

VETUS TESTAMENTUM
VULGATAE EDITIONIS
JUXTA PP. CLEMENTIS VIII DECRETUM

THE OLD TESTAMENT
DOUAY-RHEIMS VERSION
REVISED BY BISHOP RICHARD CHALLONER

VOLUME: I
Genesis-Esther



LORETO PUBLICATIONS
FITZWILLIAM, NEW HAMPSHIRE
A.D. 2021

Preface, typesetting, layout, & cover design
Copyright 2021 - Loreto Publications
All rights reserved

ISBN: 978-1-62292-154-6
Volume: I

Loreto Publications
P. O. Box 603 • Fitzwilliam, New Hampshire 03447
(603) 239-6671 • www.LoretoPubs.org

Printed and bound in the United States of America

PREFACE

Scripture and Tradition are the two expressions of divine revelation – that set of beliefs that Catholics believe God has given the Church. Acceptance of these is essential to Salvation. Of the two, Tradition is the older, the more complete, and indeed, is what has given Scripture both its authority and its content – the Canon of Scripture having been decided by the Church. That Tradition (to be distinguished from mere human “tradition”) consists of the unanimous teaching of the Church Fathers on any given point, and in the infallible definitions of Popes and Councils.

That having been said, one cannot underestimate the importance of the Bible to the life of the Catholic. Most of the afore-mentioned writings of the Fathers of the Church are themselves commentaries or sermons on various books of the Bible. Moreover, as the late Fr. Leonard Feeney was wont to remark, “who can claim to love God, and not want to read his direct messages to us?” Saint Anthony Mary Claret, the sole canonized saint (thus far) to attend Vatican I, wrote to his confrères that “I have not heard such blasphemies as I have heard on the floor of this Council,” referring to those prelates who were opposed to the doctrinal definition on Papal Infallibility. But he also ascribed many of the evils afflicting the Church in his day to the lack of knowledge of Scripture among the clergy and hierarchy – evils which, it may be argued, were dwarfed by those facing her today.

The current Holy Father, Benedict XVI, was much involved, before his ascension to the pontificate, in the call for a *ressourcement*, a “return to the sources” of Catholic belief. Chief among those he, himself, cited were the Church Fathers and Scripture. Since his arrival at the throne of Saint Peter, he has called for a revival of the use of Latin in the life of the Church, both in Liturgy and scholarship. In this he echoes the call of his predecessor, Blessed John XXIII in the latter’s Apostolic Letter, *Veterum sapientia*, who opined therein that:

“It is a matter of regret that so many people, unaccountably dazzled by the marvelous progress of science, are taking it upon themselves to oust or restrict the study of Latin and other kindred subjects. . . . Yet, in spite of the urgent need for science, Our own view is that the very contrary policy should be followed. The greatest impression is made on the mind by those things which correspond more closely to man’s nature and dignity. And therefore the greatest zeal should be shown in the acquisition of whatever educates and ennobles the mind. Otherwise poor mortal creatures may well become like the machines they build – cold, hard, and devoid of love.”

He thereupon ordered seminary studies to be conducted in Latin – an order universally ignored since.

In keeping with the wishes of both Pontiffs, and to help Catholics who wish to follow them in their resolve, Loreto Publications has published this truly unique edition of the Bible in Latin and English. Suitable either for students of theology and the Scriptures, for those studying Latin, or just for Catholics who wish to conduct themselves according to the mind of the Church, this edition brings together two classic versions of the Bible which have served Catholics well, down through the centuries.

The Latin version employed is the so-called "Clementine" Vulgate, promulgated by Pope Clement VIII in 1592; its compilation having been sponsored by Clement's predecessor, Sixtus V, however, it is Clement's name that appears on the title page in the original edition.

The Vulgate, itself, was originally prepared by Saint Jerome, who was commissioned by Pope Saint Damasus in 382 to make a new translation of the four Gospels, by checking the old Latin versions against the best Greek texts. In two years he completed this task. After moving to Palestine in 385, he spent the next two decades translating the rest of the Bible. The Old Testament he translated using both the Greek Septuagint and Hebrew manuscripts culled from out of the way places. These latter were unaffected by the textual and canonical changes in the Hebrew Scriptures ordered by the Jewish Synod of Jamnia about 90 A.D. The later "Masoretic Texts" produced in this fashion were used by both Martin Luther and the scholars commissioned by King James I to produce their respective vernacular versions of the Bible.

In ignoring the Masoretic texts, Saint Jerome endeavored to produce a translation of the Old Testament faithful to the original Scriptures. After his time, however, the vagaries of human composition produced a number of varying editions during the Middle Ages; these in turn gave rise to still more with intervention of Renaissance scholarship. As part of the work of clarifying and standardizing the basic documents and liturgy of the Church in the wake of the Council of Trent came Sixtus V's commission, and the Clementine Vulgate. It remained the official version of the Church until 1979, and the publication of the *Nova Vulgata*.

While the new translation doubtless has numerous merits, it is felt by many scholars to be – in large sections of the Old Testament – a new translation rather than a revision or improvement of Saint Jerome's work. Some would question the relative merits of supposed scholarship versus certain sanctity in the translation of a work that is "sacred" in nature, rather than a mere text. Still others complain that the new readings sound peculiar – certainly a pastoral consideration, if nothing else. But regardless of the value of these criticisms, the Clementine Vulgate is at once a very faithful representation of St. Jerome's work, and a translation that has without doubt produced thousands of saints. It is certainly an essential vehicle for "returning to the sources."

As regards the English section of this edition, it is what is called the Challoner edition of the Douai-Rheims Bible. This work was initially a response to the Protestant revolt in England. Faced with both the increasing Protestantization of their countrymen and the growing popularity of various

Protestant bibles – translations designed to support the new religion – Catholic English exiles at the College of Douai in France resolved to produce a version of the Bible. Their intent was to bring to their countrymen a set of the Scriptures in English that would be both a faithful translation of the Vulgate (superior to its rivals as far as the Old Testament went, in that it had not employed the Masoretic texts with their alterations), and that would also supply commentary from authoritative Patristic sources. In 1582, the New Testament appeared, followed by the Old in 1609-10. Between 1749 and 1752, Bishop Richard Challoner, Vicar Apostolic in England, revised the Douai-Rheims stylistically, to make it more amenable to English readers. This is the version commonly called the “Douay-Rheims” today.

As majestic as the King James Bible in style, the Douay-Rheims is nevertheless far superior in accuracy. The Douay-Rheims version was the staff of life for English-speaking Catholics through the end of the Penal Times and the vast expansion of the Church across the British Empire and the United States. Although subsequent Catholic English versions have appeared, none have equaled it.

There is a new wind blowing through the Church today, as the generation formed in the 1950s and 1960s ages, and their experiments in various areas are weighed in the light of both Church history and tradition, and subsequent experience. For those of us who were children or unborn at the time of Vatican II, this is a sometimes painful period of re-examining the work of our fathers and elder brothers. We must discern what was good and what has become irrelevant in their actions. Certainly, we can have no better guide in this difficult process than two editions of sacred Scripture, in one volume, that were in themselves, through many centuries, a veritable “School of the Saints.” As Saint Jerome himself observed, “ignorance of the Scriptures is ignorance of Christ.”

Charles A. Coulombe, KCSS
Arcadia, California
15 July 2007
Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus

PROVIDENTISSIMUS DEUS
ENCYCLICAL OF POPE LEO XIII
ON THE STUDY OF HOLY SCRIPTURE

*To Our Venerable Brethren, All Patriarchs, Primates, Archbishops,
and Bishops of the Catholic World, in Grace and Communion with
the Apostolic See.*

Venerable Brethren, Health and Apostolic Benediction.

The God of all Providence, who in the adorable designs of his love at first elevated the human race to the participation of the divine nature, and afterwards delivered it from universal guilt and ruin, restoring it to its primitive dignity, has in consequence bestowed upon man a splendid gift and safeguard – making known to him, by supernatural means, the hidden mysteries of his divinity, his wisdom and his mercy. For although in divine revelation there are contained some things which are not beyond the reach of unassisted reason, and which are made the objects of such revelation in order “that all may come to know them with facility, certainty, and safety from error, yet not on this account can supernatural revelation be said to be absolutely necessary; it is only necessary because God has ordained man to a supernatural end.”¹ This supernatural revelation, according to the belief of the universal Church, is contained both in unwritten Tradition, and in written books, which are therefore called sacred and canonical because, “being written under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, they have God for their author and as such have been delivered to the Church.”² This belief has been perpetually held and professed by the Church in regard to the books of both Testaments; and there are well-known documents of the gravest kind, coming down to us from the earliest times, which proclaim that God, who spoke first by the Prophets, then by his own mouth, and lastly by the Apostles, composed also the canonical Scriptures,³ and that these are his own oracles and words⁴ – a letter, written by our heavenly Father, and transmitted by the sacred writers to the human race in its pilgrimage so far from its heavenly country.⁵ If, then, such and so great is the excellence and the dignity of the Scriptures, that God himself has composed them, and that they treat of God’s marvellous mysteries, counsels and works, it follows that the branch of sacred theology which is concerned with the defence and elucidation of these divine books must be excellent and useful in the highest degree.

Now we, who by the help of God, and not without fruit, have by frequent letters and exhortation endeavored to promote other branches of study which seemed capable of advancing the glory of God and contributing to

the salvation of souls, have for a long time cherished the desire to give an impulse to the noble science of holy Scripture, and to impart to Scripture study a direction suitable to the needs of the present day. The solicitude of the apostolic office naturally urges, and even compels us, not only to desire that this grand source of Catholic revelation should be made safely and abundantly accessible to the flock of Jesus Christ, but also not to suffer any attempt to defile or corrupt it, either on the part of those who impiously and openly assail the Scriptures, or of those who are led astray into fallacious and imprudent novelties. We are not ignorant, indeed, venerable brethren, that there are not a few Catholics, men of talent and learning, who do devote themselves with ardor to the defence of the sacred writings and to making them better known and understood. But whilst giving to these the commendation they deserve, we cannot but earnestly exhort others also, from whose skill and piety and learning we have a right to expect good results, to give themselves to the same most praiseworthy work. It is our wish and fervent desire to see an increase in the number of the approved and persevering laborers in the cause of holy Scripture; and more especially that those whom divine grace has called to Holy Orders, should, day-by-day, as their state demands, display greater diligence and industry in reading, meditating, and explaining it.

Holy Scripture Most Profitable To Doctrine and Morality

Among the reasons for which the holy Scripture is so worthy of commendation – in addition to its own excellence and to the homage which we owe to God’s Word – the chief of all is, the innumerable benefits of which it is the source; according to the infallible testimony of the Holy Ghost himself, who says: “All Scripture, inspired of God, is profitable to teach, to reprove, to correct, to instruct in justice, that the man of God may be perfect, furnished to every good work.”⁶ That such was the purpose of God in giving the Scripture to men is shown by the example of Christ our Lord and of his Apostles. For he himself who “obtained authority by miracles, merited belief by authority, and by belief drew to himself the multitude”⁷ was accustomed in the exercise of his divine mission, to appeal to the Scriptures. He uses them at times to prove that he is sent by God, and is God himself. From them he cites instructions for his disciples and confirmation of his doctrine. He vindicates them from the calumnies of objectors; he quotes them against Sadducees and Pharisees, and retorts from them upon Satan himself when he dares to tempt him. At the close of his life his utterances are from holy Scripture, and it is the Scripture that he expounds to his disciples after his resurrection, until he ascends to the glory of his Father. Faithful to his precepts, the Apostles, although he himself granted “signs and wonders to be done by their hands”⁸ nevertheless used with the greatest effect the sacred writings, in order to persuade the nations everywhere of the wisdom of Christianity, to conquer the obstinacy of the Jews, and to suppress the outbreak of heresy. This is plainly seen in their discourses, especially in those of Saint Peter: these were often little

less than a series of citations from the Old Testament supporting in the strongest manner the new dispensation. We find the same thing in the Gospels of Saint Matthew and Saint John, and in the Catholic Epistles; and most remarkably of all in the words of him who "boasts that he learned the law at the feet of Gamaliel, in order that, being armed with spiritual weapons, he might afterwards say with confidence, "The arms of our warfare are not carnal but mighty unto God."⁹ Let all, therefore, especially the novices of the ecclesiastical army, understand how deeply the sacred books should be esteemed, and with what eagerness and reverence they should approach this great arsenal of heavenly arms. For those whose duty it is to handle Catholic doctrine before the learned or the unlearned will nowhere find more ample matter or more abundant exhortation, whether on the subject of God, the supreme good and the all-perfect being, or of the works which display his glory and his love. Nowhere is there anything more full or more express on the subject of the savior of the world than is to be found in the whole range of the bible. As Saint Jerome says, "To be ignorant of the Scripture is not to know Christ."¹⁰ In its pages his image stands out, living and breathing; diffusing everywhere around consolation in trouble, encouragement to virtue, and attraction to the love of God. And as to the Church, her institutions, her nature, her office, and her gifts, we find in holy Scripture so many references and so many ready and convincing arguments, that as Saint Jerome again most truly says: "A man who is well grounded in the testimonies of the Scripture is the bulwark of the Church."¹¹ And if we come to morality and discipline, an apostolic man finds in the sacred writings abundant and excellent assistance; most holy precepts, gentle and strong exhortation, splendid examples of every virtue, and finally the promise of eternal reward and the threat of eternal punishment, uttered in terms of solemn import, in God's name and in God's own words.

And it is this peculiar and singular power of holy Scripture, arising from the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, which gives authority to the sacred orator, fills him with apostolic liberty of speech, and communicates force and power to his eloquence. For those who infuse into their efforts the spirit and strength of the Word of God, speak "not in word only but in power also, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much fulness."¹² Hence those preachers are foolish and improvident who, in speaking of religion and proclaiming the things of God, use no words but those of human science and human prudence, trusting to their own reasonings rather than to those of God. Their discourses may be brilliant and fine, but they must be feeble and they must be cold, for they are without the fire of the utterance of God,¹³ and they must fall far short of that mighty power which the speech of God possesses: "for the Word of God is living and effectual, and more piercing than any two-edged sword; and reaching unto the division of the soul and the spirit."¹⁴ But, indeed, all those who have a right to speak are agreed that there is in the holy Scripture an eloquence that is wonderfully varied and rich, and worthy of great themes. This, Saint Augustine thoroughly understood and has abundantly set forth.¹⁵ This also is confirmed by the

best preachers of all ages, who have gratefully acknowledged that they owed their repute chiefly to the assiduous use of the bible, and to devout meditation on its pages.

The holy Fathers well knew all this by practical experience, and they never cease to extol the sacred Scripture and its fruits. In innumerable passages of their writings we find them applying to it such phrases as "an inexhaustible treasury of heavenly doctrine,"¹⁶ or "an overflowing fountain of salvation,"¹⁷ or putting it before us as fertile pastures and beautiful gardens in which "the flock of the Lord is marvellously refreshed and delighted."¹⁸ Let us listen to the words of Saint Jerome, in his Epistle to Nepotian: "Often read the divine Scriptures; yea, let holy reading be always in thy hand; study that which thou, thyself, must preach. . . Let the speech of the priest be ever seasoned with Scriptural reading."¹⁹ Saint Gregory the Great, than whom no one has more admirably described the pastoral office, writes in the same sense: "Those," he says, "who are zealous in the work of preaching must never cease the study of the written word of God."²⁰ Saint Augustine, however, warns us that "vainly does the preacher utter the Word of God exteriorly unless he listens to it interiorly;"²¹ and Saint Gregory instructs sacred orators "first to find in holy Scripture the knowledge of themselves, and then to carry it to others, lest in reproving others they forget themselves."²² Admonitions such as these had, indeed, been uttered long before by the apostolic voice which had learnt its lesson from Christ himself, who "began to do and teach." It was not to Timothy alone, but to the whole order of the clergy, that the command was addressed: "Take heed to thyself and to doctrine; be earnest in them. For in doing this, thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee."²³ For the saving and for the perfection of ourselves and of others there is at hand the very best of help in the holy Scriptures, as the Book of Psalms, among others, so constantly insists; but those only will find it who bring to this divine reading not only docility and attention, but also piety and an innocent life. For the sacred Scripture is not like other books. Dictated by the Holy Ghost, it contains things of the deepest importance, which in many instances are most difficult and obscure. To understand and explain such things there is always required the "coming"²⁴ of the same Holy Spirit; that is to say, his light and his grace; and these, as the Royal Psalmist so frequently insists, are to be sought by humble prayer and guarded by holiness of life.

What the Bible Owes to the Catholic Church

It is in this that the watchful care of the Church shines forth conspicuously. By admirable laws and regulations, she has always shown herself solicitous that "the celestial treasure of the sacred books, so bountifully bestowed upon man by the Holy Spirit, should not lie neglected."²⁵ She has prescribed that a considerable portion of them shall be read and piously reflected upon by all her ministers in the daily office of the sacred psalmody. She has ordered that in Cathedral Churches, in monasteries, and in other convents in which study can conveniently be pursued, they shall be expounded

and interpreted by capable men; and she has strictly commanded that her children shall be fed with the saving words of the Gospel at least on Sundays and solemn feasts.²⁶ Moreover, it is owing to the wisdom and exertions of the Church that there has always been continued from century to century that cultivation of holy Scripture which has been so remarkable and has borne such ample fruit.

And here, in order to strengthen our teaching and our exhortations, it is well to recall how, from the beginning of Christianity, all who have been renowned for holiness of life and sacred learning have given their deep and constant attention to holy Scripture. If we consider the immediate disciples of the Apostles, Saint Clement of Rome, Saint Ignatius of Antioch, Saint Polycarp—or the apologists, such as Saint Justin and Saint Irenaeus, we find that in their letters and their books, whether in defence of the Catholic Faith or in its commendation, they draw faith, strength, and unction from the Word of God. When there arose, in various Sees, catechetical and theological schools, of which the most celebrated were those of Alexandria and of Antioch, there was little taught in those schools but what was contained in the reading, the interpretation and the defence of the divine written word. From them came forth numbers of Fathers and writers whose laborious studies and admirable writings have justly merited for the three following centuries the appellation of the golden age of biblical exegesis. In the Eastern Church, the greatest name of all is Origen—a man remarkable alike for penetration of genius and for persevering labor; from whose numerous works and his great *Hexapla* almost all have drawn that came after him. Others who have widened the field of this science may also be named, as especially eminent; thus, Alexandria could boast of Saint Clement and Saint Cyril; Palestine, of Eusebius and the other Saint Cyril; Cappadocia, of Saint Basil the Great and the two Saint Gregories, of Nazianzus and Nyssa; Antioch, of Saint John Chrysostom, in whom the science of Scripture was rivalled by the splendor of his eloquence. In the Western Church there were many names as great: Tertullian, Saint Cyprian, Saint Hilary, Saint Ambrose, Saint Leo the Great, Saint Gregory the Great; most famous of all, Saint Augustine and Saint Jerome, of whom the former was so marvellously acute in penetrating the sense of God's word and so fertile in the use that he made of it for the promotion of the Catholic truth, and the latter has received from the Church, by reason of his pre-eminent knowledge of Scripture and his labors in promoting its use, the name of the "Great Doctor."²⁷ From this period down to the eleventh century, although biblical studies did not flourish with the same vigor and the same fruitfulness as before, yet they did flourish, and principally by the instrumentality of the clergy. It was their care and solicitude that selected the best and most useful things that the ancients had left, arranged them in order, and published them with additions of their own—as did Saint Isidore of Seville, Venerable Bede, and Alcuin, among the most prominent; it was they who illustrated the sacred pages with "glosses" or short commentaries, as we see in Walafrid Strabo and Saint Anselm of Laon, or expended fresh labor in securing their integrity, as did Saint

Peter Damian and Blessed Lanfranc. In the twelfth century, many took up with great success the allegorical exposition of Scripture. In this kind, Saint Bernard is pre-eminent; and his writings, it may be said, are Scripture all through. With the age of the scholastics came fresh and welcome progress in the study of the bible. That the scholastics were solicitous about the genuineness of the Latin version is evident from the *Correctoria Biblica*, or lists of emendations, which they have left. But they expended their labors and industry chiefly on interpretation and explanation. To them we owe the accurate and clear distinction, such as had not been given before, of the various senses of the sacred words; the assignment of the value of each "sense" in theology; the division of books into parts, and the summaries of the various parts; the investigation of the objects of the writers; the demonstration of the connection of sentence with sentence, and clause with clause; all of which is calculated to throw much light on the more obscure passages of the sacred volume. The valuable work of the scholastics in holy Scripture is seen in their theological treatises and in their Scripture commentaries; and in this respect the greatest name among them all is Saint Thomas of Aquin.

When our predecessor, Clement V, established chairs of Oriental literature in the Roman College and in the principal universities of Europe, Catholics began to make more accurate investigation into the original text of the bible, as well as of the Latin version. The revival amongst us of Greek learning, and, much more, the happy invention of the art of printing, gave a strong impetus to biblical studies. In a brief space of time, innumerable editions, especially of the Vulgate, poured from the press and were diffused throughout the Catholic world; so honored and loved was holy Scripture during that very period against which the enemies of the Church direct their calumnies. Nor must we forget how many learned men there were, chiefly among the religious orders, who did excellent work for the bible between the Council of Vienne and that of Trent; men who, by the employment of modern means and appliances, and by the tribute of their own genius and learning, not only added to the rich stores of ancient times, but prepared the way for the succeeding century, the century which followed the Council of Trent, when it almost seemed that the great age of the Fathers had returned. For it is well known, and we recall it with pleasure, that our predecessors from Pius IV to Clement VIII caused to be prepared the celebrated editions of the Vulgate and the Septuagint, which, having been published by the command and authority of Sixtus V and of the same Clement, are now in common use. At this time, moreover, were carefully brought out various other ancient versions of the bible, and the Polyglots of Antwerp and of Paris, most important for the investigation of the true meaning of the text; nor is there any one book of either Testament which did not find more than one expositor, nor any grave question which did not profitably exercise the ability of many inquirers, among whom there are not a few - more especially of those who made most use of the Fathers - who have acquired great reputation. From that time downwards, the labor and solicitude of Catholics has never been wanting; for, as time

went on, eminent scholars have carried on biblical study with success, and have defended holy Scripture against rationalism with the same weapons of philology and kindred sciences with which it had been attacked. The calm and fair consideration of what has been said will clearly show that the Church has never failed in taking due measures to bring the Scriptures within reach of her children, and that she has ever held fast and exercised profitably that guardianship conferred upon her by Almighty God for the protection and glory of his holy word; so that she has never required, nor does she now require, any stimulation from without.

How to Study Holy Scripture

We must now, Venerable Brethren, as our purpose demands, impart to you such counsels as seem best suited for carrying on successfully the study of biblical science.

But first it must be clearly understood whom we have to oppose and contend against, and what are their tactics and their arms. In earlier times the contest was chiefly with those who, relying on private judgment and repudiating the divine traditions and teaching office of the Church, held the Scriptures to be the one source of revelation and the final appeal in matters of Faith. Now, we have to meet the Rationalists, true children and inheritors of the older heretics, who, trusting in their turn to their own way of thinking, have rejected even the scraps and remnants of Christian belief which had been handed down to them. They deny that there is any such thing as revelation or inspiration, or holy Scripture at all; they see, instead, only the forgeries and the falsehoods of men; they set down the Scripture narratives as stupid fables and lying stories: the prophecies and the oracles of God are to them either predictions made up after the event or forecasts formed by the light of nature; the miracles and the wonders of God's power are not what they are said to be, but the startling effects of natural law, or else mere tricks and myths; and the Apostolic Gospels and writings are not the work of the Apostles at all. These detestable errors, whereby they think they destroy the truth of the divine books, are obtruded on the world as the peremptory pronouncements of a certain newly-invented "free science;" a science, however, which is so far from final that they are perpetually modifying and supplementing it. And there are some of them who, notwithstanding their impious opinions and utterances about God, and Christ, the Gospels and the rest of holy Scripture, would fain be considered both theologians and Christians and men of the Gospel, and who attempt to disguise by such honorable names their rashness and their pride. To them we must add not a few professors of other sciences who approve their views and give them assistance, and are urged to attack the bible by a similar intolerance of revelation. And it is deplorable to see these attacks growing every day more numerous and more severe. It is sometimes men of learning and judgment who are assailed; but these have little difficulty in defending themselves from evil consequences. The efforts and the arts of the enemy are chiefly directed

against the more ignorant masses of the people. They diffuse their deadly poison by means of books, pamphlets, and newspapers; they spread it by addresses and by conversation; they are found everywhere; and they are in possession of numerous schools, taken by violence from the Church, in which, by ridicule and scurrilous jesting, they pervert the credulous and unformed minds of the young to the contempt of holy Scripture. Should not these things, Venerable Brethren, stir up and set on fire the heart of every pastor, so that to this "knowledge, falsely so called,"²⁸ may be opposed the ancient and true science which the Church, through the Apostles, has received from Christ, and that holy Scripture may find the champions that are needed in so momentous a battle?

Let our first care, then be to see that in seminaries and academical institutions the study of holy Scripture be placed on such a footing as its own importance and the circumstances of the time demand. With this view, the first thing which requires attention is the wise choice of professors. Teachers of sacred Scripture are not to be appointed at haphazard out of the crowd; but they must be men whose character and fitness are proved by their love of, and their long familiarity with, the bible, and by suitable learning and study.

It is a matter of equal importance to provide in time for a continuous succession of such teachers; and it will be well, wherever this can be done, to select young men of good promise who have successfully accomplished their theological course, and to set them apart exclusively for holy Scripture, affording them facilities for full and complete studies. Professors thus chosen and thus prepared may enter with confidence on the task that is appointed for them; and that they may carry out their work well and profitably, let them take heed to the instructions we now proceed to give.

At the commencement of a course of holy Scripture let the professor strive earnestly to form the judgment of the young beginners so as to train them equally to defend the sacred writings and to penetrate their meaning. This is the object of the treatise which is called "Introduction." Here the student is taught how to prove the integrity and authority of the bible, how to investigate and ascertain its true sense, and how to meet and refute objections. It is needless to insist upon the importance of making these preliminary studies in an orderly and thorough fashion, with the accompaniment and assistance of theology; for the whole subsequent course must rest on the foundation thus laid, and make use of the light thus acquired. Next, the teacher will turn his earnest attention to that more fruitful division of Scripture science which has to do with interpretation; wherein is imparted the method of using the word of God for the advantage of religion and piety. We recognize without hesitation that neither the extent of the matter nor the time at disposal allows each single book of the bible to be separately gone through. But the teaching should result in a definite and ascertained method of interpretation—and therefore the Professor should equally avoid the mistake of giving a mere taste of every book, and of dwelling at too great length on a part of one book. If most schools cannot do what is done in the large institutions—that is, take the

students through the whole of one or two books continuously and with a certain development – yet at least those parts which are selected should be treated with suitable fulness; in such a way that the students may learn from the sample that is thus put before them to love and use the remainder of the sacred Book during the whole of their lives. The professor, following the tradition of antiquity, will make use of the Vulgate as his text; for the Council of Trent decreed that “in public lectures, disputations, preaching, and exposition,”²⁹ the Vulgate is the “authentic” version; and this is the existing custom of the Church. At the same time, the other versions which Christian antiquity has approved, should not be neglected, more especially the more ancient MSS. For although the meaning of the Hebrew and Greek is substantially rendered by the Vulgate, nevertheless wherever there may be ambiguity or want of clearness, the “examination of older tongues,”³⁰ to quote Saint Augustine, will be useful and advantageous. But in this matter we need hardly say that the greatest prudence is required, for the “office of a commentator,” as Saint Jerome says, “is to set forth not what he himself would prefer, but what his author says.”³¹ The question of “readings” having been, when necessary, carefully discussed, the next thing is to investigate and expound the meaning. And the first counsel to be given is this: That the more our adversaries contend to the contrary, so much the more solicitously should we adhere to the received and approved canons of interpretation. Hence, whilst weighing the meanings of words, the connection of ideas, the parallelism of passages, and the like, we should by all means make use of such illustrations as can be drawn from apposite erudition of an external sort; but this should be done with caution, so as not to bestow on questions of this kind more labor and time than are spent on the sacred books themselves, and not to overload the minds of the students with a mass of information that will be rather a hindrance than a help.

Holy Scripture and Theology; Interpretation; the Fathers

The professor may now safely pass on to the use of Scripture in matters of theology. On this head it must be observed that in addition to the usual reasons which make ancient writings more or less difficult to understand, there are some which are peculiar to the bible. For the language of the bible is employed to express, under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, many things which are beyond the power and scope of the reason of man – that is to say, divine mysteries and all that is related to them. There is sometimes in such passages a fulness and a hidden depth of meaning which the letter hardly expresses and which the laws of interpretation hardly warrant. Moreover, the literal sense itself frequently admits other senses, adapted to illustrate dogma or to confirm morality. Wherefore it must be recognized that the sacred writings are wrapt in a certain religious obscurity, and that no one can enter into their interior without a guide;³² God so disposing, as the holy Fathers commonly teach, in order that men may investigate them with greater ardor and earnestness, and that what is attained with difficulty may sink more deeply into the mind and heart; and, most of all,

that they may understand that God has delivered the holy Scriptures to the Church, and that in reading and making use of his word, they must follow the Church as their guide and their teacher. Saint Irenaeus long since laid down, that where the charismata of God were, there the truth was to be learnt, and that holy Scripture was safely interpreted by those who had the apostolic succession.⁵³ His teaching, and that of other holy Fathers, is taken up by the Council of the Vatican, which, in renewing the decree of Trent declares its "mind" to be this – that "in things of faith and morals, belonging to the building up of Christian doctrine, that is to be considered the true sense of holy Scripture which has been held and is held by our Holy Mother the Church, whose place it is to judge of the true sense and interpretation of the Scriptures; and therefore that it is permitted to no one to interpret holy Scripture against such sense or also against the unanimous agreement of the Fathers."⁵⁴ By this most wise decree the Church by no means prevents or restrains the pursuit of biblical science, but rather protects it from error, and largely assists its real progress. A wide field is still left open to the private student, in which his hermeneutical skill may display itself with signal effect and to the advantage of the Church. On the one hand, in those passages of holy Scripture which have not as yet received a certain and definitive interpretation, such labors may, in the benignant providence of God, prepare for and bring to maturity the judgment of the Church; on the other, in passages already defined, the private student may do work equally valuable, either by setting them forth more clearly to the flock and more skillfully to scholars, or by defending them more powerfully from hostile attack. Wherefore the first and dearest object of the Catholic commentator should be to interpret those passages which have received an authentic interpretation either from the sacred writers themselves, under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost (as in many places of the New Testament), or from the Church, under the assistance of the same holy Spirit, whether by her solemn judgment or her ordinary and universal magisterium⁵⁵ – to interpret these passages in that identical sense, and to prove, by all the resources of science, that sound hermeneutical laws admit of no other interpretation. In the other passages, the analogy of faith should be followed, and Catholic doctrine, as authoritatively proposed by the Church, should be held as the supreme law; for, seeing that the same God is the author both of the sacred books and of the doctrine committed to the Church, it is clearly impossible that any teaching can by legitimate means be extracted from the former, which shall in any respect be at variance with the latter. Hence it follows that all interpretation is foolish and false which either makes the sacred writers disagree one with another, or is opposed to the doctrine of the Church. The professor of holy Scripture, therefore, amongst other recommendations, must be well acquainted with the whole circle of Theology and deeply read in the commentaries of the holy Fathers and Doctors, and other interpreters of mark.⁵⁶ This is inculcated by Saint Jerome, and still more frequently by Saint Augustine, who thus justly complains: "If there is no branch of teaching, however humble and easy to learn, which does not require a master, what can be a

greater sign of rashness and pride than to refuse to study the books of the divine mysteries by the help of those who have interpreted them?"³⁷ The other Fathers have said the same, and have confirmed it by their example, for they "endeavored to acquire the understanding of the holy Scriptures not by their own lights and ideas, but from the writings and authority of the ancients, who in their turn, as we know, received the rule of interpretation in direct line from the Apostles."³⁸ The holy Fathers "to whom, after the Apostles, the Church owes its growth—who have planted, watered, built, governed, and cherished it,"³⁹ the holy Fathers, we say, are of supreme authority, whenever they all interpret in one and the same manner any text of the bible, as pertaining to the doctrine of faith or morals; for their unanimity clearly evinces that such interpretation has come down from the Apostles as a matter of Catholic faith. The opinion of the Fathers is also of very great weight when they treat of these matters in their capacity of doctors, unofficially; not only because they excel in their knowledge of revealed doctrine and in their acquaintance with many things which are useful in understanding the apostolic books, but because they are men of eminent sanctity and of ardent zeal for the truth, on whom God has bestowed a more ample measure of his light. Wherefore the expositor should make it his duty to follow their footsteps with all reverence, and to use their labors with intelligent appreciation.

But he must not on that account consider that it is forbidden, when just cause exists, to push inquiry and exposition beyond what the Fathers have done; provided he carefully observes the rule so wisely laid down by Saint Augustine—not to depart from the literal and obvious sense, except only where reason makes it untenable or necessity requires;⁴⁰ a rule to which it is the more necessary to adhere strictly in these times, when the thirst for novelty and unrestrained freedom of thought make the danger of error most real and proximate. Neither should those passages be neglected which the Fathers have understood in an allegorical or figurative sense, more especially when such interpretation is justified by the literal, and when it rests on the authority of many. For this method of interpretation has been received by the Church from the Apostles, and has been approved by her own practice, as the holy liturgy attests; although it is true that the holy Fathers did not thereby pretend directly to demonstrate dogmas of faith, but used it as a means of promoting virtue and piety, such as, by their own experience, they knew to be most valuable. The authority of other Catholic interpreters is not so great; but the study of Scripture has always continued to advance in the Church, and, therefore, these commentaries also have their own honorable place, and are serviceable in many ways for the refutation of assailants and the explanation of difficulties. But it is most unbecoming to pass by, in ignorance or contempt, the excellent work which Catholics have left in abundance, and to have recourse to the works of non-Catholics—and to seek in them, to the detriment of sound doctrine and often to the peril of faith, the explanation of passages on which Catholics long ago have successfully employed their talent and their labor. For although the

studies of non-Catholics, used with prudence, may sometimes be of use to the Catholic student, he should, nevertheless, bear well in mind—as the Fathers also teach in numerous passages⁴¹—that the sense of holy Scripture can nowhere be found incorrupt outside of the Church, and cannot be expected to be found in writers who, being without the true faith, only gnaw the bark of the sacred Scripture, and never attain its pith.

Most desirable is it, and most essential, that the whole teaching of theology should be pervaded and animated by the use of the divine Word of God. This is what the Fathers and the greatest theologians of all ages have desired and reduced to practice. It was chiefly out of the sacred writings that they endeavored to proclaim and establish the Articles of Faith and the truths therewith connected, and it was in them, together with divine Tradition, that they found the refutation of heretical error, and the reasonableness, the true meaning, and the mutual relation of the truths of Catholicism. Nor will any one wonder at this who considers that the sacred books hold such an eminent position among the sources of revelation that without their assiduous study and use, theology cannot be placed on its true footing, or treated as its dignity demands. For although it is right and proper that students in academies and schools should be chiefly exercised in acquiring a scientific knowledge of dogma, by means of reasoning from the Articles of Faith to their consequences, according to the rules of approved and sound philosophy—nevertheless the judicious and instructed theologian will by no means pass by that method of doctrinal demonstration which draws its proof from the authority of the bible; “for (theology) does not receive her first principles from any other science, but immediately from God by revelation. And, therefore, she does not receive of other sciences as from a superior, but uses them as her inferiors or handmaids.”⁴² It is this view of doctrinal teaching which is laid down and recommended by the prince of theologians, Saint Thomas of Aquin;⁴³ who, moreover, shows—such being the essential character of Christian theology—how she can defend her own principles against attack: “If the adversary,” he says, “do but grant any portion of the divine revelation, we have an argument against him; thus, against a heretic we can employ Scripture authority, and against those who deny one article, we can use another. But if our opponent reject divine revelation entirely, there is then no way left to prove the Article of Faith by reasoning; we can only solve the difficulties which are raised against them.”⁴⁴ Care must be taken, then, that beginners approach the study of the bible well prepared and furnished; otherwise, just hopes will be frustrated, or, perchance, what is worse, they will unthinkingly risk the danger of error, falling an easy prey to the sophisms and labored erudition of the Rationalists. The best preparation will be a conscientious application to philosophy and theology under the guidance of Saint Thomas of Aquin, and a thorough training therein—as we ourselves have elsewhere pointed out and directed. By this means, both in biblical studies and in that part of theology which is called positive, they will pursue the right path and make satisfactory progress.

The Authority of Holy Scripture; Modern Criticism; Physical Science

To prove, to expound, to illustrate Catholic Doctrine by the legitimate and skilful interpretation of the bible, is much; but there is a second part of the subject of equal importance and equal difficulty – the maintenance in the strongest possible way of its full authority. This cannot be done completely or satisfactorily except by means of the living and proper magisterium of the Church. The Church, “by reason of her wonderful propagation, her distinguished sanctity and inexhaustible fecundity in good, her Catholic unity, and her unshaken stability, is herself a great and perpetual motive of credibility, and an unassailable testimony to her own divine mission.”⁴⁵ But since the divine and infallible magisterium of the Church rests also on the authority of holy Scripture, the first thing to be done is to vindicate the trustworthiness of the sacred records at least as human documents, from which can be clearly proved, as from primitive and authentic testimony, the divinity and the mission of Christ our Lord, the institution of a hierarchical Church and the primacy of Peter and his successors. It is most desirable, therefore, that there should be numerous members of the clergy well prepared to enter upon a contest of this nature, and to repulse hostile assaults, chiefly trusting in that armor of God recommended by the Apostle,⁴⁶ but also not unaccustomed to modern methods of attack. This is beautifully alluded to by Saint John Chrysostom, when describing the duties of priests: “We must use every endeavor that the Word of God may dwell in us abundantly”⁴⁷ and not merely for one kind of fight must we be prepared – for the contest is many-sided and the enemy is of every sort; and they do not all use the same weapons nor make their onset in the same way. Wherefore it is needful that the man who has to contend against all should be acquainted with the engines and the arts of all – that he should be at once archer and slinger, commandant and officer, general and private soldier, foot-soldier and horseman, skilled in sea-fight and in siege; for unless he knows every trick and turn of war, the devil is well able, if only a single door be left open, to get in his fierce bands and carry off the sheep.”⁴⁸ The sophisms of the enemy and his manifold arts of attack we have already touched upon. Let us now say a word of advice on the means of defence. The first means is the study of the Oriental languages and of the art of criticism. These two acquirements are in these days held in high estimation, and therefore the clergy, by making themselves more or less fully acquainted with them as time and place may demand, will the better be able to discharge their office with becoming credit; for they must make themselves “all to all,”⁴⁹ always “ready to satisfy every one that asketh them a reason for the hope that is in them.”⁵⁰ Hence it is most proper that professors of sacred Scripture and theologians should master those tongues in which the sacred books were originally written; and it would be well that Church students also should cultivate them, more especially those who aspire to academic degrees. And endeavors should be made to establish in all academic institutions – as has already been laudably done in many – chairs of the other ancient languages, especially the Semitic, and of

subjects connected therewith, for the benefit principally of those who are intended to profess sacred literature. These latter, with a similar object in view, should make themselves well and thoroughly acquainted with the art of true criticism. There has arisen, to the great detriment of religion, an inept method, dignified by the name of the "higher criticism," which pretends to judge of the origin, integrity and authority of each book from internal indications alone. It is clear, on the other hand, that in historical questions, such as the origin and the handing down of writings, the witness of history is of primary importance, and that historical investigation should be made with the utmost care; and that in this matter internal evidence is seldom of great value, except as confirmation. To look upon it in any other light will be to open the door to many evil consequences. It will make the enemies of religion much more bold and confident in attacking and mangling the sacred books; and this vaunted "higher criticism" will resolve itself into the reflection of the bias and the prejudice of the critics. It will not throw on the Scripture the light which is sought, or prove of any advantage to doctrine; it will only give rise to disagreement and dissension, those sure notes of error, which the critics in question so plentifully exhibit in their own persons; and seeing that most of them are tainted with false philosophy and rationalism, it must lead to the elimination from the sacred writings of all prophecy and miracle, and of everything else that is outside the natural order.

In the second place, we have to contend against those who, making an evil use of physical science, minutely scrutinize the sacred book in order to detect the writers in a mistake, and to take occasion to vilify its contents. Attacks of this kind, bearing as they do on matters of sensible experience, are peculiarly dangerous to the masses, and also to the young who are beginning their literary studies; for the young, if they lose their reverence for the holy Scripture on one or more points, are easily led to give up believing in it altogether. It need not be pointed out how the nature of science, just as it is so admirably adapted to show forth the glory of the great creator, provided it be taught as it should be, so if it be perversely imparted to the youthful intelligence, it may prove most fatal in destroying the principles of true philosophy and in the corruption of morality. Hence to the professor of sacred Scripture a knowledge of natural science will be of very great assistance in detecting such attacks on the sacred books, and in refuting them. There can never, indeed, be any real discrepancy between the theologian and the physicist, as long as each confines himself within his own lines, and both are careful, as Saint Augustine warns us, "not to make rash assertions, or to assert what is not known as known."⁵¹ If dissension should arise between them, here is the rule also laid down by Saint Augustine, for the theologian: "Whatever they can really demonstrate to be true of physical nature, we must show to be capable of reconciliation with our Scriptures; and whatever they assert in their treatises which is contrary to these Scriptures of ours, that is to Catholic faith, we must either prove it as well as we can to be entirely false, or at all events we must, without the smallest hesitation, believe it to be so."⁵² To understand how

just is the rule here formulated we must remember, first, that the sacred writers, or to speak more accurately, the Holy Ghost "Who spoke by them, did not intend to teach men these things (that is to say, the essential nature of the things of the visible universe), things in no way profitable unto salvation."⁵³ Hence they did not seek to penetrate the secrets of nature, but rather described and dealt with things in more or less figurative language, or in terms which were commonly used at the time, and which in many instances are in daily use at this day, even by the most eminent men of science. Ordinary speech primarily and properly describes what comes under the senses; and somewhat in the same way the sacred writers—as the Angelic Doctor also reminds us—"went by what sensibly appeared,"⁵⁴ or put down what God, speaking to men, signified, in the way men could understand and were accustomed to.

The unshrinking defence of the holy Scripture, however, does not require that we should equally uphold all the opinions which each of the Fathers or the more recent interpreters have put forth in explaining it; for it may be that, in commenting on passages where physical matters occur, they have sometimes expressed the ideas of their own times, and thus made statements which in these days have been abandoned as incorrect. Hence, in their interpretations, we must carefully note what they lay down as belonging to faith, or as intimately connected with faith—what they are unanimous in. For "in those things which do not come under the obligation of faith, the Saints were at liberty to hold divergent opinions, just as we ourselves are,"⁵⁵ according to the saying of Saint Thomas. And in another place he says most admirably: "When philosophers are agreed upon a point, and it is not contrary to our faith, it is safer, in my opinion, neither to lay down such a point as a dogma of faith, even though it is perhaps so presented by the philosophers, nor to reject it as against faith, lest we thus give to the wise of this world an occasion of despising our faith."⁵⁶ The Catholic interpreter, although he should show that those facts of natural science which investigators affirm to be now quite certain are not contrary to the Scripture rightly explained, must nevertheless always bear in mind, that much which has been held and proved as certain has afterwards been called in question and rejected. And if writers on physics travel outside the boundaries of their own branch, and carry their erroneous teaching into the domain of philosophy, let them be handed over to philosophers for refutation.

Inspiration Incompatible with Error

The principles here laid down will apply to cognate sciences, and especially to history. It is a lamentable fact that there are many who with great labor carry out and publish investigations on the monuments of antiquity, the manners and institutions of nations and other illustrative subjects, and whose chief purpose in all this is too often to find mistakes in the sacred writings and so to shake and weaken their authority. Some of these writers display not only extreme hostility, but the greatest

unfairness; in their eyes a profane book or ancient document is accepted without hesitation, whilst the Scripture, if they only find in it a suspicion of error, is set down with the slightest possible discussion as quite untrustworthy. It is true, no doubt, that copyists have made mistakes in the text of the bible; this question, when it arises, should be carefully considered on its merits, and the fact not too easily admitted, but only in those passages where the proof is clear. It may also happen that the sense of a passage remains ambiguous, and in this case good hermeneutical methods will greatly assist in clearing up the obscurity. But it is absolutely wrong and forbidden, either to narrow inspiration to certain parts only of holy Scripture, or to admit that the sacred writer has erred. For the system of those who, in order to rid themselves of these difficulties, do not hesitate to concede that divine inspiration regards the things of faith and morals, and nothing beyond, because (as they wrongly think) in a question of the truth or falsehood of a passage, we should consider not so much what God has said as the reason and purpose which he had in mind in saying it—this system cannot be tolerated. For all the books which the Church receives as sacred and canonical, are written wholly and entirely, with all their parts, at the dictation of the Holy Ghost; and so far is it from being possible that any error can co-exist with inspiration, that inspiration not only is essentially incompatible with error, but excludes and rejects it as absolutely and necessarily as it is impossible that God himself, the supreme truth, can utter that which is not true. This is the ancient and unchanging faith of the Church, solemnly defined in the Councils of Florence and of Trent, and finally confirmed and more expressly formulated by the Council of the Vatican. These are the words of the last: "The Books of the Old and New Testament, whole and entire, with all their parts, as enumerated in the decree of the same Council (Trent) and in the ancient Latin Vulgate, are to be received as sacred and canonical. And the Church holds them as sacred and canonical, not because, having been composed by human industry, they were afterwards approved by her authority; nor only because they contain revelation without error; but because, having been written under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, they have God for their author."⁵⁷ Hence, because the Holy Ghost employed men as his instruments, we cannot therefore say that it was these inspired instruments who, perchance, have fallen into error, and not the primary author. For, by supernatural power, he so moved and impelled them to write—he was so present to them—that the things which he ordered, and those only, they, first, rightly understood, then willed faithfully to write down, and finally expressed in apt words and with infallible truth. Otherwise, it could not be said that he was the Author of the entire Scripture. Such has always been the persuasion of the Fathers. "Therefore," says Saint Augustine, "since they wrote the things which he showed and uttered to them, it cannot be pretended that he is not the writer; for his members executed what their head dictated."⁵⁸ And Saint Gregory the Great thus pronounces: "Most superfluous it is to inquire who wrote these things—we loyally believe the Holy Ghost to be

the author of the book. He wrote it who dictated it for writing; he wrote it who inspired its execution."⁵⁹

It follows that those who maintain that an error is possible in any genuine passage of the sacred writings, either pervert the Catholic notion of inspiration, or make God the author of such error. And so emphatically were all the Fathers and Doctors agreed that the divine writings, as left by the hagiographers, are free from all error, that they labored earnestly, with no less skill than reverence, to reconcile with each other those numerous passages which seem at variance—the very passages which in great measure have been taken up by the “higher criticism;” for they were unanimous in laying it down, that those writings, in their entirety and in all their parts were equally from the afflatus of Almighty God, and that God, speaking by the sacred writers, could not set down anything but what was true. The words of Saint Augustine to Saint Jerome may sum up what they taught: “On my part I confess to your charity that it is only to those Books of Scripture which are now called canonical that I have learned to pay such honor and reverence as to believe most firmly that none of their writers has fallen into any error. And if in these books I meet anything which seems contrary to truth, I shall not hesitate to conclude either that the text is faulty, or that the translator has not expressed the meaning of the passage, or that I myself do not understand.”⁶⁰

But to undertake fully and perfectly, and with all the weapons of the best science, the defence of the holy bible is far more than can be looked for from the exertions of commentators and theologians alone. It is an enterprise in which we have a right to expect the co-operation of all those Catholics who have acquired reputation in any branch of learning whatever. As in the past, so at the present time, the Church is never without the graceful support of her accomplished children; may their services to the Faith grow and increase! For there is nothing which we believe to be more needful than that truth should find defenders more powerful and more numerous than the enemies it has to face; nor is there anything which is better calculated to impress the masses with respect for truth than to see it boldly proclaimed by learned and distinguished men. Moreover, the bitter tongues of objectors will be silenced, or at least they will not dare to insist so shamelessly that faith is the enemy of science, when they see that scientific men of eminence in their profession show towards faith the most marked honor and respect. Seeing, then, that those can do so much for the advantage of religion on whom the goodness of almighty God has bestowed, together with the grace of the faith, great natural talent, let such men, in this bitter conflict of which the holy Scripture is the object, select each of them the branch of study most suitable to his circumstances, and endeavor to excel therein, and thus be prepared to repulse with credit and distinction the assaults on the Word of God. And it is our pleasing duty to give deserved praise to a work which certain Catholics have taken up—that is to say, the formation of societies and the contribution of considerable sums of money, for the purpose of supplying studious and learned men with every kind of help and assistance in carrying out complete studies. Truly an excellent fashion

of investing money, and well-suited to the times in which we live! The less hope of public patronage there is for Catholic study, the more ready and the more abundant should be the liberality of private persons – those to whom God has given riches thus willingly making use of their means to safeguard the treasure of his revealed doctrine.

Summary

In order that all these endeavors and exertions may really prove advantageous to the cause of the bible, let scholars keep steadfastly to the principles which we have in this Letter laid down. Let them loyally hold that God, the creator and ruler of all things, is also the author of the Scriptures – and that therefore nothing can be proved either by physical science or archaeology which can really contradict the Scriptures. If, then, apparent contradiction be met with, every effort should be made to remove it. Judicious theologians and commentators should be consulted as to what is the true or most probable meaning of the passage in discussion, and the hostile arguments should be carefully weighed. Even if the difficulty is after all not cleared up and the discrepancy seems to remain, the contest must not be abandoned; truth cannot contradict truth, and we may be sure that some mistake has been made either in the interpretation of the sacred words, or in the polemical discussion itself; and if no such mistake can be detected, we must then suspend judgment for the time being. There have been objections without number perseveringly directed against the Scripture for many a long year, which have been proved to be futile and are now never heard of; and not unfrequently interpretations have been placed on certain passages of Scripture (not belonging to the rule of faith or morals) which have been rectified by more careful investigations. As time goes on, mistaken views die and disappear; but “truth remaineth and groweth stronger for ever and ever.”⁶¹ Wherefore, as no one should be so presumptuous as to think that he understands the whole of the Scripture, in which Saint Augustine himself confessed that there was more that he did not know, than that he knew,⁶² so, if he should come upon anything that seems incapable of solution, he must take to heart the cautious rule of the same holy Doctor: “It is better even to be oppressed by unknown but useful signs, than to interpret them uselessly and thus to throw off the yoke only to be caught in the trap of error.”⁶³

As to those who pursue the subsidiary studies of which we have spoken, if they honestly and modestly follow the counsels we have given – if by their pen and their voice they make their studies profitable against the enemies of the truth, and useful in saving the young from the loss of their faith – they may justly congratulate themselves on their worthy service of the sacred writings, and on affording to Catholicism that assistance which the Church has a right to expect from the piety and learning of her children.

Such, Venerable Brethren, are the admonitions and the instructions which, by the help of God, we have thought it well, at the present moment, to offer to you on the study of holy Scripture. It will now be your province

to see that what we have said be observed and put in practice with all due reverence and exactness; that so, we may prove our gratitude to God for the communication to man of the words of his wisdom, and that all the good results so much to be desired may be realized, especially as they affect the training of the students of the Church, which is our own great solicitude and the Church's hope. Exert yourselves with willing alacrity, and use your authority and your persuasion in order that these studies may be held in just regard and may flourish, in seminaries and in the educational Institutions which are under your jurisdiction. Let them flourish in completeness and in happy success, under the direction of the Church, in accordance with the salutary teaching and example of the holy Fathers and the laudable traditions of antiquity; and, as time goes on, let them be widened and extended as the interests and glory of truth may require – the interest of that Catholic Truth which comes from above, the never-failing source of man's salvation. Finally, we admonish with paternal love all students and ministers of the Church always to approach the sacred writings with reverence and piety; for it is impossible to attain to the profitable understanding thereof unless the arrogance of "earthly" science be laid aside, and there be excited in the heart the holy desire for that wisdom "which is from above." In this way the intelligence which is once admitted to these sacred studies, and thereby illuminated and strengthened, will acquire a marvellous facility in detecting and avoiding the fallacies of human science, and in gathering and using for eternal salvation all that is valuable and precious; whilst at the same time the heart will grow warm, and will strive with ardent longing to advance in virtue and in divine love. "Blessed are they who examine his testimonies; they shall seek him with their whole heart."⁶⁴

And now, filled with hope in the divine assistance, and trusting to your pastoral solicitude – as a pledge of heavenly grace and a sign of our special goodwill – to you all, and to the clergy and the whole flock entrusted to you, we lovingly impart in our Lord the Apostolic Benediction.

Given at St. Peter's, at Rome, the 18th day of November, 1893, the eighteenth year of Our Pontificate.

REFERENCES

1. Conc. Vac. sess. iii. cap. ii. de revel.
2. *Ibid.*
3. S. Aug. *de civ. dei* xi, 3.
4. S. Clem. Rom. I ad. Cor. 45; S. Polycarp. *ad Phil.* 7; S. Iren. *c haer.* ii. 28, 2.
5. S. Chrys. in Gen. hom. 2, 2; S. Aug. in Ps. xxx., *serm.*, 2, I; S. Greg. M. *ad Theod. ep.* iv., 31.
6. 2 *Tim.* iii., 16-17.
7. S. Aug. *de util. cred.* xiv. 32.
8. *Act* xiv., 3.
9. St. Hieron. *de stud. Script. ad. Paulin.* ep. liii. 3.
10. *In Isiam Prol.*
11. *In Isaiam* liv., 12.
12. *Thess.* i., 5.
13. *Jerem.* xxiii., 29.
14. *Hebr.* iv., 12.
15. *De doct. Chr.* iv., 6, 7.
16. S. Chrys. in Gen. Hom. xxi., 2; Hom. lx., 3; S. Aug. *de Disc. Chris.* ii.
17. S. Athan. *ep. fest.* xxxix.
18. S. Aug. *serm.* xxvi., 24; S. Ambr. in Ps. cxviii., *serm.* xix. 2.
19. S. Hier. *de vita cleric.* ad Nepot.
20. S. Greg. M., *Regul. past.* ii., II (al. 22); *Moral.* xviii., 26 (al. 14).
21. S. Aug. *serm.* clxxix., I.
22. S. Greg. M. *Regul. past.* iii., 24 (al. 48).
23. i *Tim.* iv., 16.

24. S. Hier. *in Mic.* i., 10.
 25. Conc. Trid. sess. v. *decret. de reform.* I.
 26. *Ibid.* 1-2.
 27. See the Collect on his feast, September 30.
 28. I *Tim.* vi., 20.
 29. Sess. iv., *decr. de edit. et usu sacr. libror.*
 30. *De door. chr.* iii., 4.
 31. *Ad Pammachium.*
 32. S. Hier. *ad Paulin. de studio Script.* ep. liii., 4.
 33. *C. haer.* iv., 26, 5.
 34. Sess. iii., *cap. ii., de revel.; cf.* Conc. Trid.,
 sess. iv. *decret. de edit. et usu sacr. libror.*
 35. Conc. Vat. sess. iii., *cap. ii., de fide.*
 36. *Ibid.* 6, 7.
 37. *Ad Honorat. de util. cred.* xvii., 35.
 38. Rufinus *His 2 eccl.* ii., 9.
 39. S. Aug. *c. Julian.* ii, 10, 37.
 40. *De Gen. ad lift.* I, viii., c. 7, 13.
 41. Cfr. Clem. Alex. *Strom.* vii., 16; Orig. *de*
print. iv., 8; in *Levit. hom.* 4, 8; Tertull. *de*
praescr. 15, *seqq.; S. Hilar. Pict. in Matth.*
 13, I.
 42. S. Greg. M. *Moral. xx., 9 (al. II).*
43. *Summ. theol.* p. i., q. i., a. 5 ad 2.
 44. *Ibid.* a. 8.
 45. Conc. Vat. sess. iii., *c. iii. de fide.*
 46. Eph. vi., 13, *seqq.*
 47. Cfr., *Coloss.* iii., 16.
 48. *De sacerdotio* iv., 4.
 49. I *Cor.* ix., 22.
 50. I *Peter* iii., 15.
 51. *In Gen. op. imperf.* ix., 30.
 52. *De Gen. ad lift.* i. 21, 41.
 53. *S. Aug. ib.* ii., 9, 20.
 54. *Summa theol.* p. I, q. lxx., a. I, ad 3.
 55. *In Sent. ii., Dist. q. i., a. 3.*
 56. *Opusc.* x.
 57. Sess. iii., *c. ii., de Rev.*
 58. *De consensu Evangel.* 1. I, c. 35.
 59. *Praef. in Job.* n. 2.
 60. *Ep. lxxxii., i. et crebrius alibi.*
 61. 3 *Esdr.* iv., 38.
 62. *ad lanuar.* ep. lv., 21.
 63. *De Doctr. chr.* iii., 9, 18.
 64. *Ps. xviii., 2.*
-

CONTENTS

THE NAMES OF THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT ARRANGED IN THEIR ORDER

Volume I

Genesis	1	Canticle of Canticles	
Exodus.....	105	(Song of Solomon)	1315
Leviticus	192	Wisdom	1323
Numbers.....	252	Ecclesiasticus.....	1355
Deuteronomy.....	339	Isaias (Isaiah)	1447
Josue (Joshua)	415	Jeremias (Jeremiah)	1552
Judges.....	467	Lamentations.....	1671
Ruth.....	520	Baruch	1682
1 Kings (1 Samuel).....	528	Ezechiel (Ezekiel)	1697
2 Kings (2 Samuel).....	598	Daniel.....	1806
3 Kings (1 Kings)	656	Osee (Hosea).....	1851
4 Kings (2 Kings)	723	Joel.....	1867
1 Paralipomenon (1 Chronicles) ..	787	Amos	1874
2 Paralipomenon (2 Chronicles) ..	848	Abdias (Obadiah)	1886
1 Esdras (Ezra)	921	Jonas (Jonah)	1889
2 Esdras (Nehemiah)	943	Micheas (Micha).....	1894
Tobias (Tobit)	974	Nahum.....	1904
Judith.....	996	Habacuc (Habakkuk)	1908
Esther.....	1025	Sophonias (Zephaniah).....	1913
		Aggeus (Haggai)	1918
		Zacharias (Zechariah)	1922
		Malachias (Malachi)	1941
		1 Machabees.....	1947
		2 Machabees.....	2014

THE NAMES OF THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT ARRANGED IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER

Abdias (Obadiah)	1886	Judith.....	996
Aggeus.....	1918	1 Kings (1 Samuel).....	528
Amos	1874	2 Kings (2 Samuel).....	598
Baruch.....	1682	3 Kings (1 Kings)	656
Canticle of Canticles		4 Kings (2 Kings)	723
(Song of Solomon)	1315	Lamentations.....	1671
Daniel.....	1806	Leviticus	192
Deuteronomy.....	339	1 Machabees.....	1947
Ecclesiastes.....	1299	2 Machabees.....	2014
Ecclesiasticus.....	1355	Malachias (Malachi)	1941
1 Esdras (Ezra)	921	Micheas (Micah).....	1894
2 Esdras (Nehemiah)	943	Nahum.....	1904
Esther.....	1025	Numbers.....	252
Exodus.....	105	Osee (Hosea).....	1851
Ezechiel (Ezekiel)	1697	1 Paralipomenon (1 Chronicles)	787
Genesis.....	1	2 Paralipomenon (2 Chronicles)	848
Habacuc (Habakkuk)	1908	Proverbs.....	1252
Isaias (Isaiah)	1447	Psalms.....	1109
Jeremias (Jeremiah)	1552	Ruth.....	520
Job.....	1051	Canticle of Canticles	1313
Joel.....	1871	Sophonias (Zephaniah).....	1913
Jonas (Jonah)	1889	Tobias (Tobit)	974
Josue (Joshua)	415	Wisdom	1323
Judges.....	467	Zacharias (Zachariah)	1922

ABBREVIATIONS OF THE NAMES OF THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE USED IN THIS EDITION

The Old Testament

ABDIAS, <i>Abd.</i>	JOSUE, <i>Jos.</i>
AGGEUS, <i>Agg.</i>	JUDGES, <i>Judges (Judic.)</i>
AMOS, <i>Amos</i>	JUDITH, <i>Judith</i>
BARUCH, <i>Bar.</i>	KINGS, 1, 2, 3, 4 <i>Kings (I, II, III, IV Reg.)</i>
CANTICLE OF CANTICLES, <i>Cant.</i>	LAMENTATIONS, <i>Lam. (Thren.)</i>
DANIEL, <i>Dan.</i>	LEVITICUS, <i>Lev.</i>
DEUTERONOMY, <i>Deut.</i>	MACHABEES, 1, 2 (I, II) <i>Mach.</i>
ECCLESIASTES, <i>Eccles.</i>	MALACHIAS, <i>Mal.</i>
ECCLESIASTICUS, <i>Ecclus.</i>	MICHEAS, <i>Mich.</i>
ESDRAS, 1, 2 (I, II) <i>Esd.</i>	NAHUM, <i>Nah.</i>
ESTHER, <i>Esth.</i>	NUMBERS, <i>Num.</i>
EXODUS, <i>Exod.</i>	OSEE, <i>Osee</i>
EZECHIEL, <i>Ezech.</i>	PARALIPOMENON, 1, 2 (I, II) <i>Par.</i>
GENESIS, <i>Gen.</i>	PROVERBS, <i>Prov.</i>
HABACUC, <i>Hab.</i>	PSALMS, <i>Ps.</i>
ISAIAS, <i>Isai.</i>	RUTH, <i>Ruth</i>
JEREMIAS, <i>Jer.</i>	SOPHONIAS, <i>Soph.</i>
JOB, <i>Job</i>	TOBIAS, <i>Tob.</i>
JOEL, <i>Joel</i>	WISDOM, <i>Wisd. (Sap.)</i>
JONAS, <i>Jonas (Jon.)</i>	ZACHARIAS, <i>Zach.</i>

The New Testament

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES, THE, <i>Acts (Act.)</i>	LUKE, ST., <i>Luke (Luc.)</i>
APOCALYPSE, <i>Apoc.</i>	MARK, ST., <i>Mark (Marc.)</i>
COLOSSIANS, <i>Col.</i>	MATTHEW, ST., <i>Matt.</i>
CORINTHIANS, 1, 2 (I, II) <i>Cor.</i>	PETER, ST., 1, 2 <i>Pet. (I, II Petr.)</i>
EPHESIANS, <i>Eph.</i>	PHILEMON, <i>Philemon (Philem.)</i>
GALATIANS, <i>Gal.</i>	PHILIPPIANS, <i>Phil.</i>
HEBREWS, <i>Heb.</i>	ROMANS, <i>Rom.</i>
JAMES, ST., <i>Jas. (Jac.)</i>	THESSALONIANS, 1, 2 (I, II) <i>Thess.</i>
JOHN, ST., <i>John</i> , 1, 2, 3 <i>John (Joan., I, II, III Joan.)</i>	TIMOTHY, 1, 2 (I, II) <i>Tim.</i>
JUDE, ST., <i>Jude (Judæ)</i>	TITUS, <i>Tit.</i>

GENESIS

This book is so called from its treating of the Generation, that is, of the creation and the beginning of the world. The Hebrews call it Beresith, from the word with which it begins. It contains not only the history of the creation of the world; but also an account of its progress until the death of Joseph.

CHAPTER 1

God createth Heaven and Earth, and all things therein, in six days.

In the beginning God created heaven, and earth.

² And the earth was void and empty, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the spirit of God moved over the waters.

³ And God said: Be light made. And light was made.

⁴ And God saw the light that it was good; and he divided the light from the darkness.

⁵ And he called the light Day, and the darkness Night; and there was evening and morning one day.

⁶ And God said: Let there be a firmament made amidst the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.

⁷ And God made a firmament, and divided the waters that were under the firmament, from those that were above the firmament, and it was so.

⁸ And God called the firmament, Heaven; and the evening and morning were the second day.

⁹ God also said; Let the waters that are under the heaven, be gathered together into one place: and let the dry land appear. And it was so done.

¹⁰ And God called the dry land, Earth; and the gathering together of the waters, he called Seas. And God saw that it was good.

¹¹ And he said: Let the earth bring forth the green herb, and such as may seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after its kind, which may have seed in itself upon the earth. And it was so done.

¹² And the earth brought forth the green herb, and such as yieldeth seed

CAPUT I

Deus facit caelum et terram, et omnes in eis, in diebus sextis.

In principio creavit Deus caelum et terram.

² Terra autem erat inanis et vacua, et tenebrae erant super faciem abyssi: et spiritus Dei ferebatur super aquas.

³ Dixitque Deus: Fiat lux. Et facta est lux.

⁴ Et vidit Deus lucem quod esset bona: et divisit lucem a tenebris.

⁵ Appellavitque lucem Diem, et tenebras Noctem: factumque est vespere et mane, dies unus.

⁶ Dixit quoque Deus: Fiat firmamentum in medio aquarum: et dividat aquas ab aquis.

⁷ Et fecit Deus firmamentum, divisitque aquas, quae erant sub firmamento, ab his, quae erant super firmamentum. Et factum est ita.

⁸ Vocavitque Deus firmamentum, Caelum: et factum est vespere et mane, dies secundus.

⁹ Dixit vero Deus: Congregentur aquae, quae sub caelo sunt, in locum unum: et appareat arida. Et factum est ita.

¹⁰ Et vocavit Deus aridam Terram, congregationesque aquarum appellavit Maria. Et vidit Deus quod esset bonum.

¹¹ Et ait: Germinet terra herbam virentem, et facientem semen, et lignum pomiferum faciens fructum juxta genus suum, cujus semen in semetipso sit super terram. Et factum est ita.

¹² Et protulit terra herbam virentem, et facientem semen juxta genus suum,

lignumque faciens fructum, et habens unumquodque sementem secundum speciem suam. Et vidit Deus quod esset bonum.

¹³ Et factum est vespere et mane, dies tertius.

¹⁴ Dixit autem Deus: Fiant luminaria in firmamento cæli, et dividant diem ac noctem, et sint in signa et tempora, et dies et annos:

¹⁵ ut luceant in firmamento cæli, et illuminent terram. Et factum est ita.

¹⁶ Fecitque Deus duo luminaria magna: luminare majus, ut præesset diei: et luminare minus, ut præesset nocti: et stellas.

¹⁷ Et posuit eas in firmamento cæli, ut lucent super terram.

¹⁸ et præessent diei ac nocti, et dividerent lucem ac tenebras. Et vidit Deus quod esset bonum.

¹⁹ Et factum est vespere et mane, dies quartus.

²⁰ Dixit etiam Deus: Producant aquæ reptile animæ viventis, et volatile super terram sub firmamento cæli.

²¹ Creavitque Deus cete grandia, et omnem animam viventem atque motabilem, quam produxerant aquæ in species suas, et omne volatile secundum genus suum. Et vidit Deus quod esset bonum.

²² Benedixitque eis, dicens: Crescite, et multiplicamini, et replete aquas maris: avesque multiplicentur super terram.

²³ Et factum est vespere et mane, dies quintus.

²⁴ Dixit quoque Deus: Producat terra animam viventem in genere suo, jumenta, et reptilia, et bestias terræ secundum species suas. Factumque est ita.

²⁵ Et fecit Deus bestias terræ juxta species suas, et jumenta, et omne reptile terræ in genere suo. Et vidit Deus quod esset bonum,

²⁶ et ait: Faciamus hominem ad imaginem et similitudinem nostram: et præsit piscibus maris, et volatilibus cæli, et bestiis, universæque terræ, omnique reptili, quod movetur in terra.

according to its kind, and the tree that beareth fruit, having seed each one according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

¹³ And the evening and the morning were the third day.

¹⁴ And God said: Let there be lights made in the firmament of heaven, to divide the day and the night, and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years:

¹⁵ To shine in the firmament of heaven, and to give light upon the earth, and it was so done.

¹⁶ And God made two great lights: a greater light to rule the day; and a lesser light to rule the night: and the stars.

¹⁷ And he set them in the firmament of heaven to shine upon the earth.

¹⁸ And to rule the day and the night, and to divide the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good.

¹⁹ And the evening and morning were the fourth day.

²⁰ God also said: Let the waters bring forth the creeping creature having life, and the fowl that may fly over the earth under the firmament of heaven.

²¹ And God created the great whales, and every living and moving creature, which the waters brought forth, according to their kinds, and every winged fowl according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

²² And he blessed them, saying: Increase and multiply, and fill the waters of the sea: and let the birds be multiplied upon the earth.

²³ And the evening and morning were the fifth day.

²⁴ And God said: Let the earth bring forth the living creature in its kind, cattle and creeping things, and beasts of the earth, according to their kinds. And it was so done.

²⁵ And God made the beasts of the earth according to their kinds, and cattle, and everything that creepeth on the earth after its kind. And God saw that it was good.

²⁶ And he said: Let us make man to our image and likeness: and let him have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the air, and the beasts, and the whole earth, and every creeping creature that moveth upon the earth.

²⁷ And God created man to his own image: to the image of God he created him: male and female he created them.

²⁸ And God blessed them, saying: Increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it, and rule over the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the air, and all living creatures that move upon the earth.

²⁹ And God said: Behold I have given you every herb bearing seed upon the earth, and all trees that have in themselves seed of their own kind, to be your meat:

³⁰ And to all beasts of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to all that move upon the earth, and wherein there is life, that they may have to feed upon. And it was so done.

³¹ And God saw all the things that he had made, and they were very good. And the evening and morning were the sixth day.

CHAPTER 2

God resteth on the seventh day and blesseth it. The earthly paradise, in which God placeth man. He commandeth him not to eat of the tree of knowledge. And formeth a woman of his rib.

So the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the furniture of them.

² And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done.

³ And he blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

⁴ These are the generations of the heaven and the earth, when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the heaven and the earth:

⁵ And every plant of the field before it sprung up in the earth, and every herb of the ground before it grew: for the Lord God had not rained upon the earth; and there was not a man to till the earth.

⁶ But a spring rose out of the earth, watering all the surface of the earth.

⁷ And the Lord God formed man of the slime of the earth: and breathed into his face the breath of life, and man became a living soul.

⁸ And the Lord God had planted a par-

²⁷ Et creavit Deus hominem ad imaginem suam: ad imaginem Dei creavit illum, masculum et feminam creavit eos.

²⁸ Benedixitque illis Deus, et ait: Crescite et multiplicamini, et replete terram, et subjicite eam, et dominamini piscibus maris, et volatilibus cæli, et universis animantibus, quæ moventur super terram.

²⁹ Dixitque Deus: Ecce dedi vobis omnem herbam afferentem semen super terram, et universa ligna quæ habent in semetipsis sementem generis sui, ut sint vobis in escam:

³⁰ et cunctis animantibus terræ, omnique volucris cæli, et universis quæ moventur in terra, et in quibus est anima vivens, ut habeant ad vescendum. Et factum est ita.

³¹ Viditque Deus cuncta quæ fecerat, et erant valde bona. Et factum est vespere et mane, dies sextus.

CAPUT II

Deus requiescit die septimo benedicitque eum. Paradisum terrenum, in quo ponit Deus hominem. Jubet eum non comedere ligni scientiæ. Fecitque mulierem costae eius.

Igitur perfecti sunt cæli et terra, et omnis ornatus eorum.

² Complevitque Deus die septimo opus suum quod fecerat: et requievit die septimo ab universo opere quod patrarat.

³ Et benedixit diei septimo, et sanctificavit illum, quia in ipso cessaverat ab omni opere suo quod creavit Deus ut faceret.

⁴ Istæ sunt generationes cæli et terræ, quando creata sunt, in die quo fecit Dominus Deus cælum et terram:

⁵ et omne virgultum agri antequam oriretur in terra, omnemque herbam regionis priusquam germinaret: non enim pluerat Dominus Deus super terram, et homo non erat qui operaretur terram,

⁶ sed fons ascendebat e terra, irrigans universam superficiem terræ.

⁷ Formavit igitur Dominus Deus hominem de limo terræ, et inspiravit in faciem ejus spiraculum vitæ, et factus est homo in animam viventem.

⁸ Plantaverat autem Dominus Deus

paradisum voluptatis a principio, in quo posuit hominem quem formaverat.

⁹ Produxitque Dominus Deus de humo omne lignum pulchrum visu, et ad vescendum suave: lignum etiam vitæ in medio paradisi, lignumque scientiæ boni et mali.

¹⁰ Et fluvijs egrediebatur de loco voluptatis ad irrigandum paradisum, qui inde dividitur in quatuor capita.

¹¹ Nomen uni Phison: ipse est qui circumit omnem terram Hevilath, ubi nascitur aurum:

¹² et aurum terræ illius optimum est; ibi invenitur bdellium, et lapis onychinus.

¹³ Et nomen fluvii secundi Gehon; ipse est qui circumit omnem terram Æthiopiæ.

¹⁴ Nomen vero fluminis tertii, Tigris: ipse vadit contra Assyrios. Fluvius autem quartus, ipse est Euphrates.

¹⁵ Tulit ergo Dominus Deus hominem, et posuit eum in paradiso voluptatis, ut operaretur, et custodiret illum:

¹⁶ Præcepitque ei dicens: Ex omni ligno paradisi comede.

¹⁷ De ligno autem scientiæ boni et mali ne comedas: in quocumque enim die comederis ex eo, morte morieris.

¹⁸ Dixit quoque Dominus Deus: Non est bonum esse hominem solum: faciamus ei adiutorium simile sibi.

¹⁹ Formatis igitur Dominus Deus de humo cunctis animantibus terræ, et universis volatilibus cæli, adduxit ea ad Adam, ut videret quid vocaret ea: omne enim quod vocavit Adam animæ viventis, ipsum est nomen ejus.

²⁰ Appellavitque Adam nominibus suis cuncta animantia, et universa volatilia cæli, et omnes bestias terræ: Adæ vero non inveniebatur adiutor similis ejus.

²¹ Immisit ergo Dominus Deus soporem in Adam: cumque obdormisset, tulit unam de costis ejus, et replevit carnem pro ea.

²² Et ædificavit Dominus Deus costam, quam tulerat de Adam, in mulierem: et adduxit eam ad Adam.

²³ Dixitque Adam: Hoc nunc os ex ossibus meis, et caro de carne mea: hæc vocabitur Virago, quoniam de viro sumpta est.

adise of pleasure from the beginning: wherein he placed man whom he had formed.

⁹ And the Lord God brought forth of the ground all manner of trees, fair to behold, and pleasant to eat of: the tree of life also in the midst of paradise: and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

¹⁰ And a river went out of the place of pleasure to water paradise, which from thence is divided into four heads.

¹¹ The name of the one is Phison: that is it which compasseth all the land of Hevilath, where gold groweth.

¹² And the gold of that land is very good: there is found bdellium, and the onyx stone.

¹³ And the name of the second river is Gehon: the same is it that compasseth all the land of Ethiopia.

¹⁴ And the name of the third river is Tigris: the same passeth along by the Assyrians. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

¹⁵ And the Lord God took man, and put him into the paradise of pleasure, to dress it, and to keep it.

¹⁶ And he commanded him, saying: Of every tree of paradise thou shalt eat:

¹⁷ But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat. For in what day soever thou shalt eat of it, thou shalt die the death.

¹⁸ And the Lord God said: It is not good for man to be alone: let us make him a help like unto himself.

¹⁹ And the Lord God having formed out of the ground all the beasts of the earth, and all the fowls of the air, brought them to Adam to see what he would call them: for whatsoever Adam called any living creature the same is its name.

²⁰ And Adam called all the beasts by their names, and all the fowls of the air, and all the cattle of the field: but for Adam there was not found a helper like himself.

²¹ Then the Lord God cast a deep sleep upon Adam: and when he was fast asleep, he took one of his ribs, and filled up flesh for it.

²² And the Lord God built the rib which he took from Adam into a woman: and brought her to Adam.

²³ And Adam said: This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man.

²⁴ Wherefore a man shall leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they shall be two in one flesh.

²⁵ And they were both naked: to wit, Adam and his wife: and were not ashamed.

CHAPTER 3

The serpent's craft. The fall of our first parents. Their punishment. The promise of a Redeemer.

Now the serpent was more subtle than any of the beasts of the earth which the Lord God had made. And he said to the woman: Why hath God commanded you, that you should not eat of every tree of paradise?

² And the woman answered him, saying: Of the fruit of the trees that are in paradise we do eat:

³ But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of paradise, God hath commanded us that we should not eat; and that we should not touch it, lest perhaps we die.

⁴ And the serpent said to the woman: No, you shall not die the death.

⁵ For God doth know that in what day soever you shall eat there-of, your eyes shall be opened: and you shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

⁶ And the woman saw that the tree was good to eat, and fair to the eyes, and delightful to behold: and she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave to her husband, who did eat.

⁷ And the eyes of them both were opened: and when they perceived themselves to be naked, they sewed together fig leaves, and made themselves aprons.

⁸ And when they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in paradise at the afternoon air, Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord God, amidst the trees of paradise.

⁹ And the Lord God called Adam, and said to him: Where art thou?

¹⁰ And he said: I heard thy voice in paradise; and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself.

¹¹ And he said to him: And who hath told thee that thou wast naked, but that thou hast eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat?

¹² And Adam said: The woman, whom thou gavest me to be my companion,

²⁴ Quamobrem relinquet homo patrem suum, et matrem, et adhærebit uxori suæ: et erunt duo in carne una.

²⁵ Erat autem uterque nudus, Adam scilicet et uxor ejus: et non erubescabant.

CAPUT III

Virtus serpenti. Culpa parentum primorum. Poena eius. Promissio Redemptoris.

Sed et serpens erat callidior cunctis sanimentibus terræ quæ fecerat Dominus Deus. Qui dixit ad mulierem: Cur præcepit vobis Deus ut non comederetis de omni ligno paradisi?

² Cui respondit mulier: De fructu lignorum, quæ sunt in paradiso, vescimur:

³ de fructu vero ligni quod est in medio paradisi, præcepit nobis Deus ne comederemus, et ne tangeremus illud, ne forte moriamur.

⁴ Dixit autem serpens ad mulierem: Nequaquam morte moriemini.

⁵ Scit enim Deus quod in quocumque die comederitis ex eo, aperientur oculi vestri, et eritis sicut dii, scientes bonum et malum.

⁶ Vidit igitur mulier quod bonum esset lignum ad vescendum, et pulchrum oculis, aspectuque delectabile: et tulit de fructu illius, et comedit deditque viro suo, qui comedit.

⁷ Et aperti sunt oculi amborum; cumque cognovissent se esse nudos, consuerunt folia ficus, et fecerunt sibi perizomata.

⁸ Et cum audissent vocem Domini Dei deambulantis in paradiso ad auram post meridiem, abscondit se Adam et uxor ejus a facie Domini Dei in medio ligni paradisi.

⁹ Vocavitque Dominus Deus Adam, et dixit ei: Ubi es?

¹⁰ Qui ait: Vocem tuam audivi in paradiso et timui, eo quod nudus essem, et abscondi me.

¹¹ Cui dixit: Quis enim indicavit tibi quod nudus esses, nisi quod ex ligno de quo præceperam tibi ne comederes, comedisti?

¹² Dixitque Adam: Mulier, quam dedisti mihi sociam, dedit mihi de ligno, et co-

medi.

¹³ Et dixit Dominus Deus ad mulierem: Quare hoc fecisti? Quæ respondit: Serpens decept me, et comedi.

¹⁴ Et ait Dominus Deus ad serpentem:

Quia fecisti hoc, maledictus es inter omnia animantia, et bestias terræ: super pectus tuum gradieris, et terram comedes cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.

¹⁵ Inimicitias ponam inter te et mulierem, et semen tuum et semen illius: ipsa conteret caput tuum, et tu insidiaberis calcaneo ejus.

¹⁶ Mulieri quoque dixit: Multiplicabo ærumnas tuas, et conceptus tuos: in dolore paries filios, et sub viri potestate eris, et ipse dominabitur tui.

¹⁷ Adæ vero dixit: Quia audisti vocem uxoris tuæ, et comedisti de ligno, ex quo præceperam tibi ne comederes, maledicta terra in opere tuo: in laboribus comedes ex ea cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.

¹⁸ Spinæ et tribulos germinabit tibi, et comedes herbam terræ.

¹⁹ In sudore vultus tui vesceris pane, donec revertaris in terram de qua sumptus es: quia pulvis es et in pulverem reverteris.

²⁰ Et vocavit Adam nomen uxoris suæ, Heva: eo quod mater esset cunctorum viventium.

²¹ Fecit quoque Dominus Deus Adæ et uxori ejus tunicas pelliceas, et induit eos:

²² Et ait: Ecce Adam quasi unus ex nobis factus est, sciens bonum et malum: nunc ergo ne forte mittat manum suam, et sumat etiam de ligno vitæ, et comedat, et vivat in æternum.

²³ Et emisit eum Dominus Deus de paradiso voluptatis, ut operaretur terram de qua sumptus est.

²⁴ Ejecitque Adam: et collocavit ante paradisum voluptatis cherubim, et flammeum gladium, atque versatilem, ad custodiendam viam ligni vitæ.

gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

¹³ And the Lord God said to the woman: Why hast thou done this? And she answered: The serpent deceived me, and I did eat.

¹⁴ And the Lord God said to the serpent: Because thou hast done this thing, thou art cursed among all cattle, and beasts of the earth: upon thy breast shalt thou go, and earth shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

¹⁵ I will put enmities between thee and the woman, and thy seed and her seed: she shall crush thy head, and thou shalt lie in wait for her heel.

¹⁶ To the woman also he said: I will multiply thy sorrows, and thy conceptions: in sorrow shalt thou bring forth children, and thou shalt be under thy husband's power, and he shall have dominion over thee.

¹⁷ And to Adam he said: Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldst not eat, cursed is the earth in thy work: with labor and toil shalt thou eat thereof all the days of thy life.

¹⁸ Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbs of the earth.

¹⁹ In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return to the earth out of which thou wast taken: for dust thou art, and into dust thou shalt return.

²⁰ And Adam called the name of his wife Eve: because she was the mother of all the living.

²¹ And the Lord God made for Adam and his wife garments of skins, and clothed them.

²² And he said: Behold Adam is become as one of us, knowing good and evil: now therefore lest perhaps he put forth his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever.

²³ And the Lord God sent him out of the paradise of pleasure, to till the earth from which he was taken.

²⁴ And he cast out Adam: and placed before the paradise of pleasure Cherubims, and a flaming sword, turning every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CAPUT IV

Historia Cain et Abel.

CHAPTER 4

The history of Cain and Abel.

And Adam knew Eve his wife; who conceived and brought forth Cain, saying: I have gotten a man through God.

² And again she brought forth his brother Abel. And Abel was a shepherd, and Cain a husbandman.

³ And it came to pass after many days, that Cain offered, of the fruits of the earth, gifts to the Lord.

⁴ Abel also offered of the firstlings of his flock, and of their fat: and the Lord had respect to Abel, and to his offerings.

⁵ But to Cain and his offerings he had no respect: and Cain was exceedingly angry, and his countenance fell.

⁶ And the Lord said to him: Why art thou angry? And why is thy countenance fallen?

⁷ If thou do well, shalt thou not receive? But if ill, shall not sin forthwith be present at the door? But the lust thereof shall be under thee, and thou shalt have dominion over it.

⁸ And Cain said to Abel his brother: Let us go forth abroad. And when they were in the field, Cain rose up against his brother Abel, and slew him.

⁹ And the Lord said to Cain: Where is thy brother Abel? And he answered: I know not: am I my brother's keeper?

¹⁰ And he said to him: What hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood crieth to me from the earth.

¹¹ Now therefore cursed shalt thou be upon the earth, which hath opened her mouth and received the blood of thy brother at thy hand.

¹² When thou shalt till it, it shall not yield to thee its fruit: a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be upon the earth.

¹³ And Cain said to the Lord: My iniquity is greater than that I may deserve pardon.

¹⁴ Behold thou dost cast me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face I shall be hid, and I shall be a vagabond and a fugitive on the earth: everyone therefore that findeth me, shall kill me.

¹⁵ And the Lord said to him: No, it shall not so be: but whosoever shall kill Cain, shall be punished sevenfold. And the Lord set a mark upon Cain, that whosoever found him should not kill him.

¹⁶ And Cain went out from the face of the Lord, and dwelt as a fugitive on the

Adam vero cognovit uxorem suam Hevam, quæ concepit et peperit Cain, dicens: Possedi hominem per Deum.

² Rursumque peperit fratrem ejus Abel. Fuit autem Abel pastor ovium, et Cain agricola.

³ Factum est autem post multos dies ut offerret Cain de fructibus terræ munera Domino.

⁴ Abel quoque obtulit de primogenitis gregis sui, et de adipibus eorum: et respexit Dominus ad Abel, et ad munera ejus.

⁵ Ad Cain vero, et ad munera illius non respexit: iratusque est Cain vehementer, et concidit vultus ejus.

⁶ Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Quare iratus es? et cur concidit facies tua?

⁷ Nonne si bene egeris, recipies: sin autem male, statim in foribus peccatum aderit? sed sub te erit appetitus ejus, et tu dominaberis illius.

⁸ Dixitque Cain ad Abel fratrem suum: Egrediamur foras. Cumque essent in agro, consurrexit Cain adversus fratrem suum Abel, et interfecit eum.

⁹ Et ait Dominus ad Cain: Ubi est Abel frater tuus? Qui respondit: Nescio: Num custos fratris mei sum ego?

¹⁰ Dixitque ad eum: Quid fecisti? vox sanguinis fratris tui clamat ad me de terra.

¹¹ Nunc igitur maledictus eris super terram, quæ aperuit os suum, et suscepit sanguinem fratris tui de manu tua.

¹² Cum operatus fueris eam, non dabit tibi fructus suos: vagus et profugus eris super terram.

¹³ Dixitque Cain ad Dominum: Major est iniquitas mea, quam ut veniam merear.

¹⁴ Ecce ejicis me hodie a facie terræ, et a facie tua abscondar, et ero vagus et profugus in terra: omnis igitur qui invenerit me, occidet me.

¹⁵ Dixitque ei Dominus: Nequaquam ita fiet: sed omnis qui occiderit Cain, septuplum punietur. Posuitque Dominus Cain signum, ut non interficeret eum omnis qui invenisset eum.

¹⁶ Egressusque Cain a facie Domini, habitavit profugus in terra ad oriental-

em plagam Eden.

¹⁷ Cognovit autem Cain uxorem suam, quæ concepit, et peperit Henoch: et ædificavit civitatem, vocavitque nomen ejus ex nomine filii sui, Henoch.

¹⁸ Porro Henoch genuit Irad, et Irad genuit Maviaël, et Maviaël genuit Mathusaël, et Mathusaël genuit Lamech.

¹⁹ Qui accepit duas uxores, nomen uni Ada, et nomen alteri Sella.

²⁰ Genuitque Ada Jabel, qui fuit pater habitantium in tentoriis, atque pastorum.

²¹ Et nomen fratris ejus Jubal: ipse fuit pater canentium cithara et organo.

²² Sella quoque genuit Tubalcain, qui fuit malleator et faber in cuncta opera æris et ferri. Soror vero Tubalcain, Noëma.

²³ Dixitque Lamech uxoribus suis Adæ et Sellæ: Audite vocem meam uxores Lamech; Auscultate sermonem meum: quoniam occidi virum in vulnus meum, et adolescentulum in livorem meum.

²⁴ Septuplum ultio dabitur de Cain: de Lamech vero septuagies septies.

²⁵ Cognovit quoque adhuc Adam uxorem suam: et peperit filium, vocavitque nomen ejus Seth, dicens: Posuit mihi Deus semen aliud pro Abel, quem occidit Cain.

²⁶ Sed et Seth natus est filius, quem vocavit Enos: iste cœpit invocare nomen Domini.

CAPUT V

Genealogia, anni, et mortes Patriarcharum de Adam ad Noe. Translatio Henoch.

Hic est liber generationis Adam. In die qua creavit Deus hominem, ad similitudinem Dei fecit illum.

² Masculum et feminam creavit eos, et benedixit illis: et vocavit nomen eorum Adam, in die quo creati sunt.

³ Vixit autem Adam centum triginta annis: et genuit ad imaginem et similitudinem suam, vocavitque nomen ejus Seth.

⁴ Et facti sunt dies Adam, postquam genuit Seth, octingenti anni: genuitque filios et filias.

earth at the east side of Eden.

¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and brought forth Henoch: and he built a city, and called the name thereof by the name of his son Henoch.

¹⁸ And Henoch begot Irad, and Irad begot Maviael, and Maviael begot Mathusael, and Mathusael begot Lamech,

¹⁹ Who took two wives: the name of the one was Ada, and the name of the other Sella.

²⁰ And Ada brought forth Jabel: who was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of herdsmen.

²¹ And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of them that play upon the harp and the organs.

²² Sella also brought forth Tubalcain, who was a hammerer and artificer in every work of brass and iron. And the sister of Tubalcain was Noema.

²³ And Lamech said to his wives Ada and Sella: Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken to my speech: for I have slain a man to the wounding of myself, and a stripling to my own bruising.

²⁴ Sevenfold vengeance shall be taken for Cain: but for Lamech seventy times sevenfold.

²⁵ Adam also knew his wife again: and she brought forth a son, and called his name Seth, saying: God hath given me another seed for Abel, whom Cain slew.

²⁶ But to Seth also was born a son, whom he called Enos: this man began to call upon the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 5

The genealogy, age, and death of the Patriarchs, from Adam to Noe. The translation of Henoch.

This is the book of the generation of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him to the likeness of God.

² He created them male and female; and blessed them: and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

³ And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot a son to his own image and likeness, and called his name Seth.

⁴ And the days of Adam, after he begot Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begot sons and daughters.

⁵ And all the time that Adam lived, came to nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

⁶ Seth also lived a hundred and five years, and begot Enos.

⁷ And Seth lived after he begot Enos, eight hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.

⁸ And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

⁹ And Enos lived ninety years, and begot Cainan.

¹⁰ After whose birth he lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹¹ And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

¹² And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Malaleel.

¹³ And Cainan lived after he begot Malaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁴ And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

¹⁵ And Malaleel lived sixty-five years and begot Jared.

¹⁶ And Malaleel lived after he begot Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁷ And all the days of Malaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.

¹⁸ And Jared lived a hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Henoch.

¹⁹ And Jared lived after he begot Henoch, eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁰ And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.

²¹ And Henoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Mathusala.

²² And Henoch walked with God: and lived after he begot Mathusala, three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

²³ And all the days of Henoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.

²⁴ And he walked with God, and was seen no more: because God took him.

²⁵ And Mathusala lived a hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lamech.

²⁶ And Mathusala lived after he begot Lamech, seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁷ And all the days of Mathusala were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.

⁵ Et factum est omne tempus quod vixit Adam, anni nongenti triginta, et mortuus est.

⁶ Vixit quoque Seth centum quinque annis, et genuit Enos.

⁷ Vixitque Seth, postquam genuit Enos, octingente septem annis, genuitque filios et filias.

⁸ Et facti sunt omnes dies Seth nongentorum duodecim annorum, et mortuus est.

⁹ Vixit vero Enos nonaginta annis, et genuit Cainan.

¹⁰ Post cujus ortum vixit octingentis quindecim annis, et genuit filios et filias.

¹¹ Factique sunt omnes dies Enos nongenti quinque anni, et mortuus est.

¹² Vixit quoque Cainan septuaginta annis, et genuit Malaleel.

¹³ Et vixit Cainan, postquam genuit Malaleel, octingentis quadraginta annis, genuitque filios et filias.

¹⁴ Et facti sunt omnes dies Cainan nongenti decem anni, et mortuus est.

¹⁵ Vixit autem Malaleel sexaginta quinque annis, et genuit Jared.

¹⁶ Et vixit Malaleel, postquam genuit Jared, octingentis triginta annis, et genuit filios et filias.

¹⁷ Et facti sunt omnes dies Malaleel octingenti nonaginta quinque anni, et mortuus est.

¹⁸ Vixitque Jared centum sexaginta duobus annis, et genuit Henoch.

¹⁹ Et vixit Jared, postquam genuit Henoch, octingentis annis, et genuit filios et filias.

²⁰ Et facti sunt omnes dies Jared nongenti sexaginta duo anni, et mortuus est.

²¹ Porro Henoch vixit sexaginta quinque annis, et genuit Mathusalam.

²² Et ambulavit Henoch cum Deo: et vixit, postquam genuit Mathusalam, trecentis annis, et genuit filios et filias.

²³ Et facti sunt omnes dies Henoch trecenti sexaginta quinque anni.

²⁴ Ambulavitque cum Deo, et non apparuit: quia tulit eum Deus.

²⁵ Vixit quoque Mathusala centum octoginta septem annis, et genuit Lamech.

²⁶ Et vixit Mathusala, postquam genuit Lamech, septingentis octoginta duobus annis, et genuit filios et filias.

²⁷ Et facti sunt omnes dies Mathusala nongenti sexaginta novem anni, et mortuus est.

²⁸ Vixit autem Lamech centum octoginta duobus annis, et genuit filium:

²⁹ vocavitque nomen ejus Noë, dicens: Iste consolabitur nos ab operibus et laboribus manuum nostrarum in terra, cui maledixit Dominus.

³⁰ Vixitque Lamech, postquam genuit Noë, quingentis nonaginta quinque annis, et genuit filios et filias.

³¹ Et facti sunt omnes dies Lamech septingenti septuaginta septem anni, et mortuus est.

³² Noë vero cum quingentorum esset annorum, genuit Sem, Cham et Japheth.

CAPUT VI

*Peccatum hominis causa diluuii est.
Jubetur Noe arcam facere.*

Cumque cœpissent homines multiplicari super terram, et filias procreassent,

² videntes filii Dei filias hominum quod essent pulchræ, acceperunt sibi uxores ex omnibus, quas elegerant.

³ Dixitque Deus: Non permanebit spiritus meus in homine in æternum, quia caro est: eruntque dies illius centum viginti annorum.

⁴ Gigantes autem erant super terram in diebus illis: postquam enim ingressi sunt filii Dei ad filias hominum, illæque genuerunt, isti sunt potentes a sæculo viri famosi.

⁵ Videns autem Deus quod multa malitia hominum esset in terra, et cuncta cogitatio cordis intenta esset ad malum omni tempore,

⁶ pœnituit eum quod hominum fecisset in terra. Et tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus,

⁷ Delebo, inquit, hominem, quem creavi, a facie terræ, ab homine usque ad animantia, a reptili usque ad volucres cæli: pœnitet enim me fecisse eos.

⁸ Noë vero invenit gratiam coram Domino.

⁹ Hæ sunt generationes Noë: Noë vir justus atque perfectus fuit in generationibus suis, cum Deo ambulavit.

¹⁰ Et genuit tres filios, Sem, Cham et Japheth.

¹¹ Corrupta est autem terra coram Deo, et repleta est iniquitate.

²⁸ And Lamech lived a hundred and eighty-two years, and begot a son.

²⁹ And he called his name Noe, saying: This same shall comfort us from the works and labors of our hands on the earth, which the Lord hath cursed.

³⁰ And Lamech lived after he begot Noe, five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and daughters.

³¹ And all the days of Lamech came to seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died.

³² And Noe, when he was five hundred years old, begot Sem, Cham, and Japheth.

CHAPTER 6

Man's sin is the cause of the deluge. Noe is commanded to build the ark.

And after that men began to be multiplied upon the earth, and daughters were born to them,

² The sons of God seeing the daughters of men, that they were fair, took themselves wives of all which they chose.

³ And God said: My spirit shall not remain in man forever, because he is flesh, and his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.

⁴ Now giants were upon the earth in those days. For after the sons of God went in to the daughters of men, and they brought forth children, these are the mighty men of old, men of renown.

⁵ And God seeing that the wickedness of men was great on the earth, and that all the thought of their heart was bent upon evil at all times,

⁶ It repented him that he had made man on the earth. And being touched inwardly with sorrow of heart,

⁷ He said: I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, from man even to beasts, from the creeping thing even to the fowls of the air, for it repenteth me that I have made them.

⁸ But Noe found grace before the Lord.

⁹ These are the generations of Noe: Noe was a just and perfect man in his generations, he walked with God.

¹⁰ And he begot three sons, Sem, Cham, and Japheth.

¹¹ And the earth was corrupted before God, and was filled with iniquity.

¹² And when God had seen that the earth was corrupted (for all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth),

¹³ He said to Noë: The end of all flesh is come before me, the earth is filled with iniquity through them, and I will destroy them with the earth.

¹⁴ Make thee an ark of timber planks: thou shalt make little rooms in the ark, and thou shalt pitch it within and without.

¹⁵ And thus shalt thou make it. The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits: the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

¹⁶ Thou shalt make a window in the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish the top of it: and the door of the ark thou shalt set in the side: with lower, middle chambers, and third stories shalt thou make it.

¹⁷ Behold, I will bring the waters of a great flood upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life under heaven. All things that are in the earth shall be consumed.

¹⁸ And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt enter into the ark, thou and thy sons, and thy wife, and the wives of thy sons with thee.

¹⁹ And of every living creature of all flesh, thou shalt bring two of each sort into the ark, that they may live with thee: of the male sex, and the female.

²⁰ Of fowls according to their kind, and of beasts in their kind, and of everything that creepeth on the earth according to its kind: two of every sort shall go in with thee, that they may live.

²¹ Thou shalt take unto thee of all food that may be eaten, and thou shalt lay it up with thee: and it shall be food for thee and them.

²² And Noë did all things which God commanded him.

CHAPTER 7

*Noë with his family goes into the ark.
The deluge overflows the earth.*

And the Lord said to him: Go in, thou and all thy house, into the ark: for thee I have seen just before me in this generation.

² Of all clean beasts take seven and seven, the male and the female.

³ But of the beasts that are unclean two

¹² Cumque vidisset Deus terram esse corruptam (omnis quippe caro corruperat viam suam super terram),

¹³ dixit ad Noë: Finis universæ carnis venit coram me: repleta est terra iniquitate a facie eorum, et ego disperdam eos cum terra.

¹⁴ Fac tibi arcam de lignis lævigatis mansiunculas in arca facies, et bitumine linies intrinsecus et extrinsecus.

¹⁵ Et sic facies eam: trecentorum cubitorum erit longitudo arcæ, quinquaginta cubitorum latitudo, et triginta cubitorum altitudo illius.

¹⁶ Fenestram in arca facies, et in cubito consummabis summitatem ejus: ostium autem arcæ pones ex latere deorsum, cœnacula, et tristega facies in ea.

¹⁷ Ecce ego adducam aquas diluvii super terram, ut interficiam omnem carnem, in qua spiritus vitæ est subter cælum: unversa quæ in terra sunt, consumentur.

¹⁸ Ponamque fœdus meum tecum: et ingredieris arcam tu et filii tui, uxor tua, et uxores filiorum tuorum tecum.

¹⁹ Et ex cunctis animantibus universæ carnis bina induces in arcam, ut vivant tecum. Masculini sexus et feminini.

²⁰ De volucris juxta genus suum, et de jumentis in genere suo, et ex omni reptili terræ secundum genus suum: bina de omnibus ingredientur tecum, ut possint vivere.

²¹ Tolles igitur tecum ex omnibus escis, quæ mandi possunt, et comportabis apud te et erunt tam tibi, quam illis in cibum.

²² Fecit igitur Noë omnia quæ præceperat illi Deus.

CAPUT VII

Noë cum familia suam ingreditur arcam. Deluvium inundat terram.

Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Ingredere tu et omnis domus tua in arcam: te enim vidi justum coram me in generatione hac.

² Ex omnibus animantibus mundis tolle septena et septena, masculum et feminam:

³ De animantibus vero immundis duo

et duo, masculum et feminam. Sed et de volatilibus cæli septena et septena, masculum et feminam: ut salvetur semen super faciem universæ terræ.

⁴ Adhuc enim, et post dies septem ego pluam super terram quadraginta diebus et quadraginta noctibus: et delebo omnem substantiam, quam feci, de superficie terræ.

⁵ Fecit ergo Noë omnia, quæ mandaverat ei Dominus.

⁶ Eratque sencentorum annorum quando diluvii aquæ inundaverunt super terram.

⁷ Et ingressus est Noë et filii ejus, uxor ejus et uxores filiorum ejus cum eo in arcam propter aquas diluvii.

⁸ De animantibus quoque mundis et immundis, et de volucris, et ex omni quod movetur super terram,

⁹ duo et duo ingressa sunt ad Noë in arcam, masculus et femina, sicut præceperat Dominus Noë.

¹⁰ Cumque transissent septem dies, aquæ diluvii inundaverunt super terram.

¹¹ Anno sexcentesimo vitæ Noë, mense secundo, septimo decimo die mensis, rupti sunt omnes fontes abyssi magnæ, et cataractæ cæli apertæ sunt

¹² et facta est pluvia super terram quadraginta diebus et quadraginta noctibus.

¹³ In articulo diei illius ingressus est Noë, et Sem, et Cham, et Japheth filii ejus; uxor illius, et tres uxores filiorum ejus cum eis in arcam;

¹⁴ ipsi et omne animal secundum genus suum, universaque jumenta in genere suo, et omne quod movetur super terram in genere suo, cunctumque volatile secundum genus suum, universæ aves, omnesque volucres,

¹⁵ ingressæ sunt ad Noë in arcam, bina et bina ex omni carne, in qua erat spiritus vitæ.

¹⁶ Et quæ ingressa sunt, masculus et femina ex omni carne introierunt, sicut præceperat ei Deus: et inclusit eum Dominus de foris.

¹⁷ Factumque est diluvium quadraginta diebus super terram: et multiplicatæ sunt aquæ, et elevaverunt arcam in sublimem a terra.

and two, the male and the female. Of the fowls also of the air seven and seven, the male and the female: that seed may be saved upon the face of the whole earth.

⁴ For yet a while, and after seven days, I will rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and I will destroy every substance that I have made, from the face of the earth.

⁵ And Noe did all things which the Lord had commanded him.

⁶ And he was six hundred years old, when the waters of the flood overflowed the earth.

⁷ And Noe went in and his sons, his wife and the wives of his sons with him into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

⁸ And of beasts clean and unclean, and of fowls, and of everything that moveth upon the earth,

⁹ Two and two went in to Noe into the ark, male and female, as the Lord had commanded Noe.

¹⁰ And after seven days were passed, the waters of the flood overflowed the earth.

¹¹ In the six hundredth year of the life of Noe, in the second month, in the seventeenth day of the month, all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the floodgates of heaven were opened:

¹² And the rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³ In the selfsame day Noe, and Sem, and Cham, and Japheth, his sons: his wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, went into the ark.

¹⁴ They and every beast according to its kind, and all the cattle in their kind, and everything that moveth upon the earth, according to its kind, and every fowl according to its kind, all birds, and all that fly,

¹⁵ Went in to Noe into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein was the breath of life.

¹⁶ And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the Lord shut him in on the outside.

¹⁷ And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and lifted up the ark on high from the earth.

¹⁸ For they overflowed exceedingly: and filled all on the face of the earth: and the ark was carried upon the waters.

¹⁹ And the waters prevailed beyond measure upon the earth: and all the high mountains under the whole heaven were covered.

²⁰ The water was fifteen cubits higher than the mountains which it covered.

²¹ And all flesh was destroyed that moved upon the earth, both of fowl and of cattle, and of beasts, and of all creeping things that creep upon the earth: and all men.

²² And all things wherein there is the breath of life on the earth, died.

²³ And he destroyed all the substance that was upon the earth, from man even to beast, and the creeping things and fowls of the air: and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noe only remained, and they that were with him in the ark.

²⁴ And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER 8

The deluge ceaseth. Noe goeth out of the ark, and offereth a sacrifice. God's covenant to him.

And God remembered Noe, and all the living creatures, and all the cattle which were with him in the ark, and brought a wind upon the earth, and the waters were abated:

² The fountains also of the deep, and the floodgates of heaven, were shut up, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

³ And the waters returned from off the earth going and coming: and they began to be abated after a hundred and fifty days.

⁴ And the ark rested in the seventh month, the seven and twentieth day of the month, upon the mountains of Armenia.

⁵ And the waters were going and decreasing until the tenth month: for in the tenth month, the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains appeared.

⁶ And after that forty days were passed, Noe opening the window of the ark, which he had made, sent forth a raven:

⁷ Which went forth and did not return, till the waters were dried up upon the earth.

¹⁸ Vehementer enim inundaverunt, et omnia repleverunt in superficie terræ: porro arca ferebatur super aquas.

¹⁹ Et aquæ prævaluerunt nimis super terram: opertique sunt omnes montes excelsi sub universo cælo.

²⁰ Quindecim cubitis altior fuit aqua super montes, quos operuerat.

²¹ Consumptaque est omnis caro quæ movebatur super terram, volucrum, animantium, bestiarum, omniumque reptilium, quæ reptant super terram universi homines,

²² et cuncta, in quibus spiraculum vitæ est in terra, mortua sunt.

²³ Et delevit omnem substantiam quæ erat super terram, ab homine usque ad pecus, tam reptile quam volucres cæli et deleta sunt de terra. Remansit autem solus Noë, et qui cum eo erant in arca.

²⁴ Obtinueruntque aquæ terram centum quinquaginta diebus.

CAPUT VIII

Diluvium cessat. Exit Noe arca offeritque hostiam. Foedus Dei eum.

Recordatus autem Deus Noë, cunctorumque animantium, et omnium jumentorum, quæ erant cum eo in arca, adduxit spiritum super terram, et immutata sunt aquæ.

² Et clausi sunt fontes abyssi, et cataractæ cæli: et prohibitæ sunt pluviae de cælo.

³ Reversæque sunt aquæ de terra euntes et redeuntes: et cœperunt minui post centum quinquaginta dies.

⁴ Requievitque arca mense septimo, vigesimo septimo die mensis, super montes Armeniæ.

⁵ At vero aquæ ibant et decrescebant usque ad decimum mensem: decimo enim mense, primo die mensis, apparuerunt cacumina montium.

⁶ Cumque transissent quadraginta dies, aperiens Noë fenestram arcæ, quam fecerat, dimisit corvum:

⁷ qui egrediebatur, et non revertebatur, donec siccarentur aquæ super terram.

⁸ Emisit quoque columbam post eum, ut videret si jam cessassent aquæ super faciem terræ.

⁹ Quæ cum non invenisset ubi requiesceret pes ejus, reversa est ad eum in arcam: aquæ enim erant super universam terram: extenditque manum, et apprehensam intulit in arcam.

¹⁰ Expectatis autem ultra septem diebus aliis, rursus dimisit columbam ex arca.

¹¹ At illa venit ad eum ad vesperam, portans ramum olivæ virentibus foliis in ore suo: intellexit ergo Noë quod cessassent aquæ super terram.

¹² Expectavitque nihilominus septem alios dies: et emisit columbam, quæ non est reversa ultra ad eum.

¹³ Igitur sexcentesimo primo anno, primo mense, prima die mensis, imminutæ sunt aquæ super terram: et aperiens Noë tectum arcæ, aspexit, viditque quod exsiccata esset superficies terræ.

¹⁴ Mense secundo, septimo et vigesimo die mensis arefacta est terra.

¹⁵ Locutus est autem Deus ad Noë, dicens:

¹⁶ Egredere de arca, tu et uxor tua, filii tui et uxores filiorum tuorum tecum.

¹⁷ Cuncta animantia, quæ sunt apud te, ex omni carne, tam in volatilibus quam in bestiis et universis reptilibus, quæ reptant super terram, educ tecum, et ingredimini super terram: crescite et multiplicamini super eam.

¹⁸ Egressus est ergo Noë, et filii ejus: uxor illius, et uxores filiorum ejus cum eo.

¹⁹ Sed et omnia animantia, jumenta, et reptilia quæ reptant super terram, secundum genus suum, egressa sunt de arca.

²⁰ Ædificavit autem Noë altare Domino: et tollens de cunctis pecoribus et volucribus mundis, obtulit holocausta super altare.

²¹ Odoratusque est Dominus odorem suavitatis, et ait: Nequaquam ultra maledicam terræ propter homines: sensus enim et cogitatio humani cordis in malum prona sunt ab adolescentia sua: non igitur ultra percutiam omnem animam viventem sicut feci.

²² Cunctis diebus terræ, sementis et messis, frigus et æstus, æstas et hiems, nox et dies non requiescent.

⁸ He sent forth also a dove after him, to see if the waters had now ceased upon the face of the earth.

⁹ But she not finding where her foot might rest, returned to him into the ark: for the waters were upon the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and caught her, and brought her into the ark.

¹⁰ And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove out of the ark.

¹¹ And she came to him in the evening carrying a bough of an olive tree, with green leaves, in her mouth. Noe therefore understood that the waters were ceased upon the earth.

¹² And he stayed yet other seven days: and he sent forth the dove, which returned not any more unto him.

¹³ Therefore in the six hundredth and first year, the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were lessened upon the earth, and Noe opening the covering of the ark, looked, and saw that the face of the earth was dried.

¹⁴ In the second month, the seven and twentieth day of the month, the earth was dried.

¹⁵ And God spoke to Noe, saying:

¹⁶ Go out of the ark, thou and thy wife, thy sons and the wives of thy sons with thee.

¹⁷ All living things that are with thee of all flesh, as well in fowls as in beasts, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, bring out with thee, and go ye upon the earth: increase and multiply upon it.

¹⁸ So Noe went out, he and his sons: his wife, and the wives of his sons with him.

¹⁹ And all living things, and cattle, and creeping things that creep upon the earth, according to their kinds went out of the ark.

²⁰ And Noe built an altar unto the Lord: and taking of all cattle and fowls that were clean, offered holocausts upon the altar.

²¹ And the Lord smelled a sweet savor, and said: I will no more curse the earth for the sake of man: for the imagination and thought of man's heart are prone to evil from his youth: therefore I will no more destroy every living soul as I have done.

²² All the days of the earth, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, night and day, shall not cease.

CHAPTER 9

God blesseth Noe: forbiddeth blood, and promiseth never more to destroy the world by water. The blessing of Sem and Japheth.

And God blessed Noe and his sons. And he said to them: Increase, and multiply, and fill the earth.

² And let the fear and dread of you be upon all the beasts of the earth, and upon all the fowls of the air, and all that move upon the earth: all the fishes of the sea are delivered into your hand.

³ And everything that moveth, and liveth shall be meat for you: even as the green herbs have I delivered them all to you:

⁴ Saving that flesh with blood you shall not eat.

⁵ For I will require the blood of your lives at the hand of every beast, and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man, and of his brother, will I require the life of man.

⁶ Whosoever shall shed man's blood, his blood shall be shed: for man was made to the image of God.

⁷ But increase you and multiply, and go upon the earth and fill it.

⁸ Thus also said God to Noe, and to his sons with him:

⁹ Behold I will establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you:

¹⁰ And with every living soul that is with you, as well in all birds, as in cattle and beasts of the earth, that are come forth out of the ark, and in all the beasts of the earth.

¹¹ I will establish my covenant with you, and all flesh shall be no more destroyed with the waters of a flood, neither shall there be from henceforth a flood to waste the earth.

¹² And God said: This is the sign of the covenant which I give between me and you, and to every living soul that is with you, for perpetual generations.

¹³ I will set my bow in the clouds, and it shall be the sign of a covenant between me and between the earth.

¹⁴ And when I shall cover the sky with clouds, my bow shall appear in the clouds:

¹⁵ And I will remember my covenant with you, and with every living soul that beareth flesh: and there shall no

CAPUT IX

Benedicit Deus Noe: prohibet sanguinem promittitque terram nunquam ab aqua delere. Benedictio Sem et Japheth.

Benedixitque Deus Noë et filiis ejus. Et dixit ad eos: Crescite, et multiplicamini, et replete terram.

² Et terror vester ac tremor sit super cuncta animalia terræ, et super omnes volucres cæli, cum universis quæ moventur super terram: omnes pisces maris manusi vestræ traditi sunt.

³ Et omne, quod movetur et vivit, erit vobis in cibum: quasi olera virentia tradidi vobis omnia.

⁴ Excepto, quod carnem cum sanguine non comedetis.

⁵ Sanguinem enim animarum vestrarum requiram de manu cunctarum bestiarum: et de manu hominis, de manu viri, et fratris ejus requiram animam hominis.

⁶ Quicumque effuderit humanum sanguinem, fundetur sanguis illius: ad imaginem quippe Dei factus est homo.

⁷ Vos autem crescite et multiplicamini, et ingredimini super terram, et implete eam.

⁸ Hæc quoque dixit Deus ad Noë, et ad filios ejus cum eo:

⁹ Ecce ego statuam pactum meum vobiscum, et cum semine vestro post vos:

¹⁰ et ad omnem animam viventem, quæ est vobiscum, tam in volucris quam in jumentis et pecudibus terræ cunctis, quæ egressa sunt de arca, et universis bestiis terræ.

¹¹ Statuam pactum meum vobiscum, et nequaquam ultra interficietur omnis caro aquis diluvii, neque erit deinceps diluvium dissipans terram.

¹² Dixitque Deus: Hoc signum fœderis quod do inter me et vos, et ad omnem animam viventem, quæ est vobiscum in generationes sempiternas:

¹³ Arcum meum ponam in nubibus, et erit signum fœderis inter me et inter terram.

¹⁴ Cumque obduxero nubibus cælum, apparebit arcus meus in nubibus:

¹⁵ et recordabor fœderis mei vobiscum, et cum omni anima vivente quæ carnem vegetat: et non erunt ultra aquæ diluvii

ad delendum universam carnem.

¹⁶ Eritque arcus in nubibus, et videbo illum, et recordabor fœderis sempiterni quod pactum est inter Deum et omnem animam viventem universæ carnis quæ est super terram.

¹⁷ Dixitque Deus ad Noë: Hoc erit signum fœderis, quod constitui inter me et omnem carnem super terram.

¹⁸ Erant ergo filii Noë, qui egressi sunt de arca, Sem, Cham et Japheth: porro Cham ipse est pater Chanaan.

¹⁹ Tres isti filii sunt Noë: et ab his disseminatum est omne genus hominum super universam terram.

²⁰ Cœpitque Noë vir agricola exercere terram, et plantavit vineam.

²¹ Bibensque vinum inebriatus est, et nudatus in tabernaculo suo.

²² Quod cum vidisset Cham, pater Chanaan, verenda scilicet patris sui esse nudata, nuntiavit duobus fratribus suis foras.

²³ At vero Sem et Japheth pallium imposuerunt humeris suis, et incedentes retrorsum, operuerunt verenda patris sui: faciesque eorum aversæ erant, et patris virilia non viderunt.

²⁴ Evigilans autem Noë ex vino, cum didicisset quæ fecerat ei filius suus minor,

²⁵ ait: Maledictus Chanaan, servus servorum erit fratribus suis.

²⁶ Dixitque: Benedictus Dominus Deus Sem, sit Chanaan servus ejus.

²⁷ Dilatet Deus Japheth, et habitet in tabernaculis Sem, sitque Chanaan servus ejus.

²⁸ Vixit autem Noë post diluvium trecentis quinquaginta annis.

²⁹ Et impleti sunt omnes dies ejus nonaginta quinque annorum: et mortuus est.

CAPUT X

Genealogia filiorum Noe, quibus terra inhabitat post diluvium.

Hæ sunt generationes filiorum Noë, Sem, Cham et Japheth: nati que sunt eis filii post diluvium.

² Filii Japheth: Gomer, et Magog, et Ma-

more be waters of a flood to destroy all flesh.

¹⁶ And the bow shall be in the clouds, and I shall see it, and shall remember the everlasting covenant, that was made between God and every living soul of all flesh which is upon the earth.

¹⁷ And God said to Noe: This shall be the sign of the covenant, which I have established, between me and all flesh upon the earth.

¹⁸ And the sons of Noe, who came out of the ark, were Sem, Cham, and Japheth: and Cham is the father of Chanaan.

¹⁹ These three are the sons of Noe: and from these was all mankind spread over the whole earth.

²⁰ And Noe a husbandman began to till the ground, and planted a vineyard.

²¹ And drinking of the wine was made drunk, and was uncovered in his tent.

²² Which when Cham the father of Chanaan had seen, to wit, that his father's nakedness was uncovered, he told it to his two brethren without.

²³ But Sem and Japheth put a cloak upon their shoulders, and going backward, covered the nakedness of their father: and their faces were turned away, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

²⁴ And Noe awaking from the wine, when he had learned what his younger son had done to him,

²⁵ He said: Cursed be Chanaan, a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

²⁶ And he said: Blessed be the Lord God of Sem, be Chanaan his servant.

²⁷ May God enlarge Japheth, and may he dwell in the tents of Sem, and Chanaan be his servant.

²⁸ And Noe lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

²⁹ And all his days were in the whole nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER 10

The genealogy of the children of Noe, by whom the world was peopled after the flood.

These are the generations of the sons of Noe: Sem, Cham, and Japheth: and unto them sons were born after the flood.

² The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Ma-

gog, and Madai, and Javan, and Thubal, and Mosoch, and Thiras.

³ And the sons of Gomer: Ascenez and Riphath and Thogorma.

⁴ And the sons of Javan: Elisa and Tharsis, Cetthim and Dodanim.

⁵ By these were divided the islands of the Gentiles in their lands, everyone according to his tongue and their families in their nations.

⁶ And the Sons of Cham: Chus, and Mesraim, and Phuth, and Chanaan.

⁷ And the sons of Chus: Saba, and Hevila, and Sabatha, and Regma, and Sabatacha. The sons of Regma: Saba, and Dadan.

⁸ Now Chus begot Nemrod: he began to be mighty on the earth.

⁹ And he was a stout hunter before the Lord. Hence came a proverb: Even as Nemrod the stout hunter before the Lord.

¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon, and Arach, and Achad, and Chalanne in the land of Sennaar.

¹¹ Out of that land came forth Assur, and built Ninive, and the streets of the city, and Chale.

¹² Resen also between Ninive and Chale: this is the great city.

¹³ And Mesraim begot Ludim, and Anamim, and Laabim, Nephthum

¹⁴ And Phetrusim, and Chasluim; of whom came forth the Philistines, and the Capthorim.

¹⁵ And Chanaan begot Sidon his first-born, the Hethite,

¹⁶ And the Jebusite, and the Amorhite, and the Gergesite.

¹⁷ The Hevite and the Aracite: the Sinite,

¹⁸ And the Aradian, the Samarite, and the Hamathite: and afterwards the families of the Chanaanites were spread abroad.

¹⁹ And the limits of Chanaan were from Sidon as one comes to Gerara even to Gaza, until thou enter Sodom and Gomorrha, and Adama, and Seboim even to Lesa.

²⁰ These are the children of Cham in their kindreds and tongues, and generations, and lands, and nations.

²¹ Of Sem also the father of all the children of Heber, the elder brother of Japheth, sons were born.

²² The sons of Sem: Elam and Assur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

dai, et Javan, et Thubal, et Mosoch, et Thiras.

³ Porro filii Gomer: Ascenez et Riphath et Thogorma.

⁴ Filii autem Javan: Elisa et Tharsis, Cetthim et Dodanim.

⁵ Ab his divisæ sunt insulæ gentium in regionibus suis, unusquisque secundum linguam suam et familias suas in nationibus suis.

⁶ Filii autem Cham: Chus, et Mesraim, et Phuth, et Chanaan.

⁷ Filii Chus: Saba, et Hevila, et Sabatha, et Regma, et Sabatacha. Filii Regma: Saba et Dadan.

⁸ Porro Chus genuit Nemrod: ipse cœpit esse potens in terra,

⁹ et erat robustus venator coram Domino. Ob hoc exivit proverbium: Quasi Nemrod robustus venator coram Domino.

¹⁰ Fuit autem principium regni ejus Babylon, et Arach et Achad, et Chalanne, in terra Sennaar.

¹¹ De terra illa egressus est Assur, et ædificavit Niniven, et plateas civitatis, et Chale.

¹² Resen quoque inter Niniven et Chale: hæc est civitas magna.

¹³ At vero Mesraim genuit Ludim, et Anamim et Laabim, Nephthum,

¹⁴ et Phetrusim, et Chasluim: de quibus egressi sunt Philisthim et Capthorim.

¹⁵ Chanaan autem genuit Sidonem primogenitum suum. Hethæum,

¹⁶ et Jebusæum, et Amorhæum, Gergesæum,

¹⁷ Hevæum, et Aracæum: Sinæum,

¹⁸ et Aradium, Samaræum, et Amathæum: et post hæc disseminati sunt populi Chanaanæorum.

¹⁹ Factique sunt termini Chanaan venientibus a Sidone Geraram usque Gazam, donec ingrediaris Sodomam et Gomorrham, et Adamam, et Seboim usque Lesa.

²⁰ Hi sunt filii Cham in cognationibus, et linguis, et generationibus, terrisque et gentibus suis.

²¹ De Sem quoque nati sunt, patre omnium filiorum Heber, fratre Japheth majore.

²² Filii Sem: Ælam, et Assur, et Arphaxad, et Lud, et Aram.

²³ Filii Aram: Us, et Hul, et Gether, et Mes.

²⁴ At vero Arphaxad genuit Sale, de quo ortus est Heber.

²⁵ Natique sunt Heber filii duo: nomen uni Phaleg, eo quod in diebus ejus divisa sit terra: et nomen fratris ejus Jectan.

²⁶ Qui Jectan genuit Elmodad, et Saleph, et Asarmoth, Jare,

²⁷ et Aduram, et Uzal, et Decla,

²⁸ et Ebal, et Abimaël, Saba,

²⁹ et Ophir, et Hevila, et Jobab: omnes isti, filii Jectan.

³⁰ Et facta est habitatio eorum de Messa pergentibus usque Sephar montem orientalem.

³¹ Isti filii Sem secundum cognationes, et linguas, et regiones in gentibus suis.

³² Hæ familiæ Noë juxta populos et nationes suas. Ab his divisæ sunt gentes in terra post diluvium.

CAPUT XI

Turrim Babel. Confusio linguarum. Geneologia Sem usque ad Abram.

Erat autem terra labii unius, et sermo eorumdem.

² Cumque proficiscerentur de oriente, invenerunt campum in terra Sennaar, et habitaverunt in eo.

³ Dixitque alter ad proximum suum: Venite, faciamus lateres, et coquamus eos igni. Habueruntque lateres pro saxis, et bitumen pro cæmento:

⁴ et dixerunt: Venite, faciamus nobis civitatem et turrim, cujus culmen pertingat ad cælum et celebremus nomen nostrum antequam dividamur in universas terras.

⁵ Descendit autem Dominus ut videret civitatem et turrim, quam ædificabant filii Adam,

⁶ et dixit: Ecce, unus est populus, et unum labium omnibus: cœperuntque hoc facere, nec desistent a cogitationibus suis, donec eas opere compleant.

⁷ Venite igitur, descendamus, et confundamus ibi linguam eorum, ut non audiat unusquisque vocem proximi sui.

⁸ Atque ita divisit eos Dominus ex illo

²³ The sons of Aram: Us, and Hull, and Gether, and Mess.

²⁴ But Arphaxad begot Sale, of whom was born Heber.

²⁵ And to Heber were born two sons: the name of the one was Phaleg, because in his days was the earth divided: and his brother's name Jectan.

²⁶ Which Jectan begot Elmodad, and Saleph, and Asarmoth, Jare,

²⁷ And Aduram, and Uzal, and Decla,

²⁸ And Ebal, and Abimael, Saba,

²⁹ And Ophir, and Hevila, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Jectan.

³⁰ And their dwelling was from Messa as we go on as far as Sephar, a mountain in the east.

³¹ These are the children of Sem according to their kindreds and tongues, and countries in their nations.

³² These are the families of Noe, according to their people and nations. By these were the nations divided on the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER 11

The tower of Babel. The confusion of tongues. The genealogy of Sem down to Abram.

And the earth was of one tongue, and of the same speech.

² And when they removed from the east, they found a plain in the land of Sennaar, and dwelt in it.

³ And each one said to his neighbor: Come let us make brick, and bake them with fire. And they had brick instead of stones, and slime instead of mortar:

⁴ And they said: Come, let us make a city and a tower, the top whereof may reach to heaven; and let us make our name famous before we be scattered abroad into all lands.

⁵ And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of Adam were building.

⁶ And he said: Behold, it is one people, and all have one tongue: and they have begun to do this, neither will they leave off from their designs, till they accomplish them in deed.

⁷ Come ye, therefore, let us go down, and there confound their tongue, that they may not understand one another's speech.

⁸ And so the Lord scattered them from

that place into all lands, and they ceased to build the city.

⁹ And therefore the name thereof was called Babel, because there the language of the whole earth was confounded: and from thence the Lord scattered them abroad upon the face of all countries.

¹⁰ These are the generations of Sem: Sem was a hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, two years after the flood.

¹¹ And Sem lived after he begot Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹² And Arphaxad lived thirty- five years, and begot Sale.

¹³ And Arphaxad lived after he begot Sale, three hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁴ Sale also lived thirty years, and begot Heber.

¹⁵ And Sale lived after he begot Heber, four hundred and three years: and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁶ And Heber lived thirty-four years, and begot Phaleg.

¹⁷ And Heber lived after he begot Phaleg, four hundred and thirty years: and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁸ Phaleg also lived thirty years, and begot Reu.

¹⁹ And Phaleg lived after he begot Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁰ And Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Sarug.

²¹ And Reu lived after he begot Sarug, two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.

²² And Sarug lived thirty years, and begot Nachor.

²³ And Sarug lived after he begot Nachor, two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁴ And Nachor lived nine and twenty years, and begot Thare.

²⁵ And Nachor lived after he begot Thare, a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁶ And Thare lived seventy years, and begot Abram, and Nachor, and Aran.

²⁷ And these are the generations of Thare: Thare begot Abram, Nachor, and Aran. And Aran begot Lot.

²⁸ And Aran died before Thare his father, in the land of his nativity in Ur of the Chaldees.

²⁹ And Abram and Nachor married

loco in universas terras, et cessaverunt ædificare civitatem.

⁹ Et idcirco vocatum est nomen ejus Babel, quia ibi confusum est labium universæ terræ: et inde dispersit eos Dominus super faciem cunctarum regionum.

¹⁰ Hæ sunt generationes Sem: Sem erat centum annorum quando genuit Arphaxad, biennio post diluvium.

¹¹ Vixitque Sem, postquam genuit Arphaxad, quingentis annis: et genuit filios et filias.

¹² Porro Arphaxad vixit triginta quinque annis, et genuit Sale.

¹³ Vixitque Arphaxad, postquam genuit Sale, trecentis tribus annis: et genuit filios et filias.

¹⁴ Sale quoque vixit triginta annis, et genuit Heber.

¹⁵ Vixitque Sale, postquam genuit Heber, quadringentis tribus annis: et genuit filios et filias.

¹⁶ Vixit autem Heber triginta quatuor annis, et genuit Phaleg.

¹⁷ Et vixit Heber postquam genuit Phaleg, quadringentis triginta annis: et genuit filios et filias.

¹⁸ Vixit quoque Phaleg triginta annis, et genuit Reu.

¹⁹ Vixitque Phaleg, postquam genuit Reu, ducentis novem annis: et genuit filios et filias.

²⁰ Vixit autem Reu triginta duobus annis, et genuit Sarug.

²¹ Vixit quoque Reu, postquam genuit Sarug, ducentis septem annis: et genuit filios et filias.

²² Vixit vero Sarug triginta annis, et genuit Nachor.

²³ Vixitque Sarug, postquam genuit Nachor, ducentis annis: et genuit filios et filias.

²⁴ Vixit autem Nachor viginti novem annis, et genuit Thare.

²⁵ Vixitque Nachor, postquam genuit Thare, centum decem et novem annis: et genuit filios et filias.

²⁶ Vixitque Thare septuaginta annis, et genuit Abram, et Nachor, et Aran.

²⁷ Hæ sunt autem generationes Thare: Thare genuit Abram, Nachor et Aran. Porro Aran genuit Lot.

²⁸ Mortuusque est Aran ante Thare patrem suum, in terra nativitatis suæ, in Ur Chaldæorum.

²⁹ Duxerunt autem Abram et Nachor

uxores: nomen uxoris Abram, Sarai: et nomen uxoris Nachor, Melcha filia Aran, patris Melchæ, et patris Jeschæ.

⁵⁰ Erat autem Sarai sterilis, nec habebat liberos.

⁵¹ Tulit itaque Thare Abram filium suum, et Lot filium Aran, filium filii sui, et Sarai nurum suam, uxorem Abram filii sui, et eduxit eos de Ur Chaldæorum, ut irent in terram Chanaan: veneruntque usque Haran, et habitaverunt ibi.

⁵² Et facti sunt dies Thare ducentorum quinque annorum, et mortuus est in Haran.

CAPUT XII

Vocatio Abram promissioque fit ei. Venit in Chanaan, deinde occasione famis, it ad Aegyptum.

Dixit autem Dominus ad Abram: Egredere de terra tua, et de cognatione tua, et de domo patris tui, et veni in terram quam monstrabo tibi.

² Faciamque te in gentem magnam, et benedicam tibi, et magnificabo nomen tuum, erisque benedictus.

³ Benedicam benedictibus tibi, et maledicam maledicentibus tibi, atque in te benedicentur universæ cognationes terræ.

⁴ Egressus est itaque Abram sicut præceperat ei Dominus, et ivit cum eo Lot: septuaginta quinque annorum erat Abram cum egrederetur de Haran.

⁵ Tulitque Sarai uxorem suam, et Lot filium fratris sui, universamque substantiam quam possederant, et animas quas fecerant in Haran: et egressi sunt ut irent in terram Chanaan. Cumque venissent in eam,

⁶ pertransivit Abram terram usque ad locum Sichem, usque ad convallem illustrem: Chananeus autem tunc erat in terra.

⁷ Apparuit autem Dominus Abram, et dixit ei: Semini tuo dabo terram hanc. Qui ædificavit ibi altare Domino, qui apparuerat ei.

⁸ Et inde transgrediens ad montem, qui erat contra orientem Bethel, tetendit ibi tabernaculum suum, ab occidente habens Bethel, et ab oriente Hai: ædifi-

wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai: and the name of Nachor's wife, Melcha, the daughter of Aran, father of Melcha and father of Jescha.

⁵⁰ And Sarai was barren, and had no children.

⁵¹ And Thare took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Aran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son, and brought them out of Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Chanaan: and they came as far as Haran, and dwelt there.

⁵² And the days of Thare were two hundred and five years, and he died in Haran.

CHAPTER 12

The call of Abram, and the promise made to him. He sojourneth in Chanaan, and then by occasion of a famine, goeth down to Egypt.

And the Lord said to Abram: Go forth out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and out of thy father's house, and come into the land which I shall show thee.

² And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and magnify thy name, and thou shalt be blessed.

³ I will bless them that bless thee, and curse them that curse thee, and IN THEE shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

⁴ So Abram went out as the Lord had commanded him, and Lot went with him: Abram was seventy-five years old when he went forth from Haran.

⁵ And he took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all the substance which they had gathered, and the souls which they had gotten in Haran: and they went out to go into the land of Chanaan. And when they were come into it,

⁶ Abram passed through the country unto the place of Sichem, as far as the noble vale: now the Chanaanite was at that time in the land.

⁷ And the Lord appeared to Abram, and said to him: To thy seed will I give this land. And he built there an altar to the Lord, who had appeared to him.

⁸ And passing on from thence to a mountain, that was on the east side of Bethel, he there pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east:

he built there also an altar to the Lord, and called upon his name.

⁹ And Abram went forward, going and proceeding on to the south.

¹⁰ And there came a famine in the country: and Abram went down into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine was very grievous in the land.

¹¹ And when he was near to enter into Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife: I know that thou art a beautiful woman:

¹² And that when the Egyptians shall see thee, they will say: She is his wife: and they will kill me, and keep thee.

¹³ Say, therefore, I pray thee, that thou art my sister: that I may be well used for thee, and that my soul may live for thy sake.

¹⁴ And when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians saw the woman that she was very beautiful.

¹⁵ And the princes told Pharaon, and praised her before him: and the woman was taken into the house of Pharaon.

¹⁶ And they used Abram well for her sake. And he had sheep and oxen and he asses, and men servants, and maid servants, and she asses, and camels.

¹⁷ But the Lord scourged Pharaon and his house with most grievous stripes for Sarai, Abram's wife.

¹⁸ And Pharaon called Abram, and said to him: What is this that thou hast done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

¹⁹ For what cause didst thou say, she was thy sister, that I might take her to my wife? Now therefore there is thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

²⁰ And Pharaon gave his men orders concerning Abram: and they led him away and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 13

*Abram and Lot part from each other.
God's promise to Abram.*

And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him into the south.

² And he was very rich in possession of gold and silver.

³ And he returned by the way that he came, from the south to Bethel, to the place where before he had pitched his tent between Bethel and Hai,

⁴ In the place of the altar which he had

cavit quoque ibi altare Domino, et invocavit nomen ejus.

⁹ Perrexitque Abram vadens, et ultra progrediens ad meridiem.

¹⁰ Facta est autem fames in terra: descenditque Abram in Ægyptum, ut peregrinaretur ibi: prævaluerat enim fames in terra.

¹¹ Cumque prope esset ut ingrederetur Ægyptum, dixit Sarai uxori suæ: Novi quod pulchra sis mulier:

¹² Et quod cum viderint te Ægyptii, dicturi sunt: Uxor ipsius est: et interficient me, et te reservabunt.

¹³ Dic ergo, obsecro te, quod soror mea sis: ut bene sit mihi propter te, et vivat anima mea ob gratiam tui.

¹⁴ Cum itaque ingressus esset Abram Ægyptum, viderunt Ægyptii mulierem quod esset pulchra nimis.

¹⁵ Et nuntiaverunt principes Pharaoni, et laudaverunt eam apud illum: et sublata est mulier in domum Pharaonis.

¹⁶ Abram vero bene usi sunt propter illum: fueruntque ei oves et boves et asini, et servi et famulæ, et asinæ et cameli.

¹⁷ Flagellavit autem Dominus Pharaonem plagis maximis, et domum ejus, propter Sarai uxorem Abram.

¹⁸ Vocavitque Pharaon Abram, et dixit ei: Quidnam est hoc quod fecisti mihi? quare non indicasti quod uxor tua esset?

¹⁹ Quam ob causam dixisti esse sororem tuam, ut tollerem eam mihi in uxorem? Nunc igitur ecce conjux tua, accipe eam, et vade.

²⁰ Recepitque Pharaon super Abram viris: et deduxerunt eum, et uxorem illius, et omnia quæ habebat.

CAPUT XIII

*Abram et Lot abiunt unus ex alio.
Promissio Dei ad Abram.*

Ascendit ergo Abram de Ægypto, ipse et uxor ejus, et omnia quæ habebat, et Lot cum eo, ad australem plagam.

² Erat autem dives valde in possessione auri et argenti.

³ Reversusque est per iter, quo venerat, a meridie in Bethel, usque ad locum ubi prius fixerat tabernaculum inter Bethel et Hai,

⁴ in loco altaris quod fecerat prius: et in-

vocavit ibi nomen Domini.

⁵ Sed et Lot qui erat cum Abram, fuerunt greges ovium, et armenta, et tabernacula.

⁶ Nec poterat eos capere terra, ut habitarent simul: erat quippe substantia eorum multa, et nequibant habitare communiter.

⁷ Unde et facta est rixa inter pastores gregum Abram et Lot. Eo autem tempore Chananæus et Pherezæus habitabant in terra illa.

⁸ Dixit ergo Abram ad Lot: Ne quæso sit iurgium inter me et te, et inter pastores meos et pastores tuos: fratres enim sumus.

⁹ Ecce universa terra coram te est: recede a me, obsecro: si ad sinistram jeris, ego dexteram tenebo: si tu dexteram elegeris, ego ad sinistram pergam.

¹⁰ Elevatis itaque Lot oculis, vidit omnem circa regionem Jordanis, quæ universa irrigabatur antequam subverteret Dominus Sodomam et Gomorrhham, sicut paradisis Domini, et sicut Ægyptus venientibus in Segor.

¹¹ Elegitque sibi Lot regionem circa Jordanem, et recessit ab oriente: divisique sunt alterutrum a fratre suo.

¹² Abram habitavit in terra Chanaan; Lot vero moratus est in oppidis, quæ erant circa Jordanem, et habitavit in Sodomis.

¹³ Homines autem Sodomitæ pessimi erant, et peccatores coram Domino nimis.

¹⁴ Dixitque Dominus ad Abram, postquam divisus est ab eo Lot: Leva oculos tuos et vide a loco, in quo nunc es, ad aquilonem et meridiem, ad orientem et occidentem.

¹⁵ Omnem terram, quam conspicias, tibi dabo, et semini tuo usque in sempiternum.

¹⁶ Faciamque semen tuum sicut pulverem terræ: si quis potest hominum numerare pulverem terræ, semen quoque tuum numerare poterit.

¹⁷ Surge, et perambula terram in longitudine et in latitudine sua: quia tibi daturus sum eam.

¹⁸ Movens igitur tabernaculum suum Abram, venit, et habitavit iuxta convallem Mambre, quæ est in Hebron: ædificavitque ibi altare Domino.

made before, and there he called upon the name of the Lord.

⁵ But Lot also, who was with Abram, had flocks of sheep, and herds of beasts, and tents.

⁶ Neither was the land able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, and they could not dwell together.

⁷ Whereupon also there arose a strife between the herdsmen of Abram and of Lot. And at that time the Chanaanite and the Pherezite dwelled in that country.

⁸ Abram therefore said to Lot: Let there be no quarrel, I beseech thee, between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen: for we are brethren.

⁹ Behold the whole land is before thee: depart from me, I pray thee: if thou wilt go to the left hand, I will take the right: if thou choose the right hand, I will pass to the left.

¹⁰ And Lot lifting up his eyes, saw all the country about the Jordan, which was watered throughout, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrhha, as the paradise of the Lord, and like Egypt as one comes to Segor.

¹¹ And Lot chose to himself the country about the Jordan, and he departed from the east: and they were separated one brother from the other.

¹² Abram dwelt in the land of Chanaan: and Lot abode in the towns, that were about the Jordan, and dwelt in Sodom.

¹³ And the men of Sodom were very wicked, and sinners before the face of the Lord beyond measure.

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Abram, after Lot was separated from him: Lift up thy eyes, and look from the place wherein thou now art, to the north and to the south, to the east and to the west.

¹⁵ All the land which thou seest, I will give to thee, and to thy seed forever.

¹⁶ And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: if any man be able to number the dust of the earth, he shall be able to number thy seed also.

¹⁷ Arise and walk through the land in the length, and in the breadth thereof: for I will give it to thee.

¹⁸ So Abram removing his tent, came, and dwelt by the vale of Mambre, which is in Hebron: and he built there an altar to the Lord.

CHAPTER 14

The expedition of the four kings; the victory of Abram; he is blessed by Melchisedech.

And it came to pass at that time, that Amraphel, king of Sennaar, and Arioch, king of Pontus, and Chodorlahomor, king of the Elamites, and Thadal, king of nations,

² Made war against Bara, king of Sodom, and against Bersa, king of Gomorrha, and against Sennaab, king of Adama, and against Semeber, king of Seboim, and against the king of Bala, which is Segor.

³ All these came together into the woodland vale, which now is the salt sea.

⁴ For they had served Chodorlahomor twelve years, and in the thirteenth year they revolted from him.

⁵ And in the fourteenth year came Chodorlahomor, and the kings that were with him: and they smote the Raphaim in Astarothcarnaim, and the Zuzim with them, and the Emim in Save of Cariathaim.

⁶ And the Chorreeans in the mountains of Seir, even to the plains of Pharan, which is in the wilderness.

⁷ And they returned, and came to the fountain of Misphat, the same is Cades: and they smote all the country of the Amalecites, and the Amorrhæan that dwelt in Asasonthamar.

⁸ And the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrha, and the king of Adama, and the king of Seboim, and the king of Bala, which is Segor, went out: and they set themselves against them in battle array, in the woodland vale:

⁹ To wit, against Chodorlahomor king of the Elamites, and Thadal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Sennaar, and Arioch king of Pontus: four kings against five.

¹⁰ Now the woodland vale had many pits of slime. And the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrha turned their backs, and were overthrown there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

¹¹ And they took all the substance of the Sodomites, and Gomorrhites, and all their victuals, and went their way:

¹² And Lot also, the son of Abram's brother, who dwelt in Sodom, and his

CAPUT XIV

Expeditio regum quatuor; victoria Abram; benedicitur a Melchisedech.

Factum est autem in illo tempore, ut Amraphel rex Sennaar, et Arioch rex Ponti, et Chodorlahomor rex Elamitarum, et Thadal rex Gentium

² inirent bellum contra Bara regem Sodomorum, et contra Bersa regem Gomorrhæ, et contra Sennaab regem Adamæ, et contra Semeber regem Seboim, contraque regem Balæ, ipsa est Segor.

³ Omnes hi convenerunt in vallem Silvestrem, quæ nunc est mare salis.

⁴ Duodecim enim annis servierunt Chodorlahomor, et tertio decimo anno recesserunt ab eo.

⁵ Igitur quartodecimo anno venit Chodorlahomor, et reges qui erant cum eo: percusseruntque Raphaim in Astarothcarnaim, et Zuzim cum eis, et Emim in Save Cariathaim,

⁶ et Chorreeos in montibus Seir, usque ad Campestria Pharan, quæ est in solitudine.

⁷ Reversique sunt, et venerunt ad fontem Misphat, ipsa est Cades: et percusserunt omnem regionem Amalecitarum, et Amorrhæum, qui habitabat in Asasonthamar.

⁸ Et egressi sunt rex Sodomorum, et rex Gomorrhæ, rexque Adamæ, et rex Seboim, necnon et rex Balæ, quæ est Segor: et direxerunt aciem contra eos in valle Silvestri:

⁹ scilicet adversus Chodorlahomor regem Elamitarum, et Thadal regem Gentium, et Amraphel regem Sennaar, et Arioch regem Ponti: quatuor reges adversus quinque.

¹⁰ Vallis autem Silvestris habebat puteos multos bituminis. Itaque rex Sodomorum, et Gomorrhæ, terga verterunt, cecideruntque ibi: et qui remanserant, fugerunt ad montem.

¹¹ Tulerunt autem omnem substantiam Sodomorum et Gomorrhæ, et universa quæ ad cibum pertinent, et abierunt:

¹² necnon et Lot, et substantiam ejus, filium fratris Abram, qui habitabat in

Sodomis.

¹³ Et ecce unus, qui evaserat, nuntiavit Abram Hebræo, qui habitabat in convalle Mambre Amorrhæi, fratris Escol, et fratris Aner: hi enim pepigerant fœdus cum Abram.

¹⁴ Quod cum audisset Abram, captum videlicet Lot fratrem suum, numeravit expeditos vernaculos suos trecentos decem et octo: et persecutus est usque Dan.

¹⁵ Et divisis sociis, irruit super eos nocte: percussitque eos, et persecutus est eos usque Hoba, quæ est ad lævam Damasci.

¹⁶ Reduxitque omnem substantiam, et Lot fratrem suum cum substantia illius, mulieres quoque et populum.

¹⁷ Egressus est autem rex Sodomorum in occursum ejus postquam reversus est a cœde Chodorlahomor, et regum qui cum eo erant in valle Save, quæ est vallis regis.

¹⁸ At vero Melchisedech rex Salem, proferens panem et vinum, erat enim sacerdos Dei altissimi,

¹⁹ benedixit ei, et ait: Benedictus Abram Deo excelso, qui creavit cælum et terram:

²⁰ et benedictus Deus excelsus, quo protegente, hostes in manibus tuis sunt. Et dedit ei decimas ex omnibus.

²¹ Dixit autem rex Sodomorum ad Abram: Da mihi animas, cetera tolle tibi.

²² Qui respondit ei: Levo manum meam ad Dominum Deum excelsum possessorem cæli et terræ,

²³ quod a filo subtegminis usque ad corigiam caligæ, non accipiam ex omnibus quæ tua sunt, ne dicas: Ego ditavi Abram:

²⁴ exceptis his, quæ comederunt juvenes, et partibus virorum, qui venerunt mecum, Aner, Escol et Mambre: isti accipient partes suas.

CAPUT XV

Promissit Deus semen in Abram. Fidem, sacrificium, et visionem eius.

His itaque transactis, factus est sermo Domini ad Abram per visionem dicens: Noli timere, Abram: ego protector

substance.

¹³ And behold one, that had escaped, told Abram the Hebrew, who dwelt in the vale of Mambre the Amorrhite, the brother of Escol, and the brother of Aner: for these had made a league with Abram.

¹⁴ Which when Abram had heard, to wit, that his brother Lot was taken, he numbered of the servants born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, well appointed: and pursued them to Dan.

¹⁵ And dividing his company, he rushed upon them in the night, and defeated them: and pursued them as far as Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

¹⁶ And he brought back all the substance, and Lot his brother, with his substance, the women also, and the people.

¹⁷ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after he returned from the slaughter of Chodorlahomor, and of the kings that were with him in the vale of Save, which is the king's vale.

¹⁸ But Melchisedech, the king of Salem, bringing forth bread and wine, for he was the priest of the most high God,

¹⁹ Blessed him, and said: Blessed be Abram by the most high God, who created heaven and earth.

²⁰ And blessed be the most high God, by whose protection the enemies are in thy hands. And he gave him the tithes of all.

²¹ And the king of Sodom said to Abram: Give me the persons, and the rest take to thyself.

²² And he answered him: I lift up my hand to the Lord God the most high, the possessor of heaven and earth,

²³ That from the very woof thread unto the shoe latchet, I will not take of any things that are thine, lest thou say: I have enriched Abram.

²⁴ Except such things as the young men have eaten, and the shares of the men that came with me, Aner, Escol, and Mambre: these shall take their shares.

CHAPTER 15

God promiseth seed to Abram. His faith, sacrifice, and vision.

Now when these things were done, the word of the Lord came to Abram by a vision, saying: Fear not, Abram, I

am thy protector, and thy reward exceeding great.

² And Abram said: Lord God, what wilt thou give me? I shall go without children: and the son of the steward of my house is this Damascus Eliezer.

³ And Abram added: But to me thou hast not given seed: and lo my servant born in my house, shall be my heir.

⁴ And immediately the word of the Lord came to him, saying: He shall not be thy heir: but he that shall come out of thy bowels, him shalt thou have for thy heir.

⁵ And he brought him forth abroad, and said to him: Look up to heaven and number the stars if thou canst. And he said to him: So shall thy seed be.

⁶ Abram believed God, and it was reputed to him unto justice.

⁷ And he said to him: I am the Lord who brought thee out from Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land, and that thou mightest possess it.

⁸ But he said: Lord God, whereby may I know that I shall possess it?

⁹ And the Lord answered, and said: Take me a cow of three years old, and a she-goat of three years, and a ram of three years, a turtle also, and a pigeon.

¹⁰ And he took all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the two pieces of each one against the other: but the birds he divided not.

¹¹ And the fowls came down upon the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

¹² And when the sun was setting, a deep sleep fell upon Abram, and a great and darksome horror seized upon him.

¹³ And it was said unto him: Know thou beforehand that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land not their own, and they shall bring them under bondage, and afflict them four hundred years.

¹⁴ But I will judge the nation which they shall serve, and after this they shall come out with great substance.

¹⁵ And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace, and be buried in a good old age.

¹⁶ But in the fourth generation they shall return hither: for as yet the iniquities of the Amorrhites are not at the full until this present time.

¹⁷ And when the sun was set, there arose a dark mist, and there appeared a smoking furnace, and a lamp of fire passing between those divisions.

¹⁸ That day God made a covenant with

tuus sum, et merces tua magna nimis.

² Dixitque Abram: Domine Deus, quid dabis mihi? ego vadam absque liberis, et filius procuratoris domus meæ iste Damascus Eliezer.

³ Addiditque Abram: Mihi autem non dedisti semen, et ecce vernaculus meus, hæres meus erit.

⁴ Statimque sermo Domini factus est ad eum, dicens: Non erit hic hæres tuus, sed qui egredietur de utero tuo, ipsum habebis hæredem.

⁵ Eduxitque eum foras, et ait illi: Suspice cælum, et numera stellas, si potes. Et dixit ei: Sic erit semen tuum.

⁶ Credidit Abram Deo, et reputatum est illi ad iustitiam.

⁷ Dixitque ad eum: Ego Dominus qui eduxi te de Ur Chaldæorum ut darem tibi terram istam, et possideres eam.

⁸ At ille ait: Domine Deus, unde scire possum quod possessurus sim eam?

⁹ Et respondens Dominus: Sume, inquit, mihi vaccam triennem, et capram trimam, et arietem annorum trium, turturem quoque et columbam.

¹⁰ Qui tollens universa hæc, divisit ea per medium, et utrasque partes contra se altrinsecus posuit aves autem non divisit.

¹¹ Descenderuntque volucres super cadavera, et abigebat eas Abram.

¹² Cumque sol occumberet, sopor irruit super Abram, et horror magnus et tenebrosus invasit eum.

¹³ Dictumque est ad eum: Scito prænosces quod peregrinum futurum sit semen tuum in terra non sua, et subjicient eos servituti, et affligent quadringentis annis.

¹⁴ Verumtamen gentem, cui servituri sunt, ego iudicabo: et post hæc egredientur cum magna substantia.

¹⁵ Tu autem ibis ad patres tuos in pace, sepultus in senectute bona.

¹⁶ Generatione autem quarta revertentur huc: necdum enim completæ sunt iniquitates Amorrhæorum usque ad præsens tempus.

¹⁷ Cum ergo occubisset sol, facta est caligo tenebrosa, et apparuit clibanus fumans, et lampas ignis transiens inter divisiones illas.

¹⁸ In illo die pepigit Dominus fœdus

cum Abram, dicens: Semini tuo dabo terram hanc a fluvio Ægypti usque ad fluvium magnum Euphraten,

¹⁹ Cinæos, et Cenezæos, Cedmonæos,

²⁰ et Hethæos, et Pherezæos, Raphaim quoque,

²¹ et Amorrhæos, et Chananæos, et Gergesæos, et Jebusæos.

CAPUT XVI

Conjungit Abram Agar, qui parit Ismael.

Igitur Sarai, uxor Abram, non genuerit liberos: sed habens ancillam ægyptiam nomine Agar,

² dixit marito suo: Ecce, conclusit me Dominus, ne parerem ingredi ad ancillam meam, si forte saltem ex illa suscipiam filios. Cumque ille acquiesceret deprecanti,

³ tulit Agar ægyptiam ancillam suam post annos decem quam habitare cœperant in terra Chanaan: et dedit eam viro suo uxorem.

⁴ Qui ingressus est ad eam. At illa concepisse se videns, despexit dominam suam.

⁵ Dixitque Sarai ad Abram: Inique agis contra me: ego dedi ancillam meam in sinum tuum, quæ videns quod conceperit, despectui me habet: iudicet Dominus inter me et te.

⁶ Cui respondens Abram: Ecce, ait, ancilla tua in manu tua est, utere ea ut libet. Affligente igitur eam Sarai, fugam iniit.

⁷ Cumque invenisset eam angelus Domini juxta fontem aquæ in solitudine, qui est in via Sur in deserto,

⁸ dixit ad illam: Agar ancilla Sarai, unde venis? et quo vadis? Quæ respondit: A facie Sarai dominæ meæ ego fugio.

⁹ Dixitque ei angelus Domini: Revertere ad dominam tuam, et humiliare sub manu illius.

¹⁰ Et rursum: Multiplicans, inquit, multiplicabo semen tuum, et non numerabitur præ multitudine.

¹¹ Ac deinceps: Ecce, ait, concepisti, et paries filium vocabisque nomen ejus Ismaël, eo quod audierit Dominus afflictionem tuam.

Abram, saying: To thy seed will I give this land, from the river of Egypt even to the great river Euphrates.

¹⁹ The Cineans, and Cenezites, the Cedmonites,

²⁰ And the Hethites, and the Pherezites, the Raphaim also,

²¹ And the Amorrhites, and the Chanaanites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER 16

Abram marrieth Agar, who bringeth forth Ismael.

Now Sarai, the wife of Abram, had brought forth no children: but having a handmaid, an Egyptian, named Agar,

² She said to her husband: Behold, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing: go in unto my handmaid, it may be I may have children of her at least. And when he agreed to her request,

³ She took Agar the Egyptian her handmaid, ten years after they first dwelt in the land of Chanaan, and gave her to her husband to wife.

⁴ And he went in to her. But she perceiving that she was with child, despised her mistress.

⁵ And Sarai said to Abram: Thou dost unjustly with me: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom, and she perceiving herself to be with child, despiseth me. The Lord judge between me and thee.

⁶ And Abram made answer, and said to her: Behold thy handmaid is in thy own hand, use her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai afflicted her, she ran away.

⁷ And the angel of the Lord having found her, by a fountain of water in the wilderness, which is in the way to Sur in the desert,

⁸ He said to her: Agar, handmaid of Sarai, whence comest thou? And whither goest thou? And she answered: I flee from the face of Sarai, my mistress.

⁹ And the angel of the Lord said to her: Return to thy mistress, and humble thyself under her hand.

¹⁰ And again he said: I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, and it shall not be numbered for multitude.

¹¹ And again: Behold, said he, thou art with child, and thou shalt bring forth a son: and thou shalt call his name Ismael, because the Lord hath heard thy affliction.

¹² He shall be a wild man: his hand will be against all men, and all men's hands against him: and he shall pitch his tents over against all his brethren.

¹³ And she called the name of the Lord that spoke unto her: Thou the God who hast seen me. For she said: Verily, here have I seen the hinder parts of him that seeth me.

¹⁴ Therefore she called that well, The well of him that liveth and seeth me. The same is between Cades and Barad.

¹⁵ And Agar brought forth a son to Abram: who called his name Ismael.

¹⁶ Abram was four score and six years old when Agar brought him forth Ismael.

CHAPTER 17

The Covenant of Circumcision.

And after he began to be ninety and nine years old, the Lord appeared to him: and said unto him: I am the Almighty God: walk before me, and be perfect.

² And I will make my covenant between me and thee: and I will multiply thee exceedingly.

³ Abram fell flat on his face.

⁴ And God said to him: I AM, and my covenant is with thee: and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

⁵ Neither shall thy name be called any more Abram: but thou shalt be called Abraham: because I have made thee a father of many nations.

⁶ And I will make thee increase exceedingly, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

⁷ And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and between thy seed after thee in their generations, by a perpetual covenant: to be a God to thee, and to thy seed after thee.

⁸ And I will give to thee, and to thy seed, the land of thy sojournment, all the land of Chanaan, for a perpetual possession, and I will be their God.

⁹ Again God said to Abraham: And thou therefore shalt keep my covenant, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

¹⁰ This is my covenant which you shall observe between me and you, and thy seed after thee: All the male kind of you shall be circumcised.

¹¹ And you shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, that it may be for a sign of

¹² Hic erit ferus homo: manus ejus contra omnes, et manus omnium contra eum: et e regione universorum fratrum suorum figet tabernacula.

¹³ Vocavit autem nomen Domini qui loquebatur ad eam: Tu Deus qui vidisti me. Dixit enim: Profecto hic vidi posteriora videntis me.

¹⁴ Propterea appellavit puteum illum Puteum viventis et videntis me. Ipse est inter Cades et Barad.

¹⁵ Peperitque Agar Abræ filium: qui vocavit nomen ejus Ismaël.

¹⁶ Octoginta et sex annorum erat Abram quando peperit ei Agar Ismaëlem.

CAPUT XVII

Fœdus circumcisionis.

Postquam vero nonaginta et novem annorum esse cœperat, apparuit ei Dominus, dixitque ad eum: Ego Deus omnipotens: ambula coram me, et esto perfectus.

² Ponamque fœdus meum inter me et te, et multiplicabo te vehementer nimis.

³ Cecidit Abram pronus in faciem.

⁴ Dixitque ei Deus, Ego sum, et pactum meum tecum, erisque pater multarum gentium.

⁵ Nec ultra vocabitur nomen tuum Abram, sed appellaberis Abraham: quia patrem multarum gentium constitui te.

⁶ Faciamque te crescere vehementissime, et ponam te in gentibus, regesque ex te egredientur.

⁷ Et statuum pactum meum inter me et te, et inter semen tuum post te in generationibus suis, fœdere sempiterno: ut sim Deus tuus, et seminis tui post te.

⁸ Daboque tibi et semini tuo terram peregrinationis tuæ, omnem terram Chanaan in possessionem æternam, eroque Deus eorum.

⁹ Dixit iterum Deus ad Abraham: Et tu ergo custodies pactum meum, et semen tuum post te in generationibus suis.

¹⁰ Hoc est pactum meum quod observabitis inter me et vos, et semen tuum post te: circumcidetur ex vobis omne masculinum:

¹¹ et circumcidetis carnem præputii vestri, ut sit in signum fœderis inter me

et vos.

¹² Infans octo dierum circumcidetur in vobis, omne masculinum in generationibus vestris: tam vernaculus, quam emptitius circumcidetur, et quicumque non fuerit de stirpe vestra:

¹³ eritque pactum meum in carne vestra in fœdus æternum.

¹⁴ Masculus, cujus præputii caro circumcisa non fuerit, delebitur anima illa de populo suo: quia pactum meum irritum fecit.

¹⁵ Dixit quoque Deus ad Abraham: Sarai uxorem tuam non vocabis Sarai, sed Saram.

¹⁶ Et benedicam ei, et ex illa dabo tibi filium cui benedicturus sum: eritque in nationes, et reges populorum orientur ex eo.

¹⁷ Cecidit Abraham in faciem suam, et risit, dicens in corde suo: Putasne centenario nascetur filius? et Sara nonagenaria pariet?

¹⁸ Dixitque ad Deum: Utinam Ismaël vivat coram te.

¹⁹ Et ait Deus ad Abraham: Sara uxor tua pariet tibi filium, vocabisque nomen ejus Isaac, et constituam pactum meum illi in fœdus sempiternum, et semini ejus post eum.

²⁰ Super Ismaël quoque exaudivi te: ecce, benedicam ei, et augebo, et multiplicabo eum valde: duodecim duces generabit, et faciam illum in gentem magnam.

²¹ Pactum vero meum statuam ad Isaac, quem pariet tibi Sara tempore isto in anno altero.

²² Cumque finitus esset sermo loquentis cum eo, ascendit Deus ab Abraham.

²³ Tulit autem Abraham Ismaël filium suum, et omnes vernaculos domus suæ, universosque quos emerat, cunctos mares ex omnibus viris domus suæ: et circumcidit carnem præputii eorum statim in ipsa die, sicut præceperat ei Deus.

²⁴ Abraham nonaginta et novem erat annorum quando circumcidit carnem præputii sui.

²⁵ Et Ismaël filius tredecim annos impleverat tempore circumcisionis suæ.

²⁶ Eadem die circumcisis est Abraham et Ismaël filius ejus:.

²⁷ Et omnes viri domus illius, tam ver-

the covenant between me and you.

¹² An infant of eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations: he that is born in the house, as well as the bought servant, shall be circumcised, and whosoever is not of your stock:

¹³ And my covenant shall be in your flesh for a perpetual covenant.

¹⁴ The male whose flesh of his foreskin shall not be circumcised, that soul shall be destroyed out of his people: because he hath broken my covenant.

¹⁵ God said also to Abraham: Sarai thy wife thou shalt not call Sarai, but Sara.

¹⁶ And I will bless her, and of her I will give thee a son, whom I will bless, and he shall become nations, and kings of people shall spring from him.

¹⁷ Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, saying in his heart: Shall a son, thinkest thou, be born to him that is a hundred years old? And shall Sara that is ninety years old bring forth?

¹⁸ And he said to God: O that Ismael may live before thee.

¹⁹ And God said to Abraham: Sara thy wife shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaac, and I will establish my covenant with him for a perpetual covenant, and with his seed after him.

²⁰ And as for Ismael I have also heard thee. Behold, I will bless him, and increase, and multiply him exceedingly: he shall beget twelve chiefs, and I will make him a great nation.

²¹ But my covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sara shall bring forth to thee at this time in the next year.

²² And when he had left off speaking with him, God went up from Abraham.

²³ And Abraham took Ismael his son, and all that were born in his house: and all whom he had bought, every male among the men of his house: and he circumcised the flesh of their foreskin forthwith the very same day, as God had commanded him.

²⁴ Abraham was ninety and nine years old, when he circumcised the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁵ And Ismael his son was full thirteen years old at the time of his circumcision.

²⁶ The self-same day was Abraham circumcised and Ismael his son.

²⁷ And all the men of his house, as well

they that were born in his house, as the bought servants and strangers, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

Angels are entertained by Abraham. They foretell the birth of Isaac. Abraham's prayer for the men of Sodom.

And the Lord appeared to him in the vale of Mambre as he was sitting at the door of his tent, in the very heat of the day.

² And when he had lifted up his eyes, there appeared to him three men standing near to him: and as soon as he saw them, he ran to meet them from the door of his tent, and adored down to the ground.

³ And he said: Lord, if I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away from thy servant.

⁴ But I will fetch a little water, and wash ye your feet, and rest ye under the tree.

⁵ And I will set a morsel of bread, and strengthen ye your heart, afterwards you shall pass on: for therefore are you come aside to your servant. And they said: Do as thou hast spoken.

⁶ Abraham made haste into the tent to Sara, and said to her: Make haste, temper together three measures of flour, and make cakes upon the hearth.

⁷ And he himself ran to the herd, and took from thence a calf, very tender and very good, and gave it to a young man, who made haste and boiled it.

⁸ He took also butter and milk, and the calf which he had boiled, and set before them: but he stood by them under the tree.

⁹ And when they had eaten, they said to him: Where is Sara thy wife? He answered: Lo she is in the tent.

¹⁰ And he said to him: I will return and come to thee at this time, life accompanying, and Sara, thy wife, shall have a son. Which when Sara heard, she laughed behind the door of the tent.

¹¹ Now they were both old, and far advanced in years, and it had ceased to be with Sara after the manner of women.

¹² And she laughed secretly, saying: After I am grown old, and my lord is an old man, shall I give myself to pleasure?

¹³ And the Lord said to Abraham: Why did Sara laugh, saying: Shall I, who am an old woman, bear a child indeed?

naculi, quam emptitii et alienigenæ pariter circumcisi sunt.

CAPUT XVIII

Angeli adhospitalantur Abraham. Prophetant ortum Isaac. Oratio Abrahamæ pro hominibus Sodomæ.

Apparuit autem ei Dominus in convalle Mambre sedenti in ostio tabernaculi sui in ipso fervore diei.

² Cumque elevasset oculos, apparuerunt ei tres viri stantes prope eum: quos cum vidisset, cucurrit in occursum eorum de ostio tabernaculi, et adoravit in terram.

³ Et dixit: Domine, si inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, ne transeas servum tuum:

⁴ sed afferam pauxillum aquæ, et lavate pedes vestros, et requiescite sub arbore.

⁵ Ponamque buccellam panis, et confortate cor vestrum: postea transibitis: idcirco enim declinastis ad servum vestrum. Qui dixerunt: Fac ut locutus es.

⁶ Festinavit Abraham in tabernaculum ad Saram, dixitque ei: Accelera, tria sata similia commisce, et fac subcinericios panes.

⁷ Ipse vero ad armentum cucurrit, et tulit inde vitulum tenerrimum et optimum, deditque puero: qui festinavit et coxit illum.

⁸ Tulit quoque butyrum et lac, et vitulum quem coxerat, et posuit coram eis: ipse vero stabat juxta eos sub arbore.

⁹ Cumque comedissent, dixerunt ad eum: Ubi est Sara uxor tua? Ille respondit: Ecce in tabernaculo est.

¹⁰ Cui dixit: Revertens veniam ad te tempore isto, vita comite, et habebit filium Sara uxor tua. Quo audito, Sara risit post ostium tabernaculi.

¹¹ Erant autem ambo senes, propectæque ætatis, et desierant Saræ fieri muliebria.

¹² Quæ risit occulte dicens: Postquam consenui, et dominus meus vetulus est, voluptati operam dabo?

¹³ Dixit autem Dominus ad Abraham: Quare risit Sara, dicens: Num vere paritura sum anus?

¹⁴ Numquid Deo quidquam est difficile? juxta conductum revertar ad te hoc eodem tempore, vita comite, et habebit Sara filium.

¹⁵ Negavit Sara, dicens: Non risi, timore perterrita. Dominus autem: Non est, inquit, ita: sed resisti.

¹⁶ Cum ergo surrexissent inde viri, direxerunt oculos contra Sodomam: et Abraham simul gradiebatur, deducens eos.

¹⁷ Dixitque Dominus: Num celare poterō Abraham quæ gesturus sum:

¹⁸ cum futurus sit in gentem magnam, ac robustissimam, et benedicendæ sint in illo omnes nationes terræ?

¹⁹ Scio enim quod præcepturus sit filiis suis, et domui suæ post se ut custodiant viam Domini, et faciant judicium et justitiam: ut adducat Dominus propter Abraham omnia quæ locutus est ad eum.

²⁰ Dixit itaque Dominus: Clamor Sodomorum et Gomorrhæ multiplicatus est, et peccatum eorum aggravatum est nimis.

²¹ Descendam, et videbo utrum clamorem qui venit ad me, opere compleverint; an non est ita, ut sciam.

²² Converteruntque se inde, et abierunt Sodomam: Abraham vero adhuc stabat coram Domino.

²³ Et appropinquans ait: Numquid perdes justum cum impio?

²⁴ Si fuerint quinquaginta justi in civitate, peribunt simul? et non parces loco illi propter quinquaginta justos, si fuerint in eo?

²⁵ Absit a te ut rem hanc facias, et occidas justum cum impio, fiatque justus sicut impius, non est hoc tuum: qui judicas omnem terram, nequaquam facies judicium hoc.

²⁶ Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Si invenero Sodomis quinquaginta justos in medio civitatis, dimittam omni loco propter eos.

²⁷ Respondensque Abraham, ait: Quia semel cœpi, loquar ad Dominum meum, cum sim pulvis et cinis.

²⁸ Quid si minus quinquaginta justis quinque fuerint? delebis, propter quadraginta quinque, universam urbem? Et ait: Non delebo, si invenero ibi quadraginta quinque.

²⁹ Rursumque locutus est ad eum: Sin

¹⁴ Is there anything hard to God? According to appointment I will return to thee at this same time, life accompanying, and Sara shall have a son.

¹⁵ Sara denied, saying: I did not laugh: for she was afraid. But the Lord said: Nay; but thou didst laugh.

¹⁶ And when the men rose up from thence, they turned their eyes towards Sodom: and Abraham walked with them, bringing them on the way.

¹⁷ And the Lord said: Can I hide from Abraham what I am about to do:

¹⁸ Seeing he shall become a great and mighty nation, and in him all the nations of the earth shall be blessed?

¹⁹ For I know that he will command his children, and his household after him, to keep the way of the Lord, and do judgment and justice: that for Abraham's sake, the Lord may bring to effect all the things he hath spoken unto him.

²⁰ And the Lord said: The cry of Sodom and Gomorrhæ is multiplied, and their sin is become exceedingly grievous.

²¹ I will go down and see whether they have done according to the cry that is come to me; or whether it be not so, that I may know.

²² And they turned themselves from thence, and went their way to Sodom: but Abraham as yet stood before the Lord.

²³ And drawing nigh, he said: Wilt thou destroy the just with the wicked?

²⁴ If there be fifty just men in the city, shall they perish withal? And wilt thou not spare that place for the sake of the fifty just, if they be therein?

²⁵ Far be it from thee to do this thing, and to slay the just with the wicked, and for the just to be in like case as the wicked; this is not beseeching thee: thou who judgest all the earth, wilt not make this judgment.

²⁶ And the Lord said to him: If I find in Sodom fifty just within the city, I will spare the whole place for their sake.

²⁷ And Abraham answered, and said: Seeing I have once begun, I will speak to my Lord, whereas I am dust and ashes.

²⁸ What if there be five less than fifty just persons? Wilt thou for five and forty destroy the whole city: And he said: I will not destroy it, if I find five and forty.

²⁹ And again he said to him: But if forty

be found there, what wilt thou do? He said: I will not destroy it for the sake of forty.

³⁰ Lord, saith he, be not angry, I beseech thee, if I speak: What if thirty shall be found there? He answered: I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

³¹ Seeing, saith he, I have once begun, I will speak to my Lord: What if twenty be found there? He said: I will not destroy it for the sake of twenty.

³² I beseech thee, saith he, be not angry, Lord, if I speak yet once more: What if ten shall be found there? And he said: I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.

³³ And the Lord departed, after he had left speaking to Abraham: and Abraham returned to his place.

CHAPTER 19

Lot, entertaining angels in his house, is delivered from Sodom, which is destroyed: his wife for looking back is turned into a statue of salt.

And the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of the city. And seeing them, he rose up and went to meet them: and worshipped prostrate to the ground.

² And said: I beseech you, my lords, turn in to the house of your servant, and lodge there: wash your feet, and in the morning you shall go on your way. And they said: No, but we will abide in the street.

³ He pressed them very much to turn in unto him: and when they were come into his house, he made them a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate:

⁴ But before they went to bed, the men of the city beset the house, both young and old, all the people together.

⁵ And they called Lot, and said to him: Where are the men that came in to thee at night? Bring them out hither, that we may know them:

⁶ Lot went out to them, and shut the door after him, and said:

⁷ Do not so, I beseech you, my brethren, do not commit this evil.

⁸ I have two daughters who, as yet, have not known man; I will bring them out to you, and abuse you them as it shall please you, so that you do no evil to these men, because they are come in under the shadow of my roof.

⁹ But they said: Get thee back thither.

autem quadraginta ibi inventi fuerint, quid facies? Ait: Non percutiam propter quadraginta.

³⁰ Ne quæso, inquit, indigneris, Domine, si loquar: quid si ibi inventi fuerint triginta? Respondit: Non faciam, si invenero ibi triginta.

³¹ Quia semel, ait, cœpi loquar ad Dominum meum: quid si ibi inventi fuerint viginti? Ait: Non interficiam propter viginti.

³² Obsecro, inquit, ne irascaris, Domine, si loquar adhuc semel: Quid si inventi fuerint ibi decem? Et dixit: Non delebo propter decem.

³³ Abiitque Dominus, postquam cessavit loqui ad Abraham: et ille reversus est in locum suum.

CAPUT XIX

Lot, adhospitalans angelos in domu suae, eripitur a Sodoma, quae deletur: uxor sua causa respiciendi mutatur in statuam salis.

Veneruntque duo angeli Sodomam vespere, et sedente Lot in foribus civitatis. Qui cum vidisset eos, surrexit, et ivit obviam eis: adoravitque pronus in terram,

² et dixit: Obsecro, domini, declinate in domum pueri vestri, et manete ibi: lavate pedes vestros, et mane proficiscemini in viam vestram. Qui dixerunt: Minime, siam in platea manebimus.

³ Compulsi illos oppido ut diverterent ad eum: ingressisque domum illius fecit convivium, et coxit azyma, et comederunt.

⁴ Prius autem quam irent cubitum, viri civitatis vallaverunt domum a puero usque ad senem, omnis populus simul.

⁵ Vocaveruntque Lot, et dixerunt ei: Ubi sunt viri qui introierunt ad te nocte? educ illos huc, ut cognoscamus eos.

⁶ Egressus ad eos Lot, post tergum occultans ostium, ait:

⁷ Nolite, quæso, fratres mei, nolite malum hoc facere.

⁸ Habeo duas filias, quæ necdum cognoverunt virum: educam eas ad vos, et abutimini eis sicut vobis placuerit, dummodo viris istis nihil mali faciatis, quia ingressi sunt sub umbra culminis mei.

⁹ At illi dixerunt: Recede illuc. Et rur-

sus: Ingressus es, inquit, ut advena ; numquid ut iudices? te ergo ipsum magis quam hos affligemus. Vimque faciebant Lot vehementissime: jamque prope erat ut effringerent fores.

¹⁰ Et ecce miserunt manum viri, et introduxerunt ad se Lot, clausuruntque ostium:

¹¹ et eos, qui foris erant, percusserunt cæcitate a minimo usque ad maximum, ita ut ostium invenire non possent.

¹² Dixerunt autem ad Lot: Habes hic quempiam tuorum? generum, aut filios, aut filias, omnes, qui tui sunt, educ de urbe hac:

¹³ delebimus enim locum istum, eo quod increverit clamor eorum coram Domino, qui misit nos ut perdamus illos.

¹⁴ Egressus itaque Lot, locutus est ad generos suos qui accepturi erant filias ejus, et dixit: Surgite, egredimini de loco isto: quia delebit Dominus civitatem hanc. Et visus est eis quasi ludens loqui.

¹⁵ Cumque esset mane, cogebant eum angeli, dicentes: Surge, tolle uxorem tuam, et duas filias quas habes: ne et tu pariter pereas in scelere civitatis.

¹⁶ Dissimulante illo, apprehenderunt manum ejus, et manum uxoris, ac duarum filiarum ejus, eo quod parceret Dominus illi.

¹⁷ Eduxeruntque eum, et posuerunt extra civitatem: ibique locuti sunt ad eum, dicentes: Salva animam tuam: noli respicere post tergum, nec stes in omni circa regione: sed in monte salvum te fac, ne et tu simul pereas.

¹⁸ Dixitque Lot ad eos: Quæso, Domine mi,

¹⁹ quia invenit servus tuus gratiam coram te, et magnificasti misericordiam tuam quam fecisti mecum, ut salvares animam meam, nec possum in monte salvari, ne forte apprehendat me malum, et moriar:

²⁰ est civitas hæc juxta, ad quam possum fugere, parva, et salvabor in ea: numquid non modica est, et vivet anima mea?

²¹ Dixitque ad eum: Ecce etiam in hoc suscepi preces tuas, ut non subvertam urbem pro qua locutus es.

²² Festina, et salvare ibi: quia non po-

And again: Thou camest in, said they, as a stranger, was it to be a judge? Therefore we will afflict thee more than them. And they pressed very violently upon Lot: and they were even at the point of breaking open the doors.

¹⁰ And behold the men put out their hand, and drew in Lot unto them, and shut the door.

¹¹ And them, that were without, they struck with blindness from the least to the greatest, so that they could not find the door.

¹² And they said to Lot: Hast thou here any of thine? Son-in-law, or sons, or daughters, all that are thine bring them out of this city:

¹³ For we will destroy this place, because their cry is grown loud before the Lord, who hath sent us to destroy them.

¹⁴ So Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law that were to have his daughters, and said: Arise: get you out of this place, because the Lord will destroy this city. And he seemed to them to speak as it were in jest.

¹⁵ And when it was morning, the angels pressed him, saying: Arise, take thy wife, and the two daughters which thou hast: lest thou also perish in the wickedness of the city.

¹⁶ And as he lingered, they took his hand, and the hand of his wife, and of his two daughters, because the Lord spared him.

¹⁷ And they brought him forth, and set him without the city: and there they spoke to him, saying: Save thy life: look not back, neither stay thou in all the country about: but save thy self in the mountain, lest thou be also consumed.

¹⁸ And Lot said to them: I beseech thee, my Lord,

¹⁹ Because thy servant hath found grace before thee, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shown to me, in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil seize me, and I die.

²⁰ There is this city here at hand, to which I may flee, it is a little one, and I shall be saved in it: is it not a little one, and my soul shall live?

²¹ And he said to him: Behold also in this, I have heard thy prayers, not to destroy the city for which thou hast spoken.

²² Make haste, and be saved there: be-

cause I cannot do anything till thou go in thither. Therefore the name of that city was called Segor.

²³ The sun was risen upon the earth, and Lot entered into Segor.

²⁴ And the Lord rained upon Sodom and Gomorrha brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.

²⁵ And he destroyed these cities, and all the country about, all the inhabitants of the cities, and all things that spring from the earth.

²⁶ And his wife looking behind her, was turned into a statue of salt.

²⁷ And Abraham got up early in the morning, and in the place where he had stood before with the Lord:

²⁸ He looked towards Sodom and Gomorrha, and the whole land of that country: and he saw the ashes rise up from the earth as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹ Now when God destroyed the cities of that country, remembering Abraham, he delivered Lot out of the destruction of the cities wherein he had dwelt.

³⁰ And Lot went up out of Segor, and abode in the mountain, and his two daughters with him (for he was afraid to stay in Segor), and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters with him.

³¹ And the elder said to the younger: Our father is old, and there is no man left on the earth, to come in unto us after the manner of the whole earth.

³² Come, let us make him drunk with wine, and let us lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

³³ And they made their father drink wine that night: and the elder went in, and lay with her father: but he perceived not, neither when his daughter lay down, nor when she rose up.

³⁴ And the next day the elder said to the younger: Behold I lay last night with my father, let us make him drink wine also to night, and thou shalt lie with him, that we may save seed of our father.

³⁵ They made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger daughter went in, and lay with him: and neither then did he perceive when she lay down, nor when she rose up.

³⁶ So the two daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

³⁷ And the elder bore a son, and called his name Moab: he is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

tero facere quidquam donec ingrediarius illuc. Idcirco vocatum est nomen urbis illius Segor.

²³ Sol egressus est super terram, et Lot ingressus est Segor.

²⁴ Igitur Dominus pluit super Sodomam et Gomorrhā sulphur et ignem a Domino de cælo:

²⁵ et subvertit civitates has, et omnem circa regionem, universos habitatores urbium, et cuncta terræ virentia.

²⁶ Respiciensque uxor ejus post se, ver-sa est in statuam salis.

²⁷ Abraham autem consurgens mane, ubi steterat prius cum Domino,

²⁸ intuitus est Sodomam et Gomorrhā, et universam terram regionis illius: viditque ascendentem favillam de terra quasi fornacis fumum.

²⁹ Cum enim subverteret Deus civitates regionis illius, recordatus Abrahæ, liberavit Lot de subversione urbium in quibus habitaverat.

³⁰ Ascenditque Lot de Segor, et mansit in monte, duæ quoque filiæ ejus cum eo (timuerat enim manere in Segor) et mansit in spelunca ipse, et duæ filiæ ejus cum eo.

³¹ Dixitque major ad minorem: Pater noster senex est, et nullus virorum remansit in terra, qui possit ingredi ad nos juxta morem universæ terræ.

³² Veni, inebriemus eum vino, dormiamusque cum eo, ut servare possimus ex patre nostro semen.

³³ Dederunt itaque patri suo bibere vinum nocte illa. Et ingressa est major, dormivitque cum patre; et ille non sensit, nec quando accubuit filia, nec quando surrexit.

³⁴ Altera quoque die dixit major ad minorem: Ecce dormivi heri cum patre meo, demus ei bibere vinum etiam hac nocte, et dormies cum eo, ut salvemus semen de patre nostro.

³⁵ Dederunt etiam et illa nocte patri suo bibere vinum, ingressaque minor filia, dormivit cum eo: et ne tunc quidem sensit quando concubuerit, vel quando illa surrexerit.

³⁶ Conceperunt ergo duæ filiæ Lot de patre suo.

³⁷ Peperitque major filium, et vocavit nomen ejus Moab: ipse est pater Moabitum usque in præsentem diem.

⁵⁸ Minor quoque peperit filium, et vocavit nomen ejus Ammon, id est, filius populi mei: ipse est pater Ammonitarum usque hodie.

CAPUT XX

Abraham in Geraram peregrinatus est: sublatur Sara in domum regis Abimelech, sed a mandato Domini reditur casta.

Profectus inde Abraham in terram australem, habitavit inter Cades et Sur: et peregrinatus est in Geraris.

² Dixitque de Sara uxore suo: Soror mea est. Misit ergo Abimelech rex Geraræ, et tulit eam.

³ Venit autem Deus ad Abimelech per somnium nocte, et ait illi: En morieris propter mulierem quam tulisti: habet enim virum.

⁴ Abimelech vero non tetigerat eam, et ait: Domine, num gentem ignorantem et iustum interficies?

⁵ Nonne ipse dixit mihi: Soror mea est: et ipsa ait: Frater meus est? In simplicitate cordis mei, et munditia manuum mearum feci hoc.

⁶ Dixitque ad eum Deus: Et ego scio quod simplici corde feceris: et ideo custodivi te ne peccares in me, et non dimisi ut tangeres eam.

⁷ Nunc ergo redde viro suo uxorem, quia propheta est: et orabit pro te, et vives: si autem nolueris reddere, scito quod morte morieris tu, et omnia quæ tua sunt.

⁸ Statimque de nocte consurgens Abimelech, vocavit omnes servos suos: et locutus est universa verba hæc in auribus eorum, timueruntque omnes viri valde.

⁹ Vocavit autem Abimelech etiam Abraham, et dixit ei: Quid fecisti nobis? quid peccavimus in te, quia induxisti super me et super regnum meum peccatum grande? quæ non debuisti facere, fecisti nobis.

¹⁰ Rursumque expostulans, ait: Quid vidisti, ut hoc faceres?

¹¹ Respondit Abraham: Cogitavi mecum, dicens: Forsitan non est timor Dei in loco isto: et interficient me propter uxorem meam:

¹² alias autem et vere soror mea est, fil-

⁵⁸ The younger also bore a son, and called his name Ammon; that is, the son of my people: he is the father of the Ammonites unto this day.

CHAPTER 20

Abraham sojourned in Gerara: Sara is taken into king Abimelech's house, but by God's commandment is restored untouched.

Abraham removed from thence to the south country, and dwelt between Cades and Sur, and sojourned in Gerara.

² And he said of Sara his wife: She is my sister. So Abimelech the king of Gerara sent, and took her.

³ And God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and he said to him: Lo thou shalt die for the woman that thou hast taken: for she hath a husband.

⁴ Now Abimelech had not touched her, and he said: Lord, wilt thou slay a nation that is ignorant and just?

⁵ Did not he say to me: She is my sister: and she say, He is my brother? In the simplicity of my heart, and cleanness of my hands have I done this.

⁶ And God said to him: And I know that thou didst it with a sincere heart: and therefore I withheld thee from sinning against me, and I suffered thee not to touch her.

⁷ Now therefore restore the man his wife, for he is a prophet: and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: but if thou wilt not restore her, know that thou shalt surely die, thou and all that are thine.

⁸ And Abimelech forthwith rising up in the night, called all his servants: and spoke all these words in their hearing, and all the men were exceedingly afraid.

⁹ And Abimelech called also for Abraham, and said to him: What hast thou done to us? What have we offended thee in, that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done to us what thou oughtest not to do.

¹⁰ And again he expostulated with him, and said: What sawest thou, that thou hast done this?

¹¹ Abraham answered: I thought with myself, saying: Perhaps there is not the fear of God in this place: and they will kill me for the sake of my wife:

¹² Howbeit, otherwise also she is tru-

ly my sister, the daughter of my father, and not the daughter of my mother, and I took her to wife.

¹³ And after God brought me out of my father's house, I said to her: Thou shalt do me this kindness: In every place, to which we shall come, thou shalt say that I am thy brother.

¹⁴ And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and servants and handmaids, and gave to Abraham: and restored to him Sara his wife,

¹⁵ And said: The land is before you, dwell wheresoever it shall please thee.

¹⁶ And to Sara he said: Behold I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver, this shall serve thee for a covering of thy eyes to all that are with thee, and whithersoever thou shalt go: and remember thou wast taken.

¹⁷ And when Abraham prayed, God healed Abimelech and his wife, and his handmaids, and they bore children:

¹⁸ For the Lord had closed up every womb of the house of Abimelech, on account of Sara, Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER 21

Isaac is born. Agar and Ismael are cast forth.

And the Lord visited Sara, as he had promised: and fulfilled what he had spoken.

² And she conceived and bore a son in her old age, at the time that God had foretold her.

³ And Abraham called the name of his son, whom Sara bore him, Isaac.

⁴ And he circumcised him the eighth day, as God had commanded him,

⁵ When he was a hundred years old: for at this age of his father, was Isaac born.

⁶ And Sara said: God hath made a laughter for me: whosoever shall hear of it will laugh with me.

⁷ And again she said: Who would believe that Abraham should hear that Sara gave suck to a son, whom she bore to him in his old age?

⁸ And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the day of his weaning.

⁹ And when Sara had seen the son of Agar, the Egyptian, playing with Isaac, her son, she said to Abraham:

¹⁰ Cast out this bondwoman and her

ia patris mei, et non filia matris meæ, et duxi eam in uxorem.

¹³ Postquam autem eduxit me Deus de domo patris mei, dixi ad eam: Hanc misericordiam facies mecum: in omni loco, ad quem ingrediemur, dices quod frater tuus sim.

¹⁴ Tulit igitur Abimelech oves et boves, et servos et ancillas, et dedit Abraham: reddiditque illi Saram uxorem suam,

¹⁵ et ait: Terra coram vobis est, ubicumque tibi placuerit habita.

¹⁶ Saræ autem dixit: Ecce mille argenteos dedi fratri tuo, hoc erit tibi in velamen oculorum ad omnes qui tecum sunt, et quocumque perrexeris: mementoque te deprehensam.

¹⁷ Orante autem Abraham, sanavit Deus Abimelech et uxorem, ancillasque ejus, et pepererunt:

¹⁸ concluderunt enim Dominus omnem vulvam domus Abimelech propter Saram uxorem Abrahamæ.

CAPUT XXI

Nascitur Isaac. Agar et Ismael ejiciuntur.

Visitavit autem Dominus Saram, sicut promiserat: et implevit quæ locutus est.

² Conceptitque et peperit filium in senectute sua, tempore quo prædixerat ei Deus.

³ Vocavitque Abraham nomen filii sui, quem genuit ei Sara, Isaac:

⁴ et circumcidit eum octavo die, sicut præceperat ei Deus,

⁵ cum centum esset annorum: hac quippe ætate patris, natus est Isaac.

⁶ Dixitque Sara: Risum fecit mihi Deus: quicumque audierit, corridebit mihi.

⁷ Rursumque ait: Quis auditorus crederet Abraham quod Sara lactaret filium, quem peperit ei jam seni?

⁸ Crevit igitur puer, et ablactatus est: fecitque Abraham grande convivium in die ablactationis ejus.

⁹ Cumque vidisset Sara filium Agar Ægyptiæ ludentem cum Isaac filio suo, dixit ad Abraham:

¹⁰ Ejice ancillam hanc, et filium ejus:

non enim erit hæres filius ancillæ cum filio meo Isaac.

¹¹ Dure accepit hoc Abraham pro filio suo.

¹² Cui dixit Deus: Non tibi videatur asperum super puero, et super ancilla tua: omnia quæ dixerit tibi Sara, audi vocem ejus: quia in Isaac vocabitur tibi semen.

¹³ Sed et filium ancillæ faciam in gentem magnam, quia semen tuum est.

¹⁴ Surrexit itaque Abraham mane, et tollens panem et utrem aquæ, imposuit scapulæ ejus, tradiditque puerum, et dimisit eam. Quæ cum abiisset, errabat in solitudine Bersabee.

¹⁵ Cumque consumpta esset aqua in utre, abjecit puerum subter unam arborum, quæ ibi erant.

¹⁶ Et abiit, seditque e regione procul quantum potest arcus jacere: dixit enim: Non videbo morientem puerum: et sedens contra, levavit vocem suam et flevit.

¹⁷ Exaudivit autem Deus vocem pueri: vocavitque angelus Dei Agar de cælo, dicens: Quid agis Agar? noli timere: exaudivit enim Deus vocem pueri de loco in quo est.

¹⁸ Surge, tolle puerum, et tene manum illum: quia in gentem magnam faciam eum.

¹⁹ Aperuitque oculos ejus Deus: quæ videns puteum aquæ, abiit, et implevit utrem, deditque puero bibere.

²⁰ Et fuit cum eo: qui crevit, et moratus est in solitudine, factusque est juvenis sagittarius.

²¹ Habitavitque in deserto Pharan, et accepit illi mater sua uxorem de terra Ægypti.

²² Eodem tempore dixit Abimelech, et Phicol princeps exercitus ejus, ad Abraham: Deus tecum est in universis quæ agis.

²³ Jura ergo per Deum, ne noceas mihi, et posteris meis, stirpique mee: sed juxta misericordiam, quam feci tibi, facies mihi, et terræ in qua versatus es advena.

²⁴ Dixitque Abraham: Ego jurabo.

²⁵ Et increpavit Abimelech propter puteum aquæ quem vi abstulerunt servi

son; for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with my son Isaac.

¹¹ Abraham took this grievously for his son.

¹² And God said to him: Let it not seem grievous to thee for the boy, and for thy bondwoman: in all that Sara hath said to thee, hearken to her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

¹³ But I will make the son also of the bondwoman a great nation, because he is thy seed.

¹⁴ So Abraham rose up in the morning, and taking bread and a bottle of water, put it upon her shoulder, and delivered the boy, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Bersabee.

¹⁵ And when the water in the bottle was spent, she cast the boy under one of the trees that were there.

¹⁶ And she went her way, and sat over against him a great way off, as far as a bow can carry, for she said: I will not see the boy die: and sitting over against, she lifted up her voice and wept.

¹⁷ And God heard the voice of the boy: and an angel of God called to Agar from heaven, saying: What art thou doing, Agar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the boy, from the place wherein he is.

¹⁸ Arise, take up the boy, and hold him by the hand, for I will make him a great nation.

¹⁹ And God opened her eyes: and she saw a well of water, and went and filled the bottle, and gave the boy to drink.

²⁰ And God was with him: and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became a young man, an archer.

²¹ And he dwelt in the wilderness of Pharan, and his mother took a wife for him out of the land of Egypt.

²² At the same time Abimelech, and Phicol the general of his army, said to Abraham: God is with thee in all that thou dost.

²³ Swear therefore by God, that thou wilt not hurt me, nor my posterity, nor my stock: but according to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land wherein thou hast lived a stranger.

²⁴ And Abraham said: I will swear.

²⁵ And he reproved Abimelech for a well of water, which his servants had

taken away by force.

²⁶ And Abimelech answered: I knew not who did this thing: and thou didst not tell me, and I heard not of it till today.

²⁷ And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech: and both of them made a league.

²⁸ And Abraham set apart seven ewe lambs of the flock.

²⁹ And Abimelech said to him: What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set apart?

³⁰ But he said: Thou shalt take seven ewe lambs at my hand: that they may be a testimony for me, that I dug this well.

³¹ Therefore that place was called Bersabee; because there both of them did swear.

³² And they made a league for the well of oath.

³³ And Abimelech and Phicol, the general of his army, arose and returned to the land of the Palestines. But Abraham planted a grove in Bersabee, and there called upon the name of the Lord God eternal.

³⁴ And he was a sojourner in the land of the Palestines many days.

CHAPTER 22

The faith and obedience of Abraham is proved in his readiness to sacrifice his son Isaac. He is stayed from the act by an angel. Former promises are renewed to him. His brother Nachor's issue.

After these things, God tempted Abraham, and said to him: Abraham, Abraham. And he answered: Here I am.

² He said to him: Take thy only begotten son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and go into the land of vision; and there thou shalt offer him for a holocaust upon one of the mountains which I will show thee.

³ So Abraham rising up in the night, saddled his ass, and took with him two young men, and Isaac his son: and when he had cut wood for the holocaust, he went his way to the place which God had commanded him.

⁴ And on the third day, lifting up his eyes, he saw the place afar off.

⁵ And he said to his young men: Stay you here with the ass; I and the boy will go with speed as far as yonder, and after we have worshipped, will return to you.

ejus.

²⁶ Responditque Abimelech: Nescivi quis fecerit hanc rem: sed et tu non indicasti mihi, et ego non audivi præter hodie.

²⁷ Tulit itaque Abraham oves et boves, et dedit Abimelech: percusseruntque ambo foedus.

²⁸ Et statuit Abraham septem agnas gregis seorsum.

²⁹ Cui dixit Abimelech: Quid sibi voluit septem agnæ istæ, quas stare fecisti seorsum?

³⁰ At ille: Septem, inquit, agnas accipies de manu mea: ut sint mihi in testimonium, quoniam ego fodi puteum istum.

³¹ Idcirco vocatus est locus ille Bersabee: quia ibi uterque juravit.

³² Et inierunt foedus pro puteo juramenti.

³³ Surrexit autem Abimelech, et Phicol princeps exercitus ejus, reversique sunt in terram Palæstinorum. Abraham vero plantavit nemus in Bersabee, et invocavit ibi nomen Domini Dei æterni.

³⁴ Et fuit colonus terræ Palæstinorum diebus multis.

CAPUT XXII

Fides et obedientia Abraham tentantur in dexteritate offerendi filium suam Isaac. Ab actu angelo sistitur. Veteres promissiones restaurantur ei. Propagines Nachor fratrem eius.

Quæ postquam gesta sunt, tentavit Deus Abraham, et dixit ad eum: Abraham, Abraham. At ille respondit: Adsum.

² Ait illi: Tolle filium tuum unigenitum, quem diligis, Isaac, et vade in terram visionis, atque ibi offeres eum in holocaustum super unum montium quem monstravero tibi.

³ Igitur Abraham de nocte consurgens, stravit asinum suum, ducens secum duos juvenes, et Isaac filium suum: cumque concidisset ligna in holocaustum, abiit ad locum quem præceperat ei Deus.

⁴ Die autem tertio, elevatis oculis, vidit locum procul:

⁵ dixitque ad pueros suos: Expectate hic cum asino: ego et puer illuc usque properrantes, postquam adoraverimus, revertemur ad vos.

⁶ Tulit quoque ligna holocausti, et imposuit super Isaac filium suum: ipse vero portabat in manibus ignem et gladium. Cumque duo pergerent simul,

⁷ dixit Isaac patri suo: Pater mi. At ille respondit: Quid vis, fili? Ecce, inquit, ignis et ligna: ubi est victima holocausti?

⁸ Dixit autem Abraham: Deus providebit sibi victimam holocausti, fili mi. Pergabant ergo pariter.

⁹ Et venerunt ad locum quem ostenderat ei Deus, in quo ædificavit altare, et desuper ligna composuit; cumque alligasset Isaac filium suum, posuit eum in altare super struem lignorum.

¹⁰ Extenditque manum, et arripuit gladium, ut immolaret filium suum.

¹¹ Et ecce angelus Domini de cælo clamavit, dicens: Abraham, Abraham. Qui respondit: Adsum.

¹² Dixitque ei: Non extendas manum tuam super puerum, neque facias illi quidquam: nunc cognovi quod times Deum, et non pepercisti unigenito filio tuo propter me.

¹³ Levavit Abraham oculos suos, viditque post tergum arietem inter vepres hærentem cornibus, quem assumens obtulit holocaustum pro filio.

¹⁴ Appellavitque nomen loci illius, Dominus videt. Unde usque hodie dicitur: In monte Dominus videbit.

¹⁵ Vocavit autem angelus Domini Abraham secundo de cælo, dicens:

¹⁶ Per memetipsum juravi, dicit Dominus: quia fecisti hanc rem, et non pepercisti filio tuo unigenito propter me:

¹⁷ benedicam tibi, et multiplicabo semen tuum sicut stellas cæli, et velut arenam quæ est in littore maris: possidebit semen tuum portas inimicorum suorum,

¹⁸ et benedicentur in semine tuo omnes gentes terræ, quia obedisti voci meæ.

¹⁹ Reversus est Abraham ad pueros suos, abieruntque Bersabee simul, et habitavit ibi.

²⁰ His ita gestis, nuntiatus est Abraham quod Melcha quoque genuisset filios Nachor fratri suo:

⁶ And he took the wood for the holocaust, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he himself carried in his hands fire and a sword. And as they two went on together,

⁷ Isaac said to his father: My father. And he answered: What wilt thou, son? Behold, saith he, fire and wood: where is the victim for the holocaust?

⁸ And Abraham said: God will provide himself a victim for an holocaust, my son. So they went on together.

⁹ And they came to the place which God had shown him, where he built an altar, and laid the wood in order upon it; and when he had bound Isaac his son, he laid him on the altar upon the pile of wood.

¹⁰ And he put forth his hand, and took the sword, to sacrifice his son.

¹¹ And behold, an angel of the Lord from heaven called to him, saying: Abraham, Abraham. And he answered: Here I am.

¹² And he said to him: Lay not thy hand upon the boy, neither do thou anything to him: now I know that thou fearest God, and hast not spared thy only begotten son for my sake.

¹³ Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw behind his back a ram, amongst the briars, sticking fast by the horns, which he took and offered for a holocaust instead of his son.

¹⁴ And he called the name of that place, The Lord seeth. Whereupon, even to this day, it is said: In the mountain the Lord will see.

¹⁵ And the angel of the Lord called to Abraham a second time from heaven, saying:

¹⁶ By my own self have I sworn, saith the Lord: because thou hast done this thing, and hast not spared thy only begotten son for my sake:

¹⁷ I will bless thee, and I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that is by the sea shore; thy seed shall possess the gates of their enemies.

¹⁸ And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

¹⁹ Abraham returned to his young men, and they went to Bersabee together, and he dwelt there.

²⁰ After these things, it was told Abraham, that Melcha also had borne children to Nachor his brother.

²¹ Hus, the firstborn, and Buz, his brother, and Camuel the father of the Syrians,

²² And Cased, and Azau, and Pheldas, and Jedlaph,

²³ And Bathuel, of whom was born Rebecca: these eight did Melcha bear to Nachor, Abraham's brother.

²⁴ And his concubine, named Roma, bore Tabee, and Gaham, and Tahas, and Maacha.

CHAPTER 23

Sara's death and burial in the field bought of Ephron.

And Sara lived a hundred and twenty-seven years.

² And she died in the city of Arbee which is Hebron, in the land of Chanaan: and Abraham came to mourn and weep for her.

³ And after he rose up from the funeral obsequies, he spoke to the children of Heth, saying:

⁴ I am a stranger and sojourner among you: give me the right of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead.

⁵ The children of Heth answered, saying:

⁶ My lord, hear us, thou art a prince of God among us: bury thy dead in our principal sepulchers: and no man shall have power to hinder thee from burying thy dead in his sepulcher.

⁷ Abraham rose up, and bowed down to the people of the land, to wit, the children of Heth:

⁸ And said to them: If it please your soul that I should bury my dead, hear me, and intercede for me to Ephron the son of Seor.

⁹ That he may give me the double cave, which he hath in the end of his field: for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me before you, for a possession of a burying place.

¹⁰ Now Ephron dwelt in the midst of the children of Heth. And Ephron made answer to Abraham in the hearing of all that went in at the gate of the city, saying:

¹¹ Let it not be so, my lord, but do thou rather hearken to what I say: The field I deliver to thee, and the cave that is therein; in the presence of the children of my people, bury thy dead.

¹² Abraham bowed down before the

²¹ Hus primogenitum, et Buz fratrem ejus, et Camuel patrem Syrorum,

²² et Cased, et Azau, Pheldas quoque et Jedlaph,

²³ ac Bathuel, de quo nata est Rebecca: octo istos genuit Melcha, Nachor fratri Abrahamæ.

²⁴ Concubina vero illius, nomine Roma, peperit Tabee, et Gaham, et Thahas, et Maacha.

CAPUT XXIII

Mors Saræ et funus in agro, empto ab Ephron est.

Vixit autem Sara centum viginti septem annis.

² Et mortua est in civitate Arbee, quæ est Hebron, in terra Chanaan: venitque Abraham ut plangeret et fleret eam.

³ Cumque surrexisset ab officio funeris, locutus est ad filios Heth, dicens:

⁴ Advena sum et peregrinus apud vos: date mihi jus sepulchri vobiscum, ut sepeliam mortuum meum.

⁵ Responderunt filii Heth, dicentes:

⁶ Audi nos, domine: princeps Dei es apud nos: in electis sepulchris nostris sepeli mortuum tuum, nullusque te prohibere poterit quin in monumento ejus sepelias mortuum tuum.

⁷ Surrexit Abraham, et adoravit populum terræ, filios videlicet Heth:

⁸ dixitque ad eos: Si placet animæ vestræ ut sepeliam mortuum meum, audite me, et intercedite pro me apud Ephron filium Seor:

⁹ ut det mihi speluncam duplicem, quam habet in extrema parte agri sui: pecunia digna tradat eam mihi coram vobis in possessionem sepulchri.

¹⁰ Habitabat autem Ephron in medio filiorum Heth. Responditque Ephron ad Abraham, cunctis audientibus qui ingrediebantur portam civitatis illius, dicens:

¹¹ Nequaquam ita fiat, domine mi, sed tu magis ausculta quod loquor. Agrum trado tibi, et speluncam quæ in eo est, præsentibus filiis populi mei; sepeli mortuum tuum.

¹² Adoravit Abraham coram populo ter-

ræ.

¹³ Et locutus est ad Ephron circumstante plebe: Quæso ut audias me: dabo pecuniam pro agro: suscipe eam, et sic sepeliam mortuum meum in eo.

¹⁴ Responditque Ephron:

¹⁵ Domine mi, audi me: terra, quam postulas, quadringentis siclis argenti valet: istud est pretium inter me et te: sed quantum est hoc? sepeli mortuum tuum.

¹⁶ Quod cum audisset Abraham, appendit pecuniam, quam Ephron postulaverat, audientibus filiis Heth, quadringentos siclos argenti probatæ monetæ publicæ.

¹⁷ Confirmatusque est ager quondam Ephronis, in quo erat spelunca duplex, respiciens Mambre, tam ipse, quam spelunca, et omnes arbores ejus in cunctis terminis ejus per circuitum,

¹⁸ Abrahæ in possessionem, videntibus filiis Heth, et cunctis qui intrabant portam civitatis illius.

¹⁹ Atque ita sepelivit Abraham Saram uxorem suam in spelunca agri duplici, quæ respiciebat Mambre. Hæc est Hebron in terra Chanaan.

²⁰ Et confirmatus est ager, et antrum quod erat in eo, Abrahæ in possessionem monumenti a filiis Heth.

CAPUT XXIV

Servus Abrahæ, missus ab est ab eo in Mesopotamiam, ex ea fert Rebeccam, qui ad Isaac conjungitur.

Erat autem Abraham senex, dierumque multorum: et Dominus in cunctis benedixerat ei.

² Dixitque ad servum seniore domus suæ, qui præerat omnibus quæ habebat: Pone manum tuam subter femur meum,

³ ut adjurem te per Dominum Deum cæli et terræ, ut non accipias uxorem filio meo de filiabus Chananæorum, inter quos habito:

⁴ sed ad terram et cognationem meam proficiscaris et inde accipias uxorem filio meo Isaac.

⁵ Respondit servus: Si noluerit mulier venire necum in terram hanc, numquid reducere debeo filium tuum ad locum,

people of the land.

¹³ And he spoke to Ephron, in the presence of the people: I beseech thee to hear me: I will give money for the field; take it, and so will I bury my dead in it.

¹⁴ And Ephron answered:

¹⁵ My lord, hear me. The ground which thou desirest, is worth four hundred sicles of silver: this is the price between me and thee: but what is this? Bury thy dead.

¹⁶ And when Abraham had heard this, he weighed out the money that Ephron had asked, in the hearing of the children of Heth, four hundred sicles of silver, of common current money.

¹⁷ And the field that before was Ephron's, wherein was the double cave, looking towards Mambre, both it and the cave, and all the trees thereof, in all its limits round about,

¹⁸ Was made sure to Abraham for a possession, in the sight of the children of Heth, and of all that went in at the gate of his city.

¹⁹ And so Abraham buried Sara, his wife, in the double cave of the field, that looked towards Mambre, this is Hebron in the land of Chanaan.

²⁰ And the field was made sure to Abraham, and the cave that was in it, for a possession to bury in, by the children of Heth.

CHAPTER 24

Abraham's servant, sent by him into Mesopotamia, bringeth from thence Rebecca, who is married to Isaac.

Now Abraham was old, and advanced in age; and the Lord had blessed him in all things.

² And he said to the elder servant of his house, who was ruler over all he had: Put thy hand under my thigh,

³ That I may make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven and earth, that thou take not a wife for my son, of the daughters of the Chanaanites, among whom I dwell:

⁴ But that thou go to my own country and kindred, and take a wife from thence for my son Isaac.

⁵ The servant answered: If the woman will not come with me into this land, must I bring thy son back again to the

place from whence thou camest out?

⁶ And Abraham said: Beware thou never bring my son back again thither.

⁷ The Lord God of heaven, who took me out of my father's house, and out of my native country, who spoke to me, and swore to me, saying: To thy seed will I give this land: he will send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take from thence a wife for my son.

⁸ But if the woman will not follow thee, thou shalt not be bound by the oath: only bring not my son back thither again.

⁹ The servant, therefore, put his hand under the thigh of Abraham, his lord, and swore to him upon his word.

¹⁰ And he took ten camels of his master's herd, and departed, carrying something of all his goods with him, and he set forth and went on to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nachor.

¹¹ And when he had made the camels lie down without the town, near a well of water, in the evening, at the time when women are wont to come out to draw water, he said:

¹² O Lord, the God of my master, Abraham, meet me today, I beseech thee, and show kindness to my master, Abraham.

¹³ Behold, I stand nigh the spring of water, and the daughters of the inhabitants of this city will come out to draw water:

¹⁴ Now, therefore, the maid to whom I shall say: Let down thy pitcher that I may drink: and she shall answer, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let it be the same whom thou hast provided for thy servant Isaac: and by this, I shall understand that thou hast shown kindness to my master.

¹⁵ He had not yet ended these words within himself, and behold Rebecca came out, the daughter of Bathuel, son of Melcha, wife to Nachor the brother of Abraham, having a pitcher on her shoulder:

¹⁶ An exceedingly comely maid, and a most beautiful virgin, and not known to man: and she went down to the spring, and filled her pitcher, and was coming back.

¹⁷ And the servant ran to meet her, and said: Give me a little water to drink of thy pitcher.

¹⁸ And she answered: Drink, my lord. And quickly she let down the pitcher upon her arm, and gave him drink.

de quo egressus es?

⁶ Dixitque Abraham: Cave nequando reducas filium meum illuc.

⁷ Dominus Deus cæli, qui tulit me de domo patris mei, et de terra nativitatibus meæ, qui locutus est mihi, et juravit mihi, dicens: Semini tuo dabo terram hanc: ipse mittet angelum suum coram te, et accipies inde uxorem filio meo:

⁸ sin autem mulier noluerit sequi te, non teneberis juramento: filium meum tantum ne reducas illuc.

⁹ Posuit ergo servus manum sub femore Abraham domini sui, et juravit illi super sermone hoc.

¹⁰ Tulitque decem camelos de grege domini sui, et abiit, ex omnibus bonis ejus portans secum, profectusque perrexit in Mesopotamiam ad urbem Nachor.

¹¹ Cumque camelos fecisset accumbere extra oppidum juxta puteum aquæ vespere, tempore quo solent mulieres egredi ad hauriendam aquam, dixit:

¹² Domine Deus domini mei Abraham, occurre, obsecro, mihi hodie, et fac misericordiam cum domino meo Abraham.

¹³ Ecce ego sto prope fontem aquæ, et filiæ habitatorum hujus civitatis egredientur ad hauriendam aquam.

¹⁴ Igitur puella, cui ego dixero: Inclina hydriam tuam ut bibam: et illa responderit: Bibe, quin et camelis tuis dabo potum: ipsa est quam præparasti servo tuo Isaac: et per hoc intelligam quod feceris misericordiam cum domino meo.

¹⁵ Necdum intra se verba compleverat, et ecce Rebecca egrediebatur, filia Bathuel, filii Melchæ uxoris Nachor fratris Abraham, habens hydriam in scapula sua:

¹⁶ puella decora nimis, virgoque pulcherrima, et incognita viro: descenderat autem ad fontem, et impleverat hydriam, ac revertebatur.

¹⁷ Occurritque ei servus, et ait: Pauxillum aquæ mihi ad bibendum præbe de hydria tua.

¹⁸ Quæ respondit: Bibe, domine mi: celeriterque deposuit hydriam super ulnam suam, et dedit ei potum.

¹⁹ Cumque ille bibisset, adjecit: Quin et camelis tuis hauriam aquam, donec cuncti bibant.

²⁰ Effundensque hydriam in canalibus, recurrit ad puteum ut hauriret aquam: et haustam omnibus camelis dedit.

²¹ Ipse autem contemplantur eam tacitus, scire volens utrum prosperum iter suum fecisset Dominus, an non.

²² Postquam autem biberunt cameli, protulit vir in aures aureas, appendentes siclos duos, et armillas totidem pondo siclorum decem.

²³ Dixitque ad eam: Cujus es filia? indica mihi, est in domo patris tui locus ad manendum?

²⁴ Quæ respondit: Filia sum Bathuelis, filii Melchæ, quem peperit ipsi Nachor.

²⁵ Et addidit, dicens: Palearum quoque et fœni plurimum est apud nos, et locus spatiosus ad manendum.

²⁶ Inclinauit se homo, et adoravit Dominum,

²⁷ dicens: Benedictus Dominus Deus domini mei Abraham, qui non abstulit misericordiam et veritatem suam a domino meo, et recto itinere me perduxit in domum fratris domini mei.

²⁸ Cucurrit itaque puella, et nuntiavit in domum matris suæ omnia quæ audierat.

²⁹ Habebat autem Rebecca fratrem nomine Laban, qui festinus egressus est ad hominem, ubi erat fons.

³⁰ Cumque vidisset in aures et armillas in manibus sororis suæ, et audisset cuncta verba referentis: Hæc locutus est mihi homo: venit ad virum qui stabat juxta camelos, et prope fontem aquæ:

³¹ dixitque ad eum: Ingredere, benedictæ Domini: cur foris stas? præparavi domum, et locum camelis.

³² Et introduxit eum in hospitium: ac destravit camelos, deditque paleas et fœnum, et aquam ad lavandos pedes ejus, et virorum qui venerant cum eo.

³³ Et appositus est in conspectu ejus panis. Qui ait: Non comedam, donec loquar sermones meos. Respondit ei: Loquere.

³⁴ At ille: Servus, inquit, Abraham sum:

¹⁹ And when he had drunk, she said: I will draw water for thy camels also, till they all drink.

²⁰ And pouring out the pitcher into the troughs, she ran back to the well to draw water; and having drawn, she gave to all the camels.

²¹ But he musing, beheld her with silence, desirous to know whether the Lord had made his journey prosperous or not.

²² And after that the camels had drunk, the man took out golden earrings, weighing two sicles; and as many bracelets, of ten sicles weight.

²³ And he said to her: Whose daughter art thou? Tell me: is there any place in thy father's house to lodge?

²⁴ And she answered: I am the daughter of Bathuel, the son of Melcha, whom she bore to Nachor.

²⁵ And she said, moreover, to him: We have good store of both straw and hay, and a large place to lodge in.

²⁶ The man bowed himself down, and adored the Lord,

²⁷ Saying: Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not taken away his mercy and truth from my master, and hath brought me the straight way into the house of my master's brother.

²⁸ Then the maid ran, and told in her mother's house all that she had heard.

²⁹ And Rebecca had a brother, named Laban, who went out in haste to the man, to the well.

³⁰ And when he had seen the earrings and bracelets in his sister's hands, and had heard all that she related, saying, Thus and thus the man spoke to me: he came to the man who stood by the camels, and near to the spring of water,

³¹ And said to him: Come in, thou blessed of the Lord; why standest thou without? I have prepared the house, and a place for the camels.

³² And he brought him into his lodging; and he unharnessed the camels, and gave straw and hay, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men that were come with him.

³³ And bread was set before him. But he said: I will not eat, till I tell my message. He answered him: Speak.

³⁴ And he said: I am the servant of Abraham:

35 And the Lord hath blessed my master wonderfully, and he is become great: and he hath given him sheep and oxen, silver and gold, men servants and women servants, camels and asses.

36 And Sara, my master's wife, hath borne my master a son in her old age, and he hath given him all that he had.

37 And my master made me swear, saying: Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the Chanaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go to my father's house, and shalt take a wife of my own kindred for my son:

39 But I answered my master: What if the woman will not come with me?

40 The Lord, said he, in whose sight I walk, will send his angel with thee, and will direct thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my own kindred, and of my father's house.

41 But thou shalt be clear from my curse, when thou shalt come to my kindred, if they will not give thee one.

42 And I came today to the well of water, and said: O Lord God of my master Abraham, if thou hast prospered my way, wherein I now walk,

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water, and the virgin, that shall come out to draw water, who shall hear me say: Give me a little water to drink of thy pitcher:

44 And shall say to me: Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman, whom the Lord hath prepared for my master's son.

45 And whilst I pondered these things secretly with myself, Rebecca appeared, coming with a pitcher, which she carried on her shoulder: and she went down to the well and drew water. And I said to her: Give me a little to drink.

46 And she speedily let down the pitcher from her shoulder, and said to me: Both drink thou, and to thy camels I will give drink. I drank, and she watered the camels.

47 And I asked her, and said: Whose daughter art thou? And she answered: I am the daughter of Bathuel, the son of Nachor, whom Melcha bore to him. So I put earrings on her to adorn her face, and I put bracelets on her hands.

48 And falling down, I adored the Lord, blessing the Lord God of my master, Abraham, who hath brought me the

35 et Dominus benedixit domino meo valde, magnificatusque est: et dedit ei oves et boves, argentum et aurum, seruos et ancillas, camelos et asinos.

36 Et peperit Sara uxor domini mei filium domino meo in senectute sua, deditque illi omnia quæ habuerat.

37 Et adiuravit me dominus meus, dicens: Non accipies uxorem filio meo de filiabus Chananæorum, in quorum terra habito:

38 sed ad domum patris mei perges, et de cognatione mea accipies uxorem filio meo:

39 ego vero respondi domino meo: Quid si noluerit venire mecum mulier?

40 Dominus, ait, in cuius conspectu ambulo, mittet angelum suum tecum, et diriget viam tuam: accipies uxorem filio meo de cognatione mea, et de domo patris mei.

41 Innocens eris a maledictione mea, cum veneris ad propinquos meos, et non dederint tibi.

42 Veni ergo hodie ad fontem aquæ, et dixi: Domine Deus domini mei Abraham, si direxisti viam meam, in qua nunc ambulo,

43 ecce sto iuxta fontem aquæ, et virgo, quæ egredietur ad hauriendam aquam, audierit a me: Da mihi pauxillum aquæ ad bibendum ex hydria tua:

44 et dixerit mihi: Et tu bibe, et camelis tuis hauriam: ipsa est mulier, quam præparavit Dominus filio domini mei.

45 Dumque hæc tacitus mecum volverem, apparuit Rebecca veniens cum hydria, quam portabat in scapula: descenditque ad fontem, et hausit aquam. Et aio ad eam: Da mihi paululum bibere.

46 Quæ festinans deposuit hydriam de humero, et dixit mihi: Et tu bibe, et camelis tuis tribuam potum. Bibi, et adaquavit camelos.

47 Interrogavique eam, et dixi: Cujus es filia? Quæ respondit: Filia Bathuelis sum, filii Nachor, quem peperit ei Melcha. Suspendi itaque inaures ad ornandam faciem ejus, et armillas posui in manibus ejus.

48 Pronusque adoravi Dominum, benedicens Domino Deo domini mei Abraham, qui perduxit me recto itinere, ut

sumerem filiam fratris domini mei filio ejus.

⁴⁹ Quam ob rem si facitis misericordiam et veritatem cum domino meo, indicate mihi: sin autem aliud placet, et hoc dicite mihi, ut vadam ad dextram, sive ad sinistram.

⁵⁰ Responderuntque Laban et Bathuel: A Domino egressus est sermo: non possumus extra placitum ejus quidquam aliud loqui tecum.

⁵¹ En Rebecca coram te est, tolle eam, et proficiscere, et sit uxor filii domini tui, sicut locutus est Dominus.

⁵² Quod cum audisset puer Abraham, procidens adoravit in terram Dominum.

⁵³ Prolatisque vasis argenteis, et aureis, ac vestibus, dedit ea Rebecæ pro munere: fratribus quoque ejus et matri dona obtulit.

⁵⁴ Inito convivio, vescentes pariter et bibentes manserunt ibi. Surgens autem mane, locutus est puer: Dimitte me, ut vadam ad dominum meum.

⁵⁵ Responderuntque fratres ejus et mater: Maneat puella saltem decem dies apud nos, et postea proficiscetur.

⁵⁶ Nolite, ait, me retinere, quia Dominus direxit viam meam: dimittite me ut pergam ad dominum meum.

⁵⁷ Et dixerunt: Vocemus puellam, et quæramus ipsius voluntatem.

⁵⁸ Cumque vocata venisset, sciscitati sunt: Vis ire cum homine isto? Quæ ait: Vadam.

⁵⁹ Dimiserunt ergo eam, et nutricem illius, servumque Abraham, et comites ejus,

⁶⁰ imprecantes prospera sorori suæ, atque dicentes: Soror nostra es, crescas in mille millia, et possideat semen tuum portas inimicorum suorum.

⁶¹ Igitur Rebecca et puellæ illius, ascensis camelis, secutæ sunt virum: qui festinus revertebatur ad dominum suum.

⁶² Eo autem tempore deambulabat Isaac per viam quæ ducit ad Puteum, cuius nomen est Viventis et videntis: habitabat enim in terra australi:

⁶³ et egressus fuerat ad meditandum in agro, inclinata jam die: cumque elevasset oculos, vidit camelos venientes

straight way to take the daughter of my master's brother for his son.

⁴⁹ Wherefore, if you do according to mercy and truth with my master, tell me: but if it please you otherwise, tell me that also, that I may go to the right hand, or to the left.

⁵⁰ And Laban and Bathuel answered: The word hath proceeded from the Lord: we cannot speak any other thing to thee but his pleasure.

⁵¹ Behold, Rebecca is before thee, take her and go thy way, and let her be the wife of thy master's son, as the Lord hath spoken.

⁵² Which when Abraham's servant heard, falling down to the ground, he adored the Lord.

⁵³ And bringing forth vessels of silver and gold, and garments, he gave them to Rebecca, for a present. He offered gifts also to her brothers, and to her mother.

⁵⁴ And a banquet was made, and they ate and drank together, and lodged there. And in the morning, the servant arose, and said: Let me depart, that I may go to my master.

⁵⁵ And her brother and mother answered: Let the maid stay, at least, ten days with us, and afterwards she shall depart.

⁵⁶ Stay me not, said he, because the Lord hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

⁵⁷ And they said: Let us call the maid, and ask her will.

⁵⁸ And they called her, and when she was come, they asked: Wilt thou go with this man? She said: I will go.

⁵⁹ So they sent her away, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his company.

⁶⁰ Wishing prosperity to their sister, and saying: Thou art our sister, mayst thou increase to thousands of thousands; and may thy seed possess the gates of their enemies.

⁶¹ So Rebecca and her maids, being set upon camels, followed the man: who with speed returned to his master.

⁶² At the same time, Isaac was walking along the way to the well which is called Of the living and the seeing: for he dwelt in the south country:

⁶³ And he was gone forth to meditate in the field, the day being now well spent: and when he had lifted up his eyes, he

saw camels coming afar off.

⁶⁴ Rebecca also, when she saw Isaac, lighted off the camel,

⁶⁵ And said to the servant: Who is that man who cometh towards us along the field? And he said to her: That man is my master. But she quickly took her cloak, and covered herself.

⁶⁶ And the servant told Isaac all that he had done.

⁶⁷ Who brought her into the tent of Sara his mother, and took her to wife: and he loved her so much, that it moderated the sorrow which was occasioned by his mother's death.

CHAPTER 25

Abraham's children by Cetura; his death and that of Ismael. Isaac hath Esau and Jacob twins. Esau selleth his first birthright to Jacob.

And Abraham married wife named Cetura:

² Who bore him Zamran, and Jecsan, and Madan, and Madian, and Jesboc, and Sue.

³ Jecsan also begot Saba and Dadan. The children of Dadan were Assurim, and Latusim, and Loomin.

⁴ But of Madian was born Ephraim, and Opher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaa: all these were the children of Cetura.

⁵ And Abraham gave all his possessions to Isaac:

⁶ And to the children of the concubines he gave gifts, and separated them from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, to the east country.

⁷ And the days of Abraham's life were a hundred and seventy-five years.

⁸ And decaying he died in a good old age, and having lived a long time, and being full of days: and was gathered to his people.

⁹ And Isaac and Ismael his sons buried him in the double cave, which was situated in the field of Ephron the son of Seor the Hethite, over against Mambre,

¹⁰ Which he had bought of the children of Heth: there was he buried, and Sara his wife.

¹¹ And after his death, God blessed Isaac his son, who dwelt by the well named Of the living and seeing.

¹² These are the generations of Ismael the son of Abraham, whom Agar the

procul.

⁶⁴ Rebecca quoque, conspecto Isaac, descendit de camelo,

⁶⁵ Et ait ad puerum: Quis est ille homo qui venit per agrum in occursum nobis? Dixitque ei: Ipse est dominus meus. At illa tollens cito pallium, operuit se.

⁶⁶ Servus autem cuncta, quæ gesserat, narravit Isaac.

⁶⁷ Qui introduxit eam in tabernaculum Saræ matris suæ, et accepit eam uxorem: et in tantum dilexit eam, ut dolorem, qui ex morte matris ejus acciderat, temperaret.

CAPUT XXV

Liberi Abrahamæ a Cetura; mors ejus Ismaelique. Isaac gignit Esau et Iacob gemini. Esau vendit hereditatem primam suam Jacob.

Abraham vero aliam duxit uxorem nomine Ceturam:

² quæ peperit ei Zamran et Jecsan, et Madan, et Madian, et Jesboc, et Sue.

³ Jecsan quoque genuit Saba et Dadan. Filii Dadan fuerunt Assurim, et Latusim, et Loomin.

⁴ At vero ex Madian ortus est Ephraim, et Opher, et Henoah, et Abida, et Eldaa: omnes hi filii Ceturæ.

⁵ Deditque Abraham cuncta quæ possederat, Isaac:

⁶ filiis autem concubinarum largitus est munera, et separavit eos ab Isaac filio suo, dum adhuc ipse viveret, ad plagam orientalem.

⁷ Fuerunt autem dies vitæ Abrahamæ, centum septuaginta quinque anni.

⁸ Et deficiens mortuus est in senectute bona, provecætæque ætatis et plenus dierum: congregatusque est ad populum suum.

⁹ Et sepelierunt eum Isaac et Ismaël filii sui in spelunca duplici, quæ sita est in agro Ephron filii Seor Hethæi, e regione Mambre,

¹⁰ quem emerat a filiis Heth: ibi sepultus est ipse, et Sara uxor ejus.

¹¹ Et post obitum illius benedixit Deus Isaac filio ejus, qui habitabat juxta Puteum nomine Viventis et videntis.

¹² Hæ sunt generationes Ismaël filii Abrahamæ, quem peperit ei Agar Ægyptia,

famula Saræ: et

¹³ hæc nomina filiorum ejus in vocabulis et generationibus suis. Primogenitus Ismaëlis Nabaioth, deinde Cedar, et Adbeel, et Mabsam,

¹⁴ Masma quoque, et Duma, et Massa,

¹⁵ Hadar, et Thema, et Jethur, et Naphis, et Cedma.

¹⁶ Isti sunt filii Ismaëlis: et hæc nomina per castella et oppida eorum, duodecim principes tribuum suarum.

¹⁷ Et facti sunt anni vitæ Ismaëlis centum triginta septem, deficiensque mortuus est, et appositus ad populum suum.

¹⁸ Habitavit autem ab Hevila usque Sur, quæ respicit Ægyptum introëuntibus Assyrios; coram cunctis fratribus suis obiit.

¹⁹ Hæ quoque sunt generationes Isaac filii Abraham: Abraham genuit Isaac:

²⁰ qui cum quadraginta esset annorum, duxit uxorem Rebeccam filiam Bathuelis Syri de Mesopotamia, sororem Laban.

²¹ Deprecatusque est Isaac Dominum pro uxore sua, eo quod esset sterilis: qui exaudivit eum, et dedit conceptum Rebeccæ.

²² Sed collidebantur in utero ejus parvuli; quæ ait: Si sic mihi futurum erat, quid necesse fuit concipere? Perrexitque ut consuleret Dominum.

²³ Qui respondens ait:

Duæ gentes sunt in utero tuo, et duo populi ex ventre tuo dividentur, populisque populum superabit, et major serviet minori.

²⁴ Jam tempus pariendi advenerat, et ecce gemini in utero ejus reperti sunt.

²⁵ Qui prior egressus est, rufus erat, et totus in morem pellis hispidus: vocatumque est nomen ejus Esau. Protinus alter egrediens, plantam fratris tenebat manu: et idcirco appellavit eum Jacob.

²⁶ Sexagenarius erat Isaac quando nati sunt ei parvuli.

²⁷ Quibus adultis, factus est Esau vir gnarus venandi, et homo agricola: Jacob autem vir simplex habitabat in tabernaculis.

²⁸ Isaac amabat Esau, eo quod de venationibus illius vesceretur: et Rebecca diligebat Jacob.

Egyptian, Sara's servant, bore unto him:

¹³ And these are the names of his children according to their calling and generations. The firstborn of Ismael was Nabajoth, then Cedar, and Adbeel, and Mabsam,

¹⁴ And Masma, and Duma, and Massa,

¹⁵ Hadar, and Thema, and Jethur, and Naphis, and Cedma.

¹⁶ These are the sons of Ismael: and these are their names by their castles and towns, twelve princes of their tribes.

¹⁷ And the years of Ismael's life were a hundred and thirty-seven, and decaying he died, and was gathered unto his people.

¹⁸ And he dwelt from Hevila as far as Sur, which looketh towards Egypt, to them that go towards the Assyrians. He died in the presence of all his brethren.

¹⁹ These also are the generations of Isaac the son of Abraham: Abraham begot Isaac:

²⁰ Who when he was forty years old, took to wife Rebecca the daughter of Bathuel the Syrian of Mesopotamia, sister to Laban.

²¹ And Isaac besought the Lord for his wife, because she was barren: and he heard him, and made Rebecca to conceive.

²² But the children struggled in her womb, and she said: If it were to be so with me, what need was there to conceive? And she went to consult the Lord.

²³ And he answering, said: Two nations are in thy womb, and two peoples shall be divided out of thy womb, and one people shall overcome the other, and the elder shall serve the younger.

²⁴ And when her time was come to be delivered, behold twins were found in her womb.

²⁵ He that came forth first was red, and hairy like a skin: and his name was called Esau. Immediately the other coming forth, held his brother's foot in his hand: and therefore he was called Jacob.

²⁶ Isaac was threescore years old when the children were born unto him.

²⁷ And when they were grown up, Esau became a skilful hunter, and a husbandman: but Jacob, a plain man, dwelt in tents.

²⁸ Isaac loved Esau, because he ate of his hunting: and Rebecca loved Jacob.

²⁹ And Jacob boiled pottage: to whom Esau, coming faint out of the field,

³⁰ Said: Give me of this red pottage, for I am exceeding faint. For which reason his name was called Edom.

³¹ And Jacob said to him: Sell me thy first birthright.

³² He answered: Lo I die, what will the first birthright avail me?

³³ Jacob said: Swear therefore to me. Esau swore to him, and sold his first birthright.

³⁴ And so taking bread and the pottage of lentils, he ate, and drank, and went his way; making little account of having sold his first birthright.

CHAPTER 26

Isaac sojourneth in Gerara, where God reneweth to him the promise made to Abraham. King Abimelech maketh league with him.

And when a famine came in the land, after that barrenness which had happened in the days of Abraham, Isaac went to Abimelech, king of the Palestines, to Gerara.

² And the Lord appeared to him, and said: Go not down into Egypt, but stay in the land that I shall tell thee.

³ And sojourn in it, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for to thee and to thy seed I will give all these countries, to fulfill the oath which I swore to Abraham thy father.

⁴ And I will multiply thy seed like the stars of heaven: and I will give to thy posterity all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.

⁵ Because Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my precepts and commandments, and observed my ceremonies and laws.

⁶ So Isaac abode in Gerara.

⁷ And when he was asked by the men of that place, concerning his wife, he answered: She is my sister. For he was afraid to confess that she was his wife, thinking lest perhaps they would kill him because of her beauty.

⁸ And when very many days were passed, and he abode there, Abimelech, king of the Palestines, looking out through a window, saw him playing with Rebecca, his wife.

²⁹ Coxit autem Jacob pulmentum: ad quem cum venisset Esau de agro lassus,

³⁰ ait: Da mihi de coctione hac rufa, quia oppido lassus sum. Quam ob causam vocatum est nomen ejus Edom.

³¹ Cui dixit Jacob: Vende mihi primogenita tua.

³² Ille respondit: En morior, quid mihi proderunt primogenita?

³³ Ait Jacob: Jura ergo mihi. Juravit ei Esau et vendidit primogenita.

³⁴ Et sic, accepto pane et lentis edulio, comedit et bibit, et abiit, parvipendens quod primogenita vendidisset.

CAPUT XXVI

Peregrinatus est Isaac in Geraram, ubi renovat Deus promissionem factam ad Abraham. Rex Abimelech foedum cum eo facit.

Orta autem fame super terram posteam sterilitatem, quæ acciderat in diebus Abraham, abiit Isaac ad Abimelech regem Palæstinorum in Gerara.

² Apparuitque ei Dominus, et ait: Ne descendas in Ægyptum, sed quiesce in terra quam dixero tibi,

³ et peregrinare in ea: eroque tecum, et benedicam tibi: tibi enim et semini tuo dabo universas regiones has, complens juramentum quod spondi Abraham patri tuo.

⁴ Et multiplicabo semen tuum sicut stellas cæli: daboque posteris tuis universas regiones has et benedicentur in semine tuo omnes gentes terræ,

⁵ eo quod obedierit Abraham voci meæ, et custodierit præcepta et mandata mea, et cæremonias legesque servaverit.

⁶ Mansit itaque Isaac in Geraris.

⁷ Qui cum interrogaretur a viris loci illius super uxore sua, respondit: Soror mea est: timuerat enim confiteri quod sibi esset sociata conjugio, reputans ne forte interficerent eum propter illius pulchritudinem.

⁸ Cumque pertransissent dies plurimi, et ibidem moraretur, prospiciens Abimelech rex Palæstinorum per fenestram, vidit eum jocantem cum Rebecca uxore sua.

⁹ Et accersito eo, ait: Perspicuum est quod uxor tua sit: cur mentitus es eam sororem tuam esse? Respondit: Timui ne morerer propter eam.

¹⁰ Dixitque Abimelech: Quare imposuisti nobis? potuit coire quispiam de populo cum uxore tua, et induxeras super nos grande peccatum. Præcepitque omni populo, dicens:

¹¹ Qui tetigerit hominis hujus uxorem, morte morietur.

¹² Sevit autem Isaac in terra illa, et invenit in ipso anno centuplum: benedixitque ei Dominus.

¹³ Et locupletatus est homo, et ibat proficiens atque succrescens, donec magnus vehementer effectus est:

¹⁴ habuit quoque possessiones ovium et armentorum, et familiæ plurimum. Ob hoc invidentes ei Palæstini,

¹⁵ omnes puteos, quos foderant servi patris illius Abraham, illo tempore obstruxerunt, implentes humo:

¹⁶ in tantum, ut ipse Abimelech diceret ad Isaac: Recede a nobis, quoniam potentior nobis factus es valde.

¹⁷ Et ille discedens, ut veniret ad torrentem Geraræ, habitaretque ibi,

¹⁸ rursum fodit alios puteos, quos foderant servi patris sui Abraham, et quos, illo mortuo, olim obstruxerant Philisthim: appellavitque eos eisdem nominibus quibus ante pater vocaverat.

¹⁹ Foderuntque in torrente, et repererunt aquam vivam.

²⁰ Sed et ibi iurgium fuit pastorum Geraræ adversus pastores Isaac, dicentium: Nostra est aqua, quam ob rem nomen putei ex eo, quod acciderat, vocavit Calumniam.

²¹ Foderunt autem et alium: et pro illo quoque rixati sunt, appellavitque eum Inimicitias.

²² Profectus inde fodit alium puteum, pro quo non contenderunt: itaque vocavit nomen ejus Latitudo, dicens: Nunc dilatavit nos Dominus, et fecit crescere super terram.

²³ Ascendit autem ex illo loco in Bersabee,

²⁴ ubi apparuit ei Dominus in ipsa nocte, dicens: Ego sum Deus Abraham patris tui: noli timere, quia ego tecum sum: benedicam tibi, et multiplicabo semen

⁹ And calling for him, he said: It is evident she is thy wife: why didst thou feign her to be thy sister? He answered: I feared lest I should die for her sake.

¹⁰ And Abimelech said: Why hast thou deceived us? Some man of the people might have lain with thy wife, and thou hadst brought upon us a great sin. And he commanded all the people, saying:

¹¹ He that shall touch this man's wife, shall surely be put to death.

¹² And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found that same year a hundredfold: and the Lord blessed him.

¹³ And the man was enriched, and he went on prospering and increasing, till he became exceeding great.

¹⁴ And he had possessions of sheep and of herds, and a very great family. Wherefore the Palestines envying him,

¹⁵ Stopped up at that time all the wells, that the servants of his father, Abraham, had digged, filling them up with earth:

¹⁶ Insomuch that Abimelech himself said to Isaac: Depart from us, for thou art become much mightier than we.

¹⁷ So he departed, and came to the torrent of Gerara, to dwell there:

¹⁸ And he digged again other wells, which the servants of his father, Abraham, had digged, and which, after his death, the Philistines had of old stopped up: and he called them by the same names, by which his father before had called them.

¹⁹ And they digged in the torrent, and found living water:

²⁰ But there also the herdsmen of Gerara strove against the herdsmen of Isaac, saying: It is our water. Wherefore he called the name of the well, on occasion of that which had happened, Calumny.

²¹ And they digged also another; and for that they quarreled likewise, and he called the name of it, Enmity.

²² Going forward from thence, he digged another well, for which they contended not; therefore he called the name thereof, Latitude, saying: Now hath the Lord given us room, and made us to increase upon the earth.

²³ And he went up from that place to Bersabee,

²⁴ Where the Lord appeared to him that same night, saying: I am the God of Abraham thy father, do not fear, for I am with thee: I will bless thee, and multiply

thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

²⁵ And he built there an altar: and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent; and commanded his servants to dig a well.

²⁶ To which place when Abimelech, and Ochozath his friend, and Phicol chief captain of his soldiers, came from Gerara,

²⁷ Isaac said to them: Why are ye come to me, a man whom you hate, and have thrust out from you?

²⁸ And they answered: We saw that the Lord is with thee, and therefore we said: Let there be an oath between us, and let us make a covenant,

²⁹ That thou do us no harm, as we on our part have touched nothing of thine, nor have done anything to hurt thee; but with peace have sent thee away, increased with the blessing of the Lord.

³⁰ And he made them a feast, and after they had eaten and drunk:

³¹ Arising in the morning, they swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away peaceably to their own home.

³² And behold, the same day the servants of Isaac came, telling him of a well which they had digged, and saying: We have found water.

³³ Whereupon he called it Abundance: and the name of the city was called Bersabee, even to this day.

³⁴ And Esau being forty years old, married wives, Judith, the daughter of Beeri, the Hethite, and Basemath, the daughter of Elon, of the same place.

³⁵ And they both offended the mind of Isaac and Rebecca.

CHAPTER 27

Jacob, by his mother's counsel, obtaineth his father's blessing instead of Esau. And by her is advised to fly to his uncle Laban.

Now Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, and he could not see: and he called Esau, his elder son, and said to him: My son? And he answered: Here I am.

² And his father said to him, Thou seest that I am old, and know not the day of my death.

³ Take thy arms, thy quiver, and bow, and go abroad; and when thou hast taken something by hunting,

tuum propter servum meum Abraham.

²⁵ Itaque ædificavit ibi altare: et invocato nomine Domini, extendit tabernaculum, præcepitque servis suis ut foderent puteum.

²⁶ Ad quem locum cum venissent de Geraris Abimelech, et Ochozath amicus illius, et Phicol dux militum,

²⁷ locutus est eis Isaac: Quid venistis ad me, hominem quem odistis, et expulistis a vobis?

²⁸ Qui responderunt: Vidimus tecum esse Dominum, et idcirco nos diximus: Sit juramentum inter nos, et ineamus fœdus,

²⁹ ut non facias nobis quidquam mali, sicut et nos nihil tuorum attigimus, nec fecimus quod te læderet: sed cum pace dimisimus auctum benedictione Domini.

³⁰ Fecit ergo eis convivium, et post cibum et potum

³¹ surgentes mane, juraverunt sibi mutuo: dimisitque eos Isaac pacifice in locum suum.

³² Ecce autem venerunt in ipso die servi Isaac annuntiantes ei de puteo, quem foderant, atque dicentes: Invenimus aquam.

³³ Unde appellavit eum Abundantiam: et nomen urbi impositum est Bersabee, usque in præsentem diem.

³⁴ Esau vero quadragenarius duxit uxores, Judith filiam Beeri Hethæi, et Basemath filiam Elon ejusdem loci:

³⁵ quæ ambæ offenderant animum Isaac et Rebecca.

CAPUT XXVII

Jacob, a concilio matris suae, accepit benedictionem patris ejus ob Esau. Admonetur ab ea fugire ad avunculum Laban.

Senuit autem Isaac, et caligaverunt oculi ejus, et videre non poterat: vocavitque Esau filium suum majorem, et dixit ei: Fili mi? Qui respondit: Adsum.

² Cui pater: Vides, inquit, quod senuerim, et ignorem diem mortis meæ.

³ Sume arma tua, pharetram, et arcum, et egredere foras: cumque venatu aliquid apprehenderis,

⁴ fac mihi inde pulmentum sicut velle me nosti, et affer ut comedam: et benedicat tibi anima mea antequam moriar.

⁵ Quod cum audisset Rebecca, et ille abisset in agrum ut jussionem patris impleret,

⁶ dixit filio suo Jacob: Audivi patrem tuum loquentem cum Esau fratre tuo, et dicentem ei:

⁷ Affer mihi de venatione tua, et fac cibos ut comedam, et benedicam tibi coram Domino antequam moriar.

⁸ Nunc ergo, fili mi, acquiesce consiliis meis:

⁹ et pergens ad gregem, affer mihi duos hædos optimos, ut faciam ex eis escas patri tuo, quibus libenter vescitur:

¹⁰ quas cum intuleris, et comederit, benedicat tibi priusquam moriatur.

¹¹ Cui ille respondit: Nosti quod Esau frater meus homo pilosus sit, et ego lenis:

¹² si attractaverit me pater meus, et senserit, timeo ne putet me sibi voluisse illudere, et inducam super me maledictionem pro benedictione.

¹³ Ad quem mater: In me sit, ait, ista maledictio, fili mi: tantum audi vocem meam, et pergens, affer quæ dixi.

¹⁴ Abiit, et attulit, deditque matri. Paravilla illa cibos, sicut velle noverat patrem illius.

¹⁵ Et vestibus Esau valde bonis, quas apud se habebat domi, induit eum:

¹⁶ pelliculasque hædorum circumdedit manibus, et colli nuda protexit:

¹⁷ deditque pulmentum, et panes, quos coxerat, tradidit.

¹⁸ Quibus illatis, dixit: Pater mi? At ille respondit: Audio. Quis es tu, fili mi?

¹⁹ Dixitque Jacob: Ego sum primogenitus tuus Esau: feci sicut præcepisti mihi: surge, sede, et comede de venatione mea, ut benedicat mihi anima tua.

²⁰ Rursumque Isaac ad filium suum: Quomodo, inquit, tam cito invenire potuisti, fili mi? Qui respondit: Voluntas Dei fuit ut cito occurreret mihi quod volebam.

⁴ Make me savory meat thereof, as thou knowest I like, and bring it that I may eat: and my soul may bless thee, before I die.

⁵ And when Rebecca had heard this, and he was gone into the field to fulfill his father's commandment,

⁶ She said to her son Jacob: I heard thy father talking with Esau, thy brother, and saying to him:

⁷ Bring me of thy hunting, and make me meats that I may eat, and bless thee in the sight of the Lord, before I die.

⁸ Now therefore, my son, follow my counsel:

⁹ And go thy way to the flock, bring me two kids of the best, that I may make of them meat for thy father, such as he gladly eateth.

¹⁰ Which when thou hast brought in, and he hath eaten, he may bless thee before he die.

¹¹ And he answered her: Thou knowest that Esau, my brother, is a hairy man, and I am smooth:

¹² If my father should feel me, and perceive it, I fear lest he will think I would have mocked him, and I shall bring upon me a curse instead of a blessing.

¹³ And his mother said to him: Upon me be this curse, my son: only hear thou my voice, and go, fetch me the things which I have said.

¹⁴ He went, and brought, and gave them to his mother. She dressed meats, such as she knew his father liked.

¹⁵ And she put on him very good garments of Esau, which she had at home with her:

¹⁶ And the little skins of the kids she put about his hands, and covered the bare of his neck.

¹⁷ And she gave him the savory meat, and delivered him bread that she had baked.

¹⁸ Which when he had carried in, he said: My father? But he answered: I hear. Who art thou, my son?

¹⁹ And Jacob said: I am Esau, thy first-born: I have done as thou didst command me: arise, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

²⁰ And Isaac said to his son: How couldst thou find it so quickly, my son? He answered: It was the will of God, that what I sought came quickly in my way:

21 And Isaac said: Come hither, that I may feel thee, my son, and may prove whether thou be my son Esau, or not.

22 He came near to his father, and when he had felt him, Isaac said: The voice indeed is the voice of Jacob; but the hands, are the hands of Esau.

23 And he knew him not, because his hairy hands made him like to the elder. Then blessing him,

24 He said: Art thou my son Esau? He answered: I am.

25 Then he said: Bring me the meats of thy hunting, my son, that my soul may bless thee. And when they were brought, and he had eaten, he offered him wine also, which after he had drunk,

26 He said to him: Come near me, and give me a kiss, my son.

27 He came near, and kissed him. And immediately as he smelled the fragrant smell of his garments, blessing him, he said: Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of a plentiful field, which the Lord hath blessed.

28 God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, abundance of corn and wine.

29 And let peoples serve thee, and tribes worship thee: be thou lord of thy brethren, and let thy mother's children bow down before thee. Cursed be he that curseth thee: and let him that blesseth thee be filled with blessings.

30 Isaac had scarce ended his words, when, Jacob being now gone out abroad, Esau came,

31 And brought in to his father meats, made of what he had taken in hunting, saying: Arise, my father, and eat of thy son's venison; that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac said to him: Why! who art thou? He answered: I am thy firstborn son, Esau.

33 Isaac was struck with fear, and astonished exceedingly; and wondering beyond what can be believed, said: Who is he then that even now brought me venison that he had taken, and I ate of all before thou camest? And I have blessed him, and he shall be blessed.

34 Esau having heard his father's words, roared out with a great cry; and, being in a consternation, said: Bless me also, my father.

35 And he said: Thy brother came deceitfully and got thy blessing.

21 Dixitque Isaac: Accede huc, ut tangam te, fili mi, et probem utrum tu sis filius meus Esau, an non.

22 Accessit ille ad patrem, et palpato eo, dixit Isaac: Vox quidem, vox Jacob est: sed manus, manus sunt Esau.

23 Et non cognovit eum, quia pilosæ manus similitudinem majoris expresserant. Benedicens ergo illi,

24 ait: Tu es filius meus Esau? Respondit: Ego sum.

25 At ille: Affer mihi, inquit, cibos de venatione tua, fili mi, ut benedicat tibi anima mea. Quos cum oblatos comedisset, obtulit ei etiam vinum. Quo hausto,

26 dixit ad eum: Accede ad me, et da mihi osculum, fili mi.

27 Accessit, et osculatus est eum. Statimque ut sensit vestimentorum illius fragrantiam, benedicens illi, ait: Ecce odor filii mei sicut odor agri pleni, cui benedixit Dominus.

28 Det tibi Deus de rore cæli et de pinguedine terræ abundantiam frumenti et vini.

29 Et serviant tibi populi, et adorent te tribus: esto dominus fratrum tuorum, et incurventur ante te filii matris tuæ: qui maledixerit tibi, sit ille maledictus, et qui benedixerit tibi, benedictionibus repleatur.

30 Vix Isaac sermonem impleverat, et egresso Jacob foras, venit Esau,

31 coctosque de venatione cibos intulit patri, dicens: Surge, pater mi, et comede de venatione filii tui, ut benedicat mihi anima tua.

32 Dixitque illi Isaac: Quis enim es tu? Qui respondit: Ego sum filius tuus primogenitus Esau.

33 Expavit Isaac stupore vehementi: et ultra quam credi potest admirans, ait: Quis igitur ille est qui dudum captam venationem attulit mihi, et comedi ex omnibus priusquam tu venires? Benedixitque ei, et erit benedictus.

34 Auditis Esau sermonibus patris, irrugit clamore magno: et consternatus, ait: Benedic etiam et mihi, pater mi.

35 Qui ait: Venit germanus tuus fraudulenter, et accepit benedictionem tuam.

³⁶ At ille subjunxit: Juste vocatum est nomen ejus Jacob: supplantavit enim me en altera vice: primogenita mea ante tulit, et nunc secundo surripuit benedictionem meam. Rursumque ad patrem: Numquid non reservasti, ait, et mihi benedictionem?

³⁷ Respondit Isaac: Dominum tuum illum constitui, et omnes fratres ejus servituti illius subjugavi; frumento et vino stabilivi eum: et tibi post hæc, fili mi, ultra quid faciam?

³⁸ Cui Esau: Num unam, inquit, tantum benedictionem habes, pater? mihi quoque obsecro ut benedicas. Cumque ejulatu magno fleret,

³⁹ motus Isaac, dixit ad eum: In pinguedine terræ, et in rore cæli desuper,

⁴⁰ erit benedictio tua. Vives in gladio, et fratri tuo servies: tempusque veniet, cum excutias et solvas jugum ejus de cervicibus tuis.

⁴¹ Oderat ergo semper Esau Jacob pro benedictione qua benedixerat ei pater: dixitque in corde suo: Venient dies luctus patris mei, et occidam Jacob fratrem meum.

⁴² Nuntiata sunt hæc Rebeccæ: quæ mittens et vocans Jacob filium suum, dixit ad eum: Ecce Esau frater tuus minatur ut occidat te.

⁴³ Nunc ergo, fili mi, audi vocem meam, et consurgens fuge ad Laban fratrem meum in Haran:

⁴⁴ habitabisque cum eo dies paucos, donec requiescat furor fratris tui,

⁴⁵ et cesset indignatio ejus, obliviscaturque eorum quæ fecisti in eum: postea mittam, et adducam te inde huc: cur utroque orbabor filio in uno die?

⁴⁶ Dixitque Rebecca ad Isaac: Tædet me vitæ meæ propter filias Heth: si acceperit Jacob uxorem de stirpe hujus terræ, nolo vivere.

CAPUT XXVIII

Iter Jacob ad Mesopotamiam. Visio et vota ejus.

Vocavit itaque Isaac Jacob, et benedixit eum, præcepitque ei dicens: Noli

³⁶ But he said again: Rightly is his name called Jacob; for he hath supplanted me lo this second time: My birthright he took away before, and now this second time he hath stolen away my blessing. And again he said to his father: Hast thou not reserved me also a blessing?

³⁷ Isaac answered: I have appointed him thy lord, and have made all his brethren his servants: I have established him with corn and wine, and after this, what shall I do more for thee, my son?

³⁸ And Esau said to him: Hast thou only one blessing, father? I beseech thee bless me also. And when he wept with a loud cry,

³⁹ Isaac being moved, said to him: In the fat of the earth, and in the dew of heaven from above,

⁴⁰ Shall thy blessing be. Thou shalt live by the sword, and shalt serve thy brother: and the time shall come, when thou shalt shake off and loose his yoke from thy neck.

⁴¹ Esau therefore always hated Jacob, for the blessing wherewith his father had blessed him; and he said in his heart: The days will come of the mourning for my father, and I will kill my brother Jacob.

⁴² These things were told to Rebecca: and she sent and called Jacob, her son, and said to him: Behold Esau, thy brother, threateneth to kill thee.

⁴³ Now therefore, my son, hear my voice, arise and flee to Laban, my brother, to Haran:

⁴⁴ And thou shalt dwell with him a few days, till the wrath of thy brother be assuaged,

⁴⁵ And his indignation cease, and he forget the things thou hast done to him: afterwards I will send, and bring thee from thence hither. Why shall I be deprived of both my sons in one day?

⁴⁶ And Rebecca said to Isaac: I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the stock of this land, I choose not to live.

CHAPTER 28

Jacob's journey to Mesopotamia: his vision and vow.

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, saying: Take

not a wife of the stock of Chanaan:

² But go, and take a journey to Mesopotamia of Syria, to the house of Bathuel, thy mother's father, and take thee a wife thence of the daughters of Laban, thy uncle.

³ And God almighty bless thee, and make thee to increase and multiply thee: that thou mayst be a multitude of people.

⁴ And give the blessings of Abraham to thee, and to thy seed after thee: that thou mayst possess the land of thy sojournment, which he promised to thy grandfather.

⁵ And when Isaac had sent him away, he took his journey and went to Mesopotamia of Syria, to Laban, the son of Bathuel, the Syrian, brother to Rebecca, his mother.

⁶ And Esau seeing that his father had blessed Jacob, and had sent him into Mesopotamia of Syria, to marry a wife thence; and that after the blessing he had charged him, saying: Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Chanaan:

⁷ And that Jacob obeying his parents, was gone into Syria:

⁸ Experiencing also, that his father was not well pleased with the daughters of Chanaan:

⁹ He went to Ismael, and took to wife, besides them he had before, Maheleth, the daughter of Ismael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nabajoth.

¹⁰ But Jacob being departed from Bersabee, went on to Haran.

¹¹ And when he was come to a certain place, and would rest in it after sunset, he took of the stones that lay there, and putting under his head, slept in the same place.

¹² And he saw in his sleep a ladder standing upon the earth, and the top thereof touching heaven: the angels also of God ascending and descending by it.

¹³ And the Lord leaning upon the ladder saying to him: I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: The land, wherein thou sleepest, I will give to thee and to thy seed.

¹⁴ And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth: thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and thy seed, all the tribes of the earth shall be blessed.

accipere conjugem de genere Chanaan:

² sed vade, et proficiscere in Mesopotamiam Syriæ, ad domum Bathuel patris matris tuæ, et accipe tibi inde uxorem de filiabus Laban avunculi tui.

³ Deus autem omnipotens benedicat tibi, et crescere te faciat, atque multiplicet, ut sis in turbas populorum.

⁴ Et det tibi benedictiones Abrahamæ, et semini tuo post te: ut possideas terram peregrinationis tuæ, quam pollicitus est avo tuo.

⁵ Cumque dimisisset eum Isaac, profectus venit in Mesopotamiam Syriæ ad Laban filium Bathuel Syri, fratrem Rebecca matris suæ.

⁶ Videns autem Esau quod benedixisset pater suus Jacob, et misisset eum in Mesopotamiam Syriæ, ut inde uxorem duceret; et quod post benedictionem præcepisset ei, dicens: Non accipies uxorem de filiabus Chanaan:

⁷ quodque obediens Jacob parentibus suis isset in Syriam:

⁸ probans quoque quod non libenter aspiceret filias Chanaan pater suus:

⁹ ivit ad Ismaëlem, et duxit uxorem absque iis, quas prius habebat, Maheleth filiam Ismaël filii Abraham, sororem Nabaioth.

¹⁰ Igitur egressus Jacob de Bersabee, pergebat Haran.

¹¹ Cumque venisset ad quemdam locum, et vellet in eo requiescere post solis occubitum, tulit de lapidibus qui jacebant, et supponens capiti suo, dormivit in eodem loco.

¹² Veditque in somnis scalam stantem super terram, et cacumen illius tangens cælum: angelos quoque Dei ascendentes et descendentes per eam,

¹³ et Dominum innixum scalæ dicentem sibi: Ego sum Dominus Deus Abraham patris tui, et Deus Isaac: terram, in qua dormis, tibi dabo et semini tuo.

¹⁴ Eritque semen tuum quasi pulvis terræ: dilataberis ad occidentem, et orientem, et septentrionem, et meridiem: et benedicentur in te et in semine tuo cunctæ tribus terræ.

¹⁵ Et ero custos tuus quocumque perrexeris, et reducam te in terram hanc: nec dimittam nisi complevero universa quæ dixi.

¹⁶ Cumque evigilasset Jacob de somno, ait: Vere Dominus est in loco isto, et ego nesciebam.

¹⁷ Pavensque, Quam terribilis est, inquit, locus iste! non est hic aliud nisi domus Dei, et porta cæli.

¹⁸ Surgens ergo Jacob mane, tulit lapidem quem supposuerat capiti suo, et erexit in titulum, fundens oleum desuper.

¹⁹ Appellavitque nomen urbis Bethel, quæ prius Luza vocabatur.

²⁰ Vovit etiam votum, dicens: Si fuerit Deus mecum, et custodierit me in via, per quam ego ambulo, et dederit mihi panem ad vescendum, et vestimentum ad induendum,

²¹ reversusque fuero prospere ad domum patris mei: erit mihi Dominus in Deum,

²² et lapis iste, quem erexi in titulum, vocabitur Domus Dei: cunctorumque quæ dederis mihi, decimas offeram tibi.

CAPUT XXIX

Servit Jacob Laban septem anni pro Rachel: sed decipitur cum Lia. Post hoc conjungit Rachel. Pendit Lia quatuor filios eo.

Profectus ergo Jacob venit in terram orientalem.

² Et vidit puteum in agro, tres quoque greges ovium accubantes juxta eum: nam ex illo adaquabantur pecora, et os ejus grandi lapide claudebatur.

³ Morisque erat ut cunctis ovibus congregatis devolverent lapidem, et refectis gregibus rursum super os putei ponerent.

⁴ Dixitque ad pastores: Fratres, unde estis? Qui responderunt: De Haran.

⁵ Quos interrogans, Numquid, ait, nostis Laban filium Nachor? Dixerunt: Novimus.

⁶ Sanusne est? inquit. Valet, inquirunt: et ecce Rachel filia ejus venit cum grege suo.

¹⁵ And I will be thy keeper whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee back into this land: neither will I leave thee, till I shall have accomplished all that I have said.

¹⁶ And when Jacob awaked out of sleep, he said: Indeed the Lord is in this place, and I knew it not.

¹⁷ And trembling, he said: How terrible is this place? This is no other but the house of God, and the gate of heaven.

¹⁸ And Jacob arising in the morning, took the stone which he had laid under his head, and set it up for a title, pouring oil upon the top of it.

¹⁹ And he called the name of the city Bethel, which before was called Luza.

²⁰ And he made a vow, saying: If God shall be with me, and shall keep me in the way, by which I walk, and shall give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

²¹ And I shall return prosperously to my father's house: the Lord shall be my God:

²² And this stone, which I have set up for a title, shall be called the house of God: and of all things that thou shalt give to me, I will offer tithes to thee.

CHAPTER 29

Jacob serveth Laban seven years for Rachel: but is deceived with Lia: he afterwards marrieth Rachel. Lia bears him four sons.

Then Jacob went on in his journey, and came into the east country.

² And he saw a well in the field, and three flocks of sheep lying by it: for the beasts were watered out of it, and the mouth thereof was closed with a great stone.

³ And the custom was, when all the sheep were gathered together, to roll away the stone, and after the sheep were watered, to put it on the mouth of the well again.

⁴ And he said to the shepherds: Brethren, whence are you? They answered: Of Haran.

⁵ And he asked them, saying: Know you Laban, the son of Nachor? They said: We know him.

⁶ He said: Is he in health? He is in health, say they: and behold, Rachel, his daughter, cometh with his flock.

⁷ And Jacob said: There is yet much day remaining, neither is it time to bring the flocks into the folds again: first give the sheep drink, and so lead them back to feed.

⁸ They answered: We cannot, till all the cattle be gathered together, and we remove the stone from the well's mouth, that we may water the flocks.

⁹ They were yet speaking, and behold Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she fed the flock.

¹⁰ And when Jacob saw her, and knew her to be his cousin-german, and that they were the sheep of Laban, his uncle: he removed the stone wherewith the well was closed.

¹¹ And having watered the flock, he kissed her: and lifting up his voice, wept.

¹² And he told her that he was her father's brother, and the son of Rebecca: but she went in haste and told her father.

¹³ Who, when he heard that Jacob his sister's son was come, ran forth to meet him: and embracing him, and heartily kissing him, brought him into his house. And when he had heard the causes of his journey,

¹⁴ He answered: Thou art my bone and my flesh. And after the days of one month were expired,

¹⁵ He said to him: Because thou art my brother, shalt thou serve me without wages? Tell me what wages thou wilt have.

¹⁶ Now he had two daughters, the name of the elder was Lia; and the younger was called Rachel.

¹⁷ But Lia was bleary-eyed: Rachel was well favored, and of a beautiful countenance.

¹⁸ And Jacob being in love with her, said: I will serve thee seven years for Rachel, thy younger daughter.

¹⁹ Laban answered: It is better that I give her to thee than to another man; stay with me.

²⁰ So Jacob served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed but a few days, because of the greatness of his love.

²¹ And he said to Laban: Give me my wife; for now the time is fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

²² And he, having invited a great number of his friends to the feast, made the marriage.

²³ And at night he brought in Lia, his daughter, to him,

⁷ Dixitque Jacob: Adhuc multum diei superest, nec est tempus ut reducantur ad caulas greges: date ante potum ovibus, et sic eas ad pastum reducite.

⁸ Qui responderunt: Non possumus, donec omnia pecora congregentur, et amoveamus lapidem de ore putei, ut adequemus greges.

⁹ Adhuc loquebantur, et ecce Rachel veniebat cum ovibus patris sui: nam gregem ipsa pascibat.

¹⁰ Quam cum vidisset Jacob, et sciret consobrinam suam; ovesque Laban avunculi sui, amovit lapidem quo puteus claudebatur.

¹¹ Et adaquato grege, osculatus est eam: et elevata voce flevit,

¹² et indicavit ei quod frater esset patris sui, et filius Rebeccæ: at illa festinans nuntiavit patri suo.

¹³ Qui cum audisset venisse Jacob filium sororis suæ, cucurrit obviam ei: complexusque eum, et in oscula ruens, duxit in domum suam. Auditis autem causis itineris,

¹⁴ respondit: Os meum es, et caro mea. Et postquam impleti sunt dies mensis unius,

¹⁵ dixit ei: Num quia frater meus es, gratis servies mihi? dic quid mercedis accipias.

¹⁶ Habebat vero duas filias: nomen majoris Lia, minor vero appellabatur Rachel.

¹⁷ Sed Lia lippis erat oculis: Rachel decora facie, et venusto aspectu.

¹⁸ Quam diligens Jacob, ait: Serviam tibi pro Rachel filia tua minore, septem annis.

¹⁹ Respondit Laban: Melius est ut tibi eam dem quam alteri viro: mane apud me.

²⁰ Servivit ergo Jacob pro Rachel septem annis: et videbantur illi pauci dies præ amoris magnitudine.

²¹ Dixitque ad Laban: Da mihi uxorem meam: quia jam tempus impletum est, ut ingrediar ad illam.

²² Qui vocatis multis amicorum turbis ad convivium, fecit nuptias.

²³ Et vespere Liam filiam suam introduxit ad eum,

²⁴ dans ancillam filiæ, Zelpham nomine. Ad quam cum ex more Jacob fuisset ingressus, facto mane vidit Liam:

²⁵ et dixit ad socerum suum: Quid est quod facere voluisti? nonne pro Rachel servivi tibi? quare imposuisti mihi?

²⁶ Respondit Laban: Non est in loco nostro consuetudinis, ut minores ante tradamus ad nuptias.

²⁷ Imple hebdomadam dierum hujus copulæ: et hanc quoque dabo tibi pro opere quo serviturus es mihi septem annis aliis.

²⁸ Acquievit placito: et hebdomada transacta, Rachel duxit uxorem:

²⁹ cui pater servam Balam tradiderat.

³⁰ Tandemque potitus optatis nuptiis, amorem sequentis priori prætulit, serviens apud eum septem annis aliis.

³¹ Videns autem Dominus quod despiceret Liam, aperuit vulvam ejus, sorore sterili permanente.

³² Quæ conceptum genuit filium, vocavitque nomen ejus Ruben, dicens: Vidit Dominus humilitatem meam: nunc amabit me vir meus.

³³ Rursumque concepit et peperit filium, et ait: Quoniam audivit me Dominus haberi contemptui, dedit etiam istum mihi; vocavitque nomen ejus Simeon.

³⁴ Concepitque tertio, et genuit alium filium: dixitque: Nunc quoque copulabitur mihi maritus meus: eo quod pepere- rim ei tres filios: et idcirco appellavit nomen ejus Levi.

³⁵ Quarto concepit, et peperit filium, et ait: Modo confitebor Domino, et ob hoc vocavit eum Judam: cessavitque parere.

CAPUT XXX

Rachel sterile, pendit ancillam suam ad Jacob. Pendit filios duos. Lia desistens pendere, dat etiam Jacob ancillam ejus et duos magis pendit. Deinde pendit Lia duos alios filios et filiam. Pendit Rachel Joseph. Jacob cupiens ad domum redire, conducitur pro quidem partem accessionis pectoris, qui fit dives magne.

Cernens autem Rachel quod infecunda esset, invidit sorori suæ, et ait

²⁴ Giving his daughter a handmaid, named Zelpha. Now when Jacob had gone in to her according to custom, when morning was come he saw it was Lia.

²⁵ And he said to his father-in-law: What is it that thou didst mean to do? Did not I serve thee for Rachel? Why hast thou deceived me?

²⁶ Laban answered: It is not the custom in this place, to give the younger in marriage first.

²⁷ Make up the week of days of this match: and I will give thee her also, for the service that thou shalt render me other seven years.

²⁸ He yielded to his pleasure: and after the week was past, he married Rachel:

²⁹ To whom her father gave Bala, for her servant.

³⁰ And having at length obtained the marriage he wished for, he preferred the love of the latter before the former, and served with him other seven years.

³¹ And the Lord seeing that he despised Lia, opened her womb, but her sister remained barren.

³² And she conceived and bore a son, and called his name Ruben, saying: The Lord saw my affliction: now my husband will love me.

³³ And again she conceived and bore a son, and said: Because the Lord heard that I was despised, he hath given this also to me: and she called his name Simeon.

³⁴ And she conceived the third time, and bore another son, and said: Now also my husband will be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons: and therefore she called his name Levi.

³⁵ The fourth time she conceived and bore a son, and said: Now will I praise the Lord: and for this she called him Juda. And she left bearing.

CHAPTER 30

Rachel, being barren, delivereth her handmaid to Jacob; she beareth two sons. Lia ceasing to bear, giveth also her handmaid, and she beareth two more. Then Lia beareth other two sons and one daughter. Rachel beareth Joseph. Jacob, desirous to return home, is hired to stay for a certain part of the flock's increase, whereby he becometh exceeding rich.

And Rachel seeing herself without children, envied her sister, and said

to her husband: Give me children, otherwise I shall die.

² And Jacob being angry with her, answered: Am I as God, who hath deprived thee of the fruit of thy womb?

³ But she said: I have here my servant Bala: go in unto her, that she may bear upon my knees, and I may have children by her.

⁴ And she gave him Bala in marriage: who,

⁵ When her husband had gone in unto her, conceived and bore a son.

⁶ And Rachel said: The Lord hath judged for me, and hath heard my voice, giving me a son; and therefore she called his name Dan.

⁷ And again Bala conceived, and bore another,

⁸ For whom Rachel said: God hath compared me with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called him Nephthali.

⁹ Lia perceiving that she had left off bearing, gave Zelpha, her handmaid, to her husband.

¹⁰ And when she had conceived, and brought forth a son,

¹¹ She said: Happily. And therefore called his name Gad.

¹² Zelpha also bore another.

¹³ And Lia said: This is for my happiness: for women will call me blessed. Therefore she called him Aser.

¹⁴ And Ruben going out in the time of the wheat harvest into the field, found mandrakes: which he brought to his mother Lia. And Rachel said: Give me part of thy son's mandrakes.

¹⁵ She answered: Dost thou think it a small matter, that thou hast taken my husband from me, unless thou take also my son's mandrakes? Rachel said: He shall sleep with thee this night, for thy son's mandrakes.

¹⁶ And when Jacob returned at even from the field, Lia went out to meet him, and said: Thou shalt come in unto me, because I have hired thee for my son's mandrakes. And he slept with her that night.

¹⁷ And God heard her prayers; and she conceived: and bore a fifth son:

¹⁸ And said: God hath given me a reward, because I gave my handmaid to my husband. And she called his name Issachar.

¹⁹ And Lia conceived again, and bore

marito suo: Da mihi liberos, alioquin moriar.

² Cui iratus respondit Jacob: Num pro Deo ego sum, qui privavit te fructu ventris tui?

³ At illa: Habeo, inquit, famulam Balam: ingredere ad illam, ut pariat super genua mea, et habeam ex illa filios.

⁴ Deditque illi Balam in conjugium: quæ,

⁵ ingresso ad se viro, concepit, et peperit filium.

⁶ Dixitque Rachel: Judicavit mihi Dominus, et exaudivit vocem meam, dans mihi filium, et idcirco appellavit nomen ejus Dan.

⁷ Rursumque Bala concipiens, peperit alterum,

⁸ pro quo ait Rachel: Comparavit me Deus cum sorore mea, et invalui: vocavitque eum Nephthali.

⁹ Sentiens Lia quod parere desiisset, Zelpham ancillam suam marito tradidit.

¹⁰ Qua post conceptum edente filium,

¹¹ dixit: Feliciter, et idcirco vocavit nomen ejus Gad.

¹² Peperit quoque Zelpha alterum.

¹³ Dixitque Lia: Hoc pro beatitudine mea: Beatam quippe me dicent mulieres: propterea appellavit eum Aser.

¹⁴ Egressus autem Ruben tempore messis triticæ in agrum, reperit mandragoras, quas matri Liæ detulit. Dixitque Rachel: Da mihi partem de mandragoris filii tui.

¹⁵ Illa respondit: Parumne tibi videtur quod præripueris maritum mihi, nisi etiam mandragoras filii mei tuleris? Ait Rachel: Dormiat tecum hac nocte pro mandragoris filii tui.

¹⁶ Redeuntique ad vesperam Jacob de agro, egressa est in occursum ejus Lia, et Ad me, inquit, intrabis: quia mercede conduxi te pro mandragoris filii mei. Dormivitque cum ea nocte illa.

¹⁷ Et exaudivit Deus preces ejus, concepitque et peperit filium quintum,

¹⁸ et ait: Dedit Deus mercedem mihi, quia dedi ancillam meam viro meo: appellavitque nomen ejus Issachar.

¹⁹ Rursum Lia concipiens, peperit sextum filium,

²⁰ et ait: Dotavit me Deus dote bona: etiam hac vice mecum erit maritus meus, eo quod genuerim ei sex filios: et idcirco appellavit nomen ejus Zabulon.

²¹ Post quem peperit filiam, nomine Dinam.

²² Recordatus quoque Dominus Rachelis, exaudivit eam, et aperuit vulvam ejus.

²³ Quæ concepit, et peperit filium, dicens: Abstulit Deus opprobrium meum.

²⁴ Et vocavit nomen ejus Joseph, dicens: Addat mihi Dominus filium alterum.

²⁵ Nato autem Joseph, dixit Jacob socio suo: Dimitte me ut revertar in patriam, et ad terram meam.

²⁶ Da mihi uxores, et liberos meos, pro quibus servivi tibi, ut abeam: tu nosti servitutem qua servivi tibi.

²⁷ Ait illi Laban: Inveniam gratiam in conspectu tuo, experimento didici, quia benedixerit mihi Deus propter te:

²⁸ constitue mercedem tuam quam dem tibi.

²⁹ At ille respondit: Tu nosti quomodo servierim tibi, et quanta in manibus meis fuerit possessio tua.

³⁰ Modicum habuisti antequam venire ad te, et nunc dives effectus es: benedixitque tibi Dominus ad introitum meum. Justum est igitur ut aliquando provideam etiam domui meæ.

³¹ Dixitque Laban: Quid tibi dabo? At ille ait: Nihil volo: sed si feceris quod postulo, iterum pascam, et custodiam pecora tua.

³² Gyra omnes greges tuos, et separa cunctas oves varias, et sparso vellere; quodcumque furvum, et maculosum, variumque fuerit, tam in ovibus quam in capris, erit merces mea.

³³ Respondebitque mihi cras justitia mea, quando placiti tempus advenerit coram te: et omnia quæ non fuerint varia, et maculosa, et furva, tam in ovibus quam in capris, furti me arguent.

³⁴ Dixitque Laban: Gratum habeo quod petis.

³⁵ Et separavit in die illa capras, et oves,

the sixth son,

²⁰ And said: God hath endowed me with a good dowry; this turn also my husband will be with me, because I have borne him six sons: and therefore she called his name Zabulon.

²¹ After whom she bore a daughter, named Dina.

²² The Lord also remembering Rachel, heard her, and opened her womb.

²³ And she conceived, and bore a son, saying: God hath taken away my reproach.

²⁴ And she called his name Joseph: saying: The Lord give me also another son.

²⁵ And when Joseph was born, Jacob said to his father-in-law: Send me away, that I may return into my country, and to my land.

²⁶ Give me my wives, and my children, for whom I have served thee, that I may depart: thou knowest the service that I have rendered thee.

²⁷ Laban said to him: Let me find favor in thy sight: I have learned, by experience, that God hath blessed me for thy sake.

²⁸ Appoint thy wages which I shall give thee.

²⁹ But he answered: Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how great thy possession hath been in my hands.

³⁰ Thou hadst but little before I came to thee, and now thou art become rich: and the Lord hath blessed thee at my coming. It is reasonable, therefore, that I should now provide also for my own house.

³¹ And Laban said: What shall I give thee? But he said: I require nothing; but if thou wilt do what I demand, I will feed and keep thy sheep again.

³² Go round through all thy flocks, and separate all the sheep of divers colors, and speckled; and all that is brown and spotted, and of divers colors, as well among the sheep as among the goats, shall be my wages.

³³ And my justice shall answer for me tomorrow before thee, when the time of the bargain shall come; and all that is not of divers colors, and spotted, and brown, as well among the sheep as among the goats, shall accuse me of theft.

³⁴ And Laban said: I like well what thou demandest.

³⁵ And he separated the same day the

she goats, and the sheep, and the he goats, and the rams of divers colors, and spotted; and all the flock of one color, that is, of white and black fleece, he delivered into the hands of his sons.

³⁶ And he set the space of three days' journey betwixt himself and his son-in-law, who fed the rest of his flock.

³⁷ And Jacob took green rods of poplar, and of almond, and of plane trees, and pilled them in part: so when the bark was taken off, in the parts that were pilled, there appeared whiteness: but the parts that were whole, remained green: and by this means the color was divers.

³⁸ And he put them in the troughs, where the water was poured out; that when the flocks should come to drink, they might have the rods before their eyes, and in the sight of them might conceive.

³⁹ And it came to pass, that in the very heat of coition, the sheep beheld the rods, and brought forth spotted, and of divers colors, and speckled.

⁴⁰ And Jacob separated the flock, and put the rods in the troughs before the eyes of the rams; and all the white and the black were Laban's, and the rest were Jacob's, when the flocks were separated one from the other.

⁴¹ So when the ewes went first to ram, Jacob put the rods in the troughs of water before the eyes of the rams, and of the ewes, that they might conceive while they were looking upon them.

⁴² But when the latter coming was, and the last conceiving, he did not put them. And those that were lateward, became Laban's; and they of the first time, Jacob's.

⁴³ And the man was enriched exceedingly, and he had many flocks, maid servants and men servants, camels and asses.

CHAPTER 31

Jacob's departure: he is pursued and overtaken by Laban. They make a covenant.

But after that he had heard the words of the sons of Laban, saying: Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's, and being enriched by his substance is become great.

² And perceiving also, that Laban's

et hircos, et arietes varios, atque maculosos: cunctum autem gregem unicolor-em, id est albi et nigri velleris, tradidit in manu filiorum suorum.

³⁶ Et posuit spatium itineris trium dierum inter se et generum, qui pascebat reliquos greges ejus.

³⁷ Tollens ergo Jacob virgas populeas virides, et amygdalinas, et ex platanis, ex parte decorticavit eas: detractisque corticibus, in his, quæ spoliata fuerant, candor apparuit: illa vero quæ integra fuerant, viridia permanserunt: atque in hunc modum color effectus est varius.

³⁸ Posuitque eas in canalibus, ubi effundebatur aqua: ut cum venissent greges ad bibendum, ante oculos haberent virgas, et in aspectu earum conciperent.

³⁹ Factumque est ut in ipso calore coitus, oves infunderentur virgas, et parerent maculosa, et varia, et diverso colore respersa.

⁴⁰ Divisitque gregem Jacob, et posuit virgas in canalibus ante oculos arietum: erant autem alba et nigra quæque, Laban; cetera vero, Jacob, separatis inter se gregibus.

⁴¹ Igitur quando primo tempore ascendeabant oves, ponebat Jacob virgas in canalibus aquarum ante oculos arietum et ovium, ut in earum contemplatione conciperent:

⁴² quando vero serotina admissura erat, et conceptus extremus, non ponebat eas. Factaque sunt ea quæ erant serotina, Laban: et quæ primi temporis, Jacob.

⁴³ Ditatusque est homo ultra modum, et habuit greges multos, ancillas et servos, camelos et asinos.

CAPUT XXXI

Exitus Jacob. Carpitur et superatur a Laban. Foedum faciunt.

Postquam autem audivit verba filiorum Laban dicentium: Tulit Jacob omnia quæ fuerunt patris nostri, et de illius facultate ditatus, factus est inclytus:

² animadvertit quoque faciem Laban,

quod non esset erga se sicut heri et nudius-tertius,

³ maxime dicente sibi Domino: Revertere in terram patrum tuorum, et ad generationem tuam, eroque tecum.

⁴ Misit, et vocavit Rachel et Lia in agrum, ubi pascebat greges,

⁵ dixitque eis: Video faciem patris vestri quod non sit erga me sicut heri et nudius-tertius: Deus autem patris mei fuit mecum.

⁶ Et ipsæ nostis quod totis viribus meis servierim patri vestro.

⁷ Sed et pater vester circumvenit me et mutavit mercedem meam decem vicibus; et tamen non dimisit eum Deus ut noceret mihi.

⁸ Si quando dixit: Variæ erunt mercedes tuæ: pariebant omnes oves varios fœtus; quando vero e contrario, ait: Alba quæque accipies pro mercede: omnes greges alba pepererunt.

⁹ Tulitque Deus substantiam patris vestri, et dedit mihi.

¹⁰ Postquam enim conceptus ovium tempus advenerat, levavi oculos meos, et vidi in somnis ascendentes mares super feminas, varios et maculosos, et diversorum colorum.

¹¹ Dixitque angelus Dei ad me in somnis: Jacob? Et ego respondi: Adsum.

¹² Qui ait: Leva oculos tuos, et vide universos masculos ascendentes super feminas, varios, maculosos, atque respersos. Vidi enim omnia quæ fecit tibi Laban.

¹³ Ego sum Deus Bethel, ubi unxisti lapidem, et votum vovisti mihi. Nunc ergo surge, et egredere de terra hac, revertens in terram nativitatis tuæ.

¹⁴ Responderuntque Rachel et Lia: Numquid habemus residui quidquam in facultatibus et hæreditate domus patris nostri?

¹⁵ Nonne quasi alienas reputavit nos, et vendidit, comeditque pretium nostrum?

¹⁶ Sed Deus tulit opes patris nostri, et eas tradidit nobis, ac filiis nostris: unde omnia quæ præcepit tibi Deus, fac.

¹⁷ Surrexit itaque Jacob, et impositis liberis ac conjugibus suis super camelos, abiit.

¹⁸ Tulitque omnem substantiam suam, et greges, et quidquid in Mesopotamia

countenance was not towards him as yesterday and the other day.

³ Especially the Lord saying to him: Return into the land of thy fathers and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee.

⁴ He sent, and called Rachel and Lia into the field, where he fed the flocks,

⁵ And said to them: I see your father's countenance is not towards me as yesterday and the other day: but the God of my father hath been with me.

⁶ And you know that I have served your father to the uttermost of my power.

⁷ Yea your father hath also overreached me, and hath changed my wages ten times: and yet God hath not suffered him to hurt me.

⁸ If at any time, he said: The speckled shall be thy wages: all the sheep brought forth speckled: but when he said on the contrary: Thou shalt take all the white ones for thy wages: all the flocks brought forth white ones.

⁹ And God hath taken your father's substance, and given it to me.

¹⁰ For after the time came of the ewes conceiving, I lifted up my eyes, and saw in my sleep, that the males which leaped upon the females were of divers colors, and spotted, and speckled.

¹¹ And the angel of God said to me in my sleep: Jacob. And I answered: Here I am.

¹² And he said: Lift up thy eyes, and see that all the males leaping upon the females, are of divers colors, spotted and speckled. For I have seen all that Laban hath done to thee.

¹³ I am the God of Bethel, where thou didst anoint the stone, and make a vow to me. Now therefore arise, and go out of this land, and return into thy native country.

¹⁴ And Rachel and Lia answered: Have we anything left among the goods and inheritance of our father's house?

¹⁵ Hath he not counted us as strangers, and sold us, and eaten up the price of us?

¹⁶ But God hath taken our father's riches, and delivered them to us, and to our children: wherefore, do all that God hath commanded thee.

¹⁷ Then Jacob rose up, and having set his children and wives upon camels, went his way.

¹⁸ And he took all his substance, and flocks, and whatsoever he had gotten

in Mesopotamia, and went forward to Isaac, his father, to the land of Chanaan.

¹⁹ At that time Laban was gone to shear his sheep, and Rachel stole away her father's idols.

²⁰ And Jacob would not confess to his father-in-law that he was flying away.

²¹ And when he was gone, together with all that belonged to him, and having passed the river, was going on towards mount Galaad,

²² It was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob fled.

²³ And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days; and overtook him in the mount of Galaad.

²⁴ And he saw in a dream God, saying to him: Take heed thou speak not anything harshly against Jacob.

²⁵ Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and when he, with his brethren, had overtaken him, he pitched his tent in the same mount of Galaad.

²⁶ And he said to Jacob: Why hast thou done thus, to carry away, without my knowledge, my daughters as captives taken with the sword?

²⁷ Why wouldst thou run away privately, and not acquaint me, that I might have brought thee on the way with joy, and with songs, and with timbrels, and with harps?

²⁸ Thou hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and daughters; thou hast done foolishly; and now indeed,

²⁹ It is in my power to return thee evil; but the God of your father said to me yesterday: Take heed thou speak not anything harshly against Jacob.

³⁰ Suppose thou didst desire to go to thy friends, and hadst a longing after thy father's house: why hast thou stolen away my gods?

³¹ Jacob answered: That I departed unknown to thee, it was for fear lest thou wouldst take away thy daughters by force.

³² But, whereas, thou chargest me with theft: with whomsoever thou shalt find thy gods, let him be slain before our brethren. Search, and if thou find any of thy things with me, take them away. Now when he said this, he knew not that Rachel had stolen the idols.

³³ So Laban went into the tent of Jacob, and of Lia, and of both the handmaids, and found them not. And when he was

acquisierat, pergens ad Isaac patrem suum in terram Chanaan.

¹⁹ Eo tempore ierat Laban ad tondendas oves, et Rachel furata est idola patris sui.

²⁰ Noluitque Jacob confiteri socero suo quod fugeret.

²¹ Cumque abiisset tam ipse quam omnia quæ juris sui erant, et omne transmisso pergeret contra montem Galaad,

²² nuntiatum est Laban die tertio quod fugeret Jacob.

²³ Qui, assumptis fratribus suis, persecutus est eum diebus septem: et comprehendit eum in monte Galaad.

²⁴ Viditque in somnis dicentem sibi Deum: Cave ne quidquam aspere loquaris contra Jacob.

²⁵ Jamque Jacob extenderat in monte tabernaculum: cumque ille consecutus fuisset eum cum fratribus suis, in eodem monte Galaad fixit tentorium.

²⁶ Et dixit ad Jacob: Quare ita egisti, ut clam me abigeres filias meas quasi captivas gladio?

²⁷ Cur ignorante me fugere voluisti, nec indicare mihi, ut prosequerer te cum gaudio, et canticis, et tympanis, et citharis?

²⁸ Non es passus ut oscularer filios meos et filias: stulte operatus es: et nunc quidem

²⁹ valet manus mea reddere tibi malum: sed Deus patris vestri heri dixit mihi: Cave ne loquaris contra Jacob quidquam durius.

³⁰ Esto, ad tuos ire cupiebas, et desiderio erat tibi domus patris tui: cur furatus es deos meos?

³¹ Respondit Jacob: Quod inscio te profectus sum, timui ne violenter auferres filias tuas.

³² Quod autem furti me arguis: apud quemcumque inveneris deos tuos, necetur coram fratribus nostris: scrutare, quidquid tuorum apud me inveneris, et aufer. Hæc dicens, ignorabat quod Rachel furata esset idola.

³³ Ingressus itaque Laban tabernaculum Jacob, et Liae, et utriusque famulæ, non invenit. Cumque intrasset tentori-

um Rachelis,

³⁴ illa festinans abscondit idola subter stramenta cameli, et sedit desuper: scrutantique omne tentorium, et nihil inveniēti,

³⁵ ait: Ne irascatur dominus meus quod coram te assurgere nequeo: quia juxta consuetudinem feminarum nunc accidit mihi: sic delusa sollicitudo quærentis est.

³⁶ Tumensque Jacob, cum jurgio ait: Quam ob culpam meam, et ob quod peccatum meum sic exarsisti post me,

³⁷ et scrutatus es omnem supellectilem meam. Quid invenisti de cuncta substantia domus tuæ? pone hic coram fratribus meis, et fratribus tuis, et judicent inter me et te.

³⁸ Idcirco viginti annis fui tecum? oves tuæ et capræ steriles non fuerunt, arietes gregis tui non comedi:

³⁹ nec captum a bestia ostendi tibi, ego damnum omne reddebam: quidquid furto peribat, a me exigebas:

⁴⁰ die noctuque æstu urebar, et gelu, fugiebatque somnus ab oculis meis.

⁴¹ Sicque per viginti annos in domo tua servivi tibi, quatuordecim pro filiabus, et sex pro gregibus tuis: immutasti quoque mercedem meam decem vicibus.

⁴² Nisi Deus patris mei Abraham, et timor Isaac affuisset mihi, forsitan modo nudum me dimisisses: afflictionem meam et laborem manuum mearum respexit Deus, et arguit te heri.

⁴³ Respondit ei Laban: Filiæ meæ et filii, et greges tui, et omnia quæ cernis, mea sunt: quid possum facere filiis et nepotibus meis?

⁴⁴ Veni ergo, et ineamus fœdus, ut sit in testimonium inter me et te.

⁴⁵ Tulit itaque Jacob lapidem, et erexit illum in titulum:

⁴⁶ dixitque fratribus suis: Afferte lapides. Qui congregantes fecerunt tumulum, comederuntque super eum:

⁴⁷ quem vocavit Laban Tumulum testis: et Jacob, Acervum testimonii, uter-

entered into Rachel's tent,

³⁴ She, in haste, hid the idols under the camel's furniture, and sat upon them: and when he had searched all the tent, and found nothing,

³⁵ She said: Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee, because it has now happened to me according to the custom of women. So his careful search was in vain.

³⁶ And Jacob being angry, said in a chiding manner: For what fault of mine, and for what offence on my part hast thou so hotly pursued me,

³⁷ And searched all my household stuff? What hast thou found of all the substance of thy house? Lay it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, and let them judge between me and thee.

³⁸ Have I, therefore, been with thee twenty years? Thy ewes and goats were not barren, the rams of thy flocks I did not eat:

³⁹ Neither did I show thee that which the beast had torn; I made good all the damage: whatsoever was lost by theft, thou didst exact it of me:

⁴⁰ Day and night was I parched with heat, and with frost, and sleep departed from my eyes.

⁴¹ And in this manner have I served thee in thy house twenty years, fourteen for thy daughters, and six for thy flocks: thou hast changed also my wages ten times.

⁴² Unless the God of my father, Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had stood by me, peradventure now thou hadst sent me away naked: God beheld my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked thee yesterday.

⁴³ Laban answered him: The daughters are mine, and the children, and thy flocks, and all things that thou seest are mine: what can I do to my children, and grandchildren?

⁴⁴ Come, therefore, let us enter into a league; that it may be for a testimony between me and thee.

⁴⁵ And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a title.

⁴⁶ And he said to his brethren: Bring hither stones. And they, gathering stones together, made a heap, and they ate upon it.

⁴⁷ And Laban called it, The witness heap; and Jacob, The hillock of testimo-

ny: each of them according to the propriety of his language.

⁴⁸ And Laban said: This heap shall be a witness between me and thee this day, and therefore the name thereof was called Galaad, that is, The witness heap.

⁴⁹ The Lord behold and judge between us, when we shall be gone one from the other.

⁵⁰ If thou afflict my daughters, and if thou bring in other wives over them: none is witness of our speech but God, who is present and beholdeth.

⁵¹ And he said again to Jacob: Behold this heap, and the stone which I have set up between me and thee,

⁵² Shall be a witness: this heap, I say, and the stone, be they for a testimony, if either I shall pass beyond it going towards thee, or thou shalt pass beyond it thinking harm to me.

⁵³ The God of Abraham, and the God of Nachor, the God of their father, judge between us. And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac:

⁵⁴ And after he had offered sacrifices in the mountain, he called his brethren to eat bread. And when they had eaten, they lodged there:

⁵⁵ But Laban arose in the night, and kissed his sons and daughters, and blessed them: and returned to his place.

CHAPTER 32

Jacob's vision of angels; his message and presents to Esau; his wrestling with an angel.

Jacob also went on the journey he had begun: and the angels of God met him.

² And when he saw them, he said: These are the camps of God, and he called the name of that place Mahanaim, that is, Camps.

³ And he sent messengers before him to Esau, his brother, to the land of Seir, to the country of Edom:

⁴ And he commanded them, saying: Thus shall ye speak to my lord Esau: Thus saith thy brother Jacob: I have sojourned with Laban, and have been with him until this day:

⁵ I have oxen, and asses, and sheep, and men servants, and women servants: and now I send a message to my lord, that I may find favor in thy sight.

que juxta proprietatem linguæ suæ.

⁴⁸ Dixitque Laban: Tumulus iste erit testis inter me et te hodie, et idcirco appellatum est nomen ejus Galaad, id est, Tumulus testis.

⁴⁹ Intueatur et judicet Dominus inter nos quando recesserimus a nobis,

⁵⁰ si afflixeris filias meas, et si introduxeris alias uxores super eas: nullus sermonis nostri testis est absque Deo, qui præsens respicit.

⁵¹ Dixitque rursus ad Jacob: En tumulus hic, et lapis quem erexi inter me et te,

⁵² testis erit: tumulus, inquam, iste et lapis sint in testimonium, si aut ego transiero illum pergens ad te, aut tu præterieris, malum mihi cogitans.

⁵³ Deus Abraham, et Deus Nachor, judicet inter nos, Deus patris eorum. Juravit ergo Jacob per timorem patris sui Isaac:

⁵⁴ immolatisque victimis in monte, vocavit fratres suos ut ederent panem. Qui cum comedissent, manserunt ibi:

⁵⁵ Laban vero de nocte consurgens, osculatus est filios, et filias suas, et benedixit illis: reversusque est in locum suum.

CAPUT XXXII

Visio Jacob angelorum. Nuntius et dona ad Esau. Colluctans ejus cum angelo.

Jacob quoque abiit itinere quo cœperat: fueruntque ei obviam angeli Dei.

² Quos cum vidisset, ait: Castra Dei sunt hæc: et appellavit nomen loci illius Mahanaim, id est, Castra.

³ Misit autem et nuntios ante se ad Esau fratrem suum in terram Seir, in regionem Edom:

⁴ præcepitque eis, dicens: Sic loquimini domino meo Esau: Hæc dicit frater tuus Jacob: Apud Laban peregrinatus sum, et fui usque in præsentem diem.

⁵ Habeo boves, et asinos, et oves, et servos, et ancillas: mittoque nunc legationem ad dominum meum, ut inveniam gratiam in conspectu tuo.

⁶ Reversique sunt nuntii ad Jacob, dicentes: Venimus ad Esau fratrem tuum, et ecce properat tibi in occursum cum quadringentis viris.

⁷ Timuit Jacob valde: et perterritus divisit populum qui secum erat, greges quoque et oves, et boves, et camelos, in duas turmas,

⁸ dicens: Si venerit Esau ad unam turmam, et percusserit eam, alia turma, quæ relicta est, salvabitur.

⁹ Dixitque Jacob: Deus patris mei Abraham, et Deus patris mei Isaac: Domine qui dixisti mihi: Revertere in terram tuam, et in locum nativitatis tuæ, et benefaciam tibi:

¹⁰ minor sum cunctis miserationibus tuis, et veritate tua quam explevisti servo tuo. In baculo meo transivi Jordanem istum: et nunc cum duabus turmis regredior.

¹¹ Erue me de manu fratris mei Esau, quia valde eum timeo: ne forte veniens percutiat matrem cum filiis.

¹² Tu locutus es quod benefaceres mihi, et dilatares semen meum sicut arenam maris, quæ præ multitudine numerari non potest.

¹³ Cumque dormisset ibi nocte illa, separavit de his quæ habebat, munera Esau fratri suo,

¹⁴ capras ducentas, hircos viginti, oves ducentas, et arietes viginti,

¹⁵ camelos foetas cum pullis suis triginta, vaccas quadraginta, et tauros viginti, asinas viginti et pullos earum decem.

¹⁶ Et misit per manus servorum suorum singulos seorsum greges, dixitque pueris suis: Antecedite me, et sit spatium inter gregem et gregem.

¹⁷ Et præcepit priori, dicens: Si obvium habueris fratrem meum Esau, et interrogaverit te: Cujus es? aut, Quo vadis? aut, Cujus sunt ista quæ sequeris?

¹⁸ respondebis: Servi tui Jacob, munera misit domino meo Esau, ipse quoque post nos venit.

¹⁹ Similiter dedit mandata secundo, et tertio, et cunctis qui sequebantur greges, dicens: Iisdem verbis loquimini ad Esau cum inveneritis eum.

²⁰ Et addetis: Ipse quoque servus tuus

⁶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying: We came to Esau, thy brother, and behold he cometh with speed to meet thee with four hundred men.

⁷ Then Jacob was greatly afraid; and in his fear divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and the sheep, and the oxen, and the camels, into two companies,

⁸ Saying: If Esau come to one company, and destroy it, the other company that is left shall escape.

⁹ And Jacob said: O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac: O Lord who saidst to me, Return to thy land, and to the place of thy birth, and I will do well for thee.

¹⁰ I am not worthy of the least of all thy mercies, and of thy truth which thou hast fulfilled to thy servant. With my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I return with two companies.

¹¹ Deliver me from the hand of my brother Esau, for I am greatly afraid of him; lest perhaps he come, and kill the mother with the children.

¹² Thou didst say, that thou wouldst do well by me, and multiply my seed like the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

¹³ And when he had slept there that night, he set apart, of the things which he had, presents for his brother Esau,

¹⁴ Two hundred she goats, twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

¹⁵ Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and twenty bulls, twenty she asses, and ten of their foals.

¹⁶ And he sent them by the hands of his servants, every drove by itself, and he said to his servants: Go before me, and let there be a space between drove and drove.

¹⁷ And he commanded the first, saying: If thou meet my brother Esau, and he ask thee: Whose art thou? Or whither goest thou? Or whose are these before thee?

¹⁸ Thou shalt answer: Thy servant Jacob's: he hath sent them as a present to my lord Esau; and he cometh after us.

¹⁹ In like manner he commanded the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying: Speak ye the same words to Esau, when ye find him.

²⁰ And ye shall add: Thy servant Jacob

himself also followeth after us; for he said: I will appease him with the presents that go before, and afterwards I will see him, perhaps he will be gracious to me.

²¹ So the presents went before him, but himself lodged that night in the camp.

²² And rising early, he took his two wives and his two handmaids, with his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of Jaboc.

²³ And when all things were brought over that belonged to him,

²⁴ He remained alone; and behold, a man wrestled with him till morning.

²⁵ And when he saw that he could not overcome him, he touched the sinew of his thigh, and forthwith it shrank.

²⁶ And he said to him: Let me go, for it is break of day. He answered: I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

²⁷ And he said: What is thy name? He answered: Jacob.

²⁸ But he said: Thy name shall not be called Jacob, but Israel; for if thou hast been strong against God, how much more shalt thou prevail against men?

²⁹ Jacob asked him: Tell me by what name art thou called? He answered: Why dost thou ask my name? And he blessed him in the same place.

³⁰ And Jacob called the name of the place Phanuel, saying: I have seen God face to face, and my soul has been saved.

³¹ And immediately the sun rose upon him, after he was past Phanuel; but he halted on his foot.

³² Therefore the children of Israel, unto this day, eat not the sinew, that shrank in Jacob's thigh: because he touched the sinew of his thigh and it shrank.

CHAPTER 33

Jacob and Esau meet: Jacob goeth to Salem, where he raiseth an altar.

And Jacob lifting up his eyes, saw Esau coming, and with him four hundred men: and he divided the children of Lia and of Rachel, and of the two handmaids.

² And he put both the handmaids and their children foremost: and Lia and her children in the second place: and Rachel and Joseph last.

³ And he went forward and bowed

Jacob iter nostrum insequitur. Dixit enim: Placabo illum muneribus quæ præcedunt, et postea videbo illum: forsitan propitiabitur mihi.

²¹ Præcesserunt itaque munera ante eum, ipse vero mansit nocte illa in castris.

²² Cumque mature surrexisset, tulit duas uxores suas, et totidem famulas cum undecim filiis, et transivit vadum Jaboc.

²³ Traductisque omnibus quæ ad se pertinebant,

²⁴ mansit solus: et ecce vir luctabatur cum eo usque mane.

²⁵ Qui cum videret quod eum superare non posset, tetigit nervum femoris ejus, et statim emarcuit.

²⁶ Dixitque ad eum: Dimitte me: jam enim ascendit aurora. Respondit: Non dimittam te, nisi benedixeris mihi.

²⁷ Ait ergo: Quod nomen est tibi? Respondit: Jacob.

²⁸ At ille: Nequaquam, inquit, Jacob appellabitur nomen tuum, sed Israël: quoniam si contra Deum fortis fuisti, quanto magis contra homines prævalebis?

²⁹ Interrogavit eum Jacob: Dic mihi, quo appellaris nomine? Respondit: Cur quæris nomen meum? Et benedixit ei in eodem loco.

³⁰ Vocavitque Jacob nomen loci illius Phanuel, dicens: Vidi Deum facie ad faciem, et salva facta est anima mea.

³¹ Ortusque est ei statim sol, postquam transgressus est Phanuel: ipse vero claudicabat pede.

³² Quam ob causam non comedunt nervum filii Israël, qui emarcuit in femore Jacob, usque in præsentem diem: eo quod tetigerit nervum femoris ejus, et obstupuerit.

CAPUT XXXIII

Jacob et Esau occurrunt. Venit Jacob ad Salem, ubi aedificat altarem.

Elevans autem Jacob oculos suos, vidit Evenientem Esau, et cum eo quadringentos viros: divisitque filios Liæ et Rachel, ambarumque famularum:

² et posuit utramque ancillam, et liberos earum, in principio: Liam vero, et filios ejus, in secundo loco: Rachel autem et Joseph novissimos.

³ Et ipse progrediens adoravit pronus

in terram septies, donec appropinquaret frater ejus.

⁴ Currens itaque Esau obviam fratri suo, amplexatus est eum: stringensque collum ejus, et osculans flevit.

⁵ Levatisque oculis, vidit mulieres et parvulos earum, et ait: Quid sibi volunt isti? et si ad te pertinent? Respondit: Parvuli sunt quos donavit mihi Deus servo tuo.

⁶ Et appropinquantēs ancillæ et filii earum, incurvati sunt.

⁷ Accessit quoque Lia cum pueris suis: et cum similiter adorassent, extremi Joseph et Rachel adoraverunt.

⁸ Dixitque Esau: Quænam sunt istæ turmæ quas obviam habui? Respondit: Ut invenirem gratiam coram domino meo.

⁹ At ille ait: Habeo plurima, frater mi, sint tua tibi.

¹⁰ Dixitque Jacob: Noli ita, obsecro: sed si inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, accipe munusculum de manibus meis: sic enim vidi faciem tuam, quasi viderim vultum Dei: esto mihi propitiuss,

¹¹ et suscipe benedictionem quam attuli tibi, et quam donavit mihi Deus tribuens omnia. Vix fratre compellente, suscipiens,

¹² ait: Gradiamur simul, eroque socius itineris tui.

¹³ Dixitque Jacob: Nosti, domine mi, quod parvulos habeam teneros, et oves, et boves fœtas mecum: quas si plus in ambulando fecero laborare, morientur una die cuncti greges.

¹⁴ Præcedat dominus meus ante servum suum: et ego sequar paulatim vestigia ejus, sicut videro parvulos meos posse, donec veniam ad dominum meum in Seir.

¹⁵ Respondit Esau: Oro te, ut de populo qui mecum est, saltem socii remaneant viæ tuæ. Non est, inquit, necesse: hoc uno tantum indigeo, ut inveniam gratiam in conspectu tuo, domine mi.

¹⁶ Reversus est itaque illo die Esau itinere quo venerat in Seir.

¹⁷ Et Jacob venit in Socoth: ubi ædificata domo et fixis tentoriis appellavit nomen loci illius Socoth, id est, Tabernacula.

down with his face to the ground seven times, until his brother came near.

⁴ Then Esau ran to meet his brother, and embraced him: and clasping him fast about the neck, and kissing him, wept.

⁵ And lifting up his eyes, he saw the women and their children, and said: What mean these? And do they belong to thee? He answered: They are the children which God hath given to me, thy servant.

⁶ Then the handmaids and their children came near and bowed themselves.

⁷ Lia also, with her children, came near and bowed down in like manner; and last of all, Joseph and Rachel bowed down.

⁸ And Esau said: What are the droves that I met? He answered: That I might find favor before my lord.

⁹ But he said: I have plenty, my brother, keep what is thine for thyself.

¹⁰ And Jacob said: Do not so I beseech thee, but if I have found favor in thy eyes, receive a little present at my hands: for I have seen thy face, as if I should have seen the countenance of God: be gracious to me,

¹¹ And take the blessing which I have brought thee, and which God hath given me, who giveth all things. He took it with much ado at his brother's earnest pressing him,

¹² And said: Let us go on together, and I will accompany thee in thy journey.

¹³ And Jacob said: My lord, thou knowest that I have with me tender children, and sheep, and kine with young: which if I should cause to be overdriven, in one day all the flocks will die.

¹⁴ May it please my lord to go before his servant: and I will follow softly after him, as I shall see my children to be able, until I come to my lord in Seir.

¹⁵ Esau answered: I beseech thee, that some of the people, at least, who are with me, may stay to accompany thee in the way. And he said: There is no necessity: I want nothing else but only to find favor, my lord, in thy sight.

¹⁶ So Esau returned that day, the way that he came, to Seir.

¹⁷ And Jacob came to Socoth: where having built a house, and pitched tents, he called the name of the place Socoth,

that is, Tents.

¹⁸ And he passed over to Salem, a city of the Sichemites, which is in the land of Chanaan, after he returned from Mesopotamia of Syria: and he dwelt by the town.

¹⁹ And he bought that part of the field, in which he pitched his tents, of the children of Hemor, the father of Sichem, for a hundred lambs.

²⁰ And raising an altar there, he invoked upon it the most mighty God of Israel.

CHAPTER 34

Dina is ravished, for which the Sichemites are destroyed.

And Dina the daughter of Lia went out to see the women of that country.

² And when Sichem the son of Hemor the Hevite, the prince of that land, saw her, he was in love with her: and took her away, and lay with her, ravishing the virgin.

³ And his soul was fast knit unto her; and whereas she was sad, he comforted her with sweet words.

⁴ And going to Hemor his father, he said: Get me this damsel to wife.

⁵ But when Jacob had heard this, his sons being absent, and employed in feeding the cattle, he held his peace till they came back.

⁶ And when Hemor the father of Sichem was come out to speak to Jacob,

⁷ Behold his sons came from the field: and hearing what had passed, they were exceeding angry, because he had done a foul thing in Israel, and committed an unlawful act, in ravishing Jacob's daughter.

⁸ And Hemor spoke to them: The soul of my son Sichem has a longing for your daughter: give her him to wife:

⁹ And let us contract marriages one with another: give us your daughters, and take you our daughters.

¹⁰ And dwell with us: the land is at your command, till, trade, and possess it.

¹¹ Sichem also said to her father and to her brethren: Let me find favor in your sight, and whatsoever you shall appoint I will give:

¹² Raise the dowry, and ask gifts, and I

¹⁸ Transivitque in Salem urbem Sichimorum, quæ est in terra Chanaan, postquam reversus est de Mesopotamia Syriæ: et habitavit juxta oppidum.

¹⁹ Emitte partem agri, in qua fixerat tabernacula, a filiis Hemor patris Sichem centum agnis.

²⁰ Et erecto ibi altari, invocavit super illud fortissimum Deum Israël.

CAPUT XXXIV

Constupratur Dina, pro quo Sichemitæ delentur.

Egressa est autem Dina filia Liæ ut videret mulieres regionis illius.

² Quam cum vidisset Sichem filius Hemor Hevæi, princeps terræ illius, ad-amavit eam: et rapuit, et dormivit cum illa, vi opprimens virginem.

³ Et conglutinata est anima ejus cum ea, tristemque delinivit blanditiis.

⁴ Et pergens ad Hemor patrem suum: Accipe, inquit, mihi puellam hanc conjugem.

⁵ Quod cum audisset Jacob absentibus filiis, et in pastu pecorum occupatis, siluit donec redirent.

⁶ Egresso autem Hemor patre Sichem ut loqueretur ad Jacob,

⁷ ecce filii ejus veniebant de agro: auditoque quod acciderat, irati sunt valde, eo quod fœdam rem operatus esset in Israël et, violata filia Jacob, rem illicitam perpetrasset.

⁸ Locutus est itaque Hemor ad eos: Sichem filii mei adhæsit anima filiæ vestræ: date eam illi uxorem:

⁹ et jungamus vicissim connubia: filias vestras tradite nobis, et filias nostras accipite.

¹⁰ Et habitate nobiscum: terra in potestate vestra est: exercete, negotiamini, et possidete eam.

¹¹ Sed et Sichem ad patrem et ad fratres ejus ait: Inveniam gratiam coram vobis: et quæcumque statueritis, dabo:

¹² augete dotem, et munera postulate, et

libenter tribuam quod petieritis: tantum date mihi puellam hanc uxorem.

¹³ Responderunt filii Jacob Sichem et patri ejus in dolo, sævientes ob stuprum sororis:

¹⁴ Non possumus facere quod petitis, nec dare sororem nostram homini incircumciso: quod illicitum et nefarium est apud nos.

¹⁵ Sed in hoc valebimus fœderari, si volueritis esse similes nostri, et circumcidatur in vobis omne masculini sexus;

¹⁶ tunc dabimus et accipiemus mutuo filias vestras ac nostras: et habitabimus vobiscum, erimusque unus populus.

¹⁷ Si autem circumcidi nolueritis, tollemus filiam nostram, et recedemus.

¹⁸ Placuit oblatio eorum Hemor, et Sichem filio ejus:

¹⁹ nec distulit adolescens quin statim quod petebatur expleret: amabat enim puellam valde, et ipse erat inclytus in omni domo patris sui.

²⁰ Ingressique portam urbis, locuti sunt ad populum:

²¹ Viri isti pacifici sunt, et volunt habitare nobiscum: negotientur in terra, et exerceant eam, quæ spatiosa et lata cultoribus indiget: filias eorum accipiemus uxores, et nostras illis dabimus.

²² Unum est quo differtur tantum bonum: si circumcidamus masculos nostros, ritum gentis imitantes.

²³ Et substantia eorum, et pecora, et cuncta quæ possident, nostra erunt: tantum in hoc acquiescamus, et habitantes simul, unum efficiemus populum.

²⁴ Assensique sunt omnes, circumcisis cunctis maribus.

²⁵ Et ecce, die tertio, quando gravissimum vulnere dolor est: arreptis duo filii Jacob, Simeon et Levi fratres Dinæ, gladiis, ingressi sunt urbem confidenter: interfectisque omnibus masculis,

²⁶ Hemor et Sichem pariter necaverunt, tollentes Dinam de domo Sichem sororem suam.

²⁷ Quibus egressis, irruerunt super occisos ceteri filii Jacob: et depopulati sunt urbem in ultionem stupri.

²⁸ Oves eorum, et armenta, et asinos, cunctaque vastantes quæ in domibus et

will gladly give what you shall demand: only give me this damsel to wife.

¹³ The sons of Jacob answered Sichem and his father deceitfully, being enraged at the deflowering of their sister:

¹⁴ We cannot do what you demand, nor give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; which with us is unlawful and abominable.

¹⁵ But in this we may be allied with you, if you will be like us, and all the male sex among you be circumcised:

¹⁶ Then will we mutually give and take your daughters, and ours; and we will dwell with you, and will be one people:

¹⁷ But if you will not be circumcised, we will take our daughter and depart.

¹⁸ Their offer pleased Hemor, and Sichem, his son:

¹⁹ And the young man made no delay, but forthwith fulfilled what was required: for he loved the damsel exceedingly, and he was the greatest man in all his father's house.

²⁰ And going into the gate of the city, they spoke to the people:

²¹ These men are peaceable, and are willing to dwell with us: let them trade in the land, and till it, which being large and wide wanteth men to till it: we shall take their daughters for wives, and we will give them ours.

²² One thing there is for which so great a good is deferred: We must circumcise every male among us, following the manner of the nation.

²³ And their substance, and cattle, and all that they possess, shall be ours; only in this let us condescend, and by dwelling together, we shall make one people.

²⁴ And they all agreed, and circumcised all the males.

²⁵ And behold the third day, when the pain of the wound was greatest: two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, the brothers of Dina, taking their swords, entered boldly into the city and slew all the men.

²⁶ And they killed also Hemor and Sichem, and took away their sister Dina out of Sichem's house.

²⁷ And when they were gone out, the other sons of Jacob came upon the slain; and plundered the city in revenge of the rape.

²⁸ And they took their sheep, and their herds, and their asses, wasting all they

had in their houses and in their fields.

²⁹ And their children and wives they took captive.

³⁰ And when they had boldly perpetrated these things, Jacob said to Simeon and Levi: You have troubled me, and made me hateful to the Chanaanites and Pherезites, the inhabitants of this land. We are few: they will gather themselves together and kill me; and both I, and my house shall be destroyed.

³¹ They answered: Should they abuse our sister as a strumpet?

CHAPTER 35

Jacob purgeth his family from idols: goeth by God's commandment to Bethel, and there buildeth an altar. God appearing again to Jacob blesseth him, and changeth his name into Israel. Rachel dieth in childbirth. Isaac also dieth.

In the mean time God said to Jacob: Arise and go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar to God, who appeared to thee when thou didst flee from Esau, thy brother.

² And Jacob having called together all his household, said: Cast away the strange gods that are among you, and be cleansed, and change your garments.

³ Arise, and let us go up to Bethel, that we may make there an altar to God; who heard me in the day of my affliction, and accompanied me in my journey.

⁴ So they gave him all the strange gods they had, and the earrings which were in their ears: and he buried them under the turpentine tree, that is behind the city of Sichem.

⁵ And when they were departed, the terror of God fell upon all the cities round about, and they durst not pursue after them as they went away.

⁶ And Jacob came to Luza, which is in the land of Chanaan, surnamed Bethel: he and all the people that were with him.

⁷ And he built there an altar, and called the name of that place, The house of God: for there God appeared to him when he fled from his brother.

⁸ At the same time Debora, the nurse of Rebecca, died, and was buried at the foot of Bethel, under an oak, and the name of that place was called, The oak of weeping.

in agris erant,

²⁹ parvulos quoque eorum et uxores duxerunt captivas.

³⁰ Quibus patratris audacter, Jacob dixit ad Simeon et Levi: Turbastis me, et odiosum fecistis me Chananæis, et Pherезæis habitatoribus terræ hujus, nos pauci sumus: illi congregati percutient me, et debolor ego, et domus mea.

³¹ Responderunt: Numquid ut scorto abuti debuere sorore nostra?

CAPUT XXXV

Purgit Jacob familiam ejus ab idolis. Venit a praecepto Dei ad Bethel, et ibi aedificat altarem. Apparit iterum Deus Jacob benedicit eum, et mutat nomen ejus ad Israel. Rachel perdit in labore. Isaac etiam perdit.

Interea locutus est Deus ad Jacob: Surge, et ascende Bethel, et habita ibi, facque altare Deo qui apparuit tibi quando fugiebas Esau fratrem tuum.

² Jacob vero convocata omni domo sua, ait: Abjicite deos alienos qui in medio vestri sunt, et mundamini, ac mutatae vestimenta vestra.

³ Surgite, et ascendamus in Bethel, ut faciamus ibi altare Deo: qui exaudivit me in die tribulationis meæ, et socius fuit itineris mei.

⁴ Dederunt ergo ei omnes deos alienos quos habebant, et in aures quæ erant in auribus eorum: at ille infodit ea subter terebinthum, quæ est post urbem Sichem.

⁵ Cumque profecti essent, terror Dei invasit omnes per circuitum civitates, et non sunt ausi persequi recedentes.

⁶ Venit igitur Jacob Luzam, quæ est in terra Chanaan, cognomento Bethel: ipse et omnis populus cum eo.

⁷ Ædificavitque ibi altare, et appellavit nomen loci illius, Domus Dei: ibi enim apparuit ei Deus cum fugeret fratrem suum.

⁸ Eodem tempore mortua est Debora nutrix Rebeccæ, et sepulta est ad radices Bethel subter quercum: vocatumque est nomen loci illius, Quercus fletus.

⁹ Apparuit autem iterum Deus Jacob postquam reversus est de Mesopotamia Syriae, et benedixitque ei

¹⁰ dicens: Non vocaberis ultra Jacob, sed Israël erit nomen tuum. Et appellavit eum Israël,

¹¹ dixitque ei: Ego Deus omnipotens: cresce, et multiplicare: gentes et populi nationum ex te erunt, reges de lumbis tuis egredientur.

¹² terramque quam dedi Abraham et Isaac, dabo tibi et semini tuo post te.

¹³ Et recessit ab eo.

¹⁴ Ille vero erexit titulum lapideum in loco quo locutus fuerat ei Deus: libans super eum libamina, et effundens oleum:

¹⁵ vocansque nomen loci illius Bethel.

¹⁶ Egressus autem inde, venit verno tempore ad terram quæ ducit Ephratam: in qua cum parturiret Rachel,

¹⁷ ob difficultatem partus periclitari cœpit. Dixitque ei obstetrix: Noli timere, quia et hunc habebis filium.

¹⁸ Egrediente autem anima præ dolore, et imminente jam morte, vocavit nomen filii sui Benomi, id est, Filius doloris mei: pater vero appellavit eum Benjamin, id est, Filius dextræ.

¹⁹ Mortua est ergo Rachel, et sepulta est in via quæ ducit Ephratam, hæc est Bethlehem.

²⁰ Erexitque Jacob titulum super sepulchrum ejus: hic est titulus monumenti Rachel, usque in præsentem diem.

²¹ Egressus inde, fixit tabernaculum trans Turrem gregis.

²² Cumque habitaret in illa regione, abiit Ruben, et dormivit cum Bala concubina patris sui: quod illum minime latuit. Erant autem filii Jacob duodecim.

²³ Filii Liæ: primogenitus Ruben, et Simeon, et Levi, et Judas, et Issachar, et Zabulon.

²⁴ Filii Rachel: Joseph et Benjamin.

²⁵ Filii Balæ ancillæ Rachelis: Dan et Nephthali.

²⁶ Filii Zelfhæ ancillæ Liæ: Gad et Aser: hi sunt filii Jacob, qui nati sunt ei in Mes-

⁹ And God appeared again to Jacob, after he returned from Mesopotamia of Syria, and he blessed him,

¹⁰ Saying: Thou shalt not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name. And he called him Israel.

¹¹ And said to him: I am God almighty, increase thou and be multiplied. Nations and peoples of nations shall be from thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

¹² And the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I will give to thee, and to thy seed after thee.

¹³ And he departed from him.

¹⁴ But he set up a monument of stone, in the place where God had spoken to him: pouring drink offerings upon it, and pouring oil thereon:

¹⁵ And calling the name of that place Bethel.

¹⁶ And going forth from thence, he came in the spring time to the land which leadeth to Ephrata: wherein when Rachel was in travail,

¹⁷ By reason of her hard labor, she began to be in danger, and the midwife said to her: Fear not, for thou shalt have this son also.

¹⁸ And when her soul was departing for pain, and death was now at hand, she called the name of her son Benoni, that is, the son of my pain: but his father called him Benjamin, that is, the son of the right hand.

¹⁹ So Rachel died, and was buried in the highway that leadeth to Ephrata, that is Bethlehem.

²⁰ And Jacob erected a pillar over her sepulcher: this is the pillar of Rachel's monument, to this day.

²¹ Departing thence, he pitched his tent beyond the Flock tower.

²² And when he dwelt in that country, Ruben went, and slept with Bala the concubine of his father: which he was not ignorant of. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

²³ The sons of Lia: Ruben the first born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Juda, and Issachar, and Zabulon.

²⁴ The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.

²⁵ The sons of Bala, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Nephthali.

²⁶ The sons of Zelfha, Lia's handmaid: Gad and Aser: these are the sons of Ja-

cob, that were born to him in Mesopotamia of Syria.

²⁷ And he came to Isaac his father in Mambre, the city of Arbee, this is Hebron: wherein Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

²⁸ And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years.

²⁹ And being spent with age he died, and was gathered to his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER 36

Esau with his wives and children parteth from Jacob. An account of his descendants, and of the first kings of Edom.

And these are the generations of Esau, the same is Edom.

² Esau took wives of the daughters of Chanaan: Ada the daughter of Elon the Hethite, and Oolibama the daughter of Ana, the daughter of Sebeon the Hevite:

³ And Basemath, the daughter of Ismael, sister of Nabajoth.

⁴ And Ada bore Eliphaz: Basemath bore Rahuel.

⁵ Oolibama bore Jehus, and Ihelon, and Core. These are the sons of Esau, that were born to him in the land of Chanaan.

⁶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons and daughters, and every soul of his house, and his substance, and cattle, and all that he was able to acquire in the land of Chanaan: and went into another country, and departed from his brother Jacob.

⁷ For they were exceeding rich, and could not dwell together: neither was the land in which they sojourned able to bear them, for the multitude of their flocks.

⁸ And Esau dwelt in mount Seir: he is Edom.

⁹ And these are the generations of Esau, the father of Edom, in mount Seir.

¹⁰ And these the names of his sons: Eliphaz the son of Ada, the wife of Esau: and Rahuel, the son of Basemath, his wife.

¹¹ And Eliphaz had sons: Theman, Omar, Sepho, and Gatham, and Cenez.

¹² And Thamna was the concubine of Eliphaz, the son of Esau: and she bore him Amalech. These are the sons of Ada,

opotamia Syriae.

²⁷ Venit etiam ad Isaac patrem suum in Mambre, civitatem Arbee, hæc est Hebron, in qua peregrinatus est Abraham et Isaac.

²⁸ Et completi sunt dies Isaac centum octoginta annorum.

²⁹ Consumptusque ætate mortuus est: et appositus est populo suo senex et plenus dierum: et sepelierunt eum Esau et Jacob filii sui.

CAPUT XXXVI

Esau cum uxoribus et filiis abit a Jacob. Historia posterorum ejus, et primorum regum Edom.

Hæ sunt autem generationes Esau, ipse est Edom.

² Esau accepit uxores de filiabus Chanaan: Ada filiam Elon Hethæi, et Oolibama filiam Anæ filiæ Sebeon Hevæi:

³ Basemath quoque filiam Ismaël sororem Nabaioth.

⁴ Peperit autem Ada Eliphaz: Basemath genuit Rahuel:

⁵ Oolibama genuit Jehus et Ihelon et Core. Hi filii Esau qui nati sunt ei in terra Chanaan.

⁶ Tulit autem Esau uxores suas et filios et filias, et omnem animam domus suæ, et substantiam, et pecora, et cuncta quæ habere poterat in terra Chanaan: et abiit in alteram regionem, recessitque a fratre suo Jacob.

⁷ Divites enim erant valde, et simul habitare non poterant: nec sustinebat eos terra peregrinationis eorum præ multitudine gregum.

⁸ Habitavitque Esau in monte Seir, ipse est Edom.

⁹ Hæc autem sunt generationes Esau patris Edom in monte Seir,

¹⁰ et hæc nomina filiorum ejus: Eliphaz filius Ada uxoris Esau: Rahuel quoque filius Basemath uxoris ejus.

¹¹ Fueruntque Eliphaz filii: Theman, Omar, Sepho, et Gatham, et Cenez.

¹² Erat autem Thamna concubina Eliphaz filii Esau: quæ peperit ei Amalech. Hi sunt filii Ada uxoris Esau.

¹³ Filii autem Rahuel: Nahath et Zara, Samma et Meza: hi filii Basemath uxoris Esau.

¹⁴ Isti quoque erant filii Oolibama filiae Anæ filiae Sebeon, uxoris Esau, quos genuit ei, Jehus et Ihelon et Core.

¹⁵ Hi duces filiorum Esau: filii Eliphaz primogeniti Esau: dux Theman, dux Omra, dux Sepho, dux Cenez,

¹⁶ dux Core, dux Gathan, dux Amalech. Hi filii Eliphaz in terra Edom, et hi filii Ada.

¹⁷ Hi quoque filii Rahuel filii Esau: dux Nahath, dux Zara, dux Samma, dux Meza: hi autem duces Rahuel in terra Edom: isti filii Basemath uxoris Esau.

¹⁸ Hi autem filii Oolibama uxoris Esau: dux Jehus, dux Ihelon, dux Core: hi duces Oolibama filiae Anæ uxoris Esau.

¹⁹ Isti sunt filii Esau, et hi duces eorum: ipse est Edom.

²⁰ Isti sunt filii Seir Horraei, habitatores terræ: Lotan, et Sobal, et Sebeon, et Ana,

²¹ et Dison, et Eser, et Disan: hi duces Horraei, filii Seir in terra Edom.

²² Facti sunt autem filii Lotan: Hori et Heman. Erat autem soror Lotan, Thamna.

²³ Et isti filii Sobal: Alvan et Manahat et Ebal, et Sepho et Onam.

²⁴ Et hi filii Sebeon: Aja et Ana. Iste est Ana qui invenit aquas calidas in solitudine, cum pasceret asinos Sebeon patris sui:

²⁵ habuitque filium Dison, et filiam Oolibama.

²⁶ Et isti filii Dison: Hamdan, et Eseban, et Jethram, et Charan.

²⁷ Hi quoque filii Eser: Balaan, et Zavan, et Acan.

²⁸ Habuit autem filios Disan: Hus et Aram.

²⁹ Hi duces Horraeorum: dux Lotan, dux Sobal, dux Sebeon, dux Ana,

the wife of Esau.

¹³ And the sons of Rahuel were Nahath and Zara, Samma and Meza. These were the sons of Basemath, the wife of Esau.

¹⁴ And these were the sons of Oolibama, the daughter of Ana, the daughter of Sebeon, the wife of Esau, whom she bore to him, Jehus, and Ihelon, and Core.

¹⁵ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn of Esau: duke Theman, duke Omar, duke Sepho, duke Cenez,

¹⁶ Duke Core, duke Gathan, duke Amalech: these are the sons of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom, and these the sons of Ada.

¹⁷ And these were the sons of Rahuel, the son of Esau: duke Nahath, duke Zara, duke Samma, duke Meza. And these are the dukes of Rahuel, in the land of Edom: these the sons of Basemath, the wife of Esau.

¹⁸ And these the sons of Oolibama, the wife of Esau: duke Jehus, duke Ihelon, duke Core. These are the dukes of Oolibama, the daughter of Ana, and wife of Esau.

¹⁹ These are the sons of Esau, and these the dukes of them: the same is Edom.

²⁰ These are the sons of Seir, the Horrite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, and Sobal, and Sebeon, and Ana,

²¹ And Dison, and Eser, and Disan. These are dukes of the Horrites, the sons of Seir, in the land of Edom.

²² And Lotan had sons: Hori and Heman. And the sister of Lotan was Thamna.

²³ And these the sons of Sobal: Alvan, and Manahat, and Ebal, and Sepho, and Onam.

²⁴ And these the sons of Sebeon: Aia and Ana. This is Ana that found the hot waters in the wilderness, when he fed the asses of Sebeon, his father:

²⁵ And he had a son Dison, and a daughter Oolibama.

²⁶ And these were the sons of Dison: Hamdan, and Eseban, and Jethram, and Charan.

²⁷ These also were the sons of Eser: Balaan, and Zavan, and Acan.

²⁸ And Dison had sons: Hus and Aram.

²⁹ These were dukes of the Horrites: duke Lotan, duke Sobal, duke Sebeon,

duke Ana,

³⁰ Duke Dison, duke Eser, duke Disan: these were dukes of the Horrites that ruled in the land of Seir.

³¹ And the kings that ruled in the land of Edom, before the children of Israel had a king, were these:

³² Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city Denaba.

³³ And Bela died, and Jobab, the son of Zara, of Bosra, reigned in his stead.

³⁴ And when Jobab was dead, Husam, of the land of the Themanites, reigned in his stead.

³⁵ And after his death, Adad, the son of Badad, reigned in his stead, who defeated the Madianites in the country of Moab; and the name of his city was Avith.

³⁶ And when Adad was dead, there reigned in his stead, Semla, of Masreca.

³⁷ And he being dead, Saul, of the river Rohoboth, reigned in his stead.

³⁸ And when he also was dead, Balanan, the son of Achobor, succeeded to the kingdom.

³⁹ This man also being dead, Adar reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Phau: and his wife was called Meetabel, the daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezaab.

⁴⁰ And these are the names of the dukes of Esau in their kindreds, and places, and callings: duke Thamna, duke Alva, duke Jetheth,

⁴¹ Duke Oolibama, duke Ela, duke Phinon,

⁴² Duke Cenez, duke Theman, duke Mabsar,

⁴³ Duke Magdiel, duke Hiram: these are the dukes of Edom dwelling in the land of their government; the same is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

CHAPTER 37

Joseph's dreams: he is sold by his brethren, and carried into Egypt.

And Jacob dwelt in the land of Chanaan, wherein his father sojourned.

² And these are his generations: Joseph, when he was sixteen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, being but a boy: and he was with the sons of Bala and of Zelpha his father's wives: and he accused his brethren to

³⁰ dux Dison, dux Eser, dux Disan: isti duces Horræorum qui imperaverunt in terra Seir.

³¹ Reges autem qui regnaverunt in terra Edom antequam haberent regem filii Israëli, fuerunt hi:

³² Bela filius Beor, nomenque urbis ejus Denaba.

³³ Mortuus est autem Bela, et regnavit pro eo Jobab filius Zaræ de Bosra.

³⁴ Cumque mortuus esset Jobab, regnavit pro eo Husam de terra Themanorum.

³⁵ Hoc quoque mortuo, regnavit pro eo Adad filius Badad, qui percussit Madian in regione Moab: et nomen urbis ejus Avith.

³⁶ Cumque mortuus esset Adad, regnavit pro eo Semla de Masreca.

³⁷ Hoc quoque mortuo regnavit pro eo Saul de fluvio Rohoboth.

³⁸ Cumque et hic obiisset, successit in regnum Balanan filius Achobor.

³⁹ Isto quoque mortuo regnavit pro eo Adar, nomenque urbis ejus Phau: et appellabatur uxor ejus Meetabel, filia Matred filiæ Mezaab.

⁴⁰ Hæc ergo nomina ducum Esau in cognationibus, et locis, et vocabulis suis: dux Thamna, dux Alva, dux Jetheth,

⁴¹ dux Oolibama, dux Ela, dux Phinon,

⁴² dux Cenez, dux Theman, dux Mabsar,

⁴³ dux Magdiel, dux Hiram: hi duces Edom habitantes in terra imperii sui, ipse est Esau pater Idumæorum.

CAPUT XXXVII

Somnia Joseph; a fratribus eius venditur, et in Aegyptum portatur.

Habitavit autem Jacob in terra Chanaan, in qua pater suus peregrinatus est.

² Et hæc sunt generationes ejus: Joseph cum sedecim esset annorum, pascebat gregem cum fratribus suis adhuc puer: et erat cum filiis Balæ et Zelphæ uxorum patris sui: accusavitque fratres suos apud patrem crimine pessimo.

⁵ *Israël autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum: fecitque ei tunicam polymitam.*

⁴ *Videntes autem fratres ejus quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui.*

⁵ *Accidit quoque ut visum somnium referret fratribus suis: quæ causa majoris odii seminarium fuit.*

⁶ *Dixitque ad eos: Audite somnium meum quod vidi:*

⁷ *Putabam nos ligare manipulos in agro: et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare, vestrosque manipulos circumstantes adorare manipulum meum.*

⁸ *Responderunt fratres ejus: Numquid rex noster eris? aut subjiciemur ditioni tuæ? Hæc ergo causa somniorum atque sermonum, invidiæ et odii fomitem ministravit.*

⁹ *Aliud quoque vidit somnium, quod narrans fratribus, ait: Vidi per somnium, quasi solem, et lunam, et stellas undecim adorare me.*

¹⁰ *Quod cum patri suo, et fratribus retulisset, increpavit eum pater suus, et dixit: Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti? num ego et mater tua, et fratres tui adorabimus te super terram?*

¹¹ *Invidebant ei igitur fratres sui: pater vero rem tacitus considerabat.*

¹² *Cumque fratres illius in pascendis gregibus patris morarentur in Sichem,*

¹³ *dixit ad eum Israël: Fratres tui pascent oves in Sichimis: veni, mittam te ad eos. Quo respondente,*

¹⁴ *Præsto sum, ait ei: Vade, et vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecora: et renuntia mihi quid agatur. Missus de valle Hebron, venit in Sichem:*

¹⁵ *invenitque eum vir errantem in agro, et interrogavit quid quæreret.*

¹⁶ *At ille respondit: Fratres meos quæro: indica mihi ubi pascant greges.*

¹⁷ *Dixitque ei vir: Recesserunt de loco isto: audivi autem eos dicentes: Eamus in Dothain. Perrexit ergo Joseph post fratres suos, et invenit eos in Dothain.*

his father of a most wicked crime.

⁵ Now Israel loved Joseph above all his sons, because he had him in his old age: and he made him a coat of divers colors.

⁴ And his brethren seeing that he was loved by his father, more than all his sons, hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him.

⁵ Now it fell out also that he told his brethren a dream, that he had dreamed: which occasioned them to hate him the more.

⁶ And he said to them: Hear my dream which I dreamed.

⁷ I thought we were binding sheaves in the field: and my sheaf arose as it were, and stood, and your sheaves standing about bowed down before my sheaf.

⁸ His brethren answered: Shalt thou be our king? Or shall we be subject to thy dominion? Therefore this matter of his dreams and words ministered nourishment to their envy and hatred.

⁹ He dreamed also another dream, which he told his brethren, saying: I saw in a dream, as it were the sun, and the moon, and eleven stars worshipping me.

¹⁰ And when he had told this to his father, and brethren, his father rebuked him and said: What meaneth this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother, and thy brethren worship thee upon the earth?

¹¹ His brethren therefore envied him: but his father considered the thing with himself.

¹² And when his brethren abode in Sichem, feeding their father's flocks,

¹³ Israel said to him: Thy brethren feed the sheep in Sichem: come, I will send thee to them. And when he answered:

¹⁴ I am ready: he said to him: Go, and see if all things be well with thy brethren, and the cattle: and bring me word again what is doing. So being sent from the vale of Hebron, he came to Sichem:

¹⁵ And a man found him there wandering in the field, and asked what he sought.

¹⁶ But he answered: I seek my brethren, tell me where they feed the flocks.

¹⁷ And the man said to him: They are departed from this place: for I heard them say: Let us go to Dothain. And Joseph went forward after his brethren,

and found them in Dothain.

¹⁸ And when they saw him afar off, before he came nigh them, they thought to kill him:

¹⁹ And said one to another: Behold the dreamer cometh.

²⁰ Come, let us kill him, and cast him into some old pit: and we will say: Some evil beast hath devoured him: and then it shall appear what his dreams avail him:

²¹ And Ruben hearing this, endeavored to deliver him out of their hands, and said:

²² Do not take away his life, nor shed his blood: but cast him into this pit, that is in the wilderness, and keep your hands harmless: now he said this, being desirous to deliver him out of their hands and to restore him to his father.

²³ And as soon as he came to his brethren, they forthwith stript him of his outside coat, that was of divers colors:

²⁴ And cast him into an old pit where there was no water.

²⁵ And sitting down to eat bread, they saw some Ismaelites on their way coming from Galaad, with their camels, carrying spices, and balm, and myrrh to Egypt.

²⁶ And Juda said to his brethren: What will it profit us to kill our brother, and conceal his blood?

²⁷ It is better that he be sold to the Ismaelites, and that our hands be not defiled: for he is our brother and our flesh. His brethren agreed to his words.

²⁸ And when the Madianite merchants passed by, they drew him out of the pit, and sold him to the Ismaelites, for twenty pieces of silver: and they led him into Egypt.

²⁹ And Ruben returning to the pit, found not the boy:

³⁰ And rending his garments he went to his brethren, and said: The boy doth not appear, and whither shall I go?

³¹ And they took his coat, and dipped it in the blood of a kid, which they had killed:

³² Sending some to carry it to their father, and to say: This we have found: see whether it be thy son's coat, or not.

³³ And the father acknowledging it, said: It is my son's coat, an evil wild beast hath eaten him, a beast hath de-

¹⁸ Qui cum vidissent eum procul, antequam accederet ad eos, cogitaverunt illum occidere:

¹⁹ et mutuo loquebantur: Ecce somniator venit:

²⁰ venite, occidamus eum, et mittamus in cisternam veterem: dicemusque: Fera pessima devoravit eum: et tunc apparebit quid illi prosint somnia sua.

²¹ Audiens autem hoc Ruben, nitebatur liberare eum de manibus eorum, et dicebat:

²² Non interficiatis animam ejus, nec effundatis sanguinem: sed projicite eum in cisternam hanc, quæ est in solitudine, manusque vestras servate innoxias: hoc autem dicebat, volens eripere eum de manibus eorum, et reddere patri suo.

²³ Confestim igitur ut pervenit ad fratres suos, nudaverunt eum tunica talari et polymita:

²⁴ miseruntque eum in cisternam veterem, quæ non habebat aquam.

²⁵ Et sedentes ut comederent panem, viderunt Ismaëlitas viatores venire de Galaad, et camelos eorum portantes aromata, et resinam, et stacten in Ægyptum.

²⁶ Dixit ergo Judas fratribus suis: Quid nobis prodest si occiderimus fratrem nostrum, et celaverimus sanguinem ipsius?

²⁷ Melius est ut venundetur Ismaëlitis, et manus nostræ non polluantur: frater enim et caro nostra est. Acquieverunt fratres sermonibus illius.

²⁸ Et prætereuntibus Madianitis negotiatoribus, extrahentes eum de cisterna, vendiderunt eum Ismaëlitis, viginti argenteis: qui duxerunt eum in Ægyptum.

²⁹ Reversusque Ruben ad cisternam, non invenit puerum:

³⁰ et scissis vestibus pergens ad fratres suos, ait: Puer non comparet, et ego qui ibo?

³¹ Tulerunt autem tunicam ejus, et in sanguine hædi, quem occiderant, tinxerunt:

³² mittentes qui ferrent ad patrem, et dicerent: Hanc invenimus: vide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non.

³³ Quam cum agnovisset pater, ait: Tunica filii mei est: fera pessima comedit eum, bestia devoravit Joseph.

³⁴ Scissisque vestibus, indutus est cilicio, lugens filium suum multo tempore.

³⁵ Congregatis autem cunctis liberis ejus ut lenirent dolorem patris, noluit consolationem accipere, sed ait: Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum. Et illo perseverante in fletu,

³⁶ Madianitæ vendiderunt Joseph in Ægypto Putiphari eunucho Pharaonis, magistro militum.

CAPUT XXXVIII

Filii Judæ: mortes Her et Onan: ortus Phares et Zaræ.

Eodem tempore, descendens Judas a fratribus suis, divertit ad virum Odollamitem, nomine Hiram.

² Viditque ibi filiam hominis Chananæi, vocabulo Sue: et accepta uxore, ingressus est ad eam.

³ Quæ concepit, et peperit filium, et vocavit nomen ejus Her.

⁴ Rursumque concepto fœtu, natum filium vocavit Onan.

⁵ Tertium quoque peperit: quem appellavit Sela; quo nato, parere ultra cessavit.

⁶ Dedit autem Judas uxorem primogenito suo Her, nomine Thamar.

⁷ Fuit quoque Her primogenitus Judæ nequam in conspectu Domini: et ab eo occisus est.

⁸ Dixit ergo Judas ad Onan filium suum: Ingredere uxorem fratris tui, et sociare illi, ut suscites semen fratri tuo.

⁹ Ille sciens non sibi nasci filios, introiit ad uxorem fratris sui, semen fundebat in terram, ne liberi fratris nomine nascerentur.

¹⁰ Et idcirco percussit eum Dominus, quod rem detestabilem faceret.

¹¹ Quam ob rem dixit Judas Thamar nurui suæ: Esto vidua in domo patris tui, donec crescat Sela filius meus: timebat enim ne et ipse moreretur, sicut fratres ejus. Quæ abiit, et habitavit in domo patris sui.

¹² Evolutis autem multis diebus, mortua est filia Sue uxor Judæ: qui, post luctum consolatione suscepta, ascendebat

voured Joseph.

³⁴ And tearing his garments, he put on sackcloth, mourning for his son a long time.

³⁵ And all his children being gathered together to comfort their father in his sorrow, he would not receive comfort, but said: I will go down to my son into hell, mourning. And whilst he continued weeping,

³⁶ The Madianites sold Joseph in Egypt to Putiphar, an eunuch of Pharaoh, captain of the soldiers.

CHAPTER 38

The sons of Juda: the death of Her and Onan: the birth of Phares and Zara.

At that time Juda went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Odollamite, named Hiras.

² And he saw there the daughter of a man of Chanaan, called Sue: and taking her to wife, he went in unto her.

³ And she conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Her.

⁴ And conceiving again, she bore a son, and called him Onan.

⁵ She bore also a third: whom she called Sela. After whose birth, she ceased to bear any more.

⁶ And Juda took a wife for Her, his first born, whose name was Thamar.

⁷ And Her, the first born of Juda, was wicked in the sight of the Lord: and was slain by him.

⁸ Juda, therefore, said to Onan his son: Go in to thy brother's wife and marry her, that thou mayst raise seed to thy brother.

⁹ He knowing that the children should not be his, when he went in to his brother's wife, spilled his seed upon the ground, lest children should be born in his brother's name.

¹⁰ And therefore the Lord slew him, because he did a detestable thing:

¹¹ Wherefore Juda said to Thamar his daughter-in-law: Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Sela my son grow up: for he was afraid lest he also might die, as his brethren did. She went her way, and dwelt in her father's house.

¹² And after many days were past: the daughter of Sue the wife of Juda died: and when he had taken comfort after his

mourning, he went up to Thamnas, to the shearers of his sheep, he and Hiras the Odollamite, the shepherd of his flock.

¹³ And it was told Tamar that her father-in-law was come up to Thamnas to shear his sheep.

¹⁴ And she put off the garments of her widowhood, and took a veil: and changing her dress, sat in the cross way, that leadeth to Thamnas: because Sela was grown up, and she had not been married to him.

¹⁵ When Juda saw her, he thought she was a harlot: for she had covered her face, lest she should be known.

¹⁶ And going to her, he said: Suffer me to lie with thee: for he knew her not to be his daughter-in-law. And she answered: What wilt thou give me to enjoy my company?

¹⁷ He said: I will send thee a kid out of the flock. And when she said again: I will suffer what thou wilt, if thou give me a pledge, till thou send what thou promisest.

¹⁸ Juda said: What wilt thou have for a pledge? She answered: Thy ring and bracelet, and the staff which thou holdest in thy hand. The woman therefore at one copulation conceived.

¹⁹ And she arose and went her way: and putting off the apparel which she had taken, put on the garments of her widowhood.

²⁰ And Juda sent a kid by his shepherd, the Odollamite, that he might receive the pledge again, which he had given to the woman: but he, not finding her,

²¹ Asked the men of that place: Where is the woman that sat in the cross way? And when they all made answer: There was no harlot in this place,

²² He returned to Juda, and said to him: I have not found her; moreover, the men of that place said to me, that there never sat a harlot there.

²³ Juda said: Let her take it to herself, surely she cannot charge us with a lie, I sent the kid which I promised: and thou didst not find her.

²⁴ And behold, after three months, they told Juda, saying: Tamar, thy daughter-in-law, hath played the harlot, and she appeareth to have a big belly. And Juda said: Bring her out that she may be burnt.

²⁵ But when she was led to execution,

ad tonsos ovium suarum, ipse et Hiras opilio gregis Odollamites, in Thamnas.

¹³ Nuntiatumque est Tamar quod socer illius ascenderet in Thamnas ad tendendas oves.

¹⁴ Quæ, depositis viduitatis vestibus, assumpsit theristrum: et mutato habitu, sedit in bivio itineris, quod ducit Thamnam: eo quod crevisset Sela, et non eum accepisset maritum.

¹⁵ Quam cum vidisset Judas, suspicatus est esse meretricem: operuerat enim vultum suum, ne agnosceretur.

¹⁶ Ingrediensque ad eam, ait: Dimitte me ut coëam tecum: nesciebat enim quod nurus sua esset. Qua respondente: Quid dabis mihi ut fruaris concubitu meo?

¹⁷ dixit: Mittam tibi hædum de gregibus. Rursumque illa dicente: Patiar quod vis, si dederis mihi arrhabonem, donec mittas quod polliceris.

¹⁸ Ait Judas: Quid tibi vis pro arrhabone dari? Respondit: Annum tuum, et armillam, et baculum quem manu tenes. Ad unum igitur coitum mulier concepit,

¹⁹ et surgens abiit: depositoque habitu quem sumpserat, induta est viduitatis vestibus.

²⁰ Misit autem Judas hædum per pastorem suum Odollamitem, ut reciperet pignus quod dederat mulieri: qui cum non invenisset eam,

²¹ interrogavit homines loci illius: Ubi est mulier quæ sedebat in bivio? Respondentibus cunctis: Non fuit in loco ista meretrix.

²² Reversus est ad Judam, et dixit ei: Non inveni eam: sed et homines loci illius dixerunt mihi, numquam sedisse ibi scortum.

²³ Ait Judas: Habeat sibi, certe mendacii arguere nos non potest, ego misi hædum quem promiseram: et tu non invenisti eam.

²⁴ Ecce autem post tres menses nuntiaverunt Judæ, dicentes: Fornicata est Tamar nurus tua, et videtur uterus illius intumescere. Dixitque Judas: Producite eam ut comburatur.

²⁵ Quæ cum duceretur ad pœnam, misit

ad socerum suum, dicens: De viro, cujus hæc sunt, concepi: cognosce cujus sit annulus, et armilla, et baculus.

²⁶ Qui, agnitis muneribus, ait: Justior me est: quia non tradidi eam Sela filio meo. Attamen ultra non cognovit eam.

²⁷ Instante autem partu, apparuerunt gemini in utero: atque in ipsa effusione infantium unus protulit manum, in qua obstetrix ligavit coccinum, dicens:

²⁸ Iste egredietur prior.

²⁹ Illo vero retrahente manum, egressus est alter: dixitque mulier: Quare divisa est propter te maceria? et ob hanc causam vocavit nomen ejus Phares.

³⁰ Postea egressus est frater ejus, in cuius manu erat coccinum: quem appellavit Zara.

CAPUT XXXIX

Joseph præficitur domum magistri ejus: decrecat adlectationem magistrae eius: ab ea fallaciter arguitur, et in carcere ponitur, ubi præficit omnium incarcerationum.

Igitur Joseph ductus est in Ægyptum, emitte eum Putiphar eunuchus Pharaonis, princeps exercitus, vir ægyptius, de manu Ismaëliitarum, a quibus perductus erat.

² Fuitque Dominus cum eo, et erat vir in cunctis prospere agens: habitavitque in domo domini sui,

³ qui optime noverat Dominum esse cum eo, et omnia, quæ gerebat, ab eo dirigi in manu illius.

⁴ Invenitque Joseph gratiam coram domino suo, et ministrabat ei: a quo præpositus omnibus gubernabat creditam sibi domum, et universa quæ ei tradita fuerant:

⁵ benedixitque Dominus domui Ægyptii propter Joseph, et multiplicavit tam in ædibus quam in agris cunctam ejus substantiam:

⁶ nec quidquam aliud noverat, nisi panem quo vescebatur. Erat autem Joseph pulchra facie, et decorus aspectu.

⁷ Post multos itaque dies injecit domina sua oculos suos in Joseph, et ait: Dormi mecum.

she sent to her father-in-law, saying: By the man, to whom these things belong, I am with child. See whose ring, and bracelet, and staff this is.

²⁶ But he acknowledging the gifts, said: She is juster than I: because I did not give her to Sela, my son. However he knew her no more.

²⁷ And when she was ready to be brought to bed, there appeared twins in her womb: and in the very delivery of the infants, one put forth a hand, whereon the midwife tied a scarlet thread, saying:

²⁸ This shall come forth the first.

²⁹ But he drawing back his hand, the other came forth: and the woman said: Why is the partition divided for thee? And therefore called his name Phares.

³⁰ Afterwards his brother came out, on whose hand was the scarlet thread: and she called his name Zara.

CHAPTER 39

Joseph hath charge of his master's house: rejecteth his mistress's solicitations: is falsely accused by her, and cast into prison, where he hath the charge of all the prisoners.

And Joseph was brought into Egypt, and Putiphar, an eunuch of Pharaoh, chief captain of the army, an Egyptian, bought him of the Ismaelites, by whom he was brought.

² And the Lord was with him, and he was a prosperous man in all things: and he dwelt in his master's house:

³ Who knew very well that the Lord was with him, and made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

⁴ And Joseph found favor in the sight of his master, and ministered to him: and being set over all by him, he governed the house committed to him, and all things that were delivered to him:

⁵ And the Lord blessed the house of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake, and multiplied all his substance, both at home and in the fields.

⁶ Neither knew he any other thing, but the bread which he ate. And Joseph was of a beautiful countenance, and comely to behold.

⁷ And after many days, his mistress cast her eyes on Joseph, and said: Lie with me.

⁸ But he in no wise consenting to that wicked act said to her: Behold, my master hath delivered all things to me, and knoweth not what he hath in his own house:

⁹ Neither is there anything which is not in my power, or that he hath not delivered to me, but thee, who art his wife; how then can I do this wicked thing, and sin against my God?

¹⁰ With such words as these day by day, both the woman was importunate with the young man, and he refused the adultery.

¹¹ Now it happened on a certain day, that Joseph went into the house, and was doing some business, without any man with him:

¹² And she catching the skirt of his garment, said: Lie with me. But he leaving the garment in her hand, fled, and went out.

¹³ And when the woman saw the garment in her hands, and herself disregarded,

¹⁴ She called to her the men of her house, and said to them: See, he hath brought in a Hebrew, to abuse us: he came in to me, to lie with me; and when I cried out,

¹⁵ And he heard my voice, he left the garment that I held, and got him out.

¹⁶ For a proof therefore of her fidelity, she kept the garment, and showed it to her husband when he returned home:

¹⁷ And said: The Hebrew servant, whom thou hast brought, came to me to abuse me.

¹⁸ And when he heard me cry, he left the garment which I held, and fled out.

¹⁹ His master hearing these things, and giving too much credit to his wife's words, was very angry,

²⁰ And cast Joseph into the prison, where the king's prisoners were kept, and he was there shut up.

²¹ But the Lord was with Joseph, and having mercy upon him gave him favor in the sight of the chief keeper of the prison:

²² Who delivered into his hand all the prisoners that were kept in custody: and whatsoever was done, was under him.

²³ Neither did he himself know anything, having committed all things to him: for the Lord was with him, and made all that he did to prosper.

⁸ Qui nequaquam acquiescens operi nefario, dixit ad eam: Ecce dominus meus, omnibus mihi traditis, ignorat quid habeat in domo sua:

⁹ nec quidquam est quod non in mea sit potestate, vel non tradiderit mihi, præter te, quæ uxor ejus es: quomodo ergo possum hoc malum facere, et peccare in Deum meum?

¹⁰ Hujuscemodi verbis per singulos dies, et mulier molesta erat adolescenti: et ille recusabat stuprum.

¹¹ Accidit autem quadam die ut intraret Joseph domum, et operis quippiam absque arbitris faceret:

¹² et illa, apprehensa lacinia vestimenti ejus, diceret: Dormi mecum. Qui relicto in manu ejus pallio fugit, et egressus est foras.

¹³ Cumque vidisset mulier vestem in manibus suis, et se esse contemptam,

¹⁴ vocavit ad se homines domus suæ, et ait ad eos: En introduxit virum hebræum, ut illuderet nobis: ingressus est ad me, ut coiret mecum: cumque ego succlamassem,

¹⁵ et audisset vocem meam, reliquit pallium quod tenebam, et fugit foras.

¹⁶ In argumentum ergo fidei retentum pallium ostendit marito revertenti domum,

¹⁷ et ait: Ingressus est ad me servus hebræus quem adduxisti, ut illuderet mihi:

¹⁸ cumque audisset me clamare, reliquit pallium quod tenebam, et fugit foras.

¹⁹ His auditis dominus, et nimium credulus verbis conjugis, iratus est valde:

²⁰ tradiditque Joseph in carcerem, ubi vincti regis custodiebantur, et erat ibi clausus.

²¹ Fuit autem Dominus cum Joseph, et misertus illius dedit ei gratiam in conspectu principis carceris.

²² Qui tradidit in manu illius universos vinctos qui in custodia tenebantur: et quidquid fiebat, sub ipso erat.

²³ Nec noverat aliquid, cunctis ei creditis: Dominus enim erat cum illo, et omnia opera ejus dirigebat.

CAPUT XL

*Joseph interpretat somnia duorum
servorum Pharaonis in carcere: res
nuntiat interpretationes esse veras, sed
Joseph exolescit.*

His ita gestis, accidit ut peccarent duo
Æunuchi, pincerna regis Ægypti, et
pistor, domino suo.

² Iratusque contra eos Pharao (nam al-
ter pincernis præerat, alter pistoribus),

³ misit eos in carcerem principis mili-
tum, in quo erat vinculus et Joseph.

⁴ At custos carceris tradidit eos Joseph,
qui et ministrabat eis: aliquantum
temporis fluxerat, et illi in custodia ten-
ebantur.

⁵ Videruntque ambo somnium nocte
una, juxta interpretationem congruam
sibi:

⁶ ad quos cum introisset Joseph mane,
et vidisset eos tristes,

⁷ sciscitatus est eos, dicens: Cur tristior
est hodie solito facies vestra?

⁸ Qui responderunt: Somnium vidi-
mus, et non est qui interpretetur nobis.
Dixitque ad eos Joseph: Numquid non
Dei est interpretatio? referte mihi quid
videritis.

⁹ Narravit prior, præpositus pincer-
narum, somnium suum: Videbam co-
ram me vitem,

¹⁰ in qua erant tres propagines, crescere
paulatim in gemmas, et post flores uvas
maturescere:

¹¹ calicemque Pharaonis in manu
mea: tuli ergo uvas, et expressi in cali-
cem quem tenebam, et tradidi poculum
Pharaoni.

¹² Respondit Joseph: Hæc est interpre-
tatio somnii: tres propagines, tres adhuc
dies sunt:

¹³ post quos recordabitur Pharao minis-
terii tui, et restituet te in gradum pristin-
um: dabisque ei calicem juxta officium
tuum, sicut ante facere consueveras.

¹⁴ Tantum memento mei, cum bene tibi
fuerit, et facias mecum misericordiam:
ut suggeras Pharaoni ut educat me de
isto carcere:

¹⁵ quia furto sublatus sum de terra He-
bræorum, et hic innocens in lacum mis-
sus sum.

CHAPTER 40

*Joseph interpreteth the dreams of two of
Pharao's servants in prison: the event
declareth the interpretations to be true,
but Joseph is forgotten.*

After this, it came to pass, that two
Æunuchs, the butler and the baker
of the king of Egypt, offended their lord.

² And Pharao being angry with them
(now the one was chief butler, the other
chief baker),

³ He sent them to the prison of the
commander of the soldiers, in which Jo-
seph also was prisoner.

⁴ But the keeper of the prison delivered
them to Joseph, and he served them.
Some little time passed, and they were
kept in custody.

⁵ And they both dreamed a dream the
same night, according to the interpreta-
tion agreeing to themselves:

⁶ And when Joseph was come into
them in the morning, and saw them sad,

⁷ He asked them, saying: Why is your
countenance sadder today than usual?

⁸ They answered: We have dreamed a
dream, and there is nobody to interpret
it to us. And Joseph said to them: Doth
not interpretation belong to God? Tell
me what you have dreamed:

⁹ The chief butler first told his dream: I
saw before me a vine,

¹⁰ On which were three branches,
which by little and little sent out buds,
and after the blossoms brought forth
ripe grapes:

¹¹ And the cup of Pharao was in my
hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed
them into the cup which I held, and I
gave the cup to Pharao.

¹² Joseph answered: This is the in-
terpretation of the dream: The three
branches are yet three days:

¹³ After which Pharao will remember
thy service, and will restore thee to thy
former place: and thou shalt present
him the cup according to thy office, as
before thou was wont to do.

¹⁴ Only remember me when it shall be
well with thee, and do me this kindness:
to put Pharao in mind to take me out of
this prison:

¹⁵ For I was stolen away out of the land
of the Hebrews, and here without any
fault was cast into the dungeon.

¹⁶ The chief baker seeing that he had wisely interpreted the dream, said: I also dreamed a dream, that I had three baskets of meal upon my head:

¹⁷ And that in one basket which was uppermost, I carried all meats that are made by the art of baking, and that the birds ate out of it.

¹⁸ Joseph answered: This is the interpretation of the dream: The three baskets, are yet three days:

¹⁹ After which Pharao will take thy head from thee, and hang thee on a cross, and the birds shall tear thy flesh.

²⁰ The third day after this was the birthday of Pharao: and he made a great feast for his servants, and at the banquet remembered the chief butler, and the chief baker.

²¹ And he restored the one to his place, to present him the cup:

²² The other he hanged on a gibbet, that the truth of the interpreter might be shown.

²³ But the chief butler, when things prospered with him, forgot his interpreter.

CHAPTER 41

Joseph interpreteth the two dreams of Pharao: he is made ruler over all Egypt.

After two years Pharao had a dream. He thought he stood by the river,

² Out of which came up seven kine, very beautiful and fat: and they fed in marshy places.

³ Other seven also came up out of the river, ill-favored, and lean-fleshed: and they fed on the very bank of the river, in green places:

⁴ And they devoured them, whose bodies were very beautiful and well conditioned. So Pharao awoke.

⁵ He slept again, and dreamed another dream: Seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk full and fair:

⁶ Then seven other ears sprung up thin and blasted,

⁷ And devoured all the beauty of the former. Pharao awaked after his rest:

⁸ And when morning was come, being struck with fear, he sent to all the interpreters of Egypt, and to all the wise men: and they being called for, he told them his dream, and there was not anyone

¹⁶ Videns pistorum magister quod prudenter somnium dissolvisset, ait: Et ego vidi somnium: quod tria canistra farinæ haberem super caput meum:

¹⁷ et in uno canistro quod erat excelsius, portare me omnes cibos qui fiunt arte pistoria, avesque comedere ex eo.

¹⁸ Respondit Joseph: Hæc est interpretatio somnii: Tria canistra, tres adhuc dies sunt:

¹⁹ post quos auferet Pharao caput tuum, ac suspendet te in cruce, et lacerabunt volucres carnes tuas.

²⁰ Exinde dies tertius natalitius Pharaonis erat: qui faciens grande convivium pueris suis, recordatus est inter epulas magistri pincernarum, et pistorum principis.

²¹ Restituitque alterum in locum suum, ut porrigeret ei poculum:

²² alterum suspendit in patibulo, ut conjectoris veritas probaretur.

²³ Et tamen succedentibus prosperis, præpositus pincernarum oblitus est interpretis sui.

CAPUT XLI

Joseph interpretat dua somnia Pharaonis: fit magister super totum Aegyptum.

Post duos annos vidit Pharao somnium. Putabat se stare super fluvium, de quo ascendebant septem boves, pulchræ et crassæ nimis: et pascebantur in locis palustribus.

³ Aliæ quoque septem emergebant de flumine, foedæ confectæque macie: et pascebantur in ipsa amnis ripa in locis virentibus:

⁴ devoraveruntque eas, quarum mira species et habitudo corporum erat. Expergefactus Pharao,

⁵ rursus dormivit, et vidit alterum somnium: Septem spicæ pullulabant in culmo uno plenæ atque formosæ:

⁶ aliæ quoque totidem spicæ tenues, et percussæ uredine oriebantur,

⁷ devorantes omnium priorum pulchritudinem. Evigilans Pharao post quietem,

⁸ et facto mane, pavore perterritus, misit ad omnes conjectores Ægypti, cunctosque sapientes, et accersitis narravit somnium, nec erat qui interpretaretur.

⁹ Tunc demum reminiscens pincer-
narum magister, ait: Confiteor peccatum
meum:

¹⁰ Iratus rex servis suis, me et magis-
trum pistorum retrudi jussit in carcerem
principis militum:

¹¹ ubi una nocte uterque vidimus som-
nium præ sagum futurorum.

¹² Erat ibi puer hebræus, ejusdem ducis
militum famulus: cui narrantes somnia,

¹³ audivimus quidquid postea rei
probavit eventus; ego enim redditus
sum officio meo: et ille suspensus est in
cruce.

¹⁴ Protinus ad regis imperium eductum
de carcere Joseph totonderunt: ac veste
mutata obtulerunt ei.

¹⁵ Cui ille ait: Vidi somnia, nec est qui
edisserat: quæ audivi te sapientissime
conjicere.

¹⁶ Respondit Joseph: Absque me Deus
respondebit prospera Pharaoni.

¹⁷ Narravit ergo Pharao quod viderat:
Putabam me stare super ripam fluminis,

¹⁸ et septem boves de amne conscende-
re, pulchras nimis, et obesis carnibus:
quæ in pastu paludis virecta carpebant.

¹⁹ Et ecce, has sequebantur aliæ septem
boves, in tantum deformes et macilentæ,
ut numquam tales in terra Ægypti vid-
erim:

²⁰ quæ, devoratis et consumptis priori-
bus,

²¹ nullum saturitatis dedere vestigium:
sed simili macie et squalore torpebant.
Evigilans, rursus sopore depressus,

²² vidi somnium. Septem spicæ pullula-
bant in culmo uno plenæ atque pulcher-
rimæ.

²³ Aliæ quoque septem tenues et per-
cussæ uredine, oriebantur e stipula:

²⁴ quæ priorum pulchritudinem
devoraverunt. Narravi conjectoribus
somnia, et nemo est qui edisserat.

²⁵ Respondit Joseph: Somnium regis
unum est: quæ facturus est Deus, osten-
dit Pharaoni.

²⁶ Septem boves pulchræ, et septem

that could interpret it.

⁹ Then at length the chief butler re-
membering, said: I confess my sin:

¹⁰ The king being angry with his ser-
vants, commanded me and the chief
baker to be cast into the prison of the
captain of the soldiers.

¹¹ Where in one night both of us dreamed
a dream foreboding things to come.

¹² There was there a young man a He-
brew, servant to the same captain of the
soldiers: to whom we told our dreams,

¹³ And we heard what afterwards the
event of the thing proved to be so. For
I was restored to my office: and he was
hanged upon a gibbet.

¹⁴ Forthwith at the king's command
Joseph was brought out of the prison,
and they shaved him: and changing his
apparel brought him in to him.

¹⁵ And he said to him: I have dreamed
dreams, and there is no one that can
expound them: Now I have heard that
thou art very wise at interpreting them:

¹⁶ Joseph answered: Without me, God
shall give Pharao a prosperous answer.

¹⁷ So Pharao told what he had dreamed:
Methought I stood upon the bank of the
river,

¹⁸ And seven kine came up out of the
river, exceeding beautiful and full of
flesh: and they grazed on green places
in a marshy pasture.

¹⁹ And behold, there followed these,
other seven kine, so very ill favored and
lean, that I never saw the like in the land
of Egypt:

²⁰ And they devoured and consumed
the former,

²¹ And yet gave no mark of their be-
ing full: but were as lean and ill favored
as before. I awoke, and then fell asleep
again,

²² And dreamed a dream: Seven ears
of corn grew up upon one stalk, full and
very fair.

²³ Other seven also thin and blasted,
sprung of the stalk:

²⁴ And they devoured the beauty of
the former: I told this dream to the con-
jecturers, and there is no man that can
expound it.

²⁵ Joseph answered: The king's dream
is one: God hath shown to Pharao what
he is about to do.

²⁶ The seven beautiful kine, and the

seven full ears, are seven years of plenty: and both contain the same meaning of the dream.

²⁷ And the seven lean and thin kine that came up after them, and the seven thin ears that were blasted with the burning wind, are seven years of famine to come:

²⁸ Which shall be fulfilled in this order.

²⁹ Behold, there shall come seven years of great plenty in the whole land of Egypt:

³⁰ After which shall follow other seven years of so great scarcity, that all the abundance before shall be forgotten: for the famine shall consume all the land,

³¹ And the greatness of the scarcity shall destroy the greatness of the plenty.

³² And for that thou didst see the second time a dream pertaining to the same thing: it is a token of the certainty, and that the word of God cometh to pass, and is fulfilled speedily.

³³ Now therefore let the king provide a wise and industrious man, and make him ruler over the land of Egypt:

³⁴ That he may appoint overseers over all the countries: and gather into barns the fifth part of the fruits, during the seven fruitful years,

³⁵ That shall now presently ensue: and let all the corn be laid up, under Pharaoh's hands, and be reserved in the cities.

³⁶ And let it be in readiness, against the famine of seven years to come, which shall oppress Egypt, and the land shall not be consumed with scarcity.

³⁷ The counsel pleased Pharaoh, and all his servants.

³⁸ And he said to them: Can we find such another man, that is full of the spirit of God?

³⁹ He said therefore to Joseph: Seeing God hath shown thee all that thou hast said, can I find one wiser and one like unto thee?

⁴⁰ Thou shalt be over my house, and at the commandment of thy mouth all the people shall obey: only in the kingly throne will I be above thee.

⁴¹ And again Pharaoh said to Joseph: Behold, I have appointed thee over the whole land of Egypt.

⁴² And he took his ring from his own hand, and gave it into his hand: and he put upon him a robe of silk, and put a

spicæ plenæ, septem ubertatis anni sunt: eamdemque vim somnii comprehendunt.

²⁷ Septem quoque boves tenues atque macilentæ, quæ ascenderunt post eas, et septem spicæ tenues, et vento urente percussæ, septem anni venturæ sunt famis.

²⁸ Qui hoc ordine complebuntur:

²⁹ Ecce septem anni venient fertilitatis magnæ in universa terra Ægypti,

³⁰ quos sequentur septem anni alii tantæ sterilitatis, ut oblivioni tradatur cuncta retro abundantia: consumptura est enim fames omnem terram,

³¹ et ubertatis magnitudinem perditura est inopiæ magnitudo.

³² Quod autem vidisti secundo ad eamdem rem pertinens somnium: firmitatis indicium est, eo quod fiat sermo Dei, et velocius impleatur.

³³ Nunc ergo provideat rex virum sapientem et industrium, et præficiat eum terræ Ægypti:

³⁴ qui constituat præpositos per cunctas regiones: et quintam partem fructuum per septem annos fertilitatis,

³⁵ qui jam nunc futuri sunt, congreget in horrea: et omne frumentum sub Pharaonis potestate condatur, serveturque in urbibus.

³⁶ Et præparetur futuræ septem annorum fami, quæ oppressura est Ægyptum, et non consumetur terra inopia.

³⁷ Placuit Pharaoni consilium et cunctis ministris ejus:

³⁸ locutusque est ad eos: Num invenire poterimus talem virum, qui spiritu Dei plenus sit?

³⁹ Dixit ergo ad Joseph: Quia ostendit tibi Deus omnia quæ locutus es, numquid sapientiozem et consimilem tui invenire potero?

⁴⁰ Tu eris super domum meam, et ad tui oris imperium cunctus populus obediet: uno tantum regni solio te præcedam.

⁴¹ Dixitque rursus Pharaoh ad Joseph: Ecce, constitui te super universam terram Ægypti.

⁴² Tulitque annulum de manu sua, et dedit eum in manu ejus: vestivitque eum stola byssina, et collo torquem au-

ream circumposuit.

⁴⁵ Fecitque eum ascendere super currum suum secundum, clamante præcone, ut omnes coram eo genu flecterent, et præpositum esse scirent universæ terræ Ægypti.

⁴⁴ Dixit quoque rex ad Joseph: Ego sum Pharao: absque tuo imperio non movebit quisquam manum aut pedem in omni terra Ægypti.

⁴⁵ Vertitque nomen ejus, et vocavit eum, lingua ægyptiaca, Salvatorem mundi. Deditque illi uxorem Aseneth filiam Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. Egressus est itaque Joseph ad terram Ægypti

⁴⁶ (triginta autem annorum erat quando stetit in conspectu regis Pharaonis), et circumvit omnes regiones Ægypti.

⁴⁷ Venitque fertilitas septem annorum: et in manipulos redactæ segetes congregatæ sunt in horrea Ægypti.

⁴⁸ Omnis etiam frugum abundantia in singulis urbibus condita est.

⁴⁹ Tantaque fuit abundantia tritici, ut arenæ maris coæquaretur, et copia mensuram excederet.

⁵⁰ Nati sunt autem Joseph filii duo antequam veniret fames: quos peperit ei Aseneth filia Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos.

⁵¹ Vocavitque nomen primogeniti Manasses, dicens: Oblivisci me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei.

⁵² Nomen quoque secundi appellavit Ephraim, dicens: Crescere me fecit Deus in terra paupertatis meæ.

⁵³ Igitur transactis septem ubertatis annis, qui fuerant in Ægypto,

⁵⁴ cœperunt venire septem anni inopiæ, quos prædixerat Joseph: et in universo orbe fames prævaluit, in cuncta autem terra Ægypti panis erat.

⁵⁵ Qua esuriente, clamavit populus ad Pharaonem, alimenta petens. Quibus ille respondit: Ite ad Joseph: et quidquid ipse vobis dixerit, facite.

⁵⁶ Crescebat autem quotidie fames in omni terra: aperuitque Joseph universa horrea, et vendebat Ægyptiis: nam et illos oppresserat fames.

⁵⁷ Omnesque provinciæ veniebant in

chain of gold about his neck.

⁴⁵ And he made him go up into his second chariot, the crier proclaiming that all should bow their knee before him, and that they should know he was made governor over the whole land of Egypt.

⁴⁴ And the king said to Joseph: I am Pharao: without thy commandment no man shall move hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁵ And he turned his name, and called him in the Egyptian tongue, The savior of the world. And he gave him to wife Aseneth, the daughter of Putiphare, priest of Heliopolis. Then Joseph went out to the land of Egypt.

⁴⁶ Now he was thirty years old when he stood before king Pharao and he went round all the countries of Egypt.

⁴⁷ And the fruitfulness of the seven years came: and the corn being bound up into sheaves, was gathered together into the barns of Egypt.

⁴⁸ And all the abundance of grain was laid up in every city.

⁴⁹ And there was so great abundance of wheat, that it was equal to the sand of the sea, and the plenty exceeded measure.

⁵⁰ And before the famine came, Joseph had two sons born: whom Aseneth, the daughter of Putiphare, priest of Heliopolis, bore unto him.

⁵¹ And he called the name of the first-born Manasses, saying: God hath made me to forget all my labors, and my father's house.

⁵² And he named the second Ephraim, saying: God hath made me to grow in the land of my poverty.

⁵³ Now when the seven years of plenty that had been in Egypt were passed:

⁵⁴ The seven years of scarcity, which Joseph had foretold, began to come: and the famine prevailed in the whole world, but there was bread in all the land of Egypt.

⁵⁵ And when there also they began to be famished, the people cried to Pharao for food. And he said to them: Go to Joseph: and do all that he shall say to you.

⁵⁶ And the famine increased daily in all the land: and Joseph opened all the barns, and sold to the Egyptians: for the famine had oppressed them also.

⁵⁷ And all provinces came into Egypt,

to buy food, and to seek some relief of their want.

CHAPTER 42

Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. Their treatment by Joseph.

And Jacob hearing that food was sold in Egypt, said to his sons: Why are ye careless?

² I have heard that wheat is sold in Egypt: Go ye down, and buy us necessities, that we may live, and not be consumed with want.

³ So the ten brethren of Joseph went down, to buy corn in Egypt:

⁴ Whilst Benjamin was kept at home by Jacob, who said to his brethren: Lest perhaps he take any harm in the journey.

⁵ And they entered into the land of Egypt with others that went to buy. For the famine was in the land of Chanaan.

⁶ And Joseph was governor in the land of Egypt, and corn was sold by his direction to the people. And when his brethren had bowed down to him,

⁷ And he knew them, he spoke as it were to strangers, somewhat roughly, asking them: Whence came you? They answered: From the land of Chanaan, to buy necessities of life.

⁸ And though he knew his brethren, he was not known by them.

⁹ And remembering the dreams, which formerly he had dreamed, he said to them: You are spies. You are come to view the weaker parts of the land.

¹⁰ But they said: It is not so, my lord; but thy servants are come to buy food.

¹¹ We are all the sons of one man: we are come as peaceable men, neither do thy servants go about any evil.

¹² And he answered them: It is otherwise: you are come to consider the unfenced parts of this land.

¹³ But they said: We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Chanaan: the youngest is with our father, the other is not living.

¹⁴ He saith, This is it that I said: You are spies.

¹⁵ I shall now presently try what you are: by the health of Pharao, you shall not depart hence, until your youngest brother come.

Ægyptum, ut emerent escas, et malum inopiæ temperarent.

CAPUT XLII

Jacob mittit decem filios suos ad emenda frumenta in Aegypto. Tractatio eorum a Joseph.

Audiens autem Jacob quod alimenta venderentur in Ægypto, dixit filiis suis: Quare negligitis?

² audivi quod triticum venundetur in Ægypto: descendite, et emite nobis necessaria, ut possimus vivere, et non consumamur inopia.

³ Descendentes igitur fratres Joseph decem, ut emerent frumenta in Ægypto,

⁴ Benjamin domi retento a Jacob, qui dixerat fratribus ejus: Ne forte in itinere quidquam patiatur mali:

⁵ ingressi sunt terram Ægypti cum aliis qui pergebant ad emendum. Erat autem fames in terra Chanaan.

⁶ Et Joseph erat princeps in terra Ægypti, atque ad ejus nutum frumenta populis vendebantur. Cumque adorassent eum fratres sui,

⁷ et agnovisset eos, quasi ad alienos durius loquebatur, interrogans eos: Unde venistis? Qui responderunt: De terra Chanaan, ut emamus victui necessaria.

⁸ Et tamen fratres ipse cognoscens, non est cognitus ab eis.

⁹ Recordatusque somniorum, quæ aliquando viderat, ait ad eos: Exploratores estis: ut videatis infirmiora terræ venistis.

¹⁰ Qui dixerunt: Non est ita, domine, sed servi tui venerunt ut emerent cibos.

¹¹ Omnes filii unius viri sumus: pacifici venimus, nec quidquam famuli tui machinantur mali.

¹² Quibus ille respondit: Aliter est: immunita terræ hujus considerare venistis.

¹³ At illi: Duodecim, inquit, servi tui, fratres sumus, filii viri unius in terra Chanaan: minimus cum patre nostro est, alius non est super.

¹⁴ Hoc est, ait, quod locutus sum: Exploratores estis.

¹⁵ Jam nunc experimentum vestri capiam: per salutem Pharaonis non egrediemini hinc, donec veniat frater vester minimus.

¹⁶ Mittite ex vobis unum, et adducat eum: vos autem eritis in vinculis, donec probentur quæ dixistis utrum vera an falsa sint: alioquin per salutem Pharaonis exploratores estis.

¹⁷ Tradidit ergo illos custodiæ tribus diebus.

¹⁸ Die autem tertio eductis de carcere, ait: Facite quæ dixi, et vivetis: Deum enim timeo.

¹⁹ Si pacifici estis, frater vester unus ligetur in carcere: vos autem abite, et ferte frumenta quæ emistis, in domos vestras,

²⁰ et fratrem vestrum minimum ad me adducite, ut possim vestros probare sermones, et non moriamini. Fecerunt ut dixerat,

²¹ et locuti sunt ad invicem: Merito hæc patimur, quia peccavimus in fratrem nostrum, videntes angustiam animæ illius, dum deprecaretur nos, et non audivimus: idcirco venit super nos ista tribulatio.

²² E quibus unus Ruben, ait: Numquid non dixi vobis: Nolite peccare in puerum: et non audistis me? en sanguis ejus exquiritur.

²³ Nesciebant autem quod intelligeret Joseph, eo quod per interpretem loqueretur ad eos.

²⁴ Avertitque se parumper, et flevit: et reversus locutus est ad eos.

²⁵ Tollensque Simeon, et ligans illis præsentibus, jussit ministris ut implerent eorum saccos tritico, et reponerent pecunias singulorum in sacculis suis, datis supra cibariis in viam: qui fecerunt ita.

²⁶ At illi portantes frumenta in asinis suis, profecti sunt.

²⁷ Apertoque unus sacco, ut daret jumento pabulum in diversorio, contemplatus pecuniam in ore sacculi,

²⁸ dixit fratribus suis: Reddita est mihi pecunia, en habetur in sacco. Et obstupefacti, turbatique, mutuo dixerunt: Quidnam est hoc quod fecit nobis Deus?

²⁹ Veneruntque ad Jacob patrem suum in terram Chanaan, et narraverunt ei omnia quæ accidissent sibi, dicentes:

³⁰ Locutus est nobis dominus terræ dure, et putavit nos exploratores esse

¹⁶ Send one of you to fetch him: and you shall be in prison, till what you have said be proved, whether it be true or false: or else by the health of Pharaoh you are spies.

¹⁷ So he put them in prison three days.

¹⁸ And the third day he brought them out of prison, and said: Do as I have said, and you shall live: for I fear God.

¹⁹ If you be peaceable men, let one of your brethren be bound in prison: and go ye your ways, and carry the corn that you have bought, unto your houses.

²⁰ And bring your youngest brother to me, that I may find your words to be true, and you may not die. They did as he had said.

²¹ And they talked one to another: We deserve to suffer these things, because we have sinned against our brother, seeing the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this affliction come upon us.

²² And Ruben, one of them, said: Did not I say to you: Do not sin against the boy; and you would not hear me? Behold his blood is required.

²³ And they knew not that Joseph understood, because he spoke to them by an interpreter.

²⁴ And he turned himself away a little while, and wept: and returning, he spoke to them.

²⁵ And taking Simeon, and binding him in their presence, he commanded his servants to fill their sacks with wheat, and to put every man's money again in their sacks, and to give them besides provisions for the way: and they did so.

²⁶ But they having loaded their asses with the corn went their way.

²⁷ And one of them opening his sack, to give his beast provender in the inn, saw the money in the sack's mouth,

²⁸ And said to his brethren: My money is given me again; behold it is in the sack. And they were astonished, and troubled, and said to one another: What is this that God hath done unto us?

²⁹ And they came to Jacob their father in the land of Chanaan, and they told him all things that had befallen them, saying:

³⁰ The lord of the land spoke roughly to us, and took us to be spies of the country.

³¹ And we answered him: We are peaceable men, and we mean no plot.

³² We are twelve brethren born of one father: one is not living, the youngest is with our father in the land of Chanaan.

³³ And he said to us: Hereby shall I know that you are peaceable men: Leave one of your brethren with me, and take ye necessary provision for your houses, and go your ways,

³⁴ And bring your youngest brother to me, that I may know you are not spies: and you may receive this man again, that is kept in prison: and afterwards may have leave to buy what you will.

³⁵ When they had told this, they poured out their corn, and every man found his money tied in the mouth of his sack: and all being astonished together,

³⁶ Their father Jacob said: You have made me to be without children: Joseph is not living, Simeon is kept in bonds, and Benjamin you will take away: all these evils are fallen upon me.

³⁷ And Ruben answered him: Kill my two sons, if I bring him not again to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will restore him to thee.

³⁸ But he said: My son shall not go down with you: his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if any mischief befall him in the land to which you go, you will bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to hell.

CHAPTER 43

The sons of Jacob go again into Egypt with Benjamin. They are entertained by Joseph.

In the mean time the famine was heavy upon all the land.

² And when they had eaten up all the corn, which they had brought out of Egypt, Jacob said to his sons: Go again, and buy us a little food.

³ Juda answered: The man declared unto us with the attestation of an oath, saying: You shall not see my face, unless you bring your youngest brother with you.

⁴ If therefore thou wilt send him with us, we will set out together, and will buy necessities for thee.

⁵ But if thou wilt not, we will not go: for the man, as we have often said, de-

provinciae.

³¹ Cui respondimus: Pacifici sumus, nec ullas molimur insidias.

³² Duodecim fratres uno patre geniti sumus: unus non est super, minimus cum patre nostro est in terra Chanaan.

³³ Qui ait nobis: Sic probabo quod pacifici sitis: Fratrem vestrum unum dimittite apud me, et cibaria domibus vestris necessaria sumite, et abite,

³⁴ fratremque vestrum minimum adducite ad me, ut sciam quod non sitis exploratores: et istum, qui tenetur in vinculis, recipere possitis: ac deinceps quæ vultis, emendi habeatis licentiam.

³⁵ His dictis, cum frumenta effunderent, singuli repperunt in ore saccorum ligatas pecunias, exterritisque simul omnibus,

³⁶ dixit pater Jacob: Absque liberis me esse fecistis: Joseph non est super, Simeon tenetur in vinculis, et Benjamin auferetis: in me hæc omnia mala reciderunt.

³⁷ Cui respondit Ruben: Duos filios meos interfice, si non reduxero illum tibi: trade illum in manu mea, et ego eum tibi restituum.

³⁸ At ille: Non descendet, inquit, filius meus vobiscum: frater ejus mortuus est, et ipse solus remansit: si quid ei adversi acciderit in terra ad quam pergitis, deducetis canos meos cum dolore ad inferos.

CAPUT XLIII

Filii Jacob iterum iunt in Aegyptum cum Benjamin. Adhospitantur a Joseph.

Interim fames omnem terram vehementer premebat.

² Consumptisque cibis quos ex Aegypto detulerant, dixit Jacob ad filios suos: Revertimini, et emite nobis pauxillum escarum.

³ Respondit Judas: Denuntiavit nobis vir ille sub attestatione jurisjurandi, dicens: Non videbitis faciem meam, nisi fratrem vestrum minimum adduxeritis vobiscum.

⁴ Si ergo vis eum mittere nobiscum, pergemus pariter, et ememus tibi necessaria:

⁵ sin autem non vis, non ibimus: vir enim, ut sæpe diximus, denuntiavit no-

bis, dicens: Non videbitis faciem meam absque fratre vestro minimo.

⁶ Dixit eis Israël: In meam hoc fecistis miseriam, ut indicaretis ei et alium habere vos fratrem.

⁷ At illi responderunt: Interrogavit nos homo per ordinem nostram progeniem: si pater viveret: si haberemus fratrem: et nos respondimus ei consequenter juxta id quod fuerat sciscitatus: numquid scire poteramus quod diciturus esset: Adducite fratrem vestrum vobiscum?

⁸ Judas quoque dixit patri suo: Mitte puerum mecum, ut proficiscamur, et possimus vivere: ne moriamur nos et parvuli nostri.

⁹ Ego suscipio puerum: de manu mea require illum: nisi reduxero, et reddidero eum tibi, ero peccati reus in te omni tempore.

¹⁰ Si non intercessisset dilatio, jam vice alter venissemus.

¹¹ Igitur Israël pater eorum dixit ad eos: Si sic necesse est, facite quod vultis: sumite de optimis terræ fructibus in vasis vestris, et deferte viro munera, modicum resinæ, et mellis, et storacis, stactes, et terebinthi, et amygdalarum.

¹² Pecuniam quoque duplicem ferte vobiscum: et illam, quam invenistis in sacculis, reportate, ne forte errore factum sit:

¹³ sed et fratrem vestrum tollite, et ite ad virum.

¹⁴ Deus autem meus omnipotens faciat vobis eum placabilem: et remittat vobiscum fratrem vestrum quem tenet, et hunc Benjamin: ego autem quasi orbatus absque liberis ero.

¹⁵ Tulerunt ergo viri munera, et pecuniam duplicem, et Benjamin: descenderuntque in Ægyptum, et steterunt coram Joseph.

¹⁶ Quos cum ille vidisset et Benjamin simul, præcepit dispensatori domus suæ, dicens: Introduc viros domum, et occide victimas, et instrue convivium: quoniam mecum sunt comesturi meridie.

¹⁷ Fecit ille quod sibi fuerat imperatum, et introduxit viros domum.

¹⁸ Ibique exterriti, dixerunt mutuo: Propter pecuniam, quam retulimus prius in saccis nostris, introducti sumus: ut devolvat in nos calumniam, et violenter subjiciat servituti et nos, et asinos nostros.

clared unto us, saying: You shall not see my face without your youngest brother.

⁶ Israel said to them: You have done this for my misery, in that you told him you had also another brother.

⁷ But they answered: The man asked us in order concerning our kindred: if our father lived: if we had a brother: and we answered him regularly, according to what he demanded: could we know that he would say: Bring hither your brother with you?

⁸ And Juda said to his father: Send the boy with me, that we may set forward, and may live: lest both we and our children perish.

⁹ I take the boy upon me, require him at my hand: unless I bring him again, and restore him to thee, I will be guilty of sin against thee forever.

¹⁰ If delay had not been made, we had been here again the second time.

¹¹ Then Israel said to them: If it must needs be so, do what you will: take of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down presents to the man, a little balm, and honey, and storax, myrrh, turpentine, and almonds.

¹² And take with you double money, and carry back what you found in your sacks, lest perhaps it was done by mistake.

¹³ And take also your brother, and go to the man.

¹⁴ And may my almighty God make him favorable to you: and send back with you your brother, whom he keepeth, and this Benjamin: and as for me I shall be desolate without children.

¹⁵ So the men took the presents, and double money, and Benjamin: and went down into Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

¹⁶ And when he had seen them, and Benjamin with them, he commanded the steward of his house, saying: Bring in the men into the house, and kill victims, and prepare a feast: because they shall eat with me at noon.

¹⁷ He did as he was commanded, and brought the men into the house.

¹⁸ And they being much afraid, said there one to another: Because of the money, which we carried back the first time in our sacks, we are brought in: that he may bring upon us a false accusation, and by violence make slaves of

us and our asses.

¹⁹ Wherefore, going up to the steward of the house, at the door,

²⁰ They said: Sir, we desire thee to hear us. We came down once before to buy food:

²¹ And when we had bought, and were come to the inn, we opened our sacks, and found our money in the mouths of the sacks: which we have now brought again in the same weight.

²² And we have brought other money besides, to buy what we want: we cannot tell who put it in our bags.

²³ But he answered: Peace be with you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks. For the money, which you gave me, I have for good. And he brought Simeon out to them.

²⁴ And having brought them into the house, he fetched water, and they washed their feet, and he gave provender to their asses.

²⁵ But they made ready the presents, against Joseph came at noon: for they had heard that they should eat bread there.

²⁶ Then Joseph came in to his house, and they offered him the presents, holding them in their hands; and they bowed down with their face to the ground.

²⁷ But he courteously saluting them again, asked them, saying: Is the old man your father in health, of whom you told me? Is he yet living?

²⁸ And they answered: Thy servant our father, is in health; he is yet living. And bowing themselves, they made obeisance to him.

²⁹ And Joseph lifting up his eyes, saw Benjamin, his brother by the same mother, and said: Is this your young brother, of whom you told me? And he said: God be gracious to thee, my son.

³⁰ And he made haste, because his heart was moved upon his brother, and tears gushed out: and going into his chamber, he wept.

³¹ And when he had washed his face, coming out again, he refrained himself, and said: Set bread on the table.

³² And when it was set on, for Joseph apart, and for his brethren apart, for the Egyptians also that ate with him apart (for it is unlawful for the Egyptians to eat

¹⁹ *Quam ob rem in ipsis foribus accedentes ad dispensatorem domus,*

²⁰ *locuti sunt: Oramus, domine, ut audias nos. Jam ante descendimus ut emeremus escas:*

²¹ *quibus emptis, cum venissemus ad diversorium, aperuimus saccos nostros, et invenimus pecuniam in ore sacco- rum: quam nunc eodem pondere repor- tavimus.*

²² *Sed et aliud attulimus argentum, ut emamus quæ nobis necessaria sunt: non est in nostra conscientia quis posuerit eam in marsupii nostris.*

²³ *At ille respondit: Pax vobiscum, nolite timere: Deus vester, et Deus patris vestri, dedit vobis thesauros in saccis vestris: nam pecuniam, quam dedistis mihi, probatam ego habeo. Eduxitque ad eos Simeon.*

²⁴ *Et introductis domum, attulit aquam, et laverunt pedes suos, deditque pabu- lum asinis eorum.*

²⁵ *Illi vero parabant munera, donec in- gredereetur Joseph meridie: audierant enim quod ibi comesturi essent panem.*

²⁶ *Igitur ingressus est Joseph domum suam, obtuleruntque ei munera, tenentes in manibus suis: et adoraverunt proni in terram.*

²⁷ *At ille, clementer resalutatis eis, in- terrogavit eos, dicens: Salvusne est pater vester senex, de quo dixeratis mihi? Ad- huc vivit?*

²⁸ *Qui responderunt: Sospes est servus tuus pater noster, adhuc vivit. Et incur- vati, adoraverunt eum.*

²⁹ *Attollens autem Joseph oculos, vidit Benjamin fratrem suum uterinum, et ait: Iste est frater vester parvulus, de quo dixeratis mihi? Et rursus: Deus, inquit, misereatur tui, fili mi.*

³⁰ *Festinavitque, quia commota fuerant viscera ejus super fratre suo, et erum- pebant lacrimæ: et introiens cubiculum flevit.*

³¹ *Rursumque lota facie egressus, con- tinuit se, et ait: Ponite panes.*

³² *Quibus apposis, seorsum Joseph, et seorsum fratribus, Ægyptiis quoque qui vescebantur simul, seorsum (illicitum est enim Ægyptiis comedere cum He-*

bræis, et profanum putant hujuscemodi convivium)

³³ sederunt coram eo, primogenitus juxta primogenita sua, et minimus juxta ætatem suam. Et mirabantur nimis,

³⁴ sumptis partibus quas ab eo acceperant: majorque pars venit Benjamin, ita ut quinque partibus excederet. Biberuntque et inebriati sunt cum eo.

CAPUT XLIV

Machinatio Joseph ad desistendos fratres ejus. Supplicatio humilior Judæ.

Præcepit autem Joseph dispensatori domus suæ, dicens: Imple saccos eorum frumento, quantum possunt capere: et pone pecuniam singulorum in summitate sacci.

² Scyphum autem meum argenteum, et pretium quod dedit tritici, pone in ore sacci junioris. Factumque est ita.

³ Et orto mane, dimissi sunt cum asinis suis.

⁴ Jamque urbem exierant, et processerant paululum: tunc Joseph accersito dispensatore domus, Surge, inquit, et persequere viros: et apprehensis dicit: Quare reddidistis malum pro bono?

⁵ Scyphus, quem furati estis, ipse est in quo bibit dominus meus, et in quo augurari solet: pessimam rem fecistis.

⁶ Fecit ille ut jusserat: et apprehensis per ordinem locutus est.

⁷ Qui responderunt: Quare sic loquitur dominus noster, ut servi tui tantum flagitii commiserint?

⁸ Pecuniam, quam invenimus in summitate saccorum, reportavimus ad te de terra Chanaan: et quomodo consequens est ut furati simus de domo domini tui aurum vel argentum?

⁹ Apud quemcumque fuerit inventum servorum tuorum quod quæris, moriatur, et nos erimus servi domini nostri.

¹⁰ Qui dixit eis: Fiat juxta vestram sententiam: apud quemcumque fuerit inventus, ipse sit servus meus, vos autem eritis innoxii.

with the Hebrews, and they think such a feast profane):

³³ They sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his age. And they wondered very much;

³⁴ Taking the messes which they received of him: and the greater mess came to Benjamin, so that it exceeded by five parts. And they drank, and were merry with him.

CHAPTER 44

Joseph's contrivance to stop his brethren. The humble supplication of Judæ.

And Joseph commanded the steward of his house, saying: Fill their sacks with corn, as much as they can hold: and put the money of everyone in the top of his sack.

² And in the mouth of the younger's sack put my silver cup, and the price which he gave for the wheat. And it was so done.

³ And when the morning arose, they were sent away with their asses.

⁴ And when they were now departed out of the city, and had gone forward a little way: Joseph sending for the steward of his house, said: Arise, and pursue after the men: and when thou hast overtaken them, say to them: Why have you returned evil for good?

⁵ The cup which you have stolen, is that in which my lord drinketh, and in which he is wont to divine: you have done a very evil thing.

⁶ He did as he had commanded him. And having overtaken them, he spoke to them the same words.

⁷ And they answered: Why doth our lord speak so, as though thy servants had committed so heinous a fact?

⁸ The money, that we found in the top of our sacks, we brought back to thee from the land of Chanaan: how then should it be that we should steal out of thy lord's house, gold or silver?

⁹ With whomsoever of thy servants shall be found that which thou seekest, let him die, and we will be the bondmen of my lord.

¹⁰ And he said to them: Let it be according to your sentence: with whomsoever it shall be found, let him be my servant, and you shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down their sacks to the ground, and every man opened his sack.

12 Which when he had searched, beginning at the eldest, and ending at the youngest, he found the cup in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their garments, and loading their asses again, returned into the town.

14 And Juda at the head of his brethren went in to Joseph (for he was not yet gone out of the place) and they all together fell down before him on the ground.

15 And he said to them: Why would you do so? Know you not that there is no one like me in the science of divining.

16 And Juda said to him: What shall we answer my lord? Or what shall we say, or be able justly to allege? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are all bondmen to my lord, both we, and he with whom the cup was found.

17 Joseph answered: God forbid that I should do so: he that stole the cup, he shall be my bondman: and go you away free to your father.

18 Then Juda coming nearer, said boldly: I beseech thee, my lord, let thy servant speak a word in thy ears, and be not angry with thy servant: for after Pharao thou art.

19 My lord, thou didst ask thy servants the first time: Have you a father or a brother.

20 And we answered thee, my lord: We have a father an old man, and a young boy, that was born in his old age; whose brother by the mother is dead; and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him tenderly.

21 And thou saidst to thy servants: Bring him hither to me, and I will set my eyes on him.

22 We suggested to my lord: The boy cannot leave his father: for if he leave him, he will die.

23 And thou saidst to thy servants: Except your youngest brother come with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 Therefore when we were gone up to thy servant our father, we told him all that my lord had said.

25 And our father said: Go again, and buy us a little wheat.

11 Itaque festinato deponentes in terram saccos, aperuerunt singuli.

12 Quos scrutatus, incipiens a majore usque ad minimum, invenit scyphum in sacco Benjamin.

13 At illi, scissis vestibus, oneratisque rursum asinis, reversi sunt in oppidum.

14 Primusque Judas cum fratribus ingressus est ad Joseph (necdum enim de loco abierat) omnesque ante eum pariter in terram corruerunt.

15 Quibus ille ait: Cur sic agere voluistis? an ignoratis quod non sit similis mei in augurandi scientia?

16 Cui Judas: Quid respondebimus, inquit, domino meo? vel quid loquemur, aut juste poterimus obtendere? Deus invenit iniquitatem servorum tuorum: en omnes servi sumus domini mei, et nos, et apud quem inventus est scyphus.

17 Respondit Joseph: Absit a me ut sic agam: qui furatus est scyphum, ipse sit servus meus: vos autem abite liberi ad patrem vestrum.

18 Accedens autem propius Judas, confidenter ait: Oro, domine mi, loquatur servus tuus verbum in auribus tuis, et ne irascaris famulo tuo: tu es enim post Pharaonem

19 dominus meus. Interrogasti prius servos tuos: Habetis patrem aut fratrem?

20 et nos respondimus tibi domino meo: Est nobis pater senex, et puer parvulus, qui in senectute illius natus est: cujus uterinus frater mortuus est: et ipsum solum habet mater sua, pater vero tenere diligit eum.

21 Dixistisque servis tuis: Adducite eum ad me, et ponam oculos meos super illum.

22 Suggestimus domino meo: Non potest puer relinquere patrem suum: si enim illum dimiserit, morietur.

23 Et dixisti servis tuis: Nisi venerit frater vester minimus vobiscum, non videbitis amplius faciem meam.

24 Cum ergo ascendissemus ad famulum tuum patrem nostrum, narravimus ei omnia quæ locutus est dominus meus.

25 Et dixit pater noster: Revertimini, et emite nobis parum tritici.

²⁶ Cui diximus: Ire non possumus: si frater noster minimus descenderit nobiscum, proficiscemur simul: alioquin illo absente, non audemus videre faciem viri.

²⁷ Ad quæ ille respondit: Vos scitis quod duos genuerit mihi uxor mea.

²⁸ Egressus est unus, et dixistis: Bestia devoravit eum: et hucusque non compareret.

²⁹ Si tuleritis et istum, et aliquid ei in via contigerit, deducetis canos meos cum mœrore ad inferos.

³⁰ Igitur si intravero ad servum tuum patrem nostrum, et puer defuerit (cum anima illius ex hujus anima pendeat),

³¹ videritque eum non esse nobiscum, morietur, et deducet famuli tui canos ejus cum dolore ad inferos.

³² Ego proprie servus tuus sim qui in meam hunc recepi fidem, et spocondi dicens: Nisi reduxero eum, peccati reus ero in patrem meum omni tempore.

³³ Manebo itaque servus tuus pro puero in ministerio domini mei, et puer ascendat cum fratribus suis.

³⁴ Non enim possum redire ad patrem meum, absente puero: ne calamitatis, quæ oppressura est patrem meum, testis assistam.

CAPUT XLV

Joseph ostendit se fratribus: adhibet patrem ejus.

Non se poterat ultra cohibere Joseph multis coram astantibus: unde præcepit ut egrederentur cuncti foras, et nullus interesset alienus agnitioni mutæ.

² Elevavitque vocem cum fletu, quam audierunt Ægyptii, omnisque domus Pharaonis.

³ Et dixit fratribus suis: Ego sum Joseph: adhuc pater meus vivit? Non poterant respondere fratres nimio terrore perterriti.

⁴ Ad quos ille clementer: Accedite, inquit, ad me. Et cum accessissent prope: Ego sum, ait, Joseph, frater vester, quem vendidistis in Ægyptum.

⁵ Nolite pavere, neque vobis durum esse videatur quod vendidistis me in his regionibus: pro salute enim vestra misit

²⁶ And we said to him: We cannot go: if our youngest brother go down with us, we will set out together: otherwise, without him we dare not see the man's face.

²⁷ Whereunto he answered: You know that my wife bore me two.

²⁸ One went out, and you said: A beast devoured him; and hitherto he appeareth not.

²⁹ If you take this also, and anything befall him in the way, you will bring down my grey hairs with sorrow unto hell.

³⁰ Therefore, if I shall go to thy servant, our father, and the boy be wanting (whereas his life dependeth upon the life of him),

³¹ And he shall see that he is not with us, he will die, and thy servants shall bring down his grey hairs with sorrow unto hell.

³² Let me be thy proper servant, who took him into my trust, and promised, saying: If I bring him not again, I will be guilty of sin against my father forever.

³³ Therefore I, thy servant, will stay instead of the boy in the service of my lord, and let the boy go up with his brethren.

³⁴ For I cannot return to my father without the boy, lest I be a witness of the calamity that will oppress my father.

CHAPTER 45

Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren: and sendeth for his father.

Joseph could no longer refrain himself before many that stood by: whereupon he commanded that all should go out, and no stranger be present at their knowing one another.

² And he lifted up his voice with weeping, which the Egyptians, and all the house of Pharaoh heard.

³ And he said to his brethren: I am Joseph: Is my father yet living? His brethren could not answer him, being struck with exceeding great fear.

⁴ And he said mildly to them: Come nearer to me. And when they were come near him, he said: I am Joseph, your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.

⁵ Be not afraid, and let it not seem to you a hard case that you sold me into these countries: for God sent me before

you into Egypt for your preservation.

⁶ For it is two years since the famine began to be upon the land, and five years more remain, wherein there can be neither ploughing nor reaping.

⁷ And God sent me before, that you may be preserved upon the earth, and may have food to live.

⁸ Not by your counsel was I sent hither, but by the will of God: who hath made me as it were a father to Pharao, and lord of his whole house, and governor in all the land of Egypt.

⁹ Make haste, and go ye up to my father, and say to him: Thus saith thy son Joseph: God hath made me lord of the whole land of Egypt; come down to me, linger not.

¹⁰ And thou shalt dwell in the land of Gessen: and thou shalt be near me, thou and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, thy sheep, and thy herds, and all things that thou hast.

¹¹ And there I will feed thee (for there are yet five years of famine remaining), lest both thou perish, and thy house, and all things that thou hast.

¹² Behold, your eyes, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, see that it is my mouth that speaketh to you.

¹³ You shall tell my father of all my glory, and all things that you have seen in Egypt: make haste and bring him to me.

¹⁴ And falling upon the neck of his brother Benjamin, he embraced him and wept: and Benjamin in like manner wept also on his neck.

¹⁵ And Joseph kissed all his brethren, and wept upon everyone of them: after which they were emboldened to speak to him.

¹⁶ And it was heard, and the fame was spread abroad in the king's court: The brethren of Joseph are come; and Pharao with all his family was glad.

¹⁷ And he spoke to Joseph that he should give orders to his brethren, saying: Load your beasts, and go into the land of Chanaan,

¹⁸ And bring away from thence your father and kindred, and come to me; and I will give you all the good things of Egypt, that you may eat the marrow of the land.

¹⁹ Give orders also that they take wagons out of the land of Egypt, for the carriage of their children and their wives;

me Deus ante vos in Ægyptum.

⁶ Biennium est enim quod cœpit fames esse in terra: et adhuc quinque anni restant, quibus nec arari poterit, nec meti.

⁷ Præmisitque me Deus ut reservemini super terram, et escas ad vivendum habere possitis.

⁸ Non vestro consilio, sed Dei voluntate huc missus sum: qui fecit me quasi patrem Pharaonis, et dominum universæ domus ejus, ac principem in omni terra Ægypti.

⁹ Festinate, et ascendite ad patrem meum, et dicetis ei: Hæc mandat filius tuus Joseph: Deus fecit me dominum universæ terræ Ægypti: descende ad me, ne moreris,

¹⁰ et habitabis in terra Gessen: erisque juxta me tu, et filii tui, et filii filiorum tuorum, oves tuæ, et armenta tua, et universa quæ possides.

¹¹ Ibique te pascam (adhuc enim quinque anni residui sunt famis) ne et tu pereas, et domus tua, et omnia quæ possides.

¹² En oculi vestri, et oculi fratris mei Benjamin, vident quod os meum loquatur ad vos.

¹³ Nuntiate patri meo universam gloriam meam, et cuncta quæ vidistis in Ægypto: festinate, et adducite eum ad me.

¹⁴ Cumque amplexatus recidisset in collum Benjamin fratris sui, flevit: illo quoque similiter flente super collum ejus.

¹⁵ Osculatusque est Joseph omnes fratres suos, et ploravit super singulos: post quæ ausi sunt loqui ad eum.

¹⁶ Auditumque est, et celebri sermone vulgatum in aula regis: Venerunt fratres Joseph: et gavisus est Pharao, atque omnis familia ejus.

¹⁷ Dixitque ad Joseph ut imperaret fratribus suis, dicens: Onerantes jumenta, ite in terram Chanaan,

¹⁸ et tollite inde patrem vestrum et cognitionem, et venite ad me: et ego dabo vobis omnia bona Ægypti, ut comedatis medullam terræ.

¹⁹ Præcipe etiam ut tollant plaustra de terra Ægypti, ad subvectionem parvulorum suorum ac conjugum: et dicito:

Tollite patrem vestrum, et properate quantocius venientes.

²⁰ Nec dimittatis quidquam de suppellectili vestra: quia omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt.

²¹ Feceruntque filii Israël ut eis mandatum fuerat. Quibus dedit Joseph plaustra, secundum Pharaonis imperium, et cibaria in itinere.

²² Singulis quoque proferri iussit binas stolas: Benjamin vero dedit trecentos argenteos cum quinque stolis optimis:

²³ tantundem pecuniæ et vestium mitens patri suo, addens et asinos decem, qui subveherent ex omnibus divitiis Ægypti, et totidem asinas, triticum in itinere, panesque portantes.

²⁴ Dimisit ergo fratres suos, et proficiscentibus ait: Ne irascamini in via.

²⁵ Qui ascendentes ex Ægypto, venerunt in terram Chanaan ad patrem suum Jacob.

²⁶ Et nuntiaverunt ei, dicentes: Joseph filius tuus vivit: et ipse dominatur in omni terra Ægypti. Quo audito Jacob, quasi de gravi somno evigilans, tamen non credebat eis.

²⁷ Illi e contra referebant omnem ordinem rei. Cumque vidisset plaustra et universa quæ miserat, revixit spiritus ejus,

²⁸ et ait: Sufficit mihi si adhuc Joseph filius meus vivit: vadam, et videbo illum antequam moriar.

CAPUT XLVI

Israel, a visione ex Deo auctorizatus, it in Ægyptum cum tota familia sua.

Profectus Israël cum omnibus quæ habebat, venit ad Puteum juramenti: et mactatis ibi victimis Deo patris sui Isaac,

² audivit eum per visionem noctis vocantem se, et dicentem sibi: Jacob, Jacob. Cui respondit: Ecce adsum.

³ Ait illi Deus: Ego sum fortissimus Deus patris tui: noli timere, descende in Ægyptum, quia in gentem magnam faciam te ibi.

⁴ Ego adducam tecum illuc, et ego inde adducam te revertentem: Joseph quoque ponet manus suas super oculos

and say: Take up your father, and make haste to come with all speed:

²⁰ And leave nothing of your household stuff; for all the riches of Egypt shall be yours.

²¹ And the sons of Israel did as they were bid. And Joseph gave them wagons according to Pharaoh's commandment: and provisions for the way.

²² He ordered also to be brought out for everyone of them two robes: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, with five robes of the best:

²³ Sending to his father as much money and raiment; adding besides, ten he asses, to carry off all the riches of Egypt, and as many she asses, carrying wheat and bread for the journey.

²⁴ So he sent away his brethren, and at their departing said to them: Be not angry in the way.

²⁵ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Chanaan, to their father Jacob.

²⁶ And they told him, saying: Joseph, thy son, is living; and he is ruler in all the land of Egypt. Which when Jacob heard, he awaked as it were out of a deep sleep, yet did not believe them.

²⁷ They, on the other side, told the whole order of the thing. And when he saw the wagons, and all that he had sent, his spirit revived,

²⁸ And he said: It is enough for me if Joseph, my son, be yet living: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER 46

Israel, warranted by a vision from God, goeth down into Egypt with all his family.

And Israel taking his journey, with all that he had, came to the well of the oath, and killing victims there to the God of his father Isaac,

² He heard him, by a vision in the night, calling him, and saying to him: Jacob, Jacob. And he answered him: Lo, here I am.

³ God said to him: I am the most mighty God of thy father; fear not, go down into Egypt, for I will make a great nation of thee there.

⁴ I will go down with thee thither, and will bring thee back again from thence: Joseph also shall put his hands upon thy

eyes.

⁵ And Jacob rose up from the well of the oath: and his sons took him up, with their children and wives in the wagons, which Pharao had sent to carry the old man,

⁶ And all that he had in the land of Chanaan: and he came into Egypt with all his seed;

⁷ His sons, and grandsons, daughters, and all his offspring together.

⁸ And these are the names of the children of Israel, that entered into Egypt, he and his children. His firstborn Ruben,

⁹ The sons of Ruben: Henoch, and Phallu, and Hesron, and Charmi.

¹⁰ The sons of Simeon: Jamuel, and Jamin, and Ahod, and Jachin, and Sohar, and Saul, the son of a woman of Chanaan.

¹¹ The sons of Levi: Gerson, and Caath, and Merari.

¹² The sons of Juda: Her, and Onan, and Sela, and Phares and Zara. And Her and Onan died in the land of Chanaan. And sons were born to Phares: Hesron and Hamul.

¹³ The sons of Issachar: Thola, and Phua, and Job, and Semron.

¹⁴ The sons of Zabulon: Sared, and Elon, and Jafehel.

¹⁵ These are the sons of Lia, whom she bore in Mesopotamia of Syria, with Dina, his daughter. All the souls of her sons and daughters, thirty-three.

¹⁶ The sons of Gad: Sephian, and Haggi, and Suni, and Esebon, and Heri, and Arodi, and Areli.

¹⁷ The sons of Aser: Jamne, and Jesua, and Jessuri, and Beria, and Sara their sister. The sons of Beria: Heber and Melchiel.

¹⁸ These are the sons of Zelpha, whom Laban gave to Lia, his daughter. And these she bore to Jacob, sixteen souls.

¹⁹ The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

²⁰ And sons were born to Joseph, in the land of Egypt, whom Aseneth, the daughter of Putiphare, priest of Heliopolis, bore him: Manasses and Ephraim.

²¹ The sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Bechor, and Asbel, and Gera, and Naaman, and Echi, and Ross, and Mophim, and Ophim, and Ared.

²² These are the sons of Rachel, whom she bore to Jacob: all the souls, fourteen.

tuos.

⁵ Surrexit autem Jacob a Puteo juramenti: tuleruntque eum filii cum parvulis et uxoribus suis in plaustris quæ miserat Pharao ad portandum senem,

⁶ et omnia quæ possederat in terra Chanaan: venitque in Ægyptum cum omni semine suo,

⁷ filii ejus, et nepotes, filiæ, et cuncta simul progenies.

⁸ Hæc sunt autem nomina filiorum Israhël, qui ingressi sunt in Ægyptum, ipse cum liberis suis. Primogenitus Ruben.

⁹ Filii Ruben: Henoch et Phallu et Hesron et Charmi.

¹⁰ Filii Simeon: Jamuel et Jamin et Ahod, et Jachin et Sohar, et Saul filius Chanaanitidis.

¹¹ Filii Levi: Gerson et Caath et Merari.

¹² Filii Juda: Her et Onan et Sela et Phares et Zara ; mortui sunt autem Her et Onan in terra Chanaan. Natique sunt filii Phares: Hesron et Hamul.

¹³ Filii Issachar: Thola et Phua et Job et Semron.

¹⁴ Filii Zabulon: Sared et Elon et Jafehel.

¹⁵ Hi filii Liæ quos genuit in Mesopotamia Syriæ cum Dina filia sua: omnes animæ filiorum ejus et filiarum, triginta tres.

¹⁶ Filii Gad: Sephion et Haggi et Suni et Esebon et Heri et Arodi et Areli.

¹⁷ Filii Aser: Jamne et Jesua et Jessui et Beria, Sara quoque soror eorum. Filii Beria: Heber et Melchiel.

¹⁸ Hi filii Zephæ, quam dedit Laban Liæ filiæ suæ: et hos genuit Jacob sedecim animas.

¹⁹ Filii Rachel uxoris Jacob: Joseph et Benjamin.

²⁰ Natique sunt Joseph filii in terra Ægypti, quos genuit ei Aseneth filia Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos: Manasses et Ephraim.

²¹ Filii Benjamin: Bela et Bechor et Asbel et Gera et Naaman et Echi et Ros et Mophim et Ophim et Ared.

²² Hi filii Rachel quos genuit Jacob: omnes animæ, quatuordecim.

²³ Filii Dan: Husim.

²⁴ Filii Nephthali: Jasiel et Guni et Jeser et Sallem.

²⁵ Hi filii Balæ, quam dedit Laban Racheli filiæ suæ: et hos genuit Jacob: omnes animæ, septem.

²⁶ Cunctæ animæ, quæ ingressæ sunt cum Jacob in Ægyptum, et egressæ sunt de femore illius, absque uxoribus filiorum ejus, sexaginta sex.

²⁷ Filii autem Joseph, qui nati sunt ei in terra Ægypti, animæ duæ. Omnes animæ domus Jacob, quæ ingressæ sunt in Ægyptum, fuere septuaginta.

²⁸ Misit autem Judam ante se ad Joseph, ut nuntiaret ei, et occurreret in Gessen.

²⁹ Quo cum pervenisset, juncto Joseph curro suo, ascendit obviam patri suo ad eundem locum: vidensque eum, irruit super collum ejus, et inter amplexus flevit.

³⁰ Dixitque pater ad Joseph: Jam lætus moriar, quia vidi faciem tuam, et superstitem te relinquo.

³¹ At ille locutus est ad fratres suos, et ad omnem domum patris sui: Ascendam, et nuntiabo Pharaoni, dicamque ei: Fratres mei, et domus patris mei, qui erant in terra Chanaan, venerunt ad me:

³² et sunt viri pastores ovium, curamque habent alendorum gregum: pecora sua, et armenta, et omnia quæ habere potuerunt, adduxerunt secum.

³³ Cumque vocaverit vos, et dixerit: Quod est opus vestrum?

³⁴ respondebitis: Viri pastores sumus servi tui, ab infantia nostra usque in præsens, et nos et patres nostri. Hæc autem dicetis, ut habitare possitis in terra Gessen: quia detestantur Ægyptii omnes pastores ovium.

CAPUT XLVII

Jacob et filii ejus ostenduntur ante Pharaonem: dat eis terram Gessen. Fama cogit Aegyptios vendere omnes bonos ejus ad regem.

Ingressus ergo Joseph nuntiavit Pharaoni, dicens: Pater meus et fratres, oves eorum et armenta, et cuncta quæ possident, venerunt de terra Chanaan:

²³ The sons of Dan: Husim.

²⁴ The sons of Nephthali: Jasiel, and Guni, and Jeser, and Sallem.

²⁵ These are the sons of Bala, whom Laban gave to Rachel, his daughter: and these she bore to Jacob: all the souls, seven.

²⁶ All the souls that went with Jacob into Egypt, and that came out of his thigh, besides his sons' wives, sixty-six.

²⁷ And the sons of Joseph, that were born to him in the land of Egypt, two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob, that entered into Egypt, were seventy.

²⁸ And he sent Juda before him to Joseph, to tell him; and that he should meet him in Gessen.

²⁹ And when he was come thither, Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet his father in the same place: and seeing him, he fell upon his neck, and embracing him, wept.

³⁰ And the father said to Joseph: Now shall I die with joy, because I have seen thy face, and leave thee alive.

³¹ And Joseph said to his brethren, and to all his father's house: I will go up, and will tell Pharao, and will say to him: My brethren, and my father's house, that were in the land of Chanaan, are come to me:

³² And the men are shepherds, and their occupation is to feed cattle; their flocks, and herds, and all they have, they have brought with them.

³³ And when he shall call you, and shall say: What is your occupation?

³⁴ You shall answer: We, thy servants, are shepherds, from our infancy until now, both we and our fathers. And this you shall say, that you may dwell in the land of Gessen, because the Egyptians have all shepherds in abomination.

CHAPTER 47

Jacob and his sons are presented before Pharao: he giveth them the land of Gessen. The famine forceth the Egyptians to sell all their possessions to the king.

Then Joseph went in and told Pharao, saying: My father and brethren, their sheep and their herds, and all that they possess, are come out of the land

of Chanaan: and behold they stay in the land of Gessen.

² Five men also, the last of his brethren, he presented before the king:

³ And he asked them: What is your occupation? They answered: We, thy servants, are shepherds, both we and our fathers.

⁴ We are come to sojourn in thy land, because there is no grass for the flocks of thy servants, the famine being very grievous in the land of Chanaan: and we pray thee to give orders that we thy servants may be in the land of Gessen.

⁵ The king therefore said to Joseph: Thy father and thy brethren are come to thee.

⁶ The land of Egypt is before thee: and make them dwell in the best place, and give them the land of Gessen. And if thou knowest that there are industrious men among them, make them rulers over my cattle.

⁷ After this Joseph brought in his father to the king, and presented him before him: and he blessed him.

⁸ And being asked by him: How many are the days of the years of thy life?

⁹ He answered: The days of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years, few, and evil, and they are not come up to the days of the pilgrimage of my fathers.

¹⁰ And blessing the king, he went out.

¹¹ But Joseph gave a possession to his father and his brethren in Egypt, in the best place of the land, in Ramesses, as Pharao had commanded.

¹² And he nourished them, and all his father's house, allowing food to everyone.

¹³ For in the whole world there was want of bread, and a famine had oppressed the land, more especially of Egypt and Chanaan;

¹⁴ Out of which he gathered up all the money for the corn which they bought, and brought it in to the king's treasure.

¹⁵ And when the buyers wanted money, all Egypt came to Joseph, saying: Give us bread: why should we die in thy presence, having now no money?

¹⁶ And he answered them: Bring your cattle, and for them I will give you food, if you have no money.

¹⁷ And when they had brought them, he gave them food in exchange for their

et ecce consistunt in terra Gessen.

² Extremos quoque fratrum suorum quinque viros constituit coram rege:

³ quos ille interrogavit: Quid habetis operis? Responderunt: Pastores ovium sumus servi tui, et nos et patres nostri.

⁴ Ad peregrinandum in terra tua venimus: quoniam non est herba gregibus servorum tuorum, ingravescente fame in terra Chanaan: petimusque ut esse nos jubeas servos tuos in terra Gessen.

⁵ Dixit itaque rex ad Joseph: Pater tuus et fratres tui venerunt ad te.

⁶ Terra Ægypti in conspectu tuo est: in optimo loco fac eos habitare, et trade eis terram Gessen. Quod si nosti in eis esse viros industrios, constitue illos magistrum pecorum meorum.

⁷ Post hæc introduxit Joseph patrem suum ad regem, et statuit eum coram eo: qui benedicens illi,

⁸ et interrogatus ab eo: Quot sunt dies annorum vitæ tuæ?

⁹ Respondit: Dies peregrinationis meæ centum triginta annorum sunt, parvi et mali, et non pervenerunt usque ad dies patrum meorum quibus peregrinati sunt.

¹⁰ Et benedicto rege, egressus est foras.

¹¹ Joseph vero patri et fratribus suis dedit possessionem in Ægypto in optimo terræ loco, Ramesses, ut præceperat Pharao.

¹² Et alebat eos, omnemque domum patris sui, præbens cibaria singulis.

¹³ In toto enim orbe panis deerat, et oppresserat fames terram, maxime Ægypti et Chanaan.

¹⁴ E quibus omnem pecuniam congregavit pro venditione frumenti, et intulit eam in ærarium regis.

¹⁵ Cumque defecisset emptoribus pretium, venit cuncta Ægyptus ad Joseph, dicens: Da nobis panes: quare morimur coram te, deficiente pecunia?

¹⁶ Quibus ille respondit: Adducite pecora vestra, et dabo vobis pro eis cibos, si pretium non habetis.

¹⁷ Quæ cum adduxissent, dedit eis alimenta pro equis, et ovibus, et bobus, et

asinis: sustentavitque eos illo anno pro commutatione pecorum.

¹⁸ Venerunt quoque anno secundo, et dixerunt ei: Non celabimus dominum nostrum quod deficiente pecunia, pecora simul defecerunt: nec clam te est, quod absque corporibus et terra nihil habeamus.

¹⁹ Cur ergo moriemur te vidente? et nos et terra nostra tui erimus: eme nos in servitum regiam, et præbe semina, ne pereunte cultore redigatur terra in solitudinem.

²⁰ Emit igitur Joseph omnem terram Ægypti, vendentibus singulis possessiones suas præ magnitudine famis. Subjecitque eam Pharaoni,

²¹ et cunctos populos ejus a novissimis terminis Ægypti usque ad extremos fines ejus,

²² præter terram sacerdotum, quæ a rege tradita fuerat eis: quibus et statuta cibaria ex horreis publicis præbebantur, et idcirco non sunt compulsi vendere possessiones suas.

²³ Dixit ergo Joseph ad populos: En ut cernitis, et vos et terram vestram Pharao possidet: accipite semina, et serite agros,

²⁴ ut fruges habere possitis. Quintam partem regi dabitis: quatuor reliquas permitto vobis in sementem, et in cibum familiis et liberis vestris.

²⁵ Qui responderunt: Salus nostra in manu tua est: respiciat nos tantum dominus noster, et læti serviemus regi.

²⁶ Ex eo tempore usque in præsentem diem, in universa terra Ægypti regibus quinta pars solvitur, et factum est quasi in legem, absque terra sacerdotali, quæ libera ab hac conditione fuit.

²⁷ Habitavit ergo Israël in Ægypto, id est, in terra Gessen, et possedit eam: auctusque est, et multiplicatus nimis.

²⁸ Et vixit in ea decem et septem annis: factique sunt omnes dies vitæ illius, centum quadraginta septem annorum.

²⁹ Cumque appropinquare cerneret diem mortis suæ, vocavit filium suum Joseph, et dixit ad eum: Si inveni gratiam in conspectu tuo, pone manum tuam sub femore meo: et facies mihi mi-

horses, and sheep, and oxen, and asses: and he maintained them that year for the exchange of their cattle.

¹⁸ And they came the second year, and said to him: We will not hide from our lord, how that our money is spent, and our cattle also are gone: neither art thou ignorant that we have nothing now left but our bodies and our lands.

¹⁹ Why therefore shall we die before thy eyes? We will be thine, both we and our lands: buy us to be the king's servants, and give us seed, lest for want of tillers the land be turned into a wilderness.

²⁰ So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt, every man selling his possessions, because of the greatness of the famine. And he brought it into Pharaoh's hands:

²¹ And all its people from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the other end thereof,

²² Except the land of the priests, which had been given them by the king: to whom also a certain allowance of food was given out of the public stores, and therefore they were not forced to sell their possessions.

²³ Then Joseph said to the people: Behold, as you see, both you and your lands belong to Pharaoh; take seed and sow the fields,

²⁴ That you may have corn. The fifth part you shall give to the king; the other four you shall have for seed, and for food for your families and children.

²⁵ And they answered: our life is in thy hand; only let my lord look favorably upon us, and we will gladly serve the king.

²⁶ From that time unto this day, in the whole land of Egypt, the fifth part is paid to the king, and it is become as a law, except the land of the priests, which was free from this covenant.

²⁷ So Israel dwelt in Egypt, that is, in the land of Gessen, and possessed it; and grew, and was multiplied exceedingly.

²⁸ And he lived in it seventeen years: and all the days of his life came to a hundred and forty-seven years.

²⁹ And when he saw that the day of his death drew nigh, he called his son Joseph, and said to him: If I have found favor in thy sight, put thy hand under my thigh; and thou shalt show me this

kindness and truth, not to bury me in Egypt.

³⁰ But I will sleep with my fathers, and thou shalt take me away out of this land, and bury me in the burying place of my ancestors. And Joseph answered him: I will do what thou hast commanded.

³¹ And he said: Swear then to me. And as he was swearing, Israel adored God, turning to the bed's head.

CHAPTER 48

Joseph visiteth his father in his sickness, who adopteth his two sons Manasses and Ephraim, and blesseth them, preferring the younger before the elder.

After these things, it was told Joseph that his father was sick; and he set out to go to him, taking his two sons Manasses and Ephraim.

² And it was told the old man: Behold thy son Joseph cometh to thee. And being strengthened, he sat on his bed.

³ And when Joseph was come in to him, he said: God almighty appeared to me at Luza, which is in the land of Chanaan, and he blessed me,

⁴ And said: I will cause thee to increase and multiply, and I will make of thee a multitude of people: and I will give this land to thee, and to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

⁵ So thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt before I came hither to thee, shall be mine: Ephraim and Manasses shall be reputed to me as Ruben and Simeon.

⁶ But the rest whom thou shalt have after them, shall be thine, and shall be called by the name of their brethren in their possessions.

⁷ For, when I came out of Mesopotamia, Rachel died from me in the land of Chanaan in the very journey, and it was spring time: and I was going to Ephrata, and I buried her near the way of Ephrata, which by another name is called Bethlehem.

⁸ Then seeing his sons, he said to him: Who are these?

⁹ He answered: They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said: Bring them to me, that I may bless them.

¹⁰ For Israel's eyes were dim by reason

sericordiam et veritatem, ut non sepelias me in Ægypto:

³⁰ sed dormiam cum patribus meis, et auferas me de terra hac, condasque in sepulchro majorum meorum. Cui respondit Joseph: Ego faciam quod iustisi.

³¹ Et ille: Jura ergo, inquit, mihi. Quo jurante, adoravit Israël Deum, conversus ad lectuli caput.

CAPUT XLVIII

Joseph visit patrem suum in morbo suos, qui assumpsit duos filios ejus Manasses et Ephraim, et benedicit eos, praeferens juniorem super majorem.

His ita transactis, nuntiatum est Joseph quod aegrotaret pater suus: qui, assumptis duobus filiis Manasse et Ephraim, ire perrexit.

² Dictumque est seni: Ecce filius tuus Joseph venit ad te. Qui confortatus sedit in lectulo.

³ Et ingresso ad se ait: Deus omnipotens apparuit mihi in Luza, quæ est in terra Chanaan: Benedixitque mihi,

⁴ et ait: Ego te augebo et multiplicabo, et faciam te in turbas populorum: daboque tibi terram hanc, et semini tuo post te in possessionem sempiternam.

⁵ Duo ergo filii tui, qui nati sunt tibi in terra Ægypti antequam huc venirem ad te, mei erunt: Ephraim et Manasses, sicut Ruben et Simeon reputabuntur mihi.

⁶ Reliquos autem quos genueris post eos, tui erunt, et nomine fratrum suorum vocabuntur in possessionibus suis.

⁷ Mihi enim, quando veniebam de Mesopotamia, mortua est Rachel in terra Chanaan in ipso itinere, eratque vernalis tempus: et ingrediebar Ephratam, et sepelivi eam juxta viam Ephratæ, quæ alio nomine appellatur Bethlehem.

⁸ Videns autem filios ejus dixit ad eum: Qui sunt isti?

⁹ Respondit: Filii mei sunt, quos donavit mihi Deus in hoc loco. Adduc, inquit, eos ad me, ut benedicam illis.

¹⁰ Oculi enim Israël caligabant præ

nimia senectute, et clare videre non poterat. Applicitosque ad se, deosculatus et circumplexus eos,

¹¹ dixit ad filium suum: Non sum fraudatus aspectu tuo: insuper ostendit mihi Deus semen tuum.

¹² Cumque tulisset eos Joseph de gremio patris, adoravit pronus in terram.

¹³ Et posuit Ephraim ad dexteram suam, id est, ad sinistram Israël: Manassen vero in sinistra sua, ad dexteram scilicet patris, applicuitque ambos ad eum.

¹⁴ Qui extendens manum dexteram, posuit super caput Ephraim minoris fratris: sinistram autem super caput Manasse qui major natu erat, commutans manus.

¹⁵ Benedixitque Jacob filiis Joseph, et ait: Deus, in cujus conspectu ambulaverunt patres mei Abraham, et Isaac; Deus qui pascit me ab adolescentia mea usque in præsentem diem:

¹⁶ Angelus, qui eruit me de cunctis malis, benedicat pueris istis: et invocetur super eos nomen meum, nomina quoque patrum meorum Abraham et Isaac, et crescant in multitudinem super terram.

¹⁷ Videns autem Joseph quod posuisset pater suus dexteram manum super caput Ephraim, graviter accepit: et apprehensam manum patris levare conatus est de capite Ephraim, et transferre super caput Manasse.

¹⁸ Dixitque ad patrem: Non ita convenit, pater: quia hic est primogenitus, pone dexteram tuam super caput ejus.

¹⁹ Qui renuens, ait: Scio, fili mi, scio: et iste quidem erit in populos, et multiplicabitur: sed frater ejus minor, major erit illo: et semen illius crescet in gentes.

²⁰ Benedixitque eis in tempore illo, dicens: In te benedicetur Israël, atque dicetur: Faciat tibi Deus sicut Ephraim, et sicut Manasse. Constituitque Ephraim ante Manassen.

²¹ Et ait ad Joseph filium suum: En ego morior, et erit Deus vobiscum, reducetque vos ad terram patrum vestrorum.

²² Do tibi partem unam extra fratres tuos, quam tuli de manu Amorrhæi in gladio et arcu meo.

of his great age, and he could not see clearly. And when they were brought to him, he kissed and embraced them,

¹¹ And said to his son: I am not deprived of seeing thee; moreover God hath shown me thy seed.

¹² And when Joseph had taken them from his father's lap, he bowed down with his face to the ground.

¹³ And he set Ephraim on his right hand, that is, towards the left hand of Israel; but Manasses on his left hand, to wit, towards his father's right hand, and brought them near to him.

¹⁴ But he, stretching forth his right hand, put it upon the head of Ephraim, the younger brother; and the left upon the head of Manasses, who was the elder, changing his hands.

¹⁵ And Jacob blessed the sons of Joseph, and said: God, in whose sight my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, God that feedeth me from my youth until this day:

¹⁶ The angel that delivereth me from all evils, bless these boys: and let my name be called upon them, and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and may they grow into a multitude upon the earth.

¹⁷ And Joseph seeing that his father had put his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, was much displeased: and taking his father's hand, he tried to lift it from Ephraim's head, and to remove it to the head of Manasses.

¹⁸ And he said to his father: It should not be so, my father; for this is the first-born, put thy right hand upon his head.

¹⁹ But he refusing, said: I know, my son, I know: and this also shall become a people, and shall be multiplied; but his younger brother shall be greater than he; and his seed shall grow into nations.

²⁰ And he blessed them at that time, saying: In thee shall Israel be blessed, and it shall be said: God do to thee as to Ephraim, and as to Manasses. And he set Ephraim before Manasses.

²¹ And he said to Joseph, his son: Behold I die, and God will be with you, and will bring you back into the land of your fathers.

²² I give thee a portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorrhite with my sword and bow.

CHAPTER 49

Jacob's prophetic blessings of his twelve sons: his death.

And Jacob called his sons, and said to them: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you the things that shall befall you in the last days.

² Gather yourselves together, and hear, O ye sons of Jacob, hearken to Israel, your father:

³ Ruben, my firstborn, thou art my strength, and the beginning of my sorrow; excelling in gifts, greater in command.

⁴ Thou art poured out as water, grow thou not; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed, and didst defile his couch.

⁵ Simeon and Levi brethren: vessels of iniquity waging war.

⁶ Let not my soul go into their counsel, nor my glory be in their assembly: because in their fury they slew a man, and in their self will they undermined a wall.

⁷ Cursed be their fury, because it was stubborn: and their wrath, because it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and will scatter them in Israel.

⁸ Juda, thee shall thy brethren praise: thy hand shall be on the necks of thy enemies; the sons of thy father shall bow down to thee.

⁹ Juda is a lion's whelp: to the prey, my son, thou art gone up: resting thou hast couched as a lion, and as a lioness, who shall rouse him?

¹⁰ The scepter shall not be taken away from Juda, nor a ruler from his thigh, till he come that is to be sent, and he shall be the expectation of nations.

¹¹ Tying his foal to the vineyard, and his ass, O my son, to the vine. He shall wash his robe in wine, and his garment in the blood of the grape.

¹² His eyes are more beautiful than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk.

¹³ Zabulon shall dwell on the seashore, and in the road of ships, reaching as far as Sidon.

¹⁴ Issachar shall be a strong ass, lying down between the borders.

¹⁵ He saw rest that it was good: and the land that it was excellent: and he bowed his shoulder to carry, and became a servant under tribute.

¹⁶ Dan shall judge his people like an-

CAPUT XLIX

Jacob benedictionem providas duodecim filiorum ejus: mortem ejus.

Vocavit autem Jacob filios suos, et ait eis: Congregamini, ut annuntiem quæ ventura sunt vobis in diebus novissimis.

² Congregamini, et audite, filii Jacob, audite Israël patrem vestrum:

³ Ruben, primogenitus meus, tu fortitudo mea, et principium doloris mei; prior in donis, major in imperio.

⁴ Effusus es sicut aqua, non crescas: quia ascendisti cubile patris tui, et maculasti stratum ejus.

⁵ Simeon et Levi fratres vasa iniquitatis bellantia.

⁶ In consilium eorum non veniat anima mea, et in cœtu illorum non sit gloria mea: Quia in furore suo occiderunt virum, et in voluntate sua suffoderunt murum.

⁷ Maledictus furor eorum, quia pertinax: et indignatio eorum, quia dura: dividam eos in Jacob, et dispergam eos in Israël.

⁸ Juda, te laudabunt fratres tui: manus tua in cervicibus inimicorum tuorum, adorabunt te filii patris tui.

⁹ Catulus leonis Juda: ad prædam, filii mi, ascendisti: requiescens accubuisti ut leo, et quasi læena: quis suscitabit eum?

¹⁰ Non auferetur sceptrum de Juda, et dux de femore ejus, donec veniat qui mittendus est, et ipse erit expectatio gentium.

¹¹ Ligans ad vineam pullum suum, et ad vitem, o fili mi, asinam suam: lavabit in vino stolam suam et in sanguine uvæ pallium suum.

¹² Pulchriores sunt oculi ejus vino, et dentes ejus lacte candidiores.

¹³ Zabulon in littore maris habitabit, et in statione navium pertingens usque ad Sidonem.

¹⁴ Issachar asinus fortis accubans inter terminos.

¹⁵ Vidit requiem, quod esset bona et terram, quod optima: et supposuit humerum suum ad portandum, factusque est tributis serviens.

¹⁶ Dan judicabit populum suum sicut et

alia tribus in Israël.

¹⁷ Fiat Dan coluber in via, cerastes in semita, mordens unguulas equi, ut cadat ascensor ejus retro.

¹⁸ Salutare tuum expectabo, Domine.

¹⁹ Gad, accinctus præliabitur ante eum: et ipse accingetur retrorsum.

²⁰ Aser, pinguis panis ejus, et præbebit delicias regibus.

²¹ Nephthali, cervus emissus, et dans eloquia pulchritudinis.

²² Filius accrescens Joseph, filius accrescens et decorus aspectu: filiæ discurrerunt super murum.

²³ Sed exasperaverunt eum et jurgati sunt, invideruntque illi habentes jacula.

²⁴ Sedit in forti arcus ejus, et dissoluta sunt vincula brachiorum et manuum illius per manus potentis Jacob: inde pastor egressus est, lapis Israël.

²⁵ Deus patris tui erit adjutor tuus, et omnipotens benedicet tibi benedictionibus cæli desuper, benedictionibus abyssi jacentis deorsum, benedictionibus uberum et vulvæ.

²⁶ Benedictiones patris tui confortatæ sunt benedictionibus patrum ejus: donec veniret desiderium collium æternorum: fiant in capite Joseph, et in vertice Nazaræi inter fratres suos.

²⁷ Benjamin lupus rapax, mane comedat prædam, et vespere dividet spolia.

²⁸ Omnes hi in tribubus Israël duodecim: hæc locutus est eis pater suus, benedixitque singulis benedictionibus propriis.

²⁹ Et præcepit eis, dicens: Ego congregor ad populum meum: sepelite me cum patribus meis in spelunca duplici quæ est in agro Ephron Hethæi,

³⁰ contra Mambre in terra Chanaan, quam emit Abraham cum agro ab Ephron Hethæo in possessionem sepulchri.

³¹ Ibi sepelierunt eum, et Saram uxorem ejus: ibi sepultus est Isaac cum Rebecca conjugæ suæ: ibi et Lia condita jacet.

³² Finitisque mandatis quibus filios instruebat, collegit pedes suos super lect-

other tribe in Israel.

¹⁷ Let Dan be a snake in the way, a serpent in the path, that biteth the horse's heels, that his rider may fall backward.

¹⁸ I will look for thy salvation, O Lord.

¹⁹ Gad, being girded, shall fight before him: and he himself shall be girded backward.

²⁰ Aser, his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield dainties to kings.

²¹ Nephthali, a hart let loose, and giving words of beauty.

²² Joseph is a growing son, a growing son and comely to behold: the daughters run to and fro upon the wall;

²³ But they that held darts, provoked him, and quarreled with him, and envied him.

²⁴ His bow rested upon the strong, and the bands of his arms and his hands were loosed, by the hands of the mighty one of Jacob: thence he came forth a pastor, the stone of Israel.

²⁵ The God of thy father shall be thy helper, and the Almighty shall bless thee with the blessings of heaven above, with the blessings of the deep that lieth beneath, with the blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

²⁶ The blessings of thy father are strengthened with the blessings of his fathers: until the desire of the everlasting hills should come: may they be upon the head of Joseph, and upon the crown of the Nazarite among his brethren.

²⁷ Benjamin a ravenous wolf, in the morning shall eat the prey, and in the evening shall divide the spoil.

²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: these things their father spoke to them, and he blessed everyone with their proper blessings.

²⁹ And he charged them, saying: I am now going to be gathered to my people: bury me with my fathers in the double cave, which is in the field of Ephron the Hethite,

³⁰ Over against Mambre, in the land of Chanaan, which Abraham bought together with the field, of Ephron the Hethite, for a possession to bury in.

³¹ There they buried him, and Sara his wife: there was Isaac buried with Rebecca, his wife: there also Lia doth lie buried.

³² And when he had ended the commandments, wherewith he instructed

his sons, he drew up his feet upon the bed, and died: and he was gathered to his people.

CHAPTER 50

The mourning for Jacob, and his interment. Joseph's kindness towards his brethren. His death.

And when Joseph saw this, he fell upon his father's face, weeping and kissing him.

² And he commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father.

³ And while they were fulfilling his commands, there passed forty days: for this was the manner with bodies that were embalmed, and Egypt mourned for him seventy days.

⁴ And the time of the mourning being expired, Joseph spoke to the family of Pharaoh: If I have found favor in your sight, speak in the ears of Pharaoh:

⁵ For my father made me swear to him, saying: Behold I die; thou shalt bury me in my sepulcher which I have digged for myself in the land of Chanaan. So I will go up and bury my father, and return.

⁶ And Pharaoh said to him: Go up and bury thy father according as he made thee swear.

⁷ So he went up, and there went with him all the ancients of Pharaoh's house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

⁸ And the house of Joseph with his brethren, except their children, and their flocks and herds, which they left in the land of Gessen.

⁹ He had also in his train chariots and horsemen: and it was a great company.

¹⁰ And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is situated beyond the Jordan: where celebrating the exequies with a great and vehement lamentation, they spent full seven days.

¹¹ And when the inhabitants of Chanaan saw this, they said: This is a great mourning to the Egyptians. And therefore the name of that place was called, The mourning of Egypt.

¹² So the sons of Jacob did as he had commanded them.

¹³ And carrying him into the land of Chanaan, they buried him in the double cave, which Abraham had bought together with the field for a possession of

ulum, et obiit: appositusque est ad populum suum.

CAPUT L

Luctus pro Jacob, et funus suum. Benignitas Joseph fratribus ejus. Mors suis.

Quod cernens Joseph, ruit super faciem patris, flens et deosculans eum.

² Præcepitque servis suis medicis ut aromatibus condirent patrem.

³ Quibus jussa explentibus, transierunt quadraginta dies: iste quippe mos erat cadaverum conditorum: flevitque eum Ægyptus septuaginta diebus.

⁴ Et expleto planctus tempore, locutus est Joseph ad familiam Pharaonis: Si inveni gratiam in conspectu vestro, loquimini in auribus Pharaonis:

⁵ eo quod pater meus adjuraverit me dicens: En morior: in sepulchro meo quod fodi mihi in terra Chanaan, sepelies me. Ascendam igitur, et sepeliam patrem meum, ac revertar.

⁶ Dixitque ei Pharaoh: Ascende, et sepeli patrem tuum sicut adjuratus es.

⁷ Quo ascendente, ierunt cum eo omnes senes domus Pharaonis, cunctique majores natu terræ Ægypti:

⁸ domus Joseph cum fratribus suis, absque parvulis, et gregibus atque armentis, quæ dereliquerant in terra Gessen.

⁹ Habuit quoque in comitatu currus et equites: et facta est turba non modica.

¹⁰ Veneruntque ad Aream Atad, quæ sita est trans Jordanem: ubi celebrantes exequias planctu magno atque vehementi impleverunt septem dies.

¹¹ Quod cum vidissent habitatores terræ Chanaan, dixerunt: Planctus magnus est iste Ægyptiis. Et idcirco vocatum est nomen loci illius, Planctus Ægypti.

¹² Fecerunt ergo filii Jacob sicut præceperat eis:

¹³ et portantes eum in terram Chanaan, sepelierunt eum in spelunca duplici, quam emerat Abraham cum agro in possessionem sepulchri ab Ephron Hethæo,

contra faciem Mambre.

¹⁴ Reversusque est Joseph in Ægyptum cum fratribus suis, et omni comitatu, sepulto patre.

¹⁵ Quo mortuo, timentes fratres ejus, et mutuo colloquentes: Ne forte memor sit injuriæ quam passus est, et reddat nobis omne malum quod fecimus,

¹⁶ mandaverunt ei dicentes: Pater tuus præcepit nobis antequam moreretur,

¹⁷ ut hæc tibi verbis illius diceremus: Obsecro ut obliviscaris sceleris fratrum tuorum, et peccati atque malitiæ quam exercuerunt in te: nos quoque oramus ut servis Dei patris tui dimittas iniquitatem hanc. Quibus auditis flevit Joseph.

¹⁸ Veneruntque ad eum fratres sui: et proni adorantes in terram, dixerunt: Servi tui sumus.

¹⁹ Quibus ille respondit: Nolite timere: num Dei possumus resistere voluntati?

²⁰ Vos cogitastis de me malum: sed Deus vertit illud in bonum, ut exaltaret me, sicut in præsentiarum cernitis, et salvos faceret multos populos.

²¹ Nolite timere: ego pascam vos et parvulos vestros: consolatusque est eos, et blande ac leniter est locutus.

²² Et habitavit in Ægypto cum omni domo patris sui: vixitque centum decem annis. Et vidit Ephraim filios usque ad tertiam generationem. Filii quoque Machir filii Manasse nati sunt in genibus Joseph.

²³ Quibus transactis, locutus est fratribus suis: Post mortem meam Deus visitabit vos, et ascendere vos faciet de terra ista ad terram quam juravit Abraham, Isaac et Jacob.

²⁴ Cumque adjurasset eos atque dixisset: Deus visitabit vos, asportate ossa mea vobiscum de loco isto:

²⁵ mortuus est, expletis centum decem vitæ suæ annis. Et conditus aromatibus, repositus est in loculo in Ægypto.

a burying place, of Ephron the Hethite, over against Mambre.

¹⁴ And Joseph returned into Egypt with his brethren, and all that were in his company, after he had buried his father.

¹⁵ Now he being dead, his brethren were afraid, and talked one with another: Lest perhaps he should remember the wrong he suffered, and requite us all the evil that we did to him.

¹⁶ And they sent a message to him, saying: Thy father commanded us before he died,

¹⁷ That we should say thus much to thee from him: I beseech thee to forget the wickedness of thy brethren, and the sin and malice they practiced against thee: we also pray thee, to forgive the servants of the God of thy father this wickedness. And when Joseph heard this, he wept.

¹⁸ And his brethren came to him; and worshipping prostrate on the ground, they said: We are thy servants.

¹⁹ And he answered them: Fear not: can we resist the will of God?

²⁰ You thought evil against me: but God turned it into good, that he might exalt me, as at present you see, and might save many people.

²¹ Fear not: I will feed you and your children. And he comforted them, and spoke gently and mildly.

²² And he dwelt in Egypt with all his father's house; and lived a hundred and ten years. And he saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation. The children also of Machir, the son of Manasses, were born on Joseph's knees.

²³ After which he told his brethren: God will visit you after my death, and will make you go up out of this land, to the land which he swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

²⁴ And he made them swear to him, saying: God will visit you, carry my bones with you out of this place:

²⁵ And he died, being a hundred and ten years old. And being embalmed, he was laid in a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS

The Second Book of Moses is called Exodus, from the Greek word Exodos which signifies going out: because it contains the history of the going out of the children of Israel out of Egypt. The Hebrews, from the words with which it begins, call it VEELLE SEMOTH. These are the names. It contains transactions for one hundred and forty-five years; that is from the death of Joseph to the erecting of the tabernacle.

CHAPTER 1

The Israelites are multiplied in Egypt. They are oppressed by a new king, who commandeth all their male children to be killed.

These are the names of the children of Israel, that went into Egypt with Jacob: they went in every man with his household:

² Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Juda,

³ Issachar, Zabulon, and Benjamin,

⁴ Dan and Nephthali, Gad and Aser.

⁵ And all the souls that came out of Jacob's thigh, were seventy: but Joseph was in Egypt.

⁶ After he was dead, and all his brethren, and all that generation,

⁷ The children of Israel increased, and sprung up into multitudes, and growing exceedingly strong they filled the land.

⁸ In the mean time there arose a new king over Egypt, that knew not Joseph:

⁹ And he said to his people: Behold the people of the children of Israel are numerous and stronger than we.

¹⁰ Come let us wisely oppress them, lest they multiply: and if any war shall rise against us, join with our enemies, and having overcome us, depart out of the land.

¹¹ Therefore he set over them masters of the works, to afflict them with burdens: and they built for Pharaoh cities of tabernacles, Phithom and Ramesses.

¹² But the more they oppressed them, the more they were multiplied and increased.

¹³ And the Egyptians hated the children of Israel, and afflicted them and mocked them:

¹⁴ And they made their life bitter with hard works in clay and brick, and with

CAPUT I

Israelitae multiplicantur in Aegypto. Opprimuntur rege novo, qui jubet omnes liberos eorum occisos esse.

Hæc sunt nomina filiorum Israël qui ingressi sunt in Ægyptum cum Jacob: singuli cum domibus suis introierunt:

² Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Judas,

³ Issachar, Zabulon et Benjamin,

⁴ Dan et Nephthali, Gad et Aser.

⁵ Erant igitur omnes animæ eorum qui egressi sunt de femore Jacob, septuaginta: Joseph autem in Ægypto erat.

⁶ Quo mortuo, et universis fratribus ejus, omnique cognatione illa,

⁷ filii Israël creverunt, et quasi germinantes multiplicati sunt: ac roborati nimis, impleverunt terram.

⁸ Surrexit interea rex novus super Ægyptum, qui ignorabat Joseph.

⁹ Et ait ad populum suum: Ecce, populus filiorum Israël multus, et fortior nobis est.

¹⁰ Venite, sapienter opprimamus eum, ne forte multiplicetur: et si ingruerit contra nos bellum, addatur inimicis nostris, expugnatisque nobis egrediatur de terra.

¹¹ Præposuit itaque eis magistros operum, ut affligerent eos oneribus: ædificaveruntque urbes tabernaculorum Pharaoni, Phithom et Ramesses.

¹² Quantoque opprimebant eos, tanto magis multiplicabantur, et crescebant:

¹³ oderantque filios Israël Ægyptii, et affligebant illudentes eis,

¹⁴ atque ad amaritudinem perducebant vitam eorum operibus duris luti et lat-

eris, omnique famulatu, quo in terræ operibus premebantur.

¹⁵ Dixit autem rex Ægypti obstetricibus Hebræorum, quarum una vocabatur Sephora, altera Phua,

¹⁶ præcipiens eis: Quando obstetricabitis Hebræas, et partus tempus advenerit: si masculus fuerit, interficite eum: si femina, reservate.

¹⁷ Timuerunt autem obstetrices Deum, et non fecerunt juxta præceptum regis Ægypti, sed conservabant mares.

¹⁸ Quibus ad se accersitis, rex ait: Quidnam est hoc quod facere voluistis, ut pueros servaretis?

¹⁹ Quæ responderunt: Non sunt Hebrææ sicut Ægyptiæ mulieres: ipsæ enim obstetricandi habent scientiam, et priusquam veniamus ad eas, pariunt.

²⁰ Bene ergo fecit Deus obstetricibus: et crevit populus, confortatusque est nimis.

²¹ Et quia timuerunt obstetrices Deum, ædificavit eis domos.

²² Præcepit ergo Pharao omni populo suo, dicens: Quidquid masculini sexus natum fuerit, in flumen projicite: quidquid feminini, reservate.

CAPUT II

Nascitur Moyses et in ripa fluminis exponitur; ubi a filia Pharaonis sumitur; et adoptatur ut filium suum. Caedit Ægyptium fugitque in Madian; ubi conjugit uxorem.

Egressus est post hæc vir de domo Levi: et accepit uxorem stirpis suæ.

² Quæ concepit, et peperit filium: et videns eum elegantem, abscondit tribus mensibus.

³ Cumque jam celare non posset, sumpsit fiscellam scirpeam, et linivit eam bitumine ac pice: posuitque intus infantulum, et exposuit eum in carecto ripæ fluminis,

⁴ stante procul sorore ejus, et considerante eventum rei.

⁵ Ecce autem descendebat filia Pharaonis ut lavaretur in flumine: et puellæ ejus gradiebantur per crepidinem alvei. Quæ cum vidisset fiscellam in papyri-

all manner of service, wherewith they were overcharged in the works of the earth.

¹⁵ And the king of Egypt spoke to the midwives of the Hebrews: of whom one was called Sephora, the other Phua,

¹⁶ Commanding them: When you shall do the office of midwives to the Hebrew women, and the time of delivery is come: if it be a man child, kill it: if a woman, keep it alive.

¹⁷ But the midwives feared God, and did not do as the king of Egypt had commanded, but saved the men children.

¹⁸ And the king called for them and said: What is it that you meant to do, that you would save the men children?

¹⁹ They answered: The Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they themselves are skilful in the office of a midwife; and they are delivered before we come to them.

²⁰ Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied and grew exceedingly strong.

²¹ And because the midwives feared God, he built them houses.

²² Pharao therefore charged all his people, saying: Whatsoever shall be born of the male sex, ye shall cast into the river: whatsoever of the female, ye shall save alive.

CHAPTER 2

Moses is born and exposed on the bank of the river; where he is taken up by the daughter of Pharao, and adopted for her son. He killeth an Egyptian, and fleeth into Madian; where he marrieth a wife.

After this there went a man of the house of Levi; and took a wife of his own kindred.

² And she conceived, and bore a son: and seeing him a goodly child, hid him three months.

³ And when she could hide him no longer, she took a basket made of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and pitch: and put the little babe therein, and laid him in the sedges by the river's brink,

⁴ His sister standing afar off, and taking notice what would be done.

⁵ And behold the daughter of Pharao came down to wash herself in the river: and her maids walked by the river's brink. And when she saw the basket in

the sedges she sent one of her maids for it: and when it was brought,

⁶ She opened it, and seeing within it an infant crying, having compassion on it, she said: This is one of the babes of the Hebrews.

⁷ And the child's sister said to her: Shall I go, and call to thee a Hebrew woman, to nurse the babe?

⁸ She answered: Go. The maid went and called her mother.

⁹ And Pharaoh's daughter said to her: Take this child, and nurse him for me: I will give thee thy wages. The woman took and nursed the child: and when he was grown up, she delivered him to Pharaoh's daughter.

¹⁰ And she adopted him for a son, and called him Moses, saying: Because I took him out of the water.

¹¹ In those days, after Moses was grown up, he went out to his brethren: and saw their affliction, and an Egyptian striking one of the Hebrews, his brethren.

¹² And when he had looked about this way and that way, and saw no one there, he slew the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.

¹³ And going out the next day, he saw two Hebrews quarrelling: and he said to him that did the wrong: Why striketh thou thy neighbor?

¹⁴ But he answered: Who hath appointed thee prince and judge over us? Will thou kill me, as thou didst yesterday kill the Egyptian? Moses feared, and said: How is this come to be known?

¹⁵ And Pharaoh heard of this word, and sought to kill Moses: but he fled from his sight, and abode in the land of Madian, and he sat down by a well.

¹⁶ And the priest of Madian had seven daughters, who came to draw water: and when the troughs were filled, desired to water their father's flocks.

¹⁷ And the shepherds came and drove them away: and Moses arose, and defending the maids, watered their sheep.

¹⁸ And when they returned to Raguel their father, he said to them: Why are ye come sooner than usual?

¹⁹ They answered: A man of Egypt delivered us from the hands of the shepherds: and he drew water also with us, and gave the sheep to drink.

²⁰ But he said: Where is he? Why have you let the man go? Call him that he may

one, misit unam e famulabus suis: et allatam

⁶ aperiens, cernensque in ea parvulum vagientem, miserta ejus, ait: De infantibus Hebræorum est hic.

⁷ Cui soror pueri: Vis, inquit, ut vadam, et vocem tibi mulierem hebræam, quæ nutrire posset infantulum?

⁸ Respondit: Vade. Perrexit puella et vocavit matrem suam.

⁹ Ad quam locuta filia Pharaonis: Accipe, ait, puerum istum, et nutri mihi: ego dabo tibi mercedem tuam. Susecit mulier, et nutritivum puerum: adultumque tradidit filiæ Pharaonis.

¹⁰ Quem illa adoptavit in locum filii, vocavitque nomen ejus Moyses, dicens: Quia de aqua tuli eum.

¹¹ In diebus illis postquam creverat Moyses, egressus est ad fratres suos: viditque afflictionem eorum, et virum Ægyptium percutientem quemdam de Hebræis fratribus suis.

¹² Cumque circumspexisset huc atque illuc, et nullum adesse vidisset, percussit Ægyptium abscondit sabulo.

¹³ Et egressus die altero conspexit duos Hebræos rixantes dixitque ei qui faciebat injuriam: Quare percutis proximum tuum?

¹⁴ Qui respondit: Quis te constituit principem et judicem super nos? num occidere me tu vis, sicut heri occidisti Ægyptium? Timuit Moyses, et ait: Quomodo palam factum est verbum istud?

¹⁵ Audivitque Pharaoh sermonem hunc, et quærebat occidere Moysen: qui fugiens de conspectu ejus, moratus est in terra Madian, et sedit juxta puteum.

¹⁶ Erant autem sacerdoti Madian septem filiæ, quæ venerunt ad hauriendam aquam: et impletis canalibus adaquare cupiebant greges patris sui.

¹⁷ Supervenere pastores, et ejecerunt eas: surrexitque Moyses, et defensis puellis, adaquavit oves earum.

¹⁸ Quæ cum revertissent ad Raguel patrem suum, dixit ad eas: Cur velocius venistis solito?

¹⁹ Responderunt: Vir Ægyptius liberavit nos de manu pastorum: insuper et hausit aquam nobiscum, potumque dedit ovibus.

²⁰ At ille: Ubi est? inquit: quare dimisistis hominem? vocate eum ut comedat

panem.

²¹ Juravit ergo Moyses quod habitaret cum eo. Accipitque Sephoram filiam ejus uxorem:

²² quæ peperit ei filium, quem vocavit Gersam, dicens: Advena fui in terra aliena. Alterum vero peperit, quem vocavit Eliezer, dicens: Deus enim patris mei adjutor meus eripuit me de manu Pharaonis.

²³ Post multum vero tempore mortuus est rex Ægypti: et ingemiscentes filii Israël, propter opera vociferati sunt: ascenditque clamor eorum ad Deum ab operibus.

²⁴ Et audivit gemitum eorum, ac recordatus est fœderis quod pepigit cum Abraham, Isaac et Jacob.

²⁵ Et respexit Dominus filios Israël et cognovit eos.

CAPUT III

Deus apparet ad Moysen in rubo, mittitque eum ad Israel eraptum.

Moyses autem pascebat oves Jethro soceri sui sacerdotis Madian: cumque minasset gregem ad interiora deserti, venit ad montem Dei Horeb.

² Apparuitque ei Dominus in flamma ignis de medio rubi: et videbat quod rubus arderet, et non combureretur.

³ Dixit ergo Moyses: Vadam, et videbo visionem hanc magnam, quare non comburatur rubus.

⁴ Cernens autem Dominus quod pergeret ad videndum, vocavit eum de medio rubi, et ait: Moyses, Moyses. Qui respondit: Adsum.

⁵ At ille: Ne appropies, inquit, huc: solve calcamentum de pedibus tuis: locus enim, in quo stas, terra sancta est.

⁶ Et ait: Ego sum Deus patris tui, Deus Abraham, Deus Isaac et Deus Jacob. Abscondit Moyses faciem suam: non enim audebat aspicere contra Deum.

⁷ Cui ait Dominus: Vidi afflictionem populi mei in Ægypto, et clamorem ejus audivi propter duritiam eorum qui præsumunt operibus:

⁸ et sciens dolorem ejus, descendi ut liberem eum de manibus Ægyptiorum, et educam de terra illa in terram bonam,

eat bread.

²¹ And Moses swore that he would dwell with him. And he took Sephora his daughter to wife:

²² And she bore him a son, whom he called Gersam, saying: I have been a stranger in a foreign country. And she bore another, whom he called Eliezer, saying: For the God of my father, my helper, hath delivered me out of the hand of Pharaoh.

²³ Now after a long time the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel groaning, cried out because of the works: and their cry went up unto God from the works.

²⁴ And he heard their groaning, and remembered the covenant which he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

²⁵ And the Lord looked upon the children of Israel, and he knew them.

CHAPTER 3

God appeareth to Moses in a bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel.

Now Moses fed the sheep of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Madian: and he drove the flock to the inner parts of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, Horeb.

² And the Lord appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he saw that the bush was on fire, and was not burnt.

³ And Moses said: I will go, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

⁴ And when the Lord saw that he went forward to see, he called to him out of the midst of the bush, and said: Moses, Moses. And he answered: Here I am.

⁵ And he said: Come not nigh hither, put off the shoes from thy feet; for the place, whereon thou standest, is holy ground.

⁶ And he said: I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Moses hid his face: for he durst not look at God.

⁷ And the Lord said to him: I have seen the affliction of my people in Egypt, and I have heard their cry because of the rigour of them that are over the works;

⁸ And knowing their sorrow, I am come down to deliver them out of the hands of the Egyptians, and to bring

them out of that land into a good and spacious land, into a land that floweth with milk and honey, to the places of the Chanaanite, and Hethite, and Amorrhite, and Pherezite, and Hevite, and Jebusite.

⁹ For the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have seen their affliction, wherewith they are oppressed by the Egyptians.

¹⁰ But come, and I will send thee to Pharao, that thou mayst bring forth my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.

¹¹ And Moses said to God: Who am I that I should go to Pharao, and should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

¹² And he said to him: I will be with thee; and this thou shalt have for a sign that I have sent thee: When thou shalt have brought my people out of Egypt, thou shalt offer sacrifice to God upon this mountain.

¹³ Moses said to God: Lo, I shall go to the children of Israel, and say to them: The God of your fathers hath sent me to you. If they shall say to me: What is his name? What shall I say to them?

¹⁴ God said to Moses: I AM WHO AM. He said: Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: HE WHO IS, hath sent me to you.

¹⁵ And God said again to Moses: Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me to you; this is my name forever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

¹⁶ Go and gather together the ancients of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared to me, saying: Visiting I have visited you; and I have seen all that hath befallen you in Egypt.

¹⁷ And I have said the word to bring you forth out of the affliction of Egypt, into the land of the Chanaanite, and Hethite, and Amorrhite, and Pherezite, and Hevite, and Jebusite, to a land that floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁸ And they shall hear thy voice; and thou shalt go in, thou and the ancients of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and thou shalt say to him: The Lord God of the Hebrews hath called us; we will go three

et spatiosam, in terram quæ fluit lacte et melle, ad loca Chananæi et Hethæi, et Amorrhæi, et Pherezæi, et Hevæi, et Jebusæi.

⁹ Clamor ergo filiorum Israël venit ad me: vidique afflictionem eorum, qua ab Ægyptiis opprimuntur.

¹⁰ Sed veni, et mittam te ad Pharaonem, ut educas populum meum, filios Israël, de Ægypto.

¹¹ Dixitque Moyses ad Deum: Quis sum ego ut vadam ad Pharaonem, et educam filios Israël de Ægypto?

¹² Qui dixit ei: Ego ero tecum: et hoc habebis signum, quod miserim te: cum eduxeris populum meum de Ægypto, immolabis Deo super montem istum.

¹³ Ait Moyses ad Deum: Ecce ego vadam ad filios Israël, et dicam eis: Deus patrum vestrorum misit me ad vos. Si dixerint mihi: Quod est nomen ejus? quid dicam eis?

¹⁴ Dixit Deus ad Moysen: EGO SUM QUI SUM. Ait: Sic dices filiis Israël: QUI EST, misit me ad vos.

¹⁵ Dixitque iterum Deus ad Moysen: Hæc dices filiis Israël: Dominus Deus patrum vestrorum, Deus Abraham, Deus Isaac et Deus Jacob misit me ad vos: hoc nomen mihi est in æternum, et hoc memoriale meum in generationem et generationem.

¹⁶ Vade, et congrega seniores Israël, et dices ad eos: Dominus Deus patrum vestrorum apparuit mihi, Deus Abraham, Deus Isaac et Deus Jacob, dicens: Visitans visitavi vos: et vidi omnia quæ acciderunt vobis in Ægypto.

¹⁷ Et dixi ut educam vos de afflictione Ægypti in terram Chananæi, et Hethæi, et Amorrhæi, et Pherezæi, et Hevæi, et Jebusæi, ad terram fluentem lacte et melle.

¹⁸ Et audient vocem tuam: ingredierisque tu, et seniores Israël, ad regem Ægypti, et dices ad eum: Dominus Deus Hebræorum vocavit nos: ibimus viam trium dierum in solitudinem, ut im-

molemus Domino Deo nostro.

¹⁹ Sed ego scio quod non dimittet vos rex Ægypti ut eati nisi per manum validam.

²⁰ Extendam enim manum meam, et percutiam Ægyptum in cunctis mirabilibus meis, quæ facturus sum in medio eorum: post hæc dimittet vos.

²¹ Daboque gratiam populo huic coram Ægyptiis: et cum egrediemini, non exitibus vacui:

²² sed postulabit mulier a vicina sua et ab hospita sua, vasa argentea et aurea, ac vestes: ponetisque eas super filios et filias vestras, et spoliabitis Ægyptum.

CAPUT IV

Datur potestas Moysi ad missionem suam confirmandam cum mirabilibus: frater ejus Aaron eligitur ad adjuvandum eum.

Respondens Moyses ait: Non credent mihi, neque audient vocem meam, sed dicent: Non apparuit tibi Dominus.

² Dixit ergo ad eum: Quid est quod tenes in manu tua? Respondit: Virga.

³ Dixitque Dominus: Projice eam in terram. Projecit, et versa est in colubrum, ita ut fugeret Moyses.

⁴ Dixitque Dominus: Extende manum tuam, et apprehende caudam ejus. Extendit, et tenuit, versaque est in virgam.

⁵ Ut credant, inquit, quod apparuerit tibi Dominus Deus patrum suorum, Deus Abraham, Deus Isaac et Deus Jacob.

⁶ Dixitque Dominus rursum: Mitte manum tuam in sinum tuum. Quam cum misisset in sinum, protulit leprosam inстар nivis.

⁷ Retrahe, ait, manum tuam in sinum tuum. Retraxit, et protulit iterum, et erat similis carni reliquæ.

⁸ Si non crediderint, inquit, tibi, neque audierint sermonem signi prioris, credent verbo signi sequentis.

⁹ Quod si nec duobus quidem his signis crediderint, neque audierint vocem tuam: sume aquam fluminis, et effunde eam super aridam, et quidquid hauseris

days' journey into the wilderness, to sacrifice unto the Lord our God.

¹⁹ But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, but by a mighty hand.

²⁰ For I will stretch forth my hand, and will strike Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst of them: after these he will let you go.

²¹ And I will give favor to this people, in the sight of the Egyptians: and when you go forth, you shall not depart empty:

²² But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her that is in her house, vessels of silver and of gold, and raiment: and you shall put them on your sons and daughters, and shall spoil Egypt.

CHAPTER 4

Moses is empowered to confirm his mission with miracles: his brother Aaron is appointed to assist him.

Moses answered, and said: They will not believe me, nor hear my voice, but they will say: The Lord hath not appeared to thee.

² Then he said to him: What is that thou holdest in thy hand? He answered: A rod.

³ And the Lord said: Cast it down upon the ground. He cast it down, and it was turned into a serpent, so that Moses fled from it.

⁴ And the Lord said: Put out thy hand, and take it by the tail. He put forth his hand, and took hold of it, and it was turned into a rod.

⁵ That they may believe, saith he, that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared to thee.

⁶ And the Lord said again: Put thy hand into thy bosom. And when he had put it into his bosom, he brought it forth leprous as snow.

⁷ And he said: Put back thy hand into thy bosom. He put it back, and brought it out again, and it was like the other flesh.

⁸ If they will not believe thee, saith he, nor hear the voice of the former sign, they will believe the word of the latter sign.

⁹ But if they will not even believe these two signs, nor hear thy voice: take of the river water, and pour it out upon the dry land, and whatsoever thou drawest out

of the river, shall be turned into blood.

¹⁰ Moses said: I beseech thee, Lord, I am not eloquent from yesterday and the day before; and since thou hast spoken to thy servant, I have more impediment and slowness of tongue.

¹¹ The Lord said to him: Who made man's mouth? Or who made the dumb and the deaf, the seeing and the blind? Did not I?

¹² Go therefore, and I will be in thy mouth; and I will teach thee what thou shalt speak.

¹³ But he said: I beseech thee, Lord, send whom thou wilt send.

¹⁴ The Lord being angry at Moses, said: Aaron the Levite is thy brother, I know that he is eloquent: behold he cometh forth to meet thee, and seeing thee, shall be glad at heart.

¹⁵ Speak to him, and put my words in his mouth: and I will be in thy mouth, and in his mouth, and will show you what you must do.

¹⁶ He shall speak in thy stead to the people, and shall be thy mouth: but thou shalt be to him in those things that pertain to God.

¹⁷ And take this rod in thy hand, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

¹⁸ Moses went his way, and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said to him; I will go and return to my brethren into Egypt, that I may see if they be yet alive. And Jethro said to him: Go in peace.

¹⁹ And the Lord said to Moses, in Madian: Go, and return into Egypt; for they are all dead that sought thy life.

²⁰ Moses therefore took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass; and returned into Egypt, carrying the rod of God in his hand.

²¹ And the Lord said to him as he was returning into Egypt: See that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thy hand: I shall harden his heart, and he will not let the people go.

²² And thou shalt say to him: Thus saith the Lord: Israel is my son, my firstborn.

²³ I have said to thee: Let my son go, that he may serve me, and thou wouldst not let him go: behold I will kill thy son, thy firstborn.

²⁴ And when he was in his journey, in the inn, the Lord met him, and would have killed him.

de fluvio, vertetur in sanguinem.

¹⁰ Ait Moyses: Obsecro, Domine, non sum eloquens ab heri et nudiustertius; et ex quo locutus es ad servum tuum, impeditoris et tardioris linguæ sum.

¹¹ Dixit Dominus ad eum: Quis fecit os hominis? aut quis fabricatus est mutum et surdum, videntem et cæcum? nonne ego?

¹² Perge, igitur, et ego ero in ore tuo: doceboque te quid loquaris.

¹³ At ille: Obsecro, inquit, Domine, mitte quem missurus es.

¹⁴ Iratus Dominus in Moysen, ait: Aaron frater tuus Levites, scio quod eloquens sit: ecce ipse egreditur in occursum tuum, vidensque te lætabitur corde.

¹⁵ Loquere ad eum, et pone verba mea in ore ejus: et ego ero in ore tuo, et in ore illius, et ostendam vobis quid agere debeatis.

¹⁶ Ipse loquetur pro te ad populum, et erit os tuum: tu autem eris ei in his quæ ad Deum pertinent.

¹⁷ Virgam quoque hanc sume in manu tua, in qua facturus es signa.

¹⁸ Abiit Moyses, et reversus est ad Jethro socerum suum, dixitque ei: Vadam et revertar ad fratres meos in Ægyptum, ut videam si adhuc vivant. Cui ait Jethro: Vade in pace.

¹⁹ Dixit ergo Dominus ad Moysen in Madian: Vade, et revertere in Ægyptum, mortui sunt enim omnes qui quærebant animam tuam.

²⁰ Tulit ergo Moyses uxorem suam, et filios suos, et imposuit eos super asinum: reversusque est in Ægyptum, portans virgam Dei in manu sua.

²¹ Dixitque ei Dominus revertenti in Ægyptum: Vide ut omnia ostenta quæ posui in manu tua, facias coram Pharaone: ego indurabo cor ejus, et non dimittet populum.

²² Dicesque ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus: Filius meus primogenitus Israël.

²³ Dixi tibi: Dimitte filium meum ut serviat mihi; et noluisti dimittere eum: ecce ego interficiam filium tuum primogenitum.

²⁴ Cumque esset in itinere, in diversorio occurrit ei Dominus, et volebat occidere eum.

²⁵ Tulit illico Sephora acutissimam pe-
tram, et circumcidit præputium filii sui,
tetigitque pedes ejus, et ait: Sponsus
sanguinum tu mihi es.

²⁶ Et dimisit eum postquam dixerat:
Sponsus sanguinum ob circumcisionem.

²⁷ Dixit autem Dominus ad Aaron:
Vade in occursum Moysi in desertum.
Qui perrexit obviam ei in montem Dei,
et osculatus est eum.

²⁸ Narravitque Moyses Aaron omnia
verba Domini quibus miserat eum, et
signa quæ mandaverat.

²⁹ Veneruntque simul, et congregaverunt
cunctos seniores filiorum Israël.

³⁰ Locutusque est Aaron omnia verba
quæ dixerat Dominus ad Moysen: et fecit
signa coram populo,

³¹ et credidit populus. Audieruntque
quod visitasset Dominus filios Israël,
et respexisset afflictionem illorum: et
proni adoraverunt.

CAPUT V

*Pharao negat demittere populum.
Oppresi magis sunt.*

Post hæc ingressi sunt Moyses et Aar-
on, et dixerunt Pharaoni: Hæc dicit
Dominus Deus Israël: Dimitte populum
meum ut sacrificet mihi in deserto.

² At ille respondit: Quis est Dominus, ut
audiam vocem ejus, et dimittam Israël?
Nescio Dominum, et Israël non dimittam.

³ Dixeruntque: Deus Hebræorum vo-
cavit nos, ut eamus viam trium dierum
in solitudinem, et sacrificemus Domino
Deo nostro: ne forte accidat nobis pestis
aut gladius.

⁴ Ait ad eos rex Ægypti: Quare Moyses
et Aaron sollicitatis populum ab operi-
bus suis? ite ad onera vestra.

⁵ Dixitque Pharao: Multus est populus
terræ: videtis quod turba succreverit:
quanto magis si dederitis eis requiem ab
operibus?

⁶ Præcepit ergo in die illo præfectis ope-
rum et exactoribus populi, dicens:

⁷ Nequaquam ultra dabitur paleas po-
pulo ad conficiendos lateres, sicut prius:

²⁵ Immediately Sephora took a very
sharp stone, and circumcised the fore-
skin of her son, and touched his feet, and
said: A bloody spouse art thou to me.

²⁶ And he let him go after she had said:
A bloody spouse art thou to me, because
of the circumcison.

²⁷ And the Lord said to Aaron: Go into
the desert to meet Moses. And he went
forth to meet him in the mountain of
God, and kissed him.

²⁸ And Moses told Aaron all the words
of the Lord, by which he had sent him,
and the signs that he had commanded.

²⁹ And they came together, and they
assembled all the ancients of the chil-
dren of Israel.

³⁰ And Aaron spoke all the words
which the Lord had said to Moses: and
he wrought the signs before the people.

³¹ And the people believed. And they
heard that the Lord had visited the chil-
dren of Israel, and that he had looked
upon their affliction: and falling down
they adored.

CHAPTER 5

*Pharao refuseth to let the people go. They
are more oppressed.*

After these things, Moses and Aaron
went in, and said to Pharao: Thus
saith the Lord God of Israel: Let my peo-
ple go, that they may sacrifice to me in
the desert.

² But he answered: Who is the Lord,
that I should hear his voice, and let Isra-
el go? I know not the Lord, neither will
I let Israel go.

³ And they said: The God of the He-
brews hath called us, to go three days'
journey into the wilderness and to sacri-
fice to the Lord our God; lest a pestilence
or the sword fall upon us.

⁴ The king of Egypt said to them: Why
do you Moses and Aaron draw off the
people from their works? Get you gone
to your burdens.

⁵ And Pharao said: The people of the
land are numerous; you see that the
multitude is increased; how much more
if you give them rest from their works?

⁶ Therefore he commanded the same
day the overseers of the works, and the
task-masters of the people, saying:

⁷ You shall give straw no more to the
people to make brick, as before; but let

them go and gather straw.

⁸ And you shall lay upon them the task of bricks, which they did before; neither shall you diminish anything thereof, for they are idle, and therefore they cry, saying: Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

⁹ Let them be oppressed with works, and let them fulfill them; that they may not regard lying words.

¹⁰ And the overseers of the works, and the taskmasters, went out and said to the people: Thus saith Pharao: I allow you no straw;

¹¹ Go, and gather it where you can find it; neither shall anything of your work be diminished.

¹² And the people was scattered through all the land of Egypt to gather straw.

¹³ And the overseers of the works pressed them, saying: Fulfill your work every day, as before ye were wont to do, when straw was given you.

¹⁴ And they that were over the works of the children of Israel, were scourged by Pharao's taskmasters, saying: Why have you not made up the task of bricks, both yesterday and today, as before?

¹⁵ And the officers of the children of Israel came, and cried out to Pharao, saying: Why dealest thou so with thy servants?

¹⁶ Straw is not given us, and bricks are required of us as before; behold we, thy servants, are beaten with whips, and thy people is unjustly dealt withal.

¹⁷ And he said: You are idle, and therefore you say: Let us go and sacrifice to the Lord.

¹⁸ Go therefore and work: straw shall not be given you, and you shall deliver the accustomed number of bricks.

¹⁹ And the officers of the children of Israel saw that they were in evil case, because it was said to them: There shall not a whit be diminished of the bricks for every day.

²⁰ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood over against them as they came out from Pharao:

²¹ And they said to them: The Lord see and judge, because you have made our savor to stink before Pharao and his servants, and you have given him a sword, to kill us.

²² And Moses returned to the Lord, and said: Lord, why hast thou afflicted this

sed ipsi vadant, et colligant stipulas.

⁸ Et mensuram laterum, quam prius faciebant, imponetis super eos, nec minuetis quidquam: vacant enim, et idcirco vociferantur, dicentes: Eamus, et sacrificemus Deo nostro.

⁹ Opprimantur operibus, et expleant ea: ut non acquiescant verbis mendacibus.

¹⁰ Igitur egressi præfecti operum et exactores ad populum, dixerunt: Sic dicit Pharao: Non do vobis paleas:

¹¹ ite, et colligite sicubi invenire poteritis, nec minuetur quidquam de opere vestro.

¹² Dispersusque est populus per omnem terram Ægypti ad colligendas paleas.

¹³ Præfecti quoque operum instabant, dicentes: Complete opus vestrum quotidie, ut prius facere solebatis quando dabantur vobis paleæ.

¹⁴ Flagellatique sunt qui præerant operibus filiorum Israël, ab exactoribus Pharaonis, dicentibus: Quare non impletis mensuram laterum sicut prius, nec heri, nec hodie?

¹⁵ Veneruntque præpositi filiorum Israël, et vociferati sunt ad Pharaonem dicentes: Cur ita agis contra servos tuos?

¹⁶ Paleæ non dantur nobis, et lateres similiter imperantur: en famuli tui flagellis cædimur, et in juste agitur contra populum tuum.

¹⁷ Qui ait: Vacatis otio, et idcirco dicitis: Eamus, et sacrificemus Domino.

¹⁸ Ite ergo, et operamini: paleæ non dabuntur vobis, et reddetis consuetum numerum laterum.

¹⁹ Videbantque se præpositi filiorum Israël in malo, eo quod diceretur eis: Non minuetur quidquam de lateribus per singulos dies.

²⁰ Occurreruntque Moysi et Aaron, qui stabant ex adverso, egredientibus a Pharaone:

²¹ et dixerunt ad eos: Videat Dominus et iudicet, quoniam fetere fecistis odorem nostrum coram Pharaone et servis ejus, et præbuitis ei gladium, ut occideret nos.

²² Reversusque est Moyses ad Dominum, et ait: Domine, cur afflixisti popu-

lum istum? quare misisti me?

²³ Ex eo enim quo ingressus sum ad Pharaonem ut loquerer in nomine tuo, afflixit populum tuum: et non liberasti eos.

CAPUT VI

Deus restaurat promissionem suam. Genealogiæ Ruben, Simonis, et Levi, usque ad Moysen et Aaron.

Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Nunc videbis quæ facturus sim Pharaoni: per manum enim fortem dimittet eos, et in manu robusta ejiciet illos de terra sua.

² Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen dicens: Ego Dominus

³ qui apparui Abraham, Isaac et Jacob in Deo omnipotente: et nomen meum ADONAI non indicavi eis.

⁴ Pepigique fœdus cum eis, ut darem eis terram Chanaan, terram peregrinationis eorum, in qua fuerunt advenæ.

⁵ Ego audivi gemitum filiorum Israël, quo Ægyptii oppresserunt eos: et recordatus sum pacti mei.

⁶ Ideo dic filiis Israël: Ego Dominus qui educam vos de ergastulo Ægyptiorum, et eruam de servitute: ac redimam in brachio excelso et judiciis magnis.

⁷ Et assumam vos mihi in populum, et ero vester Deus: et scietis quod ego sum Dominus Deus vester qui eduxerim vos de ergastulo Ægyptiorum,

⁸ et induxerim in terram, super quam levavi manum meam ut darem eam Abraham, Isaac et Jacob: daboque illam vobis possidendam, ego Dominus.

⁹ Narravit ergo Moyses omnia filiis Israël: qui non acquieverunt ei propter angustiam spiritus, et opus durissimum.

¹⁰ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹¹ Ingredere, et loquere ad Pharaonem regem Ægypti, ut dimittat filios Israël de terra sua.

¹² Respondit Moyses coram Domino: Ecce filii Israël non audiunt me: et quomodo audiet Pharaos, præsertim cum in-

people? Wherefore hast thou sent me?

²³ For since the time that I went in to Pharaos to speak in thy name, he hath afflicted thy people: and thou hast not delivered them.

CHAPTER 6

God reneweth his promise. The genealogies of Ruben, Simon, and Levi, down to Moses and Aaron.

And the Lord said to Moses: Now thou shalt see what I will do to Pharaos: for by a mighty hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he cast them out of his land.

² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: I am the Lord

³ That appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, by the name of God Almighty: and my name ADONAI I did not show them.

⁴ And I made a covenant with them, to give them the land of Chanaan, the land of their pilgrimage wherein they were strangers.

⁵ I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, wherewith the Egyptians have oppressed them: and I have remembered my covenant.

⁶ Therefore say to the children of Israel: I am the Lord who will bring you out from the work prison of the Egyptians, and will deliver you from bondage: and redeem you with a high arm, and great judgments.

⁷ And I will take you to myself for my people, I will be your God: and you shall know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from the work-prison of the Egyptians:

⁸ And brought you into the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: and I will give it you to possess: I am the Lord.

⁹ And Moses told all this to the children of Israel: but they did not hearken to him, for anguish of spirit, and most painful work.

¹⁰ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹¹ Go in, and speak to Pharaos king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

¹² Moses answered before the Lord: Behold the children of Israel do not hearken to me: and how will Pharaos hear me,

especially as I am of uncircumcised lips?

¹⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, and he gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, that they should bring forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ These are the heads of their houses by their families. The sons of Ruben the firstborn of Israel: Henoah and Phallu, Hesron and Charmi.

¹⁵ These are the kindreds of Ruben. The sons of Simeon, Jamuel, and Jamin, and Ahod, and Jachin, and Soar, and Saul the son of a Chanaanitess: these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶ And these are the names of the sons of Levi by their kindreds: Gerson, and Caath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven.

¹⁷ The sons of Gerson: Lobni and Semei, by their kindreds.

¹⁸ The sons of Caath: Amram, and Isaar, and Hebron, and Oziel. And the years of Caath's life, were a hundred and thirty-three.

¹⁹ The sons of Merari: Moholi and Musi. These are the kindreds of Levi by their families.

²⁰ And Amram took to wife Jochabed his aunt by the father's side: and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of Amram's life were a hundred and thirty-seven.

²¹ The sons also of Isaar: Core, and Nepheg, and Zechri.

²² The sons also of Oziel: Mizaël, and Elizaphan, and Sethri.

²³ And Aaron took to wife Elizabeth the daughter of Aminadab, sister of Nahason, who bore him Nadab, and Abiu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

²⁴ The sons also of Core: Aser, and Elcana, and Abiasaph. These are the kindreds of the Corites.

²⁵ But Eleazar the son of Aaron took a wife of the daughters of Phutiel: and she bore him Phinees. These are the heads of the Levitical families by their kindreds.

²⁶ These are Aaron and Moses, whom the Lord commanded to bring forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their companies.

²⁷ These are they that speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, in order to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are

circumcised as I am of lips?

¹⁵ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, et dedit mandatum ad filios Israël, et ad Pharaonem regem Ægypti ut educerent filios Israël de terra Ægypti.

¹⁴ Isti sunt principes domorum per familias suas. Filii Ruben primogeniti Israël: Henoah et Phallu, Hesron et Charmi:

¹⁵ hæ cognationes Ruben. Filii Simeon: Jamuel, et Jamin, et Ahod, et Jachin, et Soar, et Saul filius Chananitidis: hæ progenies Simeon.

¹⁶ Et hæc nomina filiorum Levi per cognationes suas: Gerson, et Caath, et Merari. Anni autem vitæ Levi fuerunt centum triginta septem.

¹⁷ Filii Gerson: Lobni et Semei, per cognationes suas.

¹⁸ Filii Caath: Amram, et Isaar, et Hebron, et Oziel; anni quoque vitæ Caath, centum triginta tres.

¹⁹ Filii Merari: Moholi et Musi: hæ cognationes Levi per familias suas.

²⁰ Accipit autem Amram uxorem Jochabed patruelem suam: quæ peperit ei Aaron et Moysen. Fueruntque anni vitæ Amram, centum triginta septem.

²¹ Filii quoque Isaar: Core, et Nepheg, et Zechri.

²² Filii quoque Oziel: Misaël, et Elizaphan, et Sethri.

²³ Accipit autem Aaron uxorem Elizabeth filiam Aminadab, sororem Nahason, quæ peperit ei Nadab, et Abiu, et Eleazar, et Ithamar.

²⁴ Filii quoque Core: Aser, et Elcana, et Abiasaph: hæ sunt cognationes Coritarum.

²⁵ At vero Eleazar filius Aaron accipit uxorem de filiabus Phutiel: quæ peperit ei Phinees. Hi sunt principes familiarum Leviticarum per cognationes suas.

²⁶ Iste est Aaron et Moyses, quibus præcepit Dominus ut educerent filios Israël de terra Ægypti per turmas suas.

²⁷ Hi sunt, qui loquuntur ad Pharaonem regem Ægypti, ut educant filios Israël de Ægypto: iste est Moyses et Aaron,

²⁸ in die qua locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, in terra Ægypti.

²⁹ Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens: Ego Dominus: loquere ad Pharaonem regem Ægypti, omnia quæ ego loquor tibi.

³⁰ Et ait Moyses coram Domino: En incircumciscus labiis sum, quomodo audiet me Pharaeo?

CAPUT VII

Moses et Aaron veniunt in Pharaonem: vertunt virgam in columbrum; et aquae Ægypti in sanguinem, qui erat prima plaga. Malefici idem faciunt, et cor Pharaonis induratur.

Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Ecce constitui te Deum Pharaonis: et Aaron frater tuus erit propheta tuus.

² Tu loqueris ei omnia quæ mando tibi: et ille loquetur ad Pharaonem, ut dimittat filios Israël de terra sua.

³ Sed ego indurabo cor ejus, et multiplicabo signa et ostenta mea in terra Ægypti,

⁴ et non audiet vos: immittamque manum meam super Ægyptum, et educam exercitum et populum meum filios Israël de terra Ægypti per judicia maxima.

⁵ Et scient Ægyptii quia ego sum Dominus qui extenderim manum meam super Ægyptum, et eduxerim filios Israël de medio eorum.

⁶ Fecit itaque Moyses et Aaron sicut præceperat Dominus: ita egerunt.

⁷ Erat autem Moyses octoginta annorum, et Aaron octoginta trium, quando locuti sunt ad Pharaonem.

⁸ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron:

⁹ Cum dixerit vobis Pharaeo, Ostendite signa: dices ad Aaron: Tolle virgam tuam, et projice eam coram Pharaone, ac vertetur in colubrum.

¹⁰ Ingressi itaque Moyses et Aaron ad Pharaonem, fecerunt sicut præceperat Dominus: tulitque Aaron virgam coram Pharaone et servis ejus, quæ versa est in colubrum.

¹¹ Vocavit autem Pharaeo sapientes et maleficos: et fecerunt etiam ipsi per incantationes ægyptiacas et arcana

that Moses and Aaron,

²⁸ In the day when the Lord spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt.

²⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: I am the Lord; speak thou to Pharaeo king of Egypt, all that I say to thee.

³⁰ And Moses said before the Lord: Lo I am of uncircumcised lips, how will Pharaeo hear me?

CHAPTER 7

Moses and Aaron go into Pharaeo: they turn the rod into a serpent; and the waters of Egypt into blood, which was the first plague. The magicians do the like, and Pharaeo's heart is hardened.

And the Lord said to Moses: Behold, I have appointed thee the god of Pharaeo; and Aaron, thy brother, shall be thy prophet.

² Thou shalt speak to him all that I command thee; and he shall speak to Pharaeo, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

³ But I shall harden his heart, and shall multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt.

⁴ And he will not hear you: and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and will bring forth my army and my people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by very great judgments.

⁵ And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, who have stretched forth my hand upon Egypt, and have brought forth the children of Israel out of the midst of them.

⁶ And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord had commanded; so did they.

⁷ And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three, when they spoke to Pharaeo.

⁸ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron:

⁹ When Pharaeo shall say to you, Show signs; thou shalt say to Aaron: Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaeo, and it shall be turned into a serpent.

¹⁰ So Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaeo, and did as the Lord had commanded. And Aaron took the rod before Pharaeo and his servants, and it was turned into a serpent.

¹¹ And Pharaeo called the wise men and the magicians; and they also by Egyptian enchantments and certain secrets,

did in like manner.

¹² And they everyone cast down their rods, and they were turned into serpents: but Aaron's rod devoured their rods.

¹³ And Pharao's heart was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as the Lord had commanded.

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses: Pharao's heart is hardened, he will not let the people go.

¹⁵ Go to him in the morning, behold he will go out to the waters: and thou shalt stand to meet him on the bank of the river: and thou shalt take in thy hand the rod that was turned into a serpent.

¹⁶ And thou shalt say to him: The Lord God of the Hebrews sent me to thee, saying: Let my people go to sacrifice to me in the desert: and hitherto thou wouldst not hear.

¹⁷ Thus therefore saith the Lord: In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold I will strike with the rod, that is in my hand, the water of the river, and it shall be turned into blood.

¹⁸ And the fishes that are in the river shall die, and the waters shall be corrupted, and the Egyptians shall be afflicted when they drink the water of the river.

¹⁹ The Lord also said to Moses: Say to Aaron, Take thy rod; and stretch forth thy hand upon the waters of Egypt, and upon their rivers, and streams and pools, and all the ponds of waters, that they may be turned into blood: and let blood be in all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and of stone.

²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord had commanded: and lifting up the rod, he struck the water of the river before Pharao and his servants: and it was turned into blood.

²¹ And the fishes that were in the river died; and the river corrupted, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river, and there was blood in all the land of Egypt.

²² And the magicians of the Egyptians with their enchantments did in like manner; and Pharao's heart was hardened, neither did he hear them, as the Lord had commanded.

²³ And he turned himself away, and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to it this time also.

quædam similiter.

¹² Projeceruntque singuli virgas suas, quæ versæ sunt in dracones: sed devoravit virga Aaron virgas eorum.

¹³ Induratumque est cor Pharaonis, et non audivit eos, sicut præceperat Dominus.

¹⁴ Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Ingravatum est cor Pharaonis: non vult dimittere populum.

¹⁵ Vade ad eum mane, ecce egredietur ad aquas: et stabis in occursum ejus super ripam fluminis: et virgam quæ conversa est in draconem, tolles in manu tua.

¹⁶ Dicesque ad eum: Dominus Deus Hebræorum misit me ad te, dicens: Dimitte populum meum ut sacrificet mihi in deserto: et usque ad præsens audire noluisti.

¹⁷ Hæc igitur dicit Dominus: In hoc scies quod sim Dominus: ecce percutiam virga, quæ in manu mea est, aquam fluminis, et vertetur in sanguinem.

¹⁸ Pisces quoque, qui sunt in fluvio, morientur, et computrescent aquæ, et affligentur Ægyptii bibentes aquam fluminis.

¹⁹ Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen: Dic ad Aaron: Tolle virgam tuam, et extende manum tuam super aquas Ægypti, et super fluvios eorum, et rivos ac paludes, et omnes lacus aquarum, ut vertantur in sanguinem: et sit cruor in omni terra Ægypti, tam in ligneis vasis quam in saxeis.

²⁰ Feceruntque Moyses et Aaron sicut præceperat Dominus: et elevans virgam percussit aquam fluminis coram Pharaone et servis ejus: quæ versa est in sanguinem.

²¹ Et pisces, qui erant in flumine, mortui sunt: computruitque fluvius, et non poterant Ægyptii bibere aquam fluminis, et fuit sanguis in tota terra Ægypti.

²² Feceruntque similiter malefici Ægyptiorum incantationibus suis: et induratum est cor Pharaonis, nec audivit eos, sicut præceperat Dominus.

²³ Avertitque se, et ingressus est domum suam, nec apposuit cor etiam hac vice.

²⁴ Foderunt autem omnes Ægyptii per circuitum fluminis aquam ut biberent: non enim poterant bibere de aqua fluminis.

²⁵ Impletique sunt septem dies, postquam percussit Dominus fluvium.

CAPUT VIII

Plaga secunda ranarum est: promittit Pharaeo Israelitas demittere permissas, sed frangit promissionem ejus. Plaga tertia sciniphum est. Quarta muscarum. Iterum Pharaeo promittit populum dimittere, sed non facit.

Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen: Ingredere ad Pharaonem, et dices ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus: Dimitte populum meum, ut sacrificet mihi:

² sin autem nolueris dimittere, ecce ego percutiam omnes terminos tuos ranis.

³ Et ebulliet fluvius ranas: quæ ascendent, et ingredientur domum tuam, et cubiculum lectuli tui, et super stratum tuum, et in domos servorum tuorum, et in populum tuum, et in furnos tuos, et in reliquias ciborum tuorum:

⁴ et ad te, et ad populum tuum, et ad omnes servos tuos intrabunt ranæ.

⁵ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Dic ad Aaron: Extende manum tuam super fluvios ac super rivos et paludes, et educ ranas super terram Ægypti.

⁶ Et extendit Aaron manum super aquas Ægypti, et ascenderunt ranæ, operueruntque terram Ægypti.

⁷ Fecerunt autem et malefici per incantationes suas similiter, eduxeruntque ranas super terram Ægypti.

⁸ Vocavit autem Pharaeo Moysen et Aaron, et dixit eis: Orate Dominum ut auferat ranas a me et a populo meo, et dimittam populum ut sacrificet Domino.

⁹ Dixitque Moyses ad Pharaonem: Constitue mihi quando deprecer pro te, et pro servis tuis, et pro populo tuo, ut abigantur ranæ a te, et a domo tua, et a servis tuis, et a populo tuo: et tantum in flumine remaneant.

¹⁰ Qui respondit: Cras. At ille: Juxta, inquit, verbum tuum faciam: ut scias quoniam non est sicut Dominus Deus noster.

²⁴ And all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

²⁵ And seven days were fully ended, after that the Lord struck the river.

CHAPTER 8

The second plague is of frogs: Pharaeo promisseth to let the Israelites go, but breaketh his promise. The third plague is of sciniphs. The fourth is of flies. Pharaeo again promisseth to dismiss the people, but doth it not.

And the Lord said to Moses: Go in to Pharaeo, and thou shalt say to him: Thus saith the Lord: Let my people go to sacrifice to me.

² But if thou wilt not let them go, behold I will strike all thy coasts with frogs.

³ And the river shall bring forth an abundance of frogs; which shall come up and enter into thy house, and thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houses of thy servants, and to thy people, and into thy ovens, and into the remains of thy meats:

⁴ And the frogs shall come in to thee, and to thy people, and to all thy servants.

⁵ And the Lord said to Moses: Say to Aaron: Stretch forth thy hand upon the streams, and upon the rivers and the pools, and bring forth frogs upon the land of Egypt.

⁶ And Aaron stretched forth his hand upon the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

⁷ And the magicians also, by their enchantments, did in like manner, and they brought forth frogs upon the land of Egypt.

⁸ But Pharaeo called Moses and Aaron, and said to them: Pray ye to the Lord to take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go to sacrifice to the Lord.

⁹ And Moses said to Pharaeo: Set me a time when I shall pray for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs may be driven away from thee and from thy house, and from thy servants, and from thy people; and may remain only in the river.

¹⁰ And he answered: Tomorrow. But he said: I will do according to thy word; that thou mayst know that there is none

like to the Lord our God.

¹¹ And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy house, and from thy servants, and from thy people; and shall remain only in the river.

¹² And Moses and Aaron went forth from Pharaο: and Moses cried to the Lord for the promise, which he had made to Pharaο concerning the frogs.

¹³ And the Lord did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields:

¹⁴ And they gathered them together into immense heaps, and the land was corrupted.

¹⁵ And Pharaο seeing that rest was given, hardened his own heart, and did not hear them, as the Lord had commanded.

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses: Say to Aaron: Stretch forth thy rod, and strike the dust of the earth; and may there be sciniphs in all the land of Egypt.

¹⁷ And they did so. And Aaron stretched forth his hand, holding the rod; and he struck the dust of the earth, and there came sciniphs on men and on beasts: all the dust of the earth was turned into sciniphs through all the land of Egypt.

¹⁸ And the magicians with their enchantments practiced in like manner, to bring forth sciniphs, and they could not: and there were sciniphs as well on men as on beasts.

¹⁹ And the magicians said to Pharaο: This is the finger of God. And Pharaο's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as the Lord had commanded.

²⁰ The Lord also said to Moses: Arise early, and stand before Pharaο; for he will go forth to the waters: and thou shalt say to him: Thus saith the Lord: Let my people go to sacrifice to me.

²¹ But if thou wilt not let them go, behold I will send in upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy houses, all kind of flies: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with flies of divers kinds, and the whole land wherein they shall be.

²² And I will make the land of Gessen, wherein my people is, wonderful in that day, so that flies shall not be there: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth.

²³ And I will put a division between

¹¹ Et recedent ranæ a te, et a domo tua, et a servis tuis, et a populo tuo: et tantum in flumine remanebunt.

¹² Egressique sunt Moyses et Aaron a Pharaone: et clamavit Moyses ad Dominum pro sponse ranarum quam condixerat Pharaoni.

¹³ Fecitque Dominus juxta verbum Moysi: et mortuæ sunt ranæ de domibus, et de villis, et de agris.

¹⁴ Congregaveruntque eas in immensos aggeres, et computruit terra.

¹⁵ Videns autem Pharaο quod data esset requies, ingravavit cor suum, et non audivit eos, sicut præceperat Dominus.

¹⁶ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Loquere ad Aaron: Extende virgam tuam, et percutite pulverem terræ: et sint sciniphs in universa terra Ægypti.

¹⁷ Feceruntque ita. Et extendit Aaron manum, virgam tenens: percussitque pulverem terræ, et facti sunt sciniphs in hominibus, et in jumentis: omnis pulvis terræ versus est in sciniphs per totam terram Ægypti.

¹⁸ Feceruntque similiter malefici incantationibus suis, ut educerent sciniphs, et non potuerunt: erantque sciniphs tam in hominibus quam in jumentis.

¹⁹ Et dixerunt malefici ad Pharaonem: Digitus Dei est hic; induratumque est cor Pharaonis, et non audivit eos sicut præceperat Dominus.

²⁰ Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen: Consurge diluculo, et sta coram Pharaone: egredietur enim ad aquas: et dices ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus: Dimitte populum meum ut sacrificet mihi.

²¹ Quod si non dimiseris eum, ecce ego immittam in te, et in servos tuos, et in populum tuum, et in domos tuas, omne genus muscarum: et implebuntur domus Ægyptiorum muscis diversi generis, et universa terra in qua fuerint.

²² Faciamque mirabilem in die illa terram Gessen, in qua populus meus est, ut non sint ibi muscæ: et scias quoniam ego Dominus in medio terræ.

²³ Ponamque divisionem inter popu-

lum meum et populum tuum: cras erit signum istud.

²⁴ Fecitque Dominus ita. Et venit musca gravissima in domos Pharaonis et servorum ejus, et in omnem terram Ægypti: corruptaque est terra ab hujuscemodi muscis.

²⁵ Vocavitque Pharao Moysen et Aaron, et ait eis: Ite et sacrificate Deo vestro in terra hac.

²⁶ Et ait Moyses: Non potest ita fieri: abominationes enim Ægyptiorum immolabimus Domino Deo nostro: quod si mactaverimus ea quæ colunt Ægyptii coram eis, lapidibus nos obruent.

²⁷ Viam trium dierum pergemus in solitudinem: et sacrificabimus Domino Deo nostro, sicut præcepit nobis.

²⁸ Dixitque Pharao: Ego dimittam vos ut sacrificetis Domino Deo vestro in deserto: verumtamen longius ne abeat, rogate pro me.

²⁹ At ait Moyses: Egressus a te, orabo Dominum: et recedet musca a Pharaone, et a servis suis, et a populo ejus cras: verumtamen noli ultra fallere, ut non dimittas populum sacrificare Domino.

³⁰ Egressusque Moyses a Pharaone, oravit Dominum.

³¹ Qui fecit juxta verbum illius, et abstulit muscas a Pharaone, et a servis suis, et a populo ejus: non superfuit ne una quidem.

³² Et ingravatatum est cor Pharaonis, ita ut nec hac quidem vice dimitteret populum.

CAPUT IX

Plaga quinta est pestis inter boves. Sexta ulcerum in hominibus et jumentis. Septa grandinis. Promittit Pharao iterum populum demittere, et frangit promissionem suam.

Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Ingrede ad Pharaonem, et loquere ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Hebræorum: Dimitte populum meum ut sacrificet mihi.

² Quod si adhuc renuis, et retines eos,

³ ecce manus mea erit super agros tuos, et super equos, et asinos, et camelos, et boves, et oves, pestis valde gravis.

my people and thy people: tomorrow shall this sign be.

²⁴ And the Lord did so. And there came a very grievous swarm of flies into the houses of Pharao and of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt: and the land was corrupted by this kind of flies.

²⁵ And Pharao called Moses and Aaron, and said to them: Go and sacrifice to your God in this land.

²⁶ And Moses said: It cannot be so: for we shall sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: now if we kill those things which the Egyptians worship, in their presence, they will stone us.

²⁷ We will go three days' journey into the wilderness; and we will sacrifice to the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us.

²⁸ And Pharao said: I will let you go to sacrifice to the Lord your God in the wilderness, but go no farther: pray for me.

²⁹ And Moses said: I will go out from thee, and will pray to the Lord: and the flies shall depart from Pharao, and from his servants, and from his people tomorrow: but do not deceive any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the Lord.

³⁰ So Moses went out from Pharao, and prayed to the Lord.

³¹ And he did according to his word: and he took away the flies from Pharao, and from his servants, and from his people: there was not left so much as one.

³² And Pharao's heart was hardened, so that neither this time would he let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

The fifth plague is a murrain among the cattle. The sixth, of boils in men and beasts. The seventh, of hail. Pharao promiseth again to let the people go, and breaketh his word.

And the Lord said to Moses: Go in to Pharao, and speak to him: Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews: Let my people go to sacrifice to me.

² But if thou refuse, and withhold them still:

³ Behold my hand shall be upon thy fields; and a very grievous murrain upon thy horses, and asses, and camels,

and oxen, and sheep.

⁴ And the Lord will make a wonderful difference between the possessions of Israel and the possessions of the Egyptians, that nothing at all shall die of those things that belong to the children of Israel.

⁵ And the Lord appointed a time, saying: Tomorrow will the Lord do this thing in the land.

⁶ The Lord therefore did this thing the next day: and all the beasts of the Egyptians died, but of the beasts of the children of Israel there died not one.

⁷ And Pharaoh sent to see; and there was not anything dead of that which Israel possessed. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron: Take to you handfuls of ashes out of the chimney, and let Moses sprinkle it in the air in the presence of Pharaoh.

⁹ And be there dust upon all the land of Egypt: for there shall be boils and swelling blains both in men and beasts, in the whole land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And they took ashes out of the chimney, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it in the air; and there came boils with swelling blains in men and beasts.

¹¹ Neither could the magicians stand before Moses, for the boils that were upon them, and in all the land of Egypt.

¹² And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he hearkened not unto them, as the Lord had spoken to Moses.

¹³ And the Lord said to Moses: Arise in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and thou shalt say to him: Thus saith the Lord, the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go to sacrifice to me.

¹⁴ For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayst know that there is none like me in all the earth.

¹⁵ For now I will stretch out my hand to strike thee, and thy people, with pestilence, and thou shalt perish from the earth.

¹⁶ And therefore have I raised thee, that I may show my power in thee, and my name may be spoken of throughout all the earth.

¹⁷ Dost thou yet hold back my people; and wilt thou not let them go?

⁴ Et faciet Dominus mirabile inter possessiones Israël et possessiones Ægyptiorum, ut nihil omnino pereat ex his quæ pertinent ad filios Israël.

⁵ Constituitque Dominus tempus, dicens: Cras faciet Dominus verbum istud in terra.

⁶ Fecit ergo Dominus verbum hoc altera die: mortuaque sunt omnia animalia Ægyptiorum; de animalibus vero filiorum Israël, nihil omnino periit.

⁷ Et misit Pharaoh ad videndum: nec erat quidquam mortuum de his quæ possidebat Israël. Ingravatumque est cor Pharaonis, et non dimisit populum.

⁸ Et dixit Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron: Tollite plenas manus cineris de camino, et spargat illum Moyses in cælum coram Pharaone.

⁹ Sitque pulvis super omnem terram Ægypti: erunt enim in hominibus et jumentis ulcera, et vesicæ turgentes in universa terra Ægypti.

¹⁰ Tuleruntque cinerem de camino, et steterunt coram Pharaone, et sparsit illum Moyses in cælum: factaque sunt ulcera vesicarum turgentium in hominibus et jumentis:

¹¹ nec poterant malefici stare coram Moysen propter ulcera quæ in illis erant, et in omni terra Ægypti.

¹² Induravitque Dominus cor Pharaonis, et non audivit eos, sicut locutus est Dominus ad Moysen.

¹³ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Mane conurge, et sta coram Pharaone, et dic es ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Hebræorum: Dimitte populum meum ut sacrificet mihi.

¹⁴ Quia in hac vice mittam omnes plagas meas super cor tuum, et super servos tuos, et super populum tuum: ut scias quod non sit similis mei in omni terra.

¹⁵ Nunc enim extendens manum percutiam te, et populum tuum peste, peribisque de terra.

¹⁶ Idcirco autem posui te, ut ostendam in te fortitudinem meam, et narretur nomen meum in omni terra.

¹⁷ Adhuc retines populum meum, et non vis dimittere eum?

¹⁸ En pluam cras hac ipsa hora grandinem multam nimis, qualis non fuit in Ægypto a die qua fundata est, usque in præsens tempus.

¹⁹ Mitte ergo jam nunc, et congrega jumenta tua, et omnia quæ habes in agro: homines enim, et jumenta, et universa quæ inventa fuerint foris, nec congregata de agris, cecideritque super ea grando, morientur.

²⁰ Qui timuit verbum Domini de servis Pharaonis facit confugere servos suos et jumenta in domos:

²¹ qui autem neglexit sermonem Domini, dimisit servos suos et jumenta in domos.

²² Et dixit Dominus ad Moysen: Extende manum tuam in cælum, ut fiat grando in universa terra Ægypti super homines, et super jumenta, et super omnem herbam agri in terra Ægypti.

²³ Extenditque Moyses virgam in cælum, et Dominus dedit tonitrua, et grandinem, ac discurrentia fulgura super terram: pluitque Dominus grandinem super terram Ægypti.

²⁴ Et grando et ignis mista pariter ferebantur: tantæque fuit magnitudinis, quanta ante numquam apparuit in universa terra Ægypti ex quo gens illa condita est.

²⁵ Et percussit grando in omni terra Ægypti cuncta quæ fuerunt in agris, ab homine usque ad jumentum: cunctamque herbam agri percussit grando, et omne lignum regionis confregit.

²⁶ Tantum in terra Gessen, ubi erant filii Israël, grando non cecidit.

²⁷ Misitque Pharao, et vocavit Moysen et Aaron, dicens ad eos: Peccavi etiam nunc: Dominus justus; ego et populus meus, impii.

²⁸ Orate Dominum ut desinant tonitrua Dei, et grando: ut dimittat vos, et nequaquam hic ultra maneatis.

²⁹ Ait Moyses: Cum egressus fuero de urbe, extendam palmas meas ad Dominum, et cessabunt tonitrua, et grando non erit, ut scias quia Domini est terra:

³⁰ novi autem quod et tu et servi tui necdum timeatis Dominum Deum.

³¹ Linum ergo et hordeum læsum est,

¹⁸ Behold I will cause it to rain tomorrow at this same hour, an exceeding great hail; such as hath not been in Egypt from the day that it was founded, until this present time.

¹⁹ Send therefore now presently, and gather together thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for men and beasts, and all things that shall be found abroad, and not gathered together out of the fields which the hail shall fall upon, shall die.

²⁰ He that feared the word of the Lord among Pharaoh's servants, made his servants and his cattle flee into houses:

²¹ But he that regarded not the word of the Lord, left his servants, and his cattle in the fields.

²² And the Lord said to Moses: Stretch forth thy hand towards heaven, that there may be hail in the whole land of Egypt upon men, and upon beasts, and upon every herb of the field in the land of Egypt.

²³ And Moses stretched forth his rod towards heaven, and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and lightning running along the ground: and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

²⁴ And the hail and fire mixed with it drove on together: and it was of so great bigness, as never before was seen in the whole land of Egypt since that nation was founded.

²⁵ And the hail destroyed through all the land of Egypt all things that were in the fields, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and it broke every tree of the country.

²⁶ Only in the land of Gessen, where the children of Israel were, the hail fell not.

²⁷ And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron, saying to them: I have sinned this time also, the Lord is just: I and my people are wicked.

²⁸ Pray ye to the Lord that the thunders of God and the hail may cease: that I may let you go, and that ye may stay here no longer.

²⁹ Moses said: As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will stretch forth my hands to the Lord, and the thunders shall cease, and the hail shall be no more: that thou mayst know that the earth is the Lord's:

³⁰ But I know that neither thou, nor thy servants do yet fear the Lord God.

³¹ The flax therefore, and the bar-

ley were hurt, because the barley was green, and the flax was now balled;

³² But the wheat, and other winter corn were not hurt, because they were lateward.

³³ And when Moses was gone from Pharao out of the city, he stretched forth his hands to the Lord: and the thunders and the hail ceased, neither did there drop any more rain upon the earth.

³⁴ And Pharao seeing that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, increased his sin:

³⁵ And his heart was hardened, and the heart of his servants, and it was made exceeding hard: neither did he let the children of Israel go, as the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10

The eighth plague of the locusts. The ninth, of darkness: Pharao is still hardened.

And the Lord said to Moses: Go in to Pharao; for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants: that I may work these my signs in him,

² And thou mayst tell in the ears of thy sons, and of thy grandsons, how often I have plagued the Egyptians, and wrought my signs amongst them: and you may know that I am the Lord.

³ Therefore Moses and Aaron went in to Pharao, and said to him: Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews: How long refusest thou to submit to me? Let my people go, to sacrifice to me.

⁴ But if thou resist, and wilt not let them go, behold I will bring in tomorrow the locusts into thy coasts;

⁵ To cover the face of the earth, that nothing thereof may appear, but that which the hail hath left may be eaten: for they shall feed upon all the trees that spring in the fields.

⁶ And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of thy servants, and of all the Egyptians: such a number as thy fathers have not seen, nor thy grandfathers, from the time they were first upon the earth, until this present day. And he turned himself away, and went forth from Pharao.

⁷ And Pharao's servants said to him: How long shall we endure this scandal? Let the men go to sacrifice to the Lord

eo quod hordeum esset virens, et linum jam folliculos germinaret:

³² triticum autem et far non sunt læsa, quia serotina erant.

³³ Egressusque Moyses a Pharaone ex urbe, tetendit manus ad Dominum: et cessaverunt tonitrua et grando, nec ultra stillavit pluvia super terram.

³⁴ Videns autem Pharao quod cessasset pluvia, et grando, et tonitrua, auxit peccatum:

³⁵ et ingravatam est cor ejus, et servorum illius, et induratum nimis: nec dimisit filios Israël, sicut præceperat Dominus per manum Moysi.

CAPUT X

Plaga octava locustarum. Nona tenebrarum: Pharao adhoc induratur.

Et dixit Dominus ad Moysen: Egredere ad Pharaonem: ego enim induravi cor ejus, et servorum illius, ut faciam signa mea hæc in eo:

² et narres in auribus filii tui, et nepotum tuorum, quoties contriverim Ægyptios, et signa mea fecerim in eis: et sciatis quia ego Dominus.

³ Introierunt ergo Moyses et Aaron ad Pharaonem, et dixerunt ei: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Hebræorum: Usquequo non vis subjici mihi? dimitte populum meum, ut sacrificet mihi.

⁴ Sin autem resistis, et non vis dimittere eum: ecce ego inducam cras locustam in fines tuos:

⁵ quæ operiat superficiem terræ, ne quidquam ejus appareat, sed comedatur quod residuum fuerit grandini: corrodet enim omnia ligna quæ germinant in agris.

⁶ Et implebunt domos tuas, et servorum tuorum, et omnium Ægyptiorum, quantam non viderunt patres tui, et avi, ex quo orti sunt super terram, usque in præsentem diem. Avertitque se, et egressus est a Pharaone.

⁷ Dixerunt autem servi Pharaonis ad eum: Usquequo patiemur hoc scandalum? dimitte homines, ut sacrificent

Domino Deo suo; nonne vides quod perierit Ægyptus?

⁸ Revocaveruntque Moysen et Aaron ad Pharaonem: qui dixit eis: Ite, sacrificate Domino Deo vestro: quinam sunt qui ituri sunt?

⁹ Ait Moyses: Cum parvulis nostris, et senioribus pergemus, cum filiis et filiabus, cum ovibus et armentis: est enim solemnitas Domini Dei nostri.

¹⁰ Et respondit Pharao: Sic Dominus sit vobiscum, quomodo ego dimittam vos, et parvulos vestros, cui dubium est quod pessime cogitatis?

¹¹ Non fiet ita, sed ite tantum viri, et sacrificate Domino: hoc enim et ipsi peccastis. Statimque ejecti sunt de conspectu Pharaonis.

¹² Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Extende manum tuam super terram Ægypti ad locustam, ut ascendat super eam, et devoret omnem herbam quæ residua fuerit grandini.

¹³ Et extendit Moyses virgam super terram Ægypti: et Dominus induxit ventum urentem tota die illa et nocte: et mane facta, ventus urens levavit locustas.

¹⁴ Quæ ascenderunt super universam terram Ægypti: et sederunt in cunctis finibus Ægyptiorum innumerabiles, quales ante illud tempus non fuerant, nec postea futuræ sunt.

¹⁵ Operueruntque universam superficiem terræ, vastantes omnia. Devorata est igitur herba terræ, et quidquid pomorum in arboribus fuit, quæ grando dimiserat: nihilque omnino virens relictum est in lignis et in herbis terræ, in cuncta Ægypto.

¹⁶ Quam ob rem festinus Pharao vocavit Moysen et Aaron, et dixit eis: Peccavi in Dominum Deum vestrum, et in vos.

¹⁷ Sed nunc dimitte peccatum mihi etiam hac vice, et rogate Dominum Deum vestrum, ut auferat a me mortem istam.

¹⁸ Egressusque Moyses de conspectu Pharaonis, oravit Dominum.

¹⁹ Qui flare fecit ventum ab occidente vehementissimum, et arreptam locustam projecit in mare Rubrum: non remansit ne una quidem in cunctis finibus Ægypti.

their God. Dost thou not see that Egypt is undone?

⁸ And they called back Moses, and Aaron, to Pharao; and he said to them: Go, sacrifice to the Lord your God: who are they that shall go?

⁹ Moses said: We will go with our young and old, with our sons and daughters, with our sheep and herds: for it is the solemnity of the Lord our God.

¹⁰ And Pharao answered: So be the Lord with you, as I shall let you and your children go: who can doubt but that you intend some great evil?

¹¹ It shall not be so, but go ye men only, and sacrifice to the Lord: for this yourselves also desired. And immediately they were cast out from Pharao's presence.

¹² And the Lord said to Moses: Stretch forth thy hand upon the land of Egypt unto the locust, that it may come upon it, and devour every herb that is left after the hail.

¹³ And Moses stretched forth his rod upon the land of Egypt: and the Lord brought a burning wind all that day, and night; and when it was morning, the burning wind raised the locusts.

¹⁴ And they came up over the whole land of Egypt; and rested in all the coasts of the Egyptians, innumerable, the like as had not been before that time, nor shall be hereafter.

¹⁵ And they covered the whole face of the earth, wasting all things. And the grass of the earth was devoured, and what fruits soever were on the trees, which the hail had left; and there remained not anything that was green on the trees, or in the herbs of the earth, in all Egypt.

¹⁶ Wherefore Pharao in haste called Moses and Aaron, and said to them: I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you.

¹⁷ But now forgive me my sin this time also, and pray to the Lord your God, that he take away from me this death.

¹⁸ And Moses going forth from the presence of Pharao, prayed to the Lord:

¹⁹ And he made a very strong wind to blow from the west, and it took the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea: there remained not so much as one in all the coasts of Egypt.

²⁰ And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, neither did he let the children of Israel go.

²¹ And the Lord said to Moses: Stretch out thy hand towards heaven: and may there be darkness upon the land of Egypt so thick that it may be felt.

²² And Moses stretched forth his hand towards heaven: and there came horrible darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days.

²³ No man saw his brother, nor moved himself out of the place where he was: but wheresoever the children of Israel dwelt, there was light.

²⁴ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said to them: Go, sacrifice to the Lord: let your sheep only, and herds remain, let your children go with you.

²⁵ Moses said: Thou shalt give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, to the Lord our God.

²⁶ All the flocks shall go with us; there shall not a hoof remain of them: for they are necessary for the service of the Lord our God: especially as we know not what must be offered, till we come to the very place.

²⁷ And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

²⁸ And Pharaoh said to Moses: Get thee from me, and beware thou see not my face any more: in what day soever thou shalt come in my sight, thou shalt die.

²⁹ Moses answered: So shall it be as thou hast spoken, I will not see thy face anymore.

CHAPTER 11

Pharaoh and his people are threatened with the death of their firstborn.

And the Lord said to Moses: Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh and Egypt, and after that he shall let you go, and thrust you out.

² Therefore thou shalt tell all the people, that every man ask of his friend, and every woman of her neighbor, vessels of silver and of gold.

³ And the Lord will give favor to his people in the sight of the Egyptians. And Moses was a very great man in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and of all the people.

⁴ And he said: Thus saith the Lord: At midnight I will enter into Egypt:

²⁰ Et induravit Dominus cor Pharaonis, nec dimisit filios Israël.

²¹ Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Extende manum tuam in cælum: et sint tenebræ super terram Ægypti tam densæ, ut palpari queant.

²² Extenditque Moyses manum in cælum: et factæ sunt tenebræ horribiles in universa terra Ægypti tribus diebus.

²³ Nemo vidit fratrem suum, nec movit se de loco in quo erat: ubicumque autem habitabant filii Israël, lux erat.

²⁴ Vocavitque Pharaoh Moysen et Aaron, et dixit eis: Ite, sacrificate Domino: oves tantum vestræ et armenta remaneant, parvuli vestri eant vobiscum.

²⁵ Ait Moyses: Hostias quoque et holocausta dabis nobis, quæ offeramus Domino Deo nostro.

²⁶ Cuncti greges pergent nobiscum; non remanebit ex eis ungula: quæ necessaria sunt in cultum Domini Dei nostri: præsertim cum ignoremus quid debeat immolari, donec ad ipsum locum perveniamus.

²⁷ Induravit autem Dominus cor Pharaonis, et noluit dimittere eos.

²⁸ Dixitque Pharaoh ad Moysen: Recede a me, et cave ne ultra videas faciem meam: quocumque die apparueris mihi, morieris.

²⁹ Respondit Moyses: Ita fiet ut locutus es: non videbo ultra faciem tuam.

CAPUT XI

Denuntiantur Pharaoh et populi sui cum morte primogenitorum eorum.

Et dixit Dominus ad Moysen: Adhuc una plaga tangam Pharaonem et Ægyptum, et post hæc dimittet vos, et exire compellet.

² Dices ergo omni plebi ut postulet vir ab amico suo, et mulier a vicina sua, vasa argentea et aurea.

³ Dabit autem Dominus gratiam populo suo coram Ægyptiis. Fuitque Moyses vir magnus valde in terra Ægypti coram servis Pharaonis et omni populo.

⁴ Et ait: Hæc dicit Dominus: Media nocte egrediar in Ægyptum:

⁵ et morietur omne primogenitum in terra Ægyptiorum, a primogenito Pharaonis, qui sedet in solio ejus, usque ad primogenitum ancillæ quæ est ad molam et omnia primogenita jumentorum.

⁶ Eritque clamor magnus in universa terra Ægypti, qualis nec ante fuit, nec postea futurus est.

⁷ Apud omnes autem filios Israël non mutiet canis ab homine usque ad pecus: ut sciatis quanto miraculo dividat Dominus Ægyptios et Israël.

⁸ Descendentque omnes servi tui isti ad me, et adorabunt me, dicentes: Egredere tu, et omnis populus qui subjectus est tibi: post hæc egrediemur.

⁹ Et exivit a Pharaone iratus nimis. Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Non audiet vos Pharao ut multa signa fiant in terra Ægypti.

¹⁰ Moyses autem et Aaron fecerunt omnia ostenta quæ scripta sunt, coram Pharaone. Et induravit Dominus cor Pharaonis, nec dimisit filios Israël de terra sua.

CAPUT XII

Modus preparantis, et comedentis agnum Paschalis: omnes primogeniti Ægypti caeditur: eunt Israelitæ.

Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron in terra Ægypti:

² Mensis iste, vobis principium mensium: primus erit in mensibus anni.

³ Loquimini ad universum cœtum filiorum Israël, et dicite eis: Decima die mensis hujus tollat unusquisque agnum per familias et domos suas.

⁴ Sin autem minor est numerus ut sufficere possit ad vescendum agnum, assumet vicinum suum qui junctus est domui suæ, juxta numerum animalium quæ sufficere possunt ad esum agni.

⁵ Erit autem agnus absque macula, masculus, anniculus: juxta quem ritum tolletis et hædum.

⁶ Et servabitis eum usque ad quartamdecimam diem mensis hujus: immolabitque eum universa multitudo filiorum Israël ad vesperam.

⁷ Et sument de sanguine ejus, ac ponent super utrumque postem, et in su-

⁵ And every firstborn in the land of the Egyptians shall die, from the firstborn of Pharao who sitteth on his throne, even to the firstborn of the handmaid that is at the mill, and all the firstborn of beasts.

⁶ And there shall be a great cry in all the land of Egypt, such as neither hath been before, nor shall be hereafter.

⁷ But with all the children of Israel there shall not a dog make the least noise, from man even to beast; that you may know how wonderful a difference the Lord maketh between the Egyptians and Israel.

⁸ And all these thy servants shall come down to me, and shall worship me, saying: Go forth thou, and all the people that is under thee: after that we will go out.

⁹ And he went out from Pharao exceeding angry. But the Lord said to Moses: Pharao will not hear you, that many signs may be done in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron did all the wonders that are written, before Pharao. And the Lord hardened Pharao's heart, neither did he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12

The manner of preparing, and eating the paschal lamb: the firstborn of Egypt are all slain: the Israelites depart.

And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt:

² This month shall be to you the beginning of months; it shall be the first in the months of the year.

³ Speak ye to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and say to them: On the tenth day of this month let every man take a lamb by their families and houses.

⁴ But if the number be less than may suffice to eat the lamb, he shall take unto him his neighbor that joineth to his house, according to the number of souls which may be enough to eat the lamb.

⁵ And it shall be a lamb without blemish, a male, of one year; according to which rite also you shall take a kid.

⁶ And you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month; and the whole multitude of the children of Israel shall sacrifice it in the evening.

⁷ And they shall take of the blood thereof, and put it upon both the side

posts, and on the upper door posts of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

⁸ And they shall eat the flesh that night roasted at the fire, and unleavened bread with wild lettuce.

⁹ You shall not eat thereof anything raw, nor boiled in water, but only roasted at the fire; you shall eat the head with the feet and entrails thereof.

¹⁰ Neither shall there remain anything of it until morning. If there be anything left, you shall burn it with fire.

¹¹ And thus you shall eat it: you shall gird your reins, and you shall have shoes on your feet, holding staves in your hands, and you shall eat in haste; for it is the Phase (that is the Passage) of the Lord.

¹² And I will pass through the land of Egypt that night, and will kill every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments; I am the Lord.

¹³ And the blood shall be unto you for a sign in the houses where you shall be; and I shall see the blood, and shall pass over you; and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I shall strike the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ And this day shall be for a memorial to you; and you shall keep it a feast to the Lord in your generations, with an everlasting observance.

¹⁵ Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread: in the first day there shall be no leaven in your houses; whosoever shall eat anything leavened, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall perish out of Israel.

¹⁶ The first day shall be holy and solemn, and the seventh day shall be kept with the like solemnity: you shall do no work in them, except those things that belong to eating.

¹⁷ And you shall observe the feast of the unleavened bread: for in this same day I will bring forth your army out of the land of Egypt, and you shall keep this day in your generations by a perpetual observance.

¹⁸ The first month, the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the same month, in the evening.

¹⁹ Seven days there shall not be found any leaven in your houses: he that shall

perliminaribus domorum, in quibus comedent illum.

⁸ Et edent carnes nocte illa assas igni, et azymos panes cum lactucis agrestibus.

⁹ Non comedetis ex eo crudum quid, nec coctum aqua, sed tantum assum igni: caput cum pedibus ejus et intestinis vorabitis.

¹⁰ Nec remanebit quidquam ex eo usque mane; si quid residuum fuerit, igne comburetis.

¹¹ Sic autem comedetis illum: renes vestros accingetis, et calceamenta habebitis in pedibus, tenentes baculos in manibus, et comedetis festinanter: est enim Phase (id est, transitus) Domini.

¹² Et transibo per terram Ægypti nocte illa, percutiamque omne primogenitum in terra Ægypti ab homine usque ad pecus: et in cunctis diis Ægypti faciam judicia, ego Dominus.

¹³ Erit autem sanguis vobis in signum in ædibus in quibus eritis: et videbo sanguinem, et transibo vos: nec erit in vobis plaga disperdens quando percussero terram Ægypti.

¹⁴ Habebitis autem hunc diem in monumentum: et celebrabitis eam solemnem Domino in generationibus vestris cultu sempiterno.

¹⁵ Septem diebus azyma comedetis: in die primo non erit fermentum in domibus vestris: quicumque comederit fermentatum, peribit anima illa de Israël, a primo die usque ad diem septimum.

¹⁶ Dies prima erit sancta atque solemnis, et dies septima eadem festivitate venerabilis: nihil operis facietis in eis, exceptis his, quæ ad vescendum pertinent.

¹⁷ Et observabitis azyma: in eadem enim ipsa die educam exercitum vestrum de terra Ægypti, et custodietis diem istum in generationes vestras ritu perpetuo.

¹⁸ Primo mense, quartadecima die mensis ad vesperam, comedetis azyma usque ad diem vigesimam primam ejusdem mensis ad vesperam.

¹⁹ Septem diebus fermentum non invenietur in domibus vestris: qui comederit

fermentatum, peribit anima ejus de cœtu Israël, tam de advenis quam de indigenis terræ.

²⁰ Omne fermentatum non comedetis: in cunctis habitaculis vestris edetis azyma.

²¹ Vocavit autem Moyses omnes seniores filiorum Israël, et dixit ad eos: Ite tollentes animal per familias vestras, et immolate Phase.

²² Fasciculumque hyssopi tingite in sanguine qui est in limine, et aspergite ex eo superliminare, et utrumque postem: nullus vestrum egrediatur ostium domus suæ usque mane.

²³ Transibit enim Dominus percutiens Ægyptios: cumque viderit sanguinem in superliminari, et in utroque poste, transcendet ostium domus, et non sinet percussorem ingredi domos vestras et lædere.

²⁴ Custodi verbum istud legitimum tibi et filiis tuis usque in æternum.

²⁵ Cumque introieritis terram, quam Dominus daturus est vobis ut pollicitus est, observabitis cæremonias istas.

²⁶ Et cum dixerint vobis filii vestri: Quæ est ista religio?

²⁷ Victima transitus Domini est, quando transivit super domos filiorum Israël in Ægypto, percutiens Ægyptios, et domos nostras liberans. Incurvatusque populus adoravit.

²⁸ Et egressi filii Israël fecerunt sicut præceperat Dominus Moyse et Aaron.

²⁹ Factum est autem in noctis medio, percussit Dominus omne primogenitum in terra Ægypti, a primogenito Pharaonis, qui in solio ejus sedebat, usque ad primogenitum captivæ quæ erat in carcere, et omne primogenitum jumentorum.

³⁰ Surrexitque Pharao nocte, et omnes servi ejus, cunctaque Ægyptus: et ortus est clamor magnus in Ægypto: neque enim erat domus in qua non jaceret mortuus.

³¹ Vocatisque Pharao Moyse et Aaron nocte, ait: Surgite et egredimini a populo meo, vos et filii Israël: ite, immolate Domino sicut dicitis.

³² Oves vestras et armenta assumite ut petieratis, et abeuntes benedicite mihi.

eat leavened bread, his soul shall perish out of the assembly of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

²⁰ You shall not eat anything leavened: in all your habitations you shall eat unleavened bread.

²¹ And Moses called all the ancients of the children of Israel, and said to them: Go take a lamb by your families, and sacrifice the Phase.

²² And dip a bunch of hyssop in the blood that is at the door, and sprinkle the transom of the door therewith, and both the door cheeks: let none of you go out of the door of his house till morning.

²³ For the Lord will pass through striking the Egyptians: and when he shall see the blood on the transom, and on both the posts, he will pass over the door of the house, and not suffer the destroyer to come into your houses and to hurt you.

²⁴ Thou shalt keep this thing as a law for thee and thy children forever.

²⁵ And when you have entered into the land which the Lord will give you, as he hath promised, you shall observe these ceremonies.

²⁶ And when your children shall say to you: What is the meaning of this service?

²⁷ You shall say to them: It is the victim of the passage of the Lord, when he passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, striking the Egyptians, and saving our houses. And the people bowing themselves, adored.

²⁸ And the children of Israel going forth, did as the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron.

²⁹ And it came to pass at midnight, the Lord slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh, who sat on his throne, unto the firstborn of the captive woman that was in the prison, and all the firstborn of cattle.

³⁰ And Pharaoh arose in the night, and all his servants, and all Egypt: and there arose a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house wherein there lay not one dead.

³¹ And Pharaoh calling Moses and Aaron, in the night, said: Arise and go forth from among my people, you and the children of Israel: go, sacrifice to the Lord as you say.

³² Your sheep and herds take along with you, as you demanded, and depart-

ing bless me.

³³ And the Egyptians pressed the people to go forth out of the land speedily, saying: We shall all die.

³⁴ The people therefore took dough before it was leavened; and tying it in their cloaks, put it on their shoulders.

³⁵ And the children of Israel did as Moses had commanded: and they asked of the Egyptians vessels of silver and gold, and very much raiment.

³⁶ And the Lord gave favor to the people in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them: and they stripped the Egyptians.

³⁷ And the children of Israel set forward from Ramesse to Socoth, being about six hundred thousand men on foot, beside children.

³⁸ And a mixed multitude, without number, went up also with them, sheep and herds, and beasts of divers kinds, exceeding many.

³⁹ And they baked the meal, which a little before they had brought out of Egypt in dough: and they made hearth cakes unleavened: for it could not be leavened, the Egyptians pressing them to depart, and not suffering them to make any stay; neither did they think of preparing any meat.

⁴⁰ And the abode of the children of Israel that they made in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

⁴¹ Which being expired, the same day all the army of the Lord went forth out of the land of Egypt.

⁴² This is the observable night of the Lord, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: this night all the children of Israel must observe in their generations.

⁴³ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron: This is the service of the Phase; no foreigner shall eat of it.

⁴⁴ But every bought servant shall be circumcised, and so shall eat.

⁴⁵ The stranger and the hireling shall not eat thereof.

⁴⁶ In one house shall it be eaten, neither shall you carry forth of the flesh thereof out of the house, neither shall you break a bone thereof.

⁴⁷ All the assembly of the children of Israel shall keep it.

⁴⁸ And if any stranger be willing to dwell among you, and to keep the Phase

³³ Urgebantque Ægyptii populum de terra exire velociter, dicentes: Omnes moriemur.

³⁴ Tulit igitur populus conspersam farinam antequam fermentaretur: et ligans in palliis, posuit super humeros suos.

³⁵ Feceruntque filii Israël sicut præceperat Moyses: et petierunt ab Ægyptiis vasa argentea et aurea, vestemque plurimam.

³⁶ Dominus autem dedit gratiam populo coram Ægyptiis ut commodarent eis: et spoliaverunt Ægyptios.

³⁷ Profectique sunt filii Israël de Ramesse in Socoth, sexcenta fere millia peditum virorum, absque parvulis.

³⁸ Sed et vulgus promiscuum innumerabile ascendit cum eis, oves et armenta et animantia diversi generis multa nimis.

³⁹ Coxeruntque farinam, quam dudum de Ægypto conspersam tulerant: et fecerunt subcinericios panes azymos: neque enim poterant fermentari, cogentibus exire Ægyptiis, et nullam facere sinentibus moram: nec pulmenti quidquam occurrerat præparare.

⁴⁰ Habitatio autem filiorum Israël qua manserunt in Ægypto, fuit quadringentorum triginta annorum.

⁴¹ Quibus expletis, eadem die egressus est omnis exercitus Domini de terra Ægypti.

⁴² Nox ista est observabilis Domino, quando eduxit eos de terra Ægypti: hanc observare debent omnes filii Israël in generationibus suis.

⁴³ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron: Hæc est religio Phase: omnis alienigena non comedet ex eo.

⁴⁴ Omnis autem servus emptitius circumcidetur, et sic comedet.

⁴⁵ Advena et mercenarius non edent ex eo.

⁴⁶ In una domo comedetur, nec efferetis de carnibus ejus foras, nec os illius confringetis.

⁴⁷ Omnis cœtus filiorum Israël faciet illud.

⁴⁸ Quod si quis peregrinorum in vestram voluerit transire coloniam, et

facere Phase Domini, circumcidetur prius omne masculinum ejus, et tunc rite celebrabit: eritque sicut indigena terræ: si quis auem circumciscus non fuerit, non vescetur ex eo.

⁴⁹ Eadem lex erit indigenæ et colono qui peregrinatur apud vos.

⁵⁰ Feceruntque omnes filii Israël sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi et Aaron.

⁵¹ Et eadem die eduxit Dominus filios Israël de terra Ægypti per turmas suas.

CAPUT XIII

Solemnitas Paschalis custodienda est; consecrandi sunt primogeniti ad Deum consecrantur. Populus per desertum a turre ingis conducitur in nocte, et nube in die.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Sanctifica mihi omne primogenitum quod aperit vulvam in filiis Israël, tam de hominibus quam de jumentis: mea sunt enim omnia.

³ Et ait Moyses ad populum: Mementote diei hujus in qua egressi estis de Ægypto et de domo servitutis, quoniam in manu forti eduxit vos Dominus de loco isto: ut non comedatis fermentatum panem.

⁴ Hodie egredimini mense novarum frugum.

⁵ Cumque introduxerit te Dominus in terram Chananæi, et Hethæi, et Amorrhæi, et Hevæi, et Jebusæi, quam juravit patribus tuis ut daret tibi, terram fluentem lacte et melle, celebrabis hunc morem sacrorum mense isto.

⁶ Septem diebus vesceris azymis: et in die septimo erit solemnitas Domini.

⁷ Azyma comedetis septem diebus: non apparebit apud te aliquid fermentatum, nec in cunctis finibus tuis.

⁸ Narrabisque filio tuo in die illo, dicens: Hoc est quod fecit mihi Dominus quando egressus sum de Ægypto.

⁹ Et erit quasi signum in manu tua, et quasi monumentum ante oculos tuos: et ut lex Domini semper sit in ore tuo, in

of the Lord, all his males shall first be circumcised, and then shall he celebrate it according to the manner: and he shall be as he that is born in the land: but if any man be uncircumcised, he shall not eat thereof.

⁴⁹ The same law shall be to him that is born in the land, and to the proselyte that sojourneth with you.

⁵⁰ And all the children of Israel did as the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron.

⁵¹ And the same day the Lord brought forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their companies.

CHAPTER 13

The paschal solemnity is to be observed; and the firstborn are to be consecrated to God. The people are conducted through the desert by a pillar of fire in the night, and a cloud in the day.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Sanctify unto me every firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Israel, as well of men as of beasts: for they are all mine.

³ And Moses said to the people: Remember this day in which you came forth out of Egypt, and out of the house of bondage, for with a strong hand hath the Lord brought you forth out of this place: that you eat no leavened bread.

⁴ This day you go forth in the month of new corn.

⁵ And when the Lord shall have brought thee into the land of the Chanaanite, and the Hethite, and the Amorrhite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite, which he swore to thy fathers that he would give thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey, thou shalt celebrate this manner of sacred rites in this month.

⁶ Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be the solemnity of the Lord.

⁷ Unleavened bread shall you eat seven days: there shall not be seen anything leavened with thee, nor in all thy coasts.

⁸ And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying: This is what the Lord did to me when I came forth out of Egypt.

⁹ And it shall be as a sign in thy hand, and as a memorial before thy eyes; and that the law of the Lord be always in

thy mouth, for with a strong hand the Lord hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ Thou shalt keep this observance at the set time from days to days.

¹¹ And when the Lord shall have brought thee into the land of the Chanaanite, as he swore to thee and thy fathers, and shall give it thee:

¹² Thou shalt set apart all that openeth the womb for the Lord, and all that is first brought forth of thy cattle: whatsoever thou shalt have of the male sex, thou shalt consecrate to the Lord.

¹³ The firstborn of an ass thou shalt change for a sheep: and if thou do not redeem it, thou shalt kill it. And every firstborn of men thou shalt redeem with a price.

¹⁴ And when thy son shall ask thee tomorrow, saying: What is this? Thou shalt answer him: With a strong hand did the Lord bring us forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

¹⁵ For when Pharao was hardened, and would not let us go, the Lord slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of man to the firstborn of beasts: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the womb of the male sex, and all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.

¹⁶ And it shall be as a sign in thy hand, and as a thing hung between thy eyes, for a remembrance: because the Lord hath brought us forth out of Egypt by a strong hand.

¹⁷ And when Pharao had sent out the people, the Lord led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, which is near; thinking lest perhaps they would repent, if they should see wars arise against them, and would return into Egypt.

¹⁸ But he led them about by the way of the desert, which is by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁹ And Moses took Joseph's bones with him: because he had adjured the children of Israel, saying: God shall visit you, carry out my bones from hence with you.

²⁰ And marching from Socoth, they encamped in Etham, in the utmost coasts of the wilderness.

²¹ And the Lord went before them

manu enim forti eduxit te Dominus de Ægypto.

¹⁰ Custodies hujuscemodi cultum statuto tempore a diebus in dies.

¹¹ Cumque introduxerit te Dominus in terram Chananæi, sicut juravit tibi et patribus tuis, et dederit tibi eam:

¹² separabis omne quod aperit vulvam Domino, et quod primitivum est in pecoribus tuis: quidquid habueris masculini sexus, consecrabis Domino.

¹³ Primogenitum asini mutabis ove: quod si non redemeris, interficies. Omne autem primogenitum hominis de filiis tuis, pretio redimes.

¹⁴ Cumque interrogaverit te filius tuus cras, dicens: Quid est hoc? respondebis ei: In manu forti eduxit nos Dominus de terra Ægypti, de domo servitutis.

¹⁵ Nam cum induratus esset Pharao, et nollet nos dimittere, occidit Dominus omne primogenitum in terra Ægypti, a primogenito hominis usque ad primogenitum jumentorum: idcirco immolo Domino omne quod aperit vulvam masculini sexus, et omnia primogenita filiorum meorum redimo.

¹⁶ Erit igitur quasi signum in manu tua, et quasi appensum quid, ob recordationem, inter oculos tuos: eo quod in manu forti eduxit nos Dominus de Ægypto.

¹⁷ Igitur cum emisisset Pharao populum, non eos duxit Deus per viam terræ Philistiim quæ vicina est: reputans ne forte pœniteret eum, si vidisset adversum se bella consurgere, et reverteretur in Ægyptum.

¹⁸ Sed circumduxit per viam deserti, quæ est juxta mare Rubrum: et armati ascenderunt filii Israël de terra Ægypti.

¹⁹ Tulit quoque Moyses ossa Joseph secum: eo quod adjurasset filios Israël, dicens: Visitabit vos Deus; efferte ossa mea hinc vobiscum.

²⁰ Profectique de Socoth castrametati sunt in Etham, in extremis finibus solitudinis.

²¹ Dominus autem præcedebat eos ad

ostendendam viam per diem in columna nubis, et per noctem in columna ignis: ut dux esset itineris utroque tempore.

²² Numquam defuit columna nubis per diem, nec columna ignis per noctem, coram populo.

CAPUT XIV

Pharao persequitur filios Israel. Murmurent contra Moysen, sed eo confirmantur, et per Mare Rubrum transeunt. Pharao et exercitus suus sequens illos merguntur.

Locusque est autem Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loqueretur filiis Israël: Reversi castrametentur e regione Phihahiroth, quæ est inter Magdalum et mare contra Beelsephon: in conspectu ejus castra ponetis super mare.

³ Dicturusque est Pharao super filiis Israël: Coarctati sunt in terra; conclusit eos desertum.

⁴ Et indurabo cor ejus, ac persequetur vos: et glorificabor in Pharaone, et in omni exercitu ejus; scientique Ægyptii quia ego sum Dominus. Feceruntque ita.

⁵ Et nuntiatum est regi Ægyptiorum quod fugisset populus: immutatumque est cor Pharaonis et servorum ejus super populo, et dixerunt: Quid volumus facere ut dimitteremus Israël, ne serviret nobis?

⁶ Junxit ergo currum, et omnem populum suum assumpsit secum.

⁷ Tulitque sexcentos currus electos, et quidquid in Ægypto curruum fuit: et duces totius exercitus.

⁸ Induravitque Dominus cor Pharaonis regis Ægypti, et persecutus est filios Israël: at illi egressi sunt in manu excelsa.

⁹ Cumque persequerentur Ægyptii vestigia præcedentium, reppererunt eos in castris super mare: omnis equitatus et currus Pharaonis, et universus exercitus, erant in Phihahiroth contra Beelsephon.

¹⁰ Cumque appropinquasset Pharao, levantes filii Israël oculos, viderunt Ægyptios post se, et timuerunt valde: clamaveruntque ad Dominum,

¹¹ et dixerunt ad Moysen: Forsitan non

to show the way, by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire; that he might be the guide of their journey at both times.

²² There never failed the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, before the people.

CHAPTER 14

Pharao pursueth the children of Israel. They murmur against Moses, but are encouraged by him, and pass through the Red Sea. Pharao and his army following them are drowned.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to the children of Israel: Let them turn and encamp over against Phihahiroth, which is between Magdal and the sea over against Beelsephon: you shall encamp before it upon the sea.

³ And Pharao will say of the children of Israel: They are straitened in the land, the desert hath shut them in.

⁴ And I shall harden his heart and he will pursue you: and I shall be glorified in Pharao, and in all his army: and the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

⁵ And it was told the king of the Egyptians that the people was fled: and the heart of Pharao and of his servants was changed with regard to the people, and they said: What meant we to do, that we let Israel go from serving us?

⁶ So he made ready his chariot, and took all his people with him.

⁷ And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots that were in Egypt: and the captains of the whole army.

⁸ And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharao king of Egypt, and he pursued the children of Israel; but they were gone forth in a mighty hand.

⁹ And when the Egyptians followed the steps of them who were gone before, they found them encamped at the sea side: all Pharao's horse and chariots and the whole army were in Phihahiroth, before Beelsephon.

¹⁰ And when Pharao drew near, the children of Israel lifting up their eyes, saw the Egyptians behind them: and they feared exceedingly, and cried to the Lord.

¹¹ And they said to Moses: Perhaps

there were no graves in Egypt, therefore thou hast brought us to die in the wilderness: why wouldst thou do this, to lead us out of Egypt?

¹² Is not this the word that we spoke to thee in Egypt, saying: Depart from us, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it was much better to serve them, than to die in the wilderness.

¹³ And Moses said to the people: Fear not: stand, and see the great wonders of the Lord, which he will do this day; for the Egyptians, whom you see now, you shall see no more forever.

¹⁴ The Lord will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.

¹⁵ And the Lord said to Moses: Why criest thou to me? Speak to the children of Israel to go forward.

¹⁶ But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch forth thy hand over the sea, and divide it: that the children of Israel may go through the midst of the sea on dry ground.

¹⁷ And I will harden the heart of the Egyptians to pursue you: and I will be glorified in Pharaon, and in all his host, and in his chariots and in his horsemen.

¹⁸ And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall be glorified in Pharaon, and in his chariots, and in his horsemen.

¹⁹ And the angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removing, went behind them: and together with him the pillar of the cloud, leaving the forepart,

²⁰ Stood behind, between the Egyptians' camp and the camp of Israel: and it was a dark cloud, and enlightening the night, so that they could not come at one another all the night.

²¹ And when Moses had stretched forth his hand over the sea, the Lord took it away by a strong and burning wind blowing all the night, and turned it into dry ground: and the water was divided.

²² And the children of Israel went in through the midst of the sea dried up; for the water was as a wall on their right hand and on their left.

²³ And the Egyptians pursuing went in after them, and all Pharaon's horses, his chariots and horsemen, through the midst of the sea.

²⁴ And now the morning watch was come, and behold the Lord looking upon the Egyptian army through the pillar of

erant sepulchra in Ægypto, ideo tulisti nos ut moreremur in solitudine: quid hoc facere voluisti, ut educeres nos ex Ægypto?

¹² Nonne iste est sermo, quem loquebamur ad te in Ægypto, dicentes: Recede a nobis, ut serviamus Ægyptiis? multo enim melius erat servire eis, quam mori in solitudine.

¹³ Et ait Moyses ad populum: Nolite timere: state, et videte magnalia Domini quæ facturus est hodie: Ægyptios enim, quos nunc videtis, nequaquam ultra videbitis usque in sempiternum.

¹⁴ Dominus pugnabit pro vobis, et vos tacebitis.

¹⁵ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Quid clamas ad me? Loquere filiis Israël ut proficiscantur.

¹⁶ Tu autem eleva virgam tuam, et extende manum tuam super mare, et divide illud: ut gradientur filii Israël in medio mari per siccum.

¹⁷ Ego autem indurabo cor Ægyptiorum ut persequantur vos: et glorificabor in Pharaone, et in omni exercitu ejus, et in curribus et in equitibus illius.

¹⁸ Et scient Ægyptii quia ego sum Dominus cum glorificatus fuero in Pharaone, et in curribus atque in equitibus ejus.

¹⁹ Tollensque se angelus Dei, qui præcedebat castra Israël, abiit post eos: et cum eo pariter columna nubis, priora dimittens, post tergum

²⁰ stetit, inter castra Ægyptiorum et castra Israël: et erat nubes tenebrosa, et illuminans noctem, ita ut ad se invicem toto noctis tempore accedere non valerent.

²¹ Cumque extendisset Moyses manum super mare, abstulit illud Dominus flante vento vehementi et urente tota nocte, et vertit in siccum: divisaque est aqua.

²² Et ingressi sunt filii Israël per medium sicci maris: erat enim aqua quasi murus a dextra eorum et læva.

²³ Persequentesque Ægyptii ingressi sunt post eos, et omnis equitatus Pharaonis, currus ejus et equites per medium maris.

²⁴ Jamque advenerat vigilia matutina, et ecce respiciens Dominus super castra Ægyptiorum per columnam ignis et nu-

bis, interfecit exercitum eorum,

²⁵ et subvertit rotas curruum, ferebanturque in profundum. Dixerunt ergo Ægyptii: Fugiamus Israël: Dominus enim pugnat pro eis contra nos.

²⁶ Et ait Dominus ad Moysen: Extende manum tuam super mare, ut revertantur aquæ ad Ægyptios super currus et equites eorum.

²⁷ Cumque extendisset Moyses manum contra mare, reversum est primo diluculo ad priorem locum: fugientibusque Ægyptiis occurrerunt aquæ, et involvit eos Dominus in mediis fluctibus.

²⁸ Reversæque sunt aquæ, et operuerunt currus et equites cuncti exercitus Pharaonis, qui sequentes ingressi fuerant mare: nec unus quidem superfuit ex eis.

²⁹ Filii autem Israël perrexerunt per medium sicci maris, et aquæ eis erant quasi pro muro a dextris et a sinistris:

³⁰ liberavitque Dominus in die illa Israël de manu Ægyptiorum.

³¹ Et viderunt Ægyptios mortuos super littus maris, et manum magnam quam exercuerat Dominus contra eos: timuitque populus Dominum, et crediderunt Domino, et Moysi servo ejus.

CAPUT XV

Canticum Moysis. Aquæ amaræ Maræ fiunt dulces.

Tunc cecinit Moyses et filii Israël carmen hoc Domino, et dixerunt: Cantemus Domino: gloriose enim magnificatus est, equum et ascensorem dejecit in mare.

² Fortitudo mea, et laus mea Dominus, et factus est mihi in salutem: iste Deus meus, et glorificabo eum: Deus patris mei, et exaltabo eum.

³ Dominus quasi vir pugnator, Omnipotens nomen ejus,

⁴ currus Pharaonis et exercitum ejus projecit in mare: electi principes ejus submersi sunt in mari Rubro.

⁵ Abyssi operuerunt eos, descenderunt in profundum quasi lapis.

⁶ Dexteræ tuæ, Domine, magnificata est in fortitudine: dexteræ tuæ, Domine, per-

fire and of the cloud, slew their host.

²⁵ And overthrew the wheels of the chariots, and they were carried into the deep. And the Egyptians said: Let us flee from Israel; for the Lord fighteth for them against us.

²⁶ And the Lord said to Moses: Stretch forth thy hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots and horsemen.

²⁷ And when Moses had stretched forth his hand towards the sea, it returned at the first break of day to the former place: and as the Egyptians were fleeing away, the waters came upon them, and the Lord shut them up in the middle of the waves.

²⁸ And the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen of all the army of Pharaoh, who had come into the sea after them, neither did there so much as one of them remain.

²⁹ But the children of Israel marched through the midst of the sea upon dry land, and the waters were to them as a wall on the right hand and on the left:

³⁰ And the Lord delivered Israel in that day out of the hands of the Egyptians.

³¹ And they saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore, and the mighty hand that the Lord had used against them: and the people feared the Lord, and they believed the Lord, and Moses his servant.

CHAPTER 15

The canticle of Moses. The bitter waters of Mara are made sweet.

Then Moses and the children of Israel sung this canticle to the Lord, and said: Let us sing to the Lord: for he is gloriously magnified, the horse and the rider he hath thrown into the sea.

² The Lord is my strength and my praise, and he is become salvation to me: he is my God, and I will glorify him: the God of my father, and I will exalt him.

³ The Lord is as a man of war, Almighty is his name.

⁴ Pharaoh's chariots and his army he hath cast into the sea: his chosen captains are drowned in the Red Sea.

⁵ The depths have covered them, they are sunk to the bottom like a stone.

⁶ Thy right hand, O Lord, is magnified in strength: thy right hand, O Lord, hath

slain the enemy.

⁷ And in the multitude of thy glory thou hast put down thy adversaries: thou hast sent thy wrath, which hath devoured them like stubble.

⁸ And with the blast of thy anger the waters were gathered together: the flowing water stood, the depths were gathered together in the midst of the sea.

⁹ The enemy said: I will pursue and overtake, I will divide the spoils, my soul shall have its fill: I will draw my sword, my hand shall slay them.

¹⁰ Thy wind blew and the sea covered them: they sunk as lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹ Who is like to thee, among the strong, O Lord? Who is like to thee, glorious in holiness, terrible and praise worthy, doing wonders?

¹² Thou stretchedst forth thy hand, and the earth swallowed them.

¹³ In thy mercy thou hast been a leader to the people which thou hast redeemed: and in thy strength thou hast carried them to thy holy habitation.

¹⁴ Nations rose up, and were angry: sorrows took hold on the inhabitants of Philistiim.

¹⁵ Then were the princes of Edom troubled, trembling seized on the stout men of Moab: all the inhabitants of Chanaan became stiff.

¹⁶ Let fear and dread fall upon them, in the greatness of thy arm: let them become immoveable as a stone, until thy people, O Lord, pass by: until this thy people pass by, which thou hast possessed.

¹⁷ Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thy inheritance, in thy most firm habitation, which thou hast made, O Lord; thy sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.

¹⁸ The Lord shall reign forever and ever.

¹⁹ For Pharao went in on horseback with his chariots and horsemen into the sea: and the Lord brought back upon them the waters of the sea: but the children of Israel walked on dry ground in the midst thereof.

²⁰ So Mary the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand: and all the women went forth after her with timbrels and with dances.

²¹ And she began the song to them,

cussit inimicum.

⁷ Et in multitudine gloriæ tuæ deposuisti adversarios tuos: misisti iram tuam, quæ devoravit eos sicut stipulam.

⁸ Et in spiritu furoris tui congregatæ sunt aquæ: stetit unda fluens, congregatæ sunt abyssi in medio mari.

⁹ Dixit inimicus: Persequar et comprehendam, dividam spolia, implebitur anima mea: evaginabo gladium meum, interficiet eos manus mea.

¹⁰ Flavuit spiritus tuus, et operuit eos mare: submersi sunt quasi plumbum in aquis vehementibus.

¹¹ Quis similis tui in fortibus, Domine? quis similis tui, magnificus in sanctitate. Terribilis atque laudabilis, faciens mirabilia?

¹² Extendisti manum tuam, et devoravit eos terra.

¹³ Dux fuisti in misericordia tua populo quem redemisti: et portasti eum in fortitudine tua, ad habitaculum sanctum tuum.

¹⁴ Ascenderunt populi, et irati sunt: dolores obtinuerunt habitatores Philistiim.

¹⁵ Tunc conturbati sunt principes Edom, robustos Moab obtinuit tremor: obriguerunt omnes habitatores Chanaan.

¹⁶ Irruat super eos formido et pavor, in magnitudine brachii tui: fiant immobiles quasi lapis, donec pertranseat populus tuus, Domine, donec pertranseat populus tuus iste, quem possedisti.

¹⁷ Introduces eos, et plantabis in monte hæreditatis tuæ, firmissimo habitaculo tuo quod operatus es, Domine: sanctuarium tuum, Domine, quod firmaverunt manus tuæ.

¹⁸ Dominus regnabit in æternum et ultra.

¹⁹ Ingressus est enim eques Pharao cum curribus et equitibus ejus in mare: et reduxit super eos Dominus aquas maris: filii autem Israël ambulaverunt per siccum in medio ejus.

²⁰ Sumpsit ergo Maria prophetissa, soror Aaron, tympanum in manu sua: egressæque sunt omnes mulieres post eam cum tympanis et choris,

²¹ quibus præcinebat, dicens: Can-

temus Domino, gloriose enim magnificatus est: equum et ascensorem ejus deiecit in mare.

²² Tulit autem Moyses Israël de mari Rubro, et egressi sunt in desertum Sur: ambulaveruntque tribus diebus per solitudinem, et non inveniebant aquam.

²³ Et venerunt in Mara, nec poterant bibere aquas de Mara, eo quod essent amaræ: unde et congruum loco nomen imposuit, vocans illum Mara, id est, amaritudinem.

²⁴ Et murmuravit populus contra Moysen, dicens: Quid bibemus?

²⁵ At ille clamavit ad Dominum, qui ostendit ei lignum: quod cum misisset in aquas, in dulcedinem versæ sunt: ibi constituit ei præcepta, atque judicia, et ibi tentavit eum,

²⁶ dicens: Si audieris vocem Domini Dei tui, et quod rectum est coram eo feceris, et obedieris mandatis ejus, custodierisque omnia præcepta illius, cunctum languorem, quem posui in Ægypto, non inducam super te: ego enim Dominus sanator tuus.

²⁷ Venerunt autem in Elim filii Israël, ubi erant duodecim fontes aquarum, et septuaginta palmæ: et castrametati sunt iuxta aquas.

CAPUT XVI

Murmurat populus propter defectum carniū: Deus dat coturnices et manna eis.

Profectique sunt de Elim, et venit omnis multitudo filiorum Israël in desertum Sin, quod est inter Elim et Sinai, quintodecimo die mensis secundi, postquam egressi sunt de terra Ægypti.

² Et murmuravit omnis congregatio filiorum Israël contra Moysen et Aaron in solitudine.

³ Dixeruntque filii Israël ad eos: Utinam mortui essemus per manum Domini in terra Ægypti, quando sedebamus super ollas carniū, et comedebamus panem in saturitate: cur eduxistis nos in desertum istud, ut occideretis omnem multitudinem fame?

⁴ Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Ecce ego pluam vobis panes de cælo: egrediatur populus, et colligat quæ suf-

saying: Let us sing to the Lord, for he is gloriously magnified, the horse and his rider he hath thrown into the sea.

²² And Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went forth into the wilderness of Sur: and they marched three days through the wilderness, and found no water.

²³ And they came into Mara, and they could not drink the waters of Mara because they were bitter: whereupon he gave a name also agreeable to the place, calling it Mara, that is, bitterness.

²⁴ And the people murmured against Moses, saying: What shall we drink?

²⁵ But he cried to the Lord, and he showed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, they were turned into sweetness. There he appointed him ordinances, and judgments, and there he proved him,

²⁶ Saying: If thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and do what is right before him, and obey his commandments, and keep all his precepts, none of the evils that I laid upon Egypt, will I bring upon thee: for I am the Lord thy healer.

²⁷ And the children of Israel came into Elim, where there were twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm trees: and they encamped by the waters.

CHAPTER 16

The people murmur for want of meat: God giveth them quails and manna.

And they set forward from Elim, and all the multitude of the children of Israel came into the desert of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai: the fifteenth day of the second month, after they came out of the land of Egypt.

² And all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

³ And the children of Israel said to them: Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat over the fleshpots, and ate bread to the full: Why have you brought us into this desert, that you might destroy all the multitude with famine?

⁴ And the Lord said to Moses: Behold I will rain bread from heaven for you; let the people go forth, and gather what

is sufficient for every day: that I may prove them whether they will walk in my law, or not.

⁵ But the sixth day let them provide for to bring in: and let it be double to that they were wont to gather every day.

⁶ And Moses and Aaron said to the children of Israel: In the evening you shall know that the Lord hath brought you forth out of the land of Egypt:

⁷ And in the morning you shall see the glory of the Lord: for he hath heard your murmuring against the Lord: but as for us, what are we, that you mutter against us?

⁸ And Moses said: In the evening the Lord will give you flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for he hath heard your murmurings, with which you have murmured against him, for what are we? Your murmuring is not against us, but against the Lord.

⁹ Moses also said to Aaron: Say to the whole congregation of the children of Israel: Come before the Lord; for he hath heard your murmuring.

¹⁰ And when Aaron spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel, they looked towards the wilderness; and behold the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud.

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹² I have heard the murmuring of the children of Israel, say to them: In the evening you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall have your fill of bread; and you shall know that I am the Lord your God.

¹³ So it came to pass in the evening, that quails coming up, covered the camp: and in the morning a dew lay round about the camp.

¹⁴ And when it had covered the face of the earth, it appeared in the wilderness small, and as it were beaten with a pestle, like unto the hoar frost on the ground.

¹⁵ And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another: Manhu! which signifieth: What is this! for they knew not what it was. And Moses said to them: This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat.

¹⁶ This is the word that the Lord hath commanded: Let everyone gather of it as much as is enough to eat; a gomor for every man, according to the number of

ficiunt per singulos dies: ut tentem eum utrum ambulet in lege mea, an non.

⁵ Die autem sexto parent quod inferant: et sit duplum quam colligere solebant per singulos dies.

⁶ Dixeruntque Moyses et Aaron ad omnes filios Israël: Vespere scietis quod Dominus eduxerit vos de terra Ægypti,

⁷ et mane videbitis gloriam Domini: audivit enim murmur vestrum contra Dominum: nos vero quid sumus, quia mussitastis contra nos?

⁸ Et ait Moyses: Dabit vobis Dominus vespere carnes edere, et mane panes in saturitate: eo quod audierit murmurationes vestras quibus murmurati estis contra eum: nos enim quid sumus? nec contra nos est murmur vestrum, sed contra Dominum.

⁹ Dixit quoque Moyses ad Aaron: Dic universæ congregationi filiorum Israël: Accedite coram Domino: audivit enim murmur vestrum.

¹⁰ Cumque loqueretur Aaron ad omnem cœtum filiorum Israël, respexerunt ad solitudinem: et ecce gloria Domini apparuit in nube.

¹¹ Locutus est autem Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹² Audivi murmurationes filiorum Israël. Loquere ad eos: Vespere comedetis carnes, et mane saturabimini panibus: scietisque quod ego sum Dominus Deus vester.

¹³ Factum est ergo vespere, et ascendens coturnix, cooperuit castra: mane quoque ros jacuit per circuitum castrorum.

¹⁴ Cumque operuisset superficiem terræ, apparuit in solitudine minutum, et quasi pilo tusum in similitudinem pruinae super terram.

¹⁵ Quod cum vidissent filii Israël, dixerunt ad invicem: Manhu? quod significat: Quid est hoc? ignorabant enim quid esset. Quibus ait Moyses: Iste est panis quem Dominus dedit vobis ad vescendum.

¹⁶ Hic est sermo, quem præcepit Dominus: Colligat unusquisque ex eo quantum sufficit ad vescendum: gomor per singula capita, juxta numerum ani-

marum vestrarum quæ habitant in tabernaculo sic tolletis.

¹⁷ Feceruntque ita filii Israël: et collegerunt, alius plus, alius minus.

¹⁸ Et mensi sunt ad mensuram gomor: nec qui plus collegerat, habuit amplius: nec qui minus paraverat, reperit minus: sed singuli juxta id quod edere poterant, congregaverunt.

¹⁹ Dixitque Moyses ad eos: Nullus relinquat ex eo in mane.

²⁰ Qui non audierunt eum, sed dimiserunt quidam ex eis usque mane, et scateræ cœpit vermibus, atque computruit: et iratus est contra eos Moyses.

²¹ Colligebant autem mane singuli, quantum sufficere poterat ad vescendum: cumque incaluisset sol, liquefiebat.

²² In die autem sexta collegerunt cibos duplices, id est, duo gomor per singulos homines: venerunt autem omnes principes multitudinis, et narraverunt Moysi.

²³ Qui ait eis: Hoc est quod locutus est Dominus: Requies sabbati sanctificata est Domino cras: quodcumque operandum est, facite: et quæ coquenda sunt coquite: quidquid autem reliquum fuerit, reponite usque in mane.

²⁴ Feceruntque ita ut præceperat Moyses, et non computruit, neque vermis inventus est in eo.

²⁵ Dixitque Moyses: Comedite illud hodie, quia sabbatum est Domini: non inveniatur hodie in agro.

²⁶ Sex diebus colligite: in die autem septimo sabbatum est Domini, idcirco non inveniatur.

²⁷ Venitque septima dies: et egressi de populo ut colligerent, non invenerunt.

²⁸ Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Usquequo non vultis custodire mandata mea et legem meam?

²⁹ Videte quod Dominus dederit vobis sabbatum, et propter hoc die sexta tribuit vobis cibos duplices: maneat unusquisque apud semetipsum; nullus egrediatur de loco suo die septimo.

³⁰ Et sabbatizavit populus die septimo.

³¹ Appellavitque domus Israël nomen ejus Man: quod erat quasi semen coriandri album, gustusque ejus quasi similæ cum melle.

your souls that dwell in a tent, so shall you take of it.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel did so: and they gathered, one more, another less.

¹⁸ And they measured by the measure of a gomor: neither had he more that had gathered more; nor did he find less that had provided less: but everyone had gathered, according to what they were able to eat.

¹⁹ And Moses said to them: Let no man leave thereof till the morning.

²⁰ And they hearkened not to him, but some of them left until the morning, and it began to be full of worms, and it putrefied, and Moses was angry with them.

²¹ Now everyone of them gathered in the morning, as much as might suffice to eat: and after the sun grew hot, it melted.

²² But on the sixth day they gathered twice as much, that is, two gomors every man: and all the rulers of the multitude came, and told Moses.

²³ And he said to them: This is what the Lord hath spoken: Tomorrow is the rest of the sabbath sanctified to the Lord. Whatsoever work is to be done, do it; and the meats that are to be dressed, dress them; and whatsoever shall remain, lay it up until the morning.

²⁴ And they did so as Moses had commanded, and it did not putrefy, neither was there worm found in it.

²⁵ And Moses said: Eat it today, because it is the sabbath of the Lord: today it shall not be found in the field.

²⁶ Gather it six days; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord, therefore it shall not be found.

²⁷ And the seventh day came; and some of the people going forth to gather, found none.

²⁸ And the Lord said to Moses: How long will you refuse to keep my commandments, and my law?

²⁹ See that the Lord hath given you the sabbath, and for this reason on the sixth day he giveth you a double provision: let each man stay at home, and let none go forth out of his place the seventh day.

³⁰ And the people kept the sabbath on the seventh day.

³¹ And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white, and the taste thereof like to flour with honey.

³² And Moses said: This is the word which the Lord hath commanded: Fill a gomor of it, and let it be kept unto generations to come hereafter; that they may know the bread, wherewith I fed you in the wilderness when you were brought forth out of the land of Egypt.

³³ And Moses said to Aaron: Take a vessel, and put manna into it, as much as a gomor can hold; and lay it up before the Lord, to keep unto your generations,

³⁴ As the Lord commanded Moses. And Aaron put it in the tabernacle to be kept.

³⁵ And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, till they came to a habitable land: with this meat were they fed, until they reached the borders of the land of Chanaan.

³⁶ Now a gomor is the tenth part of an ephi.

CHAPTER 17

The people murmur again for want of drink; the Lord giveth them water out of a rock. Moses lifting up his hand in prayer, Amalec is overcome.

Then all the multitude of the children of Israel setting forward from the desert of Sin, by their mansions, according to the word of the Lord, encamped in Raphidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

² And they chode with Moses, and said: Give us water, that we may drink. And Moses answered them: Why chide you with me? Wherefore do you tempt the Lord?

³ So the people were thirsty there for want of water, and murmured against Moses, saying: Why didst thou make us go forth out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our beasts with thirst?

⁴ And Moses cried to the Lord, saying: What shall I do to this people? Yet a little more and they will stone me.

⁵ And the Lord said to Moses: Go before the people, and take with thee of the ancients of Israel: and take in thy hand the rod wherewith thou didst strike the river, and go.

⁶ Behold I will stand there before thee, upon the rock Horeb, and thou shalt strike the rock, and water shall come out of it that the people may drink. Moses did so before the ancients of Israel:

³² Dixit autem Moyses: Iste est sermo, quem præcepit Dominus: Imple gomor ex eo, et custodiatur in futuras retro generationes: ut noverint panem, quo alui vos in solitudine, quando educti estis de terra Ægypti.

³³ Dixitque Moyses ad Aaron: Sume vas unum, et mitte ibi man, quantum potest capere gomor, et repone coram Domino ad servandum in generationes vestras,

³⁴ sicut præcepit Dominus Moysi. Posuitque illud Aaron in tabernaculo reservandum.

³⁵ Filii autem Israël comederunt man quadraginta annis, donec venirent in terram habitabilem: hoc cibo aliti sunt, usquequo tangerent fines terræ Chanaan.

³⁶ Gomor autem decima pars est ephi.

CAPUT XVII

Iterum murmurat populus propter defectum potu: Dominus dat eis aquam de petra. Moyses levarens manum ejus in oratione, Amalec superatur.

Igitur profecta omnis multitudo filiorum Israël de deserto Sin per mansiones suas, juxta sermonem Domini, castrametati sunt in Raphidim, ubi non erat aqua ad bibendum populo.

² Qui jurgatus contra Moysen, ait: Da nobis aquam, ut bibamus. Quibus respondit Moyses: Quid jurgamini contra me? cur tentatis Dominum?

³ Sitivit ergo ibi populus præ aquæ penuria, et murmuravit contra Moysen, dicens: Cur fecisti nos exire de Ægypto, ut occideres nos, et liberos nostros, ac jumenta siti?

⁴ Clamavit autem Moyses ad Dominum, dicens: Quid faciam populo huic? adhuc paululum, et lapidabit me.

⁵ Et ait Dominus ad Moysen: Antecede populum, et sume tecum de senioribus Israël: et virgam qua percussisti fluvium, tolle in manu tua, et vade.

⁶ En ego stabo ibi coram te, supra petram Horeb: percutiesque petram, et exhibit ex ea aqua, ut bibat populus. Fecit Moyses ita coram senioribus Israël:

⁷ et vocavit nomen loci illius, Tentatio, propter jurgium filiorum Israël, et quia tentaverunt Dominum, dicentes: Estne Dominus in nobis, an non?

⁸ Venit autem Amalec, et pugnabat contra Israël in Raphidim.

⁹ Dixitque Moyses ad Josue: Elige viros: et egressus, pugna contra Amalec: cras ego stabo in vertice collis, habens virgam Dei in manu mea.

¹⁰ Fecit Josue ut locutus erat Moyses, et pugnavit contra Amalec: Moyses autem et Aaron et Hur ascenderunt super verticem collis.

¹¹ Cumque levaret Moyses manus, vincebat Israël: sin autem paululum remisisset, superabat Amalec.

¹² Manus autem Moysi erant graves: sumentes igitur lapidem, posuerunt subter eum, in quo sedit: Aaron autem et Hur sustentabant manus ejus ex utraque parte. Et factum est ut manus illius non lassarentur usque ad occasum solis.

¹³ Fugavitque Josue Amalec, et populum ejus in ore gladii.

¹⁴ Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Scribe hoc ob monumentum in libro, et trade auribus Josue: delebo enim memoriam Amalec sub cælo.

¹⁵ Ædificavitque Moyses altare: et vocavit nomen ejus, Dominus exaltatio mea, dicens:

¹⁶ Quia manus solii Domini, et bellum Domini erit contra Amalec, a generatione in generationem.

CAPUT XVIII

Fert Jethro ad Moysen uxorem et filios ejus. Consilium suam.

Cumque audisset Jethro, sacerdos Madian, cognatus Moysi, omnia quæ fecerat Deus Moysi, et Israëlî populo suo, et quod eduxisset Dominus Israël de Ægypto,

² tulit Sephoram uxorem Moysi quam remiserat,

³ et duos filios ejus, quorum unus vocabatur Gersam, dicente patre: Advena fui in terra aliena.

⁴ alter vero Eliezer: Deus enim, ait, patris mei adjutor meus, et eruit me de gladio Pharaonis.

⁷ And he called the name of that place Temptation, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and for that they tempted the Lord, saying: Is the Lord amongst us or not?

⁸ And Amalec came, and fought against Israel in Raphidim.

⁹ And Moses said to Josue: Choose out men; and go out and fight against Amalec: tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill, having the rod of God in my hand.

¹⁰ Josue did as Moses had spoken, and he fought against Amalec; but Moses, and Aaron, and Hur, went up upon the top of the hill.

¹¹ And when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel overcame; but if he let them down a little, Amalec overcame.

¹² And Moses' hands were heavy: so they took a stone, and put under him, and he sat on it: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands on both sides. And it came to pass, that his hands were not weary until sunset.

¹³ And Josue put Amalec and his people to flight, by the edge of the sword.

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses: Write this for a memorial in a book, and deliver it to the ears of Josue; for I will destroy the memory of Amalec from under heaven.

¹⁵ And Moses built an altar; and called the name thereof, The Lord my exaltation, saying:

¹⁶ Because the hand of the throne of the Lord, and the war of the Lord shall be against Amalec, from generation to generation.

CHAPTER 18

Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and children. His counsel.

And when Jethro the priest of Madian, the kinsman of Moses, had heard all the things that God had done to Moses, and to Israel his people, and that the Lord had brought forth Israel out of Egypt:

² He took Sephora, the wife of Moses, whom he had sent back:

³ And her two sons, of whom one was called Gersam: his father saying, I have been a stranger in a foreign country.

⁴ And the other Eliezer: For the God of my father, said he, is my helper, and hath delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

⁵ And Jethro, the kinsman of Moses, came with his sons, and his wife to Moses into the desert, where he was camped by the mountain of God.

⁶ And he sent word to Moses, saying: I Jethro, thy kinsman, come to thee, and thy wife, and thy two sons with her.

⁷ And he went out to meet his kinsman, and worshipped and kissed him: and they saluted one another with words of peace. And when he was come into the tent,

⁸ Moses told his kinsman all that the Lord had done to Pharao, and the Egyptians in favor of Israel: and all the labor which had befallen them in the journey, and that the Lord had delivered them.

⁹ And Jethro rejoiced for all the good things that the Lord had done to Israel, because he had delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians.

¹⁰ And he said: Blessed is the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of Pharao, and out of the hand of the Egyptians, who hath delivered his people out of the hand of Egypt.

¹¹ Now I know, that the Lord is great above all gods; because they dealt proudly against them.

¹² So Jethro, the kinsman of Moses, offered holocausts and sacrifices to God: and Aaron and all the ancients of Israel came, to eat bread with him before God.

¹³ And the next day Moses sat to judge the people, who stood by Moses from morning until night.

¹⁴ And when his kinsman had seen all things that he did among the people, he said: What is it that thou dost among the people? Why sittest thou alone, and all the people wait from morning till night?

¹⁵ And Moses answered him: The people come to me to seek the judgment of God.

¹⁶ And when any controversy falleth out among them, they come to me to judge between them, and to show the precepts of God, and his laws.

¹⁷ But he said: The thing thou dost is not good.

¹⁸ Thou art spent with foolish labor, both thou, and this people that is with thee; the business is above thy strength, thou alone canst not bear it.

¹⁹ But hear my words and counsels, and God shall be with thee. Be thou to the people in those things that pertain to

⁵ Venit ergo Jethro cognatus Moysi, et filii ejus, et uxor ejus ad Moysen in desertum, ubi erat castrametatus juxta montem Dei.

⁶ Et mandavit Moysi, dicens: Ego Jethro cognatus tuus venio ad te, et uxor tua, et duo filii cum ea.

⁷ Qui egressus in occursum cognati sui, adoravit, et osculatus est eum: salutaveruntque se mutuo verbis pacificis. Cumque intrasset tabernaculum,

⁸ narravit Moyses cognato suo cuncta quæ fecerat Dominus Pharaoni et Ægyptiis propter Israël: universumque laborem, qui accidisset eis in itinere, et quod liberaverat eos Dominus.

⁹ Lætatusque est Jethro super omnibus bonis, quæ fecerat Dominus Israël, eo quod eruisset eum de manu Ægyptiorum.

¹⁰ Et ait: Benedictus Dominus, qui liberavit vos de manu Ægyptiorum, et de manu Pharaonis; qui eruit populum suum de manu Ægypti.

¹¹ Nunc cognovi, quia magnus Dominus super omnes deos: eo quod superbe egerint contra illos.

¹² Obtulit ergo Jethro cognatus Moysi holocausta et hostias Deo: veneruntque Aaron et omnes seniores Israël, ut comederent panem cum eo coram Deo.

¹³ Altera autem die sedit Moyses ut judicaret populum, qui assistebat Moysi a mane usque ad vesperam.

¹⁴ Quod cum vidisset cognatus ejus, omnia scilicet quæ agebat in populo, ait: Quid est hoc quod facis in plebe? cur solus sedes, et omnis populus præstolatur de mane usque ad vesperam?

¹⁵ Cui respondit Moyses: Venit ad me populus quærens sententiam Dei.

¹⁶ Cumque acciderit eis aliqua disceptatio, veniunt ad me ut judicem inter eos, et ostendam præcepta Dei, et leges ejus.

¹⁷ At ille: Non bonam, inquit, rem facis.

¹⁸ Stulto labore consumeris et tu, et populus iste qui tecum est: ultra vires tuas est negotium; solus illud non poteris sustinere.

¹⁹ Sed audi verba mea atque consilia, et erit Deus tecum. Esto tu populo in his quæ ad Deum pertinent, ut referas quæ

dicuntur ad eum:

²⁰ ostendasque populo cæremonias et ritum colendi, viamque per quam ingredi debeant, et opus quod facere debeant.

²¹ Provide autem de omni plebe viros potentes, et timentes Deum, in quibus sit veritas, et qui oderint avaritiam, et constitue ex eis tribunos, et centuriones, et quinquagenarios, et decanos,

²² qui judicent populum omni tempore: quidquid autem majus fuerit, referant ad te, et ipsi minora tantummodo judicent: leviusque sit tibi, partito in alios onere.

²³ Si hoc feceris, implebis imperium Dei, et præcepta ejus poteris sustentare: et omnis hic populus revertetur ad loca sua cum pace.

²⁴ Quibus auditis, Moyses fecit omnia quæ ille suggesserat.

²⁵ Et electis viris strenuis de cuncto Israël, constituit eos principes populi, tribunos, et centuriones, et quinquagenarios, et decanos.

²⁶ Qui judicabant plebem omni tempore: quidquid autem gravius erat, referebant ad eum, faciliora tantummodo judicantes.

²⁷ Dimisitque cognatum suum: qui reversus abiit in terram suam.

CAPUT XIX

Adveniunt ad Sinai: populus jubetur sanctificatus esse. Dominus, veniens in clangoribus et fulmenibus, dicit cum Moyses.

Mense tertio egressionis Israël de terra Ægypti, in die hac venerunt in solitudinem Sinai.

² Nam profecti de Raphidim, et pervenientes usque in desertum Sinai, castametati sunt in eodem loco, ibique Israël fixit tentoria e regione montis.

³ Moyses autem ascendit ad Deum: vocavitque eum Dominus de monte, et ait: Hæc dices domui Jacob, et annuntiabis filiis Israël:

⁴ Vos ipsi vidistis quæ fecerim Ægyptiis, quomodo portaverim vos super alas aquilarum, et assumpserim mihi.

God, to bring their words to him:

²⁰ And to show the people the ceremonies, and the manner of worshipping; and the way wherein they ought to walk, and the work that they ought to do.

²¹ And provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, in whom there is truth, and that hate avarice, and appoint of them rulers of thousands, and of hundreds, and of fifties, and of tens.

²² Who may judge the people at all times: and when any great matter soever shall fall out, let them refer it to thee, and let them judge the lesser matters only: that so it may be lighter for thee, the burden being shared out unto others.

²³ If thou dost this, thou shalt fulfill the commandment of God, and shalt be able to bear his precepts: and all this people shall return to their places with peace.

²⁴ And when Moses heard this, he did all things that he had suggested unto him.

²⁵ And choosing able men out of all Israel, he appointed them rulers of the people, rulers over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

²⁶ And they judged the people at all times: and whatsoever was of greater difficulty they referred to him, and they judged the easier cases only.

²⁷ And he let his kinsman depart: and he returned and went into his own country.

CHAPTER 19

They come to Sinai: the people are commanded to be sanctified. The Lord, coming in thunder and lightning, speaketh with Moses.

In the third month of the departure of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on this day they came into the wilderness of Sinai:

² For departing out of Raphidim, and coming to the desert of Sinai, they camped in the same place, and there Israel pitched their tents over against the mountain.

³ And Moses went up to God; and the Lord called unto him from the mountain, and said: Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

⁴ You have seen what I have done to the Egyptians, how I have carried you upon the wings of eagles, and have tak-

en you to myself.

⁵ If therefore you will hear my voice, and keep my covenant, you shall be my peculiar possession above all people: for all the earth is mine.

⁶ And you shall be to me a priestly kingdom, and a holy nation. These are the words thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.

⁷ Moses came; and calling together the elders of the people, he declared all the words which the Lord had commanded.

⁸ And all the people answered together: All that the Lord hath spoken, we will do. And when Moses had related the people's words to the Lord,

⁹ The Lord said to him: Lo, now will I come to thee in the darkness of a cloud, that the people may hear me speaking to thee, and may believe thee forever. And Moses told the words of the people to the Lord.

¹⁰ And he said to him: Go to the people, and sanctify them today, and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments.

¹¹ And let them be ready against the third day; for on the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

¹² And thou shalt appoint certain limits to the people round about, and thou shalt say to them: Take heed ye go not up into the mount, and that ye touch not the borders thereof: everyone that toucheth the mount, dying he shall die.

¹³ No hands shall touch him, but he shall be stoned to death, or he shall be shot through with arrows: whether it be beast, or man, he shall not live. When the trumpet shall begin to sound, then let them go up into the mount.

¹⁴ And Moses came down from the mount to the people, and sanctified them. And when they had washed their garments,

¹⁵ He said to them: Be ready against the third day, and come not near your wives.

¹⁶ And now the third day was come, and the morning appeared: and behold thunders began to be heard, and lightning to flash, and a very thick cloud to cover the mount, and the noise of the trumpet sounded exceeding loud; and the people that was in the camp, feared.

¹⁷ And when Moses had brought them forth to meet God, from the place of the

⁵ Si ergo audieritis vocem meam, et custodieritis pactum meum, eritis mihi in peculium de cunctis populis: mea est enim omnis terra.

⁶ Et vos eritis mihi in regnum sacerdotale, et gens sancta. Hæc sunt verba quæ loqueris ad filios Israël.

⁷ Venit Moyses: et convocatis majoribus natu populi, exposuit omnes sermones quos mandaverat Dominus.

⁸ Responditque omnis populus simul: Cuncta quæ locutus est Dominus, faciemus. Cumque retulisset Moyses verba populi ad Dominum,

⁹ ait ei Dominus: Jam nunc veniam ad te in caligine nubis, ut audiat me populus loquentem ad te, et credat tibi in perpetuum. Nuntiavit ergo Moyses verba populi ad Dominum.

¹⁰ Qui dixit ei: Vade ad populum, et sanctifica illos hodie, et cras, laventque vestimenta sua.

¹¹ Et sint parati in diem tertium: in die enim tertia descendet Dominus coram omni plebe super montem Sinai.

¹² Constituesque terminos populo per circuitum, et dices ad eos: Cavete ne ascendatis in montem, nec tangatis fines illius: omnis qui tetigerit montem, morte morietur.

¹³ Manus non tanget eum, sed lapidibus opprimetur, aut confodietur jaculis: sive jumentum fuerit, sive homo, non vivet: cum cœperit clangere buccina, tunc ascendant in montem.

¹⁴ Descenditque Moyses de monte ad populum, et sanctificavit eum. Cumque lavissent vestimenta sua,

¹⁵ ait ad eos: Estote parati in diem tertium, et ne appropinquetis uxoribus vestris.

¹⁶ Jamque advenerat tertius dies, et mane inclaruerat: et ecce cœperunt audiri tonitrua, ac micare fulgura, et nubes densissima operire montem, clangorque buccinæ vehementius perstrepebat: et timuit populus qui erat in castris.

¹⁷ Cumque eduxisset eos Moyses in occursum Dei de loco castrorum, steterunt

ad radices montis.

¹⁸ Totus autem mons Sinai fumabat, eo quod descendisset Dominus super eum in igne: et ascenderet fumus ex eo quasi de fornace, eratque omnis mons terribilis.

¹⁹ Et sonitus buccinæ paulatim crescebat in majus, et prolixius tendebatur: Moyses loquebatur, et Deus respondebat ei.

²⁰ Descenditque Dominus super montem Sinai in ipso montis vertice, et vocavit Moysen in cacumen ejus. Quo cum ascendisset,

²¹ dixit ad eum: Descende, et contestare populum: ne forte velit transcendere terminos ad videndum Dominum, et pereat ex eis plurima multitudo.

²² Sacerdotes quoque qui accedunt ad Dominum, sanctificentur, ne percutiat eos.

²³ Dixitque Moyses ad Dominum: Non poterit vulgus ascendere in montem Sinai: tu enim testificatus es, et jussisti, dicens: Pone terminos circa montem, et sanctifica illum.

²⁴ Cui ait Dominus: Vade, descende: ascendesque tu, et Aaron tecum: sacerdotes autem et populus ne transeant terminos, nec ascendant ad Dominum, ne forte interficiat illos.

²⁵ Descenditque Moyses ad populum, et omnia narravit eis.

CAPUT XX

Decalogus.

Locusque est Dominus cunctos sermones hos:

² Ego sum Dominus Deus tuus, qui eduxi te de terra Ægypti, de domo servitutis.

³ Non habebis deos alienos coram me.

⁴ Non facies tibi sculptile, neque omnem similitudinem quæ est in cælo de super, et quæ in terra deorsum, nec eorum quæ sunt in aquis sub terra.

⁵ Non adorabis ea, neque coles: ego sum Dominus Deus tuus fortis, zelotes, visitans iniquitatem patrum in filios, in tertiam et quartam generationem eorum qui oderunt me:

camp, they stood at the bottom of the mount.

¹⁸ And all mount Sinai was on a smoke: because the Lord was come down upon it in fire, and the smoke arose from it as out of a furnace: and all the mount was terrible.

¹⁹ And the sound of the trumpet grew by degrees louder and louder, and was drawn out to a greater length: Moses spoke, and God answered him.

²⁰ And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, in the very top of the mount, and he called Moses unto the top thereof. And when he was gone up thither,

²¹ He said unto him: Go down, and charge the people; lest they should have a mind to pass the limits to see the Lord, and a very great multitude of them should perish.

²² The priests also that come to the Lord, let them be sanctified, lest he strike them.

²³ And Moses said to the Lord: The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge, and command, saying: Set limits about the mount, and sanctify it.

²⁴ And the Lord said to him: Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people pass the limits, nor come up to the Lord, lest he kill them.

²⁵ And Moses went down to the people and told them all.

CHAPTER 20

The ten commandments.

And the Lord spoke all these words:

² I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

³ Thou shalt not have strange gods before me.

⁴ Thou shalt not make to thyself a graven thing, nor the likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, nor of those things that are in the waters under the earth.

⁵ Thou shalt not adore them, nor serve them: I am the Lord thy God, mighty, jealous, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me:

⁶ And showing mercy unto thousands to them that love me, and keep my commandments.

⁷ Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that shall take the name of the Lord his God in vain.

⁸ Remember that thou keep holy the sabbath day.

⁹ Six days shalt thou labor, and shalt do all thy works.

¹⁰ But on the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work on it, thou nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy beast, nor the stranger that is within thy gates.

¹¹ For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are in them, and rested on the seventh day: therefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it.

¹² Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayst be long lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee.

¹³ Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not commit adultery.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not steal.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house; neither shalt thou desire his wife, nor his servant, nor his handmaid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is his.

¹⁸ And all the people saw the voices and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet, and the mount smoking; and being terrified and struck with fear, they stood afar off,

¹⁹ Saying to Moses: Speak thou to us, and we will hear: let not the Lord speak to us, lest we die.

²⁰ And Moses said to the people: Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and that the dread of him might be in you, and you should not sin.

²¹ And the people stood afar off. But Moses went to the dark cloud wherein God was.

²² And the Lord said to Moses: Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: You have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.

²³ You shall not make gods of silver, nor shall you make to yourselves gods of gold.

⁶ et faciens misericordiam in millia his qui diligunt me, et custodiunt præcepta mea.

⁷ Non assumes nomen Domini Dei tui in vanum: nec enim habebit insontem Dominus eum qui assumpserit nomen Domini Dei sui frustra.

⁸ Memento ut diem sabbati sanctifices.

⁹ Sex diebus operaberis, et facies omnia opera tua.

¹⁰ Septimo autem die sabbatum Domini Dei tui est: non facies omne opus in eo, tu, et filius tuus et filia tua, servus tuus et ancilla tua, jumentum tuum, et advena qui est intra portas tuas.

¹¹ Sex enim diebus fecit Dominus cælum et terram, et mare, et omnia quæ in eis sunt, et requievit in die septimo: idcirco benedixit Dominus diei sabbati, et sanctificavit eum.

¹² Honora patrem tuum et matrem tuam, ut sis longævus super terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi.

¹³ Non occides.

¹⁴ Non mœchaberis.

¹⁵ Non furtum facies.

¹⁶ Non loqueris contra proximum tuum falsum testimonium.

¹⁷ Non concupisces domum proximi tui, nec desiderabis uxorem ejus, non servum, non ancillam, non bovem, non asinum, nec omnia quæ illius sunt.

¹⁸ Cunctus autem populus videbat voces et lampades, et sonitum buccinæ, montemque fumantem: et perterriti ac pavore concussi, steterunt procul,

¹⁹ dicentes Moysi: Loquere tu nobis, et audiemus: non loquatur nobis Dominus, ne forte moriamur.

²⁰ Et ait Moyses ad populum: Nolite timere: ut enim probaret vos venit Deus, et ut terror illius esset in vobis, et non peccaretis.

²¹ Stetitque populus de longe. Moyses autem accessit ad caliginem in qua erat Deus.

²² Dixit præterea Dominus ad Moysen: Hæc dices filiis Israël: Vos vidistis quod de cælo locutus sim vobis.

²³ Non facietis deos argenteos, nec deos aureos facietis vobis.

²⁴ Altare de terra facietis mihi, et offeretis super eo holocausta et pacifica vestra, oves vestras et boves in omni loco in quo memoria fuerit nominis mei: veniam ad te, et benedicam tibi.

²⁵ Quod si altare lapideum feceris mihi, non ædificabis illud de sectis lapidibus: si enim levaveris cultrum super eo, poluetur.

²⁶ Non ascendes per gradus ad altare meum, ne reveletur turpitudine tua.

CAPUT XXI

Leges super justitia.

Hæc sunt judicia quæ propones eis.
² Si emeris servum hebræum, sex annis serviet tibi: in septimo egredietur liber gratis.

³ Cum quali veste intraverit, cum tali exeat: si habens uxorem, et uxor egredietur simul.

⁴ Sin autem dominus dederit illi uxorem, et pepererit filios et filias: mulier et liberi ejus erunt domini sui, ipse vero exhibit cum vestitu suo.

⁵ Quod si dixerit servus: Diligo dominum meum et uxorem ac liberos; non egrediar liber:

⁶ offeret eum dominus diis, et applicabitur ad ostium et postes, perforabitque aurem ejus subula: et erit ei servus in sæculum.

⁷ Si quis vendiderit filiam suam in famulam, non egredietur sicut ancillæ exire consueverunt.

⁸ Si displicuerit oculis domini sui cui tradita fuerat, dimittet eam: populo autem alieno vendendi non habebit potestatem, si spreverit eam.

⁹ Sin autem filio suo desponderit eam, juxta morem filiarum faciet illi.

¹⁰ Quod si alteram ei acceperit, providebit puellæ nuptias, et vestimenta, et pretium pudicitia non negabit.

¹¹ Si tria ista non fecerit, egredietur gratis absque pecunia.

¹² Qui percusserit hominem volens occidere, morte moriatur.

¹³ Qui autem non est insidiatus, sed Deus illum tradidit in manus ejus, con-

²⁴ You shall make an altar of earth unto me, and you shall offer upon it your holocausts and peace offerings, your sheep and oxen, in every place where the memory of my name shall be: I will come to thee, and will bless thee.

²⁵ And if thou make an altar of stone unto me, thou shalt not build it of hewn stones; for if thou lift up a tool upon it, it shall be defiled.

²⁶ Thou shalt not go up by steps unto my altar, lest thy nakedness be discovered.

CHAPTER 21

Laws relating to Justice.

These are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

² If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years shall he serve thee; in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

³ With what raiment he came in, with the like let him go out: if having a wife, his wife also shall go out with him.

⁴ But if his master gave him a wife, and she hath borne sons and daughters; the woman and her children shall be her master's: but he himself shall go out with his raiment.

⁵ And if the servant shall say: I love my master and my wife and children, I will not go out free:

⁶ His master shall bring him to the gods, and he shall be set to the door and the posts, and he shall bore his ear through with an awl: and he shall be his servant forever.

⁷ If any man sell his daughter to be a servant, she shall not go out as bond-women are wont to go out.

⁸ If she displease the eyes of her master to whom she was delivered, he shall let her go: but he shall have no power to sell her to a foreign nation, if he despise her.

⁹ But if he have betrothed her to his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

¹⁰ And if he take another wife for him, he shall provide her a marriage, and raiment, neither shall he refuse the price of her chastity.

¹¹ If he do not these three things, she shall go out free without money.

¹² He that striketh a man with a will to kill him, shall be put to death.

¹³ But he that did not lie in wait for him, but God delivered him into his hands:

I will appoint thee a place to which he must flee.

¹⁴ If a man kill his neighbor on set purpose, and by lying in wait for him: thou shalt take him away from my altar that he may die.

¹⁵ He that striketh his father or mother, shall be put to death.

¹⁶ He that shall steal a man, and sell him, being convicted of the guilt, shall be put to death.

¹⁷ He that curseth his father or mother, shall die the death.

¹⁸ If men quarrel, and the one strike his neighbor with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

¹⁹ If he rise again and walk abroad upon his staff, he that struck him shall be quit, yet so that he make restitution for his work, and for his expenses upon the physicians.

²⁰ He that striketh his bondman, or bondwoman, with a rod, and they die under his hands, shall be guilty of the crime.

²¹ But if the party remain alive a day or two, he shall not be subject to the punishment, because it is his money.

²² If men quarrel, and one strike a woman with child and she miscarry indeed, but live herself: he shall be answerable for so much damage as the woman's husband shall require, and as arbiters shall award.

²³ But if her death ensue thereupon, he shall render life for life,

²⁴ Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

²⁵ Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

²⁶ If any man strike the eye of his manservant or maidservant, and leave them but one eye, he shall let them go free for the eye which he put out.

²⁷ Also if he strike out a tooth of his manservant or maidservant, he shall in like manner make them free.

²⁸ If an ox gore a man or a woman, and they die, he shall be stoned: and his flesh shall not be eaten, but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

²⁹ But if the ox was wont to push with his horn yesterday, and the day before, and they warned his master, and he did not shut him up, and he shall kill a man

stituam tibi locum in quem fugere debeat.

¹⁴ Si quis per industriam occiderit proximum suum, et per insidias: ab altari meo evelles eum, ut moriatur.

¹⁵ Qui percusserit patrem suum aut matrem, morte moriatur.

¹⁶ Qui furatus fuerit hominem, et vendiderit eum, convictus noxæ, morte moriatur.

¹⁷ Qui maledixerit patri suo, vel matri, morte moriatur.

¹⁸ Si rixati fuerint viri, et percusserit alter proximum suum lapide vel pugno, et ille mortuus non fuerit, sed jacuerit in lectulo:

¹⁹ si surrexerit, et ambulaverit foris super baculum suum, innocens erit qui percusserit, ita tamen ut operas ejus et impensas in medicos restituat.

²⁰ Qui percusserit servum suum, vel ancillam virga, et mortui fuerint in manibus ejus, criminis reus erit.

²¹ Sin autem uno die vel duobus supervixerit, non subjacebit pœnæ, quia pecunia illius est.

²² Si rixati fuerint viri, et percusserit quis mulierem prægnantem, et abortivum quidem fecerit, sed ipsa vixerit: subjacebit damno quantum maritus mulieris expetierit, et arbitri judicaverint.

²³ Sin autem mors ejus fuerit subsecuta, reddet animam pro anima,

²⁴ oculum pro oculo, dentem pro dente, manum pro manu, pedem pro pede,

²⁵ adustionem pro adustione, vulnus pro vulnere, livorem pro livore.

²⁶ Si percusserit quispiam oculum servi sui aut ancillæ, et luscus eos fecerit, dimittet eos liberos pro oculo quem eruit.

²⁷ Dentem quoque si excusserit servo vel ancillæ suæ, similiter dimittet eos liberos.

²⁸ Si bos cornu percusserit virum aut mulierem, et mortui fuerint, lapidibus obruetur: et non comedentur carnes ejus, dominus quoque bovis innocens erit.

²⁹ Quod si bos cornupeta fuerit ab heri et nudiustertius, et contestati sunt dominum ejus, nec recluserit eum, occideritque virum aut mulierem: et bos lapidi-

bus obruetur, et dominum ejus occident.

³⁰ Quod si pretium fuerit ei impositum, dabit pro anima sua quidquid fuerit postulatus.

³¹ Filium quoque et filiam si cornu percusserit, simili sententiæ subjacebit.

³² Si servum ancillamque invaserit, triginta siclos argenti domino dabit, bos vero lapidibus opprimetur.

³³ Si quis aperuerit cisternam, et foderit, et non operuerit eam, cecideritque bos aut asinus in eam,

³⁴ reddet dominus cisternæ pretium jumentorum: quod autem mortuum est, ipsius erit.

³⁵ Si bos alienus bovem alterius vulneraverit, et ille mortuus fuerit: vendent bovem vivum, et dividunt pretium, cadaver autem mortui inter se disperient.

³⁶ Sin autem sciebat quod bos cornu-pe-ta esset ab heri et nudius tertius, et non custodivit eum dominus suus: reddet bovem pro bove, et cadaver integrum accipiet.

CAPUT XXII

Pœna furti, et scelerum aliorum. Lex credendi sine foenore, acceptandi pignores reverentiarum ad superiores, et reddendi decimas.

Si quis furatus fuerit bovem aut ovem, et occiderit vel vendiderit: quinque boves pro uno bove restituet, et quatuor oves pro una ove.

² Si effringens fur domum sive suffodiens fuerit inventus, et accepto vulnere mortuus fuerit, percussor non erit reus sanguinis.

³ Quod si orto sole hoc fecerit, homicidium perpetravit, et ipse morietur. Si non habuerit quod pro furto reddat, ipse venundabitur.

⁴ Si inventum fuerit apud eum quod furatus est, vivens, sive bos, sive asinus, sive ovis: duplum restituet.

⁵ Si læserit quispiam agrum vel vineam, et dimiserit jumentum suum ut depascatur aliena: quidquid optimum habuerit in agro suo, vel in vinea, pro damni æstimatione restituet.

⁶ Si egressus ignis invenerit spinas, et

or a woman: then the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

³⁰ And if they set a price upon him, he shall give for his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

³¹ If he have gored a son, or a daughter, he shall fall under the like sentence.

³² If he assault a bondman or bondwoman, he shall give thirty sicles of silver to their master, and the ox shall be stoned.

³³ If a man open a pit, and dig one, and cover it not, and an ox or an ass fall into it,

³⁴ The owner of the pit shall pay the price of the beasts: and that which is dead shall be his own.

³⁵ If one man's ox gore another man's ox, and he die: they shall sell the live ox, and shall divide the price, and the carcass of that which died they shall part between them:

³⁶ But if he knew that his ox was wont to push yesterday, and the day before, and his master did not keep him in; he shall pay ox for ox, and shall take the whole carcass.

CHAPTER 22

The punishment of theft, and other trespasses. The law of lending without usury, of taking pledges of reverences to superiors, and of paying tithes.

If any man steal an ox or a sheep, and kill or sell it: he shall restore five oxen for one ox, and four sheep for one sheep.

² If a thief be found breaking open a house or undermining it, and be wounded so as to die: he that slew him shall not be guilty of blood.

³ But if he did this when the sun is risen, he hath committed murder, and he shall die. If he have not wherewith to make restitution for the theft, he shall be sold.

⁴ If that which he stole be found with him, alive, either ox, or ass, or sheep: he shall restore double.

⁵ If any man hurt a field or a vineyard, and put in his beast to feed upon that which is other men's: he shall restore the best of whatsoever he hath in his own field, or in his vineyard, according to the estimation of the damage.

⁶ If a fire breaking out light upon

thorns, and catch stacks of corn, or corn standing in the fields, he that kindled the fire shall make good the loss.

⁷ If a man deliver money, or any vessel unto his friend to keep, and they be stolen away from him that received them: if the thief be found, he shall restore double:

⁸ If the thief be not known, the master of the house shall be brought to the gods, and shall swear that he did not lay his hand upon his neighbor's goods,

⁹ To do any fraud, either in ox, or in ass, or sheep, or raiment, or anything that may bring damage: the cause of both parties shall come to the gods: and if they give judgment, he shall restore double to his neighbor.

¹⁰ If a man deliver ass, ox, sheep, or any beast, to his neighbor's custody, and it die, or be hurt, or be taken by enemies, and no man saw it:

¹¹ There shall be an oath between them, that he did not put forth his hand to his neighbor's goods: and the owner shall accept of the oath, and he shall not be compelled to make restitution.

¹² But if it were taken away by stealth, he shall make the loss good to the owner.

¹³ If it were eaten by a beast, let him bring to him that which was slain, and he shall not make restitution.

¹⁴ If a man borrow of his neighbor any of these things, and it be hurt or die, the owner not being present, he shall be obliged to make restitution.

¹⁵ But if the owner be present, he shall not make restitution, especially if it were hired, and came for the hire of his work.

¹⁶ If a man seduce a virgin not yet espoused, and lie with her: he shall endow her, and have her to wife.

¹⁷ If the maid's father will not give her to him, he shall give money according to the dowry, which virgins are wont to receive.

¹⁸ Wizards thou shalt not suffer to live.

¹⁹ Whosoever copulateth with a beast; shall be put to death.

²⁰ He that sacrificeth to gods, shall be put to death, save only to the Lord.

²¹ Thou shalt not molest a stranger, nor afflict him: for yourselves also were strangers in the land of Egypt.

²² You shall not hurt a widow or an orphan.

comprehenderit acervos frugum, sive stantes segetes in agris, reddet damnum qui ignem succenderit.

⁷ Si quis commendaverit amico pecuniam aut vas in custodiam, et ab eo, qui susceperat, furto ablata fuerint: si invenitur fur, duplum reddet:

⁸ Si latet fur, dominus domus applicabitur ad deos, et jurabit quod non extenderit manum in rem proximi sui,

⁹ ad perpetrandam fraudem, tam in bove quam in asino, et ove ac vestimento, et quidquid damnum inferre potest: ad deos utriusque causa perveniet, et si illi judicaverit, duplum restituet proximo suo.

¹⁰ Si quis commendaverit proximo suo asinum, bovem, ovem, et omne jumentum ad custodiam, et mortuum fuerit, aut debilitatum, vel captum ab hostibus, nullusque hoc viderit:

¹¹ jusjurandum erit in medio, quod non extenderit manum ad rem proximi sui: suscipietque dominus juramentum, et ille reddere non cogetur.

¹² Quod si furto ablatum fuerit, restituet damnum domino.

¹³ Si comestum a bestia, deferat ad eum quod occisum est, et non restituet.

¹⁴ Qui a proximo suo quidquam horum mutuo postulaverit, et debilitatum aut mortuum fuerit domino non præsente, reddere compelletur.

¹⁵ Quod si impræsentiarum dominus fuerit, non restituet, maxime si conductum venerat pro mercede operis sui.

¹⁶ Si seduxerit quis virginem necdum desponsatam, dormieritque cum ea: dotabit eam, et habebit eam uxorem.

¹⁷ Si pater virginis dare noluerit, reddet pecuniam juxta modum dotis, quam virgines accipere consueverunt.

¹⁸ Maleficos non patieris vivere.

¹⁹ Qui coierit cum jumento, morte moriatur.

²⁰ Qui immolat diis, occidetur, præterquam Domino soli.

²¹ Advenam non contristabis, neque affliges eum: advenæ enim et ipsi fuistis in terra Ægypti.

²² Viduæ et pupillo non nocebitis.

²³ Si læseritis eos, vociferabuntur ad me, et ego audiam clamorem eorum:

²⁴ et indignabitur furor meus, percutiamque vos gladio, et erunt uxores vestræ viduæ, et filii vestri pupilli.

²⁵ Si pecuniam mutuum dederis populo meo pauperi qui habitat tecum, non urgebis eum quasi exactor, nec usuris opprimes.

²⁶ Si pignus a proximo tuo acceperis vestimentum, ante solis occasum redde ei.

²⁷ Ipsum enim est solum, quo operitur, indumentum carnis ejus, nec habet aliud in quo dormiat: si clamaverit ad me, exaudiam eum, quia misericors sum.

²⁸ Diis non detrahes, et principi populi tui non maledices.

²⁹ Decimas tuas et primitias tuas non tardabis reddere: primogenitum filiorum tuorum dabis mihi.

³⁰ De bobus quoque, et ovibus similiter facies: septem diebus sit cum matre sua, die octava reddes illum mihi.

³¹ Viri sancti eritis mihi: carnem, quæ a bestiis fuerit prægustata, non comedetis, sed projicietis canibus.

CAPUT XXIII

Leges pro iudices; reliquæ anni septimi, et diei: tres feriae primæ sollemnizandæ sunt in omne anno; promissio angeli, ad conducendos et custodiendos eos: idola delenda sunt.

Non suscipies vocem mendacii, nec junges manum tuam ut pro impio dicas falsum testimonium.

² Non sequeris turbam ad faciendum malum: nec in iudicio, plurimorum acquiesces sententiæ, ut a vero devies.

³ Pauperis quoque non misereberis in iudicio.

⁴ Si occurreris bovi inimici tui, aut asino erranti, reduc ad eum.

⁵ Si videris asinum odientis te jacere sub onere, non pertransibis, sed sublevis eum cum eo.

⁶ Non declinabis in iudicium pauperis.

²³ If you hurt them, they will cry out to me, and I will hear their cry:

²⁴ And my rage shall be enkindled, and I will strike you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

²⁵ If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor, that dwelleth with thee, thou shalt not be hard upon them as an extortioner, nor oppress them with usuries.

²⁶ If thou take of thy neighbor a garment in pledge, thou shalt give it him again before sunset.

²⁷ For that same is the only thing, wherewith he is covered, the clothing of his body, neither hath he any other to sleep in: if he cry to me, I will hear him, because I am compassionate.

²⁸ Thou shalt not speak ill of the gods, and the prince of thy people thou shalt not curse.

²⁹ Thou shalt not delay to pay thy tithes and thy firstfruits: thou shalt give the firstborn of thy sons to me.

³⁰ Thou shalt do the same with the firstborn of thy oxen also and sheep: seven days let it be with its dam: the eighth day thou shalt give it to me.

³¹ You shall be holy men to me: the flesh that beasts have tasted of before, you shall not eat, but shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

Laws for judges; the rest of the seventh year, and day: three principal feasts to be solemnized every year; the promise of an angel, to conduct and protect them: idols are to be destroyed.

Thou shalt not receive the voice of a lie: neither shalt thou join thy hand to bear false witness for a wicked person.

² Thou shalt not follow the multitude to do evil: neither shalt thou yield in judgment, to the opinion of the most part, to stray from the truth.

³ Neither shalt thou favor a poor man in judgment.

⁴ If thou meet thy enemy's ox or ass going astray, bring it back to him.

⁵ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lie underneath his burden, thou shalt not pass by, but shalt lift him up with him.

⁶ Thou shalt not go aside in the poor

man's judgment.

⁷ Thou shalt fly lying. The innocent and just person thou shalt not put to death: because I abhor the wicked.

⁸ Neither shalt thou take bribes, which even blind the wise, and pervert the words of the just.

⁹ Thou shalt not molest a stranger, for you know the hearts of strangers: for you also were strangers in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ Six years thou shalt sow thy ground, and shalt gather the corn thereof.

¹¹ But the seventh year thou shalt let it alone, and suffer it to rest, that the poor of thy people may eat, and whatsoever shall be left, let the beasts of the field eat it: so shalt thou do with thy vineyard and thy oliveyard.

¹² Six days thou shalt work: the seventh day thou shalt cease, that thy ox and thy ass may rest: and the son of thy handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed.

¹³ Keep all things that I have said to you. And by the name of strange gods you shall not swear, neither shall it be heard out of your mouth.

¹⁴ Three times every year you shall celebrate feasts to me.

¹⁵ Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread. Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month of new corn, when thou didst come forth out of Egypt: thou shalt not appear empty before me.

¹⁶ And the feast of the harvest of the first fruits of thy work, whatsoever thou hast sown in the field. The feast also in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in all thy corn out of the field.

¹⁷ Thrice a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God.

¹⁸ Thou shalt not sacrifice the blood of my victim upon leaven, neither shall the fat of my solemnity remain until the morning.

¹⁹ Thou shalt carry the first fruits of the corn of thy ground to the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of his dam.

²⁰ Behold I will send my angel, who shall go before thee, and keep thee in thy journey, and bring thee into the place that I have prepared.

²¹ Take notice of him, and hear his voice, and do not think him one to be

⁷ Mendacium fugies. Insonstem et iustum non occides: quia aversor impium.

⁸ Nec accipies munera, quæ etiam excæcant prudentes, et subvertunt verba iustorum.

⁹ Peregrino molestus non eris. Scitis enim advenarum animas: quia et ipsi peregrini fuistis in terra Ægypti.

¹⁰ Sex annis seminabis terram tuam, et congregabis fruges ejus.

¹¹ Anno autem septimo dimittes eam, et requiescere facies, ut comedant pauperes populi tui: et quidquid reliquum fuerit, edant bestię agri: ita facies in vinea et in oliveto tuo.

¹² Sex diebus operaberis: septimo die cessabis, ut requiescat bos et asinus tuus, et refrigeretur filius ancillæ tuæ, et advena.

¹³ Omnia quæ dixi vobis, custodite. Et per nomen externorum deorum non iurabitis, neque audietur ex ore vestro.

¹⁴ Tribus vicibus per singulos annos mihi festa celebrabit.

¹⁵ Solemnitatem azymorum custodies. Septem diebus comedes azyma, sicut præcepi tibi, tempore mensis novorum, quando egressus es de Ægypto: non apparebis in conspectu meo vacuus.

¹⁶ Et solemnitatem messis primitivorum operis tui, quæcumque seminaveris in agro: solemnitate quoque in exitu anni, quando congregaveris omnes fruges tuas de agro.

¹⁷ Ter in anno apparebit omne masculinum tuum coram Domino Deo tuo.

¹⁸ Non immolabis super fermento sanguinem victimæ meæ, nec remanebit adeps solemnitatis meæ usque mane.

¹⁹ Primitivas frugum terræ tuæ deferes in domum Domini Dei tui. Non coques hædum in lacte matris suæ.

²⁰ Ecce ego mittam angelum meum, qui præcedat te, et custodiat in via, et introducat in locum quem paravi.

²¹ Observa eum, et audi vocem ejus, nec contemnendum putes: quia non

dimittet cum peccaveris, et est nomen meum in illo.

²² Quod si audieris vocem ejus, et feceris omnia quæ loquor, inimicus ero inimicis tuis, et affligam affligentes te.

²³ Præcedetque te angelus meus, et introducet te ad Amorrhæum, et Hethæum, et Pherezæum, Chananæumque, et Hevæum, et Jebusæum, quos ego conteram.

²⁴ Non adorabis deos eorum, nec coles eos: non facies opera eorum, sed destrues eos, et confringes statuas eorum.

²⁵ Servietisque Domino Deo vestro, ut benedicam panibus tuis et aquis, et auferam infirmitatem de medio tui.

²⁶ Non erit infœcunda, nec sterilis in terra tua: numerum dierum tuorum implebo.

²⁷ Terrorem meum mittam in præcursum tuum, et occidam omnem populum, ad quem ingredieris: cunctorumque inimicorum tuorum coram te terga vertam:

²⁸ emittens crabrones prius, qui fugabunt Hevæum, et Chananæum, et Hethæum, antequam introëas.

²⁹ Non ejiciam eos a facie tua anno uno: ne terra in solitudinem redigatur, et crescant contra te bestię.

³⁰ Paulatim expellam eos de conspectu tuo, donec augearis, et possideas terram.

³¹ Ponam autem terminos tuos a mari Rubro usque ad mare Palæstinorum, et a deserto usque ad fluvium: tradam in manibus vestris habitatores terræ, et ejiciam eos de conspectu vestro.

³² Non inibis cum eis fœdus, nec cum diis eorum.

³³ Non habitent in terra tua, ne forte peccare te faciant in me, si servieris diis eorum: quod tibi certe erit in scandalum.

CAPUT XXIV

Scripsit Moyses legem suam; postque offerens holocausta, sanguinem respersit foederis in populum: deinde it in montem quod Deus saepit cum nube ignea.

contemned: for he will not forgive when thou hast sinned, and my name is in him.

²² But if thou wilt hear his voice, and do all that I speak, I will be an enemy to thy enemies, and will afflict them that afflict thee.

²³ And my angel shall go before thee, and shall bring thee in unto the Amorrhite, and the Hethite, and the Pherezite, and the Chanaanite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite, whom I will destroy.

²⁴ Thou shalt not adore their gods, nor serve them. Thou shalt not do their works, but shalt destroy them, and break their statues.

²⁵ And you shall serve the Lord your God, that I may bless your bread and your waters, and may take away sickness from the midst of thee.

²⁶ There shall not be one fruitless nor barren in thy land: I will fill the number of thy days.

²⁷ I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come: and will turn the backs of all thy enemies before thee:

²⁸ Sending out hornets before, that shall drive away the Hevite, and the Chanaanite, and the Hethite, before thou come in.

²⁹ I will not cast them out from thy face in one year; lest the land be brought into a wilderness, and the beasts multiply against thee.

³⁰ By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, till thou be increased, and dost possess the land.

³¹ And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea to the sea of the Palestines, and from the desert to the river: I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hands, and will drive them out from before you.

³² Thou shalt not enter into league with them, nor with their gods.

³³ Let them not dwell in thy land, lest perhaps they make thee sin against me, if thou serve their gods; which, undoubtedly, will be a scandal to thee.

CHAPTER 24

Moses writeth his law; and after offering sacrifices, sprinkleth the blood of the testament upon the people: then goeth up the mountain which God covereth with a fiery cloud.

And he said to Moses: Come up to the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abiu, and seventy of the ancients of Israel, and you shall adore afar off.

² And Moses alone shall come up to the Lord, but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people come up with him.

³ So Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice: We will do all the words of the Lord, which he hath spoken.

⁴ And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord: and rising in the morning, he built an altar at the foot of the mount, and twelve titles according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

⁵ And he sent young men of the children of Israel, and they offered holocausts, and sacrificed pacific victims of calves to the Lord.

⁶ Then Moses took half of the blood, and put it into bowls; and the rest he poured upon the altar.

⁷ And taking the book of the covenant, he read it in the hearing of the people: and they said: All things that the Lord hath spoken, we will do, we will be obedient.

⁸ And he took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people, and he said: This is the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.

⁹ Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abiu, and seventy of the ancients of Israel went up:

¹⁰ And they saw the God of Israel: and under his feet as it were a work of sapphire stone, and as the heaven, when clear.

¹¹ Neither did he lay his hand upon those of the children of Israel, that retired afar off, and they saw God, and they did eat and drink.

¹² And the Lord said to Moses: Come up to me into the mount, and be there; and I will give thee tables of stone, and the law, and the commandments which I have written; that thou mayst teach them.

¹³ Moses rose up, and his minister Josue: and Moses going up into the mount of God,

¹⁴ Said to the ancients: Wait ye here till we return to you. You have Aaron and Hur with you: if any question shall arise,

Moysi quoque dixit: Ascende ad Dominum tu, et Aaron, Nadab et Abiu, et septuaginta senes ex Israël, et adorabitis procul.

² Solusque Moyses ascendet ad Dominum, et illi non appropinquabunt: nec populus ascendet cum eo.

³ Venit ergo Moyses et narravit plebi omnia verba Domini, atque judicia: responditque omnis populus una voce: Omnia verba Domini, quæ locutus est, faciemus.

⁴ Scripsit autem Moyses universos sermones Domini: et mane consurgens, ædificavit altare ad radices montis, et duodecim titulos per duodecim tribus Israël.

⁵ Misitque juvenes de filiis Israël, et obtulerunt holocausta, immolaveruntque victimas pacificas Domino, vitulos.

⁶ Tulit itaque Moyses dimidiam partem sanguinis, et misit in crateras: partem autem residuam fudit super altare.

⁷ Assumensque volumen fœderis, legit audiente populo: qui dixerunt: Omnia quæ locutus est Dominus, faciemus, et erimus obedientes.

⁸ Ille vero sumptum sanguinem respersit in populum, et ait: Hic est sanguis fœderis quod pepigit Dominus vobiscum super cunctis sermonibus his.

⁹ Ascenderuntque Moyses et Aaron, Nadab et Abiu, et septuaginta de senioribus Israël:

¹⁰ et viderunt Deum Israël: et sub pedibus ejus quasi opus lapidis sapphirini, et quasi cælum, cum serenum est.

¹¹ Nec super eos qui procul recesserant de filiis Israël, misit manum suam, videruntque Deum, et comederunt, ac biberunt.

¹² Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Ascende ad me in montem, et esto ibi: daboque tibi tabulas lapideas, et legem, ac mandata quæ scripsi: ut doceas eos.

¹³ Surrexerunt Moyses et Josue minister ejus: ascendensque Moyses in montem Dei,

¹⁴ senioribus ait: Expectate hic donec revertamur ad vos. Habetis Aaron et Hur vobiscum: si quid natum fuerit

quæstionis, referetis ad eos.

¹⁵ Cumque ascendisset Moyses, operuit nubes montem,

¹⁶ et habitavit gloria Domini super Sinai, tegens illum nube sex diebus: septimo autem die vocavit eum de medio caliginis.

¹⁷ Erat autem species gloriæ Domini quasi ignis ardens super verticem montis in conspectu filiorum Israël.

¹⁸ Ingressusque Moyses medium nebulae, ascendit in montem: et fuit ibi quadraginta diebus, et quadraginta noctibus.

CAPUT XXV

Dona dictatur ad faciendum tabernaculum, arcam, candelabrum, et cetera.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, ut tollant mihi primitias: ab omni homine qui offeret ultroneus, accipietis eas.

³ Hæc sunt autem quæ accipere debeatis: Aurum, et argentum, et æs,

⁴ hyacinthum et purpuram, coccumque bis tinctum, et byssum, pilos caprarum,

⁵ et pelles arietum rubricatas, pellesque janthinas, et ligna setim:

⁶ oleum ad luminaria concinnanda: aromata in unguentum, et thymiamata boni odoris:

⁷ lapides onychinos, et gemmas ad ornandum ephod, ac rationale.

⁸ Facientque mihi sanctuarium, et habitabo in medio eorum:

⁹ juxta omnem similitudinem tabernaculi quod ostendam tibi, et omnium vasorum in cultum ejus. Sicque facietis illud:

¹⁰ Arcam de lignis setim compingite, cujus longitudo habeat duos et semis cubitos: latitudo, cubitum et dimidium: altitudo, cubitum similiter ac semissem.

¹¹ Et deaurabis eam auro mundissimo intus et foris: faciesque supra, coronam auream per circuitum:

¹² et quatuor circulos aureos, quos pones per quatuor arcæ angulos: duo circuli sint in latere uno, et duo in altero.

¹³ Facies quoque vectes de lignis setim,

you shall refer it to them.

¹⁵ And when Moses was gone up, a cloud covered the mount.

¹⁶ And the glory of the Lord dwelt upon Sinai, covering it with a cloud six days: and the seventh day he called him out of the midst of the cloud.

¹⁷ And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like a burning fire upon the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

¹⁸ And Moses entering into the midst of the cloud, went up into the mountain: And he was there forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

Offerings prescribed for making the tabernacle, the ark, the candlestick, etc.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring firstfruits to me: of every man that offereth of his own accord, you shall take them.

³ And these are the things you must take: Gold, and silver, and brass,

⁴ Violet and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

⁵ And rams' skins dyed red, and violet skins, and setim wood:

⁶ Oil to make lights: spices for ointment, and for sweet smelling incense:

⁷ Onyx stones, and precious stones to adorn the ephod and the rational.

⁸ And they shall make me a sanctuary, and I will dwell in the midst of them:

⁹ According to all the likeness of the tabernacle which I will show thee, and of all the vessels for the service thereof: and thus you shall make it:

¹⁰ Frame an ark of setim wood, the length whereof shall be of two cubits and a half; the breadth, a cubit and a half; the height, likewise, a cubit and a half.

¹¹ And thou shalt overlay it with the purest gold, within and without; and over it thou shalt make a golden crown round about:

¹² And four golden rings, which thou shalt put at the four corners of the ark: let two rings be on the one side, and two on the other.

¹³ Thou shalt make bars also of setim

wood, and shalt overlay them with gold.

¹⁴ And thou shalt put them in through the rings that are in the sides of the ark, that it may be carried on them:

¹⁵ And they shall be always in the rings, neither shall they at any time be drawn out of them.

¹⁶ And thou shalt put in the ark the testimony which I will give thee.

¹⁷ Thou shalt make also a propitiatory of the purest gold: the length thereof shall be two cubits and a half, and the breadth a cubit and a half.

¹⁸ Thou shalt make also two cherubim of beaten gold, on the two sides of the oracle.

¹⁹ Let one cherub be on the one side, and the other on the other.

²⁰ Let them cover both sides of the propitiatory, spreading their wings, and covering the oracle, and let them look one towards the other, their faces being turned towards the propitiatory wherewith the ark is to be covered.

²¹ In which thou shalt put the testimony that I will give thee.

²² Thence will I give orders, and will speak to thee over the propitiatory, and from the midst of the two cherubim, which shall be upon the ark of the testimony, all things which I will command the children of Israel by thee.

²³ Thou shalt make a table also of setim wood, of two cubits in length, and a cubit in breadth, and a cubit and a half in height.

²⁴ And thou shalt overlay it with the purest gold: and thou shalt make to it a golden ledge round about.

²⁵ And to the ledge itself a polished crown, four inches high; and over the same another little golden crown.

²⁶ Thou shalt prepare also four golden rings, and shalt put them in the four corners of the same table, over each foot.

²⁷ Under the crown shall the golden rings be, that the bars may be put through them, and the table may be carried.

²⁸ The bars also themselves thou shalt make of setim wood, and shalt overlay them with gold, to bear up the table.

²⁹ Thou shalt prepare also dishes and bowls, censers and cups, wherein the libations are to be offered, of the purest gold.

et operies eos auro.

¹⁴ Inducesque per circulos qui sunt in arcæ lateribus, ut portetur in eis:

¹⁵ qui semper erunt in circulis, nec unquam extrahentur ab eis.

¹⁶ Ponesque in arca testificationem quam dabo tibi.

¹⁷ Facies et propitiatorium de auro mundissimo: duos cubitos et dimidium tenebit longitudo ejus, et cubitum ac semissem latitudo.

¹⁸ Duos quoque cherubim aureos et productiles facies, ex utraque parte oraculi.

¹⁹ Cherub unus sit in latere uno, et alter in altero.

²⁰ Utrumque latus propitiatorii tegant expandentes alas, et operientes oraculum, respiciantque se mutuo versis vultibus in propitiatorium quo operienda est arca,

²¹ in qua pones testimonium quod dabo tibi.

²² Inde præcipiam, et loquar ad te supra propitiatorium, ac de medio duorum cherubim, qui erunt super arcam testimonii, cuncta quæ mandabo per te filiis Israël.

²³ Facies et mensam de lignis setim, habentem duos cubitos longitudinis, et in latitudine cubitum, et in altitudine cubitum et semissem.

²⁴ Et inaurabis eam auro purissimo: faciesque illi labium aureum per circuitum,

²⁵ et ipsi labio coronam interrasilem altam quatuor digitis: et super illam, alteram coronam aureolam.

²⁶ Quatuor quoque circulos aureos præparabis, et pones eis in quatuor angulis ejusdem mensæ per singulos pedes.

²⁷ Subter coronam erunt circuli aurei, ut mittantur vectes per eos, et possit mensa portari.

²⁸ Ipsos quoque vectes facies de lignis setim, et circumdabis auro ad subvehendam mensam.

²⁹ Parabis et acetabula, ac phialas, thuribula, et cyathos, in quibus offerenda sunt libamina, ex auro purissimo.

³⁰ Et pones super mensam panes propositionis in conspectu meo semper.

³¹ Facies et candelabrum ductile de auro mundissimo, hastile ejus, et calamos, scyphos, et sphæruleas, ac lilia ex ipso procedentia.

³² Sex calami egredientur de lateribus, tres ex uno latere, et tres ex altero.

³³ Tres scyphi quasi in nucis modum per calamos singulos, sphæruleaque simul, et lilium: et tres similiter scyphi instar nucis in calamo altero, sphæruleaque simul et lilium. Hoc erit opus sex calamorum, qui producendi sunt de hastili:

³⁴ in ipso autem candelabro erunt quatuor scyphi in nucis modum, sphæruleaque per singulos, et lilia.

³⁵ Sphæruleæ sub duobus calamis per tria loca, qui simul sex fiunt procedentes de hastili uno.

³⁶ Et sphæruleæ igitur et calami ex ipso erunt, universa ductilia de auro purissimo.

³⁷ Facies et lucernas septem, et pones eas super candelabrum, ut luceant ex adverso.

³⁸ Emunctoria quoque, et ubi quæ emuncta sunt extinguantur, fiant de auro purissimo.

³⁹ Omne pondus candelabri cum universis vasis suis habebit talentum auri purissimi.

⁴⁰ Inspice, et fac secundum exemplar quod tibi in monte monstratum est.

CAPUT XXVI

Forma tabernaculi cum appenditiis suis.

Tabernaculum vero ita facies: Decem cortinas de bysso retorta, et hyacintho, ac purpura, coccoque bis tincto, variatas opere plumario facies.

² Longitudo cortinæ unius habebit viginti octo cubitos: latitudo, quatuor cubitorum erit. Unius mensuræ fient universa tentoria.

³ Quinque cortinæ sibi jungentur mutuo, et aliæ quinque nexu simili cohærebunt.

⁴ Ansulæ hyacinthinas in lateribus ac summitatibus facies cortinarum, ut pos-

³⁰ And thou shalt set upon the table loaves of proposition in my sight always.

³¹ Thou shalt make also a candlestick of beaten work, of the finest gold, the shaft thereof, and the branches, the cups, and the bowls, and the lilies going forth from it.

³² Six branches shall come out of the sides, three out of the one side, and three out of the other.

³³ Three cups as it were nuts to every branch, and a bowl withal, and a lily: and three cups likewise of the fashion of nuts in the other branch, and a bowl withal, and a lily. Such shall be the work of the six branches, that are to come out from the shaft:

³⁴ And in the candlestick itself shall be four cups in the manner of a nut, and at everyone bowls and lilies.

³⁵ Bowls under two branches in three places, which together make six, coming forth out of one shaft.

³⁶ And both the bowls and the branches shall be of the same beaten work of the purest gold.

³⁷ Thou shalt make also seven lamps, and shalt set them upon the candlestick, to give light over against.

³⁸ The snuffings also, and where the snuffings shall be put out, shall be made of the purest gold.

³⁹ The whole weight of the candlestick, with all the furniture thereof, shall be a talent of the purest gold.

⁴⁰ Look, and make it according to the pattern that was shown thee in the mount.

CHAPTER 26

The form of the tabernacle with its appurtenances.

And thou shalt make the tabernacle in this manner: Thou shalt make ten curtains of fine twisted linen, and violet and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, diversified with embroidery.

² The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits; the breadth shall be four cubits. All the curtains shall be of one measure.

³ Five curtains shall be joined one to another, and the other five shall be coupled together in like manner.

⁴ Thou shalt make loops of violet in the sides and tops of the curtains, that they

may be joined one to another.

⁵ Every curtain shall have fifty loops on both sides, so set on, that one loop may be against another loop, and one may be fitted to the other.

⁶ Thou shalt make also fifty rings of gold, wherewith the veils of the curtains are to be joined, that it may be made one tabernacle.

⁷ Thou shalt make also eleven curtains of goats' hair, to cover the top of the tabernacle.

⁸ The length of one hair curtain shall be thirty cubits; and the breadth, four: the measure of all the curtains shall be equal.

⁹ Five of which thou shalt couple by themselves, and the six others thou shalt couple one to another, so as to double the sixth curtain in the front of the roof.

¹⁰ Thou shalt make also fifty loops in the edge of one curtain, that it may be joined with the other: and fifty loops in the edge of the other curtain, that it may be coupled with its fellow.

¹¹ Thou shalt make also fifty buckles of brass, wherewith the loops may be joined, that of all there may be made one covering.

¹² And that which shall remain of the curtains, that are prepared for the roof, to wit, one curtain that is over and above, with the half thereof thou shalt cover the back parts of the tabernacle.

¹³ And there shall hang down a cubit on the one side, and another on the other side, which is over and above in the length of the curtains, fencing both sides of the tabernacle.

¹⁴ Thou shalt make also another cover to the roof of rams' skins dyed red: and over that again another cover of violet colored skins.

¹⁵ Thou shalt make also the boards of the tabernacle standing upright of setim wood.

¹⁶ Let everyone of them be ten cubits in length, and in breadth one cubit and a half.

¹⁷ In the sides of the boards shall be made two mortises, whereby one board may be joined to another board: and after this manner shall all the boards be prepared.

¹⁸ Of which twenty shall be in the south side southward.

sint invicem copulari.

⁵ Quinquagenas ansulas cortina habebit in utraque parte, ita insertas ut ansa contra ansam veniat, et altera alteri possit aptari.

⁶ Facies et quinquaginta circulos aureos quibus cortinarum vela jungenda sunt, ut unum tabernaculum fiat.

⁷ Facies et saga cilicina undecim, ad operiendum tectum tabernaculi.

⁸ Longitudo sagi unius habebit triginta cubitos, et latitudo, quatuor: æqua erit mensura sagorum omnium.

⁹ E quibus quinque junges seorsum, et sex sibi mutuo copulabis, ita ut sextum sagum in fronte tecti duplices.

¹⁰ Facies et quinquaginta ansas in ora sagi unius, ut conjungi cum altero queat, et quinquaginta ansas in ora sagi alterius, ut cum altero copuletur.

¹¹ Facies et quinquaginta fibulas æneas quibus jungantur ansæ, ut unum ex omnibus operimentum fiat.

¹² Quod autem superfuert in sagis quæ parantur tecto, id est unum sagum quod amplius est, ex medietate ejus operies posteriora tabernaculi.

¹³ Et cubitus ex una parte pendebit, et alter ex altera qui plus est in sagorum longitudine, utrumque latus tabernaculi protegens.

¹⁴ Facies et operimentum aliud tecto de pellibus arietum rubricatis: et super hoc rursum aliud operimentum de janthinis pellibus.

¹⁵ Facies et tabulas stantes tabernaculi de lignis setim,

¹⁶ quæ singulæ denos cubitos in longitudine habeant, et in latitudine singulos ac semissem.

¹⁷ In lateribus tabulæ, duæ incastraturæ fient, quibus tabula alteri tabulæ connectatur: atque in hunc modum cunctæ tabulæ parabuntur.

¹⁸ Quarum viginti erunt in latere meridiano quod vergit ad austrum.

¹⁹ Quibus quadraginta bases argenteas fundes, ut binæ bases singulis tabulis per duos angulos subjiciantur.

²⁰ In latere quoque secundo tabernaculi quod vergit ad aquilonem, viginti tabulæ erunt,

²¹ quadraginta habentes bases argenteas, binæ bases singulis tabulis supponentur.

²² Ad occidentalem vero plagam tabernaculi facies sex tabulas,

²³ et rursum alias duas quæ in angulis erigantur post tergum tabernaculi.

²⁴ Eruntque conjunctæ a deorsum usque sursum, et una omnes compago retinebit. Duabus quoque tabulis quæ in angulis ponendæ sunt, similis junctura servabitur.

²⁵ Et erunt simul tabulæ octo, bases earum argenteæ sedecim, duabus basibus per unam tabulam supputatis.

²⁶ Facies et vectes de lignis setim quinque ad continendas tabulas in uno latere tabernaculi,

²⁷ et quinque alios in altero, et ejusdem numeri ad occidentalem plagam:

²⁸ qui mittentur per medias tabulas a summo usque ad summum.

²⁹ Ipsas quoque tabulas deaurabis, et fundes in eis annulos aureos per quos vectes tabulata contineant: quos operies laminis aureis.

³⁰ Et eriges tabernaculum juxta exemplar quod tibi in monte monstratum est.

³¹ Facies et velum de hyacintho, et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta, opere plumario et pulchra varietate contextum:

³² quod appendes ante quatuor columnas de lignis setim, quæ ipsæ quidem deauratæ erunt, et habebunt capita aurea, sed bases argenteas.

³³ Inseretur autem velum per circulos, intra quod pones arcam testimonii, quo et sanctuarium, et sanctuarii sanctuariva dividentur.

³⁴ Pones et propitiatorium super arcam testimonii in Sancto sanctorum.

³⁵ Mensamque extra velum, et contra

¹⁹ For which thou shalt cast forty sockets of silver, that under every board may be put two sockets at the two corners.

²⁰ In the second side also of the tabernacle that looketh to the north, there shall be twenty boards,

²¹ Having forty sockets of silver, two sockets shall be put under each board.

²² But on the west side of the tabernacle thou shalt make six boards.

²³ And again other two which shall be erected in the corners at the back of the tabernacle.

²⁴ And they shall be joined together from beneath unto the top, and one joint shall hold them all. The like joining shall be observed for the two boards also that are to be put in the corners.

²⁵ And they shall be in all eight boards, and their silver sockets sixteen, reckoning two sockets for each board.

²⁶ Thou shalt make also five bars of setim wood, to hold together the boards on one side of the tabernacle.

²⁷ And five others on the other side, and as many at the west side:

²⁸ And they shall be put along by the midst of the boards, from one end to the other.

²⁹ The boards also themselves thou shalt overlay with gold, and shalt cast rings of gold to be set upon them, for places for the bars to hold together the board work: which bars thou shalt cover with plates of gold.

³⁰ And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the pattern that was shown thee in the mount.

³¹ Thou shalt make also a veil of violet and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen, wrought with embroidered work and goodly variety:

³² And thou shalt hang it up before four pillars of setim wood, which themselves also shall be overlaid with gold, and shall have heads of gold, but sockets of silver.

³³ And the veil shall be hanged on with rings, and within it thou shalt put the ark of the testimony, and the sanctuary and the holy of holies shall be divided with it.

³⁴ And thou shalt set the propitiatory upon the ark of the testimony, in the holy of holies.

³⁵ And the table without the veil, and

over against the table the candlestick in the south side of the tabernacle: for the table shall stand in the north side.

³⁶ Thou shalt make also a hanging in the entrance of the tabernacle of violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen with embroidered work.

³⁷ And thou shalt overlay with gold five pillars of setim wood, before which the hanging shall be drawn: their heads shall be of gold, and the sockets of brass.

CHAPTER 27

The altar; and the court of the tabernacle with its hangings and pillars. Provision of oil for lamps.

Thou shalt make also an altar of setim wood, which shall be five cubits long, and as many broad, that is four square, and three cubits high.

² And there shall be horns at the four corners of the same: and thou shalt cover it with brass.

³ And thou shalt make for the uses thereof pans to receive the ashes, and tongs and flesh hooks, and firepans: all its vessels thou shalt make of brass.

⁴ And a grate of brass in manner of a net; at the four corners of which shall be four rings of brass,

⁵ Which thou shalt put under the hearth of the altar: and the grate shall be even to the midst of the altar.

⁶ Thou shalt make also two bars for the altar, of setim wood, which thou shalt cover with plates of brass:

⁷ And thou shalt draw them through rings, and they shall be on both sides of the altar to carry it.

⁸ Thou shalt not make it solid, but empty and hollow in the inside, as it was shown thee in the mount.

⁹ Thou shalt make also the court of the tabernacle, in the south side whereof southward there shall be hangings of fine twisted linen of a hundred cubits long for one side.

¹⁰ And twenty pillars with as many sockets of brass, the heads of which, with their engraving, shall be of silver.

¹¹ In like manner also on the north side there shall be hangings of a hundred cubits long, twenty pillars, and as many sockets of brass, and their heads

mensam candelabrum in latere tabernaculi meridiano: mensa enim stabit in parte aquilonis.

³⁶ Facies et tentorium in introitu tabernaculi de hyacintho, et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta, opere plumarii.

³⁷ Et quinque columnas deaurabis lignorum setim, ante quas ducetur tentorium: quarum erunt capita aurea, et bases æneæ.

CAPUT XXVII

Altar; atrium tabernaculi cum tapetis et columnis suis. Apparitio pro lampadem olei.

Facies et altare de lignis setim, quod habebit quinque cubitus in longitudine, et totidem in latitudine, id est, quadrum, et tres cubitos in altitudine.

² Cornua autem per quatuor angulos ex ipso erunt: et operies illud ære.

³ Faciesque in usus ejus lebetes ad suscipiendos cineres, et forcipes atque fuscinulas, et ignium receptacula; omnia vasa ex ære fabricabis.

⁴ Craticulamque in modum retis æneam: per cujus quatuor angulos erunt quatuor annuli ænei.

⁵ Quos pones subter arulam altaris: eritque craticula usque ad altaris medium.

⁶ Facies et vectes altaris de lignis setim duos, quos operies laminis æneis:

⁷ et induces per circulos, eruntque ex utroque latere altaris ad portandum.

⁸ Non solidum, sed inane et cavum intrinsecus facies illud, sicut tibi in monte monstratum est.

⁹ Facies et atrium tabernaculi, in cujus australi plaga contra meridiem erunt tentoria de bysso retorta: centum cubitos unum latus tenebit in longitudine.

¹⁰ Et columnas viginti cum basibus totidem æneis, quæ capita cum cælaturis suis habebunt argentea.

¹¹ Similiter et in latere aquilonis per longum erunt tentoria centum cubitorum, columnæ viginti, et bases æneæ ejusdem numeri, et capita earum cum

cælaturis suis argentea.

¹² In latitudine vero atrii, quod respicit ad occidentem, erunt tentoria per quinquaginta cubitos, et columnæ decem, basesque totidem.

¹³ In ea quoque atrii latitudine, quæ respicit ad orientem, quinquaginta cubiti erunt.

¹⁴ In quibus quindecim cubitorum tentoria lateri uno deputabuntur, columnæque tres et bases totidem:

¹⁵ et in latere altero erunt tentoria cubitos obtinentia quindecim, columnæ tres, et bases totidem.

¹⁶ In introitu vero atrii fiet tentorium cubitorum viginti ex hyacintho et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta, opere plumarii: columnas habebit quatuor, cum basibus totidem.

¹⁷ Omnes columnæ atrii per circuitum vestitæ erunt argenteis laminis, capitibus argenteis, et basibus æneis.

¹⁸ In longitudine occupabit atrium cubitos centum, in latitudine quinquaginta, altitudo quinque cubitorum erit: fietque de bysso retorta, et habebit bases æneas.

¹⁹ Cuncta vasa tabernaculi in omnes usus et cæremonias, tam paxillos ejus quam atrii, ex ære facies.

²⁰ Præcipe filiis Israël ut afferant tibi oleum de arboribus olivarum purissimum, piloque contusum, ut ardeat lucerna semper

²¹ in tabernaculo testimonii, extra velum quod oppansum est testimonio. Et collocabunt eam Aaron et filii ejus, ut usque mane luceat coram Domino. Perpetuus erit cultus per successiones eorum a filiis Israël.

CAPUT XXVIII

Sancti vestimenti pro Aaron et filiis ejus.

Applica quoque ad te Aaron fratrem tuum cum filiis suis de medio filiorum Israël, ut sacerdotio fungantur mihi: Aaron, Nadab, et Abiu, Eleazar, et Ithamar.

² Faciesque vestem sanctam Aaron fratri tuo in gloriam et decorem.

³ Et loqueris cunctis sapientibus corde

with their engraving of silver.

¹² But in the breadth of the court, that looketh to the west, there shall be hangings of fifty cubits, and ten pillars, and as many sockets.

¹³ In that breadth also of the court, which looketh to the east, there shall be fifty cubits.

¹⁴ In which there shall be for one side, hangings of fifteen cubits, and three pillars, and as many sockets.

¹⁵ And in the other side, there shall be hangings of fifteen cubits, with three pillars, and as many sockets.

¹⁶ And in the entrance of the court there shall be made a hanging of twenty cubits of violet and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen, with embroidered work: it shall have four pillars with as many sockets.

¹⁷ All the pillars of the court round about shall be garnished with plates of silver, silver heads, and sockets of brass.

¹⁸ In length the court shall take up a hundred cubits, in breadth fifty, the height shall be of five cubits, and it shall be made of fine twisted linen, and shall have sockets of brass.

¹⁹ All the vessels of the tabernacle for all uses and ceremonies, and the pins both of it and of the court, thou shalt make of brass.

²⁰ Command the children of Israel that they bring thee the purest oil of the olives, and beaten with a pestle: that a lamp may burn always,

²¹ In the tabernacle of the testimony, without the veil that hangs before the testimony. And Aaron and his sons shall order it, that it may give light before the Lord until the morning. It shall be a perpetual observance throughout their successions among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 28

The holy vestments for Aaron and his sons.

Take unto thee also Aaron thy brother with his sons, from among the children of Israel, that they may minister to me in the priest's office: Aaron, Nadab, and Abiu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

² And thou shalt make a holy vesture for Aaron, thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

³ And thou shalt speak to all the wise

of heart, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's vestments, in which he being consecrated, may minister to me.

⁴ And these shall be the vestments that they shall make: A rational and an ephod, a tunic and a strait linen garment, a miter and a girdle. They shall make the holy vestments for thy brother Aaron and his sons, that they may do the office of priesthood unto me.

⁵ And they shall take gold, and violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine linen.

⁶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, and violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen, embroidered with divers colors.

⁷ It shall have the two edges joined in the top on both sides, that they may be closed together.

⁸ The very workmanship also, and all the variety of the work, shall be of gold, and violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen.

⁹ And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and shalt grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

¹⁰ Six names on one stone, and the other six on the other, according to the order of their birth.

¹¹ With the work of an engraver, and the graving of a jeweller, thou shalt engrave them with the names of the children of Israel, set in gold and compassed about:

¹² And thou shalt put them in both sides of the ephod, a memorial for the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the Lord upon both shoulders, for a remembrance.

¹³ Thou shalt make also hooks of gold.

¹⁴ And two little chains of the purest gold, linked one to another, which thou shalt put into the hooks.

¹⁵ And thou shalt make the rational of judgment with embroidered work of divers colors, according to the workmanship of the ephod, of gold, violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen.

¹⁶ It shall be four square and doubled: it shall be the measure of a span both in length and in breadth.

¹⁷ And thou shalt set in it four rows of stones. In the first row shall be a sardius stone, and a topaz, and an emerald:

quos replevi spiritu prudentiæ, ut faciant vestes Aaron, in quibus sanctificatus ministret mihi.

⁴ Hæc autem erunt vestimenta quæ faciet: Rationale et superhumeralis, tunicam et lineam strictam, cidarim et balteum. Facient vestimenta sancta fratri tuo Aaron et filiis ejus, ut sacerdotio fungantur mihi.

⁵ Accipientque aurum, et hyacinthum, et purpuram, coccumque bis tinctum, et byssum.

⁶ Facient autem superhumeralis de auro et hyacintho et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta, opere polymito.

⁷ Duas oras junctas habebit in utroque latere summitatum, ut in unum redeant.

⁸ Ipsa quoque textura et cuncta operis varietas erit ex auro et hyacintho, et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta.

⁹ Sumesque duos lapides onychinos, et sculpes in eis nomina filiorum Israël:

¹⁰ sex nomina in lapide uno, et sex reliqua in altero, juxta ordinem nativitatis eorum.

¹¹ Opere sculptoris et cælatura gemmarii, sculpes eos nominibus filiorum Israël, inclusos auro atque circumdatos:

¹² et pones in utroque latere superhumeralis, memoriale filiis Israël. Portabitque Aaron nomina eorum coram Domino super utrumque humerum, ob recordationem.

¹³ Facies et uncinos ex auro,

¹⁴ et duas catenulas ex auro purissimo sibi invicem cohærentes, quas inseres uncinis.

¹⁵ Rationale quoque judicii facies opere polymito juxta texturam superhumeralis, ex auro, hyacintho, et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta.

¹⁶ Quadrangulum erit et duplex: mensuram palmi habebit tam in longitudine quam in latitudine.

¹⁷ Ponesque in eo quatuor ordines lapidum: in primo versu erit lapis sardius, et topazius, et smaragdus:

¹⁸ in secundo carbunculus, sapphirus, et jaspis:

¹⁹ in tertio ligurius, achates, et amethystus:

²⁰ in quarto chrysolithus, onychinus, et beryllus. Inclusi auro erunt per ordines suos.

²¹ Habebuntque nomina filiorum Israël: duodecim nominibus cælabuntur, singuli lapides nominibus singulorum per duodecim tribus.

²² Facies in rationali catenas sibi invicem cohærentes ex auro purissimo:

²³ et duos annulos aureos, quos pones in utraque rationalis summitate:

²⁴ catenasque aureas junges annulis, qui sunt in marginibus ejus,

²⁵ et ipsarum catenarum extrema duobus copulabis uncinis in utroque latere superhumeralis quod rationale respicit.

²⁶ Facies et duos annulos aureos, quos pones in summitatibus rationalis, in oris, quæ e regione sunt superhumeralis, et posteriora ejus aspiciunt.

²⁷ Nec non et alios duos annulos aureos, qui ponendi sunt in utroque latere superhumeralis deorsum, quod respicit contra faciem juncturæ inferioris, ut aptari possit cum superhumerali,

²⁸ et stringatur rationale annulis suis cum annulis superhumeralis vitta hyacinthina, ut maneat junctura fabrefacta, et a se invicem rationale et superhumeralis nequeant separari.

²⁹ Portabitque Aaron nomina filiorum Israël in rationali judicii super pectus suum, quando ingredietur Sanctuarium, memoriale coram Domino in æternum.

³⁰ Pones autem in rationali judicii Doctrinam et Veritatem, quæ erunt in pectore Aaron, quando ingredietur coram Domino: et gestabit judicium filiorum Israël in pectore suo, in conspectu Domini semper.

³¹ Facies et tunicam superhumeralis totam hyacinthinam,

³² in cujus medio supra erit capitium, et ora per gyrum ejus textilis, sicut fieri

¹⁸ In the second a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper:

¹⁹ In the third a ligurius, an agate, and an amethyst:

²⁰ In the fourth a chrysolite, an onyx, and a beryl. They shall be set in gold by their rows.

²¹ And they shall have the names of the children of Israel: with twelve names shall they be engraved, each stone with the name of one according to the twelve tribes.

²² And thou shalt make on the rational chains, linked one to another, of the purest gold:

²³ And two rings of gold, which thou shalt put in the two ends at the top of the rational.

²⁴ And the golden chains thou shalt join to the rings, that are in the ends thereof.

²⁵ And the ends of the chains themselves, thou shalt join together with two hooks, on both sides of the ephod, which is towards the rational.

²⁶ Thou shalt make also two rings of gold, which thou shalt put in the top parts of the rational, in the borders that are over against the ephod, and look towards the back parts thereof.

²⁷ Moreover also other two rings of gold, which are to be set on each side of the ephod beneath, that looketh towards the nether joining, that the rational may be fitted with the ephod,

²⁸ And may be fastened by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a violet fillet, that the joining artificially wrought may continue, and the rational and the ephod may not be loosed one from the other.

²⁹ And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the rational of judgment upon his breast, when he shall enter into the sanctuary, a memorial before the Lord forever.

³⁰ And thou shalt put in the rational of judgment doctrine and truth, which shall be on Aaron's breast, when he shall go in before the Lord: and he shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel on his breast, in the sight of the Lord always.

³¹ And thou shalt make the tunic of the ephod all of violet,

³² In the midst whereof above shall be a hole for the head, and a border round

about it woven, as is wont to be made in the outmost parts of garments, that it may not easily be broken.

³³ And beneath at the feet of the same tunic, round about, thou shalt make as it were pomegranates, of violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, with little bells set between:

³⁴ So that there shall be a golden bell and a pomegranate, and again another golden bell and a pomegranate.

³⁵ And Aaron shall be vested with it in the office of his ministry, that the sound may be heard, when he goeth in and cometh out of the sanctuary, in the sight of the Lord, and that he may not die.

³⁶ Thou shalt make also a plate of the purest gold: wherein thou shalt grave with engraver's work, Holy to the Lord.

³⁷ And thou shalt tie it with a violet fillet, and it shall be upon the miter,

³⁸ Hanging over the forehead of the high priest. And Aaron shall bear the iniquities of those things, which the children of Israel have offered and sanctified, in all their gifts and offerings. And the plate shall be always on his forehead, that the Lord may be well pleased with them.

³⁹ And thou shalt gird the tunic with fine linen, and thou shalt make a fine linen miter, and a girdle of embroidered work.

⁴⁰ Moreover, for the sons of Aaron thou shalt prepare linen tunics, and girdles and miters for glory and beauty:

⁴¹ And with all these things thou shalt vest Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him. And thou shalt consecrate the hands of them all, and shalt sanctify them, that they may do the office of priesthood unto me.

⁴² Thou shalt make also linen breeches, to cover the flesh of their nakedness, from the reins to the thighs:

⁴³ And Aaron and his sons shall use them when they shall go into the tabernacle of the testimony, or when they approach to the altar to minister in the sanctuary, lest being guilty of iniquity they die. It shall be a law forever to Aaron, and to his seed after him.

CHAPTER 29

The manner of consecrating Aaron and other priests; the institution of the

solet in extremis vestium partibus, ne facile rumpatur.

³³ Deorsum vero, ad pedes ejusdem tunicæ, per circuitum, quasi mala punica facies, ex hyacintho, et purpura, et cocco bis tincto, mixtis in medio tintinnabulis,

³⁴ ita ut tintinnabulum sit aureum et malum punicum: rursumque tintinnabulum aliud aureum et malum punicum.

³⁵ Et vestietur ea Aaron in officio ministerii, ut audiatur sonitus quando ingreditur et egreditur sanctuarium in conspectu Domini, et non moriatur.

³⁶ Facies et laminam de auro purissimo: in qua sculpes opere cælatoris, Sanctum Domino.

³⁷ Ligabisque eam vitta hyacinthina, et erit super tiaram,

³⁸ imminens fronti pontificis. Portabitque Aaron iniquitates eorum, quæ obtulerunt et sanctificaverunt filii Israël, in cunctis muneribus et donariis suis. Erit autem lamina semper in fronte ejus, ut placatus sit eis Dominus.

³⁹ Stringesque tunicam bysso, et tiaram byssinam facies, et balteum opere plumarii.

⁴⁰ Porro filiis Aaron tunicas lineas parabis et balteos ac tiaras in gloriam et decorem:

⁴¹ vestiesque his omnibus Aaron fratrem tuum et filios ejus cum eo. Et cunctorum consecrabis manus, sanctificabisque illos, ut sacerdotio fungantur mihi.

⁴² Facies et feminalia linea, ut operiant carnem turpitudinis suæ, a renibus usque ad femora:

⁴³ et utentur eis Aaron et filii ejus quando ingredientur tabernaculum testimonii, vel quando appropinquant ad altare ut ministrent in sanctuario, ne iniquitatis rei moriantur. Legitimum sempiternum erit Aaron, et semini ejus post eum.

CAPUT XXIX

Modus consecrandi Aaron et sacerdotes alia; institutio sacrificii cotidiani duorum agnorum, unus in mane, alius

in vespere.

Sed et hoc facies, ut mihi in sacerdotio consecrentur. Tolle vitulum de armento, et arietes duos immaculatos,

² panesque azymos, et crustulam absque fermento, quæ conspersa sit oleo, lagana quoque azyma oleo lita: de simila triticea cuncta facies.

³ Et posita in canistro offeres: vitulum autem et duos arietes.

⁴ Et Aaron ac filios ejus applicabis ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii. Cumque laveris patrem cum filiis suis aqua,

⁵ indues Aaron vestimentis suis, id est, linea et tunica, et superhumerali et rationali, quod constringes balteo.

⁶ Et pones tiamam in capite ejus, et laminam sanctam super tiamam,

⁷ et oleum unctionis fundes super caput ejus: atque hoc ritu consecrabitur.

⁸ Filios quoque illius applicabis, et indues tunicis lineis, cingesque balteo,

⁹ Aaron scilicet et liberos ejus, et impones eis mitras: eruntque sacerdotes mihi religione perpetua. Postquam initiaveris manus eorum,

¹⁰ applicabis et vitulum coram tabernaculo testimonii. Imponentque Aaron et filii ejus manus super caput illius,

¹¹ et mactabis eum in conspectu Domini, juxta ostium tabernaculi testimonii.

¹² Sumptumque de sanguine vituli, pones super cornua altaris digito tuo, reliquum autem sanguinem fundes juxta basim ejus.

¹³ Sumes et adipem totum qui operit intestina, et reticulum jecoris, ac duos renes, et adipem qui super eos est, et offeres incensum super altare:

¹⁴ carnes vero vituli et corium et fimum combures foris extra castra, eo quod pro peccato sit.

daily sacrifice of two lambs, one in the morning, the other at evening.

And thou shalt also do this, that they may be consecrated to me in priesthood. Take a calf from the herd, and two rams without blemish,

² And unleavened bread, and a cake without leaven, tempered with oil, wafers also unleavened, anointed with oil: thou shalt make them all of wheaten flour.

³ And thou shalt put them in a basket, and offer them: and the calf and the two rams.

⁴ And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. And when thou hast washed the father and his sons with water,

⁵ Thou shalt clothe Aaron with his vestments, that is, with the linen garment and the tunic, and the ephod and the rational, which thou shalt gird with the girdle.

⁶ And thou shalt put the miter upon his head, and the holy plate upon the miter,

⁷ And thou shalt pour the oil of unction upon his head: and by this rite shall he be consecrated.

⁸ Thou shalt bring his sons also, and shalt put on them the linen tunics, and gird them with a girdle:

⁹ To wit, Aaron and his children, and thou shalt put miters upon them; and they shall be priests to me by a perpetual ordinance. After thou shalt have consecrated their hands,

¹⁰ Thou shalt present also the calf before the tabernacle of the testimony. And Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon his head,

¹¹ And thou shalt kill him in the sight of the Lord, beside the door of the tabernacle of the testimony.

¹² And taking some of the blood of the calf, thou shalt put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and the rest of the blood thou shalt pour at the bottom thereof.

¹³ Thou shalt take also all the fat that covereth the entrails, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and shalt offer a burnt offering upon the altar:

¹⁴ But the flesh of the calf, and the hide and the dung, thou shalt burn abroad, without the camp, because it is for sin.

15 Thou shalt take also one ram, upon the head whereof Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands.

16 And when thou hast killed him, thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and pour round about the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and having washed his entrails and feet, thou shalt put them upon the flesh that is cut in pieces, and upon his head.

18 And thou shalt offer the whole ram for a burnt offering upon the altar: it is an oblation to the Lord, a most sweet savor of the victim of the Lord.

19 Thou shalt take also the other ram, upon whose head Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands.

20 And when thou hast sacrificed him, thou shalt take of his blood, and put upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron and of his sons, and upon the thumbs and great toes of their right hand and foot, and thou shalt pour the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And when thou hast taken of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the oil of unction, thou shalt sprinkle Aaron and his vesture, his sons and their vestments. And after they and their vestments are consecrated,

22 Thou shalt take the fat of the ram, and the rump, and the fat that covereth the lungs, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, because it is the ram of consecration:

23 And one roll of bread, a cake tempered with oil, a wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread, which is set in the sight of the Lord:

24 And thou shalt put all upon the hands of Aaron and of his sons, and shalt sanctify them elevating before the Lord.

25 And thou shalt take all from their hands; and shalt burn them upon the altar for a holocaust, a most sweet savor in the sight of the Lord, because it is his oblation.

26 Thou shalt take also the breast of the ram, wherewith Aaron was consecrated, and elevating it thou shalt sanctify it before the Lord, and it shall fall to thy share.

27 And thou shalt sanctify both the consecrated breast, and the shoulder that thou didst separate of the ram,

28 Wherewith Aaron was consecrat-

15 Unum quoque arietem sumes, super cujus caput ponent Aaron et filii ejus manus.

16 Quem cum mactaveris, tolles de sanguine ejus, et fundes circa altare.

17 Ipsum autem arietem secabis in frustra: lotaque intestina ejus ac pedes, pones super concissas carnes, et super caput illius.

18 Et offeres totum arietem in incensum super altare: oblatio est Domino, odor suavissimus victimæ Domini.

19 Tolles quoque arietem alterum, super cujus caput Aaron et filii ejus ponent manus.

20 Quem cum immolaveris, sumes de sanguine ejus, et pones super extremum auriculæ dextræ Aaron et filiorum ejus, et super pollices manus eorum ac pedis dextri, fundesque sanguinem super altare per circuitum.

21 Cumque tuleris de sanguine qui est super altare, et de oleo unctionis, asperges Aaron et vestes ejus, filios et vestimenta eorum. Consecratisque ipsis et vestibus,

22 tolles adipem de ariete, et caudam et arinam, quæ operit vitalia, ac reticulum jecoris, et duos tenes, atque adipem, qui super eos est, armumque dextrum, eo quod sit aries consecrationis:

23 tortamque panis unius, crustulam conspersam oleo, laganum de canistro azymorum, quod positum est in conspectu Domini:

24 ponesque omnia super manus Aaron et filiorum ejus, et sanctificabis eos elevans coram Domino.

25 Suscipiesque universa de manibus eorum: et incendes super altare in holocaustum, odorem suavissimum in conspectu Domini, quia oblatio ejus est.

26 Sumes quoque pectusculum de ariete, quo initiatus est Aaron, sanctificabisque illud elevatum coram Domino, et cedet in partem tuam.

27 Sanctificabisque et pectusculum consecratum, et armum quem de ariete separasti,

28 quo initiatus est Aaron et filii ejus,

cedentque in partem Aaron et filiorum ejus jure perpetuo a filiis Israël: quia primitiva sunt et initia de victimis eorum pacificis quæ offerunt Domino.

²⁹ Vestem autem sanctam, qua utetur Aaron, habebunt filii ejus post eum, ut ungantur in ea, et consecrantur manus eorum.

³⁰ Septem diebus utetur illa qui pontifex pro eo fuerit constitutus de filiis ejus, et qui ingredietur tabernaculum testimonii ut ministret in sanctuario.

³¹ Arietem autem consecrationis tolles, et coques carnes ejus in loco sancto:

³² quibus vescetur Aaron et filii ejus. Panes quoque, qui sunt in canistro, in vestibulo tabernaculi testimonii comedent,

³³ ut sit placabile sacrificium, et sanctificantur offerentium manus. Alienigena non vescetur ex eis, quia sancti sunt.

³⁴ Quod si remanserit de carnibus consecratis, sive de panibus usque mane, combures reliquias igni: non comedentur, quia sanctificata sunt.

³⁵ Omnia, quæ præcepi tibi, facies super Aaron et filiis ejus. Septem diebus consecrabis manus eorum:

³⁶ et vitulum pro peccato offeres per singulos dies ad expiandum. Munda bisque altare cum immolaveris expiationis hostiam, et unges illud in sanctificationem.

³⁷ Septem diebus expiabis altare, et sanctificabis, et erit Sanctum sanctorum: omnis, qui tetigerit illud, sanctificabitur.

³⁸ Hoc est quod facies in altari: Agnos anniculos duos per singulos dies jugiter,

³⁹ unum agnum mane, et alterum vespere,

⁴⁰ decimam partem similæ conspersæ oleo tuso, quod habeat mensuram quartam partem hin, et vinum ad libandum ejusdem mensuræ in agno uno.

⁴¹ Alterum vero agnum offeres ad vesperam juxta ritum matutinæ oblationis, et juxta ea quæ diximus, in odorem suavitatis:

ed and his sons, and they shall fall to Aaron's share, and his sons', by a perpetual right from the children of Israel: because they are the choicest and the beginnings of their peace victims which they offer to the Lord.

²⁹ And the holy vesture, which Aaron shall use, his sons shall have after him, that they may be anointed, and their hands consecrated in it.

³⁰ He of his sons that shall be appointed high priest in his stead, and that shall enter into the tabernacle of the testimony to minister in the sanctuary, shall wear it seven days.

³¹ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and shalt boil the flesh thereof in the holy place:

³² And Aaron and his sons shall eat it. The loaves also, that are in the basket, they shall eat in the entry of the tabernacle of the testimony,

³³ That it may be an atoning sacrifice, and the hands of the offerers may be sanctified. A stranger shall not eat of them, because they are holy.

³⁴ And if there remain of the consecrated flesh, or of the bread, till the morning, thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: they shall not be eaten, because they are sanctified.

³⁵ All that I have commanded thee, thou shalt do unto Aaron and his sons. Seven days shalt thou consecrate their hands:

³⁶ And thou shalt offer a calf for sin every day for expiation. And thou shalt cleanse the altar when thou hast offered the victim of expiation, and shalt anoint it to sanctify it.

³⁷ Seven days shalt thou expiate the altar and sanctify it, and it shall be most holy. Everyone that shall touch it shall be holy.

³⁸ This is what thou shalt sacrifice upon the altar: Two lambs of a year old every day continually,

³⁹ One lamb in the morning, and another in the evening.

⁴⁰ With one lamb a tenth part of flour tempered with beaten oil, of the fourth part of a hin, and wine for libation of the same measure.

⁴¹ And the other lamb thou shalt offer in the evening, according to the rite of the morning oblation, and according to what we have said, for a savor of sweet-

ness:

⁴² It is a sacrifice to the Lord, by perpetual oblation unto your generations, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony before the Lord, where I will appoint to speak unto thee.

⁴³ And there will I command the children of Israel, and the altar shall be sanctified by my glory.

⁴⁴ I will sanctify also the tabernacle of the testimony with the altar, and Aaron with his sons, to do the office of priesthood unto me.

⁴⁵ And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will be their God:

⁴⁶ And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, who have brought them out of the land of Egypt, that I might abide among them, I the Lord their God.

CHAPTER 30

The altar of incense: money to be gathered for the use of the tabernacle: the brazen laver: the holy oil of unction, and the composition of the perfume.

Thou shalt make also an altar to burn incense, of setim wood.

² It shall be a cubit in length, and another in breadth, that is, four square, and two in height. Horns shall go out of the same.

³ And thou shalt overlay it with the purest gold, as well the grate thereof, as the walls round about and the horns. And thou shalt make to it a crown of gold round about,

⁴ And two golden rings under the crown on either side, that the bars may be put into them, and the altar be carried.

⁵ And thou shalt make the bars also of setim wood, and shalt overlay them with gold.

⁶ And thou shalt set the altar over against the veil, that hangeth before the ark of the testimony before the propitiatory wherewith the testimony is covered, where I will speak to thee.

⁷ And Aaron shall burn sweet smelling incense upon it in the morning. When he shall dress the lamps, he shall burn it:

⁸ And when he shall place them in the evening, he shall burn an everlasting incense before the Lord throughout your generations.

⁴² sacrificium est Domino, oblatione perpetua in generationes vestras, ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii coram Domino, ubi constituam ut loquar ad te.

⁴³ Ibique præcipiam filiis Israël, et sanctificabitur altare in gloria mea.

⁴⁴ Sanctificabo et tabernaculum testimonii cum altari, et Aaron cum filiis suis, ut sacerdotio fungantur mihi.

⁴⁵ Et habitabo in medio filiorum Israël, eroque eis Deus,

⁴⁶ et scient quia ego Dominus Deus eorum, qui eduxi eos de terra Ægypti, ut manerem inter illos, ego Dominus Deus ipsorum.

CAPUT XXX

Altar thymiamatis: pecunia ad usum tabernaculi collatura est: labrum aenum: olea sanctum unctionis, compositioque thymiamatis.

Facies quoque altare ad adolendum thymiamata, de lignis setim,

² habens cubitum longitudinis, et alterum latitudinis, id est, quadrangulum, et duos cubitos in altitudine. Cornua ex ipso procedent.

³ Vestiesque illud auro purissimo, tam craticulam ejus, quam parietes per circuitum, et cornua. Faciesque ei coronam aureolam per gyrum,

⁴ et duos annulos aureos sub corona per singula latera, ut mittantur in eos vectes, et altare portetur.

⁵ Ipsos quoque vectes facies de lignis setim, et inaurabis.

⁶ Ponesque altare contra velum, quod ante arcum pendet testimonii coram propitiatorio quo tegitur testimonium, ubi loquar tibi.

⁷ Et adolebit incensum super eo Aaron, suave fragrans, mane. Quando componet lucernas, incendet illud:

⁸ Et quando collocabit eas ad vesperum, uret thymiamata sempiternum coram Domino in generationes vestras.

⁹ Non offeretis super eo thymiama compositionis alterius, nec oblationem, et victimam, nec libabitur libamina.

¹⁰ Et deprecabitur Aaron super cornua ejus semel per annum, in sanguine quod oblatum est pro peccato, et placabit super eo in generationibus vestris. Sanctum sanctorum erit Domino.

¹¹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹² Quando tuleris summam filiorum Israël juxta numerum, dabunt singuli pretium pro animabus suis Domino, et non erit plaga in eis, cum fuerint recensiti.

¹³ Hoc autem dabit omnis qui transit ad nomen, dimidium sicli juxta mensuram templi. Siclus viginti obolos habet. Media pars sicli offeretur Domino.

¹⁴ Qui habetur in numero, a viginti annis et supra, dabit pretium.

¹⁵ Dives non addet ad medium sicli, et pauper nihil minuet.

¹⁶ Susceptamque pecuniam, quæ colata est a filiis Israël, trades in usus tabernaculi testimonii, ut sit monumentum eorum coram Domino, et propitietur animabus eorum.

¹⁷ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁸ Facies et labrum æneum cum basi sua ad lavandum: ponesque illud inter tabernaculum testimonii et altare. Et missa aqua,

¹⁹ lavabunt in ea Aaron et filii ejus manus suas ac pedes,

²⁰ quando ingressuri sunt tabernaculum testimonii, et quando accessuri sunt ad altare, ut offerant in eo thymiama Domino,

²¹ ne forte moriantur; legitimum sempiternum erit ipsi, et semini ejus per successiones.

²² Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen,

²³ dicens: Sume tibi aromata, primæ myrrhæ et electæ quingentos siclos, et cinnamomi medium, id est, ducentos quinquaginta siclos, calami similiter ducentos quinquaginta,

²⁴ casiae autem quingentos siclos, in pondere sanctuarii, olei de olivetis men-

⁹ You shall not offer upon it incense of another composition nor oblation, and victim, neither shall you offer libations.

¹⁰ And Aaron shall pray upon the horns thereof once a year, with the blood of that which was offered for sin; and shall make atonement upon it in your generations. It shall be most holy to the Lord.

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹² When thou shalt take the sum of the children of Israel, according to their number, everyone of them shall give a price for their souls to the Lord, and there shall be no scourge among them, when they shall be reckoned.

¹³ And this shall everyone give that passeth at the naming, half a sicle according to the standard of the temple. A sicle hath twenty obols. Half a sicle shall be offered to the Lord.

¹⁴ He that is counted in the number from twenty years and upwards, shall give the price.

¹⁵ The rich man shall not add to half a sicle, and the poor man shall diminish nothing.

¹⁶ And the money received, which was contributed by the children of Israel, thou shalt deliver unto the uses of the tabernacle of the testimony, that it may be a memorial of them before the Lord, and he may be merciful to their souls.

¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁸ Thou shalt make also a brazen laver with its foot to wash in: and thou shalt set it between the tabernacle of the testimony and the altar. And water being put into it:

¹⁹ Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and feet in it:

²⁰ When they are going into the tabernacle of the testimony, and when they are to come to the altar, to offer on it incense to the Lord,

²¹ Lest perhaps they die. It shall be an everlasting law to him, and to his seed by successions.

²² And the Lord spoke to Moses,

²³ Saying: Take spices, of principal and chosen myrrh five hundred sicles, and of cinnamon half so much; that is, two hundred and fifty sicles, of calamus in like manner two hundred and fifty,

²⁴ And of cassia five hundred sicles by the weight of the sanctuary, of oil of ol-

ives the measure hin:

²⁵ And thou shalt make the holy oil of unction, an ointment compounded after the art of the perfumer,

²⁶ And therewith thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the testimony, and the ark of the testament,

²⁷ And the table with the vessels thereof, the candlestick and furniture thereof, the altars of incense,

²⁸ And of holocaust, and all the furniture that belongeth to the service of them.

²⁹ And thou shalt sanctify all, and they shall be most holy: he that shall touch them shall be sanctified.

³⁰ Thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and shalt sanctify them, that they may do the office of priesthood unto me.

³¹ And thou shalt say to the children of Israel: This oil of unction shall be holy unto me throughout your generations.

³² The flesh of man shall not be anointed therewith, and you shall make none other of the same composition, because it is sanctified, and shall be holy unto you.

³³ What man soever shall compound such, and shall give thereof to a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.

³⁴ And the Lord said to Moses: Take unto thee spices, stacte, and onycha, galbanum of sweet savor, and the clearest frankincense, all shall be of equal weight.

³⁵ And thou shalt make incense compounded by the work of the perfumer, well tempered together, and pure, and most worthy of sanctification.

³⁶ And when thou hast beaten all into very small powder, thou shalt set of it before the tabernacle of the testimony, in the place where I will appear to thee. Most holy shall this incense be unto you.

³⁷ You shall not make such a composition for your own uses, because it is holy to the Lord.

³⁸ What man soever shall make the like, to enjoy the smell thereof, he shall perish out of his people.

CHAPTER 31

Beseleel and Ooliab are appointed by the Lord to make the tabernacle, and the things belonging thereto. The observation of the sabbath day is again commanded. And the Lord delivereth to Moses two tables written with the finger of God.

suram hin:

²⁵ faciesque unctionis oleum sanctum, unguentum compositum opere unguentarii,

²⁶ et unges ex eo tabernaculum testimonii, et arcam testamenti,

²⁷ mensamque cum vasis suis, et candelabrum, et utensilia ejus, altaria thymiamatis,

²⁸ et holocausti, et universam supellectilem quæ ad cultum eorum pertinet.

²⁹ Sanctificabisque omnia, et erunt Sancta sanctorum; qui tetigerit ea, sanctificabitur.

³⁰ Aaron et filios ejus unges, sanctificabisque eos, ut sacerdotio fungantur mihi.

³¹ Filiis quoque Israël dices: Hoc oleum unctionis sanctum erit mihi in generationes vestras.

³² Caro hominis non ungetur ex eo, et juxta compositionem ejus non facietis aliud, quia sanctificatum est, et sanctum erit vobis.

³³ Homo quicumque tale composuerit, et dederit ex eo alieno, exterminabitur de populo suo.

³⁴ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Sume tibi aromata, stacten et onycha, galbanum boni odoris, et thus lucidissimum, æqualis ponderis erunt omnia:

³⁵ faciesque thymiamata compositum opere unguentarii, mistum diligenter, et purum, et sanctificatione dignissimum.

³⁶ Cumque in tenuissimum pulverem universa contuderis, pones ex eo coram tabernaculo testimonii, in quo loco apparebo tibi. Sanctum sanctorum erit vobis thymiamata.

³⁷ Talem compositionem non facietis in usus vestros, quia sanctum est Domino.

³⁸ Homo quicumque fecerit simile, ut odore illius perfruatur, peribit de populis suis.

CAPUT XXXI

Beseleel et Ooliab eliguntur a Domino ad faciendum tabernaculum, et res quæ in eo insunt. Observatio Sabbati iterum jubetur. Et Dominus dat Moysi tabulas scriptas cum digito Dei.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Ecce, vocavi ex nomine Beseleel filium Uri filii Hur de tribu Juda,

³ et implevi spiritu Dei, sapientia, et intelligentia et scientia in omni opere,

⁴ ad excogitandum quidquid fabrefieri potest ex auro, et argento, et ære,

⁵ marmore, et gemmis, et diversitate lignorum.

⁶ Dedique ei socium Ooliab filium Achisamech de tribu Dan. Et in corde omnis eruditi posui sapientiam: ut faciant cuncta quæ præcepi tibi,

⁷ tabernaculum fœderis, et arcam testimonii, et propitiatorium, quod super eam est, et cuncta vasa tabernaculi,

⁸ mensamque et vasa ejus, candelabrum purissimum cum vasis suis, et altaris thymiamatis,

⁹ et holocausti, et omnia vasa eorum, labrum cum basi sua,

¹⁰ vestes sanctas in ministerio Aaron sacerdoti, et filiis ejus, ut fungantur officio suo in sacris:

¹¹ oleum unctionis, et thymiamata aromatum in sanctuario, omnia quæ præcepi tibi, facient.

¹² Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹³ Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Videte ut sabbatum meum custodiatis: quia signum est inter me et vos in generationibus vestris: ut sciatis quia ego Dominus, qui sanctifico vos.

¹⁴ Custodite sabbatum meum, sanctum est enim vobis: qui polluerit illud, morte morietur; qui fecerit in eo opus, peribit anima illius de medio populi sui.

¹⁵ Sex diebus facietis opus: in die septimo sabbatum est, requies sancta Domino; omnis qui fecerit opus in hac die, morietur.

¹⁶ Custodiant filii Israël sabbatum, et celebrent illud in generationibus suis. Pactum est sempiternum

¹⁷ inter me et filios Israël, signumque perpetuum; sex enim diebus fecit Dominus cælum et terram, et in septimo ab

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Behold, I have called by name Beseleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Juda,

³ And I have filled him with the spirit of God, with wisdom and understanding, and knowledge in all manner of work,

⁴ To devise whatsoever may be artificially made of gold, and silver, and brass,

⁵ Of marble, and precious stones, and variety of wood.

⁶ And I have given him for his companion Ooliab, the son of Achisamech, of the tribe of Dan. And I have put wisdom in the heart of every skilful man, that they may make all things which I have commanded thee,

⁷ The tabernacle of the covenant, and the ark of the testimony, and the propitiatory, that is over it, and all the vessels of the tabernacle,

⁸ And the table and the vessels thereof, the most pure candlestick with the vessels thereof, and the altars of incense,

⁹ And of holocaust, and all their vessels, the laver with its foot,

¹⁰ The holy vestments in the ministry for Aaron the priest, and for his sons, that they may execute their office, about the sacred things:

¹¹ The oil of unction, and the incense of spices in the sanctuary, all things which I have commanded thee, shall they make.

¹² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹³ Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: See that you keep my sabbath; because it is a sign between me and you in your generations that you may know that I am the Lord, who sanctify you.

¹⁴ Keep you my sabbath: for it is holy unto you: he that shall profane it, shall be put to death: he that shall do any work in it, his soul shall perish out of the midst of his people.

¹⁵ Six days shall you do work: in the seventh day is the sabbath, the rest holy to the Lord. Everyone that shall do any work on this day, shall die.

¹⁶ Let the children of Israel keep the sabbath, and celebrate it in their generations. It is an everlasting covenant

¹⁷ Between me and the children of Israel, and a perpetual sign. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and in

the seventh he ceased from work.

¹⁸ And the Lord, when he had ended these words in mount Sinai, gave to Moses two stone tables of testimony, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER 32

The people fall into idolatry. Moses prayeth for them. He breaketh the tables: destroyeth the idol: blameth Aaron, and causeth many of the idolaters to be slain.

And the people seeing that Moses delayed to come down from the mount, gathering together against Aaron, said: Arise, make us gods, that may go before us: For as to this Moses, the man that brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has befallen him.

² And Aaron said to them: Take the golden earrings from the ears of your wives, and your sons and daughters, and bring them to me.

³ And the people did what he had commanded, bringing the earrings to Aaron.

⁴ And when he had received them, he fashioned them by founders' work, and made of them a molten calf. And they said: These are thy gods, O Israel, that have brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

⁵ And when Aaron saw this, he built an altar before it, and made proclamation by a crier's voice, saying: Tomorrow is the solemnity of the Lord.

⁶ And rising in the morning, they offered holocausts, and peace victims, and the people sat down to eat and drink, and they rose up to play.

⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: Go, get thee down: thy people, which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, hath sinned.

⁸ They have quickly strayed from the way which thou didst show them: and they have made to themselves a molten calf, and have adored it, and sacrificing victims to it, have said: These are thy gods, O Israel, that have brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

⁹ And again the Lord said to Moses: see that this people is stiff necked:

¹⁰ Let me alone, that my wrath may be kindled against them, and that I may destroy them, and I will make of thee a great nation.

¹¹ But Moses besought the Lord his

opere cessavit.

¹⁸ Deditque Dominus Moysi, completis hujuscemodi sermonibus in monte Sinai, duas tabulas testimonii lapideas, scriptas digito Dei.

CAPUT XXXII

Concidit populus in idolatria. Moyses intercedit pro populo. Frangit tabulas: delet idolum: confert Aaron, et afficit multas idolatras esse caesas.

Videns autem populus quod moram faceret descendendi de monte Moyses, congregatus adversus Aaron, dixit: Surge, fac nobis deos, qui nos præcedant: Moysi enim huic viro, qui nos eduxit de terra Ægypti, ignoramus quid acciderit.

² Dixitque ad eos Aaron: Tollite in aures aureas de uxorum, filiorumque et filiarum vestrarum auribus, et afferte ad me.

³ Fecitque populus quæ jusserat, deferens in aures ad Aaron.

⁴ Quas cum ille accepisset, formavit opere fusorio, et fecit ex eis vitulum conflilem: dixeruntque: Hi sunt dii tui Israël, qui te eduxerunt de terra Ægypti.

⁵ Quod cum vidisset Aaron, ædificavit altare coram eo, et præconis voce clamavit dicens: Cras solemnitas Domini est.

⁶ Surgentesque mane, obtulerunt holocausta, et hostias pacificas, et sedit populus manducare, et bibere, et surrexerunt ludere.

⁷ Locutus est autem Dominus ad Moysen, dicens: Vade, descende: peccavit populus tuus, quem eduxisti de terra Ægypti.

⁸ Reverserunt cito de via, quam ostendisti eis: feceruntque sibi vitulum conflilem, et adoraverunt, atque immolantes ei hostias, dixerunt: Isti sunt dii tui Israël, qui te eduxerunt de terra Ægypti.

⁹ Rursumque ait Dominus ad Moysen: Cerno quod populus iste duræ cervicis sit: ¹⁰ dimitte me, ut irascatur furor meus contra eos, et deleam eos, faciamque te in gentem magnam.

¹¹ Moyses autem orabat Dominum

Deum suum, dicens: Cur, Domine, irascitur furor tuus contra populum tuum, quem eduxisti de terra Ægypti, in fortitudine magna, et in manu robusta?

¹² Ne quæso dicant Ægyptii: Callide eduxit eos, ut interficeret in montibus, et deleret e terra: quiescat ira tua, et esto placabilis super nequitia populi tui.

¹³ Recordare Abraham, Isaac, et Israël servorum tuorum, quibus jurasti per te ipsum, dicens: Multiplicabo semen vestrum sicut stellas cæli; et universam terram hanc, de qua locutus sum, dabo semini vestro, et possidebitis eam semper.

¹⁴ Placatusque est Dominus ne faceret malum quod locutus fuerat adversus populum suum.

¹⁵ Et reversus est Moyses de monte, portans duas tabulas testimonii in manu sua, scriptas ex utraque parte,

¹⁶ et factas opere Dei: scriptura quoque Dei erat sculpta in tabulis.

¹⁷ Audiens autem Josue tumultum populi vociferantis, dixit ad Moysen: Ulu-latus pugnae auditur in castris.

¹⁸ Qui respondit: Non est clamor adhortantium ad pugnam, neque vociferatio compellentium ad fugam: sed vocem cantantium ego audio.

¹⁹ Cumque appropinquasset ad castra, vidit vitulum, et choros: iratusque valde, projecit de manu tabulas, et confregit eas ad radicem montis:

²⁰ arripiensque vitulum quem fecerant, combussit, et contrivit usque ad pulverem, quem sparsit in aquam, et dedit ex eo potum filiis Israël.

²¹ Dixitque ad Aaron: Quid tibi fecit hic populus, ut induceres super eum peccatum maximum?

²² Cui ille respondit: Ne indignetur dominus meus: tu enim nosti populum istum, quod pronus sit ad malum:

²³ dixerunt mihi: Fac nobis deos, qui nos præcedant: huic enim Moysi, qui nos eduxit de terra Ægypti, nescimus quid acciderit.

²⁴ Quibus ego dixi: Quis vestrum habet aurum? Tulerunt, et dederunt mihi: et

God, saying: Why, O Lord, is thy indignation enkindled against thy people, whom thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

¹² Let not the Egyptians say, I beseech thee: He craftily brought them out, that he might kill them in the mountains, and destroy them from the earth: let thy anger cease, and be appeased upon the wickedness of thy people.

¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou sworest by thy own self, saying: I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven: and this whole land that I have spoken of, I will give to your seed, and you shall possess it forever:

¹⁴ And the Lord was appeased from doing the evil which he had spoken against his people.

¹⁵ And Moses returned from the mount, carrying the two tables of the testimony in his hand, written on both sides,

¹⁶ And made by the work of God; the writing also of God was graven in the tables.

¹⁷ And Josue hearing the noise of the people shouting, said to Moses: The noise of battle is heard in the camp.

¹⁸ But he answered: It is not the cry of men encouraging to fight, nor the shout of men compelling to flee: but I hear the voice of singers.

¹⁹ And when he came nigh to the camp, he saw the calf, and the dances: and being very angry, he threw the tables out of his hand, and broke them at the foot of the mount:

²⁰ And laying hold of the calf which they had made, he burnt it, and beat it to powder, which he strewed into water, and gave thereof to the children of Israel to drink.

²¹ And he said to Aaron: What has this people done to thee, that thou shouldst bring upon them a most heinous sin?

²² And he answered him: Let not my lord be offended; for thou knowest this people, that they are prone to evil.

²³ They said to me: Make us gods, that may go before us; for as to this Moses, who brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is befallen him.

²⁴ And I said to them: Which of you hath any gold? And they took and

brought it to me; and I cast it into the fire, and this calf came out.

²⁵ And when Moses saw that the people were naked, (for Aaron had stripped them by occasion of the shame of the filth, and had set them naked among their enemies),

²⁶ Then standing in the gate of the camp, he said: If any man be on the Lord's side, let him join with me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him:

²⁷ And he said to them: Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: Put every man his sword upon his thigh: go, and return from gate to gate through the midst of the camp, and let every man kill his brother, and friend, and neighbor.

²⁸ And the sons of Levi did according to the words of Moses, and there were slain that day about three and twenty thousand men.

²⁹ And Moses said: You have consecrated your hands this day to the Lord, every man in his son and in his brother, that a blessing may be given to you.

³⁰ And when the next day was come, Moses spoke to the people: You have sinned a very great sin: I will go up to the Lord, if by any means I may be able to entreat him for your crime.

³¹ And returning to the Lord, he said: I beseech thee: this people hath sinned a heinous sin, and they have made to themselves gods of gold: either forgive them this trespass,

³² Or if thou do not, strike me out of the book that thou hast written.

³³ And the Lord answered him: He that hath sinned against me, him will I strike out of my book:

³⁴ But go thou, and lead this people whither I have told thee: my angel shall go before thee. And I in the day of revenge will visit this sin also of theirs.

³⁵ The Lord therefore struck the people for the guilt, on occasion of the calf which Aaron had made.

CHAPTER 33

The people mourn for their sin. Moses pitcheth the tabernacle without the camp. He converseth familiarly with God. Desireth to see his glory.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: Go, get thee up from this place, thou

projeci illud in ignem, egressusque est hic vitulus.

²⁵ Videns ergo Moyses populum quod esset nudatus (spoliaverat enim eum Aaron propter ignominiam sordis, et inter hostes nudum constituerat),

²⁶ et stans in porta castrorum, ait: Si quis est Domini, jungatur mihi. Congregatique sunt ad eum omnes filii Levi:

²⁷ quibus ait: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Ponat vir gladium super femur suum: ite, et redite de porta usque ad portam per medium castrorum, et occidat unusquisque fratrem, et amicum, et proximum suum.

²⁸ Feceruntque filii juxta sermonem Moysi, cecideruntque in die illa quasi viginti tria millia hominum.

²⁹ Et ait Moyses: Consecrastis manus vestras hodie Domino, unusquisque in filio, et in fratre suo, ut detur vobis benedictio.

³⁰ Facto autem altero die, locutus est Moyses ad populum: Peccastis peccatum maximum: ascendam ad Dominum, si quomodo quivero eum deprecari pro scelere vestro.

³¹ Reversusque ad Dominum, ait: Obsecro, peccavit populus iste peccatum maximum, feceruntque sibi deos aureos: aut dimitte eis hanc noxam,

³² aut si non facis, dele me de libro tuo quem scripsisti.

³³ Cui respondit Dominus: Qui peccaverit mihi, delebo eum de libro meo:

³⁴ tu autem vade, et duc populum istum quo locutus sum tibi: angelus meus præcedet te. Ego autem in die ultionis visitabo et hoc peccatum eorum.

³⁵ Percussit ergo Dominus populum pro reatu vituli, quem fecerat Aaron.

CAPUT XXXIII

Populus pro peccatis suis luget. Moyses tendit tabernaculum extra castra. Colloquitur domesticum cum Deo. Cupit gloriam ejus videre.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens: Vade, ascende de loco isto tu,

et populus tuus quem eduxisti de terra Ægypti, in terram quam juravi Abraham, Isaac et Jacob, dicens: Semini tuo dabo eam:

² mittam præcursorem tui angelum, ut ejciam Chananæum, et Amorrhæum, et Hethæum, et Pherezæum, et Hevæum, et Jebusæum,

³ et intres in terram fluentem lacte et melle. Non enim ascendam tecum, quia populus duræ cervicis es: ne forte disperdam te in via.

⁴ Audiensque populus sermonem hunc pessimum, luxit: et nullus ex more indutus est cultu suo.

⁵ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Loquere filiis Israël: Populus duræ cervicis es: semel ascendam in medio tui, et delebo te. Jam nunc depone ornatum tuum, ut sciam quid faciam tibi.

⁶ Deposuerunt ergo filii Israël ornatum suum a monte Horeb.

⁷ Moyses quoque tollens tabernaculum, tetendit extra castra procul, vocavitque nomen ejus, tabernaculum fœderis. Et omnis populus, qui habebat aliquam quæstionem, egrediebatur ad tabernaculum fœderis, extra castra.

⁸ Cumque egrederetur Moyses ad tabernaculum, surgebat universa plebs, et stabat unusquisque in ostio papilionis sui, aspiciebantque tergum Moysi, donec ingrederetur tentorium.

⁹ Ingresso autem illo tabernaculum fœderis, descendebat columna nubis, et stabat ad ostium, loquebaturque cum Moysæ,

¹⁰ cernentibus universis quod columna nubis staret ad ostium tabernaculi. Stabantque ipsi, et adorabant per fores tabernaculorum suorum.

¹¹ Loquebatur autem Dominus ad Moysen facie ad faciem, sicut solet loqui homo ad amicum suum. Cumque ille reverteretur in castra, minister ejus Josue filius Nun, puer, non recedebat de tabernaculo.

¹² Dixit autem Moyses ad Dominum: Præcipis ut educam populum istum: et non indicas mihi quem missurus es mecum, præsertim cum dixeris: Novi te ex nomine, et invenisti gratiam coram me.

and thy people which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, into the land concerning which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying: To thy seed I will give it:

² And I will send an angel before thee, that I may cast out the Chanaanite, and the Amorrhite, and the Hethite, and the Pherezite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite,

³ That thou mayst enter into the land that floweth with milk and honey. For I will not go up with thee, because thou art a stiff necked people; lest I destroy thee in the way.

⁴ And the people hearing these very bad tidings, mourned: and no man put on his ornaments according to custom.

⁵ And the Lord said to Moses: Say to the children of Israel: Thou art a stiff necked people, once I shall come up in the midst of thee, and shall destroy thee. Now presently lay aside thy ornaments, that I may know what to do to thee.

⁶ So the children of Israel laid aside their ornaments by mount Horeb.

⁷ Moses also taking the tabernacle, pitched it without the camp afar off, and called the name thereof, The tabernacle of the covenant. And all the people, that had any question, went forth to the tabernacle of the covenant, without the camp.

⁸ And when Moses went forth to the tabernacle, all the people rose up, and everyone stood in the door of his pavilion, and they beheld the back of Moses, till he went into the tabernacle.

⁹ And when he was gone into the tabernacle of the covenant, the pillar of the cloud came down, and stood at the door, and he spoke with Moses.

¹⁰ And all saw that the pillar of the cloud stood at the door of the tabernacle. And they stood and worshipped at the doors of their tent.

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses face to face, as a man is wont to speak to his friend. And when he returned into the camp, his servant Josue, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not from the tabernacle.

¹² And Moses said to the Lord: Thou commandest me to lead forth this people; and thou dost not let me know whom thou wilt send with me, especially whereas thou hast said: I know thee

by name, and thou hast found favor in my sight.

¹³ If therefore I have found favor in thy sight, show me thy face, that I may know thee, and may find grace before thy eyes: look upon thy people this nation.

¹⁴ And the Lord said: My face shall go before thee, and I will give thee rest.

¹⁵ And Moses said: If thou thyself dost not go before, bring us not out of this place.

¹⁶ For how shall we be able to know, I and thy people, that we have found grace in thy sight, unless thou walk with us, that we may be glorified by all people that dwell upon the earth?

¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses: This word also, which thou hast spoken, will I do; for thou hast found grace before me, and thee I have known by name.

¹⁸ And he said: Show me thy glory.

¹⁹ He answered: I will show thee all good, and I will proclaim in the name of the Lord before thee: And I will have mercy on whom I will, and I will be merciful to whom it shall please me.

²⁰ And again he said: Thou canst not see my face: for man shall not see me, and live.

²¹ And again he said: Behold there is a place with me, and thou shalt stand upon the rock.

²² And when my glory shall pass, I will set thee in a hole of the rock, and protect thee with my right hand till I pass:

²³ And I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face thou canst not see.

CHAPTER 34

The tables are renewed: all society with the Chanaanites is forbid: some precepts concerning the firstborn, the sabbath, and other feasts: after forty days' fast, Moses returneth to the people with the commandments, and his face appearing horned with rays of light, he covereth it, whensoever he speaketh to the people.

And after this he said: Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the former, and I will write upon them the words, which were in the tables, which thou brokest.

² Be ready in the morning, that thou

¹³ Si ergo inveni gratiam in conspectu tuo, ostende mihi faciem tuam, ut sciam te, et inveniam gratiam ante oculos tuos: respice populum tuum gentem hanc.

¹⁴ Dixitque Dominus: Facies mea præcedet te, et requiem dabo tibi.

¹⁵ Et ait Moyses: Si non tu ipse præcedas, ne educas nos de loco isto.

¹⁶ In quo enim scire poterimus ego et populus tuus invenisse nos gratiam in conspectu tuo, nisi ambulaveris nobiscum, ut glorificemur ab omnibus populis qui habitant super terram?

¹⁷ Dixit autem Dominus ad Moysen: Et verbum istud, quod locutus es, faciam: invenisti enim gratiam coram me, et teipsum novi ex nomine.

¹⁸ Qui ait: Ostende mihi gloriam tuam.

¹⁹ Respondit: Ego ostendam omne bonum tibi, et vocabo in nomine Domini coram te: et miserebor cui voluero, et clemens ero in quem mihi placuerit.

²⁰ Rursumque ait: Non poteris videre faciem meam: non enim videbit me homo et vivet.

²¹ Et iterum: Ecce, inquit, est locus apud me, et stabis supra petram.

²² Cumque transit gloria mea, ponam te in foramine petræ, et protegam dextera mea, donec transeam:

²³ tollamque manum meam, et videbis posteriora mea: faciem autem meam videre non poteris.

CAPUT XXXIV

Tabulae reparantur: omnes societas cum Chananeis prohibetur: aliquae præcepta de primogenitis, sabbato, et aliis ferialis: post jejuniam quadraginta dierum, revenit Moyses ad populum cum præceptis, faciesque ejus apparens cornuta cum incidentis lucis, saepit eum, quotiescumque populo dicat.

Ac deinceps: Præcide, ait, tibi duas tabulas lapideas instar priorum, et scribam super eas verba, quæ habuerunt tabulæ quas fregisti.

² Esto paratus mane, ut ascendas statim

in montem Sinai, stabisque mecum super verticem montis.

⁵ Nullus ascendat tecum, nec videatur quispiam per totum montem: boves quoque et oves non pascantur e contra.

⁴ Excidit ergo duas tabulas lapideas, quales antea fuerant: et de nocte consurgens ascendit in montem Sinai, sicut præceperat ei Dominus, portans secum tabulas.

⁵ Cumque descendisset Dominus per nubem, stetit Moyses cum eo, invocans nomen Domini.

⁶ Quo transeunte coram eo, ait: Dominator Domine Deus, misericors et clemens, patiens et multæ miserationis, ac verax,

⁷ qui custodis misericordiam in millia: qui auferis iniquitatem, et scelera, atque peccata, nullusque apud te per se innocens est; Qui reddis iniquitatem patrum filiis, ac nepotibus in tertiam et quartam progeniem.

⁸ Festinusque Moyses, curvatus est pronus in terram, et adorans

⁹ ait: Si inveni gratiam in conspectu tuo, Domine, obsecro ut gradiaris nobiscum (populus enim duræ cervicis est) et auferas iniquitates nostras atque peccata, nosque possideas.

¹⁰ Respondit Dominus: Ego inibo pactum videntibus cunctis, signa faciam quæ numquam visa sunt super terram, nec in ullis gentibus, ut cernat populus iste, in cujus es medio, opus Domini terribile quod facturus sum.

¹¹ Observa cuncta quæ hodie mando tibi: ego ipse ejiciam ante faciem tuam Amorrhæum, et Chananæum, et Hethæum, Pherezæum quoque, et Hevæum, et Jebusæum.

¹² Cave ne umquam cum habitatoribus terræ illius jungas amicitias, quæ sint tibi in ruinam:

¹³ sed aras eorum destrue, confringe statuas, lucosque succide:

¹⁴ noli adorare deum alienum. Dominus zelotes nomen ejus, Deus est æmulator.

¹⁵ Ne in eas pactum cum hominibus illarum regionum: ne, cum fornicati fuerint

mayst forthwith go up into mount Sinai, and thou shalt stand with me upon the top of the mount.

⁵ Let no man go up with thee, and let not any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the oxen nor the sheep feed over against it.

⁴ Then he cut out two tables of stone, such as had been before; and rising very early he went up into the mount Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, carrying with him the tables.

⁵ And when the Lord was come down in a cloud, Moses stood with him, calling upon the name of the Lord.

⁶ And when he passed before him, he said: O the Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, patient and of much compassion, and true,

⁷ Who keepest mercy unto thousands: who takest away iniquity, and wickedness, and sin, and no man of himself is innocent before thee. Who renderest the iniquity of the fathers to the children, and to the grandchildren unto the third and fourth generation.

⁸ And Moses making haste, bowed down prostrate unto the earth, and adoring,

⁹ Said: If I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, I beseech thee that thou wilt go with us (for it is a stiff necked people), and take away our iniquities and sin, and possess us.

¹⁰ The Lord answered: I will make a covenant in the sight of all, I will do signs such as were never seen upon the earth, nor in any nation; that this people, in the midst of whom thou art, may see the terrible work of the Lord which I will do.

¹¹ Observe all things which this day I command thee: I myself will drive out before thy face the Amorrhite, and the Chanaanite, and the Hethite, and the Pherezite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite.

¹² Beware thou never join in friendship with the inhabitants of that land, which may be thy ruin:

¹³ But destroy their altars, break their statues and cut down their groves:

¹⁴ Adore not any strange god. The Lord his name is jealous, he is a jealous God.

¹⁵ Make no covenant with the men of those countries; lest, when they have

committed fornication with their gods, and have adored their idols, some one call thee to eat of the things sacrificed.

¹⁶ Neither shalt thou take of their daughters a wife for thy son, lest after they themselves have committed fornication, they make thy sons also to commit fornication with their gods.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not make to thyself any molten gods.

¹⁸ Thou shalt keep the feast of the unleavened bread. Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month of the new corn: for in the month of the spring time thou camest out from Egypt.

¹⁹ All of the male kind that openeth the womb, shall be mine. Of all beasts; both of oxen and of sheep, it shall be mine.

²⁰ The firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a sheep: but if thou wilt not give a price for it, it shall be slain. The firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem: neither shalt thou appear before me empty.

²¹ Six days shalt thou work, the seventh day thou shalt cease to plough and to reap.

²² Thou shalt keep the feast of weeks with the firstfruits of the corn of thy wheat harvest, and the feast when the time of the year returneth that all things are laid in.

²³ Three times in the year all thy males shall appear in the sight of the almighty Lord the God of Israel.

²⁴ For when I shall have taken away the nations from thy face, and shall have enlarged thy borders, no man shall lie in wait against thy land when thou shalt go up, and appear in the sight of the Lord thy God thrice in a year.

²⁵ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice upon leaven; neither shall there remain in the morning anything of the victim of the solemnity of the Phase.

²⁶ The first of the fruits of thy ground thou shalt offer in the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of his dam.

²⁷ And the Lord said to Moses: Write thee these words, by which I have made a covenant both with thee and with Israel.

²⁸ And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights: he neither ate

cum diis suis, et adoraverint simulcra eorum, vocet te quispiam ut comedas de immolatis.

¹⁶ Nec uxorem de filiabus eorum accipies filiis tuis: ne, postquam ipsæ fuerint fornicatæ, fornicari faciant et filios tuos in deos suos.

¹⁷ Deos conflates non facies tibi.

¹⁸ Solemnitatem azymorum custodies. Septem diebus vesceris azymis, sicut præcepi tibi, in tempore mensis novorum: mense enim verni temporis egressus es de Ægypto.

¹⁹ Omne quod aperit vulvam generis masculini, meum erit. De cunctis animalibus, tam de bobus, quam de ovibus, meum erit.

²⁰ Primogenitum asini redimes ove: sin autem nec pretium pro eo dederis, occidetur. Primogenitum filiorum tuorum redimes: nec apparebis in conspectu meo vacuus.

²¹ Sex diebus operaberis, die septimo cessabis arare et metere.

²² Solemnitatem hebdomadarum facies tibi in primitiis frugum messis tuæ triticeæ, et solemnitatem, quando redeunte anni tempore cuncta conduntur.

²³ Tribus temporibus anni apparebit omne masculinum tuum in conspectu omnipotentis Domini Dei Israël.

²⁴ Cum enim tulero gentes a facie tua, et dilatavero terminos tuos, nullus insidiabitur terræ tuæ, ascendente te, et apparente in conspectu Domini Dei tui ter in anno.

²⁵ Non immolabis super fermento sanguinem hostiæ meæ: neque residuebit mane de victima solemnitatis Phase.

²⁶ Primitias frugum terræ tuæ offeres in domo Domini Dei tui. Non coques hædum in lacte matris suæ.

²⁷ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Scribe tibi verba hæc, quibus et tecum et cum Israël pepigi fœdus.

²⁸ Fuit ergo ibi cum Domino quadraginta dies et quadraginta noctes: panem non

comedit, et aquam non bibit, et scripsit in tabulis verba fœderis decem.

²⁹ Cumque descenderet Moyses de monte Sinai, tenebat duas tabulas testimonii, et ignorabat quod cornuta esset facies sua ex consortio sermonis Domini.

³⁰ Videntes autem Aaron et filii Israël cornutam Moysi faciem, timuerunt prope accedere.

³¹ Vocatique ab eo, reversi sunt tam Aaron, quam principes synagogæ. Et postquam locutus est ad eos,

³² venerunt ad eum etiam omnes filii Israël: quibus præcepit cuncta quæ audiverat a Domino in monte Sinai.

³³ Impletisque sermonibus, posuit velamen super faciem suam.

³⁴ Quod ingressus ad Dominum, et loquens cum eo, aufererat donec exiret, et tunc loquebatur ad filios Israël omnia quæ sibi fuerant imperata.

³⁵ Qui videbant faciem egredientis Moysi esse cornutam, sed operiebat ille rursus faciem suam, si quando loquebatur ad eos.

CAPUT XXXV

Sabbatum. Munera ad faciendam tabernaculum. Beseleel et Ooliab vocantur pro labore.

Igitur congregata omni turba filiorum Israël, dixit ad eos: Hæc sunt quæ iussit Dominus fieri.

² Sex diebus facietis opus: septimus dies erit vobis sanctus, sabbatum, et requies Domini: qui fecerit opus in eo, occidetur.

³ Non succendetis ignem in omnibus habitaculis vestris per diem sabbati.

⁴ Et ait Moyses ad omnem catervam filiorum Israël: Iste est sermo quem præcepit Dominus, dicens:

⁵ Separate apud vos primitias Domino. Omnis voluntarius et prono animo offerat eas Domino: aurum et argentum, et æs,

⁶ hyacinthum et purpuram, coccumque bis tinctum, et byssum, pilos caprarum,

bread nor drank water, and he wrote upon the tables the ten words of the covenant.

²⁹ And when Moses came down from the mount Sinai, he held the two tables of the testimony, and he knew not that his face was horned from the conversation of the Lord.

³⁰ And Aaron and the children of Israel seeing the face of Moses horned, were afraid to come near.

³¹ And being called by him, they returned, both Aaron and the rulers of the congregation. And after that he spoke to them,

³² And all the children of Israel came to him: and he gave them in commandment all that he had heard of the Lord in mount Sinai.

³³ And having done speaking, he put a veil upon his face.

³⁴ But when he went in to the Lord, and spoke with him, he took it away until he came forth, and then he spoke to the children of Israel all things that had been commanded him.

³⁵ And they saw that the face of Moses when he came out was horned, but he covered his face again, if at any time he spoke to them.

CHAPTER 35

The sabbath. Offerings for making the tabernacle. Beseleel and Ooliab are called to the work.

And all the multitude of the children of Israel being gathered together, he said to them: These are the things which the Lord hath commanded to be done:

² Six days you shall do work; the seventh day shall be holy unto you, the sabbath and the rest of the Lord: he that shall do any work on it, shall be put to death.

³ You shall kindle no fire in any of your habitations on the sabbath day.

⁴ And Moses said to all the assembly of the children of Israel: This is the word the Lord hath commanded, saying:

⁵ Set aside with you firstfruits to the Lord. Let everyone that is willing and hath a ready heart, offer them to the Lord: gold, and silver, and brass,

⁶ Violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine linen, goats' hair,

⁷ And rams' skins dyed red, and violet colored skins, setim wood,

⁸ And oil to maintain lights, and to make ointment, and most sweet incense,

⁹ Onyx stones, and precious stones, for the adorning of the ephod and the rational.

¹⁰ Whosoever of you is wise, let him come, and make that which the Lord hath commanded:

¹¹ To wit, the tabernacle, and the roof thereof, and the cover, the rings, and the board-work with the bars, the pillars, and the sockets:

¹² The ark and the staves, the propitiatory, and the veil that is drawn before it:

¹³ The table with the bars and the vessels, and the loaves of proposition:

¹⁴ The candlestick to bear up the lights, the vessels thereof and the lamps, and the oil for the nourishing of fires:

¹⁵ The altar of incense, and the bars, and the oil of unction, and the incense of spices: the hanging at the door of the tabernacle:

¹⁶ The altar of holocaust, and its grate of brass, with the bars and vessels thereof: the laver and its foot:

¹⁷ The curtains of the court, with the pillars and the sockets, the hanging in the doors of the entry.

¹⁸ The pins of the tabernacle, and of the court, with their little cords:

¹⁹ The vestments that are to be used in the ministry of the sanctuary, the vesture of Aaron the high priest, and of his sons, to do the office of priesthood to me.

²⁰ And all the multitude of the children of Israel going out from the presence of Moses,

²¹ Offered firstfruits to the Lord with a most ready and devout mind, to make the work of the tabernacle of the testimony. Whatever was necessary to the service and to the holy vestments,

²² Both men and women gave bracelets and earrings, rings and tablets: every vessel of gold was set aside to be offered to the Lord.

²³ If any man had violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, fine linen and goats' hair, ram skins dyed red, and violet colored skins,

²⁴ Metal of silver and brass, they offered it to the Lord, and setim wood for

⁷ pellesque arietum rubricatas, et janthinas, ligna setim,

⁸ et oleum ad luminaria concinnanda, et ut conficiatur unguentum, et thymiana suavissimum,

⁹ lapides onychinos, et gemmas ad ornatum superhumeralis et rationalis.

¹⁰ Quisque vestrum sapiens est, veniat, et faciat quod Dominus imperavit:

¹¹ tabernaculum scilicet, et tectum ejus, atque operimentum, annulos, et tabulata cum vectibus, paxillos, et bases:

¹² arcam et vectes, propitiatorium, et velum, quod ante illud oppanditur:

¹³ mensam cum vectibus et vasis, et propositionis panibus:

¹⁴ candelabrum ad luminaria sustentanda, vasa illius et lucernas, et oleum ad nutrimenta ignium:

¹⁵ altare thymiamatis, et vectes, et oleum unctionis et thymiana ex aromatis: tentorium ad ostium tabernaculi:

¹⁶ altare holocausti, et craticulam ejus æneam cum vectibus et vasis suis: labrum et basim ejus:

¹⁷ cortinas atrii cum columnis et basi-bus, tentorium in foribus vestibuli,

¹⁸ paxillos tabernaculi et atrii cum funiculis suis:

¹⁹ vestimenta, quorum usus est in ministerio sanctuarii, vestes Aaron pontificis ac filiorum ejus, ut sacerdotio fungantur mihi.

²⁰ Egressaque omnis multitudo filiorum Israël de conspectu Moysi,

²¹ obtulerunt mente promptissima atque devota primitias Domino, ad faciendum opus tabernaculi testimonii. Quidquid ad cultum et ad vestes sanctas necessarium erat,

²² viri cum mulieribus præbuerunt, armillas et inaures, annulos et dextralia: omne vas aureum in donaria Domini separatum est.

²³ Si quis habebat hyacinthum, et purpuram, coccumque bis tinctum, byssum et pilos caprarum, pelles arietum rubricatas, et janthinas,

²⁴ argenti, ærisque metalla, obtulerunt Domino, lignaque setim in varios usus.

²⁵ Sed et mulieres doctæ, quæ neverant, dederunt hyacinthum, purpuram, et vermiculum, ac byssum,

²⁶ et pilos caprarum, sponte propria cuncta tribuentes.

²⁷ Principes vero obtulerunt lapides onychinos, et gemmas ad superhumerale et rationale,

²⁸ aromataque et oleum ad luminaria concinnanda, et ad præparandum unguentum, ac thymiana odoris suavissimi componendum.

²⁹ Omnes viri et mulieres mente devota obtulerunt donaria, ut fierent opera, quæ jusserat Dominus per manum Moysi. Cuncti filii Israël voluntaria Domino dedicaverunt.

³⁰ Dixitque Moyses ad filios Israël: Ecce, vocavit Dominus ex nomine Beseleel filium Uri, filii Hur de tribu Juda,

³¹ implevitque eum spiritu Dei, sapientia et intelligentia, et scientia et omni doctrina,

³² ad excogitandum, et faciendum opus in auro, et argento, et ære,

³³ sculpendisque lapidibus, et opere carpentario, quidquid fabre adinveniri potest,

³⁴ dedit in corde ejus: Ooliab quoque filium Achisamech de tribu Dan:

³⁵ ambos eruditiv sapientia, ut faciant opera abietarii, polymitarii, ac plumarii, de hyacintho ac purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso, et textant omnia, ac nova quæque reperiant.

CAPUT XXXVI

Munera dantur ad fabres, cortinae, sagae, tabulae, vectes, velum, columnae, et tentorium fiunt.

Fecit ergo Beseleel, et Ooliab, et omnis vir sapiens, quibus dedit Dominus sapientiam et intellectum, ut scirent fabre operari quæ in usus sanctuarii necessaria sunt, et quæ præcepit Dominus.

² Cumque vocasset eos Moyses et omnem eruditum virum, cui dederat Dominus sapientiam, et qui sponte sua obtul-

divers uses.

²⁵ The skilful women also gave such things as they had spun, violet, purple, and scarlet, and fine linen,

²⁶ And goats' hair, giving all of their own accord.

²⁷ But the princes offered onyx stones, and precious stones, for the ephod and the rational,

²⁸ And spices and oil for the lights, and for the preparing of ointment, and to make the incense of most sweet savor.

²⁹ All, both men and women, with devout mind offered gifts, that the works might be done which the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses. All the children of Israel dedicated voluntary offerings to the Lord.

³⁰ And Moses said to the children of Israel: Behold, the Lord hath called by name Beseleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Juda,

³¹ And hath filled him with the spirit of God, with wisdom and understanding, and knowledge, and all learning,

³² To devise and to work in gold and silver and brass,

³³ And in engraving stones, and in carpenters' work. Whatsoever can be devised artificially,

³⁴ He hath given in his heart: Ooliab also, the son of Achisamech, of the tribe of Dan:

³⁵ Both of them hath he instructed with wisdom, to do carpenters' work, and tapestry, and embroidery in blue and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine linen, and to weave all things, and to invent all new things.

CHAPTER 36

The offerings are delivered to the workmen, the curtains, coverings, boards, bars, veil, pillars, and hanging are made.

Beseleel therefore, and Ooliab, and every wise man, to whom the Lord gave wisdom and understanding, to know how to work artificially, made the things that are necessary for the uses of the sanctuary, and which the Lord commanded.

² And when Moses had called them, and every skilful man, to whom the Lord had given wisdom, and such as

of their own accord had offered themselves to the making of the work,

³ He delivered all the offerings of the children of Israel unto them. And while they were earnest about the work, the people daily in the morning offered their vows.

⁴ Whereupon the workmen being constrained to come,

⁵ Said to Moses: The people offereth more than is necessary.

⁶ Moses therefore commanded proclamation to be made by the crier's voice: Let neither man nor woman offer any more for the work of the sanctuary. And so they ceased from offering gifts,

⁷ Because the things that were offered did suffice, and were too much.

⁸ And all the men that were wise of heart, to accomplish the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of twisted fine linen, and violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, with varied work, and the art of embroidering:

⁹ The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth four: all the curtains were of the same size.

¹⁰ And he joined five curtains, one to another, and the other five he coupled one to another.

¹¹ He made also loops of violet in the edge of one curtain on both sides, and in the edge of the other curtain in like manner,

¹² That the loops might meet one against another, and might be joined each with the other.

¹³ Whereupon also he cast fifty rings of gold, that might catch the loops of the curtains, and they might be made one tabernacle.

¹⁴ He made also eleven curtains of goats' hair, to cover the roof of the tabernacle:

¹⁵ One curtain was thirty cubits long, and four cubits broad: all the curtains were of one measure.

¹⁶ Five of which he joined apart, and the other six apart.

¹⁷ And he made fifty loops in the edge of one curtain, and fifty in the edge of another curtain, that they might be joined one to another.

¹⁸ And fifty buckles of brass where-with the roof might be knit together,

erant se ad faciendum opus,

³ tradidit eis universa donaria filiorum Israël. Qui cum instarent operi, quotidie mane vota populus offerebat.

⁴ Unde artifices venire compulsi,

⁵ dixerunt Moysi: Plus offert populus quam necessarium est.

⁶ Jussit ergo Moyses præconis voce cantari: Nec vir, nec mulier quidquam offerat ultra in opere sanctuarii. Sicque cessatum est a muneribus offerendis,

⁷ eo quod oblata sufficerent et superabundarent.

⁸ Feceruntque omnes corde sapientes ad explendum opus tabernaculi, cortinas decem de bysso retorta, et hyacintho, et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, opere vario, et arte polymita:

⁹ quarum una habebat in longitudine viginti octo cubitos, et in latitudine quatuor; una mensura erat omnium cortinarum.

¹⁰ Conjunxitque cortinas quinque, alteram alteri, et alias quinque sibi invicem copulavit.

¹¹ Fecit et ansas hyacinthinas in ora cortinæ unius ex utroque latere, et in ora cortinæ alterius similiter,

¹² ut contra se invicem venirent ansæ, et mutuo jungerentur.

¹³ Unde et quinquaginta fudit circulos aureos, qui morderent cortinarum ansas, et fieret unum tabernaculum.

¹⁴ Fecit et saga undecim de pilis caprarum ad operiendum tectum tabernaculi:

¹⁵ unum sagum in longitudine habebat cubitos triginta, et in latitudine cubitos quatuor: unius mensuræ erant omnia saga:

¹⁶ quorum quinque junxit seorsum, et sex alia separatim.

¹⁷ Fecitque ansas quinquaginta in ora sagi unius, et quinquaginta in ora sagi alterius, ut sibi invicem jungerentur.

¹⁸ Et fibulas æneas quinquaginta, quibus neceretur tectum, ut unum pallium

ex omnibus sagis fieret.

¹⁹ Fecit et opertorium tabernaculi de pellibus arietum rubricatis: aliudque desuper velamentum de pellibus janthinis.

²⁰ Fecit et tabulas tabernaculi de lignis setim stantes.

²¹ Decem cubitorum erat longitudo tabulæ unius: et unum ac semis cubitum latitudo retinebat.

²² Binæ incastraturæ erant per singulas tabulas, ut altera alteri jungeretur. Sic fecit in omnibus tabernaculi tabulis.

²³ E quibus viginti ad plagam meridianam erant contra austrum,

²⁴ cum quadraginta basibus argenteis. Duæ bases sub una tabula ponebantur ex utraque parte angulorum, ubi incastraturæ laterum in angulis terminantur.

²⁵ Ad plagam quoque tabernaculi, quæ respicit ad aquilonem, fecit viginti tabulas,

²⁶ cum quadraginta basibus argenteis, duas bases per singulas tabulas.

²⁷ Contra occidentem vero, id est, ad eam partem tabernaculi quæ mare respicit, fecit sex tabulas,

²⁸ et duas alias per singulos angulos tabernaculi retro:

²⁹ quæ junctæ erant a deorsum usque sursum, et in unam compaginem pariter ferebantur. Ita fecit ex utraque parte per angulos:

³⁰ ut octo essent simul tabulæ, et haberent bases argenteas sedecim, binas scilicet bases sub singulis tabulis.

³¹ Fecit et vectes de lignis setim, quinque ad continendas tabulas unius lateris tabernaculi,

³² et quinque alios ad alterius lateris coaptandas tabulas: et extra hos, quinque alios vectes ad occidentalem plagam tabernaculi contra mare.

³³ Fecit quoque vectem alium, qui per medias tabulas ab angulo usque ad angulum perveniret.

³⁴ Ipsa autem tabulata deauravit, fusis basibus earum argenteis. Et circulos eorum fecit aureos, per quos vectes induci possent: quos et ipsos laminis aureis operuit.

³⁵ Fecit et velum de hyacintho, et purpura, vermiculo, ac bysso retorta, opere

that of all the curtains there might be made one covering.

¹⁹ He made also a cover for the tabernacle of rams' skins dyed red; and another cover over that of violet skins.

²⁰ He made also the boards of the tabernacle of setim wood standing.

²¹ The length of one board was ten cubits; and the breadth was one cubit and a half.

²² There were two mortises throughout every board, that one might be joined to the other. And in this manner he made for all the boards of the tabernacle.

²³ Of which twenty were at the south side southward,

²⁴ With forty sockets of silver, two sockets were put under one board on the two sides of the corners, where the mortises of the sides end in the corners.

²⁵ At that side also of the tabernacle, that looketh toward the north, he made twenty boards,

²⁶ With forty sockets of silver, two sockets for every board.

²⁷ But against the west, to wit, at that side of the tabernacle, which looketh to the sea, he made six boards,

²⁸ And two others at each corner of the tabernacle behind:

²⁹ Which were also joined from beneath unto the top, and went together into one joint. Thus he did on both sides at the corners:

³⁰ So there were in all eight boards, and they had sixteen sockets of silver, to wit, two sockets under every board.

³¹ He made also bars of setim wood, five to hold together the boards of one side of the tabernacle,

³² And five others to join together the boards of the other side; and besides these, five other bars at the west side of the tabernacle towards the sea.

³³ He made also another bar, that might come by the midst of the boards from corner to corner.

³⁴ And the boards themselves he overlaid with gold casting for them sockets of silver. And their rings he made of gold, through which the bars might be drawn: and he covered the bars themselves with plates of gold.

³⁵ He made also a veil of violet, and purple, scarlet and fine twisted linen, varied

and distinguished with embroidery:

³⁶ And four pillars of setim wood, which with their heads he overlaid with gold, casting for them sockets of silver.

³⁷ He made also a hanging in the entry of the tabernacle of violet, purple, scarlet, and fine twisted linen, with the work of an embroiderer.

³⁸ And five pillars with their heads, which he covered with gold, and their sockets he cast of brass.

CHAPTER 37

Beseleel maketh the ark: the propitiatory, and cherubim, the table, the candlestick, the lamps, and the altar of incense, and compoundeth the incense.

And Beseleel made also the ark of setim wood: it was two cubits and a half in length, and a cubit and a half in breadth, and the height was of one cubit and a half: and he overlaid it with the purest gold within and without.

² And he made to it a crown of gold round about,

³ Casting four rings of gold at the four corners thereof: two rings in one side, and two in the other.

⁴ And he made bars of setim wood, which he overlaid with gold,

⁵ And he put them into the rings that were at the sides of the ark to carry it.

⁶ He made also the propitiatory, that is, the oracle, of the purest gold, two cubits and a half in length, and a cubit and a half in breadth.

⁷ Two cherubim also of beaten gold, which he set on the two sides of the propitiatory:

⁸ One cherub in the top of one side, and the other cherub in the top of the other side: two cherubim at the two ends of the propitiatory,

⁹ Spreading their wings, and covering the propitiatory, and looking one towards the other, and towards it.

¹⁰ He made also the table of setim wood, in length two cubits, and in breadth one cubit, and in height it was a cubit and a half.

¹¹ And he overlaid it with the finest gold, and he made to it a golden ledge round about,

¹² And to the ledge itself he made a polished crown of gold, of four fingers breadth, and upon the same another

polymitariorum, varium atque distinctum:

³⁶ et quatuor columnas de lignis setim, quas cum capitibus deauravit, fisis basibus earum argenteis.

³⁷ Fecit et tentorium in introitu tabernaculi ex hyacintho, purpura, vermiculo, byssoque retorta, opere plumarii:

³⁸ et columnas quinque cum capitibus suis, quas operuit auro, basesque earum fudit æneas.

CAPUT XXXVII

Beseleel fecit arcam: propitiatorium et cherubim, mensam, candelabrum, lucernas, altarem thymiamatis, et conjungit thymiamatem.

Fecit autem Beseleel et arcam de lignis setim, habentem duos semis cubitos in longitudine, et cubitum ac semissem in latitudine, altitudo quoque unius cubiti fuit et dimidii: vestivitque eam auro purissimo intus ac foris.

² Et fecit illi coronam auream per gyrum,

³ conflans quatuor annulos aureos per quatuor angulos ejus: duos annulos in latere uno, et duos in altero.

⁴ Vectes quoque fecit de lignis setim, quos vestivit auro,

⁵ et quos misit in annulos, qui erant in lateribus arcæ ad portandum eam.

⁶ Fecit et propitiatorium, id est, oraculum, de auro mundissimo, duorum cubitorum et dimidii in longitudine, et cubiti ac semis in latitudine.

⁷ Duos etiam cherubim ex auro ductili, quos posuit ex utraque parte propitiatorii:

⁸ cherub unum in summitate unius partis, et cherub alterum in summitate partis alterius: duos cherubim in singulis summitatibus propitiatorii,

⁹ extendentes alas, et tegentes propitiatorium, seque mutuo et illud respicientes.

¹⁰ Fecit et mensam de lignis setim in longitudine duorum cubitorum, et in latitudine unius cubiti, quæ habebat in altitudine cubitum ac semissem.

¹¹ Circumdeditque eam auro mundissimo, et fecit illi labium aureum per gyrum,

¹² ipsique labio coronam auream interrasilem quatuor digitorum, et super eamdem, alteram coronam auream.

¹³ Fudit et quatuor circulos aureos, quos posuit in quatuor angulis per singulos pedes mensæ

¹⁴ contra coronam: misitque in eos vectes, ut possit mensa portari.

¹⁵ Ipsos quoque vectes fecit de lignis setim, et circumdedit eos auro.

¹⁶ Et vasa ad diversos usus mensæ, acetabula, phialas, et cyathos, et thuribula, ex auro puro, in quibus offerenda sunt libamina.

¹⁷ Fecit et candelabrum ductile de auro mundissimo, de cujus vecte calami, scyphi, sphærulæque, ac lilia procedebant:

¹⁸ sex in utroque latere, tres calami ex parte una, et tres ex altera:

¹⁹ tres scyphi in nucis modum per calamos singulos, sphærulæque simul et lilia: et tres scyphi instar nucis in calamo altero, sphærulæque simul et lilia. Æquum erat opus sex calamorum, qui procedebant de stipite candelabri.

²⁰ In ipso autem vecte erant quatuor scyphi in nucis modum, sphærulæque per singulos simul et lilia:

²¹ et sphærulæ sub duobus calamis per loca tria, qui simul sex fiunt calami procedentes de vecte uno.

²² Et sphærulæ igitur, et calami ex ipso erant, universa ductilia ex auro purissimo.

²³ Fecit et lucernas septem cum emuntoriis suis, et vasa ubi ea, quæ emuncta sunt, extinguantur, de auro mundissimo.

²⁴ Talentum auri appendebat candelabrum cum omnibus vasis suis.

²⁵ Fecit et altare thymiamatis de lignis setim, per quadrum singulos habens cubitos, et in altitudine duos: e cujus angulis procedebant cornua.

²⁶ Vestivitque illud auro purissimo cum craticula ac parietibus et cornibus.

²⁷ Fecitque ei coronam aureolam per gyrum, et duos annulos aureos sub corona per singula latera, ut mittantur in eos vectes, et possit altare portari.

²⁸ Ipsos autem vectes fecit de lignis setim, et operuit laminis aureis.

golden crown.

¹³ And he cast four rings of gold, which he put in the four corners at each foot of the table,

¹⁴ Over against the crown: and he put the bars into them, that the table might be carried.

¹⁵ And the bars also themselves he made of setim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

¹⁶ And the vessels for the divers uses of the table, dishes, bowls, and cups, and censers of pure gold, wherein the libations are to be offered.

¹⁷ He made also the candlestick of beaten work of the finest gold, from the shaft whereof its branches, its cups, and bowls, and lilies came out:

¹⁸ Six on the two sides: three branches on one side, and three on the other.

¹⁹ Three cups in manner of a nut on each branch, and bowls withal and lilies: and three cups of the fashion of a nut in another branch, and bowls withal and lilies. The work of the six branches, that went out from the shaft of the candlestick was equal.

²⁰ And in the shaft itself were four cups after the manner of a nut, and bowls withal at everyone, and lilies:

²¹ And bowls under two branches in three places, which together made six branches going out from one shaft.

²² So both the bowls, and the branches were of the same, all beaten work of the purest gold.

²³ He made also the seven lamps with their snuffers, and the vessels where the snuffings were to be put out, of the purest gold.

²⁴ The candlestick with all the vessels thereof weighed a talent of gold.

²⁵ He made also the altar of incense of setim wood, being a cubit on every side foursquare, and in height two cubits: from the corners of which went out horns.

²⁶ And he overlaid it with the purest gold, with its grate, and the sides, and the horns.

²⁷ And he made to it a crown of gold round about, and two golden rings under the crown at each side, that the bars might be put into them, and the altar be carried.

²⁸ And the bars themselves he made also of setim wood, and overlaid them

with plates of gold.

²⁹ He compounded also the oil for the ointment of sanctification, and incense of the purest spices, according to the work of a perfumer.

CHAPTER 38

He maketh the altar of holocaust. The brazen laver. The court with its pillars and hangings. The sum of what the people offered.

He made also the altar of holocaust of setim wood, five cubits square, and three in height:

² The horns whereof went out from the corners, and he overlaid it with plates of brass.

³ And for the uses thereof, he prepared divers vessels of brass, cauldrons, tongs, flesh hooks, pothooks and firepans.

⁴ And he made the grate thereof of brass, in manner of a net, and under it in the midst of the altar a hearth,

⁵ Casting four rings at the four ends of the net at the top, to put in bars to carry it:

⁶ And he made the bars of setim wood, and overlaid them with plates of brass:

⁷ And he drew them through the rings that stood out in the sides of the altar. And the altar itself was not solid, but hollow, of boards, and empty within.

⁸ He made also the laver of brass, with the foot thereof, of the mirrors of the women that watched at the door of the tabernacle.

⁹ He made also the court, in the south side whereof were hangings of fine twisted linen of a hundred cubits.

¹⁰ Twenty pillars of brass with their sockets, the heads of the pillars, and the whole graving of the work, of silver.

¹¹ In like manner at the north side the hangings, the pillars, and the sockets and heads of the pillars were of the same measure, and work and metal.

¹² But on that side that looketh to the west, there were hangings of fifty cubits, ten pillars of brass with their sockets, and the heads of the pillars, and all the graving of the work, of silver.

¹³ Moreover, towards the east he prepared hangings of fifty cubits:

¹⁴ Fifteen cubits of which, were on one side with three pillars, and their sockets:

²⁹ Composuit et oleum ad sanctificationis unguentum, et thymiama de aromatibus mundissimis opere pigmentarii.

CAPUT XXXVIII

Fecit altarem holocausti. Labrum æneum. Atrium cum columnis suis et tentoria. Summa cujus populus obtulit.

Fecit et altare holocausti de lignis setim, quinque cubitorum per quadrum, et trium in altitudine:

² cujus cornua de angulis precedebant, operuitque illum laminis æneis.

³ Et in usus ejus paravit ex ære vasa diversa, lebetes, forcipes, fuscinulas, uncinos, et ignium receptacula.

⁴ Craticulamque ejus in modum retis fecit æneam, et subter eam in altaris medio arulam,

⁵ fuis quatuor annulis per totidem retiaculi summitates, ad immittendos vectes ad portandum:

⁶ quos et ipsos fecit de lignis setim, et operuit laminis æneis:

⁷ induxitque in circulos, qui in lateribus altaris eminebant. Ipsum autem altare non erat solidum, sed cavum ex tabulis, et intus vacuum.

⁸ Fecit et labrum æneum cum basi sua de speculis mulierum, quæ excubabant in ostio tabernaculi.

⁹ Fecit et atrium, in cujus australi plaga erant tentoria de bysso retorta, cubitorum centum,

¹⁰ columnæ æneæ viginti cum basibus suis, capita columnarum, et tota operis cælatura, argentea.

¹¹ Æque ad septentrionalem plagam tentoria columnæ, basesque et capita columarum ejusdem mensuræ, et operis ac metalli, erant.

¹² In ea vero plaga, quæ ad occidentem respicit, fuerunt tentoria cubitorum quinquaginta, columnæ decem cum basibus suis æneæ, et capita columnarum, et tota operis cælatura, argentea.

¹³ Porro contra orientem quinquaginta cubitorum paravit tentoria:

¹⁴ e quibus, quindecim cubitos columnarum trium, cum basibus suis, unum tenebat latus:

¹⁵ et in parte altera (quia inter utraque introitum tabernaculi fecit) quindecim æque cubitorum erant tentoria, columnæque tres, et bases totidem.

¹⁶ Cuncta atrii tentoria byssus retorta texerat.

¹⁷ Bases columnarum fuere æneæ, capita autem earum cum cunctis cælaturis suis argentea: sed et ipsas columnas atrii vestivit argento.

¹⁸ Et in introitu ejus opere plumario fecit tentorium ex hyacintho, purpura, vermiculo, ac bysso retorta, quod habebat viginti cubitos in longitudine, altitudo vero quinque cubitorum erat juxta mensuram, quam cuncta atrii tentoria habebant.

¹⁹ Columnæ autem in ingressu fuere quatuor cum basibus æneis, capitæque earum et cælaturæ argenteæ.

²⁰ Paxillos quoque tabernaculi et atrii per gyrum fecit æneos.

²¹ Hæc sunt instrumenta tabernaculi testimonii, quæ enumerata sunt juxta præceptum Moysi in cæremoniis Levitarum per manum Ithamar filii Aaron sacerdotis:

²² quæ Beseleel filius Uri filii Hur de tribu Juda, Domino per Moysen jubente, compleverat,

²³ juncto sibi socio Ooliab filio Achisamech de tribu Dan: qui et ipse artifex lignorum egregius fuit, et polymitarius atque plumarius ex hyacintho, purpura, vermiculo et bysso.

²⁴ Omne aurum quod expensum est in opere sanctuarii, et quod oblatum est in donariis, viginti novem talentorum fuit, et septingentorum triginta siclorum ad mensuram sanctuarii.

²⁵ Oblatum est autem ab his qui transierunt ad numerum a viginti annis et supra, de sexcentis tribus millibus et quingentis quinquaginta armatorum.

²⁶ Fuerunt præterea centum talenta argenti e quibus conflatae sunt bases sanctuarii, et introitus, ubi velum pendet.

²⁷ Centum bases factæ sunt de talentis centum, singulis talentis per bases singulas supputatis.

²⁸ De mille autem septingentis et sep-

¹⁵ And on the other side (for between the two he made the entry of the tabernacle) there were hangings equally of fifteen cubits, and three pillars, and as many sockets.

¹⁶ All the hangings of the court were woven with twisted linen.

¹⁷ The sockets of the pillars were of brass, and their heads with all their gravings of silver: and he overlaid the pillars of the court also with silver.

¹⁸ And he made in the entry thereof an embroidered hanging of violet, purple, scarlet, and fine twisted linen, that was twenty cubits long, and five cubits high, according to the measure of all the hangings of the court.

¹⁹ And the pillars in the entry were four, with sockets of brass, and their heads and gravings of silver.

²⁰ The pins also of the tabernacle and of the court round about he made of brass.

²¹ These are the instruments of the tabernacle of the testimony, which were counted according to the commandment of Moses, in the ceremonies of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest:

²² Which Beseleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur of the tribe of Juda, had made, as the Lord commanded by Moses.

²³ Having for his companion Ooliab the son of Achisamech of the tribe of Dan: who also was an excellent artificer in wood, and worker in tapestry and embroidery in violet, purple, scarlet, and fine linen.

²⁴ All the gold that was spent in the work of the sanctuary, and that was offered in gifts, was nine and twenty talents, and seven hundred and thirty sicles according to the standard of the sanctuary.

²⁵ And it was offered by them that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upwards, of six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty men able to bear arms.

²⁶ There were moreover a hundred talents of silver, whereof were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and of the entry where the veil hangeth.

²⁷ A hundred sockets were made of a hundred talents, one talent being reckoned for every socket.

²⁸ And of the thousand seven hundred

and seventy-five he made the heads of the pillars, which also he overlaid with silver.

²⁹ And there were offered of brass also seventy-two thousand talents, and four hundred sicles besides,

³⁰ Of which were cast the sockets in the entry of the tabernacle of the testimony, and the altar of brass with the grate thereof, and all the vessels that belong to the use thereof.

³¹ And the sockets of the court as well round about as in the entry thereof, and the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about.

CHAPTER 39

All the ornaments of Aaron and his sons are made. And the whole work of the tabernacle is finished.

And he made, of violet and purple, scarlet and fine linen, the vestments for Aaron to wear when he ministered in the holy places, as the Lord commanded Moses.

² So he made an ephod of gold, violet, and purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen,

³ With embroidered work, and he cut thin plates of gold, and drew them small into threads, that they might be twisted with the woof of the foresaid colors,

⁴ And two borders coupled one to the other in the top on either side,

⁵ And a girdle of the same colors, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

⁶ He prepared also two onyx stones, fast set and closed in gold, and graven, by the art of a lapidary, with the names of the children of Israel:

⁷ And he set them in the sides of the ephod, for a memorial of the children of Israel, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

⁸ He made also a rational with embroidered work, according to the work of the ephod, of gold, violet, purple, and scarlet twice dyed, and fine twisted linen:

⁹ Foursquare, double, of the measure of a span.

¹⁰ And he set four rows of precious stones in it. In the first row was a sardius, a topaz, an emerald.

¹¹ In the second, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper.

¹² In the third, a ligurius, an agate, and

tuaginta quinque, fecit capita columnarum, quas et ipsas vestivit argento.

²⁹ Æris quoque oblata sunt talenta septuaginta duo millia, et quadringenti supra sicli,

³⁰ ex quibus fusæ sunt bases in introitu tabernaculi testimonii, et altare æneum cum craticula sua, omniaque vasa quæ ad usum ejus pertinent,

³¹ et bases atrii tam in circuitu quam in ingressu ejus, et paxilli tabernaculi atque atrii per gyrum.

CAPUT XXXIX

Omnia ornamenta Aaron et filiorum suorum fiunt. Totum opus tabernaculi conficiuntur.

De hyacintho vero et purpura, vermiculo ac bysso, fecit vestes, quibus indueretur Aaron quando ministrabat in sanctis, sicut præcepit Dominus Moysi.

² Fecit igitur superhumeralis de auro, hyacintho, et purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta,

³ opere polymitario, inciditque bracteas aureas, et extenuavit in fila, ut possent torqueri cum priorum colorum subtegmine,

⁴ duasque oras sibi invicem copulatas in utroque latere summitatum,

⁵ et balteum ex eisdem coloribus, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

⁶ Paravit et duos lapides onychinos, as-trictos et inclusos auro, et sculptos arte gemmaria nominibus filiorum Israël:

⁷ posuitque eos in lateribus superhumeralis in monimentum filiorum Israël, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

⁸ Fecit et rationale opere polymito juxta opus superhumeralis, ex auro, hyacintho, purpura, coccoque bis tincto, et bysso retorta:

⁹ quadrangulum, duplex, mensuræ palmi.

¹⁰ Et posuit in eo gemmarum ordines quatuor. In primo versu erat sardius, topazius, smaragdus.

¹¹ In secundo, carbunculus, sapphirus, et jaspis.

¹² In tertio, ligurius, achates, et ame-

thystus.

¹³ In quarto, chrysolithus, onychinus, et beryllus, circumdati et inclusi auro per ordines suos.

¹⁴ Ipsique lapides duodecim sculpti erant nominibus duodecim tribuum Israël, singuli per nomina singulorum.

¹⁵ Fecerunt in rationali et catenulas sibi invicem cohærentes, de auro purissimo:

¹⁶ et duos uncinos, totidemque annulos aureos. Porro annulos posuerunt in utroque latere rationalis,

¹⁷ e quibus penderent duæ catenæ aureæ, quas inseruerunt uncinis, qui in superhumeralis angulis eminebant.

¹⁸ Hæc et ante et retro ita conveniebant sibi, ut superhumerales et rationale mutuo necterentur,

¹⁹ stricta ad balteum et annulis fortius copulata, quos jungebat vitta hyacinthina, ne laxa fluerent, et a se invicem moverentur, sicut præcepit Dominus Moysi.

²⁰ Fecerunt quoque tunicam superhumeralis totam hyacinthinam,

²¹ et capitium in superiori parte contra medium, oramque per gyrum capitii textilem:

²² deorsum autem ad pedes mala punica ex hyacintho, purpura, vermiculo, ac bysso retorta:

²³ et tintinnabula de auro purissimo, quæ posuerunt inter malogranata, in extrema parte tunicæ per gyrum:

²⁴ tintinnabulum autem aureum, et malum punicum, quibus ornatus incedebat pontifex quando ministerio fungebatur, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

²⁵ Fecerunt et tunicas byssinas opere textili Aaron et filiis ejus:

²⁶ et mitras cum coronulis suis ex bysso:

²⁷ feminalia quoque linea, byssina:

²⁸ cingulum vero de bysso retorta, hyacintho, purpura, ac vermiculo bis tincto, arte plumaria, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

²⁹ Fecerunt et laminam sacræ venerationis de auro purissimo, scripseruntque in ea opere gemmarum, Sanctum Domini:

an amethyst.

¹³ In the fourth, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a beryl, set and enclosed in gold by their rows.

¹⁴ And the twelve stones, were engraved with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, each one with its several name.

¹⁵ They made also in the rational little chains linked one to another of the purest gold,

¹⁶ And two hooks, and as many rings of gold. And they set the rings on either side of the rational,

¹⁷ On which rings the two golden chains should hang, which they put into the hooks that stood out in the corners of the ephod.

¹⁸ These both before and behind so answered one another, that the ephod and the rational were bound together,

¹⁹ Being fastened to the girdle, and strongly coupled with rings, which a violet fillet joined, lest they should flag loose, and be moved one from the other, as the Lord commanded Moses.

²⁰ They made also the tunic of the ephod all of violet,

²¹ And a hole for the head in the upper part at the middle, and a woven border round about the hole:

²² And beneath at the feet pomegranates of violet, purple, scarlet, and fine twisted linen:

²³ And little bells of the purest gold, which they put between the pomegranates at the bottom of the tunic round about:

²⁴ To wit, a bell of gold, and a pomegranate, wherewith the high priest went adorned, when he discharged his ministry, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

²⁵ They made also fine linen tunics with woven work for Aaron and his sons:

²⁶ And miters with their little crowns of fine linen:

²⁷ And linen breeches of fine linen:

²⁸ And a girdle of fine twisted linen, violet, purple, and scarlet twice dyed, of embroidery work, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

²⁹ They made also the plate of sacred veneration of the purest gold, and they wrote on it with the engraving of a lapidary: The Holy of the Lord:

³⁰ And they fastened it to the miter with a violet fillet, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

³¹ So all the work of the tabernacle and of the roof of the testimony was finished: and the children of Israel did all things which the Lord had commanded Moses.

³² And they offered the tabernacle, and the roof, and the whole furniture, the rings, the boards, the bars, the pillars and their sockets,

³³ The cover of rams' skins dyed red, and the other cover of violet skins,

³⁴ The veil, the ark, the bars, the propitiatory,

³⁵ The table, with the vessels thereof, and the loaves of proposition:

³⁶ The candlestick, the lamps, and the furniture of them, with the oil:

³⁷ The altar of gold, and the ointment, and the incense of spices:

³⁸ And the hanging in the entry of the tabernacle:

³⁹ The altar of brass, the grate, the bars, and all the vessels thereof: the laver, with the foot thereof: the hangings of the court, and the pillars, with their sockets:

⁴⁰ The hanging in the entry of the court, and the little cords, and the pins thereof. Nothing was wanting of the vessels, that were commanded to be made for the ministry of the tabernacle, and for the roof of the covenant.

⁴¹ The vestments also, which the priests, to wit, Aaron and his sons, use in the sanctuary,

⁴² The children of Israel offered, as the Lord had commanded.

⁴³ And when Moses saw all things finished, he blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

The tabernacle is commanded to be set up and anointed. God filleth it with his majesty.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² The first month, the first day of the month, thou shalt set up the tabernacle of the testimony,

³ And shalt put the ark in it, and shalt let down the veil before it:

⁴ And thou shalt bring in the table, and set upon it the things that are commanded according to the rite. The candlestick

⁵⁰ et strinxerunt eam cum mitra vitta hyacinthina, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

³¹ Perfectum est igitur omne opus tabernaculi et tecti testimonii: feceruntque filii Israël cuncta quæ præceperat Dominus Moysi.

³² Et obtulerunt tabernaculum et tectum et universam supellectilem, annulos, tabulas, vectes, columnas ac bases,

³³ opertorium de pellibus arietum rubricatis, et aliud operimentum de janthinis pellibus,

³⁴ velum; arcam, vectes, propitiatorium,

³⁵ mensam cum vasis suis et propositionis panibus;

³⁶ candelabrum, lucernas, et utensilia earum cum oleo;

³⁷ altare aureum, et unguentum, et thymiana ex aromatibus,

³⁸ et tentorium in introitu tabernaculi;

³⁹ altare æneum, retiaculum, vectes, et vasa ejus omnia: labrum cum basi sua: tentoria atrii, et columnas cum basibus suis:

⁴⁰ tentorium in introitu atrii, funiculosque illius et paxillos. Nihil ex vasis defuit, quæ in ministerium tabernaculi, et in tectum fœderis jussa sunt fieri.

⁴¹ Vestes quoque, quibus sacerdotes utuntur in sanctuario, Aaron scilicet et filii ejus,

⁴² obtulerunt filii Israël, sicut præceperat Dominus.

⁴³ Quæ postquam Moyses cuncta vidit completa, benedixit eis.

CAPUT XL

Tabernaculum jubetur aedificari et ungui. Deus implet eum cum majestate sua.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Mense primo, prima die mensis, eriges tabernaculum testimonii,

³ et pones in eo arcam, dimittesque ante illam velum:

⁴ et illata mensa, pones super eam quæ rite præcepta sunt. Candelabrum stabit cum lucernis suis,

⁵ et altare aureum, in quo adoletur incensum, coram arca testimonii. Tentorium in introitu tabernaculi pones,

⁶ et ante illud altare holocausti:

⁷ labrum inter altare et tabernaculum, quod implebis aqua.

⁸ Circumdabisque atrium tentoriis, et ingressum ejus.

⁹ Et assumpto unctionis oleo unges tabernaculum cum vasis suis, ut sanctificentur:

¹⁰ altare holocausti et omnia vasa ejus:

¹¹ labrum cum basi sua: omnia unctionis oleo consecrabis, ut sint Sancta sanctorum.

¹² Applicabisque Aaron et filios ejus ad fores tabernaculi testimonii, et lotos aqua

¹³ indues sanctis vestibus, ut ministrent mihi, et unctio eorum in sacerdotium sempiternum proficiat.

¹⁴ Fecitque Moyses omnia quæ præceperat Dominus.

¹⁵ Igitur mense primo anni secundi, prima die mensis, collocatum est tabernaculum.

¹⁶ Erexitque Moyses illud, et posuit tabulas ac bases et vectes, statuitque columnas,

¹⁷ et expandit tectum super tabernaculum, imposito desuper operimento, sicut Dominus imperaverat.

¹⁸ Posuit et testimonium in arca, subditis infra vectibus, et oraculum desuper.

¹⁹ Cumque intulisset arcam in tabernaculum, appendit ante eam velum ut experlet Domini jussionem.

²⁰ Posuit et mensam in tabernaculo testimonii ad plagam septentrionalem extra velum,

²¹ ordinatis coram propositionis panibus, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

²² Posuit et candelabrum in tabernaculo testimonii e regione mensæ in parte australi,

²³ locatis per ordinem lucernis, juxta præceptum Domini.

shall stand with its lamps,

⁵ And the altar of gold, whereon the incense is burnt before the ark of the testimony. Thou shalt put the hanging in the entry of the tabernacle,

⁶ And before it the altar of holocaust:

⁷ The laver between the altar and the tabernacle, and thou shalt fill it with water.

⁸ And thou shalt encompass the court with hangings, and the entry thereof.

⁹ And thou shalt take the oil of unction and anoint the tabernacle with its vessels, that they may be sanctified:

¹⁰ The altar of holocaust and all its vessels:

¹¹ The laver with its foot: thou shalt consecrate all with the oil of unction, that they may be most holy.

¹² And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and having washed them with water,

¹³ Thou shalt put on them the holy vestments, that they may minister to me, and that the unction of them may prosper to an everlasting priesthood.

¹⁴ And Moses did all that the Lord had commanded.

¹⁵ So in the first month of the second year, the first day of the month, the tabernacle was set up.

¹⁶ And Moses reared it up, and placed the boards and the sockets and the bars, and set up the pillars,

¹⁷ And spread the roof over the tabernacle, putting over it a cover, as the Lord had commanded.

¹⁸ And he put the testimony in the ark, thrusting bars underneath, and the oracle above.

¹⁹ And when he had brought the ark into the tabernacle, he drew the veil before it to fulfill the commandment of the Lord.

²⁰ And he set the table in the tabernacle of the testimony, at the north side, without the veil,

²¹ Setting there in order the loaves of proposition, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

²² He set the candlestick also in the tabernacle of the testimony, over against the table on the south side,

²³ Placing the lamps in order, according to the precept of the Lord.

²⁴ He set also the altar of gold under the roof of the testimony, over against the veil,

²⁵ And burnt upon it the incense of spices, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

²⁶ And he put also the hanging in the entry of the tabernacle of the testimony,

²⁷ And the altar of holocaust in the entry of the testimony, offering the holocaust, and the sacrifices upon it, as the Lord had commanded.

²⁸ And he set the laver between the tabernacle of the testimony and the altar, filling it with water.

²⁹ And Moses and Aaron, and his sons, washed their hands and feet,

³⁰ When they went into the tabernacle of the covenant, and went to the altar, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

³¹ He set up also the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, drawing the hanging in the entry thereof. After all things were perfected,

³² The cloud covered the tabernacle of the testimony, and the glory of the Lord filled it.

³³ Neither could Moses go into the tabernacle of the covenant, the cloud covering all things, and the majesty of the Lord shining, for the cloud had covered all.

³⁴ If at any time the cloud removed from the tabernacle, the children of Israel went forward by their troops:

³⁵ If it hung over, they remained in the same place.

³⁶ For the cloud of the Lord hung over the tabernacle by day, and a fire by night, in the sight of all the children of Israel throughout all their mansions.

²⁴ Posuit et altare aureum sub tecto testimonii contra velum,

²⁵ et adolevit super eo incensum aromatum, sicut jusserat Dominus Moysi.

²⁶ Posuit et tentorium in introitu tabernaculi testimonii,

²⁷ et altare holocausti in vestibulo testimonii, offerens in eo holocaustum, et sacrificia, ut Dominus imperaverat.

²⁸ Labrum quoque statuit inter tabernaculum testimonii et altare, implens illud aqua.

²⁹ Laveruntque Moyses et Aaron ac filii ejus manus suas et pedes,

³⁰ cum ingrederentur tectum fœderis, et accederent ad altare, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

³¹ Erexit et atrium per gyrum tabernaculi et altaris, ducto in introitu ejus tentorio. Postquam omnia perfecta sunt,

³² operuit nubes tabernaculum testimonii, et gloria Domini implevit illud.

³³ Nec poterat Moyses ingredi tectum fœderis, nube operiente omnia, et majestate Domini coruscante, quia cuncta nubes operuerat.

³⁴ Si quando nubes tabernaculum deserebat, proficiscebantur filii Israël per turmas suas:

³⁵ si pendebat desuper, manebant in eodem loco.

³⁶ Nubes quippe Domini incubabat per diem tabernaculo, et ignis in nocte, videtibus cunctis populis Israël per cunctas mansiones suas.

LEVITICUS

This book is called Leviticus, because it treats of the Offices, Ministries, Rites, and Ceremonies of the Priests and Levites. The Hebrews call it VAICRA, from the word with which it begins.

CAPUT I

Holocaustorum vel hostiarum coctarum.

Vocavit autem Moysen, et locutus est ei Dominus de tabernaculo testimonii, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Homo, qui obtulerit ex vobis hostiam Domino de pecoribus, id est, de bobus et ovibus offerens victimas,

³ si holocaustum fuerit ejus oblatio, ac de armento, masculum immaculatum offeret ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii, ad placandum sibi Dominum:

⁴ ponetque manum super caput hostiæ, et acceptabilis erit, atque in expiationem ejus proficiens.

⁵ Immolabitque vitulum coram Domino, et offerent filii Aaron sacerdotes sanguinem ejus, fundentes per altaris circuitum, quod est ante ostium tabernaculi:

⁶ detractaque pelle hostiæ, artus in frusta incidant.

⁷ Et subjicient in altari ignem, strue lignorum ante composita:

⁸ et membra quæ sunt cæsa, desuper ordinant, caput videlicet, et cuncta quæ adhærent jecori,

⁹ intestinis et pedibus lotis aqua: adolebitque ea sacerdos super altare in holocaustum et suavem odorem Domino.

¹⁰ Quod si de pecoribus oblatio est, de ovibus sive de capris holocaustum, masculum absque macula offeret:

¹¹ immolabitque ad latus altaris, quod respicit ad aquilonem, coram Domino: sanguinem vero illius fundent super altare filii Aaron per circuitum:

¹² dividantque membra, caput, et om-

CHAPTER 1

Of holocausts or burnt offerings.

And the Lord called Moses, and spoke unto him from the tabernacle of the testimony, saying:

² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: The man among you that shall offer to the Lord a sacrifice of the cattle, that is, offering victims of oxen and sheep:

³ If his offering be a holocaust, and of the herd, he shall offer a male without blemish, at the door of the testimony, to make the Lord favorable to him.

⁴ And he shall put his hand upon the head of the victim: and it shall be acceptable, and help to its expiation.

⁵ And he shall immolate the calf before the Lord: and the priests the sons of Aaron shall offer the blood thereof, pouring it round about the altar, which is before the door of the tabernacle.

⁶ And when they have flayed the victim, they shall cut the joints into pieces:

⁷ And shall put fire on the altar, having before laid in order a pile of wood.

⁸ And they shall lay the parts that are cut out in order thereupon: to wit, the head, and all things that cleave to the liver;

⁹ The entrails and feet being washed with water. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for a holocaust, and a sweet savor to the Lord.

¹⁰ And if the offering be of the flocks, a holocaust of sheep or of goats, he shall offer a male without blemish.

¹¹ And he shall immolate it at the side of the altar that looketh to the north, before the Lord: but the sons of Aaron shall pour the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

¹² And they shall divide the joints, the

head, and all that cleave to the liver: and shall lay them upon the wood, under which the fire is to be put.

¹³ But the entrails and the feet they shall wash with water. And the priest shall offer it all and burn it all upon the altar for a holocaust, and most sweet savor to the Lord.

¹⁴ But if the oblation of a holocaust to the Lord be of birds, of turtles, or of young pigeons:

¹⁵ The priest shall offer it at the altar: and twisting back the neck, and breaking the place of the wound, he shall make the blood run down upon the brim of the altar.

¹⁶ But the crop of the throat, and the feathers he shall cast beside the altar at the east side, in the place where the ashes are wont to be poured out.

¹⁷ And he shall break the pinions thereof, and shall not cut, nor divide it with a knife: and shall burn it upon the altar, putting fire under the wood. It is a holocaust and oblation of most sweet savor to the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

Of offerings of flour and first fruits.

When anyone shall offer an oblation of sacrifice to the Lord, his offering shall be of fine flour: and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense,

² And shall bring it to the sons of Aaron the priests. And one of them shall take a handful of the flour and oil, and all the frankincense; and shall put it a memorial upon the altar for a most sweet savor to the Lord.

³ And the remnant of the sacrifice shall be Aaron's, and his sons', holy of holies of the offerings of the Lord.

⁴ But when thou offerest a sacrifice baked in the oven of flour, to wit, loaves without leaven, tempered with oil, and unleavened wafers, anointed with oil:

⁵ If thy oblation be from the frying pan, of flour tempered with oil, and without leaven:

⁶ Thou shalt divide it into little pieces, and shalt pour oil upon it.

⁷ And if the sacrifice be from the gridiron, in like manner the flour shall be tempered with oil.

⁸ And when thou offerest it to the Lord, thou shalt deliver it to the hands

nia quæ adhærent jecori, et ponent super ligna, quibus subjiciendus est ignis:

¹³ intestina vero et pedes lavabunt aqua. Et oblata omnia adolebit sacerdos super altare in holocaustum et odorem suavissimum Domino.

¹⁴ Si autem de avibus, holocausti oblatio fuerit Domino, de turturibus, aut pullis columbæ,

¹⁵ offeret eam sacerdos ad altare: et retorto ad collum capite, ac rupto vulneris loco, decurrere faciet sanguinem super crepidinem altaris:

¹⁶ vesiculam vero gutturis, et plumas projiciet prope altare ad orientalem plagam, in loco in quo cineres effundi solent,

¹⁷ confringetque ascellas ejus, et non secabit, neque ferro dividet eam, et adolebit super altare, lignis igne supposito. Holocaustum est et oblatio suavissimi odoris Domino.

CAPUT II

Hostiarum similiae et primorum fructuum.

Anima cum obtulerit oblationem sacrificii Domino, similia erit ejus oblatio; fundetque super eam oleum, et ponet thus,

² ac deferet ad filios Aaron sacerdotes: quorum unus tollet pugillum plenum similiae et olei, ac totum thus, et ponet memoriale super altare in odorem suavissimum Domino.

³ Quod autem reliquum fuerit de sacrificio, erit Aaron et filiorum ejus, Sanctum sanctorum de oblationibus Domini.

⁴ Cum autem obtuleris sacrificium coctum in clibano: de simila, panes scilicet absque fermento, conspersos oleo, et lagana azyma oleo lita.

⁵ Si oblatio tua fuerit de sartagine, similiae conspersæ oleo et absque fermento,

⁶ divides eam minutatim, et fundes super eam oleum.

⁷ Sin autem de craticula fuerit sacrificium, æque similia oleo conspergetur:

⁸ quam offerens Domino, trades manus sacerdotis.

⁹ Qui cum obtulerit eam, tollet memoriale de sacrificio, et adolebit super altare in odorem suavitatis Domino:

¹⁰ quidquid autem reliquum est, erit Aaron, et filiorum ejus, Sanctum sanctorum de oblationibus Domini.

¹¹ Omnis oblatio quæ offeretur Domino: absque fermento fiet: nec quidquam fermenti ac mellis adolebitur in sacrificio Domino.

¹² Primitias tantum eorum offeretis ac munera: super altare vero non imponentur in odorem suavitatis.

¹³ Quidquid obtuleris sacrificii, sale condies, nec auferes sal fœderis Dei tui de sacrificio tuo: in omni oblatione tua offeres sal.

¹⁴ Si autem obtuleris munus primarum frugum tuarum Domino de spicis adhuc virentibus, torrebis igni, et confringes in morem farris, et sic offeres primitias tuas Domino,

¹⁵ fundens supra oleum, et thus imponens, quia oblatio Domini est:

¹⁶ de qua adolebit sacerdos in memoriam muneris partem farris fracti, et olei, ac totum thus.

CAPUT III

Hostiarum pacificorum.

Quod si hostia pacificorum fuerit ejus oblatio, et de bobus voluerit offerre, marem sive feminam, immaculata offeret coram Domino.

² Ponetque manum super caput victimæ suæ, quæ immolabitur in introitu tabernaculi testimonii, fundentque filii Aaron sacerdotes sanguinem per altaris circuitum.

³ Et offerent de hostia pacificorum in oblationem Domino, adipem qui operit vitalia, et quidquid pinguedinis est intrinsecus:

⁴ duos renes cum adipe quo teguntur ilia, et reticulum jecoris cum renunculis.

⁵ Adolebuntque ea super altare in holocaustum, lignis igne supposito, in oblationem suavissimi odoris Domino.

of the priest.

⁹ And when he hath offered it, he shall take a memorial out of the sacrifice, and burn it upon the altar for a sweet savor to the Lord.

¹⁰ And whatsoever is left, shall be Aaron's, and his sons': holy of holies of the offerings of the Lord.

¹¹ Every oblation that is offered to the Lord shall be made without leaven: neither shall any leaven or honey be burnt in the sacrifice to the Lord.

¹² You shall offer only the firstfruits of them and gifts: but they shall not be put upon the altar, for a savor of sweetness.

¹³ Whatsoever sacrifice thou offerest, thou shalt season it with salt: neither shalt thou take away the salt of the covenant of thy God from thy sacrifice. In all thy oblations thou shalt offer salt.

¹⁴ But if thou offer a gift of the firstfruits of thy corn to the Lord, of the ears yet green, thou shalt dry it at the fire, and break it small like meal; and so shalt thou offer thy firstfruits to the Lord:

¹⁵ Pouring oil upon it and putting on frankincense, because it is the oblation of the Lord.

¹⁶ Whereof the priest shall burn for a memorial of the gift, part of the corn broken small and of the oil, and all the frankincense.

CHAPTER 3

Of peace offerings.

And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offerings, and he will offer of the herd, whether male or female: he shall offer them without blemish before the Lord.

² And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his victim, which shall be slain in the entry of the tabernacle of the testimony: and the sons of Aaron the priests shall pour the blood round about upon the altar.

³ And they shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings, for an oblation to the Lord: the fat that covereth the entrails, and all the fat that is within,

⁴ The two kidneys with the fat wherewith the flanks are covered, and the caul of the liver with the two little kidneys.

⁵ And they shall burn them upon the altar, for a holocaust, putting fire under the wood: for an oblation of most sweet

savor to the Lord.

⁶ But if his oblation and the sacrifice of peace offering be of the flock, whether he offer male or female, they shall be without blemish.

⁷ If he offer a lamb before the Lord:

⁸ He shall put his hand upon the head of the victim. And it shall be slain in the entry of the tabernacle of the testimony: and the sons of Aaron shall pour the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

⁹ And they shall offer of the victim of peace offerings, a sacrifice to the Lord: the fat and the whole rump,

¹⁰ With the kidneys, and the fat that covereth the belly and all the vitals and both the little kidneys, with the fat that is about the flanks, and the caul of the liver with the little kidneys.

¹¹ And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, for the food of the fire, and of the oblation of the Lord.

¹² If his offering be a goat, and he offer it to the Lord:

¹³ He shall put his hand upon the head thereof: and shall immolate it in the entry of the tabernacle of the testimony. And the sons of Aaron shall pour the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

¹⁴ And they shall take of it for the food of the Lord's fire, the fat that covereth the belly, and that covereth all the vital parts:

¹⁵ The two little kidneys with the caul that is upon them which is by the flanks, and the fat of the liver with the little kidneys.

¹⁶ And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, for the food of the fire, and of a most sweet savor. All the fat shall be the Lord's.

¹⁷ By a perpetual law for your generations, and in all your habitations: neither blood nor fat shall you eat at all.

CHAPTER 4

Of offerings for sins of ignorance.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Say to the children of Israel: The soul that sinneth through ignorance, and doth anything concerning any of the commandments of the Lord, which he commanded not to be done:

³ If the priest that is anointed shall sin, making the people to offend, he shall offer to the Lord for his sin a calf without

⁶ Si vero de ovibus fuerit ejus oblatio et pacificorum hostia, sive masculum obtulerit, sive feminam, immaculata erunt.

⁷ Si agnum obtulerit coram Domino,

⁸ ponet manum suam super caput victimæ suæ: quæ immolabitur in vestibulo tabernaculi testimonii: fundentque filii Aaron sanguinem ejus per circuitum altaris.

⁹ Et offerent de pacificorum hostia sacrificium Domino: adipem et caudam totam

¹⁰ cum renibus, et pinguedinem quæ operit ventrem atque universa vitalia, et utrumque renunculum cum adipe qui est juxta ilia, reticulumque jecoris cum renunculis.

¹¹ Et adolebit ea sacerdos super altare in pabulum ignis et oblationis Domini.

¹² Si capra fuerit ejus oblatio, et obtulerit eam Domino,

¹³ ponet manum suam super caput ejus: immolabitque eam in introitu tabernaculi testimonii, et fundent filii Aaron sanguinem ejus per altaris circuitum.

¹⁴ Tollentque ex ea in pastum ignis dominici, adipem qui operit ventrem, et qui tegit universa vitalia:

¹⁵ duos renunculos cum reticulo, quod est super eos juxta ilia, et arvinam jecoris cum renunculis:

¹⁶ adolebitque ea super altare sacerdos in alimoniam ignis, et suavissimi odoris. Omnis adeps, Domini erit

¹⁷ jure perpetuo in generationibus, et cunctis habitaculis vestris: nec sanguinem nec adipem omnino comedetis.

CAPUT IV

Hostiarum peccatis ignorantiae.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël: Anima, quæ peccaverit per ignorantiam, et de universis mandatis Domini, quæ præcepit ut non fierent, quippiam fecerit:

³ Si sacerdos, qui unctus est, peccaverit, delinquere faciens populum, offeret pro peccato suo vitulum immaculatum

Domino:

⁴ et adducet illum ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii coram Domino, ponetque manum super caput ejus, et immolabit eum Domino.

⁵ Hauriet quoque de sanguine vituli, inferens illum in tabernaculum testimonii.

⁶ Cumque intinxerit digitum in sanguine, asperget eo septies coram Domino contra velum sanctuarii.

⁷ Ponetque de eodem sanguine super cornua altaris thymiamatis gratissimi Domino, quod est in tabernaculo testimonii: omnem autem reliquum sanguinem fundet in basim altaris holocausti in introitu tabernaculi.

⁸ Et adipem vituli auferet pro peccato, tam eum qui vitalia operit quam omnia quæ intrinsecus sunt:

⁹ duos renunculos et reticulum quod est super eos juxta ilia, et adipem jecoris cum renunculis,

¹⁰ sicut aufertur de vitulo hostiæ pacificorum: et adolebit ea super altare holocausti.

¹¹ Pellem vero et omnes carnes, cum capite et pedibus et intestinis et fimo,

¹² et reliquo corpore, efferet extra castra in locum mundum, ubi cineres effundi solent: incendetque ea super lignorum struem, quæ in loco effusorum cinerum cremabuntur.

¹³ Quod si omnis turba Israël ignoraverit, et per imperitiam fecerit quod contra mandatum Domini est,

¹⁴ et postea intellexerit peccatum suum, offeret pro peccato suo vitulum, adducetque eum ad ostium tabernaculi.

¹⁵ Et ponent seniores populi manus super caput ejus coram Domino. Immolatoque vitulo in conspectu Domini,

¹⁶ inferet sacerdos, qui unctus est, de sanguine ejus in tabernaculum testimonii,

¹⁷ tincto digito aspergens septies contra velum.

¹⁸ Ponetque de eodem sanguine in cornibus altaris, quod est coram Domi-

blemish.

⁴ And he shall bring it to the door of the testimony before the Lord: and shall put his hand upon the head thereof, and shall sacrifice it to the Lord.

⁵ He shall take also of the blood of the calf: and carry it into the tabernacle of the testimony.

⁶ And having dipped his finger in the blood, he shall sprinkle with it seven times before the Lord, before the veil of the sanctuary.

⁷ And he shall put some of the same blood upon the horns of the altar of the sweet incense most acceptable to the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of the testimony. And he shall pour all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar of holocaust in the entry of the tabernacle.

⁸ And he shall take off the fat of the calf for the sin offering, as well that which covereth the entrails, as all the inwards:

⁹ The two little kidneys, and the caul that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the fat of the liver with the little kidneys:

¹⁰ As it is taken off from the calf of the sacrifice of peace offerings. And he shall burn them upon the altar of holocaust.

¹¹ But the skin and all the flesh with the head and the feet and the bowels and the dung:

¹² And the rest of the body, he shall carry forth without the camp into a clean place where the ashes are wont to be poured out: and he shall burn them upon a pile of wood. They shall be burnt in the place where the ashes are poured out.

¹³ And if all the multitude of Israel shall be ignorant, and through ignorance shall do that which is against the commandment of the Lord,

¹⁴ And afterwards shall understand their sin: they shall offer for their sin a calf, and shall bring it to the door of the tabernacle.

¹⁵ And the ancients of the people shall put their hands upon the head thereof before the Lord. And the calf being immolated in the sight of the Lord:

¹⁶ The priest that is anointed shall carry of the blood into the tabernacle of the testimony.

¹⁷ And shall dip his finger in it and sprinkle it seven times before the veil.

¹⁸ And he shall put of the same blood on the horns of the altar that is before

the Lord, in the tabernacle of the testimony. And the rest of the blood he shall pour at the foot of the altar of holocaust, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony.

¹⁹ And all the fat thereof he shall take off, and shall burn it upon the altar:

²⁰ Doing so with this calf, as he did also with that before. And the priest praying for them, the Lord will be merciful unto them.

²¹ But the calf itself he shall carry forth without the camp, and shall burn it as he did the former calf: because it is for the sin of the multitude.

²² If a prince shall sin, and through ignorance do anyone of the things that the law of the Lord forbiddeth,

²³ And afterwards shall come to know his sin: he shall offer a buck goat without blemish, a sacrifice to the Lord.

²⁴ And he shall put his hand upon the head thereof: and when he hath immolated it in the place where the holocaust is wont to be slain before the Lord, because it is for sin,

²⁵ The priest shall dip his finger in the blood of the victim for sin, touching therewith the horns of the altar of holocaust, and pouring out the rest at the foot thereof.

²⁶ But the fat he shall burn upon it, as is wont to be done with the victims of peace offerings. And the priest shall pray for him, and for his sin: and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁷ And if anyone of the people of the land shall sin through ignorance, doing any of those things that by the law of the Lord are forbidden, and offending,

²⁸ And shall come to know his sin: he shall offer a she goat without blemish.

²⁹ And he shall put his hand upon the head of the victim that is for sin: and shall immolate it in the place of the holocaust.

³⁰ And the priest shall take of the blood with his finger, and shall touch the horns of the altar of holocaust: and shall pour out the rest at the foot thereof.

³¹ But taking off all the fat, as is wont to be taken away of the victims of peace offerings, he shall burn it upon the altar, for a sweet savor to the Lord: and he shall pray for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

³² But if he offer of the flock a victim for

no in tabernaculo testimonii: reliquum autem sanguinem fundet juxta basim altaris holocaustorum, quod est in ostio tabernaculi testimonii.

¹⁹ Omnemque ejus adipem tollet, et adolebit super altare:

²⁰ sic faciens et de hoc vitulo quomodo fecit et prius: et rogante pro eis sacerdote, propitius erit eis Dominus.

²¹ Ipsum autem vitulum efferet extra castra, atque comburet sicut et priorem vitulum: quia est pro peccato multitudinis.

²² Si peccaverit princeps, et fecerit unum e pluribus per ignorantiam, quod Domini lege prohibetur:

²³ et postea intellexerit peccatum suum, offeret hostiam Domino, hircum de capris immaculatum.

²⁴ Ponetque manum suam super caput ejus: cumque immolaverit eum loco ubi solet mactari holocaustum coram Domino, quia pro peccato est,

²⁵ tinget sacerdos digitum in sanguine hostiæ pro peccato, tangens cornua altaris holocausti, et reliquum fundens ad basim ejus.

²⁶ Adipem vero adolebit supra, sicut in victimis pacificorum fieri solet: rogabitque pro eo sacerdos, et pro peccato ejus, et dimittetur ei.

²⁷ Quod si peccaverit anima per ignorantiam, de populo terræ, ut faciat quidquam de his, quæ Domini lege prohibentur, atque delinquat,

²⁸ et cognoverit peccatum suum, offeret capram immaculatam.

²⁹ Ponetque manum super caput hostiæ quæ pro peccato est, et immolabit eam in loco holocausti.

³⁰ Tolletque sacerdos de sanguine in digito suo: et tangens cornua altaris holocausti, reliquum fundet ad basim ejus.

³¹ Omnem autem adipem auferens, sicut auferri solet de victimis pacificorum, adolebit super altare in odorem suavitatis Domino: rogabitque pro eo, et dimittetur ei.

³² Sin autem de pecoribus obtulerit

victimam pro peccato, ovem scilicet immaculatam:

³³ ponet manum super caput ejus, et immolabit eam in loco ubi solent cædi holocaustorum hostiæ.

³⁴ Sumetque sacerdos de sanguine ejus digito suo, et tangens cornua altaris holocausti, reliquum fundet ad basim ejus.

³⁵ Omnem quoque adipem auferens, sicut auferri solet adeps arietis, qui immolatur pro pacificis, cremabit super altare in incensum Domini: rogabitque pro eo, et pro peccato ejus, et dimittetur ei.

CAPUT V

Aliorum hostiarum pro peccatis.

Si peccaverit anima, et audierit vocem **S**jurantis, testisque fuerit quod aut ipse vidit, aut conscius est: nisi indicaverit, portabit iniquitatem suam.

² Anima quæ tetigerit aliquid immundum, sive quod occisum a bestia est, aut per se mortuum, aut quodlibet aliud reptile: et oblita fuerit immunditiæ suæ, rea est, et deliquit:

³ et si tetigerit quidquam de immunditia hominis juxta omnem impuritatem, qua pollui solet, oblitaque cognoverit postea, subjacebit delicto.

⁴ Anima, quæ juraverit, et protulerit labiis suis, ut vel male quid faceret, vel bene, et idipsam juramento et sermone firmaverit, oblitaque postea intellexerit delictum suum,

⁵ agat pœnitentiam pro peccato,

⁶ et offerat de gregibus agnam sive capram, orabitque pro ea sacerdos et pro peccato ejus.

⁷ Sin autem non potuerit offerre pecus, offerat duos turtures, vel duos pullos columbarum Domino, unum pro peccato, et alterum in holocaustum,

⁸ dabitque eos sacerdoti: qui primum offerens pro peccato, retorquet caput ejus ad pennulas, ita ut collo hæreat, et non penitus abrumpatur.

⁹ Et asperget de sanguine ejus pari-

his sin, to wit, an ewe without blemish:

³³ He shall put his hand upon the head thereof, and shall immolate it in the place where the victims of holocausts are wont to be slain.

³⁴ And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and shall touch the horns of the altar of holocaust: and the rest he shall pour out at the foot thereof.

³⁵ All the fat also he shall take off, as the fat of the ram that is offered for peace offerings is wont to be taken away: and shall burn it upon the altar, for a burnt sacrifice of the Lord. And he shall pray for him and his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER 5

Of other sacrifices for sins.

If anyone sin, and hear the voice of one **I**swearing, and is a witness either because he himself hath seen, or is privy to it: if he do not utter it, he shall bear his iniquity.

² Whosoever toucheth any unclean thing, either that which hath been killed by a beast, or died of itself, or any other creeping thing: and forgetteth his uncleanness, he is guilty, and hath offended.

³ And if he touch anything of the uncleanness of man, according to any uncleanness wherewith he is wont to be defiled: and having forgotten it, come afterwards to know it, he shall be guilty of an offence.

⁴ The person that sweareth, and uttereth with his lips, that he would do either evil or good, and bindeth the same with an oath, and his word: and having forgotten it afterwards understandeth his offence,

⁵ Let him do penance for his sin:

⁶ And offer of the flocks an ewe lamb, or a she goat, and the priest shall pray for him and for his sin.

⁷ But if he be not able to offer a beast, let him offer two turtles, or two young pigeons to the Lord, one for sin, and the other for a holocaust,

⁸ And he shall give them to the priest: who shall offer the first for sin, and twist back the head of it to the little pinions, so that it stick to the neck, and be not altogether broken off.

⁹ And of its blood he shall sprinkle the

side of the altar: and whatever is left, he shall let it drop at the bottom thereof, because it is for sin.

¹⁰ And the other he shall burn for a holocaust, as is wont to be done. And the priest shall pray for him, and for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹¹ And if his hand be not able to offer two turtles, or two young pigeons, he shall offer for his sin the tenth part of an ephi of flour. He shall not put oil upon it, nor put any frankincense thereon, because it is for sin.

¹² And he shall deliver it to the priest, who shall take a handful thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar for a memorial of him that offered it:

¹³ Praying for him and making atonement. But the part that is left, he himself shall have for a gift.

¹⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁵ If anyone shall sin through mistake, transgressing the ceremonies in those things that are sacrificed to the Lord, he shall offer for his offence a ram without blemish out of the flocks, that may be bought for two sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary.

¹⁶ And he shall make good the damage itself which he hath done, and shall add the fifth part besides, delivering it to the priest, who shall pray for him, offering the ram: and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷ If anyone sin through ignorance, and do one of those things which by the law of the Lord are forbidden, and being guilty of sin, understand his iniquity:

¹⁸ He shall offer of the flocks a ram without blemish to the priest, according to the measure and estimation of the sin. And the priest shall pray for him, because he did it ignorantly: And it shall be forgiven him,

¹⁹ Because by mistake he trespassed against the Lord.

CHAPTER 6

Oblation for sins of injustice: ordinances concerning the holocausts and the perpetual fire: the sacrifices of the priests, and the sin offerings.

The Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Whosoever shall sin, and despising the Lord, shall deny to his neighbor the thing delivered to his keeping,

eternam altaris; quidquid autem reliquum fuerit, faciet distillare ad fundamentum ejus, quia pro peccato est.

¹⁰ Alterum vero adolebit in holocaustum, ut fieri solet: rogabitque pro eo sacerdos et pro peccato ejus, et dimittetur ei.

¹¹ Quod si non quiverit manus ejus duos offerre turtures, aut duos pullos columbarum, offeret pro peccato suo simillam partem ephi decimam: non mittet in eam oleum, nec thuris aliquid imponet, quia pro peccato est.

¹² Tradetque eam sacerdoti: qui plenum ex ea pugillum hauriens, cremabit super altare in monumentum ejus qui obtulerit,

¹³ rogans pro illo et expians: reliquam vero partem ipse habebit in munere.

¹⁴ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁵ Anima si praevaricans caeremonias, per errorem, in his quae Domino sunt sanctificata, peccaverit, offeret pro delicto suo arietem immaculatum de gregibus, qui emi potest duobus siclis, juxta pondus sanctuarii:

¹⁶ ipsumque quod intulit damni restituet, et quintam partem ponet supra, tradens sacerdoti, qui rogabit pro eo offerens arietem, et dimittetur ei.

¹⁷ Anima si peccaverit per ignorantiam, feceritque unum ex his quae Domini lege prohibentur, et peccati rea intellexerit iniquitatem suam,

¹⁸ offeret arietem immaculatum de gregibus sacerdoti, juxta mensuram aestimationemque peccati: qui orabit pro eo, quia nesciens fecerit: et dimittetur ei,

¹⁹ quia per errorem deliquit in Dominum.

CAPUT VI

Oblatio pro peccatis injustitiae: praecepta de holocaustis et igne perpetuo: hostiae sacerdotum, et hostiae peccatorum.

Locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Anima quae peccaverit, et contempto Domino, negaverit proximo suo deposi-

tum quod fidei ejus creditum fuerat, vel vi aliquid extorserit, aut calumniam fecerit,

⁵ sive rem perditam invenerit, et inficians insuper pejeraverit, et quodlibet aliud ex pluribus fecerit, in quibus solent peccare homines,

⁴ convicta delicti,

⁵ reddet omnia, quæ per fraudem voluit obtinere, integra, et quintam insuper partem domino cui damnum intulerat.

⁶ Pro peccato autem suo offeret arietem immaculatum de grege, et dabit eum sacerdoti, juxta æstimationem mensuramque delicti:

⁷ qui rogabit pro eo coram Domino, et dimittetur illi pro singulis quæ faciendo peccavit.

⁸ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁹ Præcipe Aaron et filiis ejus: Hæc est lex holocausti: Cremabitur in altari tota nocte usque mane: ignis ex eodem altari erit.

¹⁰ Vestietur tunica sacerdos et feminalibus lineis: tolletque cineres, quos vorans ignis exussit, et ponens juxta altare,

¹¹ spoliabitur prioribus vestimentis, indutusque aliis, efferret eos extra castra, et in loco mundissimo usque ad favillam consumi faciet.

¹² Ignis autem in altari semper ardebit, quem nutriet sacerdos subjiciens ligna mane per singulos dies, et imposito holocausto, desuper adolebit adipem pacificorum.

¹³ Ignis est iste perpetuus, qui nunquam deficiet in altari.

¹⁴ Hæc est lex sacrificii et libamentorum, quæ offerent filii Aaron coram Domino, et coram altari.

¹⁵ Tollet sacerdos pugillum similæ, quæ conspersa est oleo, et totum thus, quod super similam positum est: adolebitque illud in altari in monumentum odoris suavissimi Domino:

¹⁶ reliquam autem partem similæ comedet Aaron cum filiis suis, absque fermento: et comedet in loco sancto atrii

which was committed to his trust; or shall by force extort anything, or commit oppression;

⁵ Or shall find a thing lost, and denying it, shall also swear falsely, or shall do any other of the many things, wherein men are wont to sin:

⁴ Being convicted of the offence, he shall restore

⁵ All that he would have gotten by fraud, in the principal, and the fifth part besides, to the owner, whom he wronged.

⁶ Moreover for his sin he shall offer a ram without blemish out of the flock: and shall give it to the priest, according to the estimation and measure of the offence.

⁷ And he shall pray for him before the Lord: and he shall have forgiveness for everything in doing of which he hath sinned.

⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁹ Command Aaron and his sons: This is the law of a holocaust. It shall be burnt upon the altar, all night until morning: the fire shall be of the same altar.

¹⁰ The priest shall be vested with the tunick and the linen breeches; and he shall take up the ashes of that which the devouring fire hath burnt: and putting them beside the altar,

¹¹ Shall put off his former vestments, and being clothed with others, shall carry them forth without the camp, and shall cause them to be consumed to dust in a very clean place.

¹² And the fire on the altar shall always burn, and the priest shall feed it, putting wood on it every day in the morning: and laying on the holocaust, shall burn thereupon the fat of the peace offerings.

¹³ This is the perpetual fire which shall never go out on the altar.

¹⁴ This is the law of the sacrifice and libations, which the children of Aaron shall offer before the Lord, and before the altar.

¹⁵ The priest shall take a handful of the flour that is tempered with oil, and all the frankincense that is put upon the flour: and he shall burn it on the altar for a memorial of most sweet odor to the Lord.

¹⁶ And the part of the flour that is left, Aaron and his sons shall eat, without leaven: and he shall eat it in the holy

place of the court of the tabernacle.

¹⁷ And therefore it shall not be leavened, because part thereof is offered for the burnt sacrifice of the Lord. It shall be most holy, as that which is offered for sin and for trespass.

¹⁸ The males only of the race of Aaron shall eat it. It shall be an ordinance everlasting in your generations concerning the sacrifices of the Lord: Everyone that toucheth them shall be sanctified.

¹⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁰ This is the oblation of Aaron, and of his sons, which they must offer to the Lord, in the day of their anointing. They shall offer the tenth part of an ephi of flour for a perpetual sacrifice, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening.

²¹ It shall be tempered with oil, and shall be fried in a frying pan.

²² And the priest that rightfully succeedeth his father, shall offer it hot, for a most sweet odor to the Lord: and it shall be wholly burnt on the altar.

²³ For every sacrifice of the priest shall be consumed with fire: neither shall any man eat thereof.

²⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁵ Say to Aaron and his sons: This is the law of the victim for sin. In the place where the holocaust is offered, it shall be immolated before the Lord. It is holy of holies.

²⁶ The priest that offereth it, shall eat it in a holy place, in the court of the tabernacle.

²⁷ Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be sanctified. If a garment be sprinkled with the blood thereof, it shall be washed in a holy place.

²⁸ And the earthen vessel, wherein it was sodden, shall be broken: but if the vessel be of brass, it shall be scoured, and washed with water.

²⁹ Every male of the priestly race shall eat of the flesh thereof, because it is holy of holies.

³⁰ For the victim that is slain for sin, the blood of which is carried into the tabernacle of the testimony to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall not be eaten, but shall be burnt with fire.

tabernaculi.

¹⁷ Ideo autem non fermentabitur, quia pars ejus in Domini offertur incensum. Sanctum sanctorum erit, sicut pro peccato atque delicto.

¹⁸ Mares tantum stirpis Aaron comedent illud. Legitimum ac sempiternum erit in generationibus vestris de sacrificiis Domini: omnis qui tetigerit illa, sanctificabitur.

¹⁹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁰ Hęc est oblatio Aaron, et filiorum ejus, quam offerre debent Domino in die unctionis suę. Decimam partem ephi offerent similę in sacrificio sempiterno, medium ejus mane, et medium ejus vespere:

²¹ quę in sartagine oleo conspersa frigetur. Offeret autem eam calidam in odorem suavissimum Domino

²² sacerdos, qui jure patri successerit, et tota cremabitur in altari.

²³ Omne enim sacrificium sacerdotum igne consumetur, nec quisquam comedet ex eo.

²⁴ Locutus est autem Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁵ Loquere Aaron et filiis ejus: Ista est lex hostię pro peccato: In loco ubi offertur holocaustum, immolabitur coram Domino. Sanctum sanctorum est.

²⁶ Sacerdos, qui offert, comedet eam in loco sancto, in atrio tabernaculi.

²⁷ Quidquid tetigerit carnes ejus, sanctificabitur. Si de sanguine illius vestis fuerit aspersa, lavabitur in loco sancto.

²⁸ Vas autem fictile, in quo cocta est, confringetur; quod si vas æneum fuerit, defricabitur, et lavabitur aqua.

²⁹ Omnis masculus de genere sacerdotali vescetur de carnibus ejus, quia Sanctum sanctorum est.

³⁰ Hostia enim quę cęditur pro peccato, cujus sanguis infertur in tabernaculum testimonii ad expiandum in sanctuario, non comedetur, sed comburetur igni.

CAPUT VII

Hostiarum pro delicto et actione gratiarum. Non adipis et sanguis comendi sunt.

Hæc quoque lex hostiæ pro delicto, Sancta sanctorum est:

² idcirco ubi immolabitur holocaustum, mactabitur et victima pro delicto: sanguis ejus per gyrum altaris fundetur.

³ Offerent ex ea caudam et adipem qui operit vitalia:

⁴ duos renunculos, et pinguedinem quæ juxta ilia est, reticulumque jecoris cum renunculis.

⁵ Et adolebit ea sacerdos super altare: incensum est Domini pro delicto.

⁶ Omnis masculus de sacerdotali genere, in loco sancto vescetur his carnibus, quia Sanctum sanctorum est.

⁷ Sicut pro peccato offertur hostia, ita et pro delicto: utriusque hostiæ lex una erit: ad sacerdotem, qui eam obtulerit, pertinebit.

⁸ Sacerdos qui offert holocausti victimam, habebit pellem ejus.

⁹ Et omne sacrificium similæ, quod coquitur in clibano, et quidquid in craticula, vel in sartagine præparatur, ejus erit sacerdotis a quo offertur:

¹⁰ sive oleo conspersa, sive arida fuerint, singulis filiis Aaron mensura æqua per singulos dividetur.

¹¹ Hæc est lex hostiæ pacificorum quæ offertur Domino.

¹² Si pro gratiarum actione oblatio fuerit, offerent panes absque fermento conspersos oleo, et lagana azyma uncta oleo, coctamque similam, et collyridas olei admistione conspersas:

¹³ panes quoque fermentatos cum hostia gratiarum, quæ immolatur pro pacificis:

¹⁴ ex quibus unus pro primitiis offeretur Domino, et erit sacerdotis qui fundet hostiæ sanguinem,

¹⁵ cujus carnes eadem comedentur die, nec remanebit ex eis quidquam usque mane.

¹⁶ Si voto, vel sponte quispiam obtulerit hostiam, eadem similiter edetur die: sed et si quid in crastinum remanserit, vesci licitum est:

CHAPTER 7

Of sacrifices for trespasses and thanks offerings. No fat nor blood is to be eaten.

This also is the law of the sacrifice for a trespass: it is most holy.

² Therefore where the holocaust is immolated, the victim also for a trespass shall be slain: the blood thereof shall be poured round about the altar.

³ They shall offer thereof the rump and the fat that covereth the entrails:

⁴ The two little kidneys, and the fat which is by the flanks, and the caul of the liver with the little kidneys.

⁵ And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the burnt sacrifice of the Lord for a trespass.

⁶ Every male of the priestly race shall eat this flesh in a holy place, because it is most holy.

⁷ As the sacrifice for sin is offered, so is also that for a trespass: the same shall be the law of both these sacrifices. It shall belong to the priest that offereth it.

⁸ The priest that offereth the victim of holocaust shall have the skin thereof.

⁹ And every sacrifice of flour that is baked in the oven, and whatsoever is dressed on the gridiron, or in the frying pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

¹⁰ Whether they be tempered with oil, or dry, all the sons of Aaron shall have one as much as another.

¹¹ This is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings that is offered to the Lord.

¹² If the oblation be for thanksgiving, they shall offer loaves without leaven tempered with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour fried, and cakes tempered and mingled with oil.

¹³ Moreover loaves of leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanks, which is offered for peace offerings:

¹⁴ Of which one shall be offered to the Lord for firstfruits, and shall be the priest's that shall pour out the blood of the victim.

¹⁵ And the flesh of it shall be eaten the same day: neither shall any of it remain until the morning.

¹⁶ If any man by vow, or of his own accord offer a sacrifice, it shall in like manner be eaten the same day. And if any of it remain until the morrow, it is lawful

to eat it.

¹⁷ But whatsoever shall be found on the third day shall be consumed with fire.

¹⁸ If any man eat of the flesh of the victim of peace offerings on the third day, the oblation shall be of no effect: neither shall it profit the offerer. Yea rather, whatsoever soul shall defile itself with such meat, shall be guilty of transgression.

¹⁹ The flesh that hath touched any unclean thing, shall not be eaten: but shall be burnt with fire. He that is clean shall eat of it.

²⁰ If anyone that is defiled shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which is offered to the Lord, he shall be cut off from his people.

²¹ And he that hath touched the uncleanness of man, or of beast, or of anything that can defile, and shall eat of such kind of flesh, shall be cut off from his people.

²² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²³ Say to the children of Israel: The fat of a sheep, and of an ox, and of a goat you shall not eat.

²⁴ The fat of a carcass that hath died of itself, and of a beast that was caught by another beast, you shall have for divers uses.

²⁵ If any man eat the fat that should be offered for the burnt sacrifice of the Lord, he shall perish out of his people.

²⁶ Moreover you shall not eat the blood of any creature whatsoever, whether of birds or beasts.

²⁷ Everyone that eateth blood, shall perish from among the people.

²⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁹ Speak to the children of Israel, saying: He that offereth a victim of peace offerings to the Lord, let him offer therewith a sacrifice also, that is, the libations thereof.

³⁰ He shall hold in his hands the fat of the victim, and the breast. And when he hath offered and consecrated both to the Lord, he shall deliver them to the priest,

³¹ Who shall burn the fat upon the altar. But the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

³² The right shoulder also of the victim, of peace offerings shall fall to the priest for firstfruits.

³³ He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood, and the fat: he shall

¹⁷ quidquid autem tertius invenerit dies, ignis absumet.

¹⁸ Si quis de carnibus victimæ pacificorum die tertio comederit, irrita fiet oblatio, nec proderit offerenti: quin potius quæcumque anima tali se edulio contaminaverit, prævaricationis rea erit.

¹⁹ Caro, quæ aliquid tetigerit immundum, non comedetur, sed comburetur igni: qui fuerit mundus, vescetur ex ea.

²⁰ Anima polluta quæ ederit de carnibus hostiæ pacificorum, quæ oblata est Domino, peribit de populis suis.

²¹ Et quæ tetigerit immunditiam hominis, vel jumenti, sive omnis rei quæ polluere potest, et comederit de hujuscemodi carnibus, interibit de populis suis.

²² Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²³ Loquere filiis Israël: Adipem ovis, et bovis, et capræ non comedetis.

²⁴ Adipem cadaveris morticini, et ejus animalis, quod a bestia captum est, habebitis in varios usus.

²⁵ Si quis adipem, qui offerri debet in incensum Domini, comederit, peribit de populo suo.

²⁶ Sanguinem quoque omnis animalis non sumetis in cibo, tam de avibus quam de pecoribus.

²⁷ Omnis anima, quæ ederit sanguinem, peribit de populis suis.

²⁸ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁹ Loquere filiis Israël, dicens: Qui offert victimam pacificorum Domino, offerat simul et sacrificium, id est, libamenta ejus.

³⁰ Tenebit manibus adipem hostiæ, et pectusculum: cumque ambo oblata Domino consecraverit, tradet sacerdoti,

³¹ qui adolebit adipem super altare, pectusculum autem erit Aaron et filiorum ejus.

³² Armus quoque dexter de pacificorum hostiis cedit in primitias sacerdotis.

³³ Qui obtulerit sanguinem et adipem, filiorum Aaron, ipse habebit et armum

dextrum in portione sua.

³⁴ Pectusculum enim elevationis, et armum separationis, tuli a filiis Israël de hostiis eorum pacificis, et dedi Aaron sacerdoti, et filiis ejus, lege perpetua, ab omni populo Israël.

³⁵ Hæc est unctio Aaron et filiorum ejus in cæremoniis Domini die qua obtulit eos Moyses, ut sacerdotio fungerentur,

³⁶ et quæ præcepit eis dari Dominus a filiis Israël religione perpetua in generationibus suis.

³⁷ Ista est lex holocausti, et sacrificii pro peccato atque delicto, et pro consecratione et pacificorum victimis:

³⁸ quam constituit Dominus Moysi in monte Sinai, quando mandabit filiis Israël ut offerrent oblationes suas Domino in deserto Sinai.

CAPUT VIII

Consecrat Moyses Aaron et filios ejus.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Tolle Aaron cum filiis suis, vestes eorum, et unctionis oleum, vitulum pro peccato, duos arietes, canistrum cum azymis:

³ et congregabis omnem cœtum ad ostium tabernaculi.

⁴ Fecit Moyses ut Dominus imperaverat. Congregataque omni turba ante fores tabernaculi,

⁵ ait: Iste est sermo, quem jussit Dominus fieri.

⁶ Statimque obtulit Aaron et filios ejus. Cumque lavisset eos,

⁷ vestivit pontificem subucula linea, accingens eum balteo, et induens eum tunica hyacinthina, et desuper humerale imposuit,

⁸ quod astringens cingulo aptavit rationali, in quo erat Doctrina et Veritas.

⁹ Cidari quoque textit caput: et super

have the right shoulder also for his portion.

³⁴ For the breast that is elevated and the shoulder that is separated I have taken of the children of Israel, from off their victims of peace offerings: and have given them to Aaron the priest, and to his sons, by a law forever, from all the people of Israel.

³⁵ This is the anointing of Aaron and his sons, in the ceremonies of the Lord, in the day when Moses offered them, that they might do the office of priesthood,

³⁶ And the things that the Lord commanded to be given them by the children of Israel, by a perpetual observance in their generations.

³⁷ This is the law of holocaust, and of the sacrifice for sin, and for trespass, and for consecration, and the victims of peace offerings:

³⁸ Which the Lord appointed to Moses in mount Sinai, when he commanded the children of Israel, that they should offer their oblations to the Lord in the desert of Sinai.

CHAPTER 8

Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

² Take Aaron with his sons, their vestments, and the oil of unction: a calf for sin, two rams, a basket with unleavened bread.

³ And thou shalt gather together all the congregation to the door of the tabernacle.

⁴ And Moses did as the Lord had commanded. And all the multitude being gathered together before the door of the tabernacle:

⁵ He said: This is the word that the Lord hath commanded to be done.

⁶ And immediately, he offered Aaron and his sons. And when he had washed them,

⁷ He vested the high priest with the strait linen garment, girding him with the girdle, and putting on him the violet tunick: and over it he put the ephod.

⁸ And binding it with the girdle, he fitted it to the rational, on which was Doctrine and Truth.

⁹ He put also the miter upon his head:

and upon the miter over the forehead, he put the plate of gold, consecrated with sanctification, as the Lord had commanded him.

¹⁰ He took also the oil of unction, with which he anointed the tabernacle, with all the furniture thereof.

¹¹ And when he had sanctified and sprinkled the altar seven times, he anointed it, and all the vessels thereof: and the laver with the foot thereof, he sanctified with the oil.

¹² And he poured it upon Aaron's head: and he anointed and consecrated him.

¹³ And after he had offered his sons, he vested them with linen tunicks, and girded them with girdles: and put miters on them as the Lord had commanded.

¹⁴ He offered also the calf for sin: and when Aaron and his sons had put their hands upon the head thereof,

¹⁵ He immolated it: and took the blood, and dipping his finger in it, he touched the horns of the altar round about. Which being expiated, and sanctified, he poured the rest of the blood at the bottom thereof.

¹⁶ But the fat that was upon the entrails, and the caul of the liver, and the two little kidneys, with their fat, he burnt upon the altar.

¹⁷ And the calf with the skin, and the flesh and the dung, he burnt without the camp, as the Lord had commanded.

¹⁸ He offered also a ram for holocaust. And when Aaron and his sons had put their hands upon its head:

¹⁹ He immolated it, and poured the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

²⁰ And cutting the ram into pieces, the head thereof, and the joints, and the fat he burnt in the fire.

²¹ Having first washed the entrails, and the feet, and the whole ram together he burnt upon the altar: because it was a holocaust of most sweet odor to the Lord, as he had commanded him.

²² He offered also the second ram, in the consecration of priests: and Aaron, and his sons put their hands upon the head thereof.

²³ And when Moses had immolated it, he took of the blood thereof, and touched the tip of Aaron's right ear, and the thumb of his right hand, and in like manner also the great toe of his right foot.

²⁴ He offered also the sons of Aaron:

eum, contra frontem, posuit laminam auream consecratam in sanctificatione, sicut præceperat ei Dominus.

¹⁰ Tulit et unctionis oleum, quo linivit tabernaculum cum omni supellectili sua.

¹¹ Cumque sanctificans aspersisset altare septem vicibus, unxit illud, et omnia vasa ejus, labrumque cum basi sua sanctificavit oleo.

¹² Quod fundens super caput Aaron, unxit eum, et consecravit:

¹³ filios quoque ejus oblatos vestivit tunicis lineis, et cinxit balteis, imposuitque mitras, ut jusserat Dominus.

¹⁴ Obtulit et vitulum pro peccato: cumque super caput ejus posuisset Aaron et filii ejus manus suas,

¹⁵ immolavit eum, hauriens sanguinem, et tincto digito, tetigit cornua altaris per gyrum: quo expiato et sanctificato, fudit reliquum sanguinem ad fundamenta ejus.

¹⁶ Adipem vero qui erat super vitalia, et reticulum jecoris, duosque renunculos, cum arvinulis suis, adolevit super altare:

¹⁷ vitulum cum pelle, et carnibus, et fimo, cremans extra castra, sicut præceperat Dominus.

¹⁸ Obtulit et arietem in holocaustum: super cuius caput cum imposuissent Aaron et filii ejus manus suas,

¹⁹ immolavit eum, et fudit sanguinem ejus per circuitum altaris.

²⁰ Ipsumque arietem in frusta concidens, caput ejus, et artus, et adipem adolevit igni,

²¹ lotis prius intestinis et pedibus: totumque simul arietem incendit super altare, eo quod esset holocaustum suavisissimi odoris Domino, sicut præceperat ei.

²² Obtulit et arietem secundum in consecratione sacerdotum, posueruntque super caput ejus Aaron et filii ejus manus suas:

²³ quem cum immolasset Moyses, sumens de sanguine ejus, tetigit extremum auriculæ dextræ Aaron, et pollicem manus ejus dextræ, similiter et pedis.

²⁴ Obtulit et filios Aaron: cumque de

sanguine arietis immolati tetigisset extremum auriculæ singulorum dextræ, et pollices manus ac pedis dextri, reliquum fudit super altare per circuitum:

²⁵ adipem vero, et caudam, omnemque pinguedinem quæ operit intestina, reticulumque jecoris, et duos renes cum adipibus suis et armo dextro separavit.

²⁶ Tollens autem de canistro azymorum, quod erat coram Domino, panem absque fermento, et collyridam conspersam oleo, laganumque, posuit super adipem, et armum dextrum,

²⁷ tradens simul omnia Aaron et filiis ejus. Qui postquam levaverunt ea coram Domino,

²⁸ rursum suscepta de manibus eorum, adolevit super altare holocausti, eo quod consecrationis esset oblatio, in odorem suavitatis, sacrificii Domino.

²⁹ Tulitque pectusculum, elevans illud coram Domino, de ariete consecrationis in partem suam, sicut præceperat ei Dominus.

³⁰ Assumensque unguentum, et sanguinem qui erat in altari, aspersit super Aaron et vestimenta ejus, et super filios illius ac vestes eorum.

³¹ Cumque sanctificasset eos in vestitu suo, præcepit eis, dicens: Coquite carnes ante fores tabernaculi, et ibi comedite eas; panes quoque consecrationis edite, qui positi sunt in canistro, sicut præcepit mihi Dominus, dicens: Aaron et filii ejus comedent eos:

³² quidquid autem reliquum fuerit de carne et panibus, ignis absumet.

³³ De ostio quoque tabernaculi non exibitis septem diebus, usque ad diem quo complebitur tempus consecrationis vestræ; septem enim diebus finitur consecratio:

³⁴ sicut et impræsentiarum factum est, ut ritus sacrificii compleretur.

³⁵ Die ac nocte manebitis in tabernaculo observantes custodias Domini, ne moriamini: sic enim mihi præceptum est.

³⁶ Feceruntque Aaron et filii ejus cuncta quæ locutus est Dominus per manum Moysi.

and when with the blood of the ram that was immolated, he had touched the tip of the right ear of everyone of them, and the thumbs of their right hands, and the great toes of their right feet, the rest he poured on the altar round about.

²⁵ But the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that covereth the entrails, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and with the right shoulder, he separated.

²⁶ And taking out of the basket of unleavened bread, which was before the Lord, a loaf without leaven, and a cake tempered with oil and a wafer, he put them upon the fat, and the right shoulder:

²⁷ Delivering all to Aaron, and to his sons. Who having lifted them up before the Lord,

²⁸ He took them again from their hands, and burnt them upon the altar of holocaust: because it was the oblation of consecration, for a sweet odor of sacrifice to the Lord.

²⁹ And he took of the ram of consecration, the breast for his portion, elevating it before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded him.

³⁰ And taking the ointment, and the blood that was upon the altar, he sprinkled Aaron, and his vestments, and his sons, and their vestments with it.

³¹ And when he had sanctified them in their vestments, he commanded them, saying: Boil the flesh before the door of the tabernacle, and there eat it. Eat ye also the loaves of consecration, that are laid in the basket, as the Lord commanded me, saying: Aaron and his sons shall eat them.

³² And whatsoever shall be left of the flesh and the loaves, shall be consumed with fire.

³³ And you shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle for seven days, until the day wherein the time of your consecration shall be expired. For in seven days the consecration is finished:

³⁴ As at this present it hath been done, that the rite of the sacrifice might be accomplished.

³⁵ Day and night shall you remain in the tabernacle observing the watches of the Lord, lest you die. For so it hath been commanded me.

³⁶ And Aaron and his sons did all things which the Lord spoke by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 9

Aaron offereth sacrifice for himself and the people. Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

And when the eighth day was come, Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the ancients of Israel, and said to Aaron:

² Take of the herd a calf for sin, and a ram for a holocaust, both without blemish, and offer them before the Lord.

³ And to the children of Israel thou shalt say: Take ye a he goat for sin, and a calf, and a lamb, both of a year old, and without blemish for a holocaust.

⁴ Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings. And immolate them before the Lord, offering for the sacrifice of everyone of them flour tempered with oil: for today the Lord will appear to you.

⁵ They brought therefore all things that Moses had commanded before the door of the tabernacle: where when all the multitude stood,

⁶ Moses said: This is the word, which the Lord hath commanded. Do it, and his glory will appear to you.

⁷ And he said to Aaron: Approach to the altar, and offer sacrifice for thy sin. Offer the holocaust, and pray for thyself and for the people: and when thou hast slain the people's victim, pray for them, as the Lord hath commanded.

⁸ And forthwith Aaron, approaching to the altar, immolated the calf for his sin.

⁹ And his sons brought him the blood of it: and he dipped his finger therein, and touched the horns of the altar, and poured the rest at the foot thereof.

¹⁰ And the fat, and the little kidneys, and the caul of the liver, which are for sin, he burnt upon the altar, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

¹¹ But the flesh and skins thereof he burnt with fire without the camp.

¹² He immolated also the victim of holocaust: and his sons brought him the blood thereof, which he poured round about on the altar.

¹³ And the victim being cut into pieces, they brought to him the head and all the members: all which he burnt with fire upon the altar.

¹⁴ Having first washed the entrails and the feet with water.

¹⁵ Then offering for the sin of the peo-

CAPUT IX

Aaron pro se et populo hostiam offert. Ignis venit a Domino super altarem.

Facto autem octavo die, vocavit Moyses Aaron, et filios ejus, ac majores natu Israëli, dixitque ad Aaron:

² Tolle de armento vitulum pro peccato, et arietem in holocaustum, utrumque immaculatum, et offer illos coram Domino.

³ Et ad filios Israëli loqueris: Tollite hircum pro peccato, et vitulum, atque agnum, anniculos, et sine macula in holocaustum,

⁴ bovem et arietem pro pacificis: et immolate eos coram Domino, in sacrificio singulorum similam conspersam oleo offerentes: hodie enim Dominus apparebit vobis.

⁵ Tulerunt ergo cuncta quæ jusserat Moyses ad ostium tabernaculi: ubi cum omnis multitudo astaret,

⁶ ait Moyses: Iste est sermo, quem præcepit Dominus: facite, et apparebit vobis gloria ejus.

⁷ Et dixit ad Aaron: Accede ad altare, et immola pro peccato tuo: offer holocaustum, et deprecare pro te et pro populo: cumque mactaveris hostiam populi, ora pro eo, sicut præcepit Dominus.

⁸ Statimque Aaron accedens ad altare, immolavit vitulum pro peccato suo:

⁹ cujus sanguinem obtulerunt ei filii sui: in quo tingens digitum, tetigit cornua altaris, et fudit residuum ad basim ejus.

¹⁰ Adipemque, et renunculos, ac reticulum jecoris, quæ sunt pro peccato, adolevit super altare, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi:

¹¹ carnes vero et pellem ejus extra castra combussit igni.

¹² Immolavit et holocausti victimam: obtuleruntque ei filii sui sanguinem ejus, quem fudit per altaris circuitum.

¹³ Ipsam etiam hostiam in frusta concisam, cum capite et membris singulis obtulerunt; quæ omnia super altare cremavit igni,

¹⁴ lotis aqua prius intestinis et pedibus.

¹⁵ Et pro peccato populi offerens, mac-

tavit hircum: expiatoque altari,

¹⁶ fecit holocaustum,

¹⁷ addens in sacrificio libamenta, quæ pariter offeruntur, et adolens ea super altare, absque cæremoniis holocausti matutini.

¹⁸ Immolavit et bovem atque arietem, hostias pacificas populi: obtuleruntque ei filii sui sanguinem, quem fudit super altare in circuitum.

¹⁹ Adipem autem bovis, et caudam arietis, renunculosque cum adipibus suis, et reticulum jecoris,

²⁰ posuerunt super pectora: cumque cremati essent adipes super altare,

²¹ pectora eorum, et armos dextros separavit Aaron, elevans coram Domino, sicut præceperat Moyses.

²² Et extendens manus ad populum, benedixit ei. Sicque completis hostiis pro peccato, et holocaustis, et pacificis, descendit.

²³ Ingressi autem Moyses et Aaron in tabernaculum testimonii, et deinceps egressi, benedixerunt populo. Apparuitque gloria Domini omni multitudi:

²⁴ et ecce egressus ignis a Domino, devoravit holocaustum, et adipem qui erant super altare. Quod cum vidissent turbæ, laudaverunt Dominum, ruentes in facies suas.

CAPUT X

Nadab et Abiu pro offerente ingem alienum, devorantur ab igne. Sacerdotes prohibentur vinum bibere, dum in tabernaculum ingrediuntur. Lex comendi res sanctas.

Arreptisque Nadab et Abiu filii Aaron thuribulis, posuerunt ignem, et incensum desuper, offerentes coram Domino ignem alienum: quod eis præceptum non erat.

² Egressusque ignis a Domino, devoravit eos, et mortui sunt coram Domino.

³ Dixitque Moyses ad Aaron: Hoc est quod locutus est Dominus: Sanctificabor in iis qui appropinquant mihi, et in conspectu omnis populi glorificabor. Quod audiens tacuit Aaron.

ple, he slew the he goat: and expiating the altar,

¹⁶ He offered the holocaust.

¹⁷ Adding in the sacrifice the libations, which are offered withal, and burning them upon the altar, besides the ceremonies of the morning holocaust.

¹⁸ He immolated also the bullock and the ram, and peace offerings of the people: and his sons brought him the blood, which he poured upon the altar round about.

¹⁹ The fat also of the bullock, and the rump of the ram, and the two little kidneys with their fat, and the caul of the liver,

²⁰ They put upon the breasts. And after the fat was burnt upon the altar,

²¹ Aaron separated their breasts, and the right shoulders, elevating them before the Lord, as Moses had commanded.

²² And stretching forth his hands to the people, he blessed them. And so the victims for sin, and the holocausts, and the peace offerings being finished, he came down.

²³ And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the testimony, and afterwards came forth and blessed the people. And the glory of the Lord appeared to all the multitude.

²⁴ And, behold, a fire, coming forth from the Lord, devoured the holocaust, and the fat that was upon the altar: which when the multitude saw, they praised the Lord, falling on their faces.

CHAPTER 10

Nadab and Abiu for offering strange fire, are burnt by fire. Priests are forbidden to drink wine, when they enter into the tabernacle. The law of eating the holy things.

And Nadab and Abiu, the sons of Aaron, taking their censers, put fire therein, and incense on it, offering before the Lord strange fire: which was not commanded them.

² And fire coming out from the Lord destroyed them: and they died before the Lord.

³ And Moses said to Aaron: This is what the Lord hath spoken. I will be sanctified in them that approach to me: and I will be glorified in the sight of all the people. And when Aaron heard this, he held his peace.

⁴ And Moses called Misael and Elisaphan, the sons of Oziel, the uncle of Aaron, and said to them: Go and take away your brethren from before the sanctuary, and carry them without the camp.

⁵ And they went forthwith and took them as they lay, vested with linen tunicks, and cast them forth, as had been commanded them.

⁶ And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his sons: Uncover not your heads, and rend not your garments, lest perhaps you die, and indignation come upon all the congregation. Let your brethren, and all the house of Israel, bewail the burning which the Lord has kindled.

⁷ But you shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle: otherwise you shall perish, for the oil of the holy unction is on you. And they did all things according to the precept of Moses.

⁸ The Lord also said to Aaron:

⁹ You shall not drink wine nor anything that may make drunk, thou nor thy sons, when you enter into the tabernacle of the testimony, lest you die. Because it is an everlasting precept; through your generations:

¹⁰ And that you may have knowledge to discern between holy and unholy, between unclean and clean:

¹¹ And may teach the children of Israel all my ordinances which the Lord hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses.

¹² And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his sons that were left: Take the sacrifice that is remaining of the oblation of the Lord, and eat it without leaven beside the altar, because it is holy of holies.

¹³ And you shall eat it in a holy place: which is given to thee and thy sons of the oblations of the Lord, as it hath been commanded me.

¹⁴ The breast also that is offered, and the shoulder that is separated, you shall eat in a most clean place, thou and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee. For they are set aside for thee and thy children, of the victims of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

¹⁵ Because they have elevated before the Lord the shoulder and the breast, and the fat that is burnt on the altar: and they belong to thee and to thy sons by a perpetual law, as the Lord hath commanded.

⁴ Vocatis autem Moyses Misaële et Elisaphan filiis Oziel, patruï Aaron, ait ad eos: Ite, et tollite fratres vestros de conspectu sanctuarii, et asportate extra castra.

⁵ Confestimque pergentes, tulerunt eos sicut jacebant, vestitos lineis tunicis, et ejecerunt foras, ut sibi fuerat imperatum.

⁶ Locutusque est Moyses ad Aaron, et ad Eleazar, et Ithamar, filios ejus: Capita vestra nolite nudare, et vestimenta nolite scindere, ne forte moriamini, et super omnem cœtum oriatur indignatio. Fratres vestri, et omnis domus Israël, plangent incendium quod Dominus suscitavit:

⁷ vos autem non egrediemini fores tabernaculi, alioquin peribitis: oleum quippe sanctę unctionis est super vos. Qui fecerunt omnia juxta præceptum Moysi.

⁸ Dixit quoque Dominus ad Aaron:

⁹ Vinum, et omne quod inebriare potest, non bibetis tu et filii tui, quando intratis in tabernaculum testimonii, ne moriamini: quia præceptum sempiternum est in generationes vestras:

¹⁰ Et ut habeatis scientiam discernendi inter sanctum et profanum, inter pollutum et mundum:

¹¹ doceatisque filios Israël omnia legitima mea quę locutus est Dominus ad eos per manum Moysi.

¹² Locutusque est Moyses ad Aaron, et ad Eleazar, et Ithamar, filios ejus, qui erant residui: Tollite sacrificium, quod remansit de oblatione Domini, et comedite illud absque fermento juxta altare, quia Sanctum sanctorum est.

¹³ Comeditis autem in loco sancto: quod datum est tibi et filiis tuis de oblationibus Domini, sicut præceptum est mihi.

¹⁴ Pectusculum quoque quod oblatum est, et armum qui separatus est, edetis in loco mundissimo tu et filii tui, et filię tuę tecum: tibi enim ac liberis tuis reposita sunt de hostiis salutaribus filiorum Israël:

¹⁵ eo quod armum et pectus, et adipēs qui cremantur in altari, elevaverunt coram Domino, et pertineant ad te, et ad filios tuos, lege perpetua, sicut præcepit Dominus.

¹⁶ Inter hæc, hircum, qui oblatu fuerat pro peccato, cum quæreret Moyses, exustum reperit: iratusque contra Eleazar et Ithamar filios Aaron, qui remanserant, ait:

¹⁷ Cur non comedistis hostiam pro peccato in loco sancto, quæ Sancta sanctorum est, et data vobis ut portetis iniquitatem multitudinis, et rogetis pro ea in conspectu Domini,

¹⁸ præsertim cum de sanguine illius non sit illatum intra sancta, et comedere debuertis eam in Sanctuario, sicut præceptum est mihi?

¹⁹ Respondit Aaron: Oblata est hodie victima pro peccato, et holocaustum coram Domino: mihi autem accidit quod vides ; quomodo potui comedere eam, aut placere Domino in cæremoniis mente lugubri ?

²⁰ Quod cum audisset Moyses, recepit satisfactionem.

CAPUT XI

Distinctio mundorum et immundorum animalium.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

² Dicite filiis Israël: Hæc sunt animalia quæ comedere debetis de cunctis animalibus terræ:

³ Omne quod habet divisam ungulam, et ruminat in pecoribus, comedetis.

⁴ Quidquid autem ruminat quidem, et habet ungulam, sed non dividit eam, sicut camelus et cetera, non comedetis illud, et inter immunda reputabitis.

⁵ Chærogryllus qui ruminat, unguamque non dividit, immundus est.

⁶ Lepus quoque: nam et ipse ruminat, sed ungulam non dividit.

⁷ Et sus: qui cum unguam dividat, non ruminat.

⁸ Horum carnibus non vescemini, nec cadavera contingetis, quia immunda sunt vobis.

⁹ Hæc sunt quæ gignuntur in aquis, et vesci licitum est. Omne quod habet pinnulas et squamas, tam in mari quam in fluminibus et stagnis, comedetis.

¹⁰ Quidquid autem pinnulas et squa-

¹⁶ While these things were a doing, when Moses sought for the buck goat, that had been offered for sin, he found it burnt. And being angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, he said:

¹⁷ Why did you not eat in the holy place the sacrifice for sin, which is most holy, and given to you, that you may bear the iniquity of the people, and may pray for them in the sight of the Lord.

¹⁸ Especially, whereas none of the blood thereof hath been carried within the holy places: and you ought to have eaten it in the sanctuary, as was commanded me?

¹⁹ Aaron answered: This day hath been offered the victim for sin, and the holocaust before the Lord: and to me what thou seest has happened. How could I eat it, or please the Lord in the ceremonies, having a sorrowful heart?

²⁰ Which when Moses had heard he was satisfied.

CHAPTER 11

The distinction of clean and unclean animals.

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

² Say to the children of Israel: These are the animals which you are to eat of all the living things of the earth.

³ Whatsoever hath the hoof divided, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, you shall eat.

⁴ But whatsoever cheweth indeed the cud, and hath a hoof, but divideth it not, as the camel, and others: that you shall not eat, but shall reckon it among the unclean.

⁵ The chærogryllus which cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, is unclean.

⁶ The hare also: for that too cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof.

⁷ And the swine, which, though it divideth the hoof, cheweth not the cud.

⁸ The flesh of these you shall not eat, nor shall you touch their carcasses, because they are unclean to you.

⁹ These are the things that breed in the waters, and which it is lawful to eat. All that hath fins, and scales, as well in the sea, as in the rivers, and the pools, you shall eat.

¹⁰ But whatsoever hath not fins and

scales, of those things that move and live in the waters, shall be an abomination to you,

¹¹ And detestable. Their flesh you shall not eat: and their carcasses you shall avoid.

¹² All that have not fins and scales, in the waters, shall be unclean.

¹³ Of birds these are they which you must not eat, and which are to be avoided by you: The eagle, and the griffon, and the osprey.

¹⁴ And the kite, and the vulture, according to their kind.

¹⁵ And all that is of the raven kind, according to their likeness.

¹⁶ The ostrich, and the owl, and the larus, and the hawk according to its kind.

¹⁷ The screech owl, and the cormorant, and the ibis.

¹⁸ And the swan, and the bittern, and the porphyryon.

¹⁹ The heron, and the charadriion according to its kind, the houp also, and the bat.

²⁰ Of things that fly, whatsoever goeth upon four feet, shall be abominable to you.

²¹ But whatsoever walketh upon four feet, but hath the legs behind longer, wherewith it hoppeth upon the earth,

²² That you shall eat: as the bruchus in its kind, the attacus, and ophiomachus, and the locust, every, one according to their kind.

²³ But of flying things whatsoever hath four feet only, shall be an abomination to you.

²⁴ And whosoever shall touch the carcasses of them, shall be defiled: and shall be unclean until the evening:

²⁵ And if it be necessary that he carry any of these things when they are dead: he shall wash his clothes, and shall be unclean until the sun set.

²⁶ Every beast that hath a hoof, but divideth it not, nor cheweth the cud shall be unclean: and he that toucheth it, shall be defiled.

²⁷ That which walketh upon hands of all animals which go on all four, shall be unclean: he that shall touch their carcasses shall be defiled until evening.

²⁸ And he that shall carry such carcasses, shall wash his clothes, and shall

mas non habet, eorum quæ in aquis moventur et vivunt, abominabile vobis,

¹¹ execrandumque erit: carnes eorum non comedetis, et morticina vitabitis.

¹² Cuncta quæ non habent pinnulas et squamas in aquis, polluta erunt.

¹³ Hæc sunt quæ de avibus comedere non debetis, et vitanda sunt vobis: Aquilam, et gryphem, et haliaëtum,

¹⁴ et milvum ac vulturem juxta genus suum,

¹⁵ et omne corvini generis in similitudinem suam,

¹⁶ struthionem, et noctuam, et larum, et accipitrem juxta genus suum:

¹⁷ bubonem, et mergulum, et ibin,

¹⁸ et cygnum, et onocrotalum, et porphyryonem,

¹⁹ herodionem, et charadriionem juxta genus suum, upupam quoque, et vesperilionem.

²⁰ Omne de volucris quod graditur super quatuor pedes, abominabile erit vobis.

²¹ Quidquid autem ambulat quidem super quatuor pedes, sed habet longiora retro crura, per quæ salit super terram,

²² comedere debetis, ut est bruchus in genere suo, et attacus atque ophiomachus, ac locusta, singula juxta genus suum.

²³ Quidquid autem ex volucris quatuor tantum habet pedes, execrabile erit vobis:

²⁴ et quicumque morticina eorum tetigerit, polluetur, et erit immundus usque ad vesperum:

²⁵ et si necesse fuerit ut portet quippiam horum mortuum, lavabit vestimenta sua, et immundus erit usque ad occasum solis.

²⁶ Omne animal quod habet quidem ungulam, sed non dividit eam, nec ruminat, immundum erit: et qui tetigerit illud, contaminabitur.

²⁷ Quod ambulat super manus ex cunctis animantibus, quæ incedunt quadrupedia, immundum erit: qui tetigerit morticina eorum, polluetur usque ad vesperum.

²⁸ Et qui portaverit hujusmodi cadavera, lavabit vestimenta sua, et immun-

dus erit usque ad vesperum: quia omnia hæc immunda sunt vobis.

²⁹ Hæc quoque inter polluta reputabuntur de his quæ moventur in terra, mustela et mus et crocodilus, singula juxta genus suum,

³⁰ mygale, et chamæleon, et stellio, et lacerta, et talpa.

³¹ Omnia hæc immunda sunt. Qui tetigerit morticina eorum, immundus erit usque ad vesperum:

³² et super quod ceciderit quidquam de morticinis eorum, polluetur, tam vas ligneum et vestimentum, quam pelles et cilicia: et in quocumque fit opus, tingentur aqua, et polluta erunt usque ad vesperum, et sic postea mundabuntur.

³³ Vas autem fictile, in quod horum quidquam intro cecidit, polluetur, et idcirco frangendum est.

³⁴ Omnis cibus, quem comedetis, si fusa fuerit super eum aqua, immundus erit: et omne liquens quod bibitur de universo vase, immundum erit.

³⁵ Et quidquid de morticinis hujusmodi ceciderit super illud, immundum erit: sive clibani, sive chytropodes, destruentur, et immundi erunt.

³⁶ Fontes vero et cisternæ, et omnis aquarum congregatio munda erit. Qui morticinum eorum tetigerit, polluetur.

³⁷ Si ceciderit super sementem, non polluet eam.

³⁸ Si autem quispiam aqua sementem perfuderit, et postea morticinis tacta fuerit, illico polluetur.

³⁹ Si mortuum fuerit animal, quod licet vobis comedere, qui cadaver ejus tetigerit, immundus erit usque ad vesperum:

⁴⁰ et qui comederit ex eo quippiam, sive portaverit, lavabit vestimenta sua, et immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

⁴¹ Omne quod reptat super terram, abominabile erit, nec assumetur in cibum.

⁴² Quidquid super pectus quadrupes graditur, et multos habet pedes, sive per humum trahitur, non comedetis, quia abominabile est.

⁴³ Nolite contaminare animas vestras,

be unclean until evening: because all these things are unclean to you.

²⁹ These also shall be reckoned among unclean things, of all that move upon the earth, The weasel, and the mouse, and the crocodile, everyone according to their kind:

³⁰ The shrew, and the chameleon, and the stellio, and the lizard, and the mole.

³¹ All these are unclean. He that toucheth their carcasses shall be unclean until the evening.

³² And upon what thing soever any of their carcasses shall fall, it shall be defiled, whether it be a vessel of wood, or a garment, or skins or haircloths: or anything in which work is done. They shall be dipped in water, and shall be unclean until the evening, and so afterwards shall be clean.

³³ But an earthen vessel, into which any of these shall fall, shall be defiled: and therefore is to be broken.

³⁴ Any meat which you eat, if water from such a vessel be poured upon it, shall be unclean; and every liquor that is drunk out of any such vessel, shall be unclean.

³⁵ And upon whatsoever thing any of these dead beasts shall fall, it shall be unclean. Whether it be oven, or pots with feet, they shall be destroyed, and shall be unclean.

³⁶ But fountains and cisterns, and all gatherings together of waters shall be clean. He that toucheth their carcasses shall be defiled.

³⁷ If it fall upon seed corn, it shall not defile it.

³⁸ But if any man pour water upon the seed, and afterwards it be touched by the carcasses, it shall be forthwith defiled.

³⁹ If any beast die, of which it is lawful for you to eat, he that toucheth the carcass thereof, shall be unclean until the evening.

⁴⁰ And he that eateth or carrieth anything thereof, shall wash his clothes, and shall be unclean until the evening.

⁴¹ All that creepeth upon the earth shall be abominable: neither shall it be taken for meat.

⁴² Whatsoever goeth upon the breast on four feet, or hath many feet, or traileth on the earth, you shall not eat, because it is abominable.

⁴³ Do not defile your souls, nor touch

ought thereof, lest you be unclean,

⁴⁴ For I am the Lord your God. Be holy because I am holy. Defile not your souls by any creeping thing, that moveth upon the earth.

⁴⁵ For I am the Lord, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that I might be your God.

⁴⁶ You shall be holy, because I am holy. This is the law of beasts and fowls, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and creepeth on the earth:

⁴⁷ That you may know the differences of the clean, and unclean, and know what you ought to eat, and what to refuse.

CHAPTER 12

The purification of women after childbirth.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: If a woman having received seed shall bear a man child, she shall be unclean seven days, according to the days of separation of her flowers.

³ And on the eighth day the infant shall be circumcised:

⁴ But she shall remain three and thirty days in the blood of her purification. She shall touch no holy thing: neither shall she enter into the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be fulfilled.

⁵ But if she shall bear a maid child, she shall be unclean two weeks, according to the custom of her monthly courses. And she shall remain in the blood of her purification sixty-six days.

⁶ And when the days of her purification are expired, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, a lamb of a year old for a holocaust, and a young pigeon or a turtle for sin: and shall deliver them to the priest.

⁷ Who shall offer them before the Lord, and shall pray for her: and so she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth a man child or a maid child.

⁸ And if her hand find not sufficiency, and she is not able to offer a lamb, she shall take two turtles, or two young pigeons, one for a holocaust, and another

nec tangatis quidquam eorum, ne immundi sitis.

⁴⁴ Ego enim sum Dominus Deus vester: sancti estote, quia ego sanctus sum. Ne polluatis animas vestras in omni reptili quod movetur super terram.

⁴⁵ Ego enim sum Dominus, qui eduxi vos de terra Ægypti, ut essem vobis in Deum. Sancti eritis, quia ego sanctus sum.

⁴⁶ Ista est lex animantium ac volucrum, et omnis animæ viventis, quæ movetur in aqua, et reptat in terra,

⁴⁷ ut differentias noveritis mundi et immundi, et sciatis quid comedere et quid respuere debeatis.

CAPUT XII

Purificatione feminarum post labore.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Mulier, si suscepto semine pepererit masculum, immunda erit septem diebus juxta dies separationis menstruæ.

³ Et die octavo circumcidetur infantulus:

⁴ ipsa vero triginta tribus diebus manebit in sanguine purificationis suæ. Omne sanctum non tanget, nec ingreditur in sanctuarium, donec impleantur dies purificationis suæ.

⁵ Sin autem feminam pepererit, immunda erit duabus hebdomadibus juxta ritum fluxus menstrui, et sexaginta sex diebus manebit in sanguine purificationis suæ.

⁶ Cumque expleti fuerint dies purificationis suæ, pro filio sive pro filia, deferet agnum anniculum in holocaustum, et pullum columbæ sive turturem pro peccato, ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii, et tradet sacerdoti,

⁷ qui offeret illa coram Domino, et orabit pro ea, et sic mundabitur a profluvio sanguinis sui: ista est lex parientis masculum aut feminam.

⁸ Quod si non invenerit manus ejus, nec potuerit offerre agnum, sumet duos turtures vel duos pullos columbarum, unum in holocaustum, et alterum pro

peccato: orabitque pro ea sacerdos, et sic mundabitur.

CAPUT XIII

Lex de lepra in hominibus, et in vestimentis.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, et Aaron, dicens:

² Homo, in cuius cute et carne ortus fuerit diversus color, sive pustula, aut quasi lucens quippiam, id est, plaga lepræ, adducetur ad Aaron sacerdotem, vel ad unum quemlibet filiorum ejus.

³ Qui cum viderit lepram in cute, et pilos in album mutatos colorem, ipsamque speciem lepræ humiliorem cute et carne reliqua: plaga lepræ est, et ad arbitrium ejus separabitur.

⁴ Sin autem lucens candor fuerit in cute, nec humilior carne reliqua, et pili coloris pristini, recludet eum sacerdos septem diebus:

⁵ et considerabit die septimo: et siquidem lepra ultra non creverit, nec transierit in cute priores terminos, rursum recludet eum septem diebus aliis.

⁶ Et die septimo contemplabitur: si obscurior fuerit lepra, et non creverit in cute, mundabit eum, quia scabies est: lavabitque homo vestimenta sua, et mundus erit.

⁷ Quod si postquam a sacerdote visus est, et redditus munditiæ, iterum lepra creverit: adducetur ad eum,

⁸ et immunditiæ condemnabitur.

⁹ Plaga lepræ si fuerit in homine, adducetur ad sacerdotem,

¹⁰ et videbit eum. Cumque color albus in cute fuerit, et capillorum mutaverit aspectum, ipsa quoque caro viva apparuerit:

¹¹ lepra vetustissima judicabitur, atque inolita cuti. Contaminabit itaque eum sacerdos, et non recludet, quia perspicuæ immunditiæ est.

¹² Sin autem effloruerit discurrens lepra in cute, et operuerit omnem cutem a capite usque ad pedes, quidquid sub aspectum oculorum cadit,

¹³ considerabit eum sacerdos, et teneri

for sin: and the priest shall pray for her, and so she shall be cleansed.

CHAPTER 13

The law concerning leprosy in men, and in garments.

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

² The man in whose skin or flesh shall arise a different color or a blister, or as it were something shining, that is the stroke of the leprosy, shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or anyone of his sons.

³ And if he see the leprosy in his skin, and the hair turned white and the place where the leprosy appears lower than the skin and the rest of the flesh: it is the stroke of the leprosy, and upon his judgment he shall be separated.

⁴ But if there be a shining whiteness in the skin, and not lower than the other flesh, and the hair be of the former color, the priest shall shut him up seven days.

⁵ And the seventh day he shall look on him: and if the leprosy be grown no farther, and hath not spread itself in the skin, he shall shut him up again other seven days.

⁶ And on the seventh day, he shall look on him. If the leprosy be somewhat obscure, and not spread in the skin, he shall declare him clean, because it is but a scab: and the man shall wash his clothes, and shall be clean.

⁷ But, if the leprosy grow again, after he was seen by the priest and restored to cleanness, he shall be brought to him:

⁸ And shall be condemned of uncleanness.

⁹ If the stroke of the leprosy be in a man, he shall be brought to the priest:

¹⁰ And he shall view him. And when there shall be a white color in the skin, and it shall have changed the look of the hair, and the living flesh itself shall appear:

¹¹ It shall be judged an inveterate leprosy, and grown into the skin. The priest therefore shall declare him unclean: and shall not shut him up, because he is evidently unclean.

¹² But if the leprosy spring out running about in the skin, and cover all the skin from the head to the feet, whatsoever falleth under the sight of the eyes:

¹³ The priest shall view him, and shall

judge that the leprosy which he has is very clean: because it is all turned into whiteness, and therefore the man shall be clean.

¹⁴ But when the live flesh shall appear in him:

¹⁵ Then by the judgment of the priest he shall be defiled, and shall be reckoned among the unclean. For live flesh, if it be spotted with leprosy, is unclean.

¹⁶ And if again it be turned into whiteness, and cover all the man:

¹⁷ The priest shall view him, and shall judge him to be clean.

¹⁸ When also there has been an ulcer in the flesh and the skin, and it has been healed:

¹⁹ And in the place of the ulcer, there appeareth a white scar, or somewhat red, the man shall be brought to the priest.

²⁰ And when he shall see the place of the leprosy lower than the other flesh, and the hair turned white: he shall declare him unclean, for the plague of leprosy is broken out in the ulcer.

²¹ But if the hair be of the former color, and the scar somewhat obscure, and be not lower than the flesh that is near it: he shall shut him up seven days.

²² And if it spread, he shall judge him to have the leprosy:

²³ But if it stay in its place, it is but the scar of an ulcer: and the man shall be clean.

²⁴ The flesh also and skin that hath been burnt, and after it is healed hath a white or a red scar:

²⁵ The priest shall view it, and if he see it turned white, and the place thereof is lower than the other skin: he shall declare him unclean, because the evil of leprosy is broken out in the scar.

²⁶ But if the color of the hair be not changed, nor the blemish lower than the other flesh, and the appearance of the leprosy be somewhat obscure: he shall shut him up seven days,

²⁷ And on the seventh day he shall view him. If the leprosy be grown farther in the skin, he shall declare him unclean.

²⁸ But if the whiteness stay in its place, and be not very clear, it is the sore of a burning: and therefore he shall be cleansed, because it is only the scar of a burning.

lepra mundissima judicabit: eo quod omnis in candorem versa sit, et idcirco homo mundus erit.

¹⁴ Quando vero caro vivens in eo apparuerit,

¹⁵ tunc sacerdotis judicio polluetur, et inter immundos reputabitur: caro enim viva, si lepra aspergitur, immunda est.

¹⁶ Quod si rursum versa fuerit in alborem, et totum hominem operuerit,

¹⁷ considerabit eum sacerdos, et mundum esse decernet.

¹⁸ Caro autem et cutis in qua ulcus natum est, et sanatum,

¹⁹ et in loco ulceris cicatrix alba apparuerit, sive subrufa, adducetur homo ad sacerdotem.

²⁰ Qui cum viderit locum lepræ humiliorem carne reliqua, et pilos versos in candorem, contaminabit eum: plaga enim lepræ orta est in ulcere.

²¹ Quod si pilus coloris est pristini, et cicatrix subobscura, et vicina carne non est humilior, recludet eum septem diebus:

²² et si quidem creverit, adjudicabit eum lepræ:

²³ sin autem steterit in loco suo, ulceris est cicatrix, et homo mundus erit.

²⁴ Caro autem et cutis, quam ignis exusserit, et sanata albam sive rufam habuerit cicatricem,

²⁵ considerabit eam sacerdos: et ecce versa est in alborem, et locus ejus reliqua cute est humilior, contaminabit eum, quia plaga lepræ in cicatrice orta est.

²⁶ Quod si pilorum color non fuerit immutatus, nec humilior plaga carne reliqua, et ipsa lepræ species fuerit subobscura, recludet eum septem diebus,

²⁷ et die septimo contemplabitur: si creverit in cute lepra, contaminabit eum.

²⁸ Sin autem in loco suo candor steterit non satis clarus, plaga combustionis est, et idcirco mundabitur, quia cicatrix est combusturæ.

²⁹ Vir, sive mulier, in cuius capite vel barba germinaverit lepra, videbit eos sacerdos.

³⁰ Et siquidem humilior fuerit locus carne reliqua, et capillus flavus, solitque subtilior, contaminabit eos, quia lepra capitis ac barbæ est.

³¹ Sin autem viderit locum maculæ æqualem vicinæ carni, et capillum nigrum: recludet eum septem diebus,

³² et die septimo intuebitur. Si non creverit macula, et capillus sui coloris est, et locus plagæ carni reliquæ æqualis:

³³ radetur homo absque loco maculæ, et includetur septem diebus aliis.

³⁴ Si die septimo visa fuerit stetisse plaga in loco suo, nec humilior carne reliqua, mundabit eum: lotisque vestibus suis, mundus erit.

³⁵ Sin autem post emundationem rursus creverit macula in cute,

³⁶ non quæret amplius utrum capillus in colore sit immutatus, quia aperte immundus est.

³⁷ Porro si steterit macula, et capilli nigri fuerint, noverit hominem sanatum esse, et confidenter eum pronuntiet mundum.

³⁸ Vir, sive mulier, in cuius cute candor apparuerit,

³⁹ intuebitur eos sacerdos. Si deprehenderit subobscurum alborem lucere in cute, sciat non esse lepram, sed maculam coloris candidi, et hominem mundum.

⁴⁰ Vir, de cuius capite capilli fluunt, calvus et mundus est:

⁴¹ et si a fronte ceciderint pili, recalvaster et mundus est.

⁴² Sin autem in calvitio sive in recalvatione albus vel rufus color fuerit exortus,

⁴³ et hoc sacerdos viderit, condemnabit eum haud dubiæ lepræ, quæ orta est in calvitio.

⁴⁴ Quicumque ergo maculatus fuerit lepra, et separatus est ad arbitrium sacerdotis,

⁴⁵ habebit vestimenta dissuta, caput nudum, os veste contactum, contaminatum ac sordidum se clamabit.

²⁹ If the leprosy break out in the head or the beard of a man or woman, the priest shall see them,

³⁰ And if the place be lower than the other flesh, and the hair yellow, and thinner than usual: he shall declare them unclean, because it is the leprosy of the head and the beard;

³¹ But if he perceive the place of the spot is equal with the flesh that is near it, and the hair black: he shall shut him up seven days,

³² And on the seventh day he shall look upon it. If the spot be not grown, and the hair keep its color, and the place of the blemish be even with the other flesh:

³³ The man shall be shaven all but the place of the spot: and he shall be shut up other seven days.

³⁴ If on the seventh day the evil seem to have stayed in its place, and not lower than the other flesh, he shall cleanse him: and his clothes being washed he shall be clean.

³⁵ But if after his cleansing the spot spread again in the skin:

³⁶ He shall seek no more whether the hair be turned yellow, because he is evidently unclean.

³⁷ But if the spot be stayed, and the hair be black, let him know that the man is healed: and let him confidently pronounce him clean.

³⁸ If a whiteness appear in the skin of a man or a woman,

³⁹ The priest shall view them. If he find that a darkish whiteness shineth in the skin, let him know that it is not the leprosy, but a white blemish, and that the man is clean.

⁴⁰ The man whose hair falleth off from his head, he is bald and clean:

⁴¹ And if the hair fall from his forehead, he is bald before and clean.

⁴² But if in the bald head or in the bald forehead there be risen a white or reddish color:

⁴³ And the priest perceive this, he shall condemn him undoubtedly of leprosy which is risen in the bald part.

⁴⁴ Now whosoever shall be defiled with the leprosy, and is separated by the judgment of the priest:

⁴⁵ Shall have his clothes hanging loose, his head bare, his mouth covered with a cloth: and he shall cry out that he is defiled and unclean.

46 All the time that he is a leper and unclean he shall dwell alone without the camp.

47 A woolen or linen garment that shall have the leprosy

48 In the warp, and the woof: or skin, or whatsoever is made of a skin:

49 If it be infected with a white or red spot, it shall be accounted the leprosy, and shall be shown to the priest.

50 And he shall look upon it and shall shut it up seven days.

51 And on the seventh day when he looketh on it again, if he find that it is grown, it is a fixed leprosy. He shall judge the garment unclean, and everything wherein it shall be found.

52 And therefore it shall be burnt with fire.

53 But if he see that it is not grown,

54 He shall give orders, and they shall wash that part wherein the leprosy is: and he shall shut it up other seven days.

55 And when he shall see that the former color is not returned, nor yet the leprosy spread, he shall judge it unclean: and shall burn it with fire, for the leprosy has taken hold of the outside of the garment, or through the whole.

56 But if the place of the leprosy be somewhat dark, after the garment is washed, he shall tear it off, and divide it from that which is sound.

57 And if after this there appear in those places that before were without spot, a flying and wandering leprosy: it must be burnt with fire.

58 If it cease, he shall wash with water the parts that are pure, the second time: and they shall be clean.

59 This is the law touching the leprosy of any woolen or linen garment, either in the warp or woof, or anything of skins: how it ought to be cleaned, or pronounced unclean.

CHAPTER 14

The rites of sacrifices in cleansing the leprosy. Leprosy in houses.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² This is the rite of a leper, when he is to be cleansed. He shall be brought to the priest:

³ Who going out of the camp, when he shall find that the leprosy is cleansed,

46 *Omni tempore quo leprosus est et immundus, solus habitabit extra castra.*

47 *Vestis lanea sive linea, quæ lepram habuerit,*

48 *in stamine atque subtegmine, aut certe pellis, vel quidquid ex pelle confectum est,*

49 *si alba vel rufa macula fuerit infecta, lepra reputabitur, ostendeturque sacerdoti:*

50 *qui consideratam recludet septem diebus:*

51 *et die septimo rursus aspiciens, si deprehenderit crevisse, lepra perseverans est: pollutum iudicabit vestimentum, et omne in quo fuerit inventa:*

52 *et idcirco comburetur flammis.*

53 *Quod si eam viderit non crevisse,*

54 *præcipiet, et lavabunt id in quo lepra est, recludetque illud septem diebus aliis.*

55 *Et cum viderit faciem quidem pristinam non reversam, nec tamen crevisse lepram, immundum iudicabit, et igne comburet, eo quod infusa sit in superficie vestimenti, vel per totum, lepra.*

56 *Sin autem obscurior fuerit locus lepræ, postquam vestis est lota, abrumpet eum, et a solido dividet.*

57 *Quod si ultra apparuerit in his locis, quæ prius immacolata erant, lepra volatilis et vaga, debet igne comburi.*

58 *Si cessaverit, lavabit aqua ea, quæ pura sunt, secundo, et munda erunt.*

59 *Ista est lex lepræ vestimenti lanei et linei, staminis, atque subtegminis, omnisque supellectilis pelliceæ, quomodo mundari debeat, vel contaminari.*

CAPUT XIV

Ritus hostiarum ad lavandam lepram. Lepra in domibus.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Hic est ritus leprosi, quando mundandus est. Adducetur ad sacerdotem:

³ qui egressus de castris, cum invenerit lepram esse mundatam,

4 præcipiet ei, qui purificatur, ut offerat duos passeris vivos pro se, quibus vesici licitum est, et lignum cedrinum, vermiculumque et hyssopum.

5 Et unum ex passeribus immolari jubebit in vase fictili super aquas viventes:

6 alium autem vivum cum ligno cedrino, et cocco et hyssopo, tinget in sanguine passeris immolati,

7 quo asperget illum, qui mundandus est, septies, ut jure purgetur: et dimittet passerem vivum, ut in agrum avolet.

8 Cumque laverit homo vestimenta sua, radet omnes pilos corporis, et lavabitur aqua: purificatusque ingreditur castra, ita dumtaxat ut maneat extra tabernaculum suum septem diebus,

9 et die septimo radet capillos capitis, barbamque et supercilia, ac totius corporis pilos. Et lotis rursum vestibus et corpore,

10 die octavo assumet duos agnos immaculatos, et ovem anniculam absque macula, et tres decimas similæ in sacrificium, quæ conspersa sit oleo, et seorsum olei sextarium.

11 Cumque sacerdos purificans hominem, statuerit eum, et hæc omnia coram Domino in ostio tabernaculi testimonii,

12 tollet agnum et offeret eum pro delicto, oleique sextarium: et oblati ante Dominum omnibus,

13 immolabit agnum, ubi solet immolari hostia pro peccato, et holocaustum, id est, in loco sancto. Sicut enim pro peccato, ita et pro delicto ad sacerdotem pertinet hostia: Sancta sanctorum est.

14 Assumensque sacerdos de sanguine hostiæ, quæ immolata est pro delicto, ponet super extremum auriculæ dextræ ejus qui mundatur, et super pollices manus dextræ et pedis:

15 et de olei sextario mittet in manum suam sinistram,

16 tingetque digitum dextrum in eo, et asperget coram Domino septies.

17 Quod autem reliquum est olei in læva manu, fundet super extremum

4 Shall command him that is to be purified, to offer for himself two living sparrows, which it is lawful to eat, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

5 And he shall command one of the sparrows to be immolated in an earthen vessel over living waters.

6 But the other that is alive, he shall dip, with the cedar wood, and the scarlet and the hyssop, in the blood of the sparrow that is immolated:

7 Wherewith he shall sprinkle him that is to be cleansed seven times, that he may be rightly purified. And he shall let go the living sparrow, that it may fly into the field.

8 And when the man hath washed his clothes, he shall shave all the hair of his body, and shall be washed with water: and being purified he shall enter into the camp, yet so that he tarry without his own tent seven days.

9 And on the seventh day he shall shave the hair of his head, and his beard and his eyebrows, and the hair of all his body. And having washed again his clothes, and his body,

10 On the eighth day, he shall take two lambs without blemish, and an ewe of a year old without blemish, and three tenths of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice, and a sextary of oil apart.

11 And when the priest that purifieth the man, hath presented him, and all these things before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony:

12 He shall take a lamb, and offer it for a trespass offering with the sextary of oil. And having offered all before the Lord,

13 He shall immolate the lamb, where the victim for sin is wont to be immolated, and the holocaust, that is, in the holy place. For as that which is for sin, so also the victim for a trespass offering pertaineth to the priest: it is holy of holies.

14 And the priest taking of the blood of the victim that was immolated for trespass, shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand and the great toe of his right foot.

15 And he shall pour of the sextary of oil into his own left hand,

16 And shall dip his right finger in it, and sprinkle it before the Lord seven times.

17 And the rest of the oil in his left hand, he shall pour upon the tip of the right

ear of him that is cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand and the great toe of his right foot, and upon the blood that was shed for trespass:

¹⁸ And upon his head.

¹⁹ And he shall pray for him before the Lord, and shall offer the sacrifice for sin. Then shall he immolate the holocaust.

²⁰ And put it on the altar with the libations thereof: and the man shall be rightly cleansed.

²¹ But if he be poor, and his hand cannot find the things aforesaid: he shall take a lamb for an offering for trespass, that the priest may pray for him, and a tenth part of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice, and a sextary of oil:

²² And two turtles or two young pigeons, of which one may be for sin, and the other for a holocaust.

²³ And he shall offer them on the eighth day of his purification to the priest, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony before the Lord.

²⁴ And the priest receiving the lamb for trespass, and the sextary of oil, shall elevate them together.

²⁵ And the lamb being immolated, he shall put of the blood thereof upon the tip of the right ear of him that is cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and the great toe of his right foot.

²⁶ But he shall pour part of the oil into his own left hand,

²⁷ And dipping the finger of his right hand in it, he shall sprinkle it seven times before the Lord.

²⁸ And he shall touch the tip of the right ear of him that is cleansed, and the thumb of his right hand and the great toe of his right foot, in the place of the blood that was shed for trespass.

²⁹ And the other part of the oil that is in his left hand, he shall pour upon the head of the purified person, that he may appease the Lord for him.

³⁰ And he shall offer a turtle, or young pigeon:

³¹ One for trespass, and the other for a holocaust, with their libations.

³² This is the sacrifice of a leper, that is not able to have all things that appertain to his cleansing.

³³ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

³⁴ When you shall be come into the land of Chanaan, which I will give you

auriculæ dextræ ejus qui mundatur, et super pollices manus ac pedis dextri, et super sanguinem qui effusus est pro delicto,

¹⁸ et super caput ejus.

¹⁹ Rogabitque pro eo coram Domino, et faciet sacrificium pro peccato: tunc immolabit holocaustum,

²⁰ et ponet illud in altari cum libamentis suis, et homo rite mundabitur.

²¹ Quod si pauper est, et non potest manus ejus invenire quæ dicta sunt pro delicto, assumet agnum ad oblationem, ut roget pro eo sacerdos, decimamque partem similæ conspersæ oleo in sacrificium, et olei sextarium,

²² duosque turtures sive duos pullos columbæ, quorum unus sit pro peccato, et alter in holocaustum:

²³ offeretque ea die octavo purificationis suæ sacerdoti, ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii coram Domino.

²⁴ Qui suscipiens agnum pro delicto et sextarium olei, levabit simul:

²⁵ immolatoque agno, de sanguine ejus ponet super extremum auriculæ dextræ illius qui mundatur, et super pollices manus ejus ac pedis dextri:

²⁶ olei vero partem mittet in manum suam sinistram,

²⁷ in quo tingens digitum dextræ manus asperget septies coram Domino:

²⁸ tangetque extremum dextræ auriculæ illius qui mundatur, et pollices manus ac pedis dextri, in loco sanguinis qui effusus est pro delicto:

²⁹ reliquam autem partem olei, quæ est in sinistra manu, mittet super caput purificati, ut placet pro eo Dominum:

³⁰ et turturem sive pullum columbæ offeret,

³¹ unum pro delicto, et alterum in holocaustum cum libamentis suis.

³² Hoc est sacrificium leprosi, qui habere non potest omnia in emundationem sui.

³³ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

³⁴ Cum ingressi fueritis terram Chanaan, quam ego dabo vobis in pos-

sessionem, si fuerit plaga lepræ in ædibus,

35 ibit cujus est domus, nuntians sacerdoti, et dicet: Quasi plaga lepræ videtur mihi esse in domo mea.

36 At ille præcipiet ut efferant universa de domo, priusquam ingrediatur eam, et videat utrum leprosa sit, ne immunda fiant omnia quæ in domo sunt. Intrabitque postea ut consideret lepram domus:

37 et cum viderit in parietibus illius quasi valliculas pallore sive rubore deformes, et humiliores superficie reliqua,

38 egredietur ostium domus, et statim claudet illam septem diebus.

39 Reversusque die septimo, considerabit eam: si invenerit crevisse lepram,

40 jubebit erui lapides in quibus lepra est, et projici eos extra civitatem in locum immundum:

41 domum autem ipsam radi intrinsecus per circuitum, et spargi pulverem rasuræ extra urbem in locum immundum,

42 lapidesque alios reponi pro his qui ablati fuerint, et luto alio liniri domum.

43 Sin autem postquam eruti sunt lapides, et pulvis erasus, et alia terra lita,

44 ingressus sacerdos viderit reversam lepram, et parietes respersos maculis, lepra est perseverans, et immunda domus:

45 quam statim destruent, et lapides ejus ac ligna, atque universum pulverem projicient extra oppidum in locum immundum.

46 Qui intraverit domum quando clausa est, immundus erit usque ad vesperum:

47 et qui dormierit in ea, et comederit quippiam, lavabit vestimenta sua.

48 Quod si introiens sacerdos viderit lepram non crevisse in domo, postquam denuo lita fuerit, purificabit eam reddita sanitate:

49 et in purificationem ejus sumet duos passeris, lignumque cedrinum, et vermiculum atque hyssopum:

for a possession, if there be the plague of leprosy in a house:

35 He whose house it is, shall go and tell the priest, saying: It seemeth to me, that there is the plague of leprosy in my house,

36 And he shall command, that they carry forth all things out of the house, before he go into it, and see whether it have the leprosy, lest all things become unclean that are in the house. And afterwards he shall go in to view the leprosy of the house.

37 And if he see in the walls thereof as it were little dints, disfigured with paleness or redness, and lower than all the rest:

38 He shall go out of the door of the house, and forthwith shut it up seven days,

39 And returning on the seventh day, he shall look upon it. If he find that the leprosy is spread,

40 He shall command, that the stones wherein the leprosy is, be taken out, and cast without the city into an unclean place:

41 And that the house be scraped on the inside round about, and the dust of the scrapings be scattered without the city into an unclean place:

42 And that other stones be laid in the place of them that were taken away, and the house be plastered with other mortar.

43 But if after the stones be taken out, and the dust scraped off, and it be plastered with other earth.

44 The priest going in perceive that the leprosy is returned, and the walls full of spots, it is a lasting leprosy, and the house is unclean.

45 And they shall destroy it forthwith, and shall cast the stones and timber thereof, and all the dust without the town into an unclean place.

46 He that entereth into the house when it is shut, shall be unclean until evening,

47 And he that sleepeth in it, and eateth anything, shall wash his clothes.

48 But if the priest going in perceive that the leprosy is not spread in the house, after it was plastered again, he shall purify it, it being cured.

49 And for the purification thereof he shall take two sparrows, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

⁵⁰ And having immolated one sparrow in an earthen vessel, over living waters,

⁵¹ He shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living sparrow, and shall dip all in the blood of the sparrow that is immolated, and in the living water: and he shall sprinkle the house seven times.

⁵² And shall purify it as well with the blood of the sparrow, as with the living water, and with the living sparrow, and with the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet.

⁵³ And when he hath let go the sparrow to fly freely away into the field, he shall pray for the house: and it shall be rightly cleansed.

⁵⁴ This is the law of every kind of leprosy and stroke.

⁵⁵ Of the leprosy of garments and houses,

⁵⁶ Of a scar and of blisters breaking out of a shining spot, and when the colors are diversely changed:

⁵⁷ That it may be known when a thing is clean or unclean.

CHAPTER 15

Other legal uncleannesses.

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

² Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: The man that hath an issue of seed, shall be unclean.

³ And then shall he be judged subject to this evil, when a filthy humor, at every moment, cleaveth to his flesh, and gathereth there.

⁴ Every bed on which he sleepeth, shall be unclean, and every place on which he sitteth.

⁵ If any man touch his bed, he shall wash his clothes and being washed with water, he shall be unclean until the evening.

⁶ If a man sit where that man hath sitten, he also shall wash his clothes: and being washed with water, shall be unclean until the evening.

⁷ He that toucheth his flesh, shall wash his clothes: and being himself washed with water shall be unclean until the evening.

⁸ If such a man cast his spittle upon him that is clean, he shall wash his clothes: and being washed with water, he shall be unclean until the evening.

⁵⁰ et immolato uno passere in vase fictili super aquas vivas,

⁵¹ tollet lignum cedrinum, et hyssopum, et coccum, et passerem vivum, et tinget omnia in sanguine passeris immolati, atque in aquis viventibus, et asperget domum septies,

⁵² purificabitque eam tam in sanguine passeris quam in aquis viventibus, et in passere vivo, lignoque cedrino et hyssopo atque vermiculo.

⁵³ Cumque dimiserit passerem avolare in agrum libere, orabit pro domo, et jure mundabitur.

⁵⁴ Ista est lex omnis lepræ et percussuræ,

⁵⁵ lepræ vestium et domorum,

⁵⁶ cicatricis et erumpentium papularum, lucentis maculæ, et in varias species, coloribus immutatis,

⁵⁷ ut possit sciri quo tempore mundum quid, vel immundum sit.

CAPUT XV

Aliae lege immundatiae.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

² Loquimini filiis Israël, et dicite eis: Vir, qui patitur fluxum seminis, immundus erit.

³ Et tunc judicabitur huic vitio subjacere, cum per singula momenta adhæserit carni ejus, atque concreverit fœdus humor.

⁴ Omne stratum, in quo dormierit, immundum erit, et ubicumque sederit.

⁵ Si quis hominum tetigerit lectum ejus, lavabit vestimenta sua, et ipse lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

⁶ Si sederit ubi ille sederat, et ipse lavabit vestimenta sua: et lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

⁷ Qui tetigerit carnem ejus, lavabit vestimenta sua: et ipse lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

⁸ Si salivam hujuscemodi homo jecerit super eum qui mundus est, lavabit vestimenta sua: et lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

⁹ Sagma, super quo sederit, immundum erit:

¹⁰ Et quidquid sub eo fuerit, qui fluxum seminis patitur, pollutum erit usque ad vesperum. Qui portaverit horum aliquid, lavabit vestimenta sua: et ipse lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

¹¹ Omnis, quem tetigerit qui talis est, non lotis ante manibus, lavabit vestimenta sua, et lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

¹² Vas fictile quod tetigerit confringetur: vas autem ligneum lavabitur aqua.

¹³ Si sanatus fuerit qui hujuscemodi sustinet passionem, numerabit septem dies post emundationem sui, et lotis vestibus et toto corpore in aquis viventibus, erit mundus.

¹⁴ Die autem octavo sumet duos turtures, aut duos pullos columbæ, et veniet in conspectum Domini ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii, dabitque eos sacerdoti:

¹⁵ qui faciet unum pro peccato et alterum in holocaustum: rogabitque pro eo coram Domino, ut emundetur a fluxi seminis sui.

¹⁶ Vir de quo egreditur semen coitus, lavabit aqua omne corpus suum: et immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

¹⁷ Vestem et pellem, quam habuerit, lavabit aqua, et immunda erit usque ad vesperum.

¹⁸ Mulier, cum qua coierit, lavabitur aqua, et immunda erit usque ad vesperum.

¹⁹ Mulier, quæ redeunte mense patitur fluxum sanguinis, septem diebus separabitur.

²⁰ Omnis qui tetigerit eam, immundus erit usque ad vesperum:

²¹ et in quo dormierit vel sederit diebus separationis suæ, polluetur.

²² Qui tetigerit lectum ejus, lavabit vestimenta sua: et ipse lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

²³ Omne vas, super quo illa sederit, quisquis attigerit, lavabit vestimenta sua: et ipse lotus aqua, pollutus erit usque ad vesperum.

⁹ The saddle on which he hath sitten shall be unclean.

¹⁰ And whatsoever has been under him that hath the issue of seed, shall be unclean until the evening. He that carrieth any of these things, shall wash his clothes: and being washed with water, he shall be unclean until the evening.

¹¹ Every person whom such a one shall touch, not having washed his hands before, shall wash his clothes: and being washed with water, shall be unclean until the evening.

¹² If he touch a vessel of earth, it shall be broken: but if a vessel of wood, it shall be washed with water.

¹³ If he who suffereth this disease be healed, he shall number seven days after his cleansing: and having washed his clothes, and all his body in living water, he shall be clean.

¹⁴ And on the eighth day he shall take two turtles, or two young pigeons, and he shall come before the Lord, to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and shall give them to the priest.

¹⁵ Who shall offer one for sin, and the other for a holocaust: and he shall pray for him before the Lord, that he may be cleansed of the issue of his seed.

¹⁶ The man from whom the seed of copulation goeth out, shall wash all his body with water: and he shall be unclean until the evening.

¹⁷ The garment or skin that he weareth, he shall wash with water: and it shall be unclean until the evening.

¹⁸ The woman, with whom he copulateth, shall be washed with water: and shall be unclean until the evening.

¹⁹ The woman, who at the return of the month, hath her issue of blood, shall be separated seven days.

²⁰ Everyone that toucheth her, shall be unclean until the evening.

²¹ And everything that she sleepeth on, or that she sitteth on in the days of her separation, shall be defiled.

²² He that toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes: and being himself washed with water, shall be unclean until the evening.

²³ Whosoever shall touch any vessel on which she sitteth, shall wash his clothes: and himself being washed with water, shall be defiled until the evening.

²⁴ If a man copulateth with her in the time of her flowers, he shall be unclean seven days: and every bed on which he shall sleep, shall be defiled.

²⁵ The woman that hath an issue of blood many days out of her ordinary time, or that ceaseth not to flow after the monthly courses, as long as she is subject to this disease, shall be unclean, in the same manner as if she were in her flowers.

²⁶ Every bed on which she sleepeth, and every vessel on which she sitteth, shall be defiled.

²⁷ Whosoever toucheth them shall wash his clothes: and himself being washed with water, shall be unclean until the evening.

²⁸ If the blood stop and cease to run, she shall count seven days of her purification:

²⁹ And on the eighth day she shall offer for herself to the priest, two turtles, or two young pigeons, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony:

³⁰ And he shall offer one for sin, and the other for a holocaust, and he shall pray for her before the Lord, and for the issue of her uncleanness.

³¹ You shall teach therefore the children of Israel to take heed of uncleanness, that they may not die in their filth, when they shall have defiled my tabernacle that is among them.

³² This is the law of him that hath the issue of seed, and that is defiled by copulation.

³³ And of the woman that is separated in her monthly times, or that hath a continual issue of blood, and of the man that sleepeth with her.

CHAPTER 16

When and how the high priest must enter into the sanctuary. The feast of expiation.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron when they were slain upon their offering strange fire:

² And he commanded him, saying: Speak to Aaron thy brother, that he enter not at all into the sanctuary, which is within the veil before the propitiatory, with which the ark is covered, lest he die (for I will appear in a cloud over the

²⁴ Si coierit cum ea vir tempore sanguinis menstrualis, immundus erit septem diebus: et omne stratum, in quo dormierit, polluetur.

²⁵ Mulier, quæ patitur multis diebus fluxum sanguinis non in tempore menstruali, vel quæ post menstruum sanguinem fluere non cessat, quamdiu subjacet huic passioni, immunda erit quasi sit in tempore menstruo.

²⁶ Omne stratum, in quo dormierit, et vas in quo sederit, pollutum erit.

²⁷ Quicumque tetigerit ea, lavabit vestimenta sua: et ipse lotus aqua, immundus erit usque ad vesperam.

²⁸ Si steterit sanguis, et fluere cessaverit, numerabit septem dies purificationis suæ:

²⁹ et die octavo offeret pro se sacerdoti duos turtures, aut duos pullos columbarum, ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii:

³⁰ qui unum faciet pro peccato, et alterum in holocaustum, rogabitque pro ea coram Domino, et pro fluxu immunditiæ ejus.

³¹ Docebitis ergo filios Israël ut caveant immunditiam, et non moriantur in sordibus suis, cum polluerint tabernaculum meum quod est inter eos.

³² Ista est lex ejus, qui patitur fluxum seminis, et qui polluitur coitu,

³³ et quæ menstruis temporibus separatur, vel quæ jugi fluit sanguine, et hominis qui dormierit cum ea.

CAPUT XVI

Quando et quo modo pontifici ingredi in sanctuarium oportet. Festa expiationis.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen post mortem duorum filiorum Aaron, quando offerentes ignem alienum interfecti sunt:

² et præcepit ei, dicens: Loquere ad Aaron fratrem tuum, ne omni tempore ingrediatur sanctuarium, quod est intra velum coram propitiatorio quo tegitur arca, ut non moriatur (quia in nube apparebo super oraculum),

³ nisi hæc ante fecerit: vitulum pro peccato offeret, et arietem in holocaustum.

⁴ Tunica linea vestiatur, feminalibus lineis verenda celabit: accingetur zona linea, cidarim lineam imponet capiti: hæc enim vestimenta sunt sancta: quibus cunctis, cum lotus fuerit, induetur.

⁵ Suscipietque ab universa multitudine filiorum Israël duos hircos pro peccato, et unum arietem in holocaustum.

⁶ Cumque obtulerit vitulum, et oraverit pro se et pro domo sua,

⁷ duos hircos stare faciet coram Domino in ostio tabernaculi testimonii:

⁸ mittensque super utrumque sortem, unam Domino, alteram capro emissario:

⁹ cujus exierit sors Domino, offeret illum pro peccato:

¹⁰ cujus autem in caprum emissarium, statuet eum vivum coram Domino, ut fundat preces super eo, et emittat eum in solitudinem.

¹¹ His rite celebratis, offeret vitulum, et rogans pro se, et pro domo sua, immolabit eum:

¹² assumptoque thuribulo, quod de prunis altaris impleverit, et hauriens manu compositum thymiama in incensum, ultra velum intrabit in sancta:

¹³ ut, positis super ignem aromatibus, nebula eorum et vapor operiat oraculum eorum et vapor operiat oraculum eorum est supra testimonium, et non moriatur.

¹⁴ Tollet quoque de sanguine vituli, et asperget digito septies contra propitiatorium ad orientem.

¹⁵ Cumque mactaverit hircum pro peccato populi, inferet sanguinem ejus intra velum, sicut præceptum est de sanguine vituli, ut aspergat e regione oraculi,

¹⁶ et expiet sanctuarium ab immunditiis filiorum Israël, et a prævaricationibus eorum, cunctisque peccatis. Juxta

oracle),

³ Unless he first do these things. He shall offer a calf for sin, and a ram for a holocaust.

⁴ He shall be vested with a linen tunic: he shall cover his nakedness with linen breeches: he shall be girded with a linen girdle, and he shall put a linen miter upon his head. For these are holy vestments: all which he shall put on, after he is washed.

⁵ And he shall receive from the whole multitude of the children of Israel two buck goats for sin, and one ram for a holocaust.

⁶ And when he hath offered the calf and prayed for himself and for his own house:

⁷ He shall make the two buck goats to stand before the Lord in the door of the tabernacle of the testimony.

⁸ And casting lots upon them both, one to be offered to the Lord, and the other to be the emissary goat:

⁹ That whose lot fell to be offered to the Lord, he shall offer for sin.

¹⁰ But that whose lot was to be the emissary goat, he shall present alive before the Lord, that he may pour prayers upon him, and let him go into the wilderness.

¹¹ After these things are duly celebrated, he shall offer the calf: and praying for himself and for his own house, he shall immolate it.

¹² And taking the censer, which he hath filled with the burning coals of the altar, and taking up with his hands the compounded perfume for incense, he shall go in within the veil into the holy place:

¹³ That when the perfumes are put upon the fire, the cloud and vapor thereof may cover the oracle, which is over the testimony, and he may not die.

¹⁴ He shall take also of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle with his finger seven times towards the propitiatory to the east.

¹⁵ And when he hath killed the buck goat for the sin of the people, he shall carry in the blood thereof within the veil, as he was commanded to do with the blood of the calf, that he may sprinkle it over against the oracle:

¹⁶ And may expiate the sanctuary from the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and from their transgressions, and

all their sins. According to this rite shall he do to the tabernacle of the testimony, which is fixed among them in the midst of the filth of their habitation.

¹⁷ Let no man be in the tabernacle when the high priest goeth into the sanctuary, to pray for himself and his house, and for the whole congregation of Israel, until he come out.

¹⁸ And when he is come out to the altar that is before the Lord, let him pray for himself: and taking the blood of the calf, and of the buck goat, let him pour it upon the horns thereof round about.

¹⁹ And sprinkling with his finger seven times, let him expiate, and sanctify it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

²⁰ After he hath cleaned the sanctuary, and the tabernacle, and the altar, then let him offer the living goat.

²¹ And putting both hands upon his head, let him confess all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their offences and sins. And praying that they may light on its head, he shall turn him out by a man ready for it, into the desert.

²² And when the goat hath carried all their iniquities into an uninhabited land, and shall be let go into the desert:

²³ Aaron shall return into the tabernacle of the testimony, and putting off the vestments, which he had on him before when he entered into the sanctuary, and leaving them there,

²⁴ He shall wash his flesh in the holy place, and shall put on his own garments. And after that he is come out and hath offered his own holocaust, and that of the people, he shall pray both for himself, and for the people.

²⁵ And the fat that is offered for sins, he shall burn on the altar.

²⁶ But he that hath let go the emissary goat, shall wash his clothes, and his body with water, and so shall enter into the camp.

²⁷ But the calf and the buck goat, that were sacrificed for sin, and whose blood was carried into the sanctuary, to accomplish the atonement, they shall carry forth without the camp, and shall burn with fire: their skins and their flesh, and their dung.

²⁸ And whosoever burneth them shall wash his clothes, and flesh with water: and so shall enter into the camp.

hunc ritum faciet tabernaculo testimonii, quod fixum est inter eos, in medio sordium habitationis eorum.

¹⁷ Nullus hominum sit in tabernaculo, quando pontifex sanctuarium ingreditur, ut roget pro se, et pro domo sua, et pro universo cœtu Israël, donec egrediatur.

¹⁸ Cum autem exierit ad altare quod coram Domino est, oret pro se, et sump-tum sanguinem vituli atque hirci fundat super cornua ejus per gyrum:

¹⁹ aspergensque digito septies, expiet, et sanctificet illud ab immunditiis filiorum Israël.

²⁰ Postquam emundaverit sanctuarium, et tabernaculum, et altare, tunc offerat hircum viventem:

²¹ et posita utraque manu super caput ejus, confiteatur omnes iniquitates filiorum Israël, et universa delicta atque peccata eorum: quæ imprecans capiti ejus, emittet illum per hominem paratum, in desertum.

²² Cumque portaverit hircus omnes iniquitates eorum in terram solitariam, et dimissus fuerit in deserto,

²³ revertetur Aaron in tabernaculum testimonii, et depositis vestibus, quibus prius indutus erat, cum intraret sanctuarium, relictisque ibi,

²⁴ lavabit carnem suam in loco sancto, indueturque vestibus suis. Et postquam egressus obtulerit holocaustum suum, ac plebis, rogabit tam pro se quam pro populo:

²⁵ et adipem, qui oblatum est pro peccatis, adolebit super altare.

²⁶ Ille vero, qui dimiserit caprum emissarium, lavabit vestimenta sua, et corpus aqua, et sic ingredietur in castra.

²⁷ Vitulum autem, et hircum, qui pro peccato fuerant immolati, et quorum sanguis illatus est in sanctuarium, ut expiatio compleretur, asportabunt foras castra, et comburent igni tam pelles quam carnes eorum, ac fimum:

²⁸ et quicumque combusserit ea, lavabit vestimenta sua et carnem aqua, et sic ingredietur in castra.

²⁹ Eritque vobis hoc legitimum sempiternum: Mense septimo, decima die mensis, affligetis animas vestras, nulumque opus facietis, sive indigena, sive advena qui peregrinatur inter vos.

³⁰ In hac die expiatio erit vestri, atque mundatio ab omnibus peccatis vestris: coram Domino mundabimini.

³¹ Sabbatum enim requietionis est, et affligetis animas vestras religione perpetua.

³² Expiabit autem sacerdos, qui unctus fuerit, et cujus manus initiatæ sunt ut sacerdotio fungatur pro patre suo: indueturque stola linea et vestibus sanctis,

³³ et expiabit sanctuarium et tabernaculum testimonii atque altare, sacerdotes quoque et universum populum.

³⁴ Eritque vobis hoc legitimum sempiternum, ut oretis pro filiis Israël, et pro cunctis peccatis eorum semel in anno. Fecit igitur sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

CAPUT XVII

Hostiæ non offerendæ sunt, sed ad januam tabernaculi: prohibitio sanguinis.

Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere Aaron et filiis ejus, et cunctis filiis Israël, dicens ad eos: Iste est sermo quem mandavit Dominus, dicens:

³ Homo quilibet de domo Israël, si occiderit bovem aut ovem, sive capram, in castris vel extra castra,

⁴ et non obtulerit ad ostium tabernaculi oblationem Domino, sanguinis reus erit: quasi si sanguinem fuderit, sic peribit de medio populi sui.

⁵ Ideo sacerdoti offerre debent filii Israël hostias suas, quas occidunt in agro, ut sanctificentur Domino ante ostium tabernaculi testimonii, et immolent eas hostias pacificas Domino.

⁶ Fundetque sacerdos sanguinem super altare Domini ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii, et adolebit adipem in odore suavitatis Domino:

²⁹ And this shall be to you an everlasting ordinance. The seventh month, the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no work, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

³⁰ Upon this day shall be the expiation for you, and the cleansing from all your sins. You shall be cleansed before the Lord.

³¹ For it is a sabbath of rest: and you shall afflict your souls by a perpetual religion.

³² And the priest that is anointed, and whose hands are consecrated to do the office of the priesthood in his father's stead, shall make atonement. And he shall be vested with the linen robe and the holy vestments.

³³ And he shall expiate the sanctuary and the tabernacle of the testimony and the altar: the priest also and all the people.

³⁴ And this shall be an ordinance forever, that you pray for the children of Israel, and for all their sins once a year. He did therefore as the Lord had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 17

No sacrifices to be offered but at the door of the tabernacle: a prohibition of blood.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel, saying to them: This is the word, which the Lord hath commanded, saying:

³ Any man whosoever of the house of Israel, if he kill an ox, or a sheep, or a goat in the camp, or without the camp,

⁴ And offer it not at the door of the tabernacle an oblation to the Lord, shall be guilty of blood. As if he had shed blood, so shall he perish from the midst of his people.

⁵ Therefore the children of Israel shall bring to the priest their victims, which they kill in the field, that they may be sanctified to the Lord before the door of the tabernacle of the testimony: and they may sacrifice them for peace offerings to the Lord.

⁶ And the priest shall pour the blood upon the altar of the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony: and shall burn the fat for a sweet odor to the Lord.

⁷ And they shall no more sacrifice their victims to devils, with whom they have committed fornication. It shall be an ordinance forever to them and to their posterity.

⁸ And thou shalt say to them: The man of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among you, that offereth a holocaust or a victim,

⁹ And bringeth it not to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, that it may be offered to the Lord, shall perish from among his people.

¹⁰ If any man whosoever of the house of Israel, and of the strangers that sojourn among them, eat blood, I will set my face against his soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

¹¹ Because the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you, that you may make atonement with it upon the altar for your souls, and the blood may be for an expiation of the soul.

¹² Therefore I have said to the children of Israel: No soul of you, nor of the strangers that sojourn among you, shall eat blood.

¹³ Any man whosoever of the children of Israel, and of the strangers that sojourn among you, if by hunting or fowling, he take a wild beast or a bird, which is lawful to eat, let him pour out its blood, and cover it with earth.

¹⁴ For the life of all flesh is in the blood. Therefore I said to the children of Israel: you shall not eat the blood of any flesh at all, because the life of the flesh is in the blood, and whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

¹⁵ The soul that eateth that which died of itself, or has been caught by a beast, whether he be one of your own country or a stranger, shall wash his clothes and himself with water, and shall be defiled until the evening: and in this manner he shall be made clean.

¹⁶ But if he do not wash his clothes, and his body, he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER 18

Marriage is prohibited in certain degrees of kindred: and all unnatural lusts.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:
² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: I am the

⁷ et nequaquam ultra immolabunt hostias suas dæmonibus, cum quibus fornicati sunt. Legitimum sempiternum erit illis et posteris eorum.

⁸ Et ad ipsos dices: Homo de domo Israël, et de advenis qui peregrinantur apud vos, qui obtulerit holocaustum sive victimam,

⁹ et ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii non adduxerit eam, ut offeratur Domino, interibit de populo suo.

¹⁰ Homo quilibet de domo Israël et de advenis qui peregrinantur inter eos, si comederit sanguinem, obfirmabo faciem meam contra animam illius, et disperdam eam de populo suo,

¹¹ quia anima carnis in sanguine est: et ego dedi illum vobis, ut super altare in eo expietis pro animabus vestris, et sanguis pro animæ piaculo sit.

¹² Idcirco dixi filiis Israël: Omnis anima ex vobis non comedet sanguinem, nec ex advenis qui peregrinantur apud vos.

¹³ Homo quicumque de filiis Israël, et de advenis qui peregrinantur apud vos, si venatione atque aucupio ceperit feram, vel avem, quibus vesci licitum est, fundat sanguinem ejus, et operiat illum terra.

¹⁴ Anima enim omnis carnis in sanguine est: unde dixi filiis Israël: Sanguinem universæ carnis non comedetis, quia anima carnis in sanguine est: et quicumque comederit illum, interibit.

¹⁵ Anima, quæ comederit morticinum, vel captum a bestia, tam de indigenis, quam de advenis, lavabit vestimenta sua et semetipsum aqua, et contaminatus erit usque ad vesperum: et hoc ordine mundus fiet.

¹⁶ Quod si non laverit vestimenta sua et corpus, portabit iniquitatem suam.

CAPUT XVIII

Matrimonium prohibetur inter quidam proximas: omnesque importunæ lubricines.

Locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos:

Ego Dominus Deus vester:

³ *juxta consuetudinem terræ Ægypti, in qua habitastis, non facietis: et juxta morem regionis Chanaan, ad quam ego introducturus sum vos, non agetis, nec in legitimis eorum ambulabitis.*

⁴ *Facietis judicia mea, et præcepta mea servabitis, et ambulabitis in eis. Ego Dominus Deus vester.*

⁵ *Custodite leges meas atque judicia, quæ faciens homo, vivet in eis. Ego Dominus.*

⁶ *Omnis homo ad proximam sanguinis sui non accedet, ut revelet turpitudinem ejus. Ego Dominus.*

⁷ *Turpitudinem patris tui, turpitudinem matris tuæ non discooperies: mater tua est: non revelabis turpitudinem ejus.*

⁸ *Turpitudinem uxoris patris tui non discooperies: turpitudinem enim patris tui est.*

⁹ *Turpitudinem sororis tuæ ex patre sive ex matre, quæ domi vel foris genita est, non revelabis.*

¹⁰ *Turpitudinem filiæ filii tui vel neptis ex filia non revelabis: quia turpitudinem tuam est.*

¹¹ *Turpitudinem filiæ uxoris patris tui, quam peperit patri tuo, et est soror tua, non revelabis.*

¹² *Turpitudinem sororis patris tui non discooperies: quia caro est patris tui.*

¹³ *Turpitudinem sororis matris tuæ non revelabis, eo quod caro sit matris tuæ.*

¹⁴ *Turpitudinem patris tui non revelabis, nec accedes ad uxorem ejus, quæ tibi affinitate conjungitur.*

¹⁵ *Turpitudinem nurus tuæ non revelabis, quia uxor filii tui est, nec discooperies ignominiam ejus.*

¹⁶ *Turpitudinem uxoris fratris tui non revelabis: quia turpitudinem fratris tui est.*

¹⁷ *Turpitudinem uxoris tuæ et filiæ ejus non revelabis. Filiam filii ejus, et filiam filiæ illius non sumes, ut reveles ignominiam ejus: quia caro illius sunt, et talis coitus incestus est.*

Lord your God.

³ *You shall not do according to the custom of the land of Egypt, in which you dwell: neither shall you act according to the manner of the country of Chanaan, into which I will bring you. Nor shall you walk in their ordinances.*

⁴ *You shall do my judgments, and shall observe my precepts, and shall walk in them. I am the Lord your God.*

⁵ *Keep my laws and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them, I am the Lord.*

⁶ *No man shall approach to her that is near of kin to him, to uncover her nakedness. I am the Lord.*

⁷ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother: she is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.*

⁸ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's wife: for it is the nakedness of thy father.*

⁹ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy sister by father or by mother: whether born at home or abroad.*

¹⁰ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy son's daughter, or thy daughter's daughter: because it is thy own nakedness.*

¹¹ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, whom she bore to thy father: and who is thy sister.*

¹² *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: because she is the flesh of thy father.*

¹³ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: because she is thy mother's flesh.*

¹⁴ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother: neither shalt thou approach to his wife, who is joined to thee by affinity.*

¹⁵ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: because she is thy son's wife, neither shalt thou discover her shame.*

¹⁶ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: because it is the nakedness of thy brother.*

¹⁷ *Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy wife and her daughter. Thou shalt not take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, to discover her shame: because they are her flesh, and such copulation is incest.*

¹⁸ Thou shalt not take thy wife's sister for a harlot, to rival her: neither shalt thou discover her nakedness, while she is yet living.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not approach to a woman having her flowers: neither shalt thou uncover her nakedness.

²⁰ Thou shalt not lie with thy neighbor's wife: nor be defiled with mingling of seed.

²¹ Thou shalt not give any of thy seed to be consecrated to the idol Moloch, nor defile the name of thy God. I am the Lord.

²² Thou shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: because it is an abomination.

²³ Thou shalt not copulate with any beast: neither shalt thou be defiled with it. A woman shall not lie down to a beast, nor copulate with it: because it is a heinous crime.

²⁴ Defile not yourselves with any of these things with which all the nations have been defiled, which I will cast out before you,

²⁵ And with which the land is defiled: the abominations of which I will visit, that it may vomit out its inhabitants.

²⁶ Keep ye my ordinances and my judgments: and do not any of these abominations. Neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you.

²⁷ For all these detestable things the inhabitants of the land have done, that were before you, and have defiled it.

²⁸ Beware then, lest in like manner, it vomit you also out, if you do the like things: as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

²⁹ Every soul that shall commit any of these abominations, shall perish from the midst of his people.

³⁰ Keep my commandments. Do not the things which they have done, that have been before you: and be not defiled therein. I am the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 19

Divers ordinances, partly moral, partly ceremonial or judicial.

The Lord spoke to Moses, saying:
² Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel. And thou shalt say to them: Be ye holy, because I the Lord your God am holy.

¹⁸ Sororem uxoris tuæ in pellicatum illius non accipies, nec revelabis turpitudinem ejus adhuc illa vivente.

¹⁹ Ad mulierem quæ patitur menstrua non accedes, nec revelabis fœditatem ejus.

²⁰ Cum uxore proximi tui non coibis, nec seminis commistione maculaberis.

²¹ De semine tuo non dabis ut consecretur idolo Moloch, nec pollues nomen Dei tui. Ego Dominus.

²² Cum masculino non commiscearis coitu femineo, quia abominatio est.

²³ Cum omni pecore non coibis, nec maculaberis cum eo. Mulier non succumbet jumento, nec miscebitur ei: quia scelus est.

²⁴ Nec polluamini in omnibus his quibus contaminatæ sunt universæ gentes, quas ego ejiciam ante conspectum vestrum,

²⁵ et quibus polluta est terra: cujus ego scelera visitabo, ut evomat habitatores suos.

²⁶ Custodite legitima mea atque judicia, et non faciatis ex omnibus abominationibus istis, tam indigena quam colonus qui peregrinantur apud vos.

²⁷ Omnes enim execrationes istas fecerunt accolæ terræ qui fuerunt ante vos, et polluerunt eam.

²⁸ Cavete ergo ne et vos similiter evomat, cum paria feceritis, sicut evomuit gentem, quæ fuit ante vos.

²⁹ Omnis anima, quæ fecerit de abominationibus his quippiam, peribit de medio populi sui.

³⁰ Custodite mandata mea. Nolite facere quæ fecerunt hi qui fuerunt ante vos, et ne polluamini in eis. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

CAPUT XIX

Multa praecepta, alia casta, alia sollemnia vel judicialia.

Locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere ad omnem cœtum filiorum Israël, et dices ad eos: Sancti estote, quia ego sanctus sum, Dominus Deus vester.

³ Unusquisque patrem suum, et matrem suam timeat. Sabbata mea custodite. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

⁴ Nolite converti ad idola, nec deos confatiles faciatis vobis. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

⁵ Si immolaveritis hostiam pacificorum Domino, ut sit placabilis,

⁶ eo die quo fuerit immolata, comedetis eam, et die altero: quidquid autem residuum fuerit in diem tertium, igne comburetis.

⁷ Si quis post biduum comederit ex ea, profanus erit, et impietatis reus:

⁸ portabitque iniquitatem suam, quia sanctum Domini polluit, et peribit anima illa de populo suo.

⁹ Cumque messueris segetes terræ tuæ, non tondebis usque ad solum superficiem terræ, nec remanentes spicas colliges.

¹⁰ Neque in vinea tua racemos et grana decidentia congregabis: sed pauperibus et peregrinis carpenda dimittes. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

¹¹ Non facietis furtum. Non mentiemini, nec decipiet unusquisque proximum suum.

¹² Non perjurabis in nomine meo, nec pollues nomen Dei tui. Ego Dominus.

¹³ Non facies calumniam proximo tuo nec vi opprimes eum. Non morabitur opus mercenarii tui apud te usque mane.

¹⁴ Non maledices surdo, nec coram cæco pones offencilum: sed timebis Dominum Deum tuum, quia ego sum Dominus.

¹⁵ Non facies quod iniquum est, nec injuste judicabis. Non consideres personam pauperis, nec honores vultum potentis. Juste judica proximo tuo.

¹⁶ Non eris criminator, nec susurro in populo. Non stabis contra sanguinem proximi tui. Ego Dominus.

¹⁷ Non oderis fratrem tuum in corde tuo, sed publice argue eum, ne habeas super illo peccatum.

¹⁸ Non quæras ultionem, nec memor eris injuriæ civium tuorum. Diliges am-

³ Let everyone fear his father, and his mother. Keep my sabbaths. I am the Lord your God.

⁴ Turn ye not to idols: nor make to yourselves molten gods. I am the Lord your God.

⁵ If ye offer in sacrifice a peace offering to the Lord, that he may be favorable:

⁶ You shall eat it on the same day it was offered, and the next day. And whatsoever shall be left until the third day, you shall burn with fire.

⁷ If after two days any man eat thereof, he shall be profane and guilty of impiety:

⁸ And shall bear his iniquity, because he hath defiled the holy thing of the Lord. And that soul shall perish from among his people.

⁹ When thou reapest the corn of thy land, thou shalt not cut down all that is on the face of the earth to the very ground: nor shalt thou gather the ears that remain.

¹⁰ Neither shalt thou gather the bunches and grapes that fall down in thy vineyard: but shalt leave them to the poor and the strangers to take. I am the Lord your God.

¹¹ You shall not steal. You shall not lie: neither shall any man deceive his neighbor.

¹² Thou shalt not swear falsely by my name, nor profane the name of thy God. I am the Lord.

¹³ Thou shalt not calumniate thy neighbor, nor oppress him by violence. The wages of him that hath been hired by thee shall not abide with thee until the morning.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not speak evil of the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind: but thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, because I am the Lord.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not do that which is unjust, nor judge unjustly. Respect not the person of the poor: nor honor the countenance of the mighty. But judge thy neighbor according to justice.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not be a detractor nor a whisperer among the people. Thou shalt not stand against the blood of thy neighbor. I am the Lord.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: But reprove him openly, lest thou incur sin through him.

¹⁸ Seek not revenge, nor be mindful of the injury of thy citizens. Thou shalt

love thy friend as thyself. I am the Lord.

¹⁹ Keep ye my laws. Thou shalt not make thy cattle to gender with beasts of any other kind. Thou shalt not sow thy field with different seeds. Thou shalt not wear a garment that is woven of two sorts.

²⁰ If a man carnally lie with a woman that is a bondservant and marriageable, and yet not redeemed with a price, nor made free: they both shall be scourged: and they shall not be put to death, because she was not a free woman.

²¹ And for his trespass he shall offer a ram to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony.

²² And the priest shall pray for him: and for his sin before the Lord: and he shall have mercy on him, and the sin shall be forgiven.

²³ When you shall be come into the land, and shall have planted in it fruit trees, you shall take away the firstfruits of them. The fruit that comes forth shall be unclean to you: neither shall you eat of them.

²⁴ But in the fourth year, all their fruit shall be sanctified, to the praise of the Lord.

²⁵ And in the fifth year you shall eat the fruits thereof, gathering the increase thereof. I am the Lord your God.

²⁶ You shall not eat with blood. You shall not divine nor observe dreams.

²⁷ Nor shall you cut your hair roundwise: nor shave your beard.

²⁸ You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh, for the dead: neither shall you make in yourselves any figures or marks. I am the Lord.

²⁹ Make not thy daughter a common strumpet, lest the land be defiled, and filled with wickedness.

³⁰ Keep ye my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary. I am the Lord.

³¹ Go not aside after wizards: neither ask anything of soothsayers, to be defiled by them. I am the Lord your God.

³² Rise up before the hoary head, and honor the person of the aged man: and fear the Lord thy God. I am the Lord.

³³ If a stranger dwell in your land, and abide among you, do not upbraid him:

³⁴ But let him be among you as one of the same country. And you shall love him as yourselves: for you were strang-

icum tuum sicut teipsum. Ego Dominus.

¹⁹ Leges meas custodite. Jumentum tuum non facies coire cum alterius generis animantibus. Agrum tuum non seres diverso semine. Veste, quæ ex duobus texta est, non indueris.

²⁰ Homo, si dormierit cum muliere coitu seminis, quæ sit ancilla etiam nubilis, et tamen pretio non redempta, nec libertate donata: vapulabunt ambo, et non morientur, quia non fuit libera.

²¹ Pro delicto autem suo offeret Domino ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii arietem:

²² orabitque pro eo sacerdos, et pro peccato ejus coram Domino, et reprobabitur ei, dimitteturque peccatum.

²³ Quando ingressi fueritis terram, et plantaveritis in ea ligna pomifera, auferetis præputia eorum: poma, quæ germinant, immunda erunt vobis, nec edetis ex eis.

²⁴ Quarto autem anno omnis fructus eorum sanctificabitur, laudabilis Domino.

²⁵ Quinto autem anno comedetis fructus, congregantes poma, quæ proferunt. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

²⁶ Non comedetis cum sanguine. Non augurabimini, nec observabitis somnia.

²⁷ Neque in rotundum attondebitis comam, nec radetis barbam.

²⁸ Et super mortuo non incidetis carnem vestram, neque figuras aliquas aut stigmata facietis vobis. Ego Dominus.

²⁹ Ne prostituas filiam tuam, ne contaminetur terra et impleatur piaculo.

³⁰ Sabbata mea custodite, et sanctuarium meum metuite. Ego Dominus.

³¹ Non declinetis ad magos, nec ab ariolis aliquid sciscitemini, ut polluamini per eos. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

³² Coram cano capite consurge, et honora personam senis: et time Dominum Deum tuum. Ego sum Dominus.

³³ Si habitaverit advena in terra vestra, et moratus fuerit inter vos, non exprobratis ei:

³⁴ sed sit inter vos quasi indigena, et diligetis eum quasi vosmetipsum: fuisistis enim et vos advenæ in terra Ægypti. Ego

Dominus Deus vester.

³⁵ Nolite facere iniquum aliquid in iudicio, in regula, in pondere, in mensura.

³⁶ Statera justa, et æqua sint pondera, justus modius, æquusque sextarius. Ego Dominus Deus vester, qui eduxi vos de terra Ægypti.

³⁷ Custodite omnia præcepta mea, et universa iudicia, et facite ea. Ego Dominus.

CAPUT XX

Multa sceleres cum morte puniri.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Hæc loqueris filiis Israël: Homo de filiis Israël, et de advenis qui habitant in Israël, si quis dederit de semine suo idolo Moloch, morte moriatur: populus terræ lapidabit eum.

³ Et ego ponam faciem meam contra illum: succidamque eum de medio populi sui, eo quod dederit de semine suo Moloch, et contaminaverit sanctuarium meum, ac polluerit nomen sanctum meum.

⁴ Quod si negligens populus terræ, et quasi parvipendens imperium meum, dimiserit hominem qui dedit de semine suo Moloch, nec voluerit eum occidere:

⁵ ponam faciem meam super hominem illum, et super cognationem ejus, succidamque et ipsum, et omnes qui consensuerunt ei ut fornicarentur cum Moloch, de medio populi sui.

⁶ Anima, quæ declinaverit ad magos et ariolos, et fornicata fuerit cum eis, ponam faciem meam contra eam, et interficiam illam de medio populi sui.

⁷ Sanctificamini et estote sancti, quia ego sum Dominus Deus vester.

⁸ Custodite præcepta mea, et facite ea: Ego Dominus qui sanctifico vos.

⁹ Qui maledixerit patri suo, aut matri, morte moriatur: patri, matrique maledixit: sanguis ejus sit super eum.

¹⁰ Si mœchatus quis fuerit cum uxore alterius, et adulterium perpetraverit cum conjuge proximi sui, morte moriantur et mœchus et adultera.

¹¹ Qui dormierit cum noverca sua, et revelaverit ignominiam patris sui,

ers in the land of Egypt. I am the Lord your God.

³⁵ Do not do any unjust thing in judgment, in rule, in weight, or in measure.

³⁶ Let the balance be just and the weights equal, the bushel just, and the sextary equal. I am the Lord your God, that brought you out of the land of Egypt.

³⁷ Keep all my precepts, and all my judgments: and do them. I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 20

Divers crimes to be punished with death.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: If any man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that dwell in Israel, give of his seed to the idol Moloch, dying let him die. The people of the land shall stone him.

³ And I will set my face against him: and I will cut him off from the midst of his people, because he hath given of his seed to Moloch, and hath defiled my sanctuary, and profaned my holy name.

⁴ And if the people of the land neglecting, and as it were little regarding my commandment, let alone the man that hath given of his seed to Moloch, and will not kill him:

⁵ I will set my face against that man, and his kindred, and will cut off both him and all that consented with him, to commit fornication with Moloch, out of the midst of their people.

⁶ The soul that shall go aside after magicians, and soothsayers, and shall commit fornication with them: I will set my face against that soul, and destroy it out of the midst of its people.

⁷ Sanctify yourselves, and be ye holy: because I am the Lord your God.

⁸ Keep my precepts, and do them. I am the Lord that sanctify you.

⁹ He that curseth his father, or mother, dying let him die. He hath cursed his father, and mother: let his blood be upon him.

¹⁰ If any man commit adultery with the wife of another, and defile his neighbor's wife let them be put to death, both the adulterer and the adulteress.

¹¹ If a man lie with his stepmother, and discover the nakedness of his father, let

them both be put to death: their blood be upon them.

¹² If any man lie with his daughter in law: let both die, because they have done a heinous crime. Their blood be upon them.

¹³ If anyone lie with a man as with a woman, both have committed an abomination: let them be put to death. Their blood be upon them.

¹⁴ If any man after marrying the daughter, marry her mother, he hath done a heinous crime. He shall be burnt alive with them: neither shall so great an abomination remain in the midst of you.

¹⁵ He that shall copulate with any beast or cattle, dying let him die: the beast also ye shall kill.

¹⁶ The woman that shall lie under any beast, shall be killed together with the same. Their blood be upon them.

¹⁷ If any man take his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother, and see her nakedness, and she behold her brother's shame: they have committed a crime. They shall be slain, in the sight of their people, because they have discovered one another's nakedness. And they shall bear their iniquity.

¹⁸ If any man lie with a woman in her flowers, and uncover her nakedness, and she open the fountain of her blood: both shall be destroyed out of the midst of their people.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy aunt by thy mother, and of thy aunt by thy father. He that doth this, hath uncovered the shame of his own flesh: both shall bear their iniquity.

²⁰ If any man lie with the wife of his uncle by the father, or of his uncle by the mother, and uncover the shame of his near akin, both shall bear their sin. They shall die without children.

²¹ He that marrieth his brother's wife, doth an unlawful thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness. They shall be without children.

²² Keep my laws and my judgments, and do them: lest the land into which you are to enter to dwell therein, vomit you also out.

²³ Walk not after the laws of the nations, which I will cast out before you. For they have done all these things: and therefore I abhorred them.

²⁴ But to you I say: Possess their land

morte moriantur ambo: sanguis eorum sit super eos.

¹² Si quis dormierit cum nuru sua, uterque moriatur, quia scelus operati sunt: sanguis eorum sit super eos.

¹³ Qui dormierit cum masculino coitu femineo, uterque operatus est nefas: morte moriantur: sit sanguis eorum super eos.

¹⁴ Qui supra uxorem filiam, duxerit matrem ejus, scelus operatus est: vivus ardebit cum eis, nec permanebit tantum nefas in medio vestri.

¹⁵ Qui cum jumento et pecore coierit, morte moriatur: pecus quoque occidite.

¹⁶ Mulier, quæ succubuerit cuilibet jumento, simul interficietur cum eo: sanguis eorum sit super eos.

¹⁷ Qui acceperit sororem suam filiam patris sui, vel filiam matris suæ, et viderit turpitudinem ejus, illaque conspexerit fratris ignominiam: nefariam rem operati sunt: occidentur in conspectu populi sui, eo quod turpitudinem suam mutuo revelaverint, et portabunt iniquitatem suam.

¹⁸ Qui coierit cum muliere in fluxu menstruo, et revelaverit turpitudinem ejus, ipsaque aperuerit fontem sanguinis sui, interficientur ambo de medio populi sui.

¹⁹ Turpitudinem materteræ et amitæ tuæ non discooperies: qui hoc fecerit, ignominiam carnis suæ nudavit; portabunt ambo iniquitatem suam.

²⁰ Qui coierit cum uxore patris vel avunculi sui, et revelaverit ignominiam cognationis suæ, portabunt ambo peccatum suum: absque liberis morientur.

²¹ Qui duxerit uxorem fratris sui, rem facit illicitam: turpitudinem fratris sui revelavit: absque liberis erunt.

²² Custodite leges meas, atque judicia, et facite ea: ne et vos evomat terra quam intraturi estis et habitaturi.

²³ Nolite ambulare in legitimis nationum, quas ego expulsurus sum ante vos. Omnia enim hæc fecerunt, et abominatus sum eas.

²⁴ Vobis autem loquor. Possidete ter-

ram eorum, quam dabo vobis in hæreditatem, terram fluentem lacte et melle. Ego Dominus Deus vester, qui separavi vos a ceteris populis.

²⁵ Separate ergo et vos jumentum mundum ab immundo, et avem mundam ab immunda: ne polluatias animas vestras in pecore, et avibus, et cunctis quæ moventur in terra, et quæ vobis ostendi esse polluta.

²⁶ Eritis mihi sancti, quia sanctus sum ego Dominus, et separavi vos a ceteris populis, ut essetis mei.

²⁷ Vir, sive mulier, in quibus pythonicus, vel divinationis fuerit spiritus, morte moriantur: lapidibus obruent eos: sanguis eorum sit super illos.

CAPUT XXI

Praecepta super sacerdotes.

Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen: Loquere ad sacerdotes filios Aaron, et dices ad eos: Ne contaminetur sacerdos in mortibus civium suorum,

² nisi tantum in consanguineis, ac propinquis, id est, super patre et matre, et filio, et filia, fratre quoque,

³ et sorore virgine quæ non est nupta viro:

⁴ sed nec in principe populi sui contaminabitur.

⁵ Non radent caput, nec barbam, neque in carnibus suis facient incisuras.

⁶ Sancti erunt Deo suo, et non pollutent nomen ejus: incensum enim Domini, et panes Dei sui offerunt, et ideo sancti erunt.

⁷ Scortum et vile prostibulum non ducunt uxorem, nec eam quæ repudiata est a marito: quia consecrati sunt Deo suo,

⁸ et panes propositionis offerunt. Sint ergo sancti, quia et ego sanctus sum, Dominus qui sanctifico eos.

⁹ Sacerdotis filia si deprehensa fuerit in stupro, et violaverit nomen patris sui, flammis exuretur.

¹⁰ Pontifex, id est, sacerdos maximus inter fratres suos, super cujus caput fusum est unctionis oleum, et cujus

which I will give you for an inheritance, a land flowing with milk and honey. I am the Lord your God, who have separated you from other people.

²⁵ Therefore do you also separate the clean beast from the unclean, and the clean fowl from the unclean. Defile not your souls with beasts, or birds, or anything that move on the earth, and which I have shown you to be unclean:

²⁶ You shall be holy unto me, because I the Lord am holy: and I have separated you from other people, that you should be mine.

²⁷ A man, or woman, in whom there is a pythonical or divining spirit, dying let them die. They shall stone them. Their blood be upon them.

CHAPTER 21

Ordinances relating to the priests.

The Lord said also to Moses: Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt say to them: Let not a priest incur an uncleanness at the death of his citizens.

² But only for his kin, such as are near in blood: that is to say, for his father and for his mother, and for his son, and for his daughter, for his brother also:

³ And for a maiden sister, who hath had no husband.

⁴ But not even for the prince of his people shall he do anything that may make him unclean.

⁵ Neither shall they shave their head, nor their beard, nor make incisions in their flesh.

⁶ They shall be holy to their God, and shall not profane his name. For they offer the burnt offering of the Lord, and the bread of their God: and therefore they shall be holy.

⁷ They shall not take to wife a harlot or a vile prostitute, nor one that has been put away from her husband: because they are consecrated to their God,

⁸ And offer the loaves of proposition. Let them therefore be holy because I also am holy: the Lord, who sanctify them.

⁹ If the daughter of a priest be taken in whoredom and dishonor the name of her father, she shall be burnt with fire.

¹⁰ The high priest, that is to say, the priest who is the greatest among his brethren, upon whose head the oil of

unction hath been poured; and whose hands have been consecrated for the priesthood; and who hath been vested with the holy vestments. He shall not uncover his head: he shall not rend his garments.

¹¹ Nor shall he go in at all to any dead person: not even for his father, or his mother, shall he be defiled.

¹² Neither shall he go out of the holy places, lest he defile the sanctuary of the Lord: because the oil of the holy unction of his God is upon him. I am the Lord.

¹³ He shall take a virgin unto his wife.

¹⁴ But a widow or one that is divorced, or defiled, or a harlot, he shall not take: but a maid of his own people.

¹⁵ He shall not mingle the stock of his kindred with the common people of his nation: for I am the Lord who sanctify him.

¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁷ Say to Aaron: Whosoever of thy seed throughout their families, hath a blemish, he shall not offer bread to his God.

¹⁸ Neither shall he approach to minister to him: If he be blind; if he be lame; if he have a little, or a great, or a crooked nose;

¹⁹ If his foot, or if his hand be broken;

²⁰ If he be crookbacked; or blear eyed; or have a pearl in his eye, or a continual scab, or a dry scurf in his body, or a rupture.

²¹ Whosoever of the seed of Aaron the priest hath a blemish: he shall not approach to offer sacrifices to the Lord, nor bread to his God.

²² He shall eat nevertheless of the loaves that are offered in the sanctuary.

²³ Yet so that he enter not within the veil, nor approach to the altar: because he hath a blemish, and he must not defile my sanctuary. I am the Lord who sanctify them.

²⁴ Moses, therefore spoke to Aaron, and to his sons and to all Israel, all the things that had been commanded him.

CHAPTER 22

Who may eat the holy things: and what things may be offered.

And the Lord spoke to Moses saying:
² Speak to Aaron and to his sons, that they beware of those things that are

manus in sacerdotio consecratæ sunt, vestitusque est sanctis vestibus, caput suum non discooperiet, vestimenta non scindet:

¹¹ et ad omnem mortuum non ingreditur omnino: super patre quoque suo et matre non contaminabitur.

¹² Nec egredietur de sanctis, ne polluat sanctuarium Domini, quia oleum sanctæ unctionis Dei sui super eum est. Ego Dominus.

¹³ Virginem ducet uxorem:

¹⁴ viduam autem et repudiatam, et sordidam, atque meretricem non accipiet, sed puellam de populo suo:

¹⁵ ne commisceat stirpem generis sui vulgo gentis suæ: quia ego Dominus, qui sanctifico eum.

¹⁶ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁷ Loquere ad Aaron: Homo de semine tuo per familias qui habuerit maculam, non offeret panes Deo suo,

¹⁸ nec accedet ad ministerium ejus: si cæcus fuerit, si claudus, si parvo vel grandi, vel torto naso,

¹⁹ si fracto pede, si manu,

²⁰ si gibbus, si lippus, si albuginem habens in oculo, si jugem scabiem, si impetiginem in corpore, vel herniosus.

²¹ Omnis qui habuerit maculam de semine Aaron sacerdotis, non accedet offerre hostias Domino, nec panes Deo suo:

²² vescetur tamen panibus qui offeruntur in sanctuario,

²³ ita dumtaxat, ut intra velum non ingrediatur, nec accedat ad altare, quia maculam habet, et contaminare non debet sanctuarium meum. Ego Dominus qui sanctifico eos.

²⁴ Locutus est ergo Moyses ad Aaron, et ad filios ejus, et ad omnem Israël cuncta quæ fuerant sibi imperata.

CAPUT XXII

Qui potest res sanctas comedere: et rei quæ possint offerri.

Locutus quoque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere ad Aaron et ad filios ejus, ut

caveant ab his quæ consecrata sunt filiorum Israël, et non contaminent nomen sanctificatorum mihi, quæ ipsi offerunt. Ego Dominus.

³ Dic ad eos, et ad posteros eorum: Omnis homo qui accesserit de stirpe vestra ad ea quæ consecrata sunt, et quæ obtulerunt filii Israël Domino, in quo est immunditia, peribit coram Domino. Ego sum Dominus.

⁴ Homo de semine Aaron, qui fuerit leprosus, aut patiens fluxum seminis, non vescetur de his quæ sanctificata sunt mihi, donec sanetur. Qui tetigerit immundum super mortuo, et ex quo egreditur semen quasi coitus,

⁵ et qui tangit reptile, et quodlibet immundum, cuius tactus est sordidus,

⁶ immundus erit usque ad vesperum, et non vescetur his quæ sanctificata sunt: sed cum laverit carnem suam aqua,

⁷ et occubuerit sol, tunc mundatus vescetur de sanctificatis, quia cibus illius est.

⁸ Morticinum et captum a bestia non comedent, nec polluentur in eis. Ego sum Dominus.

⁹ Custodiant præcepta mea, ut non subjaceant peccato, et moriantur in sanctuario, cum polluerint illud. Ego Dominus qui sanctifico eos.

¹⁰ Omnis alienigena non comedet de sanctificatis: inquilinus sacerdotis et mercenarius non vescetur ex eis.

¹¹ Quem autem sacerdos emerit, et qui vernaculus domus ejus fuerit, his comedent ex eis.

¹² Si filia sacerdotis cuilibet ex populo nupta fuerit, de his quæ sanctificata sunt, et de primitiis non vescetur.

¹³ Sin autem vidua, vel repudiata, et absque liberis reversa fuerit ad domum patris sui: sicut puella consueverat, alietur cibus patris sui. Omnis alienigena comedendi ex eis non habet potestatem.

¹⁴ Qui comederit de sanctificatis per ignorantiam, addet quintam partem cum eo quod comedit, et dabit sacerdoti in sanctuarium.

¹⁵ Nec contaminabunt sanctificata filio-

consecrated of the children of Israel: and defile not the name of the things sanctified to me, which they offer. I am the Lord.

³ Say to them and to their posterity: Every man of your race, that approacheth to those things that are consecrated, and which the children of Israel have offered to the Lord, in whom there is uncleanness, shall perish before the Lord. I am the Lord.

⁴ The man of the seed of Aaron, that is a leper, or that suffereth a running of the seed, shall not eat of those things that are sanctified to me, until he be healed. He that toucheth anything unclean by occasion of the dead: and he whose seed goeth from him as in generation:

⁵ And he that toucheth a creeping thing, or any unclean thing, the touching of which is defiling:

⁶ Shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat those things that are sanctified. But when he hath washed his flesh with water,

⁷ And the sun is down, then being purified, he shall eat of the sanctified things, because it is his meat.

⁸ That which dieth of itself, and that which was taken by a beast, they shall not eat, nor be defiled therewith. I am the Lord.

⁹ Let them keep my precepts, that they may not fall into sin, and die in the sanctuary, when they shall have defiled it. I am the Lord who sanctify them.

¹⁰ No stranger shall eat of the sanctified things: a sojourner of the priests, or a hired servant, shall not eat of them.

¹¹ But he whom the priest hath bought, and he that is his servant, born in his house, these shall eat of them.

¹² If the daughter of a priest be married to any of the people, she shall not eat of those things that are sanctified nor of the firstfruits.

¹³ But if she be a widow, or divorced, and having no children return to her father's house, she shall eat of her father's meats, as she was wont to do when she was a maid. No stranger hath leave to eat of them.

¹⁴ He that eateth of the sanctified things through ignorance, shall add the fifth part with that which he ate, and shall give it to the priest into the sanctuary.

¹⁵ And they shall not profane the sanc-

tified things of the children of Israel, which they offer to the Lord:

¹⁶ Lest perhaps they bear the iniquity of their trespass, when they shall have eaten the sanctified things. I am the Lord who sanctify them.

¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁸ Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: The man of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who dwell with you, that offereth his oblation, either paying his vows, or offering of his own accord, whatsoever it be which he presenteth for a holocaust of the Lord,

¹⁹ To be offered by you: it shall be a male without blemish of the beeves, or of the sheep, or of the goats.

²⁰ If it have a blemish you shall not offer it: neither shall it be acceptable.

²¹ The man that offereth a victim of peace offerings to the Lord, either paying his vows, or offering of his own accord, whether of beeves or of sheep, shall offer it without blemish, that it may be acceptable. There shall be no blemish in it.

²² If it be blind, or broken, or have a scar or blisters, or a scab, or a dry scurf: you shall not offer them to the Lord, nor burn anything of them upon the Lord's altar.

²³ An ox or a sheep, that hath the ear and the tail cut off, thou mayst offer voluntarily: but a vow may not be paid with them.

²⁴ You shall not offer to the Lord any beast that hath the testicles bruised, or crushed, or cut and taken away: neither shall you do any such things in your land.

²⁵ You shall not offer bread to your God, from the hand of a stranger, nor any other thing that he would give: because they are all corrupted, and defiled. You shall not receive them.

²⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁷ When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, they shall be seven days under the udder of their dam: but the eighth day, and thenceforth, they may be offered to the Lord.

²⁸ Whether it be a cow, or a sheep, they shall not be sacrificed the same day with their young ones.

²⁹ If you immolate a victim for thanks-

rum Israël, quæ offerunt Domino:

¹⁶ ne forte sustineant iniquitatem delicti sui, cum sanctificata comederint. Ego Dominus qui sanctifico eos.

¹⁷ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁸ Loquere ad Aaron et filios ejus, et ad omnes filios Israël, dicesque ad eos: Homo de domo Israël, et de adventis qui habitant apud vos, qui obtulerit oblationem suam, vel vota solvens, vel sponte offerens, quidquid illud obtulerit in holocaustum Domini,

¹⁹ ut offeratur per vos, masculus immaculatus erit ex bobus, et ovibus, et ex capris:

²⁰ si maculam habuerit, non offeretis, neque erit acceptabile.

²¹ Homo qui obtulerit victimam pacificorum Domino, vel vota solvens, vel sponte offerens, tam de bobus quam de ovibus, immaculatum offeret ut acceptabile sit: omnis macula non erit in eo.

²² Si cæcum fuerit, si fractum, si cicatricem habens, si papulas, aut scabiem, aut impetiginem: non offeretis ea Domino, nec adolebitis ex eis super altare Domini.

²³ Bovem et ovem, aure et cauda amputatis, voluntarie offerre potes, votum autem ex eis solvi non potest.

²⁴ Omne animal, quod vel contritis, vel tuis, vel sectis ablatisque testiculis est, non offeretis Domino, et in terra vestra hoc omnino ne faciatis.

²⁵ De manu alienigenæ non offeretis panes Deo vestro, et quidquid aliud dare voluerit: quia corrupta, et maculata sunt omnia: non suscipietis ea.

²⁶ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁷ Bos, ovis et capra, cum genita fuerint, septem diebus erunt sub ubere matris suæ: die autem octavo, et deinceps, offerri poterunt Domino.

²⁸ Sive illa bos, sive ovis, non immolantur una die cum fœtibus suis.

²⁹ Si immolaveritis hostiam pro gra-

tiarum actione Domino, ut possit esse placabilis,

³⁰ eodem die comedetis eam: non remanebit quidquam in mane alterius diei. Ego Dominus.

³¹ Custodite mandata mea, et facite ea. Ego Dominus.

³² Ne polluat is nomen meum sanctum, ut sanctificer in medio filiorum Israël. Ego Dominus qui sanctifico vos,

³³ et eduxi de terra Ægypti, ut essem vobis in Deum. Ego Dominus.

CAPUT XXIII

Diei festa observari.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Hæ sunt feriæ Domini, quas vocabitis sanctas.

³ Sex diebus facietis opus: dies septimus, quia sabbati requies est, vocabitur sanctus: omne opus non facietis in eo: sabbatum Domini est in cunctis habitationibus vestris.

⁴ Hæ sunt ergo feriæ Domini sanctæ, quas celebrare debetis temporibus suis.

⁵ Mense primo, quartadecima die mensis ad vesperum, Phase Domini est:

⁶ et quintadecima die mensis hujus, solemnitas azymorum Domini est. Septem diebus azyma comedetis.

⁷ Dies primus erit vobis celeberrimus, sanctusque: omne opus servile non facietis in eo:

⁸ sed offeretis sacrificium in igne Domino septem diebus. Dies autem septimus erit celebrior et sanctior: nullumque servile opus facietis in eo.

⁹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁰ Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Cum ingressi fueritis terram, quam ego dabo vobis, et messueritis segetem, fereitis manipulos spicarum, primitias messis vestræ, ad sacerdotem:

¹¹ qui elevabit fasciculum coram Domino, ut acceptabile sit pro vobis, altero die sabbati, et sanctificabit illum.

giving to the Lord, that he may be favorable,

³⁰ You shall eat it the same day. There shall not any of it remain until the morning of the next day. I am the Lord.

³¹ Keep my commandments, and do them. I am the Lord.

³² Profane not my holy name, that I may be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel. I am the Lord who sanctify you:

³³ And who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that I might be your God. I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 23

Holy days to be kept.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: These are the feasts of the Lord, which you shall call holy.

³ Six days shall ye do work: the seventh day, because it is the rest of the sabbath, shall be called holy. You shall do no work on that day: it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your habitations.

⁴ These also are the holy days of the Lord, which you must celebrate in their seasons.

⁵ The first month, the fourteenth day of the month at evening, is the Phase of the Lord.

⁶ And the fifteenth day of the same month is the solemnity of the unleavened bread of the Lord. Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread.

⁷ The first day shall be most solemn unto you, and holy: you shall do no servile work therein.

⁸ But you shall offer sacrifice in fire to the Lord seven days. And the seventh day shall be more solemn, and more holy: and you shall do no servile work therein.

⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁰ Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: When you shall have entered into the land which I will give you, and shall reap your corn, you shall bring sheaves of ears, the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest.

¹¹ Who shall lift up the sheaf before the Lord, the next day after the sabbath, that it may be acceptable for you, and shall

sanctify it.

¹² And on the same day that the sheaf is consecrated, a lamb without blemish of the first year shall be killed for a holocaust of the Lord.

¹³ And the libations shall be offered with it: two tenths of flour tempered with oil, for a burnt offering of the Lord, and a most sweet odor. Libations also of wine, the fourth part of a hin.

¹⁴ You shall not eat either bread, or parched corn, or frumenty of the harvest, until the day that you shall offer thereof to your God. It is a precept forever throughout your generations, and all your dwellings.

¹⁵ You shall count therefore from the morrow after the sabbath, wherein you offered the sheaf of firstfruits, seven full weeks.

¹⁶ Even unto the morrow after the seventh week be expired, that is to say, fifty days: and so you shall offer a new sacrifice to the Lord.

¹⁷ Out of all your dwellings, two loaves of the firstfruits, of two tenths of flour leavened, which you shall bake for the firstfruits of the Lord.

¹⁸ And you shall offer with the loaves seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one calf from the herd, and they shall be for a holocaust with their two rams: and they shall be for a holocaust with their libations for a most sweet odor to the Lord.

¹⁹ You shall offer also a buck goat for sin, and two lambs of the first year for sacrifices of peace offerings.

²⁰ And when the priest hath lifted them up with the loaves of the firstfruits before the Lord, they shall fall to his use.

²¹ And you shall call this day most solemn, and most holy. You shall do no servile work therein. It shall be an everlasting ordinance in all your dwellings and generations.

²² And when you reap the corn of your land, you shall not cut it to the very ground: neither shall you gather the ears that remain. But you shall leave them for the poor and for the strangers. I am the Lord your God.

²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁴ Say to the children of Israel: The seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall keep a sabbath, a me-

¹² Atque in eodem die quo manipulus consecratur, cædetur agnus immaculatus anniculus in holocaustum Domini.

¹³ Et libamenta offerentur cum eo, duæ decimæ similæ conspersæ oleo in incensum Domini, odoremque suavissimum: liba quoque vini, quarta pars hin.

¹⁴ Panem, et polentam, et pultes non comedetis ex segete, usque ad diem qua offeretis ex ea Deo vestro. Præceptum est sempiternum in generationibus, cunctisque habitaculis vestris.

¹⁵ Numerabitis ergo ab altero die sabbati, in quo obtulistis manipulum primitiarum, septem hebdomadas plenas,

¹⁶ usque ad alteram diem expletionis hebdomadæ septimæ, id est, quinquaginta dies: et sic offeretis sacrificium novum Domino

¹⁷ ex omnibus habitaculis vestris, panes primitiarum duos de duabus decimis similæ fermentatæ, quos coquetis in primitiis Domini.

¹⁸ Offeretisque cum panibus septem agnos immaculatos anniculos, et vitulum de armento unum, et arietes duos, et erunt in holocaustum cum libamentis suis, in odorem suavissimum Domini.

¹⁹ Facietis et hircum pro peccato, duosque agnos anniculos hostias pacificorum.

²⁰ Cumque elevaverit eos sacerdos cum panibus primitiarum coram Domino, cedent in usum ejus.

²¹ Et vocabitis hunc diem celeberrimum, atque sanctissimum: omne opus servile non facietis in eo. Legitimum sempiternum erit in cunctis habitaculis, et generationibus vestris.

²² Postquam autem messueritis segetem terræ vestræ, nec secabitis eam usque ad solum, nec remanentes spicas colligetis: sed pauperibus et peregrinis dimittetis eas. Ego sum Dominus Deus vester.

²³ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁴ Loquere filiis Israël: Mense septimo, prima die mensis, erit vobis sabbatum, memoriale, clangentibus tubis, et vo-

cabitur sanctum:

²⁵ omne opus servile non facietis in eo, et offeretis holocaustum Domino.

²⁶ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁷ Decimo die mensis hujus septimi, dies expiationum erit celeberrimus, et vocabitur sanctus: affligetisque animas vestras in eo, et offeretis holocaustum Domino.

²⁸ Omne opus servile non facietis in tempore diei hujus: quia dies propitiationis est, ut propitietur vobis Dominus Deus vester.

²⁹ Omnis anima, quæ afflicta non fuerit die hac, peribit de populis suis:

³⁰ et quæ operis quippiam fecerit, delebo eam de populo suo.

³¹ Nihil ergo operis facietis in eo: legitimum sempiternum erit vobis in cunctis generationibus, et habitationibus vestris.

³² Sabbatum requietionis est, et affligetis animas vestras die nono mensis: a vespera usque ad vesperam celebrabitis sabbata vestra.

³³ Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

³⁴ Loquere filiis Israël: A quintodecimo die mensis hujus septimi, erunt feriæ tabernaculorum septem diebus Domino.

³⁵ Dies primus vocabitur celeberrimus atque sanctissimus: omne opus servile non facietis in eo.

³⁶ Et septem diebus offeretis holocausta Domino. Dies quoque octavus erit celeberrimus, atque sanctissimus, et offeretis holocaustum Domino: est enim cœtus atque collectæ: omne opus servile non facietis in eo.

³⁷ Hæ sunt feriæ Domini, quas vocabitis celeberrimas atque sanctissimas, offeretisque in eis oblationes Domino, holocausta et libamenta juxta ritum uniuscujusque diei:

³⁸ exceptis sabbatis Domini, donisque vestris, et quæ offeretis ex voto, vel quæ sponte tribuetis Domino.

³⁹ A quintodecimo ergo die mensis septimi, quando congregaveritis omnes

morial, with the sound of trumpets, and it shall be called holy.

²⁵ You shall do no servile work therein, and you shall offer a holocaust to the Lord.

²⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁷ Upon the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the day of atonement. It shall be most solemn, and shall be called holy: and you shall afflict your souls on that day, and shall offer a holocaust to the Lord.

²⁸ You shall do no servile work in the time of this day: because it is a day of propitiation, that the Lord your God may be merciful unto you.

²⁹ Every soul that is not afflicted on this day, shall perish from among his people.

³⁰ And every soul that shall do any work, the same will I destroy from among his people.

³¹ You shall do no work therefore on that day: it shall be an everlasting ordinance unto you in all your generations, and dwellings.

³² It is a sabbath of rest, and you shall afflict your souls beginning on the ninth day of the month. From evening until evening you shall celebrate your sabbaths.

³³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

³⁴ Say to the children of Israel: From the fifteenth day of this same seventh month, shall be kept the feast of tabernacles, seven days to the Lord.

³⁵ The first day shall be called most solemn and most holy: you shall do no servile work therein. And seven days you shall offer holocausts to the Lord.

³⁶ The eighth day also shall be most solemn and most holy: and you shall offer holocausts to the Lord. For it is the day of assembly and congregation. You shall do no servile work therein.

³⁷ These are the feasts of the Lord which you shall call most solemn and most holy, and shall offer on them oblations to the Lord: holocausts and libations according to the rite of every day.

³⁸ Besides the sabbaths of the Lord, and your gifts, and those things that you offer by vow, or which you shall give to the Lord voluntarily.

³⁹ So from the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you shall have gath-

ered in all the fruits of your land, you shall celebrate the feast of the Lord seven days. On the first day and the eighth shall be a sabbath: that is a day of rest.

⁴⁰ And you shall take to you on the first day the fruits of the fairest tree, and branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook: And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God.

⁴¹ And you shall keep the solemnity thereof seven days in the year. It shall be an everlasting ordinance in your generations. In the seventh month shall you celebrate this feast.

⁴² And you shall dwell in bowers seven days. Everyone that is of the race of Israel, shall dwell in tabernacles:

⁴³ That your posterity may know, that I made the children of Israel to dwell in tabernacles, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am the Lord your God.

⁴⁴ And Moses spoke concerning the feasts of the Lord to the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 24

The oil for the lamps. The loaves of proposition. The punishment of blasphemy.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee the finest and clearest oil of olives, to furnish the lamps continually,

³ Without the veil of the testimony in the tabernacle of the covenant. And Aaron shall set them from evening until morning before the Lord, by a perpetual service and rite in your generations.

⁴ They shall be set upon the most pure candlestick before the Lord continually.

⁵ Thou shalt take also fine flour, and shalt bake twelve loaves thereof, two tenths shall be in every loaf.

⁶ And thou shalt set them six and six, one against another, upon the most clean table before the Lord.

⁷ And thou shalt put upon them the clearest frankincense, that the bread may be for a memorial of the oblation of the Lord.

⁸ Every sabbath they shall be changed before the Lord: being received of the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

⁹ And they shall be Aaron's and his sons', that they may eat them in the holy

fructus terræ vestræ, celebrabitis ferias Domini septem diebus: die primo et die octavo erit sabbatum, id est, requies.

⁴⁰ Sumetisque vobis die primo fructus arboris pulcherrimæ, spatulasque palmarum, et ramos ligni densarum frondium, et salices de torrente, et lætabimini coram Domino Deo vestro.

⁴¹ Celebrabitisque solemnitatem ejus septem diebus per annum: legitimum sempiternum erit in generationibus vestris. Mense septimo festa celebrabitis,

⁴² et habitabitis in umbraculis septem diebus: omnis, qui de genere est Israël, manebit in tabernaculis:

⁴³ ut discant posteri vestri quod in tabernaculis habitare fecerim filios Israël, cum educerem eos de terra Ægypti. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

⁴⁴ Locutusque est Moyses super solemnitatibus Domini ad filios Israël.

CAPUT XXIV

Oleum pro lucernis. Panis propositionis. Poena pro blasphemia.

Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Præcipe filiis Israël, ut afferant tibi oleum de olivis purissimum, ac lucidum, ad concinnandas lucernas jugiter,

³ extra velum testimonii in tabernaculo fœderis. Ponetque eas Aaron a vespere usque ad mane coram Domino, cultu ritue perpetuo in generationibus vestris.

⁴ Super candelabrum mundissimum ponentur semper in conspectu Domini.

⁵ Accipies quoque similes, et coques ex ea duodecim panes, qui singuli habebunt duas decimas:

⁶ quorum senos altrinsecus super mensam purissimam coram Domino statures:

⁷ et pones super eos thus lucidissimum, ut sit panis in monumentum oblationis Domini.

⁸ Per singula sabbata mutabuntur coram Domino suscepti a filiis Israël fœdere sempiterno:

⁹ eruntque Aaron et filiorum ejus, ut comedant eos in loco sancto: quia Sanc-

tum sanctorum est de sacrificiis Domini jure perpetuo.

¹⁰ Ecce autem egressus filius mulieris Israëlitis, quem peperat de viro Ægyptio inter filios Israël, jurgatus est in castris cum viro Israëlita.

¹¹ Cumque blasphemasset nomen, et maledixisset ei, adductus est ad Moysen. (Vocabatur autem mater ejus Salumith, filia Dabri de tribu Dan.)

¹² Miseruntque eum in carcerem, donec nossent quid juberet Dominus.

¹³ Qui locutus est ad Moysen,

¹⁴ dicens: Educ blasphemum extra castra, et ponant omnes qui audierunt, manus suas super caput ejus, et lapidet eum populus universus.

¹⁵ Et ad filios Israël loqueris: Homo, qui maledixerit Deo suo, portabit peccatum suum:

¹⁶ et qui blasphemaverit nomen Domini, morte moriatur: lapidibus opprimet eum omnis multitudo, sive ille civis, sive peregrinus fuerit. Qui blasphemaverit nomen Domini, morte moriatur.

¹⁷ Qui percusserit, et occiderit hominem, morte moriatur.

¹⁸ Qui percusserit animal, reddet vicarium, id est, animam pro anima.

¹⁹ Qui irrogaverit maculam cuilibet civium suorum, sicut fecit, sic fiet ei:

²⁰ fracturam pro fractura, oculum pro oculo, dentem pro dente restituet: qualem inflixerit maculam, talem sustinere cogetur.

²¹ Qui percusserit jumentum, reddet aliud. Qui percusserit hominem, punietur.

²² Æquum judicium sit inter vos, sive peregrinus, sive civis peccaverit: quia ego sum Dominus Deus vester.

²³ Locutusque est Moyses ad filios Israël: et eduxerunt eum, qui blasphemaverat, extra castra, ac lapidibus oppresserunt. Feceruntque filii Israël sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

CAPUT XXV

Lex septimi et quinquaginti anni jobelei.

place: because it is most holy of the sacrifices of the Lord by a perpetual right.

¹⁰ And behold there went out the son of a woman of Israel, whom she had of an Egyptian, among the children of Israel: and fell at words in the camp with a man of Israel.

¹¹ And when he had blasphemed the name, and had cursed it, he was brought to Moses. (Now his mother was called Salumith, the daughter of Dabri, of the tribe of Dan.)

¹² And they put him into prison, till they might know what the Lord would command.

¹³ And the Lord spoke to Moses,

¹⁴ Saying: Bring forth the blasphemer without the camp: and let them that heard him, put their hands upon his head: and let all the people stone him.

¹⁵ And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel: The man that curseth his God, shall bear his sin:

¹⁶ And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, dying let him die. All the multitude shall stone him, whether he be a native or a stranger. He that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, dying let him die.

¹⁷ He that striketh and killeth a man: dying let him die.

¹⁸ He that killeth a beast, shall make it good, that is to say, shall give beast for beast.

¹⁹ He that giveth a blemish to any of his neighbors: as he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

²⁰ Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, shall he restore. What blemish he gave, the like shall he be compelled to suffer.

²¹ He that striketh a beast, shall render another. He that striketh a man shall be punished.

²² Let there be equal judgment among you, whether he be a stranger, or a native that offends: because I am the Lord your God.

²³ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel. And they brought forth him that had blasphemed, without the camp: and they stoned him. And the children of Israel did as the Lord had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25

The law of the seventh and of the fiftieth year of jubilee.

And the Lord spoke to Moses in Amount Sinai, saying:

² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: When you shall have entered into the land which I will give you, observe the rest of the sabbath to the Lord.

³ Six years thou shalt sow thy field and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and shalt gather the fruits thereof.

⁴ But in the seventh year there shall be a sabbath to the land, of the resting of the Lord. Thou shalt not sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

⁵ What the ground shall bring forth of itself, thou shalt not reap: neither shalt thou gather the grapes or the firstfruits as a vintage. For it is a year of rest to the land.

⁶ But they shall be unto you for meat, to thee and to thy manservant, to thy maidservant and thy hireling, and to the strangers that sojourn with thee.

⁷ All things that grow shall be meat to thy beasts and to thy cattle.

⁸ Thou shalt also number to thee seven weeks of years: that is to say, seven times seven, which together make forty-nine years.

⁹ And thou shalt sound the trumpet in the seventh month, the tenth day of the month, in the time of the expiation in all your land.

¹⁰ And thou shalt sanctify the fiftieth year, and shalt proclaim remission to all the inhabitants of thy land: for it is the year of jubilee. Every man shall return to his possession, and everyone shall go back to his former family:

¹¹ Because it is the jubilee and the fiftieth year. You shall not sow, nor reap the things that grow in the field of their own accord, neither shall you gather the firstfruits of the vines,

¹² Because of the sanctification of the jubilee. But as they grow you shall presently eat them.

¹³ In the year of the jubilee all shall return to their possessions.

¹⁴ When thou shalt sell anything to thy neighbor, or shalt buy of him: grieve not thy brother. But thou shalt buy of him according to the number of years from the jubilee.

¹⁵ And he shall sell to thee according to the computation of the fruits.

¹⁶ The more years remain after the ju-

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen in monte Sinai, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Quando ingressi fueritis terram quam ego dabo vobis, sabbatizes sabbatum Domino.

³ Sex annis seres agrum tuum, et sex annis putabis vineam tuam, colligesque fructus ejus:

⁴ septimo autem anno sabbatum erit terræ, requietionis Domini: agrum non seres, et vineam non putabis.

⁵ Quæ sponte gignet humus, non metes: et uvas primitiarum tuarum non colliges quasi vindemiam: annus enim requietionis terræ est:

⁶ sed erunt vobis in cibum, tibi et seruo tuo, ancillæ et mercenario tuo, et advenæ qui peregrinantur apud te:

⁷ jumentis tuis et pecoribus, omnia quæ nascuntur præbebunt cibum.

⁸ Numerabis quoque tibi septem hebdomadas annorum, id est, septies septem, quæ simul faciunt annos quadraginta novem:

⁹ et clanges buccina mense septimo, decima die mensis, propitiationis tempore in universa terra vestra.

¹⁰ Sanctificabisque annum quinquagesimum, et vocabis remissionem cunctis habitatoribus terræ tuæ: ipse est enim jubilæus. Revertetur homo ad possessionem suam, et unusquisque rediet ad familiam pristinam:

¹¹ quia jubilæus est, et quinquagesimus annus. Non seretis neque metetis sponte in agro nascentia, et primitias vindemiæ non colligetis,

¹² ob sanctificationem jubilæi: sed statim oblata comedetis.

¹³ Anno jubilæi, redient omnes ad possessiones suas.

¹⁴ Quando vendas quippiam civi tuo, vel emes ab eo, ne contristes fratrem tuum, sed juxta numerum annorum jubilæi emes ab eo,

¹⁵ et juxta supputationem frugum vendet tibi.

¹⁶ Quanto plures anni remanserint

post jubilæum, tanto crescet et pretium: et quanto minus temporis numeraveris, tanto minoris et emptio constabit: tempus enim frugum vendet tibi.

¹⁷ Nolite affligere contribules vestros, sed timeat unusquisque Deum suum, quia ego Dominus Deus vester.

¹⁸ Facite præcepta mea, et judicia custodite, et implete ea: ut habitare possitis in terra absque ullo pavore,

¹⁹ et gignat vobis humus fructus suos, quibus vescamini usque ad saturitatem, nullius impetum formidantes.

²⁰ Quod si dixeritis: Quid comedemus anno septimo, si non severimus, neque collegerimus fruges nostras?

²¹ Dabo benedictionem meam vobis anno sexto, et faciet fructus trium annorum:

²² seretisque anno octavo, et comedetis veteres fruges usque ad nonum annum: donec nova nascantur, edetis vetera.

²³ Terra quoque non vendetur in perpetuum: quia mea est, et vos advenæ et coloni mei estis:

²⁴ unde cuncta regio possessionis vestræ sub redemptionis conditione vendetur.

²⁵ Si attenuatus frater tuus vendiderit possessiunculam suam, et voluerit propinquus ejus, potest redimere quod ille vendiderat.

²⁶ Sin autem non habuerit proximum, et ipse pretium ad redimendum potuerit invenire:

²⁷ computabuntur fructus ex eo tempore quo vendidit: et quod reliquum est, reddet emptori, sicque recipiet possessionem suam.

²⁸ Quod si non invenerit manus ejus ut reddat pretium, habebit emptor quod emerat, usque ad annum jubilæum. In ipso enim omnis venditio redibit ad dominum et ad possessorem pristinum.

²⁹ Qui vendiderit domum intra urbis muros, habebit licentiam redimendi, donec unus impleatur annus.

³⁰ Si non redemerit, et anni circulus fuerit evolutus, emptor possidebit eam, et posterius ejus in perpetuum, et redimi non poterit, etiam in jubilæo.

³¹ Sin autem in villa domus, quæ muris non habet, agrorum jure vendetur: si ante redempta non fuerit, in jubilæo re-

bilee, the more shall the price increase: and the less time is counted, so much the less shall the purchase cost. For he shall sell to thee the time of the fruits.

¹⁷ Do not afflict your countrymen: but let everyone fear his God. Because I am the Lord your God.

¹⁸ Do my precepts, and keep my judgments, and fulfill them: that you may dwell in the land without any fear.

¹⁹ And the ground may yield you its fruits, of which you may eat your fill, fearing no man's invasion.

²⁰ But if you say: What shall we eat the seventh year, if we sow not, nor gather our fruits?

²¹ I will give you my blessing the sixth year: and it shall yield the fruits of three years.

²² And the eighth year you shall sow, and shall eat of the old fruits, until the ninth year: till new grow up, you shall eat the old store.

²³ The land also shall not be sold forever: because it is mine, and you are strangers and sojourners with me.

²⁴ For which cause all the country of your possession shall be under the condition of redemption.

²⁵ If thy brother being impoverished sell his little possession, and his kinsman will: he may redeem what he had sold.

²⁶ But if he have no kinsman, and he himself can find the price to redeem it:

²⁷ The value of the fruits shall be counted from that time when he sold it. And the overplus he shall restore to the buyer, and so shall receive his possession again.

²⁸ But if his hands find not the means to repay the price, the buyer shall have what he bought, until the year of the jubilee. For in that year all that is sold shall return to the owner, and to the ancient possessor.

²⁹ He that selleth a house within the walls of a city, shall have the liberty to redeem it, until one year be expired.

³⁰ If he redeem it not, and the whole year be fully out, the buyer shall possess it, and his posterity forever, and it cannot be redeemed, not even in the jubilee.

³¹ But if the house be in a village, that hath no walls, it shall be sold according to the same law as the fields. If it be not

redeemed before, in the jubilee it shall return to the owner.

³² The houses of Levites, which are in cities, may always be redeemed.

³³ If they be not redeemed, in the jubilee they shall all return to the owners: because the houses of the cities of the Levites are for their possessions among the children of Israel.

³⁴ But let not their suburbs be sold, because it is a perpetual possession.

³⁵ If thy brother be impoverished, and weak of hand, and thou receive him as a stranger and sojourner, and he live with thee:

³⁶ Take not usury of him nor more than thou gavest. Fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.

³⁷ Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury: nor exact of him any increase of fruits.

³⁸ I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that I might give you the land of Chanaan, and might be your God.

³⁹ If thy brother constrained by poverty, sell himself to thee: thou shalt not oppress him with the service of bondservants.

⁴⁰ But he shall be as a hireling, and a sojourner: he shall work with thee until the year of the jubilee.

⁴¹ And afterwards he shall go out with his children: and shall return to his kindred and to the possession of his fathers.

⁴² For they are my servants, and I brought them out of the land of Egypt: let them not be sold as bondmen.

⁴³ Afflict him not by might: but fear thy God.

⁴⁴ Let your bondmen, and your bondwomen, be of the nations that are round about you:

⁴⁵ And of the strangers that sojourn among you, or that were born of them in your land. These you shall have for servants:

⁴⁶ And by right of inheritance shall leave them to your posterity, and shall possess them forever. But oppress not your brethren the children of Israel by might.

⁴⁷ If the hand of a stranger or a sojourner grow strong among you, and thy brother being impoverished sell himself to him, or to any of his race:

⁴⁸ After the sale he may be redeemed. He that will of his brethren shall re-

vertetur ad dominum.

³² *Ædes Levitarum quæ in urbibus sunt, semper possunt redimi:*

³³ *si redemptæ non fuerint, in jubilæo revertentur ad dominos, quia domus urbium Levitarum pro possessionibus sunt inter filios Israël.*

³⁴ *Suburbana autem eorum non veneant, quia possessio sempiterna est.*

³⁵ *Si attenuatus fuerit frater tuus, et infirmus manu, et susceperis eum quasi advenam et peregrinum, et vixerit tecum,*

³⁶ *ne accipias usuras ab eo, nec amplius quam dedisti: time Deum tuum, ut vivere possit frater tuus apud te.*

³⁷ *Pecuniam tuam non dabis ei ad usuram, et frugum superabundantiam non exiges.*

³⁸ *Ego Dominus Deus vester, qui eduxi vos de terra Ægypti, ut darem vobis terram Chanaan, et essem vester Deus.*

³⁹ *Si paupertate compulsus vendiderit se tibi frater tuus, non eum opprimes servitute famulorum,*

⁴⁰ *sed quasi mercenarius et colonus erit: usque ad annum jubilæum operabitur apud te,*

⁴¹ *et postea egredietur cum liberis suis, et revertetur ad cognationem, ad possessionem patrum suorum.*

⁴² *Mei enim servi sunt, et ego eduxi eos de terra Ægypti: non veneant conditione servorum:*

⁴³ *ne affligas eum per potentiam, sed metuito Deum tuum.*

⁴⁴ *Servus et ancilla sint vobis de nationibus quæ in circuitu vestro sunt:*

⁴⁵ *Et de advenis qui peregrinantur apud vos, vel qui ex his nati fuerint in terra vestra, hos habebitis famulos:*

⁴⁶ *et hæreditario jure transmittetis ad posteros, ac possidebitis in æternum: fratres autem vestros filios Israël ne opprimatis per potentiam.*

⁴⁷ *Si invaluerit apud vos manus advenæ atque peregrini, et attenuatus frater tuus vendiderit se ei, aut cuiquam de stirpe ejus:*

⁴⁸ *post venditionem potest redimi. Qui voluerit ex fratribus suis, redimet eum,*

⁴⁹ et patruus, et patruelis, et consanguineus, et affinis. Sin autem et ipse potuerit, redimet se,

⁵⁰ supputatis dumtaxat annis a tempore venditionis suæ usque ad annum jubilæum: et pecunia, qua venditus fuerat, juxta annorum numerum, et rationem mercenarii supputata.

⁵¹ Si plures fuerint anni qui remanent usque ad jubilæum, secundum hos reddet et pretium:

⁵² si pauci, ponet rationem cum eo juxta annorum numerum, et reddet emptori quod reliquum est annorum,

⁵³ quibus ante servivit mercedibus imputatis: non affliget eum violenter in conspectu tuo.

⁵⁴ Quod si per hæc redimi non potuerit, anno jubilæo egredietur cum liberis suis.

⁵⁵ Mei enim sunt servi filii Israëli, quos eduxi de terra Ægypti.

CAPUT XXVI

Promisiones Dei ad eos qui observant praecepta ejus. Multaeque paenae cum quibus sceleratos denuntiat.

Ego Dominus Deus vester: Non facietis vobis idolum, et sculptile, nec titulos erigetis, nec insignem lapidem ponetis in terra vestra, ut adoretis eum. Ego enim sum Dominus Deus vester.

² Custodite sabbata mea, et pavete ad sanctuarium meum. Ego Dominus.

³ Si in præceptis meis ambulaveritis, et mandata mea custodieritis, et feceritis ea, dabo vobis pluvias temporibus suis,

⁴ et terra gignet germen suum, et pomis arbores replebuntur.

⁵ Apprehendet messium tritura vindemiam, et vindemia occupabit sementem: et comedetis panem vestrum in saturitate, et absque pavore habitabitis in terra vestra.

⁶ Dabo pacem in finibus vestris: dormietis, et non erit qui exterreat. Auferam malas bestias, et gladius non transibit terminos vestros.

⁷ Persequemini inimicos vestros, et

deem him:

⁴⁹ Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, or his kinsman, by blood, or by affinity. But if he himself be able also, he shall redeem himself:

⁵⁰ Counting only the years from the time of his selling unto the year of the jubilee: and counting the money that he was sold for, according to the number of the years and the reckoning of a hired servant.

⁵¹ If there be many years that remain until the jubilee, according to them shall he also repay the price.

⁵² If few, he shall make the reckoning with him according to the number of the years: and shall repay to the buyer of what remaineth of the years.

⁵³ His wages being allowed for which he served before: he shall not afflict him violently in thy sight.

⁵⁴ And if by these means he cannot be redeemed, in the year of the jubilee he shall go out with his children.

⁵⁵ For the children of Israel are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 26

God's promises to them that keep his commandments. And the many punishments with which he threatens transgressors.

Iam the Lord your God. You shall not make to yourselves any idol or graven thing: neither shall you erect pillars, nor set up a remarkable stone in your land, to adore it. For I am the Lord your God.

² Keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary. I am the Lord.

³ If you walk in my precepts, and keep my commandments, and do them, I will give you rain in due seasons.

⁴ And the ground shall bring forth its increase: and the trees shall be filled with fruit.

⁵ The threshing of your harvest shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land without fear.

⁶ I will give peace in your coasts: you shall sleep, and there shall be none to make you afraid. I will take away evil beasts: and the sword shall not pass through your quarters.

⁷ You shall pursue your enemies: and

they shall fall before you.

⁸ Five of yours shall pursue a hundred others: and a hundred of you ten thousand. Your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

⁹ I will look on you, and make you increase: you shall be multiplied, and I will establish my covenant with you.

¹⁰ You shall eat the oldest of the old store: and, new coming on, you shall cast away the old.

¹¹ I will set my tabernacle in the midst of you: and my soul shall not cast you off.

¹² I will walk among you, and will be your God: and you shall be my people.

¹³ I am the Lord your God: who have brought you out of the land of the Egyptians, that you should not serve them: and who have broken the chains of your necks, that you might go upright.

¹⁴ But if you will not hear me, nor do all my commandments:

¹⁵ If you despise my laws, and contemn my judgments so as not to do those things which are appointed by me, and to make void my covenant:

¹⁶ I also will do these things to you. I will quickly visit you with poverty, and burning heat, which shall waste your eyes, and consume your lives. You shall sow your seed in vain, which shall be devoured by your enemies.

¹⁷ I will set my face against you, and you shall fall down before your enemies: and shall be made subject to them that hate you. You shall flee when no man pursueth you.

¹⁸ But if you will not yet for all this obey me: I will chastise you seven times more for your sins.

¹⁹ And I will break the pride of your stubbornness: and I will make to you the heaven above as iron, and the earth as brass.

²⁰ Your labor shall be spent in vain: the ground shall not bring forth her increase: nor the trees yield their fruit.

²¹ If you walk contrary to me, and will not hearken to me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you for your sins.

²² And I will send in upon you the beasts of the field, to destroy you and your cattle, and make you few in number: and that your highways may be desolate.

²³ And if even so you will not amend,

corrueat coram vobis.

⁸ Persequentur quinque de vestris centum alienos, et centum de vobis decem millia: cadent inimici vestri gladio in conspectu vestro.

⁹ Respiciam vos, et crescere faciam: multiplicabimini, et firmabo pactum meum vobiscum.

¹⁰ Comedetis vetustissima veterum, et vetera novis supervenientibus projicietis.

¹¹ Ponam tabernaculum meum in medio vestri, et non abjiciet vos anima mea.

¹² Ambulabo inter vos, et ero Deus vester, vosque eritis populus meus.

¹³ Ego Dominus Deus vester: qui eduxi vos de terra Ægyptiorum, ne serviretis eis: et qui confregi catenas cervicum vestrarum, ut incederetis erecti.

¹⁴ Quod si non audieritis me, nec feceritis omnia mandata mea,

¹⁵ si spreveritis leges meas, et judicia mea contempseritis, ut non faciatis ea quæ a me constituta sunt, et ad irritum perducatis pactum meum:

¹⁶ ego quoque hæc faciam vobis: Visitabo vos velociter in egestate, et ardore, qui conficiat oculos vestros, et consumat animas vestras. Frustra seretis sementem, quæ ab hostibus devorabitur.

¹⁷ Ponam faciem meam contra vos, et corruetis coram hostibus vestris, et subiciemini his qui oderunt vos: fugietis, nemine persequente.

¹⁸ Sin autem nec sic obedieritis mihi, addam correptiones vestras septuplum propter peccata vestra,

¹⁹ et conteram superbiam duriæ vestræ. Daboque vobis cælum desuper sicut ferrum, et terram æneam.

²⁰ Consumetur incassum labor vester, non proferet terra germen, nec arbores poma præbebunt.

²¹ Si ambulaveritis ex adverso mihi, nec volueritis audire me, addam plagas vestras in septuplum propter peccata vestra:

²² immittamque in vos bestias agri, quæ consumant vos, et pecora vestra, et ad paucitatem cuncta redigant, desertæque fiant viæ vestræ.

²³ Quod si nec sic volueritis recipere

disciplinam, sed ambulaveritis ex adverso mihi:

²⁴ ego quoque contra vos adversus incedam, et percutiam vos septies propter peccata vestra,

²⁵ inducamque super vos gladium ultorem fœderis mei. Cumque confugeritis in urbes, mittam pestilentiam in medio vestri, et trademini in manibus hostium,

²⁶ postquam confregero baculum panis vestri: ita ut decem mulieres in uno clibano coquant panes, et reddant eos ad pondus: et comedetis, et non saturabimini.

²⁷ Sin autem nec per hæc audieritis me, sed ambulaveritis contra me:

²⁸ et ego incedam adversus vos in furore contrario, et corripiam vos septem plagis propter peccata vestra:

²⁹ ita ut comedatis carnes filiorum vestrorum et filiarum vestrarum.

³⁰ Destruam excelsa vestra, et simulacra confringam. Cadetis inter ruinas idolorum vestrorum, et abominabitur vos anima mea,

³¹ in tantum ut urbes vestras redigam in solitudinem, et deserta faciam sanctuaria vestra, nec recipiam ultra odorem suavissimum.

³² Disperdamque terram vestram, et stupebunt super ea inimici vestri, cum habitatores illius fuerint.

³³ Vos autem dispergam in gentes, et evaginabo post vos gladium, eritque terra vestra deserta, et civitates vestræ dirutæ.

³⁴ Tunc placebunt terræ sabbata sua cunctis diebus solitudinis suæ: quando fueritis

³⁵ in terra hostili, sabbatizabit, et requiescet in sabbatis solitudinis suæ, eo quod non requieverit in sabbatis vestris quando habitabatis in ea.

³⁶ Et qui de vobis remanserint, dabo pavorem in cordibus eorum in regionibus hostium, terrebit eos sonitus folii volantis, et ita fugient quasi gladium: cadent, nullo persequente,

³⁷ et corruent singuli super fratres suos, quasi bella fugientes, nemo vestrum inimicis audebit resistere.

³⁸ Peribitis inter gentes, et hostilis vos

but will walk contrary to me:

²⁴ I also will walk contrary to you, and will strike you seven times for your sins.

²⁵ And I will bring in upon you the sword that shall avenge my covenant. And when you shall flee into the cities, I will send the pestilence in the midst of you. And you shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies,

²⁶ After I shall have broken the staff of your bread: so that ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and give it out by weight: and you shall eat, and shall not be filled.

²⁷ But if you will not for all this hearken to me, but will walk against me

²⁸ I will also go against you with opposite fury: and I will chastise you with seven plagues for your sins,

²⁹ So that you shall eat the flesh of your sons and of your daughters.

³⁰ I will destroy your high places, and break your idols. You shall fall among the ruins of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

³¹ Inasmuch that I will bring your cities to be a wilderness: and I will make your sanctuaries desolate: and will receive no more your sweet odors.

³² And I will destroy your land: and your enemies shall be astonished at it, when they shall be the inhabitants thereof.

³³ And I will scatter you among the Gentiles: and I will draw out the sword after you. And your land shall be desert, and your cities destroyed.

³⁴ Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths all the days of her desolation. When you shall be

³⁵ In the enemy's land, she shall keep a sabbath, and rest in the sabbaths of her desolation: because she did not rest in your sabbaths, when you dwelt therein.

³⁶ And as to them that shall remain of you I will send fear in their hearts in the countries of their enemies. The sound of a flying leaf shall terrify them: and they shall flee as it were from the sword. They shall fall, when no man pursueth them.

³⁷ And they shall everyone fall upon their brethren as fleeing from wars: none of you shall dare to resist your enemies.

³⁸ You shall perish among the Gentiles:

and an enemy's land shall consume you.

³⁹ And if of them also some remain, they shall pine away in their iniquities, in the land of their enemies: and they shall be afflicted for the sins of their fathers, and their own.

⁴⁰ Until they confess their iniquities, and the iniquities of their ancestors, whereby they have transgressed against me, and walked contrary unto me.

⁴¹ Therefore I also will walk against them, and bring them into their enemies' land until their uncircumcised mind be ashamed. Then shall they pray for their sins.

⁴² And I will remember my covenant, that I made with Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham. I will remember also the land:

⁴³ Which when she shall be left by them, shall enjoy her sabbaths, being desolate for them. But they shall pray for their sins, because they rejected my judgments, and despised my laws.

⁴⁴ And yet for all that when they were in the land of their enemies, I did not cast them off altogether. Neither did I so despise them that they should be quite consumed: and I should make void my covenant with them. For I am the Lord their God.

⁴⁵ And I will remember my former covenant, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the Gentiles, to be their God. I am the Lord.

⁴⁶ These are the judgments, and precepts, and laws, which the Lord gave between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 27

Of vows and tithes.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: The man that shall have made a vow, and promised his soul to God, shall give the price according to estimation.

³ If it be a man from twenty years old unto sixty years old, he shall give fifty sicles of silver, after the weight of the sanctuary:

⁴ If a woman, thirty.

⁵ But from the fifth year until the twentieth, a man shall give twenty sicles: a woman ten.

⁶ From one month until the fifth year,

terra consumet.

³⁹ Quod si et de iis aliqui remanserint, tabescent in iniquitatibus suis, in terra inimicorum suorum, et propter peccata patrum suorum et sua affligentur:

⁴⁰ donec confiteantur iniquitates suas, et majorum suorum, quibus prævaricati sunt in me, et ambulaverunt ex adverso mihi.

⁴¹ Ambulabo igitur et ego contra eos, et inducam illos in terram hostilem, donec erubescat incircumcisa mens eorum: tunc orabunt pro impietatibus suis.

⁴² Et recordabor fœderis mei, quod pepigi cum Jacob, et Isaac, et Abraham. Terræ quoque memor ero:

⁴³ quæ cum relicta fuerit ab eis, complacebit sibi in sabbatis suis, patiens solitudinem propter illos. Ipsi vero rogabunt pro peccatis suis, eo quod abjecerint iudicia mea, et leges meas despexerint.

⁴⁴ Et tamen etiam cum essent in terra hostili, non penitus abjeci eos, neque sic despexi ut consumerentur, et irritum facerent pactum meum cum eis. Ego enim sum Dominus Deus eorum,

⁴⁵ et recordabor fœderis mei pristini, quando eduxi eos de terra Ægypti in conspectu gentium, ut essem Deus eorum. Ego Dominus.

⁴⁶ Hæc sunt iudicia atque præcepta et leges quas dedit Dominus inter se et filios Israël in monte Sinai per manum Moysi.

CAPUT XXVII

De votis et decimis.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Homo qui votum fecerit, et sponderit Deo animam suam, sub æstimatione dabit pretium.

³ Si fuerit masculus a vigesimo anno usque ad sexagesimum annum, dabit quinquaginta sicles argenti ad mensuram sanctuarii:

⁴ si mulier, triginta.

⁵ A quinto autem anno usque ad vigesimum, masculus dabit viginti sicles: femina, decem.

⁶ Ab uno mense usque ad annum quin-

tum, pro masculino dabuntur quinque sicli: pro femina, tres.

⁷ Sexagenarius et ultra masculus dabit quindecim siclos: femina, decem.

⁸ Si pauper fuerit, et æstimationem reddere non valebit, stabit coram sacerdote: et quantum ille æstimaverit, et viderit eum posse reddere, tantum dabit.

⁹ Animal autem, quod immolari potest Domino, si quis voverit, sanctum erit,

¹⁰ et mutari non poterit, id est, nec melius malo, nec pejus bono: quod si mutaverit, et ipsum quod mutatum est, et illud pro quo mutatum est, consecratum erit Domino.

¹¹ Animal immundum, quod immolari Domino non potest, si quis voverit, adducetur ante sacerdotem:

¹² qui iudicans utrum bonum an malum sit, statuet pretium.

¹³ Quod si dare voluerit is qui offert, addet supra æstimationem quintam partem.

¹⁴ Homo si voverit domum suam, et sanctificaverit Domino, considerabit eam sacerdos utrum bona an mala sit, et juxta pretium, quod ab eo fuerit constitutum, venundabitur:

¹⁵ sin autem ille qui voverat, voluerit redimere eam, dabit quintam partem æstimationis supra, et habebit domum.

¹⁶ Quod si agrum possessionis suæ voverit, et consecraverit Domino, juxta mensuram sementis æstimabitur pretium: si triginta modiis hordei seritur terra, quinquaginta siclis venundetur argenti.

¹⁷ Si statim ab anno incipientis jubilæi voverit agrum, quanto valere potest, tanto æstimabitur.

¹⁸ Sin autem post aliquantum temporis, supputabit sacerdos pecuniam juxta annorum, qui reliqui sunt, numerum usque ad jubilæum, et detrahetur ex pretio.

¹⁹ Quod si voluerit redimere agrum ille qui voverat, addet quintam partem æstimatæ pecuniæ, et possidebit eum.

²⁰ Sin autem noluerit redimere, sed alteri cuilibet fuerit venundatus, ultra eum qui voverat redimere non poterit.

for a male shall be given five sicles: for a female three.

⁷ A man that is sixty years old or upward, shall give fifteen sicles: a woman ten.

⁸ If he be poor, and not able to pay the estimation, he shall stand before the priest: and as much as he shall value him at, and see him able to pay, so much shall he give.

⁹ But a beast that may be sacrificed to the Lord, if any one shall vow, shall be holy,

¹⁰ And cannot be changed: that is to say, neither a better for a worse, nor a worse for a better. And if he shall change it: both that which was changed, and that for which it was changed, shall be consecrated to the Lord.

¹¹ An unclean beast, which cannot be sacrificed to the Lord, if any man shall vow, shall be brought before the priest:

¹² Who judging whether it be good or bad, shall set the price.

¹³ Which, if he that offereth it will give, he shall add above the estimation the fifth part.

¹⁴ If a man shall vow his house, and sanctify it to the Lord, the priest shall consider it, whether it be good or bad: and it shall be sold according to the price, which he shall appoint.

¹⁵ But if he that vowed, will redeem it, he shall give the fifth part of the estimation over and above: and shall have the house.

¹⁶ And if he vow the field of his possession, and consecrate it to the Lord, the price shall be rated according to the measure of the seed. If the ground be sown with thirty bushels of barley, let it be sold for fifty sicles of silver.

¹⁷ If he vow his field immediately from the year of jubilee that is beginning: as much as it may be worth, at so much it shall be rated.

¹⁸ But if some time after, the priest shall reckon the money according to the number of years that remain until the jubilee, and the price shall be abated.

¹⁹ And if he that had vowed, will redeem his field, he shall add the fifth part of the money of the estimation, and shall possess it.

²⁰ And if he will not redeem it, but it be sold to any other man, he that vowed it, may not redeem it any more.

²¹ For when the day of jubilee cometh, it shall be sanctified to the Lord, and as a possession consecrated, pertaineth to the right of the priests.

²² If a field that was bought, and not of a man's ancestors' possession, be sanctified to the Lord:

²³ The priest shall reckon the price according to the number of years, unto the jubilee. And he that had vowed, shall give that to the Lord.

²⁴ But in the jubilee, it shall return to the former owner, who had sold it, and had it in the lot of his possession.

²⁵ All estimation shall be made according to the sicle of the sanctuary. A sicle hath twenty obols.

²⁶ The firstborn, which belong to the Lord, no man may sanctify and vow: whether it be bullock, or sheep, they are the Lord's.

²⁷ And if it be an unclean beast, he that offereth it shall redeem it, according to thy estimation, and shall add the fifth part of the price. If he will not redeem it, it shall be sold to another for how much soever it was estimated by thee.

²⁸ Anything that is devoted to the Lord, whether it be man, or beast, or field, shall not be sold: neither may it be redeemed. Whatsoever is once consecrated shall be holy of holies to the Lord.

²⁹ And any consecration that is offered by man, shall not be redeemed, but dying shall die.

³⁰ All tithes of the land, whether of corn, or of the fruits of trees, are the Lord's, and are sanctified to him.

³¹ And if any man will redeem his tithes, he shall add the fifth part of them.

³² Of all the tithes of oxen, and sheep, and goats, that pass under the shepherd's rod, every tenth that cometh shall be sanctified to the Lord.

³³ It shall not be chosen neither good nor bad, neither shall it be changed for another. If any man change it: both that which was changed, and that for which it was changed, shall be sanctified to the Lord, and shall not be redeemed.

³⁴ These are the precepts which the Lord commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

²¹ Quia cum jubilæi venerit dies, sanctificatus erit Domino, et possessio consecrata ad jus pertinet sacerdotum.

²² Si ager emptus est, et non de possessione majorum sanctificatus fuerit Domino,

²³ supputabit sacerdos juxta annorum numerum usque ad jubilæum, pretium: et dabit ille qui voverat eum, Domino.

²⁴ In jubilæo autem revertetur ad priorem dominum, qui vendiderat eum, et habuerat in sorte possessionis suæ.

²⁵ Omnis æstimatio siclo sanctuarii ponderabitur. Siclus viginti obolos habet.

²⁶ Primogenita, quæ ad Dominum pertinent, nemo sanctificare poterit et vovere: sive bos, sive ovis fuerit, Domini sunt.

²⁷ Quod si immundum est animal, redimet qui obtulit, juxta æstimationem tuam, et addet quintam partem pretii: si redimere noluerit, vendetur alteri quantumque a te fuerit æstimatum.

²⁸ Omne quod Domino consecratur, sive homo fuerit, sive animal, sive ager, non vendetur, nec redimi poterit. Quidquid semel fuerit consecratum, Sanctum sanctorum erit Domino.

²⁹ Et omnis consecratio, quæ offertur ab homine, non redimetur, sed morte morietur.

³⁰ Omnes decimæ terræ, sive de frugibus, sive de pomis arborum, Domini sunt, et illi sanctificantur.

³¹ Si quis autem voluerit redimere decimas suas, addet quintam partem earum.

³² Omnium decimarum bovis et ovis et capræ, quæ sub pastoris virga transeunt, quidquid decimum venerit, sanctificabitur Domino.

³³ Non eligetur nec bonum nec malum, nec altero commutabitur, si quis mutaverit: et quod mutatum est, et pro quo mutatum est, sanctificabitur Domino, et non redimetur.

³⁴ Hæc sunt præcepta, quæ mandavit Dominus Moysi ad filios Israël in monte Sinai.

NUMBERS

This fourth Book of Moses is called NUMBERS because it begins with the numbering of the people. The Hebrews, from its first words, call it VAIEDABBER. It contains the transactions of the Israelites from the second month of the second year after their going out of Egypt, until the beginning of the eleventh month of the fortieth year, that is, a history almost of thirty-nine years.

CAPUT I

Pueri Israel numerantur. Levitae designantur ad tabernaculum serviendum.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen in deserto Sinai in tabernaculo foederis, prima die mensis secundi, anno altero egressionis eorum ex Ægypto, dicens:

² Tollite summam universæ congregationis filiorum Israël per cognationes et domos suas, et nomina singulorum, quidquid sexus est masculini

³ a vigesimo anno et supra, omnium virorum fortium ex Israël, et numerabitis eos per turmas suas, tu et Aaron.

⁴ Eruntque vobiscum principes tribuum ac domorum in cognationibus suis,

⁵ quorum ista sunt nomina: de Ruben, Elisur, filius Sedeur;

⁶ de Simeon, Salamiel filius Surisaddai.

⁷ de Juda, Nahasson filius Aminadab.

⁸ de Issachar, Nathanaël filius Suar.

⁹ de Zabulon, Eliab filius Helon.

¹⁰ Filiorum autem Joseph, de Ephraim, Elisama filius Ammiud; de Manasse, Gamaliel filius Phadassur;

¹¹ de Benjamin, Abidan filius Gedeonis;

¹² de Dan, Ahiezer filius Ammisaddai;

¹³ de Aser, Phegiel filius Ochran;

¹⁴ de Gad, Eliasaph filius Duel;

¹⁵ de Nephthali, Ahira filius Enan.

¹⁶ Hi nobilissimi principes multitudinis per tribus et cognationes suas, et

CHAPTER 1

The children of Israel are numbered: the Levites are designed to serve the tabernacle.

And the Lord spoke to Moses in the desert of Sinai in the tabernacle of the covenant, the first day of the second month, the second year of their going out of Egypt, saying:

² Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel by their families, and houses, and the names of everyone, as many as are of the male sex,

³ From twenty years old and upwards, of all the men of Israel fit for war, and you shall number them by their troops, thou and Aaron.

⁴ And there shall be with you the princes of the tribes, and of the houses in their kindreds,

⁵ Whose names are these: Of Ruben, Elisur the son of Sedeur.

⁶ Of Simeon, Salamiel the son of Surisaddai.

⁷ Of Juda, Nahasson the son of Aminadab.

⁸ Of Issachar, Nathanael the son of Suar.

⁹ Of Zabulon, Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁰ And of the sons of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Ammiud: of Manasses, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur.

¹¹ Of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gedeon.

¹² Of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammisaddai.

¹³ Of Aser, Phegiel the son of Ochran.

¹⁴ Of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Duel.

¹⁵ Of Nephthali, Ahira the son of Enan.

¹⁶ These are the most noble princes of the multitude by their tribes and

kindreds, and the chiefs of the army of Israel:

¹⁷ Whom Moses and Aaron took with all the multitude of the common people:

¹⁸ And assembled them on the first day of the second month, reckoning them up by the kindreds, and houses, and families, and heads, and names of everyone from twenty years old and upward,

¹⁹ As the Lord had commanded Moses. And they were numbered in the desert of Sinai.

²⁰ Of Ruben the eldest son of Israel, by their generations and families and houses and names of every head, all that were of the male sex, from twenty years old and upward, that were able to go forth to war,

²¹ Were forty-six thousand five hundred.

²² Of the sons of Simeon by their generations and families, and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names and heads of everyone, all that were of the male sex, from twenty years old and upward, that were able to go forth to war,

²³ Fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

²⁴ Of the sons of Gad, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

²⁵ Forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

²⁶ Of the sons of Juda, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds, by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

²⁷ Were reckoned up seventy- four thousand six hundred.

²⁸ Of the sons of Issachar, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds, by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that could go forth to war,

²⁹ Were reckoned up fifty-four thousand four hundred.

³⁰ Of the sons of Zabulon, by the generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

³¹ Fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

capita exercitus Israël,

¹⁷ quos tulerunt Moyses et Aaron cum omni vulgi multitudine:

¹⁸ et congregaverunt primo die mensis secundi, recensentes eos per cognationes, et domos, ac familias, et capita, et nomina singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra,

¹⁹ sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi. Numeratique sunt in deserto Sinai.

²⁰ De Ruben primogenito Israëlitis per generationes et familias ac domos suas, et nomina capitum singulorum, omne quod sexus est masculini a vigesimo anno et supra, procedentium ad bellum,

²¹ quadraginta sex millia quingenti.

²² De filiis Simeon per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt per nomina et capita singulorum, omne quod sexus est masculini a vigesimo anno et supra, procedentium ad bellum,

²³ quinquaginta novem millia trecenti.

²⁴ De filiis Gad per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt per nomina singulorum a viginti annis et supra, omnes qui ad bella procederent,

²⁵ quadraginta quinque millia sexcenti quinquaginta.

²⁶ De filiis Juda per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum, per nomina singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

²⁷ recensiti sunt septuaginta quatuor millia sexcenti.

²⁸ De filiis Issachar, per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum, per nomina singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui ad bella procederent,

²⁹ recensiti sunt quinquaginta quatuor millia quadringenti.

³⁰ De filiis Zabulon per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt per nomina singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

³¹ quinquaginta septem millia

quadringenti.

³² De filiis Joseph, filiorum Ephraim per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt per nomina singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

³³ quadraginta millia quingenti.

³⁴ Porro filiorum Manasse per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt per nomina singulorum a viginti annis et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

³⁵ triginta duo millia ducenti.

³⁶ De filiis Benjamin per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt nominibus singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

³⁷ triginta quinque millia quadringenti.

³⁸ De filiis Dan per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt nominibus singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

³⁹ sexaginta duo millia septingenti.

⁴⁰ De filiis Aser per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt per nomina singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

⁴¹ quadraginta millia et mille quingenti.

⁴² De filiis Nephtali per generationes et familias ac domos cognationum suarum recensiti sunt nominibus singulorum a vigesimo anno et supra, omnes qui poterant ad bella procedere,

⁴³ quinquaginta tria millia quadringenti.

⁴⁴ Hi sunt, quos numeraverunt Moyses et Aaron, et duodecim principes Israël, singulos per domos cognationum suarum.

⁴⁵ Fueruntque omnis numerus filiorum Israël per domos et familias suas a vigesimo anno et supra, qui poterant ad bella procedere,

⁴⁶ sexcenta tria millia virorum quingenti quinquaginta.

⁴⁷ Levitæ autem in tribu familiarum

³² Of the sons of Joseph, namely, of the sons of Ephraim, by the generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

³³ Forty thousand five hundred.

³⁴ Moreover of the sons of Manasses, by the generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that could go forth to war,

³⁵ Thirty-two thousand two hundred.

³⁶ Of the sons of Benjamin, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

³⁷ Thirty-five thousand four hundred.

³⁸ Of the sons of Dan, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

³⁹ Sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

⁴⁰ Of the sons of Aser, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

⁴¹ Forty-one thousand and five hundred.

⁴² Of the sons of Nephtali, by their generations and families and houses of their kindreds, were reckoned up by the names of everyone from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war,

⁴³ Fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴ These are they who were numbered by Moses and Aaron, and the twelve princes of Israel, everyone by the houses of their kindreds.

⁴⁵ And the whole number of the children of Israel by their houses and families, from twenty years old and upward, that were able to go to war,

⁴⁶ Were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty men.

⁴⁷ But the Levites in the tribes of their

families were not numbered with them.

⁴⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁴⁹ Number not the tribe of Levi, neither shalt thou put down the sum of them with the children of Israel:

⁵⁰ But appoint them over the tabernacle of the testimony, and all the vessels thereof, and whatsoever pertaineth to the ceremonies. They shall carry the tabernacle and all the furniture thereof: and they shall minister, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

⁵¹ When you are to go forward, the Levites shall take down the tabernacle: when you are to camp, they shall set it up. What stranger soever cometh to it, shall be slain.

⁵² And the children of Israel shall camp every man by his troops and bands and army.

⁵³ But the Levites shall pitch their tents round about the tabernacle, lest there come indignation upon the multitude of the children of Israel, and they shall keep watch, and guard the tabernacle of the testimony.

⁵⁴ And the children of Israel did according to all things which the Lord had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 2

The order of the tribes in their camp.

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

² All the children of Israel shall camp by their troops, ensigns, and standards, and the houses of their kindreds, round about the tabernacle of the covenant.

³ On the east Juda shall pitch his tents by the bands of his army: and the prince of his sons; shall be Nahasson the son of Aminadab.

⁴ And the whole sum of the fighting men of his stock, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

⁵ Next unto him they of the tribe of Issachar encamped, whose prince was Nathanael, the son of Suar.

⁶ And the whole number of his fighting men were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

⁷ In the tribe of Zabulon the prince was Eliab the son of Helon.

⁸ And all the army of fighting men of his stock, were fifty-seven thousand

suorum non sunt numerati cum eis.

⁴⁸ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁴⁹ Tribum Levi noli numerare, neque pones summam eorum cum filiis Israël:

⁵⁰ sed constitue eos super tabernaculum testimonii et cuncta vasa ejus, et quidquid ad cæremonias pertinet. Ipsi portabunt tabernaculum et omnia utensilia ejus: et erunt in ministerio, ac per gyrum tabernaculi metabuntur.

⁵¹ Cum proficiscendum fuerit, deponent Levitæ tabernaculum; cum castrametandum, erigent. Quisquis externorum accesserit, occidetur.

⁵² Metabuntur autem castra filii Israël unusquisque per turmas et cuneos atque exercitum suum.

⁵³ Porro Levitæ per gyrum tabernaculi figent tentoria, ne fiat indignatio super multitudinem filiorum Israël, et excubabunt in custodiis tabernaculi testimonii.

⁵⁴ Fecerunt ergo filii Israël juxta omnia quæ præceperat Dominus Moysi.

CAPUT II

Ordo tribuum in castris suis.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

² Singuli per turmas, signa, atque vexilla, et domos cognitionum suorum, castrametabuntur filii Israël, per gyrum tabernaculi fœderis.

³ Ad orientem Judas figet tentoria per turmas exercitus sui: eritque princeps filiorum ejus Nahasson filius Aminadab.

⁴ Et omnis de stirpe ejus summa pugnantium, septuaginta quatuor millia sexcenti.

⁵ Juxta eum castrametati sunt de tribu Issachar, quorum princeps fuit Nathanaël filius Suar.

⁶ Et omnis numerus pugnatorum ejus quinquaginta quatuor millia quadringenti.

⁷ In tribu Zabulon princeps fuit Eliab filius Helon.

⁸ Omnis de stirpe ejus exercitus pugnatorum, quinquaginta septem millia

quadringenti.

⁹ Universi qui in castris Judæ enumerati sunt, fuerunt centum octoginta sex millia quadringenti: et per turmas suas primi egredientur.

¹⁰ In castris filiorum Ruben ad meridianam plagam erit princeps Elisur filius Sedeur.

¹¹ Et cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus qui numerati sunt, quadraginta sex millia quingenti.

¹² Juxta eum castrametati sunt de tribu Simeon: quorum princeps fuit Salamiel filius Surisaddai.

¹³ Et cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus qui numerati sunt, quinquaginta novem millia trecenti.

¹⁴ In tribu Gad princeps fuit Eliasaph filius Duel.

¹⁵ Et cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus, qui numerati sunt, quadraginta quinque millia sexcenti quinquaginta.

¹⁶ Omnes qui recensiti sunt in castris Ruben, centum quinquaginta millia et mille quadringenti quinquaginta per turmas suas: in secundo loco proficiscentur.

¹⁷ Levabitur autem tabernaculum testimonii per officia Levitarum, et turmas eorum: quomodo erigetur, ita et deponeatur. Singuli per loca et ordines suos proficiscentur.

¹⁸ Ad occidentalem plagam erunt castra filiorum Ephraim, quorum princeps fuit Elisama filius Ammiud.

¹⁹ Cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus, qui numerati sunt, quadraginta millia quingenti.

²⁰ Et cum eis tribus filiorum Manasse, quorum princeps fuit Gamaliel filius Phadassur.

²¹ Cunctusque exercitus pugnatorum ejus, qui numerati sunt, triginta duo millia ducenti.

²² In tribu filiorum Benjamin princeps fuit Abidan filius Gedeonis.

²³ Et cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus, qui recensiti sunt, triginta quinque millia quadringenti.

²⁴ Omnes qui numerati sunt in castris Ephraim, centum octo millia centum per turmas suas: tertii proficiscentur.

²⁵ Ad aquilonis partem castrameta-

four hundred.

⁹ All that were numbered in the camp of Juda, were a hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred: and they by their troops shall march first.

¹⁰ In the camp of the sons of Ruben, on the south side, the prince shall be Elisur the son of Sedeur:

¹¹ And the whole army of his fighting men that were numbered, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

¹² Beside him camped they of the tribe of Simeon: whose prince was Salamiel the son of Surisaddai.

¹³ And the whole army of his fighting men that were numbered, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

¹⁴ In the tribe of Gad the prince was Eliasaph the son of Duel.

¹⁵ And the whole army of his fighting men that were numbered, were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

¹⁶ All that were reckoned up in the camp of Ruben, were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, by their troops: they shall march in the second place.

¹⁷ And the tabernacle of the testimony shall be carried by the officers of the Levites and their troops. As it shall be set up, so shall it be taken down. Everyone shall march according to their places, and ranks.

¹⁸ On the west side shall be the camp of the sons of Ephraim, whose prince was Elisama the son of Ammiud.

¹⁹ The whole army of his fighting men, that were numbered, were forty thousand five hundred.

²⁰ And with them the tribe of the sons of Manasses, whose prince was Gamaliel the son of Phadassur.

²¹ And the whole army of his fighting men, that were numbered, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

²² In the tribe of the sons of Benjamin the prince was Abidan the son of Gedeon.

²³ And the whole army of fighting men, that were reckoned up, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

²⁴ All that were numbered in the camp of Ephraim, were a hundred and eight-thousand one hundred by their troops: they shall march in the third place.

²⁵ On the north side camped the sons of

Dan: whose prince was Ahiezar the son of Ammisaddai.

²⁶ The whole army of his fighting men, that were numbered, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

²⁷ Beside him they of the tribe of Aser pitched their tents: whose prince was Phegiel the son of Ochran.

²⁸ The whole army of his fighting men that were numbered, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

²⁹ Of the tribe of the sons of Nephtali the prince was Ahira the son of Enan.

³⁰ The whole army of his fighting men, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

³¹ All that were numbered in the camp of Dan, were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred: and they shall march last.

³² This is the number of the children of Israel, of their army divided according to the houses of their kindreds and their troops, six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

³³ And the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel: for so the Lord had commanded Moses.

³⁴ And the children of Israel did according to all things that the Lord had commanded. They camped by their troops, and marched by the families and houses of their fathers.

CHAPTER 3

The Levites are numbered and their offices distinguished. They are taken in the place of the firstborn of the children of Israel.

These are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the Lord spoke to Moses in mount Sinai.

² And these the names of the sons of Aaron: his firstborn Nadab, then Abiu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

³ These the names of the sons of Aaron the priests that were anointed, and whose hands were filled and consecrated, to do the functions of priesthood.

⁴ Now Nadab and Abiu died, without children, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the desert of Sinai: and Eleazar and Ithamar performed the priestly office in the presence of Aaron their father.

⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

ti sunt filii Dan: quorum princeps fuit Ahiezer filius Ammisaddai.

²⁶ Cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus, qui numerati sunt, sexaginta duo millia septingenti.

²⁷ Juxta eum fixere tentoria de tribu Aser: quorum princeps fuit Phegiel filius Ochran.

²⁸ Cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus, qui numerati sunt, quadraginta millia et mille quingenti.

²⁹ De tribu filiorum Nephtali princeps fuit Ahira filius Enan.

³⁰ Cunctus exercitus pugnatorum ejus, quinquaginta tria millia quadringenti.

³¹ Omnes qui numerati sunt in castris Dan, fuerunt centum quinquaginta septem millia sexcenti: et novissimi proficiscerunt.

³² Hic numerus filiorum Israëli, per domos cognationum suarum et turmas divisi exercitus, sexcenta tria millia quingenti quinquaginta.

³³ Levitæ autem non sunt numerati inter filios Israëli: sic enim præceperat Dominus Moysi.

³⁴ Feceruntque filii Israëli juxta omnia quæ mandaverat Dominus. Castrametati sunt per turmas suas, et profecti per familias ac domos patrum suorum.

CAPUT III

Numerantur Levitæ et officiorum designantur. Ferentur in loco primogenitorum filiorum Israel.

Hæ sunt generationes Aaron et Moysi in die qua locutus est Dominus ad Moysen in monte Sinai.

² Et hæc nomina filiorum Aaron: primogenitus ejus Nadab, deinde Abiu, et Eleazar, et Ithamar.

³ Hæc nomina filiorum Aaron sacerdotum qui uncti sunt, et quorum repletæ et consecratæ manus ut sacerdotio fungerentur.

⁴ Mortui sunt enim Nadab et Abiu cum offerrent ignem alienum in conspectu Domini in deserto Sinai, absque liberis: functique sunt sacerdotio Eleazar et Ithamar coram Aaron patre suo.

⁵ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁶ Applica tribum Levi, et fac stare in conspectu Aaron sacerdotis ut ministrent ei, et excubent,

⁷ et observent quidquid ad cultum pertinet multitudinis coram tabernaculo testimonii,

⁸ et custodiant vasa tabernaculi, servientes in ministerio ejus.

⁹ Dabisque dono Levitas

¹⁰ Aaron et filiis ejus, quibus traditi sunt a filiis Israël. Aaron autem et filios ejus constitues super cultum sacerdotii. Externus, qui ad ministrandum accesserit, morietur.

¹¹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹² Ego tuli Levitas a filiis Israël pro omni primogenito, qui aperit vulvam in filiis Israël, eruntque Levitæ mei.

¹³ Meum est enim omne primogenitum: ex quo percussi primogenitos in terra Ægypti, sanctificavi mihi quidquid primum nascitur in Israël: ab homine usque ad pecus, mei sunt. Ego Dominus.

¹⁴ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen in deserto Sinai, dicens:

¹⁵ Numera filios Levi per domos patrum suorum et familias, omnem masculinum ab uno mense et supra.

¹⁶ Numeravit Moyses, ut præceperat Dominus,

¹⁷ et inventi sunt filii Levi per nomina sua, Gerson et Caath et Merari.

¹⁸ Filii Gerson: Lebni et Semei.

¹⁹ Filii Caath: Amram et Jesaar, Hebron et Oziel.

²⁰ Filii Merari: Moholi et Musi.

²¹ De Gerson fuere familiæ duæ, Lebnitica, et Semeitica:

²² quarum numeratus est populus sexus masculini ab uno mense et supra, septem millia quingenti.

²³ Hi post tabernaculum metabuntur ad occidentem,

²⁴ sub principe Eliasaph filio Laël.

²⁵ Et habebunt excubias in tabernacu-

⁶ Bring the tribe of Levi, and make them stand in the sight of Aaron the priest to minister to him, and let them watch,

⁷ And observe whatsoever appertaineth to the service of the multitude before the tabernacle of the testimony,

⁸ And let them keep the vessels of the tabernacle, serving in the ministry thereof.

⁹ And thou shalt give the Levites for a gift,

¹⁰ To Aaron and to his sons, to whom they are delivered by the children of Israel. But thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons over the service of priesthood. The stranger that approacheth to minister, shall be put to death.

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹² I have taken the Levites from the children of Israel, for every firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.

¹³ For every firstborn is mine: since I struck the firstborn in the land of Egypt: I have sanctified to myself whatsoever is firstborn in Israel both of man and beast, they are mine: I am the Lord.

¹⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses in the desert of Sinai, saying:

¹⁵ Number the sons of Levi by the houses of their fathers and their families, every male from one month and upward.

¹⁶ Moses numbered them as the Lord had commanded.

¹⁷ And there were found sons of Levi by their names, Gerson, and Caath, and Merari.

¹⁸ The sons of Gerson: Lebni and Semei.

¹⁹ The sons of Caath: Amram, and Jesaar, Hebron, and Oziel:

²⁰ The sons of Merari, Moholi, and Musi.

²¹ Of Gerson were two families, the Lebnites, and the Semeites:

²² Of which were numbered, people of the male sex from one month and upward, seven thousand five hundred.

²³ These shall pitch behind the tabernacle on the west,

²⁴ Under their prince Eliasaph the son of Lael.

²⁵ And their charge shall be in the tab-

ernacle of the covenant:

²⁶ The tabernacle itself and the cover thereof, the hanging that is drawn before the doors of the tabernacle of the covenant, and the curtains of the court: the hanging also that is hanged in the entry of the court of the tabernacle, and whatsoever belongeth to the rite of the altar, the cords of the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof.

²⁷ Of the kindred of Caath come the families of the Amramites, and Jesaarites, and Hebronites, and Ozielites. These are the families of the Caathites reckoned up by their names:

²⁸ All of the male sex from one month and upward, eight thousand six hundred: they shall have the guard of the sanctuary,

²⁹ And shall camp on the south side.

³⁰ And their prince shall be Elisaphan the son of Oziel:

³¹ And they shall keep the ark, and the table and the candlestick, the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary, wherewith they minister, and the veil, and all the furniture of this kind.

³² And the prince of the princes of the Levites, Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, shall be over them that watch for the guard of the sanctuary.

³³ And of Merari are the families of the Moholites, and Musites, reckoned up by their names:

³⁴ All of the male kind from one month and upward, six thousand two hundred.

³⁵ Their prince Surliel the son of Abihaiel: they shall camp on the north side.

³⁶ Under their custody shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars, and the pillars and their sockets, and all things that pertain to this kind of service:

³⁷ And the pillars of the court round about with their sockets, and the pins with their cords.

³⁸ Before the tabernacle of the covenant, that is to say on the east side shall Moses and Aaron camp, with their sons, having the custody of the sanctuary, in the midst of the children of Israel. What stranger soever cometh unto it, shall be put to death.

³⁹ All the Levites, that Moses and Aaron numbered according to the precept of

lo fœderis,

²⁶ ipsum tabernaculum et operimentum ejus, tentorium quod trahitur ante fores tecti fœderis, et cortinas atrii: tentorium quoque quod appenditur in introitu atrii tabernaculi, et quidquid ad ritum altaris pertinet, funes tabernaculi et omnia utensilia ejus.

²⁷ Cognatio Caath habebit populos Amramitas et Jesaaritas et Hebronitas et Ozielitas. Hæ sunt familiæ Caathitarum recensitæ per nomina sua.

²⁸ Omnes generis masculini ab uno mense et supra, octo millia sexcenti habebunt excubias sanctuarii,

²⁹ et castrametabuntur ad meridianam plagam.

³⁰ Princepsque eorum erit Elisaphan filius Oziel:

³¹ et custodient arcam, mensamque et candelabrum, altaria et vasa sanctuarii, in quibus ministratur, et velum, cunctamque hujuscemodi supellectilem.

³² Princeps autem principum Levitarum Eleazar filius Aaron sacerdotis, erit super excubitores custodiæ sanctuarii.

³³ At vero de Merari erunt populi Moholitæ et Musitæ recensiti per nomina sua:

³⁴ omnes generis masculini ab uno mense et supra, sex millia ducenti.

³⁵ Princeps eorum Surliel filius Abihaiel: in plaga septentrionali castrametabuntur.

³⁶ Erunt sub custodia eorum tabulæ tabernaculi et vectes, et columnæ ac bases earum, et omnia quæ ad cultum hujuscemodi pertinent:

³⁷ columnæque atrii per circuitum cum basibus suis, et paxilli cum funibus.

³⁸ Castrametabuntur ante tabernaculum fœderis, id est, ad orientalem plagam, Moyses et Aaron cum filiis suis, habentes custodiam sanctuarii in medio filiorum Israël. Quisquis alienus accesserit, morietur.

³⁹ Omnes Levitæ, quos numeraverunt Moyses et Aaron juxta præceptum Do-

mini per familias suas in genere masculino a mense uno et supra, fuerunt viginti duo millia.

⁴⁰ Et ait Dominus ad Moysen: Numera primogenitos sexus masculini de filiis Israël ab uno mense et supra, et habebis summam eorum.

⁴¹ Tollesque Levitas mihi pro omni primogenito filiorum Israël: ego sum Dominus: et pecora eorum pro universis primogenitis pecorum filiorum Israël.

⁴² Recensuit Moyses, sicut præceperat Dominus, primogenitos filiorum Israël:

⁴³ et fuerunt masculi per nomina sua, a mense uno et supra, viginti duo millia ducenti septuaginta tres.

⁴⁴ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁴⁵ Tolle Levitas pro primogenitis filiorum Israël, et pecora Levitarum pro pecoribus eorum, eruntque Levitæ mei. Ego sum Dominus.

⁴⁶ In pretio autem ducentorum septuaginta trium, qui excedunt numerum Levitarum de primogenitis filiorum Israël,

⁴⁷ accipies quinque siclos per singula capita ad mensuram sanctuarii siclus habet viginti obolos.

⁴⁸ dabisque pecuniam Aaron et filiis ejus pretium eorum qui supra sunt.

⁴⁹ Tulit igitur Moyses pecuniam eorum, qui fuerant amplius, et quos redemerant a Levitis,

⁵⁰ pro primogenitis filiorum Israël, mille trecentorum sexaginta quinque siclorum juxta pondus sanctuarii:

⁵¹ et dedit eam Aaron et filiis ejus juxta verbum quod præceperat sibi Dominus.

CAPUT IV

Anni et tempus servitii Levitarum: officii et moles eorum.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

² Tolle summam filiorum Caath de medio Levitarum per domos et familias suas,

³ a trigesimo anno et supra, usque ad

the Lord, by their families, of the male kind from one month and upward, were twenty-two thousand.

⁴⁰ And the Lord said to Moses: Number the firstborn of the male sex of the children of Israel, from one month and upward, and thou shalt take the sum of them.

⁴¹ And thou shalt take the Levites to me for all the firstborn of the children of Israel, I am the Lord: and their cattle for all the firstborn of the cattle of the children of Israel:

⁴² Moses reckoned up, as the Lord had commanded, the firstborn of the children of Israel:

⁴³ And the males by their names, from one month and upward, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁴⁵ Take the Levites for the firstborn of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites for their cattle, and the Levites shall be mine. I am the Lord.

⁴⁶ But for the price of the two hundred and seventy-three, of the firstborn of the children of Israel, that exceed the number of the Levites,

⁴⁷ Thou shalt take five sicles for every head, according to the weight of the sanctuary. A sicle hath twenty obols.

⁴⁸ And thou shalt give the money to Aaron and his sons, the price of them that are above.

⁴⁹ Moses therefore took the money of them that were above, and whom they had redeemed from the Levites,

⁵⁰ For the firstborn of the children of Israel, one thousand three hundred and sixty-five sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary,

⁵¹ And gave it to Aaron and his sons according to the word that the Lord had commanded him.

CHAPTER 4

The age and time of the Levites' service: their offices and burdens.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, and Aaron, saying:

² Take the sum of the sons of Caath from the midst of the Levites, by their houses and families.

³ From thirty years old and upward, to

fifty years old, of all that go in to stand and to minister in the tabernacle of the covenant.

⁴ This is the service of the sons of Caath:

⁵ When the camp is to set forward, Aaron and his sons shall go into the tabernacle of the covenant, and the holy of holies, and shall take down the veil that hangeth before the door, and shall wrap up the ark of the testimony in it,

⁶ And shall cover it again with a cover of violet skins, and shall spread over it a cloth all of violet, and shall put in the bars.

⁷ They shall wrap up also the table of proposition in a cloth of violet, and shall put with it the censers and little mortars, the cups and bowls to pour out the libations: the loaves shall be always on it:

⁸ And they shall spread over it a cloth of scarlet, which again they shall cover with a covering of violet skins, and shall put in the bars.

⁹ They shall take also a cloth of violet wherewith they shall cover the candlestick with the lamps and tongs thereof and the snuffers and all the oil vessels, which are necessary for the dressing of the lamps:

¹⁰ And over all they shall put a cover of violet skins and put in the bars.

¹¹ And they shall wrap up the golden altar also in a cloth of violet, and shall spread over it a cover of violet skins, and put in the bars.

¹² All the vessels wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, they shall wrap up in a cloth of violet, and shall spread over it a cover of violet skins, and put in the bars.

¹³ They shall cleanse the altar also from the ashes, and shall wrap it up in a purple cloth,

¹⁴ And shall put it with all the vessels that they use in the ministry thereof, that is to say, firepans, flesh hooks and forks, pothooks and shovels. They shall cover all the vessels of the altar together with a covering of violet skins, and shall put in the bars.

¹⁵ And when Aaron and his sons have wrapped up the sanctuary and the vessels thereof at the removing of the camp, then shall the sons of Caath enter in to

quingagesimum annum, omnium qui ingrediuntur ut stent et ministrent in tabernaculo fœderis.

⁴ Hic est cultus filiorum Caath: Tabernaculum fœderis, et Sanctum sanctorum

⁵ ingredientur Aaron et filii ejus, quando movenda sunt castra, et deponent velum quod pendet ante fores, involventque eo arcam testimonii,

⁶ et operient rursum velamine janthinarum pellium, extendentque desuper pallium totum hyacinthinum, et inducent vectes.

⁷ Mensam quoque propositionis involvent hyacinthino pallio, et ponent cum ea thuribula et mortariola, cyathos et crateras ad liba fundenda: panes semper in ea erunt:

⁸ extendentque desuper pallium coccineum, quod rursum operient velamento janthinarum pellium, et inducent vectes.

⁹ Sument et pallium hyacinthinum, quo operient candelabrum cum lucernis et forcipibus suis et emunctoriis et cunctis vasis olei, quæ ad concinnandas lucernas necessaria sunt:

¹⁰ et super omnia ponent operimentum janthinarum pellium, et inducent vectes.

¹¹ Necnon et altare aureum involvent hyacinthino vestimento, et extendent desuper operimentum janthinarum pellium, inducentque vectes.

¹² Omnia vasa, quibus ministratur in sanctuario, involvent hyacinthino pallio, et extendent desuper operimentum janthinarum pellium, inducentque vectes.

¹³ Sed et altare mundabunt cinere, et involvent illud purpureo vestimento,

¹⁴ ponentque cum eo omnia vasa, quibus in ministerio ejus utuntur, id est, ignium receptacula, fuscinulas ac tridentes, uncinos et batilla. Cuncta vasa altaris operient simul velamine janthinarum pellium, et inducent vectes.

¹⁵ Cumque involverint Aaron et filii ejus sanctuarium et omnia vasa ejus in commotione castrorum, tunc intrabunt filii Caath ut portent involuta: et non

tangent vasa sanctuarii, ne moriantur. Ista sunt onera filiorum Caath in tabernaculo fœderis:

¹⁶ super quos erit Eleazar filius Aaron sacerdotis, ad cuius curam pertinet oleum ad concinnandas lucernas, et compositionis incensum, et sacrificium, quod semper offertur, et oleum unctionis, et quidquid ad cultum tabernaculi pertinet, omniumque vasorum, quæ in sanctuario sunt.

¹⁷ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

¹⁸ Nolite perdere populum Caath de medio Levitarum:

¹⁹ sed hoc facite eis, ut vivant, et non moriantur, si tetigerint Sancta sanctorum. Aaron et filii ejus intrabunt, ipsique disponent opera singulorum, et dividunt quid portare quis debeat.

²⁰ Alii nulla curiositate videant quæ sunt in sanctuario priusquam involvantur, alioquin morientur.

²¹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²² Tolle summam etiam filiorum Gerson per domos ac familias et cognationes suas,

²³ a triginta annis et supra, usque ad annos quinquaginta. Numera omnes qui ingrediuntur et ministrant in tabernaculo fœderis.

²⁴ Hoc est officium familiæ Gersonitarum,

²⁵ ut portent cortinas tabernaculi et tectum fœderis, operimentum aliud, et super omnia velamen janthinum tentoriumque quod pendet in introitu tabernaculi fœderis,

²⁶ cortinas atrii, et velum in introitu quod est ante tabernaculum. Omnia vasa ad altare pertinent, funiculos, et vasa ministerii,

²⁷ jubente Aaron et filiis ejus, portabunt filii Gerson: et scient singuli cui debeant oneri mancipari.

²⁸ Hic est cultus familiæ Gersonitarum in tabernaculo fœderis, eruntque sub manu Ithamar filii Aaron sacerdotis.

²⁹ Filios quoque Merari per familias et domos patrum suorum recensebis,

carry the things wrapped up: and they shall not touch the vessels of the sanctuary, lest they die. These are the burdens of the sons of Caath: in the tabernacle of the covenant:

¹⁶ And over them shall be Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, to whose charge pertaineth the oil to dress the lamps, and the sweet incense, and the sacrifice, that is always offered, and the oil of unction, and whatsoever pertaineth to the service of the tabernacle, and of all the vessels that are in the sanctuary.

¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

¹⁸ Destroy not the people of Caath from the midst of the Levites:

¹⁹ But do this to them, that they may live, and not die, by touching the holies of holies. Aaron and his sons shall go in, and they shall appoint every man his work, and shall divide the burdens that every man is to carry.

²⁰ Let not others by any curiosity see the things that are in the sanctuary before they be wrapped up, otherwise they shall die.

²¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²² Take the sum of the sons of Gerson also by their houses and families and kindreds.

²³ From thirty years old and upward, unto fifty years old. Number them all that go in and minister in the tabernacle of the covenant.

²⁴ This is the office of the family of the Gersonites:

²⁵ To carry the curtains of the tabernacle and the roof of the covenant, the other covering, and the violet covering over all, and the hanging that hangeth in the entry of the tabernacle of the covenant,

²⁶ The curtains of the court, and the veil in the entry that is before the tabernacle. All things that pertain to the altar, the cords and the vessels of the ministry,

²⁷ The sons of Gerson shall carry, by the commandment of Aaron and his sons: and each man shall know to what burden he must be assigned.

²⁸ This is the service of the family of the Gersonites in the tabernacle of the covenant, and they shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹ Thou shalt reckon up the sons of Merari also by the families and houses

of their fathers,

³⁰ From thirty years old and upward, unto fifty years old, all that go in to the office of their ministry, and to the service of the covenant of the testimony.

³¹ These are their burdens: They shall carry the boards of the tabernacle and the bars thereof, the pillars and their sockets,

³² The pillars also of the court round about, with their sockets and pins and cords. They shall receive by account all the vessels and furniture, and so shall carry them.

³³ This is the office of the family of the Merarites, and their ministry in the tabernacle of the covenant: and they shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

³⁴ So Moses and Aaron and the princes of the synagogue reckoned up the sons of Caath, by their kindreds and the houses of their fathers,

³⁵ From thirty years old and upward, unto fifty years old, all that go in to the ministry of the tabernacle of the covenant:

³⁶ And they were found two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

³⁷ This is the number of the people of Caath that go in to the tabernacle of the covenant: these did Moses and Aaron number according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

³⁸ The sons of Gerson also were numbered by the kindreds and houses of their fathers,

³⁹ From thirty years old and upward, unto fifty years old, all that go in to minister in the tabernacle of the covenant:

⁴⁰ And they were found two thousand six hundred and thirty.

⁴¹ This is the people of the Gersonites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the Lord.

⁴² The sons of Merari also were numbered by the kindreds and houses of their fathers,

⁴³ From thirty years old and upward, unto fifty years old, all that go in to fulfill the rites of the tabernacle of the covenant:

⁴⁴ And they were found three thousand two hundred.

⁴⁵ This is the number of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron reck-

³⁰ a triginta annis et supra, usque ad annos quinquaginta, omnes qui ingrediuntur ad officium ministerii sui et cultum fœderis testimonii.

³¹ Hęc sunt onera eorum: portabunt tabulas tabernaculi et vectes ejus, columnas ac bases earum,

³² columnas quoque atrii per circuitum cum basibus et paxillis et funibus suis. Omnia vasa et supellectilem ad numerum accipient, sicque portabunt.

³³ Hoc est officium familię Meraritarum et ministerium in tabernaculo fœderis: eruntque sub manu Ithamar filii Aaron sacerdotis.

³⁴ Recensuerunt igitur Moyses et Aaron et principes synagogę filios Caath per cognationes et domos patrum suorum,

³⁵ a triginta annis et supra, usque ad annum quinquagesimum, omnes qui ingrediuntur ad ministerium tabernaculi fœderis:

³⁶ et inventi sunt duo millia septingenti quinquaginta.

³⁷ Hic est numerus populi Caath qui intrant tabernaculum fœderis: hos numeravit Moyses et Aaron juxta sermonem Domini per manum Moysi.

³⁸ Numerati sunt et filii Gerson per cognationes et domos patrum suorum,

³⁹ a triginta annos et supra, usque ad quinquagesimum annum, omnes qui ingrediuntur ut ministrent in tabernaculo fœderis:

⁴⁰ et inventi sunt duo millia sexcenti triginta.

⁴¹ Hic est populus Gersonitarum, quos numeraverunt Moyses et Aaron juxta verbum Domini.

⁴² Numerati sunt et filii Merari per cognationes et domos patrum suorum,

⁴³ a triginta annis et supra, usque ad annum quinquagesimum, omnes qui ingrediuntur ad explendos ritus tabernaculi fœderis:

⁴⁴ et inventi sunt tria millia ducenti.

⁴⁵ Hic est numerus filiorum Merari, quos recensuerunt Moyses et Aaron jux-

ta imperium Domini per manum Moysi.

⁴⁶ Omnes qui recensiti sunt de Levitis, et quos recenseri fecit ad nomen Moyses et Aaron, et principes Israëel per cognationes et domos patrum suorum,

⁴⁷ a triginta annis et supra, usque ad annum quinquagesimum, ingredientes ad ministerium tabernaculi, et onera portanda,

⁴⁸ fuerunt simul octo millia quingenti octoginta.

⁴⁹ Juxta verbum Domini recensuit eos Moyses, unumquemque juxta officium et onera sua, sicut præceperat ei Dominus.

CAPUT V

Immunda a castris remouentur: confessio peccatorum, et satisfactio: primi fructus et oblationes sacerdotibus pertinentes: ordalia zelotypiae.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Præcipe filiis Israëel, ut ejiciant de castris omnem leprosum, et qui semine fluit, pollutusque est super mortuo:

³ tam masculum quam feminam ejicite de castris, ne contaminent ea cum habitauerint vobiscum.

⁴ Feceruntque ita filii Israëel, et ejecerunt eos extra castra, sicut locutus erat Dominus Moysi.

⁵ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁶ Loquere ad filios Israëel: Vir, sive mulier, cum fecerint ex omnibus peccatis, quæ solent hominibus accidere, et per negligentiam transgressi fuerint mandatum Domini, atque deliquerint,

⁷ confitebuntur peccatum suum, et reddent ipsum caput, quintamque partem desuper, ei in quem peccauerint.

⁸ Sin autem non fuerit qui recipiat, dabunt Domino, et erit sacerdotis, excepto ariete, qui offertur pro expiatione, ut sit placabilis hostia.

⁹ Omnes quoque primitiæ, quas offerunt filii Israëel, ad sacerdotem pertinent:

¹⁰ et quidquid in sanctuarium offertur a singulis, et traditur manibus sacer-

oned up according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

⁴⁶ All that were reckoned up of the Levites, and whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel took by name, by the kindreds and houses of their fathers,

⁴⁷ From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, that go into the ministry of the tabernacle, and to carry the burdens,

⁴⁸ Were in all eight thousand five hundred and eighty.

⁴⁹ Moses reckoned them up according to the word of the Lord, everyone according to their office and burdens, as the Lord had commanded him.

CHAPTER 5

The unclean are removed out of the camp: confession of sins, and satisfaction: firstfruits and oblations belonging to the priests: trial of jealousy.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Command the children of Israel, that they cast out of the camp every leper, and whosoever hath an issue of seed, or is defiled by the dead:

³ Whether it be man or woman, cast ye them out of the camp, lest they defile it when I shall dwell with you,

⁴ And the children of Israel did so, and they cast them forth without the camp, as the Lord had spoken to Moses.

⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁶ Say to the children of Israel: When a man or woman shall have committed any of all the sins that men are wont to commit, and by negligence shall have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and offended,

⁷ They shall confess their sin, and restore the principal itself, and the fifth part over and above, to him against whom they have sinned.

⁸ But if there be no one to receive it, they shall give it to the Lord, and it shall be the priest's, besides the ram that is offered for expiation, to be an atoning sacrifice.

⁹ All the firstfruits also, which the children of Israel offer, belong to the priest:

¹⁰ And whatsoever is offered into the sanctuary by everyone, and is delivered

into the hands of the priest, it shall be his.

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: The man whose wife shall have gone astray, and contemning her husband,

¹³ Shall have slept with another man, and her husband cannot discover it, but the adultery is secret, and cannot be proved by witnesses, because she was not found in the adultery:

¹⁴ If the spirit of jealousy stir up the husband against his wife, who either is defiled, or is charged with false suspicion,

¹⁵ He shall bring her to the priest, and shall offer an oblation for her, the tenth part of a measure of barley meal: he shall not pour oil thereon, nor put frankincense upon it: because it is a sacrifice of jealousy, and an oblation searching out adultery.

¹⁶ The priest therefore shall offer it, and set it before the Lord.

¹⁷ And he shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and he shall cast a little earth of the pavement of the tabernacle into it.

¹⁸ And when the woman shall stand before the Lord, he shall uncover her head, and shall put on her hands the sacrifice of remembrance, and the oblation of jealousy: and he himself shall hold the most bitter waters, whereon he hath heaped curses with execration.

¹⁹ And he shall adjure her, and shall say: If another man hath not slept with thee, and if thou be not defiled by forsaking thy husband's bed, these most bitter waters, on which I have heaped curses, shall not hurt thee.

²⁰ But if thou hast gone aside from thy husband, and art defiled, and hast lain with another man:

²¹ These curses shall light upon thee: The Lord make thee a curse, and an example for all among his people: may he make thy thigh to rot, and may thy belly swell and burst asunder.

²² Let the cursed waters enter into thy belly, and may thy womb swell and thy thigh rot. And the woman shall answer, Amen, amen.

²³ And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall wash them

dotis, ipsius erit.

¹¹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹² Loquere ad filios Israël, et dices ad eos: Vir cujus uxor erraverit, maritumque contemnens

¹³ dormierit cum altero viro, et hoc maritus deprehendere non quiverit, sed latet adulterium, et testibus argui non potest, quia non est inventa in stupro:

¹⁴ si spiritus zelotypiæ concitaverit virum contra uxorem suam, quæ vel polluta est, vel falsa suspicione appetitur:

¹⁵ adducet eam ad sacerdotem, et offeret oblationem pro illa, decimam partem sati farinæ hordeaceæ: non fundet super eam oleum, nec imponet thus: quia sacrificium zelotypiæ est, et oblatio investigans adulterium.

¹⁶ Offeret igitur eam sacerdos, et statuet coram Domino,

¹⁷ assumetque aquam sanctam in vase fictili, et pauxillum terræ de pavimento tabernaculi mittet in eam.

¹⁸ Cumque steterit mulier in conspectu Domini, discooperiet caput ejus, et ponet super manus illius sacrificium recordationis, et oblationem zelotypiæ: ipse autem tenebit aquas amarissimas, in quibus cum execratione maledicta congressit.

¹⁹ Adjurabitque eam, et dicet: Si non dormivit vir alienus tecum, et si non polluta es deserto mariti thoro, non te nocebunt aquæ istæ amarissimæ, in quas maledicta congressi.

²⁰ Sin autem declinasti a viro tuo, atque polluta es, et concubuisti cum altero viro:

²¹ his maledictionibus subjacebis: Det te Dominus in maledictionem, exemplumque cunctorum in populo suo: putrescere faciat femur tuum, et tumens uterus tuus disrumpatur.

²² Ingredientur aquæ maledictæ in ventrem tuum, et utero tumescente putrescat femur. Et respondebit mulier: Amen, amen.

²³ Scribetque sacerdos in libello ista maledicta, et delebit ea aquis amarissi-

mis, in quas maledicta congescit,

²⁴ et dabit ei bibere. Quas cum exhaurerit,

²⁵ tollet sacerdos de manu ejus sacrificium zelotypiæ, et elevabit illud coram Domino, imponetque illud super altare, ita dumtaxat ut prius:

²⁶ pugillum sacrificii tollat de eo, quod offertur, et incendat super altare: et sic potum det mulieri aquas amarissimas.

²⁷ Quas cum biberit, si polluta est, et contempto viro adulterii rea, pertransibunt eam aquæ maledictionis, et inflata ventre, computrescet femur: eritque mulier in maledictionem, et in exemplum omni populo.

²⁸ Quod si polluta non fuerit, erit innoxia, et faciet liberos.

²⁹ Ista est lex zelotypiæ. Si declinaverit mulier a viro suo, et si polluta fuerit,

³⁰ maritusque zelotypiæ spiritu concitatus adduxerit eam in conspectu Domini, et fecerit ei sacerdos juxta omnia quæ scripta sunt:

³¹ maritus absque culpa erit, et illa recipiet iniquitatem suam.

CAPUT VI

Lex Nazaraeorum: forma benedicendi populum.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere ad filios Israël, et dices ad eos: Vir, sive mulier, cum fecerint votum ut sanctificentur, et se voluerint Domino consecrare:

³ a vino, et omni quod inebriare potest, abstinebunt. Acetum ex vino, et ex qualibet alia potione, et quidquid de uva exprimitur, non bibent: uvas recentes siccasque non comedent

⁴ cunctis diebus quibus ex voto Domino consecrantur: quidquid ex vinea esse potest, ab uva passa usque ad acinum non comedent.

⁵ Omni tempore separationis suæ novacula non transibit per caput ejus usque ad completum diem, quo Domino consecratur. Sanctus erit, crescente cæsarie capitis ejus.

out with the most bitter waters, upon which he hath heaped the curses,

²⁴ And he shall give them her to drink. And when she hath drunk them up,

²⁵ The priest shall take from her hand the sacrifice of jealousy, and shall elevate it before the Lord, and shall put it upon the altar: yet so as first,

²⁶ To take a handful of the sacrifice of that which is offered, and burn it upon the altar: and so give the most bitter waters to the woman to drink.

²⁷ And when she hath drunk them, if she be defiled, and having despised her husband be guilty of adultery, the malediction shall go through her, and her belly swelling, her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse, and an example to all the people.

²⁸ But if she be not defiled, she shall not be hurt, and shall bear children.

²⁹ This is the law of jealousy. If a woman hath gone aside from her husband, and be defiled,

³⁰ And the husband stirred up by the spirit of jealousy bring her before the Lord, and the priest do to her according to all things that are here written:

³¹ The husband shall be blameless, and she shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER 6

The law of the Nazarites: the form of blessing the people.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: When a man, or woman, shall make a vow to be sanctified, and will consecrate themselves to the Lord:

³ They shall abstain from wine, and from everything that may make a man drunk. They shall not drink vinegar of wine, or of any other drink, nor anything that is pressed out of the grape: nor shall they eat grapes either fresh or dried.

⁴ All the days that they are consecrated to the Lord by vow: they shall eat nothing that cometh of the vineyard, from the raisin even to the kernel.

⁵ All the time of his separation no razor shall pass over his head, until the day be fulfilled of his consecration to the Lord. He shall be holy, and shall let the hair of his head grow.

⁶ All the time of his consecration he shall not go in to any dead,

⁷ Neither shall he make himself unclean, even for his father, or for his mother, or for his brother, or for his sister, when they die, because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

⁸ All the days of his separation he shall be holy to the Lord.

⁹ But if any man die suddenly before him: the head of his consecration shall be defiled: and he shall shave it forthwith on the same day of his purification, and again on the seventh day.

¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest in the entry of the covenant of the testimony.

¹¹ And the priest shall offer one for sin, and the other for a holocaust, and shall pray for him, for that he hath sinned by the dead: and he shall sanctify his head that day:

¹² And shall consecrate to the Lord the days of his separation, offering a lamb of one year for sin: yet so that the former days be made void, because his sanctification was profaned.

¹³ This is the law of consecration. When the days which he had determined by vow shall be expired, he shall bring him to the door of the tabernacle of the covenant,

¹⁴ And shall offer his oblation to the Lord: one he lamb of a year old without blemish for a holocaust, and one ewe lamb of a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for a victim of peace offering,

¹⁵ A basket also of unleavened bread, tempered with oil, and wafers without leaven anointed with oil, and the libations of each:

¹⁶ And the priest shall present them before the Lord, and shall offer both the sin offering and the holocaust.

¹⁷ But the ram he shall immolate for a sacrifice of peace offering to the Lord, offering at the same time the basket of unleavened bread, and the libations that are due by custom.

¹⁸ Then shall the hair of the consecration of the Nazarite, be shaved off before the door of the tabernacle of the covenant: and he shall take his hair, and lay it upon the fire, which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

⁶ *Omni tempore consecrationis suæ super mortuum non ingredietur,*

⁷ *nec super patris quidem et matris et fratris sororisque funere contaminabitur, quia consecratio Dei sui super caput ejus est.*

⁸ *Omnibus diebus separationis suæ sanctus erit Domino.*

⁹ *Sin autem mortuus fuerit subito quispiam coram eo, polluetur caput consecrationis ejus: quod radet illico in eadem die purgationis suæ, et rursus septima.*

¹⁰ *In octava autem die offeret duos turtures, vel duos pullos columbæ sacerdoti in introitu fœderis testimonii.*

¹¹ *Facietque sacerdos unum pro peccato, et alterum in holocaustum, et deprecabitur pro eo, quia peccavit super mortuo: sanctificabitque caput ejus in die illo:*

¹² *et consecrabit Domino dies separationis illius, offerens agnum anniculum pro peccato: ita tamen ut dies priores irriti fiant, quoniam polluta est sanctificatio ejus.*

¹³ *Ista est lex consecrationis. Cum dies, quos ex voto decreverat, complebuntur, adducet eum ad ostium tabernaculi fœderis,*

¹⁴ *et offeret oblationes ejus Domino, agnum anniculum immaculatum in holocaustum, et ovem anniculam immaculatam pro peccato, et arietem immaculatum, hostiam pacificam,*

¹⁵ *canistrum quoque panum azymorum qui conspersi sint oleo, et lagana absque fermento uncta oleo, ac libamina singulorum:*

¹⁶ *quæ offeret sacerdos coram Domino, et faciet tam pro peccato, quam in holocaustum.*

¹⁷ *Arietem vero immolabit hostiam pacificam Domino, offerens simul canistrum azymorum, et libamenta quæ ex more debentur.*

¹⁸ *Tunc radetur nazaræus ante ostium tabernaculi fœderis cæsarie consecrationis suæ: tolletque capillos ejus, et ponet super ignem, qui est suppositus sacrificio pacificorum.*

¹⁹ et armum coctum arietis, tortamque absque fermento unam de canistro, et laganum azymum unum, et tradet in manus nazaræi, postquam rasum fuerit caput ejus.

²⁰ Susceptaque rursum ab eo, elevabit in conspectu Domini: et sanctificata sacerdotis erunt, sicut pectusculum, quod separari jussum est, et femur. Post hæc, potest bibere nazaræus vinum.

²¹ Ista est lex nazaræi, cum voverit oblationem suam Domino tempore consecrationis suæ, exceptis his, quæ invenerit manus ejus: juxta quod mente devoverat, ita faciet ad perfectionem sanctificationis suæ.

²² Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²³ Loquere Aaron et filiis ejus: Sic benedicetis filiis Israël, et dicetis eis:

²⁴ Benedicat tibi Dominus, et custodiat te.

²⁵ Ostendat Dominus faciem suam tibi, et misereatur tui.

²⁶ Convertat Dominus vultum suum ad te, et det tibi pacem.

²⁷ Invocabuntque nomen meum super filios Israël, et ego benedicam eis.

CAPUT VII

Hostiæ principum ad dedicationem tabernaculi Dei. Deus ad Moysen dicit ex sacrificio.

Factum est autem in die qua complevit Moyses tabernaculum, et erexit illud, unxitque et sanctificavit cum omnibus vasis suis, altare similiter et omnia vasa ejus,

² obtulerunt principes Israël et capita familiarum, qui erant per singulas tribus, præfectique eorum, qui numerati fuerant,

³ munera coram Domino sex plaustra tecta cum duodecim bobus. Unum plaustrum obtulere duo duces, et unum bovem singuli, obtuleruntque ea in conspectu tabernaculi.

⁴ Ait autem Dominus ad Moysen:

⁵ Suscipe ab eis ut serviant in ministerio tabernaculi, et trades ea Levitis juxta ordinem ministerii sui.

¹⁹ And shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and he shall deliver them into the hands of the Nazarite, after his head is shaven.

²⁰ And receiving them again from him, he shall elevate them in the sight of the Lord: and they being sanctified shall belong to the priest, as the breast, which was commanded to be separated, and the shoulder. After this the Nazarite may drink wine.

²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite, when he hath vowed his oblation to the Lord in the time of his consecration, besides those things which his hand shall find, according to that which he had vowed in his mind, so shall he do for the fulfilling of his sanctification.

²² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²³ Say to Aaron and his sons: Thus shall you bless the children of Israel, and you shall say to them:

²⁴ The Lord bless thee, and keep thee.

²⁵ The Lord show his face to thee, and have mercy on thee.

²⁶ The Lord turn his countenance to thee, and give thee peace.

²⁷ And they shall invoke my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAPTER 7

The offerings of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the propitiatory.

And it came to pass in the day that Moses had finished the tabernacle, and set it up, and had anointed and sanctified it with all its vessels, the altar likewise and all the vessels thereof,

² The princes of Israel and the heads of the families, in every tribe, who were the rulers of them who had been numbered, offered

³ Their gifts before the Lord, six wagons covered, and twelve oxen. Two princes offered one wagon, and each one an ox, and they offered them before the tabernacle.

⁴ And the Lord said to Moses:

⁵ Receive them from them to serve in the ministry of the tabernacle, and thou shalt deliver them to the Levites accord-

ing to the order of their ministry.

⁶ Moses therefore receiving the wagons and the oxen, delivered them to the Levites.

⁷ Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gerson, according to their necessity.

⁸ The other four wagons, and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their offices and service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

⁹ But to the sons of Caath he gave no wagons or oxen: because they serve in the sanctuary and carry their burdens upon their own shoulders.

¹⁰ And the princes offered for the dedication of the altar on the day when it was anointed, their oblation before the altar.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses: Let each of the princes one day after another offer their gifts for the dedication of the altar.

¹² The first day Nahasson the son of Aminadab of the tribe of Juda offered his offering:

¹³ And his offering was a silver dish weighing one hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

¹⁴ A little mortar of ten sicles of gold full of incense:

¹⁵ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

¹⁶ And a buck goat for sin:

¹⁷ And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Nahasson the son of Aminadab.

¹⁸ The second day Nathanael the son of Suar, prince of the tribe of Issachar, made his offering,

¹⁹ A silver dish weighing one hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

²⁰ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

²¹ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

²² And a buck goat for sin:

²³ And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Nathanael the son of Suar.

⁶ Itaque cum suscepisset Moyses plaustra et boves, tradidit eos Levitis.

⁷ Duo plaustra et quatuor boves dedit filiis Gerson, juxta id quod habebant necessarium.

⁸ Quatuor alia plaustra et octo boves dedit filiis Merari secundum officia et cultum suum, sub manu Ithamar filii Aaron sacerdotis.

⁹ Filiis autem Caath non dedit plaustra et boves: quia in sanctuario serviunt, et onera propriis portant humeris.

¹⁰ Igitur obtulerunt duces in dedicationem altaris die qua unctum est, oblationem suam ante altare.

¹¹ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Singuli duces per singulos dies offerant munera in dedicationem altaris.

¹² Primo die obtulit oblationem suam Nahasson filius Aminadab de tribu Juda:

¹³ fueruntque in ea acetabulum argenteum pondo centum triginta siclorum, phiala argentea habens septuaginta siclos, juxta pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

¹⁴ mortariolum ex decem siclis aureis plenum incenso:

¹⁵ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

¹⁶ hircumque pro peccato:

¹⁷ et in sacrificio pacificorum boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc est oblatio Nahasson filii Aminadab.

¹⁸ Secundo die obtulit Nathanaël filius Suar, dux de tribu Issachar,

¹⁹ acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, juxta pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

²⁰ mortariolum aureum habens decem siclos plenum incenso:

²¹ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

²² hircumque pro peccato:

²³ et in sacrificio pacificorum boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Nathanaël filii Suar.

²⁴ Tertio die princeps filiorum Zabulon, Eliab filius Helon,

²⁵ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

²⁶ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

²⁷ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

²⁸ hircumque pro peccato:

²⁹ et in sacrificio pacificorum boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc est oblatio Eliab filii Helon.

³⁰ Die quarto princeps filiorum Ruben, Elisur filius Sedeut,

³¹ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

³² mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

³³ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

³⁴ hircumque pro peccato:

³⁵ et in hostias pacificorum boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Elisur filii Sedeut.

³⁶ Die quinto princeps filiorum Simeon, Salamiel filius Surisaddai,

³⁷ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

³⁸ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

³⁹ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁴⁰ hircumque pro peccato:

⁴¹ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Salamiel filii Surisaddai.

⁴² Die sexto princeps filiorum Gad, Eliasaph filius Duel,

⁴³ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque

²⁴ The third day the prince of the sons of Zabulon, Eliab the son of Helon,

²⁵ Offered a silver dish weighing one hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles by the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

²⁶ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

²⁷ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

²⁸ And a buck goat for sin:

²⁹ And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This is the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

³⁰ The fourth day the prince of the sons of Ruben, Elisur the son of Sedeut,

³¹ Offered a silver dish weighing one hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

³² A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

³³ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old, for a holocaust:

³⁴ And a buck goat for sin:

³⁵ And for victims of peace offerings two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Elisur the son of Sedeut.

³⁶ The fifth day the prince of the sons of Simeon, Salamiel the son of Surisaddai,

³⁷ Offered a silver dish weighing one hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles after the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

³⁸ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

³⁹ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁴⁰ And a buck goat for sin:

⁴¹ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Salamiel the son of Surisaddai.

⁴² The sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Duel,

⁴³ Offered a silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles by the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered

with oil for a sacrifice:

⁴⁴ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

⁴⁵ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁴⁶ And a buck goat for sin:

⁴⁷ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Duel.

⁴⁸ The seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Ammiud,

⁴⁹ Offered a silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

⁵⁰ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

⁵¹ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁵² And a buck goat for sin:

⁵³ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Elisama the son of Ammiud.

⁵⁴ The eighth day the prince of the sons of Manasses, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur,

⁵⁵ Offered a silver dish, weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

⁵⁶ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

⁵⁷ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁵⁸ And a buck goat for sin:

⁵⁹ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Phadassur.

⁶⁰ The ninth day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gedeon,

⁶¹ Offered a silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles by the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

⁶² A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificum:

⁴⁴ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁴⁵ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁴⁶ hircumque pro peccato:

⁴⁷ et in hostias pacificorum boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Eliasaph filii Duel.

⁴⁸ Die septimo princeps filiorum Ephraim, Elisama filius Ammiud,

⁴⁹ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificum:

⁵⁰ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁵¹ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁵² hircumque pro peccato:

⁵³ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Elisama filii Ammiud.

⁵⁴ Die octavo, princeps filiorum Manasse, Gamaliel filius Phadassur,

⁵⁵ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificum:

⁵⁶ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁵⁷ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁵⁸ hircumque pro peccato:

⁵⁹ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Gamaliel filii Phadassur.

⁶⁰ Die nono princeps filiorum Benjamin, Abidan filius Gedeonis,

⁶¹ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificum:

⁶² et mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁶³ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁶⁴ hircumque pro peccato:

⁶⁵ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Abidan filii Gedeonis.

⁶⁶ Die decimo princeps filiorum Dan, Ahiezer filius Ammisaddai,

⁶⁷ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

⁶⁸ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁶⁹ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁷⁰ hircumque pro peccato:

⁷¹ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Ahiezer filii Ammisaddai.

⁷² Die undecimo princeps filiorum Aser, Phegiel filius Ochran,

⁷³ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila conspersa oleo in sacrificium:

⁷⁴ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁷⁵ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁷⁶ hircumque pro peccato:

⁷⁷ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Phegiel filii Ochran.

⁷⁸ Die duodecimo princeps filiorum Nephtali, Ahira filius Enan,

⁷⁹ obtulit acetabulum argenteum appendens centum triginta siclos, phialam argenteam habentem septuaginta siclos, ad pondus sanctuarii, utrumque plenum simila oleo conspersa in sacrificium:

⁸⁰ mortariolum aureum appendens decem siclos, plenum incenso:

⁸¹ bovem de armento, et arietem, et agnum anniculum in holocaustum:

⁸² hircumque pro peccato:

⁸³ et in hostias pacificorum, boves duos, arietes quinque, hircos quinque, agnos anniculos quinque. Hæc fuit oblatio Ahira filii Enan.

⁶³ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁶⁴ And a buck goat for sin:

⁶⁵ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gedeon.

⁶⁶ The tenth day the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammisaddai,

⁶⁷ Offered a silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

⁶⁸ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

⁶⁹ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁷⁰ And a buck goat for sin:

⁷¹ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammisaddai.

⁷² The eleventh day the prince of the sons of Aser, Phegiel the son of Ochran,

⁷³ Offered a silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

⁷⁴ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

⁷⁵ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁷⁶ And a buck goat for sin:

⁷⁷ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Phegiel the son of Ochran.

⁷⁸ The twelfth day the prince of the sons of Nephtali, Ahira the son of Enan,

⁷⁹ Offered a silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles, a silver bowl of seventy sicles, according to the weight of the sanctuary, both full of flour tempered with oil for a sacrifice:

⁸⁰ A little mortar of gold weighing ten sicles full of incense:

⁸¹ An ox of the herd, and a ram, and a lamb of a year old for a holocaust:

⁸² And a buck goat for sin:

⁸³ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five buck goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸⁴ These were the offerings made by the princes of Israel in the dedication of the altar, in the day wherein it was consecrated. Twelve dishes of silver: twelve silver bowls: twelve little mortars of gold:

⁸⁵ Each dish weighing a hundred and thirty sicles of silver, and each bowl seventy sicles: that is, putting all the vessels of silver together, two thousand four hundred sicles, by the weight of the sanctuary.

⁸⁶ Twelve little mortars of gold full of incense, weighing ten sicles apiece, by the weight of the sanctuary: that is, in all a hundred and twenty sicles of gold.

⁸⁷ Twelve oxen out of the herd for a holocaust, twelve rams, twelve lambs of a year old, and their libations: twelve buck goats for sin.

⁸⁸ And for sacrifices of peace offerings, oxen twenty-four, rams sixty, buck goats sixty, lambs of a year old sixty. These things were offered in the dedication of the altar, when it was anointed.

⁸⁹ And when Moses entered into the tabernacle of the covenant, to consult the oracle, he heard the voice of one speaking to him from the propitiatory, that was over the ark between the two cherubims, and from this place he spoke to him.

CHAPTER 8

The seven lamps are placed on the golden candlestick, to shine towards the loaves of proposition: the ordination of the Levites: and to what age they shall serve in the tabernacle.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to Aaron, and thou shalt say to him: When thou shalt place the seven lamps, let the candlestick be set up on the south side. Give orders therefore that the lamps look over against the north, towards the table of the loaves of proposition, over against that part shall they give light, towards which the candlestick looketh.

³ And Aaron did so, and he put the lamps upon the candlestick, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

⁴ Now this was the work of the candlestick, it was of beaten gold, both the shaft in the middle, and all that came out of both sides of the branches: according

⁸⁴ Hæc in dedicatione altaris oblata sunt a principibus Israël, in die qua consecratum est: acetabula argentea duodecim: phialæ argenteæ duodecim: mortariola aurea duodecim:

⁸⁵ ita ut centum triginta siclos argenti haberet unum acetabulum, et septuaginta siclos haberet una phiala: id est, in commune vasorum omnium ex argento sicli duo millia quadringenti, pondere sanctuarii:

⁸⁶ mortariola aurea duodecim plena incenso, denos siclos appendentia pondere sanctuarii: id est, simul auri sicli centum viginti:

⁸⁷ boves de armento in holocaustum duodecim, arietes duodecim, agni anniculi duodecim, et libamenta eorum: hirci duodecim pro peccato.

⁸⁸ In hostias pacificorum, boves viginti quatuor, arietes sexaginta, hirci sexaginta, agni anniculi sexaginta. Hæc oblata sunt in dedicatione altaris, quando unctum est.

⁸⁹ Cumque ingrederetur Moyses tabernaculum fœderis, ut consuleret oraculum, audiebat vocem loquentis ad se de propitiatorio quod erat super arcam testimonii inter duos cherubim, unde et loquebatur ei.

CAPUT VIII

Septem lucernæ ponuntur in candelabra aurea, ad luminanda ad panes propositionis: ordination Levitarum: et quemcumque ad annum in tabernaculo servient.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere Aaron, et dices ad eum: Cum posueris septem lucernas, candelabrum in australi parte erigatur. Hoc igitur præcipe ut lucernæ contra boream e regione respiciant ad mensam panum propositionis, contra eam partem, quam candelabrum respicit, lucere debebunt.

³ Fecitque Aaron, et imposuit lucernas super candelabrum, ut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

⁴ Hæc autem erat factura candelabri, ex auro ductili, tam medius stipes, quam cuncta quæ ex utroque calamorum lateris nascebantur: juxta exemplum quod

ostendit Dominus Moysi, ita operatus est candelabrum.

⁵ Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁶ Tolle Levitas de medio filiorum Israël, et purificabis eos

⁷ juxta hunc ritum: Aspergantur aqua lustrationis, et radant omnes pilos carnis suæ. Cumque laverint vestimenta sua, et mundati fuerint,

⁸ tollent bovem de armentis, et libamentum ejus similam oleo conspersam: bovem autem alterum de armento tu accipies pro peccato:

⁹ et applicabis Levitas coram tabernaculo fœderis, convocata omni multitudine filiorum Israël.

¹⁰ Cumque Levitæ fuerint coram Domino, ponent filii Israël manus suas super eos.

¹¹ Et offeret Aaron Levitas, munus in conspectu Domini a filiis Israël, ut servant in ministerio ejus.

¹² Levitæ quoque ponent manus suas super capita boum, e quibus unum facies pro peccato, et alterum in holocaustum Domini, ut depreceris pro eis.

¹³ Statuesque Levitas in conspectu Aaron et filiorum ejus, et consecrabis oblatos Domino,

¹⁴ ac separabis de medio filiorum Israël, ut sint mei.

¹⁵ Et postea ingredientur tabernaculum fœderis, ut serviant mihi. Sicque purificabis et consecrabis eos in oblationem Domini: quoniam dono donati sunt mihi a filiis Israël.

¹⁶ Pro primogenitis quæ aperiunt omnem vulvam in Israël, accipi eos.

¹⁷ Mea sunt enim omnia primogenita filiorum Israël, tam ex hominibus quam ex jumentis. Ex die quo percussi omne primogenitum in terra Ægypti, sanctificavi eos mihi:

¹⁸ et tuli Levitas pro cunctis primogenitis filiorum Israël:

¹⁹ tradidique eos dono Aaron et filiis ejus de medio populi, ut serviant mihi pro Israël in tabernaculo fœderis, et

to the pattern which the Lord had shown to Moses, so he made the candlestick.

⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁶ Take the Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel, and thou shalt purify them,

⁷ According to this rite: Let them be sprinkled with the water of purification, and let them shave all the hairs of their flesh. And when they shall have washed their garments, and are cleansed,

⁸ They shall take an ox of the herd, and for the offering thereof fine flour tempered with oil: and thou shalt take another ox of the herd for a sin offering:

⁹ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the covenant, calling together all the multitude of the children of Israel:

¹⁰ And when the Levites are before the Lord, the children of Israel shall put their hands upon them:

¹¹ And Aaron shall offer the Levites, as a gift in the sight of the Lord from the children of Israel, that they may serve in his ministry.

¹² The Levites also shall put their hands upon the heads of the oxen, of which thou shalt sacrifice one for sin, and the other for a holocaust to the Lord, to pray for them.

¹³ And thou shalt set the Levites in the sight of Aaron and of his sons, and shalt consecrate them being offered to the Lord,

¹⁴ And shalt separate them from the midst of the children of Israel, to be mine.

¹⁵ And afterwards they shall enter into the tabernacle of the covenant, to serve me. And thus shalt thou purify and consecrate them for an oblation of the Lord: for as a gift they were given me by the children of Israel.

¹⁶ I have taken them instead of the firstborn that open every womb in Israel,

¹⁷ For all the firstborn of the children of Israel, both of men and of beasts, are mine. From the day that I slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt, have I sanctified them to myself:

¹⁸ And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel:

¹⁹ And have delivered them for a gift to Aaron and his sons out of the midst of the people, to serve me for Israel in the

tabernacle of the covenant, and to pray for them, lest there should be a plague among the people, if they should presume to approach unto my sanctuary.

²⁰ And Moses and Aaron and all the multitude of the children of Israel did with the Levites all that the Lord had commanded Moses

²¹ And they were purified, and washed their garments. And Aaron lifted them up in the sight of the Lord, and prayed for them,

²² That being purified they might go into the tabernacle of the covenant to do their services before Aaron and his sons. As the Lord had commanded Moses touching the Levites, so was it done.

²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁴ This is the law of the Levites: From twenty-five years old and upwards, they shall go in to minister in the tabernacle of the covenant.

²⁵ And when they shall have accomplished the fiftieth year of their age, they shall cease to serve:

²⁶ And they shall be the ministers of their brethren in the tabernacle of the covenant, to keep the things that are committed to their care, but not to do the works. Thus shalt thou order the Levites touching their charge.

CHAPTER 9

The precept of the pasch is renewed: the unclean and travelers are to observe it the second month: the camp is guided by the pillar of the cloud.

The Lord spoke to Moses in the desert of Sinai, the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying:

² Let the children of Israel make the phase in its due time,

³ The fourteenth day of this month in the evening, according to all the ceremonies and justifications thereof.

⁴ And Moses commanded the children of Israel that they should make the phase.

⁵ And they made it in its proper time: the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in mount Sinai. The children of Israel did according to all things that the Lord had commanded Moses.

⁶ But behold some who were unclean by occasion of the soul of a man, who

orient pro eis ne sit in populo plaga, si ausi fuerint accedere ad sanctuarium.

²⁰ Feceruntque Moyses et Aaron et omnis multitudo filiorum Israël super Levitas quæ præceperat Dominus Moysi:

²¹ purificatique sunt, et laverunt vestimenta sua. Elevavitque eos Aaron in conspectu Domini, et oravit pro eis,

²² ut purificati ingrederentur ad officia sua in tabernaculum fœderis coram Aaron et filiis ejus. Sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi de Levitis, ita factum est.

²³ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁴ Hæc est lex Levitarum: A viginti quinque annis et supra, ingredientur ut ministrent in tabernaculo fœderis.

²⁵ Cumque quinquagesimum annum ætatis impleverint, servire cessabunt,

²⁶ eruntque ministri fratrum suorum in tabernaculo fœderis, ut custodiant quæ sibi fuerunt commendata: opera autem ipsa non faciant. Sic dispones Levitis in custodiis suis.

CAPUT IX

Praeceptum Paschatis renovatur: oportet immundis et viatoribus in secundo mense observanda sunt: castra conducuntur a columna nubis.

Locutus est Dominus ad Moysen in deserto Sinai anno secundo, postquam egressi sunt de terra Ægypti, mense primo, dicens:

² Faciant filii Israël Phase in tempore suo,

³ quartadecima die mensis hujus ad vesperam, juxta omnes cæremonias et justificationes ejus.

⁴ Præcepitque Moyses filiis Israël ut facerent Phase.

⁵ Qui fecerunt tempore suo, quartadecima die mensis ad vesperam, in monte Sinai. Juxta omnia quæ mandaverat Dominus Moysi, fecerunt filii Israël.

⁶ Ecce autem quidam immundi super anima hominis, qui non poterant facere

Phase in die illo, accedentes ad Moysen et Aaron,

⁷ dixerunt eis: Immundi sumus super anima hominis: quare fraudamur ut non valeamus oblationem offerre Domino in tempore suo inter filios Israël?

⁸ Quibus respondit Moyses: State ut consulam quid præcipiat Dominus de vobis.

⁹ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁰ Loquere filiis Israël: Homo, qui fuerit immundus super anima, sive in via procul in gente vestra, faciat Phase Domino

¹¹ in mense secundo, quartadecima die mensis ad vesperam, cum azymis et lactucis agrestibus comedent illud:

¹² non relinquent ex eo quippiam usque mane, et os ejus non confringent, omnem ritum Phase observabunt.

¹³ Si quis autem et mundus est, et in itinere non fuit, et tamen non fecit Phase, exterminabitur anima illa de populis suis, quia sacrificium Domino non obtulit tempore suo: peccatum suum ipse portabit.

¹⁴ Peregrinus quoque et advena si fuerint apud vos, facient Phase Domino juxta cæremonias et justificationes ejus. Præceptum idem erit apud vos tam advenæ quam indigenæ.

¹⁵ Igitur die qua erectum est tabernaculum, operuit illud nubes. A vespere autem super tentorium erat quasi species ignis usque mane.

¹⁶ Sic fiebat jugiter: per diem operiebat illud nubes, et per noctem quasi species ignis.

¹⁷ Cumque ablata fuisset nubes, quæ tabernaculum protegebat, tunc proficiscebantur filii Israël: et in loco ubi stisset nubes, ibi castrametabantur.

¹⁸ Ad imperium Domini proficiscebantur, et ad imperium illius figebant tabernaculum. Cunctis diebus quibus stabat nubes super tabernaculum, manebant in eodem loco:

¹⁹ et si evenisset ut multo tempore ma-

could not make the phase on that day, coming to Moses and Aaron,

⁷ Said to them: We are unclean by occasion of the soul of a man. Why are we kept back that we may not offer in its season the offering to the Lord among the children of Israel?

⁸ And Moses answered them: Stay that I may consult the Lord what he will ordain concerning you.

⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁰ Say to the children of Israel: The man that shall be unclean by occasion of one that is dead, or shall be in a journey afar off in your nation, let him make the phase to the Lord.

¹¹ In the second month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, they shall eat it with unleavened bread and wild lettuce:

¹² They shall not leave anything thereof until morning, nor break a bone thereof, they shall observe all the ceremonies of the phase.

¹³ But if any man is clean, and was not on a journey, and did not make the phase, that soul shall be cut off from among his people, because he offered not sacrifice to the Lord in due season: he shall bear his sin.

¹⁴ The sojourner also and the stranger if they be among you, shall make the phase to the Lord according to the ceremonies and justifications thereof. The same ordinance shall be with you both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

¹⁵ Now on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, a cloud covered it. But from the evening there was over the tabernacle, as it were, the appearance of fire until the morning.

¹⁶ So it was always: by day the cloud covered it, and by night as it were the appearance of fire.

¹⁷ And when the cloud that covered the tabernacle was taken up, then the children of Israel marched forward: and in the place where the cloud stood still, there they camped.

¹⁸ At the commandment of the Lord they marched, and at his commandment they pitched the tabernacle. All the days that the cloud abode over the tabernacle, they remained in the same place:

¹⁹ And if it was so that it continued over

it a long time, the children of Israel kept the watches of the Lord, and marched not,
²⁰ For as many days soever as the cloud stayed over the tabernacle. At the commandment of the Lord they pitched their tents, and at his commandment they took them down.

²¹ If the cloud tarried from evening until morning, and immediately at break of day left the tabernacle, they marched forward: and if it departed after a day and a night, they took down their tents.

²² But if it remained over the tabernacle for two days or a month or a longer time, the children of Israel remained in the same place, and marched not: but immediately as soon as it departed, they removed the camp.

²³ By the word of the Lord they pitched their tents, and by his word they marched: and kept the watches of the Lord according to his commandment by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10

The silver trumpets and their use. Their march from Sinai.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:
² Make thee two trumpets of beaten silver, wherewith thou mayest call together the multitude when the camp is to be removed.

³ And when thou shalt sound the trumpets, all the multitude shall gather unto thee to the door of the tabernacle of the covenant.

⁴ If thou sound but once, the princes and the heads of the multitude of Israel shall come to thee.

⁵ But if the sound of the trumpets be longer, and with interruptions, they that are on the east side, shall first go forward.

⁶ And at the second sounding and like noise of the trumpet, they who lie on the south side shall take up their tents. And after this manner shall the rest do, when the trumpets shall sound for a march.

⁷ But when the people is to be gathered together, the sound of the trumpets shall be plain, and they shall not make a broken sound.

⁸ And the sons of Aaron the priest shall sound the trumpets: and this shall be an ordinance forever in your generations.

⁹ If you go forth to war out of your land

neret super illud, erant filii Israël in excubiis Domini, et non proficiscebantur

²⁰ quot diebus fuisset nubes super tabernaculum. Ad imperium Domini erigebant tentoria, et ad imperium illius deponebant.

²¹ Si fuisset nubes a vespere usque mane, et statim diluculo tabernaculum reliquisset, proficiscebantur: et si post diem et noctem recessisset, dissipabant tentoria.

²² Si vero biduo aut uno mense vel longiori tempore fuisset super tabernaculum, manebant filii Israël in eodem loco, et non proficiscebantur: statim autem ut recessisset, movebant castra.

²³ Per verbum Domini figebant tentoria, et per verbum illius proficiscebantur: erantque in excubiis Domini juxta imperium ejus per manum Moysi.

CAPUT X

Cornua argentea et usum eorum. Proficiunt ex Sinai.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Fac tibi duas tubas argenteas ductiles, quibus convocare possis multitudinem quando movenda sunt castra.

³ Cumque increpueris tubis, congregabitur ad te omnis turba ad ostium tabernaculi fœderis.

⁴ Si semel clangueris, venient ad te principes, et capita multitudinis Israël.

⁵ Si autem prolixior atque concisus clangor increpuerit, movebunt castra primi qui sunt ad orientalem plagam.

⁶ In secundo autem sonitu et pari ululatu tubæ, levabunt tentoria qui habitant ad meridiem; et juxta hunc modum reliqui facient, ululantibus tubis in profec-tionem.

⁷ Quando autem congregandus est populus, simplex tubarum clangor erit, et non concise ululabunt.

⁸ Filii autem Aaron sacerdotes clangent tubis: eritque hoc legitimum sem-piternum in generationibus vestris.

⁹ Si exieritis ad bellum de terra vestra

contra hostes qui dimicant adversum vos, clangetis ululantibus tubis, et erit recordatio vestri coram Domino Deo vestro, ut eruamini de manibus inimicorum vestrorum.

¹⁰ Si quando habebitis epulum, et dies festos, et calendas, canetis tubis super holocaustis, et pacificis victimis, ut sint vobis in recordationem Dei vestri. Ego Dominus Deus vester.

¹¹ Anno secundo, mense secundo, vigesima die mensis, elevata est nubes de tabernaculo fœderis:

¹² profectique sunt filii Israël per turmas suas de deserto Sinai, et recubuit nubes in solitudine Pharan.

¹³ Moveruntque castra primi juxta imperium Domini in manu Moysi.

¹⁴ Filii Juda per turmas suas: quorum princeps erat Nahasson filius Aminadab.

¹⁵ In tribu filiorum Issachar fuit princeps Nathanaël filius Suar.

¹⁶ In tribu Zabulon erat princeps Eliab filius Helon.

¹⁷ Depositumque est tabernaculum, quod portantes egressi sunt filii Gerson et Merari.

¹⁸ Profectique sunt et filii Ruben, per turmas et ordinem suum: quorum princeps erat Helisur filius Sedeut.

¹⁹ In tribu autem filiorum Simeon, princeps fuit Salamiel filius Surisaddai.

²⁰ Porro in tribu Gad erat princeps Eliasaph filius Duel.

²¹ Profectique sunt et Caathitæ portantes sanctuarium. Tamdiu tabernaculum portabatur, donec venirent ad erectionis locum.

²² Moverunt castra et filii Ephraim per turmas suas, in quorum exercitu princeps erat Elisama filius Ammiud.

²³ In tribu autem filiorum Manasse princeps fuit Gamaliel filius Phadassur.

²⁴ Et in tribu Benjamin erat dux Abidan filius Gedeonis.

²⁵ Novissimi castrorum omnium profecti sunt filii Dan per turmas suas, in quorum exercitu princeps fuit Ahiezer

against the enemies that fight against you, you shall sound aloud with the trumpets, and there shall be a remembrance of you before the Lord your God, that you may be delivered out of the hands of your enemies.

¹⁰ If at any time you shall have a banquet, and on your festival days, and on the first days of your months, you shall sound the trumpets over the holocausts, and the sacrifices of peace offerings, that they may be to you for a remembrance of your God. I am the Lord your God.

¹¹ The second year, in the second month, the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle of the covenant.

¹² And the children of Israel marched by their troops from the desert of Sinai, and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Pharan.

¹³ And the first went forward according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

¹⁴ The sons of Juda by their troops: whose prince was Nahasson the son of Aminadab.

¹⁵ In the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince was Nathanael the son of Suar.

¹⁶ In the tribe of Zabulon, the prince was Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁷ And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gerson and Merari set forward, bearing it.

¹⁸ And the sons of Ruben also marched, by their troops and ranks, whose prince was Helisur the son of Sedeut.

¹⁹ And in the tribe of Simeon, the prince was Salamiel the son of Surisaddai.

²⁰ And in the tribe of Gad, the prince was Eliasaph the son of Duel.

²¹ Then the Caathites also marched carrying the sanctuary. So long was the tabernacle carried, till they came to the place of setting it up.

²² The sons of Ephraim also moved their camp by their troops, in whose army the prince was Elisama the son of Ammiud.

²³ And in the tribe of the sons of Manasses, the prince was Gamaliel the son of Phadassur.

²⁴ And in the tribe of Benjamin, the prince was Abidan the son of Gedeon.

²⁵ The last of all the camp marched the sons of Dan by their troops, in whose army the prince was Ahiezer the son of

Ammisaddai.

²⁶ And in the tribe of the sons of Aser, the prince was Phegiel the son of Ochran.

²⁷ And in the tribe of the sons of Nephtali, the prince was Ahira the son of Enan.

²⁸ This was the order of the camps, and marches of the children of Israel by their troops, when they set forward.

²⁹ And Moses said to Hobab the son of Raguel the Madianite, his kinsman: We are going towards the place which the Lord will give us: come with us, that we may do thee good: for the Lord hath promised good things to Israel.

³⁰ But he answered him: I will not go with thee, but I will return to my country, wherein I was born.

³¹ And he said: Do not leave us: for thou knowest in what places we should encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be our guide.

³² And if thou comest with us, we will give thee what is the best of the riches which the Lord shall deliver to us.

³³ So they marched from the mount of the Lord three days' journey, and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them, for three days providing a place for the camp.

³⁴ The cloud also of the Lord was over them by day when they marched.

³⁵ And when the ark was lifted up, Moses said: Arise, O Lord, and let thy enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee from before thy face.

³⁶ And when it was set down, he said: Return, O Lord, to the multitude of the host of Israel.

CHAPTER 11

The people murmur and are punished with fire. God appointeth seventy ancients for assistants to Moses. They prophesy. The people have their fill of flesh, but forthwith many die of the plague.

In the meantime there arose a murmuring of the people against the Lord, as it were repining at their fatigue. And when the Lord heard it he was angry. And the fire of the Lord being kindled against them, devoured them that were at the uttermost part of the camp.

² And when the people cried to Moses, Moses prayed to the Lord, and the fire

filius Ammisaddai.

²⁶ In tribu autem filiorum Aser erat princeps Phegiel filius Ochran.

²⁷ Et in tribu filiorum Nephthali princeps fuit Ahira filius Enan.

²⁸ Hæc sunt castra, et profectiones filiorum Israël per turmas suas quando egrediebantur.

²⁹ Dixitque Moyses Hobab filio Raguel Madianitæ, cognato suo: Proficiscimur ad locum quem Dominus daturus est nobis: veni nobiscum, ut beneficiamus tibi: quia Dominus bona promisit Israël.

³⁰ Cui ille respondit: Non vadam tecum, sed revertar in terram meam, in qua natus sum.

³¹ Et ille: Noli, inquit, nos relinquere: tu enim nosti in quibus locis per desertum castra ponere debeamus, et eris ductor noster.

³² Cumque nobiscum veneris, quidquid optimum fuerit ex opibus, quas nobis traditurus est Dominus, dabimus tibi.

³³ Profecti sunt ergo de monte Domini viam trium dierum, arcaque fœderis Domini præcedebat eos, per dies tres providens castrorum locum.

³⁴ Nubes quoque Domini super eos erat per diem cum incederent.

³⁵ Cumque elevaretur arca, dicebat Moyses: Surge, Domine, et dissipentur inimici tui, et fugiant qui oderunt te, a facie tua.

³⁶ Cum autem deponeretur, aiebat: Revertere, Domine, ad multitudinem exercitus Israël.

CAPUT XI

Murmurat populus et cum igne puniuntur. Designat Deus septuaginta majores ut adjutores Moysi. Prophetant. Populus implet se cum carnibus, sed multi confestim cum plaga moriuntur.

Interea ortum est murmur populi, quasi dolentium pro labore, contra Dominum. Quod cum audisset Dominus, iratus est. Et accensus in eos ignis Domini, devoravit extremam castrorum partem.

² Cumque clamasset populus ad Moysen, oravit Moyses ad Dominum, et ab-

sorptus est ignis.

³ Vocavitque nomen loci illius, Incensio: eo quod incensus fuisset contra eos ignis Domini.

⁴ Vulgus quippe promiscuum, quod ascenderat cum eis, flagravit desiderio, sedens et flens, junctis sibi pariter filiis Israël, et ait: Quis dabit nobis ad vescendum carnes?

⁵ Recordamur piscium quos comedebamus in Ægypto gratis: in mentem nobis veniunt cucumeres, et pepones, porri, et cæpe, et allia.

⁶ Anima nostra arida est: nihil aliud recipiunt oculi nostri nisi man.

⁷ Erat autem man quasi semen coriandri, coloris bdellii.

⁸ Circuibatque populus, et colligens illud, frangebatur mola, sive terebatur in mortario, coquens in olla, et faciens ex eo tortulas saporis quasi panis oleati.

⁹ Cumque descenderet nocte super castra ros, descendebat pariter et man.

¹⁰ Audivit ergo Moyses flentem populum per familias, singulos per ostia tentorii sui. Iratusque est furor Domini valde: sed et Moysi intoleranda res visa est,

¹¹ et ait ad Dominum: Cur afflixisti servum tuum? quare non invenio gratiam coram te? et cur imposuisti pondus universi populi hujus super me?

¹² Numquid ego concepi omnem hanc multitudinem, vel genui eam, ut dicas mihi: Porta eos in sinu tuo sicut portare solet nutrix infantulum, et defer in terram, pro qua jurasti patribus eorum?

¹³ Unde mihi carnes ut dem tantæ multitudini? flent contra me, dicentes: Da nobis carnes ut comedamus.

¹⁴ Non possum solus sustinere omnem hunc populum, quia gravis est mihi.

¹⁵ Sin aliter tibi videtur, obsecro ut interficias me, et inveniam gratiam in oculis tuis, ne tantis afficiar malis.

¹⁶ Et dixit Dominus ad Moysen: Congrega mihi septuaginta viros de senibus Israël, quos tu nosti quod senes populi sint ac magistri: et duces eos ad ostium tabernaculi fœderis, faciesque ibi stare tecum,

was swallowed up.

³ And he called the name of that place, The burning: for that the fire of the Lord had been kindled against them.

⁴ For a mixt multitude of people, that came up with them, burned with desire, sitting and weeping, the children of Israel also being joined with them, and said: Who shall give us flesh to eat?

⁵ We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt free cost: the cucumbers come into our mind, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.

⁶ Our soul is dry, our eyes behold nothing else but manna.

⁷ Now the manna was like coriander seed, of the color of bdellium.

⁸ And the people went about, and gathering it, ground it in a mill, or beat it in a mortar, and boiled it in a pot, and made cakes thereof of the taste of bread tempered with oil.

⁹ And when the dew fell in the night upon the camp, the manna also fell with it.

¹⁰ Now Moses heard the people weeping by their families, everyone at the door of his tent. And the wrath of the Lord was exceedingly enkindled: to Moses also the thing seemed insupportable.

¹¹ And he said to the Lord: Why hast thou afflicted thy servant? Wherefore do I not find favor before thee? And why hast thou laid the weight of all this people upon me?

¹² Have I conceived all this multitude, or begotten them, that thou shouldst say to me: Carry them in thy bosom as the nurse is wont to carry the little infant, and bear them into the land, for which thou hast sworn to their fathers?

¹³ Whence should I have flesh to give to so great a multitude? They weep against me, saying: Give us flesh that we may eat.

¹⁴ I am not able alone to bear all this people, because it is too heavy for me.

¹⁵ But if it seem unto thee otherwise, I beseech thee to kill me, and let me find grace in thy eyes, that I be not afflicted with so great evils.

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses: Gather unto me seventy men of the ancients of Israel, whom thou knowest to be ancients and masters of the people: and thou shalt bring them to the door of the tabernacle of the covenant, and shalt

make them stand there with thee,

¹⁷ That I may come down and speak with thee: and I will take of thy spirit, and will give to them, that they may bear with thee the burden of the people, and thou mayest not be burthened alone.

¹⁸ And thou shalt say to the people: Be ye sanctified: tomorrow you shall eat flesh: for I have heard you say: Who will give us flesh to eat? It was well with us in Egypt. That the Lord may give you flesh, and you may eat:

¹⁹ Not for one day, nor two, nor five, nor ten, no nor for twenty.

²⁰ But even for a month of days, till it come out at your nostrils, and become loathsome to you, because you have cast off the Lord, who is in the midst of you, and have wept before him, saying: Why came we out of Egypt?

²¹ And Moses said: There are six hundred thousand footmen of this people, and sayest thou: I will give them flesh to eat a whole month?

²² Shall then a multitude of sheep and oxen be killed, that it may suffice for their food? Or shall the fishes of the sea be gathered together to fill them?

²³ And the Lord answered him: Is the hand of the Lord unable? Thou shalt presently see whether my word shall come to pass or no.

²⁴ Moses therefore came, and told the people the words of the Lord, and assembled seventy men of the ancients of Israel, and made them to stand about the tabernacle.

²⁵ And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, taking away of the spirit that was in Moses, and giving to the seventy men. And when the spirit had rested on them they prophesied, nor did they cease afterwards.

²⁶ Now there remained in the camp two of the men, of whom one was called Eldad, and the other Medad, upon whom the spirit rested; for they also had been enrolled, but were not gone forth to the tabernacle.

²⁷ And when they prophesied in the camp, there ran a young man, and told Moses, saying: Eldad and Medad prophesy in the camp.

²⁸ Forthwith Josue the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, and chosen out of many, said: My lord Moses forbid them.

²⁹ But he said: Why hast thou emula-

¹⁷ ut descendam et loquar tibi: et auferam de spiritu tuo, tradamque eis, ut sustentent tecum onus populi, et non tu solus graveris.

¹⁸ Populo quoque dices: Sanctificamini cras comedetis carnes: ego enim audivi vos dicere: Quis dabit nobis escas carni-um? bene nobis erat in Ægypto. Ut det vobis Dominus carnes, et comedatis:

¹⁹ non uno die, nec duobus, vel quin-que aut decem, nec viginti quidem,

²⁰ sed usque ad mensem dierum, donec exeat per nares vestras, et vertatur in nauseam, eo quod repuleritis Domi-num, qui in medio vestri est, et flevit is coram eo, dicentes: Quare egressi su-mus ex Ægypto?

²¹ Et ait Moyses: Sexcenta millia pedi-tum hujus populi sunt: et tu dices: Dabo eis esum carni-um mense integro?

²² Numquid ovium et boum multitudo cædetur, ut possit sufficere ad cibum? vel omnes pisces maris in unum congregabuntur, ut eos satient?

²³ Cui respondit Dominus: Numquid manus Domini invalida est? Jam nunc videbis utrum meus sermo opere compleatur.

²⁴ Venit igitur Moyses, et narravit po-pulo verba Domini, congregans septua-ginta viros de senibus Israëli, quos stare fecit circa tabernaculum.

²⁵ Descenditque Dominus per nubem, et locutus est ad eum, auferens de spiri-tu qui erat in Moyse, et dans septuaginta viris. Cumque requievisset in eis spiri-tus, prophetaverunt, nec ultra cessaverunt.

²⁶ Remanserat autem in castris duo viri, quorum unus vocabatur Eldad, et alter Medad, super quos requievit spiri-tus. Nam et ipsi descripti fuerant, et non exierant ad tabernaculum.

²⁷ Cumque prophetarent in castris, cu-currit puer, et nuntiavit Moysi, dicens: Eldad et Medad prophetant in castris.

²⁸ Statim Josue filius Nun, minister Moysi, et electus e pluribus, ait: Domine mi Moyses, prohibe eos.

²⁹ At ille: Quid, inquit æmularis pro

me? quis tribuat ut omnis populus prophetet, et det eis Dominus spiritum suum?

³⁰ Reversusque est Moyses, et majores natu Israëli in castra.

³¹ Ventus autem egrediens a Domino, arreptans trans mare coturnices detulit, et demisit in castra itinere quantum uno die confici potest, ex omni parte castrorum per circuitum, volabantque in aëre duobus cubitis altitudine super terram.

³² Surgens ergo populus toto die illo, et nocte, ac die altero, congregavit coturnicum: qui parum, decem coros: et sicaverunt eas per gryum castrorum.

³³ Adhuc carnes erant in dentibus eorum, nec defecerat hujuscemodi cibus: et ecce furor Domini concitatus in populum, percussit eum plaga magna nimis.

³⁴ Vocatusque est ille locus, Sepulchra concupiscentiæ: ibi enim sepelierunt populum qui desideraverat.

³⁵ Egressi autem de Sepulchris concupiscentiæ, venerunt in Haseroth, et manserunt ibi.

CAPUT XII

Maria et Aaron murmurant contra Moysen, quem Deus laudat super prophetas alias. Maria percutiente cum leprosa, Aaron confitetur culpam ejus. Moyses orat pro ea, et post septem dierum separationem ex castris, restauratur.

Locutaque est Maria et Aaron contra Moysen propter uxorem ejus Æthiopiassam,

² et dixerunt: Num per solum Moysen locutus est Dominus? nonne et nobis similiter est locutus? Quod cum audisset Dominus

³ (erat enim Moyses vir mitissimus super omnes homines qui morabantur in terra),

⁴ statim locutus est ad eum, et ad Aaron et Mariam: Egredimini vos tantum tres ad tabernaculum fœderis. Cumque fuissent egressi,

⁵ descendit Dominus in columna nubis, et stetit in introitu tabernaculi, vocans Aaron et Mariam. Qui cum issent,

tion for me? O that all the people might prophesy, and that the Lord would give them his spirit!

³⁰ And Moses returned, with the ancients of Israel, into the camp.

³¹ And a wind going out from the Lord, taking quails up beyond the sea brought them, and cast them into the camp for the space of one day's journey, on every side of the camp round about, and they flew in the air two cubits high above the ground.

³² The people therefore rising up all that day, and night, and the next day, gathered together of quails, he that did least, ten cores: and they dried them round about the camp.

³³ As yet the flesh was between their teeth, neither had that kind of meat failed: when behold the wrath of the Lord being provoked against the people, struck them with an exceeding great plague.

³⁴ And that place was called, The graves of lust: for there they buried the people that had lusted.

³⁵ And departing from the graves of lust, they came unto Haseroth, and abode there.

CHAPTER 12

Mary and Aaron murmur against Moses, whom God praiseth above other prophets. Mary being struck with leprosy, Aaron confesseth his fault. Moses prayeth for her, and after seven days' separation from the camp, she is restored.

And Mary and Aaron spoke against Moses, because of his wife the Ethiopian,

² And they said: Hath the Lord spoken by Moses only? Hath he not also spoken to us in like manner? And when the Lord heard this

³ (For Moses was a man exceeding meek above all men that dwelt upon earth),

⁴ Immediately he spoke to him, and to Aaron and Mary: Come out you three only to the tabernacle of the covenant. And when they were come out,

⁵ The Lord came down in a pillar of the cloud, and stood in the entry of the tabernacle calling to Aaron and Mary. And when they were come,

⁶ He said to them: Hear my words: if there be among you a prophet of the Lord, I will appear to him in a vision, or I will speak to him in a dream.

⁷ But it is not so with my servant Moses who is most faithful in all my house:

⁸ For I speak to him mouth to mouth: and plainly, and not by riddles and figures doth he see the Lord. Why then were you not afraid to speak ill of my servant Moses?

⁹ And being angry with them he went away:

¹⁰ The cloud also that was over the tabernacle departed: and behold Mary appeared white as snow with a leprosy. And when Aaron had looked on her, and saw her all covered with leprosy,

¹¹ He said to Moses: I beseech thee, my lord, lay not upon us this sin, which we have foolishly committed:

¹² Let her not be as one dead, and as an abortive that is cast forth from the mother's womb. Lo, now one half of her flesh is consumed with the leprosy.

¹³ And Moses cried to the Lord, saying: O God, I beseech thee heal her.

¹⁴ And the Lord answered him: If her father had spitten upon her face, ought she not to have been ashamed for seven days at least? Let her be separated seven days without the camp, and afterwards she shall be called again.

¹⁵ Mary therefore was put out of the camp seven days: and the people moved not from that place until Mary was called again.

CHAPTER 13

The twelve spies are sent to view the land. The relation they make of it.

And the people marched from Hase-roth, and pitched their tents in the desert in Pharan.

² And there the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

³ Send men to view the land of Chanaan, which I will give to the children of Israel, one of every tribe, of the rulers.

⁴ Moses did what the Lord had commanded, sending from the desert of Pharan, principal men, whose names are these:

⁶ dixit ad eos: Audite sermones meos: si quis fuerit inter vos propheta Domini, in visione apparebo ei, vel per somnium loquar ad illum.

⁷ At non talis servus meus Moyses, qui in omni domo mea fidelissimus est:

⁸ ore enim ad os loquor ei: et palam, et non per ænigmata et figuras Dominum videt. Quare ergo non timuistis detrahere servo meo Moysi?

⁹ Iratusque contra eos, abiit:

¹⁰ nubes quoque recessit quæ erat super tabernaculum: et ecce Maria apparuit candens lepra quasi nix. Cumque respexisset eam Aaron, et vidisset perfusam lepra,

¹¹ ait ad Moysen: Obsecro, domine mi, ne imponas nobis hoc peccatum quod stulte commisimus,

¹² ne fiat hæc quasi mortua, et ut abortivum quod projicitur de vulva matris suæ: ecce jam medium carnis ejus devoratum est a lepra.

¹³ Clamavitque Moyses ad Dominum, dicens: Deus, obsecro, sana eam.

¹⁴ Cui respondit Dominus: Si pater ejus spuisset in faciem illius, nonne debuerat saltem septem diebus rubore suffundi? Separetur septem diebus extra castra, et postea revocabitur.

¹⁵ Exclusa est itaque Maria extra castra septem diebus: et populus non est motus de loco illo, donec revocata est Maria.

CAPUT XIII

Duodecim exploratores mittuntur ad terram considerandam. Nuntius ejus faciunt.

Profectusque est populus de Hase-roth, in deserto Pharan.

² Ibiq; locutus est Dominus ad Moy-sen, dicens:

³ Mitte viros, qui considerent terram Chanaan, quam daturus sum filiis Is-raël, singulos de singulis tribubus, ex principibus.

⁴ Fecit Moyses quod Dominus imper-averat, de deserto Pharan mittens prin-cipes viros, quorum ista sunt nomina.

⁵ De tribu Ruben, Sammua filium

Zechur.

⁶ De tribu Simeon, Saphat filium Huri.

⁷ De tribu Juda, Caleb filium Jephone.

⁸ De tribu Issachar, Igal filium Joseph.

⁹ De tribu Ephraim, Osee filium Nun.

¹⁰ De tribu Benjamin, Phalti filium Raphu.

¹¹ De tribu Zabulon, Geddiel filium Sodi.

¹² De tribu Joseph, sceptri Manasse, Gaddi filium Susi.

¹³ De tribu Dan, Ammiel filium Gemalli.

¹⁴ De tribu Aser, Sthur filium Michaël.

¹⁵ De tribu Nephtali, Nahabi filium Vapsi.

¹⁶ De tribu Gad, Guel filium Machi.

¹⁷ Hæc sunt nomina virorum, quos misit Moyses ad considerandam terram: vocavitque Osee filium Nun, Josue.

¹⁸ Misit ergo eos Moyses ad considerandam terram Chanaan, et dixit ad eos: Ascendite per meridianam plagam. Cumque veneritis ad montes,

¹⁹ considerate terram, qualis sit: et populum qui habitator est ejus, utrum fortis sit an infirmus: si pauci numero an plures:

²⁰ ipsa terra, bona an mala: urbes quales, muratæ an absque muris:

²¹ humus, pinguis an sterilis, nemorosa an absque arboribus. Confortamini, et afferte nobis de fructibus terræ. Erat autem tempus quando jam præcoquæ uvæ vesci possunt.

²² Cumque ascendissent, exploraverunt terram a deserto Sin, usque Rohob intransibus Emath.

²³ Ascenderuntque ad meridiem, et venerunt in Hebron, ubi erant Achiman et Sisai et Tholmai filii Enac: nam Hebron septem annis ante Tanim urbem Ægypti condita est.

²⁴ Pergentesque usque ad Torrentem botri, absciderunt palmitem cum uva sua, quem portaverunt in vecte duo viri. De malis quoque granatis et de ficis loci illius tulerunt:

⁵ Of the tribe of Ruben, Sammua the son of Zechur.

⁶ Of the tribe of Simeon, Saphat the son of Huri.

⁷ Of the tribe of Juda, Caleb the son of Jephone.

⁸ Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

⁹ Of the tribe of Ephraim, Osee the son of Nun.

¹⁰ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Phalti the son of Raphu.

¹¹ Of the tribe of Zabulon, Geddiel the son of Sodi.

¹² Of the tribe of Joseph, of the scepter of Manasses, Gaddi the son of Susi.

¹³ Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

¹⁴ Of the tribe of Aser, Sthur the son of Michael.

¹⁵ Of the tribe of Nephtali, Nahabi the son of Vapsi.

¹⁶ Of the tribe of Gad, Guel the son of Machi.

¹⁷ These are the names of the men, whom Moses sent to view the land: and he called Osee the son of Nun, Josue.

¹⁸ And Moses sent them to view the land of Chanaan, and said to them: Go you up by the south side. And when you shall come to the mountains,

¹⁹ View the land, of what sort it is, and the people that are the inhabitants thereof, whether they be strong or weak: few in number or many:

²⁰ The land itself, whether it be good or bad: what manner of cities, walled or without walls:

²¹ The ground, fat or barren, woody or without trees. Be of good courage, and bring us of the fruits of the land. Now it was the time when the first ripe grapes are fit to be eaten.

²² And when they were gone up, they viewed the land from the desert of Sin, unto Rohob as you enter into Emath.

²³ And they went up at the south side, and came to Hebron, where were Achiman and Sisai and Tholmai the sons of Enac. For Hebron was built seven years before Tanis the city of Egypt.

²⁴ And going forward as far as the torrent of the cluster of grapes, they cut off a branch with its cluster of grapes, which two men carried upon a lever. They took also of the pomegranates and of the figs of that place:

²⁵ Which was called Nehelescol, that is to say, the torrent of the cluster of grapes, because from thence the children of Israel had carried a cluster of grapes.

²⁶ And they that went to spy out the land returned after forty days, having gone round all the country,

²⁷ And came to Moses and Aaron and to all the assembly of the children of Israel to the desert of Pharan, which is in Cades. And speaking to them and to all the multitude, they showed them the fruits of the land:

²⁸ And they related and said: We came into the land to which thou sentest us, which in very deed floweth with milk and honey as may be known by these fruits:

²⁹ But it hath very strong inhabitants, and the cities are great and walled. We saw there the race of Enac.

³⁰ Amalec dwelleth in the south, the Hethite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorrhite in the mountains: but the Chanaanite abideth by the sea and near the streams of the Jordan.

³¹ In the mean time Caleb, to still the murmuring of the people that rose against Moses, said: Let us go up and possess the land, for we shall be able to conquer it.

³² But the others, that had been with him, said: No, we are not able to go up to this people, because they are stronger than we.

³³ And they spoke ill of the land, which they had viewed, before the children of Israel, saying: The land which we have viewed, devoureth its inhabitants: the people, that we beheld are of a tall stature.

³⁴ There we saw certain monsters of the sons of Enac, of the giant kind: in comparison of whom, we seemed like locusts.

CHAPTER 14

The people murmur. God threateneth to destroy them. He is appeased by Moses, yet so as to exclude the murmurers from entering the promised land. The authors of the sedition are struck dead. The rest going to fight against the will of God are beaten.

Therefore the whole multitude crying wept that night.

²⁵ qui appellatus est Nehelescol, id est Torrens botri, eo quod botrum portassent inde filii Israël.

²⁶ Reversique exploratores terræ post quadraginta dies, omni regione circuita,

²⁷ venerunt ad Moysen et Aaron et ad omnem cœtum filiorum Israël in desertum Pharan, quod est in Cades. Locutique eis et omni multitudini ostenderunt fructus terræ:

²⁸ et narraverunt, dicentes: Venimus in terram, ad quam misisti nos, quæ revera fluit lacte et melle, ut ex his fructibus cognosci potest:

²⁹ sed cultores fortissimos habet, et urbes grandes atque muratas. Stirpem Enac vidimus ibi.

³⁰ Amalec habitat in meridie, Hethæus et Jebusæus et Amorrhæus in montanis: Chanaanæus vero moratur juxta mare et circa fluentia Jordanis.

³¹ Inter hæc Caleb compescens murmur populi, qui oriebatur contra Moysen, ait: Ascendamus, et possideamus terram, quoniam poterimus obtinere eam.

³² Alii vero, qui fuerant cum eo, dicebant: Nequaquam ad hunc populum valemus ascendere, quia fortior nobis est.

³³ Detraxeruntque terræ, quam inspexerant, apud filios Israël, dicentes: Terra, quam lustravimus, devorat habitatores suos: populus, quem aspeximus, proceræ staturæ est.

³⁴ Ibi vidimus monstra quædam filiorum Enac de genere giganteo: quibus comparati, quasi locustæ videbamur.

CAPUT XIV

Populus murmurat. Deus denuntiat eos delere. Lenitur Moyse ut murmuratores excluduntur ex Terram Promissionis ingrediente. Auctores seditionis caeduntur. Relicta quæ contra Dei voluntas percutiuntur.

Igitur vociferans omnis turba flevit nocte illa,

² et murmurati sunt contra Moysen et Aaron cuncti filii Israëli, dicentes:

³ Utinam mortui essemus in Ægypto: et in hac vasta solitudine utinam pereamus, et non inducat nos Dominus in terram istam, ne cadamus gladio, et uxores ac liberi nostri ducantur captivi. Nonne melius est reverti in Ægyptum?

⁴ Dixeruntque alter ad alterum: Constituamus nobis ducem, et revertamur in Ægyptum.

⁵ Quo audito, Moyses et Aaron ceciderunt proni in terram coram omni multitudine filiorum Israëli.

⁶ At vero Josue filius Nun, et Caleb filius Jephone, qui et ipsi lustraverant terram, sciderunt vestimenta sua,

⁷ et ad omnem multitudinem filiorum Israëli locuti sunt: Terra, quam circuivimus, valde bona est.

⁸ Si propitius fuerit Dominus, inducet nos in eam, et tradet humum lacte et melle manantem.

⁹ Nolite rebelles esse contra Dominum: neque timeatis populum terræ hujus, quia sicut panem ita eos possumus devorare. Recessit ab eis omne præsidium: Dominus nobiscum est, nolite metuere.

¹⁰ Cumque clamaret omnis multitudo, et lapidibus eos vellet opprimere, apparuit gloria Domini super tectum fœderis cunctis filiis Israëli.

¹¹ Et dixit Dominus ad Moysen: Usquequo detrahet mihi populus iste? Quousque non credent mihi, in omnibus signis quæ feci coram eis?

¹² Feriam igitur eos pestilentia, atque consumam: te autem faciam principem super gentem magnam, et fortiorem quam hæc est.

¹³ Et ait Moyses ad Dominum: Ut audiant Ægyptii, de quorum medio eduxisti populum istum,

¹⁴ et habitatores terræ hujus, qui audierunt quod tu, Domine, in populo isto sis, et facie videaris ad faciem, et nubes tua protegat illos, et in columna nubis præcedas eos per diem, et in columna ignis per noctem:

¹⁵ quod occideris tantam multitudinem quasi unum hominem, et dicant:

² And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying:

³ Would God that we had died in Egypt: and would God we may die in this vast wilderness, and that the Lord may not bring us into this land, lest we fall by the sword, and our wives and children be led away captives. Is it not better to return into Egypt?

⁴ And they said one to another: Let us appoint a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

⁵ And when Moses and Aaron heard this, they fell down flat upon the ground before the multitude of the children of Israel.

⁶ But Josue the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephone, who themselves also had viewed the land, rent their garments,

⁷ And said to all the multitude of the children of Israel: The land which we have gone round is very good:

⁸ If the Lord be favorable, he will bring us into it, and give us a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁹ Be not rebellious against the Lord: and fear ye not the people of this land, for we are able to eat them up as bread. All aid is gone from them: the Lord is with us, fear ye not.

¹⁰ And when all the multitude cried out, and would have stoned them, the glory of the Lord appeared over the tabernacle of the covenant to all the children of Israel.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses: How long will this people detract me? How long will they not believe me for all the signs that I have wrought before them?

¹² I will strike them therefore with pestilence, and will consume them: but thee I will make a ruler over a great nation, and a mightier than this is.

¹³ And Moses said to the Lord: That the Egyptians, from the midst of whom thou hast brought forth this people,

¹⁴ And the inhabitants of this land (who have heard that thou, O Lord, art among this people, and art seen face to face, and thy cloud protecteth them, and thou goest before them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night),

¹⁵ May hear that thou hast killed so great a multitude as it were one man and

may say:

¹⁶ He could not bring the people into the land for which he had sworn, therefore did he kill them in the wilderness.

¹⁷ Let then the strength of the Lord be magnified, as thou hast sworn, saying:

¹⁸ The Lord is patient and full of mercy, taking away iniquity and wickedness, and leaving no man clear, who visitest the sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

¹⁹ Forgive, I beseech thee, the sins of this people, according to the greatness of thy mercy, as thou hast been merciful to them from their going out of Egypt unto this place.

²⁰ And the Lord said: I have forgiven according to thy word.

²¹ As I live: and the whole earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

²² But yet all the men that have seen my majesty, and the signs that I have done in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now ten times, and have not obeyed my voice,

²³ Shall not see the land for which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any-one of them that hath detracted me behold it.

²⁴ My servant Caleb, who being full of another spirit hath followed me, I will bring into this land which he hath gone round: and his seed shall possess it.

²⁵ For the Amalecite and the Chanaanite dwell in the valleys. Tomorrow remove the camp, and return into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

²⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

²⁷ How long doth this wicked multitude murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel.

²⁸ Say therefore to them: As I live, saith the Lord: According as you have spoken in my hearing, so will I do to you.

²⁹ In the wilderness shall your carcasses lie. All you that were numbered from twenty years old and upward, and have murmured against me,

³⁰ Shall not enter into the land, over which I lifted up my hand to make you dwell therein, except Caleb the son of Jephone, and Josue the son of Nun.

³¹ But your children, of whom you

¹⁶ Non poterat introducere populum in terram pro qua juraverat: idcirco occidit eos in solitudine?

¹⁷ Magnificetur ergo fortitudo Domini sicut jurasti, dicens:

¹⁸ Dominus patiens et multæ misericordiæ, auferens iniquitatem et scelera, nullumque innoxium derelinquens, qui visitas peccata patrum in filios in tertiam et quartam generationem.

¹⁹ Dimitte, obsecro, peccatum populi hujus secundum magnitudinem misericordiæ tuæ, sicut propitius fuisti egredientibus de Ægypto usque ad locum istum.

²⁰ Dixitque Dominus: Dimisi juxta verbum tuum.

²¹ Vivo ego: et implebitur gloria Domini universa terra.

²² Attamen omnes homines qui viderunt majestatem meam, et signa quæ feci in Ægypto et in solitudine, et tentaverunt me jam per decem vices, nec obdierunt voci meæ,

²³ non videbunt terram pro qua juravi patribus eorum, nec quisquam ex illis qui detraxit mihi, intuebitur eam.

²⁴ Servum meum Caleb, qui plenus alio spiritu secutus est me, inducam in terram hanc, quam circumvit; et semen ejus possidebit eam.

²⁵ Quoniam Amalecites et Chananæus habitant in vallibus. Cras movete castra, et revertimini in solitudinem per viam maris Rubri.

²⁶ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

²⁷ Usquequo multitudo hæc pessima murmurat contra me? querelas filiorum Israël audivi.

²⁸ Dic ergo eis: Vivo ego, ait Dominus: sicut locuti estis audiente me, sic faciam vobis.

²⁹ In solitudine hac jacebunt cadavera vestra. Omnes qui numerati estis a viginti annis et supra, et murmurastis contra me,

³⁰ non intrabitis terram, super quam levavi manum meam ut habitare vos facerem, præter Caleb filium Jephone, et Josue filium Nun.

³¹ Parvulos autem vestros, de quibus

dixistis quod prædæ hostibus forent, introducam, ut videant terram, quæ vobis displicuit.

³² Vestra cadavera jacebunt in solitudine.

³³ Filii vestri erunt vagi in deserto annis quadraginta, et portabunt fornicationem vestram, donec consumantur cadavera patrum in deserto,

³⁴ juxta numerum quadraginta dierum, quibus considerastis terram: annus pro die imputabitur. Et quadraginta annis recipietis iniquitates vestras, et scietis ultionem meam:

³⁵ quoniam sicut locutus sum, ita faciam omni multitudini huic pessimæ, quæ consurrexit adversum me: in solitudine hac deficiet, et morietur.

³⁶ Igitur omnes viri, quos miserat Moyses ad contemplantam terram, et qui reversi murmurare fecerant contra eum omnem multitudinem, detrahentes terræ quod esset mala,

³⁷ mortui sunt atque percussi in conspectu Domini.

³⁸ Josue autem filius Nun, et Caleb filius Jephone, vixerunt ex omnibus qui perrexerant ad considerandam terram.

³⁹ Locutusque est Moyses universa verba hæc ad omnes filios Israël, et luxit populus nimis.

⁴⁰ Et ecce mane primo surgentes ascenderunt verticem montis, atque dixerunt: Parati sumus ascendere ad locum, de quo Dominus locutus est: quia peccavimus.

⁴¹ Quibus Moyses: Cur, inquit, transgredimini verbum Domini, quod vobis non cedit in prosperum?

⁴² Nolite ascendere: non enim est Dominus vobiscum: ne corruatis coram inimicis vestris.

⁴³ Amalecites et Chananæus ante vos sunt, quorum gladio corruetis, eo quod nolueritis acquiescere Domino, nec erit Dominus vobiscum.

⁴⁴ At illi contenebrati ascenderunt in verticem montis. Arca autem testamenti Domini et Moyses non recesserunt de castris.

⁴⁵ Descenditque Amalecites et Chananæus, qui habitabat in monte: et percutiens eos atque concidens, persecutus est eos usque Horma.

said, that they should be a prey to the enemies, will I bring in: that they may see the land which you have despised.

³² Your carcasses shall lie in the wilderness.

³³ Your children shall wander in the desert forty years, and shall bear your fornication, until the carcasses of your fathers be consumed in the desert,

³⁴ According to the number of the forty days, wherein you viewed the land: a year shall be counted for a day. And forty years you shall receive your iniquities, and shall know my revenge:

³⁵ For as I have spoken, so will I do to all this wicked multitude, that hath risen up together against me: in this wilderness shall it faint away and die.

³⁶ Therefore all the men, whom Moses had sent to view the land, and who at their return had made the whole multitude to murmur against him, speaking ill of the land that it was naught,

³⁷ Died and were struck in the sight of the Lord.

³⁸ But Josue the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephone lived, of all them that had gone to view the land.

³⁹ And Moses spoke all these words to all the children of Israel, and the people mourned exceedingly.

⁴⁰ And behold rising up very early in the morning, they went up to the top of the mountain, and said: We are ready to go up to the place, of which the Lord hath spoken: for we have sinned.

⁴¹ And Moses said to them: Why transgress you the word of the Lord, which shall not succeed prosperously with you?

⁴² Go not up, for the Lord is not with you: lest you fall before your enemies.

⁴³ The Amalecite and the Chanaanite are before you, and by their sword you shall fall, because you would not consent to the Lord, neither will the Lord be with you.

⁴⁴ But they being blinded went up to the top of the mountain. But the ark of the testament of the Lord and Moses departed not from the camp.

⁴⁵ And the Amalecite came down, and the Chanaanite that dwelt in the mountain: and smiting and slaying them pursued them as far as Horma.

CHAPTER 15

Certain laws concerning sacrifices. Sabbath breaking is punished with death. The law of fringes on their garments.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:
² Speak to the children of Israel and thou shalt say to them: When you shall be come into the land of your habitation, which I will give you,

³ And shall make an offering to the Lord, for a holocaust, or a victim, paying your vows, or voluntarily offering gifts, or in your solemnities burning a sweet savor unto the Lord, of oxen or of sheep:

⁴ Whosoever immolath the victim, shall offer a sacrifice of fine flour, the tenth part of an ephi, tempered with the fourth part of a hin of oil:

⁵ And he shall give the same measure of wine to pour out in libations for the holocaust or for the victim. For every lamb,

⁶ And for every ram there shall be a sacrifice of flour of two tenths, which shall be tempered with the third part of a hin of oil:

⁷ And he shall offer the third part of the same measure of wine for the libation, for a sweet savor to the Lord.

⁸ But when thou offerest a holocaust or sacrifice of oxen, to fulfill thy vow or for victims of peace offerings,

⁹ Thou shalt give for every ox three tenths of flour tempered with half a hin of oil,

¹⁰ And wine for libations of the same measure, for an offering of most sweet savor to the Lord.

¹¹ Thus shalt thou do

¹² For every ox, and ram, and lamb, and kid.

¹³ Both they that are born in the land, and the strangers

¹⁴ Shall offer sacrifices after the same rite.

¹⁵ There shall be all one law and judgment both for you and for them who are strangers in the land.

¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁷ Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them:

¹⁸ When you are come into the land which I will give you,

CAPUT XV

Leges quaedam super hostias. Sabbath frangens punitur cum morte. Lex fimbriarum in vestimentis eorum.

Locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere ad filios Israël, et dices ad eos: Cum ingressi fueritis terram habitationis vestrae, quam ego dabo vobis,

³ et feceritis oblationem Domino in holocaustum, aut victimam, vota solventes, vel sponte offerentes munera, aut in solemnitatibus vestris adolentes odorem suavitatis Domino, de bobus sive de ovibus:

⁴ offeret quicumque immolaverit victimam, sacrificium similae, decimam partem ephi, conspersæ oleo, quod mensuram habebit quartam partem hin:

⁵ et vinum ad liba fundenda ejusdem mensurae dabit in holocaustum sive in victimam. Per agnos singulos

⁶ et arietes erit sacrificium similae duarum decimarum, quae conspersa sit oleo tertiae partis hin:

⁷ et vinum ad libamentum tertiae partis ejusdem mensurae offeret in odorem suavitatis Domino.

⁸ Quando vero de bobus feceris holocaustum aut hostiam, ut impleas votum vel pacificas victimas,

⁹ dabis per singulos boves similae tres decimas conspersæ oleo, quod habeat medium mensurae hin:

¹⁰ et vinum ad liba fundenda ejusdem mensurae in oblationem suavissimi odoris Domino.

¹¹ Sic facies

¹² per singulos boves et arietis et agnos et haedos.

¹³ Tam indigenae quam peregrini

¹⁴ eodem ritu offerent sacrificia.

¹⁵ Unum praecipitum erit atque iudicium tam vobis quam advenis terrae.

¹⁶ Locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

¹⁷ Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos:

¹⁸ Cum veneritis in terram, quam dabo vobis,

¹⁹ et comederitis de panibus regionis illius, separabitis primitias Domino

²⁰ de cibus vestris. Sicut de areis primitias separatis,

²¹ ita et de pulmentis dabitur primitiva Domino.

²² Quod si per ignorantiam præterieritis quidquam horum, quæ locutus est Dominus ad Moysen,

²³ et mandavit per eum ad vos, a die qua cœpit jubere et ultra,

²⁴ oblitaque fuerit facere multitudo: offeret vitulum de armento, holocaustum in odorem suavissimum Domino, et sacrificum ejus ac liba, ut cæremoniæ postulant, hircumque pro peccato:

²⁵ et rogabit sacerdos pro omni multitudine filiorum Israël, et dimittetur eis, quoniam non sponte peccaverunt, nihilominus offerentes incensum Domino pro se et pro peccato atque errore suo:

²⁶ et dimittetur universæ plebi filiorum Israël, et advenis qui peregrinantur inter eos: quoniam culpa est omnis populi per ignorantiam.

²⁷ Quod si anima una nesciens peccaverit, offeret capram anniculam pro peccato suo:

²⁸ et deprecabitur pro ea sacerdos, quod inscia peccaverit coram Domino: impetrabitque ei veniam, et dimittetur illi.

²⁹ Tam indigenis quam advenis una lex erit omnium, qui peccaverint ignorantes.

³⁰ Anima vero, quæ per superbiam aliquid commiserit, sive civis sit ille, sive peregrinus (quoniam adversus Dominum rebellis fuit), peribit de populo suo:

³¹ verbum enim Domini contempsit, et præceptum illius fecit irritum: idcirco delebitur, et portabit iniquitatem suam.

³² Factum est autem, cum essent filii Israël in solitudine, et invenissent hominem colligentem ligna in die sabbati,

³³ obtulerunt eum Moysi et Aaron et universæ multitudini.

³⁴ Qui recluserunt eum in carcerem,

¹⁹ And shall eat of the bread of that country, you shall separate firstfruits to the Lord,

²⁰ Of the things you eat. As you separate firstfruits of your barn floors:

²¹ So also shall you give firstfruits of your dough to the Lord.

²² And if through ignorance you omit any of these things, which the Lord hath spoken to Moses,

²³ And by him hath commanded you from the day that he began to command and thenceforward,

²⁴ And the multitude have forgotten to do it: they shall offer a calf out of the herd, a holocaust for a most sweet savor to the Lord, and the sacrifice and libations thereof, as the ceremonies require, and a buck goat for sin:

²⁵ And the priest shall pray for all the multitude of the children of Israel: and it shall be forgiven them, because they sinned ignorantly, offering notwithstanding a burnt offering to the Lord for themselves and for their sin and their ignorance:

²⁶ And it shall be forgiven all the people of the children of Israel: and the strangers that sojourn among them: because it is the fault of all the people through ignorance.

²⁷ But if one soul shall sin ignorantly, he shall offer a she goat of a year old for his sin.

²⁸ And the priest shall pray for him, because he sinned ignorantly before the Lord: and he shall obtain his pardon, and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁹ The same law shall be for all that sin by ignorance, whether they be natives or strangers.

³⁰ But the soul that committeth anything through pride, whether he be born in the land or a stranger (because he hath been rebellious against the Lord) shall be cut off from among his people:

³¹ For he hath contemned the word of the Lord, and made void his precept: therefore shall he be destroyed, and shall bear his iniquity.

³² And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were in the wilderness, and had found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day,

³³ That they brought him to Moses and Aaron and the whole multitude.

³⁴ And they put him into prison, not

knowing what they should do with him.

³⁵ And the Lord said to Moses: Let that man die, let all the multitude stone him without the camp.

³⁶ And when they had brought him out, they stoned him, and he died as the Lord had commanded.

³⁷ The Lord also said to Moses:

³⁸ Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt tell them to make to themselves fringes in the corners of their garments, putting in them ribands of blue:

³⁹ That when they shall see them, they may remember all the commandments of the Lord, and not follow their own thoughts and eyes going astray after divers things,

⁴⁰ But rather being mindful of the precepts of the Lord, may do them and be holy to their God.

⁴¹ I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that I might be your God.

CHAPTER 16

The schism of Core and his adherents: their punishment.

And behold Core the son of Isaar, the son of Caath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab, and Hon the son of Pheleth of the children of Ruben,

² Rose up against Moses, and with them two hundred and fifty others of the children of Israel, leading men of the synagogue, and who in the time of assembly were called by name.

³ And when they had stood up against Moses and Aaron, they said: Let it be enough for you, that all the multitude consisteth of holy ones, and the Lord is among them: Why lift you up yourselves above the people of the Lord?

⁴ When Moses heard this, he fell flat on his face:

⁵ And speaking to Core and all the multitude, he said: In the morning the Lord will make known who belong to him, and the holy he will join to himself: and whom he shall choose, they shall approach to him.

⁶ Do this therefore: Take every man of you your censers, thou Core, and all thy company.

⁷ And putting fire in them tomorrow, put incense upon it before the Lord: and

nescientes quid super eo facere deberent.

³⁵ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Morte moriatur homo iste: obruat eum lapidibus omnis turba extra castra.

³⁶ Cumque eduxissent eum foras, obruerunt lapidibus, et mortuus est, sicut præceperat Dominus.

³⁷ Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen:

³⁸ Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos ut faciant sibi fimbrias per angulos paliorum, ponentes in eis vittas hyacinthinas:

³⁹ quas cum viderint, recordentur omnium mandatorum Domini, nec sequantur cogitationes suas et oculos per res varias fornicantes,

⁴⁰ sed magis memores præceptorum Domini faciant ea, sintque sancti Deo suo.

⁴¹ Ego Dominus Deus vester, qui eduxi vos de terra Ægypti, ut essem Deus vester.

CAPUT XVI

Schisma Core et discipulorum suorum: poena eorum.

Ecce autem Core filius Isaar, filii Caath, filii Levi, et Dathan atque Abiron filii Eliab, Hon quoque filius Pheleth de filiis Ruben,

² surrexerunt contra Moysen, alique filiorum Israël ducenti quinquaginta viri proceres synagogæ, et qui tempore concilii per nomina vocabantur.

³ Cumque stetissent adversum Moysen et Aaron, dixerunt: Sufficiat vobis, quia omnis multitudo sanctorum est, et in ipsis est Dominus: cur elevamini super populum Domini?

⁴ Quod cum audisset Moyses, cecidit pronus in faciem:

⁵ locutusque ad Core et ad omnem multitudinem: Mane, inquit, notum faciet Dominus qui ad se pertineant, et sanctos applicabit sibi: et quos elegerit, appropinquabunt ei.

⁶ Hoc igitur facite: Tollat unusquisque thuribula sua, tu Core, et omne concilium tuum:

⁷ hausto cras igne, ponite desuper thymiama coram Domino: et quemcum-

que elegerit, ipse erit sanctus: multum erigimini filii Levi.

⁸ Dixitque rursum ad Core: Audite, filii Levi:

⁹ Num parum vobis est quod separavit vos Deus Israël ab omni populo, et junxit sibi, ut serviretis ei in cultu tabernaculi, et staretis coram frequentia populi, et ministraretis ei?

¹⁰ Idcirco ad se fecit accedere te et omnes fratres tuos filios Levi, ut vobis etiam sacerdotium vindicetis,

¹¹ et omnis globus tuus stet contra Dominum? quid est enim Aaron ut murmuretis contra eum?

¹² Misit ergo Moyses ut vocaret Dathan et Abiron filios Eliab. Qui responderunt: Non venimus.

¹³ Numquid parum est tibi quod eduxisti nos de terra, quæ lacte et melle manabat, ut occideres in deserto, nisi et dominatus fueris nostri?

¹⁴ Revera induxisti nos in terram, quæ fluit rivis lactis et mellis, et dedisti nobis possessiones agrorum et vinearum: an et oculos nostros vis eruere? non venimus.

¹⁵ Iratusque Moyses valde, ait ad Dominum: Ne respicias sacrificia eorum: tu scis quod ne asellum quidem umquam acceperim ab eis, nec afflixerim quempiam eorum.

¹⁶ Dixitque ad Core: Tu, et omnis congregatio tua, state seorsum coram Domino, et Aaron die crastino separatim.

¹⁷ Tollite singuli thuribula vestra, et ponite super ea incensum, offerentes Domino ducenta quinquaginta thuribula: Aaron quoque teneat thuribulum suum.

¹⁸ Quod cum fecissent, stantibus Moyses et Aaron,

¹⁹ et coacervassent adversum eos omnem multitudinem ad ostium tabernaculi, apparuit cunctis gloria Domini.

²⁰ Locutusque Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, ait:

²¹ Separamini de medio congregationis hujus, ut eos repente disperdam.

whomsoever he shall choose, the same shall be holy: you take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

⁸ And he said again to Core: Hear ye sons of Levi.

⁹ Is it a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath spared you from all the people, and joined you to himself, that you should serve him in the service of the tabernacle, and should stand before the congregation of the people, and should minister to him?

¹⁰ Did he therefore make thee and all thy brethren the sons of Levi to approach unto him, that you should challenge to yourselves the priesthood also,

¹¹ And that all thy company should stand against the Lord? For what is Aaron that you murmur against him?

¹² Then Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab. But they answered: We will not come.

¹³ Is it a small matter to thee, that thou hast brought us out of a land that flowed with milk and honey, to kill us in the desert, except thou rule also like a lord over us?

¹⁴ Thou hast brought us indeed into a land that floweth with rivers of milk and honey, and hast given us possessions of fields and vineyards; wilt thou also pull out our eyes? We will not come.

¹⁵ Moses therefore being very angry, said to the Lord: Respect not their sacrifices: thou knowest that I have not taken of them so much as a young ass at any time, nor have injured any of them.

¹⁶ And he said to Core: Do thou and thy congregation stand apart before the Lord tomorrow, and Aaron apart.

¹⁷ Take everyone of you censers, and put incense upon them, offering to the Lord two hundred and fifty censers: let Aaron also hold his censer.

¹⁸ When they had done this, Moses and Aaron standing,

¹⁹ And had drawn up all the multitude against them to the door of the tabernacle, the glory of the Lord appeared to them all.

²⁰ And the Lord speaking to Moses and Aaron, said:

²¹ Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may presently destroy them.

22 They fell flat on their face, and said: O most mighty, the God of the spirits of all flesh, for one man's sin shall thy wrath rage against all?

23 And the Lord said to Moses:

24 Command the whole people to separate themselves from the tents of Core and Dathan and Abiron.

25 And Moses arose, and went to Dathan and Abiron: and the ancients of Israel following him,

26 He said to the multitude: Depart from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be involved in their sins.

27 And when they were departed from their tents round about, Dathan and Abiron coming out stood in the entry of their pavilions with their wives and children, and all the people.

28 And Moses said: By this you shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all things that you see, and that I have not forged them of my own head:

29 If these men die the common death of men, and if they be visited with a plague, wherewith others also are wont to be visited, the Lord did not send me.

30 But if the Lord do a new thing, and the earth opening her mouth swallow them down, and all things that belong to them, and they go down alive into hell, you shall know that they have blasphemed the Lord.

31 And immediately as he had made an end of speaking, the earth broke asunder under their feet:

32 And opening her mouth, devoured them with their tents and all their substance.

33 And they went down alive into hell, the ground closing upon them, and they perished from among the people.

34 But all Israel, that was standing round about, fled at the cry of them that were perishing: saying: Lest perhaps the earth swallow us up also.

35 And a fire coming out from the Lord, destroyed the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

37 Command Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to take up the censers that lie in the burning, and to scatter the fire of one side and the other: because they are sanctified

22 Qui ceciderunt proni in faciem, atque dixerunt: Fortissime Deus spiritu-um universæ carnis, num uno peccante, contra omnes ira tua desæviet?

23 Et ait Dominus ad Moysen:

24 Præcipe universo populo ut separetur a tabernaculis Core et Dathan et Abiron.

25 Surrexitque Moyses, et abiit ad Dathan et Abiron: et sequentibus eum senioribus Israël,

26 dixit ad turbam: Recedite a tabernaculis hominum impiorum, et nolite tangere quæ ad eos pertinent, ne involvami in peccatis eorum.

27 Cumque recessissent a tentoriis eorum per circuitum, Dathan et Abiron egressi stabant in introitu papilionum suorum cum uxoribus et liberis, omnique frequentia.

28 Et ait Moyses: In hoc scietis quod Dominus miserit me ut facerem universa quæ cernitis, et non ex proprio ea corde protulerim:

29 si consueta hominum morte interierint, et visitaverit eos plaga, qua et ceteri visitari solent, non misit me Dominus:

30 sin autem novam rem fecerit Dominus, ut aperiens terra os suum deglutiat eos et omnia quæ ad illos pertinent, descenderintque viventes in infernum, scietis quod blasphemaverint Dominum.

31 Confestim igitur ut cessavit loqui, dirupta est terra sub pedibus eorum:

32 et aperiens os suum, devoravit illos cum tabernaculis suis et universa substantia eorum,

33 descenderuntque vivi in infernum aperti humo, et perierunt de medio multitudinis.

34 At vero omnis Israël, qui stabat per gyrum, fugit ad clamorem pereuntium, dicens: Ne forte et nos terra deglutiat.

35 Sed et ignis egressus a Domino, interfecit ducentos quinquaginta viros, qui offerebant incensum.

36 Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

37 Præcipe Eleazaro filio Aaron sacerdoti ut tollat thuribula quæ jacent in incendio, et ignem huc illucque dispergat: quoniam sanctificata sunt

³⁸ in mortibus peccatorum: producatque ea in laminas, et affigat altari, eo quod oblatum sit in eis incensum Domino, et sanctificata sint, ut cernant ea pro signo et monumento filii Israël.

³⁹ Tulit ergo Eleazar sacerdos thuribula aenea, in quibus obtulerant hi quos incendium devoravit, et produxit ea in laminas, affigens altari:

⁴⁰ ut haberent postea filii Israël, quibus commonerentur, ne quis accedat alienigena, et qui non est de semine Aaron ad offerendum incensum Domino, ne patiatur sicut passus est Core, et omnis congregatio ejus, loquente Domino ad Moysen.

⁴¹ Murmuravit autem omnis multitudo filiorum Israël sequenti die contra Moysen et Aaron, dicens: Vos interfecistis populum Domini.

⁴² Cumque oriretur seditio, et tumultus increveret,

⁴³ Moyses et Aaron fugerunt ad tabernaculum foederis. Quod, postquam ingressi sunt, operuit nubes, et apparuit gloria Domini.

⁴⁴ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen:

⁴⁵ Recedite de medio hujus multitudinis, etiam nunc delebo eos. Cumque jacerent in terra,

⁴⁶ dixit Moyses ad Aaron: Tolle thuribulum, et hausto igne de altari, mitte incensum desuper, pergens cito ad populum, ut roges pro eis: jam enim egressa est ira a Domino, et plaga desævit.

⁴⁷ Quod cum fecisset Aaron, et cucurrisset ad mediam multitudinem, quam jam vastabat incendium, obtulit thymiana:

⁴⁸ et stans inter mortuos ac viventes, pro populo deprecatus est, et plaga cessavit.

⁴⁹ Fuerunt autem qui percussi sunt, quatuordecim millia hominum, et septingenti, absque his qui perierant in seditione Core.

⁵⁰ Reversusque est Aaron ad Moysen ad ostium tabernaculi foederis postquam quievit interitus.

³⁸ In the deaths of the sinners: and let him beat them into plates, and fasten them to the altar, because incense hath been offered in them to the Lord, and they are sanctified, that the children of Israel may see them for a sign and a memorial.

³⁹ Then Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherein they had offered, whom the burning fire had devoured, and beat them into plates, fastening them to the altar:

⁴⁰ That the children of Israel might have for the time to come wherewith they should be admonished, that no stranger or anyone that is not of the seed of Aaron should come near to offer incense to the Lord, lest he should suffer as Core suffered, and all his congregation, according as the Lord spoke to Moses.

⁴¹ The following day all the multitude of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying: You have killed the people of the Lord.

⁴² And when there arose a sedition, and the tumult increased,

⁴³ Moses and Aaron fled to the tabernacle of the covenant. And when they were gone into it, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

⁴⁴ And the Lord said to Moses:

⁴⁵ Get you out from the midst of this multitude, this moment will I destroy them. And as they were lying on the ground,

⁴⁶ Moses said to Aaron: Take the censer, and putting fire in it from the altar, put incense upon it, and go quickly to the people to pray for them: for already wrath is gone out from the Lord, and the plague rageth.

⁴⁷ When Aaron had done this, and had run to the midst of the multitude which the burning fire was now destroying, he offered the incense:

⁴⁸ And standing between the dead and the living, he prayed for the people, and the plague ceased.

⁴⁹ And the number of them that were slain was fourteen thousand and seven hundred men, besides them that had perished in the sedition of Core.

⁵⁰ And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the tabernacle of the covenant after the destruction was over.

CHAPTER 17

The priesthood is confirmed to Aaron by the miracle of the blooming of his rod, which is kept for a monument in the tabernacle.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Speak to the children of Israel, and take of everyone of them a rod by their kindreds, of all the princes of the tribes, twelve rods, and write the name of every man upon his rod.

³ And the name of Aaron shall be for the tribe of Levi, and one rod shall contain all their families:

⁴ And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the covenant before the testimony, where I will speak to thee.

⁵ Whomsoever of these I shall choose, his rod shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, wherewith they murmur against you.

⁶ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel: and all the princes gave him rods one for every tribe: and there were twelve rods besides the rod of Aaron.

⁷ And when Moses had laid them up before the Lord in the tabernacle of the testimony:

⁸ He returned on the following day, and found that the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi, was budded: and that the buds swelling it had bloomed blossoms, which spreading the leaves, were formed into almonds.

⁹ Moses therefore brought out all the rods from before the Lord to all the children of Israel: and they saw, and everyone received their rods.

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses: Carry back the rod of Aaron into the tabernacle of the testimony, that it may be kept there for a token of the rebellious children of Israel, and that their complaints may cease from me lest they die.

¹¹ And Moses did as the Lord had commanded.

¹² And the children of Israel said to Moses: Behold we are consumed, we all perish.

¹³ Whosoever approacheth to the tabernacle of the Lord, he dieth. Are we all to a man to be utterly destroyed?

CAPUT XVII

Sacerdotium confirmatur ad Aaron a miraculo florendi virgæ suæ, quæ ut monumentum custoditur in tabernaculo.

Et locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Loquere ad filios Israëli, et accipe ab eis virgas singulas per cognationes suas, a cunctis principibus tribuum, virgas duodecim, et uniuscujusque nomen superscribes virgæ suæ.

³ Nomen autem Aaron erit in tribu Levi, et una virga cunctas seorsum familias continebit:

⁴ ponesque eas in tabernaculo fœderis coram testimonio, ubi loquar ad te.

⁵ Quem ex his elegero, germinabit virga ejus: et cohibebo a me querimonias filiorum Israëli, quibus contra vos murmurant.

⁶ Locutusque est Moyses ad filios Israëli: et dederunt ei omnes principes virgas per singulas tribus: fueruntque virgæ duodecim absque virga Aaron.

⁷ Quas cum posuisset Moyses coram Domino in tabernaculo testimonii,

⁸ sequenti die regressus invenit germinasse virgam Aaron in domo Levi: et turgentibus gemmis eruperant flores, qui, foliis dilatatis, in amygdalas deformati sunt.

⁹ Protulit ergo Moyses omnes virgas de conspectu Domini ad cunctos filios Israëli: videruntque, et receperunt singuli virgas suas.

¹⁰ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Refer virgam Aaron in tabernaculum testimonii, ut servetur ibi in signum rebellium filiorum Israëli, et quiescant querelæ eorum a me, ne moriantur.

¹¹ Fecitque Moyses sicut præceperat Dominus.

¹² Dixerunt autem filii Israëli ad Moysen: Ecce consumpti sumus, omnes perivimus.

¹³ Quicumque accedit ad tabernaculum Domini, moritur. Num usque ad interneccionem cuncti delendi sumus?

CAPUT XVIII

Custodia sacerdotum et Levitarum, et pars eorum.

Dixitque Dominus ad Aaron: Tu, et filii tui, et domus patris tui tecum, portabitis iniquitatem sanctuarii: et tu et filii tui simul sustinebitis peccata sacerdotii vestri.

² Sed et fratres tuos de tribu Levi, et sceptrum patris tui sume tecum, præstoque sint, et ministrent tibi: tu autem et filii tui ministrabitis in tabernaculo testimonii.

³ Excubabuntque Levitæ ad præcepta tua, et ad cuncta opera tabernaculi: ita dumtaxat ut ad vasa sanctuarii et ad altare non accedant, ne et illi moriantur, et vos pereatis simul.

⁴ Sint autem tecum, et excubent in custodiis tabernaculi, et in omnibus cæremoniis ejus. Alienigena non miscebitur vobis.

⁵ Excubate in custodia sanctuarii, et in ministerio altaris: ne oriatur indignatio super filios Israël.

⁶ Ego dedi vobis fratres vestros Levitas de medio filiorum Israël, et tradidi donum Domino, ut serviant in ministeriis tabernaculi ejus.

⁷ Tu autem et filii tui custodite sacerdotium vestrum: et omnia quæ ad cultum altaris pertinent, et intra velum sunt, per sacerdotes administrabuntur: si quis externus accesserit, occidetur.

⁸ Locutusque est Dominus ad Aaron: Ecce dedi tibi custodiam primitiarum mearum. Omnia quæ sanctificantur a filiis Israël, tradidi tibi et filiis tuis pro officio sacerdotali legitima sempiterna.

⁹ Hæc ergo accipies de his, quæ sanctificantur et oblata sunt Domino. Omnis oblatio, et sacrificium, et quidquid pro peccato atque delicto redditur mihi, et cedit in Sancta sanctorum, tuum erit, et filiorum tuorum.

¹⁰ In sanctuario comedes illud: mares tantum edent ex eo, quia consecratum est tibi.

¹¹ Primitias autem, quas voverint et

CHAPTER 18

The charge of the priests and of the Levites, and their portion.

And the Lord said to Aaron: Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the sins of your priesthood.

² And take with thee thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, and the scepter of thy father, and let them be ready in hand, and minister to thee: but thou and thy sons shall minister in the tabernacle of the testimony.

³ And the Levites shall watch to do thy commands, and about all the works of the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary nor the altar, lest both they die, and you also perish with them.

⁴ But let them be with thee, and watch in the charge of the tabernacle, and in all the ceremonies thereof. A stranger shall not join himself with you.

⁵ Watch ye in the charge of the sanctuary, and in the ministry of the altar: lest indignation rise upon the children of Israel.

⁶ I have given you your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel, and have delivered them for a gift to the Lord, to serve in the ministries of the tabernacle.

⁷ But thou and thy sons look ye to the priesthood: and all things that pertain to the service of the altar, and that are within the veil, shall be executed by the priests. If any stranger shall approach, he shall be slain.

⁸ And the Lord said to Aaron: Behold I have given thee the charge of my firstfruits. All things that are sanctified by the children of Israel, I have delivered to thee and to thy sons for the priestly office, by everlasting ordinances.

⁹ These therefore shalt thou take of the things that are sanctified, and are offered to the Lord. Every offering, and sacrifice, and whatsoever is rendered to me for sin and for trespass, and cometh holy of holies, shall be for thee and thy sons.

¹⁰ Thou shalt eat it in the sanctuary: the males only shall eat thereof, because it is a consecrated thing to thee.

¹¹ But the firstfruits, which the chil-

dren of Israel shall vow and offer, I have given to thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters, by a perpetual law. He that is clean in thy house, shall eat them.

¹² All the best of the oil, and of the wine, and of the corn, whatsoever first-fruits they offer to the Lord, I have given them to thee.

¹³ All the first ripe of the fruits, that the ground bringeth forth, and which are brought to the Lord, shall be for thy use: he that is clean in thy house, shall eat them.

¹⁴ Everything that the children of Israel shall give by vow, shall be thine.

¹⁵ Whatsoever is firstborn of all flesh, which they offer to the Lord, whether it be of men, or of beasts, shall belong to thee: only for the firstborn of man thou shalt take a price, and every beast that is unclean thou shalt cause to be redeemed,

¹⁶ And the redemption of it shall be after one month, for five sicles of silver, by the weight of the sanctuary. A sicle hath twenty obols.

¹⁷ But the firstling of a cow, and of a sheep and of a goat thou shalt not cause to be redeemed, because they are sanctified to the Lord. Their blood only thou shalt pour upon the altar, and their fat thou shalt burn for a most sweet odor to the Lord.

¹⁸ But the flesh shall fall to thy use, as the consecrated breast, and the right shoulder shall be thine.

¹⁹ All the firstfruits of the sanctuary which the children of Israel offer to the Lord, I have given to thee and to thy sons and daughters, by a perpetual ordinance. It is a covenant of salt forever before the Lord, to thee and to thy sons.

²⁰ And the Lord said to Aaron: You shall possess nothing in their land, neither shall you have a portion among them: I am thy portion and inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel.

²¹ And I have given to the sons of Levi all the tithes of Israel for a possession, for the ministry wherewith they serve me in the tabernacle of the covenant:

²² That the children of Israel may not approach any more to the tabernacle, nor commit deadly sin,

²³ But only the sons of Levi may serve me in the tabernacle, and bear the sins of the people. It shall be an everlasting

obtulerint filii Israël, tibi dedi, et filiis tuis, ac filiabus tuis, jure perpetuo: qui mundus est in domo tua, vescetur eis.

¹² Omnem medullam olei, et vini, ac frumenti, quidquid offerunt primitiarum Domino, tibi dedi.

¹³ Universa frugum initia, quas gignit humus, et Domino deportantur, cedent in usus tuos: qui mundus est in domo tua, vescetur eis.

¹⁴ Omne quod ex voto reddiderint filii Israël, tuum erit.

¹⁵ Quidquid primum erumpit e vulva cunctæ carnis, quam offerunt Domino, sive ex hominibus, sive de pecoribus fuerit, tui juris erit: ita dumtaxat ut pro hominis primogenito pretium accipias, et omne animal quod immundum est redimi facias,

¹⁶ cujus redemptio erit post unum mensem, siclis argenti quinque, pondere sanctuarii. Siclus viginti obolos habet.

¹⁷ Primogenitum autem bovis, et ovis, et capræ non facies redimi, quia sanctificata sunt Domino. Sanguinem tantum eorum fundes super altare, et adipem adolebis in suavissimum odorem Domino.

¹⁸ Carnes vero in usum tuum cedent, sicut pectusculum consecratum, et armus dexter: tua erunt.

¹⁹ Omnes primitias sanctuarii, quas offerunt filii Israël Domino, tibi dedi, et filiis, ac filiabus tuis, jure perpetuo. Pactum salis est sempiternum coram Domino, tibi ac filiis tuis.

²⁰ Dixitque Dominus ad Aaron: In terra eorum nihil possidebitis, nec habebitis partem inter eos: ego pars et hæreditas tua in medio filiorum Israël.

²¹ Filiis autem Levi dedi omnes decimas Israël in possessionem, pro ministerio, quo serviunt mihi in tabernaculo fœderis:

²² ut non accedant ultra filii Israël ad tabernaculum, nec committant peccatum mortiferum,

²³ solis filiis Levi mihi in tabernaculo servientibus, et portantibus peccata populi. Legitimum sempiternum erit in

generationibus vestris. Nihil aliud possidebunt,

²⁴ decimarum oblatione contenti, quas in usus eorum et necessaria separavi.

²⁵ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

²⁶ Præcipe Levitis, atque denuncia: Cum acceperitis a filiis Israël decimas, quas dedi vobis, primitias earum offerite Domino, id est, decimam partem decimæ,

²⁷ ut reputetur vobis in oblationem primitivorum, tam de areis quam de torcularibus:

²⁸ et universis quorum accipitis primitias, offerite Domino, et date Aaron sacerdoti.

²⁹ Omnia quæ offeretis ex decimis, et in donaria Domini separabitis, optima et electa erunt.

³⁰ Dicesque ad eos: Si præclara et meliora quæque obtuleritis ex decimis, reputabitur vobis quasi de area, et torculari dederitis primitias:

³¹ et comedetis eas in omnibus locis vestris, tam vos quam familiæ vestræ: quia pretium est pro ministerio, quo servitis in tabernaculo testimonii.

³² Et non peccabitis super hoc, egregia vobis et pingua reservantes, ne pollutis oblationes filiorum Israël, et moriamini.

CAPUT XIX

Lex hostiæ bovis rubi, et aqua expiationis.

Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron, dicens:

² Ista est religio victimæ, quam constituit Dominus. Præcipe filiis Israël, ut adducant ad te vaccam rufam ætatis integre, in qua nulla sit macula, nec portaverit jugum:

³ tradetisque eam Eleazaro sacerdoti, qui eductam extra castra, immolabit in conspectu omnium:

⁴ et tingens digitum in sanguine ejus, asperget contra fores tabernaculi septem vicibus,

ordinance in your generations. They shall not possess any other thing,

²⁴ But be content with the oblation or tithes, which I have separated for their uses and necessities.

²⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

²⁶ Command the Levites, and declare unto them: When you shall receive of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you, offer the firstfruits of them to the Lord, that is to say, the tenth part of the tenth:

²⁷ That it may be reckoned to you as an oblation of firstfruits, as well of the barn floors as of the winepresses:

²⁸ And of all the things of which you receive tithes, offer the firstfruits to the Lord, and give them to Aaron the priest.

²⁹ All the things that you shall offer of the tithes, and shall separate for the gifts of the Lord, shall be the best and choicest things.

³⁰ And thou shalt say to them: If you offer all the goodly and the better things of the tithes, it shall be reckoned to you as if you had given the firstfruits of the barn floor and the winepress:

³¹ And you shall eat them in all your places, both you and your families: because it is your reward for the ministry, wherewith you serve in the tabernacle of the testimony.

³² And you shall not sin in this point, by reserving the choicest and fat things to yourselves, lest you profane the oblations of the children of Israel, and die.

CHAPTER 19

The law of the sacrifice of the red cow, and the water of expiation.

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

² This is the observance of the victim, which the Lord hath ordained. Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee a red cow of full age, in which there is no blemish, and which hath not carried the yoke:

³ And you shall deliver her to Eleazar the priest, who shall bring her forth without the camp, and shall immolate her in the sight of all:

⁴ And dipping his finger in her blood, shall sprinkle it over against the door of the tabernacle seven times,

5 And shall burn her in the sight of all delivering up to the fire her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, and her dung.

6 The priest shall also take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet twice dyed, and cast it into the flame, with which the cow is consumed.

7 And then after washing his garments, and body, he shall enter into the camp, and shall be unclean until the evening.

8 He also that hath burned her, shall wash his garments, and his body, and shall be unclean until the evening.

9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the cow, and shall pour them forth without the camp in a most clean place, that they may be reserved for the multitude of the children of Israel, and for a water of aspersion: because the cow was burnt for sin.

10 And when he that carried the ashes of the cow, hath washed his garments, he shall be unclean until the evening. The children of Israel, and the strangers that dwell among them, shall observe this for a holy thing by a perpetual ordinance.

11 He that toucheth the corpse of a man, and is therefore unclean seven days,

12 Shall be sprinkled with this water on the third day, and on the seventh, and so shall be cleansed. If he were not sprinkled on the third day, he cannot be cleansed on the seventh.

13 Everyone that toucheth the corpse of a man, and is not sprinkled with this mixture, shall profane the tabernacle of the Lord, and shall perish out of Israel: because he was not sprinkled with the water of expiation, he shall be unclean, and his uncleanness shall remain upon him.

14 This is the law of a man that dieth in a tent: All that go into his tent and all the vessels that are there, shall be unclean seven days.

15 The vessel that hath no cover, nor binding over it, shall be unclean.

16 If any man in the field touch the corpse of a man that was slain, or that died of himself, or his bone, or his grave, he shall be unclean seven days.

17 And they shall take of the ashes of the burning and of the sin offering, and shall pour living waters upon them into a vessel.

5 comburetque eam cunctis videntibus, tam pelle et carnibus ejus quam sanguine et fimo flammæ traditis.

6 Lignum quoque cedrinum, et hyssopum, coccumque bis tinctum sacerdos mittet in flammam, quæ vaccam vorat.

7 Et tunc demum, lotis vestibus et corpore suo, ingreditur in castra, commaculatusque erit usque ad vesperum.

8 Sed et ille qui combusserit eam, lavabit vestimenta sua et corpus, et immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

9 Colliget autem vir mundus cineres vaccæ, et effundet eos extra castra in loco purissimo, ut sint multitudini filiorum Israël in custodiam, et in aquam aspersionis: quia pro peccato vacca combusta est.

10 Cumque laverit qui vaccæ portaverat cineres vestimenta sua, immundus erit usque ad vesperum. Habebunt hoc filii Israël, et advenæ qui habitant inter eos, sanctum jure perpetuo.

11 Qui tetigerit cadaver hominis, et propter hoc septem diebus fuerit immundus,

12 aspergetur ex hac aqua die tertio et septimo, et sic mundabitur. Si die tertio aspersus non fuerit, septimo non poterit emundari.

13 Omnis qui tetigerit humanæ animæ morticinum, et aspersus hac commistione non fuerit, polluet tabernaculum Domini et peribit ex Israël: quia aqua expiationis non est aspersus, immundus erit, et manebit spurcitia ejus super eum.

14 Ista est lex hominis qui moritur in tabernaculo: Omnes qui ingrediuntur tentorium illius, et universa vasa quæ ibi sunt, polluta erunt septem diebus.

15 Vas, quod non habuerit operculum, nec ligaturam desuper, immundum erit.

16 Si quis in agro tetigerit cadaver occisi hominis, aut per se mortui, sive os illius, vel sepulchrum, immundus erit septem diebus.

17 Tollentque de cineribus combustio- nis atque peccati, et mittent aquas vivas super eos in vas:

¹⁸ in quibus cum homo mundus tinxerit hyssopum, asperget ex eo omne tentorium, et cunctam suppellectilem, et homines hujuscemodi contagione pollutos:

¹⁹ atque hoc modo mundus lustrabit immundum tertio et septimo die: expiatusque die septimo, lavabit et se et vestimenta sua, et immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

²⁰ Si quis hoc ritu non fuerit expiatus, peribit anima illius de medio ecclesiae: quia sanctuarium Domini polluit, et non est aqua lustrationis aspersus.

²¹ Erit hoc praeceptum legitimum sempiternum. Ipse quoque qui aspergit aquas, lavabit vestimenta sua. Omnis qui tetigerit aquas expiationis, immundus erit usque ad vesperum.

²² Quidquid tetigerit immundus, immundum faciet: et anima, quae horum quiddam tetigerit, immunda erit usque ad vesperum.

CAPUT XX

Mors Mariae sororem Moysis. Populus murmurat propter defectum aquae: Deus dat eis ex petro. Mors Aaron.

Veneruntque filii Israëli et omnis multitudo in desertum Sin, mense primo, et mansit populus in Cades. Mortuaque est ibi Maria, et sepulta in eodem loco.

² Cumque indigeret aqua populus, convenerunt adversum Moysen et Aaron:

³ et versi in seditionem, dixerunt: Utinam perissemus inter fratres nostros coram Domino.

⁴ Cur eduxistis ecclesiam Domini in solitudinem, ut et nos et nostra jumenta moriamur?

⁵ Quare nos fecistis ascendere de Ægypto, et adduxistis in locum istum pessimum, qui seri non potest, qui nec ficum gignit, nec vineas, nec malognata, insuper et aquam non habet ad bibendum?

⁶ Ingressusque Moyses et Aaron, dimissa multitudine, tabernaculum foederis, corruerunt proni in terram, clamaveruntque ad Dominum, atque dixerunt: Domine Deus, audi clamorem

¹⁸ And a man that is clean shall dip hyssop in them, and shall sprinkle therewith all the tent, and all the furniture, and the men that are defiled with touching any such thing:

¹⁹ And in this manner he that is clean shall purify the unclean on the third and on the seventh day. And being expiated the seventh day, he shall wash both himself and his garments, and be unclean until the evening.

²⁰ If any man be not expiated after this rite, his soul shall perish out of the midst of the church: because he hath profaned the sanctuary of the Lord, and was not sprinkled with the water of purification.

²¹ This precept shall be an ordinance forever. He also that sprinkled the water, shall wash his garments. Everyone that shall touch the waters of expiation, shall be unclean until the evening.

²² Whatsoever a person toucheth who is unclean, he shall make it unclean: and the person that toucheth any of these things, shall be unclean until the evening.

CHAPTER 20

The death of Mary the sister of Moses. The people murmur for want of water: God giveth it them from the rock. The death of Aaron.

And the children of Israel, and all the multitude came into the desert of Sin, in the first month: and the people abode in Cades. And Mary died there, and was buried in the same place.

² And the people wanting water, came together against Moses and Aaron:

³ And making a sedition, they said: Would God we had perished among our brethren before the Lord.

⁴ Why have you brought out the church of the Lord into the wilderness, that both we and our cattle should die?

⁵ Why have you made us come up out of Egypt, and have brought us into this wretched place which cannot be sowed, nor bringeth forth figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink?

⁶ And Moses and Aaron leaving the multitude, went into the tabernacle of the covenant, and fell flat upon the ground, and cried to the Lord, and said: O Lord God, hear the cry of this people,

and open to them thy treasure, a fountain of living water, that being satisfied, they may cease to murmur. And the glory of the Lord appeared over them.

⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁸ Take the rod, and assemble the people together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak to the rock before them, and it shall yield waters. And when thou hast brought forth water out of the rock, all the multitude and their cattle shall drink.

⁹ Moses therefore took the rod, which was before the Lord, as he had commanded him,

¹⁰ And having gathered together the multitude before the rock, he said to them: Hear, ye rebellious and incredulous: Can we bring you forth water out of this rock?

¹¹ And when Moses had lifted up his hand, and struck the rock twice with the rod, there came forth water in great abundance, so that the people and their cattle drank,

¹² And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron: Because you have not believed me, to sanctify me before the children of Israel, you shall not bring these people into the land, which I will give them.

¹³ This is the Water of contradiction, where the children of Israel strove with words against the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

¹⁴ In the mean time Moses sent messengers from Cades to the king of Edom, to say: Thus saith thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the labor that hath come upon us:

¹⁵ In what manner our fathers went down into Egypt, and there we dwelt a long time, and the Egyptians afflicted us and our fathers.

¹⁶ And how we cried to the Lord, and he heard us, and sent an angel, who hath brought us out of Egypt. Lo, we are now in the city of Cades, which is in the uttermost of thy borders,

¹⁷ And we beseech thee that we may have leave to pass through thy country. We will not go through the fields, nor through the vineyards, we will not drink the waters of thy wells, but we will go by the common highway, neither turning aside to the right hand, nor to the left, till we are past thy borders.

hujus populi, et aperi eis thesaurum tuum fontem aquæ vivæ, ut satiati, cesset murmuratio eorum. Et apparuit gloria Domini super eos.

⁷ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁸ Tolle virgam, et congrega populum, tu et Aaron frater tuus, et loquimini ad petram coram eis, et illa dabit aquas. Cumque eduxeris aquam de petra, bibet omnis multitudo et jumenta ejus.

⁹ Tulit igitur Moyses virgam, quæ erat in conspectu Domini, sicut præceperat ei,

¹⁰ congregata multitudine ante petram: dixitque eis: Audite, rebelles et increduli: Num de petra hac vobis aquam poterimus ejicere?

¹¹ Cumque elevasset Moyses manum, percutiens virga bis silicem, egressæ sunt aquæ largissimæ, ita ut populus biberet et jumenta.

¹² Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron: Quia non credidistis mihi, ut sanctificaretis me coram filiis Israël, non introducetis hos populos in terram, quam dabo eis.

¹³ Hæc est aqua contradictionis, ubi jurgati sunt filii Israël contra Dominum, et sanctificatus est in eis.

¹⁴ Misit interea nuntios Moyses de Cades ad regem Edom, qui dicerent: Hæc mandat frater tuus Israël: Nosti omnem laborem qui apprehendit nos,

¹⁵ quomodo descenderint patres nostri in Ægyptum, et habitaverimus ibi multo tempore, afflixerintque nos Ægyptii, et patres nostros:

¹⁶ et quomodo clamaverimus ad Dominum, et exaudierit nos, miseritque angelum, qui eduxerit nos de Ægypto. Ecce in urbe Cades, quæ est in extremis finibus tuis, positi,

¹⁷ obsecramus ut nobis transire liceat per terram tuam. Non ibimus per agros, nec per vineas; non bibemus aquas de puteis tuis, sed gradiemur via publica, nec ad dexteram nec ad sinistram declinantes, donec transeamus terminos tuos.

¹⁸ Cui respondit Edom: Non transibis per me, alioquin armatus occurram tibi.

¹⁹ Dixeruntque filii Israël: Per tritam gradiemur viam: et si biberimus aquas tuas, nos et pecora nostra, dabimus quod justum est: nulla erit in pretio difficultas, tantum velociter transeamus.

²⁰ At ille respondit: Non transibis. Statimque egressus est obvius, cum infinita multitudo, et manu forti,

²¹ nec voluit acquiescere deprecanti, ut concederet transitum per fines suos. Quam ob rem divertit ab eo Israël.

²² Cumque castra movissent de Cades, venerunt in montem Hor, qui est in finibus terræ Edom:

²³ ubi locutus est Dominus ad Moysen:

²⁴ Pergat, inquit, Aaron ad populos suos: non enim intrabit terram, quam dedi filiis Israël, eo quod incredulus fuerit ori meo, ad aquas contradictionis.

²⁵ Tolle Aaron et filium ejus cum eo, et duces eos in montem Hor.

²⁶ Cumque nudaveris patrem veste sua, indues ea Eleazarum filium ejus: Aaron colligetur, et morietur ibi.

²⁷ Fecit Moyses ut præceperat Dominus: et ascenderunt in montem Hor coram omni multitudine.

²⁸ Cumque Aaron spoliasset vestibus suis, induit eis Eleazarum filium ejus.

²⁹ Illo mortuo in montis supercilio, descendit cum Eleazaro.

³⁰ Omnis autem multitudo videns occubuisse Aaron, flevit super eo triginta diebus per cunctas familias suas.

CAPUT XXI

Superatur Arad rex. Populus murmurat et punitur cum serpentibus ignis: a serpente aeneo sanantur. Vincit reges Sehon et Og.

Quod cum audisset Chananæus rex Arad, qui habitabat ad meridiem, venisse scilicet Israël per exploratorum viam, pugnavit contra illum, et victor existens, duxit ex eo prædam.

¹⁸ And Edom answered them: Thou shalt not pass by me: if thou dost I will come out armed against thee.

¹⁹ And the children of Israel said: We will go by the beaten way: and if we and our cattle drink of thy waters, we will give thee what is just: there shall be no difficulty in the price, only let us pass speedily.

²⁰ But he answered: Thou shalt not pass. And immediately he came forth to meet them with an infinite multitude, and a strong hand,

²¹ Neither would he condescend to their desire to grant them passage through his borders. Wherefore Israel turned another way from him.

²² And when they had removed the camp from Cades, they came to mount Hor, which is in the borders of the land of Edom:

²³ Where the Lord spoke to Moses:

²⁴ Let Aaron, saith he, go to his people: for he shall not go into the land which I have given the children of Israel, because he was incredulous to my words, at the waters of contradiction.

²⁵ Take Aaron and his son with him, and bring them up into mount Hor:

²⁶ And when thou hast stripped the father of his vesture, thou shalt vest therewith Eleazar his son: Aaron shall be gathered to his people, and die there.

²⁷ Moses did as the Lord had commanded: and they went up into mount Hor before all the multitude.

²⁸ And when he had stripped Aaron of his vestments, he vested Eleazar his son with them.

²⁹ And Aaron being dead in the top of the mountain, he came down with Eleazar.

³⁰ And all the multitude seeing that Aaron was dead, mourned for him thirty days throughout all their families.

CHAPTER 21

King Arad is overcome. The people murmur and are punished with fiery serpents: they are healed by the brazen serpent. They conquer the kings Sehon and Og.

And when king Arad the Chanaanite, who dwelt towards the south, had heard this, to wit, that Israel was come by the way of the spies, he fought against them, and overcoming them carried off

their spoils.

² But Israel binding himself by vow to the Lord, said: If thou wilt deliver this people into my hand, I will utterly destroy their cities.

³ And the Lord heard the prayers of Israel, and delivered up the Chanaanite, and they cut them off and destroyed their cities: and they called the name of that place Horma, that is to say, Anathema.

⁴ And they marched from mount Hor, by the way that leadeth to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom. And the people began to be weary of their journey and labor:

⁵ And speaking against God and Moses, they said: Why didst thou bring us out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? There is no bread, nor have we any waters: our soul now loatheth this very light food.

⁶ Wherefore the Lord sent among the people fiery serpents, which bit them and killed many of them.

⁷ Upon which they came to Moses, and said: We have sinned, because we have spoken against the Lord and thee: pray that he may take away these serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

⁸ And the Lord said to him: Make a brazen serpent, and set it up for a sign: whosever being struck shall look on it, shall live.

⁹ Moses therefore made a brazen serpent, and set it up for a sign: which when they that were bitten looked upon, they were healed.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel setting forwards camped in Oboth.

¹¹ And departing thence they pitched their tents in Jeabarim, in the wilderness, that faceth Moab toward the east.

¹² And removing from thence, they came to the torrent Zared:

¹³ Which they left and encamped over against Arnon, which is in the desert and standeth out on the borders of the Amorrhite. For Arnon is the border of Moab, dividing the Moabites and the Amorrhites.

¹⁴ Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the Lord: As he did in the Red Sea, so will he do in the streams of Arnon.

¹⁵ The rocks of the torrents were bowed down that they might rest in Ar, and lie down in the borders of the Moabites.

² At Israëli voto se Domino obligans, ait: Si tradideris populum istum in manu mea, delebo urbes ejus.

³ Exaudivitque Dominus preces Israëli, et tradidit Chananæum, quem ille interfecit subversis urbibus ejus: et vocavit nomen loci illius Horma, id est, anathema.

⁴ Profecti sunt autem et de monte Hor per viam quæ ducit ad mare Rubrum, ut circumirent terram Edom. Et tædere cœpit populum itineris ac laboris:

⁵ locutusque contra Deum et Moysen, ait: Cur eduxisti nos de Ægypto, ut moreremur in solitudine? Deest panis, non sunt aquæ: anima nostra jam nauseat super cibo isto levissimo.

⁶ Quam ob rem misit Dominus in populum ignitos serpentes, ad quorum plagas et mortes plurimorum,

⁷ venerunt ad Moysen, atque dixerunt: Peccavimus, quia locuti sumus contra Dominum et te: ora ut tollat a nobis serpentes. Oravitque Moyses pro populo,

⁸ et locutus est Dominus ad eum: Fac serpentem æneum, et pone eum pro signo: qui percussus aspexerit eum, vivet.

⁹ Fecit ergo Moyses serpentem æneum, et posuit eum pro signo: quem cum percussi aspicerent, sanabantur.

¹⁰ Profectique filii Israëli castrametati sunt in Oboth.

¹¹ Unde egressi fixere tentoria in Jeabarim, in solitudine, quæ respicit Moab contra orientalem plagam.

¹² Et inde moventes, venerunt ad torrentem Zared.

¹³ Quem relinquentes castrametati sunt contra Arnon, quæ est in deserto, et prominet in finibus Amorrhæi. Siquidem Arnon terminus est Moab, dividens Moabitas et Amorrhæos.

¹⁴ Unde dicitur in libro bellorum Domini: Sicut fecit in mari Rubro, sic faciet in torrentibus Arnon.

¹⁵ Scopuli torrentium inclinati sunt, ut requiescerent in Ar, et recumberent in finibus Moabitarum.

¹⁶ Ex eo loco apparuit puteus, super quo locutus est Dominus ad Moysen: Congrega populum, et dabo ei aquam.

¹⁷ Tunc cecinit Israëli carmen istud: Ascendat puteus. Concinebant:

¹⁸ Puteus, quem foderunt principes et paraverunt duces multitudinis in datore legis, et in baculis suis. De solitudine, Matthana.

¹⁹ De Matthana in Nahaliel: de Nahaliel in Bamoth.

²⁰ De Bamoth, vallis est in regione Moab, in vertice Phasga, quod respicit contra desertum.

²¹ Misit autem Israëli nuntios ad Sehon regem Amorrhæorum, dicens:

²² Obsecro ut transire mihi liceat per terram tuam, non declinabimus in agros et vineas; non bibemus aquas ex puteis, via regia gradiemur, donec transeamus terminos tuos.

²³ Qui concedere noluit ut transiret Israëli per fines suos: quin potius exercitu congregato, egressus est obviam in desertum, et venit in Jasa, pugnavitque contra eum.

²⁴ A quo percussus est in ore gladii, et possessa est terra ejus ab Arnon usque Jeboc, et filios Ammon: quia forti præsidio tenebantur termini Ammonitarum.

²⁵ Tulit ergo Israëli omnes civitates ejus, et habitavit in urbibus Amorrhæi, in Hesebon scilicet, et viculis ejus.

²⁶ Urbs Hesebon fuit Sehon regis Amorrhæi, qui pugnavit contra regem Moab: et tulit omnem terram, quæ ditionis illius fuerat usque Arnon.

²⁷ Idcirco dicitur in proverbio: Venite in Hesebon: ædificetur, et construatur civitas Sehon:

²⁸ Ignis egressus est de Hesebon, flamma de oppido Sehon, et devoravit Ar Moabitarum, et habitatores excelsorum Arnon.

²⁹ Væ tibi Moab; peristi popule Chamos.

Dedit filios ejus in fugam, et filias in captivitatem regi Amorrhæorum Sehon.

³⁰ Jugum ipsorum disperiit ad Hesebon usque Dibon, lassii pervenerunt in Nophe, et usque Medaba.

¹⁶ When they went from that place, the well appeared whereof the Lord said to Moses: Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

¹⁷ Then Israel sung this song: Let the well spring up. They sung thereto:

¹⁸ The well, which the princes dug, and the chiefs of the people prepared by the direction of the lawgiver, and with their staves. And they marched from the wilderness to Mathana.

¹⁹ From Mathana unto Nahaliel: from Nahaliel unto Bamoth.

²⁰ From Bamoth is a valley in the country of Moab, to the top of Phasga, which looked towards the desert.

²¹ And Israel sent messengers to Sehon king of the Amorrhites, saying:

²² I beseech thee that I may have leave to pass through thy land: we will not go aside into the fields or the vineyards, we will not drink waters of the wells, we will go the king's highway, till we be past thy borders.

²³ And he would not grant that Israel should pass by his borders: but rather gathering an army, went forth to meet them in the desert, and came to Jasa and fought against them.

²⁴ And he was slain by them with the edge of the sword, and they possessed his land from the Arnon unto the Jeboc, and to the confines of the children of Ammon: for the borders of the Ammonites, were kept with a strong garrison.

²⁵ So Israel took all his cities, and dwelt in the cities of the Amorrhite, to wit, in Hesebon, and in the villages thereof.

²⁶ Hesebon was the city of Sehon the king of the Amorrhites, who fought against the king of Moab: and took all the land, that had been of his dominion, as far as the Arnon.

²⁷ Therefore it is said in the proverb: Come into Hesebon, let the city of Sehon be built and set up:

²⁸ A fire is gone out of Hesebon, a flame from the city of Sehon, and hath consumed Ar of the Moabites, and the inhabitants of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹ Woe to thee Moab; thou art undone, O people of Chamos. He hath given his sons to flight, and his daughters into captivity to Sehon the king of the Amorrhites.

³⁰ Their yoke is perished from Hesebon unto Dibon, they came weary to Nophe, and unto Medaba.

³¹ So Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorrhite.

³² And Moses sent some to take a view of Jazer: and they took the villages of it, and conquered the inhabitants.

³³ And they turned themselves, and went up by the way of Basan, and Og the king of Basan came against them with all his people, to fight in Edrai.

³⁴ And the Lord said to Moses: Fear him not, for I have delivered him and all his people, and his country into thy hand: and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Sehon the king of the Amorrhites, the inhabitant of Hesebon.

³⁵ So they slew him also with his sons, and all his people, not letting anyone escape, and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER 22

Balac, king of Moab, sendeth twice for Balaam to curse Israel. In his way Balaam is rebuked by an angel.

And they went forward and encamped in the plains of Moab, over against where Jericho is situate beyond the Jordan.

² And Balac the son of Sephor, seeing all that Israel had done to the Amorrhite,

³ And that the Moabites were in great fear of him, and were not able to sustain his assault,

⁴ He said to the elders of Madian: So will this people destroy all that dwell in our borders, as the ox is wont to eat the grass to the very roots. Now he was at that time king in Moab.

⁵ He sent therefore messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, a soothsayer, who dwelt by the river of the land of the children of Ammon, to call him, and to say: Behold a people is come out of Egypt, that hath covered the face of the earth, sitting over against me.

⁶ Come therefore, and curse this people, because it is mightier than I: if by any means I may beat them and drive them out of my land: for I know that he whom thou shalt bless is blessed, and he whom thou shalt curse is cursed.

⁷ And the ancients of Moab, and the elders of Madian, went with the price of divination in their hands. And when they were come to Balaam, and had told him all the words of Balac:

⁸ He answered: Tarry here this night

³¹ Habitavit itaque Israël in terra Amorrhæi.

³² Misitque Moyses qui explorarent Jazer: cujus ceperunt viculos, et possederunt habitatores.

³³ Verteruntque se, et ascenderunt per viam Basan, et occurrit eis Og, rex Basan, cum omni populo suo, pugnaturus in Edrai.

³⁴ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Ne timeas eum, quia in manu tua tradidi illum, et omnem populum ac terram ejus: faciesque illi sicut fecisti Sehon, regi Amorrhæorum habitatori Hesebon.

³⁵ Percusserunt igitur et hunc cum filiis suis, universumque populum ejus usque ad internecionem, et possederunt terram illius.

CAPUT XXII

Balac rex Moab, misit duis pro Balaam ad Israel adactum. In via Balaam ab angelo admonitur.

Profectique castrametati sunt in castris Moab, ubi trans Jordanem Jericho sita est.

² Videns autem Balac filius Sephor omnia quæ fecerat Israël Amorrhæo,

³ et quod pertimuisent eum Moabitæ, et impetum ejus ferre non possent,

⁴ dixit ad majores natu Madian: Ita debet hic populus omnes, qui in nostris finibus commorantur, quomodo solent bos herbas usque ad radices carpere. Ipse erat eo tempore rex in Moab.

⁵ Misit ergo nuntios ad Balaam filium Beor ariolum, qui habitabat super flumen terræ filiorum Ammon, ut vocarent eum, et dicerent: Ecce egressus est populus ex Ægypto, qui operuit superficiem terræ, sedens contra me.

⁶ Veni igitur, et maledic populo huic, quia fortior me est: si quomodo possim percutere et ejicere eum de terra mea. Novi enim quod benedictus sit cui benedixeris, et maledictus in quem maledicta congesseris.

⁷ Perrexeruntque seniores Moab, et majores natu Madian, habentes divinationis pretium in manibus. Cumque venissent ad Balaam, et narrassent ei omnia verba Balac:

⁸ ille respondit: Manete hic nocte, et

respondebo quidquid mihi dixerit Dominus. Manentibus illis apud Balaam, venit Deus, et ait ad eum:

⁹ Quid sibi volunt homines isti apud te?

¹⁰ Respondit: Balac filius Sephor rex Moabitarum misit ad me,

¹¹ dicens: Ecce populus qui egressus est de Ægypto, operuit superficiem terræ: veni, et maledic ei, si quomodo possim pugnans abigere eum.

¹² Dixitque Deus ad Balaam: Noli ire cum eis, neque maledicas populo: quia benedictus est.

¹³ Qui mane consurgens dixit ad principes: Ite in terram vestram, quia prohibuit me Dominus venire vobiscum.

¹⁴ Reversi principes dixerunt ad Balac: Noluit Balaam venire nobiscum.

¹⁵ Rursum ille multo plures et nobiliores quam ante miserat, misit.

¹⁶ Qui cum venissent ad Balaam, dixerunt: Sic dicit Balac filius Sephor: Ne cuncteris venire ad me:

¹⁷ paratus sum honorare te, et quidquid volueris, dabo tibi: veni, et maledic populo isti.

¹⁸ Respondit Balaam: Si dederit mihi Balac plenam domum suam argenti et auri, non potero immutare verbum Domini Dei mei, ut vel plus, vel minus loquar.

¹⁹ Obsecro ut hic maneatis etiam hac nocte, et scire queam quid mihi rursum respondeat Dominus.

²⁰ Venit ergo Deus ad Balaam nocte, et ait ei: Si vocare te venerint homines isti, surge, et vade cum eis: ita dumtaxat, ut quod tibi præcepero, facias.

²¹ Surrexit Balaam mane, et strata asina sua profectus est cum eis.

²² Et iratus est Deus. Stetitque angelus Domini in via contra Balaam, qui insidebat asinæ, et duos pueros habebat secum.

²³ Cernens asina angelum stantem in via, evaginato gladio, avertit se de itinere, et ibat per agrum. Quam cum verberaret Balaam, et vellet ad semitam reducere,

²⁴ stetit angelus in angustiis duarum maceriarum, quibus vineæ cingebantur.

²⁵ Quem videns asina, junxit se parieti, et attrivit sedentis pedem. At ille iterum

and I will answer whatsoever the Lord shall say to me. And while they stayed with Balaam, God came and said to him:

⁹ What mean these men that are with thee?

¹⁰ He answered: Balac the son of Sephor king of the Moabites hath sent to me,

¹¹ Saying: Behold a people that is come out of Egypt, hath covered the face of the land: come and curse them, if by any means I may fight with them and drive them away.

¹² And God said to Balaam: Thou shalt not go with them, nor shalt thou curse the people: because it is blessed.

¹³ And he rose in the morning and said to the princes: Go into your country, because the Lord hath forbid me to come with you.

¹⁴ The princes returning, said to Balac: Balaam would not come with us.

¹⁵ Then he sent many more and more noble than he had sent before:

¹⁶ Who, when they were come to Balaam, said: Thus saith Balac the son of Sephor, Delay not to come to me:

¹⁷ For I am ready to honor thee, and will give thee whatsoever thou wilt: come and curse this people.

¹⁸ Balaam answered: If Balac would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot alter the word of the Lord my God, to speak either more or less.

¹⁹ I pray you to stay here this night also, that I may know what the Lord will answer me once more.

²⁰ God therefore came to Balaam in the night, and said to him: If these men be come to call thee, arise and go with them: yet so, that thou do what I shall command thee.

²¹ Balaam arose in the morning, and saddling his ass went with them.

²² And God was angry. And an angel of the Lord stood in the way against Balaam, who sat on the ass, and had two servants with him.

²³ The ass seeing the angel standing in the way, with a drawn sword, turned herself out of the way, and went into the field. And when Balaam beat her, and had a mind to bring her again to the way,

²⁴ The angel stood in a narrow place between two walls, wherewith the vineyards were enclosed.

²⁵ And the ass seeing him, thrust herself close to the wall, and bruised the

foot of the rider. But he beat her again:

²⁶ And nevertheless the angel going on to a narrow place, where there was no way to turn aside either to the right hand or to the left, stood to meet him.

²⁷ And when the ass saw the angel standing, she fell under the feet of the rider: who being angry beat her sides more vehemently with a staff.

²⁸ And the Lord opened the mouth of the ass, and she said: What have I done to thee? Why strikest thou me, lo, now this third time?

²⁹ Balaam answered: Because thou hast deserved it, and hast served me ill: I would I had a sword that I might kill thee.

³⁰ The ass said: Am not I thy beast, on which thou hast been always accustomed to ride until this present day? Tell me if I ever did the like thing to thee. But he said: Never.

³¹ Forthwith the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel standing in the way with a drawn sword, and he worshipped him falling flat on the ground.

³² And the angel said to him: Why beatest thou thy ass these three times? I am come to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse, and contrary to me:

³³ And unless the ass had turned out of the way, giving place to me who stood against thee, I had slain thee, and she should have lived.

³⁴ Balaam said: I have sinned, not knowing that thou didst stand against me: and now if it displease thee that I go, I will return.

³⁵ The angel said: Go with these men, and see thou speak no other thing than what I shall command thee. He went therefore with the princes.

³⁶ And when Balac heard it he came forth to meet him in a town of the Moabites, that is situate in the uttermost borders of Arnon.

³⁷ And he said to Balaam: I sent messengers to call thee, why didst thou not come immediately to me? Was it because I am not able to reward thy coming?

³⁸ He answered him: Lo, here I am: shall I have power to speak any other thing but that which God shall put in my mouth?

³⁹ So they went on together, and came into a city, that was in the uttermost bor-

verberabat eam:

²⁶ et nihilominus angelus ad locum angustum transiens, ubi nec ad dexteram, nec ad sinistram poterat deviare, obvius stetit.

²⁷ Cumque vidisset asina stantem angelum, concidit sub pedibus sedentis: qui iratus, vehementius cædebat fuste latera ejus.

²⁸ Aperuitque Dominus os asinæ, et locuta est: Quid feci tibi? cur percutis me ecce jam tertio?

²⁹ Respondit Balaam: Quia commeruisti, et illusisti mihi: utinam haberem gladium, ut te percuterem!

³⁰ Dixit asina: Nonne animal tuum sum, cui semper sedere consuevisti utique in præsentem diem? dic quid simile umquam fecerim tibi. At ille ait: Numquam.

³¹ Protinus aperuit Dominus oculos Balaam, et vidit angelum stantem in via, evaginato gladio, adoravitque eum pronus in terram.

³² Cui angelus: Cur, inquit, tertio verberas asinam tuam? Ego veni ut adversarer tibi, quia perversa est via tua, mihi que contraria:

³³ et nisi asina declinasset de via, dans locum resistenti, te occidissem, et illa viveret.

³⁴ Dixit Balaam: Peccavi, nesciens quod tu stares contra me: et nunc si displicet tibi ut vadam, revertar.

³⁵ Ait angelus: Vade cum istis, et cave ne aliud quam præcepero tibi loquaris. Ivit igitur cum principibus.

³⁶ Quod cum audisset Balac, egressus est in occursum ejus in oppido Moabitarum, quod situm est in extremis finibus Arnon.

³⁷ Dixitque ad Balaam: Misi nuntios ut vocarent te: cur non statim venisti ad me? an quia mercedem adventui tuo reddere nequeo?

³⁸ Cui ille respondit: Ecce adsum: numquid loqui potero aliud, nisi quod Deus posuerit in ore meo?

³⁹ Perrexerunt ergo simul, et venerunt in urbem, quæ in extremis regni ejus

finibus erat.

⁴⁰ Cumque occidisset Balac boves et oves, misit ad Balaam, et principes qui cum eo erant, munera.

⁴¹ Mane autem facta, duxit eum ad excelsa Baal, et intuitus est extremam partem populi.

CAPUT XXIII

Balaam, ob Israel adactentem, oportet eum benedicere, et prophetat res bonas suos.

Dixitque Balaam ad Balac: Ædifica mihi hic septem aras, et para totidem vitulos, ejusdemque numeri arietes.

² Cumque fecisset juxta sermonem Balaam, imposuerunt simul vitulum et arietem super aram.

³ Dixitque Balaam ad Balac: Sta pauper juxta holocaustum tuum, donec vadam, si forte occurrat mihi Dominus, et quodcumque imperaverit, loquar tibi.

⁴ Cumque abiisset velociter, occurrit illi Deus. Locutusque ad eum Balaam: Septem, inquit, aras erexi, et imposui vitulum et arietem desuper.

⁵ Dominus autem posuit verbum in ore ejus, et ait: Revertere ad Balac, et hæc loqueris.

⁶ Reversus invenit stantem Balac juxta holocaustum suum, et omnes principes Moabitarum:

⁷ assumptaque parabola sua, dixit: De Aram adduxit me Balac rex Moabitarum, de montibus orientis: Veni, inquit, et maledic Jacob; propera, et detestare Israël.

⁸ Quomodo maledicam, cui non maledixit Deus? qua ratione detester, quem Dominus non detestatur?

⁹ De summis silicibus videbo eum, et de collibus considerabo illum. Populus solus habitabit, et inter gentes non reputabitur.

¹⁰ Quis dinumerare possit pulverem Jacob, et nosse numerum stirpis Israël? Moriatur anima mea morte justorum, et fiant novissima mea horum similia.

¹¹ Dixitque Balac ad Balaam: Quid est hoc quod agis? ut malediceres inimicis meis vocavi te: et tu e contrario benedi-

ders of his kingdom.

⁴⁰ And when Balac had killed oxen and sheep, he sent presents to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

⁴¹ And when morning was come, he brought him to the high places of Baal, and he beheld the uttermost part of the people.

CHAPTER 23

Balaam, instead of cursing Israel, is obliged to bless them, and prophesy good things of them.

And Balaam said to Balac: Build me here seven altars, and prepare as many calves, and the same number of rams.

² And when he had done according to the word of Balaam, they laid together a calf and a ram upon every altar.

³ And Balaam said to Balac: Stand a while by thy burnt offering, until I go, to see if perhaps the Lord will meet me, and whatsoever he shall command, I will speak to thee.

⁴ And when he was gone with speed, God met him. And Balaam speaking to him, said: I have erected seven altars, and have laid on everyone a calf and a ram.

⁵ And the Lord put the word in his mouth, and said: Return to Balac, and thus shalt thou speak.

⁶ Returning he found Balac standing by his burnt offering, with all the princes of the Moabites:

⁷ And taking up his parable, he said: Balac king of the Moabites hath brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east: Come, said he, and curse Jacob: make haste and detest Israel.

⁸ How shall I curse him, whom God hath not cursed? By what means should I detest him, whom the Lord detesteth not?

⁹ I shall see him from the tops of the rocks, and shall consider him from the hills. This people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

¹⁰ Who can count the dust of Jacob, and know the number of the stock of Israel? Let my soul die the death of the just, and my last end be like to them.

¹¹ And Balac said to Balaam: What is this that thou dost? I sent for thee to curse my enemies: and thou contrari-

wise blestest them.

¹² He answered him: Can I speak anything else but what the Lord commandeth?

¹³ Balac therefore said: Come with me to another place from whence thou mayest see part of Israel, and canst not see them all: curse them from thence.

¹⁴ And when he had brought him to a high place, upon the top of mount Phasga, Balaam built seven altars, and laying on everyone a calf and a ram,

¹⁵ He said to Balac: Stand here by thy burnt offering while I go to meet him.

¹⁶ And when the Lord had met him, and had put the word in his mouth, he said: Return to Balac, and thus shalt thou say to him.

¹⁷ Returning he found him standing by his burnt sacrifice, and the princes of the Moabites with him. And Balac said to him: What hath the Lord spoken?

¹⁸ But he taking up his parable, said: Stand, O Balac, and give ear: hear, thou son of Sephor:

¹⁹ God is not a man, that he should lie, nor is the son of man, that he should be changed. Hath he said then, and will he not do? Hath he spoken, and will he not fulfill?

²⁰ I was brought to bless, the blessing I am not able to hinder.

²¹ There is no idol in Jacob, neither is there an image god to be seen in Israel. The Lord his God is with him, and the sound of the victory of the king in him.

²² God hath brought him out of Egypt, whose strength is like to the rhinoceros.

²³ There is no soothsaying in Jacob, nor divination in Israel. In their times it shall be told to Jacob and to Israel what God hath wrought.

²⁴ Behold the people shall rise up as a lioness, and shall lift itself up as a lion: it shall not lie down till it devour the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

²⁵ And Balac said to Balaam: Neither curse, nor bless him.

²⁶ And he said: Did I not tell thee, that whatsoever God should command me, that I would do?

²⁷ And Balac said to him: Come and I will bring thee to another place; if peradventure it please God that thou mayest curse them from thence.

²⁸ And when he had brought him upon the top of mount Phogor, which looketh

cis eis.

¹² Cui ille respondit: Num aliud possum loqui, nisi quod iusserit Dominus?

¹³ Dixit ergo Balac: Veni mecum in alterum locum unde partem Israël videas, et totum videre non possis: inde maledicto ei.

¹⁴ Cumque duxisset eum in locum sublimem, super verticem montis Phasga, ædificavit Balaam septem aras, et impositis supra vitulo atque ariete,

¹⁵ dixit ad Balac: Sta hic juxta holocaustum tuum, donec ego obvius pergam.

¹⁶ Cui cum Dominus occurrisset, posuissetque verbum in ore ejus, ait: Revertere ad Balac, et hæc loqueris ei.

¹⁷ Reversus invenit eum stantem juxta holocaustum suum, et principes Moabitarum cum eo. Ad quem Balac: Quid, inquit, locutus est Dominus?

¹⁸ At ille, assumpta parabola sua, ait: Sta, Balac, et ausculta; audi, fili Sephor:

¹⁹ Non est Deus quasi homo, ut mentiat, nec ut filius hominis, ut mutetur. Dixit ergo, et non faciet? Locutus est, et non implebit?

²⁰ Ad benedicendum adductus sum: benedictionem prohibere non valeo.

²¹ Non est idolum in Jacob, nec videtur simulacrum in Israël. Dominus Deus ejus cum eo est, et clangor victoriæ regis in illo.

²² Deus eduxit illum de Ægypto, cujus fortitudo similis est rhinocerotis.

²³ Non est augurium in Jacob, nec divinatio in Israël. Temporibus suis dicitur Jacob et Israël quid operatus sit Deus.

²⁴ Ecce populus ut læna consurget, et quasi leo erigetur: non accubabit donec devoret prædam, et occisorum sanguinem bibat.

²⁵ Dixitque Balac ad Balaam: Nec maledicas ei, nec benedicas.

²⁶ Et ille ait: Nonne dixi tibi quod quidquid mihi Deus imperaret, hoc facerem?

²⁷ Et ait Balac ad eum: Veni, et ducam te ad alium locum: si forte placeat Deo ut inde maledicas eis.

²⁸ Cumque duxisset eum super verticem montis Phogor, qui respicit solitu-

dinem,

²⁹ dixit ei Balaam: Ædifica mihi hic septem aras, et para totidem vitulos, ejusdemque numeri arietes.

³⁰ Fecit Balac ut Balaam dixerat: imposuitque vitulos et arietes per singulas aras.

CAPUT XXIV

Balaam ad hoc prophetat res bonas pro gratia Israel.

Cumque vidisset Balaam quod placeret Domino ut benediceret Israël, nequaquam abiit ut ante perrexerat, ut augurium quaereret: sed dirigens contra desertum vultum suum,

² et elevans oculos, vidit Israël in tentoriis commorantem per tribus suas: et irruente in se spiritu Dei,

³ assumpta parabola, ait: Dixit Balaam filius Beor: dixit homo, cujus obturatus est oculus:

⁴ Dixit auditor sermonum Dei, qui visionem Omnipotentis intuitus est, qui cadit, et sic aperiuntur oculi ejus:

⁵ Quam pulchra tabernacula tua, Jacob, et tentoria tua, Israël!

⁶ Ut valles nemorosæ, ut horti juxta fluvios irrigui, ut tabernacula quæ fixit Dominus, quasi cedri prope aquas.

⁷ Fluet aqua de situla ejus, et semen illius erit in aquas multas. Tolletur propter Agag, rex ejus, et auferetur regnum illius.

⁸ Deus eduxit illum de Ægypto, cujus fortitudo similis est rhinocerotis. Devorabunt gentes hostes illius, ossaque eorum confringent, et perforabunt sagittis.

⁹ Accubans dormivit ut leo, et quasi læna, quam suscitare nullus audebit. Qui benedixerit tibi, erit et ipse benedictus: qui maledixerit, in maledictione reputabitur.

¹⁰ Iratusque Balac contra Balaam, complois manibus ait: Ad maledicendum inimicis meis vocavi te, quibus e contrario tertio benedixisti:

¹¹ revertere ad locum tuum. Decreveram quidem magnifice honorare te, sed Dominus privavit te honore disposito.

¹² Respondit Balaam ad Balac: Nonne

towards the wilderness,

²⁹ Balaam said to him: Build me here seven altars, and prepare as many calves, and the same number of rams.

³⁰ Balac did as Balaam had said: and he laid on every altar, a calf and a ram.

CHAPTER 24

Balaam still continues to prophesy good things in favor of Israel.

And when Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord that he should bless Israel, he went not as he had gone before, to seek divination: but setting his face towards the desert,

² And lifting up his eyes, he saw Israel abiding in their tents by their tribes: and the spirit of God rushing upon him,

³ He took up his parable and said: Balaam the son of Beor hath said: The man hath said, whose eye is stopped up:

⁴ The hearer of the words of God hath said, he that hath beheld the vision of the Almighty, he that falleth, and so his eyes are opened:

⁵ How beautiful are thy tabernacles O Jacob, and thy tents, O Israel!

⁶ As woody valleys, as watered gardens near the rivers, as tabernacles which the Lord hath pitched, as cedars by the waterside.

⁷ Water shall flow out of his bucket, and his seed shall be in many waters. For Agag his king shall be removed, and his kingdom shall be taken away.

⁸ God hath brought him out of Egypt, whose strength is like to the rhinoceros. They shall devour the nations that are his enemies, and break their bones, and pierce them with arrows.

⁹ Lying down he hath slept as a lion, and as a lioness, whom none shall dare to rouse. He that blesseth thee, shall also himself be blessed: he that curseth thee shall be reckoned accursed.

¹⁰ And Balac being angry against Balaam, clapped his hands together and said: I called thee to curse my enemies, and thou on the contrary hast blessed them three times.

¹¹ Return to thy place. I had determined indeed greatly to honor thee, but the Lord hath deprived thee of the honor designed for thee.

¹² Balaam made answer to Balac: Did I

not say to thy messengers, whom thou sentest to me:

¹³ If Balac would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord my God, to utter anything of my own head either good or evil: but whatsoever the Lord shall say, that I will speak?

¹⁴ But yet going to my people, I will give thee counsel, what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

¹⁵ Therefore taking up his parable, again he said: Balaam the son of Beor hath said: The man whose eye is stopped up, hath said:

¹⁶ The hearer of the words of God hath said, who knoweth the doctrine of the Highest, and seeth the visions of the Almighty, who falling hath his eyes opened:

¹⁷ I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not near. A STAR SHALL RISE out of Jacob and a scepter shall spring up from Israel: and shall strike the chiefs of Moab, and shall waste all the children of Seth

¹⁸ And he shall possess Idumea: the inheritance of Seir shall come to thy enemies, but Israel shall do manfully.

¹⁹ Out of Jacob shall he come that shall rule, and shall destroy the remains of the city.

²⁰ And when he saw Amalec, he took up his parable, and said: Amalec the beginning of nations, whose latter ends shall be destroyed.

²¹ He saw also the Cinite: and took up his parable, and said: Thy habitation indeed is strong: but though thou build thy nest in a rock,

²² And thou be chosen of the stock of Cin, how long shalt thou be able to continue? For Assur shall take thee captive.

²³ And taking up his parable, again he said: Alas, who shall live when God shall do these things?

²⁴ They shall come in galleys from Italy, they shall overcome the Assyrians, and shall waste the Hebrews, and at the last they themselves also shall perish.

²⁵ And Balaam rose, and returned to his place: Balac also returned the way that he came.

CHAPTER 25

The people fall into fornication and idolatry; for which twenty-four thousand are slain. The zeal of Phinees.

nuntiis tuis, quos misisti ad me, dixi:

¹³ Si dederit mihi Balac plenam domum suam argenti et auri, non potero præterire sermonem Domini Dei mei, ut vel boni quid vel mali proferam ex corde meo: sed quidquid Dominus dixerit, hoc loquar?

¹⁴ Verumtamen pergens ad populum meum, dabo consilium, quid populus tuus populo huic faciat extremo tempore.

¹⁵ Sumpta igitur parabola, rursum ait: Dixit Balaam filius Beor: Dixit homo, cujus obturatus est oculus:

¹⁶ Dixit auditor sermonum Dei, qui novit doctrinam Altissimi, et visiones Omnipotentis videt, qui cadens apertos habet oculos:

¹⁷ Videbo eum, sed non modo: intuebor illum, sed non prope. Orietur stella ex Jacob, et consurget virga de Israël: et percutiet duces Moab, vastabitque omnes filios Seth.

¹⁸ Et erit Idumæa possessio ejus: hæreditas Seir cedet inimicis suis: Israël vero fortiteraget.

¹⁹ De Jacob erit qui dominetur, et perdat reliquias civitatis.

²⁰ Cumque vidisset Amalec, assumens parabolam, ait: Principium gentium Amalec, cujus extrema perdentur.

²¹ Vidit quoque Cinæum: et assumpta parabola, ait: Robustum quidem est habitaculum tuum: sed si in petra posueris nidum tuum,

²² et fueris electus de stirpe Cin, quamdiu poteris permanere? Assur enim capiet te.

²³ Assumptaque parabola iterum locutus est: Heu, quis victurus est quando ista faciet Deus?

²⁴ Venient in trieribus de Italia: superabunt Assyrios, vastabuntque Hebræos, et ad extremum etiam ipsi peribunt.

²⁵ Surrexitque Balaam, et reversus est in locum suum: Balac quoque via, qua venerat, rediit.

CAPUT XXV

Populus concidit in fornicationem et idolatria; pro quo viginti quatuor millia caeduntur. Devotio Phinees.

Morabatur autem eo tempore Israëli in Settim, et fornicatus est populus cum filiabus Moab,

² quæ vocaverunt eos ad sacrificia sua. At ille comederunt et adoraverunt deos earum.

³ Initiatusque est Israëli Beelphegor: et iratus Dominus,

⁴ ait ad Moysen: Tolle cunctos principes populi, et suspende eos contra solem in patibulis; ut avertatur furor meus ab Israëli.

⁵ Dixitque Moyses ad iudices Israëli: Occidat unusquisque proximos suos, qui initiati sunt Beelphegor.

⁶ Et ecce unus de filiis Israëli intravit coram fratribus suis ad scortum Madianitidem, vidente Moyse, et omni turba filiorum Israëli, qui flebant ante fores tabernaculi.

⁷ Quod cum vidisset Phinees filius Eleazari filii Aaron sacerdotis, surrexit de medio multitudinis, et arrepto pugione,

⁸ ingressus est post virum Israëlitem in lupanar, et perfoedit ambos simul, virum scilicet et mulierem in locis genitalibus. Cessavitque plaga a filiis Israëli:

⁹ et occisi sunt viginti quatuor millia hominum.

¹⁰ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen:

¹¹ Phinees filius Eleazari filii Aaron sacerdotis avertit iram meam a filiis Israëli: quia zelo meo commotus est contra eos, ut non ipse delerem filios Israëli in zelo meo.

¹² Idcirco loquere ad eum: Ecce do ei pacem fœderis mei,

¹³ et erit tam ipsi quam semini ejus pactum sacerdotii sempiternum, quia zelatus est pro Deo suo, et expiavit scelus filiorum Israëli.

¹⁴ Erat autem nomen viri Israëlitæ, qui occisus est cum Madianitide, Zambri filius Salu, dux de cognatione et tribu Simonis.

¹⁵ Porro mulier Madianitis, quæ pariter interfecta est, vocabatur Cozbi filia Sur principis nobilissimi Madianitarum.

¹⁶ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

And Israel at that time abode in Settim, and the people committed fornication with the daughters of Moab,

² Who called them to their sacrifices. And they ate of them, and adored their gods.

³ And Israel was initiated to Beelphegor: upon which the Lord being angry,

⁴ Said to Moses: Take all the princes of the people, and hang them up on gibbets against the sun: that my fury may be turned away from Israel.

⁵ And Moses said to the judges of Israel: Let every man kill his neighbors, that have been initiated to Beelphegor.

⁶ And behold one of the children of Israel went in before his brethren to a harlot of Madian, in the sight of Moses and of all the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle.

⁷ And when Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest saw it, he rose up from the midst of the multitude, and taking a dagger,

⁸ Went in after the Israelite into the brothel house, and thrust both of them through together, to wit, the man and the woman in the genital parts. And the scourge ceased from the children of Israel.

⁹ And there were slain four and twenty thousand men.

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses:

¹¹ Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned away my wrath from the children of Israel: because he was moved with my zeal against them, that I myself might not destroy the children of Israel in my zeal.

¹² Therefore say to him: behold I give him the peace of my covenant,

¹³ And the covenant of the priesthood forever shall be both to him and his seed, because he hath been zealous for his God, and hath made atonement for the wickedness of the children of Israel.

¹⁴ And the name of the Israelite, that was slain with the woman of Madian, was Zambri the son of Salu, a prince of the kindred and tribe of Simeon.

¹⁵ And the Madianite woman, that was slain with him, was called Cozbi the daughter of Sur, a most noble prince among the Madianites.

¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

¹⁷ Let the Madianites find you their enemies, and slay you them:

¹⁸ Because they also have acted like enemies against you, and have guilefully deceived you by the idol Phogor, and Cozbi their sister, a daughter of a prince of Madian, who was slain in the day of the plague for the sacrifice of Phogor.

CHAPTER 26

The people are again numbered by their tribes and families.

After the blood of the guilty was shed, the Lord said to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest:

² Number the whole sum of the children of Israel from twenty years old and upward, by their houses and kindreds, all that are able to go forth to war.

³ Moses therefore and Eleazar the priest, being in the plains of Moab upon the Jordan over against Jericho, spoke to them that were

⁴ From twenty years old and upward, as the Lord had commanded: and this is the number of them:

⁵ Ruben the firstborn of Israel. His sons were Henoeh, of whom is the family of the Henoehites: and Phallu, of whom is the family of the Phalluites:

⁶ And Hesron, of whom is the family of the Hesronites: and Charmi, of whom is the family of the Charmites.

⁷ These are the families of the stock of Ruben: whose number was found to be forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁸ The son of Phallu was Eliab.

⁹ His sons, were Namuel, and Dathan, and Abiron. These are Dathan and Abiron the princes of the people, that rose against Moses and Aaron in the sedition of Core, when they rebelled against the Lord:

¹⁰ And the earth opening her mouth swallowed up Core, many others dying, when the fire burned two hundred and fifty men. And there was a great miracle wrought,

¹¹ That when Core perished, his sons did not perish.

¹² The sons of Simeon by their kindreds: Namuel, of him is the family of the Namuelites: Jamin, of him is the family of the Jaminites: Jachin, of him is the family of the Jachinites:

¹⁷ Hostes vos sentiant Madianitæ, et percutite eos:

¹⁸ quia et ipsi hostiliter egerunt contra vos, et decipere insidiis per idolum Phogor, et Cozbi filiam ducis Madian sororem suam, quæ percussa est in die plagæ pro sacrilegio Phogor.

CAPUT XXVI

Populus iterum numerantur a tribibus et domibus.

Postquam noxiorum sanguis effusus est, dixit Dominus ad Moysen et Eleazarum filium Aaron sacerdotem:

² Numerate omnem summam filiorum Israël a viginti annis et supra, per domos et cognationes suas, cunctos qui possunt ad bella procedere.

³ Locuti sunt itaque Moyses et Eleazar sacerdos, in campesribus Moab super Jordanem contra Jericho, ad eos qui erant

⁴ a viginti annis et supra, sicut Dominus imperaverat, quorum iste est numerus.

⁵ Ruben primogenitus Israël: hujus filius, Henoeh, a quo familia Henoehitarum: et Phallu, a quo familia Phalluitarum:

⁶ et Hesron, a quo familia Hesronitarum: et Charmi, a quo familia Charmitarum.

⁷ Hæ sunt familiæ de stirpe Ruben: quarum numerus inventus est quadraginta tria millia, et septingenti triginta.

⁸ Filius Phallu, Eliab:

⁹ hujus filii, Namuel et Dathan et Abiron: isti sunt Dathan et Abiron principes populi, qui surrexerunt contra Moysen et Aaron in seditione Core, quando adversus Dominum rebellaverunt:

¹⁰ et aperiens terra os suum devoravit Core, morientibus plurimis, quando combussit ignis ducentos quinquaginta viros. Et factum est grande miraculum,

¹¹ ut, Core pereunte, filii illius non perirent.

¹² Filii Simeon per cognationes suas: Namuel, ab hoc familia Namuelitarum: Jamin, ab hoc familia Jaminitarum: Jachin, ab hoc familia Jachinitarum:

¹³ Zare, ab hoc familia Zareitarum: Saul, ab hoc familia Saulitarum.

¹⁴ Hæ sunt familiæ de stirpe Simeon, quarum omnis numerus fuit viginti duo millia ducenti.

¹⁵ Filii Gad per cognationes suas: Sefphon, ab hoc familia Sefphonitarum: Aggi, ab hoc familia Aggitarum: Suni, ab hoc familia Sunitarum:

¹⁶ Ozni, ab hoc familia Oznitarum: Her, ab hoc familia Heritarum:

¹⁷ Arod, ab hoc familia Aroditarum: Ariel, ab hoc familia Arielitarum.

¹⁸ Istæ sunt familiæ Gad, quarum omnis numerus fuit quadraginta millia quingenti.

¹⁹ Filii Juda, Her et Onan, qui ambo mortui sunt in terra Chanaan.

²⁰ Fueruntque filii Juda per cognationes suas: Sela, a quo familia Selaitarum: Phares, a quo familia Pharesitarum: Zare, a quo familia Zareitarum.

²¹ Porro filii Phares: Hesron, a quo familia Hesronitarum: et Hamul, a quo familia Hamulitarum.

²² Istæ sunt familiæ Juda, quarum omnis numerus fuit septuaginta sex millia quingenti.

²³ Filii Issachar per cognationes suas: Thola, a quo familia Tholaitarum: Phua, a quo familia Phuaitarum:

²⁴ Jasub, a quo familia Jasubitarum: Semran, a quo familia Semranitarum.

²⁵ Hæ sunt cognationes Issachar, quarum numerus fuit sexaginta quatuor millia trecenti.

²⁶ Filii Zabulon per cognationes suas: Sared, a quo familia Sareditarum: Elon, a quo familia Elonitarum: Jalel, a quo familia Jalelitarum.

²⁷ Hæ sunt cognationes Zabulon, quarum numerus fuit sexaginta millia quingenti.

²⁸ Filii Joseph per cognationes suas, Manasse et Ephraim.

²⁹ De Manasse ortus est Machir, a quo familia Machiritarum. Machir genuit Galaad, a quo familia Galaaditarum.

¹³ Zare, of him is the family of the Zarites: Saul, of him is the family of the Saulites.

¹⁴ These are the families of the stock of Simeon, of which the whole number was twenty-two thousand two hundred.

¹⁵ The sons of Gad by their kindreds: Sefphon, of him is the family of the Sefphonites: Aggi, of him is the family of the Aggites: Suni, of him is the family of the Sunites:

¹⁶ Ozni, of him is the family of the Oznites: Her, of him is the family of the Herites:

¹⁷ Arod, of him is the family of the Arodites: Ariel, of him is the family of the Arielites.

¹⁸ These are the families of Gad, of which the whole number was forty thousand five hundred.

¹⁹ The sons of Juda, Her and Onan, who both died in the land of Chanaan.

²⁰ And the sons of Juda by their kindreds were: Sela, of whom is the family of the Selaites: Phares, of whom is the family of the Pharesites: Zare, of whom is the family of the Zarites.

²¹ Moreover the sons of Phares were: Hesron, of whom is the family of the Hesronites: and Hamul, of whom is the family of the Hamulites.

²² These are the families of Juda, of which the whole number was seventy-six thousand five hundred.

²³ The sons of Issachar, by their kindreds: Thola of whom is the family of the Tholaites: Phua, of whom is the family of the Phuaites:

²⁴ Jasub, of whom is the family of the Jasubites: Semran, of whom is the family of the Semranites.

²⁵ These are the kindreds of Issachar, whose number was sixty-four thousand three hundred.

²⁶ The sons of Zabulon by their kindreds: Sared, of whom is the family of the Saredites: Elon, of whom is the family of the Elonites: Jalel, of whom is the family of the Jalelites.

²⁷ These are the kindreds of Zabulon, whose number was sixty thousand five hundred.

²⁸ The sons of Joseph by their kindred, Manasses and Ephraim.

²⁹ Of Manasses was born Machir, of whom is the family of the Machirites. Machir begot Galaad, of whom is the

family of the Galaadites.

³⁰ Galaad had sons: Jezer, of whom is the family of the Jezerites: and Helec, of whom is the family of the Helecites:

³¹ And Asriel, of whom is the family of the Asrielites: and Sechem, of whom is the family of the Sechemites:

³² And Semida, of whom is the family of the Semidaites: and Hepher, of whom is the family of the Hepherites.

³³ And Hepher was the father of Salphaad, who had no sons, but only daughters, whose names are these: Maala, and Noa, and Hegla, and Melcha, and Thersa.

³⁴ These are the families of Manasses, and the number of them fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

³⁵ And the sons of Ephraim by their kindreds were these: Suthala, of whom is the family of the Suthalaïtes: Becher, of whom is the family of the Becherites: Thehen, of whom is the family of the Thehenites.

³⁶ Now the son of Suthala was Heran, of whom is the family of the Heranites.

³⁷ These are the kindreds of the sons of Ephraim: whose number was thirty-two thousand five hundred.

³⁸ These are the sons of Joseph by their families. The sons of Benjamin in their kindreds: Bela, of whom is the family of the Belaïtes: Asbel, of whom is the family of the Asbelites: Ahiram, of whom is the family of the Ahiramites:

³⁹ Supham, of whom is the family of the Suphamites: Hupham, of whom is the family of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰ The sons of Bela: Hered and Noeman. Of Hered, is the family of the Heredites: of Noeman, the family of the Noemanites.

⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin by their kindreds, whose number was forty-five thousand six hundred.

⁴² The sons of Dan by their kindreds: Suham, of whom is the family of the Suhamites: These are the kindreds of Dan by their families.

⁴³ All were Suhamites, whose number was sixty-four thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴ The sons of Aser by their kindreds: Jemna, of whom is the family of the Jemnaïtes: Jessui, of whom is the family of the Jessuites: Brie, of whom is the family of the Brieïtes.

⁴⁵ The sons of Brie: Heber, of whom is

³⁰ Galaad habuit filios: Jezer, a quo familia Jezeritarum: et Helec, a quo familia Helecitarum:

³¹ et Asriel, a quo familia Asrielitarum: et Sechem, a quo familia Sechemitarum:

³² et Semida, a quo familia Semidaitarum: et Hepher, a quo familia Hepheritarum.

³³ Fuit autem Hepher pater Salphaad, qui filios non habebat, sed tantum filias: quarum ista sunt nomina: Maala, et Noa, et Hegla, et Melcha, et Thersa.

³⁴ Hæ sunt familiæ Manasse, et numerus earum quinquaginta duo millia septingenti.

³⁵ Filii autem Ephraim per cognationes suas fuerunt hi: Suthala, a quo familia Suthalaitarum: Becher, a quo familia Becheritarum: Thehen, a quo familia Thehenitarum.

³⁶ Porro filius Suthala fuit Heran, a quo familia Heranitarum.

³⁷ Hæ sunt cognationes filiorum Ephraim: quarum numerus fuit triginta duo millia quingenti.

³⁸ Isti sunt filii Joseph per familias suas. Filii Benjamin in cognationibus suis: Bela, a quo familia Belaïtarum: Asbel, a quo familia Asbelitarum: Ahiram, a quo familia Ahiramitarum:

³⁹ Supham, a quo familia Suphamitarum: Hupham, a quo familia Huphamitarum.

⁴⁰ Filii Bela: Hered, et Noëman. De Hered, familia Hereditarum: de Noëman, familia Noëmanitarum.

⁴¹ Hi sunt filii Benjamin per cognationes suas: quorum numerus fuit quadraginta quinque millia sexcenti.

⁴² Filii Dan per cognationes suas: Suham, a quo familia Suhamitarum. Hæ sunt cognationes Dan per familias suas.

⁴³ Omnes fuere Suhamitæ, quorum numerus erat sexaginta quatuor millia quadringenti.

⁴⁴ Filii Aser per cognationes suas: Jemna, a quo familia Jemnaitarum: Jessui, a quo familia Jessuitarum: Brie, a quo familia Brieitarum.

⁴⁵ Filii Brie: Heber, a quo familia He-

beritarum: et Melchiel, a quo familia Melchielitarum.

⁴⁶ Nomen autem filiæ Aser fuit Sara.

⁴⁷ Hæ cognationes filiorum Aser, et numerus eorum quinquaginta tria millia quadringenti.

⁴⁸ Filii Nephthali per cognationes suas: Jesiel, a quo familia Jesielitarum: Guni, a quo familia Gunitarum:

⁴⁹ Jeser, a quo familia Jeseritarum: Sellem, a quo familia Sellemitarum.

⁵⁰ Hæ sunt cognationes filiorum Nephthali per familias suas: quorum numerus quadraginta quinque millia quadringenti.

⁵¹ Ista est summa filiorum Israël, qui recensiti sunt, sexcenta millia, et mille septingenti triginta.

⁵² Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

⁵³ Istis dividetur terra juxta numerum vocabulorum in possessiones suas.

⁵⁴ Pluribus majorem partem dabis, et paucioribus minorem: singulis, sicut nunc recensiti sunt, tradetur possessio:

⁵⁵ ita dumtaxat ut sors terram tribus dividat et familiis.

⁵⁶ Quidquid sorte contigerit, hoc vel plures accipiant, vel pauciores.

⁵⁷ Hic quoque est numerus filiorum Levi per familias suas: Gerson, a quo familia Gersonitarum: Caath, a quo familia Caathitarum: Merari, a quo familia Meraritarum.

⁵⁸ Hæ sunt familiæ Levi: familia Lobni, familia Hebroni, familia Moholi, familia Musi, familia Core. At vero Caath genuit Amram:

⁵⁹ qui habuit uxorem Jochabed filiam Levi, quæ nata est ei in Ægypto. Hæc genuit Amram viro suo filios, Aaron, et Moysen, et Mariam sororem eorum.

⁶⁰ De Aaron orti sunt Nadab et Abiu, et Eleazar et Ithamar:

⁶¹ quorum Nadab et Abiu mortui sunt, cum obtulissent ignem alienum coram

the family of the Heberites: and Melchiel, of whom is the family of the Melchielites.

⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Aser, was Sara.

⁴⁷ These are the kindreds of the sons of Aser, and their number fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁸ The sons of Nephtali by their kindreds: Jesiel, of whom is the family of the Jesielites: Guni, of whom is the family of the Gunites:

⁴⁹ Jeser, of whom is the family of the Jeserites: Sellem, of whom is the family of the Sellemites.

⁵⁰ These are the kindreds of the sons of Nephtali by their families: whose number was forty-five thousand four hundred.

⁵¹ This is the sum of the children of Israel, that were reckoned up, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying:

⁵³ To these shall the land be divided for their possessions according to the number of names.

⁵⁴ To the greater number thou shalt give a greater portion, and to the fewer a less: to everyone, as they have now been reckoned up, shall a possession be delivered:

⁵⁵ Yet so that by lot the land be divided to the tribe and families.

⁵⁶ Whatsoever shall fall by lot, that shall be taken by the more, or the fewer.

⁵⁷ This also is the number of the sons of Levi by their families: Gerson, of whom is the family of the Gersonites: Caath, of whom is the family of the Caathites: Merari, of whom is the family of the Merarites.

⁵⁸ These are the families of Levi: The family of Lobni, the family of Hebroni, the family of Moholi, the family of Musi, the family of Core. Now Caath begot Amram:

⁵⁹ Who had to wife Jochabed the daughter of Levi, who was born to him in Egypt. She bore to her husband Amram sons, Aaron and Moses, and Mary their sister.

⁶⁰ Of Aaron were born Nadab, and Abiu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar:

⁶¹ Of whom Nadab and Abiu died, when they had offered the strange fire

before the Lord.

⁶² And all that were numbered, were twenty-three thousand males from one month old and upward: for they were not reckoned up among the children of Israel, neither was a possession given to them with the rest.

⁶³ This is the number of the children of Israel, that were enrolled by Moses and Eleazar the priest, in the plains of Moab upon the Jordan, over against Jericho.

⁶⁴ Among whom there was not one of them that were numbered before by Moses and Aaron in the desert of Sinai.

⁶⁵ For the Lord had foretold that they should die in the wilderness. And none remained of them, but Caleb the son of Jephone, and Josue the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27

The law of inheritance. Josue is appointed to succeed Moses.

Then came the daughters of Salphaad, the son of Hopher, the son of Galaad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasses, who was the son of Joseph: and their names are Maala, and Noa, and Hegla, and Melcha, and Thersa.

² And they stood before Moses and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the people at the door of the tabernacle of the covenant, and said:

³ Our father died in the desert, and was not in the sedition that was raised against the Lord under Core, but he died in his own sin: and he had no male children. Why is his name taken away out of his family, because he had no son? Give us a possession among the kinsmen of our father.

⁴ And Moses referred their cause to the judgment of the Lord.

⁵ And the Lord said to him:

⁶ The daughters of Salphaad demand a just thing: Give them a possession among their father's kindred, and let them succeed him in his inheritance.

⁷ And to the children of Israel thou shalt speak these things:

⁸ When a man dieth without a son, his inheritance shall pass to his daughter.

⁹ If he have no daughter, his brethren shall succeed him.

¹⁰ And if he have no brethren, you shall give the inheritance to his father's brethren.

Domino.

⁶² Fueruntque omnes qui numerati sunt, viginti tria millia generis masculini ab uno mense et supra: quia non sunt recensiti inter filios Israëli, nec eis cum ceteris data possessio est.

⁶³ Hic est numerus filiorum Israëli, qui descripti sunt a Moysse et Eleazaro sacerdote, in campestribus Moab supra Jordanem contra Jericho.

⁶⁴ Inter quos, nullus fuit eorum qui ante numerati sunt a Moysse et Aaron in deserto Sinai:

⁶⁵ Prædixerat enim Dominus quod omnes morentur in solitudine. Nullusque remansit ex eis, nisi Caleb filius Jephone, et Josue filius Nun.

CAPUT XXVII

Lex hæreditatis. Josue designatur Moysen succedere.

Accesserunt autem filiæ Salphaad, filii Hopher, filii Galaad, filii Machir, filii Manasse, qui fuit filius Joseph: quarum sunt nomina, Maala, et Noa, et Hegla, et Melcha, et Thersa.

² Steteruntque coram Moysse et Eleazaro sacerdote, et cunctis principibus populi ad ostium tabernaculi fœderis, atque dixerunt:

³ Pater noster mortuus est in deserto, nec fuit in seditione, quæ concitata est contra Dominum sub Core, sed in peccato suo mortuus est: hic non habuit mares filios. Cur tollitur nomen illius de familia sua, quia non habuit filium? Date nobis possessionem inter cognatos patris nostri.

⁴ Retulitque Moyses causam earum ad iudicium Domini.

⁵ Qui dixit ad eum:

⁶ Justam rem postulant filiæ Salphaad: da eis possessionem inter cognatos patris sui, et ei in hæreditatem succedant.

⁷ Ad filios autem Israëli loqueris hæc:

⁸ Homo cum mortuus fuerit absque filio, ad filiam ejus transibit hæreditas.

⁹ Si filiam non habuerit, habebit successores fratres suos.

¹⁰ Quod si et fratres non fuerint, dabitis hæreditatem fratribus patris ejus.

¹¹ Sin autem nec patruos habuerit, dabitur hæreditas his qui ei proximi sunt. Eritque hoc filiis Israël sanctum lege perpetua, sicut præcepit Dominus Moysi.

¹² Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen: Ascende in montem istum Abarim, et contemplare inde terram, quam daturus sum filiis Israël.

¹³ Cumque videris eam, ibis et tu ad populum tuum, sicut iuit frater tuus Aaron:

¹⁴ quia offendistis me in deserto Sin in contradictione multitudinis, nec sanctificare me voluistis coram ea super aquas. Hæ sunt aquæ contradictionis in Cades deserti Sin.

¹⁵ Cui respondit Moyses:

¹⁶ Provideat Dominus Deus spirituum omnis carnis hominem, qui sit super multitudinem hanc:

¹⁷ et possit exire et intrare ante eos, et educere eos vel introducere: ne sit populus Domini sicut oves absque pastore.

¹⁸ Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Tolle Josue filium Nun, virum in quo est Spiritus, et pone manum tuam super eum.

¹⁹ Qui stabit coram Eleazaro sacerdote et omni multitudine:

²⁰ et dabis ei præcepta cunctis videntibus, et partem gloriæ tuæ, ut audiat eum omnis synagoga filiorum Israël.

²¹ Pro hoc, si quid agendum erit, Eleazar sacerdos consulat Dominum. Ad verbum ejus egredietur et ingredietur ipse, et omnes filii Israël cum eo, et cetera multitudo.

²² Fecit Moyses ut præceperat Dominus. Cumque tulisset Josue, statuit eum coram Eleazaro sacerdote et omni frequentia populi.

²³ Et impositis capiti ejus manibus, cuncta replicavit quæ mandaverat Dominus.

CAPUT XXVIII

Hostiæ etiam ascribuntur cotidie ut sabbata, et aliaæ feriaæ.

Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen: ² Præcipe filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Oblationem meam et panes, et in-

¹¹ But if he have no uncles by the father, the inheritance shall be given to them that are the next akin. And this shall be to the children of Israel sacred by a perpetual law, as the Lord hath commanded Moses.

¹² The Lord also said to Moses: Go up into this mountain Abarim, and view from thence the land which I will give to the children of Israel.

¹³ And when thou shalt have seen it, thou also shalt go to thy people, as thy brother Aaron is gone:

¹⁴ Because you offended me in the desert of Sin in the contradiction of the multitude, neither would you sanctify me before them at the waters. These are the waters of contradiction in Cades of the desert of Sin.

¹⁵ And Moses answered him:

¹⁶ May the Lord the God of the spirits of all flesh provide a man, that may be over this multitude:

¹⁷ And may go out and in before them, and may lead them out, or bring them in: lest the people of the Lord be as sheep without a shepherd.

¹⁸ And the Lord said to him: take Josue the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and put thy hand upon him.

¹⁹ And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest and all the multitude:

²⁰ And thou shalt give him precepts in the sight of all, and part of thy glory, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may hear him.

²¹ If anything be to be done, Eleazar the priest shall consult the Lord for him. He and all the children of Israel with him, and the rest of the multitude shall go out and go in at his word.

²² Moses did as the Lord had commanded. And, when he had taken Josue, he set him before Eleazar the priest, and all the assembly of the people,

²³ And laying his hands on his head, he repeated all things that the Lord had commanded.

CHAPTER 28

Sacrifices are appointed as well for everyday as for sabbaths, and other festivals.

The Lord also said to Moses: ² Command the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: Offer ye my

oblation and my bread, and burnt sacrifice of most sweet odor, in their due seasons.

³ These are the sacrifices which you shall offer: Two lambs of a year old without blemish everyday for the perpetual holocaust:

⁴ One you shall offer in the morning, and the other in the evening:

⁵ And the tenth part of an ephi of flour, which shall be tempered with the purest oil, of the measure of the fourth part of a hin.

⁶ It is the continual holocaust which you offered in mount Sinai for a most sweet odor of a sacrifice by fire to the Lord.

⁷ And for a libation you shall offer of wine the fourth part of a hin for every lamb in the sanctuary of the Lord.

⁸ And you shall offer the other lamb in like manner in the evening according to all the rites of the morning sacrifice, and of the libations thereof, an oblation of most sweet odor to the Lord.

⁹ And on the sabbath day you shall offer two lambs of a year old without blemish, and two tenths of flour tempered with oil in sacrifice, and the libations,

¹⁰ Which regularly are poured out every sabbath for the perpetual holocaust.

¹¹ And on the first day of the month you shall offer a holocaust to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, and seven lambs of a year old, without blemish,

¹² And three tenths of flour tempered with oil in sacrifice for every calf: and two tenths of flour tempered with oil for every ram:

¹³ And the tenth of a tenth of flour tempered with oil in sacrifice for every lamb. It is a holocaust of most sweet odor and an offering by fire to the Lord.

¹⁴ And these shall be the libations of wine that are to be poured out for every victim: Half a hin for every calf, a third for a ram, and a fourth for a lamb. This shall be the holocaust for every month, as they succeed one another in the course of the year.

¹⁵ A buck goat also shall be offered to the Lord for a sin offering over and above the perpetual holocaust with its libations.

¹⁶ And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, shall be the

censum odoris suavissimi offerte per tempora sua.

³ Hæc sunt sacrificia quæ offerre debetis: Agnos anniculos immaculatos duos quotidie in holocaustum sempiternum:

⁴ unum offeretis mane, et alterum ad vesperum:

⁵ decimam partem ephi similæ, quæ conspersa sit oleo purissimo, et habeat quartam partem hin.

⁶ Holocaustum jure est quod obtulistis in monte Sinai in odorem suavissimum incensi Domini.

⁷ Et libabitis vini quartam partem hin per agnos singulos in sanctuario Domini.

⁸ Alterumque agnum similiter offeretis ad vesperam juxta omnem ritum sacrificii matutini, et libamentorum ejus, oblationem suavissimi odoris Domino.

⁹ Die autem sabbati offeretis duos agnos anniculos immaculatos, et duas decimas similæ oleo conspersæ in sacrificio, et liba:

¹⁰ quæ rite funduntur per singula sabbata in holocaustum sempiternum.

¹¹ In calendis autem offeretis holocaustum Domino, vitulos de armento duos, arietem unum, agnos anniculos septem immaculatos,

¹² et tres decimas similæ oleo conspersæ in sacrificio per singulos vitulos: et duas decimas similæ oleo conspersæ per singulos arietes:

¹³ et decimam decimæ similæ ex oleo in sacrificio per agnos singulos. Holocaustum suavissimi odoris atque incensi est Domino.

¹⁴ Libamenta autem vini, quæ per singulas fundenda sunt victimas, ista erunt: Media pars hin per singulos vitulos, tertia per arietem, quarta per agnum. Hoc erit holocaustum per omnes menses, qui sibi anno vertente succedunt.

¹⁵ Hircus quoque offeretur Domino pro peccatis in holocaustum sempiternum cum libamentis suis.

¹⁶ Mense autem primo, quartadecima die mensis, Phase Domini erit,

¹⁷ et quintadecima die solemnitas: septem diebus vescentur azymis.

¹⁸ Quarum dies prima venerabilis et sancta erit: omne opus servile non facietis in ea.

¹⁹ Offeretisque incensum holocaustum Domino, vitulos de armento duos, arietem unum, agnos anniculos immaculatos septem:

²⁰ et sacrificia singulorum ex simila quæ conspersa sit oleo, tres decimas per singulos vitulos, et duas decimas per arietem,

²¹ et decimam decimæ per agnos singulos, id est, per septem agnos.

²² Et hircum pro peccato unum, ut expietur pro vobis,

²³ præter holocaustum matutinum, quod semper offeretis.

²⁴ Ita facietis per singulos dies septem dierum in fomitem ignis, et in odorem suavissimum Domino, qui surget de holocausto, et de libationibus singulorum.

²⁵ Dies quoque septimus celeberrimus et sanctus erit vobis: omne opus servile non facietis in eo.

²⁶ Dies etiam primitivorum, quando offeretis novas fruges Domino, expletis hebdomadibus, venerabilis et sancta erit: omne opus servile non facietis in ea.

²⁷ Offeretisque holocaustum in odorem suavissimum Domino, vitulos de armento duos, arietem unum, et agnos anniculos immaculatos septem:

²⁸ atque in sacrificiis eorum, similæ oleo conspersæ tres decimas per singulos vitulos, per arietes duas,

²⁹ per agnos decimam decimæ, qui simul sunt agni septem. Hircum quoque,

³⁰ qui mactatur pro expiatione: præter holocaustum sempiternum et liba ejus.

³¹ Immaculata offeretis omnia cum libationibus suis.

CAPUT XXIX

Hostiæ pro feriis septimi mensis.

Mensis etiam septimi prima dies venerabilis et sancta erit vobis. Omne

phase of the Lord,

¹⁷ And on the fifteenth day the solemn feast: seven days shall they eat unleavened bread.

¹⁸ And the first day of them shall be venerable and holy: you shall not do any servile work therein.

¹⁹ And you shall offer a burnt sacrifice a holocaust to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old, without blemish:

²⁰ And for the sacrifice of everyone three tenths of flour which shall be tempered with oil to every calf, and two tenths to every ram,

²¹ And the tenth of a tenth, to every lamb, that is to say, to all the seven lambs:

²² And one buck goat for sin, to make atonement for you,

²³ Besides the morning holocaust which you shall always offer.

²⁴ So shall you do every day of the seven days for the food of the fire, and for a most sweet odor to the Lord, which shall rise from the holocaust, and from the libations of each.

²⁵ The seventh day also shall be most solemn and holy unto you, you shall do no servile work therein.

²⁶ The day also of firstfruits, when after the weeks are accomplished, you shall offer new fruits to the Lord, shall be venerable and holy: you shall do no servile work therein.

²⁷ And you shall offer a holocaust for a most sweet odor to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, and seven lambs of a year old, without blemish:

²⁸ And in the sacrifices of them three tenths of flour tempered with oil to every calf, two to every ram,

²⁹ The tenth of a tenth to every lamb, which in all are seven lambs: a buck goat also,

³⁰ Which is slain for expiation: besides the perpetual holocaust and the libations thereof.

³¹ You shall offer them all without blemish with their libations.

CHAPTER 29

Sacrifices for the festivals of the seventh month.

The first day also of the seventh month shall be venerable and holy

unto you; you shall do no servile work therein, because it is the day of the sounding and of trumpets.

² And you shall offer a holocaust for a most sweet odor to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram and seven lambs of a year old, without blemish.

³ And for their sacrifices, three tenths of flour tempered with oil to every calf, two tenths to a ram,

⁴ One tenth to a lamb, which in all are seven lambs:

⁵ And a buck goat for sin, which is offered for the expiation of the people,

⁶ Besides the holocaust of the first day of the month with the sacrifices thereof, and the perpetual holocaust with the accustomed libations. With the same ceremonies you shall offer a burnt sacrifice for a most sweet odor to the Lord.

⁷ The tenth day also of this seventh month shall be holy and venerable unto you, and you shall afflict your souls; you shall do no servile work therein.

⁸ And you shall offer a holocaust to the Lord for a most sweet odor, one calf of the herd, one ram, and seven lambs of a year old, without blemish:

⁹ And for their sacrifices, three tenths of flour tempered with oil to every calf, two tenths to a ram,

¹⁰ The tenth of a tenth to every lamb, which are in all seven lambs:

¹¹ And a buck goat for sin, besides the things that are wont to be offered for sin, for expiation, and for the perpetual holocaust with their sacrifice and libations.

¹² And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, which shall be unto you holy and venerable, you shall do no servile work, but shall celebrate a solemnity to the Lord seven days.

¹³ And you shall offer a holocaust for a most sweet odor to the Lord, thirteen calves of the herd, two rams, and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

¹⁴ And for their libations three tenths of flour tempered with oil to every calf, being in all thirteen calves: and two tenths to each ram, being two rams,

¹⁵ And the tenth of a tenth to every lamb, being in all fourteen lambs:

¹⁶ And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

opus servile non facietis in ea, quia dies clangoris est et tubarum.

² Offeretisque holocaustum in odorem suavissimum Domino, vitulum de armento unum, arietem unum, et agnos anniculos immaculatos septem:

³ et in sacrificiis eorum, similæ oleo conspersæ tres decimas per singulos vitulos, duas decimas per arietem,

⁴ unam decimam per agnum, qui simul sunt agni septem:

⁵ et hircum pro peccato, qui offertur in expiationem populi,

⁶ præter holocaustum calendarum cum sacrificiis suis, et holocaustum sempiternum cum libationibus solitis: eisdem cæremoniis offeretis in odorem suavissimum incensum Domino.

⁷ Decima quoque dies mensis hujus septimi erit vobis sancta atque venerabilis, et affligetis animas vestras: omne opus servile non facietis in ea.

⁸ Offeretisque holocaustum Domino in odorem suavissimum, vitulum de armento unum, arietem unum, agnos anniculos immaculatos septem:

⁹ et in sacrificiis eorum similæ oleo conspersæ tres decimas per singulos vitulos, duas decimas per arietem,

¹⁰ decimam decimæ per agnos singulos, qui sunt simul agni septem:

¹¹ et hircum pro peccato, absque his quæ offerri pro delicto solent in expiationem, et holocaustum sempiternum, cum sacrificio et libaminibus eorum.

¹² Quintadecima vero die mensis septimi, quæ vobis sancta erit atque venerabilis, omne opus servile non facietis in ea, sed celebrabitis solemnitatem Domino septem diebus.

¹³ Offeretisque holocaustum in odorem suavissimum Domino, vitulos de armento tredecim, arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

¹⁴ et in libamentis eorum, similæ oleo conspersæ tres decimas per vitulos singulos, qui sunt simul vituli tredecim, et duas decimas arieti uno, id est, simul arietibus duobus,

¹⁵ et decimam decimæ agnis singulis, qui sunt simul agni quatuordecim:

¹⁶ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, et sacrificio, et libamine ejus.

¹⁷ In die altero offeretis vitulos de armento duodecim, arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

¹⁸ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, per vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

¹⁹ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque et libamine ejus.

²⁰ Die tertio offeretis vitulos undecim, arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

²¹ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, per vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

²² et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque et libamine ejus.

²³ Die quarto offeretis vitulos decem, arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

²⁴ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, per vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

²⁵ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque ejus et libamine.

²⁶ Die quinto offeretis vitulos novem, arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

²⁷ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, per vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

²⁸ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque ejus et libamine.

²⁹ Die sexto offeretis vitulos octo, arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

³⁰ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, per vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

³¹ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque ejus et libamine.

³² Die septimo offeretis vitulos septem, et arietes duos, agnos anniculos immaculatos quatuordecim:

³³ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, per vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

¹⁷ On the second day you shall offer twelve calves of the herd, two rams and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

¹⁸ And the sacrifices and the libations for everyone, for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall duly celebrate:

¹⁹ And a buck goat for a sin offering besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

²⁰ The third day you shall offer eleven calves, two rams, and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

²¹ And the sacrifices and the libations of everyone for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall offer according to the rite:

²² And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice, and the libation thereof.

²³ The fourth day you shall offer ten calves, two rams, and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

²⁴ And the sacrifices and the libations of everyone for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall celebrate in right manner:

²⁵ And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

²⁶ The fifth day you shall offer nine calves, two rams, and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

²⁷ And the sacrifices and the libations of everyone for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall celebrate according to the rite:

²⁸ And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

²⁹ The sixth day you shall offer eight calves, two rams, and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

³⁰ And the sacrifices and the libations of everyone for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall celebrate according to the rite:

³¹ And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

³² The seventh day you shall offer seven calves and two rams, and fourteen lambs of a year old, without blemish:

³³ And the sacrifices and the libations of everyone for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall cele-

brate according to the rite:

³⁴ And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

³⁵ On the eighth day, which is most solemn, you shall do no servile work:

³⁶ But you shall offer a holocaust for a most sweet odor to the Lord, one calf, one ram, and seven lambs of a year old, without blemish:

³⁷ And the sacrifices and the libations of everyone for the calves and for the rams and for the lambs you shall celebrate according to the rite:

³⁸ And a buck goat for sin, besides the perpetual holocaust, and the sacrifice and the libation thereof.

³⁹ These things shall you offer to the Lord in your solemnities: besides your vows and voluntary oblations for holocaust, for sacrifice, for libation, and for victims of peace offerings.

CHAPTER 30

Of vows and oaths: and their obligation.

And Moses told the children of Israel all that the Lord had commanded him:

² And he said to the princes of the tribes of the children of Israel: This is the word that the Lord hath commanded:

³ If any man make a vow to the Lord, or bind himself by an oath: he shall not make his word void but shall fulfill all that he promised.

⁴ If a woman vow anything, and bind herself by an oath, being in her father's house, and but yet a girl in age: if her father knew the vow that she hath promised, and the oath wherewith she hath bound her soul, and held his peace, she shall be bound by the vow:

⁵ Whatsoever she promised and swore, she shall fulfill in deed.

⁶ But if her father, immediately as soon as he heard it, gainsaid it, both her vows and her oaths shall be void, neither shall she be bound to what she promised, because her father hath gainsaid it.

⁷ If she have a husband, and shall vow anything, and the word once going out of her mouth shall bind her soul by an oath,

⁸ The day that her husband shall hear it, and not gainsay it, she shall be bound to the vow, and shall give whatsoever she promised.

³⁴ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque ejus et libamine.

³⁵ Die octavo, qui est celeberrimus, omne opus servile non facietis,

³⁶ offerentes holocaustum in odorem suavissimum Domino, vitulum unum, arietem unum, agnos anniculos immaculatos septem:

³⁷ sacrificiaque et libamina singulorum, pro vitulos, et arietes, et agnos rite celebrabitis:

³⁸ et hircum pro peccato, absque holocausto sempiterno, sacrificioque ejus et libamine.

³⁹ Hæc offeretis Domino in solemnitatibus vestris: præter vota et oblationes spontaneas in holocausto, in sacrificio, in libamine, et in hostiis pacificis.

CAPUT XXX

Vota et delationis: obligationes eorum.

Narravitque Moyses filiis Israël omnia quæ ei Dominus imperarat:

² Et locutus est ad principes tribuum filiorum Israël: Iste est sermo quem præcepit Dominus:

³ Si quis virorum votum Domino voverit, aut se constrinxerit juramento: non faciet irritum verbum suum, sed omne quod promisit, implebit.

⁴ Mulier si quippiam voverit, et se constrinxerit juramento, quæ est in domo patris sui, et in ætate adhuc puellari: si cognoverit pater votum quod pollicita est, et juramentum quo obligavit animam suam, et tacuerit, voti rea erit:

⁵ quidquid pollicita est, et juravit, opere complebit.

⁶ Sin autem statim ut audierit, contradixerit pater: et vota et juramenta ejus irrita erunt, nec obnoxia tenebitur sponsioni, eo quod contradixerit pater.

⁷ Si maritum habuerit, et voverit aliquid, et semel de ore ejus verbum egrediens animam ejus obligaverit juramento:

⁸ quo die audierit vir, et non contradixerit, voti rea erit, reddetque quodcumque promiserat.

⁹ Sin autem audiens statim contradixerit, et irritas fecerit pollicitationes ejus, verbaque quibus obstrinxerat animam suam: propitius erit ei Dominus.

¹⁰ Vidua et repudiata quidquid voverint, reddent.

¹¹ Uxor in domo viri cum se voto constringerit et juramento,

¹² si audierit vir, et tacuerit, nec contradixerit sponsioni, reddet quodcumque promiserat.

¹³ Sin autem extemplo contradixerit, non tenebitur promissionis rea: quia maritus contradixit, et Dominus ei propitius erit.

¹⁴ Si voverit, et juramento se constringerit, ut per jejunium, vel ceterarum rerum abstinenciam affligat animam suam, in arbitrio viri erit ut faciat, sive non faciat.

¹⁵ Quod si audiens vir tacuerit, et in alteram diem distulerit sententiam, quidquid voverat atque promiserat, reddet: quia statim ut audivit, tacuit.

¹⁶ Sin autem contradixerit postquam rescivit, portabit ipse iniquitatem ejus.

¹⁷ Istæ sunt leges, quas constituit Dominus Moysi inter virum et uxorem, inter patrem et filiam, quæ in puellari adhuc ætate est, vel quæ manet in parentis domo.

CAPUT XXXI

Madianitæ caeduntur unde populum Israel in peccata abduxerant. Dividendi præmiorum.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Ulciscere prius filios Israël de Madianitis, et sic colligeris ad populum tuum.

³ Statimque Moyses: Armate, inquit, ex vobis viros ad pugnam, qui possint ultionem Domini expetere de Madianitis.

⁴ Mille viri de singulis tribubus eligantur ex Israël qui mittantur ad bellum.

⁵ Dederuntque millenos de singulis tribubus, id est, duodecim millia expeditorum ad pugnam:

⁶ quos misit Moyses cum Phinees filio Eleazari sacerdotis, vasa quoque sancta, et tubas ad clangendum tradidit ei.

⁹ But if as soon as he heareth he gainsay it, and make her promises and the words wherewith she had bound her soul of no effect: the Lord will forgive her.

¹⁰ The widow, and she that is divorced, shall fulfill whatsoever they vow.

¹¹ If the wife in the house of her husband, hath bound herself by vow and by oath,

¹² If her husband hear, and hold his peace, and doth not disallow the promise, she shall accomplish whatsoever she had promised.

¹³ But if forthwith he gainsay it, she shall not be bound by the promise: because her husband gainsaid it, and the Lord will be merciful to her.

¹⁴ If she vow and bind herself by oath, to afflict her soul by fasting, or abstinence from other things, it shall depend on the will of her husband, whether she shall do it, or not do it.

¹⁵ But if the husband hearing it hold his peace, and defer the declaring his mind till another day: whatsoever she had vowed and promised, she shall fulfill: because immediately as he heard it, he held his peace.

¹⁶ But if he gainsay it after that he knew it, he shall bear her iniquity.

¹⁷ These are the laws which the Lord appointed to Moses between the husband and the wife, between the father and the daughter that is as yet but a girl in age, or that abideth in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31

The Madianites are slain for having drawn the people of Israel into sin. The dividing of the booty.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Revenge first the children of Israel on the Madianites, and so thou shalt be gathered to thy people.

³ And Moses forthwith said: Arm of you men to fight, who may take the revenge of the Lord on the Madianites.

⁴ Let a thousand men be chosen out of every tribe of Israel to be sent to the war.

⁵ And they gave a thousand of every tribe, that is to say, twelve thousand men well appointed for battle.

⁶ And Moses sent them with Phinees the son of Eleazar the priest, and he delivered to him the holy vessels, and the

trumpets to sound.

⁷ And when they had fought against the Madianites and had overcome them, they slew all the men.

⁸ And their kings Evi, and Recem, and Sur, and Hur, and Rebe, five princes of the nation: Balaam also the son of Beor they killed with the sword.

⁹ And they took their women, and their children captives, and all their cattle, and all their goods: and all their possessions they plundered:

¹⁰ And all their cities, and their villages, and castles, they burned.

¹¹ And they carried away the booty, and all that they had taken both of men and of beasts.

¹² And they brought them to Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and to all the multitude of the children of Israel. But the rest of the things for use they carried to the camp on the plains of Moab, beside the Jordan over against Jericho.

¹³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the synagogue went forth to meet them without the camp.

¹⁴ And Moses being angry with the chief officers of the army, the tribunes, and the centurions that were come from the battle,

¹⁵ Said: Why have you saved the women?

¹⁶ Are not these they, that deceived the children of Israel by the counsel of Balaam, and made you transgress against the Lord by the sin of Phogor, for which also the people was punished?

¹⁷ Therefore kill all that are of the male sex, even of the children: and put to death the women, that have carnally known men.

¹⁸ But the girls, and all the women that are virgins save for yourselves:

¹⁹ And stay without the camp seven days. He that hath killed a man, or touched one that is killed, shall be purified the third day and the seventh day.

²⁰ And of all the spoil, every garment, or vessel, or anything made for use, of the skins, or hair of goats, or of wood, shall be purified.

²¹ Eleazar also the priest spoke to the men of the army, that had fought, in this manner: This is the ordinance of the law, which the Lord hath commanded Moses:

⁷ Cumque pugnassent contra Madianitas atque vicissent, omnes mares occiderunt,

⁸ et reges eorum, Evi, et Recem, et Sur, et Hur, et Rebe, quinque principes gentis: Balaam quoque filium Beor interfecerunt gladio.

⁹ Ceperuntque mulieres eorum, et parvulos, omniaque pecora, et cunctam suppellectilem: quidquid habere potuerant depopulati sunt:

¹⁰ tam urbes quam viculos et castella flamma consumpsit.

¹¹ Et tulerunt prædam, et universa quæ ceperant tam ex hominibus quam ex jumentis,

¹² et adduxerunt ad Moysen, et Eleazarum sacerdotem, et ad omnem multitudinem filiorum Israël: reliqua autem utensilia portaverunt ad castra in campestribus Moab juxta Jordanem contra Jericho.

¹³ Egressi sunt autem Moyses et Eleazar sacerdos, et omnes principes synagogæ, in occursum eorum extra castra.

¹⁴ Iratusque Moyses principibus exercitus, tribunis, et centurionibus qui venerant de bello,

¹⁵ ait: Cur feminas reservastis?

¹⁶ Nonne istæ sunt, quæ deceperunt filios Israël ad suggestionem Balaam, et prævaricari vos fecerunt in Domino super peccato Phogor, unde et percussus est populus?

¹⁷ Ergo cunctos interficite quidquid est generis masculini, etiam in parvulis: et mulieres, quæ noverunt viros in coitu, jugulate:

¹⁸ puellas autem et omnes feminas virgines reservate vobis:

¹⁹ et manete extra castra septem diebus. Qui occiderit hominem, vel occisum tetigerit, lustrabitur die tertio et septimo.

²⁰ Et de omni præda, sive vestimentum fuerit, sive vas, et aliquid in utensilia præparatum, de caprarum pellibus, et pilis, et ligno, expiabitur.

²¹ Eleazar quoque sacerdos ad viros exercitus, qui pugnaverunt, sic locutus est: Hoc est præceptum legis, quod mandavit Dominus Moysi:

²² Aurum, et argentum, et æs, et ferum, et plumbum, et stannum,

²³ et omne, quod potest transire per flammam, igne purgabitur: quidquid autem ignem non potest sustinere, aqua expiationis sanctificabitur:

²⁴ et lavabitis vestimenta vestra die septimo, et purificati postea castra intrabitis.

²⁵ Dixit quoque Dominus ad Moysen:

²⁶ Tollite summam eorum quæ capta sunt, ab homine usque ad pecus, tu et Eleazar sacerdos et principes vulgi:

²⁷ dividesque ex æquo prædam inter eos qui pugnaverunt egressisque sunt ad bellum, et inter omnem reliquam multitudinem.

²⁸ Et separabis partem Domino ab his qui pugnaverunt et fuerunt in bello, unam animam de quingentis, tam ex hominibus quam ex bobus et asinis et ovibus,

²⁹ et dabis eam Eleazaro sacerdoti, quia primitiæ Domini sunt.

³⁰ Ex media quoque parte filiorum Israël accipies quinquagesimum caput hominum, et boum, et asinorum, et ovium, cunctorum animantium, et dabis ea Levitis, qui excubant in custodiis tabernaculi Domini.

³¹ Feceruntque Moyses et Eleazar sicut præceperat Dominus.

³² Fuit autem præda, quam exercitus ceperat, ovium sexcenta septuaginta quinque millia,

³³ boum septuaginta duo millia,

³⁴ asinorum sexaginta millia et mille:

³⁵ animæ hominum sexus feminei, quæ non cognoverant viros, triginta duo millia.

³⁶ Dataque est media pars his qui in prælio fuerant, ovium trecenta triginta septem millia quingentæ:

³⁷ e quibus in partem Domini suppulatæ sunt oves sexcentæ septuaginta quinque.

³⁸ Et de bobus triginta sex millibus, boves septuaginta et duo:

³⁹ de asinis triginta millibus quingentis, asini sexaginta unus:

⁴⁰ de animabus hominum sedecim millibus, cesserunt in partem Domini triginta duæ animæ.

⁴¹ Tradiditque Moyses numerum

²² Gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin,

²³ And all that may pass through the fire, shall be purified by fire, but whatsoever cannot abide the fire, shall be sanctified with the water of expiation:

²⁴ And you shall wash your garments the seventh day, and being purified, you shall afterwards enter into the camp.

²⁵ And the Lord said to Moses:

²⁶ Take the sum of the things that were taken both of man and beast, thou and Eleazar the priest and the princes of the multitude:

²⁷ And thou shalt divide the spoil equally, between them that fought and went out to the war, and between the rest of the multitude.

²⁸ And thou shalt separate a portion to the Lord from them that fought and were in the battle, one soul of five hundred as well of persons as of oxen and asses and sheep.

²⁹ And thou shalt give it to Eleazar the priest, because they are the firstfruits of the Lord.

³⁰ Out of the moiety also of the children of Israel thou shalt take the fiftieth head of persons, and of oxen, and asses, and sheep, and of all beasts, and thou shalt give them to the Levites that watch in the charge of the tabernacle of the Lord.

³¹ And Moses and Eleazar did as the Lord had commanded.

³² And the spoil which the army had taken, was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep,

³³ Seventy-two thousand oxen,

³⁴ Sixty-one thousand asses:

³⁵ And thirty-two thousand persons of the female sex, that had not known men.

³⁶ And one half was given to them that had been in the battle, to wit, three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep:

³⁷ Out of which, for the portion of the Lord, were reckoned six hundred seventy five sheep.

³⁸ And out of the thirty-six thousand oxen, seventy-two oxen:

³⁹ Out of the thirty thousand five hundred asses, sixty-one asses:

⁴⁰ Out of the sixteen thousand persons, there fell to the portion of the Lord, thirty-two souls.

⁴¹ And Moses delivered the number of

the firstfruits of the Lord to Eleazar the priest, as had been commanded him,

⁴² Out of the half of the children of Israel, which he had separated for them that had been in the battle.

⁴³ But out of the half that fell to the rest of the multitude, that is to say, out of the three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

⁴⁴ And out of the thirty-six thousand oxen,

⁴⁵ And out of the thirty thousand five hundred asses,

⁴⁶ And out of the sixteen thousand persons,

⁴⁷ Moses took the fiftieth head, and gave it to the Levites that watched in the tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded.

⁴⁸ And when the commanders of the army, and the tribunes and centurions were come to Moses, they said:

⁴⁹ We thy servants have reckoned up the number of the fighting men, whom we had under our hand, and not so much as one was wanting.

⁵⁰ Therefore we offer as gifts to the Lord what gold everyone of us could find in the booty, in garters and tablets, rings and bracelets, and chains, that thou mayst pray to the Lord for us.

⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest received all the gold in divers kinds,

⁵² In weight sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty sicles, from the tribunes and from the centurions.

⁵³ For that which everyone had taken in the booty was his own.

⁵⁴ And that which was received they brought into the tabernacle of the testimony, for a memorial of the children of Israel before the Lord.

CHAPTER 32

The tribes of Ruben and Gad, and half of the tribe of Manasses, receive their inheritance on the east side of Jordan, upon conditions approved of by Moses.

And the sons of Ruben and Gad had many flocks of cattle, and their substance in beasts was infinite. And when they saw the lands of Jazer and Galaad fit for feeding cattle,

² They came to Moses and Eleazar the

primitiarum Domini Eleazaro sacerdoti, sicut fuerat ei imperatum,

⁴² ex media parte filiorum Israël, quam separaverat his qui in prælio fuerant.

⁴³ De media vero parte, quæ contigerat reliquæ multitudini, id est, de ovibus trecentis triginta septem millibus quingentis,

⁴⁴ et de bobus triginta sex millibus,

⁴⁵ et de asinis triginta millibus quingentis,

⁴⁶ et de hominibus sedecim millibus,

⁴⁷ tulit Moyses quinquagesimum caput, et dedit Levitis, qui excubabant in tabernaculo Domini, sicut præceperat Dominus.

⁴⁸ Cumque accessissent principes exercitus ad Moysen, et tribuni, centurionesque, dixerunt:

⁴⁹ Nos servi tui recensuimus numerum pugnatorum, quos habuimus sub manu nostra: et ne unus quidem deficit.

⁵⁰ Ob hanc causam offerimus in donariis Domini singuli quod in præda auri potuimus invenire, periscelides et armillas, annulos et dextralia, ac murænullas, ut depreceris pro nobis Dominum.

⁵¹ Susceperuntque Moyses et Eleazar sacerdos omne aurum in diversis speciebus,

⁵² pondo sedecim millia septingentos quinquaginta siclos, a tribunis et centurionibus.

⁵³ Unusquisque enim quod in præda rapuerat, suum erat.

⁵⁴ Et susceptum intulerunt in tabernaculum testimonii, in monimentum filiorum Israël coram Domino.

CAPUT XXXII

Tribus Ruben et Gad, et dimidiæ tribus Manasses, accipiunt hæreditatem suam in oriente Jordanae, sub leges confirmantur a Moysse.

Filii autem Ruben et Gad habebant pecora multa, et erat illis in jumentis infinita substantia. Cumque vidissent Jazer et Galaad aptas animalibus alendis terras,

² venerunt ad Moysen, et ad Eleazarum

sacerdotem, et principes multitudinis, atque dixerunt:

³ Ataroth, et Dibon, et Jazer, et Nemra, Hesebon, et Eleale, et Saban, et Nebo, et Beon,

⁴ terra, quam percussit Dominus in conspectu filiorum Israël, regio uberri-ma est ad pastum animalium: et nos ser-vi tui habemus jumenta plurima:

⁵ precamurque si invenimus gratiam coram te, ut des nobis famulis tuis eam in possessionem, nec facias nos transire Jordanem.

⁶ Quibus respondit Moyses: Numquid fratres vestri ibunt ad pugnam, et vos hic sedebitis?

⁷ Cur subvertitis mentes filiorum Is-raël, ne transire audeant in locum, quem eis daturus est Dominus?

⁸ Nonne ita egerunt patres vestri, quando misi de Cadesbarne ad explo-randam terram?

⁹ Cumque venissent usque ad Vallem botri, lustrata omni regione, subverter-unt cor filiorum Israël, ut non intrarent fines, quos eis Dominus dedit.

¹⁰ Qui iratus juravit, dicens:

¹¹ Si videbunt homines isti, qui ascen-derunt ex Ægypto a viginti annis et supra, terram, quam sub juramento pollicitus sum Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob: et nol-uerunt sequi me,

¹² præter Caleb filium Jephone Cenezæum, et Josue filium Nun: isti im-pleverunt voluntatem meam.

¹³ Iratusque Dominus adversum Is-raël, circumduxit eum per desertum quadraginta annis, donec consumeretur universa generatio, quæ fecerat malum in conspectu ejus.

¹⁴ Et ecce, inquit, vos surrexistis pro patribus vestris, incrementa et alumni hominum peccatorum, ut augetis fu-rorem Domini contra Israël.

¹⁵ Quod si nolueritis sequi eum, in soli-tudine populum derelinquet, et vos cau-sa eritis necis omnium.

¹⁶ At illi prope accedentes, dixerunt: Caulas ovium fabricabimus, et stabula jumentorum, parvulis quoque nostris urbes munitas:

priest, and the princes of the multitude, and said:

³ Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nemra, Hesebon, and Eleale, and Saban, and Nebo, and Beon,

⁴ The land, which the Lord hath con-quired in the sight of the children of Is-rael, is a very fertile soil for the feeding of beasts: and we thy servants have very much cattle:

⁵ And we pray thee, if we have found favor in thy sight, that thou give it to us thy servants in possession, and make us not pass over the Jordan.

⁶ And Moses answered them: What, shall your brethren go to fight, and will you sit here?

⁷ Why do ye overturn the minds of the children of Israel, that they may not dare to pass into the place which the Lord hath given them?

⁸ Was it not thus your fathers did, when I sent from Cadesbarne to view the land?

⁹ And when they were come as far as the valley of the cluster, having viewed all the country, they overturned the hearts of the children of Israel, that they should not enter into the coasts, which the Lord gave them.

¹⁰ And he swore in his anger, saying:

¹¹ If these men, that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and up-ward, shall see the land, which I prom-ised with an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: because they would not follow me,

¹² Except Caleb the son of Jephone the Cenezite, and Josue the son of Nun: these have fulfilled my will.

¹³ And the Lord being angry against Is-rael, led them about through the desert forty years, until the whole generation, that had done evil in his sight, was con-sumed.

¹⁴ And behold, said he, you are risen up instead of your fathers, the increase and offspring of sinful men, to augment the fury of the Lord against Israel.

¹⁵ For if you will not follow him, he will leave the people in the wilderness, and you shall be the cause of the destruction of all.

¹⁶ But they coming near, said: We will make sheepfolds, and stalls for our cat-tle, and strong cities for our children:

¹⁷ And we ourselves will go armed and ready for battle before the children of Israel, until we bring them in unto their places. Our little ones, and all we have, shall be in walled cities, for fear of the ambushes of the inhabitants.

¹⁸ We will not return into our houses until the children of Israel possess their inheritance:

¹⁹ Neither will we seek anything beyond the Jordan, because we have already our possession on the east side thereof,

²⁰ And Moses said to them: If you do what you promise, go on well appointed for war before the Lord:

²¹ And let every fighting man pass over the Jordan, until the Lord overthrow his enemies:

²² And all the land be brought under him, then shall you be blameless before the Lord and before Israel, and you shall obtain the countries that you desire, before the Lord.

²³ But if you do not what you say, no man can doubt but you sin against God: and know ye, that your sin shall overtake you.

²⁴ Build therefore cities for your children, and folds and stalls for your sheep and beasts, and accomplish what you have promised.

²⁵ And the children of Gad and Ruben said to Moses: We are thy servants, we will do what my lord commandeth.

²⁶ We will leave our children, and our wives and sheep and cattle, in the cities of Galaad:

²⁷ And we thy servants all well appointed will march on to the war, as thou, my lord, speakest.

²⁸ Moses therefore commanded Eleazar the priest, and Josue the son of Nun, and the princes of the families of all the tribes of Israel, and said to them:

²⁹ If the children of Gad, and the children of Ruben pass with you over the Jordan, all armed for war before the Lord, and the land be made subject to you: give them Galaad in possession.

³⁰ But if they will not pass armed with you into the land of Chanaan, let them receive places to dwell in among you.

³¹ And the children of Gad, and the children of Ruben answered: As the Lord hath spoken to his servants, so will we do:

¹⁷ nos autem ipsi armati et accincti pergemus ad prælium ante filios Israël, donec introducamus eos ad loca sua. Parvuli nostri, et quidquid habere possumus, erunt in urbibus muratis, propter habitatorum insidias.

¹⁸ Non revertemur in domos nostras, usque dum possideant filii Israël hæreditatem suam:

¹⁹ nec quidquam quæremus trans Jordanem, quia jam habemus nostram possessionem in orientali ejus plaga.

²⁰ Quibus Moyses ait: Si facitis quod promittitis, expediti pergite coram Domino ad pugnam:

²¹ et omnis vir bellator armatus Jordanem transeat, donec subvertat Dominus inimicos suos,

²² et subjiciatur ei omnis terra: tunc eritis inculpabiles apud Dominum et apud Israël, et obtinebitis regiones, quas vultis, coram Domino.

²³ Sin autem quod dicitis, non feceritis, nulli dubium est quin peccetis in Deum: et scitote quoniam peccatum vestrum apprehendet vos.

²⁴ Ædificate ergo urbes parvulis vestris, et caulas, et stabula ovibus ac jumentis: et quod polliciti estis, implete.

²⁵ Dixeruntque filii Gad et Ruben ad Moysen: Servi tui sumus: faciemus quod jubet dominus noster.

²⁶ Parvulos nostros, et mulieres, et pecora, ac jumenta relinquemus in urbibus Galaad:

²⁷ nos autem famuli tui omnes expediti pergemus ad bellum, sicut tu, domine, loqueris.

²⁸ Præcepit ergo Moyses Eleazaro sacerdoti, et Josue filio Nun, et principibus familiarum per tribus Israël, et dixit ad eos:

²⁹ Si transierint filii Gad et filii Ruben vobiscum Jordanem omnes armati ad bellum coram Domino, et vobis fuerit terra subjecta, date eis Galaad in possessionem.

³⁰ Sin autem noluerint transire armati vobiscum in terram Chanaan, inter vos habitandi accipiant loca.

³¹ Responderuntque filii Gad et filii Ruben: Sicut locutus est Dominus servis suis, ita faciemus:

³² ipsi armati pergemus coram Domino in terram Chanaan, et possessionem jam suscepisse nos confitemur trans Jordanem.

³³ Dedit itaque Moyses filiis Gad et Ruben, et dimidiæ tribui Manasse filii Joseph, regnum Sehon regis Amorrhæi, et regnum Og regis Basan, et terram eorum cum urbibus suis per circuitum.

³⁴ Igitur exstruxerunt filii Gad, Dibon, et Ataroth, et Aroër,

³⁵ et Etroth, et Sophan, et Jazer, et Jegbaa,

³⁶ et Bethnemra, et Betharan, urbes munitas, et caulas pecoribus suis.

³⁷ Filii vero Ruben ædificaverunt Hesebon, et Eleale, et Cariathaim,

³⁸ et Nabo, et Baalmeon versis nominibus, Sabama quoque: imponentes vocabula urbibus, quas exstruxerunt.

³⁹ Porro filii Machir filii Manasse, perrexerunt in Galaad, et vastaverunt eam interfecto Amorrhæo habitatore ejus.

⁴⁰ Dedit ergo Moyses terram Galaad Machir filio Manasse, qui habitavit in ea.

⁴¹ Jair autem filius Manasse abiit, et occupavit vicos ejus, quos appellavit Havoth Jair, id est, Villas Jair.

⁴² Nobe quoque perrexit, et apprehendit Chanath cum viculis suis: vocavitque eam ex nomine suo Nobe.

CAPUT XXXIII

Mansiones vel itineres filiorum Israel ad Terra Promisionis.

Hæ sunt mansiones filiorum Israël, qui egressi sunt de Ægypto per turmas suas in manu Moysi et Aaron,

² quas descripsit Moyses juxta castrorum loca, quæ Domini jussione mutabant.

³ Profecti igitur de Ramesse mense primo, quintadecima die mensis primi, altera die Phase, filii Israël in manu excelsa, videntibus cunctis Ægyptiis,

⁴ et sepelientibus primogenitos, quos percusserat Dominus (nam et in diis eo-

³² We will go armed before the Lord into the land of Chanaan, and we confess that we have already received our possession beyond the Jordan.

³³ Moses therefore gave to the children of Gad and of Ruben, and to the half tribe of Manasses the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sehon king of the Amorrhites, and the kingdom of Og king of Basan, and their land and the cities thereof round about.

³⁴ And the sons of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

³⁵ And Etroth, and Sophan, and Jazer, and Jegbaa,

³⁶ And Bethnemra, and Betharan, fenced cities, and folds for their cattle.

³⁷ But the children of Ruben built Hesebon, and Eleale, and Cariathaim,

³⁸ And Nabo, and Baalmeon (their names being changed), and Sabama: giving names to the cities which they had built.

³⁹ Moreover the children of Machir, the son of Manasses, went into Galaad, and wasted it, cutting off the Amorrhites, the inhabitants thereof.

⁴⁰ And Moses gave the land of Galaad to Machir the son of Manasses, and he dwelt in it.

⁴¹ And Jair the son of Manasses went, and took the villages thereof, and he called them Havoth Jair, that is to say, the villages of Jair.

⁴² Nobe also went, and took Canath with the villages thereof: and he called it by his own name, Nobe.

CHAPTER 33

The mansions or journeys of the children of Israel towards the land of promise.

These are the mansions of the children of Israel, who went out of Egypt by their troops under the conduct of Moses and Aaron,

² Which Moses wrote down according to the places of their encamping, which they changed by the commandment of the Lord.

³ Now the children of Israel departed from Ramesse the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month, the day after the phase, with a mighty hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians,

⁴ Who were burying their firstborn, whom the Lord had slain (upon their

gods also he had executed vengeance),

⁵ And they camped in Soccoth.

⁶ And from Soccoth they came into Etham, which is in the uttermost borders of the wilderness.

⁷ Departing from thence they came over against Phihahiroth, which looketh towards Beelsephon, and they camped before Magdalum.

⁸ And departing from Phihahiroth, they passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and having marched three days through the desert of Etham, they camped in Mara.

⁹ And departing from Mara, they came into Elim, where there were twelve fountains of waters, and seventy palm trees: and there they camped.

¹⁰ But departing from thence also, they pitched their tents by the Red Sea. And departing from the Red Sea,

¹¹ They camped in the desert of Sin.

¹² And they removed from thence, and came to Daphca.

¹³ And departing from Daphca, they camped in Alus.

¹⁴ And departing from Alus, they pitched their tents in Raphidim, where the people wanted water to drink.

¹⁵ And departing from Raphidim, they camped in the desert of Sinai.

¹⁶ But departing also from the desert of Sinai, they came to the graves of Iust.

¹⁷ And departing from the graves of Iust, they camped in Haseroth.

¹⁸ And from Haseroth they came to Rethma.

¹⁹ And departing from Rethma, they camped in Remmomphares.

²⁰ And they departed from thence and came to Lebna.

²¹ Removing from Lebna they camped in Ressa.

²² And departing from Ressa, they came to Ceelatha.

²³ And they removed from thence and camped in the mountain Sepher.

²⁴ Departing from the mountain Sepher, they came to Arada,

²⁵ From thence they went and camped in Maceloth.

²⁶ And departing from Maceloth, they came to Thahath.

²⁷ Removing from Thahath they camped in Thare.

²⁸ And they departed from thence, and pitched their tents in Methca.

rum exercuerat ultionem),

⁵ castrametati sunt in Soccoth.

⁶ Et de Soccoth venerunt in Etham, quæ est in extremis finibus solitudinis.

⁷ Inde egressi venerunt contra Phihahiroth, quæ respicit Beelsephon, et castrametati sunt ante Magdalum.

⁸ Profectique de Phihahiroth, transierunt per medium mare in solitudine: et ambulantes tribus diebus per desertum Etham, castrametati sunt in Mara.

⁹ Profectique de Mara, venerunt in Elim, ubi erant duodecim fontes aquarum, et palmæ septuaginta: ibique castrametati sunt.

¹⁰ Sed et inde egressi, fixerunt tentoria super mare Rubrum. Profectique de mari Rubro,

¹¹ castrametati sunt in deserto Sin.

¹² Unde egressi, venerunt in Daphca.

¹³ Profectique de Daphca, castrametati sunt in Alus.

¹⁴ Egressique de Alus, in Raphidim fixere tentoria, ubi populo defuit aqua ad bibendum.

¹⁵ Profectique de Raphidim, castrametati sunt in deserto Sinai.

¹⁶ Sed et de solitudine Sinai egressi, venerunt ad sepulchra concupiscentiæ.

¹⁷ Profectique de sepulchris concupiscentiæ, castrametati sunt in Haseroth.

¹⁸ Et de Haseroth venerunt in Rethma.

¹⁹ Profectique de Rethma, castrametati sunt in Remmomphares.

²⁰ Unde egressi venerunt in Lebna.

²¹ De Lebna castrametati sunt in Ressa.

²² Egressique de Ressa, venerunt in Ceelatha.

²³ Unde profecti, castrametati sunt in monte Sepher.

²⁴ Egressi de monte Sepher, venerunt in Arada.

²⁵ Inde proficiscentes, castrametati sunt in Maceloth.

²⁶ Profectique de Maceloth, venerunt in Thahath.

²⁷ De Thahath, castrametati sunt in Thare.

²⁸ Unde egressi, fixere tentoria in Methca.

²⁹ Et de Methca, castrametati sunt in Hesmona.

³⁰ Profectique de Hesmona, venerunt in Moseroth.

³¹ Et de Moseroth, castrametati sunt in Benejaacan.

³² Profectique de Benejaacan, venerunt in montem Gadgad.

³³ Unde profecti, castrametati sunt in Jetebatha.

³⁴ Et de Jetebatha venerunt in Hebrona.

³⁵ Egressique de Hebrona, castrametati sunt in Asiongaber.

³⁶ Inde profecti, venerunt in desertum Sin, hæc est Cades.

³⁷ Egressique de Cades, castrametati sunt in monte Hor, in extremis finibus terræ Edom.

³⁸ Ascenditque Aaron sacerdos in montem Hor jubente Domino: et ibi mortuus est anno quadragesimo egresionis filiorum Israël ex Ægypto, mense quinto, prima die mensis,

³⁹ cum esset annorum centum viginti trium.

⁴⁰ Audivitque Chananæus rex Arad, qui habitabat ad meridiem, in terram Chanaan venisse filios Israël.

⁴¹ Et profecti de monte Hor, castrametati sunt in Salmona.

⁴² Unde egressi, venerunt in Phunon.

⁴³ Profectique de Phunon, castrametati sunt in Oboth.

⁴⁴ Et de Oboth venerunt in Ijeabarim, quæ est in finibus Moabitarum.

⁴⁵ Profectique de Ijeabarim, fixere tentoria in Dibongad.

⁴⁶ Unde egressi, castrametati sunt in Helmondeblathaim.

⁴⁷ Egressique de Helmondeblathaim, venerunt ad montes Abarim contra Nabo.

⁴⁸ Profectique de montibus Abarim, transierunt ad campestria Moab, supra Jordanem, contra Jericho.

⁴⁹ Ibiq̄ castrametati sunt de Bethsimoth usque ad Abelsatim in planioribus locis Moabitarum.

⁵⁰ Ubi locutus est Dominus ad Moysen:

⁵¹ Præcipe filiis Israël, et dic ad eos:

²⁹ And removing from Methca, they camped in Hesmona.

³⁰ And departing from Hesmona, they came to Moseroth.

³¹ And removing from Moseroth, they camped in Benejaacan.

³² And departing from Benejaacan, they came to mount Gadgad.

³³ From thence they went and camped in Jetebatha.

³⁴ And from Jetebatha they came to Hebrona.

³⁵ And departing from Hebrona, they camped in Asiongaber.

³⁶ They removed from thence and came into the desert of Sin, which is Cades.

³⁷ And departing from Cades, they camped in mount Hor, in the uttermost borders of the land of Edom.

³⁸ And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the Lord: and there he died in the fortieth year of the coming forth of the children of Israel out of Egypt, the fifth month, the first day of the month,

³⁹ When he was a hundred and twenty-three years old.

⁴⁰ And king Arad the Chanaanite, who dwelt towards the south, heard that the children of Israel were come to the land of Chanaan.

⁴¹ And they departed from mount Hor, and camped in Salmona.

⁴² From whence they removed and came to Phunon.

⁴³ And departing from Phunon, they camped in Oboth.

⁴⁴ And from Oboth they came to Ijeabarim, which is in the borders of the Moabites.

⁴⁵ And departing from Ijeabarim they pitched their tents in Dibongab.

⁴⁶ From thence they went and camped in Helmondeblathaim.

⁴⁷ And departing from Helmondeblathaim, they came to the mountains of Abarim over against Nabo.

⁴⁸ And departing from the mountains of Abarim, they passed to the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, over against Jericho.

⁴⁹ And there they camped from Bethsimoth even to Ablesatim in the plains of the Moabites,

⁵⁰ Where the Lord said to Moses:

⁵¹ Command the children of Israel,

and say to them: When you shall have passed over the Jordan, entering into the land of Chanaan,

⁵² Destroy all the inhabitants of that land: Beat down their pillars, and break in pieces their statues, and waste all their high places,

⁵³ Cleansing the land, and dwelling in it. For I have given it you for a possession.

⁵⁴ And you shall divide it among you by lot. To the more you shall give a larger part, and to the fewer a lesser. To every one as the lot shall fall, so shall the inheritance be given. The possession shall be divided by the tribes and the families.

⁵⁵ But if you will not kill the inhabitants of the land: they that remain, shall be unto you as nails in your eyes, and spears in your sides, and they shall be your adversaries in the land of your habitation.

⁵⁶ And whatsoever I had thought to do to them, I will do to you.

CHAPTER 34

The limits of Chanaan; with the names of the men that make the division of it.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: ² Command the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: When you are entered into the land of Chanaan, and it shall be fallen into your possession by lot, it shall be bounded by these limits:

³ The south side shall begin from the wilderness of Sin, which is by Edom: and shall have the most salt sea for its furthest limits eastward:

⁴ Which limits shall go round on the south side by the ascent of the Scorpion and so into Senna, and reach toward the south as far as Cadesbarne, from whence the frontiers shall go out to the town called Adar, and shall reach as far as Asemona.

⁵ And the limits shall fetch a compass from Asemona to the torrent of Egypt, and shall end in the shore of the great sea.

⁶ And the west side shall begin from the great sea, and the same shall be the end thereof.

⁷ But toward the north side the borders shall begin from the great sea, reaching to the most high mountain,

Quando transieritis Jordanem, intrantes terram Chanaan,

⁵² disperdite cunctos habitatores terræ illius: confringite titulos, et statuas comminuite, atque omnia excelsa vastate,

⁵³ mundantes terram, et habitantes in ea. Ego enim dedi vobis illam in possessionem,

⁵⁴ quam dividetis vobis sorte. Pluribus dabitur latiore, et paucis angustiore. Singulis ut sors ceciderit, ita tribuetur hæreditas. Per tribus et familias possessio dividetur.

⁵⁵ Sin autem nolueritis interficere habitatores terræ: qui remanserint, erunt vobis quasi clavi in oculis, et lanceæ in lateribus, et adversabuntur vobis in terra habitationis vestræ:

⁵⁶ et quicquid illis cogitaveram facere, vobis faciam.

CAPUT XXXIV

Fines Chanaan; cum nominibus hominum qui faciunt divisionem ejus.

Locusque est Dominus ad Moysen, dicens:

² Præcipe filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Cum ingressi fueritis terram Chanaan, et in possessionem vobis sorte ceciderit, his finibus terminabitur.

³ Pars meridiana incipiet a solitudine Sin, quæ est juxta Edom: et habebit terminos contra orientem mare salsissimum.

⁴ Qui circuibunt australem plagam per ascensum Scorpionis, ita ut transeant in Senna, et perveniant a meridie usque ad Cadesbarne, unde egredientur confinia ad villam nomine Adar, et tendent usque ad Asemona.

⁵ Ibitque per gyrum terminus ab Asemona usque ad torrentem Ægypti, et maris magni littore finiatur.

⁶ Plaga autem occidentalis a mari magno incipiet, et ipso fine claudetur.

⁷ Porro ad septentrionalem plagam a mari magno termini incipient, pervenientes usque ad montem altissimum,

⁸ a quo venient in Emath usque ad terminos Sedada:

⁹ ibuntque Enania usque ad Zephrona, et villam Enan. Hi erunt termini in parte aquilonis.

¹⁰ Inde metabuntur fines contra orientalem plagam de villa Enan usque Sephama,

¹¹ et de Sephama descendunt termini in Rebla contra fontem Daphnim: inde perveniunt contra orientem ad mare Cenereth,

¹² et tendunt usque ad Jordanem, et ad ultimum salissimum clauduntur mari. Hanc habebitis terram per fines suos in circuitu.

¹³ Præcepitque Moyses filiis Israël, dicens: Hæc erit terra, quam possidebitis sorte, et quam iussit Dominus dari novem tribubus, et dimidiæ tribui.

¹⁴ Tribus enim filiorum Ruben per familias suas, et tribus filiorum Gad juxta cognationum numerum, media quoque tribus Manasse,

¹⁵ id est, duæ semis tribus, acceperunt partem suam trans Jordanem contra Jericho ad orientalem plagam.

¹⁶ Et ait Dominus ad Moysen:

¹⁷ Hæc sunt nomina virorum qui terram vobis dividunt, Eleazar sacerdos, et Josue filius Nun,

¹⁸ et singuli principes de tribubus singulis,

¹⁹ quorum ista sunt vocabula: De tribu Juda, Caleb filius Jephone.

²⁰ De tribu Simeon, Samuel filius Ammiud.

²¹ De tribu Benjamin, Elidad filius Chaselon.

²² De tribu filiorum Dan, Bocci filius Jogli.

²³ Filiorum Joseph de tribu Manasse, Hanniel filius Ephod.

²⁴ De tribu Ephraim, Camuel filius Sephtan.

²⁵ De tribu Zabulon, Elisaphan filius Pharnach.

²⁶ De tribu Issachar, dux Phaltiel filius Ozan.

²⁷ De tribu Aser, Ahiud filius Salomi.

²⁸ De tribu Nephthali, Phedaël filius Ammiud.

²⁹ Hi sunt, quibus præcepit Dominus ut

⁸ From which they shall come to Emath, as far as the borders of Sedada:

⁹ And the limits shall go as far as Zephrona, and the village of Enan. These shall be the borders on the north side.

¹⁰ From thence they shall mark out the bounds towards the east side from the village of Enan unto Sephama.

¹¹ And from Sephama the bounds shall go down to Rebla over against the fountain of Daphnis: from thence they shall come eastward to the sea of Cenereth,

¹² And shall reach as far as the Jordan, and at the last shall be closed in by the most salt sea. This shall be your land with its borders round about.

¹³ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying: This shall be the land which you shall possess by lot, and which the Lord hath commanded to be given to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

¹⁴ For the tribe of the children of Ruben by their families, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the number of their kindreds, and half of the tribe of Manasses,

¹⁵ That is, two tribes and a half, have received their portion beyond the Jordan over against Jericho at the east side.

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses:

¹⁷ These are the names of the men, that shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Josue the son of Nun,

¹⁸ And one prince of every tribe,

¹⁹ Whose names are these: Of the tribe of Juda, Caleb the son of Jephone.

²⁰ Of the tribe of Simeon, Samuel the son of Ammiud.

²¹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chaselon.

²² Of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bocci the son of Jogli.

²³ Of the children of Joseph of the tribe of Manasses, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

²⁴ Of the tribe of Ephraim, Camuel the son of Sephtan.

²⁵ Of the tribe of Zabulon, Elisaphan the son of Pharnach.

²⁶ Of the tribe of Issachar, Phaltiel the prince the son of Ozan.

²⁷ Of the tribe of Aser, Ahiud the son of Salomi.

²⁸ Of the tribe of Nephthali: Phedael the son of Ammiud.

²⁹ These are they whom the Lord

hath commanded to divide the land of Chanaan to the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 35

Cities are appointed for the Levites. Of which six are to be the cities of refuge.

And the Lord spoke these things also to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan, over against Jericho:

² Command the children of Israel that they give to the Levites out of their possessions,

³ Cities to dwell in, and their suburbs round about: that they may abide in the towns, and the suburbs may be for their cattle and beasts:

⁴ Which suburbs shall reach from the walls of the cities outward, a thousand paces on every side:

⁵ Toward the east shall be two thousand cubits: and toward the south in like manner shall be two thousand cubits: toward the sea also, which looketh to the west, shall be the same extent: and the north side shall be bounded with the like limits. And the cities shall be in the midst, and the suburbs without.

⁶ And among the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, six shall be separated for refuge to fugitives, that he who hath shed blood may flee to them: and besides these there shall be other forty-two cities,

⁷ That is, in all forty-eight with their suburbs.

⁸ And of these cities which shall be given out of the possessions of the children of Israel, from them that have more, more shall be taken: and from them that have less, fewer. Each shall give towns to the Levites according to the extent of their inheritance.

⁹ The Lord said to Moses:

¹⁰ Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them: When you shall have passed over the Jordan into the land of Chanaan,

¹¹ Determine what cities shall be for the refuge of fugitives, who have shed blood against their will.

¹² And when the fugitive shall be in them, the kinsman of him that is slain may not have power to kill him, until he stand before the multitude, and his cause be judged.

¹³ And of those cities, that are separat-

dividerent filiis Israël terram Chanaan.

CAPUT XXXV

Urbes designantur pro Levitis. Quarum sex futuræ esse urbes refugii.

Hæc quoque locutus est Dominus ad Moysen in campestribus Moab supra Jordanem, contra Jericho:

² Præcipe filiis Israël ut dent Levitis de possessionibus suis

³ urbes ad habitandum, et suburbana earum per circuitum: ut ipsi in oppidis maneant, et suburbana sint pecoribus ac jumentis:

⁴ quæ a muris civitatum forinsecus, per circuitum, mille passuum spatio tendentur.

⁵ Contra orientem duo millia erunt cubiti, et contra meridiem similiter erunt duo millia: ad mare quoque, quod respicit ad occidentem, eadem mensura erit, et septentrionalis plaga æquali termino finietur, eruntque urbes in medio, et foris suburbana.

⁶ De ipsis autem oppidis, quæ Levitis dabitur, sex erunt in fugitivorum auxilia separata, ut fugiat ad ea qui fuderit sanguinem: et exceptis his, alia quadraginta duo oppida,

⁷ id est, simul quadraginta octo cum suburbanis suis.

⁸ Ipsæque urbes, quæ dabuntur de possessionibus filiorum Israël, ab his qui plus habent, plures auferentur: et qui minus, pauciores: singuli juxta mensuram hæreditatis suæ dabunt oppida Levitis.

⁹ Ait Dominus ad Moysen:

¹⁰ Loquere filiis Israël, et dices ad eos: Quando transgressi fueritis Jordanem in terram Chanaan,

¹¹ decernite quæ urbes esse debeant in præsidia fugitivorum, qui nolentes sanguinem fuderint:

¹² in quibus cum fuerit profugus, cognatus occisi non poterit eum occidere, donec stet in conspectu multitudinis, et causa illius judicetur.

¹³ De ipsis autem urbibus, quæ ad fugi-

tivorum subsidia separantur,

¹⁴ tres erunt trans Jordanem, et tres in terra Chanaan,

¹⁵ tam filiis Israël quam advenis atque peregrinis, ut confugiat ad eas qui nolens sanguinem fuderit.

¹⁶ Si quis ferro percusserit, et mortuus fuerit qui percussus est, reus erit homicidii, et ipse morietur.

¹⁷ Si lapidem jecerit, et ictus occubuerit: similiter punietur.

¹⁸ Si ligno percussus interierit: percussoris sanguine vindicabitur.

¹⁹ Propinquus occisi, homicidam interficiet: statim ut apprehenderit eum, interficiet.

²⁰ Si per odium quis hominem impulerit, vel jecerit quippiam in eum per insidias:

²¹ aut cum esset inimicus, manu percusserit, et ille mortuus fuerit: percussor homicidii reus erit: cognatus occisi statim ut invenerit eum, jugulabit.

²² Quod si fortuitu, et absque odio

²³ et inimicitiiis quidquam horum fecerit,

²⁴ et hoc audiente populo fuerit comprobatum, atque inter percussorem et propinquum sanguinis quæstio ventilata:

²⁵ liberabitur innocens de ultoris manu, et reducetur per sententiam in urbem, ad quam confugerat, manebitque ibi, donec sacerdos magnus, qui oleo sancto unctus est, moriatur.

²⁶ Si interfector extra fines urbium, quæ exulibus deputatæ sunt,

²⁷ fuerit inventus, et percussus ab eo qui ultor est sanguinis: absque noxa erit qui eum occiderit.

²⁸ Debuerat enim profugus usque ad mortem pontificis in urbe residere. Postquam autem ille obierit, homicida revertetur in terram suam.

²⁹ Hæc sempiterna erunt, et legitima in cunctis habitationibus vestris.

³⁰ Homicida sub testibus punietur: ad unius testimonium nullus condemnabitur.

ed for the refuge of fugitives,

¹⁴ Three shall be beyond the Jordan, and three in the land of Chanaan,

¹⁵ As well for the children of Israel as for strangers and sojourners, that he may flee to them, who hath shed blood against his will.

¹⁶ If any man strike with iron, and he die that was struck: he shall be guilty of murder, and he himself shall die.

¹⁷ If he throw a stone, and he that is struck die: he shall be punished in the same manner.

¹⁸ If he that is struck with wood die: he shall be revenged by the blood of him that struck him.

¹⁹ The kinsman of him that was slain, shall kill the murderer: as soon as he apprehendeth him, he shall kill him.

²⁰ If through hatred anyone push a man, or fling anything at him with ill design:

²¹ Or being his enemy, strike him with his hand, and he die: the striker shall be guilty of murder: the kinsman of him that was slain as soon as he findeth him, shall kill him.

²² But if by chance medley, and without hatred,

²³ And enmity, he do any of these things,

²⁴ And this be proved in the hearing of the people, and the cause be debated between him that struck, and the next of kin:

²⁵ The innocent shall be delivered from the hand of the revenger, and shall be brought back by sentence into the city, to which he had fled, and he shall abide there until the death of the high priest, that is anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶ If the murderer be found without the limits of the cities that are appointed for the banished,

²⁷ And be struck by him that is the avenger of blood: he shall not be guilty that killed him.

²⁸ For the fugitive ought to have stayed in the city until the death of the high priest: and after he is dead, then shall the manslayer return to his own country.

²⁹ These things shall be perpetual, and for an ordinance in all your dwellings.

³⁰ The murderer shall be punished by witnesses: none shall be condemned upon the evidence of one man.

³¹ You shall not take money of him that is guilty of blood, but he shall die forthwith.

³² The banished and fugitives before the death of the high priest may by no means return into their own cities.

³³ Defile not the land of your habitation, which is stained with the blood of the innocent: neither can it otherwise be expiated, but by his blood that hath shed the blood of another.

³⁴ And thus shall your possession be cleansed, myself abiding with you. For I am the Lord that dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 36

That the inheritances may not be alienated from one tribe to another, all are to marry within their own tribes.

And the princes of the families of Galaad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasses, of the stock of the children of Joseph, came and spoke to Moses before the princes of Israel, and said:

² The Lord hath commanded thee, my lord, that thou shouldst divide the land by lot to the children of Israel, and that thou shouldst give to the daughters of Salphaad our brother the possession due to their father:

³ Now if men of another tribe take them to wives, their possession will follow them, and being transferred to another tribe, will be a diminishing of our inheritance.

⁴ And so it shall come to pass, that when the jubilee, that is, the fiftieth year of remission, is come, the distribution made by the lots shall be confounded, and the possession of the one shall pass to the others.

⁵ Moses answered the children of Israel, and said by the command of the Lord: The tribe of the children of Joseph hath spoken rightly.

⁶ And this is the law promulgated by the Lord touching the daughters of Salphaad: Let them marry to whom they will, only so that it be to men of their own tribe.

⁷ Lest the possession of the children of Israel be mingled from tribe to tribe. For all men shall marry wives of their own

³¹ Non accipietis pretium ab eo qui reus est sanguinis, statim et ipse morietur.

³² Exules et profugi ante mortem pontificis nullo modo in urbes suas reverti poterunt,

³³ ne polluatit terram habitationis vestrae, quæ insontium cruore maculatur: nec aliter expiari potest, nisi per ejus sanguinem, qui alterius sanguinem fuderit.

³⁴ Atque ita emundabitur vestra possessio me commorante vobiscum. Ego enim sum Dominus qui habito inter filios Israël.

CAPUT XXXVI

Ut haereditas non potesse alienari ex tribu ad alium, omnes in tribibus ipsorum conjugandi sunt.

Accesserunt autem et principes familiarum Galaad filii Machir filii Manasse, de stirpe filiorum Joseph: locutique sunt Moysi coram principibus Israël, atque dixerunt:

² Tibi domino nostro præcepit Dominus ut terram sorte divideres filiis Israël, et ut filiabus Salphaad fratris nostri dares possessionem debitam patri:

³ quas si alterius tribus homines uxores acceperint, sequetur possessio sua, et translata ad aliam tribum, de nostra hæreditate minuetur.

⁴ Atque ita fiet, ut cum jubilæus, id est, quinquagesimus annus remissionis advenierit, confundatur sortium distributio, et aliorum possessio ad alios transeat.

⁵ Respondit Moyses filiis Israël, et Domino præcipiente ait: Recte tribus filiorum Joseph locuta est.

⁶ Et hæc lex super filiabus Salphaad a Domino promulgata est: Nubant quibus volunt, tantum ut suæ tribus hominibus:

⁷ ne commisceatur possessio filiorum Israël de tribu in tribum. Omnes enim viri ducent uxores de tribu et cognatio-

ne sua:

⁸ et cunctæ feminæ de eadem tribu maritos accipient: ut hæreditas permaneat in familiis,

⁹ nec sibi misceantur tribus, sed ita maneant

¹⁰ ut a Domino separatæ sunt. Feceruntque filiæ Salphaad ut fuerat imperatum:

¹¹ et nupserunt Maala, et Thersa, et Hegla, et Melcha, et Noa, filiis patrum sui

¹² de familia Manasse, qui fuit filius Joseph: et possessio, quæ illis fuerat attributa, mansit in tribu et familia patris earum.

¹³ Hæc sunt mandata atque iudicia, quæ mandavit Dominus per manum Moysi ad filios Israël, in campestribus Moab supra Jordanem contra Jericho.

tribe and kindred:

⁸ And all women shall take husbands of the same tribe: that the inheritance may remain in the families.

⁹ And that the tribes be not mingled one with another, but remain so

¹⁰ As they were separated by the Lord. And the daughters of Salphaad did as was commanded:

¹¹ And Maala, and Thersa, and Hegla, and Melcha, and Noa were married to the sons of their uncle by their father

¹² Of the family of Manasses, who was the son of Joseph: and the possession that had been allotted to them, remained in the tribe and family of their father.

¹³ These are the commandments and judgments, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab upon the Jordan over against Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY

This book is called DEUTERONOMY, which signifies a SECOND LAW, because it repeats and inculcates the ordinances formerly given on mount Sinai, with other precepts not expressed before. The Hebrews, from the first words in the book, call it ELLE HADDEBARIM.

CHAPTER 1

A repetition of what passed at Sinai and Cadesbarne: and of the people's murmuring and their punishment.

These are the words, which Moses spoke to all Israel beyond the Jordan, in the plain wilderness, over against the Red Sea, between Pharan, and Thophel, and Laban, and Haseroth, where there is very much gold.

² Eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Cadesbarne.

³ In the fortieth year, the eleventh month, the first day of the month, Moses spoke to the children of Israel all that the Lord had commanded him to say to them:

⁴ After that he had slain Sehon king of the Amorrhites, who dwelt in Hesebon: and Og king of Basan, who abode in Astaroth, and in Edrai,

⁵ Beyond the Jordan in the land of Moab. And Moses began to expound the law, and to say:

⁶ The Lord our God spoke to us in Horeb, saying: You have stayed long enough in this mountain:

⁷ Turn you, and come to the mountain of the Amorrhites, and to the other places that are next to it, the plains and the hills and the vales towards the south, and by the sea shore, the land of the Chanaanites, and of Libanus, as far as the great river Euphrates.

⁸ Behold, said he, I have delivered it to you: go in and possess it, concerning which the Lord swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, that he would give it to them, and to their seed after them.

⁹ And I said to you at that time:

¹⁰ I alone am not able to bear you: for

CAPUT I

Repetitio cujus transit Sinai et Cadesbarne: et murmurantis populi et poenae suae.

Hæc sunt verba quæ locutus est Moy- ses ad omnem Israël trans Jordana- nem in solitudine campestri, contra mare Rubrum, inter Pharan et Tophel et Laban et Haseroth, ubi auri est plurimum:

² undecim diebus de Horeb per viam montis Seir usque ad Cadesbarne.

³ Quadragesimo anno, undecimo mense, prima die mensis, locutus est Moyses ad filios Israël omnia quæ præceperat illi Dominus, ut diceret eis,

⁴ postquam percussit Sehon regem Amorrhæorum, qui habitabat in Hesebon, et Og regem Basan, qui mansit in Astaroth, et in Edrai,

⁵ trans Jordanem in terra Moab. Cœpitque Moyses explanare legem, et dicere:

⁶ Dominus Deus noster locutus est ad nos in Horeb, dicens: Sufficit vobis quod in hoc monte mansistis:

⁷ revertimini, et venite ad montem Amorrhæorum, et ad cetera quæ ei proxima sunt campestria atque montana et humiliora loca contra meridiem, et juxta littus maris, terram Chananæorum, et Libani usque ad flumen magnum Euphraten.

⁸ En, inquit, tradidi vobis: ingredimini et possidete eam, super qua juravit Dominus patribus vestris Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob, ut daret illam eis, et semini eorum post eos.

⁹ Dixique vobis illo in tempore:

¹⁰ Non possum solus sustinere vos:

quia Dominus Deus vester multiplicavit vos, et estis hodie sicut stellæ cæli, plurimi.

¹¹ (Dominus Deus patrum vestrorum addat ad hunc numerum multa millia, et benedicat vobis sicut locutus est.)

¹² Non valeo solus negotia vestra sustinere, et pondus ac jurgia.

¹³ Date ex vobis viros sapientes et gnaros, et quorum conversatio sit probata in tribubus vestris, ut ponam eos vobis principes.

¹⁴ Tunc respondistis mihi: Bona res est, quam vis facere.

¹⁵ Tulique de tribubus vestris viros sapientes et nobiles, et constitui eos principes, tribunos, et centuriones, et quinquagenarios ac decanos, qui docerent vos singula.

¹⁶ Præcepique eis, dicens: Audite illos, et quod justum est iudicate: sive civis sit ille, sive peregrinus.

¹⁷ Nulla erit distantia personarum: ita parvum audietis ut magnum: nec accipietis cuiusquam personam quia Dei iudicium est. Quod si difficile vobis visum aliquid fuerit, referte ad me, et ego audiam.

¹⁸ Præcepique omnia quæ facere deberetis.

¹⁹ Profecti autem de Horeb, transivimus per eremum terribilem et maximam, quam vidistis, per viam montis Amorrhæi, sicut præceperat Dominus Deus noster nobis. Cumque venissemus in Cadesbarne,

²⁰ dixi vobis: Venistis ad montem Amorrhæi, quem Dominus Deus noster daturus est nobis.

²¹ Vide terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dat tibi: ascende et posside eam, sicut locutus est Dominus Deus noster patribus tuis: noli timere, nec quidquam paveas.

²² Et accessistis ad me omnes, atque dixistis: Mittamus viros qui considerent terram: et renuntient per quod iter debeamus ascendere, et ad quas pergere civitates.

²³ Cumque mihi sermo placuisset, misi ex vobis duodecim viros, singulos de tribubus suis.

²⁴ Qui cum perrexissent, et ascendissent in montana, venerunt usque ad Val-

the Lord your God hath multiplied you, and you are this day as the stars of heaven, for multitude.

¹¹ (The Lord God of your fathers add to this number many thousands, and bless you as he hath spoken.)

¹² I alone am not able to bear your business, and the charge of you and your differences.

¹³ Let me have from among you wise and understanding men, and such whose conversation is approved among your tribes, that I may appoint them your rulers.

¹⁴ Then you answered me: The thing is good which thou meanest to do.

¹⁵ And I took out of your tribes men wise and honorable, and appointed them rulers, tribunes, and centurions, and officers over fifties, and over tens, who might teach you all things.

¹⁶ And I commanded them, saying: Hear them, and judge that which is just: whether he be one of your country, or a stranger.

¹⁷ There shall be no difference of persons, you shall hear the little as well as the great: neither shall you respect any man's person, because it is the judgment of God. And if anything seem hard to you, refer it to me, and I will hear it.

¹⁸ And I commanded you all things that you were to do.

¹⁹ And departing from Horeb, we passed through the terrible and vast wilderness, which you saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorrhite, as the Lord our God had commanded us. And when we were come into Cadesbarne,

²⁰ I said to you: You are come to the mountain of the Amorrhite, which the Lord our God will give to us.

²¹ See the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee: go up and possess it, as the Lord our God hath spoken to thy fathers: fear not, nor be any way discouraged.

²² And you came all to me, and said: Let us send men who may view the land, and bring us word what way we shall go up, and to what cities we shall go.

²³ And because the saying pleased me, I sent of you twelve men, one of every tribe:

²⁴ Who, when they had set forward and had gone up to the mountains, came

as far as the valley of the cluster: and having viewed the land,

²⁵ Taking of the fruits thereof, to show its fertility, they brought them to us, and said: The land is good, which the Lord our God will give us.

²⁶ And you would not go up, but being incredulous to the word of the Lord our God,

²⁷ You murmured in your tents, and said: The Lord hateth us, and therefore he hath brought us out of the land of Egypt, that he might deliver us into the hand of the Amorrhite, and destroy us.

²⁸ Whither shall we go up? The messengers have terrified our hearts, saying: The multitude is very great, and taller than we: the cities are great, and walled up to the sky, we have seen the sons of the Enacims there.

²⁹ And I said to you: Fear not, neither be ye afraid of them:

³⁰ The Lord God, who is your leader, himself will fight for you, as he did in Egypt in the sight of all.

³¹ And in the wilderness (as thou hast seen) the Lord thy God hath carried thee, as a man is wont to carry his little son, all the way that you have come, until you came to this place.

³² And yet for all this you did not believe the Lord your God,

³³ Who went before you in the way, and marked out the place, wherein you should pitch your tents, in the night showing you the way by fire, and in the day by the pillar of a cloud.

³⁴ And when the Lord had heard the voice of your words, he was angry and swore, and said:

³⁵ Not one of the men of this wicked generation shall see the good land, which I promised with an oath to your fathers:

³⁶ Except Caleb the son of Jephone: for he shall see it, and to him I will give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath followed the Lord.

³⁷ Neither is his indignation against the people to be wondered at, since the Lord was angry with me also on your account, and said: Neither shalt thou go in thither.

³⁸ But Josue the son of Nun, thy minister, he shall go in for thee: exhort and encourage him, and he shall divide the

lem botri: et considerata terra,

²⁵ sumentes de fructibus ejus, ut ostenderent ubertatem, attulerunt ad nos, atque dixerunt: Bona est terra, quam Dominus Deus noster daturus est nobis.

²⁶ Et nolulistis ascendere, sed increduli ad sermonem Domini Dei nostri,

²⁷ murmurastis in tabernaculis vestris, atque dixistis: Odit nos Dominus, et idcirco eduxit nos de terra Ægypti, ut traderet nos in manu Amorrhæi, atque deleret.

²⁸ Quo ascendemus? nuntii terruerunt cor nostrum, dicentes: Maxima multitudo est, et nobis statura procerior; urbes magnæ, et ad cælum usque munitæ: filios Enacim vidimus ibi.

²⁹ Et dixi vobis: Nolite metuere, nec timeatis eos:

³⁰ Dominus Deus, qui ductor est vester, pro vobis ipse pugnabit, sicut fecit in Ægypto cunctis videntibus.

³¹ Et in solitudine (ipse vidisti) portavit te Dominus Deus tuus, ut solet homo gestare parvulum filium suum, in omni via per quam ambulastis, donec veniretis ad locum istum.

³² Et nec sic quidem credidistis Domino Deo vestro,

³³ qui præcessit vos in via, et metatus est locum in quo tentoria figere debere-tis, nocte ostendens vobis iter per ignem, et die per columnam nubis.

³⁴ Cumque audisset Dominus vocem sermonum vestrorum, iratus juravit, et ait:

³⁵ Non videbit quispiam de hominibus generationis hujus pessimæ terram bonam, quam sub juramento pollicitus sum patribus vestris:

³⁶ præter Caleb filium Jephone: ipse enim videbit eam, et ipsi dabo terram, quam calcavit, et filiis ejus, quia secutus est Dominum.

³⁷ Nec miranda indignatio in populum, cum mihi quoque iratus Dominus propter vos dixerit: Nec tu ingredieris illuc:

³⁸ sed Josue filius Nun minister tuus, ipse intrabit pro te. Hunc exhortare et roborare, et ipse sorte terram dividet Is-

raëli.

³⁹ Parvuli vestri, de quibus dixistis quod captivi ducerentur, et filii qui hodie boni ac mali ignorant distantiam, ipsi ingredientur: et ipsis dabo terram, et possidebunt eam.

⁴⁰ Vos autem revertimini, et abite in solitudinem per viam maris Rubri.

⁴¹ Et respondistis mihi: Peccavimus Domino: ascendemus et pugnabimus, sicut præcepit Dominus Deus noster. Cumque instructi armis pergeretis in montem,

⁴² ait mihi Dominus: Dic ad eos: Nolite ascendere, neque pugnetis: non enim sum vobiscum: ne cadatis coram inimicis vestris.

⁴³ Locutus sum, et non audistis: sed adversantes imperio Domini, et tumentes superbia, ascendistis in montem.

⁴⁴ Itaque egressus Amorrhæus, qui habitabat in montibus, et obviam veniens, persecutus est vos, sicut solent apes persequi: et cecidit de Seir usque Horma.

⁴⁵ Cumque reversi ploraretis coram Domino, non audivit vos, nec voci vestræ voluit acquiescere.

⁴⁶ Sedistis ergo in Cadesbarne multo tempore.

CAPUT II

Prohibentur contra Idumæos, Moabitas, et Ammonitas pugnare. Victoria eorum super Sehon rex Hesebon.

Profectique inde venimus in solitudinem, quæ ducit ad mare Rubrum, sicut mihi dixerat Dominus: et circuivimus montem Seir longo tempore.

² Dixitque Dominus ad me:

³ Sufficit vobis circumire montem istum: ite contra aquilonem:

⁴ et populo præcipe, dicens: Transibitis per terminos fratrum vestrorum filiorum Esau, qui habitant in Seir, et timebunt vos.

⁵ Videte ergo diligenter ne moveamini contra eos. Neque enim dabo vobis de terra eorum quantum potest unius pedis calcare vestigium, quia in possessionem Esau dedi montem Seir.

land by lot to Israel.

³⁹ Your children, of whom you said that they should be led away captives, and your sons who know not this day the difference of good and evil, they shall go in: and to them I will give the land, and they shall possess it.

⁴⁰ But return you and go into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

⁴¹ And you answered me: We have sinned against the Lord: we will go up and fight, as the Lord our God hath commanded. And when you went ready armed unto the mountain,

⁴² The Lord said to me: Say to them: Go not up, and fight not, for I am not with you: lest you fall before your enemies.

⁴³ I spoke, and you hearkened not: but resisting the commandment of the Lord, and swelling with pride, you went up into the mountain.

⁴⁴ And the Amorrhite that dwelt in the mountains coming out, and meeting you, chased you, as bees do: and made slaughter of you from Seir as far as Horma.

⁴⁵ And when you returned and wept before the Lord, he heard you not, neither would he yield to your voice.

⁴⁶ So you abode in Cadesbarne a long time.

CHAPTER 2

They are forbid to fight against the Edomites, Moabites, and Ammonites. Their victory over Sehon king of Hesebon.

And departing from thence we came into the wilderness that leadeth to the Red Sea, as the Lord had spoken to me: and we compassed mount Seir a long time.

² And the Lord said to me:

³ You have compassed this mountain long enough: go toward the north:

⁴ And command thou the people, saying: You shall pass by the borders of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, and they will be afraid of you.

⁵ Take ye then good heed that you stir not against them. For I will not give you of their land so much as the step of one foot can tread upon, because I have given mount Seir to Esau, for a possession.

⁶ You shall buy meats of them for money and shall eat: you shall draw waters for money, and shall drink.

⁷ The Lord thy God hath blessed thee in every work of thy hands: the Lord thy God dwelling with thee, knoweth thy journey, how thou hast passed through this great wilderness, for forty years, and thou hast wanted nothing.

⁸ And when we had passed by our brethren the children of Esau, that dwelt in Seir, by the way of the plain from Elath and from Asiongaber, we came to the way that leadeth to the desert of Moab.

⁹ And the Lord said to me: Fight not against the Moabites, neither go to battle against them: for I will not give thee any of their land, because I have given Ar to the children of Lot in possession.

¹⁰ The Emims first were the inhabitants thereof, a people great, and strong, and so tall, that like the race of the Enacims,

¹¹ They were esteemed as giants, and were like the sons of the Enacims. But the Moabites call them Emims.

¹² The Horrhites also formerly dwelt in Seir: who being driven out and destroyed, the children of Esau dwelt there, as Israel did in the land of his possession, which the Lord gave him.

¹³ Then rising up to pass the torrent Zared, we came to it.

¹⁴ And the time that we journeyed from Cadesbarne till we passed over the torrent Zared, was thirty-eight years: until all the generation of the men that were fit for war was consumed out of the camp, as the Lord had sworn:

¹⁵ For his hand was against them, that they should perish from the midst of the camp.

¹⁶ And after all the fighting men were dead,

¹⁷ The Lord spoke to me, saying:

¹⁸ Thou shalt pass this day the borders of Moab, the city named Ar:

¹⁹ And when thou comest nigh the frontiers of the children of Ammon, take heed thou fight not against them, nor once move to battle: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon, because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession.

²⁰ It was accounted a land of giants: and giants formerly dwelt in it, whom

⁶ Cibos emetis ab eis pecunia, et comeditis: aquam emptam haurietis, et bibetis.

⁷ Dominus Deus tuus benedixit tibi in omni opere manuum tuarum: novit iter tuum, quomodo transieris solitudinem hanc magnam, per quadraginta annos habitans tecum Dominus Deus tuus, et nihil tibi deficit.

⁸ Cumque transissemus fratres nostros filios Esau, qui habitabant in Seir, per viam campestem de Elath, et de Asiongaber, venimus ad iter quod ducit in desertum Moab.

⁹ Dixitque Dominus ad me: Non pugnes contra Moabitas, nec in eas adversus eos prælium: non enim dabo tibi quidquam de terra eorum, quia filii Loth tradidi Ar in possessionem.

¹⁰ Emim primi fuerunt habitatores ejus, populus magnus, et validus, et tam excelsus ut de Enacim stirpe,

¹¹ quasi gigantes crederentur, et essent similes filiorum Enacim. Denique Moabitæ appellant eos Emim.

¹² In Seir autem prius habitaverunt Horrhæi: quibus expulsis atque deletis, habitaverunt filii Esau, sicut fecit Israël in terra possessionis suæ, quam dedit illi Dominus.

¹³ Surgentes ergo ut transiremus torrentem Zared, venimus ad eum.

¹⁴ Tempus autem, quo ambulavimus de Cadesbarne usque ad transitum torrentis Zared, triginta et octo annorum fuit: donec consumeretur omnis generatio hominum bellatorum de castris, sicut juraverat Dominus:

¹⁵ cujus manus fuit adversum eos, ut interirent de castrorum medio.

¹⁶ Postquam autem universi ceciderunt pugnatore,

¹⁷ locutus est Dominus ad me, dicens:

¹⁸ Tu transibis hodie terminos Moab, urbem nomine Ar:

¹⁹ et accedens in vicina filiorum Ammon, cave ne pugnes contra eos, nec movearis ad prælium: non enim dabo tibi de terra filiorum Ammon, quia filii Loth dedi eam in possessionem.

²⁰ Terra gigantum reputata est: et in ipsa olim habitaverunt gigantes, quos

Ammonitæ vocant Zomzommim,

²¹ populus magnus, et multus, et proceræ longitudinis, sicut Enacim, quos deleuit Dominus a facie eorum: et fecit illos habitare pro eis,

²² sicut fecerat filiis Esau, qui habitant in Seir, delens Horrthæos, et terram eorum illis tradens, quam possident usque in præsens.

²³ Hevæos quoque, qui habitabant in Haserim usque Gazan, Cappadoces expulerunt: qui egressi de Cappadocia deleverunt eos, et habitaverunt pro illis.

²⁴ Surgite, et transite torrentem Arnon: ecce tradidi in manu tua Sehon regem Hesebon Amorrhæum, et terram ejus incipe possidere, et committe adversus eum prælium.

²⁵ Hodie incipiam mittere terrorem atque formidinem tuam in populos, qui habitant sub omni cælo: ut audito nomine tuo paveant, et in morem parturientium contremiscant, et dolore teneantur.

²⁶ Misi ergo nuntios de solitudine Cademoth ad Sehon regem Hesebon verbis pacificis, dicens:

²⁷ Transibimus per terram tuam: publica gradiemur via: non declinabimus neque ad dexteram, neque ad sinistram.

²⁸ Alimenta pretio vende nobis, ut vescamur: aquam pecunia tribue, et sic bibemus. Tantum est ut nobis concedas transitum,

²⁹ sicut fecerunt filii Esau, qui habitant in Seir, et Moabitæ, qui morantur in Ar: donec veniamus ad Jordanem, et transeamus ad terram, quam Dominus Deus noster daturus est nobis.

³⁰ Noluitque Sehon rex Hesebon dare nobis transitum: quia induraverat Dominus Deus tuus spiritum ejus, et obfirmaverat cor illius, ut traderetur in manus tuas, sicut nunc vides.

³¹ Dixitque Dominus ad me: Ecce cœpi tibi tradere Sehon, et terram ejus: incipe possidere eam.

³² Egressusque est Sehon obviam nobis cum omni populo suo ad prælium in Jasa.

³³ Et tradidit eum Dominus Deus noster nobis: percussimusque eum cum filiis suis et omni populo suo.

the Ammonites call Zomzommims,

²¹ A people great and many, and of tall stature, like the Enacims whom the Lord destroyed before their face: and he made them to dwell in their stead,

²² As he had done in favor of the children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, destroying the Horrthites, and delivering their land to them, which they possess to this day.

²³ The Hevites also, that dwelt in Haserim as far as Gaza, were expelled by the Cappadocians: who came out of Cappadocia, and destroyed them and dwelt in their stead.

²⁴ Arise ye, and pass the torrent Arnon: Behold I have delivered into thy hand Sehon king of Hesebon the Amorrhite, and begin thou to possess his land and make war against him.

²⁵ This day will I begin to send the dread and fear of thee upon the nations that dwell under the whole heaven: that when they hear thy name they may fear and tremble, and be in pain like women in travail.

²⁶ So I sent messengers from the wilderness of Cademoth to Sehon the king of Hesebon with peaceable words, saying:

²⁷ We will pass through thy land, we will go along by the highway: we will not turn aside neither to the right hand nor to the left.

²⁸ Sell us meat for money, that we may eat: give us water for money and so we will drink. We only ask that thou wilt let us pass through,

²⁹ As the children of Esau have done, that dwell in Seir, and the Moabites, that abide in Ar: until we come to the Jordan, and pass to the land which the Lord our God will give us.

³⁰ And Sehon the king of Hesebon would not let us pass: because the Lord thy God had hardened his spirit, and fixed his heart, that he might be delivered into thy hands, as now thou seest.

³¹ And the Lord said to me: Behold I have begun to deliver unto thee Sehon and his land, begin to possess it.

³² And Sehon came out to meet us with all his people to fight at Jasa.

³³ And the Lord our God delivered him to us: and we slew him with his sons and all his people.

³⁴ And we took all his cities at that time, killing the inhabitants of them, men and women and children. We left nothing of them:

³⁵ Except the cattle which came to the share of them that took them: and the spoils of the cities, which we took:

³⁶ From Aroer, which is upon the bank of the torrent Arnon, a town that is situate in a valley, as far as Galaad. There was not a village or city, that escaped our hands: the Lord our God delivered all unto us:

³⁷ Except the land of the children of Ammon, to which we approached not: and all that border upon the torrent Jeboc, and the cities in the mountains, and all the places which the Lord our God forbade us.

CHAPTER 3

The victory over Og king of Basan.

Ruben, Gad, and half the tribe of

Manasses receive their possession on the other side of Jordan.

Then we turned and went by the way of Basan: and Og the king of Basan came out to meet us with his people to fight in Edrai.

² And the Lord said to me: Fear him not: because he is delivered into thy hand, with all his people and his land: and thou shalt do to him as thou hast done to Sehon king of the Amorrhites, that dwelt in Hesebon.

³ So the Lord our God delivered into our hands, Og also the king of Basan, and all his people: and we utterly destroyed them,

⁴ Wasting all his cities at one time, there was not a town that escaped us: sixty cities, all the country of Argob the kingdom of Og in Basan.

⁵ All the cities were fenced with very high walls, and with gates and bars, besides innumerable towns that had no walls.

⁶ And we utterly destroyed them, as we had done to Sehon the king of Hesebon, destroying every city, men, and women, and children:

⁷ But the cattle and the spoils of the cities we took for our prey.

⁸ And we took at that time the land out of the hand of the two kings of the

³⁴ Cunctasque urbes in tempore illo cepimus, interfectis habitatoribus earum, viris ac mulieribus et parvulis: non reliquimus in eis quidquam:

³⁵ Absque jumentis, quæ in partem venere prædantium: et spoliis urbium, quas cepimus

³⁶ ab Aroër, quæ est super ripam torrentis Arnon, oppido quod in valle situm est, usque Galaad. Non fuit vicus et civitas, quæ nostras effugeret manus: omnes tradidit Dominus Deus noster nobis:

³⁷ Absque terra filiorum Ammon, ad quam non accessimus: et cunctis quæ adjacent torrenti Jeboc, et urbibus montanis, universisque locis, a quibus nos prohibuit Dominus Deus noster.

CAPUT III

Victoria super Og regum Basan. Ruben,

Gad, et dimidiæ tribus Manasses

accipiunt possessionem suam trans Jordanem.

Itaque conversi ascendimus per iter Basan: egressusque est Og rex Basan in occursum nobis cum populo suo ad bellandum in Edrai.

² Dixitque Dominus ad me: Ne timeas eum: quia in manu tua traditus est cum omni populo ac terra sua: faciesque ei sicut fecisti Sehon regi Amorrhæorum, qui habitavit in Hesebon.

³ Tradidit ergo Dominus Deus noster in manibus nostris etiam Og regem Basan, et universum populum ejus: percussimusque eos usque ad interneccionem,

⁴ vastantes cunctas civitates illius uno tempore. Non fuit oppidum, quod nos effugeret: sexaginta urbes, omnem regionem Argob regni Og in Basan.

⁵ Cunctæ urbes erant munitæ muris altissimis, portisque et vectibus, absque oppidis innumeris, quæ non habebant muros.

⁶ Et delevimus eos, sicut feceramus Sehon regi Hesebon, disperdentes omnem civitatem, virosque ac mulieres et parvulos:

⁷ jumenta autem et spolia urbium diripimus.

⁸ Tulimusque illo in tempore terram de manu duorum regum Amorrhæo-

rum, qui erant trans Jordanem: a torrente Arnon usque ad montem Hermon,

⁹ quem Sidonii Sarion vocant, et Amorrhæi Sanir:

¹⁰ omnes civitates, quæ sitæ sunt in planitie, et universam terram Galaad et Basan usque ad Selcha, et Edrai civitates regni Og in Basan.

¹¹ Solus quippe Og rex Basan restiterat de stirpe gigantum. Monstratur lectus ejus ferreus, qui est in Rabbath filiorum Ammon, novem cubitos habens longitudinis, et quatuor latitudinis ad mensuram cubiti virilis manus.

¹² Terramque possedimus tempore illo ab Aroër, quæ est super ripam torrentis Arnon, usque ad mediam partem montis Galaad: et civitates illius dedi Ruben et Gad.

¹³ Reliquam autem partem Galaad, et omnem Basan regni Og, tradidi mediæ tribui Manasse, omnem regionem Argob: cunctaque Basan vocatur Terra gigantum.

¹⁴ Jair filius Manasse possedit omnem regionem Argob usque ad terminos Gessuri et Machati. Vocavitque ex nomine suo Basan, Havoth Jair, id est, Villas Jair, usque in præsentem diem.

¹⁵ Machir quoque dedi Galaad.

¹⁶ Et tribubus Ruben et Gad dedi de terra Galaad usque ad torrentem Arnon medium torrentis, et confinium usque ad torrentem Jeboc, qui est terminus filiorum Ammon:

¹⁷ et planitiem solitudinis, atque Jordanem, et terminos Cenereth usque ad mare deserti, quod est salsissimum, ad radices montis Phasga contra orientem.

¹⁸ Præcepique vobis in tempore illo, dicens: Dominus Deus vester dat vobis terram hanc in hæreditatem, expediti præcedite fratres vestros filios Israëli omnes viri robusti,

¹⁹ absque uxoribus, et parvulis, atque jumentis. Novi enim quod plura habeatis pecora, et in urbibus remanere debebunt, quas tradidi vobis,

²⁰ donec requiem tribuat Dominus fratribus vestris, sicut vobis tribuit: et possideant ipsi etiam terram, quam daturus est eis trans Jordanem: tunc revertetur unusquisque in possessionem suam,

Amorrhites, that were beyond the Jordan: from the torrent Arnon unto the mount Hermon,

⁹ Which the Sidonians call Sarion, and the Amorrhites Sanir:

¹⁰ All the cities that are situate in the plain, and all the land of Galaad and Basan as far as Selcha and Edrai, cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan.

¹¹ For only Og king of Basan remained of the race of the giants. His bed of iron is shown, which is in Rabbath of the children of Ammon, being nine cubits long, and four broad after the measure of the cubit of a man's hand.

¹² And we possessed the land at that time from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the torrent Arnon, unto the half of mount Galaad: and I gave the cities thereof to Ruben and Gad.

¹³ And I delivered the other part of Galaad, and all Basan the kingdom of Og to the half tribe of Manasses, all the country of Argob: and all Basan is called the Land of giants.

¹⁴ Jair the son of Manasses possessed all the country of Argob unto the borders of Gessuri, and Machati. And he called Basan by his own name, Havoth Jair, that is to say, the towns of Jair, until this present day.

¹⁵ To Machir also I gave Galaad.

¹⁶ And to the tribes of Ruben and Gad I gave of the land of Galaad as far as the torrent Arnon, half the torrent, and the confines even unto the torrent Jeboc, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

¹⁷ And the plain of the wilderness, and the Jordan, and the borders of Cenereth unto the sea of the desert, which is the most salt sea, to the foot of mount Phasga eastward.

¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time, saying: The Lord your God giveth you this land for an inheritance, go ye well appointed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the strong men of you.

¹⁹ Leaving your wives and children and cattle. For I know you have much cattle, and they must remain in the cities, which I have delivered to you.

²⁰ Until the Lord give rest to your brethren, as he hath given to you: and they also possess the land, which he will give them beyond the Jordan: then shall every man return to his possession,

which I have given you.

²¹ I commanded Josue also at that time, saying: Thy eyes have seen what the Lord your God hath done to these two kings: so will he do to all the kingdoms to which thou shalt pass.

²² Fear them not: for the Lord your God will fight for you.

²³ And I besought the Lord at that time, saying:

²⁴ Lord God, thou hast begun to show unto thy servant thy greatness, and most mighty hand, for there is no other God either in heaven or earth, that is able to do thy works, or to be compared to thy strength.

²⁵ I will pass over therefore, and will see this excellent land beyond the Jordan, and this goodly mountain, and Libanus.

²⁶ And the Lord was angry with me on your account and heard me not, but said to me: It is enough: speak no more to me of this matter.

²⁷ Go up to the top of Phasga, and cast thy eyes round about to the west, and to the north, and to the south, and to the east, and behold it, for thou shalt not pass this Jordan.

²⁸ Command Josue, and encourage and strengthen him: for he shall go before this people, and shall divide unto them the land which thou shalt see.

²⁹ And we abode in the valley over against the temple of Phogor.

CHAPTER 4

Moses exhorteth the people to keep God's commandments: particularly to fly idolatry. Appointeth three cities of refuge, on that side of the Jordan.

And now, O Israel, hear the commandments and judgments which I teach thee: that doing them, thou mayst live, and entering in mayst possess the land which the Lord the God of your fathers will give you.

² You shall not add to the word that I speak to you, neither shall you take away from it: keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

³ Your eyes have seen all that the Lord hath done against Beelphegor, how he hath destroyed all his worshippers from among you.

quam dedi vobis.

²¹ Josue quoque in tempore illo præcepi, dicens: Oculi tui viderunt quæ fecit Dominus Deus vester duobus his regibus: sic faciet omnibus regnis, ad quæ transiturus es.

²² Ne timeas eos: Dominus enim Deus vester pugnabit pro vobis.

²³ Precatusque sum Dominum in tempore illo, dicens:

²⁴ Domine Deus, tu cœpisti ostendere servo tuo magnitudinem tuam, manumque fortissimam: neque enim est alius deus vel in cælo, vel in terra, qui possit facere opera tua, et comparari fortitudini tuæ.

²⁵ Transibo igitur, et videbo terram hanc optimam trans Jordanem, et montem istum egregium, et Libanum.

²⁶ Iratusque est Dominus mihi propter vos, nec exaudivit me, sed dixit mihi: Sufficit tibi: nequaquam ultra loquaris de hac re ad me.

²⁷ Ascende cacumen Phasgæ, et oculos tuos circumfer ad occidentem, et ad aquilonem, austrumque et orientem, et aspice: nec enim transibis Jordanem istum.

²⁸ Præcipe Josue, et corrobora eum atque conforta: quia ipse præcedet populum istum, et dividet eis terram quam visurus es.

²⁹ Mansimusque in valle contra fanum Phogor.

CAPUT IV

Exhortat Moyses populum custodire præcepta Dei: magnopere idolatria volare. Designat tres urbes refugii, in illo litore Jordanæ.

Et nunc, Israël, audi præcepta et iudicia, quæ ego doceo te: ut faciens ea, vivas, et ingrediens possideas terram, quam Dominus Deus patrum vestrorum daturus est vobis.

² Non addetis ad verbum, quod vobis loquor, nec auferetis ex eo: custodite mandata Domini Dei vestri, quæ ego præcipio vobis.

³ Oculi vestri viderunt omnia quæ fecit Dominus contra Beelphegor, quomodo contriverit omnes cultores ejus de medio vestri.

⁴ Vos autem qui adhæretis Domino Deo vestro, vivitis universi usque in præsentem diem.

⁵ Scitis quod docuerim vos præcepta atque justitias, sicut mandavit mihi Dominus Deus meus: sic facietis ea in terra, quam possessuri estis:

⁶ et observabitis et implebitis opere. Hæc est enim vestra sapientia, et intellectus coram populis, ut audientes universa præcepta hæc, dicant: En populus sapiens et intelligens, gens magna.

⁷ Nec est alia natio tam grandis, quæ habeat deos appropinquantés sibi, sicut Deus noster adest cunctis obsecrationibus nostris.

⁸ Quæ est enim alia gens sic inclyta, ut habeat cæremonias, justaque judicia, et universam legem, quam ego proponam hodie ante oculos vestros?

⁹ Custodi igitur temetipsum, et animam tuam sollicitè. Ne obliviscaris verborum, quæ viderunt oculi tui, et ne excidant de corde tuo cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ. Docebis ea filios ac nepotes tuos,

¹⁰ a die in quo stetisti coram Domino Deo tuo in Horeb, quando Dominus locutus est mihi, dicens: Congrega ad me populum, ut audiant sermones meos, et discant timere me omni tempore quo vivunt in terra, doceantque filios suos.

¹¹ Et accessistis ad radices montis, qui ardebat usque ad cælum: erantque in eo tenebræ, et nubes, et caligo.

¹² Locutusque est Dominus ad vos de medio ignis. Vocem verborum ejus audistis, et formam penitus non vidistis.

¹³ Et ostendit vobis pactum suum, quod præcepit ut faceretur, et decem verba, quæ scripsit in duabus tabulis lapideis.

¹⁴ Mihique mandavit in illo tempore ut docerem vos cæremonias et judicia, quæ facere deberetis in terra, quam possessuri estis.

¹⁵ Custodite igitur sollicitè animas vestras. Non vidistis aliquam similitudinem in die, qua locutus est vobis Dominus in Horeb de medio ignis:

¹⁶ ne forte decepti faciatis vobis sculptam similitudinem, aut imaginem mas-

⁴ But you that adhere to the Lord your God, are all alive until this present day.

⁵ You know that I have taught you statutes and justices, as the Lord my God hath commanded me: so shall you do them in the land which you shall possess:

⁶ And you shall observe, and fulfill them in practice. For this is your wisdom, and understanding in the sight of nations, that hearing all these precepts, they may say: Behold a wise and understanding people, a great nation.

⁷ Neither is there any other nation so great, that hath gods so nigh them, as our God is present to all our petitions.

⁸ For what other nation is there so renowned that hath ceremonies, and just judgments, and all the law, which I will set forth this day before your eyes?

⁹ Keep thyself therefore, and thy soul carefully. Forget not the words that thy eyes have seen, and let them not go out of thy heart all the days of thy life. Thou shalt teach them to thy sons and to thy grandsons,

¹⁰ From the day in which thou didst stand before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord spoke to me, saying: Call together the people unto me, that they may hear my words, and may learn to fear me all the time that they live on the earth, and may teach their children.

¹¹ And you came to the foot of the mount, which burned even unto heaven: and there was darkness, and a cloud and obscurity in it.

¹² And the Lord spoke to you from the midst of the fire. You heard the voice of his words, but you saw not any form at all.

¹³ And he showed you his covenant, which he commanded you to do, and the ten words that he wrote in two tables of stone.

¹⁴ And he commanded me at that time that I should teach you the ceremonies and judgments which you shall do in the land, that you shall possess.

¹⁵ Keep therefore your souls carefully. You saw not any similitude in the day that the Lord God spoke to you in Horeb from the midst of the fire:

¹⁶ Lest perhaps being deceived you might make you a graven similitude, or

image of male or female,

¹⁷ The similitude of any beasts, that are upon the earth, or of birds, that fly under heaven,

¹⁸ Or of creeping things, that move on the earth, or of fishes, that abide in the waters under the earth:

¹⁹ Lest perhaps lifting up thy eyes to heaven, thou see the sun and the moon, and all the stars of heaven, and being deceived by error thou adore and serve them, which the Lord thy God created for the service of all the nations, that are under heaven.

²⁰ But the Lord hath taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace of Egypt, to make you his people of inheritance, as it is this present day.

²¹ And the Lord was angry with me for your words, and he swore that I should not pass over the Jordan, nor enter into the excellent land, which he will give you.

²² Behold I die in this land, I shall not pass over the Jordan: you shall pass, and possess the goodly land.

²³ Beware lest thou ever forget the covenant of the Lord thy God, which he hath made with thee: and make to thyself a graven likeness of those things which the Lord hath forbid to be made:

²⁴ Because the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

²⁵ If you shall beget sons and grandsons, and abide in the land, and being deceived, make to yourselves any similitude, committing evil before the Lord your God, to provoke him to wrath:

²⁶ I call this day heaven and earth to witness, that you shall quickly perish out of the land, which, when you have passed over the Jordan, you shall possess. You shall not dwell therein long, but the Lord will destroy you,

²⁷ And scatter you among all nations, and you shall remain a few among the nations, to which the Lord shall lead you.

²⁸ And there you shall serve gods, that were framed with men's hands: wood and stone, that neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

²⁹ And when thou shalt seek there the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him: yet so, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and all the affliction of thy soul.

³⁰ After all the things aforesaid shall

culi vel feminæ:

¹⁷ similitudinem omnium jumentorum, quæ sunt super terram, vel avium sub cælo volantium,

¹⁸ atque reptilium, quæ moventur in terra, sive piscium qui sub terra morantur in aquis:

¹⁹ ne forte elevatis oculis ad cælum, videas solem et lunam, et omnia astra cæli, et errore deceptus adores ea, et colas quæ creavit Dominus Deus tuus in ministerium cunctis gentibus, quæ sub cælo sunt.

²⁰ Vos autem tulit Dominus, et eduxit de fornace ferrea Ægypti, ut haberet populum hæreditarium, sicut est in præsentis die.

²¹ Iratusque est Dominus contra me propter sermones vestros, et juravit ut non transirem Jordanem, nec ingrederer terram optimam, quam daturus est vobis.

²² Ecce morior in hac humo; non transibo Jordanem: vos transibitis, et possidebitis terram egregiam.

²³ Cave nequando obliviscaris pacti Domini Dei tui, quod pepigit tecum, et facias tibi sculptam similitudinem eorum, quæ fieri Dominus prohibuit:

²⁴ quia Dominus Deus tuus ignis consumens est, Deus æmulator.

²⁵ Si genueritis filios ac nepotes, et morati fueritis in terra, deceptique feceritis vobis aliquam similitudinem, patrantes malum coram Domino Deo vestro, ut eum ad iracundiam provocetis:

²⁶ testes invoco hodie cælum et terram, cito perituros vos esse de terra, quam transito Jordane possessuri estis: non habitabitis in ea longo tempore, sed delebit vos Dominus,

²⁷ atque disperget in omnes gentes, et remanebitis pauci in nationibus, ad quas vos ducturus est Dominus.

²⁸ Ibique servietis diis, qui hominum manu fabricati sunt, ligno et lapidi qui non vident, nec audiunt, nec comedunt, nec odorantur.

²⁹ Cumque quæsieris ibi Dominum Deum tuum, invenies eum: si tamen toto corde quæsieris, et tota tribulatione animæ tuæ.

³⁰ Postquam te invenerint omnia quæ

prædicta sunt, novissimo tempore reverteris ad Dominum Deum tuum, et audies vocem ejus.

³¹ Quia Deus misericors Dominus Deus tuus est: non dimittet te, nec omnino delebit, neque obliviscetur pacti, in quo juravit patribus tuis.

³² Interroga de diebus antiquis, qui fuerunt ante te ex die quo creavit Deus hominem super terram, a summo cælo usque ad summum ejus, si facta est aliquando hujuscemodi res, aut umquam cognitum est,

³³ ut audiret populus vocem Dei loquentis de medio ignis, sicut tu audisti, et vixisti:

³⁴ si fecit Deus ut ingrederetur, et tolleret sibi gentem de medio nationum, per tentationes, signa atque portenta, per pugnam et robustam manum, extensumque brachium, et horribiles visiones juxta omnia quæ fecit pro vobis Dominus Deus vester in Ægypto, videntibus oculis tuis:

³⁵ ut scires quoniam Dominus ipse est Deus, et non est alius præter eum.

³⁶ De cælo te fecit audire vocem suam, ut doceret te, et in terra ostendit tibi ignem suum maximum, et audisti verba illius de medio ignis,

³⁷ quia dilexit patres tuos, et elegit semen eorum post eos. Eduxitque te præcedens in virtute sua magna ex Ægypto,

³⁸ ut deleteret nationes maximas et fortiores te in introitu tuo: et introduceret te, daretque tibi terram earum in possessionem, sicut cernis in præsentis die.

³⁹ Scito ergo hodie, et cogitato in corde tuo quod Dominus ipse sit Deus in cælo sursum, et in terra deorsum, et non sit alius.

⁴⁰ Custodi præcepta ejus atque mandata, quæ ego præcipio tibi: ut bene sit tibi, et filiis tuis post te, et permanens multo tempore super terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus daturus est tibi.

⁴¹ Tunc separavit Moyses tres civitates trans Jordanem ad orientalem plagam,

⁴² ut confugiat ad eas qui occiderit nomen proximum suum, nec sibi fuerit inimicus ante unum et alterum diem, et ad harum aliquam urbium possit evadere:

find thee, in the latter time thou shalt return to the Lord thy God, and shalt hear his voice.

³¹ Because the Lord thy God is a merciful God: he will not leave thee, nor altogether destroy thee, nor forget the covenant, by which he swore to thy fathers.

³² Ask of the days of old, that have been before thy time from the day that God created man upon the earth, from one end of heaven to the other end thereof, if ever there was done the like thing, or it hath been known at any time,

³³ That a people should hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of fire, as thou hast heard, and lived:

³⁴ If God ever did so as to go, and take to himself a nation out of the midst of nations by temptations, signs, and wonders, by fight, and a strong hand, and stretched out arm, and horrible visions according to all the things that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt, before thy eyes.

³⁵ That thou mightest know that the Lord he is God, and there is no other besides him.

³⁶ From heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might teach thee. And upon earth he showed thee his exceeding great fire, and thou didst hear his words out of the midst of the fire,

³⁷ Because he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed after them. And he brought thee out of Egypt, going before thee with his great power,

³⁸ To destroy at thy coming very great nations, and stronger than thou art, and to bring thee in, and give thee their land for a possession, as thou seest at this present day.

³⁹ Know therefore this day, and think in thy heart that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and in the earth beneath, and there is no other.

⁴⁰ Keep his precepts and commandments, which I command thee: that it may be well with thee, and thy children after thee, and thou mayst remain a long time upon the land, which the Lord thy God will give thee.

⁴¹ Then Moses set aside three cities beyond the Jordan at the east side,

⁴² That anyone might flee to them who should kill his neighbor unwillingly, and was not his enemy a day or two before, and that he might escape to some

one of these cities:

⁴³ Bosor in the wilderness, which is situate in the plains of the tribe of Ruben: and Ramoth in Galaad, which is in the tribe of Gad: and Golan in Basan, which is in the tribe of Manasses.

⁴⁴ This is the law, that Moses set before the children of Israel,

⁴⁵ And these are the testimonies and ceremonies and judgments, which he spoke to the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt,

⁴⁶ Beyond the Jordan in the valley over against the temple of Phogor, in the land of Sehon king of the Amorrites, that dwelt in Hesebon, whom Moses slew. And the children of Israel coming out of Egypt,

⁴⁷ Possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Basan, of the two kings of the Amorrites, who were beyond the Jordan towards the rising of the sun:

⁴⁸ From Aroer, which is situate upon the bank of the torrent Arnon, unto mount Sion, which is also called Hermon,

⁴⁹ All the plain beyond the Jordan at the east side, unto the sea of the wilderness, and unto the foot of mount Phasga.

CHAPTER 5

The ten commandments are repeated and explained.

And Moses called all Israel, and said to them: Hear, O Israel, the ceremonies and judgments, which I speak in your ears this day: learn them, and fulfill them in work.

² The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

³ He made not the covenant with our fathers, but with us, who are now present and living.

⁴ He spoke to us face to face in the mount out of the midst of fire.

⁵ I was the mediator and stood between the Lord and you at that time, to show you his words, for you feared the fire, and went not up into the mountain, and he said:

⁶ I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

⁷ Thou shalt not have strange gods in my sight.

⁴³ Bosor in solitudine, quæ sita est in terra campestri de tribu Ruben: et Ramoth in Galaad, quæ est in tribu Gad: et Golan in Basan, quæ est in tribu Manasse.

⁴⁴ Ista est lex, quam proposuit Moyses coram filiis Israël:

⁴⁵ et hæc testimonia et cæremonia etque iudicia, quæ locutus est ad filios Israël, quando egressi sunt de Ægypto,

⁴⁶ trans Jordanem in valle contra fanum Phogor in terra Sehon regis Amorrhæi, qui habitavit in Hesebon, quem percussit Moyses. Filii quoque Israël egressi ex Ægypto

⁴⁷ possederunt terram ejus, et terram Og regis Basan, duorum regum Amorrhæorum, qui erant trans Jordanem ad solis ortum:

⁴⁸ ab Aroër, quæ sita est super ripam torrentis Arnon, usque ad montem Sion, qui est et Hermon,

⁴⁹ omnem planitiem trans Jordanem ad orientalem plagam, usque ad mare solitudinis, et usque ad radices montis Phasga.

CAPUT V

Decalogus repetitur et explicatur.

Vocavitque Moyses omnem Israël, et dixit ad eum: Audi, Israël, cæremonias atque iudicia, quæ ego loquor in auribus vestris hodie: discite ea, et opere complete.

² Dominus Deus noster pepigit nobiscum fœdus in Horeb.

³ Non cum patribus nostris iniit pactum, sed nobiscum qui in præsentiarum sumus, et vivimus.

⁴ Facie ad faciem locutus est nobis in monte de medio ignis.

⁵ Ego sequester et medius fui inter Dominum et vos in tempore illo, ut annuntiarem vobis verba ejus: timuistis enim ignem, et non ascendistis in montem: et ait:

⁶ Ego Dominus Deus tuus, qui eduxi te de terra Ægypti, de domo servitutis.

⁷ Non habebis deos alienos in conspectu meo.

⁸ Non facies tibi sculptile, nec similitudinem omnium, quæ in cælo sunt de super, et quæ in terra deorsum, et quæ versantur in aquis sub terra.

⁹ Non adorabis ea, et non coles. Ego enim sum Dominus Deus tuus: Deus æmulator, reddens iniquitatem patrum super filios in tertiam et quartam generationem his qui oderunt me:

¹⁰ et faciens misericordiam in multa millia diligentibus me, et custodientibus præcepta mea.

¹¹ Non usurpabis nomen Domini Dei tui frustra: quia non erit impunitus qui super re vana nomen ejus assumpserit.

¹² Observa diem sabbati, ut sanctifices eum, sicut præcepit tibi Dominus Deus tuus.

¹³ Sex diebus operaberis, et facies omnia opera tua.

¹⁴ Septimus dies sabbati est, id est, requies Domini Dei tui. Non facies in eo quidquam operis tu, et filius tuus, et filia, servus et ancilla, et bos, et asinus, et omne jumentum tuum, et peregrinus qui est intra portas tuas: ut requiescat servus tuus, et ancilla tua, sicut et tu.

¹⁵ Memento quod et ipse servieris in Ægypto, et eduxerit te inde Dominus Deus tuus in manu forti, et brachio extento. Idcirco præcepit tibi ut observares diem sabbati.

¹⁶ Honora patrem tuum et matrem, sicut præcepit tibi Dominus Deus tuus, ut longo vivas tempore, et bene sit tibi in terra, quam Dominus Deus tuus daturus est tibi.

¹⁷ Non occides,

¹⁸ neque mœchaberis,

¹⁹ furtumque non facies:

²⁰ Nec loqueris contra proximum tuum falsum testimonium.

²¹ Non concupisces uxorem proximi tui: non domum, non agrum, non servum, non ancillam, non bovem, non asinum, et universa quæ illius sunt.

²² Hæc verba locutus est Dominus ad omnem multitudinem vestram in monte de medio ignis et nubis, et caliginis, voce magna, nihil addens amplius: et

⁸ Thou shalt not make to thy self a graven thing, nor the likeness of any things, that are in heaven above, or that are in the earth beneath, or that abide in the waters under the earth.

⁹ Thou shalt not adore them, and thou shalt not serve them. For I am the Lord thy God, a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon their children unto the third and fourth generation, to them that hate me,

¹⁰ And showing mercy unto many thousands, to them that love me, and keep my commandments.

¹¹ Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for he shall not be unpunished that taketh his name upon a vain thing.

¹² Observe the day of the sabbath, to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee.

¹³ Six days shalt thou labor, and shalt do all thy works.

¹⁴ The seventh is the day of the sabbath, that is, the rest of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not do any work therein, thou nor thy son nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant nor thy maidservant, nor thy ox, nor thy ass, nor any of thy beasts, nor the stranger that is within thy gates: that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest, even as thyself.

¹⁵ Remember that thou also didst serve in Egypt, and the Lord thy God brought thee out from thence with a strong hand, and a stretched out arm. Therefore hath he commanded thee that thou shouldst observe the sabbath day.

¹⁶ Honor thy father and mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, that thou mayst live a long time, and it may be well with thee in the land, which the Lord thy God will give thee.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁸ Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

¹⁹ And thou shalt not steal.

²⁰ Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.

²¹ Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife: nor his house, nor his field, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is his.

²² These words the Lord spoke to all the multitude of you in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire and the cloud, and the darkness, with a loud voice, adding

nothing more: and he wrote them in two tables of stone, which he delivered unto me.

²³ But you, after you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, and saw the mountain burn, came to me, all the princes of the tribes and the elders, and you said:

²⁴ Behold the Lord our God hath shown us his majesty and his greatness, we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire, and have proved this day that God speaking with man, man hath lived.

²⁵ Why shall we die therefore, and why shall this exceeding great fire consume us: for if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, we shall die.

²⁶ What is all flesh, that it should hear the voice of the living God, who speaketh out of the midst of the fire, as we have heard, and be able to live?

²⁷ Approach thou rather: and hear all things that the Lord our God shall say to thee, and thou shalt speak to us, and we will hear and will do them.

²⁸ And when the Lord had heard this, he said to me: I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they spoke to thee: they have spoken all things well.

²⁹ Who shall give them to have such a mind, to fear me, and to keep all my commandments at all times, that it may be well with them and with their children forever?

³⁰ Go and say to them: Return into your tents.

³¹ But stand thou here with me, and I will speak to thee all my commandments, and ceremonies and judgments: which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land, which I will give them for a possession.

³² Keep therefore and do the things which the Lord God hath commanded you: you shall not go aside neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

³³ But you shall walk in the way that the Lord your God hath commanded, that you may live, and it may be well with you, and your days may be long in the land of your possession.

CHAPTER 6

An exhortation to the love of God, and obedience to his law.

scripsit ea in duabus tabulis lapideis, quas tradidit mihi.

²³ Vos autem postquam audistis vocem de medio tenebrarum, et montem ardere vidistis, accessistis ad me omnes principes tribuum et majores natu, atque dixistis:

²⁴ Ecce ostendit nobis Dominus Deus noster majestatem et magnitudinem suam: vocem ejus audivimus de medio ignis, et probavimus hodie, quod loquente Deo cum homine, vixerit homo.

²⁵ Cur ergo moriemur, et devorabit nos ignis hic maximus? si enim audierimus ultra vocem Domini Dei nostri, moriemur.

²⁶ Quid est omnis caro, ut audiat vocem Dei viventis, qui de medio ignis loquitur sicut nos audivimus, et possit vivere?

²⁷ Tu magis accede: et audi cuncta quæ dixerit Dominus Deus noster tibi: loquerisque ad nos, et nos audientes faciemus ea.

²⁸ Quod cum audisset Dominus, ait ad me: Audivi vocem verborum populi hujus quæ locuti sunt tibi: bene omnia sunt locuti.

²⁹ Quis det talem eos habere mentem, ut timeant me, et custodiant universa mandata mea in omni tempore, ut bene sit eis et filiis eorum in sempiternum?

³⁰ Vade et dic eis: Revertimini in tentoria vestra.

³¹ Tu vero hic sta mecum, et loquar tibi omnia mandata mea, et caeremonias atque judicia: quæ docebis eos, ut faciant ea in terra, quam dabo illis in possessionem.

³² Custodite igitur et facite quæ præcepit Dominus Deus vobis: non declinabitis neque ad dexteram, neque ad sinistram:

³³ sed per viam, quam præcepit Dominus Deus vester, ambulabitis, ut vivatis, et bene sit vobis, et protelentur dies in terra possessionis vestræ.

CAPUT VI

Echortatio amoris Dei, et legi ejus obedientia.

Hæc sunt præcepta, et cæremonia, et atque judicia, quæ mandavit Dominus Deus vester ut docerem vos, et faciatis ea in terra, ad quam transgredimini possidendam:

² ut timeas Dominum Deum tuum, et custodias omnia mandata et præcepta ejus, quæ ego præcipio tibi, et filiis, ac nepotibus tuis, cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ, ut prolongentur dies tui.

³ Audi, Israël, et observa ut facias quæ præcepit tibi Dominus, et bene sit tibi, et multipliceris amplius, sicut pollicitus est Dominus Deus patrum tuorum tibi terram lacte et melle manantem.

⁴ Audi, Israël: Dominus Deus noster, Dominus unus est.

⁵ Diliges Dominum Deum tuum ex toto corde tuo, et ex tota anima tua, et ex tota fortitudine tua.

⁶ Eruntque verba hæc, quæ ego præcipio tibi hodie, in corde tuo:

⁷ et narrabis ea filiis tuis, et meditaberis in eis sedens in domo tua, et ambulans in itinere, dormiens atque consurgens.

⁸ Et ligabis ea quasi signum in manu tua, eruntque et movebuntur inter oculos tuos,

⁹ scribesque ea in limine, et ostiis domus tuæ.

¹⁰ Cumque introduxerit te Dominus Deus tuus in terram, pro qua juravit patribus tuis Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob: et dederit tibi civitates magnas et optimas, quas non ædificasti,

¹¹ domos plenas cunctarum opum, quas non exstruxisti, cisternas, quas non fodisti, vineta et oliveta, quæ non plantasti,

¹² et comederis, et saturatus fueris:

¹³ cave diligenter ne obliviscaris Domini, qui eduxit te de terra Ægypti, de domo servitutis. Dominum Deum tuum timebis, et illi soli servies, ac per nomen illius jurabis.

¹⁴ Non ibitis post deos alienos cunctarum gentium, quæ in circuitu vestro sunt:

¹⁵ quoniam Deus æmulator Domi-

These are the precepts, and ceremonies, and judgments, which the Lord your God commanded that I should teach you, and that you should do them in the land into which you pass over to possess it:

² That thou mayst fear the Lord thy God, and keep all his commandments and precepts, which I command thee, and thy sons, and thy grandsons, all the days of thy life, that thy days may be prolonged.

³ Hear, O Israel, and observe to do the things which the Lord hath commanded thee, that it may be well with thee, and thou mayst be greatly multiplied, as the Lord the God of thy fathers hath promised thee a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴ Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord.

⁵ Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with thy whole heart, and with thy whole soul, and with thy whole strength.

⁶ And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart:

⁷ And thou shalt tell them to thy children, and thou shalt meditate upon them sitting in thy house, and walking on thy journey, sleeping and rising.

⁸ And thou shalt bind them as a sign on thy hand, and they shall be and shall move between thy eyes.

⁹ And thou shalt write them in the entry, and on the doors of thy house.

¹⁰ And when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, for which he swore to thy fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: and shall have given thee great and goodly cities, which thou didst not build,

¹¹ Houses full of riches, which thou didst not set up, cisterns which thou didst not dig, vineyards and oliveyards, which thou didst not plant,

¹² And thou shalt have eaten and be full:

¹³ Take heed diligently lest thou forget the Lord, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and shalt serve him only, and thou shalt swear by his name.

¹⁴ You shall not go after the strange gods of all the nations, that are round about you:

¹⁵ Because the Lord thy God is a jealous

God in the midst of thee: lest at any time the wrath of the Lord thy God be kindled against thee, and take thee away from the face of the earth.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God, as thou temptedst him in the place of temptation.

¹⁷ Keep the precepts of the Lord thy God, and the testimonies and ceremonies which he hath commanded thee.

¹⁸ And do that which is pleasing and good in the sight of the Lord, that it may be well with thee: and going in thou mayst possess the goodly land, concerning which the Lord swore to thy fathers,

¹⁹ That he would destroy all thy enemies before thee, as he hath spoken.

²⁰ And when thy son shall ask thee tomorrow, saying: What mean these testimonies, and ceremonies and judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded us?

²¹ Thou shalt say to him: We were bondmen of Pharaoh in Egypt, and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand.

²² And he wrought signs and wonders great and very grievous in Egypt against Pharaoh, and all his house, in our sight,

²³ And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in and give us the land, concerning which he swore to our fathers.

²⁴ And the Lord commanded that we should do all these ordinances, and should fear the Lord our God, that it might be well with us all the days of our life, as it is at this day.

²⁵ And he will be merciful to us, if we keep and do all his precepts before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAPTER 7

No league nor fellowship to be made with the Chanaanites: God promiseth his people his blessing and assistance, if they keep his commandments.

When the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, which thou art going in to possess, and shall have destroyed many nations before thee, the Hethite, and the Gergezite, and the Amorrhite, and the Chanaanite, and the Pherezite, and the Hevite, and the

nus Deus tuus in medio tui: nequando irascatur furor Domini Dei tui contra te, et auferat te de superficie terræ.

¹⁶ Non tentabis Dominum Deum tuum, sicut tentasti in loco tentationis.

¹⁷ Custodi præcepta Domini Dei tui, ac testimonia et cæremonias, quas præcepit tibi:

¹⁸ Et fac quod placitum est et bonum in conspectu Domini, ut bene sit tibi: et ingressus possideas terram optimam, de qua juravit Dominus patribus tuis,

¹⁹ ut deleret omnes inimicos tuos coram te, sicut locutus est.

²⁰ Cumque interrogaverit te filius tuus cras, dicens: Quid sibi volunt testimonia hæc, et cæremoniæ, atque judicia, quæ præcepit Dominus Deus noster nobis?

²¹ dices ei: Servi eramus Pharaonis in Ægypto, et eduxit nos Dominus de Ægypto in manu forti:

²² fecitque signa atque prodigia magna et pessima in Ægypto contra Pharaonem, et omnem domum illius in conspectu nostro,

²³ et eduxit nos inde, ut introductis daret terram, super qua juravit patribus nostris.

²⁴ Præcepitque nobis Dominus ut faciamus omnia legitima hæc, et timeamus Dominum Deum nostrum, ut bene sit nobis cunctis diebus vitæ nostræ, sicut est hodie.

²⁵ Eritque nostri misericors, si custodierimus et fecerimus omnia præcepta ejus coram Domino Deo nostro, sicut mandavit nobis.

CAPUT VII

Nec foedus nec societas fieri cum Chanaanis: promittit Deus populum ejus benedictum et adjuvum ejus, si custodiat præcepta ejus.

Cum introduxerit te Dominus Deus tuus in terram, quam possessurus ingrederis, et deleverit gentes multas coram te, Hethæum, et Gergezæum, et Amorrhæum, Chananæum, et Pherezæum, et Hevæum, et Jebusæum, septem gentes multo majoris numeri

quam tu es, et robustiores te:

² tradideritque eas Dominus Deus tuus tibi, percuties eas usque ad interuersionem. Non inibis cum eis fœdus, nec misereberis earum,

³ neque sociabis cum eis conjugia. Filiam tuam non dabis filio ejus, nec filiam illius accipies filio tuo:

⁴ quia seducet filium tuum, ne sequatur me, et ut magis seruiat diis alienis: irasceturque furor Domini, et delebit te cito.

⁵ Quin potius hæc facietis eis: Aras eorum subvertite, et confringite statuas, lucosque succidite, et sculptilia comburite.

⁶ Quia populus sanctus es Domino Deo tuo. Te elegit Dominus Deus tuus, ut sis ei populus peculiaris de cunctis populis, qui sunt super terram.

⁷ Non quia cunctas gentes numero vincebatis, vobis junctus est Dominus, et elegit vos, cum omnibus sitis populis pauciores:

⁸ sed quia dilexit vos Dominus, et custodit iuramentum, quod iuravit patribus vestris: eduxitque vos in manu forti, et redemit de domo servitutis, de manu Pharaonis regis Ægypti.

⁹ Et scies, quia Dominus Deus tuus, ipse est Deus fortis et fidelis, custodiens pactum et misericordiam diligentibus se, et his qui custodiunt præcepta ejus in mille generationes:

¹⁰ et reddens odientibus se statim, ita ut disperdat eos, et ultra non differat, protinus eis restituens quod merentur.

¹¹ Custodi ergo præcepta et cæremonias atque judicia, quæ ego mando tibi hodie ut facias.

¹² Si postquam audieris hæc judicia, custodieris ea, et feceris, custodiet et Dominus Deus tuus pactum tibi, et misericordiam quam iuravit patribus tuis:

¹³ et diliget te, ac multiplicabit, benedicetque fructui ventris tui, et fructui terræ tuæ, frumento tuo, atque vindemiæ, oleo, et armentis, gregibus ovium tua-

Jebusite, seven nations much more numerous than thou art, and stronger than thou:

² And the Lord thy God shall have delivered them to thee, thou shalt utterly destroy them. Thou shalt make no league with them, nor show mercy to them:

³ Neither shalt thou make marriages with them. Thou shalt not give thy daughter to his son, nor take his daughter for thy son:

⁴ For she will turn away thy son from following me, that he may rather serve strange gods, and the wrath of the Lord will be kindled, and will quickly destroy thee.

⁵ But thus rather shall you deal with them: Destroy their altars, and break their statues, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven things.

⁶ Because thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God. The Lord thy God hath chosen thee, to be his peculiar people of all peoples that are upon the earth.

⁷ Not because you surpass all nations in number, is the Lord joined unto you, and hath chosen you, for you are the fewest of any people:

⁸ But because the Lord hath loved you, and hath kept his oath, which he swore to your fathers: and hath brought you out with a strong hand, and redeemed you from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharaoh the king of Egypt.

⁹ And thou shalt know that the Lord thy God, he is a strong and faithful God, keeping his covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments, unto a thousand generations:

¹⁰ And repaying forthwith them that hate him, so as to destroy them, without further delay immediately rendering to them what they deserve.

¹¹ Keep therefore the precepts and ceremonies and judgments, which I command thee this day to do.

¹² If after thou hast heard these judgments, thou keep and do them, the Lord thy God will also keep his covenant to thee, and the mercy which he swore to thy fathers:

¹³ And he will love thee and multiply thee, and will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy vintage, thy oil, and thy

herds, and the flocks of thy sheep upon the land, for which he swore to thy fathers that he would give it thee.

¹⁴ Blessed shalt thou be among all people. No one shall be barren among you of either sex, neither of men nor cattle.

¹⁵ The Lord will take away from thee all sickness: and the grievous infirmities of Egypt, which thou knowest, he will not bring upon thee, but upon thy enemies.

¹⁶ Thou shalt consume all the people, which the Lord thy God will deliver to thee. Thy eye shall not spare them, neither shalt thou serve their gods, lest they be thy ruin.

¹⁷ If thou say in thy heart: These nations are more than I, how shall I be able to destroy them?

¹⁸ Fear not, but remember what the Lord thy God did to Pharaoh and to all the Egyptians,

¹⁹ The exceeding great plagues, which thy eyes saw, and the signs and wonders, and the strong hand, and the stretched out arm, with which the Lord thy God brought thee out: so will he do to all the people, whom thou fearest.

²⁰ Moreover the Lord thy God will send also hornets among them, until he destroy and consume all that have escaped thee, and could hide themselves.

²¹ Thou shalt not fear them, because the Lord thy God is in the midst of thee, a God mighty and terrible:

²² He will consume these nations in thy sight by little and little and by degrees. Thou wilt not be able to destroy them altogether: lest perhaps the beasts of the earth should increase upon thee.

²³ But the Lord thy God shall deliver them in thy sight: and shall slay them until they be utterly destroyed.

²⁴ And he shall deliver their kings into thy hands, and thou shalt destroy their names from under Heaven: no man shall be able to resist thee, until thou destroy them.

²⁵ Their graven things thou shalt burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver and gold of which they are made, neither shalt thou take to thee anything thereof, lest thou offend, because it is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

²⁶ Neither shalt thou bring anything of the idol into thy house, lest thou become an anathema, like it. Thou shalt detest

rum super terram, pro qua juravit patribus tuis ut daret eam tibi.

¹⁴ Benedictus eris inter omnes populos. Non erit apud te sterilis utriusque sexus, tam in hominibus quam in gregibus tuis.

¹⁵ Auferet Dominus a te omnem languorem: et infirmitates Ægypti pessimas, quas novisti, non inferet tibi, sed cunctis hostibus tuis.

¹⁶ Devorabis omnes populos, quos Dominus Deus tuus daturus est tibi. Non parcet eis oculus tuus, nec servies diis eorum, ne sint in ruinam tui.

¹⁷ Si dixeris in corde tuo: Plures sunt gentes istæ quam ego: quomodo potero delere eas?

¹⁸ noli metuere, sed recordare quæ fecerit Dominus Deus tuus Pharaoni, et cunctis Ægyptiis,

¹⁹ plagas maximas, quas viderunt oculi tui, et signa atque portenta, manumque robustam, et extentum brachium, ut educeret te Dominus Deus tuus: sic faciet cunctis populis, quos metuis.

²⁰ Insuper et crabrones mittet Dominus Deus tuus in eos, donec deleat omnes atque disperdat qui te fugerint, et latere potuerint.

²¹ Non timebis eos, quia Dominus Deus tuus in medio tui est, Deus magnus et terribilis:

²² ipse consumet nationes has in conspectu tuo paulatim atque per partes. Non poteris eas delere pariter: ne forte multiplicentur contra te bestię terræ.

²³ Dabitque eos Dominus Deus tuus in conspectu tuo: et interficiet illos, donec penitus deleantur.

²⁴ Tradetque reges eorum in manus tuas, et disperdes nomina eorum sub cælo: nullus poterit resistere tibi, donec conteras eos.

²⁵ Sculptilia eorum igne combures: non concupisces argentum et aurum, de quibus facta sunt, neque assumes ex eis tibi quidquam, ne offendas, propterea quia abominatio est Domini tui:

²⁶ Nec inferes quippiam ex idolo in domum tuam, ne fias anathema, sicut et ilud est. Quasi spurcitiā detestaberis, et

velut inquinamentum ac sordes abominacioni habebis, quia anathema est.

CAPUT VIII

Populus ponetur in anima Dei tractatus eorum eis, ut amet et serviat eum.

Omne mandatum, quod ego præcipio tibi hodie, cave diligenter ut facias, ut possitis vivere, et multiplicemini, ingressisque possideatis terram, pro qua juravit Dominus patribus vestris.

² Et recordaberis cuncti itineris, per quod adduxit te Dominus Deus tuus quadraginta annis per desertum, ut affligeret te, atque tentaret, et nota fierent quæ in tuo animo versabantur, utrum custodires mandata illius, an non.

³ Afflixit te penuria, et dedit tibi cibum manna, quod ignorabas tu et patres tui: ut ostenderet tibi quod non in solo pane vivat homo, sed in omni verbo quod egreditur de ore Dei.

⁴ Vestimentum tuum, quo operiebaris, nequaquam vetustate defecit, et pes tuus non est subtritus, en quadragesimus annus est:

⁵ Ut recogites in corde tuo, quia sicut erudit filium suum homo, sic Dominus Deus tuus erudit tui,

⁶ ut custodias mandata Domini Dei tui, et ambules in viis ejus, et timeas eum.

⁷ Dominus enim Deus tuus introducet te in terram bonam, terram rivorum, aquarumque et fontium, in cujus campis et montibus erumpunt fluviorum abyssi:

⁸ terram frumenti, hordei ac vinearum, in qua ficus, et malgranata, et oliveta nascuntur: terram olei ac mellis.

⁹ Ubi absque ulla penuria comedes panem tuum, et rerum omnium abundantia perfrueris: cujus lapides ferrum sunt, et de montibus ejus æris metalla fodiuntur:

¹⁰ ut cum comederis, et satiatus fueris, benedicas Domino Deo tuo pro terra optima quam dedit tibi.

it as dung, and shalt utterly abhor it as uncleanness and filth, because it is an anathema.

CHAPTER 8

The people is put in mind of God's dealings with them, to the end that they may love him and serve him.

All the commandments, that I command thee this day, take great care to observe: that you may live, and be multiplied, and going in may possess the land, for which the Lord swore to your fathers.

² And thou shalt remember all the way through which the Lord thy God hath brought thee for forty years through the desert, to afflict thee and to prove thee, and that the things that were known in thy heart might be made known, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments or no.

³ He afflicted thee with want, and gave thee manna for thy food, which neither thou nor thy fathers knew: to show that not in bread alone doth man live, but in every word that proceedeth from the mouth of God.

⁴ Thy raiment, with which thou wast covered, hath not decayed for age, and thy foot is not worn, lo this is the fortieth year,

⁵ That thou mayst consider in thy heart, that as a man traineth up his son, so the Lord thy God hath trained thee up.

⁶ That thou shouldst keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways, and fear him.

⁷ For the Lord thy God will bring thee into a good land, of brooks and of waters, and of fountains: in the plains of which and the hills deep rivers break out:

⁸ A land of wheat, and barley, and vineyards, wherein fig trees, and pomegranates, and oliveyards grow: a land of oil and honey.

⁹ Where without any want thou shalt eat thy bread, and enjoy abundance of all things: where the stones are iron, and out of its hills are dug mines of brass:

¹⁰ That when thou hast eaten, and art full, thou mayst bless the Lord thy God for the excellent land which he hath given thee.

¹¹ Take heed, and beware lest at any time thou forget the Lord thy God, and neglect his commandments and judgments and ceremonies, which I command thee this day:

¹² Lest after thou hast eaten and art filled, hast built goodly houses, and dwelt in them,

¹³ And shalt have herds of oxen and flocks of sheep, and plenty of gold and of silver, and of all things,

¹⁴ Thy heart be lifted up, and thou remember not the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage:

¹⁵ And was thy leader in the great and terrible wilderness, wherein there was the serpent burning with his breath, and the scorpion and the dipsas, and no waters at all: who brought forth streams out of the hardest rock,

¹⁶ And fed thee in the wilderness with manna which thy fathers knew not. And after he had afflicted and proved thee, at the last he had mercy on thee,

¹⁷ Lest thou shouldst say in thy heart: My own might, and the strength of my own hand have achieved all these things for me.

¹⁸ But remember the Lord thy God, that he hath given thee strength, that he might fulfill his covenant, concerning which he swore to thy fathers, as this present day showeth.

¹⁹ But if thou forget the Lord thy God, and follow strange gods, and serve and adore them: behold now I foretell thee that thou shalt utterly perish.

²⁰ As the nations, which the Lord destroyed at thy entrance, so shall you also perish, if you be disobedient to the voice of the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 9

Lest they should impute their victories to their own merits, they are put in mind of their manifold rebellions and other sins, for which they should have been destroyed, but God spared them for his promise made to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Hear, O Israel: Thou shalt go over the Jordan this day; to possess nations very great, and stronger than thyself, cities great, and walled up to the sky,

² A people great and tall, the sons of

¹¹ Observa, et cave nequando obliviscaris Domini Dei tui, et negligas mandata ejus atque judicia et cæremonias, quas ego præcipio tibi hodie:

¹² ne postquam comederis et satiatus fueris, domos pulchras ædificaveris, et habitaveris in eis,

¹³ habuerisque armenta boum, et ovium greges, argenti et auri, cunctarumque rerum copiam,

¹⁴ elevetur cor tuum, et non reminiscaris Domini Dei tui, qui eduxit te de terra Ægypti, de domo servitutis:

¹⁵ et ductor tuus fuit in solitudine magna atque terribili, in qua erat serpens flatu adurens, et scorpio, ac dipsas, et nullæ omnino aquæ: qui eduxit rivos de petra durissima,

¹⁶ et cibavit te manna in solitudine, quod nescierunt patres tui. Et postquam afflixit ac probavit, ad extremum miseratus est tui,

¹⁷ ne diceres in corde tuo: Fortitudo mea, et robur manus meæ, hæc mihi omnia præstiturunt.

¹⁸ Sed recorderis Domini Dei tui, quod ipse vires tibi præbuerit, ut impleret pactum suum, super quo juravit patribus tuis, sicut præsens indicat dies.

¹⁹ Sin autem oblitus Domini Dei tui, secutus fueris deos alienos, coluerisque illos et adoraveris: ecce nunc prædico tibi quod omnino dispereas.

²⁰ Sicut gentes, quas delevit Dominus in introitu tuo, ita et vos peribitis, si inobedientes fueritis voci Domini Dei vestri.

CAPUT IX

Ne imputent victorias ad meritum eorum, putantur in anima seditionum numerarum et peccatorum aliorum eorum, pro quibus oportuit illis deletis esse, sed eripit eos Deus propter promissionem factam ad Abraham, Isaac et Jacob.

Audi, Israël: Tu transgredieris hodie Jordanem, ut possideas nationes maximas et fortiores te, civitates ingentes, et ad cælum usque muratas,

² populum magnum atque sublimem,

filios Enacim, quos ipse vidisti et audisti, quibus nullus potest ex adverso resistere.

³ Scies ergo hodie quod Dominus Deus tuus ipse transibit ante te, ignis devorans atque consumens, qui conterat eos, et deleat atque disperdat ante faciem tuam velociter, sicut locutus est tibi.

⁴ Ne dicas in corde tuo, cum deleverit eos Dominus Deus tuus in conspectu tuo: Propter justitiam meam introduxit me Dominus ut terram hanc possiderem, cum propter impietates suas istæ deletæ sint nationes.

⁵ Neque enim propter justitias tuas, et æquitatem cordis tui ingredieris, ut possideas terras earum: sed quia illæ egerunt impie, introëunte te deletæ sunt: et ut completeret verbum suum Dominus, quod sub juramento pollicitus est patribus tuis, Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob.

⁶ Scito ergo quod non propter justitias tuas Dominus Deus tuus dedit tibi terram hanc optimam in possessionem, cum durissimæ cervicis sis populus.

⁷ Memento, et ne obliviscaris, quomodo ad iracundiam provocaveris Dominum Deum tuum in solitudine. Ex eo die, quo egressus es ex Ægypto usque ad locum istum, semper adversum Dominum contendisti.

⁸ Nam et in Horeb provocasti eum, et iratus delere te voluit,

⁹ quando ascendi in montem, ut acciperem tabulas lapideas, tabulas pacti quod pepigit vobiscum Dominus: et perseveravi in monte quadraginta diebus ac noctibus, panem non comedens, et aquam non bibens.

¹⁰ Deditque mihi Dominus duas tabulas lapideas scriptas digito Dei, et continentes omnia verba quæ vobis locutus est in monte de medio ignis, quando concio populi congregata est.

¹¹ Cumque transissent quadraginta dies, et totidem noctes, dedit mihi Dominus duas tabulas lapideas, tabulas fœderis,

¹² dixitque mihi: Surge, et descende hinc cito: quia populus tuus, quem eduxisti de Ægypto, deseruerunt velociter viam, quam demonstrasti eis, feceruntque sibi conflatile.

the Enacims, whom thou hast seen, and heard of, against whom no man is able to stand.

³ Thou shalt know therefore this day that the Lord thy God himself will pass over before thee, a devouring and consuming fire, to destroy and extirpate and bring them to nothing before thy face quickly, as he hath spoken to thee.

⁴ Say not in thy heart, when the Lord thy God shall have destroyed them in thy sight: For my justice hath the Lord brought me in to possess this land, whereas these nations are destroyed for their wickedness.

⁵ For it is not for thy justices, and the uprightness of thy heart that thou shalt go in to possess their lands: but because they have done wickedly, they are destroyed at thy coming in: and that the Lord might accomplish his word, which he promised by oath to thy fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

⁶ Know therefore that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this excellent land in possession for thy justices, for thou art a very stiff necked people.

⁷ Remember, and forget not how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou camest out of Egypt unto this place, thou hast always strove against the Lord.

⁸ For in Horeb, also thou didst provoke him, and he was angry, and would have destroyed thee,

⁹ When I went up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which the Lord made with you: and I continued in the mount forty days and nights, neither eating bread, nor drinking water.

¹⁰ And the Lord gave me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and containing all the words that he spoke to you in the mount from the midst of the fire, when the people were assembled together.

¹¹ And when forty days were passed, and as many nights, the Lord gave me the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant,

¹² And said to me: Arise, and go down from hence quickly: for thy people, which thou hast brought out of Egypt, have quickly forsaken the way that thou hast shown them, and have made to

themselves a molten idol.

¹⁵ And again the Lord said to me: I see that this people is stiff necked:

¹⁴ Let me alone that I may destroy them, and abolish their name from under heaven, and set thee over a nation, that is greater and stronger than this.

¹⁵ And when I came down from the burning mount, and held the two tables of the covenant with both hands,

¹⁶ And saw that you had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made to yourselves a molten calf, and had quickly forsaken his way, which he had shown you:

¹⁷ I cast the tables out of my hands, and broke them in your sight.

¹⁸ And I fell down before the Lord as before, forty days and nights neither eating bread, nor drinking water, for all your sins, which you had committed against the Lord, and had provoked him to wrath:

¹⁹ For I feared his indignation and anger, wherewith being moved against you, he would have destroyed you. And the Lord heard me this time also.

²⁰ And he was exceeding angry against Aaron also, and would have destroyed him, and I prayed in like manner for him.

²¹ And your sin that you had committed, that is, the calf, I took, and burned it with fire, and breaking it into pieces, until it was as small as dust, I threw it into the torrent, which cometh down from the mountain.

²² At the burning also, and at the place of temptation, and at the graves of lust you provoked the Lord:

²³ And when he sent you from Cadesbarne, saying: Go up, and possess the land that I have given you, and you slighted the commandment of the Lord your God, and did not believe him, neither would you hearken to his voice:

²⁴ But were always rebellious from the day that I began to know you.

²⁵ And I lay prostrate before the Lord forty days and nights, in which I humbly besought him, that he would not destroy you as he had threatened:

²⁶ And praying, I said: O Lord God, destroy not thy people, and thy inheritance, which thou hast redeemed in thy greatness, whom thou hast brought out of Egypt with a strong hand.

¹³ Rursumque ait Dominus ad me: Cerno quod populus iste duræ cervicis sit:

¹⁴ dimitte me ut conteram eum, et deleam nomen ejus de sub cælo, et constituam te super gentem, quæ hac major et fortior sit.

¹⁵ Cumque de monte ardente descenderem, et duas tabulas fœderis utraque tenerem manu,

¹⁶ vidissemque vos peccasse Domino Deo vestro, et fecisse vobis vitulum conflatilem, ac deseruisse velociter viam ejus, quam vobis ostenderat:

¹⁷ projecì tabulas de manibus meis, confregique eas in conspectu vestro.

¹⁸ Et procidi ante Dominum sicut prius, quadraginta diebus et noctibus panem non comedens, et aquam non bibens, propter omnia peccata vestra quæ existis contra Dominum, et eum ad iracundiam provocastis:

¹⁹ timui enim indignationem et iram illius, qua adversum vos concitatus, delere vos voluit. Et exaudivit me Dominus etiam hac vice.

²⁰ Adversum Aaron quoque vehementer iratus, voluit eum contere, et pro illo similiter deprecatus sum.

²¹ Peccatum autem vestrum quod feceratis, id est, vitulum, arripiens, igne combussi, et in frusta comminuens, omninoque in pulverem redigens, projecì in torrentem, qui de monte descendit.

²² In incendio quoque, et in tentatione, et in Sepulchris concupiscentiæ provocastis Dominum:

²³ et quando misit vos de Cadesbarne, dicens: Ascendite, et possidete terram, quam dedi vobis, et contempistis imperium Domini Dei vestri, et non credidistis ei, neque vocem ejus audire voluistis:

²⁴ sed semper fuistis rebelles a die qua nosse vos cœpi.

²⁵ Et jacui coram Domino quadraginta diebus ac noctibus, quibus eum suppliciter deprecabar, ne deleret vos ut fuerat comminatus:

²⁶ et orans dixi: Domine Deus, ne perdas populum tuum, et hæreditatem tuam, quam redemisti in magnitudine tua, quos eduxisti de Ægypto in manu forti.

²⁷ Recordare servorum tuorum Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob: ne aspicias duritiam populi hujus, et impietatem atque peccatum:

²⁸ ne forte dicant habitatores terræ, de qua eduxisti nos: Non poterat Dominus introducere eos in terram, quam pollicitus est eis, et oderat illos: idcirco eduxit, ut interficeret eos in solitudine:

²⁹ Qui sunt populus tuus et hæreditas tua, quos eduxisti in fortitudine tua magna, et in brachio tuo extento.

CAPUT X

Dat Deus lapes secundas legis: amplius exhortatio timere et servire Dominum.

In tempore illo dixit Dominus ad me: **I**dola tibi duas tabulas lapideas, sicut priores fuerunt, et ascende ad me in montem: faciesque arcam ligneam,

² et scribam in tabulis verba quæ fuerunt in his qui ante confregisti: ponesque eas in arca.

³ Feci igitur arcam de lignis setim. Cumque dolassem duas tabulas lapideas instar priorum, ascendi in montem, habens eas in manibus.

⁴ Scripsitque in tabulis, juxta id quod prius scripserat, verba decem, quæ locutus est Dominus ad vos in monte de medio ignis, quando populus congregatus est: et dedit eas mihi.

⁵ Reversusque de monte, descendi, et posui tabulas in arcam, quam feceram, quæ hucusque ibi sunt, sicut mihi præcepit Dominus.

⁶ Filii autem Israël moverunt castra ex Beroth filiorum Jacan in Mosera, ubi Aaron mortuus ac sepultus est, pro quo sacerdotio functus est Eleazar filius ejus.

⁷ Inde venerunt in Gadgad: de quo loco profecti, castrametati sunt in Jetebatha, in terra aquarum atque torrentium.

⁸ Eo tempore separavit tribum Levi, ut portaret arcam fœderis Domini, et staret

²⁷ Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: look not on the stubbornness of this people, nor on their wickedness and sin:

²⁸ Lest perhaps the inhabitants of the land, out of which thou hast brought us, say: The Lord could not bring them into the land that he promised them, and he hated them: therefore he brought them out, that he might kill them in the wilderness,

²⁹ Who are thy people and thy inheritance, whom thou hast brought out by thy great strength, and in thy stretched out arm.

CHAPTER 10

God giveth the second tables of the law: a further exhortation to fear and serve the Lord.

At that time the Lord said to me: **A**Hew thee two tables of stone like the former, and come up to me into the mount: and thou shalt make an ark of wood,

² And I will write on the tables the words that were in them, which thou brokest before, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

³ And I made an ark of setim wood. And when I had hewn two tables of stone like the former, I went up into the mount, having them in my hands.

⁴ And he wrote in the tables, according as he had written before, the ten words, which the Lord spoke to you in the mount from the midst of the fire, when the people were assembled: and he gave them to me.

⁵ And returning from the mount, I came down, and put the tables into the ark, that I had made, and they are there till this present, as the Lord commanded me.

⁶ And the children of Israel removed their camp from Beroth, of the children of Jacan into Mosera, where Aaron died and was buried, and Eleazar his son succeeded him in the priestly office.

⁷ From thence they came to Gadgad, from which place they departed, and camped in Jetebatha, in a land of waters and torrents.

⁸ At that time he separated the tribe of Levi, to carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and to stand before him in the

ministry, and to bless in his name until this present day.

⁹ Wherefore Levi hath no part nor possession with his brethren: because the Lord himself is his possession, as the Lord thy God promised him.

¹⁰ And I stood in the mount, as before, forty days and nights: and the Lord heard me this time also, and would not destroy thee.

¹¹ And he said to me: Go, and walk before the people, that they may enter, and possess the land, which I swore to their fathers that I would give them.

¹² And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but that thou fear the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways, and love him, and serve the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul:

¹³ And keep the commandments of the Lord, and his ceremonies, which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee?

¹⁴ Behold heaven is the Lord's thy God, and the heaven of heaven, the earth and all things that are therein.

¹⁵ And yet the Lord hath been closely joined to thy fathers, and loved them and chose their seed after them, that is to say, you, out of all nations, as this day it is proved.

¹⁶ Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and stiffen your neck no more.

¹⁷ Because the Lord your God he is the God of gods, and the Lord of lords, a great God and mighty and terrible, who accepteth no person nor taketh bribes.

¹⁸ He doth judgment to the fatherless and the widow, loveth the stranger, and giveth him food and raiment.

¹⁹ And do you therefore love strangers, because you also were strangers in the land of Egypt.

²⁰ Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him only: to him thou shalt adhere, and shalt swear by his name.

²¹ He is thy praise, and thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thy eyes have seen.

²² In seventy souls thy fathers went down into Egypt: and behold now the Lord thy God hath multiplied thee as the stars of heaven.

coram eo in ministerio, ac benediceret in nomine illius usque in præsentem diem.

⁹ Quam ob rem non habuit Levi partem, neque possessionem cum fratribus suis: quia ipse Dominus possessio ejus est, sicut promisit ei Dominus Deus tuus.

¹⁰ Ego autem steti in monte, sicut prius, quadraginta diebus ac noctibus: exaudivitque me Dominus etiam hac vice, et te perdere noluit.

¹¹ Dixitque mihi: Vade, et præcede populum, ut ingrediatur, et possideat terram, quam juravi patribus eorum ut traderem eis.

¹² Et nunc Israël, quid Dominus Deus tuus petit a te, nisi ut timeas Dominum Deum tuum, et ambules in viis ejus, et diligas eum, ac servias Domino Deo tuo in toto corde tuo, et in tota anima tua:

¹³ custodiasque mandata Domini, et cæremonias ejus, quas ego hodie præcipio tibi, ut bene sit tibi?

¹⁴ En Domini Dei tui cælum est, et cælum cæli, terra et omnia quæ in ea sunt:

¹⁵ et tamen patribus tuis conglutinatus est Dominus, et amavit eos, elegitque semen eorum post eos, id est, vos, de cunctis gentibus, sicut hodie comprobatur.

¹⁶ Circumcidite igitur præputium cordis vestri, et cervicem vestram ne induretis amplius:

¹⁷ quia Dominus Deus vester ipse est Deus deorum, et Dominus dominantium, Deus magnus, et potens, et terribilis, qui personam non accipit, nec munera.

¹⁸ Facit judicium pupillo et viduæ, amat peregrinum, et dat ei victum atque vestitum.

¹⁹ Et vos ergo amate peregrinos, quia et ipsi fuistis advenæ in terra Ægypti.

²⁰ Dominum Deum tuum timebis, et ei soli servies: ipsi adhærebis, jurabisque in nomine illius.

²¹ Ipse est laus tua, et Deus tuus, qui fecit tibi hæc magnalia et terribilia, quæ viderunt oculi tui.

²² In septuaginta animabus descendunt patres tui in Ægyptum, et ecce nunc multiplicavit te Dominus Deus tuus sicut astra cæli.

CAPUT XI

Amor et munus Dei adhoc prodocentur, cum benedictione eis qui eum servire, et denuntiat poenae si legem ejus deserant.

Ama itaque Dominum Deum tuum, et observa præcepta ejus et cæremonias, judicia atque mandata omni tempore.

² Cognoscite hodie quæ ignorant filii vestri, qui non viderunt disciplinam Domini Dei vestri, magnalia ejus et robustam manum, extentumque brachium,

³ signa et opera quæ fecit in medio Ægypti Pharaoni regi, et universæ terræ ejus,

⁴ omnique exercitui Ægyptiorum, et equis ac curribus: quomodo operuerint eos aquæ maris Rubri, cum vos persequerentur, et deleverit eos Dominus usque in præsentem diem:

⁵ vobisque quæ fecerit in solitudine donec veniretis ad hunc locum:

⁶ et Dathan atque Abiron filiis Eliab, qui fuit filius Ruben: quos aperto ore suo terra absorbuit, cum domibus et tabernaculis, et universa substantia eorum, quam habebant in medio Israël.

⁷ Oculi vestri viderunt opera Domini magna quæ fecit,

⁸ ut custodiatis universa mandata illius, quæ ego hodie præcipio vobis, et possitis introire, et possidere terram, ad quam ingredimini,

⁹ multoque in ea vivatis tempore: quam sub juramento pollicitus est Dominus patribus vestris, et semini eorum, lacte et melle manantem.

¹⁰ Terra enim, ad quam ingrederis possidendam, non est sicut terra Ægypti, de qua existi, ubi jacto semine in hortorum morem aquæ ducuntur irriguæ:

¹¹ sed montuosa est et campestris, de celo expectans pluvias,

¹² quam Dominus Deus tuus semper invisit, et oculi illius in ea sunt a principio anni usque ad finem ejus.

¹³ Si ergo obedieritis mandatis meis, quæ ego hodie præcipio vobis, ut diligatis Dominum Deum vestrum, et serviat ei in toto corde vestro, et in tota anima

CHAPTER 11

The love and service of God are still inculcated, with a blessing to them that serve him, and threats of punishment if they forsake his law.

Therefore love the Lord thy God and observe his precepts and ceremonies, his judgments and commandments at all times.

² Know this day the things that your children know not, who saw not the chastisements of the Lord your God, his great doings and strong hand, and stretched out arm,

³ The signs and works which he did in the midst of Egypt to king Pharaoh, and to all his land,

⁴ And to all the host of the Egyptians, and to their horses and chariots: how the waters of the Red Sea covered them, when they pursued you, and how the Lord destroyed them until this present day:

⁵ And what he hath done to you in the wilderness, till you came to this place:

⁶ And to Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab, who was the son of Ruben: whom the earth, opening her mouth swallowed up with their households and tents, and all their substance, which they had in the midst of Israel.

⁷ Your eyes have seen all the great works of the Lord, that he hath done,

⁸ That you may keep all his commandments, which I command you this day, and may go in, and possess the land, to which you are entering,

⁹ And may live in it a long time: which the Lord promised by oath to your fathers, and to their seed, a land which floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁰ For the land, which thou goest to possess, is not like the land of Egypt, from whence thou camest out, where, when the seed is sown, waters are brought in to water it after the manner of gardens.

¹¹ But it is a land of hills and plains, expecting rain from heaven.

¹² And the Lord thy God doth always visit it, and his eyes are on it from the beginning of the year unto the end thereof.

¹³ If then you obey my commandments, which I command you this day, that you love the Lord your God, and serve him with all your heart, and with

all your soul:

¹⁴ He will give to your land the early rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your corn, and your wine, and your oil,

¹⁵ And your hay out of the fields to feed your cattle, and that you may eat and be filled.

¹⁶ Beware lest perhaps your heart be deceived, and you depart from the Lord, and serve strange gods, and adore them:

¹⁷ And the Lord being angry shut up heaven, that the rain come not down, nor the earth yield her fruit, and you perish quickly from the excellent land, which the Lord will give you.

¹⁸ Lay up these my words in your hearts and minds, and hang them for a sign on your hands, and place them between your eyes.

¹⁹ Teach your children that they meditate on them, when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest on the way, and when thou liest down and risest up.

²⁰ Thou shalt write them upon the posts and the doors of thy house:

²¹ That thy days may be multiplied, and the days of thy children in the land which the Lord swore to thy fathers, that he would give them as long as the heaven hangeth over the earth.

²² For if you keep the commandments which I command you, and do them, to love the Lord your God, and walk in all his ways, cleaving unto him,

²³ The Lord will destroy all these nations before your face, and you shall possess them, which are greater and stronger than you.

²⁴ Every place, that your foot shall tread upon, shall be yours. From the desert, and from Libanus, from the great river Euphrates unto the western sea shall be your borders.

²⁵ None shall stand against you: the Lord your God shall lay the dread and fear of you upon all the land that you shall tread upon, as he hath spoken to you.

²⁶ Behold I set forth in your sight this day a blessing and a curse:

²⁷ A blessing, if you obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day:

²⁸ A curse, if you obey not the com-

vestra:

¹⁴ dabit pluviam terræ vestræ temporaneam et serotinam, ut colligatis frumentum, et vinum, et oleum,

¹⁵ fœnumque ex agris ad pascenda iumenta, et ut ipsi comedatis ac saturemini.

¹⁶ Cavete ne forte decipiatur cor vestrum, et recedatis a Domino, serviatisque diis alienis, et adoretis eos:

¹⁷ iratusque Dominus claudat cælum, et pluviae non descendant, nec terra det germen suum, pereatisque velociter de terra optima, quam Dominus daturus est vobis.

¹⁸ Ponite hæc verba mea in cordibus et in animis vestris, et suspendite ea pro signo in manibus, et inter oculos vestros collocate.

¹⁹ Docete filios vestros ut illa meditentur: quando sederis in domo tua, et ambulaveris in via, et accubueris atque surrexeris.

²⁰ Scribes ea super postes et januas domus tuæ:

²¹ ut multiplicentur dies tui, et filiorum tuorum in terra, quam juravit Dominus patribus tuis, ut daret eis quamdiu cælum imminet terræ.

²² Si enim custodieritis mandata quæ ego præcipio vobis, et feceritis ea, ut diligatis Dominum Deum vestrum, et ambuletis in omnibus viis ejus, adhærentes ei,

²³ disperdet Dominus omnes gentes istas ante faciem vestram, et possidebitis eas, quæ majores et fortiores vobis sunt.

²⁴ Omnis locus, quem calcaverit pes vester, vester erit. A deserto, et a Libano, a flumine magno Euphrate usque ad mare occidentale erunt termini vestri.

²⁵ Nullus stabit contra vos: terrorem vestrum et formidinem dabit Dominus Deus vester super omnem terram quam calcaturi estis, sicut locutus est vobis.

²⁶ En propono in conspectu vestro hodie benedictionem et maledictionem:

²⁷ benedictionem, si obedieritis mandatis Domini Dei vestri, quæ ego hodie præcipio vobis:

²⁸ maledictionem, si non obedieritis

mandatis Domini Dei vestri, sed recesseritis de via, quam ego nunc ostendo vobis, et ambulaveritis post deos alienos, quos ignoratis.

²⁹ Cum vero introduxerit te Dominus Deus tuus in terram, ad quam pergis habitandam, pones benedictionem super montem Garizim, maledictionem super montem Hebal:

³⁰ qui sunt trans Jordanem, post viam quæ vergit ad solis occubitus in terra Chanaanæi, qui habitat in campestribus contra Galgalam, quæ est juxta vallem tendentem et intrantem procul.

³¹ Vos enim transibitis Jordanem, ut possideatis terram quam Dominus Deus vester daturus est vobis, ut habeatis et possideatis illam.

³² Videte ergo ut impleatis cæremonias atque judicia, quæ ego hodie ponam in conspectu vestro.

CAPUT XII

Idolatriæ omnes delendæ sunt: hostiæ, decimæ et primi fructus offerendi sunt in uno et solo loco: omnes comedentes sanguinis prohibentur.

Hæc sunt præcepta atque judicia, quæ facere debetis in terra, quam Dominus Deus patrum tuorum daturus est tibi, ut possideas eam cunctis diebus, quibus super humum gradieris.

² Subvertite omnia loca, in quibus coluerunt gentes, quas possessuri estis, deos suos super montes excelsos, et colles, et subter omne lignum frondosum.

³ Dissipate aras eorum, et confringite statuas, lucos igne comburite, et idola comminuite: disperdite nomina eorum de locis illis.

⁴ Non facietis ita Domino Deo vestro:

⁵ sed ad locum, quem elegerit Dominus Deus vester de cunctis tribubus vestris, ut ponat nomen suum ibi, et habitet in eo, venietis:

⁶ et offeretis in loco illo holocausta et victimas vestras, decimas et primitias manuum vestrarum, et vota atque donaria, primogenita boum et ovium.

⁷ Et comedetis ibi in conspectu Domini Dei vestri: ac lætabimini in cunctis, ad quæ miseritis manum vos et domus

mandments of the Lord your God, but revolt from the way which now I show you, and walk after strange gods which you know not.

²⁹ And when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, whither thou goest to dwell, thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Garizim, the curse upon mount Hebal:

³⁰ Which are beyond the Jordan, behind the way that goeth to the setting of the sun, in the land of the Chanaanite who dwelleth in the plain country over against Galgala, which is near the valley that reacheth and entereth far.

³¹ For you shall pass over the Jordan, to possess the land, which the Lord your God will give you, that you may have it and possess it.

³² See therefore that you fulfill the ceremonies and judgments, which I shall set this day before you.

CHAPTER 12

All idolatry must be extirpated: sacrifices, tithes, and firstfruits must be offered in one only place: all eating of blood is prohibited.

These are the precepts and judgments, that you must do in the land, which the Lord the God of thy fathers will give thee, to possess it all the days that thou shalt walk upon the earth.

² Destroy all the places in which the nations, that you shall possess, worshipped their gods upon high mountains, and hills, and under every shady tree:

³ Overthrow their altars, and break down their statues, burn their groves with fire, and break their idols in pieces: destroy their names out of those places.

⁴ You shall not do so to the Lord your God:

⁵ But you shall come to the place, which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, and to dwell in it:

⁶ And you shall offer in that place your holocausts and victims, the tithes and firstfruits of your hands and your vows and gifts, the firstborn of your herds and your sheep.

⁷ And you shall eat there in the sight of the Lord your God: and you shall rejoice in all things, whereunto you shall put

your hand, you and your houses wherein the Lord your God hath blessed you.

⁸ You shall not do there the things we do here this day, every man that which seemeth good to himself.

⁹ For until this present time you are not come to rest, and to the possession, which the Lord your God will give you.

¹⁰ You shall pass over the Jordan, and shall dwell in the land which the Lord your God will give you, that you may have rest from all enemies round about: and may dwell without any fear,

¹¹ In the place, which the Lord your God shall choose, that his name may be therein. Thither shall you bring all the things that I command you, holocausts, and victims, and tithes, and the first-fruits of your hands: and whatsoever is the choicest in the gifts which you shall vow to the Lord.

¹² There shall you feast before the Lord your God, you and your sons and your daughters, your menservants and maidservants, and the Levite that dwelleth in your cities. For he hath no other part and possession among you.

¹³ Beware lest thou offer thy holocausts in every place that thou shalt see:

¹⁴ But in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes shalt thou offer sacrifices, and shalt do all that I command thee.

¹⁵ But if thou desirest to eat, and the eating of flesh delight thee, kill, and eat according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath given thee, in thy cities: whether it be unclean, that is to say, having blemish or defect: or clean, that is to say, sound and without blemish, such as may be offered, as the roe, and the hart, shalt thou eat it:

¹⁶ Only the blood thou shalt not eat, but thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water.

¹⁷ Thou mayst not eat in thy towns the tithes of thy corn, and thy wine, and thy oil, the firstborn of thy herds and thy cattle, nor anything that thou vowest, and that thou wilt offer voluntarily, and the firstfruits of thy hands:

¹⁸ But thou shalt eat them before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou and thy son and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and maidservant, and the Levite

vestræ, in quibus benedixerit vobis Dominus Deus vester.

⁸ Non facietis ibi quæ nos hic facimus hodie, singuli quod sibi rectum videtur.

⁹ Neque enim usque in præsens tempus venistis ad requiem, et possessionem, quam Dominus Deus vester daturus est vobis.

¹⁰ Transibitis Jordanem, et habitabitis in terra, quam Dominus Deus vester daturus est vobis, ut requiescatis a cunctis hostibus per circuitum: et absque ullo timore habitetis

¹¹ in loco, quem elegerit Dominus Deus vester, ut sit nomen ejus in eo: illuc omnia, quæ præcipio, conferetis, holocausta, et hostias, ac decimas, et primitias manuum vestrarum: et quidquid præcipuum est in muneribus, quæ vovebitis Domino.

¹² Ibi epulabimini coram Domino Deo vestro, vos et filii ac filiæ vestræ, famuli et famulæ, atque Levites qui in urbibus vestris commoratur: neque enim habet aliam partem et possessionem inter vos.

¹³ Cave ne offeras holocausta tua in omni loco, quem videris:

¹⁴ sed in eo, quem elegerit Dominus, in una tribuum tuarum offeres hostias, et facies quæcumque præcipio tibi.

¹⁵ Sin autem comedere volueris, et te esu carniū delectaverit, occide, comedere juxta benedictionem Domini Dei tui, quam dedit tibi in urbibus tuis: sive immundum fuerit, hoc est, maculatum et debile: sive mundum, hoc est, integrum et sine macula, quod offerri licet, sicut capream et cervum, comedes:

¹⁶ Absque esu dumtaxat sanguinis, quem super terram quasi aquam effundes.

¹⁷ Non poteris comedere in oppidis tuis decimam frumenti, et vini, et olei tui, primogenita armentorum et pecorum, et omnia quæ voveris, et sponte offerre volueris, et primitias manuum tuarum:

¹⁸ sed coram Domino Deo tuo comedes ea in loco, quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus, tu et filius tuus, et filia tua, et servus et famula, atque Levites qui manet in urbibus tuis: et lætaberis et reficieris

coram Domino Deo tuo in cunctis ad quæ extenderis manum tuam.

¹⁹ Cave ne derelinquas Levitem in omni tempore quo versaris in terra.

²⁰ Quando dilataverit Dominus Deus tuus terminos tuos, sicut locutus est tibi, et volueris vesci carnibus, quas desiderat anima tua:

²¹ locus autem, quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus ut sit nomen ejus ibi, si procul fuerit, occides de armentis et pecoribus, quæ habueris, sicut præcepi tibi, et comedes in oppidis tuis, ut tibi placet.

²² Sicut comeditur caprea et cervus, ita vesceris eis: et mundus et immundus in commune vescentur.

²³ Hoc solum cave, ne sanguinem comedas: sanguis enim eorum pro anima est, et idcirco non debes animam comedere cum carnibus:

²⁴ sed super terram fundes quasi aquam,

²⁵ ut bene sit tibi et filiis tuis post te, cum feceris quod placet in conspectu Domini.

²⁶ Quæ autem sanctificaveris, et voveris Domino, tolles, et venies ad locum, quem elegerit Dominus:

²⁷ et offeres oblationes tuas carnem et sanguinem super altare Domini Dei tui: sanguinem hostiarum fundes in altari: carnibus autem ipse vesceris.

²⁸ Observa et audi omnia quæ ego præcipio tibi, ut bene sit tibi et filiis tuis post te in sempiternum, cum feceris quod bonum est et placitum in conspectu Domini Dei tui.

²⁹ Quando disperdiderit Dominus Deus tuus ante faciem tuam gentes, ad quas ingredieris possidendas, et possederis eas, atque habitaveris in terra earum:

³⁰ cave ne imiteris eas, postquam te fuerint introëunte subversæ, et requiras cæremonias earum, dicens: Sicut coluerunt gentes istæ deos suos, ita et ego colam.

³¹ Non facies similiter Domino Deo tuo. Omnes enim abominationes, quas aver-

that dwelleth in thy cities: and thou shalt rejoice and be refreshed before the Lord thy God in all things, whereunto thou shalt put thy hand.

¹⁹ Take heed thou forsake not the Levite all the time that thou livest in the land.

²⁰ When the Lord thy God shall have enlarged thy borders, as he hath spoken to thee, and thou wilt eat the flesh that thy soul desireth:

²¹ And if the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name should be there, be far off, thou shalt kill of thy herds and of thy flocks, as I have commanded thee, and shalt eat in thy towns, as it pleaseth thee.

²² Even as the roe and the hart is eaten, so shalt thou eat them: both the clean and unclean shall eat of them alike.

²³ Only beware of this, that thou eat not the blood, for the blood is for the soul: and therefore thou must not eat the soul with the flesh:

²⁴ But thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water,

²⁵ That it may be well with thee and thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is pleasing in the sight of the Lord.

²⁶ But the things which thou hast sanctified and vowed to the Lord, thou shalt take, and shalt come to the place which the Lord shall choose:

²⁷ And shalt offer thy oblations, the flesh and the blood upon the altar of the Lord thy God: the blood of thy victims thou shalt pour on the altar: and the flesh thou thyself shalt eat.

²⁸ Observe and hear all the things that I command thee, that it may be well with thee and thy children after thee forever, when thou shalt do what is good and pleasing in the sight of the Lord thy God.

²⁹ When the Lord thy God shall have destroyed before thy face the nations, which thou shalt go in to possess, and when thou shalt possess them, and dwell in their land:

³⁰ Beware lest thou imitate them, after they are destroyed at thy coming in, and lest thou seek after their ceremonies, saying: As these nations have worshipped their gods, so will I also worship.

³¹ Thou shalt not do in like manner to the Lord thy God. For they have done to

their gods all the abominations which the Lord abhorreth, offering their sons and daughters, and burning them with fire.

³² What I command thee, that only do thou to the Lord: neither add anything, nor diminish.

CHAPTER 13

False prophets must be slain, and idolatrous cities destroyed.

If there rise in the midst of thee a prophet or one that saith he hath dreamed a dream, and he foretell a sign and a wonder,

² And that come to pass which he spoke, and he say to thee: Let us go and follow strange gods, which thou knowest not, and let us serve them:

³ Thou shalt not hear the words of that prophet or dreamer: for the Lord your God trieth you, that it may appear whether you love him with all your heart, and with all your soul, or not.

⁴ Follow the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and hear his voice: him you shall serve, and to him you shall cleave.

⁵ And that prophet or forger of dreams shall be slain: because he spoke to draw you away from the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you from the house of bondage: to make thee go out of the way, which the Lord thy God commanded thee: and thou shalt take away the evil out of the midst of thee.

⁶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or daughter, or thy wife that is in thy bosom, or thy friend, whom thou lovest as thy own soul, would persuade thee secretly, saying: Let us go, and serve strange gods, which thou knowest not, nor thy fathers,

⁷ Of all the nations round about, that are near or afar off, from one end of the earth to the other,

⁸ Consent not to him, hear him not, neither let thy eye spare him to pity and conceal him,

⁹ But thou shalt presently put him to death. Let thy hand be first upon him, and afterwards the hands of all the people.

¹⁰ With stones shall he be stoned to death: because he would have withdrawn thee from the Lord thy God, who

satur Dominus, fecerunt diis suis, offerentes filios et filias, et comburentes igni.

³² Quod præcipio tibi, hoc tantum facito Domino: nec addas quidquam, nec minuas.

CAPUT XIII

Pseudoprophetae caesendi sunt, et urbes idolicae delendae sunt.

Si surrexerit in medio tui propheta, Saut qui somnium vidisse se dicat, et prædixerit signum atque portentum,

² et evenerit quod locutus est, et dixerit tibi: Eamus, et sequamur deos alienos quos ignoras, et serviamus eis:

³ non audies verba prophetæ illius aut somniatoris: quia tentat vos Dominus Deus vester, ut palam fiat utrum diligatis eum an non, in toto corde, et in tota anima vestra.

⁴ Dominum Deum vestrum sequimini, et ipsum timeate, et mandata illius custodite, et audite vocem ejus: ipsi servietis, et ipsi adhærebitis.

⁵ Propheta autem ille aut fictor somniorum interficietur: quia locutus est ut vos averteret a Domino Deo vestro, qui eduxit vos de terra Ægypti, et redemit vos de domo servitutis: ut errare te faceret de via, quam tibi præcepit Dominus Deus tuus: et auferes malum de medio tui.

⁶ Si tibi voluerit persuadere frater tuus filius matris tuæ, aut filius tuus vel filia, sive uxor quæ est in sinu tuo, aut amicus, quem diligis ut animam tuam, clam dicens: Eamus, et serviamus diis alienis, quos ignoras tu, et patres tui,

⁷ cunctarum in circuitu gentium, quæ juxta vel procul sunt, ab initio usque ad finem terræ,

⁸ non acquiescas ei, nec audias, neque parcat ei oculus tuus ut miserearis et occultes eum,

⁹ sed statim interficies: sit primum manus tua super eum, et postea omnis populus mittat manum.

¹⁰ Lapidibus obrutus necabitur: quia voluit te abstrahere a Domino Deo tuo, qui eduxit te de terra Ægypti, de domo

servitutis:

¹¹ ut omnis Israël audiens timeat, et nequaquam ultra faciat quippiam hujus rei simile.

¹² Si audieris in una urbium tuarum, quas Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi ad habitandum, dicentes aliquos:

¹³ Egressi sunt filii Belial de medio tui, et averterunt habitatores urbis suæ, atque dixerunt: Eamus, et serviamus diis alienis quos ignoratis:

¹⁴ quære sollicite et diligenter, rei veritate perspecta, si inveneris certum esse quod dicitur, et abominationem hanc opere perpetrata,

¹⁵ statim percuties habitatores urbis illius in ore gladii, et delebis eam ac omnia quæ in illa sunt, usque ad pecora.

¹⁶ Quidquid etiam supellectilis fuerit, congregabis in medio platearum ejus, et cum ipsa civitate succendes, ita ut universa consumas Domino Deo tuo, et sit tumulus sempiternus. Non ædificabitur amplius,

¹⁷ et non adhærebit de illo anathemate quidquam in manu tua: ut avertatur Dominus ab ira furoris sui, et misereatur tui, multiplicetque te sicut juravit patribus tuis,

¹⁸ quando audieris vocem Domini Dei tui custodiens omnia præcepta ejus, quæ ego præcipio tibi hodie, ut facias quod placitum est in conspectu Domini Dei tui.

CAPUT XIV

Dum pro mortuis lugenes non posunt vias gentium sequeri: distinctio inter mundos et immundos carnes: præcepta super decimas, et primos fructus.

Filii estote Domini Dei vestri: non vos incidetis, nec facietis calvitium super mortuo:

² Quoniam populus sanctus es Domino Deo tuo: et te elegit ut sis ei in populum peculiarem de cunctis gentibus, quæ sunt super terram.

³ Ne comedatis quæ immunda sunt.

⁴ Hoc est animal quod comedere debetis: bovem, et ovem, et capram,

brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage:

¹¹ That all Israel hearing may fear, and may do no more anything like this.

¹² If in one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God shall give thee to dwell in, thou hear some say:

¹³ Children of Belial are gone out of the midst of thee, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, and have said: Let us go, and serve strange gods which you know not:

¹⁴ Inquire carefully and diligently, the truth of the thing by looking well into it, and if thou find that which is said to be certain, and that this abomination hath been really committed,

¹⁵ Thou shalt forthwith kill the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, and shalt destroy it and all things that are in it, even the cattle.

¹⁶ And all the household goods that are there, thou shalt gather together in the midst of the streets thereof, and shall burn them with the city itself, so as to consume all for the Lord thy God, and that it be a heap forever: it shall be built no more.

¹⁷ And there shall nothing of that anathema stick to thy hand: that the Lord may turn from the wrath of his fury, and may have mercy on thee, and multiply thee as he swore to thy fathers,

¹⁸ When thou shalt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, keeping all his precepts, which I command thee this day, that thou mayst do what is pleasing in the sight of the Lord thy God.

CHAPTER 14

In mourning for the dead they are not to follow the ways of the Gentiles: the distinction of clean and unclean meats: ordinances concerning tithes, and firstfruits.

Be ye children of the Lord your God: You shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness for the dead;

² Because thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God: and he chose thee to be his peculiar people of all nations that are upon the earth.

³ Eat not the things that are unclean.

⁴ These are the beasts that you shall eat, the ox, and the sheep, and the goat,

⁵ The hart, and the roe, the buffle, the chamol, the pygarg, the wild goat, the camelopardalus.

⁶ Every beast that divideth the hoof in two parts, and cheweth the cud, you shall eat.

⁷ But of them that chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, you shall not eat, such as the camel, the hare, and the cherogryll: because they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, they shall be unclean to you.

⁸ The swine also, because it divideth the hoof, but cheweth not the cud, shall be unclean, their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcases you shall not touch.

⁹ These shall you eat of all that abide in the waters: All that have fins and scales, you shall eat.

¹⁰ Such as are without fins and scales, you shall not eat, because they are unclean.

¹¹ All birds that are clean you shall eat.

¹² The unclean eat not: to wit, the eagle, and the grype, and the osprey,

¹³ The ringtail, and the vulture, and the kite according to their kind:

¹⁴ And all of the raven's kind:

¹⁵ And the ostrich, and the owl, and the larus, and the hawk according to its kind:

¹⁶ The heron, and the swan, and the stork,

¹⁷ And the cormorant, the porphirion, and the night crow,

¹⁸ The bittern, and the charadriion, everyone in their kind: the hoop also and the bat.

¹⁹ Everything that creepeth, and hath little wings, shall be unclean, and shall not be eaten.

²⁰ All that is clean, you shall eat.

²¹ But whatsoever is dead of itself, eat not thereof. Give it to the stranger, that is within thy gates, to eat, or sell it to him: because thou art the holy people of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of his dam.

²² Every year thou shalt set aside the tithes of all thy fruits that the earth bringeth forth,

²³ And thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, that his name may be called upon therein, the tithes of thy corn, and thy wine, and thy oil, and the firstborn of thy herds and thy sheep: that thou

⁵ cervum et capream, bubalum, tragelaphum, pygargum, orygem, camelopardalum.

⁶ Omne animal, quod in duas partes findit unguam, et ruminat, comedetis.

⁷ De his autem, quæ ruminant, et unguam non findunt, comedere non debetis, ut camelum, leporem, chæogryllum: hæc, quia ruminant et non dividunt unguam, immunda erunt vobis.

⁸ Sus quoque, quoniam dividat unguam et non ruminat, immunda erit. Carnibus eorum non vescemini, et cadavera non tangetis.

⁹ Hæc comedetis ex omnibus quæ morantur in aquis: Quæ habent pinnulas et squamas, comedite:

¹⁰ quæ absque pinnulis et squamis sunt, ne comedatis, quia immunda sunt.

¹¹ Omnes aves mundas comedite.

¹² Immundas ne comedatis: aquilam scilicet, et gryphem, et haliaëtum,

¹³ ixion et vulturem ac milvum juxta genus suum:

¹⁴ et omne corvini generis,

¹⁵ et struthionem, ac noctuam, et larum, atque accipitrem juxta genus suum:

¹⁶ herodium ac cygnum, et ibin,

¹⁷ ac mergulum, porphyrionem, et nycticoracem,

¹⁸ onocrotalum, et charadrium, singula in genere suo: upupam quoque et vesperilionem.

¹⁹ Et omne quod reptat et pennulas habet, immundum erit, et non comedetur.

²⁰ Omne quod mundum est, comedite.

²¹ Quidquid autem morticinum est, ne vescamini ex eo. Peregrino, qui intra portas tuas est, da ut comedat, aut vende ei: quia tu populus sanctus Domini Dei tui es. Non coques hædum in lacte matris suæ.

²² Decimam partem separabis de cunctis fructibus tuis qui nascuntur in terra per annos singulos,

²³ et comeses in conspectu Domini Dei tui in loco quem elegerit, ut in eo nomen illius invocetur, decimam frumenti tui, et vini, et olei, et primogenita de armentis et ovibus tuis: ut discas timere Dominum Deum tuum omni tempore.

24 Cum autem longior fuerit via, et locus quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus, tibi que benedixerit, nec potueris ad eum hæc cuncta portare,

25 vendes omnia, et in pretium rediges, portabisque manu tua, et proficisceris ad locum quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus:

26 et emes ex eadem pecunia quidquid tibi placuerit, sive ex armentis, sive ex ovibus, vinum quoque et siceram, et omne quod desiderat anima tua: et comedes coram Domino Deo tuo, et epularis tu et domus tua:

27 et Levites qui intra portas tuas est, cave ne derelinquas eum, quia non habet aliam partem in possessione tua.

28 Anno tertio separabis aliam decimam ex omnibus quæ nascuntur tibi eo tempore, et repones intra januas tuas.

29 Venietque Levites qui aliam non habet partem nec possessionem tecum, et peregrinus ac pupillus et vidua, qui intra portas tuas sunt, et comedent et saturabuntur: ut benedicat tibi Dominus Deus tuus in cunctis operibus manuum tuarum quæ feceris.

CAPUT XV

Lex septimi anni remissionis. Primi pecorum consecrandi sunt ad Dominum

Septimo anno facies remissionem, ² quæ hoc ordine celebrabitur. Cui debetur aliquid ab amico vel proximo ac fratre suo, repetere non poterit, quia annus remissionis est Domini.

³ A peregrino et advena exiges: civem et propinquum repetendi non habebis potestatem.

⁴ Et omnino indigens et mendicus non erit inter vos: ut benedicat tibi Dominus Deus tuus in terra, quam traditurus est tibi in possessionem.

⁵ Si tamen audieris vocem Domini Dei tui, et custodieris universa quæ jussit, et quæ ego hodie præcipio tibi, benedicet

mayst learn to fear the Lord thy God at all times.

²⁴ But when the way and the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, are far off, and he hath blessed thee, and thou canst not carry all these things thither,

²⁵ Thou shalt sell them all, and turn them into money, and shalt carry it in thy hand, and shalt go to the place which the Lord shall choose:

²⁶ And thou shalt buy with the same money whatsoever pleaseth thee, either of the herds or of sheep, wine also and strong drink, and all that thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God, and shalt feast, thou and thy house:

²⁷ And the Levite that is within thy gates, beware thou forsake him not, because he hath no other part in thy possession.

²⁸ The third year thou shalt separate another tithe of all things that grow to thee at that time, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

²⁹ And the Levite that hath no other part nor possession with thee, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow, that are within thy gates, shall come and shall eat and be filled: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works of thy hands that thou shalt do.

CHAPTER 15

The law of the seventh year of remission. The firstlings of cattle are to be sanctified to the Lord.

In the seventh year thou shalt make a remission,

² Which shall be celebrated in this order. He to whom anything is owing from his friend or neighbor or brother, cannot demand it again, because it is the year of remission of the Lord.

³ Of the foreigner or stranger thou mayst exact it: of thy countryman and neighbor thou shalt not have power to demand it again.

⁴ And there shall be no poor nor beggar among you: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in the land which he will give thee in possession.

⁵ Yet so if thou hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and keep all things that he hath ordained, and which I command

thee this day, he will bless thee, as he hath promised.

⁶ Thou shalt lend to many nations, and thou shalt borrow of no man. Thou shalt have dominion over very many nations, and no one shall have dominion over thee.

⁷ If one of thy brethren that dwelleth within thy gates of thy city in the land which the Lord thy God will give thee, come to poverty: thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor close thy hand,

⁸ But shalt open it to the poor man. Thou shalt lend him, that which thou perceivest he hath need of.

⁹ Beware lest perhaps a wicked thought steal in upon thee, and thou say in thy heart: The seventh year of remission draweth nigh; and thou turn away thy eyes from thy poor brother, denying to lend him that which he asketh: lest he cry against thee to the Lord, and it become a sin unto thee.

¹⁰ But thou shalt give to him: neither shalt thou do anything craftily in relieving his necessities: that the Lord thy God may bless thee at all times, and in all things to which thou shalt put thy hand.

¹¹ There will not be wanting poor in the land of thy habitation: therefore I command thee to open thy hand to thy needy and poor brother, that liveth in the land.

¹² When thy brother a Hebrew man, or Hebrew woman is sold to thee, and hath served thee six years, in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free:

¹³ And when thou sendest him out free, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

¹⁴ But shall give him for his way out of thy flocks, and out of thy barn floor, and thy winepress, wherewith the Lord thy God shall bless thee.

¹⁵ Remember that thou also wast a bondservant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God made thee free, and therefore I now command thee this.

¹⁶ But if he say: I will not depart: because he loveth thee, and thy house, and findeth that he is well with thee:

¹⁷ Thou shalt take an awl, and bore through his ear in the door of thy house, and he shall serve thee forever: thou shalt do in like manner to thy woman servant also.

¹⁸ Turn not away thy eyes from them when thou makest them free: because

tibi, ut pollicitus est.

⁶ Fœnerabis gentibus multis, et ipse a nullo accipies mutuuum. Dominaberis nationibus plurimis, et tui nemo dominabitur.

⁷ Si unus de fratribus tuis, qui morantur intra portas civitatis tuæ in terra quam Dominus Deus tuus daturus est tibi, ad paupertatem venerit, non obdurabis cor tuum, nec contrahas manum,

⁸ sed aperies eam pauperi, et dabis mutuuum, quo eum indigere perspexeris.

⁹ Cave ne forte subrepat tibi impia cogitatio, et dicas in corde tuo: Appropinquat septimus annus remissionis: et avertas oculos tuos a paupere fratre tuo, nolens ei quod postulat mutuuum commodare: ne clamet contra te ad Dominum, et fiat tibi in peccatum.

¹⁰ Sed dabis ei: nec ages quippiam calide in ejus necessitatibus sublevandis, ut benedicat tibi Dominus Deus tuus in omni tempore, et in cunctis ad quæ manum miseris.

¹¹ Non deerunt pauperes in terra habitationis tuæ: idcirco ego præcipio tibi, ut aperias manum fratri tuo egeno et pauperi, qui tecum versatur in terra.

¹² Cum tibi venditus fuerit frater tuus Hebræus aut Hebræa, et sex annis servierit tibi, in septimo anno dimittes eum liberum:

¹³ et quem libertate donaveris, nequaquam vacuum abire patieris:

¹⁴ sed dabis viaticum de gregibus, et de area, et torculari tuo, quibus Dominus Deus tuus benedixerit tibi.

¹⁵ Memento quod et ipse servieris in terra Ægypti, et liberaverit te Dominus Deus tuus, et idcirco ego nunc præcipio tibi.

¹⁶ Sin autem dixerit: Nolo egredi: eo quod diligit te, et domum tuam, et bene sibi apud te esse sentiat:

¹⁷ assumes subulam, et perforabis aurem ejus in janua domus tuæ, et serviet tibi usque in æternum. Ancillæ quoque similiter facies.

¹⁸ Non avertas ab eis oculos tuos, quando dimiseris eos liberos: quoniam juxta

mercedem mercenarii per sex annos servivit tibi: ut benedicat tibi Dominus Deus tuus in cunctis operibus quæ agis.

¹⁹ De primogenitis, quæ nascuntur in armentis, et in ovibus tuis, quicquid est sexus masculini, sanctificabis Domino Deo tuo. Non operaberis in primogenito bovis, et non tondebis primogenita ovium.

²⁰ In conspectu Domini Dei tui comedes ea per annos singulos in loco quem elegerit Dominus, tu et domus tua.

²¹ Sin autem habuerit maculam, vel claudum fuerit, vel cæcum, aut in aliqua parte deforme vel debile, non immolabitur Domino Deo tuo:

²² sed intra portas urbis tuæ comedes illud: tam mundus quam immundus similiter vescentur eis, quasi caprea et cervo.

²³ Hoc solum observabis, ut sanguinem eorum non comedas, sed effundes in terram quasi aquam.

CAPUT XVI

Tres primæ feriæ observandæ sunt: iudices justi eligandi sunt in urbibus singularis: occasiones omnes idolatriæ abstinentiæ sunt.

Observa mensem novarum frugum, et verni primum temporis, ut facias Phase Domino Deo tuo: quoniam in isto mense eduxit te Dominus Deus tuus de Ægypto nocte.

² Immolabisque Phase Domino Deo tuo de ovibus, et de bobus, in loco quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus, ut habitet nomen eius ibi.

³ Non comedes in eo panem fermentatum: septem diebus comedes absque fermento afflictionis panem, quoniam in pavore egressus es de Ægypto: ut memineris diei egressionis tuæ de Ægypto, omnibus diebus vitæ tuæ.

⁴ Non apparebit fermentum in omnibus terminis tuis septem diebus, et non remanebit de carnibus ejus, quod immolatum est vespere in die primo, usque mane.

⁵ Non poteris immolare Phase in qualibet urbium tuarum, quas Dominus

he hath served thee six years according to the wages of a hireling: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works that thou dost.

¹⁹ Of the firstlings, that come of thy herds and thy sheep, thou shalt sanctify to the Lord thy God whatsoever is of the male sex. Thou shalt not work with the firstling of a bullock, and thou shalt not shear the firstlings of thy sheep.

²⁰ In the sight of the Lord thy God shalt thou eat them every year, in the place that the Lord shall choose, thou and thy house.

²¹ But if it have a blemish, or be lame, or blind, or in any part disfigured or feeble, it shall not be sacrificed to the Lord thy God.

²² But thou shalt eat it within the gates of thy city: the clean and the unclean shall eat them alike, as the roe and as the hart.

²³ Only thou shalt take heed not to eat their blood, but pour it out on the earth as water.

CHAPTER 16

The three principal solemnities to be observed: just judges to be appointed in every city: all occasions of idolatry to be avoided.

Observe the month of new corn, which is the first of the spring, that thou mayst celebrate the phase to the Lord thy God: because in this month the Lord thy God brought thee out of Egypt by night.

² And thou shalt sacrifice the phase to the Lord thy God, of sheep, and of oxen, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name may dwell there.

³ Thou shalt not eat with it leavened bread: seven days shalt thou eat without leaven, the bread of affliction, because thou camest out of Egypt in fear: that thou mayst remember the day of thy coming out of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

⁴ No leaven shall be seen in all thy coasts for seven days, neither shall any of the flesh of that which was sacrificed the first day in the evening remain until morning.

⁵ Thou mayst not immolate the phase in anyone of thy cities, which the Lord

thy God will give thee:

⁶ But in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name may dwell there: thou shalt immolate the phase in the evening, at the going down of the sun, at which time thou camest out of Egypt.

⁷ And thou shalt dress, and eat it in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, and in the morning rising up thou shalt go into thy dwellings.

⁸ Six days shalt thou eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day, because it is the assembly of the Lord thy God, thou shalt do no work.

⁹ Thou shalt number unto thee seven weeks from that day, wherein thou didst put the sickle to the corn.

¹⁰ And thou shalt celebrate the festival of weeks to the Lord thy God, a voluntary oblation of thy hand, which thou shalt offer according to the blessing of the Lord thy God.

¹¹ And thou shalt feast before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger and the fatherless, and the widow, who abide with you: in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name may dwell there:

¹² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt: and thou shalt keep and do the things that are commanded.

¹³ Thou shalt celebrate the solemnity also of tabernacles seven days, when thou hast gathered in thy fruit of the barn floor and of the winepress.

¹⁴ And thou shalt make merry in thy festival time, thou, thy son, and thy daughter, thy manservant, and thy maidservant, the Levite also and the stranger, and the fatherless and the widow that are within thy gates.

¹⁵ Seven days shalt thou celebrate feasts to the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose: and the Lord thy God will bless thee in all thy fruits, and in every work of thy hands, and thou shalt be in joy.

¹⁶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

Deus tuus daturus est tibi:

⁶ sed in loco quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus, ut habitet nomen ejus ibi: immolabis Phase vespere ad solis occasum, quando egressus es de Ægypto.

⁷ Et coques, et comedes in loco quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus, maneque consurgens vades in tabernacula tua.

⁸ Sex diebus comedes azyma: et in die septima, quia collecta est Domini Dei tui, non facies opus.

⁹ Septem hebdomadas numerabis tibi ab ea die qua falcem in segetem miseris.

¹⁰ Et celebrabis diem festum hebdomadarum Domino Deo tuo, oblationem spontaneam manus tuæ, quam offeres juxta benedictionem Domini Dei tui:

¹¹ et epulaberis coram Domino Deo tuo, tu, filius tuus et filia tua, servus tuus et ancilla tua, et Levites qui est intra portas tuas, advena ac pupillus et vidua, qui morantur vobiscum: in loco quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus, ut habitet nomen ejus ibi:

¹² Et recordaberis quoniam servus fueris in Ægypto: custodiesque ac facies quæ præcepta sunt.

¹³ Solemnitatem quoque tabernaculorum celebrabis per septem dies, quando collegeris de area et torculari fruges tuas:

¹⁴ et epulaberis in festivitate tua, tu, filius tuus et filia, servus tuus et ancilla, Levites quoque et advena, pupillus ac et vidua qui intra portas tuas sunt.

¹⁵ Septem diebus Domino Deo tuo festa celebrabis in loco quem elegerit Dominus: benedicetque tibi Dominus Deus tuus in cunctis frugibus tuis, et in omni opere manuum tuarum, erisque in lætitia.

¹⁶ Tribus vicibus per annum apparebit omne masculinum tuum in conspectu Domini Dei tui in loco quem elegerit: in solemnitate azymorum, in solemnitate hebdomadarum, et in solemnitate tab-

ernaculorum. Non apparebit ante Dominum vacuus:

¹⁷ sed offeret unusquisque secundum quod habuerit juxta benedictionem Domini Dei sui, quam dederit ei.

¹⁸ Judices et magistros constitues in omnibus portis tuis, quas Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi, per singulas tribus tuas: ut judicent populum justo iudicio,

¹⁹ nec in alteram partem declinent. Non accipies personam, nec munera: quia munera excaecant oculos sapientum, et mutant verba iustorum.

²⁰ Juste quod iustum est persequeris: ut vivas, et possideas terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi.

²¹ Non plantabis lucum, et omnem arborem juxta altare Domini Dei tui.

²² Nec facies tibi, neque constitues statuam: quæ odit Dominus Deus tuus.

CAPUT XVII

Oportet victimis esse sine macula. Idolatrae occidendae sunt. Controversiae a summo pontifice et consilio cernendae sunt, sententia quorum obedienda est sub morsu mortis. Officium regis, qui accipiendus est legem Dei a manibus sacerdotis.

Non immolabis Domino Deo tuo ovem, et bovem, in quo est macula, aut quippiam vitii: quia abominatio est Domino Deo tuo.

² Cum reperti fuerint apud te intra unam portarum tuarum, quas Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi, vir aut mulier qui faciant malum in conspectu Domini Dei tui, et transgrediantur pactum illius,

³ ut vadant et servant diis alienis, et adorent eos, solem et lunam, et omnem militiam caeli, quæ non præcepi:

⁴ et hoc tibi fuerit nuntiatum, audientesque inquisieris diligenter et verum esse repereris, et abominatio facta est in Israël:

⁵ educes virum ac mulierem, qui rem sceleratissimam perpetrarunt, ad portas civitatis tuæ, et lapidibus obruentur.

⁶ In ore duorum aut trium testium peribit qui interficietur. Nemo occidatur,

No one shall appear with his hands empty before the Lord:

¹⁷ But everyone shall offer according to what he hath, according to the blessing of the Lord his God, which he shall give him.

¹⁸ Thou shalt appoint judges and magistrates in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God shall give thee, in all thy tribes: that they may judge the people with just judgment,

¹⁹ And not go aside to either part. Thou shalt not accept person nor gifts: for gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and change the words of the just.

²⁰ Thou shalt follow justly after that which is just: that thou mayst live and possess the land, which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

²¹ Thou shalt plant no grove, nor any tree near the altar of the Lord thy God:

²² Neither shalt thou make nor set up to thyself a statue: which things the Lord thy God hateth.

CHAPTER 17

Victims must be without blemish. Idolaters are to be slain. Controversies are to be decided by the high priest and council, whose sentence must be obeyed under pain of death. The duty of a king, who is to receive the law of God at the priest's hands.

Thou shalt not sacrifice to the Lord thy God a sheep, or an ox, wherein there is blemish, or any fault: for that is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

² When there shall be found among you within any of thy gates, which the Lord thy God shall give thee, man or woman that do evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, and transgress his covenant,

³ So as to go and serve strange gods, and adore them, the sun and the moon, and all the host of heaven, which I have not commanded:

⁴ And this is told thee, and hearing it thou hast inquired diligently, and found it to be true, and that the abomination is committed in Israel:

⁵ Thou shalt bring forth the man or the woman, who have committed that most wicked thing, to the gates of thy city, and they shall be stoned.

⁶ By the mouth of two or three witnesses shall he die that is to be slain. Let

no man be put to death, when only one beareth witness against him.

⁷ The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to kill him, and afterwards the hands of the rest of the people: that thou mayst take away the evil out of the midst of thee.

⁸ If thou perceive that there be among you a hard and doubtful matter in judgment between blood and blood, cause and cause, leprosy and leprosy: and thou see that the words of the judges within thy gates do vary: arise, and go up to the place, which the Lord thy God shall choose.

⁹ And thou shalt come to the priests of the Levitical race, and to the judge, that shall be at that time: and thou shalt ask of them, and they shall show thee the truth of the judgment.

¹⁰ And thou shalt do whatsoever they shall say, that preside in the place, which the Lord shall choose, and what they shall teach thee,

¹¹ According to his law; and thou shalt follow their sentence: neither shalt thou decline to the right hand nor to the left hand.

¹² But he that will be proud, and refuse to obey the commandment of the priest, who ministereth at that time to the Lord thy God, and the decree of the judge, that man shall die, and thou shalt take away the evil from Israel:

¹³ And all the people hearing it shall fear, that no one afterwards swell with pride.

¹⁴ When thou art come into the land, which the Lord thy God will give thee, and possessest it, and shalt say: I will set a king over me, as all nations have that are round about:

¹⁵ Thou shalt set him whom the Lord thy God shall choose out of the number of thy brethren. Thou mayst not make a man of another nation king, that is not thy brother.

¹⁶ And when he is made king, he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor lead back the people into Egypt, being lifted up with the number of his horsemen, especially since the Lord hath commanded you to return no more the same way.

¹⁷ He shall not have many wives, that may allure his mind, nor immense sums of silver and gold.

¹⁸ But after he is raised to the throne of

uno contra se dicente testimonium.

⁷ Manus testium prima interficiet eum, et manus reliqui populi extrema mittentur: ut auferas malum de medio tui.

⁸ Si difficile et ambiguum apud te iudicium esse perspexeris inter sanguinem et sanguinem, causam et causam, lepram et lepram: et iudicium intra portas tuas videris verba variari: surge, et ascende ad locum, quem elegerit Dominus Deus tuus.

⁹ Veniesque ad sacerdotes Levitici generis, et ad iudicem qui fuerit illo tempore: quæresque ab eis, qui indicabunt tibi iudicii veritatem.

¹⁰ Et facies quodcumque dixerint qui præsumt loco quem elegerit Dominus, et docuerint te

¹¹ iuxta legem ejus, sequerisque sententiam eorum, nec declinabis ad dexteram neque ad sinistram.

¹² Qui autem superbierit, nolens obedire sacerdotis imperio, qui eo tempore ministrat Domino Deo tuo, et decreto iudicis, morietur homo ille, et auferes malum de Israël:

¹³ cunctusque populus audiens timebit, ut nullus deinceps intumescat superbia.

¹⁴ Cum ingressus fueris terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi, et possederis eam, habitaverisque in illa, et dixeris: Constituam super me regem, sicut habent omnes per circuitum nationes:

¹⁵ eum constitues, quem Dominus Deus tuus elegerit de numero fratrum tuorum. Non poteris alterius gentis hominem regem facere, qui non sit frater tuus.

¹⁶ Cumque fuerit constitutus, non multiplicabit sibi equos, nec reducet populum in Ægyptum, equitatus numero sublevatus, præsertim cum Dominus præceperit vobis ut nequaquam amplius per eandem viam revertamini.

¹⁷ Non habebit uxores plurimas, quæ alliciant animum ejus, neque argenti et auri immensa pondera.

¹⁸ Postquam autem sederit in solio reg-

ni sui, describet sibi Deuteronomium legis hujus in volumine, accipiens exemplar a sacerdotibus Leviticæ tribus,

¹⁹ et habebit secum, legetque illud omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, ut discat timere Dominum Deum suum, et custodire verba et cæremonias ejus, quæ in lege præcepta sunt.

²⁰ Nec elevetur cor ejus in superbiam super fratres suos, neque declinet in partem dexteram vel sinistram, ut longo tempore regnet ipse et filii ejus super Israël.

CAPUT XVIII

Dominus hereditatem est sacerdotum Levitarumque. Admonitiones gentilitatis abstinendæ sunt.

Propheta magna Christus promittitur. Pseudoprophetae occidendæ sunt.

Non habebunt sacerdotes et Levitæ, et omnes qui de eadem tribu sunt, partem et hæreditatem cum reliquo Israël, quia sacrificia Domini, et oblationes ejus comedent,

² et nihil aliud accipient de possessione fratrum suorum: Dominus enim ipse est hæreditas eorum, sicut locutus est illis.

³ Hoc erit judicium sacerdotum a populo, et ab his qui offerunt victimas: sive bovem, sive ovem immolaverint, dabunt sacerdoti armum ac ventriculum:

⁴ primitias frumenti, vini, et olei, et lanarum partem ex ovium tonsione.

⁵ Ipsum enim elegit Dominus Deus tuus de cunctis tribubus tuis, ut stet, et ministret nomini Domini, ipse, et filii ejus in sempiternum.

⁶ Si exierit Levites ex una urbium tuarum ex omni Israël in qua habitat, et voluerit venire, desiderans locum quem elegerit Dominus,

⁷ ministrabit in nomine Domini Dei sui, sicut omnes fratres ejus Levitæ, qui stabunt eo tempore coram Domino.

⁸ Partem ciborum eamdem accipiet, quam et ceteri: excepto eo, quod in urbe sua ex paterna ei successione debetur.

⁹ Quando ingressus fueris terram,

his kingdom, he shall copy out to himself the Deuteronomy of this law in a volume, taking the copy of the priests of the Levitical tribe,

¹⁹ And he shall have it with him, and shall read it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, and keep his words and ceremonies, that are commanded in the law;

²⁰ And that his heart be not lifted up with pride over his brethren, nor decline to the right or to the left, that he and his sons may reign a long time over Israel.

CHAPTER 18

The Lord is the inheritance of the priests and Levites. Heathenish abominations are to be avoided. The great PROPHET CHRIST is promised. False prophets must be slain.

The priests and Levites, and all that are of the same tribe, shall have no part nor inheritance with the rest of Israel, because they shall eat the sacrifices of the Lord, and his oblations,

² And they shall receive nothing else of the possession of their brethren: for the Lord himself is their inheritance, as he hath said to them.

³ This shall be the priest's due from the people, and from them that offer victims: whether they sacrifice an ox, or a sheep, they shall give to the priest the shoulder and the breast:

⁴ The firstfruits also of corn, of wine, and of oil, and a part of the wool from the shearing of their sheep.

⁵ For the Lord thy God hath chosen him of all thy tribes, to stand and to minister to the name of the Lord, him and his sons forever.

⁶ If a Levite go out of anyone of the cities throughout all Israel, in which he dwelleth, and have a longing mind to come to the place which the Lord shall choose,

⁷ He shall minister in the name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, that shall stand at that time before the Lord.

⁸ He shall receive the same portion of food that the rest do: besides that which is due to him in his own city, by succession from his fathers.

⁹ When thou art come into the land

which the Lord thy God shall give thee, beware lest thou have a mind to imitate the abominations of those nations.

¹⁰ Neither let there be found among you anyone that shall expiate his son or daughter, making them to pass through the fire: or that consulteth soothsayers, or observeth dreams and omens, neither let there be any wizard,

¹¹ Nor charmer, nor anyone that consulteth pythonic spirits, or fortune tellers, or that seeketh the truth from the dead.

¹² For the Lord abhorreth all these things, and for these abominations he will destroy them at thy coming.

¹³ Thou shalt be perfect, and without spot before the Lord thy God.

¹⁴ These nations, whose land thou shalt possess, hearken to soothsayers and diviners: but thou art otherwise instructed by the Lord thy God.

¹⁵ The Lord thy God will raise up to thee a PROPHET of thy nation and of thy brethren like unto me: him thou shalt hear:

¹⁶ As thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the assembly was gathered together, and saidst: Let me not hear any more the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see any more this exceeding great fire, lest I die.

¹⁷ And the Lord said to me: They have spoken all things well.

¹⁸ I will raise them up a prophet out of the midst of their brethren like to thee: and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him.

¹⁹ And he that will not hear his words, which he shall speak in my name, I will be the revenger.

²⁰ But the prophet, who being corrupted with pride, shall speak in my name things that I did not command him to say, or in the name of strange gods, shall be slain.

²¹ And if in silent thought thou answer: How shall I know the word that the Lord hath not spoken?

²² Thou shalt have this sign: Whatsoever that same prophet foretelleth in the name of the Lord, and it cometh not to pass: that thing the Lord hath not spoken, but the prophet hath forged it by the pride of his mind: and therefore thou shalt not fear him.

quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi, cave ne imitari velis abominationes illarum gentium.

¹⁰ Nec inveniat in te qui lustret filium suum, aut filiam, ducens per ignem: aut qui ariolos sciscitetur, et observet somnia atque auguria, nec sit maleficus,

¹¹ nec incantator, nec qui pythones consulat, nec divinos, aut quærat a mortuis veritatem.

¹² Omnia enim hæc abominatur Dominus, et propter istiusmodi scelera delebit eos in introitu tuo.

¹³ Perfectus eris, et absque macula cum Domino Deo tuo.

¹⁴ Gentes istæ, quarum possidebis terram, augures et divinos audiunt: tu autem a Domino Deo tuo aliter institutus es.

¹⁵ Prophetam de gente tua et de fratribus tuis, sicut me, suscitabit tibi Dominus Deus tuus: ipsum audies,

¹⁶ ut petisti a Domino Deo tuo in Horeb, quando concio congregata est, atque dixisti: Ultra non audiam vocem Domini Dei mei, et ignem hunc maximum amplius non videbo, ne moriar.

¹⁷ Et ait Dominus mihi: Bene omnia sunt locuti.

¹⁸ Prophetam suscitabo eis de medio fratrum suorum similem tui: et ponam verba mea in ore ejus, loqueturque ad eos omnia quæ præcepero illi.

¹⁹ Qui autem verba ejus, quæ loquetur in nomine meo, audire noluerit, ego ultor existam.

²⁰ Propheta autem qui arrogantia depravatus voluerit loqui in nomine meo, quæ ego non præcepi illi ut diceret, aut ex nomine alienorum deorum, interficietur.

²¹ Quod si tacita cogitatione responderis: Quomodo possum intelligere verbum, quod Dominus non est locutus?

²² hoc habebis signum: Quod in nomine Domini propheta ille prædixerit, et non evenerit: hoc Dominus non est locutus, sed per tumorem animi sui propheta confinxit: et idcirco non timebis eum.

CAPUT XIX

Urbes refugii. Prompta caedes, et testimonia falsa punienda sunt.

Cum disperdiderit Dominus Deus tuus gentes, quarum tibi traditurus est terram, et possederis eam, habitaverisque in urbibus ejus et in aedibus:

² tres civitates separabis tibi in medio terræ, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi in possessionem,

³ sternens diligenter viam: et in tres æqualiter partes totam terræ tuæ provinciam divides: ut habeat e vicino qui propter homicidium profugus est, quo possit evadere.

⁴ Hæc erit lex homicidæ fugientis, cujus vita servanda est: qui percusserit proximum suum nesciens, et qui heri et nudius tertius nullum contra eum odium habuisse comprobatur:

⁵ sed abiisse cum eo simpliciter in silvam ad ligna cædenda, et in succisione lignorum securis fugerit manu, ferrumque lapsum de manubrio amicum ejus percusserit, et occiderit: hic ad unam supradictarum urbium confugiet, et vivet:

⁶ ne forsitan proximus ejus, cujus effusus est sanguis, dolore stimulatus, persequatur, et apprehendat eum si longior via fuerit, et percutiat animam ejus, qui non est reus mortis: quia nullum contra eum, qui occisus est, odium prius habuisse monstratur.

⁷ Idcirco præcipio tibi, ut tres civitates æqualis inter se spatii dividas.

⁸ Cum autem dilataverit Dominus Deus tuus terminos tuos, sicut juravit patribus tuis, et dederit tibi cunctam terram, quam eis pollicitus est

⁹ (si tamen custodieris mandata ejus, et feceris, quæ hodie præcipio tibi, ut diligas Dominum Deum tuum, et ambules in viis ejus omni tempore), addes tibi tres alias civitates, et supradictarum trium urbium numerum duplicabis:

¹⁰ ut non effundatur sanguis innoxius in medio terræ, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi possidendam, ne sis sanguinis reus.

¹¹ Si quis autem, odio habens proxi-

CHAPTER 19

The cities of refuge. Willful murder, and false witnesses must be punished.

When the Lord thy God hath destroyed the nations, whose land he will deliver to thee, and thou shalt possess it, and shalt dwell in the cities and houses thereof:

² Thou shalt separate to thee three cities in the midst of the land, which the Lord will give thee in possession,

³ Paving diligently the way: and thou shalt divide the whole province of thy land equally into three parts: that he who is forced to flee for manslaughter, may have near at hand whither to escape.

⁴ This shall be the law of the slayer that fleeth, whose life is to be saved: He that killeth his neighbor ignorantly, and who is proved to have had no hatred against him yesterday and the day before:

⁵ But to have gone with him to the wood to hew wood, and in cutting down the tree the axe slipped out of his hand, and the iron slipping from the handle struck his friend, and killed him: he shall flee to one of the cities aforesaid, and live:

⁶ Lest perhaps the next kinsman of him whose blood was shed, pushed on by his grief should pursue, and apprehend him, if the way be too long, and take away the life of him who is not guilty of death, because he is proved to have had no hatred before against him that was slain.

⁷ Therefore I command thee, that thou separate three cities at equal distance one from another.

⁸ And when the Lord thy God shall have enlarged thy borders, as he swore to thy fathers, and shall give thee all the land that he promised them,

⁹ (Yet so, if thou keep his commandments, and do the things which I command thee this day, that thou love the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways at all times) thou shalt add to thee other three cities, and shalt double the number of the three cities aforesaid:

¹⁰ That innocent blood may not be shed in the midst of the land which the Lord thy God will give thee to possess, lest thou be guilty of blood.

¹¹ But if any man hating his neighbor,

lie in wait for his life, and rise and strike him, and he die, and he flee to one of the cities aforesaid,

¹² The ancients of his city shall send, and take him out of the place of refuge, and shall deliver him into the hand of the kinsman of him whose blood was shed, and he shall die.

¹³ Thou shalt not pity him, and thou shalt take away the guilt of innocent blood out of Israel, that it may be well with thee.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not take nor remove thy neighbor's landmark, which thy predecessors have set in thy possession, which the Lord thy God will give thee in the land that thou shalt receive to possess.

¹⁵ One witness shall not rise up against any man, whatsoever the sin or wickedness be: but in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word shall stand.

¹⁶ If a lying witness stand against a man, accusing him of transgression,

¹⁷ Both of them, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord in the sight of the priests and the judges that shall be in those days.

¹⁸ And when after most diligent inquisition, they shall find that the false witness hath told a lie against his brother:

¹⁹ They shall render to him as he meant to do to his brother, and thou shalt take away the evil out of the midst of thee:

²⁰ That others hearing may fear, and may not dare to do such things.

²¹ Thou shalt not pity him, but shalt require life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER 20

Laws relating to war.

Lif thou go out to war against thy enemies, and see horsemen and chariots, and the numbers of the enemy's army greater than thine, thou shalt not fear them: because the Lord thy God is with thee, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

² And when the battle is now at hand, the priest shall stand before the army, and shall speak to the people in this manner:

³ Hear, O Israel, you join battle this day

in bellum suum, insidiatus fuerit vitæ ejus, surgensque percusserit illum, et mortuus fuerit, fugeritque ad unam de supradictis urbibus,

¹² mittent seniores civitatis illius, et arripient eum de loco effugii, tradentque in manu proximi, cujus sanguis effusus est, et morietur.

¹³ Non miseraberis ejus, et auferes innoxium sanguinem de Israël, ut bene sit tibi.

¹⁴ Non assumes, et transferes terminos proximi tui, quos fixerunt priores in possessione tua, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi in terra quam acceperis possidendam.

¹⁵ Non stabit testis unus contra aliquem, quidquid illud peccati, et facinoris fuerit: sed in ore duorum aut trium testium stabit omne verbum.

¹⁶ Si steterit testis mendax contra hominem, accusans eum prævaricationis,

¹⁷ stabunt ambo, quorum causa est, ante Dominum in conspectu sacerdotum et judicum qui fuerint in diebus illis.

¹⁸ Cumque diligentissime perscrutantes, invenerint falsum testem dixisse contra fratrem suum mendacium,

¹⁹ reddent ei sicut fratri suo facere cogitavit, et auferes malum de medio tui:

²⁰ ut audientes ceteri timorem habeant, et nequaquam talia audeant facere.

²¹ Non misereberis ejus, sed animam pro anima, oculum pro oculo, dentem pro dente, manum pro manu, pedem pro pede exigens.

CAPUT XX

Leges super bello.

Si exieris ad bellum contra hostes tuos, et videris equitatus et currus, et majorem quam tu habeas adversarii exercitus multitudinem, non timebis eos: quia Dominus Deus tuus tecum est, qui eduxit te de terra Ægypti.

² Appropinquante autem jam prælio, stabit sacerdos ante aciem, et sic loquetur ad populum:

³ Audi, Israël: vos hodie contra inimi-

cos vestros pugnam committitis, non pertimescat cor vestrum, nolite metuere, nolite cedere, nec formidetis eos:

⁴ quia Dominus Deus vester in medio vestri est, et pro vobis contra adversarios dimicabit, ut eruat vos de periculo.

⁵ Duces quoque per singulas turmas audiente exercitu proclamabunt: Quis est homo qui ædificavit domum novam, et non dedicavit eam? vadat, et revertatur in domum suam, ne forte moriatur in bello, et alius dedicet eam.

⁶ Quis est homo qui plantavit vineam, et necdum fecit eam esse communem, de qua vesci omnibus liceat? vadat, et revertatur in domum suam, ne forte moriatur in bello, et alius homo ejus fungatur officio.

⁷ Quis est homo, qui despondit uxorem, et non accepit eam? vadat, et revertatur in domum suam, ne forte moriatur in bello, et alius homo accipiat eam.

⁸ His dictis addent reliqua, et loquentur ad populum: Quis est homo formidolosus, et corde pavido? vadat, et revertatur in domum suam, ne pavere faciat corda fratrum suorum, sicut ipse timore perterritus est.

⁹ Cumque siluerint duces exercitus, et finem loquendi fecerint, unusquisque suos ad bellandum cuneos præparabit.

¹⁰ Si quando accesseris ad expugnandam civitatem, offeres ei primum pacem.

¹¹ Si receperit, et aperuerit tibi portas, cunctus populus, qui in ea est, salvabitur, et serviet tibi sub tributo.

¹² Sin autem fœdus inire noluerit, et cœperit contra te bellum, oppugnabis eam.

¹³ Cumque tradiderit Dominus Deus tuus illam in manu tua, percuties omne quod in ea generis masculini est, in ore gladii,

¹⁴ absque mulieribus et infantibus, jumentis et ceteris quæ in civitate sunt. Omnem prædam exercitui divides, et comedes de spoliis hostium tuorum, quæ Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi.

¹⁵ Sic facies cunctis civitatibus, quæ a

against your enemies, let not your heart be dismayed, be not afraid, do not give back, fear ye them not:

⁴ Because the Lord your God is in the midst of you, and will fight for you against your enemies, to deliver you from danger.

⁵ And the captains shall proclaim through every band in the hearing of the army: What man is there, that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

⁶ What man is there, that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not as yet made it to be common, whereof all men may eat? Let him go, and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man execute his office.

⁷ What man is there, that hath espoused a wife, and not taken her? Let him go, and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man take her.

⁸ After these things are declared they shall add the rest, and shall speak to the people: What man is there that is fearful, and faint hearted? Let him go, and return to his house, lest he make the hearts of his brethren to fear, as he himself is possessed with fear.

⁹ And when the captains of the army shall hold their peace, and have made an end of speaking, every man shall prepare their bands to fight.

¹⁰ If at any time thou come to fight against a city, thou shalt first offer it peace.

¹¹ If they receive it, and open the gates to thee, all the people that are therein, shall be saved, and shall serve thee paying tribute.

¹² But if they will not make peace, and shall begin war against thee, thou shalt besiege it.

¹³ And when the Lord thy God shall deliver it into thy hands, thou shalt slay all that are therein of the male sex, with the edge of the sword,

¹⁴ Excepting women and children, cattle and other things, that are in the city. And thou shalt divide all the prey to the army, and thou shalt eat the spoils of thy enemies, which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

¹⁵ So shalt thou do to all cities that are

at a great distance from thee, and are not of these cities which thou shalt receive in possession.

¹⁶ But of those cities that shall be given thee, thou shalt suffer none at all to live:

¹⁷ But shalt kill them with the edge of the sword, to wit, the Hethite, and the Amorrhite, and the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee:

¹⁸ Lest they teach you to do all the abominations which they have done to their gods: and you should sin against the Lord your God.

¹⁹ When thou hast besieged a city a long time, and hath compassed it with bulwarks to take it, thou shalt not cut down the trees that may be eaten of, neither shalt thou spoil the country round about with axes: for it is a tree, and not a man, neither can it increase the number of them that fight against thee.

²⁰ But if there be any trees that are not fruitful, but wild, and fit for other uses, cut them down, and make engines, until thou take the city, which fighteth against thee.

CHAPTER 21

The expiation of a secret murder. The marrying a captive. The eldest son must not be deprived of his birthright for hatred of his mother. A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. When one is hanged on a gibbet, he must be taken down the same day and buried.

When there shall be found in the land, which the Lord thy God will give thee, the corpse of a man slain, and it is not known who is guilty of the murder,

² Thy ancients and judges shall go out, and shall measure from the place where the body lieth the distance of every city round about:

³ And the ancients of that city which they shall perceive to be nearer than the rest, shall take a heifer of the herd, that hath not drawn in the yoke, nor ploughed the ground,

⁴ And they shall bring her into a rough and stony valley, that never was ploughed, nor sown: and there they shall strike off the head of the heifer:

⁵ And the priests the sons of Levi shall

te procul valde sunt, et non sunt de his urbibus, quas in possessionem accepturus es.

¹⁶ De his autem civitatibus, quæ dabuntur tibi, nullum omnino permittes vivere:

¹⁷ sed interficies in ore gladii, Hethæum videlicet, et Amorrhæum, et Chanaanæum, Pherezæum, et Hevæum, et Jebusæum, sicut præcepit tibi Dominus Deus tuus:

¹⁸ ne forte doceant vos facere cunctas abominationes, quas ipsi operati sunt diis suis, et peccetis in Dominum Deum vestrum.

¹⁹ Quando obsederis civitatem multo tempore, et munitionibus circumdederis ut expugnes eam, non succides arbores, de quibus vesci potest, nec securibus per circuitum debes vastare regionem: quoniam lignum est, et non homo, nec potest bellantium contra te augere numerum.

²⁰ Si qua autem ligna non sunt pomifera, sed agrestia, et in ceteros apta usus, succide, et instrue machinas, donec capias civitatem, quæ contra te dimicat.

CAPUT XXI

Expiatio caedis occultae. Captivæ matrimonium. Filius senior non adimendus est hæreditatis pro matris despicientia. Filius contumax lapidibus cooperiendus usque ad mortem est. Cum homo suspenditur in gabalum, removendus et sepeliendus est in hoc die.

Quando inventum fuerit in terra, quam Dominus Deus tuus daturus est tibi, hominis cadaver occisi, et ignorabitur cædis reus,

² egredientur majores natu, et iudices tui, et metientur a loco cadaveris singularum per circuitum spatia civitatum:

³ et quam viciniorem ceteris esse perspexerint, seniores civitatis illius tollent vitulam de armento, quæ non traxit jugum, nec terram scidit vomere,

⁴ et ducent eam ad vallem asperam atque saxosam, quæ numquam arata est, nec sementem recipit: et cædent in ea cervices vitulæ:

⁵ accedentque sacerdotes filii Levi,

quos elegerit Dominus Deus tuus ut ministrent ei, et benedicant in nomine ejus, et ad verbum eorum omne negotium, et quidquid mundum, vel immundum est, judicetur.

⁶ Et venient majores natu civitatis illius ad interfectum, lavabuntque manus suas super vitulam, quæ in valle percussa est,

⁷ et dicent: Manus nostræ non effuderunt sanguinem hunc, nec oculi viderunt:

⁸ Propitius esto populo tuo Israël, quem redemisti, Domine, et ne reputes sanguinem innocentem in medio populi tui Israël. Et auferetur ab eis reatus sanguinis:

⁹ tu autem alienus eris ab innocentis cruore, qui fusus est, cum feceris quod præcepit Dominus.

¹⁰ Si egressus fueris ad pugnam contra inimicos tuos, et tradiderit eos Dominus Deus tuus in manu tua, captivosque duxeris,

¹¹ et videris in numero captivorum mulierem pulchram, et adamaveris eam, voluerisque habere uxorem,

¹² introduces eam in domum tuam: quæ radet cæsariem, et circumcidet unguis,

¹³ et deponet vestem, in qua capta est: sedensque in domo tua, flebit patrem et matrem suam uno mense: et postea intrabis ad eam, dormiesque cum illa, et erit uxor tua.

¹⁴ Si autem postea non sederit animo tuo, dimittes eam liberam, nec vendere poteris pecunia, nec opprimere per potentiam: quia humiliasti eam.

¹⁵ Si habuerit homo uxores duas, unam dilectam, et alteram odiosam, genuerintque ex eo liberos, et fuerit filius odiosæ primogenitus,

¹⁶ volueritque substantiam inter filios suos dividere, non poterit filium dilectæ facere primogenitum, et præferre filio odiosæ:

¹⁷ sed filium odiosæ agnoscet primogenitum, dabitque ei de his quæ habuerit cuncta duplicia: iste est enim principium liberorum ejus, et huic debentur primogenita.

¹⁸ Si genuerit homo filium contumacem et protervum, qui non audiat patris

come, whom the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister to him, and to bless in his name, and that by their word every matter should be decided, and whatsoever is clean or unclean should be judged.

⁶ And the ancients of that city shall come to the person slain, and shall wash their hands over the heifer that was killed in the valley,

⁷ And shall say: Our hands did not shed this blood, nor did our eyes see it.

⁸ Be merciful to thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, O Lord, and lay not innocent blood to their charge, in the midst of thy people Israel. And the guilt of blood shall be taken from them:

⁹ And thou shalt be free from the innocent's blood, that was shed, when thou shalt have done what the Lord hath commanded thee.

¹⁰ If thou go out to fight against thy enemies, and the Lord thy God deliver them into thy hand, and thou lead them away captives,

¹¹ And seest in the number of the captives a beautiful woman, and lovest her, and wilt have her to wife,

¹² Thou shalt bring her into thy house: and she shall shave her hair, and pare her nails,

¹³ And shall put off the raiment, wherein she was taken: and shall remain in thy house, and mourn for her father and mother one month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and shalt sleep with her, and she shall be thy wife.

¹⁴ But if afterwards she please thee not, thou shalt let her go free, but thou mayst not sell her for money nor oppress her by might because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and the other hated, and they have had children by him, and the son of the hated be the firstborn,

¹⁶ And he meaneth to divide his substance among his sons: he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn, and prefer him before the son of the hated.

¹⁷ But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, and shall give him a double portion of all he hath: for this is the first of his children, and to him are due the first birthrights.

¹⁸ If a man have a stubborn and unruly son, who will not hear the command-

ments of his father or mother, and being corrected, slighteth obedience:

¹⁹ They shall take him and bring him to the ancients of his city, and to the gate of judgment,

²⁰ And shall say to them: This our son is rebellious and stubborn, he slighteth hearing our admonitions, he giveth himself to reveling, and to debauchery and banquetings:

²¹ The people of the city shall stone him: and he shall die, that you may take away the evil out of the midst of you, and all Israel hearing it may be afraid.

²² When a man hath committed a crime for which he is to be punished with death, and being condemned to die is hanged on a gibbet:

²³ His body shall not remain upon the tree, but shall be buried the same day: for he is accursed of God that hangeth on a tree: and thou shalt not defile thy land, which the Lord thy God shall give thee in possession.

CHAPTER 22

Humanity towards neighbors. Neither sex may use the apparel of the other. Cruelty to be avoided even to birds. Battlements about the roof of a house. Things of divers kinds not to be mixed. The punishment of him that slandereth his wife, as also of adultery and rape.

Thou shalt not pass by if thou seest thy brother's ox, or his sheep go astray: but thou shalt bring them back to thy brother.

² And if thy brother be not nigh, or thou know him not: thou shalt bring them to thy house, and they shall be with thee until thy brother seek them, and receive them.

³ Thou shalt do in like manner with his ass, and with his raiment, and with everything that is thy brother's, which is lost: if thou find it, neglect it not as pertaining to another.

⁴ If thou see thy brother's ass or his ox to be fallen down in the way, thou shalt not slight it, but shalt lift it up with him.

⁵ A woman shall not be clothed with man's apparel, neither shall a man use woman's apparel: for he that doth these things is abominable before God.

⁶ If thou find as thou walkest by the way, a bird's nest in a tree, or on the

aut matris imperium, et coercitus obedire contempserit:

¹⁹ apprehendent eum, et ducent ad seniores civitatis illius, et ad portam iudicii,

²⁰ dicentque ad eos: Filius noster iste protervus et contumax est: monita nostra audire contemnit, comessionibus vacat, et luxuriæ atque conviviis:

²¹ lapidibus eum obruet populus civitatis: et morietur, ut auferatis malum de medio vestri, et universus Israël audiens pertimescat.

²² Quando peccaverit homo quod morte plectendum est, et adjudicatus morti appensus fuerit in patibulo:

²³ non permanebit cadaver ejus in ligno, sed in eadem die sepelietur: quia maledictus a Deo est qui pendet in ligno: et nequaquam contaminabis terram tuam, quam Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi in possessionem.

CAPUT XXII

Humanitas ad proximos. Nec homines nec feminae possunt vestimenta alii et aliae gerere. Atracitas etiam avibus abstenta est. Praesidia super tectum domus. Res multarum genum non muscendae inter se sunt. Poena ejus qui diffamat uxorem ejus, sicut adulteri et rapinae.

Non videbis bovem fratris tui, aut Novem errantem, et præteribis: sed reduces fratri tuo,

² etiamsi non est propinquus frater tuus, nec nosti eum: duces in domum tuam, et erunt apud te quamdiu quærat ea frater tuus, et recipiat.

³ Similiter facies de asino, et de vestimento, et de omni re fratris tui, quæ perierit: si inveneris eam, ne negligas quasi alienam.

⁴ Si videris asinum fratris tui aut bovem cecidisse in via, non despicias, sed sublevabis cum eo.

⁵ Non induetur mulier veste virili, nec vir utetur veste feminea: abominabilis enim apud Deum est qui facit hæc.

⁶ Si ambulans per viam, in arbore vel in terra nidum avis inveneris, et ma-

trem pullis vel ovis desuper incubantem: non tenebis eam cum filiis,

⁷ sed abire patieris, captos tenens filios: ut bene sit tibi, et longo vivas tempore.

⁸ Cum ædificaveris domum novam, facies murum tecti per circuitum: ne effundatur sanguis in domo tua, et sis reus labente alio, et in præceps ruente.

⁹ Non seres vineam tuam altero semine: ne et sementis quam sevisti, et quæ nascuntur ex vinea, pariter sanctificentur.

¹⁰ Non arabis in bove simul et asino.

¹¹ Non indueris vestimento, quod ex lana linoque contextum est.

¹² Funiculos in fimbriis facies per quatuor angulos pallii tui, quo operieris.

¹³ Si duxerit vir uxorem, et postea odio habuerit eam,

¹⁴ quæsieritque occasiones quibus dimittat eam, obijciens ei nomen pessimum, et dixerit: Uxorem hanc accepi, et ingressus ad eam non inveni virginem:

¹⁵ tollent eam pater et mater ejus, et ferent secum signa virginitatis ejus ad seniores urbis qui in porta sunt:

¹⁶ et dicet pater: Filiam meam dedi huic uxorem: quam quia odit,

¹⁷ imponit ei nomen pessimum, ut dicat: Non inveni filiam tuam virginem: et ecce hæc sunt signa virginitatis filiæ meæ. Expandent vestimentum coram senioribus civitatis:

¹⁸ apprehendentque senes urbis illius virum, et verberabunt illum,

¹⁹ condemnantes insuper centum siclis argenti, quos dabit patri puellæ, quoniam diffamavit nomen pessimum super virginem Israël: habebitque eam uxorem, et non poterit dimittere eam omnibus diebus vitæ suæ.

²⁰ Quod si verum est quod objicit, et non est in puella inventa virginitas:

²¹ ejicient eam extra fores domus patris sui, et lapidibus obruent viri civitatis illius, et morietur: quoniam fecit nefas

ground, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs: thou shalt not take her with her young:

⁷ But shalt let her go, keeping the young which thou hast caught: that it may be well with thee, and thou mayst live a long time.

⁸ When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a battlement to the roof round about: lest blood be shed in thy house, and thou be guilty, if anyone slip, and fall down headlong.

⁹ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest both the seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of the vineyard, be sanctified together.

¹⁰ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

¹¹ Thou shalt not wear a garment that is woven of woolen and linen together.

¹² Thou shalt make strings in the hem at the four corners of thy cloak, wherewith thou shalt be covered.

¹³ If a man marry a wife, and afterwards hate her,

¹⁴ And seek occasions to put her away, laying to her charge a very ill name, and say: I took this woman to wife, and going in to her, I found her not a virgin:

¹⁵ Her father and mother shall take her, and shall bring with them the tokens of her virginity to the ancients of the city that are in the gate:

¹⁶ And the father shall say: I gave my daughter unto this man to wife: and because he hateth her,

¹⁷ He layeth to her charge a very ill name, so as to say: I found not thy daughter a virgin: and behold these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the ancients of the city:

¹⁸ And the ancients of that city shall take that man, and beat him,

¹⁹ Condemning him besides in a hundred sicles of silver, which he shall give to the damsel's father, because he hath defamed by a very ill name a virgin of Israel: and he shall have her to wife, and may not put her away all the days of his life.

²⁰ But if what he charged her with be true, and virginity be not found in the damsel:

²¹ They shall cast her out of the doors of her father's house, and the men of the city shall stone her to death, and she

shall die: because she hath done a wicked thing in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: and thou shalt take away the evil out of the midst of thee.

²² If a man lie with another man's wife, they shall both die, that is to say, the adulterer and the adulteress: and thou shalt take away the evil out of Israel.

²³ If a man have espoused a damsel that is a virgin, and some one find her in the city, and lie with her,

²⁴ Thou shalt bring them both out to the gate of that city, and they shall be stoned: the damsel, because she cried not out, being in the city: the man, because he hath humbled his neighbor's wife. And thou shalt take away the evil from the midst of thee.

²⁵ But if a man find a damsel that is betrothed, in the field, and taking hold of her, lie with her, he alone shall die:

²⁶ The damsel shall suffer nothing, neither is she guilty of death: for as a robber riseth against his brother, and taketh away his life, so also did the damsel suffer:

²⁷ She was alone in the field: she cried, and there was no man to help her.

²⁸ If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, who is not espoused, and taking her, lie with her, and the matter come to judgment:

²⁹ He that lay with her shall give to the father of the maid fifty sicles of silver, and shall have her to wife, because he hath humbled her: he may not put her away all the days of his life.

³⁰ No man shall take his father's wife, nor remove his covering.

CHAPTER 23

Who may and who may not enter into the church: uncleanness to be avoided: other precepts concerning fugitives, fornication, usury, vows, and eating other men's grapes and corn.

An eunuch, whose testicles are broken or cut away, or yard cut off, shall not enter into the church of the Lord.

² A mamzer, that is to say, one born of a prostitute, shall not enter into the church of the Lord, until the tenth generation.

³ The Ammonite and the Moabite, even after the tenth generation shall not enter

in Israël, ut fornicaretur in domo patris sui: et auferes malum de medio tui.

²² Si dormierit vir cum uxore alterius, uterque morietur, id est, adulter et adultera: et auferes malum de Israël.

²³ Si puellam virginem desponderit vir, et invenerit eam aliquis in civitate, et concubuerit cum ea,

²⁴ educes utrumque ad portam civitatis illius, et lapidibus obruentur: puella, quia non clamavit, cum esset in civitate: vir, quia humiliavit uxorem proximi sui: et auferes malum de medio tui.

²⁵ Sin autem in agro repperit vir puellam, quæ desponsata est, et apprehendens concubuerit cum ea, ipse morietur solus:

²⁶ puella nihil patietur, nec est rea mortis: quoniam sicut latro consurgit contra fratrem suum, et occidit animam ejus, ita et puella perpressa est.

²⁷ Sola erat in agro: clamavit, et nullus affuit qui liberaret eam.

²⁸ Si invenerit vir puellam virginem, quæ non habet sponsum, et apprehendens concubuerit cum illa, et res ad iudicium venerit:

²⁹ dabit qui dormivit cum ea, patri puellæ quinquaginta sicles argenti, et habebit eam uxorem, quia humiliavit illam: non poterit dimittere eam cunctis diebus vitæ suæ.

³⁰ Non accipiet homo uxorem patris sui, nec revelabit operimentum ejus.

CAPUT XXIII

Qui potest et non potest ingredi in ecclesiam: macula abstinenda est: alia praecepta super fugitivis, fornicatione, usura, votis, et comedente frumentorum et vinearum aliorum hominum.

Non intravit eunuchus, attritis vel amputatis testiculis et abscisso veretro, ecclesiam Domini.

² Non ingrediatur mamzer, hoc est, de scorto natus, in ecclesiam Domini, usque ad decimam generationem.

³ Ammonites et Moabites etiam post decimam generationem non intrabunt

ecclesiam Domini in æternum:

⁴ quia noluerunt vobis occurrere cum pane et aqua in via quando egressi estis de Ægypto: et quia conduxerunt contra te Balaam filium Beor de Mesopotamia Syriæ, ut malediceret tibi:

⁵ et noluit Dominus Deus tuus audire Balaam, vertitque maledictionem ejus in benedictionem tuam, eo quod diligeres te.

⁶ Non facies cum eis pacem, nec quæras eis bona cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ in sempiternum.

⁷ Non abominaberis Idumæum, quia frater tuus est: nec Ægyptium, quia advena fuisti in terra ejus.

⁸ Qui nati fuerint ex eis, tertia generatione intrabunt in ecclesiam Domini.

⁹ Quando egressus fueris adversus hostes tuos in pugnam, custodies te ab omni re mala.

¹⁰ Si fuerit inter vos homo, qui nocturno pollutus sit somnio, egredietur extra castra,

¹¹ et non revertetur, priusquam ad vesperam lavetur aqua: et post solis occasum regredietur in castra.

¹² Habebis locum extra castra, ad quem egrediaris ad requisita naturæ,

¹³ gerens paxillum in balteo: cumque sederis, fodies per circuitum, et egesta humo operies

¹⁴ quo revelatus es (Dominus enim Deus tuus ambulat in medio castrorum, ut eruat te, et tradat tibi inimicos tuos) et sint castra tua sancta, et nihil in eis appareat fœditatis, ne derelinquat te.

¹⁵ Non trades servum domino suo, qui ad te confugerit.

¹⁶ Habitabit tecum in loco, qui ei placuerit, et in una urbium tuarum requiescet: ne contristes eum.

¹⁷ Non erit meretrix de filiabus Israël, nec scortator de filiis Israël.

¹⁸ Non offeres mercedem prostibuli, nec pretium canis in domo Domini Dei tui, quidquid illud est quod voveris: quia abominatio est utrumque apud Dominum Deum tuum.

into the church of the Lord forever:

⁴ Because they would not meet you with bread and water in the way, when you came out of Egypt: and because they hired against thee Balaam, the son of Beor, from Mesopotamia in Syria, to curse thee.

⁵ And the Lord thy God would not hear Balaam, and he turned his cursing into thy blessing, because he loved thee.

⁶ Thou shalt not make peace with them, neither shalt thou seek their prosperity all the days of thy life forever.

⁷ Thou shalt not abhor the Edomite, because he is thy brother: nor the Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

⁸ They that are born of them, in the third generation shall enter into the church of the Lord.

⁹ When thou goest out to war against thy enemies, thou shalt keep thyself from every evil thing.

¹⁰ If there be among you any man, that is defiled in a dream by night, he shall go forth out of the camp,

¹¹ And shall not return, before he be washed with water in the evening: and after sunset he shall return into the camp.

¹² Thou shalt have a place without the camp, to which thou mayst go for the necessities of nature,

¹³ Carrying a paddle at thy girdle. And when thou sittest down, thou shalt dig round about, and with the earth that is dug up thou shalt cover

¹⁴ That which thou art eased of; (for the Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thy enemies to thee): and let thy camp be holy, and let no uncleanness appear therein, lest he go away from thee.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not deliver to his master the servant that is fled to thee.

¹⁶ He shall dwell with thee in the place that shall please him, and shall rest in one of thy cities: give him no trouble.

¹⁷ There shall be no whore among the daughters of Israel, nor whoremonger among the sons of Israel.

¹⁸ Thou shalt not offer the hire of a strumpet, nor the price of a dog, in the house of the Lord thy God, whatsoever it be that thou hast vowed: because both these are an abomination to the Lord thy God.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not lend to thy brother money to usury, nor corn, nor any other thing:

²⁰ But to the stranger. To thy brother thou shalt lend that which he wanteth, without usury: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all thy works in the land, which thou shalt go in to possess.

²¹ When thou hast made a vow to the Lord thy God, thou shalt not delay to pay it: because the Lord thy God will require it. And if thou delay, it shall be imputed to thee for a sin.

²² If thou wilt not promise, thou shalt be without sin.

²³ But that which is once gone out of thy lips, thou shalt observe, and shalt do as thou hast promised to the Lord thy God, and hast spoken with thy own will and with thy own mouth.

²⁴ Going into thy neighbor's vineyard, thou mayst eat as many grapes as thou pleasest: but must carry none out with thee:

²⁵ If thou go into thy friend's corn, thou mayst break the ears, and rub them in thy hand: but not reap them with a sickle.

CHAPTER 24

Divorce permitted to avoid greater evil: the newly married must not go to war: of men stealers, of leprosy, of pledges, of laborers' hire, of justice, and of charity to the poor.

If a man take a wife, and have her, and she find not favor in his eyes, for some uncleanness: he shall write a bill of divorce, and shall give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

² And when she is departed, and marieth another husband,

³ And he also hateth her, and hath given her a bill of divorce, and hath sent her out of his house or is dead:

⁴ The former husband cannot take her again to wife: because she is defiled, and is become abominable before the Lord: lest thou cause thy land to sin, which the Lord thy God shall give thee to possess.

⁵ When a man hath lately taken a wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall any public business be enjoined him, but he shall be free at home without

¹⁹ Non fœnerabis fratri tuo ad usuram pecuniam, nec fruges, nec quamlibet aliam rem:

²⁰ sed alieno. Fratri autem tuo absque usura id quo indiget, commodabis: ut benedicat tibi Dominus Deus tuus in omni opere tuo in terra, ad quam ingredieris possidendam.

²¹ Cum votum voveris Domino Deo tuo, non tardabis reddere: quia requiret illud Dominus Deus tuus, et si moratus fueris, reputabitur tibi in peccatum.

²² Si nolueris polliceri, absque peccato eris.

²³ Quod autem semel egressum est de labiis tuis, observabis, et facies sicut promisisti Domino Deo tuo, et propria voluntate et ore tuo locutus es.

²⁴ Ingressus vineam proximi tui, comedere uvas, quantum tibi placuerit: foras autem ne efferas tecum.

²⁵ Si intraveris in segetem amici tui, franges spicas, et manu conteres: falce autem non metes.

CAPUT XXIV

Repudium permittitur ad malum major abstinentum: qui nuper conjugati sunt in bellum non procedendi sunt: hominum furum, leprae, foederatorum, laboratorum conducentum, justitiae, et caritatis pauperibus.

Si acceperit homo uxorem, et habuerit eam, et non invenerit gratiam ante oculos ejus propter aliquam fœditatem: scribet libellum repudii, et dabit in manu illius, et dimittet eam de domo sua.

² Cumque egressa alterum maritum duxerit,

³ et ille quoque oderit eam, dederitque ei libellum repudii, et dimiserit de domo sua, vel certe mortuus fuerit:

⁴ non poterit prior maritus recipere eam in uxorem: quia polluta est, et abominabilis facta est coram Domino: ne peccare facias terram tuam, quam Dominus Deus tuus tradiderit tibi possidendam.

⁵ Cum acceperit homo nuper uxorem, non procedet ad bellum, nec ei quippiam necessitatis injungetur publicæ, sed vacabit absque culpa domi suæ, ut

uno anno lætetur cum uxore sua.

⁶ Non accipies loco pignoris inferiorem, et superiorem molam: quia animam suam opposuit tibi.

⁷ Si deprehensus fuerit homo sollicitans fratrem suum de filiis Israël, et vendito eo acceperit pretium, interficietur, et auferes malum de medio tui.

⁸ Observa diligenter ne incurras plagam lepræ, sed facies quæcumque docuerint te sacerdotes Levitici generis, juxta id quod præcepi eis, et imple sollicitate.

⁹ Mementote quæ fecerit Dominus Deus vester Mariæ in via cum egredere-
mini de Ægypto.

¹⁰ Cum repetes a proximo tuo rem aliquam, quam debet tibi, non ingredieris domum ejus ut pignus auferas:

¹¹ sed stabis foris, et ille tibi proferet quod habuerit.

¹² Sin autem pauper est, non pernocabit apud te pignus,

¹³ sed statim reddes ei ante solis occasum: ut dormiens in vestimento suo, benedicat tibi, et habeas justitiam coram Domino Deo tuo.

¹⁴ Non negabis mercedem indigentis, et pauperis fratris tui, sive advenæ, qui tecum moratur in terra, et intra portas tuas est:

¹⁵ sed eadem die reddes ei pretium laboris sui ante solis occasum, quia pauper est, et ex eo sustentat animam suam: ne clamet contra te ad Dominum, et reputetur tibi in peccatum.

¹⁶ Non occidentur patres pro filiis, nec filii pro patribus, sed unusquisque pro peccato suo morietur.

¹⁷ Non pervertes iudicium advenæ et pupilli, nec auferes pignoris loco viduæ vestimentum.

¹⁸ Memento quod servieris in Ægypto, et eruerit te Dominus Deus tuus inde. Idcirco præcipio tibi ut facias hanc rem.

¹⁹ Quando messueris segetem in agro tuo, et oblitus manipulum reliqueris, non reverteris, ut tollas illum: sed ad-

fault, that for one year he may rejoice with his wife.

⁶ Thou shalt not take the nether, nor the upper millstone to pledge: for he hath pledged his life to thee.

⁷ If any man be found soliciting his brother of the children of Israel, and selling him shall take a price, he shall be put to death, and thou shalt take away the evil from the midst of thee.

⁸ Observe diligently that thou incur not the stroke of the leprosy, but thou shalt do whatsoever the priests of the Levitical race shall teach thee, according to what I have commanded them, and fulfill thou it carefully.

⁹ Remember what the Lord your God did to Mary, in the way when you came out of Egypt.

¹⁰ When thou shalt demand of thy neighbor anything that he oweth thee, thou shalt not go into his house to take away a pledge:

¹¹ But thou shalt stand without, and he shall bring out to thee what he hath.

¹² But if he be poor, the pledge shall not lodge with thee that night,

¹³ But thou shalt restore it to him presently before the going down of the sun: that he may sleep in his own raiment and bless thee, and thou mayst have justice before the Lord thy God.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not refuse the hire of the needy, and the poor, whether he be thy brother, or a stranger that dwelleth with thee in the land, and is within thy gates:

¹⁵ But thou shalt pay him the price of his labor the same day, before the going down of the sun, because he is poor, and with it maintaineth his life: lest he cry against thee to the Lord, and it be reputed to thee for a sin.

¹⁶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children for the fathers, but everyone shall die for his own sin,

¹⁷ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger nor of the fatherless, neither shalt thou take away the widow's raiment for a pledge.

¹⁸ Remember that thou wast a slave in Egypt, and the Lord thy God delivered thee from thence. Therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹ When thou hast reaped the corn in thy field, and hast forgot and left a sheaf, thou shalt not return to take it away:

but thou shalt suffer the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow to take it away: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works of thy hands.

²⁰ If thou have gathered the fruit of thy olive trees, thou shalt not return to gather whatsoever remaineth on the trees: but shalt leave it for the stranger, for the fatherless, and the widow.

²¹ If thou make the vintage of thy vineyard, thou shalt not gather the clusters that remain, but they shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow.

²² Remember that thou also wast a bondman in Egypt, and therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25

Stripes must not exceed forty. The ox is not to be muzzled. Of raising seed to the brother. Of the immodest woman. Of unjust weight. Of destroying the Amalecites.

If there be a controversy between men, and they call upon the judges: they shall give the prize of justice to him whom they perceive to be just: and him whom they find to be wicked, they shall condemn of wickedness.

² And if they see that the offender be worthy of stripes: they shall lay him down, and shall cause him to be beaten before them. According to the measure of the sin shall the measure also of the stripes be:

³ Yet so, that they exceed not the number of forty: lest thy brother depart shamefully torn before thy eyes.

⁴ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out thy corn on the floor.

⁵ When brethren dwell together, and one of them dieth without children, the wife of the deceased shall not marry to another: but his brother shall take her, and raise up seed for his brother:

⁶ And the first son he shall have of her he shall call by his name, that his name be not abolished out of Israel.

⁷ But if he will not take his brother's wife, who by law belongeth to him, the woman shall go to the gate of the city, and call upon the ancients, and say: My husband's brother refuseth to raise up his brother's name in Israel: and will not take me to wife.

⁸ And they shall cause him to be sent

venam, et pupillum, et viduam auferre patieris, ut benedicat tibi Dominus Deus tuus in omni opere manuum tuarum.

²⁰ Si fruges collegeris olivarum, quidquid remanserit in arboribus, non reverteris ut colligas: sed relinques advenæ, pupillo, ac viduæ.

²¹ Si vindemiaveris vineam tuam, non colliges remanentes racemos: sed cedent in usus advenæ, pupilli, ac viduæ.

²² Memento quod et tu servieris in Ægypto, et idcirco præcipio tibi ut facias hanc rem.

CAPUT XXV

Plagae non excedendae quadraginta sunt. Bovus non ligandus est. Fratri suscipientis semen. Mulieris impudentis. Pondi injusti. Amalechitas delentis.

Si fuerit causa inter aliquos, et interpellaverint iudices: quem justum esse perspexerint, illi justitiæ palmam dabunt: quem impium, condemnabunt impietatis.

² Sin autem eum, qui peccavit, dignum viderint plagis: prosternent, et coram se facient verberari. Pro mensura peccati erit et plagarum modus:

³ ita dumtaxat, ut quadragenarium numerum non excedant: ne fœde laceratus ante oculos tuos abeat frater tuus.

⁴ Non ligabis os bovis terentis in area fruges tuas.

⁵ Quando habitaverint fratres simul, et unus ex eis absque liberis mortuus fuerit, uxor defuncti non nubet alteri: sed accipiet eam frater ejus, et suscitabit semen fratris sui:

⁶ et primogenitum ex ea filium nomine illius appellabit, ut non deleatur nomen ejus ex Israël.

⁷ Sin autem noluerit accipere uxorem fratris sui, quæ ei lege debetur, perget mulier ad portam civitatis, et interpellabit majores natu, dicetque: Non vult frater viri mei suscitare nomen fratris sui in Israël, nec me in conjugem sumere.

⁸ Statimque accersiri eum facient, et

interrogabunt. Si responderit: Nolo eam uxorem accipere:

⁹ accedet mulier ad eum coram senioribus, et tollet calcamentum de pede ejus, spueteque in faciem illius, et dicet: Sic fiet homini, qui non ædificat domum fratris sui.

¹⁰ Et vocabitur nomen illius in Israël, Domus discalceati.

¹¹ Si habuerint inter se jurgium viri duo, et unus contra alterum rixari cõperit, volensque uxor alterius eruere virum suum de manu fortioris, miseritque manum, et apprehenderit verendam ejus:

¹² abscesdes manum illius, nec flecteris super eam ulla misericordia.

¹³ Non habebis in sacculo diversa pondera, majus et minus:

¹⁴ nec erit in domo tua modius major, et minor.

¹⁵ Pondus habebis justum et verum, et modius æqualis et verus erit tibi: ut multo vivas tempore super terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi.

¹⁶ Abominatur enim Dominus tuus eum qui facit hæc, et aversatur omnem injustitiam.

¹⁷ Memento quæ fecerit tibi Amalec in via quando egrediebaris ex Ægypto:

¹⁸ quomodo occurrerit tibi, et extremos agminis tui, qui lassi residebant, ceciderit, quando tu eras fame et labore confectus, et non timuerit Deum.

¹⁹ Cum ergo Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi requiem, et subjecerit cunctas per circuitum nationes in terra, quam tibi pollicitus est: delebis nomen ejus sub cælo. Cave ne obliviscaris.

CAPUT XXVI

*Forma verborum, cum quibus primi fructus et decimæ offerendi sunt.
Foedus Dei.*

Cumque intraveris terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus tibi daturus est possidendam, et obtinueris eam, atque habitaveris in ea:

² tolles de cunctis frugibus tuis primitias, et pones in cartallo, pergesque ad locum quem Dominus Deus tuus elegerit, ut ibi invocetur nomen ejus:

for forthwith, and shall ask him. If he answer: I will not take her to wife:

⁹ The woman shall come to him before the ancients, and shall take off his shoe from his foot, and spit in his face, and say: So shall it be done to the man that will not build up his brother's house:

¹⁰ And his name shall be called in Israel, the house of the unshod.

¹¹ If two men have words together, and one begin to fight against the other, and the other's wife willing to deliver her husband out of the hand of the stronger, shall put forth her hand, and take him by the secrets,

¹² Thou shalt cut off her hand, neither shalt thou be moved with any pity in her regard.

¹³ Thou shalt not have divers weights in thy bag, a greater and a less:

¹⁴ Neither shall there be in thy house a greater bushel and a less.

¹⁵ Thou shalt have a just and a true weight, and thy bushel shall be equal and true: that thou mayest live a long time upon the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

¹⁶ For the Lord thy God abhorreth him that doth these things, and he hateth all injustice.

¹⁷ Remember what Amalec did to thee in the way when thou camest out of Egypt:

¹⁸ How he met thee: and slew the hindmost of the army, who sat down, being weary, when thou wast spent with hunger and labor, and he feared not God.

¹⁹ Therefore when the Lord thy God shall give thee rest, and shall have subdued all the nations round about in the land which he hath promised thee: thou shalt blot out his name from under heaven. See thou forget it not.

CHAPTER 26

*The form of words with which the firstfruits and tithes are to be offered.
God's covenant.*

And when thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God will give thee to possess, and hast conquered it, and dwellest in it:

² Thou shalt take the first of all thy fruits, and put them in a basket, and shalt go to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name may be

invoked there:

³ And thou shalt go to the priest that shall be in those days, and say to him: I profess this day before the Lord thy God, that I am come into the land, for which he swore to our fathers, that he would give it us.

⁴ And the priest taking the basket at thy hand, shall set it before the altar of the Lord thy God:

⁵ And thou shalt speak thus in the sight of the Lord thy God: The Syrian pursued my father, who went down into Egypt, and sojourned there in a very small number, and grew into a nation great and strong and of an infinite multitude.

⁶ And the Egyptians afflicted us, and persecuted us, laying on us most grievous burdens:

⁷ And we cried to the Lord God of our fathers: who heard us, and looked down upon our affliction, and labor, and distress:

⁸ And brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand, and a stretched out arm, with great terror, with signs and wonders:

⁹ And brought us into this place, and gave us this land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰ And therefore now I offer the first-fruits of the land which the Lord hath given me. And thou shalt leave them in the sight of the Lord thy God, adoring the Lord thy God.

¹¹ And thou shalt feast in all the good things which the Lord thy God hath given thee, and thy house, thou and the Levite, and the stranger that is with thee.

¹² When thou hast made an end of tithing all thy fruits, in the third year of tithes thou shalt give it to the Levite, and to the stranger, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

¹³ And thou shalt speak thus in the sight of the Lord thy God: I have taken that which was sanctified out of my house, and I have given it to the Levite, and to the stranger, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, as thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments nor forgotten thy precepts.

¹⁴ I have not eaten of them in my mourning, nor separated them for any uncleanness, nor spent anything of them in funerals. I have obeyed the

³ accedesque ad sacerdotem, qui fuerit in diebus illis, et dices ad eum: Profiteor hodie coram Domino Deo tuo, quod ingressus sum in terram, pro qua juravit patribus nostris, ut daret eam nobis.

⁴ Suscipiensque sacerdos cartallum de manu tua, ponet ante altare Domini Dei tui:

⁵ et loqueris in conspectu Domini Dei tui: Syrus persequebatur patrem meum, qui descendit in Ægyptum, et ibi peregrinatus est in paucissimo numero: crevitque in gentem magnam ac robustam et infinitæ multitudinis.

⁶ Afflixeruntque nos Ægyptii, et persecuti sunt, imponentes onera gravissima:

⁷ et clamavimus ad Dominum Deum patrum nostrorum: qui exaudivit nos, et respexit humilitatem nostram, et laborem, atque angustiam:

⁸ et eduxit nos de Ægypto in manu forti, et brachio extento, in ingenti pavore, in signis atque portentis:

⁹ et introduxit ad locum istum, et tradidit nobis terram lacte et melle manantem.

¹⁰ Et idcirco nunc offero primitias frugum terræ, quam Dominus dedit mihi. Et dimittes eas in conspectu Domini Dei tui, et adorato Domino Deo tuo.

¹¹ Et epulaberis in omnibus bonis, quæ Dominus Deus tuus dederit tibi et domui tuæ, tu et Levites, et advena qui tecum est.

¹² Quando compleveris decimam cunctarum frugum tuarum, anno decimarum tertio, dabis Levitæ, et advenæ, et pupillo et viduæ, ut comedant intra portas tuas, et saturentur:

¹³ loquerisque in conspectu Domini Deo tui: Abstuli quod sanctificatum est de domo mea, et dedi illud Levitæ et advenæ, et pupillo ac viduæ, sicut jussisti mihi: non præterivi mandata tua, nec sum oblitus imperii tui.

¹⁴ Non comedi ex eis in luctu meo, nec separavi ea in qualibet immunditia, nec expendi ea his quidquam in re funebri. Obedivi voci Domini Dei mei, et feci om-

nia sicut præcepisti mihi.

¹⁵ Respice de sanctuario tuo, et de excelso cælorum habitaculo, et benedic populo tuo Israël, et terræ, quam dedisti nobis, sicut jurasti patribus nostris, terræ lacte et melle mananti.

¹⁶ Hodie Dominus Deus tuus præcepit tibi ut facias mandata hæc atque judicia: et custodias et impleas ex toto corde tuo, et ex tota anima tua.

¹⁷ Dominum elegisti hodie, ut sit tibi Deus, et ambules in viis ejus, et custodias cæremonias illius, et mandata atque judicia, et obedias ejus imperio.

¹⁸ Et Dominus elegit te hodie ut sis ei populus peculiaris, sicut locutus est tibi, et custodias omnia præcepta illius:

¹⁹ et faciat te excelsiorem cunctis gentibus quas creavit, in laudem, et nomen, et gloriam suam: ut sis populus sanctus Domini Dei tui, sicut locutus est.

CAPUT XXVII

Præcepta in lapidibus scribenda sunt: et altar erigendum est, et hostiæ offerendæ sunt. Servatores præceptorum benedicendi sunt, et transgressores maledicendi sunt.

Præcepit autem Moyses et seniores Israël populo, dicentes: Custodite omne mandatum quod præcipio vobis hodie.

² Cumque transieritis Jordanem in terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi, eriges ingentes lapides, et calce lævigabis eos,

³ ut possis in eis scribere omnia verba legis hujus, Jordane transmisso: ut introëas terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi, terram lacte et melle manantem, sicut juravit patribus tuis.

⁴ Quando ergo transieritis Jordanem, erigite lapides, quos ego hodie præcipio vobis in monte Hebal, et lævigabis eos calce:

⁵ et ædificabis ibi altare Domino Deo tuo de lapidibus, quos ferrum non tetigit,

voice of the Lord my God, and have done all things as thou hast commanded me.

¹⁵ Look from thy sanctuary, and thy high habitation of heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou didst swear to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁶ This day the Lord thy God hath commanded thee to do these commandments and judgments: and to keep and fulfill them with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

¹⁷ Thou hast chosen the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and keep his ceremonies, and precepts, and judgments, and obey his command.

¹⁸ And the Lord hath chosen thee this day, to be his peculiar people, as he hath spoken to thee, and to keep all his commandments:

¹⁹ And to make thee higher than all nations which he hath created, to his own praise, and name, and glory: that thou mayst be a holy people of the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAPTER 27

The commandments must be written on stones: and an altar erected, and sacrifices offered. The observers of the commandments are to be blessed, and the transgressors cursed.

And Moses with the ancients of Israel commanded the people, saying: Keep every commandment that I command you this day.

² And when you are passed over the Jordan into the land which the Lord thy God will give thee, thou shalt set up great stones, and shalt plaster them over with plaster,

³ That thou mayst write on them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over the Jordan: that thou mayst enter into the land which the Lord thy God will give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as he swore to thy fathers.

⁴ Therefore when you are passed over the Jordan, set up the stones which I command you this day, in mount Hebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster:

⁵ And thou shalt build there an altar to the Lord thy God, of stones which iron hath not touched,

⁶ And of stones not fashioned nor polished: and thou shalt offer upon it holocausts to the Lord thy God:

⁷ And shalt immolate peace victims, and eat there, and feast before the Lord thy God.

⁸ And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law plainly and clearly.

⁹ And Moses and the priests of the race of Levi said to all Israel: Attend, and hear, O Israel: This day thou art made the people of the Lord thy God:

¹⁰ Thou shalt hear his voice, and do the commandments and justices which I command thee.

¹¹ And Moses commanded the people in that day, saying:

¹² These shall stand upon mount Garizim to bless the people, when you are passed the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Juda, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin.

¹³ And over against them shall stand on mount Hebal to curse: Ruben, Gad, and Aser, and Zabulon, Dan, and Nephthali.

¹⁴ And the Levites shall pronounce, and say to all the men of Israel with a loud voice:

¹⁵ Cursed be the man that maketh a graven and molten thing, the abomination of the Lord, the work of the hands of artificers, and shall put it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say: Amen.

¹⁶ Cursed be he that honoreth not his father and mother: and all the people shall say: Amen.

¹⁷ Cursed be he that removeth his neighbor's landmarks: and all the people shall say: Amen.

¹⁸ Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of his way: and all the people shall say: Amen.

¹⁹ Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, of the fatherless, and the widow: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²⁰ Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife, and uncovereth his bed: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²¹ Cursed be he that lieth with any beast: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²² Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or of his mother: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²³ Cursed be he that lieth with his

⁶ et de saxis informibus et impolitis: et offeres super eo holocausta Domino Deo tuo,

⁷ et immolabis hostias pacificas, comesque ibi, et epulaberis coram Domino Deo tuo.

⁸ Et scribes super lapides omnia verba legis hujus plane et lucide.

⁹ Dixeruntque Moyses et sacerdotes Levitici generis ad omnem Israëlem: Attende, et audi, Israë! hodie factus es populus Domini Dei tui:

¹⁰ audies vocem ejus, et facies mandata atque justitias, quas ego præcipio tibi.

¹¹ Præcepitque Moyses populo in die illo, dicens:

¹² Hi stabunt ad benedicendum populo super montem Garizim, Jordane transmissio: Simeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar, Joseph, et Benjamin.

¹³ Et e regione isti stabunt ad maledicendum in monte Hebal: Ruben, Gad, et Aser, et Zabulon, Dan, et Nephthali.

¹⁴ Et pronuntiabunt Levitæ, dicentque ad omnes viros Israë! excelsa voce:

¹⁵ Maledictus homo qui facit sculptile et conflatile, abominationem Domini, opus manuum artificum, ponetque illud in abscondito: et respondebit omnis populus, et dicet: Amen.

¹⁶ Maledictus qui non honorat patrem suum, et matrem: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

¹⁷ Maledictus qui transfert terminos proximi sui: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

¹⁸ Maledictus qui errare facit cæcum in itinere: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

¹⁹ Maledictus qui pervertit judicium advenæ, pupilli et viduæ: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²⁰ Maledictus qui dormit cum uxore patris sui, et revelat operimentum lectuli ejus: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²¹ Maledictus qui dormit cum omni jumento: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²² Maledictus qui dormit cum sorore sua, filia patris sui, vel matris suæ: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²³ Maledictus qui dormit cum socru

sua: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²⁴ Maledictus qui clam percusserit proximum suum: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²⁵ Maledictus qui accipit munera, ut percutiat animam sanguinis innocentis: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

²⁶ Maledictus qui non permanet in sermonibus legis hujus, nec eos opere perficit: et dicet omnis populus: Amen.

CAPUT XXVIII

Benedicti multi promittuntur servatoribus praeceptorum Dei: maledictis etiam transgressores denuntiantur.

Si autem audieris vocem Domini Dei tui, ut facias atque custodias omnia mandata ejus, quæ ego præcipio tibi hodie, faciet te Dominus Deus tuus excelsiorem cunctis gentibus, quæ versantur in terra.

² Venientque super te universæ benedictiones istæ, et apprehendent te: si tamen præcepta ejus audieris.

³ Benedictus tu in civitate, et benedictus in agro.

⁴ Benedictus fructus ventris tui, et fructus terræ tuæ, fructusque jumentorum tuorum, greges armentorum tuorum, et caulæ ovium tuarum.

⁵ Benedicta horrea tua, et benedictæ reliquiæ tuæ.

⁶ Benedictus eris tu ingrediens et egrediens.

⁷ Dabit Dominus inimicos tuos, qui consurgunt adversum te, corruentes in conspectu tuo: per unam viam venient contra te, et per septem fugient a facie tua.

⁸ Emittet Dominus benedictionem super cellaria tua, et super omnia opera manuum tuarum: benedictetque tibi in terra, quam acceperis.

⁹ Suscitabit te Dominus sibi in populum sanctum, sicut juravit tibi: si custodieris mandata Domini Dei tui, et ambulaveris in viis ejus.

¹⁰ Videbuntque omnes terrarum populi quod nomen Domini invocatum sit super te, et timebunt te.

¹¹ Abundare te faciet Dominus omnibus bonis, fructu uteri tui, et fructu jumentorum tuorum, fructu terræ tuæ,

mother-in-law: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²⁴ Cursed be he that secretly killeth his neighbor: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²⁵ Cursed be he that taketh gifts, to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say: Amen.

²⁶ Cursed be he that abideth not in the words of this law, and fulfilleth them not in work: and all the people shall say: Amen.

CHAPTER 28

Many blessings are promised to observers of God's commandments: and curses threatened to transgressors.

Now if thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, to do and keep all his commandments, which I command thee this day, the Lord thy God will make thee higher than all the nations that are on the earth.

² And all these blessings shall come upon thee and overtake thee: yet so if thou hear his precepts.

³ Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed in the field.

⁴ Blessed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the droves of thy herds, and the folds of thy sheep.

⁵ Blessed shall be thy barns and blessed thy stores.

⁶ Blessed shalt thou be coming in and going out.

⁷ The Lord shall cause thy enemies, that rise up against thee, to fall down before thy face: one way shall they come out against thee, and seven ways shall they flee before thee.

⁸ The Lord will send forth a blessing upon thy storehouses, and upon all the works of thy hands: and will bless thee in the land that thou shalt receive.

⁹ The Lord will raise thee up to be a holy people to himself, as he swore to thee: if thou keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways.

¹⁰ And all the people of the earth shall see that the name of the Lord is invocated upon thee, and they shall fear thee.

¹¹ The Lord will make thee abound with all goods, with the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy cattle, with

the fruit of thy land, which the Lord swore to thy fathers that he would give thee.

¹² The Lord will open his excellent treasure, the heaven, that it may give rain in due season: and he will bless all the works of thy hands. And thou shalt lend to many nations, and shalt not borrow of anyone.

¹⁵ And the Lord shall make thee the head and not the tail: and thou shalt be always above, and not beneath: yet so if thou wilt hear the commandments of the Lord thy God which I command thee this day, and keep and do them,

¹⁴ And turn not away from them neither to the right hand, nor to the left, nor follow strange gods, nor worship them.

¹⁵ But if thou wilt not hear the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep and to do all his commandments and ceremonies, which I command thee this day, all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

¹⁶ Cursed shalt thou be in the city, cursed in the field.

¹⁷ Cursed shall be thy barn, and cursed thy stores.

¹⁸ Cursed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, the herds of thy oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep.

¹⁹ Cursed shalt thou be coming in, and cursed going out.

²⁰ The Lord shall send upon thee famine and hunger, and a rebuke upon all the works which thou shalt do: until he consume and destroy thee quickly, for thy most wicked inventions, by which thou hast forsaken me.

²¹ May the Lord set the pestilence upon thee, until he consume thee out of the land, which thou shalt go in to possess.

²² May the Lord afflict thee with miserable want, with the fever and with cold, with burning and with heat, and with corrupted air and with blasting, and pursue thee till thou perish.

²³ Be the heaven, that is over thee, of brass: and the ground thou treadest on, of iron.

²⁴ The Lord give thee dust for rain upon thy land, and let ashes come down from heaven upon thee, till thou be consumed.

²⁵ The Lord make thee to fall down before thy enemies, one way mayst thou

quam juravit Dominus patribus tuis ut daret tibi.

¹² Aperiet Dominus thesaurum suum optimum, cælum, ut tribuat pluviam terræ tuæ in tempore suo: benedicetque cunctis operibus manuum tuarum. Et fenerabis gentibus multis, et ipse a nullo fœnus accipies.

¹⁵ Constituet te Dominus in caput, et non in caudam: et eris semper supra, et non subter: si tamen audieris mandata Domini Dei tui quæ ego præcipio tibi hodie, et custodieris et feceris,

¹⁴ ac non declinaveris ab eis nec ad dexteram, nec ad sinistram, nec secutus fueris deos alienos, neque colueris eos.

¹⁵ Quod si audire nolueris vocem Domini Dei tui, ut custodias, et facias omnia mandata ejus et cæremonias, quas ego præcipio tibi hodie, venient super te omnes maledictiones istæ, et apprehendent te.

¹⁶ Maledictus eris in civitate, maledictus in agro.

¹⁷ Maledictum horreum tuum, et maledictæ reliquiæ tuæ.

¹⁸ Maledictus fructus ventris tui, et fructus terræ tuæ, armenta boum tuorum, et greges ovium tuarum.

¹⁹ Maledictus eris ingrediens, et maledictus egrediens.

²⁰ Mittet Dominus super te famem et esuriam, et increpationem in omnia opera tua, quæ tu facies: donec conterat te, et perdat velociter, propter adinventiones tuas pessimas in quibus reliquisti me.

²¹ Adjungat tibi Dominus pestilentiam, donec consumat te de terra ad quam ingredieris possidendam.

²² Percutiat te Dominus egestate, febris et frigore, ardore et æstu, et aère corrupto ac rubigine, et persequatur donec pereas.

²³ Sit cælum, quod supra te est, æneum: et terra, quam calcas, ferrea.

²⁴ Det Dominus imbrem terræ tuæ pulverem, et de cælo descendat super te cinis, donec conteraris.

²⁵ Tradat te Dominus corruentem ante hostes tuos: per unam viam egrediaris

contra eos, et per septem fugias, et dispergaris per omnia regna terræ,

²⁶ sitque cadaver tuum in escam cunctis volatilibus cæli, et bestiis terræ, et non sit qui abigat.

²⁷ Percutiat te Dominus ulcere Ægypti, et partem corporis, per quam stercore egeruntur, scabie quoque et prurigine: ita ut curari nequeas.

²⁸ Percutiat te Dominus amentia et cæcitate ac furore mentis,

²⁹ et palpes in meridie sicut palpare solet cæcus in tenebris, et non dirigas vias tuas. Omnique tempore calumniam sustineas, et opprimaris violentia, nec habeas qui liberet te.

³⁰ Uxorem accipias, et alius dormiat cum ea. Domum ædifices, et non habitas in ea. Plantas vineam, et non vindemias eam.

³¹ Bos tuus immoletur coram te, et non comedas ex eo. Asinus tuus rapiatur in conspectu tuo, et non reddatur tibi. Oves tuæ dentur inimicis tuis, et non sit qui te adjuvet.

³² Filii tui et filiæ tuæ tradantur alteri populo, videntibus oculis tuis, et deficientibus ad conspectum eorum tota die, et non sit fortitudo in manu tua.

³³ Fructus terræ tuæ, et omnes labores tuos, comedat populus quem ignoras: et sis semper calumniam sustinens, et oppressus cunctis diebus,

³⁴ et stupens ad terrorem eorum quæ videbunt oculi tui.

³⁵ Percutiat te Dominus ulcere pessimo in genibus et in suris, sanarique non possis a planta pedis usque ad verticem tuum.

³⁶ Ducet te Dominus, et regem tuum, quem constitueris super te, in gentem, quam ignoras tu et patres tui: et servies ibi diis alienis, ligno et lapidi.

³⁷ Et eris perditus in proverbium ac fabulam omnibus populis, ad quos te introduxerit Dominus.

³⁸ Sementem multam jacies in terram, et modicum congregabis: quia locustæ

go out against them, and flee seven ways, and be scattered throughout all the kingdoms of the earth.

²⁶ And be thy carcass meat for all the fowls of the air, and the beasts of the earth, and be there none to drive them away.

²⁷ The Lord strike thee with the ulcer of Egypt, and the part of thy body, by which the dung is cast out, with the scab and with the itch: so that thou canst not be healed.

²⁸ The Lord strike thee with madness and blindness and fury of mind.

²⁹ And mayst thou grope at midday as the blind is wont to grope in the dark, and not make straight thy ways. And mayst thou at all times suffer wrong, and be oppressed with violence, and mayst thou have no one to deliver thee.

³⁰ Mayst thou take a wife, and another sleep with her. Mayst thou build a house, and not dwell therein. Mayest thou plant a vineyard and not gather the vintage thereof.

³¹ May thy ox be slain before thee, and thou not eat thereof. May thy ass be taken away in thy sight, and not restored to thee. May thy sheep be given to thy enemies, and may there be none to help thee.

³² May thy sons and thy daughters be given to another people, thy eyes looking on, and languishing at the sight of them all the day, and may there be no strength in thy hand.

³³ May a people which thou knowest not, eat the fruits of thy land, and all thy labors: and mayst thou always suffer oppression, and be crushed at all times.

³⁴ And be astonished at the terror of those things which thy eyes shall see:

³⁵ May the Lord strike thee with a very sore ulcer in the knees and in the legs, and be thou incurable from the sole of the foot to the top of the head.

³⁶ The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king, whom thou shalt have appointed over thee, into a nation which thou and thy fathers know not: and there thou shalt serve strange gods, wood and stone.

³⁷ And thou shalt be lost, as a proverb and a byword to all people, among whom the Lord shall bring thee in.

³⁸ Thou shalt cast much seed into the ground, and gather little: because the lo-

custs shall consume all.

³⁹ Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and dig it, and shalt not drink the wine, nor gather anything thereof: because it shall be wasted with worms.

⁴⁰ Thou shalt have olive trees in all thy borders, and shalt not be anointed with the oil: for the olives shall fall off and perish.

⁴¹ Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, and shalt not enjoy them: because they shall be led into captivity.

⁴² The blast shall consume all the trees and the fruits of thy ground.

⁴³ The stranger that liveth with thee in the land, shall rise up over thee, and shall be higher: and thou shalt go down, and be lower.

⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him. He shall be as the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

⁴⁵ And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue and overtake thee, till thou perish: because thou heardst not the voice of the Lord thy God, and didst not keep his commandments and ceremonies which he commanded thee.

⁴⁶ And they shall be as signs and wonders on thee, and on thy seed forever.

⁴⁷ Because thou didst not serve the Lord thy God with joy and gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things:

⁴⁸ Thou shalt serve thy enemy, whom the Lord will send upon thee, in hunger, and thirst, and nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put an iron yoke upon thy neck, till he consume thee.

⁴⁹ The Lord will bring upon thee a nation from afar, and from the uttermost ends of the earth, like an eagle that flyeth swiftly, whose tongue thou canst not understand,

⁵⁰ A most insolent nation, that will show no regard to the ancients, nor have pity on the infant,

⁵¹ And will devour the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruits of thy land: until thou be destroyed, and will leave thee no wheat, nor wine, nor oil, nor herds of oxen, nor flocks of sheep: until he destroy thee.

⁵² And consume thee in all thy cities, and thy strong and high walls be brought down, wherein thou trustedst in all thy land. Thou shalt be besieged

devorabunt omnia.

³⁹ Vineam plantabis, et fodies: et vinum non bibes, nec colliges ex ea quippiam: quoniam vastabitur vermibus.

⁴⁰ Olivas habebis in omnibus terminis tuis, et non ungeris oleo: quia defluent, et peribunt.

⁴¹ Filios generabis et filias, et non frueris eis: quoniam ducentur in captivitatem.

⁴² Omnes arbores tuas et fruges terræ tuæ rubigo consumet.

⁴³ Advena, qui tecum versatur in terra, ascendet super te, eritque sublimior: tu autem descendes, et eris inferior.

⁴⁴ Ipse fœnerabit tibi, et tu non fœnerabis ei. Ipse erit in caput, et tu eris in caudam.

⁴⁵ Et venient super te omnes maledictiones istæ, et persequentes apprehendent te, donec intereas: quia non audisti vocem Domini Dei tui, nec servasti mandata ejus et cæremonias, quas præcepit tibi.

⁴⁶ Et erunt in te signa atque prodigia, et in semine tuo usque in sempiternum:

⁴⁷ eo quod non servieris Domino Deo tuo in gaudio, cordisque lætitia, propter rerum omnium abundantiam.

⁴⁸ Servies inimico tuo, quem immittet tibi Dominus, in fame, et siti, et nuditate, et omni penuria: et ponet jugum ferreum super cervicem tuam, donec te conterat.

⁴⁹ Adducet Dominus super te gentem de longinquo, et de extremis terræ finibus in similitudinem aquilæ volantis cum impetu, cujus linguam intelligere non possis:

⁵⁰ gentem procacissimam, quæ non deferat seni, nec misereatur parvuli,

⁵¹ et devoret fructum jumentorum tuorum, ac fruges terræ tuæ: donec intereas, et non relinquat tibi triticum, vinum, et oleum, armenta boum, et greges ovium: donec te disperdat,

⁵² et conterat in cunctis urbibus tuis, et destruantur muri tui firmi atque sublimes, in quibus habebas fiduciam in omni terra tua. Obsideberis intra portas

tuas in omni terra tua, quam dabit tibi Dominus Deus tuus:

⁵³ et comedes fructum uteri tui, et carnes filiorum tuorum et filiarum tuarum, quas dederit tibi Dominus Deus tuus, in angustia et vastitate qua opprimet te hostis tuus.

⁵⁴ Homo delicatus in te, et luxuriosus valde, invidet fratri suo, et uxori, quæ cubat in sinu suo,

⁵⁵ ne det eis de carnibus filiorum suorum, quas comedet: eo quod nihil aliud habeat in obsidione et penuria, qua vastaverint te inimici tui intra omnes portas tuas.

⁵⁶ Tenera mulier et delicata, quæ super terram ingredi non valebat, nec pedis vestigium figere, propter mollitiem et teneritudinem nimiam, invidet viro suo, qui cubat in sinu ejus, super filii et filię carnis,

⁵⁷ et illuvie secundarum, quæ egrediuntur de medio feminum ejus, et super liberis qui eadem hora nati sunt. Comedent enim eos clam propter rerum omnium penuriam in obsidione et vastitate, qua opprimet te inimicus tuus intra portas tuas.

⁵⁸ Nisi custodieris et feceris omnia verba legis hujus, quæ scripta sunt in hoc volumine, et timueris nomen ejus gloriosum et terribile, hoc est, Dominum Deum tuum:

⁵⁹ augebit Dominus plagas tuas, et plagas seminis tui, plagas magnas et perseverantes, infirmitates pessimas et perpetuas:

⁶⁰ et convertet in te omnes afflictiones Ægypti, quas timuisti, et adhærebunt tibi.

⁶¹ Insuper et universos languores, et plagas, quæ non sunt scriptæ in volumine legis hujus, inducet Dominus super te, donec te conerit:

⁶² et remanebitis pauci numero, qui prius eratis sicut astra cæli præ multitudine, quoniam non audisti vocem Domini Dei tui.

⁶³ Et sicut ante lætatus est Dominus super vos, bene vobis faciens, vosque multiplicans: sic lætabitur disperdens vos atque subvertens, ut auferamini de terra, ad quam ingredieris possidendam.

⁶⁴ Disperget te Dominus in omnes populos, a summitate terræ usque ad termi-

within thy gates in all thy land which the Lord thy God will give thee:

⁵³ And thou shalt eat the fruit of thy womb, and the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the Lord thy God shall give thee, in the distress and extremity wherewith thy enemy shall oppress thee.

⁵⁴ The man that is nice among you, and very delicate, shall envy his own brother, and his wife, that lieth in his bosom,

⁵⁵ So that he will not give them of the flesh of his children, which he shall eat: because he hath nothing else in the siege and the want, wherewith thy enemies shall distress thee within all thy gates.

⁵⁶ The tender and delicate woman, that could not go upon the ground, nor set down her foot for over much niceness and tenderness, will envy her husband who lieth in her bosom, the flesh of her son, and of her daughter,

⁵⁷ And the filth of the afterbirths, that come forth from between her thighs, and the children that are born the same hour. For they shall eat them secretly for the want of all things, in the siege and distress, wherewith thy enemy shall oppress thee within thy gates.

⁵⁸ If thou wilt not keep, and fulfill all the words of this law, that are written in this volume, and fear his glorious and terrible name: that is, The Lord thy God:

⁵⁹ The Lord shall increase thy plagues, and the plagues of thy seed, plagues great and lasting, infirmities grievous and perpetual.

⁶⁰ And he shall bring back on thee all the afflictions of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall stick fast to thee.

⁶¹ Moreover the Lord will bring upon thee all the diseases, and plagues, that are not written in the volume of this law till he consume thee:

⁶² And you shall remain few in number, who before were as the stars of heaven for multitude, because thou heardest not the voice of the Lord thy God.

⁶³ And as the Lord rejoiced upon you before doing good to you, and multiplying you: so he shall rejoice destroying and bringing you to nought, so that you shall be taken away from the land which thou shalt go in to possess.

⁶⁴ The Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the farthest parts of the

earth to the ends thereof: and there thou shalt serve strange gods, which both thou art ignorant of and thy fathers, wood and stone.

⁶⁵ Neither shalt thou be quiet, even in those nations, nor shall there be any rest for the sole of thy foot. For the Lord will give thee a fearful heart, and languishing eyes, and a soul consumed with pensiveness:

⁶⁶ And thy life shall be as it were hanging before thee. Thou shalt fear night and day, neither shalt thou trust thy life.

⁶⁷ In the morning thou shalt say: Who will grant me evening? And at evening: Who will grant me morning? For the fearfulness of thy heart, wherewith thou shalt be terrified, and for those things which thou shalt see with thy eyes.

⁶⁸ The Lord shall bring thee again with ships into Egypt, by the way whereof he said to thee that thou shouldst see it no more. There shalt thou be set to sale to thy enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

CHAPTER 29

The covenant is solemnly confirmed between God and his people. Threats against those that shall break it.

These are the words of the covenant which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab: beside that covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

² And Moses called all Israel, and said to them: You have seen all the things that the Lord did before you in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to his whole land.

³ The great temptations, which thy eyes have seen, those mighty signs and wonders,

⁴ And the Lord hath not given you a heart to understand, and eyes to see, and ears that may hear, unto this present day.

⁵ He hath brought you forty years through the desert: your garments are not worn out, neither are the shoes of your feet consumed with age.

⁶ You have not eaten bread, nor have you drunk wine or strong drink: that you might know that I am the Lord your God.

⁷ And you came to this place: and Se-

nos ejus: et servies ibi diis alienis, quos et tu ignoras et patres tui, lignis et lapidibus.

⁶⁵ In gentibus quoque illis non quiesces, neque erit requies vestigio pedis tui. Dabit enim tibi Dominus ibi cor pavidum, et deficientes oculos, et animam consumptam mœrore:

⁶⁶ et erit vita tua quasi pendens ante te. Timebis nocte et die, et non credes vitæ tuæ.

⁶⁷ Mane dices: Quis mihi det vesperum? et vespere: Quis mihi det mane? propter cordis tui formidinem, qua terreberis, et propter ea, quæ tuis videbis oculis.

⁶⁸ Reducet te Dominus classibus in Ægyptum per viam de qua dixit tibi ut eam amplius non videres. Ibi venderis inimicis tuis in servos et ancillas, et non erit qui emat.

CAPUT XXIX

Fœdus sollemne confirmatur inter Deum et populum suum. Denuntiationes contra eos qui frangent eum.

Hæc sunt verba fœderis quod præcepit Dominus Moysi ut feriret cum filiis Israël in terra Moab: præter illud fœdus, quod cum eis pepigit in Horeb.

² Vocavitque Moyses omnem Israël, et dixit ad eos: Vos vidistis universa, quæ fecit Dominus coram vobis in terra Ægypti Pharaoni, et omnibus servis ejus, universæque terræ illius,

³ tentationes magnas, quas viderunt oculi tui, signa illa, portentaque ingentia,

⁴ et non dedit vobis Dominus cor intellegens, et oculos videntes, et aures quæ possunt audire, usque in præsentem diem.

⁵ Adduxit vos quadraginta annis per desertum: non sunt attrita vestimenta vestra, nec calceamenta pedum vestrorum vetustate consumpta sunt.

⁶ Panem non comedistis, vinum et siceram non bibistis: ut sciretis quia ego sum Dominus Deus vester.

⁷ Et venistis ad hunc locum: egres-

susque est Sehon rex Hesebon, et Og rex Basan, occurrentes nobis ad pugnam. Et percussimus eos,

⁸ et tulimus terram eorum, ac tradidimus possidendam Ruben et Gad, et dimidiæ tribui Manasse.

⁹ Custodite ergo verba pacti hujus, et implete ea: ut intelligatis universa quæ facitis.

¹⁰ Vos statis hodie cuncti coram Domino Deo vestro, principes vestri, et tribus, ac majores natu, atque doctores, omnis populus Israël,

¹¹ liberi et uxores vestræ, et advena qui tecum moratur in castris, exceptis lignorum cæsoribus, et his qui comportant aquas:

¹² ut transeas in fœdere Domini Dei tui, et in jurejurando quod hodie Dominus Deus tuus percudit tecum:

¹³ ut suscitet te sibi in populum, et ipse sit Deus tuus sicut locutus est tibi, et sicut juravit patribus tuis, Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob.

¹⁴ Nec vobis solis ego hoc fœdus ferio, et hæc juramenta confirmo,

¹⁵ sed cunctis præsentibus et absentibus.

¹⁶ Vos enim nostis quomodo habitaverimus in terra Ægypti, et quomodo transierimus per medium nationum, quas transeuntes,

¹⁷ vidistis abominationes et sordes, id est, idola eorum, lignum et lapidem, argentum et aurum, quæ colebant.

¹⁸ Ne forte sit inter vos vir aut mulier, familia aut tribus, cujus cor aversum est hodie a Domino Deo nostro, ut vadat et serviat diis illarum gentium: et sit inter vos radix germinans fel et amaritudinem.

¹⁹ Cumque audierit verba juramenti hujus, benedicat sibi in corde suo, dicens: Pax erit mihi, et ambulabo in pravitate cordis mei: et absumat ebria sitientem,

²⁰ et Dominus non ignoscat ei: sed tunc quam maxime furor ejus fumet, et zelus contra hominem illum, et sedeant super eum omnia maledicta, quæ scripta sunt in hoc volumine: et deleat Dominus nomen ejus sub cælo,

hon king of Hesebon, and Og king of Basan, came out against us to fight. And we slew them.

⁸ And took their land, and delivered it for a possession to Ruben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses.

⁹ Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and fulfill them: that you may understand all that you do.

¹⁰ You all stand this day before the Lord your God, your princes, and tribes, and ancients, and doctors, all the people of Israel,

¹¹ Your children and your wives, and the stranger that abideth with thee in the camp, besides the hewers of wood, and them that bring water:

¹² That thou mayst pass in the covenant of the Lord thy God, and in the oath which this day the Lord thy God maketh with thee.

¹³ That he may raise thee up a people to himself, and he may be thy God as he hath spoken to thee, and as he swore to thy fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

¹⁴ Neither with you only do I make this covenant, and confirm these oaths,

¹⁵ But with all that are present and that are absent.

¹⁶ For you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we have passed through the midst of nations, and passing through them,

¹⁷ You have seen their abominations and filth, that is to say, their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which they worshipped.

¹⁸ Lest perhaps there should be among you a man or a woman, a family or a tribe, whose heart is turned away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of those nations: and there should be among you a root bringing forth gall and bitterness.

¹⁹ And when he shall hear the words of this oath, he should bless himself in his heart saying: I shall have peace, and will walk on in the naughtiness of my heart: and the drunken may consume the thirsty,

²⁰ And the Lord should not forgive him: but his wrath and jealousy against that man should be exceedingly enkindled at that time, and all the curses that are written in this volume should light upon him: and the Lord should blot out his name from under heaven,

²¹ And utterly destroy him out of all the tribes of Israel, according to the curses that are contained in the book of this law and covenant:

²² And the following generation shall say, and the children that shall be born hereafter, and the strangers that shall come from afar, seeing the plagues of that land and the evils wherewith the Lord hath afflicted it,

²³ Burning it with brimstone, and the heat of salt, so that it cannot be sown any more, nor any green thing grow therein, after the example of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrhæ, Adama and Seboim, which the Lord destroyed in his wrath and indignation:

²⁴ And all the nations shall say: Why hath the Lord done thus to this land? What meaneth this exceeding great heat of his wrath?

²⁵ And they shall answer: Because they forsook the covenant of the Lord, which he made with their fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt:

²⁶ And they have served strange gods, and adored them, whom they knew not, and for whom they had not been assigned:

²⁷ Therefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this volume:

²⁸ And he hath cast them out of their land, in anger and in wrath, and in very great indignation, and hath thrown them into a strange land, as it is seen this day.

²⁹ Secret things to the Lord our God: things that are manifest, to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER 30

Great mercies are promised to the penitent: God's commandment is feasible. Life and death are set before them.

Now when all these things shall be come upon thee, the blessing or the curse, which I have set forth before thee, and thou shalt be touched with repentance of thy heart among all the nations, into which the Lord thy God shall have scattered thee,

² And shalt return to him, and obey

²¹ et consumat eum in perditionem ex omnibus tribubus Israël, juxta maledictiones, quæ in libro legis hujus ac fœderis continentur.

²² Dicetque sequens generatio, et filii qui nascentur deinceps, et peregrini qui de longe venerint, videntes plagas terræ illius, et infirmitates, quibus eam afflixerit Dominus,

²³ sulphure, et salis ardore comburens, ita ut ultra non seratur, nec virens quippiam germinet, in exemplum subversionis Sodomæ et Gomorrhæ, Adamæ et Seboim, quas subvertit Dominus in ira et furore suo.

²⁴ Et dicent omnes gentes: Quare sic fecit Dominus terræ huic? quæ est hæc ira furoris ejus immensa?

²⁵ Et respondebunt: Quia dereliquerunt pactum Domini, quod pepigit cum patribus eorum, quando eduxit eos de terra Ægypti:

²⁶ et servierunt diis alienis, et adaverunt eos, quos nesciebant, et quibus non fuerant attributi:

²⁷ idcirco iratus est furor Domini contra terram istam, ut induceret super eam omnia maledicta, quæ in hoc volumine scripta sunt:

²⁸ et ejecit eos de terra sua in ira et in furore, et in indignatione maxima, projecitque in terram alienam, sicut hodie comprobatur.

²⁹ Abscondita, Domino Deo nostro; quæ manifesta sunt, nobis et filiis nostris usque in sempiternum, ut faciamus universa verba legis hujus.

CAPUT XXX

Misericordiae magnae promittuntur ascetae: praeceptum Dei facile est. Vita et mors ante coram hominibus ponantur.

Cum ergo venerint super te omnes sermones isti, benedictio tive maledictio, quam proposui in conspectu tuo: et ductus pœnitudine cordis tui in universis gentibus, in quas disperserit te Dominus Deus tuus,

² et reversus fueris ad eum, et obe-

dieris ejus imperiis, sicut ego hodie præcipio tibi, cum filiis tuis, in toto corde tuo, et in tota anima tua:

³ reducet Dominus Deus tuus captivitatem tuam, ac miserebitur tui, et rursum congregabit te de cunctis populis, in quos te ante dispersit.

⁴ Si ad cardines cæli fueris dissipatus, inde te retrahet Dominus Deus tuus,

⁵ et assumet, atque introducet in terram, quam possederunt patres tui, et obtinebis eam: et benedicens tibi, majoris numeri te esse faciat quam fuerunt patres tui.

⁶ Circumcidet Dominus Deus tuus cor tuum, et cor seminis tui, ut diligas Dominum Deum tuum in toto corde tuo, et in tota anima tua, ut possis vivere.

⁷ Omnes autem maledictiones has convertet super inimicos tuos, et eos qui oderunt te et persequuntur.

⁸ Tu autem reverteris, et audies vocem Domini Dei tui, faciesque universa mandata quæ ego præcipio tibi hodie:

⁹ et abundare te faciet Dominus Deus tuus in cunctis operibus manuum tuarum, in sobole uteri tui, et in fructu jumentorum tuorum, in ubertate terræ tuæ, et in rerum omnium largitate. Revertetur enim Dominus, ut gaudeat super te in omnibus bonis, sicut gavisus est in patribus tuis:

¹⁰ si tamen audieris vocem Domini Dei tui, et custodieris præcepta ejus et cæremonias, quæ in hac lege conscripta sunt: et revertaris ad Dominum Deum tuum in toto corde tuo, et in tota anima tua.

¹¹ Mandatum hoc, quod ego præcipio tibi hodie, non supra te est, neque procul positum,

¹² nec in cælo situm, ut possis dicere: Quis nostrum valet ad cælum ascendere, ut deferat illud ad nos, et audiamus atque opere compleamus?

¹³ Neque trans mare positum: ut causearis, et dicas: Quis ex nobis poterit transfretare mare, et illud ad nos usque deferre, ut possimus audire et facere quod præceptum est?

¹⁴ Sed juxta te est sermo valde, in ore tuo, et in corde tuo, ut facias illum.

¹⁵ Considera quod hodie proposuerim

his commandments, as I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul:

³ The Lord thy God will bring back again thy captivity, and will have mercy on thee, and gather thee again out of all the nations, into which he scattered thee before.

⁴ If thou be driven as far as the poles of heaven, the Lord thy God will fetch thee back from thence,

⁵ And will take thee to himself, and bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and blessing thee, he will make thee more numerous than were thy fathers.

⁶ The Lord thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed: that thou mayst love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayst live.

⁷ And he will turn all these curses upon thy enemies, and upon them that hate and persecute thee.

⁸ But thou shalt return, and hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and shalt do all the commandments which I command thee this day:

⁹ And the Lord thy God will make thee abound in all the works of thy hands, in the fruit of thy womb, and in the fruit of thy cattle, in the fruitfulness of thy land, and in the plenty of all things. For the Lord will return to rejoice over thee in all good things, as he rejoiced in thy fathers:

¹⁰ Yet so if thou hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and keep his precepts and ceremonies, which are written in this law: and return to the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

¹¹ This commandment, that I command thee this day is not above thee, nor far off from thee:

¹² Nor is it in heaven, that thou shouldst say: Which of us can go up to heaven to bring it unto us, and we may hear and fulfill it in work?

¹³ Nor is it beyond the sea: that thou mayst excuse thyself, and say: Which of us can cross the sea, and bring it unto us: that we may hear, and do that which is commanded?

¹⁴ But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayst do it.

¹⁵ Consider that I have set before thee

this day life and good, and on the other hand death and evil:

¹⁶ That thou mayst love the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways, and keep his commandments and ceremonies and judgments, and thou mayst live, and he may multiply thee, and bless thee in the land, which thou shalt go in to possess.

¹⁷ But if thy heart be turned away, so that thou wilt not hear, and being deceived with error thou adore strange gods, and serve them:

¹⁸ I foretell thee this day that thou shalt perish, and shalt remain but a short time in the land, to which thou shalt pass over the Jordan, and shalt go in to possess it.

¹⁹ I call heaven and earth to witness this day, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing. Choose therefore life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

²⁰ And that thou mayst love the Lord thy God, and obey his voice, and adhere to him (for he is thy life, and the length of thy days), that thou mayst dwell in the land, for which the Lord swore to thy fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give it them.

CHAPTER 31

Moses encourageth the people, and Josue, who is appointed to succeed him. He delivereth the law to the priests. God foretelleteth that the people will often forsake him, and that he will punish them. He commandeth Moses to write a canticle, as a constant remembrancer of the law.

And Moses went, and spoke all these words to all Israel,

² And he said to them: I am this day a hundred and twenty years old, I can no longer go out and come in, especially as the Lord also hath said to me: Thou shalt not pass over this Jordan.

³ The Lord thy God then will pass over before thee: he will destroy all these nations in thy sight, and thou shalt possess them: and this Josue shall go over before thee, as the Lord hath spoken.

⁴ And the Lord shall do to them as he did to Sehon and Og the kings of the Amorrhites, and to their land, and shall destroy them.

⁵ Therefore when the Lord shall have delivered these also to you, you shall do

in conspectu tuo, vitam et bonum, et e contrario mortem et malum:

¹⁶ ut diligas Dominum Deum tuum, et ambules in viis ejus, et custodias mandata illius ac cæremonias atque judicia: et vivas, atque multiplicet te, benedicatque tibi in terra, ad quam ingredieris possidendam.

¹⁷ Si autem aversum fuerit cor tuum, et audire nolueris, atque errore deceptus adoraveris deos alienos, et servieris eis:

¹⁸ prædico tibi hodie quod pereas, et parvo tempore moreris in terra, ad quam, Jordane transmisso, ingredieris possidendam.

¹⁹ Testes invoco hodie cælum et terram, quod proposuerim vobis vitam et mortem, benedictionem et maledictionem. Elige ergo vitam, ut et tu vivas, et semen tuum:

²⁰ et diligas Dominum Deum tuum, atque obedias voci ejus, et illi adhæreas (ipse est enim vita tua, et longitudo dierum tuorum), ut habites in terra, pro qua juravit Dominus patribus tuis, Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob, ut daret eam illis.

CAPUT XXXI

Moyse confirmat populum, et Josue, qui eligitur eum succedere. Dat legem sacerdotibus. Deus monet populum esse deserturum saepe eum, et puniet eum. Jubet Moysen canticum scribere, sicut memorialem constantem legis.

Abiit itaque Moyses, et locutus est omnia verba hæc ad universum Israël,

² et dixit ad eos: Centum viginti annorum sum hodie, non possum ultra egredi et ingredi, præsertim cum et Dominus dixerit mihi: Non transibis Jordannem istum.

³ Dominus ergo Deus tuus transibit ante te: ipse delebit omnes gentes has in conspectu tuo, et possidebis eas: et Josue iste transibit ante te, sicut locutus est Dominus.

⁴ Facietque Dominus eis sicut fecit Sehon et Og regibus Amorrhæorum, et terræ eorum, delebitque eos.

⁵ Cum ergo et hos tradiderit vobis, similiter facietis eis, sicut præcepi vobis.

⁶ Viriliter agite, et confortamini: nolite timere, nec paveatis ad conspectum eorum: quia Dominus Deus tuus ipse est ductor tuus, et non dimittet, nec derelinquet te.

⁷ Vocavitque Moyses Josue, et dixit ei coram omni Israël: Confortare, et esto robustus: tu enim introduces populum istum in terram, quam daturum se patribus eorum juravit Dominus, et tu eam sorte divides.

⁸ Et Dominus qui ductor est vester, ipse erit tecum: non dimittet, nec derelinquet te: noli timere, nec paveas.

⁹ Scripsit itaque Moyses legem hanc, et tradidit eam sacerdotibus filiis Levi, qui portabant arcam fœderis Domini, et cunctis senioribus Israël.

¹⁰ Præcepitque eis, dicens: Post septem annos, anno remissionis, in solemnitate tabernaculorum,

¹¹ convenientibus cunctis ex Israël, ut appareant in conspectu Domini Dei tui in loco quem elegerit Dominus, leges verba legis hujus coram omni Israël, audientibus eis,

¹² et in unum omni populo congregato, tam viris quam mulieribus, parvulis, et advenis, qui sunt intra portas tuas: ut audientes discant, et timeant Dominum Deum vestrum, et custodiant, impleantque omnes sermones legis hujus.

¹³ Filii quoque eorum qui nunc ignorant, ut audire possint, et timeant Dominum Deum suum cunctis diebus quibus versantur in terra, ad quam vos, Jordane transmisso, pergitis obtinendam.

¹⁴ Et ait Dominus ad Moysen: Ecce prope sunt dies mortis tuæ: voca Josue, et state in tabernaculo testimonii, ut præcipiam ei. Abierunt ergo Moyses et Josue, et steterunt in tabernaculo testimonii:

¹⁵ apparuitque Dominus ibi in columna nubis, quæ stetit in introitu tabernaculi.

¹⁶ Dixitque Dominus ad Moysen: Ecce tu dormies cum patribus tuis, et populus iste consurgens fornicabitur post deos alienos in terra, ad quam ingreditur ut habitet in ea: ibi derelinquet me, et irritum faciet fœdus, quod pepigi cum eo.

¹⁷ Et irascetur furor meus contra eum

in like manner to them as I have commanded you.

⁶ Do manfully and be of good heart: fear not, nor be ye dismayed at their sight: for the Lord thy God he himself is thy leader, and will not leave thee nor forsake thee.

⁷ And Moses called Josue, and said to him before all Israel: Take courage, and be valiant: for thou shalt bring this people into the land which the Lord swore he would give to their fathers, and thou shalt divide it by lot.

⁸ And the Lord who is your leader, he himself will be with thee: he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

⁹ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and to all the ancients of Israel.

¹⁰ And he commanded them, saying: After seven years, in the year of remission, in the feast of tabernacles,

¹¹ When all Israel come together, to appear in the sight of the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose, thou shalt read the words of this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

¹² And the people being all assembled together, both men and women, children and strangers, that are within thy gates: that hearing they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and keep, and fulfill all the words of this law:

¹³ That their children also, who now are ignorant, may hear, and fear the Lord their God, all the days that they live in the land whither you are going over the Jordan to possess it.

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses: Behold the days of thy death are nigh: call Josue, and stand ye in the tabernacle of the testimony, that I may give him a charge. So Moses and Josue went and stood in the tabernacle of the testimony:

¹⁵ And the Lord appeared there in the pillar of a cloud, which stood in the entry of the tabernacle.

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses: Behold thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, and this people rising up will go a fornicating after strange gods in the land, to which it goeth in to dwell: there will they forsake me, and will make void the covenant, which I have made with them,

¹⁷ And my wrath shall be kindled

against them in that day: and I will forsake them, and will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured: all evils and afflictions shall find them, so that they shall say in that day: In truth it is because God is not with me, that these evils have found me.

¹⁸ But I will hide, and cover my face in that day, for all the evils which they have done, because they have followed strange gods.

¹⁹ Now therefore write you this canticle, and teach the children of Israel: that they may know it by heart, and sing it by mouth, and this song may be unto me for a testimony among the children of Israel.

²⁰ For I will bring them into the land, for which I swore to their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey. And when they have eaten, and are full and fat, they will turn away after strange gods, and will serve them: and will despise me, and make void my covenant.

²¹ And after many evils and afflictions shall have come upon them, this canticle shall answer them for a testimony, which no oblivion shall take away out of the mouth of their seed. For I know their thoughts, and what they are about to do this day, before that I bring them into the land which I have promised them.

²² Moses therefore wrote the canticle, and taught it to the children of Israel.

²³ And the Lord commanded Josue the son of Nun, and said: Take courage, and be valiant: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I have promised, and I will be with thee.

²⁴ Therefore after Moses had wrote the words of this law in a volume, and finished it:

²⁵ He commanded the Levites, who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying:

²⁶ Take this book, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God: that it may be there for a testimony against thee.

²⁷ For I know thy obstinacy, and thy most stiff neck. While I am yet living, and going in with you, you have always been rebellious against the Lord: how much more when I shall be dead?

²⁸ Gather unto me all the ancients of your tribes, and your doctors, and I will speak these words in their hearing, and

in die illo: et derelinquam eum, et abscondam faciem meam ab eo, et erit in devorationem: invenient eum omnia mala et afflictiones, ita ut dicat in illo die: Vere quia non est Deus mecum, inveniunt me hæc mala.

¹⁸ Ego autem abscondam, et celabo faciem meam in die illo propter omnia mala, quæ fecit, quia secutus est deos alienos.

¹⁹ Nunc itaque scribite vobis canticum istud, et docete filios Israël: ut memoriter teneant, et ore decantent, et sit mihi carmen istud pro testimonio inter filios Israël.

²⁰ Introducam enim eum in terram, pro qua juravi patribus ejus, lacte et melle manantem. Cumque comederint, et saturati, crassique fuerint, avertentur ad deos alienos, et servient eis: detrahentque mihi, et irritum facient pactum meum.

²¹ Postquam invenerint eum mala multa et afflictiones, respondebit ei canticum istud pro testimonio, quod nulla debet oblivio ex ore seminis sui. Scio enim cogitationes ejus, quæ facturus sit hodie, antequam introducam eum in terram, quam ei pollicitus sum.

²² Scripsit ergo Moyses canticum, et docuit filios Israël.

²³ Præcepitque Dominus Josue filio Nun, et ait: Confortare, et esto robustus: tu enim introduces filios Israël in terram, quam pollicitus sum, et ego ero tecum.

²⁴ Postquam ergo scripsit Moyses verba legis hujus in volumine, atque complevit,

²⁵ præcepit Levitis, qui portabant arcam fœderis Domini, dicens:

²⁶ Tollite librum istum, et ponite eum in latere arcæ fœderis Domini Dei vestri: ut sit ibi contra te in testimonium.

²⁷ Ego enim scio contentionem tuam, et cervicem tuam durissimam. Adhuc vivente me et ingrediente vobiscum, semper contentiose egistis contra Dominum: quanto magis cum mortuus fuero?

²⁸ Congregate ad me omnes maiores natu per tribus vestras, atque doctores, et loquar audientibus eis sermones istos,

et invocabo contra eos cælum et terram.

²⁹ Novi enim quod post mortem meam inique agetis, et declinabitis cito de via, quam præcepi vobis: et occurrent vobis mala in extremo tempore, quando feceritis malum in conspectu Domini, ut irritetis eum per opera manuum vestrarum.

³⁰ Locutus est ergo Moyses, audiente universo cœtu Israël, verba carminis hujus, et ad finem usque complevit.

CAPUT XXXII

Canticum ut memorialem legis. Moyses jubetur in montem ire, a quo videbit Terra promissionis sed non eum ingredi.

Audite, cæli, quæ loquor, audiat terra verba oris mei.

² Concreseat ut pluvia doctrina mea, fluat ut ros eloquium meum, quasi imber super herbam, et quasi stillæ super gramina.

³ Quia nomen Domini invocabo: date magnificentiam Deo nostro.

⁴ Dei perfecta sunt opera, et omnes viæ ejus judicia: Deus fidelis, et absque ulla iniquitate, justus et rectus.

⁵ Peccaverunt ei, et non filii ejus in sordibus: generatio prava atque perversa.

⁶ Hæcine reddis Domino, popule stulte et insipiens? numquid non ipse est pater tuus, qui possedit te, et fecit, et creavit te?

⁷ Memento dierum antiquorum, cogita generationes singulas: interroga patrem tuum, et annuntiabit tibi: majores tuos, et dicent tibi.

⁸ Quando dividebat Altissimus gentes, quando separabat filios Adam, constituit terminos populorum juxta numerum filiorum Israël.

⁹ Pars autem Domini, populus ejus: Jacob funiculus hæreditatis ejus.

¹⁰ Invenit eum in terra deserta, in loco horroris, et vastæ solitudinis: circumdixit eum, et docuit: et custodivit quasi pupillam oculi sui.

¹¹ Sicut aquila provocans ad volandum pullos suos, et super eos volitans,

will call heaven and earth to witness against them.

²⁹ For I know that, after my death, you will do wickedly, and will quickly turn aside from the way that I have commanded you: and evils shall come upon you in the latter times, when you shall do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him by the works of your hands.

³⁰ Moses therefore spoke, in the hearing of the whole assembly of Israel, the words of this canticle, and finished it even to the end.

CHAPTER 32

A canticle for the remembrance of the law. Moses is commanded to go up into a mountain, from whence he shall see the promised land but not enter into it.

Hear, O ye heavens, the things I speak, let the earth give ear to the words of my mouth.

² Let my doctrine gather as the rain, let my speech distil as the dew, as a shower upon the herb, and as drops upon the grass.

³ Because I will invoke the name of the Lord: give ye magnificence to our God.

⁴ The works of God are perfect, and all his ways are judgments: God is faithful and without any iniquity, he is just and right.

⁵ They have sinned against him, and are none of his children in their filth: they are a wicked and perverse generation.

⁶ Is this the return thou makest to the Lord, O foolish and senseless people? Is not he thy father, that hath possessed thee, and made thee, and created thee?

⁷ Remember the days of old, think upon every generation: ask thy father, and he will declare to thee: thy elders and they will tell thee.

⁸ When the Most High divided the nations: when he separated the sons of Adam, he appointed the bounds of people according to the number of the children of Israel.

⁹ But the Lord's portion is his people: Jacob the lot of his inheritance.

¹⁰ He found him in a desert land, in a place of horror, and of vast wilderness: he led him about, and taught him: and he kept him as the apple of his eye.

¹¹ As the eagle enticing her young to fly, and hovering over them, he spread

his wings, and hath taken him and carried him on his shoulders.

¹² The Lord alone was his leader: and there was no strange god with him.

¹³ He set him upon high land: that he might eat the fruits of the fields, that he might suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the hardest stone,

¹⁴ Butter of the herd, and milk of the sheep with the fat of lambs, and of the rams of the breed of Basan: and goats with the marrow of wheat, and might drink the purest blood of the grape.

¹⁵ The beloved grew fat, and kicked: he grew fat, and thick and gross, he forsook God who made him, and departed from God his savior.

¹⁶ They provoked him by strange gods, and stirred him up to anger, with their abominations.

¹⁷ They sacrificed to devils and not to God: to gods whom they knew not: that were newly come up, whom their fathers worshipped not.

¹⁸ Thou hast forsaken the God that begot thee, and hast forgotten the Lord that created thee.

¹⁹ The Lord saw, and was moved to wrath: because his own sons and daughters provoked him.

²⁰ And he said: I will hide my face from them, and will consider what their last end shall be: for it is a perverse generation, and unfaithful children.

²¹ They have provoked me with that which was no god, and have angered me with their vanities: and I will provoke them with that which is no people, and will vex them with a foolish nation.

²² A fire is kindled in my wrath, and shall burn even to the lowest hell: and shall devour the earth with her increase, and shall burn the foundations of the mountains.

²³ I will heap evils upon them, and will spend my arrows among them.

²⁴ They shall be consumed with famine, and birds shall devour them with a most bitter bite: I will send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the fury of creatures that trail upon the ground, and of serpents.

²⁵ Without, the sword shall lay them waste, and terror within, both the young man and the virgin, the sucking child with the man in years.

²⁶ I said: Where are they? I will make

expandit alas suas, et assumpsit eum, atque portavit in humeris suis.

¹² Dominus solus dux ejus fuit, et non erat cum eo deus alienus:

¹³ Constituit eum super excelsam terram: ut comederet fructus agrorum, ut sugeret mel de petra, oleumque de saxo durissimo,

¹⁴ Butyrum de armento, et lac de ovis cum adipe agnorum, et arietum filiorum Basan: et hircos cum medulla tritici, et sanguinem uvæ biberet meracissimum.

¹⁵ Incrassatus est dilectus, et recaltravit: incrassatus, impinguatus, dilatatus, dereliquit Deum factorem suum, et recessit a Deo salutari suo.

¹⁶ Provocaverunt eum in diis alienis, et in abominationibus ad iracundiam concitaverunt.

¹⁷ Immolaverunt dæmoniis et non Deo, diis quos ignorabant: novi recentesque venerunt, quos non coluerunt patres eorum:

¹⁸ Deum qui te genuit dereliquisti, et oblitus es Domini creatoris tui.

¹⁹ Vidit Dominus, et ad iracundiam concitatus est: quia provocaverunt eum filii sui et filiæ.

²⁰ Et ait: Abscondam faciem meam ab eis, et considerabo novissima eorum: generatio enim perversa est, et infideles filii.

²¹ Ipsi me provocaverunt in eo qui non erat Deus, et irritaverunt in vanitatibus suis: et ego provocabo eos in eo qui non est populus, et in gente stulta irritabo illos.

²² Ignis succensus est in furore meo, et ardebit usque ad inferni novissima: devorabitque terram cum germine suo, et montium fundamenta comburet.

²³ Congregabo super eos mala, et sagittas meas complebo in eis.

²⁴ Consumentur fame, et devorabunt eos aves morsu amarissimo: dentes bestiarum immittam in eos, cum furore trahentium super terram, atque serpentium.

²⁵ Foris vastabit eos gladius, et intus pavor, juvenem simul ac virginem, lactentem cum homine sene.

²⁶ Dixi: Ubinam sunt? Cessare faciam

ex hominibus memoriam eorum.

²⁷ Sed propter iram inimicorum distuli: Ne forte superbirent hostes eorum, et dicerent: Manus nostra excelsa, et non Dominus, fecit hæc omnia.

²⁸ Gens absque consilio est, et sine prudentia.

²⁹ Utinam saperent, et intelligerent, ac novissima providerent.

³⁰ Quomodo persequatur unus mille, et duo fugent decem millia? Nonne ideo, quia Deus suus vendidit eos, et Dominus conclusit illos?

³¹ Non enim est Deus noster ut dii eorum: et inimici nostri sunt iudices.

³² De vinea Sodomorum, vinea eorum, et de suburbanis Gomorrhæ: uva eorum, uva fellis, et botri amarissimi.

³³ Fel draconum vinum eorum, et venenum aspidum insanabile.

³⁴ Nonne hæc condita sunt apud me, et signata in thesauris meis?

³⁵ Mea est ultio, et ego retribuam in tempore, ut labatur pes eorum: juxta est dies perditionis, et adesse festinant tempora.

³⁶ Judicabit Dominus populum suum, et in servis suis miserebitur: videbit quod infirmata sit manus, et clausi quoque defecerunt, residuique consumpti sunt.

³⁷ Et dicet: Ubi sunt dii eorum, in quibus habebant fiduciam?

³⁸ De quorum victimis comedebant adipem, et bibebant vinum libaminum: surgant, et opitulentur vobis, et in necessitate vos protegant.

³⁹ Videte quod ego sim solus, et non sit alius deus præter me: ego occidam, et ego vivere faciam: percutiam, et ego sanabo, et non est qui de manu mea possit eruere.

⁴⁰ Levabo ad cælum manum meam, et dicam: Vivo ego in æternum.

⁴¹ Si acuero ut fulgur gladium meum, et arriperit iudicium manus mea: reddam ultionem hostibus meis, et his qui oderunt me retribuam.

⁴² Inebriabo sagittas meas sanguine, et gladius meus devorabit carnes; de cruore occisorum et de captivitate, nudati inimicorum capitis.

the memory of them to cease from among men.

²⁷ But for the wrath of the enemies I have deferred it: lest perhaps their enemies might be proud, and should say: Our mighty hand, and not the Lord, hath done all these things.

²⁸ They are a nation without counsel, and without wisdom.

²⁹ O that they would be wise and would understand, and would provide for their last end.

³⁰ How should one pursue after a thousand, and two chase ten thousand? Was it not because their God had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

³¹ For our God is not as their gods: our enemies themselves are judges.

³² Their vines are of the vineyard of Sodom, and of the suburbs of Gomorrhæ: their grapes are grapes of gall, and their clusters most bitter.

³³ Their wine is the gall of dragons, and the venom of asps, which is incurable.

³⁴ Are not these things stored up with me, and sealed up in my treasures?

³⁵ Revenge is mine, and I will repay them in due time, that their foot may slide: the day of destruction is at hand, and the time makes haste to come.

³⁶ The Lord will judge his people, and will have mercy on his servants: he shall see that their hand is weakened, and that they who were shut up have also failed, and they that remained are consumed.

³⁷ And he shall say: Where are their gods, in whom they trusted?

³⁸ Of whose victims they ate the fat, and drank the wine of their drink offerings: let them arise and help you, and protect you in your distress.

³⁹ See ye that I alone am, and there is no other God besides me: I will kill and I will make to live: I will strike, and I will heal, and there is none that can deliver out of my hand.

⁴⁰ I will lift up my hand to heaven, and I will say: I live forever.

⁴¹ If I shall whet my sword as the lightning, and my hand take hold on judgment: I will render vengeance to my enemies, and repay them that hate me.

⁴² I will make my arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh, of the blood of the slain and of the captivity, of the bare head of the enemies.

⁴³ Praise his people, ye nations, for he will revenge the blood of his servants: and will render vengeance to their enemies, and he will be merciful to the land of his people.

⁴⁴ So Moses came and spoke all the words of this canticle in the ears of the people, and Josue the son of Nun.

⁴⁵ And he ended all these words, speaking to all Israel.

⁴⁶ And he said to them: Set your hearts on all the words, which I testify to you this day: which you shall command your children to observe and to do, and to fulfill all that is written in this law:

⁴⁷ For they are not commanded you in vain, but that everyone should live in them, and that doing them you may continue a long time in the land whither you are going over the Jordan to possess it.

⁴⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses the same day, saying:

⁴⁹ For up into this mountain Abarim (that is to say, of passages), unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab over against Jericho: and see the land of Chanaan, which I will deliver to the children of Israel to possess, and die thou in the mountain.

⁵⁰ When thou art gone up into it thou shalt be gathered to thy people, as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered to his people:

⁵¹ Because you trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel, at the waters of contradiction, in Cades of the desert of Sin: and you did not sanctify me among the children of Israel.

⁵² Thou shalt see the land before thee, which I will give to the children of Israel, but thou shalt not enter into it.

CHAPTER 33

Moses before his death blesseth the tribes of Israel.

This is the blessing, wherewith the man of God, Moses, blessed the children of Israel, before his death.

² And he said: The Lord came from Sinai, and from Seir he rose up to us: he hath appeared from mount Pharan, and with him thousands of saints. In his right hand a fiery law.

³ He hath loved the people, all the saints are in his hand: and they that app-

⁴³ Laudate, gentes, populum ejus, quia sanguinem servorum suorum ulciscetur: et vindictam retribuet in hostes eorum, et propitius erit terræ populi sui.

⁴⁴ Venit ergo Moyses, et locutus est omnia verba cantici hujus in auribus populi, ipse et Josue filius Nun.

⁴⁵ Complevitque omnes sermones istos, loquens ad universum Israël,

⁴⁶ Et dixit ad eos: Ponite corda vestra in omnia verba, quæ ego testificor vobis hodie: ut mandetis ea filiis vestris custodire et facere, et implere universa quæ scripta sunt legis hujus:

⁴⁷ Quia non incassum præcepta sunt vobis, sed ut singuli in eis viverent: quæ facientes longo perseveretis tempore in terra, ad quam, Jordane transmissio, ingredimini possidendam.

⁴⁸ Locutusque est Dominus ad Moysen in eadem die, dicens:

⁴⁹ Ascende in montem istum Abarim, id est, transitum, in montem Nebo, qui est in terra Moab contra Jericho: et vide terram Chanaan, quam ego tradam filiis Israël obtinendam, et morere in monte.

⁵⁰ Quem conscendens jungeris populis tuis, sicut mortuus est Aaron frater tuus in monte Hor, et appositus populis suis:

⁵¹ Quia prævaricati estis contra me in medio filiorum Israël ad aquas contradictionis in Cades deserti Sin: et non sanctificastis me inter filios Israël.

⁵² E contra videbis terram, et non ingredieris in eam, quam ego dabo filiis Israël.

CAPUT XXXIII

Moyses ante mortem ejus benedicit tribus Israel.

Hæc est benedictio, qua benedixit Moyses, homo Dei, filiis Israël ante mortem suam.

² Et ait: Dominus de Sinai venit, et de Seir ortus est nobis: apparuit de monte Pharan, et cum eo sanctorum millia. In dextera ejus ignea lex.

³ Dilexit populos, omnes sancti in manu illius sunt: et qui appropinquant

pedibus ejus, accipient de doctrina illius.

⁴ Legem præcepit nobis Moyses, hæreditatem multitudinis Jacob.

⁵ Erit apud rectissimum rex, congregatis principibus populi cum tribubus Israël.

⁶ Vivat Ruben, et non moriatur, et sit parvus in numero.

⁷ Hæc est Judæ benedictio: Audi, Domine, vocem Judæ, et ad populum suum introduc eum: manus ejus pugnabunt pro eo, et adjutor illius contra adversarios ejus erit.

⁸ Levi quoque ait: Perfectio tua, et doctrina tua viro sancto tuo, quem probasti in tentatione, et judicasti ad aquas contradictionis.

⁹ Qui dixit patri suo et matri suæ: Nescio vos: et fratribus suis: Ignoro vos: et nescierunt filios suos. Hi custodierunt eloquium tuum, et pactum tuum servaverunt.

¹⁰ Judicia tua, o Jacob, et legem tuam, o Israël: ponent thymiama in furore tuo, et holocaustum super altare tuum.

¹¹ Benedic, Domine, fortitudini ejus: et opera manuum illius suscipe. Percute dorsa inimicorum ejus: et qui oderunt eum, non consurgant.

¹² Et Benjamin ait: Amantissimus Domini habitabit confidenter in eo: quasi in thalamo tota die morabitur, et inter humeros illius requiescet.

¹³ Joseph quoque ait: De benedictione Domini terra ejus, de pomis cæli, et rore, atque abyssu subjacente.

¹⁴ De pomis fructuum solis ac lunæ,

¹⁵ de vertice antiquorum montium, de pomis collium æternorum:

¹⁶ Et de frugibus terræ, et de plenitudine ejus. Benedictio illius qui apparuit in rubo, veniat super caput Joseph, et super verticem nazaræi inter fratres suos.

¹⁷ Quasi primogeniti tauri pulchritudo ejus, cornua rhinocerotis cornua illius: in ipsis ventilabit gentes usque ad terminos terræ. Hæc sunt multitudines Ephraim: et hæc millia Manasse.

¹⁸ Et Zabulon ait: Lætare, Zabulon, in

proach to his feet, shall receive of his doctrine.

⁴ Moses commanded us a law, the inheritance of the multitude of Jacob.

⁵ He shall be king with the most right, the princes of the people, being assembled with the tribes of Israel.

⁶ Let Ruben live, and not die, and be he small in number.

⁷ This is the blessing of Juda. Hear, O Lord, the voice of Juda, and bring him in unto his people: his hands shall fight for him, and he shall be his helper against his enemies.

⁸ To Levi also he said: Thy perfection, and thy doctrine be to thy holy man, whom thou hast proved in the temptation, and judged at the waters of contradiction:

⁹ Who hath said to his father, and to his mother: I do not know you; and to his brethren: I know you not: and their own children they have not known. These have kept thy word, and observed thy covenant,

¹⁰ Thy judgments, O Jacob, and thy law, O Israel: they shall put incense in thy wrath and holocaust upon thy altar.

¹¹ Bless, O Lord, his strength, and receive the works of his hands. Strike the backs of his enemies, and let not them that hate him rise.

¹² And to Benjamin he said: The best beloved of the Lord shall dwell confidently in him: as in a bride chamber shall he abide all the day long, and between his shoulders shall be rest.

¹³ To Joseph also he said: Of the blessing of the Lord be his land, of the fruits of heaven, and of the dew, and of the deep that lieth beneath.

¹⁴ Of the fruits brought forth by the sun and by the moon.

¹⁵ Of the tops of the ancient mountains, of the fruits of the everlasting hills:

¹⁶ And of the fruits of the earth, and of the fullness thereof. The blessing of him that appeared in the bush, come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the crown of the Nazarite among his brethren.

¹⁷ His beauty as of the firstling of a bull-ock, his horns as the horns of a rhinoceros: with them shall he push the nations even to the ends of the earth. These are the multitudes of Ephraim and these the thousands of Manasses.

¹⁸ And to Zabulon he said: Rejoice, O

Zabulon, in thy going out; and Issachar in thy tabernacles.

¹⁹ They shall call the people to the mountain: there shall they sacrifice the victims of justice. Who shall suck as milk the abundance of the sea, and the hidden treasures of the sands.

²⁰ And to Gad he said: Blessed be Gad in his breadth: he hath rested as a lion, and hath seized upon the arm and the top of the head.

²¹ And he saw his pre-eminence, that in his portion the teacher was laid up: who was with the princes of the people, and did the justices of the Lord, and his judgment with Israel.

²² To Dan also he said: Dan is a young lion, he shall flow plentifully from Basan.

²³ And to Nephtali he said: Nephtali shall enjoy abundance, and shall be full of the blessings of the Lord: he shall possess the sea and the south.

²⁴ To Aser also he said: Let Aser be blessed with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

²⁵ His shoe shall be iron and brass. As the days of thy youth, so also shall thy old age be.

²⁶ There is no other god like the God of the rightest: he that is mounted upon the heaven is thy helper. By his magnificence the clouds run hither and thither.

²⁷ His dwelling is above, and underneath are the everlasting arms: he shall cast out the enemy from before thee, and shall say: Be thou brought to nought.

²⁸ Israel shall dwell in safety, and alone. The eye of Jacob in a land of corn and wine, and the heavens shall be misty with dew.

²⁹ Blessed art thou, Israel: who is like to thee, O people, that art saved by the Lord? The shield of thy help, and the sword of thy glory: thy enemies shall deny thee, and thou shalt tread upon their necks.

CHAPTER 34

Moses seeth the promised land, but is not suffered to go into it. He dieth at the age of 120 years. God burieth his body secretly, and all Israel mourn for him thirty days. Josue, replenished (by

exitu tuo, et Issachar in tabernaculis tuis.

¹⁹ Pulos vocabunt ad montem: ibi immolabunt victimas justitiæ. Qui inundationem maris quasi lac sugent, et thesauros absconditos arenarum.

²⁰ Et Gad ait: Benedictus in latitudine Gad: quasi leo requievit, cepitque brachium et verticem.

²¹ Et vidit principatum suum, quod in parte sua doctor esset repositus: qui fuit cum principibus populi, et fecit justitias Domini, et iudicium suum cum Israël.

²² Dan quoque ait: Dan catulus leonis, fluet largiter de Basan.

²³ Et Nephthali dixit: Nephthali abundantia perfruetur, et plenus erit benedictionibus Domini: mare et meridiem possidebit.

²⁴ Aser quoque ait: Benedictus in filiis Aser, sit placens fratribus suis, et tingat in oleo pedem suum.

²⁵ Ferrum et æs calceamentum ejus. Sicut dies juventutis tuæ, ita et senectus tua.

²⁶ Non est deus alius ut Deus rectissimi: ascensor cæli, auxiliator tuus. Magnificentia ejus discurrunt nubes,

²⁷ Habitaculum ejus sursum, et subter brachia sempiterna ejiciet a facie tua inimicum, dicetque: Conterere.

²⁸ Habitabit Israël confidenter, et solus. Oculus Jacob in terra frumenti et vini, cælique caligabunt rore.

²⁹ Beatus es tu, Israël: quis similis tui, popule, qui salvaris in Domino? Scutum auxilii tui, et gladius gloriæ tuæ: negabunt te inimici tui, et tu eorum colla calcabis.

CAPUT XXXIV

Vidit Moyses Terra prommissionis, sed non permittitur ingredi eam. Moritur centum et viginti anni. Deus sepelivit corporem ejus occulte, et omnes Israel pro eo lugit triginti diebus. Josue, reparatur

(manus Moysis impositione) cum spiritu Dei, succedit. Sed Moyses, propter conjunctionem propriam cum Deo, et miracula mirissima, super omnes alias prophetas probatur.

Ascendit ergo Moyses de campestribus Moab super montem Nebo, in verticem Phasga contra Jericho: ostenditque ei Dominus omnem terram Galaad usque Dan,

² et universum Nephthali, terramque Ephraim et Manasse, et omnem terram Juda usque ad mare novissimum,

³ et australem partem, et latitudinem campi Jericho civitatis palmarum usque Segor.

⁴ Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Hæc est terra, pro qua juravi Abraham, Isaac, et Jacob, dicens: Semini tuo dabo eam. Vidisti eam oculis tuis, et non transibis ad illam.

⁵ Mortuusque est ibi Moyses servus Domini, in terra Moab, jubente Domino:

⁶ et sepelivit eum in valle terræ Moab contra Phogor: et non cognovit homo sepulchrum ejus usque in præsentem diem.

⁷ Moyses centum et viginti annorum erat quando mortuus est: non caligavit oculus ejus, nec dentes illius moti sunt.

⁸ Fleveruntque eum filii Israël in campestribus Moab triginta diebus: et completi sunt dies planctus lugentium Moysen.

⁹ Josue vero filius Nun repletus est spiritu sapientiæ, quia Moyses posuit super eum manus suas. Et obedierunt ei filii Israël, feceruntque sicut præcepit Dominus Moysi.

¹⁰ Et non surrexit ultra propheta in Israël sicut Moyses, quem nosset Dominus facie ad faciem,

¹¹ in omnibus signis atque portentis, quæ misit per eum, ut faceret in terra Ægypti Pharaoni, et omnibus servis ejus, universæque terræ illius,

¹² et cunctam manum robustam, magnaque mirabilia, quæ fecit Moyses coram universo Israël.

imposition of Moses' hands) with the spirit of God, succeedeth. But Moses, for his special familiarity with God, and for most wonderful miracles, is commended above all other prophets.

Then Moses went up from the plains of Moab upon mount Nebo, to the top of Phasga over against Jericho: and the Lord showed him all the land of Galaad as far as Dan.

² And all Nephtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasses, and all the land of Juda unto the furthestmost sea,

³ And the south part, and the breadth of the plain of Jericho the city of palm trees as far as Segor.

⁴ And the Lord said to him: This is the land, for which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying: I will give it to thy seed. Thou hast seen it with thy eyes, and shalt not pass over to it.

⁵ And Moses the servant of the Lord died there, in the land of Moab, by the commandment of the Lord:

⁶ And he buried him in the valley of the land of Moab over against Phogor: and no man hath known of his sepulcher until this present day.

⁷ Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, neither were his teeth moved.

⁸ And the children of Israel mourned for him in the plains of Moab thirty days: and the days of their mourning in which they mourned for Moses were ended.

⁹ And Josue the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, because Moses had laid his hands upon him. And the children of Israel obeyed him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And there arose no more a prophet in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face,

¹¹ In all the signs and wonders, which he sent by him, to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaon, and to all his servants, and to his whole land,

¹² And all the mighty hand, and great miracles, which Moses did before all Israel.

JOSUE

This Book is called Josue, because it contains the history of what passed under him, and according to the common opinion was written by him. The Greeks call him Jesus: for Josue and Jesus in the Hebrew, are the same name, and have the same signification, viz., a Savior. And it was not without a mystery that he who was to bring the people into the land of promise should have his name changed from Osee (for so he was called before, Num. 13:17) to Josue, or Jesus, to give us to understand, that Moses by his law could only bring the people within sight of the promised inheritance, but that our savior Jesus was to bring us into it.

CHAPTER 1

Josue, encouraged by the Lord, admonisheth the people to prepare themselves to pass over the Jordan.

Now it came to pass after the death of Moses, the servant of the Lord, that the Lord spoke to Josue, the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, and said to him:

² Moses my servant is dead: arise, and pass over this Jordan, thou and thy people with thee, into the land which I will give to the children of Israel.

³ I will deliver to you every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, as I have said to Moses.

⁴ From the desert, and from Libanus unto the great river Euphrates, all the land of the Hethites, unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.

⁵ No man shall be able to resist you all the days of thy life: as I have been with Moses, so will I be with thee: I will not leave thee, nor forsake thee.

⁶ Take courage, and be strong: for thou shalt divide by lot to this people the land for which I swore to their fathers, that I would deliver it to them.

⁷ Take courage therefore, and be very valiant: that thou mayst observe and do all the law, which Moses my servant hath commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayst understand all things which thou dost.

⁸ Let not the book of this law depart from thy mouth: but thou shalt medi-

CAPUT I

Josue Domino confirmante, monet populum praeparare se Jordanem transgredi.

Et factum est post mortem Moysi servi Domini, ut loqueretur Dominus ad Josue filium Nun, ministrum Moysi, et diceret ei:

² Moyses servus meus mortuus est: surge, et transi Jordanem istum tu, et omnis populus tecum, in terram quam ego dabo filiis Israëli.

³ Omnem locum, quem calcaverit vestigium pedis vestri, vobis tradam, sicut locutus sum Moysi.

⁴ A deserto et Libano usque ad fluvium magnum Euphraten, omnis terra Hethæorum usque ad mare magnum contra solis occasum erit terminus vester.

⁵ Nullus poterit vobis resistere cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ: sicut fui cum Moyse, ita ero tecum: non dimittam, nec derelinquam te.

⁶ Confortare, et esto robustus: tu enim sorte divides populo huic terram, pro qua juravi patribus suis, ut traderem eam illis.

⁷ Confortare igitur, et esto robustus valde, ut custodias, et facias omnem legem, quam præcepit tibi Moyses servus meus: ne declines ab ea ad dexteram vel ad sinistram, ut intelligas cuncta quæ agis.

⁸ Non recedat volumen legis hujus ab ore tuo: sed mediteris in eo diebus ac

noctibus, ut custodias et facias omnia quæ scripta sunt in eo: tunc diriges viam tuam, et intelliges eam.

⁹ Ecce præcipio tibi: confortare, et esto robustus. Noli metuere, et noli timere: quoniam tecum est Dominus Deus tuus in omnibus ad quæcumque perrexeris.

¹⁰ Præcepitque Josue principibus populi, dicens: Transite per medium castrorum, et imperate populo, ac dicite:

¹¹ Præparate vobis cibaria: quoniam post diem tertium transibitis Jordanem, et intrabitis ad possidendam terram quam Dominus Deus vester daturus est vobis.

¹² Rubenitis quoque et Gaditis, et dimidiæ tribui Manasse, ait:

¹³ Mementote sermonis, quem præcepit vobis Moyses famulus Domini, dicens: Dominus Deus vester dedit vobis requiem, et omnem terram.

¹⁴ Uxores vestræ, et filii, ac jumenta manebunt in terra, quam tradidit vobis Moyses trans Jordanem: vos autem transite armati ante fratres vestros, omnes fortes manu, et pugnatæ pro eis,

¹⁵ donec det Dominus requiem fratribus vestris sicut et vobis dedit, et possideant ipsi quoque terram quam Dominus Deus vester daturus est eis: et sic revertimini in terram possessionis vestræ, et habitabitis in ea, quam vobis dedit Moyses famulus Domini trans Jordanem contra solis ortum.

¹⁶ Responderuntque ad Josue, atque dixerunt: Omnia quæ præcepisti nobis, faciemus: et quocumque miseris, ibimus.

¹⁷ Sicut obedivimus in cunctis Moysi, ita obediemus et tibi: tantum sit Dominus Deus tuus tecum, sicut fuit cum Moysse.

¹⁸ Qui contradixerit ori tuo, et non obdierit cunctis sermonibus, quos præceperis ei, moriatur. Tu tantum confortare, et viriliter age.

CAPUT II

Duo exploratores ad Jericho mittuntur, qui a Rahab acceptantur et abduntur.

Misit igitur Josue filius Nun de Setim duos viros exploratores in abscon-

tate on it day and night, that thou mayst observe and do all things that are written in it: then shalt thou direct thy way, and understand it.

⁹ Behold I command thee, take courage, and be strong. Fear not, and be not dismayed: because the Lord thy God is with thee in all things whatsoever thou shalt go to.

¹⁰ And Josue commanded the princes of the people, saying: Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, and say:

¹¹ Prepare you victuals: for after the third day you shall pass over the Jordan, and shall go in to possess the land, which the Lord your God will give you.

¹² And he said to the Rubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasses:

¹³ Remember the word, which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, saying: The Lord your God hath given you rest, and all this land.

¹⁴ Your wives, and children; and cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan: but pass you over armed before your brethren all of you that are strong of hand, and fight for them,

¹⁵ Until the Lord give rest to your brethren, as he hath given you, and they also possess the land which the Lord your God will give them: and so you shall return into the land of your possession, and you shall dwell in it, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you beyond the Jordan, toward the rising of the sun.

¹⁶ And they made answer to Josue, and said: All that thou hast commanded us, we will do: and whithersoever thou shalt send us, we will go.

¹⁷ As we obeyed Moses in all things, so will we obey thee also: only be the Lord thy God with thee, as he was with Moses.

¹⁸ He that shall gainsay thy mouth, and not obey all thy words, that thou shalt command him, let him die: only take thou courage, and do manfully.

CHAPTER 2

Two spies are sent to Jericho, who are received and concealed by Rahab.

And Josue, the son of Nun, sent from Setim two men, to spy secretly: and

said to them: Go, and view the land, and the city of Jericho. They went, and entered into the house of a woman that was a harlot, named Rahab, and lodged with her.

² And it was told the king of Jericho, and was said: Behold there are men come in hither, by night, of the children of Israel, to spy the land.

³ And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying: Bring forth the men that came to thee, and are entered into thy house: for they are spies, and are come to view all the land.

⁴ And the woman taking the men, hid them, and said: I confess they came to me, but I knew not whence they were:

⁵ And at the time of shutting the gate in the dark, they also went out together. I know not whither they are gone: pursue after them quickly, and you will overtake them.

⁶ But she made the men go up to the top of her house, and covered them with the stalks of flax, which was there.

⁷ Now they that were sent, pursued after them, by the way that leadeth to the fords of the Jordan: and as soon as they were gone out, the gate was presently shut.

⁸ The men that were hid were not yet asleep, when behold the woman went up to them, and said:

⁹ I know that the Lord hath given this land to you: for the dread of you is fallen upon us, and all the inhabitants of the land have lost all strength.

¹⁰ We have heard that the Lord dried up the water of the Red Sea, at your going in, when you came out of Egypt: and what things you did to the two kings of the Amorrhites, that were beyond the Jordan, Sehon and Og whom you slew.

¹¹ And hearing these things, we were affrighted, and our heart fainted away, neither did there remain any spirit in us, at your coming in: for the Lord your God he is God in heaven above, and in the earth beneath.

¹² Now, therefore, swear ye to me by the Lord, that as I have showed mercy to you, so you also will show mercy to my father's house: and give me a true token.

¹³ That you will save my father and mother, my brethren and sisters, and

ditto: et dixit eis: Ite, et considerate terram, urbemque Jericho. Qui pergentes ingressi sunt domum mulieris meretricis, nomine Rahab, et quieverunt apud eam.

² Nuntiatumque est regi Jericho, et dictum: Ecce viri ingressi sunt huc per noctem de filiis Israël, ut explorarent terram.

³ Misitque rex Jericho ad Rahab, dicens: Educ viros, qui venerunt ad te, et ingressi sunt domum tuam: exploratores quippe sunt, et omnem terram considerare venerunt.

⁴ Tollensque mulier viros, abscondit, et ait: Fateor, venerunt ad me, sed nesciebam unde essent:

⁵ cumque porta clauderetur in tenebris, et illi pariter exierunt; nescio quo abierunt: persequimini cito, et comprehendetis eos.

⁶ Ipsa autem fecit ascendere viros in solarium domus suæ, operuitque eos stipula lini, quæ ibi erat.

⁷ Hi autem, qui missi fuerant, secuti sunt eos per viam, quæ ducit ad vadum Jordanis: illisque egressis statim porta clausa est.

⁸ Necdum obdormierant qui latebant, et ecce mulier ascendit ad eos, et ait:

⁹ Novi quod Dominus tradiderit vobis terram: etenim irruit in nos terror vester, et elanguerunt omnes habitatores terræ.

¹⁰ Audivimus quod siccaverit Dominus aquas maris Rubri ad vestrum introitum, quando egressi estis ex Ægypto: et quæ feceritis duobus Amorrhæorum regibus, qui erant trans Jordanem, Sehon et Og, quos interfecistis.

¹¹ Et hæc audientes pertinuimus, et elanguit cor nostrum, nec remansit in nobis spiritus ad introitum vestrum: Dominus enim Deus vester ipse est Deus in cælo sursum et in terra deorsum.

¹² Nunc ergo jurate mihi per Dominum, ut quomodo ego misericordiam feci vobiscum, ita et vos faciatis cum domo patris mei: detisque mihi verum signum,

¹³ ut salvetis patrem meum et matrem, et fratres ac sorores meas, et omnia quæ

illorum sunt, et eruatis animas nostras a morte.

¹⁴ Qui responderunt ei: Anima nostra sit pro vobis in mortem, si tamen non prodideris nos: cumque tradiderit nobis Dominus terram, faciemus in te misericordiam et veritatem.

¹⁵ Demisit ergo eos per funem de fenestra: domus enim ejus hærebat muro.

¹⁶ Dixitque ad eos: Ad montana descendite, ne forte occurrant vobis revertentes: ibique latitate tribus diebus, donec redeant, et sic ibitis per viam vestram.

¹⁷ Qui dixerunt ad eam: Innoxii erimus a juramento hoc, quo adjurasti nos:

¹⁸ si ingredientibus nobis terram, signum fuerit funiculus iste coccineus, et ligaveris eum in fenestra, per quam demisisti nos: et patrem tuum ac matrem, fratresque et omnem cognationem tuam congregaveris in domum tuam.

¹⁹ Qui ostium domus tuæ egressus fuerit, sanguis ipsius erit in caput ejus, et nos erimus alieni. Cunctorum autem sanguis, qui tecum in domo fuerint, redundabit in caput nostrum, si eos aliquis tetigerit.

²⁰ Quod si nos prodere volueris, et sermonem istum proferre in medium, erimus mundi ab hoc juramento, quo adjurasti nos.

²¹ Et illa respondit: Sicut locuti estis, ita fiat: dimittensque eos ut pergerent, appendit funiculum coccineum in fenestra.

²² Illi vero ambulantes pervenerunt ad montana, et manserunt ibi tres dies, donec reverterentur qui fuerant persecuti: quærentes enim per omnem viam, non repererunt eos.

²³ Quibus urbem ingressis, reversi sunt, et descenderunt exploratores de monte: et, transmissis Jordane, venerunt ad Josue filium Nun, narraveruntque ei omnia quæ acciderant sibi,

²⁴ atque dixerunt: Tradidit Dominus omnem terram hanc in manus nostras, et timore prostrati sunt cuncti habitatores ejus.

all things that are theirs, and deliver our souls from death.

¹⁴ They answered her: Be our lives for you unto death, only if thou betray us not. And when the Lord shall have delivered us the land, we will show thee mercy and truth.

¹⁵ Then she let them down with a cord out of a window: for her house joined close to the wall.

¹⁶ And she said to them: Get ye up to the mountains, lest perhaps they meet you as they return: and there lie ye hid three days, till they come back, and so you shall go on your way.

¹⁷ And they said to her: We shall be blameless of this oath, which thou hast made us swear,

¹⁸ If, when we come into the land, this scarlet cord be a sign, and thou tie it in the window, by which thou hast let us down: and gather together thy father and mother, and brethren, and all thy kindred into thy house.

¹⁹ Whosoever shall go out of the door of thy house, his blood shall be upon his own head, and we shall be quit. But the blood of all that shall be with thee in the house, shall light upon our head, if any man touch them.

²⁰ But if thou wilt betray us, and utter this word abroad, we shall be quit of this oath, which thou hast made us swear.

²¹ And she answered: As you have spoken, so be it done: and sending them on their way, she hung the scarlet cord in the window.

²² But they went and came to the mountains, and stayed there three days, till they that pursued them were returned. For having sought them through all the way, they found them not.

²³ And when they were gone back into the city, the spies returned, and came down from the mountain: and passing over the Jordan, they came to Josue, the son of Nun, and told him all that befell them,

²⁴ And said: the Lord hath delivered all this land into our hands, and all the inhabitants thereof are overthrown with fear.

CHAPTER 3

The river Jordan is miraculously dried up for the passage of the children of Israel.

And Josue rose before daylight, and removed the camp: and they departed from Setim, and came to the Jordan: he, and all the children of Israel, and they abode there for three days.

² After which, the heralds went through the midst of the camp,

³ And began to proclaim: When you shall see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests of the race of Levi carrying it, rise you up also, and follow them as they go before:

⁴ And let there be between you and the ark the space of two thousand cubits: that you may see it afar off, and know which way you must go: for you have not gone this way before: and take care you come not near the ark.

⁵ And Josue said to the people: Be ye sanctified: for tomorrow the Lord will do wonders among you.

⁶ And he said to the priests: Take up the ark of the covenant, and go before the people. And they obeyed his commands, and took it up, and walked before them.

⁷ And the Lord said to Josue: This day will I begin to exalt thee before Israel: that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I am with thee also.

⁸ And do thou command the priests, that carry the ark of the covenant, and say to them: When you shall have entered into part of the water of the Jordan, stand in it.

⁹ And Josue said to the children of Israel: Come hither, and hear the word of the Lord your God.

¹⁰ And again he said: By this you shall know, that the Lord, the living God, is in the midst of you, and that he shall destroy, before your sight, the Chanaanite and the Hethite, the Hevite and the Pherezite, the Gergesite also, and the Jebusite, and the Amorrhite.

¹¹ Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth shall go before you into the Jordan.

¹² Prepare ye twelve men of the tribes of Israel, one of every tribe.

¹³ And when the priests, that carry the ark of the Lord the God of the whole

CAPUT III

Flumen Jordanes tabescit miraculose pro cursu populi Israel.

Igitur Josue de nocte consurgens movit castra: egredientesque de Setim, venerunt ad Jordanem ipse et omnes filii Israël, et morati sunt ibi tres dies.

² Quibus evolutis transierunt præcones per castrorum medium,

³ et clamare cœperunt: Quando videritis arcam fœderis Domini Dei vestri, et sacerdotes stirpis Leviticæ portantes eam, vos quoque consurgite, et sequimini præcedentes:

⁴ sitque inter vos et arcam spatium cubitorum duum millium: ut procul videre possitis, et nosse per quam viam ingrediamini: quia prius non ambulastis per eam: et cavete ne appropinquetis ad arcam.

⁵ Dixitque Josue ad populum: Sanctificamini: cras enim faciet Dominus inter vos mirabilia.

⁶ Et ait ad sacerdotes: Tollite arcam fœderis, et præcedite populum. Qui iussa complentes, tulerunt, et ambulaverunt ante eos.

⁷ Dixitque Dominus ad Josue: Hodie incipiam exaltare te coram omni Israël: ut sciant quod sicut cum Moyse fui, ita et tecum sim.

⁸ Tu autem præcipe sacerdotibus, qui portant arcam fœderis, et dic eis: Cum ingressi fueritis partem aquæ Jordanis, state in ea.

⁹ Dixitque Josue ad filios Israël: Accedite huc, et audite verbum Domini Dei vestri.

¹⁰ Et rursum: In hoc, inquit, scietis quod Dominus Deus vivens in medio vestri est, et disperdet in conspectu vestro Chananæum et Hethæum, Hevæum et Pherezæum, Gergesæum quoque et Jebusæum, et Amorrhæum.

¹¹ Ecce arca fœderis Domini omnis terræ antecedet vos per Jordanem.

¹² Parate duodecim viros de tribubus Israël, singulos per singulas tribus.

¹³ Et cum posuerint vestigia pedum suorum sacerdotes qui portant arcam

Domini Dei universæ terræ in aquis Jordanis, aquæ quæ inferiores sunt, decurrunt atque deficient: quæ autem desuper veniunt, in una mole consistent.

¹⁴ Igitur egressus est populus de tabernaculis suis, ut transiret Jordanem: et sacerdotes, qui portabant arcam fœderis, pergebant ante eum.

¹⁵ Ingressisque eis Jordanem, et pedibus eorum in parte aquæ tinctis (Jordanis autem ripas alvei sui tempore messis impleverat)

¹⁶ steterunt aquæ descendentes in loco uno, et ad instar montis intumescentes apparebant procul, ab urbe quæ vocatur Adom usque ad locum Sarthan: quæ autem inferiores erant, in mare Solitudinis (quod nunc vocatur Mortuum) descenderunt, usquequo omnino deficerent.

¹⁷ Populus autem incedebat contra Jericho: et sacerdotes qui portabant arcam fœderis Domini, stabant super siccam humum in medio Jordanis accincti, omnisque populus per arentem alveum transibat.

CAPUT IV

Duodecim lapides trahuntur flumine ut ædificentur sicut monumentum miraculi; alia duodecim ponuntur in medio fluminis.

Quibus transgressis, dixit Dominus ad Josue:

² Elige duodecim viros singulos per singulas tribus:

³ et præcipe eis ut tollant de medio Jordanis alveo, ubi steterunt pedes sacerdotum, duodecim durissimos lapides, quos ponetis in loco castrorum, ubi fixeritis hac nocte tentoria.

⁴ Vocavitque Josue duodecim viros, quos elegerat de filiis Israël, singulos de singulis tribubus,

⁵ et ait ad eos: Ite ante arcam Domini Dei vestri ad Jordanis medium, et portate inde singuli singulos lapides in humeris vestris, juxta numerum filiorum Israël,

⁶ ut sit signum inter vos: et quando interrogaverint vos filii vestri cras, di-

earth, shall set the soles of their feet in the waters of the Jordan, the waters that are beneath shall run down and go off: and those that come from above, shall stand together upon a heap.

¹⁴ So the people went out of their tents, to pass over the Jordan: and the priests that carried the ark of the covenant, went on before them.

¹⁵ And as soon as they came into the Jordan, and their feet were dipped in part of the water (now the Jordan, it being harvest time, had filled the banks of its channel)

¹⁶ The waters that came down from above stood in one place, and swelling up like a mountain, were seen afar off, from the city that is called Adom, to the place of Sarthan: but those that were beneath, ran down into the sea of the wilderness (which now is called the Dead Sea), until they wholly failed.

¹⁷ And the people marched over against Jericho: and the priests that carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, stood girded upon the dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all the people passed over, through the channel that was dried up.

CHAPTER 4

Twelve stones are taken out of the river to be set up for a monument of the miracle; and other twelve are placed in the midst of the river.

And when they were passed over, the Lord said to Josue:

² Choose twelve men, one of every tribe:

³ And command them to take out of the midst of the Jordan, where the feet of the priests stood, twelve very hard stones, which you shall set in the place of the camp, where you shall pitch your tents this night.

⁴ And Josue called twelve men, whom he had chosen out of the children of Israel, one out of every tribe,

⁵ And he said to them: Go before the ark of the Lord your God to the midst of the Jordan, and carry from thence every man a stone on your shoulders, according to the number of the children of Israel,

⁶ That it may be a sign among you: and when your children shall ask you

tomorrow, saying: What mean these stones?

⁷ You shall answer them: The waters of the Jordan ran off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord when it passed over the same: therefore were these stones set for a monument of the children of Israel forever.

⁸ The children of Israel therefore did as Josue commanded them, carrying out of the channel of the Jordan twelve stones, as the Lord had commanded him according to the number of the children of Israel unto the place wherein they camped, and there they set them.

⁹ And Josue put other twelve stones in the midst of the channel of the Jordan, where the priests stood that carried the ark of the covenant: and they are there until this present day.

¹⁰ Now the priests that carried the ark, stood in the midst of the Jordan, till all things were accomplished, which the Lord had commanded Josue to speak to the people, and Moses had said to him. And the people made haste, and passed over.

¹¹ And when they had all passed over, the ark also of the Lord passed over, and the priests went before the people.

¹² The children of Ruben also, and Gad, and half the tribe of Manasses, went armed before the children of Israel, as Moses had commanded them.

¹³ And forty thousand fighting men by their troops and bands, marched through the plains and fields of the city of Jericho.

¹⁴ In that day the Lord magnified Josue in the sight of all Israël, that they should fear him, as they had feared Moses, while he lived.

¹⁵ And he said to him:

¹⁶ Command the priests, that carry the ark of the covenant, to come up out of the Jordan.

¹⁷ And he commanded them, saying: Come ye up out of the Jordan.

¹⁸ And when they that carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, were come up, and began to tread on the dry ground, the waters returned into their channel, and ran as they were wont before.

¹⁹ And the people came up out of the Jordan, the tenth day of the first month, and camped in Galgal, over against the

centes: Quid sibi volunt isti lapides?

⁷ respondebitis eis: Defecerunt aquæ Jordanis ante arcam fœderis Domini, cum transiret eum: idcirco positi sunt lapides isti in monumentum filiorum Israël usque in æternum.

⁸ Fecerunt ergo filii Israël sicut præcepit eis Josue, portantes de medio Jordanis alveo duodecim lapides, ut Dominus ei imperaret, juxta numerum filiorum Israël, usque ad locum in quo castrametati sunt, ibique posuerunt eos.

⁹ Alios quoque duodecim lapides posuit Josue in medio Jordanis alveo, ubi steterunt sacerdotes qui portabant arcam fœderis: et sunt ibi usque in præsentem diem.

¹⁰ Sacerdotes autem qui portabant arcam, stabant in Jordanis medio, donec omnia complerentur, quæ Josue, ut loqueretur ad populum, præceperat Dominus, et dixerat ei Moyses. Festinavitque populus, et transiit.

¹¹ Cumque transissent omnes, transivit et arca Domini, sacerdotesque pergebant ante populum.

¹² Filii quoque Ruben, et Gad, et dimidia tribus Manasse, armati præcedebant filios Israël, sicut eis præceperat Moyses:

¹³ et quadraginta pugnatorum millia per turmas, et cuneos, incedebant per plana atque campestria urbis Jericho.

¹⁴ In die illo magnificavit Dominus Josue coram omni Israël, ut timerent eum, sicut timuerant Moysen, dum adviveret.

¹⁵ Dixitque ad eum:

¹⁶ Præcipe sacerdotibus, qui portant arcam fœderis, ut ascendant de Jordane.

¹⁷ Qui præcepit eis, dicens: Ascendite de Jordane.

¹⁸ Cumque ascendissent portantes arcam fœderis Domini, et siccam humum calcare cœpissent, reversæ sunt aquæ in alveum suum, et fluebant sicut ante consueverant.

¹⁹ Populus autem ascendit de Jordane decimo die mensis primi, et castrametati sunt in Galgalis contra orientalem plag-

am urbis Jericho.

²⁰ Duodecim quoque lapides, quos de Jordanis alveo sumpserant, posuit Josue in Galgalis,

²¹ et dixit ad filios Israëli: Quando interrogaverint filii vestri cras patres suos, et dixerint eis: Quid sibi volunt lapides isti?

²² docebitis eos, atque dicetis: Per artem alveum transivit Israëli Jordanem istum,

²³ siccante Domino Deo vestro aquas ejus in conspectu vestro, donec transiretis: sicut fecerat prius in mari Rubro, quod siccavit donec transiremus:

²⁴ ut discant omnes terrarum populi fortissimam Domini manum, ut et vos timeatis Dominum Deum vestrum omni tempore.

CAPUT V

Populus circumciditur: observant Pascham. Manna desistit. Angelus apparet ad Josue.

Postquam ergo audierunt omnes reges Amorrhæorum, qui habitabant trans Jordanem ad occidentalem plagam, et cuncti reges Chanaan, qui propinqua possidebant magni maris lora, quod siccasset Dominus fluenta Jordanis coram filiis Israëli donec transirent, dissolutum est cor eorum, et non remansit in eis spiritus, timentium introitum filiorum Israëli.

² Eo tempore ait Dominus ad Josue: Fac tibi cultros lapideos, et circumcide secundo filios Israëli.

³ Fecit quod jusserat Dominus, et circumcidit filios Israëli in colle præputiorum.

⁴ Hæc autem causa est secundæ circumcisionis: omnis populus, qui egressus est de Ægypto generis masculini, universi bellatores viri, mortui sunt in deserto per longissimos viæ circuitus,

⁵ qui omnes circumcisi erant. Populus autem qui natus est in deserto,

⁶ per quadraginta annos itineris latissimæ solitudinis incircumciscus fuit: donec consumerentur qui non audierant vocem Domini, et quibus ante juraverat ut non ostenderet eis terram lacte et melle manantem.

east side of the city of Jericho.

²⁰ And the twelve stones, which they had taken out of the channel of the Jordan, Josue pitched in Galgal,

²¹ And said to the children of Israel: When your children shall ask their fathers tomorrow, and shall say to them: What mean these stones?

²² You shall teach them, and say: Israel passed over this Jordan through the dry channel,

²³ The Lord your God drying up the waters thereof in your sight, until you passed over: As he had done before in the Red Sea, which he dried up till we passed through:

²⁴ That all the people of the earth may learn the most mighty hand of the Lord, that you also may fear the Lord your God forever.

CHAPTER 5

The people are circumcised: they keep the pasch. The manna ceaseth. An angel appeareth to Josue.

Now when all the kings of the Amorrites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan, westward, and all the kings of Chanaan, who possessed the places near the great sea, had heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of the Jordan before the children of Israel, till they passed over, their heart failed them, and there remained no spirit in them, fearing the coming in of the children of Israel.

² At that time the Lord said to Josue: Make thee knives of stone, and circumcise the second time the children of Israel.

³ He did what the Lord had commanded, and he circumcised the children of Israel in the hill of the foreskins.

⁴ Now this is the cause of the second circumcision: All the people that came out of Egypt that were males, all the men fit for war, died in the desert, during the time of the long going about in the way:

⁵ Now these were all circumcised. But the people that were born in the desert,

⁶ During the forty years of the journey in the wide wilderness, were uncircumcised: till all they were consumed that had not heard the voice of the Lord, and to whom he had sworn before, that he would not show them the land flowing

with milk and honey.

⁷ The children of these succeeded in the place of their fathers, and were circumcised by Josue: for they were uncircumcised even as they were born, and no one had circumcised them in the way.

⁸ Now after they were all circumcised, they remained in the same place of the camp, until they were healed.

⁹ And the Lord said to Josue: This day have I taken away from you the reproach of Egypt. And the name of that place was called Galgal, until this present day.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel abode in Galgal, and they kept the phase, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in the plains of Jericho:

¹¹ And they ate on the next day unleavened bread of the corn of the land, and frumenty of the same year.

¹² And the manna ceased after they ate of the corn of the land, neither did the children of Israel use that food any more, but they ate of the corn of the present year of the land of Chanaan.

¹³ And when Josue was in the field of the city of Jericho, he lifted up his eyes, and saw a man standing over against him, holding a drawn sword, and he went to him, and said: Art thou one of ours, or of our adversaries?

¹⁴ And he answered: No: but I am prince of the host of the Lord, and now I am come.

¹⁵ Josue fell on his face to the ground. And worshipping, said: What saith my lord to his servant?

¹⁶ Loose, saith he, thy shoes from off thy feet: for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Josue did as was commanded him.

CHAPTER 6

After seven days' processions, the priests sounding the trumpets, the walls of Jericho fall down: and the city is taken and destroyed.

Now Jericho was close shut up and fenced, for fear of the children of Israel, and no man durst go out or come in.

² And the Lord said to Josue: Behold I have given into thy hands Jericho, and the king thereof, and all the valiant men.

³ Go round about the city all ye fighting men once a day: so shall ye do for

⁷ Horum filii in locum successerunt patrum, et circumcisi sunt a Josue: quia sicut nati fuerant, in præputio erant, nec eos in via aliquis circumciderat.

⁸ Postquam autem omnes circumcisi sunt, manserunt in eodem castrorum loco, donec sanarentur.

⁹ Dixitque Dominus ad Josue: Hodie abstuli opprobrium Ægypti a vobis. Vocatumque est nomen loci illius Galgala, usque in præsentem diem.

¹⁰ Manseruntque filii Israël in Galgalis, et fecerunt Phase quartadecima die mensis ad vesperum in campestribus Jericho:

¹¹ et comederunt de frugibus terræ die altero, azymos panes, et polentam ejusdem anni.

¹² Defecitque manna postquam comederunt de frugibus terræ, nec usi sunt ultra cibo illo filii Israël, sed comederunt de frugibus præsentis anni terræ Chanaan.

¹³ Cum autem esset Josue in agro urbis Jericho, levavit oculos, et vidit virum stantem contra se, evaginatam tenentem gladium: perrexitque ad eum, et ait: Noster es, an adversariorum?

¹⁴ Qui respondit: Nequaquam: sed sum princeps exercitus Domini, et nunc venio.

¹⁵ Cecidit Josue pronus in terram, et adorans ait: Quid dominus meus loquitur ad servum suum?

¹⁶ Solve, inquit, calceamentum tuum de pedibus tuis: locus enim, in quo stas, sanctus est. Fecitque Josue ut sibi fuerat imperatum.

CAPUT VI

Post septem dierum processiones, sacerdotes tubas clangunt, muri Jericho corruunt: urbs sumitur et deletur.

Jericho autem clausa erat atque munita, timore filiorum Israël, et nullus egredi audebat aut ingredi.

² Dixitque Dominus ad Josue: Ecce dedi in manu tua Jericho, et regem ejus, omnesque fortes viros.

³ Circuite urbem cuncti bellatores semel per diem: sic facietis sex diebus.

4 Septimo autem die sacerdotes tollant septem buccinas, quarum usus est in jubilæo, et præcedant arcam fœderis: septiesque circuibitis civitatem, et sacerdotes clangent buccinis.

5 Cumque insonuerit vox tubæ longior atque concisior, et in auribus vestris increpauerit, conclamabit omnis populus vociferatione maxima, et muri funditus corruent civitatis, ingredienturque singuli per locum contra quem steterint.

6 Vocavit ergo Josue filius Nun sacerdotes, et dixit ad eos: Tollite arcam fœderis: et septem alii sacerdotes tollant septem jubilæorum buccinas, et incedant ante arcam Domini.

7 Ad populum quoque ait: Ite, et circuite civitatem, armati, præcedentes arcam Domini.

8 Cumque Josue verba finisset, et septem sacerdotes septem buccinis clangent ante arcam fœderis Domini,

9 omnisque præcederet armatus exercitus, reliquum vulgus arcam sequebatur, ac buccinis omnia concrepabant.

10 Præceperat autem Josue populo, dicens: Non clamabitis, nec audietur vox vestra, neque ullus sermo ex ore vestro egredietur, donec veniat dies in quo dicam vobis: Clamate, et vociferamini.

11 Circuivit ergo arca Domini civitatem semel per diem, et reversa in castra mansit ibi.

12 Igitur Josue de nocte consurgente, tulerunt sacerdotes arcam Domini,

13 et septem ex eis septem buccinas, quarum in jubilæo usus est: præcedebantque arcam Domini ambulantes atque clangentes: et armatus populus ibat ante eos, vulgus autem reliquum sequebatur arcam, et buccinis personabat.

14 Circuieruntque civitatem secundo die semel, et reversi sunt in castra. Sic fecerunt sex diebus.

15 Die autem septimo, diluculo consurgentes, circuierunt urbem, sicut dispositum erat, septies.

six days.

4 And on the seventh day the priests shall take the seven trumpets, which are used in the jubilee, and shall go before the ark of the covenant: and you shall go about the city seven times, and the priests shall sound the trumpets.

5 And when the voice of the trumpet shall give a longer and broken tune, and shall sound in your ears, all the people shall shout together with a very great shout, and the walls of the city shall fall to the ground, and they shall enter in everyone at the place against which they shall stand.

6 Then Josue, the son of Nun, called the priests, and said to them: Take the ark of the covenant: and let seven other priests take the seven trumpets of the jubilee, and march before the ark of the Lord.

7 And he said to the people: Go, and compass the city, armed, marching before the ark of the Lord.

8 And when Josue had ended his words, and the seven priests blew the seven trumpets before the ark of the covenant of the Lord,

9 And all the armed men went before, the rest of the common people followed the ark, and the sound of the trumpets was heard on all sides.

10 But Josue had commanded the people, saying: You shall not shout, nor shall your voice be heard, nor any word go out of your mouth: until the day come wherein I shall say to you: Cry, and shout.

11 So the ark of the Lord went about the city once a day, and returning into the camp, abode there.

12 And Josue rising before day, the priests took the ark of the Lord,

13 And seven of them seven trumpets, which are used in the jubilee: and they went before the ark of the Lord, walking and sounding the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, and the rest of the common people followed the ark, and they blew the trumpets.

14 And they went round about the city the second day once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

15 But the seventh day, rising up early, they went about the city, as it was ordered, seven times.

¹⁶ And when in the seventh going about the priests sounded with the trumpets, Josue said to all Israel: Shout: for the Lord hath delivered the city to you:

¹⁷ And let this city be an anathema, and all things that are in it, to the Lord. Let only Rahab, the harlot, live, with all that are with her in the house: for she hid the messengers whom we sent.

¹⁸ But beware ye lest you touch ought of those things that are forbidden, and you be guilty of transgression, and all the camp of Israel be under sin, and be troubled.

¹⁹ But whatsoever gold or silver there shall be, or vessels of brass and iron, let it be consecrated to the Lord, laid up in his treasures.

²⁰ So all the people making a shout, and the trumpets sounding, when the voice and the sound thundered in the ears of the multitude, the walls forthwith fell down: and every man went up by the place that was over against him: and they took the city,

²¹ And killed all that were in it, man and woman, young and old. The oxen also, and the sheep, and the asses, they slew with the edge of the sword.

²² But Josue said to the two men that had been sent for spies: Go into the harlot's house, and bring her out, and all things that are hers, as you assured her by oath.

²³ And the young men went in, and brought out Rahab, and her parents, her brethren also, and all her goods, and her kindred, and made them to stay without the camp.

²⁴ But they burned the city, and all things that were therein; except the gold and silver, and vessels of brass and iron, which they consecrated into the treasury of the Lord.

²⁵ But Josue saved Rahab the harlot, and her father's house, and all she had, and they dwell in the midst of Israel until this present day: because she hid the messengers whom he had sent to spy out Jericho. At that time, Josue made an imprecation, saying:

²⁶ Cursed be the man before the Lord, that shall raise up and build the city of Jericho. In his firstborn may he lay the foundation thereof, and in the last of his children set up its gates.

¹⁶ Cumque septimo circuitu clangerent buccinis sacerdotes, dixit Josue ad omnem Israël: Vociferamini: tradidit enim vobis Dominus civitatem:

¹⁷ Sitque civitas hæc anathema, et omnia quæ in ea sunt, Domino: sola Rahab meretrix vivat, cum universis qui cum ea in domo sunt: abscondit enim nuntios quos direximus.

¹⁸ Vos autem cavete ne de his, quæ præcepta sunt, quippiam contingatis, et sitis prævaricationis rei, et omnia castra Israël sub peccato sint atque turbentur.

¹⁹ Quidquid autem auri et argenti fuerit, et vasorum æneorum ac ferri, Domino consecretur, repositum in thesauris ejus.

²⁰ Igitur omni populo vociferante, et clangentibus tubis, postquam in aures multitudinis vox sonitusque increpuit, muri illico corruerunt: et ascendit unusquisque per locum qui contra se erat: ceperuntque civitatem,

²¹ et interfecerunt omnia quæ erant in ea, a viro usque ad mulierem, ab infante usque ad senem. Boves quoque et oves et asinos in ore gladii percusserunt.

²² Duobus autem viris, qui exploratores missi fuerant, dixit Josue: Ingreddimini domum mulieris meretricis, et producite eam, et omnia quæ illius sunt, sicut illi juramento firmastis.

²³ Ingressique juvenes eduxerunt Rahab, et parentes ejus, fratres quoque, et cunctam supellectilem ac cognationem illius, et extra castra Israël manere fecerunt.

²⁴ Urbem autem, et omnia quæ erant in ea, succenderunt; absque auro et argento, et vasis æneis, ac ferro, quæ in ærarium Domini consecrarunt.

²⁵ Rahab vero meretricem, et domum patris ejus, et omnia quæ habebat, fecit Josue vivere, et habitaverunt in medio Israël usque in præsentem diem: eo quod absconderit nuntios, quos miserat ut explorarent Jericho. In tempore illo, imprecatus est Josue, dicens:

²⁶ Maledictus vir coram Domino, qui suscitaverit et ædificaverit civitatem Jericho. In primogenito suo fundamenta illius jaciatur, et in novissimo liberorum ponatur portas ejus.

²⁷ Fuit ergo Dominus cum Josue, et nomen ejus vulgatum est in omni terra.

CAPUT VII

Pro peccatis Achan, Israelitae vincuntur Hai. Scelerator invenitur; lapidatur, et ira Dei avertitur ab eis.

Filii autem Israël prævaricati sunt mandatum, et usurpaverunt de anathemate. Nam Achan filius Charmi, filii Zabdi, filii Zare de tribu Juda tulit, aliquid de anathemate: iratusque est Dominus contra filios Israël.

² Cumque mitteret Josue de Jericho viros contra Hai, quæ est juxta Bethaven, ad orientalem plagam oppidi Bethel, dixit eis: Ascendite, et explore terram. Qui præcepta complentes exploraverunt Hai.

³ Et reversi dixerunt ei: Non ascendat omnis populus, sed duo vel tria millia virorum pergant, et deleant civitatem: quare omnis populus frustra vexabitur contra hostes paucissimos?

⁴ Ascenderunt ergo tria millia pugnantorum. Qui statim terga vertentes,

⁵ percussi sunt a viris urbis Hai, et corruerunt ex eis triginta sex homines: persecutique sunt eos adversarii de porta usque ad Sabarim, et ceciderunt per prona fugientes: pertimuitque cor populi, et instar aquæ liquefactum est.

⁶ Josue vero scidit vestimenta sua, et pronus cecidit in terram coram arca Domini usque ad vesperam, tam ipse quam omnes senes Israël: miseruntque pulverem super capita sua,

⁷ et dixit Josue: Heu Domine Deus, quid voluisti traducere populum istum Jordanem fluvium, ut traderes nos in manus Amorrhæi, et perderes? utinam ut cœpimus, mansissemus trans Jordanem.

⁸ Mi Domine Deus, quid dicam, videns Israël em hostibus suis terga vertentem?

⁹ Audient Chananæi, et omnes habitatores terræ, et pariter conglobati cir-

²⁷ And the Lord was with Josue, and his name was noised throughout all the land.

CHAPTER 7

For the sins of Achan, the Israelites are defeated at Hai. The offender is found out; and stoned to death, and God's wrath is turned from them.

But the children of Israel transgressed the commandment, and took to their own use of that which was accursed. For Achan, the son of Charmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zare, of the tribe of Juda, took something of the anathema: and the Lord was angry against the children of Israel.

² And when Josue sent men from Jericho against Hai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east side of the town of Bethel, he said to them: Go up, and view the country: and they fulfilled his command, and viewed Hai.

³ And returning, they said to him: Let not all the people go up, but let two or three thousand men go, and destroy the city: why should all the people be troubled in vain, against enemies that are very few?

⁴ There went up therefore three thousand fighting men: who immediately turned their backs,

⁵ And were defeated by the men of the city of Hai, and there fell of them six and thirty men: and the enemies pursued them from the gate as far as Sabarim, and they slew them as they fled by the descent: and the heart of the people was struck with fear, and melted like water.

⁶ But Josue rent his garments, and fell flat on the ground, before the ark of the Lord, until the evening, both he and all the ancients of Israel: and they put dust upon their heads.

⁷ And Josue said: Alas, O Lord God, why wouldst thou bring this people over the river Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorrhite, and to destroy us? Would God we had stayed beyond the Jordan, as we began.

⁸ My Lord God, what shall I say, seeing Israel turning their backs to their enemies?

⁹ The Chanaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, will hear of it, and be-

ing gathered together will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do to thy great name?

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Josue: Arise, why liest thou flat on the ground?

¹¹ Israel hath sinned, and transgressed my covenant: and they have taken of the anathema, and have stolen and lied, and have hid it among their goods.

¹² Neither can Israel stand before his enemies, but he shall flee from them: because he is defiled with the anathema. I will be no more with you, till you destroy him that is guilty of this wickedness.

¹³ Arise, sanctify the people, and say to them: Be ye sanctified against tomorrow: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel: The curse is in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thy enemies, till he be destroyed out of thee, that is defiled with this wickedness.

¹⁴ And you shall come in the morning, everyone by your tribes: and what tribe soever the lot shall find, it shall come by its kindreds, and the kindred by its houses and the house by the men.

¹⁵ And whosoever he be that shall be found guilty of this fact, he shall be burnt with fire, with all his substance, because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and hath done wickedness in Israel.

¹⁶ Josue, therefore, when he rose in the morning, made Israel to come by their tribes, and the tribe of Juda was found.

¹⁷ Which being brought by in families, it was found to be the family of Zare. Bringing that also by the houses, he found it to be Zabdi:

¹⁸ And bringing his house man by man, he found Achan, the son of Charmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zare, of the tribe of Juda.

¹⁹ And Josue said to Achan: My son, give glory to the Lord God of Israel, and confess, and tell me what thou hast done, hide it not.

²⁰ And Achan answered Josue, and said to him: Indeed I have sinned against the Lord, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

²¹ For I saw among the spoils a scarlet garment, exceeding good, and two hundred sicles of silver, and a golden lure of fifty sicles: and I coveted them, and

cumdabunt nos, atque delebunt nomen nostrum de terra: et quid facies magno nomini tuo?

¹⁰ Dixitque Dominus ad Josue: Surge, cur jaces pronus in terra?

¹¹ Peccavit Israël, et prævaricatus est pactum meum: tuleruntque de anathemate, et furati sunt atque mentiti, et absconderunt inter vasa sua.

¹² Nec poterit Israël stare ante hostes suos, eosque fugiet: quia pollutus est anathemate. Non ero ultra vobiscum, donec coneratis eum qui hujus sceleris reus est.

¹³ Surge, sanctifica populum, et dic eis: Sanctificamini in crastinum: hæc enim dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Anathema in medio tui est, Israël: non poteris stare coram hostibus tuis, donec deleatur ex te qui hoc contaminatus est scelere.

¹⁴ Accedetisque mane singuli per tribus vestras: et quacumque tribum sors invenerit, accedet per cognationes suas, et cognatio per domos, domusque per viros.

¹⁵ Et quicumque ille in hoc facinore fuerit deprehensus, comburetur igni cum omni substantia sua: quoniam prævaricatus est pactum Domini, et fecit nefas in Israël.

¹⁶ Surgens itaque Josue mane, applicuit Israël per tribus suas, et inventa est tribus Juda.

¹⁷ Quæ cum juxta familias suas esset oblata, inventa est familia Zare. Illam quoque per domos offerens, reperit Zabdi:

¹⁸ cujus domum in singulos dividens viros, invenit Achan filium Charmi, filii Zabdi, filii Zare de tribu Juda.

¹⁹ Et ait Josue ad Achan: Fili mi, da gloriam Domino Deo Israël, et confitere, atque indica mihi quid feceris, ne abscondas.

²⁰ Responditque Achan Josue, et dixit ei: Vere ego peccavi Domino Deo Israël, et sic et sic feci.

²¹ Vidi enim inter spolia pallium cocineum valde bonum, et ducentos sicles argenti, regulamque auream quinquaginta siclorum: et concupiscens

abstuli, et abscondi in terra contra medium tabernaculi mei, argentumque fossa humo operui.

²² Misit ergo Josue ministros: qui currentes ad tabernaculum illius, repererunt cuncta abscondita in eodem loco, et argentum simul.

²³ Auferentesque de tentorio, tulerunt ea ad Josue, et ad omnes filios Israël, projeceruntque ante Dominum.

²⁴ Tollens itaque Josue Achan filium Zare, argentumque et pallium, et auream regulam, filios quoque et filias ejus, boves et asinos et oves, ipsumque tabernaculum, et cunctam suppellectilem (et omnis Israël cum eo), duxerunt eos ad vallem Achor:

²⁵ ubi dixit Josue: Quia turbasti nos, exturbet te Dominus in die hac. Lapidavitque eum omnis Israël: et cuncta quæ illius erant, igne consumpta sunt.

²⁶ Congregaveruntque super eum acervum magnum lapidum, qui permanet usque in præsentem diem. Et aversus est furor Domini ab eis. Vocatumque est nomen loci illius, vallis Achor, usque hodie.

CAPUT VIII

Hai sumitur et incineratur, et civitates ejus occiduntur. Altar aedificatur, et hostiæ offeruntur. Lex scribitur in lapides, et benedictiones et maledictiones leguntur ante coram populo toto.

Dixit autem Dominus ad Josue: Ne timeas, neque formides: tolle tecum omnem multitudinem pugnatorum, et consurgens ascende in oppidum Hai. Ecce tradidi in manu tua regem ejus et populum, urbemque et terram.

² Faciesque urbi Hai, et regi ejus, sicut fecisti Jericho, et regi illius: prædam vero, et omnia animantia diripietis vobis: pone insidias urbi post eam.

³ Surrexitque Josue, et omnis exercitus bellatorum cum eo, ut ascenderent in Hai: et electa triginta millia virorum fortium misit nocte,

⁴ præcepitque eis, dicens, Ponite insidi-

I took them away, and hid them in the ground in the midst of my tent, and the silver I covered with the earth that I dug up.

²² Josue therefore sent ministers: who running to his tent, found all hid in the same place, together with the silver.

²³ And taking them away out of the tent, they brought them to Josue, and to all the children of Israel, and threw them down before the Lord.

²⁴ Then Josue, and all Israel with him, took Achan, the son of Zare, and the silver, and the garment, and the golden rule, his sons also, and his daughters, his oxen, and asses, and sheep, the tent also, and all the goods: and brought them to the valley of Achor:

²⁵ Where Josue said: Because thou hast troubled us, the Lord trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him: and all things that were his, were consumed with fire.

²⁶ And they gathered together upon him a great heap of stones, which remaineth until this present day. And the wrath of the Lord was turned away from them. And the name of that place was called the Valley of Achor, until this day.

CHAPTER 8

Hai is taken and burnt, and all the inhabitants slain. An altar is built, and sacrifices offered. The law is written on stones, and the blessings and cursings are read before all the people.

And the Lord said to Josue: Fear not, Anor be thou dismayed: take with thee all the multitude of fighting men, arise, and go up to the town of Hai: Behold I have delivered into thy hand the king thereof, and the people, and the city, and the land.

² And thou shalt do to the city of Hai, and to the king thereof, as thou hast done to Jericho, and to the king thereof: but the spoils, and all the cattle, you shall take for a prey to yourselves: lay an ambush for the city behind it.

³ And Josue arose, and all the army of the fighting men with him, to go up against Hai: and he sent thirty thousand chosen valiant men in the night,

⁴ And commanded them, saying: Lay

an ambush behind the city: and go not very far from it: and be ye all ready.

⁵ But I, and the rest of the multitude which is with me, will approach on the contrary side against the city. And when they shall come out against us, we will flee, and turn our backs, as we did before:

⁶ Till they pursuing us be drawn farther from the city: for they will think that we flee as before.

⁷ And whilst we are fleeing, and they pursuing, you shall rise out of the ambush, and shall destroy the city: and the Lord your God will deliver it into your hands.

⁸ And when you shall have taken it, set it on fire, and you shall do all things so as I have commanded.

⁹ And he sent them away, and they went on to the place of the ambush, and abode between Bethel and Hai, on the west side of the city of Hai. But Josue stayed that night in the midst of the people,

¹⁰ And rising early in the morning, he mustered his soldiers, and went up with the ancients in the front of the army, environed with the aid of the fighting men.

¹¹ And when they were come, and were gone up over against the city, they stood on the north side of the city, between which and them there was a valley in the midst.

¹² And he had chosen five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Hai, on the west side of the same city:

¹³ But all the rest of the army went in battle array on the north side, so that the last of that multitude reached to the west side of the city. So Josue went that night, and stood in the midst of the valley.

¹⁴ And when the king of Hai saw this, he made haste in the morning, and went out with all the army of the city, and set it in battle array, toward the desert, not knowing that there lay an ambush behind his back.

¹⁵ But Josue, and all Israel gave back, making as if they were afraid, and fleeing by the way of the wilderness.

¹⁶ But they shouting together, and encouraging one another, pursued them. And when they were come from the city,

¹⁷ And not one remained in the city of

as post civitatem: nec longius recedatis: et eritis omnes parati.

⁵ Ego autem, et reliqua multitudo, quæ mecum est, accedemus ex adverso contra urbem. Cumque exierint contra nos, sicut ante fecimus, fugiemus, et terga vertemus,

⁶ donec persequentes ab urbe longius protrahantur: putabunt enim nos fugere sicut prius.

⁷ Nobis ergo fugientibus, et illis persequentibus, consurgetis de insidiis, et vastabitis civitatem: tradetque eam Dominus Deus vester in manus vestras.

⁸ Cumque ceperitis, succendite eam, et sic omnia facietis, ut jussi.

⁹ Dimisitque eos, et perrexerunt ad locum insidiarum, sederuntque inter Bethel et Hai, ad occidentalem plagam urbis Hai: Josue autem nocte illa in medio mansit populi,

¹⁰ surgensque diluculo recensuit socios, et ascendit cum senioribus in fronte exercitus, vallatus auxilio pugnatorum.

¹¹ Cumque venissent et ascendissent ex adverso civitatis, steterunt ad septentrionalem urbis plagam, inter quam et eos erat vallis media.

¹² Quinque autem millia viros elegerat, et posuerat in insidiis inter Bethel et Hai ex occidentali parte ejusdem civitatis:

¹³ omnis vero reliquus exercitus ad aquilonem aciem dirigebat, ita ut novissimi illius multitudinis occidentalem plagam urbis attingerent. Abiit ergo Josue nocte illa, et stetit in vallis medio.

¹⁴ Quod cum vidisset rex Hai, festinavit mane, et egressus est cum omni exercitu civitatis, direxitque aciem contra desertum, ignorans quod post tergum laterent insidiæ.

¹⁵ Josue vero et omnis Israël cesserunt loco, simulantes metum, et fugientes per solitudinis viam.

¹⁶ At illi vociferantes pariter, et se mutuo cohortantes, persecuti sunt eos. Cumque recessissent a civitate,

¹⁷ et ne unus quidem in urbe Hai et

Bethel remansisset qui non persecueretur Israël (sicut eruperant aperta oppida relinquentes),

¹⁸ dixit Dominus ad Josue: Leva clypeum, qui in manu tua est, contra urbem Hai, quoniam tibi tradam eam.

¹⁹ Cumque elevasset clypeum ex adverso civitatis, insidiæ, quæ latebant, surrexerunt confestim: et pergentes ad civitatem, ceperunt, et succenderunt eam.

²⁰ Viri autem civitatis, qui persequebantur Josue, respicientes et videntes fumum urbis ad cælum usque conscendere, non potuerunt ultra huc illucque diffugere: præsertim cum hi qui simulaverant fugam, et tendebant ad solitudinem, contra persequentes fortissime restitissent.

²¹ Vidensque Josue et omnis Israël quod capta esset civitas, et fumus urbis ascenderet, reversus percussit viros Hai.

²² Siquidem et illi qui ceperant et succenderant civitatem, egressi ex urbe contra suos, medios hostium ferire cœperunt. Cum ergo ex utraque parte adversarii cæderentur, ita ut nullus de tanta multitudine salvaretur,

²³ regem quoque urbis Hai apprehenderunt viventem, et obtulerunt Josue.

²⁴ Igitur omnibus interfectis, qui Israël ad deserta tendentem fuerant persecuti, et in eodem loco gladio corrudentibus, reversi filii Israël percusserunt civitatem.

²⁵ Erant autem qui in eodem die ceciderant a viro usque ad mulierem, duodecim millia hominum, omnes urbis Hai.

²⁶ Josue vero non contraxit manum, quam in sublime porrexerat, tenens clypeum donec interficerentur omnes habitatores Hai.

²⁷ Jumenta autem et prædam civitatis dividerunt sibi filii Israël, sicut præceperat Dominus Josue.

²⁸ Qui succendit urbem, et fecit eam tumulum sempiternum:

²⁹ regem quoque ejus suspendit in patibulo usque ad vesperam et solis occasum. Præcepitque Josue, et deposuerunt cadaver ejus de cruce: projeceruntque in ipso introitu civitatis, congesto super eum magno acervo lapidum, qui permanet usque in præsentem diem.

Hai and of Bethel, that did not pursue after Israel, leaving the towns open as they had rushed out,

¹⁸ The Lord said to Josue: Lift up the shield that is in thy hand, towards the city of Hai, for I will deliver it to thee.

¹⁹ And when he had lifted up his shield towards the city, the ambush, that lay hid, rose up immediately: and going to the city, took it, and set it on fire.

²⁰ And the men of the city, that pursued after Josue, looking back, and seeing the smoke of the city rise up to heaven, had no more power to flee this way or that way: especially as they that had counterfeited flight, and were going toward the wilderness, turned back most valiantly against them that pursued.

²¹ So Josue, and all Israel, seeing that the city was taken, and that the smoke of the city rose up, returned, and slew the men of Hai.

²² And they also that had taken and set the city on fire, issuing out of the city to meet their own men, began to cut off the enemies who were surrounded by them. So that the enemies being cut off on both sides, not one of so great a multitude was saved.

²³ And they took the king of the city of Hai alive and brought him to Josue.

²⁴ So all being slain that had pursued after Israel, in his flight to the wilderness, and falling by the sword in the same place, the children of Israel returned and laid waste the city.

²⁵ And the number of them that fell that day, both of men and women, was twelve thousand persons, all of the city of Hai.

²⁶ But Josue drew not back his hand, which he had stretched out on high, holding the shield, till all the inhabitants of Hai were slain.

²⁷ And the children of Israel divided among them the cattle and the prey of the city, as the Lord had commanded Josue.

²⁸ And he burnt the city, and made it a heap forever:

²⁹ And he hung the king thereof on a gibbet, until the evening and the going down of the sun. Then Josue commanded, and they took down his carcass from the gibbet: and threw it in the very entrance of the city, heaping upon it a great heap of stones, which remaineth until

this present day.

³⁰ Then Josue built an altar to the Lord, the God of Israel, in Mount Hebal,

³¹ As Moses, the servant of the Lord, had commanded the children of Israel, and it is written in the book of the law of Moses: an altar of unhewn stones, which iron had not touched: and he offered upon it holocausts to the Lord, and immolated victims of peace offerings.

³² And he wrote upon stones the Deuteronomy of the law of Moses, which he had ordered before the children of Israel.

³³ And all the people, and the ancients, and the princes, and judges, stood on both sides of the ark, before the priests that carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, both the stranger and he that was born among them, half of them by Mount Garizim, and half by Mount Hebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord, had commanded. And first he blessed the people of Israel.

³⁴ After this, he read all the words of the blessing and the cursing, and all things that were written in the book of the law.

³⁵ He left out nothing of those things which Moses had commanded, but he repeated all before all the people of Israel, with the women and children, and strangers, that dwelt among them.

CHAPTER 9

Josue is deceived by the Gabaonites: who being detected are condemned to be perpetual servants.

Now when these things were heard of, all the kings beyond the Jordan, that dwelt in the mountains, and in the plains, in the places near the sea, and on the coasts of the great sea, they also that dwell by Libanus, the Hethite, and the Amorrhite, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite,

² Gathered themselves together, to fight against Josue and Israel with one mind, and one resolution.

³ But they that dwelt in Gabaon, hearing all that Josue had done to Jericho and Hai:

⁴ Cunningly devising took for themselves provisions, laying old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles rent and sewed up again,

³⁰ Tunc ædificavit Josue altare Domino Deo Israël in monte Hebal,

³¹ sicut præceperat Moyses famulus Domini filiis Israël, et scriptum est in volumine legis Moysi: altare vero de lapidibus impolitis, quos ferrum non tetigit: et obtulit super eo holocausta Domino, immolavitque pacificas victimas.

³² Et scripsit super lapides Deuteronomium legis Moysi, quod ille digesserat coram filiis Israël.

³³ Omnis autem populus, et majores natu, ducesque ac judices, stabant ex utraque parte arcæ, in conspectu sacerdotum qui portabant arcam fœderis Domini, ut advena, ita et indigena. Media pars eorum juxta montem Garizim, et media juxta montem Hebal, sicut præceperat Moyses famulus Domini. Et primum quidem benedixit populo Israël.

³⁴ Post hæc legit omnia verba benedictionis et maledictionis, et cuncta quæ scripta erant in legis volumine.

³⁵ Nihil ex his quæ Moyses jusserat, reliquit intactum, sed universa replicavit coram omni multitudine Israël, mulieribus ac parvulis, et advenis qui inter eos morabantur.

CAPUT IX

Josue fallitur Gabaonitis: quibus deprehensis condemnantur servos in perpetua esse.

Quibus auditis, cuncti reges trans Jordanem, qui versabantur in montanis et campestribus, in maritimis ac littore magni maris, hi quoque qui habitabant juxta Libanum, Hethæus et Amorrhæus, Chananæus, Pherezæus, et Hevæus, et Jebusæus,

² congregati sunt pariter, ut pugnant contra Josue et Israël uno animo, eademque sententia.

³ At hi qui habitabant in Gabaon, audientes cuncta quæ fecerat Josue Jericho, et Hai,

⁴ et callide cogitantes, tulerunt sibi cibaria, saccos veteres asinis imponentes, et utres vinarios scissos atque consutos,

⁵ calceamenta que perantiqua quæ ad indicium vetustatis pittaciis consuta erant, induti veteribus vestimentis: panes quoque, quos portabant ob viaticum, duri erant, et in frustra comminuti:

⁶ perrexeruntque ad Josue, qui tunc morabatur in castris Galgalæ, et dixerunt ei, atque simul omni Israël: De terra longinqua venimus, pacem vobiscum facere cupientes. Responderuntque viri Israël ad eos, atque dixerunt:

⁷ Ne forte in terra, quæ nobis sorte debetur, habitetis, et non possimus fœdus inire vobiscum.

⁸ At illi ad Josue: Servi, inquit, tui sumus. Quibus Josue ait: Quinam estis vos? et unde venistis?

⁹ Responderunt: De terra longinqua valde venerunt servi tui in nomine Domini Dei tui. Audivimus enim famam potentiæ ejus, cuncta quæ fecit in Ægypto,

¹⁰ et duobus regibus Amorrhæorum qui fuerunt trans Jordanem, Sehon regi Hesebon, et Og regi Basan, qui erat in Astaroth:

¹¹ dixeruntque nobis seniores, et omnes habitatores terræ nostræ: Tollite in manibus cibaria ob longissimam viam, et occurrite eis, et dicite: Servi vestri sumus: fœdus inite nobiscum.

¹² En, panes quando egressi sumus de domibus nostris, ut veniremus ad vos, calidos sumpsimus, nunc sicci facti sunt, et vetustate nimia comminuti.

¹³ Utres vini novos implevimus, nunc rupti sunt et soluti. Vestes et calceamenta quibus induimur, et quæ habemus in pedibus, ob longitudinem longioris viæ trita sunt, et pene consumpta.

¹⁴ Susceperunt igitur de cibariis eorum, et os Domini non interrogaverunt.

¹⁵ Fecitque Josue cum eis pacem, et inito fœdere pollicitus est quod non occiderentur: principes quoque multitudinis juraverunt eis.

¹⁶ Post dies autem tres initi fœderis, audierunt quod in vicino habitarent, et inter eos futuri essent.

¹⁷ Moveruntque castra filii Israël, et venerunt in civitates eorum die tertio, quarum hæc vocabula sunt: Gabaon, et Caphira, et Beroth, et Cariathiarim.

¹⁸ Et non percusserunt eos, eo quod

⁵ And very old shoes, which for a show of age were clouded with patches, and old garments upon them: the loaves also, which they carried for provisions by the way, were hard, and broken into pieces:

⁶ And they went to Josue, who then abode in the camp at Galgal, and said to him, and to all Israel with him: We are come from a far country, desiring to make peace with you. And the children of Israel answered them, and said:

⁷ Perhaps you dwell in the land which falls to our lot; if so, we can make no league with you.

⁸ But they said to Josue: We are thy servants. Josue said to them: Who are you? and whence came you?

⁹ They answered: From a very far country thy servants are come in the name of the Lord thy God. For we have heard the fame of his power, all the things that he did in Egypt.

¹⁰ And to the two kings of the Amorrites that were beyond the Jordan, Sehon king of Hesebon, and Og king of Basan, that was in Astaroth:

¹¹ And our ancients, and all the inhabitants of our country, said to us: Take with you victuals for a long way, and go meet them, and say: We are your servants, make ye a league with us.

¹² Behold, these loaves we took hot, when we set out from our houses to come to you, now they are become dry, and broken in pieces by being exceeding old.

¹³ These bottles of wine when we filled them were new, now they are rent and burst. These garments we have on, and the shoes we have on our feet, by reason of the very long journey, are worn out, and almost consumed.

¹⁴ They took therefore of their victuals, and consulted not the mouth of the Lord.

¹⁵ And Josue made peace with them, and entering into a league, promised that they should not be slain: the princes also of the multitude swore to them.

¹⁶ Now three days after the league was made, they heard that they dwelt nigh, and they should be among them.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel removed the camp, and came into their cities on the third day, the names of which are Gabaon, and Caphira, and Beroth, and Cariathiarim.

¹⁸ And they slew them not, because

the princes of the multitude had sworn in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel. Then all the common people murmured against the princes.

¹⁹ And they answered them: We have sworn to them in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel, and therefore we may not touch them.

²⁰ But this we will do to them: Let their lives be saved, lest the wrath of the Lord be stirred up against us, if we should be forsworn:

²¹ But so let them live, as to serve the whole multitude in hewing wood, and bringing in water. As they were speaking these things,

²² Josue called the Gabaonites, and said to them: Why would you impose upon us, saying: We dwell very far off from you, whereas you are in the midst of us?

²³ Therefore you shall be under a curse, and your race shall always be hewers of wood, and carriers of water, into the house of my God.

²⁴ They answered: It was told us, thy servants, that the Lord thy God had promised his servant Moses, to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants thereof. Therefore we feared exceedingly and provided for our lives, compelled by the dread we had of you, and we took this counsel.

²⁵ And now we are in thy hand: deal with us as it seemeth good and right unto thee.

²⁶ So Josue did as he had said, and delivered them from the hand of the children of Israel, that they should not be slain.

²⁷ And he gave orders in that day, that they should be in the service of all the people, and of the altar of the Lord, hewing wood, and carrying water, until this present time, in the place which the Lord hath chosen.

CHAPTER 10

Five kings war against Gabaon. Josue defeateth them: many are slain with hailstones. At the prayer of Josue, the sun and moon stand still the space of one day. The five kings are hanged. Divers cities are taken.

When Adonisedec king of Jerusalem, had heard these things, to wit, that Josue had taken Hai, and had de-

jurassent eis principes multitudinis in nomine Domini Dei Israël. Murmuravit itaque omne vulgus contra principes.

¹⁹ Qui responderunt eis: Juravimus illis in nomine Domini Dei Israël, et idcirco non possumus eos contingere.

²⁰ Sed hoc faciemus eis: reserventur quidem ut vivant, ne contra nos ira Domini concitetur, si pejeraverimus:

²¹ sed sic vivant, ut in usus universæ multitudinis ligna cædant, aquasque comportent. Quibus hæc loquentibus,

²² vocavit Gabaonitas Josue, et dixit eis: Cur nos decipere fraude voluistis, ut diceretis: Procul valde habitamus a vobis, cum in medio nostri sitis?

²³ Itaque sub maledictione eritis, et non deficiet de stirpe vestra ligna cædens, aquasque comportans in domum Dei mei.

²⁴ Qui responderunt: Nuntiatum est nobis servis tuis, quod promississet Dominus Deus tuus Moysi servo suo ut traderet vobis omnem terram, et disperderet cunctos habitatores ejus. Timuimus igitur valde, et providimus animabus nostris, vestro terrore compulsi, et hoc consilium inivimus.

²⁵ Nunc autem in manu tua sumus: quod tibi bonum et rectum videtur, fac nobis.

²⁶ Fecit ergo Josue ut dixerat, et liberavit eos de manu filiorum Israël, ut non occiderentur.

²⁷ Decrevitque in illo die eos esse in ministerio cuncti populi, et altaris Domini, cædentes ligna, et aquas comportantes, usque in præsens tempus, in loco quem Dominus elegisset.

CAPUT X

Reges quinque bellum gerunt contra Gabaon. Josue vincit eos: multi occiduntur a grandine. Ab oratione Josue, sol et luna stant pro die uno. Reges quinque suspenduntur: Multæ urbes capiuntur.

Quæ cum audisset Adonisedec rex Jerusalem, quod scilicet cepisset Josue Hai, et subvertisset eam (sicut enim

fecerat Jericho et regi ejus, sic fecit Hai et regi illius), et quod transfugissent Gabaonitæ ad Israël, et essent fœderati eorum,

² timuit valde. Urbs enim magna erat Gabaon, et una civitatum regalium, et major oppido Hai, omnesque bellatores ejus fortissimi.

³ Misit ergo Adonisedec rex Jerusalem ad Oham regem Hebron, et ad Pharam regem Jerimoth, ad Japhia quoque regem Lachis, et ad Dabir regem Eglon, dicens:

⁴ Ad me ascendite, et ferte præsidium, ut expugnemus Gabaon, quare transfugerit ad Josue, et ad filios Israël.

⁵ Congregati igitur ascenderunt quinque reges Amorrhæorum: rex Jerusalem, rex Hebron, rex Jerimoth, rex Lachis, rex Eglon, simul cum exercitibus suis, et castrametati sunt circa Gabaon, oppugnantes eam.

⁶ Habitatores autem Gabaon urbis obsessæ miserunt ad Josue, qui tunc morabatur in castris apud Galgalam, et dixerunt ei: Ne retrahas manus tuas ab auxilio servorum tuorum: ascende cito, et libera nos, ferque præsidium: convaluerunt enim adversum nos omnes reges Amorrhæorum, qui habitant in montanis.

⁷ Ascenditque Josue de Galgalis, et omnis exercitus bellatorum cum eo, viri fortissimi.

⁸ Dixitque Dominus ad Josue: Ne timeas eos: in manus enim tuas tradidi illos: nullus ex eis tibi resistere poterit.

⁹ Irruit itaque Josue super eos repente, tota nocte ascendens de Galgalis.

¹⁰ Et conturbavit eos Dominus a facie Israël: contrivitque plaga magna in Gabaon, ac persecutus est eos per viam ascensus Bethoron, et percussit usque Azeca et Maceda.

¹¹ Cumque fugerent filios Israël, et essent in descensu Bethoron, Dominus misit super eos lapides magnos de cælo usque ad Azeca: et mortui sunt multo plures lapidibus grandinis, quam quos gladio percusserant filii Israël.

stroyed it (for as he had done to Jericho and the king thereof, so did he to Hai and its king), and that the Gabaonites were gone over to Israel, and were their confederates,

² He was exceedingly afraid. For Gabaon was a great city, and one of the royal cities, and greater than the town of Hai, and all its fighting men were most valiant.

³ Therefore Adonisedec, king of Jerusalem, sent to Oham, king of Hebron, and to Pharam, king of Jerimoth, and to Japhia, king of Lachis, and to Dabir, king of Eglon, saying:

⁴ Come up to me, and bring help, that we may take Gabaon, because it hath gone over to Josue, and to the children of Israel.

⁵ So the five kings of the Amorrhites being assembled together, went up: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jerimoth, the king of Lachis, the king of Eglon, they and their armies, and camped about Gabaon, laying siege to it.

⁶ But the inhabitants of the city of Gabaon, which was besieged, sent to Josue, who then abode in the camp at Galgal, and said to him: Withdraw not thy hands from helping thy servants: come up quickly, and save us, and bring us succor: for all the kings of the Amorrhites, who dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

⁷ And Josue went up from Galgal, and all the army of the warriors with him, most valiant men.

⁸ And the Lord said to Josue: Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thy hands: none of them shall be able to stand against thee.

⁹ So Josue going up from Galgal all the night, came upon them suddenly.

¹⁰ And the Lord troubled them, at the sight of Israel: and he slew them with a great slaughter, in Gabaon, and pursued them by the way of the ascent to Bethoron, and cut them off all the way to Azeca and Maceda.

¹¹ And when they were fleeing from the children of Israel, and were in the descent of Bethoron, the Lord cast down upon them great stones from heaven, as far as Azeca: and many more were killed with the hailstones, than were slain by the swords of the children of Israel,

12 Then Josue spoke to the Lord, in the day that he delivered the Amorrhite in the sight of the children of Israel, and he said before them: Move not, O sun, toward Gabaon, nor thou, O moon, toward the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun and the moon stood still, till the people revenged themselves of their enemies. Is not this written in the book of the just? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down the space of one day.

14 There was not before, nor after, so long a day, the Lord obeying the voice of a man, and fighting for Israel.

15 And Josue returned, with all Israel, into the camp of Galgal.

16 For the five kings were fled, and had hid themselves in a cave of the city of Maceda.

17 And it was told Josue, that the five kings were found hid in a cave of the city of Maceda.

18 And he commanded them that were with him, saying: Roll great stones to the mouth of the cave, and set careful men to keep them shut up:

19 And stay you not, but pursue after the enemies, and kill all the hindermost of them as they flee, and do not suffer them whom the Lord God hath delivered into your hands, to shelter themselves in their cities.

20 So the enemies being slain with a great slaughter, and almost utterly consumed, they that were able to escape from Israel, entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the army returned to Josue, in Maceda, where the camp then was, in good health, and without the loss of anyone: and no man durst move his tongue against the children of Israel.

22 And Josue gave orders, saying: Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth to me the five kings that lie hid therein.

23 And the ministers did as they were commanded: and they brought out to him the five kings out of the cave: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jerimoth, the king of Lachis, the king of Eglon.

24 And when they were brought out to him, he called all the men of Israel, and said to the chiefs of the army that were with him: Go, and set your feet on the necks of these kings. And when they had gone, and put their feet upon the

12 Tunc locutus est Josue Domino, in die qua tradidit Amorrhæum in conspectu filiorum Israël, dixitque coram eis: Sol, contra Gabaon ne movearis, et luna contra vallem Ajalon.

13 Steteruntque sol et luna, donec ulcisceretur se gens de inimicis suis.

Nonne scriptum est hoc in libro justorum? Stetit itaque sol in medio cæli, et non festinavit occumbere spatio unius diei.

14 Non fuit antea nec postea tam longa dies, obediens Domino voci hominis, et pugnante pro Israël.

15 Reversusque est Josue cum omni Israël in castra Galgalæ.

16 Fugerant enim quinque reges et se absconderant in spelunca urbis Maceda.

17 Nuntiatumque est Josue quod inventi essent quinque reges latentes in spelunca urbis Maceda.

18 Qui præcepit sociis, et ait: Volvite saxa ingentia ad os speluncæ, et ponite viros industrios, qui clausos custodiant:

19 vos autem nolite stare, sed persequimini hostes, et extremos quosque fugientium cædite: nec dimittatis eos urbium suarum intrare præsidia, quos tradidit Dominus Deus in manus vestras.

20 Cæsis ergo adversariis plaga magna, et usque ad internectionem pene consumptis, hi qui Israël effugere potuerunt, ingressi sunt civitates munitas.

21 Reversusque est omnis exercitus ad Josue in Maceda, ubi tunc erant castra, sani et integro numero: nullusque contra filios Israël mutire ausus est.

22 Præcepitque Josue, dicens: Aperite os speluncæ, et producite ad me quinque reges, qui in ea latitant.

23 Feceruntque ministri ut sibi fuerat imperatum: et eduxerunt ad eum quinque reges de spelunca, regem Jerusalem, regem Hebron, regem Jerimoth, regem Lachis, regem Eglon.

24 Cumque educti essent ad eum, vocavit omnes viros Israël, et ait ad principes exercitus qui secum erant: Ite, et ponite pedes super colla regum istorum. Qui cum perrexissent, et subjectorum colla pedibus calcarent,

²⁵ rursum ait ad eos: Nolite timere, nec paveatis, confortamini, et estote robusti: sic enim faciet Dominus cunctis hostibus vestris, adversum quos dimicatis.

²⁶ Percussitque Josue, et interfecit eos, atque suspendit super quinque stipites: fueruntque suspensi usque ad vesperum.

²⁷ Cumque occumberet sol, præcepit sociis ut deponerent eos de patibulis. Qui depositos projecerunt in speluncam in qua latuerant, et posuerunt super os ejus saxa ingentia, quæ permanent usque in præsens.

²⁸ Eodem quoque die Macedam cepit Josue, et percussit eam in ore gladii, regemque illius interfecit, et omnes habitatores ejus: non dimisit in ea saltem parvas reliquias. Fecitque regi Maceda sicut fecerat regi Jericho.

²⁹ Transivit autem cum omni Israël de Maceda in Lebna, et pugnabat contra eam:

³⁰ quam tradidit Dominus cum rege suo in manus Israël: percusseruntque urbem in ore gladii, et omnes habitatores ejus: non dimiserunt in ea ulla reliquias. Feceruntque regi Lebna, sicut fecerant regi Jericho.

³¹ De Lebna transivit in Lachis cum omni Israël: et exercitu per gyrum disposito, oppugnabat eam.

³² Tradiditque Dominus Lachis in manus Israël, et cepit eam die altero, atque percussit in ore gladii, omnemque animam quæ fuerat in ea, sicut fecerat Lebna.

³³ Eo tempore ascendit Horam rex Gazer, ut auxiliaretur Lachis: quem percussit Josue cum omni populo ejus usque ad internectionem.

³⁴ Transivitque de Lachis in Eglon, et circumdedit,

³⁵ atque expugnavit eam eadem die: percussitque in ore gladii omnes animas quæ erant in ea, juxta omnia quæ fecerat Lachis.

³⁶ Ascendit quoque cum omni Israël de Eglon in Hebron, et pugnavit contra eam:

³⁷ cepit eam, et percussit in ore gladii, regem quoque ejus, et omnia oppida regionis illius, universasque animas quæ in ea fuerant commoratae: non reliquit in ea ulla reliquias: sicut fecerat Eglon, sic

necks of them lying under them,

²⁵ He said again to them: Fear not, neither be ye dismayed, take courage, and be strong: for so will the Lord do to all your enemies, against whom you fight.

²⁶ And Josue struck, and slew them, and hanged them upon five gibbets; and they hung until the evening.

²⁷ And when the sun was down, he commanded the soldiers to take them down from the gibbets. And after they were taken down, they cast them into the cave, where they had lain hid, and put great stones at the mouth thereof, which remain until this day.

²⁸ The same day Josue took Maceda, and destroyed it with the edge of the sword, and killed the king and all the inhabitants thereof: he left not in it the least remains. And he did to the king of Maceda, as he had done to the king of Jericho.

²⁹ And he passed from Maceda with all Israel to Lebna, and fought against it:

³⁰ And the Lord delivered it with the king thereof into the hands of Israel: and they destroyed the city with the edge of the sword, and all the inhabitants thereof. They left not in it any remains. And they did to the king of Lebna, as they had done to the king of Jericho.

³¹ From Lebna he passed unto Lachis, with all Israel: and investing it with his army, besieged it.

³² And the Lord delivered Lachis into the hands of Israel, and he took it the following day, and put it to the sword, and every soul that was in it, as he had done to Lebna.

³³ At that time Horam, king of Gazer, came up to succor Lachis: and Josue slew him with all his people so as to leave none alive.

³⁴ And he passed from Lachis to Eglon, and surrounded it,

³⁵ And took it the same day: and put to the sword all the souls that were in it, according to all that he had done to Lachis.

³⁶ He went up also with all Israel from Eglon to Hebron, and fought against it:

³⁷ Took it, and destroyed it with the edge of the sword: the king also thereof, and all the towns of that country, and all the souls that dwelt in it: he left not therein any remains: as he had done to

Eglon, so did he also to Hebron, putting to the sword all that he found in it.

³⁸ Returning from thence to Dabir,

³⁹ He took it, and destroyed it: the king also thereof, and all the towns round about, he destroyed with the edge of the sword: he left not in it any remains: as he had done to Hebron and Lebna, and to their kings, so did he to Dabir, and to the king thereof.

⁴⁰ So Josue conquered all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the plain, and of Asedoth, with their kings: he left not any remains therein, but slew all that breathed, as the Lord, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

⁴¹ From Cadesbarne even to Gaza. All the land of Gosen even to Gabaon,

⁴² And all their kings, and their lands he took and wasted at one onset: for the Lord the God of Israel fought for him.

⁴³ And he returned with all Israel to the place of the camp in Galgal.

CHAPTER 11

The kings of the north are overthrown: the whole country is taken.

And when Jabin king of Asor had heard these things, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Semeron, and to the king of Achsaph:

² And to the kings of the north, that dwelt in the mountains and in the plains over against the south side of Ceneroth, and in the levels and the countries of Dor by the sea side:

³ To the Chanaanites also on the east and on the west, and the Amorrhite, and the Hethite, and the Pherezite, and the Jebusite in the mountains: to the Hevite also who dwelt at the foot of Hermon in the land of Maspha.

⁴ And they all came out with their troops, a people exceeding numerous as the sand that is on the sea shore, their horses also and chariots a very great multitude,

⁵ And all these kings assembled together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

⁶ And the Lord said to Josue: Fear them not: for tomorrow at this same hour I will deliver all these to be slain in the sight of Israel: thou shalt hamstring their horses, and thou shalt burn their

fecit et Hebron, cuncta quæ in ea reperit consumens gladio.

³⁸ Inde reversus in Dabir,

³⁹ cepit eam atque vastavit: regem quoque ejus atque omnia per circuitum oppida percussit in ore gladii: non dimisit in ea ullas reliquias: sicut fecerat Hebron et Lebna et regibus earum, sic fecit Dabir et regi illius.

⁴⁰ Percussit itaque Josue omnem terram montanam et meridianam atque campestem, et Asedoth, cum regibus suis: non dimisit in ea ullas reliquias, sed omne quod spirare poterat interfecit, sicut præceperat ei Dominus Deus Israël,

⁴¹ a Cadesbarne usque Gazam. Omnem terram Gosen usque Gabaon,

⁴² universosque reges, et regiones eorum uno impetu cepit atque vastavit: Dominus enim Deus Israël pugnavit pro eo.

⁴³ Reversusque est cum omni Israël ad locum castrorum in Galgala.

CAPUT XI

Reges septentrionum superantur: tota patria capitur.

Quæ cum audisset Jabin rex Asor, misit ad Jobab regem Madon, et ad regem Semeron, atque ad regem Achsaph:

² ad reges quoque aquilonis, qui habitabant in montanis et in planitie contra meridiem Ceneroth, in campestribus quoque et in regionibus Dor juxta mare:

³ Chananæum quoque ab oriente et occidente, et Amorrhæum atque Hethæum ac Pherezæum et Jebusæum in montanis: Hevæum quoque qui habitabat ad radices Hermon in terra Maspha.

⁴ Egressique sunt omnes cum turmis suis, populus multus nimis sicut arena quæ est in littore maris, equi quoque et currus immense multitudinis.

⁵ Conveneruntque omnes reges isti in unum ad aquas Merom, ut pugnarent contra Israël.

⁶ Dixitque Dominus ad Josue: Ne timeas eos: cras enim hac eadem hora ego tradam omnes istos vulnerandos in conspectu Israël: equos eorum subnervabis, et currus igne combures.

⁷ Venitque Josue, et omnis exercitus cum eo, adversus illos ad aquas Merom subito, et irruerunt super eos,

⁸ tradiditque illos Dominus in manus Israël. Qui percusserunt eos, et persecuti sunt usque ad Sidonem magnam, et aquas Masereptho, campumque Masphe, qui est ad orientalem illius partem. Ita percussit omnes, ut nullas dimitteret ex eis reliquias:

⁹ fecitque sicut præceperat ei Dominus, equos eorum subnervavit, currusque combussit igni.

¹⁰ Reversusque statim cepit Asor: et regem ejus percussit gladio. Asor enim antiquitus inter omnia regna hæc principatum tenebat.

¹¹ Percussitque omnes animas quæ ibidem morabantur: non dimisit in ea ulla reliquias, sed usque ad internecionem universa vastavit, ipsamque urbem peremit incendio.

¹² Et omnes per circuitum civitates, regesque earum cepit, percussit atque delevit, sicut præceperat ei Moyses famulus Domini.

¹³ Absque urbibus, quæ erant in collibus et in tumulis sitæ, caeteras succendit Israël: unam tantum Asor munitissimam flamma consumpsit.

¹⁴ Omnemque prædam istarum urbium ac jumenta diviserunt sibi filii Israël, cunctis hominibus interfectis.

¹⁵ Sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi servo suo, ita præcepit Moyses Josue, et ille universa complevit: non præterit de universis mandatis, nec unum quidem verbum quod jusserat Dominus Moysi.

¹⁶ Cepit itaque Josue omnem terram montanam et meridianam, terramque Gosen, et planitiem, et occidentalem plagam, montemque Israël, et campestria ejus:

¹⁷ et partem montis, quæ ascendit Seir usque Baalgad, per planitiem Libani subter montem Hermon: omnes reges eorum cepit, percussit, et occidit.

¹⁸ Multo tempore pugnavit Josue contra reges istos.

¹⁹ Non fuit civitas quæ se traderet filiis Israël, præter Hevæum, qui habitabat in Gabaon: omnes enim bellando cepit.

²⁰ Domini enim sententia fuerat, ut indurarentur corda eorum, et pugnarent

chariots with fire.

⁷ And Josue came, and all the army with him, against them to the waters of Merom on a sudden, and fell upon them.

⁸ And the Lord delivered them into the hands of Israel. And they defeated them, and chased them as far as the great Sidon and the waters of Maserophot, and the field of Masphe, which is on the east thereof. He slew them all, so as to leave no remains of them:

⁹ And he did as the Lord had commanded him, he hamstringed their horses and burned their chariots.

¹⁰ And presently turning back he took Asor: and slew the king thereof with the sword. Now Asor of old was the head of all these kingdoms.

¹¹ And he cut off all the souls that abode there: he left not in it any remains, but utterly destroyed all, and burned the city itself with fire.

¹² And he took and put to the sword and destroyed all the cities round about, and their kings, as Moses the servant of God had commanded him.

¹³ Except the cities that were on hills and high places, the rest Israel burned: only Asor that was very strong he consumed with fire.

¹⁴ And the children of Israel divided among themselves all the spoil of these cities and the cattle, killing all the men.

¹⁵ As the Lord had commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Josue, and he accomplished all: he left not one thing undone of all the commandments which the Lord had commanded Moses.

¹⁶ So Josue took all the country of the hills, and of the south, and the land of Gosen, and the plains and the west country, and the mountain of Israel, and the plains thereof:

¹⁷ And part of the mountain that goeth up to Seir as far as Baalgad, by the plain of Libanus under mount Hermon: all their kings he took, smote and slew.

¹⁸ Josue made war a long time against these kings.

¹⁹ There was not a city that delivered itself to the children of Israel, except the Hevite, who dwelt in Gabaon: for he took all by fight.

²⁰ For it was the sentence of the Lord, that their hearts should be hardened,

and they should fight against Israel, and fall, and should not deserve any clemency, and should be destroyed as the Lord had commanded Moses.

²¹ At that time Josue came and cut off the Enacims from the mountains, from Hebron, and Dabir, and Anab, and from all the mountain of Juda and Israel, and destroyed their cities.

²² He left not any of the stock of the Enacims, in the land of the children of Israel: except the cities of Gaza, and Geth, and Azotus, in which alone they were left.

²³ So Josue took all the land, as the Lord spoke to Moses, and delivered it in possession to the children of Israel, according to their divisions and tribes. And the land rested from wars.

CHAPTER 12

A list of the kings slain by Moses and Josue.

These are the kings, whom the children of Israel slew and possessed their land beyond the Jordan towards the rising of the sun, from the torrent Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the east country that looketh towards the wilderness.

² Sehon king of the Amorrhites, who dwelt in Hesebon, and had dominion from Aroer, which is seated upon the bank of the torrent Arnon, and of the middle part in the valley, and of half Galaad, as far as the torrent Jaboc, which is the border of the children of Ammon.

³ And from the wilderness, to the sea of Ceneroth towards the east, and to the sea of the wilderness, which is the most salt sea, on the east side by the way that leadeth to Bethsimoth: and on the south side that lieth under Aseboth, Phasga.

⁴ The border of Og the king of Basan, of the remnant of the Raphaims who dwelt in Astaroth, and in Edrai, and had dominion in mount Hermon, and in Salecha, and in all Basan, unto the borders

⁵ Of Gessuri and Machati, and of half Galaad: the borders of Sehon the king of Hesebon.

⁶ Moses the servant of the Lord, and the children of Israel slew them, and Moses delivered their land in possession to the Rubenites, and Gadites, and the

contra Israëlm, et caderent, et non mererentur ullam clementiam, ac perirent, sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi.

²¹ In illo tempore venit Josue, et interfecit Enacim de montanis, Hebron, et Dabir, et Anab, et de omni monte Juda et Israëlm, urbesque eorum delevit.

²² Non reliquit ullum de stirpe Enacim, in terra filiorum Israëlm: absque civitatibus Gaza, et Geth, et Azoto, in quibus solis relictis sunt.

²³ Cepit ergo Josue omnem terram, sicut locutus est Dominus ad Moysen, et tradidit eam in possessionem filiis Israëlm secundum partes et tribus suas: quievitque terra a præliis.

CAPUT XII

Recensio regum occidebant Moysi et Josue.

Hisunt reges, quos percusserunt filii Israëlm, et possederunt terram eorum trans Jordanem ad solis ortum, a torrente Arnon usque ad montem Hermon, et omnem orientalem plagam, quæ respicit solitudinem.

² Sehon rex Amorrhæorum, qui habitavit in Hesebon, dominatus est ab Aroër, quæ sita est super ripam torrentis Arnon, et mediæ partis in valle, dimidiæque Galaad, usque ad torrentem Jaboc, qui est terminus filiorum Ammon.

³ Et a solitudine usque ad mare Ceneroth contra orientem, et usque ad mare deserti, quod est mare salsissimum, ad orientalem plagam per viam quæ ducit Bethsimoth: et ab australi parte, quæ subjacet Aseboth, Phasga.

⁴ Terminus Og regis Basan, de reliquiis Raphaim, qui habitavit in Astaroth, et in Edrai, et dominatus est in monte Hermon, et in Salecha, atque in universa Basan, usque ad terminos

⁵ Gessuri, et Machati, et dimidiæ partis Galaad: terminos Sehon regis Hesebon.

⁶ Moyses famulus Domini et filii Israëlm percusserunt eos, tradiditque terram eorum Moyses in possessionem Rubenitis, et Gaditis, et dimidiæ tribui Manasse.

⁷ Hi sunt reges terræ, quos percussit Josue et filii Israël trans Jordanem ad occidentalem plagam, a Baalgad in campo Libani, usque ad montem cujus pars ascendit in Seir: tradiditque eam Josue in possessionem tribus Israël, singulis partes suas,

⁸ tam in montanis quam in planis atque campestribus. In Asedoth, et in solitudine, ac in meridie, Hethæus fuit et Amorrhæus, Chananæus, et Pherezæus, Hevæus et Jebusæus.

⁹ Rex Jericho unus: rex Hai, quæ est ex latere Bethel, unus:

¹⁰ rex Jerusalem unus, rex Hebron unus,

¹¹ rex Jerimoth unus, rex Lachis unus,

¹² rex Eglon unus, rex Gazer unus,

¹³ rex Dabir unus, rex Gader unus,

¹⁴ rex Herma unus, rex Hered unus,

¹⁵ rex Lebna unus, rex Odullam unus,

¹⁶ rex Maceda unus, rex Bethel unus,

¹⁷ rex Taphua unus, rex Opher unus,

¹⁸ rex Aphec unus, rex Saron unus,

¹⁹ rex Madon unus, rex Asor unus,

²⁰ rex Semeron unus, rex Achsaph unus,

²¹ rex Thenac unus, rex Mageddo unus,

²² rex Cades unus, rex Jachanan Carmeli unus,

²³ rex Dor et provinciæ Dor unus, rex gentium Galgal unus,

²⁴ rex Thersa unus: omnes reges triginta unus.

CAPUT XIII

Deus jubet Josue terram dividere: possessiones Ruben, Gad et dimidii tribus Manasses, trans Jordanem.

Josue senex provectæque ætatis erat, et dixit Dominus ad eum: Senuisti, et

half tribe of Manasses.

⁷ These are the kings of the land, whom Josue and the children of Israel slew beyond the Jordan on the west side from Baalgad in the field of Libanus, unto the mount, part of which goeth up into Seir: and Josue delivered it in possession to the tribes of Israel, to everyone their divisions,

⁸ As well in the mountains as in the plains and the champaign countries. In Asedoth, and in the wilderness, and in the south was the Hethite and the Amorhite, the Chanaanite and the Pherezite, the Hevite and the Jebusite.

⁹ The king of Jericho one: the king of Hai, which is on the side of Bethel, one:

¹⁰ The king of Jerusalem one, the king of Hebron one,

¹¹ The king of Jerimoth one, the king of Lachis one,

¹² The king of Eglon one, the king of Gazer one,

¹³ The king of Dabir one, the king of Gader one,

¹⁴ The king of Herma one, the king of Hered one,

¹⁵ The king of Lebna one, the king of Odullam one,

¹⁶ The king of Maceda one, the king of Bethel one,

¹⁷ The king of Taphua one, the king of Opher one,

¹⁸ The king of Aphec one, the king of Saron one,

¹⁹ The king of Madon one, the king of Asor one,

²⁰ The king of Semeron one, the king of Achsaph one,

²¹ The king of Thenac one, the king of Mageddo one,

²² The king of Cades one, the king of Jachanan of Carmel one,

²³ The king of Dor, and of the province of Dor one, the king of the nations of Galgal one,

²⁴ The king of Thersa one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER 13

God commandeth Josue to divide the land: the possessions of Ruben, Gad, and half the tribe of Manasses, beyond the Jordan.

Josue was old, and far advanced in years, and the Lord said to him: Thou

art grown old, and advanced in age, and there is a very large country left, which is not yet divided by lot:

² To wit, all Galilee, Philistia, and all Gessuri.

³ From the troubled river, that watereth Egypt, unto the borders of Accaron northward: the land of Chanaan, which is divided among the lords of the Philistines, the Gazites, the Azotians, the Ascalonites, the Gethites, and the Accronites.

⁴ And on the south side are the Hevites, all the land of Chanaan, and Maara of the Sidonians as far as Apeca, and the borders of the Amorrhite,

⁵ And his confines. The country also of Libanus towards the east from Baalgad under mount Hermon to the entering into Emath.

⁶ Of all that dwell in the mountains from Libanus, to the waters of Maserephoth, and all the Sidonians. I am he that will cut them off from before the face of the children of Israel. So let their land come in as a part of the inheritance of Israel, as I have commanded thee.

⁷ And now divide the land in possession to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe of Manasses,

⁸ With whom Ruben and Gad have possessed the land, which Moses the servant of the Lord delivered to them beyond the river Jordan, on the east side.

⁹ From Aroer, which is upon the bank of the torrent Arnon, and in the midst of the valley and all the plains of Medaba, as far as Dibon:

¹⁰ And all the cities of Sehon, king of the Amorrhites, who reigned in Hesebon, unto the borders of the children of Ammon.

¹¹ And Galaad, and the borders of Gessuri and Machati, and all mount Hermon, and all Basan as far as Salecha,

¹² All the kingdom of Og in Basan, who reigned in Astaroth and Edrai, he was of the remains of the Raphaims: and Moses overthrew and destroyed them.

¹³ And the children of Israel would not destroy Gessuri and Machati and they have dwelt in the midst of Israel, until this present day.

¹⁴ But to the tribe of Levi he gave no possession: but the sacrifices and victims of the Lord God of Israel, are his inheritance, as he spoke to him.

longævus es, terraque latissima derelicta est, quæ necdum sorte divisa est:

² omnis videlicet Galilæa, Philistiim, et universa Gessuri.

³ A fluvio turbido, qui irrigat Ægyptum, usque ad terminos Accaron contra aquilonem: terra Chanaan, quæ in quinque regulos Philistiim dividitur, Gazæos, et Azotios, Ascalonitas, Gethæos, et Accaronitas.

⁴ Ad meridiem vero sunt Hevæi, omnis terra Chanaan, et Maara Sidoniorum, usque Apeca et terminos Amorrhæi,

⁵ ejusque confinia. Libani quoque regio contra orientem, a Baalgad sub monte Hermon, donec ingrediaris Emath.

⁶ Omnium qui habitant in monte a Libano usque ad aquas Maserephoth, universique Sidonii. Ego sum qui delebo eos a facie filiorum Israël. Veniat ergo in partem hæreditatis Israël, sicut præcepi tibi.

⁷ Et nunc divide terram in possessionem novem tribubus, et dimidiæ tribui Manasse,

⁸ cum qua Ruben et Gad possederunt terram, quam tradidit eis Moyses famulus Domini trans fluentia Jordanis, ad orientalem plagam.

⁹ Ab Aroër, quæ sita est in ripa torrentis Arnon, et in vallis medio, universaque campestria Medaba, usque Dibon,

¹⁰ et cunctas civitates Sehon regis Amorrhæi, qui regnavit in Hesebon, usque ad terminos filiorum Ammon,

¹¹ et Galaad, ac terminum Gessuri et Machati, et omnem montem Hermon, et universam Basan, usque ad Salecha,

¹² omne regnum Og in Basan, qui regnavit in Astaroth et Edrai, ipse fuit de reliquiis Raphaim: percussitque eos Moyses, atque delevit.

¹³ Nolueruntque disperdere filii Israël Gessuri et Machati: et habitaverunt in medio Israël usque in præsentem diem.

¹⁴ Tribui autem Levi non dedit possessionem: sed sacrificia et victimæ Domini Dei Israël, ipsa est ejus hæreditas, sicut locutus est illi.

¹⁵ Dedit ergo Moyses possessionem tribui filiorum Ruben juxta cognationes suas.

¹⁶ Fuitque terminus eorum ab Aroër, quæ sita est in ripa torrentis Arnon, et in valle ejusdem torrentis media: universam planitiem, quæ ducit Medaba,

¹⁷ et Hesebon, cunctosque viculos earum, qui sunt in campestribus: Dibon quoque et Bamothbaal, et oppidum Baalmaon,

¹⁸ et Jassa, et Cedimoth, et Mephaath,

¹⁹ et Cariathaim, et Sabama, et Sarathasar in monte convallis.

²⁰ Bethphogor et Asedoth, Phasga et Bethiesimoth,

²¹ et omnes urbes campestris, universaque regna Sehon regis Amorrhæi, qui regnavit in Hesebon, quem percussit Moyses cum principibus Madian: Hevæum, et Recem, et Sur, et Hur, et Rebe duces Sehon habitatores terræ.

²² Et Balaam filium Beor ariolum occiderunt filii Israël gladio cum ceteris interfectis.

²³ Factusque est terminus filiorum Ruben Jordanis fluvius. Hæc est possessio Rubenitarum per cognationes suas urbium et viculorum.

²⁴ Deditque Moyses tribui Gad et filiis ejus per cognationes suas possessionem, cujus hæc divisio est.

²⁵ Terminus Jaser, et omnes civitates Galaad, et dimidiam partem terræ filiorum Ammon, usque ad Aroër, quæ est contra Rabba,

²⁶ et ab Hesebon usque Ramoth, Masphe et Betonim: et a Manaim usque ad terminos Dabir.

²⁷ In valle quoque Betharan, et Bethnemra, et Socoth, et Saphon reliquam partem regni Sehon regis Hesebon: hujus quoque finis, Jordanis est, usque ad extremam partem maris Cenereth trans Jordanem ad orientalem plagam.

²⁸ Hæc est possessio filiorum Gad per familias suas, civitates et villæ earum.

²⁹ Dedit et dimidiæ tribui Manasse, filisque ejus juxta cognationes suas possessionem,

³⁰ cujus hoc principium est: a Manaim

¹⁵ And Moses gave a possession to the children of Ruben according to their kindreds.

¹⁶ And their border was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the torrent Arnon, and in the midst of the valley of the same torrent: all the plain, that leadeth to Medaba,

¹⁷ And Hesebon, and all their villages, which are in the plains. Dibon also, and Bamothbaal, and the town of Baalmaon,

¹⁸ And Jassa, and Cidimoth, and Mephaath,

¹⁹ And Cariathaim, and Sabama, and Sarathasar in the mountain of the valley.

²⁰ Bethphogor and Asedoth, Phasga and Bethiesimoth,

²¹ And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdoms of Sehon king of the Amorrhites, that reigned in Hesebon, whom Moses slew with the princes of Madian: Hevi, and Recem, and Sur and Hur, and Rebe, dukes of Sehon inhabitants of the land.

²² Balaam also the son of Beor the soothsayer, the children of Israel slew with the sword among the rest that were slain.

²³ And the river Jordan was the border of the children of Ruben. This is the possession of the Rubenites, by their kindreds, of cities and villages.

²⁴ And Moses gave to the tribe of Gad and to his children by their kindreds a possession, of which this is the division.

²⁵ The border of Jaser, and all the cities of Galaad, and half the land of the children of Ammon: as far as Aroer which is over against Rabba:

²⁶ And from Hesebon unto Ramoth, Masphe and Betonim: and from Manaim unto the borders of Dabir.

²⁷ And in the valley Betharan and Bethnemra, and Socoth, and Saphon the other part of the kingdom of Sehon king of Hesebon: the limit of this also is the Jordan, as far as the uttermost part of the sea of Cenereth beyond the Jordan on the east side,

²⁸ This is the possession of the children of Gad by their families, their cities, and villages.

²⁹ He gave also to the half tribe of Manasses and his children possession according to their kindreds,

³⁰ The beginning whereof is this: from

Manaim all Basan, and all the kingdoms of Og king of Basan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Basan, threescore towns.

³¹ And half Galaad, and Astaroth, and Edrai, cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan: to the children of Machir, the son of Manasses, to one half of the children of Machir according to their kindreds.

³² This possession Moses divided in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan, over against Jericho on the east side,

³³ But to the tribe of Levi he gave no possession: because the Lord the God of Israel himself is their possession, as he spoke to them.

CHAPTER 14

Caleb's petition; Hebron is given to him and to his seed.

This is what the children of Israel possessed in the land of Chanaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Josue the son of Nun, and the princes of the families by the tribes of Israel gave to them.

² Dividing all by lot, as the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses, to the nine tribes, and the half tribe.

³ For to two tribes and a half Moses had given possession beyond the Jordan: besides the Levites, who received no land among their brethren:

⁴ But in their place succeeded the children of Joseph divided into two tribes, of Manasses and Ephraim: neither did the Levites receive other portion of land, but cities to dwell in, and their suburbs to feed their beasts and flocks.

⁵ As the Lord had commanded Moses so did the children of Israel, and they divided the land.

⁶ Then the children of Juda came to Josue in Galgal, and Caleb the son of Jephone the Cenezite spoke to him: Thou knowest what the Lord spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Cadesbarne.

⁷ I was forty years old when Moses the servant of the Lord sent me from Cadesbarne, to view the land, and I brought him word again as to me seemed true,

⁸ But my brethren, that had gone up with me, discouraged the heart of the people: and I nevertheless followed the Lord my God.

universam Basan, et cuncta regna Og regis Basan, omnesque vicos Jair, qui sunt in Basan, sexaginta oppida:

³¹ et dimidiam partem Galaad, et Astaroth, et Edrai, urbes regni Og in Basan: filiis Machir, filii Manasse, dimidiæ parti filiorum Machir juxta cognationes suas.

³² Hanc possessionem divisit Moyses in campestribus Moab trans Jordanem contra Jericho ad orientalem plagam.

³³ Tribui autem Levi non dedit possessionem: quoniam Dominus Deus Israël ipse est possessio ejus, ut locutus est illi.

CAPUT XIV

Petitio Caleb: Hebron datur eo et semeni ejus.

Hoc est quod possederunt filii Israël in terra Chanaan, quam dederunt eis Eleazar sacerdos, et Josue filius Nun, et principes familiarum per tribus Israël:

² sorte omnia dividentes, sicut præceperat Dominus in manu Moysi, novem tribubus, et dimidiæ tribui.

³ Duabus enim tribubus, et dimidiæ, dederat Moyses trans Jordanem possessionem: absque Levitis, qui nihil terræ acceperunt inter fratres suos:

⁴ sed in eorum successerunt locum filii Joseph in duas divisi tribus, Manasse et Ephraim: nec acceperunt Levitæ aliam in terra partem, nisi urbes ad habitandum, et suburbana earum ad alenda jumenta et pecora sua.

⁵ Sicut præceperat Dominus Moysi, ita fecerunt filii Israël, et diviserunt terram.

⁶ Accesserunt itaque filii Juda ad Josue in Galgala, locutusque est ad eum Caleb filius Jephone Cenezæus: Nosti quid locutus sit Dominus ad Moysen hominem Dei de me et te in Cadesbarne.

⁷ Quadraginta annorum eram quando misit me Moyses famulus Domini de Cadesbarne, ut considerarem terram, nuntiaviqve ei quod mihi verum videbatur.

⁸ Fratres autem mei, qui ascenderant mecum, dissolverunt cor populi: et nihilominus ego secutus sum Dominum Deum meum.

⁹ Juravitque Moyses in die illo, dicens: Terra, quam calcavit pes tuus, erit possessio tua, et filiorum tuorum in æternum: quia secutus es Dominum Deum meum.

¹⁰ Concessit ergo Dominus vitam mihi, sicut pollicitus est, usque in præsentem diem. Quadraginta et quinque anni sunt, ex quo locutus est Dominus verbum istud ad Moysen, quando ambulabat Israël per solitudinem: hodie octoginta quinque annorum sum,

¹¹ sic valens ut eo valebam tempore quando ad explorandum missus sum: illius in me temporis fortitudo usque hodie perseverat, tam ad bellandum quam ad gradiendum.

¹² Da ergo mihi montem istum, quem pollicitus est Dominus, te quoque audiente, in quo Enacim sunt, et urbes magnæ atque munitæ: si forte sit Dominus mecum, et potuero delere eos, sicut promisit mihi.

¹³ Benedixitque ei Josue, et tradidit ei Hebron in possessionem:

¹⁴ atque ex eo fuit Hebron Caleb filio Jephone Cenezæo usque in præsentem diem: quia secutus est Dominum Deum Israël.

¹⁵ Nomen Hebron ante vocabatur Cariath Arbe: Adam maximus ibi inter Enacim situs est: et terra cessavit a præliis.

CAPUT XV

Fines partis Judæ. Caleb pars et victoriam. Urbes Judæ.

Igitur sors filiorum Judæ per cognationes suas ista fuit: A termino Edom, desertum Sin, contra meridiem, et usque ad extremam partem australis plagæ.

² Initium ejus a summitate maris salissimi, et a lingua ejus, quæ respicit meridiem.

³ Egrediturque contra ascensum Scorpionis, et pertransit in Sina: ascenditque in Cadesbarne, et pervenit in Ebron, ascendens ad Addar, et circuiens Carcaa,

⁴ atque inde pertransiens in Asemona, et perveniens ad torrentem Ægypti: eruntque termini ejus mare magnum. Hic erit finis meridianæ plagæ.

⁵ Ab oriente vero erit initium, mare

⁹ And Moses swore in that day, saying: The land which thy foot hath trodden upon shall be thy possession, and thy children's forever, because thou hast followed the Lord my God.

¹⁰ The Lord therefore hath granted me life, as he promised until this present day, It is forty and five years since the Lord spoke this word to Moses, when Israel journeyed through the wilderness: this day I am eighty-five years old,

¹¹ As strong as I was at that time when I was sent to view the land: the strength of that time continueth in me until this day, as well to fight as to march.

¹² Give me therefore this mountain, which the Lord promised, in thy hearing also, wherein are the Enacims, and cities great and strong: if so be the Lord will be with me, and I shall be able to destroy them, as he promised me.

¹³ And Josue blessed him, and gave him Hebron in possession.

¹⁴ And from that time Hebron belonged to Caleb the son of Jephone the Cenezite, until this present day: because he followed the Lord the God of Israel.

¹⁵ The name of Hebron before was called Cariath-Arbe: Adam the greatest among the Enacims was laid there. And the land rested from wars.

CHAPTER 15

The borders of the lot of Juda. Caleb's portion and conquest. The cities of Juda.

Now the lot of the children of Juda by their kindreds was this: From the frontier of Edom, to the desert of Sin southward, and to the uttermost part of the south coast.

² Its beginning was from the top of the most salt sea, and from the bay thereof, that looketh to the south.

³ And it goeth out towards the ascent of the Scorpion, and passeth on to Sina: and ascendeth into Cadesbarne, and reacheth into Ebron, going up to Addar, and compassing Carcaa.

⁴ And from thence passing along into Asemona, and reaching the torrent of Egypt: and the bounds thereof shall be the great sea, this shall be the limit of the south coast.

⁵ But on the east side the beginning

shall be the most salt sea even to the end of the Jordan: and towards the north from the bay of the sea unto the same river Jordan.

⁶ And the border goeth up into Beth-Hagla, and passeth by the north into Beth-Araba: going up to the stone of Boen the son of Ruben.

⁷ And reaching as far as the borders of Debara from the valley of Achor, and so northward looking towards Galgal, which is opposite to the ascent of Adommin, on the south side of the torrent, and the border passeth the waters that are called the fountain of the sun: and the goings out thereof shall be at the fountain Rogel.

⁸ And it goeth up by the valley of the son of Ennom on the side of the Jebusite towards the south, the same is Jerusalem: and thence ascending to the top of the mountain, which is over against Geennom to the west in the end of the valley of Raphaim, northward.

⁹ And it passeth on from the top of the mountain to the fountain of the water of Nephtoa: and reacheth to the towns of mount Ephron: and it bendeth towards Baala, which is Cariathiarim, that is to say, the city of the woods.

¹⁰ And it compasseth from Baala westward unto mount Seir: and passeth by the side of mount Jarim to the north into Cheslon: and goeth down into Bethsames, and passeth into Thamna.

¹¹ And reacheth northward to a part of Accaron at the side: and bendeth to Sechrona, and passeth mount Baala: and cometh into Jebneel, and is bound-ed westward with the great sea.

¹² These are the borders round about of the children of Juda in their kindreds.

¹³ But to Caleb the son of Jephone he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Juda, as the Lord had commanded him: Cariath-Arbe the father of Enac, which is Hebron.

¹⁴ And Caleb destroyed out of it the three sons of Enac, Sesai and Ahiman, and Tholmai of the race of Enac.

¹⁵ And going up from thence he came to the inhabitants of Dabir, which before was called Cariath-Sepher, that is to say, the city of letters.

¹⁶ And Caleb said: He that shall smite Cariath-Sepher, and take it, I will give him Axa my daughter to wife.

salsissimum usque ad extrema Jordanis: et ea quæ respiciunt ad aquilonem, a lingua maris usque ad eundem Jordanis fluvium.

⁶ Ascenditque terminus in Beth Hagla, et transit ab aquilone in Beth Araba, ascendens ad lapidem Boën filii Ruben:

⁷ et tendens usque ad terminos Debera de valle Achor, contra aquilonem respiciens Galgala, quæ est ex adverso ascensionis Adommim, ab australi parte torrentis: transitque aquas, quæ vocantur fons solis: et erunt exitus ejus ad fontem Rogel.

⁸ Ascenditque per convallem filii Ennom ex latere Jebusæi ad meridiem, hæc est Jerusalem: et inde se erigens ad verticem montis, qui est contra Geennom ad occidentem in summitate vallis Raphaim contra aquilonem:

⁹ pertransitque a vertice montis usque ad fontem aquæ Nephtoa: et pervenit usque ad vicus montis Ephron: inclinaturque in Baala, quæ est Cariathiarim, id est, urbs silvarum.

¹⁰ Et circuit de Baala contra occidentem, usque ad montem Seir: transitque juxta latus montis Jarim ad aquilonem in Cheslon: et descendit in Bethsames, transitque in Thamna.

¹¹ Et pervenit contra aquilonem partis Accaron ex latere: inclinaturque Sechrona, et transit montem Baala: pervenitque in Jebneel, et magni maris contra occidentem fine concluditur.

¹² Hi sunt termini filiorum Juda per circuitum in cognationibus suis.

¹³ Caleb vero filio Jephone dedit partem in medio filiorum Juda, sicut præceperat ei Dominus: Cariath Arbe patris Enac, ipsa est Hebron.

¹⁴ Delevitque ex ea Caleb tres filios Enac, Sesai et Ahiman et Tholmai de stirpe Enac.

¹⁵ Atque inde conscendens venit ad habitatores Dabir, quæ prius vocabatur Cariath Sepher, id est, civitas litterarum.

¹⁶ Dixitque Caleb: Qui percusserit Cariath Sepher, et ceperit eam, dabo ei Axam filiam meam uxorem.

¹⁷ Cepitque eam Othoniel filius Cenez frater Caleb junior: deditque ei Axam filiam suam uxorem.

¹⁸ Quæ, cum pergerent simul, suasa est a viro suo ut peteret a patre suo agrum, suspiravitque ut sedebat in asino. Cui Caleb: Quid habes? inquit.

¹⁹ At illa respondit: Da mihi benedictionem: terram australem et arentem dedisti mihi, junge et irriguam. Dedit itaque ei Caleb irriguum superius et inferius.

²⁰ Hæc est possessio tribus filiorum Juda per cognationes suas.

²¹ Erantque civitates ab extremis partibus filiorum Juda juxta terminos Edom a meridie: Cabseel et Eder et Jagur,

²² et Cyna et Dimona et Adada,

²³ et Cades et Asor et Jethnam,

²⁴ Ziph et Telem et Baloth,

²⁵ Asor nova et Carioth, Hesron, hæc est Asor.

²⁶ Amam, Sama, et Molada,

²⁷ et Asergadda et Hassemon et Bethphelet,

²⁸ et Hasersual et Bersabee et Baziothia,

²⁹ et Baala et Jim et Esem,

³⁰ et Eltholad et Cesil et Harma,

³¹ et Siceleg et Medemena et Sensenna,

³² Lebaoth et Selim et Aën et Remon. Omnes civitates viginti novem, et villæ earum.

³³ In campestribus vero: Estaol et Sarea et Asena,

³⁴ et Zanoë et Ængannim et Taphua et Enaim,

³⁵ et Jerimoth et Adullam, Socho et Azeca,

³⁶ et Saraim et Adithaim et Gedera et Gederothaim: urbes quatuordecim, et villæ earum.

³⁷ Sanan et Hadassa et Magdalgad,

³⁸ Delean et Masepha et Jecthel,

³⁹ Lachis et Bascath et Eglon,

⁴⁰ Chebbon et Leheman et Cethlis,

⁴¹ et Gideroth et Bethdagon et Naama et Maceda: civitates sedecim, et villæ earum.

⁴² Labana et Ether et Asan,

⁴³ Jephtha et Esna et Nesib,

⁴⁴ et Ceila et Achzib et Maresa: civitates novem, et villæ earum.

⁴⁵ Accaron cum vicis et villulis suis.

¹⁷ And Othoniel the son of Cenez, the younger brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Axa his daughter to wife.

¹⁸ And as they were going together, she was moved by her husband to ask a field of her father, and she sighed as she sat on her ass. And Caleb said to her: What aileth thee?

¹⁹ But she answered: Give me a blessing: thou hast given me a southern and dry land, give me also a land that is watered. And Caleb gave her the upper and the nether watery ground.

²⁰ This is the possession of the tribe of the children of Juda by their kindreds.

²¹ And the cities from the uttermost parts of the children of Juda by the borders of Edom to the south, were Cabseel and Eder and Jagur,

²² And Cina and Dimona and Adada,

²³ And Cades and Asor and Jethnam,

²⁴ Ziph and Telem and Baloth,

²⁵ New Asor and Carioth, Hesron, which is Asor.

²⁶ Amam, Sama and Molada,

²⁷ And Asergadda and Hassemon and Bethphelet,

²⁸ And Hasersual and Bersabee and Baziothia,

²⁹ And Baala and Jim and Esem,

³⁰ And Eltholad and Cesil and Harma,

³¹ And Siceleg and Medemena and Sensenna,

³² Lebaoth and Selim and Aen and Remmon: all the cities twenty-nine, and their villages.

³³ But in the plains: Estaol and Sarea and Asena,

³⁴ And Zanoë and Engannim and Taphua and Enaim,

³⁵ And Jerimoth and Adullam, Socho and Azeca,

³⁶ And Saraim and Adithaim and Gedera and Gederothaim: fourteen cities, and their villages.

³⁷ Sanan and Hadassa and Magdalgad,

³⁸ Delean and Masepha and Jecthel,

³⁹ Lachis and Bascath and Eglon,

⁴⁰ Chebbon and Leheman and Cethlis,

⁴¹ And Gideroth and Bethdagon and Naama and Maceda: sixteen cities, and their villages.

⁴² Labana and Ether and Asan,

⁴³ Jephtha and Esna and Nesib,

⁴⁴ And Ceila and Achzib and Maresa: nine cities, and their villages.

⁴⁵ Accaron with the towns and villages

thereof.

⁴⁶ From Accaron even to the sea: all places that lie towards Azotus and the villages thereof.

⁴⁷ Azotus with its towns and villages. Gaza with its towns and villages, even to the torrent of Egypt, and the great sea that is the border thereof.

⁴⁸ And in the mountain Samir and Jether and Socoth,

⁴⁹ And Danna and Cariath-senna, this is Dabir:

⁵⁰ Anab and Istemo and Anim,

⁵¹ Gosen and Olon and Gilo: eleven cities and their villages.

⁵² Arab and Ruma and Esaan,

⁵³ And Janum and Beththaphua and Apheca,

⁵⁴ Athmatha and Cariath-Arbe, this is Hebron and Sior: nine cities and their villages.

⁵⁵ Maon and Carmel and Ziph and Jota,

⁵⁶ Jezrael and Jucadam and Zanoë,

⁵⁷ Accain, Gabaa and Thamna: ten cities and their villages.

⁵⁸ Halhul, and Bessur, and Gedor,

⁵⁹ Mareth, and Bethanoth, and Eltecon: six cities and their villages.

⁶⁰ Cariathbaal, the same is Cariathiarim the city of woods, and Arebba: two cities and their villages.

⁶¹ In the desert Betharaba, Meddin and Sachacha,

⁶² And Nebsan, and the city of salt, and Engaddi: six cities and their villages.

⁶³ But the children of Juda could not destroy the Jebusite that dwelt in Jerusalem: and the Jebusite dwelt with the children of Juda in Jerusalem until this present day.

CHAPTER 16

The lot of the sons of Joseph. The borders of the tribe of Ephraim.

And the lot of the sons of Joseph fell from the Jordan over against Jericho and the waters thereof, on the east: the wilderness which goeth up from Jericho to the mountain of Bethel:

² And goeth out from Bethel to Luza: and passeth the border of Archi, to Ataroth,

³ And goeth down westward, by the border of Jephleti, unto the borders of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gazer: and the countries of it are ended by the

⁴⁶ Ab Accaron usque ad mare: omnia quæ vergunt ad Azotum et viculos ejus.

⁴⁷ Azotus cum vicis et villulis suis. Gaza cum vicis et villulis suis, usque ad torrentem Ægypti, et mare magnum terminus ejus.

⁴⁸ Et in monte: Samir et Jether et Socoth

⁴⁹ et Danna et Cariathsenna, hæc est Dabir:

⁵⁰ Anab et Istemo et Anim,

⁵¹ Gosen et Olon et Gilo: civitates undecim et villæ earum.

⁵² Arab et Ruma et Esaan,

⁵³ et Janum et Beththaphua et Apheca,

⁵⁴ Athmatha, et Cariath Arbe, hæc est Hebron, et Sior: civitates novem, et villæ earum.

⁵⁵ Maon et Carmel et Ziph et Jota,

⁵⁶ Jezraël et Jucadam et Zanoë,

⁵⁷ Accain, Gabaa et Thamna: civitates decem et villæ earum.

⁵⁸ Halhul, et Besur, et Gedor,

⁵⁹ Mareth, et Bethanoth, et Eltecon: civitates sex et villæ earum.

⁶⁰ Cariathbaal, hæc est Cariathiarim urbs silvarum, et Arebba: civitates duæ, et villæ earum.

⁶¹ In deserto Betharaba, Meddin, et Sachacha,

⁶² et Nebsan, et civitas salis, et Engaddi: civitates sex, et villæ earum.

⁶³ Jebusæum autem habitatorem Jerusalem non potuerunt filii Juda delere: habitavitque Jebusæus cum filiis Juda in Jerusalem usque in præsentem diem.

CAPUT XVI

Pars filiorum Joseph. Fines tribus Ephraim.

Cecidit quoque sors filiorum Joseph ab Jordane contra Jericho et aquas ejus ab oriente: solitudo quæ ascendit de Jericho ad montem Bethel:

² et egreditur de Bethel Luza: transitque terminum Archi, Ataroth:

³ et descendit ad occidentem juxta terminum Jephleti, usque ad terminos Beth-horon inferioris, et Gazer: finiunturque regiones ejus mari magno:

⁴ possederuntque filii Joseph, Manasses et Ephraim.

⁵ Et factus est terminus filiorum Ephraim per cognationes suas: et possessio eorum contra orientem Ataroth Addar usque Beth-horon superiorem.

⁶ Egrediunturque confinia in mare: Machmethath vero aquilonem respicit, et circuit terminos contra orientem in Thanathselo: et pertransit ab oriente Janoë.

⁷ Descenditque de Janoë in Ataroth et Naaratha: et pervenit in Jericho, egrediturque ad Jordanem.

⁸ De Taphua pertransit contra mare in vallem arundineti, suntque egressus ejus in mare salsissimum. Hæc est possessio tribus filiorum Ephraim per familias suas.

⁹ Urbesque separatæ sunt filiis Ephraim in medio possessionis filiorum Manasse, et villæ earum.

¹⁰ Et non interfecerunt filii Ephraim Chananæum, qui habitabat in Gazer: habitavitque Chananæus in medio Ephraim usque in diem hanc tributarius.

CAPUT XVII

Pars dimidii tribus Manasses.

Cecidit autem sors tribui Manasse (ipse enim est primogenitus Joseph): Machir primogenito Manasse patri Galaad, qui fuit vir pugnator, habuitque possessionem Galaad et Basan:

² et reliquis filiorum Manasse juxta familias suas, filiis Abiezer, et filiis Helec, et filiis Esriel, et filiis Sechem, et filiis Hepher, et filiis Semida. Isti sunt filii Manasse filii Joseph, mares, per cognationes suas.

³ Salphaad vero filio Hepher filii Galaad filii Machir filii Manasse non erant filii, sed solæ filiæ: quarum ista sunt nomina: Maala et Noa et Hegla et Melcha et Thersa.

⁴ Veneruntque in conspectu Eleazari sacerdotis, et Josue filii Nun, et prin-

great sea:

⁴ And Manasses and Ephraim the children of Joseph possessed it.

⁵ And the border of the children of Ephraim was according to their kindreds: and their possession towards the east was Ataroth-addar unto Beth-horon the upper.

⁶ And the confines go out unto the sea: but Machmethath looketh to the north, and it goeth round the borders eastward into Thanath-selo: and passeth along on the east side to Janoe.

⁷ And it goeth down from Janoe into Ataroth and Naaratha: and it cometh to Jericho, and goeth out to the Jordan.

⁸ From Taphua it passeth on towards the sea into the valley of reeds, and the goings out thereof are at the most salt sea. This is the possession of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

⁹ And there were cities with their villages separated for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the possession of the children of Manasses.

¹⁰ And the children of Ephraim slew not the Chanaanite, who dwelt in Gazer: and the Chanaanite dwelt in the midst of Ephraim until this day, paying tribute.

CHAPTER 17

The lot of the half tribe of Manasses.

And this lot fell to the tribe of Manasses for he is the firstborn of Joseph to Machir the firstborn of Manasses the father of Galaad, who was a warlike man, and had for possession Galaad and Basan.

² And to the rest of the children of Manasses according to their families: to the children of Abiezer, and to the children of Helec, and to the children of Esriel, and to the children of Sechem, and to the children of Hepher, and to the children of Semida: these are the male children of Manasses the son of Joseph, by their kindreds.

³ But Salphaad the son of Hepher the son of Galaad the son of Machir the son of Manasses had no sons, but only daughters: whose names are these, Maala and Noa and Hegla and Melcha and Thersa.

⁴ And they came in the presence of Eleazar the priest and of Josue the son

of Nun, and of the princes, saying: The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, that a possession should be given us in the midst of our brethren. And he gave them according to the commandment of the Lord a possession amongst the brethren of their father.

⁵ And there fell ten portions to Manasses, beside the land of Galaad and Basan beyond the Jordan.

⁶ For the daughters of Manasses possessed inheritance in the midst of his sons. And the land of Galaad fell to the lot of the rest of the children of Manasses.

⁷ And the border of Manasses was from Aser, Machmethath which looketh towards Sichem: and it goeth out on the right hand by the inhabitants of the fountain of Taphua.

⁸ For the lot of Manasses took in the land of Taphua, which is on the borders of Manasses, and belongs to the children of Ephraim.

⁹ And the border goeth down to the valley of the reeds, to the south of the torrent of the cities of Ephraim, which are in the midst of the cities of Manasses: the border of Manasses is on the north side of the torrent, and the outgoings of it are at the sea:

¹⁰ So that the possession of Ephraim is on the south, and on the north that of Manasses, and the sea is the border of both, and they are joined together in the tribe of Aser on the north, and in the tribe of Issachar on the east.

¹¹ And the inheritance of Manasses in Issachar and in Aser, was Bethsan and its villages, and Jeblaam with its villages, and the inhabitants of Dor, with the towns thereof: the inhabitants also of Endor with the villages thereof: and in like manner the inhabitants of Thenac with the villages thereof: and the inhabitants of Mageddo with their villages, and the third part of the city of Nopheth.

¹² Neither could the children of Manasses overthrow these cities, but the Chanaanite began to dwell in his land.

¹³ But after that the children of Israel were grown strong, they subdued the Chanaanites, and made them their tributaries, and they did not kill them.

¹⁴ And the children of Joseph spoke to Josue, and said: Why hast thou given me

cipum, dicentes: Dominus præcepit per manum Moysi, ut daretur nobis possessio in medio fratrum nostrorum. Deditque eis juxta imperium Domini possessionem in medio fratrum patris earum.

⁵ Et ceciderunt funiculi Manasse, decem, absque terra Galaad et Basan trans Jordanem.

⁶ Filiæ enim Manasse possederunt hæreditatem in medio filiorum ejus. Terra autem Galaad cecidit in sortem filiorum Manasse qui reliqui erant.

⁷ Fuitque terminus Manasse ab Aser, Machmethath quæ respicit Sichem: et egreditur ad dexteram juxta habitatores fontis Taphuæ.

⁸ Etenim in sorte Manasse ceciderat terra Taphuæ, quæ est juxta terminos Manasse filiorum Ephraim.

⁹ Descenditque terminus vallis arundineti in meridiem torrentis civitatum Ephraim, quæ in medio sunt urbium Manasse: terminus Manasse ab aquilone torrentis, et exitus ejus pergit ad mare:

¹⁰ ita ut possessio Ephraim sit ab austro, et ab aquilone Manasse, et utramque claudat mare, et jungantur sibi in tribu Aser ab aquilone, et in tribu Issachar ab oriente.

¹¹ Fuitque hæreditas Manasse in Issachar et in Aser, Bethsan et viculi ejus, et Jeblaam cum viculis suis, et habitatores Dor cum oppidis suis, habitatores quoque Endor cum viculis suis: similiterque habitatores Thenac cum viculis suis, et habitatores Mageddo cum viculis suis, et tertia pars urbis Nopheth.

¹² Nec potuerunt filii Manasse has civitates subvertere, sed cœpit Chananæus habitare in terra sua.

¹³ Postquam autem convaluerunt filii Israël, subjecerunt Chananæos, et fecerunt sibi tributarios, nec interfecerunt eos.

¹⁴ Locutique sunt filii Joseph ad Josue, et dixerunt: Quare dedisti mihi posses-

sionem sortis et funiculi unius, cum sim tantæ multitudinis, et benedixerit mihi Dominus?

¹⁵ Ad quos Josue ait: Si populus multus es, ascende in silvam, et succide tibi spatia in terra Pherezæi et Raphaim: quia angusta est tibi possessio montis Ephraim.

¹⁶ Cui responderunt filii Joseph: Non poterimus ad montana conscendere, cum ferreis curribus utantur Chananæi, qui habitant in terra campestri, in qua sitæ sunt Bethsan cum viculis suis, et Jezraël mediam possidens vallem.

¹⁷ Dixitque Josue ad domum Joseph, Ephraim et Manasse: Populus multus es, et magnæ fortitudinis: non habebis sortem unam,

¹⁸ sed transibis ad montem, et succides tibi, atque purgabis ad habitandum spatia: et poteris ultra procedere cum subverteris Chananæum, quem dicis ferreos habere currus, et esse fortissimum.

CAPUT XVIII

Mensores mittuntur ad reliquam terram dividendam in septem tribus. Pars Benjamin.

Congregatique sunt omnes filii Israël in Silo, ibique fixerunt tabernaculum testimonii, et fuit eis terra subjecta.

² Remanserant autem filiorum Israël septem tribus, quæ necdum acceperant possessiones suas.

³ Ad quos Josue ait: Usquequo marceitis ignavia, et non intratis ad possidendam terram, quam Dominus Deus patrum vestrorum dedit vobis?

⁴ Eligite de singulis tribubus ternos viros, ut mittam eos, et pergant atque circumcumeant terram, et describant eam juxta numerum uniuscujusque multitudinis: referantque ad me quod descriperint.

⁵ Dividite vobis terram in septem partes: Judas sit in terminis suis ab australi plaga, et domus Joseph ab aquilone.

⁶ Mediam inter hos terram in septem partes describe: et huc venietis ad me, ut coram Domino Deo vestro mittam vobis hic sortem:

⁷ quia non est inter vos pars Levita-

but one lot and one portion to possess, whereas I am of so great a multitude, and the Lord hath blessed me?

¹⁵ And Josue said to them: If thou be a great people, go up into the woodland, and cut down room for thyself in the land of the Pherezite and the Raphaims: because the possession of mount Ephraim is too narrow for thee.

¹⁶ And the children of Joseph answered him: We cannot go up to the mountains, for the Chanaanites that dwell in the low lands, wherein are situate Bethsan with its towns, and Jezrael in the midst of the valley, have chariots of iron.

¹⁷ And Josue said to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and Manasses: Thou art a great people, and of great strength, thou shalt not have one lot only:

¹⁸ But thou shalt pass to the mountain, and shalt cut down the wood, and make thyself room to dwell in: and mayst proceed farther, when thou hast destroyed the Chanaanites, who as thou sayest have iron chariots, and are very strong.

CHAPTER 18

Surveyors are sent to divide the rest of the land into seven tribes. The lot of Benjamin.

And all the children of Israel assembled together in Silo, and there they set up the tabernacle of the testimony, and the land was subdued before them.

² But there remained seven tribes of the children of Israel, which as yet had not received their possessions.

³ And Josue said to them: How long are you indolent and slack, and go not in to possess the land which the Lord the God of your fathers hath given you?

⁴ Choose of every tribe three men, that I may send them, and they may go and compass the land, and mark it out according to the number of each multitude: and bring back to me what they have marked out.

⁵ Divide to yourselves the land into seven parts: let Juda be in his bounds on the south side, and the house of Joseph on the north.

⁶ The land in the midst between these mark ye out into seven parts; and you shall come hither to me, that I may cast lots for you before the Lord your God.

⁷ For the Levites have no part among

you, but the priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance. And Gad and Ruben, and the half tribe of Manasses have already received their possessions beyond the Jordan eastward: which Moses the servant of the Lord gave them.

⁸ And when the men were risen up, to go to mark out the land, Josue commanded them saying: Go round the land and mark it out, and return to me: that I may cast lots for you before the Lord in Silo.

⁹ So they went and surveying it divided it into seven parts, writing them down in a book. And they returned to Josue, to the camp in Silo.

¹⁰ And he cast lots before the Lord in Silo, and divided the land to the children of Israel into seven parts.

¹¹ And first came up the lot of the children of Benjamin by their families, to possess the land between the children of Juda, and the children of Joseph.

¹² And their border northward was from the Jordan: going along by the side of Jericho on the north side, and thence going up westward to the mountains, and reaching to the wilderness of Bethaven,

¹³ And passing along southward by Luza, the same is Bethel, and it goeth down into Ataroth-addar to the mountain, that is on the south of the nether Beth-horon.

¹⁴ And it bendeth thence going round towards the sea, south of the mountain that looketh towards Beth-horon to the southwest: and the outgoings thereof are into Cariathbaal, which is called also Cariathiarim, a city of the children of Juda. This is their coast towards the sea, westward.

¹⁵ But on the south side the border goeth out from part of Cariathiarim towards the sea, and cometh to the fountain of the waters of Nephthoa.

¹⁶ And it goeth down to that part of the mountain that looketh on the valley of the children of Ennom: and is over against the north quarter in the furthestmost part of the valley of Raphaim, and it goeth down into Geennom (that is the valley of Ennom) by the side of the Jebusite to the south: and cometh to the fountain of Rogel,

¹⁷ Passing thence to the north, and going out to Ensemes, that is to say, the

rum, sed sacerdotium Domini est eorum hæreditas. Gad autem et Ruben, et dimidia tribus Manasse, jam acceperant possessiones suas trans Jordanem ad orientalem plagam, quas dedit eis Moy-ses famulus Domini.

⁸ Cumque surrexissent viri, ut pergerent ad describendam terram, præcepit eis Josue, dicens: Circuite terram, et describe eam, ac revertimini ad me: ut hic coram Domino, in Silo, mittam vobis sortem.

⁹ Itaque perrexerunt: et lustrantes eam, in septem partes diviserunt, scribentes in volumine. Reversique sunt ad Josue in castra Silo.

¹⁰ Qui misit sortes coram Domino in Silo, divisitque terram filiis Israël in septem partes.

¹¹ Et ascendit sors prima filiorum Benjamin per familias suas, ut possiderent terram inter filios Juda et filios Joseph.

¹² Fuitque terminus eorum contra aquilonem a Jordane: pergens juxta latus Jericho septentrionalis plagæ, et inde contra occidentem ad montana descendens, et perveniens ad solitudinem Bethaven,

¹³ atque pertransiens juxta Luzam ad meridiem, ipsa est Bethel: descenditque in Ataroth Addar, in montem qui est ad meridiem Beth-horon inferioris:

¹⁴ et inclinatur circuiens contra mare ad meridiem montis qui respicit Beth-horon contra Africum: suntque exitus ejus in Cariath-baal, quæ vocatur et Cariathiarim, urbem filiorum Juda. Hæc est plaga contra mare, ad occidentem.

¹⁵ A meridie autem ex parte Cariathiarim egreditur terminus contra mare, et pervenit usque ad fontem aquarum Nephthoa.

¹⁶ Descenditque in partem montis, qui respicit vallem filiorum Ennom: et est contra septentrionalem plagam in extrema parte vallis Raphaim. Descenditque in Geennom (id est, vallem Ennom) juxta latus Jebusæi ad austrum: et pervenit ad fontem Rogel,

¹⁷ transiens ad aquilonem, et egrediens ad Ensemes, id est, fontem solis:

¹⁸ et pertransit usque ad tumulos, qui sunt e regione ascensus Adommim: descenditque ad Abenboën, id est, lapidem Boën filii Ruben: et pertransit ex latere aquilonis ad campestria: descenditque in planitiem,

¹⁹ et prætergreditur contra aquilonem Beth Hagla: suntque exitus ejus contra linguam maris salsissimi ab aquilone in fine Jordanis ad australem plagam:

²⁰ qui est terminus illius ab oriente. Hæc est possessio filiorum Benjamin per terminos suos in circuitu, et familias suas.

²¹ Fueruntque civitates ejus, Jericho et Beth Hagla et vallis Casis,

²² Beth Araba et Samaraim et Bethel

²³ et Avim et Aphara et Ophera,

²⁴ villa Emona et Ophni et Gabee: civitates duodecim, et villæ earum.

²⁵ Gabaon et Rama et Beroth,

²⁶ et Mesphe et Caphara, et Amosa

²⁷ et Recem, Jarephel et Tharela,

²⁸ et Sela, Eleph, et Jebus, quæ est Jerusalem, Gabaath et Cariath: civitates quatuordecim, et villæ earum. Hæc est possessio filiorum Benjamin juxta familias suas.

CAPUT XIX

Partes tribuum Simeonis, Zabulon, Issachar, Aser, Nephtali, et Dan. Urbs datur Josue.

Et egressa est sors secunda filiorum Simeon per cognationes suas: fuitque hæreditas

² eorum in medio possessionis filiorum Juda: Bersabee et Sabee et Molada

³ et Hasersual, Bala et Asem

⁴ et Eltholad, Bethul et Harma

⁵ et Siceleg et Bethmarchaboth et Hasersusa

⁶ et Bethlebaoth et Sarohen: civitates tredecim, et villæ earum.

⁷ Ain et Remmon et Athar et Asan: civitates quatuor, et villæ earum:

⁸ omnes viculi per circuitum urbium istarum usque ad Baalath Beer Ramath contra australem plagam. Hæc est hæreditas filiorum Simeon juxta cognationes suas,

⁹ in possessione et funiculo filiorum

fountain of the sun:

¹⁸ And it passeth along to the hills that are over against the ascent of Adommim: and it goeth down to Abenboen, that is, the stone of Boen the son of Ruben: and it passeth on the north side to the champaign countries; and goeth down into the plain,

¹⁹ And it passeth by Bethhagla northward: and the outgoings thereof are towards the north of the most salt sea at the south end of the Jordan.

²⁰ Which is the border of it on the east side. This is the possession of the children of Benjamin by their borders round about, and their families.

²¹ And their cities were, Jericho and Bethhagla and Vale-Casis,

²² Betharaba and Samaraim and Bethel,

²³ And Avim and Aphara and Ophera,

²⁴ The town Emona and Ophni and Gabee: twelve cities, and their villages.

²⁵ Gabam and Rama and Beroth,

²⁶ And Mesphe, and Caphara, and Amosa,

²⁷ And Recem, Jarephel, and Tharela,

²⁸ And Sela, Eleph and Jebus, which is Jerusalem, Gabaath and Cariath: fourteen cities, and their villages. This is the possession of the children of Benjamin by their families.

CHAPTER 19

The lots of the tribes of Simeon, Zabulon, Issachar, Aser, Nephtali, and Dan. A city is given to Josue.

And the second lot came forth for the children of Simeon by their kindreds: and their inheritance was

² In the midst of the possession of the children of Juda: Bersabee and Sabee and Molada,

³ And Hasersual, Bala and Asem,

⁴ And Eltholad, Bethul and Harma,

⁵ And Siceleg and Bethmarchaboth and Hasersusa,

⁶ And Bethlebaoth and Sarohen: thirteen cities, and their villages.

⁷ Ain Remmon and Athor and Asan: four cities, and their villages.

⁸ And all the villages round about these cities to Baalath Beer Ramath to the south quarter. This is the inheritance of the children of Simeon according to their kindreds,

⁹ In the possession and lot of the chil-

dren of Juda: because it was too great, and therefore the children of Simeon had their possession in the midst of their inheritance.

¹⁰ And the third lot fell to the children of Zabulon by their kindreds: and the border of their possession was unto Sarid.

¹¹ And it went up from the sea and from Merala, and came to Debbaseth: as far as the torrent, which is over against Jeconam.

¹² And it returneth from Sarid eastward to the borders of Ceseleththabor: and it goeth out to Dabereth and ascendeth towards Japhie.

¹³ And it passeth along from thence to the east side of Gethhepher and Thacasin: and goeth out to Remmon, Amthar and Noa.

¹⁴ And it turneth about to the north of Hanathon: and the outgoings thereof are the valley of Jephthael,

¹⁵ And Cateth and Naalol et Semeron and Jedala and Bethlehem: twelve cities and their villages.

¹⁶ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Zabulon by their kindreds, the cities and their villages.

¹⁷ The fourth lot came out to Issachar by their kindreds.

¹⁸ And his inheritance was Jezrael and Casaloth and Sunem,

¹⁹ And Hapharaim and Seon and Anaharath,

²⁰ And Rabboth and Cesion, Abes,

²¹ And Rameth and Engannim and Enhadda and Bethpheses.

²² And the border thereof cometh to Thabor and Sehesima and Bethsames: and the outgoings thereof shall be at the Jordan: sixteen cities, and their villages.

²³ This is the possession of the sons of Issachar by their kindreds, the cities and their villages.

²⁴ And the fifth lot fell to the tribe of the children of Aser by their kindreds:

²⁵ And their border was Halcath and Chali and Beten and Axaph,

²⁶ And Elmelech and Amaad and Messal: and it reacheth to Carmel by the sea and Sihor and Labanath,

²⁷ And it returneth towards the east to Bethdagon: and passeth along to Zabulon and to the valley of Jephthael towards the north to Bethemec and Nehiel. And it goeth out to the left side of Cabul,

²⁸ And to Abaran and Rohob and

Juda: quia major erat, et idcirco filii Simeon possederunt in medio hæreditatis eorum.

¹⁰ Ceciditque sors tertia filiorum Zabulon per cognationes suas: factus est terminus possessionis eorum usque Sarid.

¹¹ Ascenditque de mari et Merala, et pervenit in Debbaseth, usque ad torrentem qui est contra Jeconam.

¹² Et revertitur de Sared contra orientem in fines Ceseleththabor: et egreditur ad Dabereth, ascenditque contra Japhie.

¹³ Et inde pertransit usque ad orientalem plagam Gethhepher et Thacasin: et egreditur in Remmon, Amthar et Noa.

¹⁴ Et circuit ad aquilonem Hanathon: suntque egressus ejus vallis Jephthæil,

¹⁵ et Cateth et Naalol et Semeron et Jerala et Bethlehem: civitates duodecim, et villæ earum.

¹⁶ Hæc est hæreditas tribus filiorum Zabulon per cognationes suas, urbes et viculi earum.

¹⁷ Issachar egressa est sors quarta per cognationes suas:

¹⁸ fuitque ejus hæreditas Jezraël et Casaloth et Sunem

¹⁹ et Hapharaim et Seon, et Anaharath

²⁰ et Rabboth et Cesion, Abes,

²¹ et Rameth, et Engannim, et Enhadda et Bethpheses.

²² Et pervenit terminus ejus usque Thabor et Sehesima et Bethsames: eruntque exitus ejus Jordanis: civitates sedecim, et villæ earum.

²³ Hæc est possessio filiorum Issachar per cognationes suas, urbes et viculi earum.

²⁴ Ceciditque sors quinta tribui filiorum Aser per cognationes suas:

²⁵ fuitque terminus eorum Halcath et Chali et Beten et Axaph

²⁶ et Elmelech et Amaad et Messal: et pervenit usque ad Carmelum maris et Sihor et Labanath,

²⁷ ac revertitur contra orientem Bethdagon: et pertransit usque Zabulon et vallem Jephthæil contra aquilonem in Bethemec et Nehiel. Egrediturque ad lævam Cabul,

²⁸ et Abran et Rohob et Hamon et Cana,

usque ad Sidonem magnam.

²⁹ Revertiturque in Horma usque ad civitatem munitissimam Tyrum, et usque Hosa: eruntque exitus ejus in mare de funiculo Achziba:

³⁰ et Amma et Aphec et Rohob: civitates viginti duæ, et villæ earum.

³¹ Hæc est possessio filiorum Aser per cognationes suas, urbesque et viculi earum.

³² Filiorum Nephthali sexta sors cecidit per familias suas:

³³ et cœpit terminus de Heleph et Elon in Saanim, et Adami, quæ est Neceb, et Jebnaël usque Lecum: et egressus eorum usque ad Jordanem:

³⁴ revertiturque terminus contra occidentem in Azanothabor, atque inde egreditur in Hucuca, et pertransit in Zabulon contra meridiem, et in Aser contra occidentem, et in Juda ad Jordanem contra ortum solis:

³⁵ civitates munitissimæ, Assedim, Ser, et Emath, et Reccath et Cenereth,

³⁶ et Edema et Arama, Asor

³⁷ et Cedès et Edrai, Enhasor,

³⁸ et Jeron et Magdalel, Horem et Bethanath et Bethsames: civitates decem et novem, et villæ earum.

³⁹ Hæc est possessio tribus filiorum Nephthali per cognationes suas, urbes et viculi earum.

⁴⁰ Tribui filiorum Dan per familias suas egressa est sors septima:

⁴¹ et fuit terminus possessionis ejus Sara et Esthaol, et Hirsemes, id est, civitas solis.

⁴² Selebin et Ajalon et Jethela,

⁴³ Elon et Themna et Acron,

⁴⁴ Elthece, Gebbethon et Balaath,

⁴⁵ et Jud et Bane et Barach et Gethremmon:

⁴⁶ et Mejarcon et Arecon, cum termino qui respicit Joppen,

⁴⁷ et ipso fine concluditur. Ascenderuntque filii Dan, et pugnaverunt contra Lesem, ceperuntque eam: et percusserunt eam in ore gladii, et possederunt, et habitaverunt in ea, vocantes nomen ejus Lesem Dan, ex nomine Dan patris sui.

⁴⁸ Hæc est possessio tribus filiorum Dan, per cognationes suas, urbes et viculi earum.

⁴⁹ Cumque complisset sorte divid-

Hamon and Cana, as far as the great Sidon.

²⁹ And it returneth to Horma to the strong city of Tyre, and to Hosa: and the outgoings thereof shall be at the sea from the portion of Achziba:

³⁰ And Amma and Aphec and Rohob: twenty-two cities, and their villages.

³¹ This is the possession of the children of Aser by their kindreds, and the cities and their villages.

³² The sixth lot came out to the sons of Nephtali by their families:

³³ And the border began from Heleph and Elon to Saanim, and Adami, which is Neceb, and Jebnael even to Lecum: and their outgoings unto the Jordan:

³⁴ And the border returneth westward to Azanothabor, and goeth out from thence to Hucuca, and passeth along to Zabulon southward, and to Aser westward, and to Juda upon the Jordan towards the rising of the sun.

³⁵ And the strong cities are Assedim, Ser, and Emath, and Reccath and Cenereth,

³⁶ And Edema and Arama, Asor,

³⁷ And Cedès and Edri, Enhasor,

³⁸ And Jeron and Magdalel, Horem, and Bethanath and Bethsames: nineteen cities, and their villages.

³⁹ This is the possession of the tribe of the children of Nephtali by their kindreds, the cities and their villages.

⁴⁰ The seventh lot came out to the tribe of the children of Dan by their families

⁴¹ And the border of their possession was Saraa and Esthaol, and Hirsemes, that is, the city of the sun,

⁴² Selebin and Aialon and Jethela,

⁴³ Elon and Themna and Acron,

⁴⁴ Elthece, Gebbethon and Balaath,

⁴⁵ And Juda and Bane and Barach and Gethremmon:

⁴⁶ And Mejarcon and Arecon, with the border that looketh towards Joppe,

⁴⁷ And is terminated there. And the children of Dan went up and fought against Lesem, and took it: and they put it to the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt in it, calling the name of it Lesem Dan, by the name of Dan their father.

⁴⁸ This is the possession of the tribe of the sons of Dan, by their kindreds, the cities and their villages.

⁴⁹ And when he had made an end of

dividing the land by lot to each one by their tribes, the children of Israel gave a possession to Josue the son of Nun in the midst of them,

⁵⁰ According to the commandment of the Lord, the city which he asked for, Thamnath Saraa, in mount Ephraim: and he built up the city, and dwelt in it.

⁵¹ These are the possessions which Eleazar the priest, and Josue the son of Nun, and the princes of the families, and of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed by lot in Silo, before the Lord at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and they divided the land.

CHAPTER 20

The cities of refuge are appointed for casual manslaughter.

And the Lord spoke to Josue, saying: Speak to the children of Israel and say to them:

² Appoint cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you by the hand of Moses:

³ That whosoever shall kill a person unawares may flee to them, and may escape the wrath of the kinsman, who is the avenger of blood.

⁴ And when he shall flee to one of these cities: he shall stand before the gate of the city, and shall speak to the ancients of that city, such things as prove him innocent: and so shall they receive him, and give him a place to dwell in.

⁵ And when the avenger of blood shall pursue him, they shall not deliver him into his hands, because he slew his neighbor unawares, and is not proved to have been his enemy two or three days before,

⁶ And he shall dwell in that city, till he stand before judgment to give an account of his fact, and till the death of the high priest, who shall be at that time: then shall the manslayer return, and go into his own city and house from whence he fled.

⁷ And they appointed Cedes in Galilee of mount Nephthali, and Sichem in mount Ephraim, and Cariath-Arbe, the same is Hebron in the mountain of Juda.

⁸ And beyond the Jordan to the east of Jericho, they appointed Bosor, which is upon the plain of the wilderness of the tribe of Ruben, and Ramoth in Galaad of the tribe of Gad, and Gaulon in Basan of

ere terram singulis per tribus suas, dederunt filii Israël possessionem Josue filio Nun in medio sui,

⁵⁰ juxta præceptum Domini, urbem quam postulavit Thamnath Saraa in monte Ephraim: et ædificavit civitatem, habitavitque in ea.

⁵¹ Hæ sunt possessiones, quas sorte diviserunt Eleazar sacerdos, et Josue filius Nun, et principes familiarum ac tribuum filiorum Israël in Silo, coram Domino ad ostium tabernaculi testimonii: partitque sunt terram.

CAPUT XX

Urbes refugii designantur pro caedentibus accidentiis.

Et locutus est Dominus ad Josue, dicens: Loquere filiis Israël, et dic eis:

² Separate urbes fugitivorum, de quibus locutus sum ad vos per manum Moysi:

³ ut confugiat ad eas quicumque animam percusserit nescius, et possit evadere iram proximi, qui ultor est sanguinis:

⁴ cum ad unam harum confugerit civitatum, stabit ante portam civitatis, et loquetur senioribus urbis illius ea quæ se comprobent innocentem: sicque suscipient eum, et dabunt ei locum ad habitandum.

⁵ Cumque ultor sanguinis eum fuerit persecutor, non tradent in manus ejus: quia ignorans percussit proximum ejus, nec ante biduum triduumve ejus probatur inimicus.

⁶ Et habitabit in civitate illa, donec stet ante judicium causam reddens facti sui, et moriatur sacerdos magnus, qui fuerit in illo tempore: tunc revertetur homicida, et ingredietur civitatem et domum suam de qua fugerat.

⁷ Decreveruntque Cedes in Galilæa montis Nephthali, et Sichem in monte Ephraim, et Cariatharbe, ipsa est Hebron in monte Juda.

⁸ Et trans Jordanem contra orientalem plagam Jericho, statuerunt Bosor, quæ sita est in campestri solitudine de tribu Ruben, et Ramoth in Galaad de

tribu Gad, et Gaulon in Basan de tribu Manasse.

⁹ Hæ civitates constitutæ sunt cunctis filiis Israël, et advenis qui habitabant inter eos, ut fugeret ad eas qui animam nesciunt percussisset, et non moreretur in manu proximi, effusum sanguinem vindicare cupientis, donec staret ante populum expositurus causam suam.

CAPUT XXI

Urbes cum suburbiis earum designantur pro sacerdotibus et Levitis.

Accesseruntque principes familiarum Levi ad Eleazarum sacerdotem, et Josue filium Nun, et ad duces cognitionum per singulas tribus filiorum Israël:

² locutique sunt ad eos in Silo terræ Chanaan, atque dixerunt: Dominus præcepit per manum Moysi, ut darentur nobis urbes ad habitandum, et suburbana earum ad alenda jumenta.

³ Dederuntque filii Israël de possessionibus suis juxta imperium Domini, civitates et suburbana earum.

⁴ Egressaque est sors in familiam Caath filiorum Aaron sacerdotis, de tribubus Juda, et Simeon, et Benjamin, civitates tredecim:

⁵ et reliquis filiorum Caath, id est Levitis, qui superfuert, de tribubus Ephraim, et Dan, et dimidia tribu Manasse, civitates decem.

⁶ Porro filii Gerson egressa est sors, ut acciperent de tribubus Issachar et Aser et Nephthali, dimidiaque tribu Manasse in Basan, civitates numero tredecim.

⁷ Et filiis Merari per cognationes suas de tribubus Ruben et Gad et Zabulon urbes duodecim.

⁸ Dederuntque filii Israël Levitis civitates et suburbana earum, sicut præcepit Dominus per manum Moysi, singulis sorte tribuentes.

⁹ De tribubus filiorum Juda et Simeon dedit Josue civitates: quarum ista sunt nomina,

¹⁰ filiis Aaron per familias Caath Levitici generis (prima enim sors illis egressa est),

¹¹ Cariatharbe patris Enac, quæ voca-

the tribe of Manasses.

⁹ These cities were appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the strangers, that dwelt among them, that whosoever had killed a person unawares might flee to them, and not die by the hand of the kinsman, coveting to revenge the blood that was shed, until he should stand before the people to lay open his cause.

CHAPTER 21

Cities with their suburbs are assigned for the priests and Levites.

Then the princes of the families of Levi came to Eleazar the priest, and to Josue the son of Nun, and to the princes of the kindreds of all the tribes of the children of Israel:

² And they spoke to them in Silo in the land of Chanaan, and said: The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, that cities should be given us to dwell in, and their suburbs to feed our cattle.

³ And the children of Israel gave out of their possessions according to the commandment of the Lord, cities and their suburbs.

⁴ And the lot came out for the family of Caath of the children of Aaron the priest out of the tribes of Juda, and of Simeon, and of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

⁵ And to the rest of the children of Caath, that is, to the Levites, who remained, out of the tribes of Ephraim, and of Dan, and the half tribe of Manasses, ten cities.

⁶ And the lot came out to the children of Gerson, that they should take of the tribes of Issachar and of Aser and of Nephthali, and of the half tribe of Manasses in Basan, thirteen cities.

⁷ And to the sons of Merari by their kindreds, of the tribes of Ruben and of Gad and of Zabulon, twelve cities.

⁸ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, giving to everyone by lot.

⁹ Of the tribes of the children of Juda and of Simeon Josue gave cities: whose names are these,

¹⁰ To the sons of Aaron, of the families of Caath of the race of Levi (for the first lot came out for them),

¹¹ The city of Arbe the father of Enac,

which is called Hebron, in the mountain of Juda, and the suburbs thereof round about.

¹² But the fields and the villages thereof he had given to Caleb the son of Jephone for his possession.

¹³ He gave therefore to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron a city of refuge, and the suburbs thereof, and Lebná with the suburbs thereof,

¹⁴ And Jether, and Estemo,

¹⁵ And Holon, and Dabir,

¹⁶ And Ain, and Jeta, and Bethsames, with their suburbs: nine cities out of the two tribes, as hath been said.

¹⁷ And out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, Gabaon, and Gabæ,

¹⁸ And Anathoth and Almon, with their suburbs: four cities.

¹⁹ All the cities together of the children of Aaron the priest, were thirteen, with their suburbs,

²⁰ And to the rest of the families of the children of Caath of the race of Levi was given this possession.

²¹ Of the tribe of Ephraim, Sichem one of the cities of refuge, with the suburbs thereof in mount Ephraim, and Gazer,

²² And Cibsaim, and Beth-horon, with their suburbs, four cities.

²³ And of the tribe of Dan, Eltheco and Gabathon,

²⁴ And Aialon and Gethremmon, with their suburbs, four cities.

²⁵ And of the half tribe of Manasses, Thanac and Gethremmon, with their suburbs, two cities.

²⁶ All the cities were ten, with their suburbs, which were given to the children of Caath, of the inferior degree.

²⁷ To the children of Gerson also of the race of Levi out of the half tribe of Manasses, Gaulon in Basan, one of the cities of refuge, and Bosra, with their suburbs, two cities.

²⁸ And of the tribe of Issachar, Cesion, and Dabereth,

²⁹ And Jaramoth, and Engannim, with their suburbs, four cities.

³⁰ And of the tribe of Aser, Masal and Abdon,

³¹ And Helcath, and Rohob, with their suburbs, four cities.

³² Of the tribe also of Nephtali, Cedes in Galilee, one of the cities of refuge: and Hammoth Dor, and Carthan, with their suburbs, three cities.

tur Hebron, in monte Juda, et suburba-na ejus per circuitum.

¹² Agros vero et villas ejus dederat Caleb filio Jephone ad possidendum.

¹³ Dedit ergo filiis Aaron sacerdotis Hebron confugii civitatem, ac subur-bana ejus: et Lobnam cum suburbanis suis:

¹⁴ et Jether, et Esthemo,

¹⁵ et Holon, et Dabir,

¹⁶ et Ain, et Jeta, et Bethsames, cum suburbanis suis: civitates novem de tribubus, ut dictum est, duabus.

¹⁷ De tribu autem filiorum Benjamin, Gabaon, et Gabæ,

¹⁸ et Anathoth et Almon, cum suburbanis suis: civitates quatuor.

¹⁹ Omnes simul civitates filiorum Aaron sacerdotis, tredecim, cum suburbanis suis.

²⁰ Reliquis vero per familias filiorum Caath Levitici generis, hæc est data possessio.

²¹ De tribu Ephraim urbes confugii, Sichem cum suburbanis suis in monte Ephraim, et Gazer

²² et Cibsaim et Beth-horon, cum suburbanis suis, civitates quatuor.

²³ De tribu quoque Dan, Eltheco et Gabathon,

²⁴ et Ajalon et Gethremmon, cum suburbanis suis, civitates quatuor.

²⁵ Porro de dimidia tribu Manasse, Thanach et Gethremmon, cum suburbanis suis, civitates duæ.

²⁶ Omnes civitates decem, et suburba-na earum, datæ sunt filiis Caath inferioris gradus.

²⁷ Filiis quoque Gerson Levitici generis dedit de dimidia tribu Manasse confugii civitates, Gaulon in Basan, et Bosram, cum suburbanis suis, civitates duas.

²⁸ Porro de tribu Issachar, Cesion, et Dabereth,

²⁹ et Jaramoth, et Engannim, cum suburbanis suis, civitates quatuor.

³⁰ De tribu autem Aser, Masal et Abdon,

³¹ et Helcath, et Rohob, cum suburbanis suis, civitates quatuor.

³² De tribu quoque Nephtali civitates confugii, Cedes in Galilæa, et Hammoth Dor, et Carthan, cum suburbanis suis, civitates tres.

³³ Omnes urbes familiarum Gerson, tredecim, cum suburbanis suis.

³⁴ Filiis autem Merari Levitis inferioris gradus per familias suas data est de tribu Zabulon, Jecnam, et Cartha

³⁵ et Damna et Naalol, civitates quatuor cum suburbanis suis.

³⁶ De tribu Ruben ultra Jordanem contra Jericho civitates refugii, Bosor in solitudine, Misor et Jaser et Jethson et Mephaath, civitates quatuor cum suburbanis suis.

³⁷ De tribu Gad civitates confugii, Ramoth in Galaad, et Manaim et Hesebon et Jazer, civitates quatuor cum suburbanis suis.

³⁸ Omnes urbes filiorum Merari per familias et cognationes suas, duodecim.

³⁹ Itaque civitates universæ Levitarum in medio possessionis filiorum Israël fuerunt quadraginta octo

⁴⁰ cum suburbanis suis, singulæ per familias distributæ.

⁴¹ Deditque Dominus Deus Israël omnem terram, quam traditurum se patribus eorum juraverat: et possederunt illam, atque habitaverunt in ea.

⁴² Dataque est ab eo pax in omnes per circuitum nationes: nullusque eis hostium resistere ausus est, sed cuncti in eorum ditionem redacti sunt.

⁴³ Ne unum quidem verbum, quod illis præstiturum se esse promiserat, irritum fuit, sed rebus expleta sunt omnia.

CAPUT XXII

Tribus Ruben et Gad, et dimidia tribus Manasse ad possessiones earum revertunt. Aedificant altarem juxta Jordanem, quod tribus alias consternat. Legatus mittitur ad ea, quae dant responsum satis.

Eodem tempore vocavit Josue Rubenitas, et Gaditas, et dimidiam tribum Manasse,

² dixitque ad eos: Fecistis omnia quæ præcepit vobis Moyses famulus Domini: mihi quoque in omnibus obedistis,

³ nec reliquistis fratres vestros longo tempore, usque in præsentem diem, custodientes imperium Domini Dei vestri.

³³ All the cities of the families of Gerson, were thirteen, with their suburbs.

³⁴ And to the children of Merari, Levites of the inferior degree, by their families were given of the tribe of Zabulon, Jecnam and Cartha,

³⁵ And Damna and Naalol, four cities with their suburbs.

³⁶ Of the tribe of Ruben beyond the Jordan over against Jericho, Bosor in the wilderness, one of the cities of refuge, Misor and Jaser and Jethson and Mephaath, four cities with their suburbs.

³⁷ Of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Galaad, one of the cities of refuge, and Manaim and Hesebon and Jaser, four cities with their suburbs,

³⁸ All the cities of the children of Merari by their families and kindreds, were twelve.

³⁹ So all the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty-eight,

⁴⁰ With their suburbs, each distributed by the families.

⁴¹ And the Lord God gave to Israel all the land that he had sworn to give to their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt in it.

⁴² And he gave them peace from all nations round about: and none of their enemies durst stand against them, but were brought under their dominion.

⁴³ Not so much as one word, which he had promised to perform unto them, was made void, but all came to pass.

CHAPTER 22

The tribes of Ruben and Gad, and half the tribe of Manasses return to their possessions. They build an altar by the side of the Jordan, which alarms the other tribes. An embassy is sent to them, to which they give a satisfactory answer.

At the same time Josue called the Rubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasses,

² And said to them: You have done all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you: you have also obeyed me in all things,

³ Neither have you left your brethren this long time, until this present day, keeping the commandment of the Lord your God.

4 Therefore as the Lord your God hath given your brethren rest and peace, as he promised: return, and go to your dwellings, and to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you beyond the Jordan:

5 Yet so that you observe attentively, and in work fulfill the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you: that you love the Lord your God, and walk in all his ways, and keep all his commandments, and cleave to him, and serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 And Josue blessed them, and sent them away, and they returned to their dwellings.

7 Now to half the tribe of Manasses, Moses had given a possession in Basan: and therefore to the half that remained, Josue gave a lot among the rest of their brethren beyond the Jordan to the west. And when he sent them away to their dwellings and had blessed them,

8 He said to them: With much substance and riches, you return to your settlements, with silver and gold, brass and iron, and variety of raiment: divide the prey of your enemies with your brethren.

9 So the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses returned, and parted from the children of Israel in Silo, which is in Chanaan, to go into Galaad the land of their possession, which they had obtained according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they were come to the banks of the Jordan, in the land of Chanaan, they built an altar immensely great near the Jordan.

11 And when the children of Israel had heard of it, and certain messengers brought them an account that the children of Ruben, and of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses had built an altar in the land of Chanaan, upon the banks of the Jordan, over against the children of Israel:

12 They all assembled in Silo, to go up and fight against them.

13 And in the mean time they sent to them into the land of Galaad, Phinees the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And ten princes with him, one of every tribe.

4 Quia igitur dedit Dominus Deus vester fratribus vestris quietem et pacem, sicut pollicitus est: revertimini, et ite in tabernacula vestra, et in terram possessionis, quam tradidit vobis Moyses famulus Domini trans Jordanem:

5 ita dumtaxat ut custodiatis attente, et opere compleatis mandatum et legem quam præcepit vobis Moyses famulus Domini, ut diligatis Dominum Deum vestrum, et ambuletis in omnibus viis ejus, et observetis mandata illius, adhæreatisque ei, ac serviatis in omni corde, et in omni anima vestra.

6 Benedixitque eis Josue, et dimisit eos. Qui reversi sunt in tabernacula sua.

7 Dimidiæ autem tribui Manasse possessionem Moyses dederat in Basan: et idcirco mediæ, quæ superfuit, dedit Josue sortem inter caeteros fratres suos trans Jordanem ad occidentalem plagam. Cumque dimitteret eos in tabernacula sua, et benedixisset eis,

8 dixit ad eos: In multa substantia atque divitiis revertimini ad sedes vestras, cum argento et auro, ære ac ferro, et veste multiplici: dividite prædam hostium cum fratribus vestris.

9 Reversique sunt, et abierunt filii Ruben, et filii Gad, et dimidia tribus Manasse, a filiis Israëli de Silo, quæ sita est in Chanaan, ut intrarent Galaad terram possessionis suæ, quam obtinuerant juxta imperium Domini in manu Moysi.

10 Cumque venissent ad tumulos Jordanis in terram Chanaan, ædificaverunt juxta Jordanem altare infinitæ magnitudinis.

11 Quod cum audissent filii Israëli, et ad eos certi nuntii detulissent, ædificasse filios Ruben, et Gad, et dimidiæ tribus Manasse, altare in terra Chanaan, super Jordanis tumulos, contra filios Israëli:

12 convenerunt omnes in Silo, ut ascenderent, et dimicaret contra eos.

13 Et interim miserunt ad illos in terram Galaad Phinees filium Eleazari sacerdotis,

14 et decem principes cum eo, singulos de singulis tribubus.

15 Qui venerunt ad filios Ruben, et Gad, et dimidiæ tribus Manasse in terram Galaad, dixeruntque ad eos:

16 Hæc mandat omnis populus Domini: Quæ est ista transgressio? Cur reliquistis Dominum Deum Israël, ædificantes altare sacrilegum, et a cultu illius recedentes?

17 An parum vobis est quod peccastis in Beelphegor, et usque in præsentem diem macula hujus sceleris in nobis permanet? Multique de populo corruerunt?

18 Et vos hodie reliquistis Dominum, et cras in universum Israël ira ejus desæviet.

19 Quod si putatis immundam esse terram possessionis vestræ, transite ad terram, in qua tabernaculum Domini est, et habitate inter nos: tantum ut a Domino et a nostro consortio non recedatis, ædificato altari præter altare Domini Dei nostri.

20 Nonne Achan filius Zare præterit mandatum Domini, et super omnem populum Israël ira ejus incubuit? et ille erat unus homo, atque utinam solum perisset in scelere suo.

21 Responderuntque filii Ruben et Gad, et dimidia tribus Manasse, principibus legionis Israël:

22 Fortissimus Deus Dominus, fortissimus Deus Dominus, ipse novit, et Israël simul intelliget: si prævaricationis animo hoc altare construximus, non custodiat nos, sed puniat nos in præsentem:

23 et si ea mente fecimus ut holocausta, et sacrificium, et pacificas victimas super eo imponeremus, ipse quærat et judicet:

24 et non ea magis cogitatione atque tractatu, ut diceremus: Cras dicent filii vestri filiis nostris: Quid vobis et Domino Deo Israël?

25 Terminum posuit Dominus inter nos et vos, o filii Ruben, et filii Gad, Jordanem fluvium: et idcirco partem non habetis in Domino. Et per hanc occasionem avertent filii vestri filios nostros a timore Domini. Putavimus itaque melius,

26 et diximus: Exstruamus nobis al-

15 Who came to the children of Ruben, and of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses, into the land of Galaad, and said to them:

16 Thus saith all the people of the Lord: What meaneth this transgression? Why have you forsaken the Lord the God of Israel, building a sacrilegious altar, and revolting from the worship of him?

17 Is it a small thing to you that you sinned with Beelphegor, and the stain of that crime remaineth in us to this day? And many of the people perished.

18 And you have forsaken the Lord today, and tomorrow his wrath will rage against all Israel.

19 But if you think the land of your possession to be unclean, pass over to the land wherein is the tabernacle of the Lord, and dwell among us: only depart not from the Lord, and from our society, by building an altar beside the altar of the Lord our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zare transgress the commandment of the Lord, and his wrath lay upon all the people of Israel? And he was but one man, and would to God he alone had perished in his wickedness.

21 And the children of Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half tribe of Manasses answered the princes of the embassy of Israel:

22 The Lord the most mighty God, the Lord the most mighty God, he knoweth, and Israel also shall understand: If with the design of transgression we have set up this altar, let him not save us, but punish us immediately:

23 And if we did it with that mind, that we might lay upon it holocausts, and sacrifice, and victims of peace offerings, let him require and judge:

24 And not rather with this thought and design, that we should say: Tomorrow your children will say to our children: What have you to do with the Lord the God of Israel?

25 The Lord hath put the river Jordan for a border between us and you, O ye children of Ruben, and ye children of Gad: and therefore you have no part in the Lord. And by this occasion your children shall turn away our children from the fear of the Lord. We therefore thought it best,

26 And said: Let us build us an altar, not

for holocausts, nor to offer victims,

²⁷ But for a testimony between us and you, and our posterity and yours, that we may serve the Lord, and that we may have a right to offer both holocausts, and victims and sacrifices of peace offerings: and that your children tomorrow may not say to our children: You have no part in the Lord.

²⁸ And if they will say so, they shall answer them: Behold the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for holocausts, nor for sacrifice, but for a testimony between us and you.

²⁹ God keep us from any such wickedness that we should revolt from the Lord, and leave off following his steps, by building an altar to offer holocausts, and sacrifices, and victims, beside the altar of the Lord our God, which is erected before his tabernacle.

³⁰ And when Phinees the priest, and the princes of the embassy, who were with him, had heard this, they were satisfied: and they admitted most willingly the words of the children of Ruben, and Gad, and of the half tribe of Manasses,

³¹ And Phinees the priest the son of Eleazar said to them: Now we know that the Lord is with us, because you are not guilty of this revolt, and you have delivered the children of Israel from the hand of the Lord.

³² And he returned with the princes from the children of Ruben and Gad, out of the land of Galaad, into the land of Chanaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

³³ And the saying pleased all that heard it. And the children of Israel praised God, and they no longer said that they would go up against them, and fight, and destroy the land of their possession.

³⁴ And the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad called the altar which they had built, Our testimony, that the Lord is God.

CHAPTER 23

Josue being old admonisheth the people to keep God's commandments: and to avoid marriages and all society with the Gentiles for fear of being brought to idolatry.

tare, non in holocausta, neque ad victimas offerendas,

²⁷ sed in testimonium inter nos et vos, et solem nostram vestramque progeniem, ut serviamus Domino, et juris nostri sit offerre et holocausta, et victimas, et pacificas hostias: et nequaquam dicant cras filii vestri filiis nostris: Non est vobis pars in Domino.

²⁸ Quod si voluerint dicere, respondebunt eis: Ecce altare Domini, quod fecerunt patres nostri, non in holocausta, neque in sacrificium, sed in testimonium nostrum ac vestrum.

²⁹ Absit a nobis hoc scelus, ut recedamus a Domino, et ejus vestigia relinquamus, exstructo altari ad holocausta, et sacrificia, et victimas offerendas, præter altare Domini Dei nostri, quod exstructum est ante tabernaculum ejus.

³⁰ Quibus auditis, Phinees sacerdos, et principes legationis Israël, qui erant cum eo, placati sunt: et verba filiorum Ruben, et Gad, et dimidiæ tribus Manasse, libentissime susceperunt.

³¹ Dixitque Phinees filius Eleazari sacerdos ad eos: Nunc scimus quod nobiscum sit Dominus, quoniam alieni estis a prævaricatione hac, et liberastis filios Israël de manu Domini.

³² Reversusque est cum principibus a filiis Ruben et Gad de terra Galaad, finium Chanaan, ad filios Israël, et retulit eis.

³³ Placuitque sermo cunctis audientibus. Et laudaverunt Deum filii Israël, et nequaquam ultra dixerunt, ut ascenderent contra eos, atque pugnarent, et delerent terram possessionis eorum.

³⁴ Vocaveruntque filii Ruben, et filii Gad, altare quod exstruxerant, Testimonium nostrum, quod Dominus ipse sit Deus.

CAPUT XXIII

Josue sene admonet populum præcepta Dei custodire: et nuptias et sociis cum gentibus abstinere propter timorem in idolatriam transducendi.

Evoluto autem multo tempore, postquam pacem dederat Dominus Israëlī, subjectis in gyro nationibus universis, et Josue jam longævo, et persenilis ætatis,

² vocavit Josue omnem Israëlē, majoresque natu, et principes ac duces, et magistros, dixitque ad eos: Ego senui, et progressioris ætatis sum:

³ vosque cernitis omnia, quæ fecerit Dominus Deus vester cunctis per circuitum nationibus, quomodo pro vobis ipse pugnaverit:

⁴ et nunc quia vobis sorte divisit omnem terram, ab orientali parte Jordanis usque ad mare magnum, multæque adhuc supersunt nationes:

⁵ Dominus Deus vester disperdet eas et auferet a facie vestra, et possidebitis terram, sicut vobis pollicitus est.

⁶ Tantum confortamini, et estote solliciti, ut custodiatis cuncta quæ scripta sunt in volumine legis Moysi: et non declinetis ab eis neque ad dexteram neque ad sinistram:

⁷ ne postquam intraveritis ad gentes quæ inter vos futuræ sunt, juretis in nomine deorum earum, et serviatis eis, et adoretis illos:

⁸ sed adhæreatis Domino Deo vestro: quod fecistis usque in diem hanc.

⁹ Et tunc auferet Dominus Deus in conspectu vestro gentes magnas et robustissimas, et nullus vobis resistere poterit.

¹⁰ Unus e vobis persequetur hostium mille viros: quia Dominus Deus vester pro vobis ipse pugnabit, sicut pollicitus est.

¹¹ Hoc tantum diligentissime præcave-te, ut diligatis Dominum Deum vestrum.

¹² Quod si volueritis gentium harum, quæ inter vos habitant, erroribus adhærere, et cum eis miscere connubia, atque amicitias copulare:

¹³ jam nunc scitote quod Dominus Deus vester non eas deleat ante faciem vestram, sed sint vobis in foveam ac laqueum, et offendiculum ex latere vestro, et sudes in oculis vestris, donec vos auferat atque disperdat de terra hac optima, quam tradidit vobis.

¹⁴ En ego hodie ingredior viam uni-

And when a long time was passed, after that the Lord had given peace to Israel, all the nations round about being subdued, and Josue being now old, and far advanced in years:

² Josue called for all Israel, and for the elders, and for the princes, and for the judges, and for the masters, and said to them: I am old, and far advanced in years,

³ And you see all that the Lord your God hath done to all the nations round about, how he himself hath fought for you:

⁴ And now since he hath divided to you by lot all the land, from the east of the Jordan unto the great sea, and many nations yet remain:

⁵ The Lord your God will destroy them, and take them away from before your face, and you shall possess the land as he hath promised you.

⁶ Only take courage, and be careful to observe all things that are written in the book of the law of Moses: and turn not aside from them neither to the right hand nor to the left:

⁷ Lest after that you are come in among the Gentiles, who will remain among you, you should swear by the name of their gods, and serve them, and adore them:

⁸ But cleave ye unto the Lord your God, as you have done until this day.

⁹ And then the Lord God will take away before your eyes nations that are great and very strong, and no man shall be able to resist you.

¹⁰ One of you shall chase a thousand men of the enemies: because the Lord your God himself will fight for you, as he hath promised.

¹¹ This only take care of with all diligence, that you love the Lord your God.

¹² But if you will embrace the errors of these nations that dwell among you, and make marriages with them, and join friendships:

¹³ Know ye for a certainty that the Lord your God will not destroy them before your face, but they shall be a pit and a snare in your way, and a stumbling-block at your side, and stakes in your eyes, till he take you away and destroy you from off this excellent land, which he hath given you.

¹⁴ Behold this day I am going into the

way of all the earth, and you shall know with all your mind that of all the words which the Lord promised to perform for you, not one hath failed,

¹⁵ Therefore as he hath fulfilled in deed, what he promised, and all things prosperous have come: so will he bring upon you all the evils he hath threatened, till he take you away and destroy you from off this excellent land, which he hath given you,

¹⁶ When you shall have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God, which he hath made with you, and shall have served strange gods, and adored them: then shall the indignation of the Lord rise up quickly and speedily against you, and you shall be taken away from this excellent land, which he hath delivered to you.

CHAPTER 24

Josue assembleth the people, and reneweth the covenant between them and God. His death and burial.

And Josue gathered together all the tribes of Israel in Sichem, and called for the ancients, and the princes and the judges, and the masters: and they stood in the sight of the Lord:

² And he spoke thus to the people: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old on the other side of the river, Thare the father of Abraham, and Nachor: and they served strange gods.

³ And I took your father Abraham from the borders of Mesopotamia: and brought him into the land of Chanaan: and I multiplied his seed,

⁴ And gave him Isaac: and to him again I gave Jacob and Esau. And I gave to Esau mount Seir for his possession: but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

⁵ And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I struck Egypt with many signs and wonders.

⁶ And I brought you and your fathers out of Egypt, and you came to the sea: and the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen, as far as the Red Sea.

⁷ And the children of Israel cried to the Lord: and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the

versæ terræ, et toto animo cognoscetis quod de omnibus verbis, quæ se Dominus præstiturum vobis esse pollicitus est, unum non præterierit incassum.

¹⁵ Sicut ergo implevit opere quod promisit, et prospera cuncta venerunt: sic adducet super vos quidquid malorum comminatus est, donec vos auferat atque disperdat de terra hac optima, quam tradidit vobis,

¹⁶ eo quod præterieritis pactum Domini Dei vestri, quod pepigit vobiscum, et servieritis diis alienis, et adoraveritis eos: cito atque velociter consurget in vos furor Domini, et auferemini ab hac terra optima, quam tradidit vobis.

CAPUT XXIV

Congregat Josue populum, et renovat foedum inter eos et Deum. Mors ejus et sepultum.

Congregavitque Josue omnes tribus Israël in Sichem, et vocavit majores natu, ac principes, et judices, et magistros: steteruntque in conspectu Domini,

² et ad populum sic locutus est: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Trans fluvium habitaverunt patres vestri ab initio, Thare pater Abraham et Nachor: servieruntque diis alienis.

³ Tuli ergo patrem vestrum Abraham de Mesopotamiæ finibus: et adduxi eum in terram Chanaan: multiplicavique semen ejus,

⁴ et dedi ei Isaac: illique rursum dedi Jacob et Esau. E quibus, Esau dedi montem Seir ad possidendum: Jacob vero et filii ejus descenderunt in Ægyptum.

⁵ Misi que Moysen et Aaron, et percussi Ægyptum multis signis atque portentis.

⁶ Eduxique vos et patres vestros de Ægypto, et venistis ad mare: persecutique sunt Ægyptii patres vestros cum curribus et equitatu, usque ad mare Rubrum.

⁷ Clamaverunt autem ad Dominum filii Israël: qui posuit tenebras inter vos et Ægyptios, et adduxit super eos mare, et

operuit eos. Viderunt oculi vestri cuncta quæ in Ægypto fecerim, et habitastis in solitudine multo tempore:

⁸ et introduxi vos in terram Amorrhæi, qui habitabat trans Jordanem. Cumque pugnarent contra vos, tradidi eos in manus vestras, et possedistis terram eorum, atque interfecistis eos.

⁹ Surrexit autem Balac filius Sephor rex Moab, et pugnavit contra Israël. Misitque et vocavit Balaam filium Beor, ut malediceret vobis:

¹⁰ et ego nolui audire eum, sed e contrario per illum benedixi vobis, et liberaui vos de manu ejus.

¹¹ Transistisque Jordanem, et venistis ad Jericho. Pugnaveruntque contra vos viri civitatis ejus, Amorrhæus et Pherezæus, et Chanaanæus, et Hethæus, et Gergezæus, et Hevæus, et Jebusæus: et tradidi illos in manus vestras.

¹² Misique ante vos crabrones: et ejeci eos de locis suis, duos reges Amorrhæorum, non in gladio nec in arcu tuo.

¹³ Dedique vobis terram, in qua non laborastis, et urbes quas non ædificastis, ut habitaretis in eis: vineas, et oliveta, quæ non plantastis.

¹⁴ Nunc ergo timete Dominum, et servite ei perfecto corde atque verissimo: et auferte deos quibus servierunt patres vestri in Mesopotamia et in Ægypto, ac servite Domino.

¹⁵ Sin autem malum vobis videtur ut Domino serviatis, optio vobis datur: eligit hodie quod placet, cui servire potissimum debeatis utrum diis, quibus servierunt patres vestri in Mesopotamia, an diis Amorrhæorum, in quorum terra habitatis: ego autem et domus mea serviemus Domino.

¹⁶ Responditque populus, et ait: Absit a nobis ut relinquamus Dominum, et serviamus diis alienis.

¹⁷ Dominus Deus noster ipse eduxit nos et patres nostros de terra Ægypti, de domo servitutis: fecitque videntibus nobis signa ingentia, et custodivit nos in omni via per quam ambulavimus, et in cunctis populis per quos transivimus.

¹⁸ Et ejecit universas gentes, Amorrhæum habitatorem terræ quam nos intravimus. Serviemus igitur Domino,

sea upon them, and covered them. Your eyes saw all that I did in Egypt, and you dwell in the wilderness a long time.

⁸ And I brought you into the land of the Amorrhite, who dwelt beyond the Jordan. And when they fought against you, I delivered them into your hands, and you possessed their land, and slew them.

⁹ And Balac son of Sephor king of Moab arose and fought against Israel. And he sent and called for Balaam son of Beor, to curse you:

¹⁰ And I would not hear him, but on the contrary I blessed you by him, and I delivered you out of his hand.

¹¹ And you passed over the Jordan, and you came to Jericho. And the men of that city fought against you, the Amorrhite, and the Pherezite, and the Chanaanite, and the Hethite, and the Gergesite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite: and I delivered them into your hands.

¹² And I sent before you hornets and I drove them out from their places, the two kings of the Amorrhites, not with thy sword nor with thy bow,

¹³ And I gave you a land, in which you had not labored, and cities to dwell in which you built not, vineyards and oliveyards, which you planted not.

¹⁴ Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him with a perfect and most sincere heart: and put away the gods which your fathers served in Mesopotamia and in Egypt, and serve the Lord.

¹⁵ But if it seem evil to you to serve the Lord, you have your choice: choose this day that which pleaseth you, whom you would rather serve, whether the gods which your fathers served in Mesopotamia, or the gods of the Amorrhites, in whose land you dwell: but as for me and my house we will serve the Lord,

¹⁶ And the people answered, and said, God forbid we should leave the Lord, and serve strange gods.

¹⁷ The Lord our God he brought us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage: and did very great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way by which we journeyed, and among all the people through whom we passed.

¹⁸ And he hath cast out all the nations, the Amorrhite the inhabitant of the land into which we are come. Therefore we

will serve the Lord, for he is our God.

¹⁹ And Josue said to the people: You will not be able to serve the Lord: for he is a holy God, and mighty and jealous, and will not forgive your wickedness and sins.

²⁰ If you leave the Lord, and serve strange gods, he will turn, and will afflict you, and will destroy you after all the good he hath done you.

²¹ And the people said to Josue: No, it shall not be so as thou sayest, but we will serve the Lord.

²² And Josue said to the people, You are witnesses, that you yourselves have chosen you the Lord to serve him. And they answered: We are witnesses.

²³ Now therefore, said he, put away strange gods from among you, and incline your hearts to the Lord the God of Israel.

²⁴ And the people said to Josue: We will serve the Lord our God, and we will be obedient to his commandments.

²⁵ Josue therefore on that day made a covenant, and set before the people commandments and judgments in Sichem.

²⁶ And he wrote all these things in the volume of the law of the Lord: and he took a great stone, and set it under the oak that was in the sanctuary of the Lord.

²⁷ And he said to all the people: Behold this stone shall be a testimony unto you, that it hath heard all the words of the Lord, which he hath spoken to you: lest perhaps hereafter you will deny it, and lie to the Lord your God.

²⁸ And he sent the people away everyone to their own possession,

²⁹ And after these things Josue the son of Nun the servant of the Lord died, being a hundred and ten years old:

³⁰ And they buried him in the border of his possession in Thamnathasare, which is situate in mount Ephraim, on the north side of mount Gaas.

³¹ And Israel served the Lord all the days of Josue, and of the ancients that lived a long time after Josue, and that had known all the works of the Lord which he had done in Israel.

³² And the bones of Joseph which the children of Israel had taken out of Egypt, they buried in Sichem, in that part of

quia ipse est Deus noster.

¹⁹ Dixitque Josue ad populum: Non poteritis servire Domino: Deus enim sanctus et fortis æmulator est, nec ignoscet sceleribus vestris atque peccatis.

²⁰ Si dimiseritis Dominum, et servieritis diis alienis, convertet se, et affliget vos, atque subvertet postquam vobis præstiterit bona.

²¹ Dixitque populus ad Josue: Nequaquam ita ut loqueris erit, sed Domino serviemus.

²² Et Josue ad populum: Testes, inquit, vos estis, quia ipsi elegeritis vobis Dominum ut serviatis ei. Responderuntque: Testes.

²³ Nunc ergo, ait, auferte deos alienos de medio vestri, et inclinate corda vestra ad Dominum Deum Israël.

²⁴ Dixitque populus ad Josue: Domino Deo nostro serviemus, et obedientes erimus præceptis ejus.

²⁵ Percussit ergo Josue in die illo frædus, et proposuit populo præcepta atque judicia in Sichem.

²⁶ Scripsit quoque omnia verba hæc in volumine legis Domini: et tulit lapidem pergrandem, posuitque eum subter quercum, quæ erat in sanctuario Domini:

²⁷ et dixit ad omnem populum: En lapis iste erit vobis in testimonium, quod audiverit omnia verba Domini, quæ locutus est vobis: ne forte postea negare velitis, et mentiri Domino Deo vestro.

²⁸ Dimisitque populum, singulos in possessionem suam.

²⁹ Et post hæc mortuus est Josue filius Nun servus Domini, centum et decem annorum:

³⁰ sepelieruntque eum in finibus possessionis suæ in Thamnathasare, quæ est sita in monte Ephraim, a septentrionali parte montis Gaas.

³¹ Servivitque Israël Domino cunctis diebus Josue et seniorum, qui longo vixerunt tempore post Josue, et qui noverunt omnia opera Domini quæ fecerat in Israël.

³² Ossa quoque Joseph, quæ tulerant filii Israël de Ægypto, sepelierunt in Sichem, in parte agri quem emerat Jacob

a filiis Hemor patris Sichem, centum novellis ovibus, et fuit in possessionem filiorum Joseph.

³³ Eleazar quoque filius Aaron mortuus est: et sepelierunt eum in Gabaath Phinees filii ejus, quæ data est ei in monte Ephraim.

the field which Jacob had bought of the sons of Hemor the father of Sichem, for a hundred young ewes, and it was in the possession of the sons of Joseph.

³³ Eleazar also the son of Aaron died: and they buried him in Gabaath that belongeth to Phinees his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

JUDGES

This Book is called JUDGES, because it contains the history of what passed under the government of the judges, who ruled Israel before they had kings. The writer of it, according to the more general opinion, was the prophet Samuel.

CHAPTER 1

The expedition and victory of Juda against the Chanaanites: who are tolerated in many places.

After the death of Josue, the children of Israel consulted the Lord, saying: Who shall go up before us against the Chanaanite, and shall be the leader of the war?

² And the Lord said: Juda shall go up: behold I have delivered the land into his hands.

³ And Juda said to Simeon, his brother: Come up with me into my lot, and fight against the Chanaanite, that I also may go along with thee into thy lot. And Simeon went with him.

⁴ And Juda went up, and the Lord delivered the Chanaanite, and the Pherezite into their hands: and they slew of them in Bezec ten thousand men.

⁵ And they found Adonibezec in Bezec, and fought against him, and they defeated the Chanaanite, and the Pherezite.

⁶ And Adonibezec fled: and they pursued after him and took him, and cut off his fingers and toes.

⁷ And Adonibezec said: Seventy kings, having their fingers and toes cut off, gathered up the leavings of the meat under my table: as I have done, so hath God requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

⁸ And the children of Juda besieging Jerusalem, took it, and put it to the sword, and set the whole city on fire.

⁹ And afterwards they went down and fought against the Chanaanite, who dwelt in the mountains, and in the south, and in the plains.

¹⁰ And Juda going forward against

CAPUT I

Expediitio et victoriam Judae contra Chananaeos: qui in multis locis tolerantur.

Post mortem Josue, consuluerunt filii Israëli Dominum, dicentes: Quis ascendet ante nos contra Chananaeum, et erit dux belli?

² Dixitque Dominus: Judas ascendet: ecce tradidi terram in manus ejus.

³ Et ait Judas Simeoni fratri suo: Ascende mecum in sortem meam, et pugna contra Chananaeum, ut et ego pergam tecum in sortem tuam. Et abiit cum eo Simeon.

⁴ Ascenditque Judas, et tradidit Dominus Chananaeum ac Pherezaeum in manus eorum: et percusserunt in Bezec decem millia virorum.

⁵ Inveneruntque Adonibezec in Bezec, et pugnaverunt contra eum, ac percusserunt Chananaeum et Pherezaeum.

⁶ Fugit autem Adonibezec: quem persecuti comprehenderunt, caesis summitatibus manuum ejus ac pedum.

⁷ Dixitque Adonibezec: Septuaginta reges amputatis manuum ac pedum summitatibus colligebant sub mensa mea ciborum reliquias: sicut feci, ita reddidit mihi Deus. Adduxeruntque eum in Jerusalem, et ibi mortuus est.

⁸ Oppugnantes ergo filii Juda Jerusalem, ceperunt eam, et percusserunt in ore gladii, tradentes cunctam incendio civitatem.

⁹ Et postea descendentes pugnaverunt contra Chananaeum, qui habitabat in montanis, et ad meridiem, et in camp-estribus.

¹⁰ Pergensque Judas contra Chan-

anæum, qui habitabat in Hebron (cujus nomen fuit antiquitus Cariath Arbe), percussit Sesai, et Ahiman, et Tholmai:

¹¹ atque inde profectus abiit ad habitatores Dabir, cujus nomen vetus erat Cariath Sepher, id est, civitas litterarum.

¹² Dixitque Caleb: Qui percusserit Cariath Sepher, et vastaverit eam, dabo ei Axam filiam meam uxorem.

¹³ Cumque cepisset eam Othoniel filius Cenez frater Caleb minor, dedit ei Axam filiam suam conjugem.

¹⁴ Quam pergentem in itinere monuit vir suus ut peteret a patre suo agrum. Quæ cum suspirasset sedens in asino, dixit ei Caleb: Quid habes?

¹⁵ At illa respondit: Da mihi benedictionem, quia terram arentem dedisti mihi: da et irriguam aquis. Dedit ergo ei Caleb irriguum superius, et irriguum inferius.

¹⁶ Filii autem Cinæi cognati Moysi ascenderunt de civitate palmarum cum filiis Juda, in desertum sortis ejus, quod est ad meridiem Arad, et habitaverunt cum eo.

¹⁷ Abiit autem Judas cum Simeone fratre suo, et percusserunt simul Chanaanæum qui habitabat in Sephaath, et interfecerunt eum. Vocatumque est nomen urbis, Horma, id est, anathema.

¹⁸ Cepitque Judas Gazam cum finibus suis, et Ascalonem, atque Accaron cum terminis suis.

¹⁹ Fuitque Dominus cum Juda, et montana possedit: nec potuit delere habitatores vallis, quia falcatis curribus abundabant.

²⁰ Dederuntque Caleb Hebron, sicut dixerat Moyses, qui delevit ex ea tres filios Enac.

²¹ Jebusæum autem habitatorem Jerusalem non deleverunt filii Benjamin: habitavitque Jebusæus cum filiis Benjamin in Jerusalem, usque in præsentem diem.

²² Domus quoque Joseph ascendit in Bethel, fuitque Dominus cum eis.

²³ Nam cum obsiderent urbem, quæ prius Luza vocabatur,

²⁴ viderunt hominem egredientem de

the Chanaanite, that dwelt in Hebron (the name whereof was in former times Cariath-Arbe), slew Sesai, and Ahiman, and Tholmai:

¹¹ And departing from thence, he went to the inhabitants of Dabir, the ancient name of which was Cariath-Sepher, that is, the city of letters.

¹² And Caleb said: He that shall take Cariath-Sepher, and lay it waste, to him will I give my daughter Axa to wife.

¹³ And Othoniel, the son of Cenez, the younger brother of Caleb, having taken it, he gave him Axa his daughter to wife.

¹⁴ And as she was going on her way, her husband admonished her to ask a field of her father. And as she sighed sitting on her ass, Caleb said to her: What aileth thee?

¹⁵ But she answered: Give me a blessing, for thou hast given me a dry land: give me also a watery land. So Caleb gave her the upper and the nether watery ground.

¹⁶ And the children of the Cinite, the kinsman of Moses, went up from the city of palms, with the children of Juda, into the wilderness of his lot, which is at the south side of Arad, and they dwelt with him.

¹⁷ And Juda went with Simeon, his brother, and they together defeated the Chanaanites that dwelt in Sephaath, and slew them. And the name of the city was called Horma, that is, Anathema.

¹⁸ And Juda took Gaza, with its confines, and Ascalon, and Accaron, with their confines.

¹⁹ And the Lord was with Juda, and he possessed the hill country: but was not able to destroy the inhabitants of the valley, because they had many chariots armed with scythes.

²⁰ And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said, who destroyed out of it the three sons of Enac.

²¹ But the sons of Benjamin did not destroy the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: and the Jebusite hath dwelt with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem until this present day.

²² The house of Joseph also went up against Bethel, and the Lord was with them.

²³ For when they were besieging the city, which before was called Luza,

²⁴ They saw a man coming out of the

city, and they said to him: Show us the entrance into the city, and we will show thee mercy.

²⁵ And when he had showed them, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but that man, and all his kindred, they let go:

²⁶ Who being sent away, went into the land of Hethim, and built there a city, and called it Luza: which is so called until this day.

²⁷ Manasses also did not destroy Bethsan, and Thanac, with their villages; nor the inhabitants of Dor, and Jeblaam, and Mageddo, with their villages. And the Chanaanite began to dwell with them.

²⁸ But after Israel was grown strong, he made them tributaries, and would not destroy them.

²⁹ Ephraim also did not slay the Chanaanite that dwelt in Gazer, but dwelt with him.

³⁰ Zabulon destroyed not the inhabitants of Cetron, and Naalol: but the Chanaanite dwelt among them, and became their tributaries.

³¹ Aser also destroyed not the inhabitants of Accho, and of Sidon, of Ahalab, and of Achazib, and of Helba, and of Aphec, and of Rohob:

³² And he dwelt in the midst of the Chanaanites, the inhabitants of that land, and did not slay them.

³³ Nephthali also destroyed not the inhabitants of Bethsames, and of Bethanath: and he dwelt in the midst of the Chanaanites, the inhabitants of the land, and the Bethsamites and Bethanites were tributaries to him.

³⁴ And the Amorrhite straitened the children of Dan in the mountain, and gave them not a place to go down to the plain:

³⁵ And he dwelt in the mountain Hares, that is, of potsherds, in Aialon and Salebim. And the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy upon him, and he became tributary to him.

³⁶ And the border of the Amorrhite was from the ascent of the scorpion, the rock, and the higher places.

CHAPTER 2

An angel reproveth Israel. They weep for their sins. After the death of Josue they often fall, and repenting, are delivered from their afflictions; but still fall worse and worse.

civitate, dixeruntque ad eum: Ostende nobis introitum civitatis, et faciemus tecum misericordiam.

²⁵ Qui cum ostendisset eis, percusserunt urbem in ore gladii: hominem autem illum, et omnem cognationem ejus, dimiserunt.

²⁶ Qui dimissus, abiit in terram Hethim, et ædificavit ibi civitatem, vocavitque eam Luzam: quæ ita appellatur usque in præsentem diem.

²⁷ Manasses quoque non delevit Bethsan, et Thanac cum viculis suis, et habitatores Dor, et Jeblaam, et Mageddo cum viculis suis, cœpitque Chananæus habitare cum eis.

²⁸ Postquam autem confortatus est Israël, fecit eos tributarios, et delere noluit.

²⁹ Ephraim etiam non interfecit Chananæum, qui habitabat in Gazer, sed habitavit cum eo.

³⁰ Zabulon non delevit habitatores Cetron, et Naalol: sed habitavit Chananæus in medio ejus, factusque est ei tributarius.

³¹ Aser quoque non delevit habitatores Accho, et Sidonis, Ahalab, et Achazib, et Helba, et Aphec, et Rohob:

³² habitavitque in medio Chananæi habitatoris illius terræ, nec interfecit eum.

³³ Nephthali quoque non delevit habitatores Bethsames, et Bethanath: et habitavit inter Chananæum habitatorem terræ, fueruntque ei Bethsamitæ et Bethanitæ tributarii.

³⁴ Arctavitque Amorrhæus filios Dan in monte, nec dedit eis locum ut ad planiora descenderent:

³⁵ habitavitque in monte Hares, quod interpretatur testaceo, in Ajalon et Salebim. Et aggravata est manus domus Joseph, factusque est ei tributarius.

³⁶ Fuit autem terminus Amorrhæi ab ascensu Scorpionis, petra, et superiora loca.

CAPUT II

Angelus culpât Israel. Lugent pro peccatis eorum. Post mortem Josue concidunt sæpe, et paenitentes, eripiuntur ex afflictionibus eorum; sed adhuc concidunt peior et peior.

Ascenditque angelus Domini de Galgalis ad Locum flentium, et ait: Eduxi vos de Ægypto, et introduxi in terram, pro qua juravi patribus vestris: et pollicitus sum ut non facerem irritum pactum meum vobiscum in sempiternum,

² ita dumtaxat ut non feriretis fœdus cum habitatoribus terræ hujus, sed aras eorum subverteretis: et nolulistis audire vocem meam: cur hoc fecistis?

³ Quam ob rem nolui delere eos a facie vestra: ut habeatis hostes, et dii eorum sint vobis in ruinam.

⁴ Cumque loqueretur angelus Domini hæc verba ad omnes filios Israël, elevarunt ipsi vocem suam, et fleverunt.

⁵ Et vocatum est nomen loci illius, Locum flentium, sive lacrimarum: immolaveruntque ibi hostias Domini.

⁶ Dimisit ergo Josue populum, et abierunt filii Israël unusquisque in possessionem suam, ut obtinerent eam:

⁷ servieruntque Domino cunctis diebus ejus, et seniorum, qui longo post eum vixerunt tempore, et noverant omnia opera Domini quæ fecerat cum Israël.

⁸ Mortuus est autem Josue filius Nun, famulus Domini, centum et decem annorum,

⁹ et sepelierunt eum in finibus possessionis suæ in Thamnathsare in monte Ephraim, a septentrionali plaga montis Gaas.

¹⁰ Omnisque illa generatio congregata est ad patres suos: et surrexerunt alii, qui non noverant Dominum, et opera quæ fecerat cum Israël.

¹¹ Feceruntque filii Israël malum in conspectu Domini, et servierunt Baalim.

¹² Ac dimiserunt Dominum Deum patrum suorum, qui eduxerat eos de terra Ægypti, et secuti sunt deos alienos, deosque populorum, qui habitabant in circuitu eorum, et adoraverunt eos: et ad iracundiam concitaverunt Dominum,

¹³ dimittentes eum, et servientes Baal et Astaroth.

¹⁴ Iratusque Dominus contra Israël, tradidit eos in manus diripientium: qui ceperunt eos, et vendiderunt hostibus qui habitabant per gyrum: nec potuerunt

And an angel of the Lord went up from Galgal to the place of weepers, and said: I made you go out of Egypt, and have brought you into the land for which I swore to your fathers: and I promised that I would not make void my covenant with you forever:

² On condition that you should not make a league with the inhabitants of this land, but should throw down their altars: and you would not hear my voice: why have you done this?

³ Wherefore I would not destroy them from before your face; that you may have enemies, and their gods may be your ruin.

⁴ And when the angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the children of Israel: they lifted up their voice, and wept.

⁵ And the name of that place was called, The place of weepers, or of tears: and there they offered sacrifices to the Lord.

⁶ And Josue sent away the people, and the children of Israel went everyone to his own possession to hold it:

⁷ And they served the Lord all his days, and the days of the ancients, that lived a long time after him, and who knew all the works of the Lord, which he had done for Israel.

⁸ And Josue, the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, being a hundred and ten years old;

⁹ And they buried him in the borders of his possession in Thamnathsare, in Mount Ephraim, on the north side of Mount Gaas.

¹⁰ And all that generation was gathered to their fathers: and there arose others that knew not the Lord and the works which he had done for Israel.

¹¹ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and they served Baalim.

¹² And they left the Lord, the God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt: and they followed strange gods, and the gods of the people that dwelt round about them, and they adored them: and they provoked the Lord to anger,

¹³ Forsaking him, and serving Baal and Astaroth.

¹⁴ And the Lord being angry against Israel, delivered them into the hands of plunderers: who took them and sold them to their enemies, that dwelt round

about: neither could they stand against their enemies:

¹⁵ But whithersoever they meant to go, the hand of the Lord was upon them, as he had said, and as he had sworn to them: and they were greatly distressed.

¹⁶ And the Lord raised up judges, to deliver them from the hands of those that oppressed them: but they would not hearken to them,

¹⁷ Committing fornication with strange gods, and adoring them. They quickly forsook the way, in which their fathers had walked: and hearing the commandments of the Lord, they did all things contrary.

¹⁸ And when the Lord raised them up judges, in their days, he was moved to mercy, and heard the groanings of the afflicted, and delivered them from the slaughter of the oppressors.

¹⁹ But after the judge was dead, they returned, and did much worse things than their fathers had done, following strange gods, serving them, and adoring them. They left not their own inventions, and the stubborn way, by which they were accustomed to walk.

²⁰ And the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he said: Behold this nation hath made void my covenant, which I had made with their fathers, and hath despised to hearken to my voice:

²¹ I also will not destroy the nations which Josue left when he died:

²² That through them I may try Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord, and walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or not.

²³ The Lord therefore left all these nations, and would not quickly destroy them, neither did he deliver them into the hands of Josue.

CHAPTER 3

The people falling into idolatry, are oppressed by their enemies; but repenting, are delivered by Othniel, Aod, and Samgar.

These are the nations which the Lord left, that by them he might instruct Israel, and all that had not known the wars of the Chanaanites:

² That afterwards their children might learn to fight with their enemies, and to

unt resistere adversariis suis,

¹⁵ sed quocumque pergere voluissent, manus Domini super eos erat, sicut locutus est, et juravit eis, et vehementer afflicti sunt.

¹⁶ Suscitavitque Dominus iudices, qui liberarent eos de vastantium manibus: sed nec eos audire voluerunt,

¹⁷ fornicantes cum diis alienis, et adorantes eos. Cito deseruerunt viam, per quam ingressi fuerant patres eorum: et audientes mandata Domini, omnia fecere contraria.

¹⁸ Cumque Dominus iudices suscitaret, in diebus eorum flectebatur misericordia, et audiebat afflictorum gemitus, et liberabat eos de cæde vastantium.

¹⁹ Postquam autem mortuus esset iudex, revertebantur, et multo faciebant pejora quam fecerant patres eorum, sequentes deos alienos, servientes eis, et adorantes illos. Non dimiserunt adinventiones suas, et viam durissimam per quam ambulare consueverunt.

²⁰ Iratusque est furor Domini in Israël, et ait: Quia irritum fecit gens ista pactum meum, quod pepigeram cum patribus eorum, et vocem meam audire contempsit:

²¹ et ego non delebo gentes, quas dimisit Josue, et mortuus est:

²² ut in ipsis experiar Israël, utrum custodiant viam Domini, et ambulent in ea, sicut custodierunt patres eorum, an non.

²³ Dimisit ergo Dominus omnes nationes has, et cito subvertere noluit, nec tradidit in manus Josue.

CAPUT III

Populus concidens in idolatriam, opprimittur inimicis suis; sed compungens, eripitur ab Othniel, Aod, et Samgar.

Hæ sunt gentes quas Dominus dereliquit, ut erudiret in eis Israël, et omnes qui non noverant bella Chanaanæorum:

² ut postea discerent filii eorum certare cum hostibus, et habere consuetudinem

præliandi:

⁵ quinque satrapas Philisthinorum, omnemque Chananæum, et Sidonium, atque Hevæum, qui habitabat in monte Libano, de monte Baal Hermon usque ad introitum Emath.

⁴ Dimisitque eos, ut in ipsis experiretur Israëlēm, utrum audiret mandata Domini quæ præceperat patribus eorum per manum Moysi, an non.

⁵ Itaque filii Israël habitaverunt in medio Chananæi, et Hethæi, et Amorrhæi, et Pherezæi, et Hevæi, et Jebusæi:

⁶ et duxerunt uxores filias eorum, ipsique filias suas filiis eorum tradiderunt, et servierunt diis eorum.

⁷ Feceruntque malum in conspectu Domini, et obliti sunt Dei sui, servientes Baalim et Astaroth.

⁸ Iratusque contra Israël Dominus, tradidit eos in manus Chusan Rasathaim regis Mesopotamiæ, servieruntque ei octo annis.

⁹ Et clamaverunt ad Dominum, qui suscitavit eis salvatorem, et liberavit eos, Othoniel videlicet filium Cenez, fratrem Caleb minorem:

¹⁰ fuitque in eo spiritus Domini, et iudicavit Israël. Egressusque est ad pugnam, et tradidit Dominus in manus ejus Chusan Rasathaim regem Syriæ, et oppressit eum.

¹¹ Quievitque terra quadraginta annis, et mortuus est Othoniel filius Cenez.

¹² Addiderunt autem filii Israël facere malum in conspectu Domini: qui confortavit adversum eos Eglon regem Moab: quia fecerunt malum in conspectu ejus.

¹³ Et copulavit ei filios Ammon, et Amalec: abiitque et percussit Israël, atque possedit urbem palmarum.

¹⁴ Servieruntque filii Israël Eglon regi Moab decem et octo annis.

¹⁵ Et postea clamaverunt ad Dominum, qui suscitavit eis salvatorem vocabulo Aod, filium Gera, filii Jemini, qui utraque manu pro dextera utebatur. Miseruntque filii Israël per illum munera Eglon regi Moab.

¹⁶ Qui fecit sibi gladium ancipitem, habentem in medio capulum longitudinis palmæ manus, et accinctus est eo subter sagum in dextro femore.

be trained up to war:

⁵ The five princes of the Philistines, and all the Chanaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hevites that dwelt in mount Libanus, from mount Baal Hermon to the entering into Emath.

⁴ And he left them, that he might try Israel by them, whether they would hear the commandments of the Lord, which he had commanded their fathers, by the hand of Moses, or not.

⁵ So the children of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Chanaanite, and the Hethite, and the Amorrhite, and the Pherezite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite:

⁶ And they took their daughters to wives, and they gave their own daughters to their sons, and they served their gods.

⁷ And they did evil in the sight of the Lord, and they forgot their God, and served Baalim and Astaroth.

⁸ And the Lord being angry with Israel, delivered them into the hands of Chusan Rasathaim king of Mesopotamia, and they served him eight years.

⁹ And they cried to the Lord, who raised them up a savior, and delivered them; to wit, Othoniel, the son of Cenez, the younger brother of Caleb:

¹⁰ And the spirit of the Lord was in him, and he judged Israel. And he went out to fight, and the Lord delivered into his hands Chusan Rasathaim king of Syria, and he overthrew him:

¹¹ And the land rested forty years, and Othoniel the son of Cenez died.

¹² And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord: who strengthened against them Eglon, king of Moab: because they did evil in his sight.

¹³ And he joined to him the children of Ammon, and Amalec: and he went and overthrew Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

¹⁴ And the children of Israel served Eglon king of Moab, eighteen years.

¹⁵ And afterwards they cried to the Lord, who raised them up a savior, called Aod, the son of Gera, the son of Jemini, who used the left hand as well as the right. And the children of Israel sent presents to Eglon, king of Moab, by him.

¹⁶ And he made himself a two-edged sword, with a haft in the midst of the length of the palm of the hand, and was girded therewith, under his garment, on

the right thigh.

¹⁷ And he presented the gifts to Eglon king of Moab Now Eglon was exceeding fat.

¹⁸ And when he had presented the gifts unto him he followed his companions that came along with him.

¹⁹ Then returning from Galgal, where the idols were, he said to the king: I have a secret message to thee, O king. And he commanded silence: and all being gone out that were about him,

²⁰ Aod went in to him: now he was sitting in a summer parlor alone, and he said: I have a word from God to thee. And he forthwith rose up from his throne.

²¹ And Aod put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly,

²² With such force that the haft went in after the blade into the wound, and was closed up with the abundance of fat. So that he did not draw out the dagger, but left it in the body as he had struck it in: and forthwith, by the secret parts of nature, the excrements of the belly came out.

²³ And Aod carefully shutting the doors of the parlor, and locking them,

²⁴ Went out by a postern door. And the king's servants going in, saw the doors of the parlor shut, and they said: Perhaps he is easing nature in his summer parlor.

²⁵ And waiting a long time, till they were ashamed, and seeing that no man opened the door, they took a key: and opening, they found their lord lying dead on the ground.

²⁶ But Aod, while they were in confusion, escaped, and passed by the place of the idols from whence he had returned. And he came to Seirath:

²⁷ And forthwith he sounded the trumpet in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel went down with him, he himself going in the front.

²⁸ And he said to them: Follow me: for the Lord hath delivered our enemies, the Moabites, into our hands. And they went down after him, and seized upon the fords of the Jordan, which are in the way to Moab: and they suffered no man to pass over:

²⁹ But they slew of the Moabites at that time, about ten thousand, all strong and valiant men: none of them could escape.

³⁰ And Moab was humbled that day

¹⁷ Obtulitque munera Eglon regi Moab. Erat autem Eglon crassus nimis.

¹⁸ Cumque obtulisset ei munera, persecutus est socios, qui cum eo venerant.

¹⁹ Et reversus de Galgalis, ubi erant idola, dixit ad regem: Verbum secretum habeo ad te, o rex. Et ille imperavit silentium: egressisque omnibus qui circa eum erant,

²⁰ ingressus est Aod ad eum: sedebat autem in æstivo cœnaculo solus, dixitque: Verbum Dei habeo ad te. Qui statim surrexit de throno.

²¹ Extenditque Aod sinistram manum, et tulit sicam de dextro femore suo, infixitque eam in ventre ejus

²² tam valide, ut capulus sequeretur ferrum in vulnere, ac pinguissimo adipe stringeretur. Nec eduxit gladium, sed ita ut percusserat, reliquit in corpore: statimque per secreta naturæ alvi stercore proruperunt.

²³ Aod autem clausis diligentissime ostiis cœnaculi, et obfirmatis sera,

²⁴ per posticum egressus est. Servique regis ingressi viderunt clausas fores cœnaculi, atque dixerunt: Forsitan purgat alvum in æstivo cubiculo.

²⁵ Expectantesque diu donec erubescerent, et videntes quod nullus aperiret, tulerunt clavem: et aperientes invenerunt dominum suum in terra jacentem mortuum.

²⁶ Aod autem, dum illi turbarentur, effugit, et pertransiit locum idolorum, unde reversus fuerat. Venitque in Seirath:

²⁷ et statim insonuit buccina in monte Ephraim, descenderuntque cum eo filii Israël, ipso in fronte gradiente.

²⁸ Qui dixit ad eos: Sequimini me: tradidit enim Dominus inimicos nostros Moabitas in manus nostras. Descenderuntque post eum, et occupaverunt vada Jordanis quæ transmittunt in Moab: et non dimiserunt transire quemquam:

²⁹ sed percusserunt Moabitas in tempore illo, circiter decem millia, omnes robustos et fortes viros. Nullus eorum evadere potuit.

³⁰ Humiliatusque est Moab in die illo

sub manu Israël: et quievit terra octoginta annis.

³¹ Post hunc fuit Samgar filius Anath, qui percussit de Philistiim sexcentos viros vomere: et ipse quoque defendit Israël.

CAPUT IV

Debbora et Barac eripiunt Israel a Jabin et Sisara. Jahal occidit Sisaram.

Addideruntque filii Israël facere Amalum in conspectu Domini post mortem Aod,

² et tradidit illos Dominus in manus Jabin regis Chanaan, qui regnavit in Asor: habuitque ducem exercitus sui nomine Sisaram, ipse autem habitabat in Haroseth gentium.

³ Clamaveruntque filii Israël ad Dominum: nongentos enim habebat falcatos currus, et per viginti annos vehementer oppresserat eos.

⁴ Erat autem Debbora prophetis uxor Lapidoth, quæ judicabat populum in illo tempore.

⁵ Et sedebat sub palma, quæ nomine illius vocabatur, inter Rama et Bethel in monte Ephraim: ascendebantque ad eam filii Israël in omne iudicium.

⁶ Quæ misit et vocavit Barac filium Abinoëm de Cedec Nephthali: dixitque ad eum: Præcepit tibi Dominus Deus Israël: Vade, et duc exercitum in montem Thabor, tollesque tecum decem millia pugnatorum de filiis Nephthali, et de filiis Zabulon:

⁷ ego autem adducam ad te in loco torrentis Cison, Sisaram principem exercitus Jabin, et currus ejus, atque omnem multitudinem, et tradam eos in manu tua.

⁸ Dixitque ad eam Barac: Si venis mecum, vadam: si nolueris venire mecum, non pergam.

⁹ Quæ dixit ad eum: Ibo quidem tecum, sed in hac vice victoria non reputabitur tibi, quia in manu mulieris tradetur Sisara. Surrexit itaque Debbora, et perrexit cum Barac in Cedec.

¹⁰ Qui, accitis Zabulon et Nephthali, ascendit cum decem millibus pugnatorum, habens Debboram in comitatu suo.

under the hand of Israel: and the land rested eighty years.

³¹ After him was Samgar, the son of Anath, who slew of the Philistines six hundred men with a ploughshare: and he also defended Israel.

CHAPTER 4

Debbora and Barac deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisara. Jahal killeth Sisara.

And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the Lord after the death of Aod:

² And the Lord delivered them up into the hands of Jabin king of Chanaan, who reigned in Asor: and he had a general of his army named Sisara, and he dwelt in Haroseth of the Gentiles.

³ And the children of Israel cried to the Lord: for he had nine hundred chariots set with scythes and for twenty years had grievously oppressed them.

⁴ And there was at that time Debbora a prophetess the wife of Lapidoth, who judged the people.

⁵ And she sat under a palm tree, which was called by her name, between Rama and Bethel, in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for all judgment.

⁶ And she sent and called Barac the Son of Abinoem out of Cedec in Nephthali: and she said to him: The Lord God of Israel hath commanded thee: Go, and lead an army to mount Thabor, and thou shalt take with thee ten thousand fighting men of the children of Nephthali, and of the children of Zabulon:

⁷ And I will bring unto thee in the place of the torrent Cison, Sisara the general of Jabin's army, and his chariots, and all his multitude, and will deliver them into thy hand.

⁸ And Barac said to her: If thou wilt come with me, I will go: if thou wilt not come with me, I will not go.

⁹ She said to him: I will go, indeed, with thee, but at this time the victory shall not be attributed to thee, because Sisara shall be delivered into the hand of a woman. Debbora therefore arose, and went with Barac to Cedec.

¹⁰ And he called unto him Zabulon and Nephthali, and went up with ten thousand fighting men, having Debbora in his company.

¹¹ Now Haber the Cinite had some time before departed from the rest of the Cinites, his brethren, the sons of Hobab, the kinsman of Moses: and had pitched his tents unto the valley, which is called Sennim, and was near Cedès.

¹² And it was told Sisara, that Barac the son of Abinoem was gone up to mount Thabor:

¹³ And he gathered together his nine hundred chariots armed with scythes, and all his army, from Haroseth of the Gentiles, to the torrent Cison.

¹⁴ And Debhora said to Barac: Arise, for this is the day wherein the Lord hath delivered Sisara into thy hands: behold, he is thy leader. And Barac went down from Mount Thabor, and ten thousand fighting men with him.

¹⁵ And the Lord struck a terror into Sisara, and all his chariots, and all his multitude, with the edge of the sword, at the sight of Barac; insomuch, that Sisara leaping down from off his chariot, fled away on foot,

¹⁶ And Barac pursued after the fleeing chariots, and the army, unto Haroseth of the Gentiles; and all the multitude of the enemies was utterly destroyed.

¹⁷ But Sisara fleeing, came to the tent of Jahel the wife of Haber the Cinite, for there was peace between Jabin the king of Asor, and the house of Haber, the Cinite.

¹⁸ And Jahel went forth to meet Sisara, and said to him: Come in to me, my lord; come in, fear not. He went into her tent, and being covered by her with a cloak,

¹⁹ Said to her: Give me, I beseech thee, a little water, for I am very thirsty. She opened a bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him.

²⁰ And Sisara said to her: Stand before the door of the tent, and when any shall come and inquire of thee, saying: Is there any man here? Thou shalt say: There is none.

²¹ So Jahel, Haber's wife, took a nail of the tent, and taking also a hammer: and going in softly, and with silence, she put the nail upon the temples of his head, and striking it with the hammer, drove it through his brain fast into the ground: and so passing from deep sleep to death, he fainted away and died.

²² And behold, Barac came pursuing after Sisara: and Jahel went out to meet him, and said to him: Come, and I will

¹¹ Haber autem Cinæus recesserat quondam a ceteris Cinæis fratribus suis, filiis Hobab cognati Moysi: et tetenderat tabernacula usque ad vallem, quæ vocatur Sennim, et erat juxta Cedès.

¹² Nuntiatumque est Sisaræ quod ascendisset Barac filius Abinoëm in montem Thabor:

¹³ et congregavit nongentos falcatos currus, et omnem exercitum de Haroseth gentium ad torrentem Cison.

¹⁴ Dixitque Debhora ad Barac: Surge, hæc est enim dies, in qua tradidit Dominus Sisaram in manus tuas: en ipse ductor est tuus. Descendit itaque Barac de monte Thabor, et decem millia pugnantium cum eo.

¹⁵ Perterritique Dominus Sisaram, et omnes currus ejus, universamque multitudinem in ore gladii ad conspectum Barac: in tantum, ut Sisara de curru desiliens, pedibus fugeret,

¹⁶ et Barac persequeretur fugientes currus, et exercitum usque ad Haroseth gentium, et omnis hostium multitudo usque ad internecionem caderet.

¹⁷ Sisara autem fugiens pervenit ad tentorium Jahel uxoris Haber Cinæi. Erat enim pax inter Jabin regem Asor, et domum Haber Cinæi.

¹⁸ Egressa igitur Jahel in occursum Sisaræ, dixit ad eum: Intra ad me, domine mi: intra, ne timeas. Qui ingressus tabernaculum ejus, et opertus ab ea pallio,

¹⁹ dixit ad eam: Da mihi, obsecro, paululum aquæ, quia sitio valde. Quæ aperuit utrem lactis, et dedit ei bibere, et operuit illum.

²⁰ Dixitque Sisara ad eam: Sta ante ostium tabernaculi: et cum venerit aliquis interrogans te, et dicens: Numquid hic est aliquis? respondebis: Nullus est.

²¹ Tulit itaque Jahel uxor Haber clavum tabernaculi, assumens pariter et malleum: et ingressa abscondite et cum silentio, posuit supra tempus capitatis ejus clavum, percussumque malleo defixit in cerebrum usque ad terram: qui soporem morti consocians defecit, et mortuus est.

²² Et ecce Barac sequens Sisaram veniebat: egressaque Jahel in occursum ejus, dixit ei: Veni, et ostendam tibi

virum quem quæris. Qui cum intrasset ad eam, vidit Sisaram jacentem mortuum, et clavum infixum in tempore ejus.

²³ Humiliavit ergo Deus in die illo Jabin regem Chanaan coram filiis Israël:

²⁴ qui crescebant quotidie, et forti manu opprimebant Jabin regem Chanaan, donec delerent eum.

CAPUT V

Canticum Debboræ et Barac, post victoriam eorum.

Cecineruntque Debbora et Barac filius Abinoëm in illo die, dicentes:

² Qui sponte obtulistis de Israël animas vestras ad periculum, benedicite Domino.

³ Audite, reges; auribus percipite, principes: ego sum, ego sum, quæ Domino canam, psallam Domino Deo Israël.

⁴ Domine, cum exires de Seir, et transires per regiones Edom, terra mota est, cælique ac nubes distillaverunt aquis.

⁵ Montes fluxerunt a facie Domini, et Sinai a facie Domini Dei Israël.

⁶ In diebus Samgar filii Anath, in diebus Jahel quieverunt semitæ: et qui ingrediebantur per eas, ambulaverunt per calles devios.

⁷ Cessaverunt fortes in Israël, et quieverunt: donec surgeret Debbora, surgeret mater in Israël.

⁸ Nova bella elegit Dominus, et portas hostium ipse subvertit: clypeus et hasta si apparuerint in quadraginta millibus Israël.

⁹ Cor meum diligit principes Israël: qui propria voluntate obtulistis vos discrimini, benedicite Domino.

¹⁰ Qui ascenditis super nitentes asinos, et sedetis in judicio, et ambulatis in via, loquimini.

¹¹ Ubi collisi sunt currus, et hostium suffocatus est exercitus, ibi narrentur justitiæ Domini, et clementia in fortes Israël: tunc descendit populus Domini ad portas, et obtinuit principatum.

¹² Surge, surge Debbora; surge, surge, et loquere canticum: surge Barac, et ap-

show thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, he saw Sisara lying dead, and the nail fastened in his temples.

²³ So God that day humbled Jabin the king of Chanaan before the children of Israel:

²⁴ Who grew daily stronger, and with a mighty hand overpowered Jabin king of Chanaan, till they quite destroyed him.

CHAPTER 5

The canticle of Debbora and Barac, after their victory.

In that day Debbora and Barac son of Abinoem sung, and said:

² O you of Israel, that have willingly offered your lives to danger, bless the Lord.

³ Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes: It is I, it is I, that will sing to the Lord, I will sing to the Lord, the God of Israel.

⁴ O Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, and passedst by the regions of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens and clouds dropped water.

⁵ The mountains melted before the face of the Lord, and Sinai before the face of the Lord the God of Israel.

⁶ In the days of Samgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jahel the paths rested: and they that went by them, walked through by-ways.

⁷ The valiant men ceased, and rested in Israel: until Debbora arose, a mother arose in Israel.

⁸ The Lord chose new wars, and he himself overthrew the gates of the enemies: a shield and spear was not seen among forty thousand of Israel.

⁹ My heart loveth the princes of Israel: O you, that of your own good will offered yourselves to danger, bless the Lord.

¹⁰ Speak, you that ride upon fair asses, and you that sit in judgment, and walk in the way.

¹¹ Where the chariots were dashed together, and the army of the enemies was choked, there let the justices of the Lord be rehearsed, and his clemency towards the brave men of Israel: then the people of the Lord went down to the gates, and obtained the sovereignty.

¹² Arise, arise, O Debbora, arise, arise, and utter a canticle. Arise, Barac, and

take hold of thy captives, O son of Abinoem.

¹³ The remnants of the people are saved, the Lord hath fought among the valiant ones.

¹⁴ Out of Ephraim he destroyed them into Amalec, and after him out of Benjamin into thy people, O Amalec: Out of Machir there came down princes, and out of Zabulon they that led the army to fight.

¹⁵ The captains of Issachar were with Debbora, and followed the steps of Barac, who exposed himself to danger, as one going headlong, and into a pit. Ruben being divided against himself, there was found a strife of courageous men.

¹⁶ Why dwellest thou between two borders, that thou mayst hear the bleatings of the flocks? Ruben being divided against himself, there was found a strife of courageous men.

¹⁷ Galaad rested beyond the Jordan, and Dan applied himself to ships: Aser dwelt on the sea shore, and abode in the havens.

¹⁸ But Zabulon and Nephthali offered their lives to death in the region of Merome.

¹⁹ The kings came and fought, the kings of Chanaan fought in Thanac, by the waters of Mageddo and yet they took no spoils.

²⁰ There was war made against them from heaven: the stars, remaining in their order and courses, fought against Sisara.

²¹ The torrent of Cison dragged their carcasses, the torrent of Cadumim, the torrent of Cison: tread thou, my soul, upon the strong ones.

²² The hoofs of the horses were broken whilst the stoutest of the enemies fled amain, and fell headlong down.

²³ Curse ye the land of Meroz, said the angel of the Lord: curse the inhabitants thereof, because they came not to the help of the Lord, to help his most valiant men.

²⁴ Blessed among women be Jahel, the wife of Haber the Cinite, and blessed be she in her tent.

²⁵ He asked her water, and she gave him milk, and offered him butter in a dish fit for princes.

²⁶ She put her left hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workman's

prehende captivos tuos, fili Abinoem.

¹³ Salvatæ sunt reliquæ populi: Dominus in fortibus dimicavit.

¹⁴ Ex Ephraim delevit eos in Amalec, et post eum ex Benjamin in populos tuos, o Amalec: de Machir principes descenderunt, et de Zabulon qui exercitum ducerent ad bellandum.

¹⁵ Duces Issachar fuere cum Debbora, et Barac vestigia sunt secuti, qui quasi in præceps ac barathrum se discrimini dedit: diviso contra se Ruben, magnanimorum reperta est contentio.

¹⁶ Quare habitas inter duos terminos, ut audias sibilos gregum? diviso contra se Ruben, magnanimorum reperta est contentio.

¹⁷ Galaad trans Jordanem quiescebat, et Dan vacabat navibus: Aser habitabat in littore maris, et in portubus morabatur.

¹⁸ Zabulon vero et Nephthali obtulerunt animas suas morti in regione Merome.

¹⁹ Venerunt reges et pugnaverunt: pugnaverunt reges Chanaan in Thanach juxta aquas Mageddo, et tamen nihil tulere prædantes.

²⁰ De cælo dimicatum est contra eos: stellæ manentes in ordine et cursu suo, adversus Sisaram pugnaverunt.

²¹ Torrens Cison traxit cadavera eorum, torrens Cadumim, torrens Cison: conculca, anima mea, robustos.

²² Ungulæ equorum ceciderunt, fugientibus impetu, et per præceps ruentibus fortissimis hostium.

²³ Maledicite terræ Meroz, dixit angelus Domini: maledicite habitatoribus ejus, quia non venerunt ad auxilium Domini, in adjutorium fortissimorum ejus.

²⁴ Benedicta inter mulieres Jahel uxor Haber Cinæi, et benedicatur in tabernaculo suo.

²⁵ Aquam petenti lac dedit, et in phiala principum obtulit butyrum.

²⁶ Sinistram manum misit ad clavum, et dexteram ad fabrorum malleos. Per-

cussitque Sisaram quærens in capite vulneri locum, et tempus valide perforans:

²⁷ Inter pedes ejus ruit: defecit, et mortuus est: volvebatur ante pedes ejus, et jacebat exanimis et miserabilis.

²⁸ Per fenestram respiciens, ululabat mater ejus: et de cœnaculo loquebatur: Cur moratur regredi currus ejus? quare tardaverunt pedes quadrigarum illius?

²⁹ Una sapientior ceteris uxoribus ejus, hæc socruī verba respondit:

³⁰ Forsitan nunc dividit spolia, et pulcherrima feminarum eligitur ei: vestes diversorum colorum Sisaræ traduntur in prædam, et supellex varia ad ornanda colla congeritur.

³¹ Sic pereant omnes inimici tui, Domine: qui autem diligunt te, sicut sol in ortu suo splendet, ita rutilent. Quievitque terra per quadraginta annos.

CAPUT VI

Populus, pro peccatis suis, opprimittur a Madianitis. Gedeon vocatur ad eum eripiendum.

Fecerunt autem filii Israël malum in conspectu Domini: qui tradidit illos in manu Madian septem annis,

² et oppressi sunt valde ab eis. Feceruntque sibi antra et speluncas in montibus, et munitissima ad repugnandum loca.

³ Cumque sevisset Israël, ascendebat Madian et Amalec, ceterique orientaliū nationum:

⁴ et apud eos figentes tentoria, sicut erant in herbis cuncta vastabant usque ad introitum Gazæ: nihilque omnino ad vitam pertinens relinquebant in Israël, non oves, non boves, non asinos.

⁵ Ipsi enim et universi greges eorum veniebant cum tabernaculis suis, et instar locustarum universa complebant, innumera multitudo hominum et camelorum, quidquid tetigerant devastantes.

⁶ Humiliatusque est Israël valde in conspectu Madian.

⁷ Et clamavit ad Dominum postulans auxilium contra Madianitas.

hammer, and she struck Sisara, seeking in his head a place for the wound, and strongly piercing through his temples.

²⁷ At her feet he fell: he fainted, and he died: he rolled before her feet, and there he lay lifeless and wretched.

²⁸ His mother looked out at a window, and howled: and she spoke from the dining room: Why is his chariot so long in coming back? Why are the feet of his horses so slow?

²⁹ One that was wiser than the rest of his wives, returned this answer to her mother in law:

³⁰ Perhaps he is now dividing the spoils, and the fairest of the women is chosen out for him: garments of divers colors are given to Sisara for his prey, and furniture of different kinds is heaped together to adorn the necks.

³¹ So let all thy enemies perish, O Lord: but let them that love thee shine, as the sun shineth in his rising. And the land rested for forty years.

CHAPTER 6

The people, for their sins, are oppressed by the Madianites. Gedeon is called to deliver them.

And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the Lord: and he delivered them into the hand of Madian seven years,

² And they were grievously oppressed by them. And they made themselves dens and caves in the mountains, and strong holds to resist.

³ And when Israel had sown, Madian and Amalec, and the rest of the eastern nations, came up:

⁴ And pitching their tents among them, wasted all things as they were in the blade, even to the entrance of Gaza: and they left nothing at all in Israel for sustenance of life, nor sheep, nor oxen, nor asses.

⁵ For they and all their flocks came with their tents, and like locusts filled all places, an innumerable multitude of men, and of camels, wasting whatsoever they touched.

⁶ And Israel was humbled exceedingly in the sight of Madian.

⁷ And he cried to the Lord, desiring help against the Madianites.

⁸ And he sent unto them a prophet, and he spoke: Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel: I made you to come up out of Egypt, and brought you out of the house of bondage,

⁹ And delivered you out of the hands of the Egyptians, and of all the enemies that afflicted you: and I cast them out at your coming in, and gave you their land.

¹⁰ And I said: I am the Lord your God, fear not the gods of the Amorrhites, in whose land you dwell. And you would not hear my voice.

¹¹ And an angel of the Lord came, and sat under an oak that was in Ephra, and belonged to Joas, the father of the family of Ezri. And when Gedeon, his son, was threshing and cleansing wheat by the winepress, to flee from Madian,

¹² The angel of the Lord appeared to him, and said: The Lord is with thee, O most valiant of men.

¹³ And Gedeon said to him: I beseech thee, my lord, if the Lord be with us, why have these evils fallen upon us? Where are his miracles, which our fathers have told us of, saying: The Lord brought us out of Egypt but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hand of Madian.

¹⁴ And the Lord looked upon him, and said: Go, in this thy strength, and thou shalt deliver Israel out of the hand of Madian: know that I have sent thee.

¹⁵ He answered, and said: I beseech thee, my lord wherewith shall I deliver Israel? Behold, my family is the meanest in Manasses, and I am the least in my father's house.

¹⁶ And the Lord said to him: I will be with thee: and thou shalt cut off Madian as one man.

¹⁷ And he said: If I have found grace before thee, give me a sign that it is thou that speakest to me:

¹⁸ And depart not hence, till I return to thee, and bring a sacrifice, and offer it to thee. And he answered: I will wait thy coming.

¹⁹ So Gedeon went in, and boiled a kid, and made unleavened loaves of a measure of flour: and putting the flesh in a basket, and the broth of the flesh into a pot, he carried all under the oak, and presented to him.

²⁰ And the angel of the Lord said to him: Take the flesh and the unleavened

⁸ Qui misit ad eos virum prophetam, et locutus est: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Ego vos feci conscendere de Ægypto, et eduxi vos de domo servitutis,

⁹ et liberavi de manu Ægyptiorum, et omnium inimicorum qui affligebant vos: eiecique eos ad introitum vestrum, et tradidi vobis terram eorum.

¹⁰ Et dixi: Ego Dominus Deus vester, ne timeatis deos Amorrhæorum, in quorum terra habitatis. Et nolulistis audire vocem meam.

¹¹ Venit autem angelus Domini, et sedit sub quercu, quæ erat in Ephra, et pertinebat ad Joas patrem familiæ Ezri. Cumque Gedeon filius ejus excuteret atque purgaret frumenta in torculari, ut fugeret Madian,

¹² apparuit ei angelus Domini, et ait: Dominus tecum, virorum fortissime.

¹³ Dixitque ei Gedeon: Obsecro, mi domine, si Dominus nobiscum est, cur apprehenderunt nos hæc omnia? ubi sunt mirabilia ejus, quæ narraverunt patres nostri, atque dixerunt: De Ægypto eduxit nos Dominus? nunc autem dereliquit nos Dominus, et tradidit in manu Madian.

¹⁴ Respexitque ad eum Dominus, et ait: Vade in hac fortitudine tua, et liberabis Israël de manu Madian: scito quod miserim te.

¹⁵ Qui respondens ait: Obsecro, mi domine, in quo liberabo Israël? ecce familia mea infima est in Manasse, et ego minimus in domo patris mei.

¹⁶ Dixitque ei Dominus: Ego ero tecum: et percuties Madian quasi unum virum.

¹⁷ Et ille: Si inveni, inquit, gratiam coram te, da mihi signum quod tu sis qui loqueris ad me:

¹⁸ Nec recedas hinc, donec revertar ad te, portans sacrificium, et offerens tibi. Qui respondit: Ego præstolabor adventum tuum.

¹⁹ Ingressus est itaque Gedeon, et coxit hædum, et de farinæ modio azymos panes: carnesque ponens in canistro, et jus carnum mittens in ollam, tulit omnia sub quercu, et obtulit ei.

²⁰ Cui dixit angelus Domini: Tolle carnes et azymos panes, et pone su-

pra petram illam, et jus desuper funde. Cumque fecisset ita,

²¹ extendit angelus Domini summitatem virgæ, quam tenebat in manu, et tetigit carnes et panes azymos: ascenditque ignis de petra, et carnes azymosque panes consumpsit: angelus autem Domini evanuit ex oculis ejus.

²² Vidensque Gedeon quod esset angelus Domini, ait: Heu mi Domine Deus: quia vidi angelum Domini facie ad faciem.

²³ Dixitque ei Dominus: Pax tecum: ne timeas, non morieris.

²⁴ Ædificavit ergo ibi Gedeon altare Domino, vocavitque illud, Domini pax, usque in præsentem diem. Cumque adhuc esset in Ephra, quæ est familiæ Ezri,

²⁵ nocte illa dixit Dominus ad eum: Tolle taurum patris tui, et alterum taurum annorum septem, destruesque aram Baal, quæ est patris tui: et nemus, quod circa aram est, succide:

²⁶ Et ædificabis altare Domino Deo tuo in summitate petræ hujus, super quam ante sacrificium posuisti: tollesque taurum secundum, et offeres holocaustum super struem lignorum, quæ de nemore succideris.

²⁷ Assumptis ergo Gedeon decem viris de servis suis, fecit sicut præceperat ei Dominus. Timens autem domum patris sui, et homines illius civitatis, per diem noluit id facere, sed omnia nocte complevit.

²⁸ Cumque surrexissent viri oppidi ejus mane, viderunt destructam aram Baal, lucumque succisum, et taurum alterum impositum super altare, quod tunc ædificatum erat.

²⁹ Dixeruntque ad invicem: Quis hoc fecit? Cumque perquirerent auctorem facti, dictum est: Gedeon filius Joas fecit hæc omnia.

³⁰ Et dixerunt ad Joas: Produc filium tuum huc, ut moriatur: quia destruxit aram Baal, et succidit nemus.

³¹ Quibus ille respondit: Numquid ultores estis Baal, ut pugnetis pro eo? qui adversarius est ejus, moriatur antequam lux crastina veniat: si deus est, vindicet se de eo, qui suffodit aram ejus.

loaves, and lay them upon that rock, and pour out the broth thereon. And when he had done so,

²¹ The angel of the Lord put forth the tip of the rod, which he held in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened loaves: and there arose a fire from the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened loaves: and the angel of the Lord vanished out of his sight.

²² And Gedeon seeing that it was the angel of the Lord, said: Alas, my Lord God: for I have seen the angel of the Lord face to face.

²³ And the Lord said to him: Peace be with thee: fear not, thou shalt not die.

²⁴ And Gedeon built there an altar to the Lord, and called it the Lord's peace, until this present day. And when he was yet in Ephra, which is of the family of Ezri,

²⁵ That night the Lord said to him: Take a bullock of thy father's, and another bullock of seven years, and thou shalt destroy the altar of Baal, which is thy father's: and cut down the grove that is about the altar:

²⁶ And thou shalt build an altar to the Lord thy God, in the top of this rock, whereupon thou didst lay the sacrifice before: and thou shalt take the second bullock, and shalt offer a holocaust upon a pile of the wood, which thou shalt cut down out of the grove.

²⁷ Then Gedeon, taking ten men of his servants, did as the Lord had commanded him. But fearing his father's house, and the men of that city, he would not do it by day, but did all by night.

²⁸ And when the men of that town were risen in the morning, they saw the altar of Baal destroyed, and the grove cut down, and the second bullock laid upon the altar, which then was built.

²⁹ And they said one to another: Who hath done this? And when they inquired for the author of the fact, it was said: Gedeon, the son of Joas, did all this.

³⁰ And they said to Joas: Bring out thy son hither, that he may die: because he hath destroyed the altar of Baal, and hath cut down his grove.

³¹ He answered them: Are you the avengers of Baal, that you fight for him? He that is his adversary, let him die before tomorrow light appear: if he be a god, let him revenge himself on him that

hath cast down his altar.

³² From that day Gedeon was called Jerobaal, because Joas had said: Let Baal revenge himself on him that hath cast down his altar.

³³ Now all Madian, and Amalec, and the eastern people, were gathered together, and passing over the Jordan, camped in the valley of Jezrael.

³⁴ But the spirit of the Lord came upon Gedeon, and he sounded the trumpet, and called together the house of Abiezer, to follow him.

³⁵ And he sent messengers into all Manasses, and they also followed him: and other messengers into Aser and Zabulon and Nephthali, and they came to meet him.

³⁶ And Gedeon said to God: If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said,

³⁷ I will put this fleece of wool on the floor: if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry on all the ground beside, I shall know that by my hand, as thou hast said, thou wilt deliver Israel.

³⁸ And it was so. And rising before day, wringing the fleece, he filled a vessel with the dew.

³⁹ And he said again to God: Let not thy wrath be kindled against me, if I try once more, seeking a sign in the fleece. I pray that the fleece only may be dry, and all the ground wet with dew.

⁴⁰ And God did that night as he had requested: and it was dry on the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7

Gedeon with three hundred men, by stratagem, defeats the Madianites.

Then Jerobaal, who is the same as Gedeon, rising up early, and all the people with him, came to the fountain that is called Harad. Now the camp of Madian was in the valley, on the north side of the high hill.

² And the Lord said to Gedeon: The people that are with thee are many, and Madian shall not be delivered into their hands: lest Israel should glory against me, and say: I was delivered by my own strength.

³ Speak to the people, and proclaim in the hearing of all: Whosoever is fearful

³² Ex illo die vocatus est Gedeon Jerobaal, eo quod dixisset Joas: Ulciscatur se de eo Baal, qui suffodit aram ejus.

³³ Igitur omnis Madian, et Amalec, et orientales populi, congregati sunt simul: et transeuntes Jordanem, castrametati sunt in valle Jezrael.

³⁴ Spiritus autem Domini induit Gedeon, qui clangens buccina convocavit domum Abiezer, ut sequeretur se.

³⁵ Misitque nuntios in universum Manassen, qui et ipse secutus est eum: et alios nuntios in Aser et Zabulon et Nephthali, qui occurrerunt ei.

³⁶ Dixitque Gedeon ad Deum: Si saluum facis per manum meam Israël, sicut locutus es,

³⁷ ponam hoc vellus lanæ in area: si ros in solo vellere fuerit, et in omni terra siccitas, sciam quod per manum meam, sicut locutus es, liberabis Israël.

³⁸ Factumque est ita. Et de nocte consurgens expresso vellere, concham rore implevit.

³⁹ Dixitque rursus ad Deum: Ne irascatur furor tuus contra me si adhuc semel tentavero, signum quærens in vellere. Oro ut solum vellus siccum sit, et omnis terra rore madens.

⁴⁰ Fecitque Deus nocte illa ut postulaverat: et fuit siccitas in solo vellere, et ros in omni terra.

CAPUT VII

Gedeon cum trecentist hominibus, ab astui, vincit Madian.

Igitur Jerobaal qui et Gedeon, de nocte consurgens, et omnis populus cum eo, venit ad fontem qui vocatur Harad. Erant autem castra Madian in valle ad septentrionalem plagam collis excelsi.

² Dixitque Dominus ad Gedeon: Multus tecum est populus, nec tradetur Madian in manus ejus: ne glorietur contra me Israël, et dicat: Meis viribus libera-tus sum.

³ Loquere ad populum, et cunctis audientibus prædica: Qui formidolosus et

timidus est, revertatur. Recesseruntque de monte Galaad, et reversi sunt de populo viginti duo millia virorum, et tantum decem millia remanserunt.

⁴ Dixitque Dominus ad Gedeon: Adhuc populus multus est: duc eos ad aquas et ibi probabo illos: et de quo dixerō tibi ut tecum vadat, ipse pergat: quem ire prohibuero, revertatur.

⁵ Cumque descendisset populus ad aquas, dixit Dominus ad Gedeon: Qui lingua lambuerint aquas, sicut solent canes lambere, separabis eos seorsum: qui autem curvatis genibus biberint, in altera parte erunt.

⁶ Fuit itaque numerus eorum qui manu ad os projiciente lambuerunt aquas, trecenti viri: omnis autem reliqua multitudo flexo poplite biberat.

⁷ Et ait Dominus ad Gedeon: In trecentis viris qui lambuerunt aquas, liberabo vos, et tradam in manu tua Madian: omnis autem reliqua multitudo revertatur in locum suum.

⁸ Sumptis itaque pro numero cibariis et tubis, omnem reliquam multitudinem abire præcepit ad tabernacula sua: et ipse cum trecentis viris se certamini dedit. Castra autem Madian erant subter in valle.

⁹ Eadem nocte dixit Dominus ad eum: Surge, et descende in castra: quia tradidi eos in manu tua.

¹⁰ Sin autem solus ire formidas, descendat tecum Phara puer tuus.

¹¹ Et cum audieris quid loquantur, tunc confortabuntur manus tuæ, et securior ad hostium castra descendes. Descendit ergo ipse et Phara puer ejus in partem castrorum, ubi erant armatorum vigiliæ.

¹² Madian autem et Amalec, et omnes orientales populi, fusi jacebant in valle, ut locustarum multitudo: cameli quoque innumerabiles erant, sicut arena quæ jacet in littore maris.

¹³ Cumque venisset Gedeon, narrabat aliquis somnium proximo suo: et in hunc modum referebat quod viderat: Vidi somnium, et videbatur mihi quasi subcinericius panis ex hordeo volvi, et

and timorous, let him return. So two and twenty thousand men went away from mount Galaad and returned home, and only ten thousand remained.

⁴ And the Lord said to Gedeon: The people are still too many, bring them to the waters, and there I will try them: and of whom I shall say to thee, This shall go with thee, let him go: whom I shall forbid to go, let him return.

⁵ And when the people were come down to the waters, the Lord said to Gedeon: They that shall lap the water with their tongues, as dogs are wont to lap, thou shalt set apart by themselves: but they that shall drink bowing down their knees, shall be on the other side.

⁶ And the number of them that had lapped water; casting it with the hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: and all the rest of the multitude had drunk kneeling.

⁷ And the Lord said to Gedeon: By the three hundred men, that lapped water, I will save you, and deliver Madian into thy hand: but let all the rest of the people return to their place.

⁸ So taking victuals and trumpets according to their number, he ordered all the rest of the multitude to depart to their tents: and he with the three hundred gave himself to the battle. Now the camp of Madia was beneath him in the valley.

⁹ The same night the Lord said to him: Arise, and go down into the camp: because I have delivered them into thy hand.

¹⁰ But if thou be afraid to go alone, let Phara thy servant go down with thee.

¹¹ And when thou shalt hear what they are saying, then shall thy hands be strengthened, and thou shalt go down more secure to the enemies' camp. And he went down with Phara his servant into part of the camp, where was the watch of men in arms.

¹² But Madian and Amalec, and all the eastern people, lay scattered in the valley, as a multitude of locusts: their camels also were innumerable, as the sand that lieth on the sea shore.

¹³ And when Gedeon was come, one told his neighbor a dream: and in this manner related what he had seen: I dreamt a dream, and it seemed to me as if a hearth cake of barley bread rolled

and came down into the camp of Madian: and when it was come to a tent, it struck it, and beat it down flat to the ground.

¹⁴ He to whom he spoke, answered: This is nothing else but the sword of Gedeon the son of Joas a man of Israel. For the Lord hath delivered Madian, and all their camp into his hand.

¹⁵ And when Gedeon had heard the dream, and the interpretation thereof, he adored: and returned to the camp of Israel, and said: Arise, for the Lord hath delivered the camp of Madian into our hands.

¹⁶ And he divided the three hundred men into three parts, and gave them trumpets in their hands, and empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

¹⁷ And he said to them: What you shall see me do, do you the same: I will go into one part of the camp, and do you as I shall do.

¹⁸ When the trumpet shall sound in my hand, do you also blow the trumpets on every side of the camp, and shout together to the Lord and to Gedeon.

¹⁹ And Gedeon, and the three hundred men that were with him, went into part of the camp, at the beginning of the midnight watch, and the watchmen being alarmed, they began to sound their trumpets, and to clap the pitchers one against another.

²⁰ And when they sounded their trumpets in three places round about the camp, and had broken their pitchers, they held their lamps in their left hands, and with their right hands the trumpets which they blew, and they cried out: The sword of the Lord and of Gedeon:

²¹ Standing every man in his place round about the enemies' camp. So all the camp was troubled, and crying out and howling, they fled away:

²² And the three hundred men nevertheless persisted sounding the trumpets. And the Lord sent the sword into all the camp, and they killed one another,

²³ Fleeing as far as Bethsetta, and the border of Abelmahula, in Tebbath. But the men of Israel, shouting from Nephthali, and Aser, and from all Manasses, pursued after Madian.

²⁴ And Gedeon sent messengers into all mount Ephraim, saying: Come down to meet Madian, and take the waters before

in castra Madian descendere: cumque pervenisset ad tabernaculum, percussit illud, atque subvertit, et terræ funditus coæquavit.

¹⁴ Respondit is, cui loquebatur: Non est hoc aliud, nisi gladius Gedeonis filii Joas viri Israëlītæ: tradidit enim Dominus in manus ejus Madian, et omnia castra ejus.

¹⁵ Cumque audisset Gedeon somnium, et interpretationem ejus, adoravit: et reversus est ad castra Israël, et ait: Surgite, tradidit enim Dominus in manus nostras castra Madian.

¹⁶ Divisitque trecentos viros in tres partes, et dedit tubas in manibus eorum, lagenasque vacuas, ac lampades in medio lagenarum.

¹⁷ Et dixit ad eos: Quod me facere videritis, hoc facite: ingrediar partem castrorum, et quod fecero, sectamini.

¹⁸ Quando personuerit tuba in manu mea, vos quoque per castrorum circuitum clangite, et conclamate: Domino et Gedeoni.

¹⁹ Ingressusque est Gedeon, et trecenti viri qui erant cum eo, in partem castrorum, incipientibus vigiliis noctis mediæ: et custodibus suscitatis, cœperunt buccinis clangere, et complodere inter se lagenas.

²⁰ Cumque per gyrum castrorum in tribus personarent locis, et hydrias confregissent, tenuerunt sinistris manibus lampades, et dextris sonantes tubas, clamaveruntque: Gladius Domini et Gedeonis:

²¹ stantes singuli in loco suo per circuitum castrorum hostilium. Omnia itaque castra turbata sunt, et vociferantes ululantesque fugerunt:

²² et nihilominus insistebant trecenti viri buccinis personantes. Immisitque Dominus gladium omnibus castris, et mutua se cæde truncabant,

²³ fugientes usque ad Bethsetta, et crepidinem Abelmehula in Tebbath. Conclamantes autem viri Israël de Nephthali, et Aser, et omni Manasse, persequabantur Madian.

²⁴ Misitque Gedeon nuntios in omnem montem Ephraim, dicens: Descendite in occursum Madian, et occupate aquas us-

que Bethbera atque Jordanem. Clamavitque omnis Ephraim, et præoccupavit aquas atque Jordanem usque Bethbera.

²⁵ Apprehensosque duos viros Madian, Oreb et Zeb, interfecit Oreb in petra Oreb, Zeb vero in torculari Zeb. Et persecuti sunt Madian, capita Oreb et Zeb portantes ad Gedeon trans fluentia Jordanis.

CAPUT VIII

Gedeon placet Ephraimitas. Capit Zebee et Salmanam. Delit Soccoth et Phanael. Negat regem esse. Facit supernumeralem auri prædae, et in bono senectute moritur. Populus revertit ad idolatriam.

Dixeruntque ad eum viri Ephraim: Quid est hoc quod facere voluisti, ut nos non vocares, cum ad pugnam pergeres contra Madian? jurgantes fortiter, et prope vim inferentes.

² Quibus ille respondit: Quod enim tale facere potui, quale vos fecistis? nonne melior est racemus Ephraim, vindemiis Abiezer?

³ In manus vestras Dominus tradidit principes Madian, Oreb et Zeb: quid tale facere potui, quale vos fecistis? Quod cum locutus esset, requievit spiritus eorum, quo tumebant contra eum.

⁴ Cumque venisset Gedeon ad Jordanem, transivit eum cum trecentis viris, qui secum erant: et præ lassitudine, fugientes persequi non poterant.

⁵ Dixitque ad viros Soccoth: Date, obsecro, panes populo qui mecum est, quia valde defecerunt: ut possimus persequi Zebee et Salmana reges Madian.

⁶ Responderunt principes Soccoth: Forsitan palmæ manuum Zebee et Salmana in manu tua sunt, et idcirco postulas ut demus exercitui tuo panes.

⁷ Quibus ille ait: Cum ergo tradiderit Dominus Zebee et Salmana in manus meas, conteram carnes vestras cum spinis tribulisque deserti.

⁸ Et inde conscendens, venit in Pha-

them to Bethbera and the Jordan. And all Ephraim shouted, and took the waters before them and the Jordan as far as Bethbera.

²⁵ And having taken two men of Madian, Oreb and Zeb: Oreb they slew in the rock of Oreb, and Zeb in the winepress of Zeb. And they pursued Madian, carrying the heads of Oreb and Zeb to Gedeon, beyond the waters of the Jordan.

CHAPTER 8

Gedeon appeaseth the Ephraimites. Taketh Zebee and Salmana. Destroyeth Soccoth and Phanael. Refuseth to be king. Maketh an ephod of the gold of the prey, and dieth in a good old age. The people return to idolatry.

And the men of Ephraim said to him: What is this that thou meanest to do, that thou wouldst not call us, when thou wentest to fight against Madian? And they chid him sharply, and almost offered violence.

² And he answered them: What could I have done like to that which you have done? Is not one bunch of grapes of Ephraim better than the vintages of Abiezer?

³ The Lord hath delivered into your hands the princes of Madian, Oreb and Zeb: what could I have done like to what you have done? And when he had said this, their spirit was appeased, with which they swelled against him.

⁴ And when Gedeon was come to the Jordan, he passed over it with the three hundred men that were with him: who were so weary that they could not pursue after them that fled.

⁵ And he said to the men of Soccoth: Give, I beseech you, bread to the people that is with me, for they are faint: that we may pursue Zebee, and Salmana the kings of Madian.

⁶ The princes of Soccoth answered: Peradventure the palms of the hands of Zebee and Salmana are in thy hand, and therefore thou demandest that we should give bread to thy army.

⁷ And he said to them: When the Lord therefore shall have delivered Zebee and Salmana into my hands, I will thresh your flesh with the thorns and briers of the desert.

⁸ And going up from thence, he came

to Phanel: and he spoke the like things to the men of that place. And they also answered him, as the men of Soccoth had answered.

⁹ He said, therefore, to them also: When I shall return a conqueror in peace, I will destroy this tower.

¹⁰ But Zebec and Salmana were resting with all their army. For fifteen thousand men were left of all the troops of the eastern people, and one hundred and twenty thousand warriors that drew the sword were slain.

¹¹ And Gedeon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobe and Jegbaa, and smote the camp of the enemies, who were secure, and suspected no hurt.

¹² And Zebec and Salmana fled, and Gedeon pursued and took them, all their host being put in confusion.

¹³ And returning from the battle before the sun rising,

¹⁴ He took a boy of the men of Soccoth: and he asked him the names of the princes and ancients of Soccoth, and he described unto him seventy-seven men.

¹⁵ And he came to Soccoth, and said to them: Behold Zebec, and Salmana, concerning whom you upbraided me, saying: Peradventure the hands of Zebec and Salmana are in thy hands, and therefore thou demandest that we should give bread to the men that are weary and faint.

¹⁶ So he took the ancients of the city, and thorns and briars of the desert, and tore them with the same, and cut in pieces the men of Soccoth.

¹⁷ And he demolished the tower of Phanel, and slew the men of the city.

¹⁸ And he said to Zebec and Salmana: What manner of men were they, whom you slew in Thabor? They answered: They were like thee, and one of them as the son of a king.

¹⁹ He answered them: They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. As the Lord liveth, if you had saved them, I would not kill you.

²⁰ And he said to Jether, his eldest son: Arise, and slay them. But he drew not his sword: for he was afraid, being but yet a boy.

²¹ And Zebec and Salmana said: Do thou rise and run upon us: because the strength of a man is according to his age:

nuel: locutusque est ad viros loci illius similia. Cui et illi responderunt, sicut responderant viri Soccoth.

⁹ Dixit itaque et eis: Cum reversus fuero victor in pace, destruam turrin hanc.

¹⁰ Zebec autem et Salmana requiescebant cum omni exercitu suo. Quindecim enim millia viri remanserant ex omnibus turmis orientalium populorum, cæsis centum viginti millibus bellatorum educentium gladium.

¹¹ Ascendensque Gedeon per viam eorum, qui in tabernaculis morabantur, ad orientalem partem Nobe et Jegbaa, percussit castra hostium, qui securi erant, et nihil adversi suspicabantur.

¹² Fugeruntque Zebec et Salmana, quos persequens Gedeon comprehendit, turbato omni exercitu eorum.

¹³ Revertensque de bello ante solis ortum,

¹⁴ apprehendit puerum de viris Soccoth: interrogavitque eum nomina principum et seniorum Soccoth, et descripsit septuaginta septem viros.

¹⁵ Venitque ad Soccoth, et dixit eis: En Zebec et Salmana, super quibus exprobrastis mihi, dicentes: Forsitan manus Zebec et Salmana in manibus tuis sunt, et idcirco postulas ut demus viros, qui lassi sunt et defecerunt, panes.

¹⁶ Tulit ergo seniores civitatis et spinas deserti ac tribulos, et contrivit cum eis atque comminuit viros Soccoth.

¹⁷ Turrin quoque Phanel subvertit, occisis habitatoribus civitatis.

¹⁸ Dixitque ad Zebec et Salmana: Quales fuerunt viri, quos occidistis in Thabor? Qui responderunt: Similes tui, et unus ex eis quasi filius regis.

¹⁹ Quibus ille respondit: Fratres mei fuerunt, filii matris meæ. Vivit Dominus, quia si servassetis eos, non vos occiderem.

²⁰ Dixitque Jether primogenito suo: Surge, et interfice eos. Qui non eduxit gladium: timebat enim, quia adhuc puer erat.

²¹ Dixeruntque Zebec et Salmana: Tu surge, et irrue in nos: quia juxta ætatem robur est hominis. Surrexit Gedeon, et

interfecit Zebec et Salmana: et tulit ornamenta ac bullas quibus colla regalium camelorum decorari solent.

²² Dixeruntque omnes viri Israël ad Gedeon: Dominare nostri tu, et filius tuus, et filius filii tui: quia liberasti nos de manu Madian.

²³ Quibus ille ait: Non dominabor vestri, nec dominabitur in vos filius meus, sed dominabitur vobis Dominus.

²⁴ Dixitque ad eos: Unam petitionem postulo a vobis: date mihi inaures ex præda vestra. Inaures enim aureas Ismaëlitaè habere consueverant.

²⁵ Qui responderunt: Libentissime dabimus. Expandentesque super terram pallium, projecerunt in eo inaures de præda:

²⁶ et fuit pondus postulataram inaurium, mille septingenti auri sicli, absque ornamentis, et monilibus, et veste purpurea, quibus reges Madian uti soliti erant, et præter torques aureas camelorum.

²⁷ Fecitque ex eo Gedeon ephod, et posuit illud in civitate sua Ephra. Fornicatusque est omnis Israël in eo, et factum est Gedeoni et omni domui ejus in ruinam.

²⁸ Humiliatus est autem Madian coram filiis Israël, nec potuerunt ultra cervices elevare: sed quievit terra per quadraginta annos, quibus Gedeon præfuit.

²⁹ Abiit itaque Jerobaal filius Joas, et habitavit in domo sua:

³⁰ habuitque septuaginta filios, qui egressi sunt de femore ejus: eo quod plures haberet uxores.

³¹ Concupina autem illius, quam habebat in Sichem, genuit ei filium nomine Abimelech.

³² Mortuusque est Gedeon filius Joas in senectute bona, et sepultus est in sepulchro Joas patris sui in Ephra de familia Ezri.

³³ Postquam autem mortuus est Gedeon, aversi sunt filii Israël, et fornicati sunt cum Baalim. Percusseruntque cum Baal fœdus, ut esset eis in deum:

³⁴ nec recordati sunt Domini Dei sui, qui eruit eos de manibus inimicorum suorum omnium per circuitum:

³⁵ nec fecerunt misericordiam cum

Gedeon rose up, and slew Zebec and Salmana: and he took the ornaments and bosses, with which the necks of the camels of kings are wont to be adorned.

²² And all the men of Israel said to Gedeon: Rule thou over us, and thy son, and thy son's son: because thou hast delivered us from the hand of Madian.

²³ And he said to them: I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you, but the Lord shall rule over you.

²⁴ And he said to them: I desire one request of you: Give me the earlets of your spoils. For the Ismaelites were accustomed to wear golden earlets.

²⁵ They answered: We will give them most willingly. And spreading a mantle on the ground, they cast upon it the earlets of the spoils.

²⁶ And the weight of the earlets that he requested, was a thousand seven hundred sicles of gold, besides the ornaments, and jewels, and purple raiment, which the kings of Madian were wont to use, and besides the golden chains that were about the camels' necks.

²⁷ And Gedeon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city Ephra. And all Israel committed fornication with it, and it became a ruin to Gedeon, and to all his house.

²⁸ But Madian was humbled before the children of Israel, neither could they any more lift up their heads: but the land rested for forty years, while Gedeon presided.

²⁹ So Jerobaal, the son of Joas, went and dwelt in his own house:

³⁰ And he had seventy sons, who came out of his thigh, for he had many wives.

³¹ And his concubine, that he had in Sichem, bore him a son, whose name was Abimelech.

³² And Gedeon, the son of Joas died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father, in Ephra, of the family of Ezri.

³³ But after Gedeon was dead, the children of Israel turned again, and committed fornication with Baalim. And they made a covenant with Baal, that he should be their god:

³⁴ And they remembered not the Lord their God, who delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies round about:

³⁵ Neither did they show mercy to the

house of Jerobaal Gedeon, according to all the good things he had done to Israel.

CHAPTER 9

Abimelech killeth his brethren. Joatham's parable. Gaal conspireth with the Sichemites against Abimelech, but is overcome. Abimelech destroyeth Sichem; but is killed at Thebes.

And Abimelech, the son of Jerobaal, went to Sichem, to his mother's brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the kindred of his mother's father, saying:

² Speak to all the men of Sichem: whether is better for you that seventy men, all the sons of Jerobaal, should rule over you, or that one man should rule over you? And withal, consider that I am your bone, and your flesh.

³ And his mother's brethren spoke of him to all the men of Sichem, all these words, and they inclined their hearts after Abimelech, saying: He is our brother:

⁴ And they gave him seventy weight of silver out of the temple of Baalberith: wherewith he hired to himself men that were needy, and vagabonds, and they followed him.

⁵ And he came to his father's house in Ephra, and slew his brethren, the sons of Jerobaal, seventy men, upon one stone: and there remained only Joatham, the youngest son of Jerobaal, who was hidden.

⁶ And all the men of Sichem were gathered together, and all the families of the city of Mello: and they went and made Abimelech king, by the oak that stood in Sichem.

⁷ This being told to Joatham, he went, and stood on the top of mount Garizim: and lifting up his voice, he cried, and said: Hear me, ye men of Sichem, so may God hear you.

⁸ The trees went to anoint a king over them: and they said to the olive tree: Reign thou over us.

⁹ And it answered: Can I leave my fatness, which both gods and men make use of, to come to be promoted among the trees?

¹⁰ And the trees said to the fig tree: Come thou and reign over us.

¹¹ And it answered them: Can I leave

domo Jerobaal Gedeon, juxta omnia bona quæ fecerat Israëli.

CAPUT IX

Abimelech occidit fratres ejus. Parabolam Joatham. Gaal consentit cum Sichemitis contra Abimelech, sed vincitur. Abimelech delit Sichem; sed caeditur ad Thebes.

Abiit autem Abimelech filius Jerobaal in Sichem ad fratres matris suæ, et locutus est ad eos, et ad omnem cognationem domus patris matris suæ, dicens:

² Loquimini ad omnes viros Sichem: Quid vobis est melius, ut dominentur vestri septuaginta viri omnes filii Jerobaal, an ut dominetur unus vir? simulque considerate quod os vestrum et caro vestra sum.

³ Locutique sunt fratres matris ejus de eo ad omnes viros Sichem universos sermones istos, et inclinaverunt cor eorum post Abimelech, dicentes: Frater noster est.

⁴ Dederuntque illi septuaginta pondo argenti de fano Baalberit. Qui conduxit sibi ex eo viros inopes et vagos, secutique sunt eum.

⁵ Et venit in domum patris sui in Ephra, et occidit fratres suos filios Jerobaal, septuaginta viros super lapidem unum: remansitque Joatham filius Jerobaal minimus, et absconditus est.

⁶ Congregati sunt autem omnes viri Sichem, et universæ familiæ urbis Mello: abieruntque et constituerunt regem Abimelech, juxta quercum quæ stabat in Sichem.

⁷ Quod cum nuntiatum esset Joatham, ivit, et stetit in vertice montis Garizim: elevataque voce, clamavit, et dixit: Audite me, viri Sichem, ita audiat vos Deus.

⁸ Ierunt ligna, ut ungerent super se regem: dixeruntque olivæ: Impera nobis.

⁹ Quæ respondit: Numquid possum deserere pinguedinem meam, qua et dii utuntur et homines, et venire ut inter ligna promovear?

¹⁰ Dixeruntque ligna ad arborem ficum: Veni, et super nos regnum accipe.

¹¹ Quæ respondit eis: Numquid pos-

sum deserere dulcedinem meam, fructusque suavissimos, et ire ut inter cetera ligna promovear?

¹² Locutaque sunt ligna ad vitem: Veni, et impera nobis.

¹³ Quæ respondit eis: Numquid possum deserere vinum meum, quod lætificat Deum et homines, et inter ligna cetera promoveri?

¹⁴ Dixeruntque omnia ligna ad rhamnum: Veni, et impera super nos.

¹⁵ Quæ respondit eis: Si vere me regem vobis constituitis, venite, et sub umbra mea requiescite: si autem non vultis, egrediatur ignis de rhamno, et devoret cedros Libani.

¹⁶ Nunc igitur, si recte et absque peccato constituitis super vos regem Abimelech, et bene egistis cum Jerobaal, et cum domo ejus, et reddidistis vicem beneficiis ejus, qui pugnavit pro vobis,

¹⁷ et animam suam dedit periculis, ut erueret vos de manu Madian,

¹⁸ qui nunc surrexistis contra domum patris mei, et interfecistis filios ejus septuaginta viros super unum lapidem, et constituistis regem Abimelech filium ancillæ ejus super habitatores Sichem, eo quod frater vester sit:

¹⁹ si ergo recte et absque vitio egistis cum Jerobaal et domo ejus, hodie lætamini in Abimelech, et ille lætetur in vobis.

²⁰ Sin autem perverse: egrediatur ignis ex eo, et consumat habitatores Sichem, et oppidum Mello: egrediaturque ignis de viris Sichem, et de oppido Mello, et devoret Abimelech.

²¹ Quæ cum dixisset, fugit, et abiit in Bera: habitavitque ibi ob metum Abimelech fratris sui.

²² Regnavit itaque Abimelech super Israël tribus annis.

²³ Misitque Dominus spiritum pessimum inter Abimelech et habitatores Sichem: qui cœperunt eum detestari,

²⁴ et scelus interfectionis septuaginta filiorum Jerobaal, et effusionem sanguinis eorum conferre in Abimelech fratrem suum, et in ceteros Sichimorum principes, qui eum adjuverant.

²⁵ Posueruntque insidias adversus eum in summitate montium: et dum

my sweetness, and my delicious fruits, and go to be promoted among the other trees?

¹² And the trees said to the vine: Come thou and reign over us.

¹³ And it answered them: Can I forsake my wine, that cheereth God and men, and be promoted among the other trees?

¹⁴ And all the trees said to the bramble: Come thou and reign over us.

¹⁵ And it answered them: If, indeed, you mean to make me king, come ye, and rest under my shadow: but if you mean it not, let fire come out from the bramble, and devour the cedars of Libanus.

¹⁶ Now, therefore, if you have done well, and without sin, in appointing Abimelech king over you, and have dealt well with Jerobaal, and with his house, and have made a suitable return for the benefits of him who fought for you,

¹⁷ And exposed his life to dangers, to deliver you from the hand of Madian,

¹⁸ And you are now risen up against my father's house, and have killed his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his handmaid, king over the inhabitants of Sichem, because he is your brother:

¹⁹ If therefore you have dealt well, and without fault, with Jerobaal and his house, rejoice ye, this day, in Abimelech, and may he rejoice in you.

²⁰ But if unjustly: let fire come out from him, and consume the inhabitants of Sichem, and the town of Mello: and let fire come out from the men of Sichem and from the town of Mello, and devour Abimelech.

²¹ And when he had said thus, he fled, and went into Bera: and dwelt there for fear of Abimelech, his brother.

²² So Abimelech reigned over Israel three years.

²³ And the Lord sent a very evil spirit between Abimelech and the inhabitants of Sichem; who began to detest him,

²⁴ And to lay the crime of the murder of the seventy sons of Jerobaal, and the shedding of their blood, upon Abimelech, their brother, and upon the rest of the princes of the Sichemites, who aided him.

²⁵ And they set an ambush against him on the top of the mountains: and while

they waited for his coming, they committed robberies, taking spoils of all that passed by: and it was told Abimelech.

²⁶ And Gaal the son of Obed came with his brethren, and went over to Sichem. And the inhabitants of Sichem taking courage at his coming,

²⁷ Went out into the fields, wasting the vineyards, and treading down the grapes: and singing and dancing, they went into the temple of their god, and in their banquets and cups they cursed Abimelech.

²⁸ And Gaal the son of Obed cried: Who is Abimelech, and what is Sichem that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerobaal, and hath made Zebul his servant ruler over the men of Emor the father of Sichem? Why then shall we serve him?

²⁹ Would to God that some man would put this people under my hand, that I might remove Abimelech out of the way. And it was said to Abimelech: Gather together the multitude of an army, and come.

³⁰ For Zebul the ruler of the city, hearing the words of Gaal the son of Obed was very angry,

³¹ And sent messengers privately to Abimelech, saying: Behold, Gaal the son of Obed, is come into Sichem with his brethren, and endeavoreth to set the city against thee.

³² Arise, therefore, in the night, with the people that is with thee, and lie hid in the field:

³³ And betimes in the morning, at sun rising, set upon the city, and when he shall come out against thee, with his people, do to him what thou shalt be able.

³⁴ Abimelech, therefore, arose with all his army, by night, and laid ambushes near Sichem in four places.

³⁵ And Gaal, the son of Obed, went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. And Abimelech rose up, and all his army with him, from the places of the ambushes.

³⁶ And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul: Behold, a multitude cometh down from the mountains. And he answered him: Thou seest the shadows of the mountains as if they were the heads of men, and this is thy mistake.

illius præstolabantur adventum, exercebant latrocinia, agentes prædas de prætereuntibus: nuntiatumque est Abimelech.

²⁶ Venit autem Gaal filius Obed cum fratribus suis, et transivit in Sichimam. Ad cujus adventum erecti habitatores Sichem,

²⁷ egressi sunt in agros, vastantes vineas, uvasque calcantes: et factis cantantium choris, ingressi sunt fanum dei sui, et inter epulas et pocula maledicebant Abimelech,

²⁸ clamante Gaal filio Obed: Quis est Abimelech, et quæ est Sichem, ut serviamus ei? numquid non est filius Jerobaal, et constituit principem Zebul servum suum super viros Emor patris Sichem? cur ergo serviemus ei?

²⁹ utinam daret aliquis populum istum sub manu mea, ut auferrem de medio Abimelech. Dictumque est Abimelech: Congrega exercitus multitudinem, et veni.

³⁰ Zebul enim princeps civitatis, auditis sermonibus Gaal filii Obed, iratus est valde,

³¹ et misit clam ad Abimelech nuntios, dicens: Ecce Gaal filius Obed venit in Sichimam cum fratribus suis, et oppugnat adversum te civitatem.

³² Surge itaque nocte cum populo qui tecum est, et latita in agro:

³³ et primo mane, oriente sole, irrue super civitatem. Illo autem egrediente adversum te cum populo suo, fac ei quod potueris.

³⁴ Surrexit itaque Abimelech cum omni exercitu suo nocte, et tetendit insidias juxta Sichimam in quatuor locis.

³⁵ Egressusque est Gaal filius Obed, et stetit in introitu portæ civitatis. Surrexit autem Abimelech, et omnis exercitus cum eo, de insidiarum loco.

³⁶ Cumque vidisset populum Gaal, dixit ad Zebul: Ecce de montibus multitudo descendit. Cui ille respondit: Umbras montium vides quasi capita hominum, et hoc errore deciperis.

³⁷ Rursumque Gaal ait: Ecce populus de umbilico terræ descendit, et unus cuneus venit per viam quæ respicit quercum.

³⁸ Cui dixit Zebul: Ubi est nunc os tuum, quo loquebaris: Quis est Abimelech ut serviamus ei? Nonne hic populus est, quem despiciebas? Egredere, et pugna contra eum.

³⁹ Abiit ergo Gaal, spectante Sichimorum populo, et pugnavit contra Abimelech,

⁴⁰ qui persecutus est eum fugientem, et in urbem compulit: cecideruntque ex parte ejus plurimi, usque ad portam civitatis:

⁴¹ Et Abimelech sedit in Ruma: Zebul autem Gaal et socios ejus expulit de urbe, nec in ea passus est commorari.

⁴² Sequenti ergo die egressus est populus in campum. Quod cum nuntiatum esset Abimelech,

⁴³ tulit exercitum suum, et divisit in tres turmas, tendens insidias in agris. Vidensque quod egrederetur populus de civitate, surrexit, et irruit in eos

⁴⁴ cum cuneo suo, oppugnans et obsidens civitatem: duæ autem turmæ palantes per campum adversarios persequebantur.

⁴⁵ Porro Abimelech omni die illo oppugnabat urbem: quam cepit, interfectis habitatoribus ejus, ipsaque destructa, ita ut sal in ea dispergeret.

⁴⁶ Quod cum audissent qui habitabant in turre Sichimorum, ingressi sunt famulus dei sui Berith, ubi fœdus cum eo pepigerant, et ex eo locus nomen acceperat: qui erat munitus valde.

⁴⁷ Abimelech quoque audiens viros turris Sichimorum pariter conglobatos,

⁴⁸ ascendit in montem Selmon cum omni populo suo: et arrepta securi, præcidit arboris ramum, impositumque ferens humero, dixit ad socios: Quod me videtis facere, cito facite.

⁴⁹ Igitur certatim ramos de arboribus præcidentes, sequebantur ducem. Qui circumdantes præsidium, succenderunt: atque ita factum est, ut fumo et igne mille homines necarentur, viri pariter et mulieres, habitatorum turris

³⁷ Again Gaal said: Behold, there cometh people down from the midst of the land, and one troop cometh by the way that looketh towards the oak.

³⁸ And Zebul said to him: Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst: Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not this the people which thou didst despise? Go out, and fight against him.

³⁹ So Gaal went out, in the sight of the people of Sichem, and fought against Abimelech,

⁴⁰ Who chased and put him to flight, and drove him to the city: and many were slain of his people, even to the gate of the city:

⁴¹ And Abimelech sat down in Ruma: but Zebul drove Gaal, and his companions, out of the city, and would not suffer them to abide in it.

⁴² So the day following the people went out into the field. And it was told to Abimelech,

⁴³ And he took his army, and divided it into three companies, and laid ambushes in the fields. And seeing that the people came out of the city, he arose, and set upon them,

⁴⁴ With his own company, assaulting and besieging the city: whilst the two other companies chased the enemies that were scattered about the field.

⁴⁵ And Abimelech assaulted the city all that day: and took it, and killed the inhabitants thereof, and demolished it, so that he sowed salt in it.

⁴⁶ And when they who dwelt in the tower of Sichem, had heard this, they went into the temple of their god Berith, where they had made a covenant with him, and from thence the place had taken its name, and it was exceeding strong.

⁴⁷ Abimelech also hearing that the men of the tower of Sichem were gathered together,

⁴⁸ Went up into mount Selmon, he and all his people with him: and taking an axe, he cut down the bough of a tree, and laying it on his shoulder, and carrying it, he said to his companions: What you see me do, do ye out of hand.

⁴⁹ So they cut down boughs from the trees, every man as fast as he could, and followed their leader. And surrounding the fort, they set it on fire: and so it came to pass, that with the smoke and with the fire a thousand persons were killed,

men and women together, of the inhabitants of the tower of Sichein.

⁵⁰ Then Abimelech, departing from thence, came to the town of Thebes, which he surrounded and besieged with his army.

⁵¹ And there was in the midst of the city a high tower, to which both the men and the women were fled together, and all the princes of the city, and having shut and strongly barred the gate, they stood upon the battlements of the tower to defend themselves.

⁵² And Abimelech, coming near the tower, fought stoutly: and, approaching to the gate, endeavored to set fire to it:

⁵³ And behold, a certain woman casting a piece of a millstone from above, dashed it against the head of Abimelech, and broke his skull.

⁵⁴ And he called hastily to his armor bearer, and said to him: Draw thy sword, and kill me: lest it should be said that I was slain by a woman. He did as he was commanded, and slew him.

⁵⁵ And when he was dead all the men of Israel that were with him, returned to their homes.

⁵⁶ And God repaid the evil that Abimelech had done against his father, killing his seventy brethren.

⁵⁷ The Sichemites also were rewarded for what they had done, and the curse of Joatham, the son of Jerobaal, came upon them.

CHAPTER 10

Thola ruleth Israel twenty-three years: and Jair twenty-two. The people fall again into idolatry, and are afflicted by the Philistines and Ammonites. They cry to God for help, who, upon their repentance, hath compassion on them.

After Abimelech, there arose a ruler in Israel, Thola, son of Phua, the uncle of Abimelech, a man of Issachar, who dwelt in Samir of mount Ephraim:

² And he judged Israel three and twenty years, and he died, and was buried in Samir.

³ To him succeeded Jair, the Galaadite, who judged Israel for two and twenty years,

⁴ Having thirty sons, that rode on thirty ass colts, and were princes of thirty cities, which from his name were called

Sichein.

⁵⁰ Abimelech autem inde proficiscens venit ad oppidum Thebes, quod circumdans obsidebat exercitu.

⁵¹ Erat autem turris excelsa in media civitate, ad quam confugerant simul viri ac mulieres, et omnes principes civitatis, clausa firmissime janua, et super turris tectum stantes per propugnacula.

⁵² Accedensque Abimelech juxta turrim, pugnabat fortiter: et appropinquans ostio, ignem supponere nitentur:

⁵³ et ecce una mulier fragmen molæ desuper jaciens, illisit capiti Abimelech, et confregit cerebrum ejus.

⁵⁴ Qui vocavit cito armigerum suum, et ait ad eum: Evagina gladium tuum, et percute me, ne forte dicatur quod a femina interfectus sim. Qui jussa perficiens, interfecit eum.

⁵⁵ Illoque mortuo, omnes qui cum eo erant de Israël, reversi sunt in sedes suas:

⁵⁶ et reddidit Deus malum quod fecerat Abimelech contra patrem suum, interfectis septuaginta fratribus suis.

⁵⁷ Sichimitis quoque quod operati erant, retributum est, et venit super eos maledictio Joatham filii Jerobaal.

CAPUT X

Thola regit Israel anni viginti tres: Jair et viginti duo. Populus iterum incidit in idolatriam, et affligitur a Philisthaeis et Ammonitis. Clamant Deo pro auxilio, qui, cum paenitent, dat eis clementiam.

Post Abimelech surrexit dux in Israël Thola filius Phua patrum Abimelech, vir de Issachar, qui habitavit in Samir montis Ephraim:

² et judicavit Israël viginti et tribus annis, mortuusque est, ac sepultus in Samir.

³ Huic successit Jair Galaadites, qui judicavit Israël per viginti et duos annos,

⁴ habens triginta filios sedentes super triginta pullos asinarum, et principes triginta civitatum, quæ ex nomine ejus

sunt appellatæ Havoth Jair, id est, op-pida Jair, usque in præsentem diem, in terra Galaad.

⁵ Mortuusque est Jair, ac sepultus in loco cui est vocabulum Camon.

⁶ Filii autem Israël peccatis veteribus jungentes nova, fecerunt malum in conspectu Domini, et servierunt idolis, Baalim et Astaroth, et diis Syriæ ac Sidonis et Moab et filiorum Ammon et Philisthiim: dimiseruntque Dominum, et non coluerunt eum.

⁷ Contra quos Dominus iratus, tradidit eos in manus Philisthiim et filiorum Ammon.

⁸ Afflictique sunt, et vehementer oppressi per annos decem et octo, omnes qui habitabant trans Jordanem in terra Amorrhæi, qui est in Galaad:

⁹ in tantum ut filii Ammon, Jordane transmissio, vastarent Judam et Benjamin et Ephraim: afflictusque est Israël nimis.

¹⁰ Et clamantes ad Dominum, dixerunt: Peccavimus tibi, quia dereliquimus Dominum Deum nostrum, et servivimus Baalim.

¹¹ Quibus locutus est Dominus: Numquid non Ægyptii et Amorrhæi, filiique Ammon et Philisthiim,

¹² Sidonii quoque et Amalec et Chanaan oppræsserunt vos, et clamastis ad me, et erui vos de manu eorum?

¹³ Et tamen reliquistis me, et coluistis deos alienos: idcirco non addam ut ultra vos liberem:

¹⁴ ite, et invocate deos quos elegistis: ipsi vos liberent in tempore angustię.

¹⁵ Dixeruntque filii Israël ad Dominum: Peccavimus, redde tu nobis quidquid tibi placet: tantum nunc libera nos.

¹⁶ Quæ dicentes, omnia de finibus suis alienorum deorum idola projecerunt, et servierunt Domino Deo: qui doluit super miseriis eorum.

¹⁷ Itaque filii Ammon conclamantes in Galaad fixere tentoria: contra quos congregati filii Israël, in Maspha castrametati sunt.

¹⁸ Dixeruntque principes Galaad singuli ad proximos suos: Qui primus ex

Havoth Jair, that is, the towns of Jair, until this present day, in the land of Galaad.

⁵ And Jair died, and was buried in the place which is called Camon.

⁶ But the children of Israel, adding new sins to their old ones, did evil in the sight of the Lord, and served idols, Baalim and Astaroth, and the gods of Syria, and of Sidon, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines: and they left the Lord, and did not serve him.

⁷ And the Lord being angry with them, delivered them into the hands of the Philistines, and of the children of Ammon.

⁸ And they were afflicted, and grievously oppressed for eighteen years, all they that dwelt beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorrhite, who is in Galaad:

⁹ Inasmuch that the children of Ammon, passing over the Jordan, wasted Juda, and Benjamin, and Ephraim: and Israel was distressed exceedingly.

¹⁰ And they cried to the Lord, and said, We have sinned against thee, because we have forsaken the Lord our God, and have served Baalim.

¹¹ And the Lord said to them: Did not the Egyptians, and the Amorrhites, and the children of Ammon, and the Philistines,

¹² The Sidonians also, and Amalec, and Chanaan, oppress you, and you cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand?

¹³ And yet you have forsaken me, and have worshipped strange gods: therefore I will deliver you no more:

¹⁴ Go, and call upon the gods which you have chosen: let them deliver you in the time of distress.

¹⁵ And the children of Israel said to the Lord: We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever pleaseth thee: only deliver us this time.

¹⁶ And saying these things, they cast away out of their coasts all the idols of strange gods, and served the Lord their God: and he was touched with their miseries.

¹⁷ And the children of Ammon shouting together, pitched their tents in Galaad: against whom the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and camped in Maspha.

¹⁸ And the princes of Galaad said one to another: Whosoever of us shall first be-

gin to fight against the children of Ammon, he shall be the leader of the people of Galaad.

CHAPTER 11

Jephte is made ruler of the people of Galaad: he first pleads their cause against the Ammonites; then making a vow, obtains a signal victory: he performs his vow.

There was at that time Jephte, the Galaadite, a most valiant man, and a warrior, the son of a woman that was a harlot, and his father was Galaad.

² Now Galaad had a wife of whom he had sons: who, after they were grown up, thrust out Jephte, saying: Thou canst not inherit in the house of our father, because thou art born of another mother.

³ Then he fled and avoided them, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered to him needy men and robbers, and they followed him as their prince.

⁴ In those days the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

⁵ And as they pressed hard upon them, the ancients of Galaad went to fetch Jephte out of the land of Tob to help them:

⁶ And they said to him: Come thou, and be our prince, and fight against the children of Ammon.

⁷ And he answered them: Are not you the men that hated me, and cast me out of my father's house, and now you are come to me, constrained by necessity?

⁸ And the princes of Galaad said to Jephte: For this cause we are now come to thee, that thou mayst go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be head over all the inhabitants of Galaad.

⁹ Jephte also said to them: If you be come to me sincerely, that I should fight for you against the children of Ammon, and the Lord shall deliver them into my hand, shall I be your prince?

¹⁰ They answered him: The Lord, who heareth these things, he himself is mediator and witness that we will do as we have promised.

¹¹ Jephte therefore went with the princes of Galaad, and all the people made him their prince. And Jephte spoke all his words before the Lord in

nobis contra filios Ammon cœperit dimicare, erit dux populi Galaad.

CAPUT XI

Jephte designatur regem populi Galaad: primo orat causam ejus contra Ammonitas; deinde vovet, accipit victoriam unam: votum ejus conficit.

Fuit illo tempore Jephte Galaadites vir fortissimus atque pugnator, filius mulieris meretricis, qui natus est de Galaad.

² Habuit autem Galaad uxorem, de qua suscepit filios: qui postquam creverant, ejecerunt Jephte, dicentes: Hæres in domo patris nostri esse non poteris, quia de altera matre natus es.

³ Quos ille fugiens atque devitans, habitavit in terra Tob: congregatique sunt ad eum viri inopes, et latrocinantes, et quasi principem sequebantur.

⁴ In illis diebus pugnant filii Ammon contra Israël.

⁵ Quibus acriter instantibus perrexerunt majores natu de Galaad, ut tollerent in auxilium sui Jephte de terra Tob:

⁶ dixeruntque ad eum: Veni et esto princeps noster, et pugna contra filios Ammon.

⁷ Quibus ille respondit: Nonne vos estis, qui odistis me, et ejecistis de domo patris mei? et nunc venistis ad me necessitate compulsi?

⁸ Dixeruntque principes Galaad ad Jephte: Ob hanc igitur causam nunc ad te venimus, ut proficiscaris nobiscum, et pugnes contra filios Ammon, sisque dux omnium qui habitant in Galaad.

⁹ Jephte quoque dixit eis: Si vere venistis ad me, ut pugnem pro vobis contra filios Ammon, tradideritque eos Dominus in manus meas, ego ero vester princeps?

¹⁰ Qui responderunt ei: Dominus, qui hæc audit, ipse mediator ac testis est quod nostra promissa faciemus.

¹¹ Abiit itaque Jephte cum principibus Galaad, fecitque eum omnis populus principem sui. Locutusque est Jephte omnes sermones suos coram Domino in

Maspha.

¹² Et misit nuntios ad regem filiorum Ammon, qui ex persona sua dicerent: Quid mihi et tibi est, quia venisti contra me, ut vastares terram meam?

¹³ Quibus ille respondit: Quia tulit Israëli terram meam, quando ascendit de Ægypto, a finibus Arnon usque Jaboc atque Jordanem: nunc ergo cum pace redde mihi eam.

¹⁴ Per quos rursum mandavit Jephthe, et imperavit eis ut dicerent regi Ammon:

¹⁵ Hæc dicit Jephthe: Non tulit Israëli terram Moab, nec terram filiorum Ammon:

¹⁶ sed quando de Ægypto conscenderunt, ambulavit per solitudinem usque ad mare Rubrum, et venit in Cades.

¹⁷ Misitque nuntios ad regem Edom, dicens: Dimitte me ut transeam per terram tuam. Qui noluit acquiescere precibus ejus. Misit quoque ad regem Moab, qui et ipse transitum præbere contempsit. Mansit itaque in Cades,

¹⁸ et circumvit ex latere terram Edom, et terram Moab: venitque contra orientalem plagam terræ Moab, et castrametatus est trans Arnon: nec voluit intrare terminos Moab: Arnon quippe confinium est terræ Moab.

¹⁹ Misit itaque Israëli nuntios ad Sehon regem Amorrhæorum, qui habitabat in Hesebon, et dixerunt ei: Dimitte ut transeam per terram tuam usque ad fluvium.

²⁰ Qui et ipse Israëli verba despiciens, non dimisit eum transire per terminos suos: sed infinita multitudine congregata, egressus est contra eum in Jasa, et fortiter resistebat.

²¹ Tradiditque eum Dominus in manus Israëli cum omni exercitu suo: qui percussit eum, et possedit omnem terram Amorrhæi habitatoris regionis illius,

²² et universos fines ejus, de Arnon usque Jaboc, et de solitudine usque ad Jordanem.

²³ Dominus ergo Deus Israëli subvertit Amorrhæum, pugnante contra illum populo suo Israëli, et tu nunc vis possidere terram ejus?

²⁴ Nonne ea quæ possidet Chamos deus tuus, tibi jure debentur? Quæ autem Do-

Maspha.

¹² And he sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, to say in his name: What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me, to waste my land?

¹³ And he answered them: Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from the confines of the Arnon unto the Jaboc and the Jordan: now, therefore, restore the same peaceably to me.

¹⁴ And Jephthe again sent word by them, and commanded them to say to the king of Ammon:

¹⁵ Thus saith Jephthe: Israel did not take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

¹⁶ But when they came up out of Egypt, he walked through the desert to the Red Sea, and came into Cades.

¹⁷ And he sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying: Suffer me to pass through thy land. But he would not condescend to his request. He sent also to the king of Moab, who, likewise, refused to give him passage. He abode, therefore, in Cades,

¹⁸ And went round the land of Edom at the side, and the land of Moab: and came over against the east coast of the land of Moab, and camped on the other side of the Arnon: and he would not enter the bounds of Moab.

¹⁹ So Israel sent messengers to Sehon, king of the Amorrhites, who dwelt in Hesebon, and they said to him: Suffer me to pass through thy land to the river.

²⁰ But he, also despising the words of Israel, suffered him not to pass through his borders: but gathering an infinite multitude, went out against him to Jasa, and made strong opposition.

²¹ And the Lord delivered him, with all his army, into the hands of Israel, and he slew him, and possessed all the land of the Amorrhite, the inhabitant of that country,

²² And all the coasts thereof from the Arnon to the Jaboc, and from the wilderness to the Jordan.

²³ So the Lord, the God of Israel, destroyed the Amorrhite, his people of Israel fighting against him, and wilt thou now possess this land?

²⁴ Are not those things which thy god Chamos possesseth, due to thee by

right? But what the Lord our God hath obtained by conquest, shall be our possession:

²⁵ Unless, perhaps, thou art better than Balac the son of Sephor king of Moab: or canst show that he strove against Israel, and fought against him,

²⁶ Whereas he hath dwelt in Hesebon, and the villages thereof, and in Aroer, and its villages, and in all the cities near the Jordan, for three hundred years. Why have you for so long a time attempted nothing about this claim?

²⁷ Therefore I do not trespass against thee, but thou wrongest me by declaring an unjust war against me. The Lord be judge, and decide this day, between Israel and the children of Ammon.

²⁸ And the king of the children of Ammon would not hearken to the words of Jephthe, which he sent him by the messengers.

²⁹ Therefore the spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthe, and going round Galaad, and Manasses, and Maspha of Galaad, and passing over from thence to the children of Ammon,

³⁰ He made a vow to the Lord, saying: If thou wilt deliver the children of Ammon into my hands,

³¹ Whosoever shall first come forth out of the doors of my house, and shall meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, the same will I offer a holocaust to the Lord.

³² And Jephthe passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them: and the Lord delivered them into his hands.

³³ And he smote them from Aroer till you come to Mennith, twenty cities, and as far as Abel, which is set with vineyards, with a very great slaughter: and the children of Ammon were humbled by the children of Israel.

³⁴ And when Jephthe returned into Maspha, to his house, his only daughter met him with timbrels and with dances: for he had no other children.

³⁵ And when he saw her, he rent his garments, and said: Alas! my daughter, thou hast deceived me, and thou thyself art deceived: for I have opened my mouth to the Lord, and I can do no other thing.

³⁶ And she answered him: My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth to the Lord,

minus Deus noster victor obtinuit, in nostram cedent possessionem:

²⁵ nisi forte melior es Balac filio Sephor rege Moab; aut docere potes, quod jurgatus sit contra Israël, et pugnaverit contra eum,

²⁶ quando habitavit in Hesebon et viculis ejus, et in Aroër, et villis illius, vel in cunctis civitatibus juxta Jordanem, per trecentos annos. Quare tanto tempore nihil super hac repetitione tentastis?

²⁷ Igitur non ego pecco in te, sed tu contra me male agis, indicens mihi bella non justa. Judicet Dominus arbiter hujus diei inter Israël, et inter filios Ammon.

²⁸ Noluitque acquiescere rex filiorum Ammon verbis Jephthe, quæ per nuntios mandaverat.

²⁹ Factus est ergo super Jephthe spiritus Domini, et circuiens Galaad et Manasse, Maspha quoque Galaad, et inde transiens ad filios Ammon,

³⁰ votum vovit Domino, dicens: Si traderis filios Ammon in manus meas,

³¹ quicumque primus fuerit egressus de foribus domus meæ, mihi que occurrerit revertenti cum pace a filiis Ammon, eum holocaustum offeram Domino.

³² Transivitque Jephthe ad filios Ammon, ut pugnaret contra eos: quos tradidit Dominus in manus ejus.

³³ Percussitque ab Aroër usque dum venias in Mennith, viginti civitates, et usque ad Abel, quæ est vineis consita, plaga magna nimis: humiliatique sunt filii Ammon a filiis Israël.

³⁴ Revertente autem Jephthe in Maspha domum suam, occurrit ei unigenita filia sua cum tympanis et choris: non enim habebat alios liberos.

³⁵ Qua visa, scidit vestimenta sua, et ait: Heu me, filia mea! decepisti me, et ipsa decepta es: aperui enim os meum ad Dominum, et aliud facere non potero.

³⁶ Cui illa respondit: Pater mi, si aperuisti os tuum ad Dominum, fac mihi

quodcumque pollicitus es, concessa tibi ultione atque victoria de hostibus tuis.

³⁷ Dixitque ad patrem: Hoc solum mihi præsta quod deprecor: Dimitte me ut duobus mensibus circumeam montes, et plangam virginitatem meam cum sodalibus meis.

³⁸ Cui ille respondit: Vade. Et dimisit eam duobus mensibus. Cumque abisset cum sociis ac sodalibus suis, flebat virginitatem suam in montibus.

³⁹ Expletisque duobus mensibus, reversa est ad patrem suum, et fecit ei sicut voverat, quæ ignorabat virum. Exinde mos increbuit in Israël, et consuetudo servata est:

⁴⁰ ut post anni circulum convenient in unum filiæ Israël, et plangent filiam Jephthe Galaaditæ diebus quatuor.

CAPUT XII

Ephraimitæ cum Jephthe altercant: quadraginti duo millia eorum caeduntur: Abesan, Ahialon, et Abdon, iudices sunt.

Ecce autem in Ephraim orta est seditio: nam transeuntes contra aquilonem, dixerunt ad Jephthe: Quare vadens ad pugnam contra filios Ammon, vocare nos noluisti, ut pergeremus tecum? igitur incendemus domum tuam.

² Quibus ille respondit: Disceptatio erat mihi et populo meo contra filios Ammon vehemens: vocavique vos, ut præberetis mihi auxilium, et facere noluistis.

³ Quod cernens, posui animam meam in manibus meis, transivique ad filios Ammon, et tradidit eos Dominus in manus meas. Quid commerui, ut adversum me consurgatis in prælium?

⁴ Vocatis itaque ad se cunctis viris Galaad, pugnabat contra Ephraim: percusseruntque viri Galaad Ephraim, quia dixerat: Fugitivus est Galaad de Ephraim, et habitat in medio Ephraim et Manasse.

⁵ Occupaveruntque Galaaditæ vada Jordanis, per quæ Ephraim reversurus erat. Cumque venisset ad ea de Ephraim numero, fugiens, atque dixisset: Obsecro ut me transire permittatis: dice-

do unto me whatsoever thou hast promised, since the victory hath been granted to thee, and revenge of thy enemies.

³⁷ And she said to her father: Grant me only this, which I desire: Let me go, that I may go about the mountains for two months, and may bewail my virginity with my companions.

³⁸ And he answered her: Go. And he sent her away for two months. And when she was gone with her comrades and companions, she mourned her virginity in the mountains.

³⁹ And the two months being expired, she returned to her father, and he did to her as he had vowed, and she knew no man. From thence came a fashion in Israel, and a custom has been kept:

⁴⁰ That, from year to year, the daughters of Israel assemble together, and lament the daughter of Jephthe the Galaadite, for four days.

CHAPTER 12

The Ephraimites quarrel with Jephthe: forty-two thousand of them are slain: Abesan, Ahialon, and Abdon, are judges.

But behold there arose a sedition in Ephraim. And passing towards the north, they said to Jephthe: When thou wentest to fight against the children of Ammon, why wouldst thou not call us, that we might go with thee? Therefore we will burn thy house.

² And he answered them: I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and I called you to assist me, and you would not do it.

³ And when I saw this, I put my life in my own hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon and the Lord delivered them into my hands. What have I deserved, that you should rise up to fight against me?

⁴ Then calling to him all the men of Galaad, he fought against Ephraim: and the men of Galaad defeated Ephraim, because he had said: Galaad is a fugitive of Ephraim, and dwelleth in the midst of Ephraim and Manasses.

⁵ And the Galaadites secured the fords of the Jordan, by which Ephraim was to return. And when anyone of the number of Ephraim came thither in the flight, and said: I beseech you let me pass: the

Galaadites said to him: Art thou not an Ephraimite? If he said: I am not:

⁶ They asked him: Say then, Scibboleth, which is interpreted, an ear of corn. But he answered, Sibboleth, not being able to express an ear of corn by the same letter. Then presently they took him and killed him in the very passage of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim, two and forty thousand.

⁷ And Jephthe, the Galaadite, judged Israel six years: and he died, and was buried in his city of Galaad.

⁸ After him Abesan of Bethlehem judged Israel:

⁹ He had thirty sons, and as many daughters, whom he sent abroad, and gave to husbands, and took wives for his sons, of the same number, bringing them into his house. And he judged Israel seven years:

¹⁰ And he died, and was buried in Bethlehem.

¹¹ To him succeeded Ahialon, a Zabulonite: and he judged Israel ten years:

¹² And he died, and was buried in Zabulon.

¹³ After him, Abdon, the son of Illel, a Pharathonite, judged Israel:

¹⁴ And he had forty sons, and of them thirty grandsons, mounted upon seventy ass colts, and he judged Israel eight years:

¹⁵ And he died, and was buried in Pharathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of Amalech.

CHAPTER 13

The people fall again into idolatry, and are afflicted by the Philistines. An angel foretelleth the birth of Samson.

And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord: and he delivered them into the hands of the Philistines forty years.

² Now there was a certain man of Saraa, and of the race of Dan, whose name was Manue, and his wife was barren.

³ And an angel of the Lord appeared to her, and said: Thou art barren and without children: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

⁴ Now therefore beware, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

⁵ Because thou shalt conceive, and

bant ei Galaaditæ: Numquid Ephraethæus es? quo dicente: Non sum:

⁶ interrogabant eum: Dic ergo Scibboleth, quod interpretatur Spica. Qui respondebat: Sibboleth: eadem littera spicam exprimere non valens. Statimque apprehensum jugulabant in ipso Jordanis transitu. Et ceciderunt in illo tempore de Ephraim quadraginta duo millia.

⁷ Judicavit itaque Jephthe Galaadites Israël sex annis: et mortuus est, ac sepultus in civitate sua Galaad.

⁸ Post hunc judicavit Israël Abesan de Bethlehem:

⁹ qui habuit triginta filios, et totidem filias, quas emittens foras, maritis dedit, et ejusdem numeri filiis suis accepit uxores, introducens in domum suam. Qui septem annis judicavit Israël:

¹⁰ mortuusque est, ac sepultus in Bethlehem.

¹¹ Cui successit Ahialon Zabulonites: et judicavit Israël decem annis:

¹² mortuusque est, ac sepultus in Zabulon.

¹³ Post hunc judicavit Israël Abdon, filius Illel Pharathonites:

¹⁴ qui habuit quadraginta filios, et triginta ex eis nepotes, ascendentes super septuaginta pullos asinarum, et judicavit Israël octo annis:

¹⁵ mortuusque est, ac sepultus in Pharathon terræ Ephraim, in monte Amalec.

CAPUT XIII

Populus iterum concidit in idolatriam, et affligitur a Philisthaeis. Angelus prophetat ortum Samsonis.

Rursumque filii Israël fecerunt malum in conspectu Domini: qui tradidit eos in manus Philisthinorum quadraginta annis.

² Erat autem quidam vir de Saraa, et de stirpe Dan, nomine Manue, habens uxorem sterilem.

³ Cui apparuit angelus Domini, et dixit ad eam: Sterilis es et absque liberis: sed concipies, et paries filium.

⁴ Cave ergo ne bibas vinum ac siceram, nec immundum quidquam comedas:

⁵ quia concipies, et paries filium, cujus

non tanget caput novacula: erit enim nazaræus Dei ab infantia sua et ex matris utero, et ipse incipiet liberare Israël de manu Philistinorum.

⁶ Quæ cum venisset ad maritum suum, dixit ei: Vir Dei venit ad me, habens vultum angelicum, terribilis nimis. Quem cum interrogassem quis esset, et unde venisset, et quo nomine vocaretur, noluit mihi dicere:

⁷ sed hoc respondit: Ecce concipies et paries filium: cave ne vinum bibas, nec siceram, et ne aliquo vescaris immundo: erit enim puer nazaræus Dei ab infantia sua, ex utero matris suæ usque ad diem mortis suæ.

⁸ Oravit itaque Manue Dominum, et ait: Obsecro, Domine, ut vir Dei, quem misisti, veniat iterum, et doceat nos quid debeamus facere de puero, qui nasciturus est.

⁹ Exaudivitque Dominus deprecantem Manue, et apparuit rursus angelus Dei uxori ejus sedenti in agro. Manue autem maritus ejus non erat cum ea. Quæ cum vidisset angelum,

¹⁰ festinavit, et cucurrit ad virum suum: nuntiavitque ei, dicens: Ecce apparuit mihi vir, quem ante videram.

¹¹ Qui surrexit, et secutus est uxorem suam: veniensque ad virum, dixit ei: Tu es qui locutus es mulieri? Et ille respondit: Ego sum.

¹² Cui Manue: Quando, inquit, sermo tuus fuerit expletus, quid vis ut faciat puer? aut a quo se observare debbit?

¹³ Dixitque angelus Domini ad Manue: Ab omnibus, quæ locutus sum uxori tuæ, absteineat se:

¹⁴ et quidquid ex vinea nascitur, non comedat: vinum et siceram non bibat, nullo vescatur immundo: et quod ei præcepi, impleat atque custodiat.

¹⁵ Dixitque Manue ad angelum Domini: Obsecro te ut acquiescas precibus meis, et faciamus tibi hædum de capris.

¹⁶ Cui respondit angelus: Si me cogis, non comedam panes tuos: si autem vis holocaustum facere, offer illud Domino. Et nesciebat Manue quod angelus Domi-

bear a son, and no razor shall touch his head: for he shall be a Nazarite of God, from his infancy, and from his mother's womb, and he shall begin to deliver Israel from the hands of the Philistines.

⁶ And when she was come to her husband, she said to him: A man of God came to me, having the countenance of an angel, very awful. And when I asked him whence he came, and by what name he was called, he would not tell me:

⁷ But he answered thus: Behold thou shalt conceive and bear a son: beware thou drink no wine, nor strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite of God from his infancy, from his mother's womb until the day of his death.

⁸ Then Manue prayed to the Lord, and said: I beseech thee, O Lord, that the man of God, whom thou didst send, may come again, and teach us what we ought to do concerning the child, that shall be born.

⁹ And the Lord heard the prayer of Manue, and the angel of the Lord appeared again to his wife, as she was sitting in the field. But Manue her husband was not with her. And when she saw the angel,

¹⁰ She made haste, and ran to her husband: and told him, saying: Behold the man hath appeared to me, whom I saw before.

¹¹ He rose up, and followed his wife: and coming to the man, said to him: Art thou he that spoke to the woman? And he answered: I am.

¹² And Manue said to him: When thy word shall come to pass, what wilt thou that the child should do? Or from what shall he keep himself?

¹³ And the angel of the Lord said to Manue: From all the things I have spoken of to thy wife, let her refrain herself:

¹⁴ And let her eat nothing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: and whatsoever I have commanded her, let her fulfill and observe.

¹⁵ And Manue said to the angel of the Lord: I beseech thee to consent to my request, and let us dress a kid for thee.

¹⁶ And the angel answered him: If thou press me I will not eat of thy bread: but if thou wilt offer a holocaust, offer it to the Lord. And Manue knew not it was the

angel of the Lord.

¹⁷ And he said to him: What is thy name, that, if thy word shall come to pass, we may honor thee?

¹⁸ And he answered him: Why askest thou my name, which is wonderful?

¹⁹ Then Manue took a kid of the flocks, and the libations, and put them upon a rock, offering to the Lord, who doth wonderful things: and he and his wife looked on.

²⁰ And when the flame from the altar went up towards heaven, the angel of the Lord ascended also in the flame. And when Manue and his wife saw this, they fell flat on the ground;

²¹ And the angel of the Lord appeared to them no more. And forthwith Manue understood that it was an angel of the Lord,

²² And he said to his wife: We shall certainly die, because we have seen God.

²³ And his wife answered him: If the Lord had a mind to kill us, he would not have received a holocaust and libations at our hands; neither would he have showed us all these things, nor have told us the things that are to come.

²⁴ And she bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and the Lord blessed him.

²⁵ And the spirit of the Lord began to be with him in the camp of Dan, between Saraa and Esthaol.

CHAPTER 14

Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.

He killeth a lion: in whose mouth he afterwards findeth honey. His marriage feast and riddle, which is discovered by his wife. He killeth and strippeth thirty Philistines. His wife taketh another man.

Then Samson went down to Thamnatha, and seeing there a woman of the daughters of the Philistines,

² He came up, and told his father and his mother, saying: I saw a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the Philistines: I beseech you, take her for me to wife.

³ And his father and mother said to him: Is there no woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou wilt take a wife of the Philistines, who are uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father: Take this

ni esset.

¹⁷ Dixitque ad eum: Quod est tibi nomen, ut, si sermo tuus fuerit expletus, honoremus te?

¹⁸ Cui ille respondit: Cur quæris nomen meum, quod est mirabile?

¹⁹ Tulit itaque Manue hædum de capris, et libamenta, et posuit super petram, offerens Domino, qui facit mirabilia: ipse autem et uxor ejus intuebantur.

²⁰ Cumque ascenderet flamma altaris in cælum, angelus Domini pariter in flamma ascendit. Quod cum vidissent Manue et uxor ejus, proni ceciderunt in terram,

²¹ et ultra eis non apparuit angelus Domini. Statimque intellexit Manue angelum Domini esse,

²² et dixit ad uxorem suam: Morte moriemur, quia vidimus Deum.

²³ Cui respondit mulier: Si Dominus nos vellet occidere, de manibus nostris holocaustum et libamenta non suscepisset, nec ostendisset nobis hæc omnia, neque ea quæ sunt ventura dixisset.

²⁴ Peperit itaque filium, et vocavit nomen ejus Samson. Crevitque puer, et benedixit ei Dominus.

²⁵ Cœpitque spiritus Domini esse cum eo in castris Dan inter Saraa et Esthaol.

CAPUT XIV

Samson cupit uxorem Philistiim. Occidit leonem: in cujus ore post hoc invenit mellem. Nuptia ejus et problema, quæ invenitur ab uxore ejus. Occidit et spoliat triginta Philisthaeos. Uxor ejus accepit alterum hominem.

Descendit ergo Samson in Thamnatha: vidensque ibi mulierem de filiabus Philistiim,

² ascendit, et nuntiavit patri suo et matri suæ, dicens: Vidi mulierem in Thamnatha de filiabus Philisthinorum: quam quæso ut mihi accipiatis uxorem.

³ Cui dixerunt pater et mater sua: Numquid non est mulier in filiabus fratrum tuorum, et in omni populo meo, quia vis accipere uxorem de Philistiim, qui incircumcisi sunt? Dixitque Samson ad patrem suum: Hanc mihi accipe: quia

placuit oculis meis.

⁴ Parentes autem ejus nesciebant quod res a Domino fieret, et quæreret occasionem contra Philistiim: eo enim tempore Philistiim dominabantur Israël.

⁵ Descendit itaque Samson cum patre suo et matre in Thamnatha. Cumque venissent ad vineas oppidi, apparuit catulus leonis sævus, et rugiens, et occurrit ei.

⁶ Irruit autem spiritus Domini in Samson, et dilaceravit leonem, quasi hædum in frustra discerpens, nihil omnino habens in manu: et hoc patri et matri noluit indicare.

⁷ Descenditque, et locutus est mulieri quæ placuerat oculis ejus.

⁸ Et post aliquot dies revertens ut acciperet eam, declinavit ut videret cadaver leonis, et ecce examen apum in ore leonis erat ac favus mellis.

⁹ Quem cum sumpsisset in manibus comedebat in via: veniensque ad patrem suum et matrem, dedit eis partem, qui et ipsi comederunt: nec tamen eis voluit indicare quod mel de corpore leonis assumpserat.

¹⁰ Descendit itaque pater ejus ad mulierem, et fecit filio suo Samson convivium: sic enim juvenes facere consueverant.

¹¹ Cum ergo cives loci illius vidissent eum, dederunt ei sodales triginta ut essent cum eo.

¹² Quibus locutus est Samson: Proponam vobis problema: quod si solveritis mihi intra septem dies convivii, dabo vobis triginta sindones, et totidem tunicas:

¹³ sin autem non potueritis solvere, vos dabitis mihi triginta sindones, et ejusdem numeri tunicas. Qui responderunt ei: Propone problema, ut audiamus.

¹⁴ Dixitque eis: De comedente exivit cibus, et de forti egressa est dulcedo. Nec potuerunt per tres dies propositionem solvere.

¹⁵ Cumque adesset dies septimus, dixerunt ad uxorem Samson: Blandire viro tuo et suade ei ut indicet tibi quid significet problema: quod si facere nolueris, incendemus te, et domum patris tui: an idcirco vocastis nos ad nuptias ut spoliaretis?

woman for me; for she hath pleased my eyes.

⁴ Now his parents knew not that the thing was done by the Lord, and that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

⁵ Then Samson went down with his father and mother to Thamnatha. And when they were come to the vineyards of the town, behold a young lion met him, raging and roaring.

⁶ And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Samson, and he tore the lion as he would have torn a kid in pieces, having nothing at all in his hand: and he would not tell this to his father and mother.

⁷ And he went down, and spoke to the woman that had pleased his eyes.

⁸ And after some days, returning to take her, he went aside to see the carcass of the lion, and behold there was a swarm of bees in the mouth of the lion, and a honeycomb.

⁹ And when he had taken it in his hands, he went on eating: and coming to his father and mother, he gave them of it, and they ate: but he would not tell them that he had taken the honey from the body of the lion.

¹⁰ So his father went down to the woman, and made a feast for his son Samson: for so the young men used to do.

¹¹ And when the citizens of that place saw him, they brought him thirty companions to be with him.

¹² And Samson said to them: I will propose to you a riddle, which if you declare unto me within the seven days of the feast, I will give you thirty shirts, and as many coats:

¹³ But if you shall not be able to declare it, you shall give me thirty shirts and the same number of coats. They answered him: Put forth the riddle, that we may hear it.

¹⁴ And he said to them: Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

¹⁵ And when the seventh day came, they said to the wife of Samson: Sooth thy husband, and persuade him to tell thee what the riddle meaneth. But if thou wilt not do it, we will burn thee, and thy father's house. Have you called us to the wedding on purpose to strip us?

¹⁶ So she wept before Samson and complained, saying: Thou hatest me, and dost not love me: therefore thou wilt not expound to me the riddle, which thou hast proposed to the sons of my people. But he answered: I would not tell it to my father and mother: and how can I tell it to thee?

¹⁷ So she wept before him the seven days of the feast: and, at length, on the seventh day, as she was troublesome to him, he expounded it. And she immediately told her countrymen.

¹⁸ And they, on the seventh day before the sun went down, said to him: What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion? And he said to them: If you had not ploughed with my heifer, you had not found out my riddle.

¹⁹ And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ascalon, and slew there thirty men whose garments he took away, and gave to them that had declared the riddle. And being exceeding angry, he went up to his father's house:

²⁰ But his wife took one of his friends and bridal companions for her husband.

CHAPTER 15

Samson is denied his wife: he burns the corn of the Philistines, and kills many of them.

And a while after, when the days of the wheat harvest were at hand, Samson came, meaning to visit his wife, and he brought her a kid of the flock. And when he would have gone into her chamber, as usual, her father would not suffer him, saying:

² I thought thou hadst hated her, and therefore I gave her to thy friend: but she hath a sister, who is younger and fairer than she, take her to wife instead of her.

³ And Samson answered him: From this day I shall be blameless in what I do against the Philistines: for I will do you evils.

⁴ And he went and caught three hundred foxes, and coupled them tail to tail, and fastened torches between the tails:

⁵ And setting them on fire he let the foxes go, that they might run about hither and thither. And they presently went into the standing corn of the Philistines. Which being set on fire, both the corn that was already carried together,

¹⁶ Quæ fundebat apud Samson lacrimas, et quærebatur, dicens: Odisti me, et non diligis: idcirco problema, quod proposuisti filiis populi mei, non vis mihi exponere. At ille respondit: Patri meo et matri nolui dicere: et tibi indicare potero?

¹⁷ Septem igitur diebus convivii flebat ante eum: tandemque die septimo cum ei esset molesta, exposuit. Quæ statim indicavit civibus suis.

¹⁸ Et illi dixerunt ei die septimo ante solis occubitum: Quid dulcius melle, et quid fortius leone? Qui ait ad eos: Si non arassetis in vitula mea, non invenissetis propositionem meam.

¹⁹ Irruit itaque in eum spiritus Domini, descenditque Ascalonem, et percussit ibi triginta viros: quorum ablatas vestes dedit iis qui problema solverant. Iratusque nimis ascendit in domum patris sui:

²⁰ uxor autem ejus accepit maritum unum de amicis ejus et pronubis.

CAPUT XV

Privatur Samson uxoris ejus: frementum Philisthinorum incendit, et multos eorum occidit.

Post aliquantulum autem temporis, cum dies triticeæ messis instarent, venit Samson, invisere volens uxorem suam, et attulit ei hædum de capris. Cumque cubiculum ejus solito vellet intrare, prohibuit eum pater illius, dicens:

² Putavi quod odisses eam, et ideo tradidi illam amico tuo: sed habet sororem, quæ junior et pulchrior illa est: sit tibi pro ea uxor.

³ Cui Samson respondit: Ab hac die non erit culpa in me contra Philisthæos: faciam enim vobis mala.

⁴ Perrexitque et cepit trecentas vulpes, caudasque earum junxit ad caudas, et faces ligavit in medio:

⁵ quas igne succendens, dimisit ut huc illucque discurrerent. Quæ statim perrexerunt in segetes Philisthinorum. Quibus succensis, et comportatæ jam fruges, et adhuc stantes in stipula, concrematae sunt, in tantum ut vineas quoque et

oliveta flamma consumeret.

⁶ Dixeruntque Philisthiim: Quis fecit hanc rem? Quibus dictum est: Samson gener Thamnathæi: quia tulit uxorem ejus, et alteri tradidit, hæc operatus est. Ascenderuntque Philisthiim, et combusserunt tam mulierem quam patrem ejus.

⁷ Quibus ait Samson: Licet hæc feceritis, tamen adhuc ex vobis expetam ultionem, et tunc quiescam.

⁸ Percussitque eos ingenti plaga, ita ut stupentes suram femori imponerent. Et descendens habitavit in spelunca petræ Etam.

⁹ Igitur ascendentes Philisthiim in terram Juda, castrametati sunt in loco, qui postea vocatus est Lechi, id est, Maxilla, ubi eorum effusus est exercitus.

¹⁰ Dixeruntque ad eos de tribu Juda: Cur ascendistis adversum nos? Qui responderunt: Ut ligemus Samson venimus, et reddamus ei quæ in nos operatus est.

¹¹ Descenderunt ergo tria millia virorum de Juda ad specum silicis Etam, dixeruntque ad Samson: Nescis quod Philisthiim imperent nobis? quare hoc facere voluisti? Quibus ille ait: Sicut fecerunt mihi, sic feci eis.

¹² Ligare, inquiunt, te venimus, et tradere in manus Philisthinorum. Quibus Samson: Jurate, ait, et spondete mihi quod non occidatis me.

¹³ Dixerunt: Non te occidemus, sed vincum trademus. Ligaveruntque eum duobus novis funibus, et tulerunt eum de petra Etam.

¹⁴ Qui cum venisset ad locum Maxillæ, et Philisthiim vociferantes occurrissent ei, irruit spiritus Domini in eum: et sicut solent ad odorem ignis lina consumi, ita vincula quibus ligatus erat, dissipata sunt et soluta.

¹⁵ Inventamque maxillam, id est, mandibulam asini, quæ jacebat, arripiens interfecit in ea mille viros,

¹⁶ et ait: In maxilla asini, in mandibula

and that which was yet standing, was all burnt, insomuch that the flame consumed also the vineyards and the oliveyards.

⁶ Then the Philistines said: Who hath done this thing? And it was answered: Samson, the son-in-law of the Thamnathite, because he took away his wife, and gave her to another, hath done these things. And the Philistines went up and burnt both the woman and her father.

⁷ But Samson said to them: Although you have done this, yet will I be revenged of you, and then I will be quiet.

⁸ And he made a great slaughter of them, so that in astonishment they laid the calf of the leg upon the thigh. And going down he dwelt in a cavern of the rock Etam.

⁹ Then the Philistines going up into the land of Juda, camped in the place which afterwards was called Lechi, that is, the Jawbone, where their army was spread abroad.

¹⁰ And the men of the tribe of Juda said to them: Why are you come up against us? They answered: We are come to bind Samson, and to pay him for what he hath done against us.

¹¹ Wherefore three thousand men of Juda went down to the cave of the rock Etam, and said to Samson: Knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us? Why wouldst thou do thus? And he said to them: As they did to me, so have I done to them.

¹² And they said to him: We are come to bind thee, and to deliver thee into the hands of the Philistines. And Samson said to them: Swear to me, and promise me that you will not kill me.

¹³ They said: We will not kill thee: but we will deliver thee up bound. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him from the rock Etam.

¹⁴ Now when he was come to the place of the Jawbone, and the Philistines shouting went to meet him, the Spirit of the Lord came strongly upon him: and as flax is wont to be consumed at the approach of fire, so the bands with which he was bound were broken and loosed.

¹⁵ And finding a jawbone, even the jawbone of an ass, which lay there, catching it up, he slew therewith a thousand men.

¹⁶ And he said: With the jawbone of

an ass, with the jaw of the colt of asses, I have destroyed them, and have slain a thousand men.

¹⁷ And when he had ended these words, singing, he threw the jawbone out of his hand, and called the name of that place Ramathlechi, which is interpreted the lifting up of the jawbone.

¹⁸ And being very thirsty, he cried to the Lord, and said: Thou hast given this very great deliverance and victory into the hand of thy servant: and behold I die for thirst, and shall fall into the hands of the uncircumcised.

¹⁹ Then the Lord opened a great tooth in the jaw of the ass and waters issued out of it. And when he had drunk them, he refreshed his spirit, and recovered his strength. Therefore the name of that place was called The Spring of him that invoked from the jawbone, until this present day.

²⁰ And he judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

Samson is deluded by Dalila: and falls into the hands of the Philistines. His death.

He went also into Gaza, and saw there a woman, a harlot, and went in unto her.

² And when the Philistines had heard this, and it was noised about among them, that Samson was come into the city, they surrounded him, setting guards at the gate of the city, and watching there all the night in silence, that in the morning they might kill him as he went out.

³ But Samson slept till midnight, and then rising, he took both the doors of the gate, with the posts thereof and the bolt, and laying them on his shoulders, carried them up to the top of the hill, which looketh towards Hebron.

⁴ After this he loved a woman, who dwelt in the valley of Sorec, and she was called Dalila.

⁵ And the princes of the Philistines came to her, and said: Deceive him, and learn of him wherein his great strength lieth, and how we may be able to overcome him, to bind and afflict him: which if thou shalt do, we will give thee everyone of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

pulli asinarum, delevi eos, et percussi mille viros.

¹⁷ Cumque hæc verba canens compleret, projecit mandibulam de manu, et vocavit nomen loci illius Ramathlechi, quod interpretatur, Elevatio maxillæ.

¹⁸ Sitiensque valde, clamavit ad Dominum, et ait: Tu dedisti in manu servi tui salutem hanc maximam atque victoriam: eni siti morior, incidamque in manus incircumcisorum.

¹⁹ Aperuit itaque Dominus molarem dentem in maxilla asini, et egressæ sunt ex eo aquæ. Quibus haustis, refocillavit spiritum, et vires recepit. Idcirco appellatum est nomen loci illius, Fons invocantis de maxilla, usque in præsentem diem.

²⁰ Judicavitque Israël in diebus Philisthiim viginti annis.

CAPUT XVI

Samson decipitur a Dalila: in manibus Philisthinorum concidit. Mors ejus.

Abiit quoque in Gazam, et vidit ibi mulierem meretricem, ingressusque est ad eam.

² Quod cum audissent Philisthiim, et percrebuisset apud eos intrasse urbem Samson, circumdederunt eum, positus in porta civitatis custodibus: et ibi tota nocte cum silentio præstolantes, ut facto mane exeuntem occiderent.

³ Dormivit autem Samson usque ad medium noctis: et inde consurgens, apprehendit ambas portæ fores cum postibus suis et sera, impositasque humeris suis portavit ad verticem montis, qui respicit Hebron.

⁴ Post hæc amavit mulierem, quæ habitabat in valle Sorec, et vocabatur Dalila.

⁵ Veneruntque ad eam principes Philisthinorum, atque dixerunt: Decipe eum, et discite ab illo, in quo habeat tantam fortitudinem, et quomodo eum superare valeamus, et vinctum affligere: quod si feceris, dabimus tibi singuli mille et centum argenteos.

⁶ Locuta est ergo Dalila ad Samson: Dic mihi, obsecro, in quo sit tua maxima fortitudo, et quid sit quo ligatus erumpere nequeas?

⁷ Cui respondit Samson: Si septem nerveicis funibus necdum siccis, et adhuc humentibus, ligatus fuero, infirmus ero ut ceteri homines.

⁸ Attuleruntque ad eam satrapæ Philisthinorum septem funes, ut dixerat: quibus vinxit eum,

⁹ latentibus apud se insidiis, et in cubiculo finem rei expectantibus: clamavitque ad eum: Philisthiim super te, Samson. Qui rupit vincula, quomodo si rumpat quis filum de stuppæ tortum putamine, cum odorem ignis acceperit: et non est cognitum in quo esset fortitudo ejus.

¹⁰ Dixitque ad eum Dalila: Ecce illusisti mihi, et falsum locutus es: saltem nunc indica mihi quo ligari debeas.

¹¹ Cui ille respondit: Si ligatus fuero novis funibus, qui numquam fuerunt in opere, infirmus ero, et aliorum hominum similis.

¹² Quibus rursus Dalila vinxit eum, et clamavit: Philisthiim super te, Samson, in cubiculo insidiis præparatis. Qui ita rupit vincula quasi fila telarum.

¹³ Dixitque Dalila rursus ad eum: Usquequo decipis me, et falsum loqueris? ostende quo vinciri debeas. Cui respondit Samson: Si septem crines capitis mei cum licio plexueris, et clavum his circumligatum terræ fixeris, infirmus ero.

¹⁴ Quod cum fecisset Dalila, dixit ad eum: Philisthiim super te, Samson. Qui consurgens de somno extraxit clavum cum crinibus et licio.

¹⁵ Dixitque ad eum Dalila: Quomodo dicis quod amas me, cum animus tuus non sit mecum? Per tres vices mentitus es mihi, et noluisti dicere in quo sit maxima fortitudo tua.

¹⁶ Cumque molesta esset ei, et per multos dies jugiter adhæreret, spatium ad quietem non tribuens, defecit anima ejus, et ad mortem usque lassata est.

¹⁷ Tunc aperiens veritatem rei, dixit ad

⁶ And Dalila said to Samson: Tell me, I beseech thee, wherein thy greatest strength lieth, and what it is, wherewith if thou wert bound, thou couldst not break loose.

⁷ And Samson answered her: If I shall be bound with seven cords, made of sinews not yet dry, but still moist, I shall be weak like other men.

⁸ And the princes of the Philistines brought unto her seven cords, such as he spoke of, with which she bound him;

⁹ Men lying privately in wait with her, and in the chamber, expecting the event of the thing, and she cried out to him: The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he broke the bands, as a man would break a thread of tow twined with spittle, when it smelleth the fire: so it was not known wherein his strength lay.

¹⁰ And Dalila said to him: Behold thou hast mocked me, and hast told me a false thing: but now at least tell me wherewith thou mayest be bound.

¹¹ And he answered her: If I shall be bound with new ropes, that were never in work, I shall be weak and like other men.

¹² Dalila bound him again with these, and cried out: The Philistines are upon thee, Samson, there being an ambush prepared for him in the chamber. But he broke the bands like threads of webs.

¹³ And Dalila said to him again: How long dost thou deceive me, and tell me lies? Show me wherewith thou mayest be bound. And Samson answered her: If thou plattest the seven locks of my head with a lace, and tying them round about a nail, fastenest it in the ground, I shall be weak.

¹⁴ And when Dalila had done this, she said to him: The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And awaking out of his sleep, he drew out the nail with the hairs and the lace.

¹⁵ And Dalila said to him: How dost thou say thou lovest me, when thy mind is not with me? Thou hast told me lies these three times, and wouldst not tell me wherein thy great strength lieth.

¹⁶ And when she pressed him much, and continually hung upon him for many days, giving him no time to rest, his soul fainted away, and was wearied even unto death.

¹⁷ Then opening the truth of the thing,

he said to her: The razor hath never come upon my head, for I am a Nazarite, that is to say, consecrated to God from my mother's womb: If my head be shaven, my strength shall depart from me, and I shall become weak, and shall be like other men.

¹⁸ Then seeing that he had discovered to her all his mind, she sent to the princes of the Philistines, saying: Come up this once more, for now he hath opened his heart to me. And they went up, taking with them the money which they had promised.

¹⁹ But she made him sleep upon her knees, and lay his head in her bosom. And she called a barber and shaved his seven locks, and began to drive him away, and thrust him from her: for immediately his strength departed from him.

²⁰ And she said: The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And awaking from sleep, he said in his mind: I will go out as I did before, and shake myself, not knowing that the Lord was departed from him.

²¹ Then the Philistines seized upon him, and forthwith pulled out his eyes, and led him bound in chains to Gaza, and shutting him up in prison made him grind.

²² And now his hair began to grow again,

²³ And the princes of the Philistines assembled together, to offer great sacrifices to Dagon their god, and to make merry, saying: Our god hath delivered our enemy Samson into our hands.

²⁴ And the people also seeing this, praised their god, and said the same: Our god hath delivered our adversary into our hands, him that destroyed our country, and killed very many.

²⁵ And rejoicing in their feasts, when they had now taken their good cheer, they commanded that Samson should be called, and should play before them. And being brought out of prison, he played before them; and they made him stand between two pillars.

²⁶ And he said to the lad that guided his steps: Suffer me to touch the pillars which support the whole house, and let me lean upon them, and rest a little.

²⁷ Now the house was full of men and

eam: Ferrum numquam ascendit super caput meum, quia nazaræus, id est, consecratus Deo, sum de utero matris meæ: si rasum fuerit caput meum, recedet a me fortitudo mea, et deficiam, eroque sicut ceteri homines.

¹⁸ Vidensque illa quod confessus ei esset omnem animum suum, misit ad principes Philisthinorum ac mandavit: Ascende adhuc semel, quia nunc mihi aperuit cor suum. Qui ascenderunt assumpta pecunia, quam promiserant.

¹⁹ At illa dormire eum fecit super genua sua, et in sinu suo reclinare caput. Vocavitque tonsorem, et rasis septem crines ejus, et cœpit abigere eum, et a se repellere: statim enim ab eo fortitudo discessit.

²⁰ Dixitque: Philisthiim super te, Samson. Qui de somno consurgens, dixit in animo suo: Egrediar sicut ante feci, et me excutiam, nesciens quod recessisset ab eo Dominus.

²¹ Quem cum apprehendissent Philisthiim, statim eruerunt oculos ejus, et duxerunt Gazam vinctum catenis, et clausum in carcere molere fecerunt.

²² Jamque capilli ejus renasci cœperunt,

²³ Et principes Philisthinorum convenerunt in unum ut immolarent hostias magnificas Dagon deo suo, et epularentur, dicentes: Tradidit deus noster inimicum nostrum Samson in manus nostras.

²⁴ Quod etiam populus videns, laudabat deum suum, eademque dicebat: Tradidit deus noster adversarium nostrum in manus nostras, qui delevit terram nostram, et occidit plurimos.

²⁵ Lætantesque per convivia, sumptis jam epulis, præceperunt ut vocaretur Samson, et ante eos luderet. Qui adductus de carcere ludebat ante eos, feceruntque eum stare inter duas columnas.

²⁶ Qui dixit puero regenti gressus suos: Dimitte me, ut tangeam columnas, quibus omnis imminet domus, et recliner super eas, et paululum requiescam.

²⁷ Domus autem erat plena virorum ac

mulierum, et erant ibi omnes principes Philistinorum, ac de tecto et solario circiter tria millia utriusque sexus spectantes ludentem Samson.

²⁸ At ille invocato Domino ait: Domine Deus, memento mei, et redde mihi nunc fortitudinem pristinam, Deus meus, ut ulciscar me de hostibus meis, et pro missione duorum luminum unam ultionem recipiam.

²⁹ Et apprehendens ambas columnas quibus innitebatur domus, alteramque earum dextera, et alteram læva tenens,

³⁰ ait: Moriatur anima mea cum Philistiim. Concussisque fortiter columnis, cecidit domus super omnes principes, et ceteram multitudinem quæ ibi erat: multoque plures interfecit moriens, quam ante vivus occiderat.

³¹ Descendentes autem fratres ejus et universa cognatio, tulerunt corpus ejus, et sepelierunt inter Saraa et Esthaol in sepulchro patris sui Manue: judicavitque Israël viginti annis.

CAPUT XVII

Historia idoli Michae, et Levita juvenum.

Fuit eo tempore vir quidam de monte Ephraim nomine Michas, ² qui dixit matri suæ: Mille et centum argenteos, quos separaveras tibi, et super quibus me audiente juraveras, ecce ego habeo, et apud me sunt. Cui illa respondit: Benedictus filius meus Domino.

³ Reddidit ergo eos matri suæ, quæ dixerat ei: Consecravi et vovi hoc argentum Domino, ut de manu mea suscipiat filius meus, et faciat sculptile atque conflatile: et nunc trado illud tibi.

⁴ Reddidit igitur eos matri suæ: quæ tulit ducentos argenteos, et dedit eos argentario, ut faceret ex eis sculptile atque conflatile, quod fuit in domo Michæ.

⁵ Qui ædiculam quoque in ea deo separavit, et fecit ephod, et theraphim, id est, vestem sacerdotalem, et idola: implevitque unius filiorum suorum manum, et factus est ei sacerdos.

women, and all the princes of the Philistines were there. Moreover about three thousand persons of both sexes, from the roof and the higher part of the house, were beholding Samson's play.

²⁸ But he called upon the Lord, saying: O Lord God remember me, and restore to me now my former strength, O my God, that I may revenge myself on my enemies, and for the loss of my two eyes I may take one revenge.

²⁹ And laying hold on both the pillars on which the house rested, and holding the one with his right hand, and the other with his left,

³⁰ He said: Let me die with the Philistines. And when he had strongly shook the pillars, the house fell upon all the princes, and the rest of the multitude, that was there: and he killed many more at his death, than he had killed before in his life.

³¹ And his brethren and all his kindred, going down took his body, and buried it between Saraa and Esthaol, in the burying place of his father Manue: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER 17

The history of the idol of Michas, and the young Levite.

There was at that time a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Michas.

² Who said to his mother: The eleven hundred pieces of silver, which thou hadst put aside for thyself, and concerning which thou didst swear in my hearing, behold I have, and they are with me. And she said to him. Blessed be my son by the Lord.

³ So he restored them to his mother, who said to him: I have consecrated and vowed this silver to the Lord, that my son may receive it at my hand, and make a graven and a molten god; so now I deliver it to thee.

⁴ And he restored them to his mother: and she took two hundred pieces of silver and gave them to the silversmith, to make of them a graven and a molten god, which was in the house of Michas.

⁵ And he separated also therein a little temple for the god, and made an ephod, and theraphim, that is to say, a priestly garment, and idols: and he filled the hand of one of his sons, and he became

his priest.

⁶ In those days there was no king in Israel, but everyone did that which seemed right to himself.

⁷ There was also another young man of Bethlehem Juda, of the kindred thereof: and he was a Levite, and dwelt there.

⁸ Now he went out from the city of Bethlehem, and desired to sojourn wheresoever he should find it convenient for him. And when he was come to mount Ephraim, as he was on his journey, and had turned aside a little into the house of Michas,

⁹ He was asked by him whence he came. And he answered: I am a Levite of Bethlehem Juda, and I am going to dwell where I can, and where I shall find a place to my advantage.

¹⁰ And Michas said: Stay with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee every year ten pieces of silver, and a double suit of apparel, and thy victuals.

¹¹ He was content, and abode with the man, and was unto him as one of his sons.

¹² And Michas filled his hand, and had the young man with him for his priest, saying:

¹³ Now I know God will do me good, since I have a priest of the race of the Levites.

CHAPTER 18

The expedition of the men of Dan against Lais: in their way they rob Michas of his priest and his gods.

In those days there was no king in Israel, and the tribe of Dan sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day they had not received their lot among the other tribes.

² So the children of Dan sent five most valiant men, of their stock and family, from Saraa and Esthaol, to spy out the land, and to view it diligently: and they said to them: Go, and view the land. They went on their way, and when they came to mount Ephraim, they went into the house of Michas, and rested there:

³ And knowing the voice of the young man the Levite, and lodging with him, they said to him: Who brought thee hither? What dost thou here? Why wouldst thou come hither?

⁶ In diebus illis non erat rex in Israël, sed unusquisque quod sibi rectum videbatur, hoc faciebat.

⁷ Fuit quoque alter adolescens de Bethlehem Juda, ex cognatione ejus: eratque ipse Levites, et habitabat ibi.

⁸ Egressusque de civitate Bethlehem, peregrinari voluit ubicumque sibi commodum reperisset. Cumque venisset in montem Ephraim, iter faciens, et declinasset parumper in domum Michæ,

⁹ interrogatus est ab eo unde venisset. Qui respondit: Levita sum de Bethlehem Juda, et vado ut habitem ubi potuero, et utile mihi esse perspexero.

¹⁰ Dixitque Michas: Mane apud me, et esto mihi parens ac sacerdos: daboque tibi per annos singulos decem argenteos, ac vestem duplicem, et quæ ad victum sunt necessaria.

¹¹ Acquievit, et mansit apud hominem, fuitque illi quasi unus de filiis.

¹² Implevitque Michas manum ejus, et habuit puerum sacerdotem apud se:

¹³ Nunc scio, dicens, quod benefaciet mihi Deus habenti Levitici generis sacerdotem.

CAPUT XVIII

Expeditio hominum Dan contra Lais: in itinere eorum Micham spoliant sacerdotis et deorum suorum.

In diebus illis non erat rex in Israël, et tribus Dan quærebat possessionem sibi, ut habitaret in ea: usque ad illum enim diem inter ceteras tribus sortem non acceperat.

² Miserunt ergo filii Dan stirpis et familiæ suæ quinque viros fortissimos de Saraa et Esthaol, ut explorarent terram, et diligenter inspicerent: dixeruntque eis: Ite, et considerate terram. Qui cum pergentes venissent in montem Ephraim, et intrassent domum Michæ, requieverunt ibi:

³ et agnoscentes vocem adolescentis Levitæ, utentesque illius diversorio, dixerunt ad eum: Quis te huc adduxit? quid hic agis? quam ob causam huc venire voluisti?

⁴ Qui respondit eis: Hæc et hæc præstitit mihi Michas, et me mercede conduxit, ut sim ei sacerdos.

⁵ Rogaverunt autem eum ut consuleret Dominum, ut scire possent an prospero itinere pergerent, et res haberet effectum.

⁶ Qui respondit eis: Ite in pace: Dominus respicit viam vestram, et iter quo pergitis.

⁷ Euntes igitur quinque viri venerunt Lais: videruntque populum habitantem in ea absque ullo timore, juxta consuetudinem Sidoniorum, securum et quietum, nullo ei penitus resistente, magnarumque opum, et procul a Sidone atque a cunctis hominibus separatum.

⁸ Reversique ad fratres suos in Saraa et Esthaol, et quid egissent sciscitantibus responderunt:

⁹ Surgite, ascendamus ad eos: vidimus enim terram valde opulentam et uberem: nolite negligere, nolite cessare: eamus, et possideamus eam, nullus erit labor.

¹⁰ Intrabimus ad securos, in regionem latissimam, tradetque nobis Dominus locum, in quo nullius rei est penuria eorum quæ gignuntur in terra.

¹¹ Profecti igitur sunt de cognatione Dan, id est, de Saraa et Esthaol, sexcenti viri accincti armis bellicis,

¹² ascendentesque manserunt in Cariathiarim Judæ: qui locus ex eo tempore Castrorum Dan nomen accepit, et est post tergum Cariathiarim.

¹³ Inde transierunt in montem Ephraim. Cumque venissent ad domum Michæ,

¹⁴ dixerunt quinque viri, qui prius missi fuerant ad considerandam terram Lais, ceteris fratribus suis: Nostis quod in domibus istis sit ephod, et theraphim, et sculptile, atque conflatile: videte quid vobis placeat.

¹⁵ Et cum paululum declinassent, ingressi sunt domum adolescentis Levitæ, qui erat in domo Michæ: salutaveruntque eum verbis pacificis.

¹⁶ Sexcenti autem viri ita ut erant armati, stabant ante ostium.

¹⁷ At illi, qui ingressi fuerant domum

⁴ He answered them: Michas hath done such and such things for me, and hath hired me to be his priest.

⁵ Then they desired him to consult the Lord, that they might know whether their journey should be prosperous, and the thing should have effect.

⁶ He answered them: Go in peace: the Lord looketh on your way, and the journey that you go.

⁷ So the five men going on came to Lais: and they saw how the people dwelt therein without any fear, according to the custom of the Sidonians, secure and easy, having no man at all to oppose them, being very rich, and living separated, at a distance from Sidon and from all men.

⁸ And they returned to their brethren in Saraa and Esthaol, who asked them what they had done: to whom they answered:

⁹ Arise, and let us go up to them: for we have seen the land which is exceeding rich and fruitful: neglect not, lose no time: let us go and possess it, there will be no difficulty.

¹⁰ We shall come to a people that is secure, into a spacious country, and the Lord will deliver the place to us, in which there is no want of anything that groweth on the earth.

¹¹ There went therefore of the kindred of Dan, to wit, from Saraa and Esthaol, six hundred men, furnished with arms for war.

¹² And going up they lodged in Cariathiarim of Juda: which place from that time is called the camp of Dan, and is behind Cariathiarim.

¹³ From thence they passed into mount Ephraim. And when they were come to the house of Michas,

¹⁴ The five men, that before had been sent to view the land of Lais, said to the rest of their brethren: You know that in these houses there is an ephod and theraphim, and a graven and a molten god: see what you are pleased to do.

¹⁵ And when they had turned a little aside, they went into the house of the young man the Levite, who was in the house of Michas: and they saluted him with words of peace.

¹⁶ And the six hundred men stood before the door, appointed with their arms.

¹⁷ But they that were gone into the

house of the young man, went about to take away the graven god, and the ephod, and the theraphim, and the molten god, and the priest stood before the door, the six hundred valiant men waiting not far off.

¹⁸ So they that were gone in took away the graven thing, the ephod, and the idols, and the molten god. And the priest said to them: What are you doing?

¹⁹ And they said to him: Hold thy peace, and put thy finger on thy mouth, and come with us, that we may have thee for a father, and a priest. Whether is better for thee, to be a priest in the house of one man, or in a tribe and family in Israel?

²⁰ When he heard this, he agreed to their words, and took the ephod, and the idols, and the graven god, and departed with them.

²¹ And when they were going forward, and had put before them the children and the cattle, and all that was valuable,

²² And were now at a distance from the house of Michas, the men that dwelt in the houses of Michas gathering together followed them,

²³ And began to shout out after them. They looked back, and said to Michas: What aileth thee? Why dost thou cry?

²⁴ And he answered: You have taken away my gods which I have made me, and the priest, and all that I have, and do you say: What aileth thee?

²⁵ And the children of Dan said to him: See thou say no more to us, lest men enraged come upon thee, and thou perish with all thy house.

²⁶ And so they went on the journey they had begun. But Michas seeing that they were stronger than he, returned to his house.

²⁷ And the six hundred men took the priest, and the things we spoke of before, and came to Lais, to a people that was quiet and secure, and smote them with the edge of the sword: and the city they burnt with fire,

²⁸ There being no man at all who brought them any succor, because they dwelt far from Sidon, and had no society or business with any man. And the city was in the land of Rohob: and they rebuilt it, and dwelt therein,

²⁹ Calling the name of the city Dan, after the name of their father, who was the son of Israel, which before

juvenis, sculptile, et ephod, et theraphim, atque conflatile tollere nitebantur, et sacerdos stabat ante ostium, sexcentis viris fortissimis haud procul expectantibus.

¹⁸ Tulerunt igitur qui intraverant sculptile, ephod, et idola, atque conflatile. Quibus dixit sacerdos: Quid facitis?

¹⁹ Cui responderunt: Tace et pone digitum super os tuum: venique nobiscum, ut habeamus te patrem, ac sacerdotem. Quid tibi melius est, ut sis sacerdos in domo unius viri, an in una tribu et familia in Israël?

²⁰ Quod cum audisset, acquievit sermonibus eorum, et tulit ephod, et idola, ac sculptile, et profectus est cum eis.

²¹ Qui cum pergerent, et ante se ire fecissent parvulos ac jumenta, et omne quod erat pretiosum,

²² et jam a domo Michæ essent procul, viri qui habitabant in ædibus Michæ conclamantes secuti sunt,

²³ et post tergum clamare cœperunt. Qui cum respexissent, dixerunt ad Micham: Quid tibi vis? cur clamas?

²⁴ Qui respondit: Deos meos, quos mihi feci, tulistis, et sacerdotem, et omnia quæ habeo, et dicitis: Quid tibi est?

²⁵ Dixeruntque ei filii Dan: Cave ne ultra loquaris ad nos, et veniant ad te viri animo concitati, et ipse cum omni domo tua pereas.

²⁶ Et sic cœpto itinere perrexerunt. Videns autem Michas quod fortiores se essent, reversus est in domum suam.

²⁷ Sexcenti autem viri tulerunt sacerdotem, et quæ supra diximus: veneruntque in Lais ad populum qui escentem atque securum, et percusserunt eos in ore gladii: urbemque incendio tradiderunt,

²⁸ nullo penitus ferente præsidium, eo quod procul habitarent a Sidone, et cum nullo hominum haberent quidquam societatis ac negotii. Erat autem civitas sita in regione Rohob: quam rursus exstruentes habitaverunt in ea,

²⁹ vocato nomine civitatis Dan, juxta vocabulum patris sui, quem genuerat Israël, quæ prius Lais dicebatur.

³⁰ Posueruntque sibi sculptile, et Jonathan filium Gersam filii Moysi ac filios ejus sacerdotes in tribu Dan, usque ad diem captivitatis suæ.

³¹ Mansitque apud eos idolum Michæ omni tempore quo fuit domus Dei in Silo. In diebus illis non erat rex in Israël.

CAPUT XIX

Levita ducens uxorem suam ad domum adhospitalitatem a senes Gabaa, in tribu Benjamin. Uxor ejus abutitur hoc a hominibus sceleratibus, et mane invenitur mortua. Vir ejus caedit corporem in partes, et mittit ad tribus omnes Israel, scelere postulans ad eos vindicandum.

Fuit quidam vir Levites habitans in latere montis Ephraim, qui accepit uxorem de Bethlehem Juda:

² quæ reliquit eum, et reversa est in domum patris sui in Bethlehem, mansitque apud eum quatuor mensibus.

³ Secutusque est eam vir suus, volens reconciliari ei, atque blandiri, et secum reducere, habens in comitatu puerum et duos asinos: quæ suscepit eum, et introduxit in domum patris sui. Quod cum audisset socer ejus, eumque vidisset, occurrit ei lætus,

⁴ et amplexatus est hominem. Mansitque gener in domo soceri tribus diebus, comedens cum eo et bibens familiariter.

⁵ Die autem quarto de nocte consurgens, proficisci voluit: quem tenuit socer, et ait ad eum: Gusta prius pauxillum panis, et conforta stomachum, et sic proficisceris.

⁶ Sederuntque simul, ac comederunt et biberunt. Dixitque pater puellæ ad generum suum: Quæso te ut hodie hic maneas, pariterque lætemur.

⁷ At ille consurgens, cœpit velle proficisci. Et nihilominus obnixè eum socer tenuit, et apud se fecit manere.

⁸ Mane autem facto, parabat Levites iter. Cui socer rursus: Oro te, inquit, ut

was called Lais.

³⁰ And they set up to themselves the graven idol, and Jonathan the son of Gersam the son of Moses, he and his sons were priests in the tribe of Dan, until the day of their captivity.

³¹ And the idol of Michas remained with them all the time that the house of God was in Silo. In those days there was no king in Israel.

CHAPTER 19

A Levite bringing home his wife, is lodged by an old man at Gabaa, in the tribe of Benjamin. His wife is there abused by wicked men, and in the morning found dead. Her husband cutteth her body in pieces, and sendeth to every tribe of Israel, requiring them to revenge the wicked fact.

There was a certain Levite, who dwelt on the side of mount Ephraim, who took a wife of Bethlehem Juda:

² And she left him, and returned to her father's house in Bethlehem, and abode with him four months.

³ And her husband followed her, willing to be reconciled with her, and to speak kindly to her, and to bring her back with him, having with him a servant and two asses: and she received him, and brought him into her father's house. And when his father in law had heard this, and had seen him, he met him with joy,

⁴ And embraced the man. And the son in law tarried in the house of his father in law three days, eating with him and drinking familiarly.

⁵ But on the fourth day, arising early in the morning, he desired to depart. But his father in law kept him, and said to him: Taste first a little bread, and strengthen thy stomach, and so thou shalt depart.

⁶ And they sat down together, and ate and drank. And the father of the young woman said to his son-in-law: I beseech thee to stay here today, and let us make merry together.

⁷ But he rising up, began to be for departing. And nevertheless his father in law earnestly pressed him, and made him stay with him.

⁸ But when morning was come, the Levite prepared to go on his journey.

And his father in law said to him again: I beseech thee to take a little meat, and strengthening thyself, till the day be further advanced, afterwards thou mayest depart. And they ate together.

⁹ And the young man arose to set forward with his wife and servant. And his father in law spoke to him again: Consider that the day is declining, and draweth toward evening: tarry with me today also, and spend the day in mirth, and tomorrow thou shalt depart, that thou mayest go into thy house.

¹⁰ His son in law would not consent to his words: but forthwith went forward, and came over against Jebus, which by another name is called Jerusalem, leading with him two asses laden, and his concubine.

¹¹ And now they were come near Jebus, and the day was far spent: and the servant said to his master: Come, I beseech thee, let us turn into the city of the Jebusites, and lodge there.

¹² His master answered him: I will not go into the town of another nation, who are not of the children of Israel, but I will pass over to Gabaa:

¹³ And when I shall come thither, we will lodge there, or at least in the city of Rama.

¹⁴ So they passed by Jebus, and went on their journey, and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gabaa, which is in the tribe of Benjamin:

¹⁵ And they turned into it to lodge there. And when they were come in, they sat in the street of the city, for no man would receive them to lodge.

¹⁶ And behold they saw an old man, returning out of the field and from his work in the evening, and he also was of mount Ephraim, and dwelt as a stranger in Gabaa; but the men of that country were the children of Jemini.

¹⁷ And the old man lifting up his eyes, saw the man sitting with his bundles in the street of the city, and said to him: Whence comest thou? And whither goest thou?

¹⁸ He answered him: We came out from Bethlehem Juda, and we are going to our home, which is on the side of mount Ephraim, from whence we went to Bethlehem: and now we go to the house of God, and none will receive us under his roof:

paululum cibi capias, et assumptis viribus donec increseat dies, postea proficiscaris. Comederunt ergo simul.

⁹ Surrexitque adolescens, ut pergeret cum uxore sua et puero. Cui rursum locutus est socer: Considera quod dies ad occasum declivior sit, et propinquat ad vesperum: mane apud me etiam hodie, et duc lætum diem, et cras proficisceris ut vadas in domum tuam.

¹⁰ Noluit gener acquiescere sermonibus ejus: sed statim perrexit, et venit contra Jebus, quæ altero nomine vocatur Jerusalem, ducens secum duos asinos onustos, et concubinam.

¹¹ Jamque erant juxta Jebus, et dies mutabatur in noctem: dixitque puer ad dominum suum: Veni, obsecro, declinemus ad urbem Jebusæorum, et maneamus in ea.

¹² Cui respondit dominus: Non ingrediar oppidum gentis alienæ, quæ non est de filiis Israël: sed transibo usque Gabaa:

¹³ et cum illuc pervenero, manebimus in ea, aut certe in urbe Rama.

¹⁴ Transierunt ergo Jebus, et cœptum carpebant iter, occubuitque eis sol juxta Gabaa, quæ est in tribu Benjamin:

¹⁵ diverteruntque ad eam, ut manerent ibi. Quo cum intrassent, sedebant in platea civitatis, et nullus eos recipere voluit hospitio.

¹⁶ Et ecce, apparuit homo senex, revertens de agro et de opere suo vesperi, qui et ipse de monte erat Ephraim, et peregrinus habitabat in Gabaa: homines autem regionis illius erant filii Jemini.

¹⁷ Elevatisque oculis, vidit senex sedentem hominem cum sarcinulis suis in platea civitatis, et dixit ad eum: Unde venis? et quo vadis?

¹⁸ Qui respondit ei: Profecti sumus de Bethlehem Juda, et pergimus ad locum nostrum, qui est in latere montis Ephraim, unde ieramus in Bethlehem: et nunc vadimus ad domum Dei, nullusque sub tectum suum nos vult recipere,

¹⁹ habentes paleas et fœnum in asinorum pabulum, et panem ac vinum in meos et ancillæ tuæ usus, et pueri qui mecum est: nulla re indigemus nisi hospitio.

²⁰ Cui respondit senex: Pax tecum sit, ego præbebo omnia quæ necessaria sunt: tantum, quæso, ne in platea maneas.

²¹ Introduxitque eum in domum suam, et pabulum asinis præbuit: ac postquam laverunt pedes suos, recepit eos in convivium.

²² Illis epulantibus, et post laborem itineris cibo et potu reficientibus corpora, venerunt viri civitatis illius, filii Belial (id est, absque jugo), et circumdantes domum senis, fores pulsare cœperunt, clamantes ad dominum domus, atque dicentes: Educ virum, qui ingressus est domum tuam, ut abutamur eo.

²³ Egressusque est ad eos senex, et ait: Nolite, fratres, nolite facere malum hoc, quia ingressus est homo hospitium meum: et cessate ab hac stultitia.

²⁴ Habeo filiam virginem, et hic homo habet concubinam, educam eas ad vos, ut humilietis eas, et vestram libidinem compleatis: tantum, obsecro, ne scelus hoc contra naturam operemini in virum.

²⁵ Nolebant acquiescere sermonibus illius: quod cernens homo, eduxit ad eos concubinam suam, et eis tradidit illudendam: qua cum tota nocte abusi essent, dimiserunt eam mane.

²⁶ At mulier, recedentibus tenebris, venit ad ostium domus, ubi manebat dominus suus, et ibi corrui.

²⁷ Mane facto, surrexit homo, et aperuit ostium, ut ceptam expleret viam: et ecce concubina ejus jacebat ante ostium sparsis in limine manibus.

²⁸ Cui ille, putans eam quiescere, loquebatur: Surge, et ambulemus. Qua nihil respondente, intelligens quod erat mortua, tulit eam, et imposuit asino, reversusque est in domum suam.

²⁹ Quam cum esset ingressus, arripuit gladium, et cadaver uxoris cum ossibus suis in duodecim partes ac frustra concii-

¹⁹ We have straw and hay for provender of the asses, and bread and wine for the use of myself and of thy handmaid, and of the servant that is with me: we want nothing but lodging.

²⁰ And the old man answered him: Peace be with thee: I will furnish all things that are necessary: only I beseech thee, stay not in the street.

²¹ And he brought him into his house, and gave provender to his asses: and after they had washed their feet, he entertained them with a feast.

²² While they were making merry, and refreshing their bodies with meat and drink, after the labor of the journey, the men of that city, sons of Belial (that is, without yoke), came and beset the old man's house, and began to knock at the door, calling to the master of the house, and saying: Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may abuse him:

²³ And the old man went out to them, and said: Do not so, my brethren, do not so wickedly: because this man is come into my lodging, and cease I pray you from this folly.

²⁴ I have a maiden daughter, and this man hath a concubine, I will bring them out to you, and you may humble them, and satisfy your lust: only, I beseech you, commit not this crime against nature on the man.

²⁵ They would not be satisfied with his words; which the man seeing, brought out his concubine to them, and abandoned her to their wickedness: and when they had abused her all the night, they let her go in the morning.

²⁶ But the woman, at the dawning of the day, came to the door of the house, where her lord lodged, and there fell down.

²⁷ And in the morning the man arose, and opened the door, that he might end the journey he had begun: and behold his concubine lay before the door with her hands spread on the threshold.

²⁸ He thinking she was taking her rest, said to her: Arise, and let us be going. But as she made no answer, perceiving she was dead, he took her up, and laid her upon his ass, and returned to his house.

²⁹ And when he was come home, he took a sword, and divided the dead body of his wife with her bones into twelve

parts, and sent the pieces into all the borders of Israel.

³⁰ And when everyone had seen this, they all cried out: There was never such a thing done in Israel, from the day that our fathers came up out of Egypt, until this day: give sentence, and decree in common what ought to be done.

CHAPTER 20

The Israelites warring against Benjamin are twice defeated; but in the third battle the Benjamites are all slain, saving six hundred men.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and gathered together as one man, from Dan to Bersabee, with the land of Galaad, to the Lord in Maspha:

² And all the chiefs of the people, and all the tribes of Israel, met together in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen fit for war.

³ (Nor were the children of Benjamin ignorant that the children of Israel were come up to Maspha.) And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was killed being asked, how so great a wickedness had been committed,

⁴ Answered: I came into Gabaa, of Benjamin, with my wife, and there I lodged:

⁵ And behold the men of that city, in the night beset the house wherein I was, intending to kill me, and abused my wife with an incredible fury of lust, so that at last she died.

⁶ And I took her and cut her in pieces, and sent the parts into all the borders of your possession: because there never was so heinous a crime, and so great an abomination committed in Israel.

⁷ You are all here, O children of Israel, determine what you ought to do.

⁸ And all the people standing, answered as by the voice of one man: We will not return to our tents, neither shall anyone of us go into his own house:

⁹ But this we will do in common against Gabaa:

¹⁰ We will take ten men of a hundred out of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to bring victuals for the army, that we may fight against Gabaa of Benjamin, and render to it for its wickedness, what it deserveth.

¹¹ And all Israel were gathered togeth-

dens, misit in omnes terminos Israëli.

³⁰ Quod cum vidissent singuli, conclamabant: Numquam res talis facta est in Israëli, ex eo die quo ascenderunt patres nostri de Ægypto usque in præsens tempus: ferte sententiam, et in commune decernite quid facto opus sit.

CAPUT XX

Gerentes Israelitæ bellum contra Benjamin bis vincuntur; sed in proelio tertio Benjamin caeditur, eripiens sescentos homines.

Egressi itaque sunt omnes filii Israëli, et pariter congregati, quasi vir unus, de Dan usque Bersabee, et terra Galaad, ad Dominum in Maspha.

² Omnesque anguli populorum, et cunctæ tribus Israëli in ecclesiam populi Dei convenerunt, quadringenta millia peditum pugnatorum.

³ (Nec latuit filios Benjamin quod ascendissent filii Israëli in Maspha.) Interrogatusque Levita, maritus mulieris interfectæ, quomodo tantum scelus perpetratum esset,

⁴ respondit: Veni in Gabaa Benjamin cum uxore mea, illucque divertit:

⁵ et ecce homines civitatis illius circumdederunt nocte domum in qua manebam, volentes me occidere, et uxorem meam incredibili furore libidinis vexantes, denique mortua est.

⁶ Quam arreptam, in frustra concidi, misique partes in omnes terminos possessionis vestræ: quia numquam tantum nefas, et tam grande piaculum, factum est in Israëli.

⁷ Adestis, omnes filii Israëli, decernite quid facere debeatis.

⁸ Stansque omnis populus, quasi unius hominis sermone respondit: Non recedemus in tabernacula nostra, nec suam quisquam intrabit domum:

⁹ sed hoc contra Gabaa in commune faciamus.

¹⁰ Decem viri eligantur e centum ex omnibus tribubus Israëli, et centum de mille, et mille de decem millibus, ut comportent exercitui cibaria, et possimus pugnare contra Gabaa Benjamin, et reddere ei pro scelere, quod meretur.

¹¹ Convenitque universus Israëli ad ci-

vitatem, quasi homo unus eadem mente, unoque consilio.

¹² Et miserunt nuntios ad omnem tribum Benjamin, qui dicerent: Cur tantum nefas in vobis repertum est?

¹³ Tradite homines de Gabaa, qui hoc flagitium perpetrarunt, ut moriantur, et auferatur malum de Israël. Qui noluerunt fratrum suorum filiorum Israël audire mandatum:

¹⁴ sed ex cunctis urbibus, quæ sortis suæ erant, convenerunt in Gabaa, ut illis ferrent auxilium, et contra universum populum Israël dimicarent.

¹⁵ Inventique sunt viginti quinque millia de Benjamin eductium gladium, præter habitatores Gabaa,

¹⁶ qui septingenti erant viri fortissimi, ita sinistra ut dextra præliantes: et sic fundis lapides ad certum jacentes, ut capillum quoque possent percutere, et nequaquam in alteram partem ictus lapidis deferretur.

¹⁷ Virorum quoque Israël, absque filiis Benjamin, inventa sunt quadringenta millia eductium gladium, et paratorum ad pugnam.

¹⁸ Qui surgentes venerunt in domum Dei, hoc est, in Silo: consulueruntque Deum, atque dixerunt: Quis erit in exercitu nostro princeps certaminis contra filios Benjamin? Quibus respondit Dominus: Judas sit dux vester.

¹⁹ Statimque filii Israël surgentes mane, castrametati sunt juxta Gabaa:

²⁰ et inde procedentes ad pugnam contra Benjamin, urbem oppugnare cœperunt.

²¹ Egressique filii Benjamin de Gabaa, occiderunt de filiis Israël die illo viginti duo millia virorum.

²² Rursum filii Israël et fortitudine et numero confidentes, in eodem loco in quo prius certaverant, aciem direxerunt:

²³ ita tamen ut prius ascenderent et flerent coram Domino usque ad noctem: consulerentque eum, et dicerent: Debeo ultra procedere ad dimicandum contra filios Benjamin fratres meos, an non? Quibus ille respondit: Ascendite ad eos, et inite certamen.

er against the city, as one man, with one mind, and one counsel:

¹² And they sent messengers to all the tribe of Benjamin, to say to them: Why hath so great an abomination been found among you?

¹³ Deliver up the men of Gabaa, that have committed this heinous crime, that they may die, and the evil may be taken away out of Israel. But they would not hearken to the proposition of their brethren the children of Israel:

¹⁴ But out of all the cities which were of their lot, they gathered themselves together into Gabaa, to aid them, and to fight against the whole people of Israel.

¹⁵ And there were found of Benjamin five and twenty thousand men that drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gabaa,

¹⁶ Who were seven hundred most valiant men, fighting with the left hand as well as with the right: and slinging stones so sure that they could hit even a hair, and not miss by the stone's going on either side.

¹⁷ Of the men of Israel also, beside the children of Benjamin, were found four hundred thousand that drew swords and were prepared to fight.

¹⁸ And they arose and came to the house of God, that is, to Silo: and they consulted God, and said: Who shall be in our army the first to go to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the Lord answered them: Let Juda be your leader.

¹⁹ And forthwith the children of Israel rising in the morning, camped by Gabaa:

²⁰ And going out from thence to fight against Benjamin, began to assault the city.

²¹ And the children of Benjamin coming out of Gabaa slew of the children of Israel that day two and twenty thousand men.

²² Again Israel, trusting in their strength and their number, set their army in array in the same place, where they had fought before:

²³ Yet so that they first went up and wept before the Lord until night: and consulted him and said: Shall I go out any more to fight against the children of Benjamin my brethren or not? And he answered them: Go up against them, and join battle.

²⁴ And when the children of Israel went out the next day to fight against the children of Benjamin,

²⁵ The children of Benjamin sallied forth out of the gates of Gabaa: and meeting them, made so great a slaughter of them, as to kill eighteen thousand men that drew the sword.

²⁶ Wherefore all the children of Israel came to the house of God, and sat and wept before the Lord: and they fasted that day till the evening, and offered to him holocausts, and victims of peace offerings,

²⁷ And inquired of him concerning their state. At that time the ark of the covenant of the Lord was there,

²⁸ And Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, was over the house. So they consulted the Lord, and said: Shall we go out any more to fight against the children of Benjamin, our brethren, or shall we cease? And the Lord said to them: Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hands.

²⁹ And the children of Israel set ambushes round about the city of Gabaa:

³⁰ And they drew up their army against Benjamin the third time, as they had done the first and second.

³¹ And the children of Benjamin boldly issued out of the city, and seeing their enemies flee, pursued them a long way, so as to wound and kill some of them, as they had done the first and second day, whilst they fled by two highways, whereof one goeth up to Bethel and the other to Gabaa, and they slew about thirty men:

³² For they thought to cut them off as they did before. But they artfully feigning a flight, designed to draw them away from the city, and by their seeming to flee, to bring them to the highways aforesaid.

³³ Then all the children of Israel rising up out of the places where they were, set their army in battle array, in the place which is called Baalthamar. The ambushes also, which were about the city, began by little and little to come forth,

³⁴ And to march from the west side of the city. And other ten thousand men chosen out of all Israel, attacked the inhabitants of the city. And the battle grew hot against the children of Benjamin: and they understood not that present death threatened them on every side.

²⁴ Cumque filii Israël altera die contra filios Benjamin ad prælium processissent,

²⁵ eruperunt filii Benjamin de portis Gabaa: et occurrentes eis tanta in illos cæde bacchati sunt, ut decem et octo millia virorum educentium gladium prosternerent.

²⁶ Quam ob rem omnes filii Israël venerunt in domum Dei, et sedentes flebant coram Domino: jejunaveruntque die illo usque ad vesperam: et obtulerunt ei holocausta, atque pacificas victimas,

²⁷ et super statu suo interrogaverunt. Eo tempore ibi erat arca fœderis Dei,

²⁸ et Phinees filius Eleazari filii Aaron præpositus domus. Consuluerunt igitur Dominum, atque dixerunt: Exire ultra debemus ad pugnam contra filios Benjamin fratres nostros, an quiescere? Quibus ait Dominus: Ascendite, cras enim tradam eos in manus vestras.

²⁹ Posueruntque filii Israël insidias per circuitum urbis Gabaa:

³⁰ et tertia vice, sicut semel et bis, contra Benjamin exercitum produxerunt.

³¹ Sed et filii Benjamin audacter eruperunt de civitate, et fugientes adversarios longius persecuti sunt, ita ut vulnerarent ex eis sicut primo die et secundo, et cæderent per duas semitas vertentes terga, quarum una ferebatur in Bethel et altera in Gabaa, atque prosternerent triginta circiter viros:

³² putaverunt enim solito eos more cedere. Qui fugam arte simulantes inierunt consilium ut abstraherent eos de civitate, et quasi fugientes ad supradictas semitas perducerent.

³³ Omnes itaque filii Israël surgentes de sedibus suis, tetenderunt aciem in loco qui vocatur Baalthamar. Insidiæ quoque, quæ circa urbem erant, paulatim se aperire cœperunt,

³⁴ et ab occidentali urbis parte procedere. Sed et alia decem millia virorum de universo Israël, habitatores urbis ad certamina provocabant. Ingravatumque est bellum contra filios Benjamin: et non intellexerunt quod ex omni parte illis instaret interitus.

³⁵ Percussitque eos Dominus in conspectu filiorum Israël, et interfecerunt ex eis in illo die viginti quinque millia, et centum viros, omnes bellatores et eductes gladium.

³⁶ Filii autem Benjamin cum se inferiores esse vidissent, cœperunt fugere. Quod cernerent filii Israël, dederunt eis ad fugiendum locum, ut ad præparatas insidias devenirent, quas juxta urbem posuerant.

³⁷ Qui cum repente de latibulis surrexissent, et Benjamin terga cædentibus daret, ingressi sunt civitatem, et percusserunt eam in ore gladii.

³⁸ Signum autem dederant filii Israël his quos in insidiis collocaverant, ut postquam urbem cepissent, ignem accenderent: ut ascendente in altum fumo, captam urbem demonstrarent.

³⁹ Quod cum cernerent filii Israël in ipso certamine positi (putaverunt enim filii Benjamin eos fugere, et instantius persequerentur, cæsis de exercitu eorum triginta viris),

⁴⁰ et viderent quasi columnam fumi de civitate conscendere: Benjamin quoque aspiciens retro, cum captam cerneret civitatem, et flammam in sublime ferri:

⁴¹ qui prius simulaverant fugam, versa facie fortius resistebant. Quod cum vidissent filii Benjamin, in fugam versi sunt,

⁴² et ad viam deserti ire cœperunt, illuc quoque eos adversarii persequentibus: sed et hi qui urbem succenderant, occurrerunt eis.

⁴³ Atque ita factum est, ut ex utraque parte ab hostibus cæderentur, nec erat ulla requies morientium. Ceciderunt, atque prostrati sunt ad orientalem plagam urbis Gabaa.

⁴⁴ Fuerunt autem qui in eodem loco interfecti sunt, decem et octo millia virorum, omnes robustissimi pugnatores.

⁴⁵ Quod cum vidissent qui remanserant de Benjamin, fugerunt in solitudinem: et pergebant ad petram, cujus vocabulum est Remmon. In illa quoque fuga palantes, et in diversa tendentes, occiderunt quinque millia virorum. Et cum ultra tenderent, persecuti sunt eos, et interfecerunt etiam alia duo millia.

³⁵ And the Lord defeated them before the children of Israel, and they slew of them in that day five and twenty thousand, and one hundred, all fighting men, and that drew the sword.

³⁶ But the children of Benjamin, when they saw themselves to be too weak, began to flee. Which the children of Israel seeing, gave them place to flee, that they might come to the ambushes that were prepared, which they had set near the city.

³⁷ And they that were in ambush arose on a sudden out of their coverts, and whilst Benjamin turned their backs to the slayers, went into the city, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

³⁸ Now the children of Israel had given a sign to them, whom they had laid in ambushes, that after they had taken the city, they should make a fire: that by the smoke rising on high, they might show that the city was taken.

³⁹ And when the children of Israel saw this in the battle, (for the children of Benjamin thought they fled, and pursued them vigorously, killing thirty men of their army)

⁴⁰ And perceived, as it were, a pillar of smoke rise up from the city; and Benjamin looking back, saw that the city was taken, and that the flames ascended on high:

⁴¹ They that before had made as if they fled, turning their faces, stood bravely against them. Which the children of Benjamin seeing, turned their backs,

⁴² And began to go towards the way of the desert, the enemy pursuing them thither also. And they that fired the city came also out to meet them.

⁴³ And so it was, that they were slain on both sides by the enemies, and there was no rest of their men dying. They fell and were beaten down on the east side of the city of Gabaa.

⁴⁴ And they that were slain in the same place, were eighteen thousand men, all most valiant soldiers.

⁴⁵ And when they that remained of Benjamin saw this, they fled into the wilderness, and made towards the rock that is called Remmon. In that flight also, as they were straggling, and going different ways; they slew of them five thousand men. And as they went farther, they still pursued them, and slew

also other two thousand.

⁴⁶ And so it came to pass, that all that were slain of Benjamin, in divers places, were five and twenty thousand fighting men, most valiant for war.

⁴⁷ And there remained of all the number of Benjamin only six hundred men that were able to escape, and flee to the wilderness: and they abode in the rock Remmon four months.

⁴⁸ But the children of Israel returning, put all the remains of the city to the sword, both men and beasts, and all the cities and villages of Benjamin were consumed with devouring flames.

CHAPTER 21

The tribe of Benjamin is saved from being utterly extinct, by providing wives for the six hundred that remained.

Now the children of Israel had also sworn in Maspha, saying: None of us shall give of his daughters to the children of Benjamin to wife.

² And they all came to the house of God in Silo, and abiding before him till the evening, lifted up their voices, and began to lament and weep, saying:

³ O Lord God of Israel, why is so great an evil come to pass in thy people, that this day one tribe should be taken away from among us?

⁴ And rising early the next day, they built an altar: and offered there holocausts, and victims of peace, and they said:

⁵ Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the army of the Lord? For they had bound themselves with a great oath, when they were in Maspha, that whosoever were wanting should be slain.

⁶ And the children of Israel being moved with repentance for their brother Benjamin, began to say: One tribe is taken away from Israel.

⁷ Whence shall they take wives? For we have all in general sworn, not to give our daughters to them.

⁸ Therefore they said: Who is there of all the tribes of Israel, that came not up to the Lord to Maspha? And, behold, the inhabitants of Jabes Galaad were found not to have been in that army.

⁹ (At that time also when they were in Silo, no one of them was found there),

⁴⁶ Et sic factum est, ut omnes qui ceciderant de Benjamin in diversis locis, essent viginti quinque millia, pugnatore ad bella promptissimi.

⁴⁷ Remanserunt itaque de omni numero Benjamin, qui evadere et fugere in solitudinem potuerunt, sexcenti viri: sederuntque in petra Remmon mensibus quatuor.

⁴⁸ Regressi autem filii Israël, omnes reliquias civitatis a viris usque adumenta gladio percusserunt, cunctasque urbes et viculos Benjamin vorax flamma consumpsit.

CAPUT XXI

Tribus Benjamin eripitur ab extinctione completa, a comparatione uxorum pro sescentis qui manent.

Juraverunt quoque filii Israël in Maspha, et dixerunt: Nullus nostrum dabit filiis Benjamin de filiabus suis uxorem.

² Veneruntque omnes ad domum Dei in Silo, et in conspectu ejus sedentes usque ad vesperam, levaverunt vocem, et magno ululatu cœperunt flere, dicentes:

³ Quare, Domine Deus Israël, factum est hoc malum in populo tuo, ut hodie una tribus auferretur ex nobis?

⁴ Altera autem die diluculo consurgentes, extruxerunt altare: obtuleruntque ibi holocausta, et pacificas victimas, et dixerunt:

⁵ Quis non ascendit in exercitu Domini de universis tribubus Israël? Grandi enim juramento se constrinxerant, cum essent in Maspha, interfici eos qui defuissent.

⁶ Ductique pœnitentia filii Israël super fratre suo Benjamin, cœperunt dicere: Ablata est tribus una de Israël:

⁷ unde uxores accipient? omnes enim in commune juravimus, non duros nos his filias nostras.

⁸ Idcirco dixerunt: Quis est de universis tribubus Israël, qui non ascendit ad Dominum in Maspha? Et ecce inventi sunt habitatores Jabes Galaad in illo exercitu non fuisse.

⁹ (Eo quoque tempore cum essent in Silo, nullus ex eis ibi repertus est.)

¹⁰ Miserunt itaque decem millia viros robustissimos, et præceperunt eis: Ite, et percute habitatores Jabes Galaad in ore gladii, tam uxores quam parvulos eorum.

¹¹ Et hoc erit quod observare debebitis: Omne generis masculini, et mulieres quæ cognoverunt viros, interficite; virgines autem reservate.

¹² Inventæque sunt de Jabes Galaad quadringentæ virgines, quæ nescierunt viri thorum: et adduxerunt eas ad castra in Silo, in terram Chanaan.

¹³ Miseruntque nuntios ad filios Benjamin, qui erant in petra Remmon, et præceperunt eis, ut eos susciperent in pace.

¹⁴ Veneruntque filii Benjamin in illo tempore, et datæ sunt eis uxores de filiabus Jabes Galaad: alias autem non repererunt, quas simili modo traderent.

¹⁵ Universusque Israël valde doluit, et egit pœnitentiam super interfectione unius tribus ex Israël.

¹⁶ Dixeruntque majores natu: Quid faciemus reliquis, qui non acceperunt uxores? omnes in Benjamin feminæ conciderunt,

¹⁷ et magna nobis cura, ingentique studio providendum est, ne una tribus deleatur ex Israël.

¹⁸ Filias enim nostras eis dare non possumus, constricti juramento et maledictione qua diximus: Maledictus qui dederit de filiabus suis uxorem Benjamin.

¹⁹ Ceperuntque consilium, atque dixerunt: Ecce solemnitas Domini est in Silo anniversaria, quæ sita est ad septentrionem urbis Bethel, et ad orientalem plagam viæ, quæ de Bethel tendit ad Sichimam, et ad meridiem oppidi Lebona.

²⁰ Præceperuntque filiis Benjamin, atque dixerunt: Ite, et latitate in vineis.

²¹ Cumque videritis filias Silo ad duccendos choros ex more procedere, exite repente de vineis, et rapite ex eis singuli uxores singulas, et pergit in terram Benjamin.

²² Cumque venerint patres earum, ac fratres, et adversum vos queri cœperint,

¹⁰ So they sent ten thousand of the most valiant men, and commanded them, saying: Go and put the inhabitants of Jabes Galaad to the sword, with their wives and their children.

¹¹ And this is what you shall observe: Every male, and all women that have known men, you shall kill, but the virgins you shall save.

¹² And there were found of Jabes Galaad four hundred virgins, that had not known the bed of a man, and they brought them to the camp in Silo, into the land of Chanaan.

¹³ And they sent messengers to the children of Benjamin, that were in the rock Remmon, and commanded them to receive them in peace.

¹⁴ And the children of Benjamin came at that time, and wives were given them of the daughters of Jabes Galaad: but they found no others, whom they might give in like manner.

¹⁵ And all Israel was very sorry, and repented for the destroying of one tribe out of Israel.

¹⁶ And the ancients said: What shall we do with the rest, that have not received wives? For all the women in Benjamin are dead.

¹⁷ And we must use all care, and provide with great diligence, that one tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

¹⁸ For as to our own daughters we cannot give them, being bound with an oath and a curse, whereby we said: Cursed be he that shall give Benjamin any of his daughters to wife.

¹⁹ So they took counsel, and said: Behold, there is a yearly solemnity of the Lord in Silo, which is situate on the north of the city of Bethel, and on the east side of the way, that goeth from Bethel to Sichem, and on the south of the town of Lebona.

²⁰ And they commanded the children of Benjamin and said: Go, and lie hid in the vineyards,

²¹ And when you shall see the daughters of Silo come out, as the custom is, to dance, come ye on a sudden out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife among them, and go into the land of Benjamin.

²² And when their fathers and their brethren shall come, and shall begin to

complain against you, and to chide, we will say to them: Have pity on them: for they took them not away as by the right of war or conquest, but when they asked to have them, you gave them not, and the fault was committed on your part.

²³ And the children of Benjamin did as they had been commanded: and, according to their number, they carried off for themselves every man his wife of them that were dancing: and they went into their possession, and built up their cities, and dwelt in them.

²⁴ The children of Israel also returned by their tribes, and families, to their dwellings.

²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel: but everyone did that which seemed right to himself.

atque jurgari, dicemus eis: Miseremini eorum: non enim rapuerunt eas jure bellantium atque victorum, sed rogantibus ut acciperent, non dedistis, et a vestra parte peccatum est.

²³ Feceruntque filii Benjamin ut sibi fuerat imperatum: et juxta numerum suum, rapuerunt sibi de his quæ ducebant choros, uxores singulas: abieruntque in possessionem suam ædificantes urbes, et habitantes in eis.

²⁴ Filii quoque Israël reversi sunt per tribus et familias in tabernacula sua.

²⁵ In diebus illis non erat rex in Israël: sed unusquisque quod sibi rectum videbatur, hoc faciebat.

RUTH

This Book is called Ruth, from the name of the person whose history is here recorded: who, being a Gentile, and converted to the truth faith, and marrying Booz, the great-grandfather of David, was one of those from whom Christ sprung according to the flesh, and an illustrious figure of the Gentile church. It is thought this book was written by the prophet Samuel.

CAPUT I

Elimelech Bethlehem iens cum uxore sua Noemi, et filiis duobus, in terram Moabitarum, moritur hoc. Filii ejus conjungunt uxores illius et sine liberis moriuntur. Noemi redit patriam cum nuru Ruth, quae negat cum ei separare.

In diebus unius judicis, quando iudices præerant, facta est fames in terra. Abiitque homo de Bethlehem Juda, ut peregrinaretur in regione Moabitude cum uxore sua ac duobus liberis.

² Ipse vocabatur Elimelech, et uxor ejus Noëmi: et duo filii, alter Mahalon, et alter Chelion, Ephrathæi de Bethlehem Juda. Ingressique regionem Moabitudem, morabantur ibi.

³ Et mortuus est Elimelech maritus Noëmi: remansitque ipsa cum filiis.

⁴ Qui acceperunt uxores Moabitidas, quarum una vocabatur Orpha, altera vero Ruth. Manseruntque ibi decem annis,

⁵ et ambo mortui sunt, Mahalon videlicet et Chelion: remansitque mulier orbatam duobus liberis ac marito.

⁶ Et surrexit ut in patriam pergeret cum utraque nuru sua de regione Moabitude: audierat enim quod respexisset Dominus populum suum, et dedisset eis escas.

⁷ Egressa est itaque de loco peregrinationis suæ, cum utraque nuru: et jam in via revertendi posita in terram Juda,

⁸ dixit ad eas: Ite in domum matris vestræ: faciat vobiscum Dominus misericordiam, sicut fecistis cum mortuis, et mecum.

CHAPTER 1

Elimelech of Bethlehem going with his wife Noemi, and two sons, into the land of Moab, dieth there. His sons marry wives of that country and die without issue. Noemi returneth home with her daughter-in-law Ruth, who refuseth to part with her.

In the days of the judges, when the judges ruled, there came a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem Juda, went to sojourn in the land of Moab with his wife and his two sons.

² He was named Elimelech, and his wife Noemi: and his two sons, the one Mahalon, and the other Chelion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Juda. And entering into the country of Moab, they abode there.

³ And Elimelech the husband of Noemi died: and she remained with her sons.

⁴ And they took wives of the women of Moab, of which one was called Orpha, and the other Ruth. And they dwelt there ten years,

⁵ And they both died, to wit, Mahalon and Chelion: and the woman was left alone, having lost both her sons and her husband.

⁶ And she arose to go from the land of Moab to her own country, with both her daughters in law: for she had heard that the Lord had looked upon his people, and had given them food.

⁷ Wherefore she went forth out of the place of her sojournment, with both her daughters in law: and being now in the way to return into the land of Juda,

⁸ She said to them: Go ye home to your mothers, the Lord deal mercifully with you, as you have dealt with the dead and with me.

⁹ May he grant you to find rest in the houses of the husbands whom you shall take. And she kissed them. And they lifted up their voice, and began to weep,

¹⁰ And to say: We will go on with thee to thy people.

¹¹ But she answered them: Return, my daughters: why come ye with me? Have I any more sons in my womb, that you may hope for husbands of me?

¹² Return again, my daughters, and go your ways: for I am now spent with age, and not fit for wedlock. Although I might conceive this night, and bear children,

¹³ If you would wait till they were grown up, and come to man's estate, you would be old women before you marry. Do not so, my daughters, I beseech you: for I am grieved the more for your distress, and the hand of the Lord is gone out against me.

¹⁴ And they lifted up their voice, and began to weep again: Orpha kissed her mother-in-law, and returned: Ruth stuck close to her mother in law.

¹⁵ And Noemi said to her: Behold thy kinswoman is returned to her people, and to her gods, go thou with her.

¹⁶ She answered: Be not against me, to desire that I should leave thee and depart: for whithersoever thou shalt go, I will go: and where thou shalt dwell, I also will dwell. Thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.

¹⁷ The land that shall receive thee dying, in the same will I die: and there will I be buried. The Lord do so and so to me, and add more also, if aught but death part me and thee.

¹⁸ Then Noemi seeing that Ruth was steadfastly determined to go with her, would not be against it, nor persuade her any more to return to her friends:

¹⁹ So they went together, and came to Bethlehem. And when they were come into the city, the report was quickly spread among all: and the women said: This is that Noemi.

²⁰ But she said to them: Call me not Noemi (that is, beautiful,) but call me Mara (that is, bitter), for the Almighty hath quite filled me with bitterness.

²¹ I went out full and the Lord hath brought me back empty. Why then do you call me Noemi, whom the Lord hath humbled, and the Almighty

⁹ Det vobis invenire requiem in domibus virorum quos sortituræ estis. Et osculata est eas. Quæ elevata voce flere cœperunt,

¹⁰ et dicere: Tecum pergemus ad populum tuum.

¹¹ Quibus illa respondit: Revertimini, filiæ meæ, cur venitis mecum? num ultra habeo filios in utero meo, ut viros ex me sperare possitis?

¹² Revertimini, filiæ meæ, et abite: jam enim senectute confecta sum, nec apta vinculo conjugali: etiamsi possem hac nocte concipere, et parere filios,

¹³ si eos expectare velitis donec crescant, et annos pubertatis impleant, ante eritis vetulæ quam nubatis. Nolite, quæso, filiæ meæ: quia vestra angustia magis me premit, et egressa est manus Domini contra me.

¹⁴ Elevata igitur voce, rursum flere cœperunt: Orpha osculata est socrum, ac reversa est: Ruth adhæsit socrui suæ:

¹⁵ cui dixit Noëmi: En reversa est cognata tua ad populum suum, et ad deos suos, vade cum ea.

¹⁶ Quæ respondit: Ne adverseris mihi ut relinquam te et abeam: quocumque enim perrexeris, pergam, et ubi morata fueris, et ego pariter morabor. Populus tuus populus meus, et Deus tuus Deus meus.

¹⁷ Quæ te terra morientem susceperit, in ea moriar: ibique locum accipiam sepulturæ. Hæc mihi faciat Dominus, et hæc addat, si non sola mors me et te separaverit.

¹⁸ Videns ergo Noëmi quod obstinato animo Ruth decrevisset secum pergere, adversari noluit, nec ad suos ultra reditum persuadere:

¹⁹ profectæque sunt simul, et venerunt in Bethlehem. Quibus urbem ingressis, velox apud cunctos fama percrebruit: dicebantque mulieres: Hæc est illa Noëmi.

²⁰ Quibus ait: Ne vocetis me Noëmi (id est, pulchram), sed vocate me Mara (id est, amaram), quia amaritudine valde replevit me Omnipotens.

²¹ Egressa sum plena, et vacuum re-duxit me Dominus. Cur ergo vocatis me Noëmi, quam Dominus humiliavit, et afflixit Omnipotens?

²² Venit ergo Noëmi cum Ruth Moabitide nuru sua, de terra peregrinationis suæ: ac reversa est in Bethlehem, quando primum hordea metebantur.

CAPUT II

Colligat Ruth in agro Booz, qui ostendit ei gratiam.

Erat autem viro Elimelech consanguineus, homo potens, et magnarum opum, nomine Booz.

² Dixitque Ruth Moabitidis ad socrum suam: Si iubes, vadam in agrum, et colligam spicas quæ fugerint manus metentium, ubicumque clementis in me patrisfamilias reperero gratiam. Cui illa respondit: Vade, filia mea.

³ Abiit itaque et colligebat spicas post terga metentium. Accidit autem ut ager ille haberet dominum nomine Booz, qui erat de cognatione Elimelech.

⁴ Et ecce, ipse veniebat de Bethlehem, dixitque messoribus: Dominus vobiscum. Qui responderunt ei: Benedicat tibi Dominus.

⁵ Dixitque Booz juveni, qui messoribus præerat: Cujus est hæc puella?

⁶ Cui respondit: Hæc est Moabitidis, quæ venit cum Noëmi, de regione Moabitude,

⁷ et rogavit ut spicas colligeret remanentes, sequens messorum vestigia: et de mane usque nunc stat in agro, et ne ad momentum quidem domum reversa est.

⁸ Et ait Booz ad Ruth: Audi, filia, ne vadas in alterum agrum ad colligendum, nec recedas ab hoc loco: sed jungere puellis meis,

⁹ et ubi messuerint, sequere. Mandavi enim pueris meis, ut nemo molestus sit tibi: sed etiam si sitieris, vade ad sarcinulas, et bibe aquas, de quibus et pueri bibunt.

¹⁰ Quæ cadens in faciem suam et adorans super terram, dixit ad eum: Unde mihi hoc, ut invenirem gratiam ante oculos tuos, et nosse me dignareris peregrinam mulierem?

¹¹ Cui ille respondit: Nuntiata sunt mihi

hath afflicted?

²² So Noemi came with Ruth, the Moabite, her daughter in law, from the land of her sojournment: and returned into Bethlehem, in the beginning of the barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

Ruth gleaneth in the field of Booz, who showeth her favor.

Now her husband Elimelech had a kinsman, a powerful man, and very rich, whose name was Booz.

² And Ruth, the Moabite, said to her mother in law: If thou wilt, I will go into the field, and glean the ears of corn that escape the hands of the reapers, where-soever I shall find grace with a householder, that will be favorable to me. And she answered her: Go, my daughter.

³ She went, therefore, and gleaned the ears of corn after the reapers. And it happened that the owner of that field was Booz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

⁴ And behold, he came out of Bethlehem, and said to the reapers: The Lord be with you. And they answered him: The Lord bless thee.

⁵ And Booz said to the young man that was set over the reapers: Whose maid is this?

⁶ And he answered him: This is the Moabite, who came with Noemi, from the land of Moab,

⁷ And she desired leave to glean the ears of corn that remain, following the steps of the reapers: and she hath been in the field from morning till now, and hath not gone home for one moment.

⁸ And Booz said to Ruth: Hear me, daughter, do not go to glean in any other field, and do not depart from this place: but keep with my maids,

⁹ And follow where they reap. For I have charged my young men, not to molest thee: and if thou art thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of the waters whereof the servants drink.

¹⁰ She fell on her face, and worshipping upon the ground, said to him: Whence cometh this to me, that I should find grace before thy eyes, and that thou shouldst vouchsafe to take notice of me, a woman of another country?

¹¹ And he answered her: All hath

been told me, that thou hast done to thy mother in law after the death of thy husband: and how thou hast left thy parents, and the land wherein thou wast born, and art come to a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

¹² The Lord render unto thee for thy work, and mayst thou receive a full reward of the Lord the God of Israel, to whom thou art come, and under whose wings thou art fled.

¹³ And she said: I have found grace in thy eyes, my lord, who hast comforted me, and hast spoken to the heart of thy handmaid, who am not like to one of thy maids.

¹⁴ And Booz said to her: At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. So she sat at the side of the reapers, and she heaped to herself frumenty, and ate and was filled, and took the leavings.

¹⁵ And she arose from thence, to glean the ears of corn as before. And Booz commanded his servants, saying: If she would even reap with you, hinder her not:

¹⁶ And let fall some of your handfuls of purpose, and leave them, that she may gather them without shame, and let no man rebuke her when she gathereth them.

¹⁷ She gleaned therefore in the field till evening: and beating out with a rod, and threshing what she had gleaned, she found about the measure of an ephi of barley, that is, three bushels:

¹⁸ Which she took up, and returned into the city, and showed it to her mother in law: moreover, she brought out, and gave her of the remains of her meat, wherewith she had been filled.

¹⁹ And her mother in law said to her: Where hast thou gleaned today, and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that hath had pity on thee. And she told her with whom she had wrought: and she told the man's name, that he was called Booz.

²⁰ And Noemi answered her: Blessed be he of the Lord: because the same kindness which he showed to the living, he hath kept also to the dead. And again she said: The man is our kinsman.

²¹ And Ruth said: He also charged me, that I should keep close to his reapers, till all the corn should be reaped.

omnia quæ feceris socrui tuæ post mortem viri tui: et quod reliqueris parentes tuos, et terram in qua nata es, et veneris ad populum, quem antea nesciebas.

¹² Reddat tibi Dominus pro opere tuo, et plenam mercedem recipias a Domino Deo Israël, ad quem venisti, et sub cujus confugisti alas.

¹³ Quæ ait: Inveni gratiam apud oculos tuos, domine mi, qui consolatus es me, et locutus es ad cor ancillæ tuæ, quæ non sum similis unius puellarum tuarum.

¹⁴ Dixitque ad eam Booz: Quando hora vescendi fuerit, veni huc, et comede panem, et intinge buccellam tuam in aceto. Sedit itaque ad messorum latus, et concessit polentam sibi, comeditque et saturata est, et tulit reliquias.

¹⁵ Atque inde surrexit, ut spicas ex more colligeret. Præcepit autem Booz pueris suis, dicens: Etiamsi vobiscum metere voluerit, ne prohibeatis eam:

¹⁶ et de vestris quoque manipulis projicite de industria, et remanere permitte, ut absque rubore colligat, et colligentem nemo corripiat.

¹⁷ Collegit ergo in agro usque ad vesperam: et quæ collegerat virga cædens et excutiens, invenit hordei quasi ephi mensuram, id est, tres modios.

¹⁸ Quos portans reversa est in civitatem, et ostendit socrui suæ: insuper protulit, et dedit ei de reliquiis cibi sui, quo saturata fuerat.

¹⁹ Dixitque ei socrus sua: Ubi hodie collegisti, et ubi fecisti opus? sit benedictus qui misertus est tui. Indicavitque ei apud quem fuisset operata: et nomen dixit viri, quod Booz vocaretur.

²⁰ Cui respondit Noëmi: Benedictus sit a Domino: quoniam eamdem gratiam, quam præbuerat vivis, servavit et mortuis. Rursumque ait: Propinquus noster est homo.

²¹ Et Ruth: Hoc quoque, inquit, præcepit mihi, ut tamdiu messoribus ejus jungerer, donec omnes segetes meterentur.

²² Cui dixit socrus: Melius est, filia mea, ut cum puellis ejus exeas ad metendum, ne in alieno agro quispiam resistat tibi.

²³ Juncta est itaque puellis Booz: et tamdiu cum eis messuit, donec hordea et triticum in horreis conderentur.

CAPUT III

Ruth, docta est a socru ejus, ad pes Booz jacet, adnoscens eum ut virum suum lege cognationis: accepit responsum bonum, et sex modios hordei.

Postquam autem reversa est ad socrum suam, audivit ab ea: Filia mea, quæram tibi requiem, et providebo ut bene sit tibi.

² Booz iste, cujus puellis in agro juncta es, propinquus noster est, et hac nocte aream hordei ventilat.

³ Lavare igitur, et ungere, et induere cultioribus vestimentis, et descende in aream: non te videat homo, donec esum potumque finierit.

⁴ Quando autem ierit ad dormiendum, nota locum in quo dormiat: veniesque et discooperies pallium, quo operitur a parte pedum, et projicies te, et ibi jacebis: ipse autem dicet quid agere debeas.

⁵ Quæ respondit: Quidquid præceperis, faciam.

⁶ Descenditque in aream, et fecit omnia quæ sibi imperaverat socrus.

⁷ Cumque comedisset Booz, et bibisset, et factus esset hilarior, issetque ad dormiendum juxta acervum manipulorum, venit abscondite, et discooperto pallio, a pedibus ejus se projecit.

⁸ Et ecce, nocte jam media expavit homo, et conturbatus est: viditque mulierem jacentem ad pedes suos,

⁹ et ait illi: Quæ es? Illaque respondit: Ego sum Ruth ancilla tua: expande pallium tuum super famulam tuam, quia propinquus es.

¹⁰ Et ille: Benedicta, inquit, es a Domino, filia, et priorem misericordiam posteriore superasti: quia non est secuta juvenes, pauperes sive divites.

²² And her mother in law said to her: It is better for thee, my daughter, to go out to reap with his maids, lest in another man's field some one may resist thee.

²³ So she kept close to the maids of Booz: and continued to glean with them, till all the barley and the wheat were laid up in the barns.

CHAPTER 3

Ruth instructed by her mother in law lieth at Booz's feet, claiming him for her husband by the law of affinity: she receiveth a good answer, and six measures of barley.

After she was returned to her mother in law, Noemi said to her: My daughter, I will seek rest for thee, and will provide that it may be well with thee.

² This Booz, with whose maids thou wast joined in the field, is our near kinsman, and behold this night he winnoweth barley in the threshing floor.

³ Wash thyself therefore and anoint thee, and put on thy best garments, and go down to the barn floor: but let not the man see thee, till he shall have done eating and drinking.

⁴ And when he shall go to sleep, mark the place wherein he sleepeth: and thou shalt go in, and lift up the clothes where-with he is covered towards his feet, and shalt lay thyself down there: and he will tell thee what thou must do.

⁵ She answered: Whatsoever thou shalt command, I will do.

⁶ And she went down to the barn floor, and did all that her mother in law had bid her.

⁷ And when Booz had eaten, and drunk, and was merry, he went to sleep by the heap of sheaves, and she came softly, and uncovering his feet, laid herself down.

⁸ And behold, when it was now midnight the man was afraid, and troubled: and he saw a woman lying at his feet,

⁹ And he said to her: Who art thou? And she answered: I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread thy coverlet over thy servant, for thou art a near kinsman.

¹⁰ And he said: Blessed art thou of the Lord, my daughter, and thy latter kindness has surpassed the former: because thou hast not followed young men ei-

ther poor or rich.

¹¹ Fear not therefore, but whatsoever thou shalt say to me I will do to thee. For all the people that dwell within the gates of my city, know that thou art a virtuous woman.

¹² Neither do I deny myself to be near of kin, but there is another nearer than I.

¹³ Rest thou this night: and when morning is come, if he will take thee by the right of kindred, all is well: but if he will not, I will undoubtedly take thee, as the Lord liveth: sleep till the morning.

¹⁴ So she slept at his feet till the night was going off. And she arose before men could know one another, and Booz said: Beware lest any man know that thou camest hither.

¹⁵ And again he said: Spread thy mantle, wherewith thou art covered, and hold it with both hands. And when she spread it and held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it upon her. And she carried it, and went into the city,

¹⁶ And came to her mother in law; who said to her: What hast thou done, daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

¹⁷ And she said: Behold he hath given me six measures of barley: for he said: I will not have thee return empty to thy mother in law.

¹⁸ And Noemi said: Wait, my daughter, till we see what end the thing will have. For the man will not rest until he have accomplished what he hath said.

CHAPTER 4

Upon the refusal of the nearer kinsman, Booz marrieth Ruth, who bringeth forth Obed, the grandfather of David.

Then Booz went up to the gate, and sat there. And when he had seen the kinsman going by, of whom he had spoken before, he said to him, calling him by his name: Turn aside for a little while, and sit down here. He turned aside, and sat down.

² And Booz, taking ten men of the ancients of the city, said to them: Sit ye down here.

³ They sat down, and he spoke to the kinsman: Noemi, who is returned from the country of Moab will sell a parcel of land that belonged to our brother Elimelech.

¹¹ Noli ergo metuere, sed quidquid dixeris mihi, faciam tibi. Scit enim omnis populus, qui habitat intra portas urbis meæ, mulierem te esse virtutis.

¹² Nec abnuo me propinquum, sed est alius me propinquior.

¹³ Quiesce hac nocte: et facto mane, si te voluerit propinquitatis jure retinere, bene res acta est: sin autem ille noluerit, ego te absque ulla dubitatione suscipiam, vivit Dominus. Dormi usque mane.

¹⁴ Dormivit itaque ad pedes ejus, usque ad noctis abscessum. Surrexit itaque adequam homines se cognoscerent mutuo, et dixit Booz: Cave ne quis noverit quod huc veneris.

¹⁵ Et rursum: Expande, inquit, pallium tuum, quo operiris, et tene utraque manu. Qua extendente, et tenente, mensus est sex modios hordei, et posuit super eam. Quæ portans ingressa est civitatem,

¹⁶ et venit ad socrum suam. Quæ dixit ei: Quid egisti, filia? Narravitque ei omnia, quæ sibi fecisset homo.

¹⁷ Et ait: Ecce sex modios hordei dedit mihi, et ait: Nolo vacuum te reverti ad socrum tuam.

¹⁸ Dixitque Noëmi: Expecta, filia, donec videamus quem res exitum habeat: neque enim cessabit homo, nisi compleverit quod locutus est.

CAPUT IV

Propter negationem consanguinei proximi, Booz conjungit Ruth, qui peperit Obed, avum David.

Ascendit ergo Booz ad portam, et sedenti ibi. Cumque vidisset propinquum præterire, de quo prius sermo habitus est, dixit ad eum: Declina paulisper, et sede hic: vocans eum nomine suo. Qui divertit, et sedit.

² Tollens autem Booz decem viros de senioribus civitatis, dixit ad eos: Sedete hic.

³ Quibus sedentibus, locutus est ad propinquum: Partem agri fratris nostri Elimelech vendet Noëmi, quæ reversa est de regione Moabitude:

4 quod audire te volui, et tibi dicere coram cunctis sedentibus, et majoribus natu de populo meo. Si vis possidere jure propinquitatis, eme, et posside: sin autem displicet tibi, hoc ipsum indica mihi, ut sciam quid facere debeam: nullus enim est propinquus, excepto te, qui prior es, et me, qui secundus sum. At ille respondit: Ego agrum emam.

5 Cui dixit Booz: Quando emeris agrum de manu mulieris, Ruth quoque Moabitidem, quæ uxor defuncti fuit, debes accipere: ut suscites nomen propinqui tui in hæreditate sua.

6 Qui respondit: Cedo juri propinquitatis: neque enim posteritatem familiæ meæ delere debeo: tu meo utere privilegio, quo me libenter carere profiteor.

7 Hic autem erat mos antiquitus in Israël inter propinquos, ut si quando alter alteri suo juri cedebat, ut esset firma concessio, solvebat homo calceamentum suum, et dabat proximo suo: hoc erat testimonium cessionis in Israël.

8 Dixit ergo propinquo suo Booz: Tolle calceamentum tuum. Quod statim solvit de pede suo.

9 At ille majoribus natu, et universo populo: Testes vos, inquit, estis hodie, quod possederim omnis quæ fuerunt Elimelech, et Chelion, et Mahalon, trahente Noëmi;

10 et Ruth Moabitidem, uxorem Mahalon, in conjugium sumserim, ut suscitarem nomen defuncti in hæreditate sua, nec vocabulum ejus de familia sua ac fratribus et populo deleatur. Vos, inquam, hujus rei testes estis.

11 Respondit omnis populus, qui erat in porta, et majores natu: Nos testes sumus: faciat Dominus hanc mulierem, quæ ingreditur domum tuam, sicut Rachel et Liam, quæ ædificaverunt domum Israël: ut sit exemplum virtutis in Ephratha, et habeat celebre nomen in Bethlehem:

12 fiatque domus tua, sicut domus Phares, quem Thamar peperit Judæ, de semine quod tibi dederit Dominus ex hac puella.

13 Tulit itaque Booz Ruth, et accepit uxorem: ingressusque est ad eam, et ded-

4 I would have thee to understand this, and would tell thee before all that sit here, and before the ancients of my people. If thou wilt take possession of it by the right of kindred: buy it, and possess it: but if it please thee not, tell me so, that I may know what I have to do. For there is no near kinsman besides thee, who art first, and me, who am second. But he answered: I will buy the field.

5 And Booz said to him: When thou shalt buy the field at the woman's hand, thou must take also Ruth, the Moabitess, who was the wife of the deceased: to raise up the name of thy kinsman in his inheritance.

6 He answered: I yield up my right of next akin: for I must not cut off the posterity of my own family. Do thou make use of my privilege, which I profess I do willingly forego.

7 Now this in former times was the manner in Israel between kinsmen, that if at any time one yielded his right to another: that the grant might be sure, the man put off his shoe and gave it to his neighbor; this was a testimony of cession of right in Israel.

8 So Booz said to his kinsman: Put off thy shoe. And immediately he took it off from his foot.

9 And he said to the ancients, and to all the people: You are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and Chelion's, and Mahalon's, of the hand of Noemi:

10 And have taken to wife Ruth, the Moabitess, the wife of Mahalon, to raise up the name of the deceased in his inheritance lest his name be cut off, from among his family and his brethren and his people. You, I say, are witnesses of this thing.

11 Then all the people that were in the gate, and the ancients, answered: We are witnesses: The Lord make this woman who cometh into thy house, like Rachel, and Lia, who built up the house of Israel: that she may be an example of virtue in Ephrata, and may have a famous name in Bethlehem:

12 And that the house may be, as the house of Phares, whom Thamar bore unto Juda, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman.

13 Booz therefore took Ruth, and married her: and went in unto her, and the

Lord gave her to conceive, and to bear a son.

¹⁴ And the women said to Noemi: Blessed be the Lord, who hath not suffered thy family to want a successor: that his name should be preserved in Israel.

¹⁵ And thou shouldst have one to comfort thy soul, and cherish thy old age. For he is born of thy daughter in law: who loveth thee: and is much better to thee, than if thou hadst seven sons.

¹⁶ And Noemi taking the child, laid it in her bosom, and she carried it, and was a nurse unto it.

¹⁷ And the women, her neighbors, congratulating with her, and saying, There is a son born to Noemi, called his name Obed: he is the father of Isai, the father of David.

¹⁸ These are the generations of Phares: Phares begot Esron,

¹⁹ Esron begot Aram, Aram begot Aminadab,

²⁰ Aminadab begot Nahasson, Nahasson begot Salmon,

²¹ Salmon begot Booz, Booz begot Obed,

²² Obed begot Isai, Isai begot David.

it illi Dominus ut conciperet, et pareret filium.

¹⁴ Dixeruntque mulieres ad Noëmi: Benedictus Dominus, qui non est passus ut deficeret successor familiæ tuæ, et vocaretur nomen ejus in Israël.

¹⁵ Et habeas qui consoletur animam tuam, et enutriat senectutem: de nuru enim tua natus est, quæ te diligit, et multo tibi melior est, quam si septem haberes filios.

¹⁶ Susceptumque Noëmi puerum posuit in sinu suo, et nutricis ac gerulæ fungebatur officio.

¹⁷ Vicinæ autem mulieris congratulantes ei, et dicentes: Natus est filius Noëmi: vocaverunt nomen ejus Obed: hic est pater Isai, patris David.

¹⁸ Hæ sunt generationes Phares: Phares genuit Esron,

¹⁹ Esron genuit Aram, Aram genuit Aminadab,

²⁰ Aminadab genuit Nahasson, Nahasson genuit Salmon,

²¹ Salmon genuit Booz, Booz genuit Obed,

²² Obed genuit Isai, Isai genuit David.

FIRST BOOK OF KINGS

This and the following Book are called by the Hebrews the Books of Samuel, because they contain the history of Samuel, and of the two kings, Saul and David, whom he anointed. They are more commonly named by the Fathers, the First and Second book of Kings. As to the writer of them, it is common opinion that Samuel composed the first book, as far as the twenty-fifth chapter; and that the prophets Nathan and Gad finished the first, and wrote the second book.

CAPUT I

Anna uxorem Elcanae sterili est, voto et prece accipit filium: quem nominat Samuelem dat: ostendit eum munerem Dei in Silo, secundum votum ejus.

Fuit vir unus de Ramathaimsophim, de monte Ephraim, et nomen ejus Elcana, filius Jeroham, filii Eliu, filii Thohu, filii Suph, Ephrathæus:

² et habuit duas uxores, nomen uni Anna, et nomen secundæ Phenenna. Fueruntque Phenennæ filii: Annæ autem non erant liberi.

³ Et ascendebat vir ille de civitate sua statutis diebus, ut adoraret et sacrificaret Domino exercituum in Silo. Erant autem ibi duo filii Heli, Ophni et Phinees, sacerdotes Domini.

⁴ Venit ergo dies, et immolavit Elcana, deditque Phenennæ uxori suæ, et cunctis filiis ejus et filiabus, partes:

⁵ Annæ autem dedit partem unam tristis, quia Annam diligebat. Dominus autem concluderat vulvam ejus.

⁶ Affligebat quoque eam æmula ejus, et vehementer angebat, in tantum ut exprobraret quod Dominus conclusisset vulvam ejus:

⁷ sicque faciebat per singulos annos: cum redeunte tempore ascenderent ad templum Domini, et sic provocabat eam: porro illa flebat, et non capiebat cibum.

⁸ Dixit ergo ei Elcana vir suus: Anna, cur fles? et quare non comedis? et quam ob rem affligitur cor tuum? numquid non ego melior tibi sum, quam decem filii?

CHAPTER 1

Anna the wife of Elcana being barren, by vow and prayer obtaineth a son: whom she calleth Samuel: and presenteth him to the service of God in Silo, according to her vow.

There was a man of Ramathaimsophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elcana, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliu, the son of Thohu, the son of Suph, an Ephraimite:

² And he had two wives, the name of one was Anna, and the name of the other Phenenna. Phenenna had children: but Anna had no children.

³ And this man went up out of his city upon the appointed days, to adore and to offer sacrifice to the Lord of hosts in Silo. And the two sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, were there priests of the Lord.

⁴ Now the day came, and Elcana offered sacrifice, and gave to Phenenna, his wife, and to all her sons and daughters, portions:

⁵ But to Anna he gave one portion with sorrow, because he loved Anna. And the Lord had shut up her womb.

⁶ Her rival also afflicted her, and troubled her exceedingly, insomuch that she upbraided her, that the Lord had shut up her womb:

⁷ And thus she did every year, when the time returned, that they went up to the temple of the Lord: and thus she provoked her: but Anna wept, and did not eat.

⁸ Then Elcana, her husband, said to her: Anna, why weepest thou? And why dost thou not eat? And why dost thou afflict thy heart? Am not I better to thee than ten children?

⁹ So Anna arose after she had eaten and drunk in Silo: And Heli the priest sitting upon a stool before the door of the temple of the Lord;

¹⁰ As Anna had her heart full of grief, she prayed to the Lord, shedding many tears,

¹¹ And she made a vow, saying: O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt look down on the affliction of thy servant, and wilt be mindful of me, and not forget thy handmaid, and wilt give to thy servant a man child: I will give him to the Lord all the days of his life, and no razor shall come upon his head.

¹² And it came to pass, as she multiplied prayers before the Lord, that Heli observed her mouth.

¹³ Now Anna spoke in her heart, and only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard at all. Heli therefore thought her to be drunk,

¹⁴ And said to her: How long wilt thou be drunk? Digest a little the wine, of which thou hast taken too much.

¹⁵ Anna answering, said: Not so, my lord: for I am an exceeding unhappy woman, and have drunk neither wine nor any strong drink, but I have poured out my soul before the Lord.

¹⁶ Count not thy handmaid for one of the daughters of Belial: for out of the abundance of my sorrow and grief have I spoken till now.

¹⁷ Then Heli said to her: Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, which thou hast asked of him.

¹⁸ And she said: Would to God thy handmaid may find grace in thy eyes. So the woman went on her way, and ate, and her countenance was no more changed.

¹⁹ And they rose in the morning, and worshipped before the Lord: and they returned, and came into their house at Ramatha. And Elcana knew Anna his wife: And the Lord remembered her.

²⁰ And it came to pass when the time was come about, Anna conceived and bore a son, and called his name Samuel: because she had asked him of the Lord.

²¹ And Elcana, her husband, went up, and all his house, to offer to the Lord the solemn sacrifice, and his vow.

²² But Anna went not up: for she said to her husband: I will not go till the child be weaned, and till I may carry him,

⁹ Surrexit autem Anna postquam comederat et biberat in Silo. Et Heli sacerdoti sedente super sellam ante postes templi Domini,

¹⁰ cum esset Anna amaro animo, oravit ad Dominum, flens largiter,

¹¹ et votum vovit, dicens: Domine exercituum, si respiciens videris afflictionem famulæ tuæ, et recordatus mei fueris, nec oblitus ancillæ tuæ, dederisque servæ tuæ sexum virilem: dabo eum Domino omnibus diebus vitæ ejus, et novacula non ascendet super caput ejus.

¹² Factum est autem, cum illa multiplicaret preces coram Domino, ut Heli observaret os ejus.

¹³ Porro Anna loquebatur in corde suo, tantumque labia illius movebantur, et vox penitus non audiebatur. Æstimavit ergo eam Heli temulentam,

¹⁴ dixitque ei: Usquequo ebria eris? digere paulisper vinum, quo mades.

¹⁵ Respondens Anna: Nequaquam, inquit, domine mi: nam mulier infelix nimis ego sum: vinumque et omne quod inebriare potest, non bibi, sed effudi animam meam in conspectu Domini.

¹⁶ Ne reputes ancillam tuam quasi unam de filiabus Belial: quia ex multitudine doloris et mœroris mei locuta sum usque in præsens.

¹⁷ Tunc Heli ait ei: Vade in pace: et Deus Israël det tibi petitionem tuam quam rogasti eum.

¹⁸ Et illa dixit: Utinam inveniat ancilla tua gratiam in oculis tuis. Et abiit mulier in viam suam, et comedit, vultusque illius non sunt amplius in diversa mutati.

¹⁹ Et surrexerunt mane, et adoraverunt coram Domino: reversique sunt, et venerunt in domum suam Ramatha. Cognovit autem Elcana Annam uxorem suam: et recordatus est ejus Dominus.

²⁰ Et factum est post circulum dierum, concepit Anna, et peperit filium: vocavitque nomen ejus Samuel: eo quod a Domino postulasset eum.

²¹ Ascendit autem vir ejus Elcana, et omnis domus ejus, ut immolaret Domino hostiam solemnem, et votum suum.

²² Et Anna non ascendit: dixit enim viro suo: Non vadam donec ablactetur infans, et ducam eum, ut appareat ante

conspectum Domini, et maneat ibi jugiter.

²³ Et ait ei Elcana vir suus: Fac quod bonum tibi videtur, et mane donec ablactes eum: precorque ut impleat Dominus verbum suum. Mansit ergo mulier, et lactavit filium suum, donec amoveret eum a lacte.

²⁴ Et adduxit eum secum, postquam ablactaverat, in vitulis tribus, et tribus modiis farinæ, et amphora vini, et adduxit eum ad domum Domini in Silo. Puer autem erat adhuc infantulus:

²⁵ et immolaverunt vitulum, et obtulerunt puerum Heli.

²⁶ Et ait Anna: Obsecro mi domine, vivit anima tua, domine: ego sum illa mulier, quæ steti coram te hic orans Dominum.

²⁷ Pro puero isto oravi, et dedit mihi Dominus petitionem meam quam postulavi eum.

²⁸ Idcirco et ego commodavi eum Domino cunctis diebus, quibus fuerit commodatus Domino. Et adoraverunt ibi Dominum. Et oravit Anna, et ait:

CAPUT II

Canticum Annae. Atrocitas filiorum Heli: qua non rite castigantur a patre eorum. Prophetia contra domum Heli.

Exultavit cor meum in Domino, et exaltatum est cornu meum in Deo meo; dilatatum est os meum super inimicos meos: quia lætata sum in salutari tuo.

² Non est sanctus, ut est Dominus: neque enim est alius extra te, et non est fortis sicut Deus noster.

³ Nolite multiplicare loqui sublimia gloriantes; recedant vetera de ore vestro: quia Deus scientiarum Dominus est, et ipsi præparantur cogitationes.

⁴ Arcus fortium superatus est, et infirmi accincti sunt robore.

⁵ Repleti prius, pro panibus se locaverunt: et famelici saturati sunt, donec sterilis peperit plurimos: et quæ multos habebat filios, infirmata est.

⁶ Dominus mortificat et vivificat, dedit ad inferos et reducit.

⁷ Dominus pauperem facit et ditat, hu-

that he may appear before the Lord, and may abide always there.

²³ And Elcana, her husband, said to her: Do what seemeth good to thee, and stay till thou wean him: and I pray that the Lord may fulfill his word. So the woman stayed at home, and gave her son suck, till she weaned him.

²⁴ And after she had weaned him, she carried him with her, with three calves, and three bushels of flour, and a bottle of wine, and she brought him to the house of the Lord in Silo. Now the child was as yet very young:

²⁵ And they immolated a calf, and offered the child to Heli.

²⁶ And Anna said: I beseech thee, my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord: I am that woman, who stood before thee here praying to the Lord.

²⁷ For this child did I pray, and the Lord hath granted me my petition, which I asked of him.

²⁸ Therefore I also have lent him to the Lord all the days of his life, he shall be lent to the Lord. And they adored the Lord there. And Anna prayed, and said:

CHAPTER 2

The cantic of Anna. The wickedness of the sons of Heli: for which they are not duly corrected by their father. A prophecy against the house of Heli.

My heart hath rejoiced in the Lord, and my horn is exalted in my God: my mouth is enlarged over my enemies: because I have joyed in thy salvation.

² There is none holy as the Lord is: for there is no other beside thee, and there is none strong like our God.

³ Do not multiply to speak lofty things, boasting: let old matters depart from your mouth: for the Lord is a God of all knowledge, and to him are thoughts prepared.

⁴ The bow of the mighty is overcome, and the weak are girt with strength.

⁵ They that were full before, have hired out themselves for bread: and the hungry are filled, so that the barren hath borne many: and she that had many children is weakened.

⁶ The Lord killeth and maketh alive, he bringeth down to hell, and bringeth back again.

⁷ The Lord maketh poor and maketh

rich, he humbleth and he exalteth:

⁸ He raiseth up the needy from the dust, and lifteth up the poor from the dunghill: that he may sit with princes, and hold the throne of glory. For the poles of the earth are the Lord's, and upon them he hath set the world.

⁹ He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; because no man shall prevail by his own strength.

¹⁰ The adversaries of the Lord shall fear him: and upon them shall he thunder in the heavens: The Lord shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give empire to his king, and shall exalt the horn of his Christ.

¹¹ And Elcana went to Ramatha, to his house: but the child ministered in the sight of the Lord before the face of Heli the priest.

¹² Now the sons of Heli were children of Belial, not knowing the Lord,

¹³ Nor the office of the priests to the people: but whosoever had offered a sacrifice, the servant of the priest came, while the flesh was in boiling, with a flesh hook of three teeth in his hand,

¹⁴ And thrust it into the kettle, or into the caldron, or into the pot, or into the pan: and all that the flesh hook brought up, the priest took to himself. Thus did they to all Israel that came to Silo.

¹⁵ Also before they burnt the fat, the servant of the priest came, and said to the man that sacrificed: Give me flesh to boil for the priest: for I will not take of thee sodden flesh, but raw.

¹⁶ And he that sacrificed said to him: Let the fat first be burnt today, according to the custom, and then take to thee as much as thy soul desireth. But he answered, and said to him: Not so: but thou shalt give it me now, or else I will take it by force.

¹⁷ Wherefore the sin of the young men was exceeding great before the Lord: because they withdrew men from the sacrifice of the Lord.

¹⁸ But Samuel ministered before the face of the Lord: being a child girded with a linen ephod.

¹⁹ And his mother made him a little coat, which she brought to him on the appointed days, when she went up with her husband, to offer the solemn sacrifice.

²⁰ And Heli blessed Elcana and his

miliat et sublevat.

⁸ Suscitavit de pulvere egenum, et de stercore elevavit pauperem: ut sedeat cum principibus, et solium gloriæ teneat. Domini enim sunt cardines terræ, et posuit super eos orbem.

⁹ Pedes sanctorum suorum servabit, et impii in tenebris conticescent: quia non in fortitudine sua roborabitur vir.

¹⁰ Dominum formidabunt adversarii ejus: et super ipsos in cælis tonabit. Dominus judicabit fines terræ, et dabit imperium regi suo, et sublimabit cornu christi sui.

¹¹ Et abiit Elcana Ramatha, in domum suam: puer autem erat minister in conspectu Domini ante faciem Heli sacerdotis.

¹² Porro filii Heli, filii Belial, nescientes Dominum,

¹³ neque officium sacerdotum ad populum: sed quicumque immolasset victimam, veniebat puer sacerdotis, dum coquerentur carnes, et habebat fuscinulam tridentem in manu sua,

¹⁴ et mittebat eam in lebetem, vel in caldariam, aut in ollam, sive in cacabum: et omne quod levabat fuscinula, tollebat sacerdos sibi: sic faciebant universo Israël venientium in Silo.

¹⁵ Etiam antequam adolerent adipem, veniebat puer sacerdotis, et dicebat immolanti: Da mihi carnem, ut coquam sacerdoti: non enim accipiam a te carnem coctam, sed crudam.

¹⁶ Dicebatque illi immolans: Incendatur primum juxta morem hodie adeps, et tolle tibi quantumcumque desiderat anima tua. Qui respondens aiebat ei: Nequaquam: nunc enim dabis, alioquin tollam vi.

¹⁷ Erat ergo peccatum puerorum grande nimis coram Domino: quia retrahabant homines a sacrificio Domini.

¹⁸ Samuel autem ministrabat ante faciem Domini, puer accinctus ephod lineo.

¹⁹ Et tunicam parvam faciebat ei mater sua, quam afferebat statutis diebus, ascendens cum viro suo, ut immolaret hostiam solemnem.

²⁰ Et benedixit Heli Elcanæ et uxori

ejus: dixitque ei: Reddat tibi Dominus semen de muliere hac, pro fœnore quod commodasti Domino. Et abierunt in locum suum.

²¹ Visitavit ergo Dominus Annam, et concepit, et peperit tres filios, et duas filias: et magnificatus est puer Samuel apud Dominum.

²² Heli autem erat senex valde, et audivit omnia quæ faciebant filii sui universo Israël, et quomodo dormiebant cum mulieribus quæ observabant ad ostium tabernaculi:

²³ et dixit eis: Quare facitis res hujuscemodi, quas ego audio, res pessimas, ab omni populo?

²⁴ Nolite, filii mei: non enim est bona fama quam ego audio, ut transgredi faciatis populum Domini.

²⁵ Si peccaverit vir in virum, placari ei potest Deus: si autem in Dominum peccaverit vir, quis orabit pro eo? Et non audierunt vocem patris sui: quia voluit Dominus occidere eos.

²⁶ Puer autem Samuel proficiebat, atque crescebat, et placebat tam Domino quam hominibus.

²⁷ Venit autem vir Dei ad Heli, et ait ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus: Numquid non aperte revelatus sum domui patris tui, cum essent in Ægypto in domo Pharaonis?

²⁸ Et elegi eum ex omnibus tribubus Israël mihi in sacerdotem, ut ascenderet ad altare meum, et adoleret mihi incensum, et portaret ephod coram me: et dedi domui patris tui omnia de sacrificiis filiorum Israël.

²⁹ Quare calce abjecistis victimam meam, et munera mea quæ præcepi ut offerrentur in templo: et magis honorasti filios tuos quam me, ut comederetis primitias omnis sacrificii Israël populi mei?

³⁰ Propterea ait Dominus Deus Israël: Loquens locutus sum, ut domus tua, et domus patris tui, ministraret in conspectu meo usque in sempiternum. Nunc autem dicit Dominus: Absit hoc a me: sed quicumque glorificaverit me, glorificabo eum: qui autem contemnunt me, erunt ignobiles.

³¹ Ecce dies veniunt, et præcidam brachium tuum, et brachium domus patris tui, ut non sit senex in domo tua.

wife: and he said to him: The Lord give thee seed of this woman, for the loan thou hast lent to the Lord. And they went to their own home.

²¹ And the Lord visited Anna, and she conceived, and bore three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel became great before the Lord.

²² Now Heli was very old, and he heard all that his sons did to all Israel: and how they lay with the women that waited at the door of the tabernacle:

²³ And he said to them: Why do ye these kinds of things, which I hear, very wicked things, from all the people?

²⁴ Do not so, my sons: for it is no good report that I hear, that you make the people of the Lord to transgress.

²⁵ If one man shall sin against another, God may be appeased in his behalf: but if a man shall sin against the Lord, who shall pray for him? And they hearkened not to the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.

²⁶ But the child Samuel advanced, and grew on, and pleased both the Lord and men.

²⁷ And there came a man of God to Heli, and said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Did I not plainly appear to thy father's house, when they were in Egypt in the house of Pharaoh?

²⁸ And I chose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, and burn incense to me, and to wear the ephod before me: and I gave to thy father's house of all the sacrifices of the children of Israel.

²⁹ Why have you kicked away my victims, and my gifts which I commanded to be offered in the temple: and thou hast rather honored thy sons than me, to eat the firstfruits of every sacrifice of my people Israel?

³⁰ Wherefore thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should minister in my sight, forever. But now saith the Lord: Far be this from me: but whosoever shall glorify me, him will I glorify: but they that despise me, shall be despised.

³¹ Behold the days come: and I will cut off thy arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house.

³² And thou shalt see thy rival in the temple, in all the prosperity of Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thy house forever.

³³ However, I will not altogether take away a man of thee from my altar: but that thy eyes may faint, and thy soul be spent: and a great part of thy house shall die, when they come to man's estate.

³⁴ And this shall be a sign to thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, Ophni and Phinees: in one day they shall both of them die.

³⁵ And I will raise me up a faithful priest, who shall do according to my heart, and my soul, and I will build him a faithful house, and he shall walk all days before my anointed.

³⁶ And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall remain in thy house shall come that he may be prayed for, and shall offer a piece of silver, and a roll of bread, and shall say: Put me, I beseech thee, to somewhat of the priestly office, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

CHAPTER 3

Samuel is four times called by the Lord: who revealeth to him the evil that shall fall on Heli, and his house.

Now the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Heli, and the word of the Lord was precious in those days, there was no manifest vision.

² And it came to pass one day when Heli lay in his place, and his eyes were grown dim, that he could not see:

³ Before the lamp of God went out, Samuel slept in the temple of the Lord, where the ark of God was.

⁴ And the Lord called Samuel. And he answered: Here am I.

⁵ And he ran to Heli, and said: Here am I: for thou didst call me. He said: I did not call: go back and sleep. And he went and slept.

⁶ And the Lord called Samuel again. And Samuel arose and went to Heli, and said: Here am I: for thou calledst me. He answered: I did not call thee, my son: return and sleep.

⁷ Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither had the word of the Lord been revealed to him.

⁸ And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he arose up and went to

³² Et videbis æmulum tuum in templo, in universis prosperis Israël: et non erit senex in domo tua omnibus diebus.

³³ Verumtamen non auferam penitus virum ex te ab altari meo: sed ut deficiant oculi tui, et tabescat anima tua: et pars magna domus tuæ morietur cum ad virilem ætatem venerit.

³⁴ Hoc autem erit tibi signum, quod venturum est duobus filiis tuis, Ophni et Phinees: in die uno morientur ambo.

³⁵ Et suscitabo mihi sacerdotem fidelem, qui iuxta cor meum et animam meam faciet: et ædificabo ei domum fidelem, et ambulabit coram Christo meo cunctis diebus.

³⁶ Futurum est autem, ut quicumque remanserit in domo tua, veniat ut oretr pro eo, et offerat nummum argenteum, et tortam panis, dicatque: Dimitte me, obsecro, ad unam partem sacerdotalem, ut comedam buccellam panis.

CAPUT III

Samuel a Domino quatuor tempora vocatur: qui revelat ad eum malum cessurum esse in Heli, et domum ejus.

Puer autem Samuel ministrabat Domino coram Heli, et sermo Domini erat pretiosus in diebus illis: non erat visio manifesta.

² Factum est ergo in die quadam, Heli jacebat in loco suo, et oculi ejus caligaverant, nec poterat videre:

³ Lucerna Dei antequam extingueretur, Samuel dormiebat in templo Domini, ubi erat arca Dei.

⁴ Et vocavit Dominus Samuel. Qui respondens, ait: Ecce ego.

⁵ Et cucurrit ad Heli, et dixit: Ecce ego: vocasti enim me. Qui dixit: Non vocavi: revertere, et dormi. Et abiit, et dormivit.

⁶ Et adjecit Dominus rursus vocare Samuelem. Consurgensque Samuel, abiit ad Heli, et dixit: Ecce ego: quia vocasti me. Qui respondit: Non vocavi te, fili mi: revertere et dormi.

⁷ Porro Samuel necdum sciebat Dominum, neque revelatus fuerat ei sermo Domini.

⁸ Et adjecit Dominus, et vocavit adhuc Samuelem tertio. Qui consurgens abiit

ad Heli,

⁹ et ait: Ecce ego, quia vocasti me. Intellexit ergo Heli quia Dominus vocaret puerum: et ait ad Samuelem: Vade, et dormi: et si deinceps vocaverit te, dicis: Loquere, Domine, quia audit servus tuus. Abiit ergo Samuel, et dormivit in loco suo.

¹⁰ Et venit Dominus, et stetit: et vocavit, sicut vocaverat secundo: Samuel, Samuel. Et ait Samuel: Loquere, Domine, quia audit servus tuus.

¹¹ Et dixit Dominus ad Samuelem: Ecce ego facio verbum in Israël, quod quicumque audierit, tinnient ambæ aures ejus.

¹² In die illa suscitabo adversum Heli omnia quæ locutus sum super domum ejus: incipiam, et complebo.

¹³ Prædixi enim ei quod judicaturus essem domum ejus in æternum propter iniquitatem, eo quod noverat indigne agere filios suos, et non corripuerit eos.

¹⁴ Idcirco juravi domui Heli quod non expietur iniquitas domus ejus victimis et muneribus usque in æternum.

¹⁵ Dormivit autem Samuel usque mane, aperuitque ostia domus Domini. Et Samuel timebat indicare visionem Heli.

¹⁶ Vocavit ergo Heli Samuelem, et dixit: Samuel fili mi? Qui respondens ait: Præsto sum.

¹⁷ Et interrogavit eum: Quis est sermo, quem locutus est Dominus ad te? oro te ne celaveris me: hæc faciat tibi Deus, et hæc addat, si absconderis a me sermonem ex omnibus verbis quæ dicta sunt tibi.

¹⁸ Indicavit itaque ei Samuel universos sermones, et non abscondit ab eo. Et ille respondit: Dominus est: quod bonum est in oculis suis faciat.

¹⁹ Crevit autem Samuel, et Dominus erat cum eo, et non cecidit ex omnibus verbis ejus in terram.

²⁰ Et cognovit universus Israël, a Dan usque Bersabee, quod fidelis Samuel propheta esset Domini.

²¹ Et addidit Dominus ut appareret in Silo, quoniam revelatus fuerat Dominus Samueli in Silo, juxta verbum Domini. Et evenit sermo Samuelis universo Israël.

Heli,

⁹ And said: Here am I: for thou didst call me. Then Heli understood that the Lord called the child, and he said to Samuel: Go, and sleep: and if he shall call thee any more, thou shalt say: Speak, Lord, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and slept in his place.

¹⁰ And the Lord came, and stood, and he called, as he had called the other times, Samuel, Samuel. And Samuel said: Speak, Lord, for thy servant heareth.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Samuel: Behold I do a thing in Israel: and whosoever shall hear it, both his ears shall tingle.

¹² In that day I will raise up against Heli all the things I have spoken concerning his house: I will begin, and I will make an end.

¹³ For I have foretold unto him, that I will judge his house forever, for iniquity, because he knew that his sons did wickedly, and did not chastise them.

¹⁴ Therefore have I sworn to the house of Heli, that the iniquity of his house shall not be expiated with victims nor offerings forever.

¹⁵ And Samuel slept till morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord. And Samuel feared to tell the vision to Heli.

¹⁶ Then Heli called Samuel, and said: Samuel, my son. And he answered: Here am I.

¹⁷ And he asked him: What is the word that the Lord hath spoken to thee? I beseech thee hide it not from me. May God do so and so to thee, and add so and so, if thou hide from me one word of all that were said to thee.

¹⁸ So Samuel told him all the words, and did not hide them from him. And he answered: It is the Lord: let him do what is good in his sight.

¹⁹ And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and not one of his words fell to the ground.

²⁰ And all Israel, from Dan to Bersabee, knew that Samuel was a faithful prophet of the Lord.

²¹ And the Lord again appeared in Silo, for the Lord revealed himself to Samuel in Silo, according to the word of the Lord. And the word of Samuel came to pass to all Israel.

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites being overcome by the Philistines, send for the ark of God: but they are beaten again, the sons of Heli are killed, and the ark taken: upon the hearing of the news Heli falleth backward and dieth.

And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight: and Israel went out to war against the Philistines, and camped by the Stone of Help. And the Philistines came to Aphec,

² And put their army in array against Israel. And when they had joined battle, Israel turned their backs to the Philistines: and there were slain in that fight, here and there in the fields, about four thousand men.

³ And the people returned to the camp: and the ancients of Israel said: Why hath the Lord defeated us today before the Philistines? Let us fetch unto us the ark of the covenant of the Lord from Silo, and let it come in the midst of us, that it may save us from the hand of our enemies.

⁴ So the people sent to Silo, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts, sitting upon the cherubims: and the two sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, were with the ark of the covenant of God.

⁵ And when the ark of the covenant of the Lord was come into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, and the earth rang again.

⁶ And the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and they said: What is this noise of a great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the Lord was come into the camp.

⁷ And the Philistines were afraid, saying: God is come into the camp. And sighing, they said:

⁸ Woe to us: for there was no such great joy yesterday, and the day before: Woe to us. Who shall deliver us from the hand of these high gods? These are the gods that struck Egypt with all the plagues in the desert.

⁹ Take courage, and behave like men, ye Philistines: lest you come to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have served you: take courage and fight.

¹⁰ So the Philistines fought, and Israel was overthrown, and every man fled to

CAPUT IV

Israelitis superatis a Philisthaeis, arcam Dei adhibent: sed iterum vincuntur, filii Heli caeduntur et arcam capitur: dum audiens Heli famam cedit et moritur.

Et factum est in diebus illis, conve-nerunt Philisthiim in pugnam: et egressus est Israël obviam Philisthiim in prælium, et castrametatus est juxta lapidem Adjutorii. Porro Philisthiim venerunt in Aphec,

² et instruxerunt aciem contra Israël. Inito autem certamine, terga vertit Israël Philisthæis: et cæsa sunt in illo certamine passim per agros, quasi quatuor millia virorum.

³ Et reversus est populus ad castra: dixeruntque majores natu de Israël: Quare percussit nos Dominus hodie coram Philisthiim? Afferamus ad nos de Silo arcam fœderis Domini, et veniat in medium nostri, ut salvet nos de manu inimicorum nostrorum.

⁴ Misit ergo populus in Silo, et tulerunt inde arcam fœderis Domini exercituum sedentis super cherubim: erantque duo filii Heli cum arca fœderis Dei, Ophni et Phinees.

⁵ Cumque venisset arca fœderis Domini in castra, vociferatus est omnis Israël clamore grandi, et personuit terra.

⁶ Et audierunt Philisthiim vocem clamoris, dixeruntque: Quænam est hæc vox clamoris magni in castris Hebræorum? Et cognoverunt quod arca Domini venisset in castra.

⁷ Timueruntque Philisthiim, dicentes: Venit Deus in castra. Et ingemuerunt, dicentes:

⁸ Væ nobis: non enim fuit tanta exultatio heri et nudius tertius: væ nobis. Quis nos salvabit de manu deorum sublimium istorum? hi sunt dii, qui percusserunt Ægyptum omni plaga in deserto.

⁹ Confortamini, et estote viri, Philisthiim: ne serviatis Hebræis, sicut et illi servierunt vobis: confortamini, et bellate.

¹⁰ Pugnaverunt ergo Philisthiim, et cæsus est Israël, et fugit unusquisque

in tabernaculum suum: et facta est plaga magna nimis, et ceciderunt de Israël triginta millia peditum.

¹¹ Et arca Dei capta est: duo quoque filii Heli mortui sunt, Ophni et Phinees.

¹² Currens autem vir de Benjamin ex acie, venit in Silo in die illa, scissa veste, et conspersus pulvere caput.

¹³ Cumque ille venisset, Heli sedebat super sellam contra viam spectans. Erat enim cor ejus pavens pro arca Dei. Vir autem ille postquam ingressus est, nuntiavit urbi: et ululavit omnis civitas.

¹⁴ Et audivit Heli sonitum clamoris, dixitque: Quis est hic sonitus tumultus hujus? At ille festinavit, et venit, et nuntiavit Heli.

¹⁵ Heli autem erat nonaginta et octo annorum, et oculi ejus caligaverant, et videre non poterat.

¹⁶ Et dixit ad Heli: Ego sum qui veni de prælio, et ego qui de acie fugi hodie. Cui ille ait: Quid actum est, fili mi?

¹⁷ Respondens autem ille, qui nuntiabat: Fugit, inquit, Israël coram Philisthim, et ruina magna facta est in populo: insuper et duo filii tui mortui sunt, Ophni et Phinees, et arca Dei capta est.

¹⁸ Cumque ille nominasset arcam Dei, cecidit de sella retrorsum juxta ostium, et fractis cervicibus mortuus est. Senex enim erat vir et grandævus: et ipse judicavit Israël quadraginta annis.

¹⁹ Nurus autem ejus, uxor Phinees, prægnans erat, vicinaque partui: et audito nuntio quod capta esset arca Dei, et mortuus esset socer suus et vir suus, incurvavit se et peperit: irruerant enim in eam dolores subiti.

²⁰ In ipso autem momento mortis ejus, dixerunt ei quæ stabant circa eam: Ne timeas, quia filium peperisti. Quæ non respondit eis, neque animadvertit.

²¹ Et vocabit puerum Ichabod, dicens: Translata est gloria de Israël, quia capta est arca Dei, et pro socero suo et pro viro suo;

²² et ait: Translata est gloria ab Israël, eo quod capta esset arca Dei.

his own dwelling: and there was an exceeding great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

¹¹ And the ark of God was taken: and the two sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, were slain.

¹² And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Silo the same day, with his clothes rent, and his head strewed with dust.

¹³ And when he was come, Heli sat upon a stool over against the way, watching. For his heart was fearful for the ark of God. And when the man was come into the city, he told it: and all the city cried out.

¹⁴ And Heli heard the noise of the cry, and he said: What meaneth the noise of this uproar? But he made haste, and came, and told Heli.

¹⁵ Now Heli was ninety and eight years old, and his eyes were dim, and he could not see.

¹⁶ And he said to Heli: I am he that came from the battle, and have fled out of the field this day. And he said to him: What is there done, my son?

¹⁷ And he that brought the news answered, and said: Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter of the people: moreover thy two sons, Ophni and Phinees, are dead: and the ark of God is taken.

¹⁸ And when he had named the ark of God, he fell from his stool backwards by the door, and broke his neck and died. For he was an old man, and far advanced in years: And he judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹ And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinees, was big with child, and near her time: and hearing the news that the ark of God was taken, and her father in law, and her husband, were dead, she bowed herself and fell in labor: for her pains came upon her on a sudden.

²⁰ And when she was upon the point of death, they that stood about her said to her: Fear not, for thou hast borne a son. She answered them not, nor gave heed to them.

²¹ And she called the child Ichabod, saying: The glory is gone from Israel, because the ark of God was taken, and for her father in law, and for her husband:

²² And she said: The glory is departed from Israel, because the ark of God was taken.

CHAPTER 5

*Dagon twice falleth down before the ark.
The Philistines are grievously afflicted,
wherever the ark cometh.*

And the Philistines took the ark of God, and carried it from the Stone of help into Azotus.

² And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the temple of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

³ And when the Azotians arose early the next day, behold Dagon lay upon his face on the ground before the ark of the Lord: and they took Dagon, and set him again in his place.

⁴ And the next day again, when they rose in the morning, they found Dagon lying upon his face on the earth before the ark of the Lord: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands, were cut off upon the threshold:

⁵ And only the stump of Dagon remained in its place. For this cause neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that go into the temple, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Azotus unto this day.

⁶ And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon the Azotians, and he destroyed them, and afflicted Azotus and the coasts thereof with emerods. And in the villages and fields in the midst of that country, there came forth a multitude of mice, and there was the confusion of a great mortality in the city.

⁷ And the men of Azotus seeing this kind of plague, said: The ark of the God of Israel shall not stay with us: for his hand is heavy upon us, and upon Dagon, our god.

⁸ And sending, they gathered together all the lords of the Philistines to them, and said: What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And the Gethites answered: Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about.

⁹ And while they were carrying it about, the hand of the Lord came upon every city with an exceeding great slaughter: and he smote the men of every city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts. And the Gethites consulted together, and made themselves seats of skins.

¹⁰ Therefore they sent the ark of God

CAPUT V

*Bis Dagon cedit ante arcam. Philisthaei
affliguntur valde, quacumque arca
venit.*

Philisthiim autem tulerunt arcam Dei, et asportaverunt eam a lapide Adjuatorii in Azotum.

² Tuleruntque Philisthiim arcam Dei, et intulerunt eam in templum Dagon, et statuerunt eam juxta Dagon.

³ Cumque surrexissent diluculo Azotii altera die, ecce Dagon jacebat pronus in terra ante arcam Domini: et tulerunt Dagon, et restituerunt eum in locum suum.

⁴ Rursumque mane die altera consurgentes, invenerunt Dagon jacentem super faciem suam in terra coram arca Domini: caput autem Dagon, et duæ palmæ manuum ejus abscissæ erant super limen:

⁵ porro Dagon solus truncus remanserat in loco suo. Propter hanc causam non calcant sacerdotes Dagon, et omnes qui ingrediuntur templum ejus, super limen Dagon in Azoto, usque in hodiernum diem.

⁶ Aggravata est autem manus Domini super Azotios, et demolitus est eos: et percussit in secretiori parte natium Azotum, et fines ejus. Et ebullierunt villæ et agri in medio regionis illius, et nati sunt mures et facta est confusio mortis magnæ in civitate.

⁷ Videntes autem viri Azotii hujusmodi plagam, dixerunt: Non maneat arca Dei Israël apud nos: quoniam dura est manus ejus super nos, et super Dagon deum nostrum.

⁸ Et mittentes congregaverunt omnes satrapas Philisthinorum ad se, et dixerunt: Quid faciemus de arca Dei Israël? Responderuntque Gethæi: Circumducatur arca Dei Israël. Et circumdixerunt arcam Dei Israël.

⁹ Illis autem circumducentibus eam, fiebat manus Domini per singulas civitates interfectionis magnæ nimis: et percutiebat viros uniuscujusque urbis, a parvo usque ad majorem, et putrescebant prominentes extales eorum. Inieruntque Gethæi consilium, et fecerunt sibi sedes pelliceas.

¹⁰ Miserunt ergo arcam Dei in Accaron.

Cumque venisset arca Dei in Accaron, exclamaverunt Accaronitæ, dicentes: Adduxerunt ad nos arcam Dei Israël ut interficiat nos et populum nostrum.

¹¹ Miserunt itaque et congregaverunt omnes satrapas Philistinorum: qui dixerunt: Dimittite arcam Dei Israël, et revertatur in locum suum, et non interficiat nos cum populo nostro.

¹² Fiebat enim pavor mortis in singulis urbibus, et gravissima valde manus Dei. Viri quoque qui mortui non fuerant, percutiebantur in secretiori parte natium: et ascendebat ululatus uniuscujusque civitatis in cælum.

CAPUT VI

Remittitur arca ad Bethsames: ubi multi caediuntur pro spectante in eo per curiositatem.

Fuit ergo arca Domini in regione Philistinorum septem mensibus.

² Et vocaverunt Philisthiim sacerdotes et divinos, dicentes: Quid faciemus de arca Domini? indicate nobis quomodo remittamus eam in locum suum. Qui dixerunt:

³ Si remittitis arcam Dei Israël, nolite dimittere eam vacuum, sed quod debetis, reddite ei pro peccato, et tunc curabimini: et scietis quare non recedat manus ejus a vobis.

⁴ Qui dixerunt: Quid est quod pro delicto reddere debeamus ei? Respond'eruntque illi:

⁵ Juxta numerum provinciarum Philistinorum quinque anos aureos facietis, et quinque mures aureos: quia plaga una fuit omnibus vobis, et satrapis vestris. Facietisque similitudines anorum vestrorum, et similitudines murium, qui demoliti sunt terram: et dabitis Deo Israël gloriam, si forte relevet manum suam a vobis, et a diis vestris, et a terra vestra.

⁶ Quare aggravatis corda vestra, sicut aggravavit Ægyptus et Pharao cor suum? nonne postquam percussus est, tunc dimisit eos, et abierunt?

⁷ Nunc ergo arripite et facite plaustrum novum unum: et duas vaccas fetas, quibus non est impositum jugum, jungite in plastro, et recludite vitulos earum domi.

into Accaron. And when the ark of God was come into Accaron, the Accaronites cried out, saying: They have brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people.

¹¹ They sent therefore, and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines: and they said: Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it return into its own place, and not kill us and our people.

¹² For there was the fear of death in every city, and the hand of God was exceeding heavy. The men also that did not die, were afflicted with the emerods: and the cry of every city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER 6

The ark is sent back to Bethsames: where many are slain for looking through curiosity into it.

Now the ark of God was in the land of the Philistines seven months.

² And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying: What shall we do with the ark of the Lord? Tell us how we are to send it back to its place. And they said:

³ If you send back the ark of the God of Israel, send it not away empty, but render unto him what you owe for sin, and then you shall be healed: and you shall know why his hand departeth not from you.

⁴ They answered: What is it we ought to render unto him for sin? And they answered:

⁵ According to the number of the provinces of the Philistines you shall make five golden emerods, and five golden mice: for the same plague hath been upon you all, and upon your lords. And you shall make the likeness of your emerods, and the likeness of the mice, that have destroyed the land, and you shall give glory to the God of Israel: to see if he will take off his hand from you, and from your gods, and from your land.

⁶ Why do you harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharao hardened their hearts? Did not he, after he was struck, then let them go, and they departed?

⁷ Now, therefore, take and make a new cart: and two kine that have calved, on which there hath come no yoke, tie to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

⁸ And you shall take the ark of the Lord, and lay it on the cart, and the vessels of gold, which you have paid him for sin, you shall put into a little box at the side thereof: and send it away, that it may go.

⁹ And you shall look: and if it go up by the way of his own coasts, towards Bethsames, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, we shall know that it is not his hand hath touched us, but it hath happened by chance.

¹⁰ They did therefore in this manner: and taking two kine, that had sucking calves, they yoked them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

¹¹ And they laid the ark of God upon the cart, and the little box that had in it the golden mice, and the likeness of the emerods.

¹² And the kine took the straight way, that leadeth to Bethsames, and they went along the way, lowing as they went: and turned not aside neither to the right hand nor to the left: and the lords of the Philistines followed them as far as the borders of Bethsames.

¹³ Now the Bethsamites were reaping wheat in the valley: and lifting up their eyes, they saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

¹⁴ And the cart came into the field of Josue, a Bethsamite, and stood there. And there was a great stone, and they cut in pieces the wood of the cart, and laid the kine upon it a holocaust to the Lord.

¹⁵ And the Levites took down the ark of God, and the little box that was at the side of it, wherein were the vessels of gold, and they put them upon the great stone. The men also of Bethsames offered holocausts, and sacrificed victims that day to the Lord.

¹⁶ And the five princes of the Philistines saw, and they returned to Accaron the same day.

¹⁷ And these are the golden emerods, which the Philistines returned for sin to the Lord: For Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ascalon one, for Geth one, for Accaron one:

¹⁸ And the golden mice, according to the number of the cities of the Philistines, of the five provinces, from the fenced city to the village that was without wall, and to the great Abel (the stone) whereon they set down the ark of

⁸ Tolletisque arcam Domini, et ponetis in plastro, et vasa aurea quæ exsolvistis ei pro delicto, ponetis in capsellam ad latus ejus: et dimittite eam ut vadat.

⁹ Et aspicietis: et si quidem per viam finium suorum ascenderit contra Bethsames, ipse fecit nobis hoc malum grande: sin autem, minime: sciemus quia nequaquam manus ejus tetigit nos, sed casu accidit.

¹⁰ Fecerunt ergo illi hoc modo: et tollentes duas vaccas, quæ lactabant vitulos, junxerunt ad plastrum, vitulosque earum concluserunt domi.

¹¹ Et posuerunt arcam Dei super plastrum, et capsellam quæ habebat mures aureos et similitudines anorum.

¹² Ibant autem in directum vaccæ per viam, quæ ducit Bethsames, et itinere uno gradiabantur, pergentes et mugientes: et non declinabant neque ad dextram neque ad sinistram: sed et satrapæ Philistiim sequebantur usque ad terminos Bethsames.

¹³ Porro Bethsamitæ metebant tritium in valle: et elevantes oculos suos, viderunt arcam, et gavisi sunt cum viderunt.

¹⁴ Et plastrum venit in agrum Josue Bethsamitæ, et stetit ibi. Erat autem ibi lapis magnus, et conciderunt ligna plastrum, vaccasque imposuerunt super ea holocaustum Domino.

¹⁵ Levitæ autem deposuerunt arcam Dei, et capsellam quæ erat juxta eam, in qua erant vasa aurea, et posuerunt super lapidem grandem. Viri autem Bethsamitæ obtulerunt holocausta, et immolaverunt victimas in die illa Domino.

¹⁶ Et quinque satrapæ Philistinorum viderunt, et reversi sunt in Accaron in die illa.

¹⁷ Hi sunt autem ani aurei quos redderunt Philistiim pro delicto, Domino: Azotus unum, Gaza unum, Ascalon unum, Geth unum, Accaron unum:

¹⁸ et mures aureos secundum numerum urbium Philistiim, quinque provinciarum, ab urbe murata usque ad villam quæ erat absque muro, et usque ad Abelmagnum, super quem posuerunt arcam Domini, quæ erat usque in illum

diem in agro Josue Bethsamitis.

¹⁹ Percussit autem de viris Bethsamitibus, eo quod vidissent arcam Domini: et percussit de populo septuaginta viros, et quinquaginta millia plebis. Luxitque populus, eo quod Dominus percussisset plebem plaga magna.

²⁰ Et dixerunt viri Bethsamitæ: Quis poterit stare in conspectu Domini Dei sancti hujus? et ad quem ascendet a nobis?

²¹ Miseruntque nuntios ad habitatores Cariathiarim, dicentes: Reduxerunt Philisthiim arcam Domini: descendite, et reducite eam ad vos.

CAPUT VII

*Arca ad Cariathiarim fertur.
Exhortatione Samuelis populus ejecit
idola sua et Deum solum servit. Deus
superat Philisthaeos, dum Samuel
hostiam offert.*

Venerunt ergo viri Cariathiarim, et reduxerunt arcam Domini, et intulerunt eam in domum Abinadab in Gabaa: Eleazarum autem filium ejus sanctificaverunt, ut custodiret arcam Domini.

² Et factum est, ex qua die mansit arca Domini in Cariathiarim, multiplicati sunt dies (erat quippe jam annus vigesimus), et requievit omnis domus Israël post Dominum.

³ Ait autem Samuel ad universam domum Israël, dicens: Si in toto corde vestro revertimini ad Dominum, auferte deos alienos de medio vestri, Baalim et Astaroth: et præparate corda vestra Domino, et servite ei soli, et eruet vos de manu Philisthiim.

⁴ Abstulerunt ergo filii Israël Baalim et Astaroth, et servierunt Domino soli.

⁵ Dixit autem Samuel: Congregate universum Israël in Masphath, ut orem pro vobis Dominum.

⁶ Et convenerunt in Masphath: haueruntque aquam, et effuderunt in conspectu Domini: et jejunaverunt in die illa atque dixerunt ibi: Peccavimus Domino. Judicavitque Samuel filios Israël in Masphath.

the Lord, which was till that day in the field of Josue the Bethsamite.

¹⁹ But he slew of the men of Bethsames, because they had seen the ark of the Lord, and he slew of the people seventy men, and fifty thousand of the common people. And the people lamented, because the Lord had smitten the people with a great slaughter.

²⁰ And the men of Bethsames said: Who shall be able to stand before the Lord this holy God? And to whom shall he go up from us?

²¹ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Cariathiarim, saying: The Philistines have brought back the ark of the Lord, come ye down and fetch it up to you.

CHAPTER 7

*The ark is brought to Cariathiarim. By
Samuel's exhortation the people cast
away their idols and serve God alone.
The Lord defeateth the Philistines, while
Samuel offereth sacrifice.*

And the men of Cariathiarim came, and fetched up the ark of the Lord, and carried it into the house of Abinadab, in Gabaa: and they sanctified Eleazar, his son, to keep the ark of the Lord.

² And it came to pass, that from the day the ark of the Lord abode in Cariathiarim, days were multiplied (for it was now the twentieth year) and all the house of Israel rested, following the Lord.

³ And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying: If you turn to the Lord with all your heart, put away the strange gods from among you, Baalim and Astaroth: and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only, and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁴ Then the children of Israel put away Baalim and Astaroth, and served the Lord only.

⁵ And Samuel said: Gather all Israel to Masphath, that I may pray to the Lord for you.

⁶ And they gathered together to Masphath, and they drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, and they fasted on that day, and they said there: We have sinned against the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Masphath.

⁷ And the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Masphath, and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard this, they were afraid of the Philistines.

⁸ And they said to Samuel: Cease not to cry to the Lord our God for us, that he may save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁹ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it whole for a holocaust to the Lord: and Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him.

¹⁰ And it came to pass, when Samuel was offering the holocaust, the Philistines began the battle against Israel: but the Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and terrified them, and they were overthrown before the face of Israel.

¹¹ And the men of Israel going out of Masphath, pursued after the Philistines, and made slaughter of them till they came under Bethchar.

¹² And Samuel took a stone, and laid it between Masphath and Sen: and he called the place the Stone of Help. And he said: Thus far the Lord hath helped us.

¹³ And the Philistines were humbled, and they did not come any more into the borders of Israel. And the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

¹⁴ And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Accaron to Geth, and their borders: and he delivered Israel from the hand of the Philistines, and there was peace between Israel and the Amorrhites.

¹⁵ And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life:

¹⁶ And he went every year about to Bethel and to Galgal and to Masphath, and he judged Israel in the foresaid places.

¹⁷ And he returned to Ramatha: for there was his house, and there he judged Israel: he built also there an altar to the Lord.

CHAPTER 8

Samuel growing old, and his sons not walking in his ways, the people desire a king.

⁷ Et audierunt Philisthiim quod congregati essent filii Israël in Masphath, et ascenderunt satrapæ Philisthinorum ad Israël. Quod cum audissent filii Israël, timuerunt a facie Philisthinorum.

⁸ Dixeruntque ad Samuelem: Ne cesses pro nobis clamare ad Dominum Deum nostrum, ut salvet nos de manu Philisthinorum.

⁹ Tulit autem Samuel agnum lactentem unum, et obtulit illum holocaustum integrum Domino: et clamavit Samuel ad Dominum pro Israël, et exaudivit eum Dominus.

¹⁰ Factum est autem, cum Samuel offerret holocaustum, Philisthiim iniere prælium contra Israël: intonuit autem Dominus fragore magno in die illa super Philisthiim, et exterruit eos, et cæsi sunt a facie Israël.

¹¹ Egressique viri Israël de Masphath, persecuti sunt Philisthæos, et percusserunt eos usque ad locum qui erat subter Bethchar.

¹² Tulit autem Samuel lapidem unum, et posuit eum inter Masphath et inter Sen: et vocavit nomen loci illius, Lapis adjutorii. Dixitque: Hucusque auxiliatus est nobis Dominus.

¹³ Et humiliati sunt Philisthiim, nec apposuerunt ultra ut venirent in terminos Israël. Facta est itaque manus Domini super Philisthæos cunctis diebus Samuelis.

¹⁴ Et reddite sunt urbes quas tulerant Philisthiim ab Israël, Israël, ab Accaron usque Geth, et terminos suos: liberavitque Israël de manu Philisthinorum, eratque pax inter Israël et Amorrhæum.

¹⁵ Judicabat quoque Samuel Israël cunctis diebus vite sue:

¹⁶ et ibat per singulos annos circuiens Bethel et Galgala et Masphath, et iudicabat Israël in supradictis locis.

¹⁷ Revertebaturque in Ramatha: ibi enim erat domus ejus, et ibi iudicabat Israël: ædificavit etiam ibi altare Domino.

CAPUT VIII

Samuele senectute, et filii ejus non in viis ejus ambulat, populus cupit regem.

Factum est autem cum senuisset Samuel, posuit filios suos iudices Israël.

² Fuitque nomen filii ejus primogeniti Joël: et nomen secundi Abia, iudicum in Bersabee.

³ Et non ambulaverunt filii illius in viis ejus: sed declinaverunt post avaritiam, acceperuntque munera, et perverterunt iudicium.

⁴ Congregati ergo universi majores natu Israël, venerunt ad Samuelem in Ramatha.

⁵ Dixeruntque ei: Ecce tu senuisti, et filii tui non ambulant in viis tuis: constitue nobis regem, ut iudicet nos, sicut et universæ habent nationes.

⁶ Displicuit sermo in oculis Samuelis, eo quod dixissent: Da nobis regem, ut iudicet nos. Et oravit Samuel ad Dominum.

⁷ Dixit autem Dominus ad Samuelem: Audi vocem populi in omnibus quæ loquuntur tibi: non enim te abjecerunt, sed me, ne regnem super eos.

⁸ Juxta omnia opera sua quæ fecerunt, a die qua eduxi eos de Ægypto usque ad diem hanc: sicut dereliquerunt me, et servierunt diis alienis, sic faciunt etiam tibi.

⁹ Nunc ergo vocem eorum audi: verumtamen contestare eos, et prædic eis jus regis, qui regnaturus est super eos.

¹⁰ Dixit itaque Samuel omnia verba Domini ad populum, qui petierat a se regem.

¹¹ Et ait: Hoc erit jus regis, qui imperaturus est vobis: Filios vestros tollet, et ponet in curribus suis, facietque sibi equites et præcursores quadrigarum suarum,

¹² et constituet sibi tribunos, et centuriones, et aratores agrorum suorum, et messoris segetum, et fabros armorum et curruum suorum.

¹³ Filias quoque vestras faciet sibi unguentarias, et focarias, et panificas.

¹⁴ Agros quoque vestros, et vineas, et oliveta optima tollet, et dabit servis suis.

¹⁵ Sed et segetes vestras et vinearum redditus addecimabit, ut det eunuchis et famulis suis.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he appointed his sons to be judges over Israel.

² Now the name of his firstborn son was Joel: and the name of the second was Abia, judges in Bersabee.

³ And his sons walked not in his ways: but they turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

⁴ Then all the ancients of Israel being assembled came to Samuel to Ramatha.

⁵ And they said to him: Behold thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: make us a king, to judge us, as all nations have.

⁶ And the word was displeasing in the eyes of Samuel, that they should say: Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to the Lord.

⁷ And the Lord said to Samuel: Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say to thee. For they have not rejected thee, but me, that I should not reign over them.

⁸ According to all their works, they have done from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until this day: as they have forsaken me, and served strange gods, so do they also unto thee.

⁹ Now, therefore, hearken to their voice: but yet testify to them, and foretell them the right of the king, that shall reign over them.

¹⁰ Then Samuel told all the words of the Lord to the people that had desired a king of him,

¹¹ And said: This will be the right of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and will make them his horsemen, and his running footmen, to run before his chariots,

¹² And he will appoint of them to be his tribunes, and his centurions, and to plough his fields, and to reap his corn, and to make him arms and chariots.

¹³ Your daughters also he will take to make him ointments, and to be his cooks, and bakers.

¹⁴ And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your best oliveyards, and give them to his servants.

¹⁵ Moreover he will take the tenth of your corn, and of the revenues of your vineyards, to give to his eunuchs and servants.

¹⁶ Your servants also, and handmaids, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, he will take away, and put them to his work.

¹⁷ Your flocks also he will tithe, and you shall be his servants.

¹⁸ And you shall cry out in that day from the face of the king, whom you have chosen to yourselves: and the Lord will not hear you in that day, because you desired unto yourselves a king.

¹⁹ But the people would not hear the voice of Samuel, and they said, Nay: but there shall be a king over us,

²⁰ And we also will be like all nations: and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles for us.

²¹ And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord.

²² And the Lord said to Samuel: Harken to their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel: Let every man go to his city.

CHAPTER 9

Saul seeking his father's asses, cometh to Samuel, by whom he is entertained.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Cis, the son of Abiel, the son of Seror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphia, the son of a man of Jemini, valiant and strong.

² And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice and goodly man, and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he appeared above all the people.

³ And the asses of Cis, Saul's father, were lost: and Cis said to his son Saul: Take one of the servants with thee, and arise, go, and seek the asses. And when they had passed through mount Ephraim,

⁴ And through the land of Salisa, and had not found them, they passed also through the land of Salim, and they were not there: and through the land of Jemini, and found them not.

⁵ And when they were come to the land of Suph, Saul said to the servant that was with him: Come, let us return, lest perhaps my father forget the asses, and be concerned for us.

¹⁶ Servos etiam vestros, et ancillas, et juvenes optimos, et asinos, auferet, et ponet in opere suo.

¹⁷ Greges quoque vestros addecimabit, vosque eritis ei servi.

¹⁸ Et clamabitis in die illa a facie regis vestri, quem elegistis vobis: et non exaudiet vos Dominus in die illa, quia petistis vobis regem.

¹⁹ Noluit autem populus audire vocem Samuelis, sed dixerunt: Nequaquam: rex enim erit super nos,

²⁰ et erimus nos quoque sicut omnes gentes: et judicabit nos rex noster, et egredietur ante nos, et pugnabit bella nostra pro nobis.

²¹ Et audivit Samuel omnia verba populi, et locutus est ea in auribus Domini.

²² Dixit autem Dominus ad Samuelem: Audi vocem eorum, et constitue super eos regem. Et ait Samuel ad viros Israël: Vadat unusquisque in civitatem suam.

CAPUT IX

Saul quaerens asinas patris sui, venit ad Samuelem, quo adhospitatur.

Et erat vir de Benjamin nomine Cis, filius Abiel, filii Seror, filii Bechorath, filii Aphia, filii viri Jemini, fortis robore.

² Et erat ei filius vocabulo Saul, electus et bonus: et non erat vir de filiis Israël melior illo: ab humero et sursum eminebat super omnem populum.

³ Perierant autem asinae Cis patris Saul: et dixit Cis ad Saul filium suum: Tolle tecum unum de pueris, et consurgens vade, et quære asinas. Qui cum transissent per montem Ephraim,

⁴ et per terram Salisa, et non invenissent, transierunt etiam per terram Salim, et non erant: sed et per terram Jemini, et minime repererunt.

⁵ Cum autem venissent in terram Suph, dixit Saul ad puerum qui erat cum eo: Veni et revertamur, ne forte dimiserit pater meus asinas, et sollicitus sit pro nobis.

⁶ Qui ait ei: Ecce vir Dei est in civitate hac, vir nobilis: omne quod loquitur, sine ambiguitate venit. Nunc ergo eamus illuc, si forte indicet nobis de via nostra, propter quam venimus.

⁷ Dixitque Saul ad puerum suum: Ecce ibimus: quid feremus ad virum Dei? panis defecit in sitarciis nostris, et sportulam non habemus ut demus homini Dei, nec quidquam aliud.

⁸ Rursum puer respondit Sauli, et ait: Ecce inventa est in manu mea quarta pars stateris argenti: demus homini Dei, ut indicet nobis viam nostram.

⁹ (Olim in Israël sic loquebatur unusquisque vadens consulere Deum: Venite, et eamus ad videntem. Qui enim propheta dicitur hodie, vocabatur olim videns.)

¹⁰ Et dixit Saul ad puerum suum: Optimus sermo tuus. Veni, eamus. Et ierunt in civitatem, in qua erat vir Dei.

¹¹ Cumque ascenderent clivum civitatis, invenerunt puellas egredientes ad hauriendam aquam, et dixerunt eis: Num hic est videns?

¹² Quæ respondententes, dixerunt illis: Hic est: ecce ante te, festina nunc: hodie enim venit in civitatem, quia sacrificium est hodie populi in excelso.

¹³ Ingredientes urbem, statim invenietis eum antequam ascendat excelsum ad vescendum, neque enim comesurus est populus donec ille veniat: quia ipse benedicit hostiæ, et deinceps comedunt qui vocati sunt. Nunc ergo conscendite, quia hodie reperietis eum.

¹⁴ Et ascenderunt in civitatem. Cumque illi ambularent in medio urbis, apparuit Samuel egrediens obviam eis, ut ascenderet in excelsum.

¹⁵ Dominus autem revelaverat auriculam Samuelis ante unam diem quam veniret Saul, dicens:

¹⁶ Hac ipsa hora quæ nunc est, cras mittam virum ad te de terra Benjamin, et unges eum ducem super populum meum Israël: et salvabit populum meum de manu Philistinorum: quia respexi populum meum: venit enim clamor eorum ad me.

⁶ And he said to him: Behold there is a man of God in this city, a famous man: all that he saith, cometh certainly to pass. Now, therefore, let us go thither, perhaps he may tell us of our way, for which we are come.

⁷ And Saul said to his servant: Behold we will go: but what shall we carry to the man of God? The bread is spent in our bags: and we have no present to make to the man of God, nor anything at all.

⁸ The servant answered Saul again, and said: Behold there is found in my hand the fourth part of a sicle of silver, let us give it to the man of God, that he may tell us our way.

⁹ Now in time past in Israel, when a man went to consult God, he spoke thus: Come, let us go to the seer. For he that is now called a prophet, in time past was called a seer.

¹⁰ And Saul said to his servant: Thy word is very good, come let us go. And they went into the city, where the man of God was.

¹¹ And when they went up the ascent to the city, they found maids coming out to draw water, and they said to them: Is the seer here?

¹² They answered and said to them: He is: behold he is before you, make haste now: for he came today into the city, for there is a sacrifice of the people today in the high place.

¹³ As soon as you come into the city, you shall immediately find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat till he come; because he blesseth the victim, and afterwards they eat that are invited. Now therefore go up, for today you shall find him.

¹⁴ And they went up into the city. And when they were walking in the midst of the city, behold Samuel was coming out over against them, to go up to the high place.

¹⁵ Now the Lord had revealed to the ear of Samuel the day before Saul came, saying:

¹⁶ Tomorrow about this same hour I will send thee a man of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over my people Israel: and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked down upon my people, because their cry is come to me.

¹⁷ And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said to him: Behold the man, of whom I spoke to thee, this man shall reign over my people.

¹⁸ And Saul came to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said: Tell me, I pray thee, where is the house of the seer?

¹⁹ And Samuel answered Saul, saying: I am the seer; go up before me to the high place, that you may eat with me today, and I will let thee go in the morning: and tell thee all that is in thy heart.

²⁰ And as for the asses, which were lost three days ago, be not solicitous, because they are found. And for whom shall be all the best things of Israel? Shall they not be for thee and for all thy father's house?

²¹ And Saul answering, said: Am not I a son of Jemini of the least tribe of Israel, and my kindred the last among all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then hast thou spoken this word to me?

²² Then Samuel taking Saul, and his servant, brought them into the parlor, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited. For there were about thirty men.

²³ And Samuel said to the cook: Bring the portion which I gave thee, and commanded thee to set it apart by thee.

²⁴ And the cook took up the shoulder, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said: Behold what is left, set it before thee, and eat; because it was kept of purpose for thee, when I invited the people. And Saul ate with Samuel that day.

²⁵ And they went down from the high place into the town, and he spoke with Saul upon the top of the house: and he prepared a bed for Saul on the top of the house and he slept.

²⁶ And when they were risen in the morning, and it began now to be light, Samuel called Saul on the top of the house, saying: Arise, that I may let thee go. And Saul arose: and they went out both of them: to wit, he and Samuel.

²⁷ And as they were going down in the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul: Speak to the servant to go before us, and pass on: but stand thou still a while, that I may tell thee the word of the Lord.

¹⁷ Cumque aspexisset Samuel Saulem, Dominus dixit ei: Ecce vir quem dixeram tibi: iste dominabitur populo meo.

¹⁸ Accessit autem Saul ad Samuelem in medio portæ, et ait: Indica, oro, mihi, ubi est domus videntis.

¹⁹ Et respondit Samuel Sauli, dicens: Ego sum videns: ascende ante me in excelsum, ut comedatis mecum hodie, et dimittam te mane: et omnia quæ sunt in corde tuo indicabo tibi.

²⁰ Et de asinis quas nudius tertius perdidisti, ne sollicitus sis, quia inventæ sunt. Et cujus erunt optima quæque Israël? nonne tibi et omni domui patris tui?

²¹ Respondens autem Saul, ait: Numquid non filius Jemini ego sum de minima tribu Israël, et cognatio mea novissima inter omnes familias de tribu Benjamin? quare ergo locutus es mihi sermonem istum?

²² Assumens itaque Samuel Saulem, et puerum ejus, introduxit eos in triclinium, et dedit eis locum in capite eorum qui fuerant invitati: erant enim quasi triginta viri.

²³ Dixitque Samuel coco: Da partem quam dedi tibi, et præcepi ut reponeres seorsum apud te.

²⁴ Levavit autem cocus armum, et posuit ante Saul. Dixitque Samuel: Ecce quod remansit: pone ante te, et comede, quia de industria servatum est tibi, quando populum vocavi. Et comedit Saul cum Samuele in die illa.

²⁵ Et descenderunt de excelso in oppidum, et locutus est cum Saule in solario: stravitque Saul in solario, et dormivit.

²⁶ Cumque mane surrexissent, et jam elucesceret, vocavit Samuel Saulem in solario, dicens: Surge, et dimittam te. Et surrexit Saul: egressique sunt ambo, ipse videlicet, et Samuel.

²⁷ Cumque descenderent in extrema parte civitatis, Samuel dixit ad Saul: Dic puero ut antecadat nos et transeat: tu autem subsiste paulisper, ut indicem tibi verbum Domini.

CAPUT X

Saul ungitur. Prophetat et in alium hominem mutat. Samuel colligit populum ad regem faciendum: pars cedit in Saulem.

Tulit autem Samuel lenticulam olei, et effudit super caput ejus, et deosculatus est eum, et ait: Ecce: unxit te Dominus super hæreditatem suam in principem, et liberabis populum suum de manibus inimicorum ejus: qui in circuitu ejus sunt. Et hoc tibi signum, quia unxit te Deus in principem.

² Cum abieris hodie a me, invenies duos viros juxta sepulchrum Rachel in finibus Benjamin, in meridie, dicentque tibi: Inventæ sunt asinæ ad quas ieras perquirendas: et intermissis pater tuus asinis, sollicitus est pro vobis, et dicit: Quid faciam de filio meo?

³ Cumque abieris inde, et ultra transieris, et veneris ad quercum Thabor, invenient te ibi tres viri ascendentes ad Deum in Bethel, unus portans tres hædos, et alius tres tortas panis, et alius portans lagenam vini.

⁴ Cumque te salutaverint, dabunt tibi duos panes, et accipies de manu eorum.

⁵ Post hæc venies in collem Dei, ubi est statio Philistinorum: et cum ingressus fueris ibi urbem, obvium habebis gregem prophetarum descendentium de excelso, et ante eos psalterium, et tympanum, et tibiam, et citharam, ipsosque prophetantes.

⁶ Et insiliet in te spiritus Domini, et prophetabis cum eis, et mutaberis in virum alium.

⁷ Quando ergo evenerint signa hæc omnia tibi, fac quæcumque invenerit manus tua, quia Dominus tecum est.

⁸ Et descendes ante me in Galgala (ego quippe descendam ad te), ut offeras oblationem, et immoles victimas pacificas: septem diebus expectabis, donec veniam ad te, et ostendam tibi quid facias.

⁹ Itaque cum avertisset humerum suum ut abiret a Samuele, immutavit ei

CHAPTER 10

Saul is anointed. He prophesieth, and is changed into another man. Samuel calleth the people together, to make a king: the lot falleth on Saul.

And Samuel took a little vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said: Behold, the Lord hath anointed thee to be prince over his inheritance, and thou shalt deliver his people out of the hands of their enemies, that are round about them. And this shall be a sign unto thee, that God hath anointed thee to be prince.

² When thou shalt depart from me this day, thou shalt find two men by the sepulcher of Rachel in the borders of Benjamin to the south, and they shall say to thee: The asses are found which thou wentest to seek: and thy father, thinking no more of the asses, is concerned for you, and saith: What shall I do for my son?

³ And when thou shalt depart from thence, and go farther on, and shalt come to the oak of Thabor, there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

⁴ And they will salute thee, and will give thee two loaves, and thou shalt take them at their hand.

⁵ After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where the garrison of the Philistines is: and when thou shalt be come there into the city, thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall be prophesying.

⁶ And the spirit of the Lord shall come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be changed into another man.

⁷ When therefore these signs shall happen to thee, do whatsoever thy hand shall find, for the Lord is with thee.

⁸ And thou shalt go down before me to Galgal (for I will come down to thee), that thou mayst offer an oblation, and sacrifice victims of peace: seven days shalt thou wait, till I come to thee, and I will show thee what thou art to do.

⁹ So when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave unto him an-

other heart, and all these things came to pass that day.

¹⁰ And they came to the foresaid hill, and behold a company of prophets met him: and the spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he prophesied in the midst of them.

¹¹ And all that had known him yesterday and the day before, seeing that he was with the prophets, and prophesied, said to each other: What is this that hath happened to the son of Cis? Is Saul also among the prophets?

¹² And one answered another, saying: And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb: Is Saul also among the prophets?

¹³ And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

¹⁴ And Saul's uncle said to him, and to his servant: Whither went you? They answered: To seek the asses: and not finding them, we went to Samuel.

¹⁵ And his uncle said to him: Tell me what Samuel said to thee.

¹⁶ And Saul said to his uncle: He told us that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom of which Samuel had spoken to him, he told him not.

¹⁷ And Samuel called together the people to the Lord in Maspha:

¹⁸ And he said to the children of Israel: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians, and from the hand of all the kings who afflicted you.

¹⁹ But you this day have rejected your God, who only hath saved you out of all your evils and your tribulations: and you have said: Nay: but set a king over us. Now therefore stand before the Lord by your tribes, and by your families.

²⁰ And Samuel brought to him all the tribes of Israel, and the lot fell on the tribe of Benjamin.

²¹ And he brought the tribe of Benjamin and the kindreds thereof, and the lot fell upon the kindred of Metri, and it came to Saul the son of Cis. They sought him therefore, and he was not found.

²² And after this they consulted the Lord whether he would come thither. And the Lord answered: Behold he is hidden at home.

²³ And they ran and fetched him thence: and he stood in the midst of the

Deus cor aliud, et venerunt omnia signa hæc in die illa.

¹⁰ Veneruntque ad prædictum collem, et ecce cuneus prophetarum obuius ei: et insiluit super eum spiritus Domini, et prophetavit in medio eorum.

¹¹ Videntes autem omnes qui noverant eum heri et nudiustertius, quod esset cum prophetis, et prophetaret, dixerunt ad invicem: Quænam res accidit filio Cis? num et Saul inter prophetas?

¹² Responditque alius ad alterum, dicens: Et quis pater eorum? Propterea versum est in proverbium: Num et Saul inter prophetas?

¹³ Cessavit autem prophetare, et venit ad excelsum.

¹⁴ Dixitque patruus Saul ad eum, et ad puerum ejus: Quo abistis? Qui responderunt: Quærere asinas: quas cum non reperissemus, venimus ad Samuelem.

¹⁵ Et dixit ei patruus suus: Indica mihi quid dixerit tibi Samuel.

¹⁶ Et ait Saul ad patruum suum: Indicavit nobis quia inventæ essent asinæ. De sermone autem regni non indicavit ei quem locutus fuerat ei Samuel.

¹⁷ Et convocavit Samuel populum ad Dominum in Maspha:

¹⁸ Et ait ad filios Israël: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Ego eduxi Israël de Ægypto, et erui vos de manu Ægyptiorum, et de manu omnium regum qui affligebant vos.

¹⁹ Vos autem hodie projecistis Deum vestrum, qui solus salvavit vos de universis malis et tribulationibus vestris: et dixistis: Nequaquam: sed regem constitue super nos. Nunc ergo state coram Domino per tribus vestras, et per familias.

²⁰ Et applicuit Samuel omnes tribus Israël, et cecidit sors tribus Benjamin.

²¹ Et applicuit tribum Benjamin et cognationes ejus, et cecidit cognatio Metri: et pervenit usque ad Saul filium Cis. Quæsierunt ergo eum, et non est inventus.

²² Et consuluerunt post hæc Dominum utrumnam venturus esset illuc. Responditque Dominus: Ecce absconditus est domi.

²³ Cucurrerunt itaque et tulerunt eum inde: stetitque in medio populi, et altior

fuit universo populo ab humero et sursum.

²⁴ Et ait Samuel ad omnem populum: Certe videtis quem elegit Dominus, quoniam non sit similis illi in omni populo. Et clamavit omnis populus, et ait: Vivat rex.

²⁵ Locutus est autem Samuel ad populum legem regni, et scripsit in libro, et reposuit coram Domino: et dimisit Samuel omnem populum, singulos in domum suam.

²⁶ Sed et Saul abiit in domum suam in Gabaa: et abiit cum eo pars exercitus, quorum tetigerat Deus corda.

²⁷ Filii vero Belial dixerunt: Num salvare nos poterit iste? Et despexerunt eum, et non attulerunt ei munera: ille vero dissimulabat se audire.

CAPUT XI

Superat Saul Ammonitas, et eripit Jabes Galaad.

Et factum est quasi post mensem, ascendit Naas Ammonites, et pugnare cepit adversum Jabes Galaad. Dixeruntque omnes viri Jabes ad Naas: Habeto nos fœderatos, et serviemus tibi.

² Et respondit ad eos Naas Ammonites: In hoc feriam vobiscum fœdus, ut erum omnium vestrum oculos dextros, ponamque vos opprobrium in universo Israël.

³ Et dixerunt ad eum seniores Jabes: Concede nobis septem dies, ut mittamus nuntios ad universos terminos Israël, et si non fuerit qui defendat nos, egrediemur ad te.

⁴ Venerunt ergo nuntii in Gabaa Saulis: et locuti sunt verba hæc, audiente populo: et levavit omnis populus vocem suam, et flevit.

⁵ Et ecce Saul veniebat, sequens boves de agro, et ait: Quid habet populus quod plorat? Et narraverunt ei verba virorum Jabes.

⁶ Et insilivit spiritus Domini in Saul cum audisset verba hæc, et iratus est furor ejus nimis.

⁷ Et assumens utrumque bovem, concidit in frustra, misitque in omnes ter-

people, and he was higher than any of the people from the shoulders and upward.

²⁴ And Samuel said to all the people: Surely you see him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people. And all the people cried and said: God save the king.

²⁵ And Samuel told the people the law of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord: and Samuel sent away all the people, everyone to his own house.

²⁶ Saul also departed to his own house in Gabaa: and there went with him a part of the army, whose hearts God had touched.

²⁷ But the children of Belial said: Shall this fellow be able to save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents; but he dissembled as though he heard not.

CHAPTER 11

Saul defeateth the Ammonites, and delivereth Jabes Galaad.

And it came to pass about a month after this, that Naas, the Ammonite, came up, and began to fight against Jabes Galaad. And all the men of Jabes said to Naas: Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

² And Naas, the Ammonite, answered them: On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may pluck out all your right eyes, and make you a reproach in all Israel.

³ And the ancients of Jabes said to him: Allow us seven days, that we may send messengers to all the coasts of Israel: and if there be no one to defend us, we will come out to thee.

⁴ The messengers therefore came to Gabaa of Saul: and they spoke these words in the hearing of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

⁵ And behold Saul came, following oxen out of the field, and he said: What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabes.

⁶ And the spirit of the Lord came upon Saul, when he had heard these words, and his anger was exceedingly kindled.

⁷ And taking both the oxen, he cut

them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of Israel, by messengers, saying: Whosoever shall not come forth, and follow Saul and Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. And the fear of the Lord fell upon the people, and they went out as one man.

⁸ And he numbered them in Bezech: and there were of the children of Israel three hundred thousand: and of the men of Juda thirty thousand.

⁹ And they said to the messengers that came: Thus shall you say to the men of Jabes Galaad: Tomorrow, when the sun shall be hot, you shall have relief. The messengers therefore came, and told the men of Jabes, and they were glad.

¹⁰ And they said: In the morning we will come out to you: and you shall do what you please with us.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when the morrow was come, that Saul put the people in three companies: and he came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and he slew the Ammonites until the day grew hot, and the rest were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

¹² And the people said to Samuel: Who is he that said: Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men, and we will kill them.

¹³ And Saul said: No man shall be killed this day: because the Lord this day hath wrought salvation in Israel:

¹⁴ And Samuel said to the people: Come, and let us go to Galgal, and let us renew the kingdom there.

¹⁵ And all the people went to Galgal, and there they made Saul king, before the Lord in Galgal, and they sacrificed there victims of peace before the Lord. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

CHAPTER 12

Samuel's integrity is acknowledged. God showeth by a sign from heaven that they had done ill in asking for a king.

And Samuel said to all Israel: Behold I have hearkened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have made a king over you.

² And now the king goeth before you: but I am old and grey headed: and my sons are with you: having then conversed with you from my youth until

minos Israël per manum nuntiorum, dicens: Quicumque non exierit, et secutus fuerit Saul et Samuel, sic fiet bobus ejus. Invasit ergo timor Domini populum, et egressi sunt quasi vir unus.

⁸ Et recensuit eos in Bezech: fueruntque filiorum Israël trecenta millia: virorum autem Juda triginta millia.

⁹ Et dixerunt nuntiis qui venerant: Sic dicetis viris qui sunt in Jabes Galaad: Cras erit vobis salus, cum incaluerit sol. Venerunt ergo nuntii, et annuntiaverunt viris Jabes: qui lætati sunt.

¹⁰ Et dixerunt: Mane exhibimus ad vos: et facietis nobis omne quod placuerit vobis.

¹¹ Et factum est, cum dies crastinus venisset, constituit Saul populum in tres partes: et ingressus est media castra in vigilia matutina, et percussit Ammon usque dum incalesceret dies: reliqui autem dispersi sunt, ita ut non relinquerentur in eis duo pariter.

¹² Et ait populus ad Samuelem: Quis est iste qui dixit: Saul num regnabit super nos? Date viros, et interficiemus eos.

¹³ Et ait Saul: Non occidetur quisquam in die hac, quia hodie fecit Dominus salutem in Israël.

¹⁴ Dixit autem Samuel ad populum: Venite, et eamus in Galgala, et innovemus ibi regnum.

¹⁵ Et perrexit omnis populus in Galgala, et fecerunt ibi regem Saul coram Domino in Galgala, et immolaverunt ibi victimas pacificas coram Domino. Et lætatus est ibi Saul, et cuncti viri Israël nimis.

CAPUT XII

Bonitas Samuelis agnoscitur. Ostendit Deus signo e caelis eos fecisse malum a rogante pro rege.

Dixit autem Samuel ad universum Israël: Ecce audivi vocem vestram juxta omnia quæ locuti estis ad me, et constitui super vos regem.

² Et nunc rex graditur ante vos: ego autem senui, et incanui: porro filii mei vobiscum sunt: itaque conversatus coram vobis ab adolescentia mea usque ad

hanc diem, ecce præsto sum.

³ Loquimini de me coram Domino, et coram Christo ejus, utrum bovem cujusquam tulerim, aut asinum: si quempiam calumniatus sum, si oppressi aliquem, si de manu cujusquam munus accepi: et contemnam illud hodie, restituamque vobis.

⁴ Et dixerunt: Non es calumniatus nos, neque oppressisti, neque tulisti de manu alicujus quippiam.

⁵ Dixitque ad eos: Testis est Dominus adversum vos, et testis Christus ejus in die hac, quia non inveneritis in manu mea quippiam. Et dixerunt: Testis.

⁶ Et ait Samuel ad populum: Dominus, qui fecit Moysen et Aaron, et eduxit patres nostros de terra Ægypti.

⁷ Nunc ergo state, ut iudicio contendam adversum vos coram Domino de omnibus misericordiis Domini, quas fecit vobiscum et cum patribus vestris:

⁸ quomodo Jacob ingressus est in Ægyptum, et clamaverunt patres vestri ad Dominum: et misit Dominus Moysen et Aaron, et eduxit patres vestros de Ægypto, et collocavit eos in loco hoc.

⁹ Qui obliti sunt Domini Dei sui, et tradidit eos in manu Sisaræ magistri militiæ Hasor, et in manu Philistinorum, et in manu regis Moab: et pugnaverunt adversum eos.

¹⁰ Postea autem clamaverunt ad Dominum, et dixerunt: Peccavimus, quia dereliquimus Dominum, et servivimus Baalim et Astaroth: nunc ergo erue nos de manu inimicorum nostrorum, et servivemus tibi.

¹¹ Et misit Dominus Jerobaal, et Badan, et Jephthe, et Samuel, et eruit vos de manu inimicorum vestrorum per circuitum, et habitastis confidenter.

¹² Videntes autem quod Naas rex filiorum Ammon venisset adversum vos, dixistis mihi: Nequaquam, sed rex imperabit nobis: cum Dominus Deus vester regnaret in vobis.

¹³ Nunc ergo præsto est rex vester, quem elegistis et petistis: ecce dedit vobis Dominus regem.

¹⁴ Si timueritis Dominum, et servieritis ei, et audieritis vocem ejus, et non exas-

this day, behold here I am.

³ ¹Speak of me before the Lord, and before his anointed, whether I have taken any man's ox, or ass: if I have wronged any man, if I have oppressed any man, if I have taken a bribe at any man's hand: and I will despise it this day, and will restore it to you.

⁴ And they said: Thou hast not wronged us, nor oppressed us, nor taken ought at any man's hand.

⁵ And he said to them: The Lord is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand. And they said: He is witness.

⁶ And Samuel said to the people: It is the Lord who made Moses and Aaron, and brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt.

⁷ Now, therefore, stand up, that I may plead in judgment against you before the Lord, concerning all the kindness of the Lord, which he hath shown to you, and to your fathers:

⁸ ²How Jacob went into Egypt, and your fathers cried to the Lord: and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, and brought your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

⁹ And they forgot the Lord their God, and he delivered them into the hands of Sisara, captain of the army of Hasor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

¹⁰ But afterwards they cried to the Lord, and said: We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Astaroth: but now deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

¹¹ ⁴And the Lord sent Jerobaal, and Badan, and Jephthe, and Samuel, and delivered you from the hand of your enemies round about, and you dwelt securely.

¹² But seeing that Naas king of the children of Ammon was come against you, you said to me: Nay, but a king shall reign over us: whereas the Lord your God was your king.

¹³ Now, therefore, your king is here, whom you have chosen and desired: Behold the Lord hath given you a king.

¹⁴ If you will fear the Lord, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and

not provoke the mouth of the Lord: then shall both you, and the king who reigneth over you, be followers of the Lord your God.

¹⁵ But if you will not hearken to the voice of the Lord, but will rebel against his words, the hand of the Lord shall be upon you, and upon your fathers.

¹⁶ Now then stand, and see this great thing which the Lord will do in your sight.

¹⁷ Is it not wheat harvest today? I will call upon the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain: and you shall know, and see that you yourselves have done a great evil in the sight of the Lord, in desiring a king over you.

¹⁸ And Samuel cried unto the Lord, and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day.

¹⁹ And all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. And all the people said to Samuel: Pray for thy servants to the Lord thy God, that we may not die, for we have added to all our sins this evil, to ask for a king.

²⁰ And Samuel said to the people: Fear not, you have done all this evil: but yet depart not from following the Lord, but serve the Lord with all your heart.

²¹ And turn not aside after vain things, which shall never profit you, nor deliver you, because they are vain.

²² And the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because the Lord hath sworn to make you his people.

²³ And far from me be this sin against the Lord, that I should cease to pray for you: and I will teach you the good and right way.

²⁴ Therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in truth, and with your whole heart, for you have seen the great works which he hath done among you.

²⁵ But if you will still do wickedly: both you and your king shall perish together.

CHAPTER 13

The war between Saul and the Philistines. The distress of the Israelites. Saul offereth sacrifice before the coming of Samuel: for which he is reproved.

peraveritis os Domini: eritis et vos, et rex qui imperat vobis, sequentes Dominum Deum vestrum:

¹⁵ si autem non audieritis vocem Domini, sed exasperaveritis sermones ejus, erit manus Domini super vos, et super patres vestros.

¹⁶ Sed et nunc state, et videte rem istam grandem quam facturus est Dominus in conspectu vestro.

¹⁷ Numquid non messis tritici est hodie? invocabo Dominum, et dabit voces et pluvias: et scietis, et videbitis, quia grande malum feceritis vobis in conspectu Domini, petentes super vos regem.

¹⁸ Et clamavit Samuel ad Dominum, et dedit Dominus voces et pluvias in illa die.

¹⁹ Et timuit omnis populus nimis Dominum et Samuelem, et dixit universus populus ad Samuelem: Ora pro servis tuis ad Dominum Deum tuum, ut non moriamur, addidimus enim universis peccatis nostris malum, ut peteremus nobis regem.

²⁰ Nolite timere: vos fecistis universum malum hoc, verumtamen nolite recedere a tergo Domini, sed servite Domino in omni corde vestro.

²¹ Et nolite declinare post vana, quæ non proderunt vobis, neque eruent vos, quia vana sunt.

²² Et non derelinquet Dominus populum suum propter nomen suum magnum: quia juravit Dominus facere vos sibi populum.

²³ Absit autem a me hoc peccatum in Dominum, ut cessem orare pro vobis, et docebo vos viam bonam et rectam.

²⁴ Igitur timete Dominum, et servite ei in veritate, et ex toto corde vestro: vidistis enim magnifica quæ in vobis gesserit.

²⁵ Quod si perseveraveritis in malitia: et vos et rex vester pariter peribitis.

CAPUT XIII

Bellum inter Saulem et Philisthaeos. Morbus Israelitarum. Saul offert hostiam ante adventum Samuelis: qua culpatur.

Filius unius anni erat Saul cum regnare cœpisset, duobus autem annis regnavit super Israël.

² Et elegit sibi Saul tria millia de Israël: et erant cum Saul duo millia in Machmas, et in monte Bethel: mille autem cum Jonatha in Gabaa Benjamin: porro ceterum populum remisit unumquemque in tabernacula sua.

³ Et percussit Jonathas stationem Philistinorum quæ erat in Gabaa. Quod cum audissent Philistiim, Saul cecinit buccina in omni terra, dicens: Audiant Hebræi.

⁴ Et universus Israël audivit hujusmodi famam: Percussit Saul stationem Philistinorum: et erexit se Israël adversus Philistiim. Clamavit ergo populus post Saul in Galgala.

⁵ Et Philistiim congregati sunt ad præliandum contra Israël, triginta millia currum, et sex millia equitum, et reliquum vulgus, sicut arena quæ est in littore maris plurima. Et ascendentes castrametati sunt in Machmas ad orientem Bethaven.

⁶ Quod cum vidissent viri Israël se in arcto positos (afflictus enim erat populus), absconderunt se in speluncis, et in abditis, in petris quoque, et in antris, et in cisternis.

⁷ Hebræi autem transierunt Jordanem in terram Gad et Galaad. Cumque adhuc esset Saul in Galgala, universus populus perterritus est qui sequebatur eum.

⁸ Et expectavit septem diebus juxta placitum Samuelis, et non venit Samuel in Galgala, dilapsusque est populus ab eo.

⁹ Ait ergo Saul: Afferte mihi holocaustum et pacifica. Et obtulit holocaustum.

¹⁰ Cumque compleret offerens holocaustum, ecce Samuel veniebat: et egressus est Saul obviam ei ut salutaret eum.

¹¹ Locutusque est ad eum Samuel: Quid fecisti? Respondit Saul: Quia vidi quod populus dilaberetur a me, et tu non veneras juxta placitos dies, porro Philistiim congregati fuerant in Machmas,

¹² dixi: Nunc descendent Philistiim ad me in Galgala, et faciem Domini non placavi. Necessitate compulsus, obtuli

Saul was a child of one year when he began to reign, and he reigned two years over Israel.

² And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: and two thousand were with Saul in Machmas, and in mount Bethel: and a thousand with Jonathan in Gabaa of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent back every man to their dwellings.

³ And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines which was in Gabaa. And when the Philistines had heard of it, Saul sounded the trumpet over all the land, saying: Let the Hebrews hear.

⁴ And all Israel heard this report: Saul hath smitten the garrison of the Philistines: and Israel took courage against the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Galgal.

⁵ The Philistines also were assembled to fight against Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and a multitude of people besides, like the sand on the seashore for number. And going up they camped in Machmas, at the east of Bethaven.

⁶ And when the men of Israel saw that they were straitened (for the people were distressed), they hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in dens, and in pits.

⁷ And some of the Hebrews passed over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Galaad. And when Saul was yet in Galgal, all the people that followed him were greatly afraid.

⁸ And he waited seven days, according to the appointment of Samuel, and Samuel came not to Galgal, and the people slept away from him.

⁹ Then Saul said: Bring me the holocaust, and the peace offerings. And he offered the holocaust.

¹⁰ And when he had made an end of offering the holocaust, behold Samuel came: and Saul went forth to meet him and salute him.

¹¹ And Samuel said to him: What hast thou done? Saul answered: Because I saw that the people slept from me, and thou wast not come according to the days appointed, and the Philistines were gathered together in Machmas,

¹² I said: Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Galgal, and I have not appeased the face of the Lord. Forced by

necessity, I offered the holocaust.

¹³ And Samuel said to Saul: Thou hast done foolishly, and hast not kept the commandments of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee. And if thou hadst not done thus, the Lord would now have established thy kingdom over Israel forever:

¹⁴ But thy kingdom shall not continue. The Lord hath sought him a man according to his own heart: and him hath the Lord commanded to be prince over his people, because thou hast not observed that which the Lord commanded.

¹⁵ And Samuel arose and went up from Galgal to Gabaa of Benjamin. And the rest of the people went up after Saul, to meet the people who fought against them, going from Galgal to Gabaa, in the hill of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people, that were found with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁶ And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, were in Gabaa of Benjamin: But the Philistines encamped in Machmas.

¹⁷ And there went out of the camp of the Philistines three companies to plunder. One company went towards the way of Ephra to the land of Sual;

¹⁸ And another went by the way of Bethoron, and the third turned to the way of the border, above the valley of Seboim towards the desert.

¹⁹ Now there was no smith to be found in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines had taken this precaution, lest the Hebrews should make them swords or spears.

²⁰ So all Israel went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his ploughshare, and his spade, and his axe, and his rake.

²¹ So that their shares, and their spades, and their forks, and their axes, were blunt, even to the goad, which was to be mended.

²² And when the day of battle was come, there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan, except Saul and Jonathan his son.

²³ And the army of the Philistines went out in order to advance further in Machmas.

holocaustum.

¹³ Dixitque Samuel ad Saul: Stulte egisti, nec custodisti mandata Domini Dei tui quæ præcepit tibi. Quod si non fecisses, jam nunc præparasset Dominus regnum tuum super Israël in sempiternum:

¹⁴ sed nequaquam regnum tuum ultra consurget. Quæsivit Dominus sibi virum juxta cor suum: et præcepit ei Dominus ut esset dux super populum suum, eo quod non servaveris quæ præcepit Dominus.

¹⁵ Surrexit autem Samuel, et ascendit de Galgalis in Gabaa Benjamin. Et reliqui populi ascenderunt post Saul obviam populo, qui expugnabant eos venientes de Galgala in Gabaa, in colle Benjamin. Et recensuit Saul populum, qui inventi fuerant cum eo, quasi sexcentos viros.

¹⁶ Et Saul et Jonathas filius ejus, populusque qui inventus fuerat cum eis, erat in Gabaa Benjamin: porro Philistiim considerant in Machmas.

¹⁷ Et egressi sunt ad prædandum de castris Philisthinorum tres cunei. Unus cuneus pergebat contra viam Ephra ad terram Sual:

¹⁸ porro alius ingrediebatur per viam Beth-horon: tertius autem verterat se ad iter termini imminentis valli Seboim contra desertum.

¹⁹ Porro faber ferrarius non inveniebatur in omni terra Israël: caverant enim Philistiim, ne forte facerent Hebræi gladium aut lanceam.

²⁰ Descendebat ergo omnis Israël ad Philistiim, ut exacueret unusquisque vomerem suum, et ligonem, et securim, et sarculum.

²¹ Retusæ itaque erant acies vomerum, et ligonum, et tridentum, et securium, usque ad stimulum corrigendum.

²² Cumque venisset dies prælii, non est inventus ensis et lancea in manu totius populi qui erat cum Saule et Jonathan, excepto Saul et Jonathan filio ejus.

²³ Egressa est autem statio Philistiim, ut transcenderet in Machmas.

CAPUT XIV

Jonathas agreditur Philisthaeos. Victoria portentifica. Votum improbum Saulis, quo Jonathas in periculo vitae suae ponitur, sed a populo eripitur.

Et accidit quadam die ut diceret Jonathas filius Saul ad adolescentem armigerum suum: Veni, et transeamus ad stationem Philisthinorum, quæ est trans locum illum. Patri autem suo hoc ipsum non indicavit.

² Porro Saul morabatur in extrema parte Gabaa sub malogranato, quæ erat in Magron: et erat populus cum eo quasi sexcentorum virorum.

³ Et Achias filius Achitob fratris Ichabod filii Phinees, qui ortus fuerat ex Heli sacerdote Domini in Silo, portabat ephod. Sed et populus ignorabat quo isset Jonathas.

⁴ Erant autem inter ascensus per quos nitebatur Jonathas transire ad stationem Philisthinorum, eminentes petrae ex utraque parte, et quasi in modum dentium scopuli hinc et inde prærupti, nomen uni Boses, et nomen alteri Sene:

⁵ unus scopulus prominens ad aquilonem ex adverso Machmas, et alter ad meridiem contra Gabaa.

⁶ Dixit autem Jonathas ad adolescentem armigerum suum: Veni, transeamus ad stationem incircumcisorum horum, si forte faciat Dominus pro nobis: quia non est Domino difficile salvare, vel in multis, vel in paucis.

⁷ Dixitque ei armiger suus: Fac omnia quæ placent animo tuo: perge quo cupis, et ero tecum ubicumque volueris.

⁸ Et ait Jonathas: Ecce nos transimus ad viros istos. Cumque apparuerimus eis,

⁹ si taliter locuti fuerint ad nos: Manete donec veniamus ad vos: stemus in loco nostro, nec ascendamus ad eos.

¹⁰ Si autem dixerint: Ascendite ad nos: ascendamus, quia tradidit eos Dominus in manibus nostris: hoc erit nobis signum.

¹¹ Apparuit igitur uterque stationi Philisthinorum: dixeruntque Philistiim: En Hebræi egrediuntur de cavernis in quibus absconditi fuerant.

CHAPTER 14

Jonathan attacketh the Philistines. A miraculous victory. Saul's unadvised oath, by which Jonathan is put in danger of his life, but is delivered by the people.

Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan, the son of Saul, said to the young man that bore his armor: Come, and let us go over to the garrison of the Philistines, which is on the other side of yonder place. But he told not this to his father.

² And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gabaa, under the pomegranate tree, which was in Magron: and the people with him were about six hundred men.

³ And Achias the son of Achitob brother of Ichabod the son of Phinees, the son of Heli the priest of the Lord in Silo, wore the ephod. And the people knew not whither Jonathan was gone.

⁴ Now there were between the ascents, by which Jonathan sought to go over to the garrison of the Philistines, rocks standing up on both sides, and steep cliffs like teeth on the one side, and on the other, the name of the one was Boses, and the name of the other was Sene:

⁵ One rock stood out toward the north, over against Machmas, and the other to the south, over against Gabaa.

⁶ And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armor: Come, let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised, it may be the Lord will do for us: because it is easy for the Lord to save either by many, or by few.

⁷ And his armor bearer said to him: Do all that pleaseth thy mind: go whither thou wilt, and I will be with thee where-soever thou hast a mind.

⁸ And Jonathan said: Behold we will go over to these men. And when we shall be seen by them,

⁹ If they shall speak thus to us: Stay till we come to you: let us stand still in our place, and not go up to them.

¹⁰ But if they shall say: Come up to us: let us go up, because the Lord hath delivered them into our hands, this shall be a sign unto us.

¹¹ So both of them discovered themselves to the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said: Behold the Hebrews come forth out of the holes wherein they were hid.

¹² And the men of the garrison spoke to Jonathan, and to his armor bearer, and said: Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said to his armor bearer: Let us go up, follow me: for the Lord hath delivered them into the hands of Israel.

¹³ And Jonathan went up creeping on his hands and feet, and his armor bearer after him. And some fell before Jonathan, others his armor bearer slew as he followed him.

¹⁴ And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor bearer made, was of about twenty men, within half an acre of about land, which a yoke of oxen is wont to plough in a day.

¹⁵ And there was a miracle in the camp, in the fields: and all the people of their garrison, who had gone out to plunder, were amazed, and the earth trembled: and it happened as a miracle from God.

¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul, who were in Gabaa of Benjamin looked, and behold a multitude overthrown, and fleeing this way and that.

¹⁷ And Saul said to the people that were with him: Look, and see who is gone from us. And when they had sought, it was found that Jonathan and his armor bearer were not there.

¹⁸ And Saul said to Achias: Bring the ark of the Lord. (For the ark of God was there that day with the children of Israel.)

¹⁹ And while Saul spoke to the priest, there arose a great uproar in the camp of the Philistines: and it increased by degrees, and was heard more clearly. And Saul said to the priest: Draw in thy hand.

²⁰ Then Saul, and all the people that were with him, shouted together, and they came to the place of the fight: and behold every man's sword was turned upon his neighbor, and there was a very great slaughter.

²¹ Moreover, the Hebrews that had been with the Philistines yesterday and the day before, and went up with them into the camp, returned to be with the Israelites, who were with Saul and Jonathan.

²² And all the Israelites that had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, hearing that the Philistines fled, joined themselves with their countrymen in the fight. And there were with Saul about ten thousand men.

¹² Et locuti sunt viri de statione ad Jonathan, et ad armigerum ejus, dixeruntque: Ascendite ad nos, et ostendemus vobis rem. Et ait Jonathas ad armigerum suum: Ascendamus: sequere me: tradidit enim Dominus eos in manus Israël.

¹³ Ascendit autem Jonathas manibus et pedibus reptans, et armiger ejus post eum. Itaque alii cadebant ante Jonathan, alios armiger ejus interficiebat sequens eum.

¹⁴ Et facta est plaga prima qua percussit Jonathas et armiger ejus, quasi viginti virorum in media parte jugeri, quam par boum in die arare consuevit.

¹⁵ Et factum est miraculum in castris, per agros: sed et omnis populus stationis eorum, qui ierant ad prædandum, obstupuit, et conturbata est terra: et accidit quasi miraculum a Deo.

¹⁶ Et respexerunt speculatores Saul, qui erant in Gabaa Benjamin, et ecce multitudo prostrata, et huc illucque difugiens.

¹⁷ Et ait Saul populo qui erat cum eo: Requirit, et videte quis abierit ex nobis. Cumque requisissent, repertum est non adesse Jonathan et armigerum ejus.

¹⁸ Et ait Saul ad Achiam: Applica arcam Dei. (Erat enim ibi arca Dei in die illa cum filiis Israël.)

¹⁹ Cumque loqueretur Saul ad sacerdotem, tumultus magnus exortus est in castris Philistinorum: crescebatque paulatim, et clarius resonabat. Et ait Saul ad sacerdotem: Contrahe manum tuam.

²⁰ Conclamavit ergo Saul, et omnis populus qui erat cum eo, et venerunt usque ad locum certaminis: et ecce versus fuerat gladius uniuscujusque ad proximum suum, et cædes magna nimis.

²¹ Sed et Hebræi qui fuerant cum Philistiim heri et nudiustertius, ascenderantque cum eis in castris, reversi sunt ut essent cum Israël, qui erant cum Saul et Jonatha.

²² Omnes quoque Israëlitæ qui se absconderant in monte Ephraim, audientes quod fugissent Philisthæi, sociaverunt se cum suis in prælio. Et erant cum Saul quasi decem millia virorum.

²³ Et salvavit Dominus in die illa Israël: pugna autem pervenit usque ad Bethaven.

²⁴ Et viri Israël sociati sunt sibi in die illa: adjuravit autem Saul populum, dicens: Maledictus vir qui comederit panem usque ad vesperam, donec ulciscar de inimicis meis. Et non manducavit universus populus panem:

²⁵ omneque terræ vulgus venit in saltum, in quo erat mel super faciem agri.

²⁶ Ingressus est itaque populus saltum, et apparuit fluens mel, nullusque applicuit manum ad os suum: timebat enim populus juramentum.

²⁷ Porro Jonathas non audierat cum adjuraret pater ejus populum: extenditque summitatem virgæ, quam habebat in manu, et intinxit in favum mellis: et convertit manum suam ad os suum, et illuminati sunt oculi ejus.

²⁸ Respondensque unus de populo, ait: Jurejurando constrinxit pater tuus populum, dicens: Maledictus vir qui comederit panem hodie. (Defecerat autem populus.)

²⁹ Dixitque Jonathas: Turbavit pater meus terram: vidistis ipsi quia illuminati sunt oculi mei, eo quod gustaverim paululum de melle isto:

³⁰ quanto magis si comedisset populus de præda inimicorum suorum, quam reperit? nonne major plaga facta fuisset in Philistiim?

³¹ Percusserunt ergo in die illa Philisthæos a Machmis usque in Ajalon. Defatigatus est autem populus nimis:

³² et versus ad prædam tulit oves, et boves, et vitulos, et mactaverunt in terra: comeditque populus cum sanguine.

³³ Nuntiaverunt autem Sauli dicentes quod populus peccasset Domino, comedens cum sanguine. Qui ait: Prævaricati estis: volvite ad me jam nunc saxum grande.

³⁴ Et dixit Saul: Dispergimini in vulgus, et dicite eis ut adducat ad me unusquisque bovem suum et arietem, et occidite super istud, et vescimini, et non peccabitis Domino comedentes cum sanguine. Adduxit itaque omnis populus unusquisque bovem in manu sua usque ad noctem: et occiderunt ibi.

³⁵ Ædificavit autem Saul altare Domino, tuncque primum cœpit ædificare altare Domino.

²³ And the Lord saved Israel that day. And the fight went on as far as Bethaven.

²⁴ And the men of Israel were joined together that day: and Saul adjured the people, saying: Cursed be the man that shall eat food till evening, till I be revenged of my enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.

²⁵ And all the common people came into a forest, in which there was honey upon the ground.

²⁶ And when the people came into the forest, behold the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth. For the people feared the oath.

²⁷ But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people: and he put forth the end of the rod, which he had in his hand, and dipt it in a honeycomb: and he carried his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened.

²⁸ And one of the people answering, said: Thy father hath bound the people with an oath, saying: Cursed be the man that shall eat any food this day. (And the people were faint.)

²⁹ And Jonathan said: My father hath troubled the land: you have seen yourselves that my eyes are enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey:

³⁰ How much more if the people had eaten of the prey of their enemies, which they found? Had there not been made a greater slaughter among the Philistines?

³¹ So they smote that day the Philistines, from Machmas to Ajalon. And the people were wearied exceedingly.

³² And falling upon the spoils, they took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people ate them with the blood.

³³ And they told Saul that the people had sinned against the Lord, eating with the blood. And he said: You have transgressed: roll here to me now a great stone.

³⁴ And Saul said: Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them to bring me every man his ox and his ram and slay them upon this stone, and eat, and you shall not sin against the Lord, in eating with the blood. So all the people brought every man his ox with him till the night: and slew them there.

³⁵ And Saul built an altar to the Lord: and he then first began to build an altar to the Lord.

³⁶ And Saul said: Let us fall upon the Philistines by night, and destroy them till the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And the people said: Do all that seemeth good in thy eyes. And the priest said: Let us draw near hither unto God.

³⁷ And Saul consulted the Lord: Shall I pursue after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? And he answered him not that day.

³⁸ And Saul said: Bring hither all the corners of the people: and know, and see by whom this sin hath happened today.

³⁹ As the Lord liveth, who is the Savior of Israel, if it was done by Jonathan, my son, he shall surely die. In this none of the people gainsaid him.

⁴⁰ And he said to all Israel: Be you on one side and I, with Jonathan, my son, will be on the other side. And the people answered Saul: Do what seemeth good in thy eyes.

⁴¹ And Saul said to the Lord: O Lord God of Israel, give a sign, by which we may know, what the meaning is, that thou answerest not thy servant today: If this iniquity be in me, or in my son Jonathan, give a proof: or if this iniquity be in thy people, give holiness. And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped.

⁴² And Saul said: Cast lots between me, and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

⁴³ And Saul said to Jonathan: Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said: I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod, which was in my hand, and behold I must die.

⁴⁴ And Saul said: May God do so and so to me, and add still more: for dying thou shalt die, O Jonathan.

⁴⁵ And the people said to Saul: Shall Jonathan then die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? This must not be: As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, that he should not die.

⁴⁶ And Saul went back, and did not pursue after the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own places.

⁴⁷ And Saul having his kingdom established over Israel, fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab,

³⁶ Et dixit Saul: Irruamus super Philisthæos nocte, et vastemus eos usque dum illucescat mane, nec relinquamus ex eis virum. Dixitque populus: Omne quod bonum videtur in oculis tuis, fac. Et ait sacerdos: Accedamus huc ad Deum.

³⁷ Et consuluit Saul Dominum: Num persequar Philisthiim? si trades eos in manus Israël? Et non respondit ei in die illa.

³⁸ Dixitque Saul: Applicare huc universos angulos populi: et scitote, et videte per quem acciderit peccatum hoc hodie.

³⁹ Vivit Dominus salvator Israël, quia si per Jonathan filium meum factum est, absque retractatione morietur. Ad quod nullus contradixit ei de omni populo.

⁴⁰ Et ait ad universum Israël: Separamini vos in partem unam, et ego cum Jonatha filio meo ero in parte altera. Responditque populus ad Saul: Quod bonum videtur in oculis tuis, fac.

⁴¹ Et dixit Saul ad Dominum Deum Israël: Domine Deus Israël, da indicium: quid est quod non responderis servo tuo hodie? Si in me, aut in Jonatha filio meo, est iniquitas hæc, da ostensionem: aut si hæc iniquitas est in populo tuo, da sanctitatem. Et deprehensus est Jonathas et Saul: populus autem exivit.

⁴² Et ait Saul: Mittite sortem inter me, et inter Jonathan filium meum. Et captus est Jonathas.

⁴³ Dixit autem Saul ad Jonathan: Indica mihi quid feceris. Et indicavit ei Jonathas, et ait: Gustans gustavi in summitate virgæ, quæ erat in manu mea, paululum mellis, et ecce ego morior.

⁴⁴ Et ait Saul: Hæc faciat mihi Deus, et hæc addat, quia morte morieris, Jonatha.

⁴⁵ Dixitque populus ad Saul: Ergone Jonathas morietur, qui fecit salutem hanc magnam in Israël? hoc nefas est: vivit Dominus, si ceciderit capillus de capite ejus in terram, quia cum Deo operatus est hodie. Liberavit ergo populus Jonathan, ut non moreretur.

⁴⁶ Recessitque Saul, nec persecutus est Philisthiim: porro Philisthiim abierunt in loca sua.

⁴⁷ Et Saul, confirmato regno super Israël, pugnabat per circuitum adversum omnes inimicos ejus, contra Moab, et

filios Ammon, et Edom, et reges Soba, et Philisthæos: et quocumque se verterat, superabat.

⁴⁸ Congregatoque exercitu, percussit Amalec, et eruit Israël de manu vastatorum ejus.

⁴⁹ Fuerunt autem filii Saul, Jonathas, et Jessui, et Melchisua: et nomina duarum filiarum ejus, nomen primogenitæ Merob, et nomen minoris Michol.

⁵⁰ Et nomen uxoris Saul Achinoam filia Achimaas: et nomen principis militiæ ejus Abner filius Ner, patruelis Saul.

⁵¹ Porro Cis fuit pater Saul, et Ner pater Abner, filius Abiel.

⁵² Erat autem bellum potens adversum Philisthæos omnibus diebus Saul. Nam quemcumque viderat Saul virum fortem, et aptum ad prælium, sociabat eum sibi.

CAPUT XV

Mittitur Saul ad Amalec delendum: parcat regem eorum et optimum pecorum: hac disobedientia ejicitur a Domino.

Et dixit Samuel ad Saul: Me misit Dominus ut ungerem te in regem super populum ejus Israël: nunc ergo audi vocem Domini.

² Hæc dicit Dominus exercituum: Recensui quæcumque fecit Amalec Israël: quomodo restitit ei in via cum ascenderet de Ægypto.

³ Nunc ergo vade, et percute Amalec, et demolire universa ejus: non parcas ei, et non concupiscas ex rebus ipsius aliquid, sed interfice a viro usque ad mulierem, et parvulum atque lactentem, bovem et ovem, camelum et asinum.

⁴ Præcepit itaque Saul populo, et recensuit eos quasi agnos: ducenta millia peditum, et decem millia virorum Juda.

⁵ Cumque venisset Saul usque ad civitatem Amalec, tetendit insidias in torrente.

⁶ Dixitque Saul Cinæo: Abite, recedite, atque descendite ab Amalec, ne forte involvam te cum eo: tu enim fecisti misericordiam cum omnibus filiis Israël, cum ascenderet de Ægypto. Et recessit Cinæus de medio Amalec.

and against the children of Ammon, and Edom, and the kings of Soba, and the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he overcame.

⁴⁸ And gathering together an army, he defeated Amalec, and delivered Israel from the hand of them that spoiled them.

⁴⁹ And the sons of Saul, were Jonathan, and Jessui, and Melchisua: and the names of his two daughters, the name of the firstborn was Merob, and the name of the younger Michol.

⁵⁰ And the name of Saul's wife, was Achinoam the daughter of Achimaas; and the name of the captain of his army was Abner, the son of Ner, the cousin german of Saul.

⁵¹ For Cis was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner, was son of Abiel.

⁵² And there was a great war against the Philistines all the days of Saul. For whomsoever Saul saw to be a valiant man, and fit for war, he took him to himself.

CHAPTER 15

Saul is sent to destroy Amalec: he spareth their king and the best of their cattle: for which disobedience he is cast off by the Lord.

And Samuel said to Saul: The Lord sent me to anoint thee king over his people Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the Lord:

² Thus saith the Lord of hosts: I have reckoned up all that Amalec hath done to Israel: how he opposed them in the way when they came up out of Egypt.

³ Now therefore go, and smite Amalec, and utterly destroy all that he hath: spare him not, nor covet anything that is his: but slay both man and woman, child and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

⁴ So Saul commanded the people, and numbered them as lambs: two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand of the men of Juda.

⁵ And when Saul was come to the city of Amalec, he laid ambushes in the torrent.

⁶ And Saul said to the Cinite: Go, depart, and get ye down from Amalec: lest I destroy thee with him. For thou hast shown kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. And the Cinite departed from the midst

of Amalec.

⁷ And Saul smote Amalec from Hevila, until thou comest to Sur, which is over against Egypt.

⁸ And he took Agag, the king of Amalec, alive: but all the common people he slew with the edge of the sword.

⁹ And Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the flocks of sheep, and of the herds, and the garments and the rams, and all that was beautiful, and would not destroy them: but everything that was vile, and good for nothing, that they destroyed.

¹⁰ And the word of the Lord came to Samuel, saying,

¹¹ It repenteth me that I have made Saul king: for he hath forsaken me, and hath not executed my commandments. And Samuel was grieved, and he cried unto the Lord all night.

¹² And when Samuel rose early, to go to Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel that Saul was come to Carmel, and had erected for himself a triumphant arch, and returning had passed on, and gone down to Galgal. And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul was offering a holocaust to the Lord, out of the choicest of the spoils, which he had brought from Amalec.

¹³ And when Samuel was come to Saul, Saul said to him: Blessed be thou of the Lord, I have fulfilled the word of the Lord.

¹⁴ And Samuel said: What meaneth then this bleating of the flocks, which soundeth in my ears, and the lowing of the herds, which I hear?

¹⁵ And Saul said: They have brought them from Amalec: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the herds, that they might be sacrificed to the Lord thy God, but the rest we have slain.

¹⁶ And Samuel said to Saul: Suffer me, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said to him: Speak.

¹⁷ And Samuel said: When thou wast a little one in thy own eyes, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the Lord anointed thee to be king over Israel.

¹⁸ And the Lord sent thee on the way, and said: Go, and kill the sinners of Amalec, and thou shalt fight against

⁷ Percussitque Saul Amalec ab Hevila, donec venias ad Sur, quæ est e regione Ægypti.

⁸ Et apprehendit Agag regem Amalec vivum: omne autem vulgus interfecit in ore gladii.

⁹ Et pepercit Saul et populus Agag, et optimis gregibus ovium et armentorum, et vestibus et arietibus, et universis quæ pulchra erant, nec voluerunt disperdere ea: quidquid vero vile fuit et reprobum, hoc demoliti sunt.

¹⁰ Factum est autem verbum Domini ad Samuel, dicens:

¹¹ Pœnitet me quod constituerim Saul regem: quia dereliquit me, et verba mea opere non implevit. Contristatusque est Samuel, et clamavit ad Dominum tota nocte.

¹² Cumque de nocte surrexisset Samuel ut iret ad Saul mane, nuntiatum est Samueli eo quod venisset Saul in Carmelum, et erexisset sibi fornitem triumphalem, et reversus transisset, descendissetque in Galgala. Venit ergo Samuel ad Saul, et Saul offerebat holocaustum Domino de initiis prædarum quæ attulerat ex Amalec.

¹³ Et cum venisset Samuel ad Saul, dixit ei Saul: Benedictus tu Domino: implevi verbum Domini.

¹⁴ Dixitque Samuel: Et quæ est hæc vox gregum, quæ resonat in auribus meis, et armentorum, quam ego audio?

¹⁵ Et ait Saul: De Amalec adduxerunt ea: pepercit enim populus melioribus ovibus et armentis ut immolarentur Domino Deo tuo, reliqua vero occidimus.

¹⁶ Ait autem Samuel ad Saul: Sine me, et indicabo tibi quæ locutus sit Dominus ad me nocte. Dixitque ei: Loquere.

¹⁷ Et ait Samuel: Nonne cum parvulus esses in oculis tuis, caput in tribubus Israël factus es? unxitque te Dominus in regem super Israël,

¹⁸ et misit te Dominus in viam, et ait: Vade, et interfice peccatores Amalec, et pugnabis contra eos usque ad interne-

cionem eorum?

¹⁹ Quare ergo non audisti vocem Domini: sed versus ad prædam es, et fecisti malum in oculis Domini?

²⁰ Et ait Saul ad Samuelem: Immo audiui vocem Domini, et ambulavi in via per quam misit me Dominus, et adduxi Agag regem Amalec, et Amalec interfeci.

²¹ Tulit autem de præda populus oves et boves, primitias eorum quæ cæsa sunt, ut immolet Domino Deo suo in Galgalis.

²² Et ait Samuel: Numquid vult Dominus holocausta et victimas, et non potius ut obediatur voci Domini? Melior est enim obedientia quam victimæ, et auscultare magis quam offerre adipem arictum.

²³ Quoniam quasi peccatum ariolandi est, repugnare: et quasi scelus idololatriæ, nolle acquiescere. Pro eo ergo quod abjecisti sermonem Domini, abjecit te Dominus ne sis rex.

²⁴ Dixitque Saul ad Samuelem: Peccavi, quia prævaricatus sum sermonem Domini et verba tua, timens populum, et obediens voci eorum.

²⁵ Sed nunc porta, quæso, peccatum meum, et revertere mecum, ut adorem Dominum.

²⁶ Et ait Samuel ad Saul: Non revertar tecum, quia projecisti sermonem Domini, et projecit te Dominus ne sis rex super Israël.

²⁷ Et conversus est Samuel ut abiret: ille autem apprehendit summitatem pallii ejus, quæ et scissa est.

²⁸ Et ait ad eum Samuel: Scidit Dominus regnum Israël a te hodie, et tradidit illud proximo tuo meliori te.

²⁹ Porro triumphator in Israël non parcat, et pœnitundine non flectetur: neque enim homo est ut agat pœnitentiam.

³⁰ At ille ait: Peccavi: sed nunc honora me coram senioribus populi mei, et coram Israël, et revertere mecum, ut adorem Dominum Deum tuum.

³¹ Reversus ergo Samuel secutus est Saulem: et adoravit Saul Dominum.

them until thou hast utterly destroyed them.

¹⁹ Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of the Lord: but hast turned to the prey, and hast done evil in the eyes of the Lord?

²⁰ And Saul said to Samuel: Yea I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord, and have walked in the way by which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalec, and Amalec I have slain.

²¹ But the people took of the spoils sheep and oxen, as the firstfruits of those things that were slain, to offer sacrifice to the Lord their God in Galgal.

²² And Samuel said: Doth the Lord desire holocausts and victims, and not rather that the voice of the Lord should be obeyed? For obedience is better than sacrifices: and to hearken rather than to offer the fat of rams.

²³ Because it is like the sin of witchcraft, to rebel: and like the crime of idolatry, to refuse to obey. Forasmuch, therefore, as thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord hath also rejected thee from being king.

²⁴ And Saul said to Samuel: I have sinned, because I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words, fearing the people, and obeying their voice.

²⁵ But now bear, I beseech thee, my sin, and return with me, that I may adore the Lord.

²⁶ And Samuel said to Saul: I will not return with thee, because thou hath rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

²⁷ And Samuel turned about to go away: but he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

²⁸ And Samuel said to him: The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to thy neighbor who is better than thee.

²⁹ But the triumpher in Israel will not spare, and will not be moved to repentance: for he is not a man that he should repent.

³⁰ Then he said: I have sinned: yet honor me now before the ancients of my people, and before Israel, and return with me, that I may adore the Lord thy God.

³¹ So Samuel turned again after Saul: and Saul adored the Lord.

³² And Samuel said: Bring hither to me Agag, the king of Amalec. And Agag was presented to him very fat, and trembling. And Agag said: Doth bitter death separate in this manner?

³³ And Samuel said: As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed him in pieces before the Lord in Galgal.

³⁴ And Samuel departed to Ramatha: but Saul went up to his house in Gabaa.

³⁵ And Samuel saw Saul no more till the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul, because the Lord repented that he had made him king over Israel.

CHAPTER 16

Samuel is sent to Bethlehem, where he anointeth David: who is taken into Saul's family.

And the Lord said to Samuel: How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, whom I have rejected from reigning over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and come, that I may send thee to Isai, the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

² And Samuel said: How shall I go? For Saul will hear of it, and he will kill me. And the Lord said: Thou shalt take with thee a calf of the herd, and thou shalt say: I am come to sacrifice to the Lord.

³ And thou shalt call Isai to the sacrifice, and I will show thee what thou art to do, and thou shalt anoint him whom I shall show to thee.

⁴ Then Samuel did as the Lord had said to him. And he came to Bethlehem, and the ancients of the city wondered, and meeting him, they said: Is thy coming hither peaceable?

⁵ And he said: It is peaceable: I am come to offer sacrifice to the Lord, be ye sanctified, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Isai and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

⁶ And when they were come in, he saw Eliab, and said: Is the Lord's anointed before him?

⁷ And the Lord said to Samuel: Look not on his countenance, nor on the height of his stature: because I have rejected him, nor do I judge according to the look of man: for man seeth those

³² Dixitque Samuel: Adducite ad me Agag regem Amalec. Et oblatus est ei Agag, pinguissimus et tremens. Et dixit Agag: Siccine separat amara mors?

³³ Et ait Samuel: Sicut fecit absque liberis mulieres gladius tuus, sic absque liberis erit inter mulieres mater tua. Et in frustra concidit eum Samuel coram Domino in Galgalis.

³⁴ Abiit autem Samuel in Ramatha: Saul vero ascendit in domum suam in Gabaa.

³⁵ Et non vidit Samuel ultra Saul usque ad diem mortis suæ: verumtamen lugebat Samuel Saulem, quoniam Dominum pœnitebat quod constituisset eum regem super Israël.

CAPUT XVI

Mittitur Samuel ad Bethlehem, ubi ungit David: qui fertur in familiam Saulis.

Dixitque Dominus ad Samuelem: Uduequo tu luges Saul, cum ego projecerim eum ne regnet super Israël? Imple cornu tuum oleo, et veni, ut mittam te ad Isai Bethlehemitem: providi enim in filiis ejus mihi regem.

² Et ait Samuel: Quomodo vadam? audiet enim Saul, et interficiet me. Et ait Dominus: Vitulum de armento tolles in manu tua, et dices: Ad immolandum Domino veni.

³ Et vocabis Isai ad victimam, et ego ostendam tibi quid facias, et unges quemcumque monstravero tibi.

⁴ Fecit ergo Samuel sicut locutus est ei Dominus. Venitque in Bethlehem, et admirati sunt seniores civitatis, occurrentes ei, dixeruntque: Pacificusne est ingressus tuus?

⁵ Et ait: Pacificus: ad immolandum Domino veni: sanctificamini, et venite mecum ut immolem. Sanctificavit ergo Isai et filios ejus, et vocavit eos ad sacrificium.

⁶ Cumque ingressi essent, vidit Eliab, et ait: Num coram Domino est Christus ejus?

⁷ Et dixit Dominus ad Samuelem: Ne respicias vultum ejus, neque altitudinem stature ejus: quoniam abjeci eum, nec juxta intuitum hominis ego judico: homo enim videt ea quæ parent, Domi-

nus autem intuetur cor.

⁸ Et vocavit Isai Abinadab, et adduxit eum coram Samuele. Qui dixit: Nec hunc elegit Dominus.

⁹ Adduxit autem Isai Samma, de quo ait: Etiam hunc non elegit Dominus.

¹⁰ Adduxit itaque Isai septem filios suos coram Samuele: et ait Samuel ad Isai: Non elegit Dominus ex istis.

¹¹ Dixitque Samuel ad Isai: Numquid jam completi sunt filii? Qui respondit: Adhuc reliquus est parvulus, et pascit oves. Et ait Samuel ad Isai: Mitte, et adduc eum: nec enim discumbemus priusquam huc ille veniat.

¹² Misit ergo, et adduxit eum. Erat autem rufus, et pulcher aspectu, decoraque facie: et ait Dominus: Surge, unge eum: ipse est enim.

¹³ Tulit ergo Samuel cornu olei, et unxit eum in medio fratrum ejus: et directus est spiritus Domini a die illa in David, et deinceps: surgensque Samuel abiit in Ramatha.

¹⁴ Spiritus autem Domini recessit a Saul, et exagitabat eum spiritus nequam a Domino.

¹⁵ Dixeruntque servi Saul ad eum: Ecce spiritus Dei malus exagitat te.

¹⁶ Jubeat dominus noster, et servi tui qui coram te sunt, quaerent hominem scientem psallere cithara, ut quando arripuerit te spiritus Domini malus, psallat manu sua, et levius feras.

¹⁷ Et ait Saul ad servos suos: Providete ergo mihi aliquem bene psallentem, et adducite eum ad me.

¹⁸ Et respondens unus de pueris, ait: Ecce vidi filium Isai Bethlehemitem scientem psallere, et fortissimum robore, et virum bellicosum, et prudentem in verbis, et virum pulchrum: et Dominus est cum eo.

¹⁹ Misit ergo Saul nuntios ad Isai, dicens: Mitte ad me David filium tuum, qui est in pascuis.

²⁰ Tulit itaque Isai asinum plenum panibus, et lagenam vini, et haedum de capris unum, et misit per manum David filii sui Sauli.

²¹ Et venit David ad Saul, et stetit coram eo: at ille dilexit eum nimis, et factus est

things that appear, but the Lord beholdeth the heart.

⁸ And Isai called Abinadab, and brought him before Samuel. And he said: Neither hath the Lord chosen this.

⁹ And Isai brought Samma, and he said of him: Neither hath the Lord chosen this.

¹⁰ Isai therefore brought his seven sons before Samuel: and Samuel said to Isai: The Lord hath not chosen anyone of these.

¹¹ And Samuel said to Isai: Are here all thy sons? He answered: There remaineth yet a young one, who keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said to Isai: Send, and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

¹² He sent therefore and brought him. Now he was ruddy and beautiful to behold, and of a comely face. And the Lord said: Arise, and anoint him, for this is he.

¹³ Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward: and Samuel rose up, and went to Ramatha.

¹⁴ But the spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him.

¹⁵ And the servants of Saul said to him: Behold now an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

¹⁶ Let our lord give orders, and thy servants who are before thee, will seek out a man skilful in playing on the harp, that when the evil spirit from the Lord is upon thee, he may play with his hand, and thou mayst bear it more easily.

¹⁷ And Saul said to his servants: Provide me then some man that can play well, and bring him to me.

¹⁸ And one of the servants answering, said: Behold I have seen a son of Isai, the Bethlehemite, a skilful player, and one of great strength, and a man fit for war, and prudent in his words, and a comely person: and the Lord is with him.

¹⁹ Then Saul sent messengers to Isai, saying: Send me David, thy son, who is in the pastures.

²⁰ And Isai took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the flock, and sent them by the hand of David, his son, to Saul.

²¹ And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him exceed-

ingly, and made him his armor bearer.

²² And Saul sent to Isai, saying: Let David stand before me: for he hath found favor in my sight.

²³ So whensoever the evil spirit from the Lord was upon Saul, David took his harp, and played with his hand, and Saul was refreshed, and was better, for the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER 17

War with the Philistines. Goliath challengeth Israel. He is slain by David.

Now the Philistines gathering together their troops to battle, assembled at Socho of Juda: and camped between Socho and Azeca, in the borders of Domim.

² And Saul and the children of Israel being gathered together, came to the valley of Terebinth, and they set the army in array to fight against the Philistines.

³ And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

⁴ And there went out a man baseborn from the camp of the Philistines named Goliath, of Geth, whose height was six cubits and a span:

⁵ And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clothed with a coat of mail with scales, and the weight of his coat of mail was five thousand sicles of brass:

⁶ And he had greaves of brass on his legs, and a buckler of brass covered his shoulders.

⁷ And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear weighed six hundred sicles of iron: and his armor bearer went before him.

⁸ And standing, he cried out to the bands of Israel, and said to them: Why are you come out prepared to fight? Am not I a Philistine, and you the servants of Saul? Choose out a man of you, and let him come down and fight hand to hand.

⁹ If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, we will be servants to you: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, you shall be servants, and shall serve us.

¹⁰ And the Philistine said: I have defied the bands of Israel this day: give me a man, and let him fight with me hand to hand.

ejus armiger.

²² Misitque Saul ad Isai, dicens: Stet David in conspectu meo: invenit enim gratiam in oculis meis.

²³ Igitur quodcumque spiritus Domini malus arripiebat Saul, David tollebat citharam, et percutiebat manu sua, et refocillabatur Saul, et levius habebat: recedebat enim ab eo spiritus malus.

CAPUT XVII

Bellum cum Philisthæis. Goliath provocat Israel. Caeditur a David.

Congregantes autem Philistiim agmina sua in prælium, convenerunt in Socho Judæ: et castrametati sunt inter Socho et Azeca in finibus Domim.

² Porro Saul et filii Israël congregati venerunt in Vallem terebinthi, et direxerunt aciem ad pugnandum contra Philistiim.

³ Et Philistiim stabant super montem ex parte hac, et Israël stabat supra montem ex altera parte: vallisque erat inter eos.

⁴ Et egressus est vir spurius de castris Philisthinorum nomine Goliath, de Geth, altitudinis sex cubitorum et palmi:

⁵ et cassis ærea super caput ejus, et lorica squamata induebatur. Porro pondus lorice ejus, quinque millia siclorum æris erat:

⁶ et ocreas æreas habebat in cruribus, et clypeus æreus tegebat humeros ejus.

⁷ Hastile autem hastæ ejus erat quasi licitorium textentium: ipsum autem ferrum hastæ ejus sexcentos siclos habebat ferri: et armiger ejus antecedebat eum.

⁸ Stansque clamabat adversum phalangas Israël, et dicebat eis: Quare venistis parati ad prælium? Numquid ego non sum Philisthæus, et vos servi Saul? Eligite ex vobis virum, et descendat ad singulare certamen.

⁹ Si quiverit pugnare mecum, et percusserit me, erimus vobis servi: si autem ego prævaluero, et percussero eum, vos servi eritis, et servietis nobis.

¹⁰ Et aiebat Philisthæus: Ego exprobravi agminibus Israël hodie: date mihi virum, et ineat mecum singulare certamen.

¹¹ Audiens autem Saul et omnes Israëlitæ sermones Philisthæi hujusmodi, stupebant, et metuebant nimis.

¹² David autem erat filius viri Ephrathæi, de quo supra dictum est, de Bethlehem Juda, cui nomen erat Isai, qui habebat octo filios, et erat vir in diebus Saul senex, et grandævus inter viros.

¹³ Abierunt autem tres filii ejus majores post Saul in prælium: et nomina trium filiorum ejus qui perrexerunt ad bellum, Eliab primogenitus, et secundus Abinadab, tertiusque Samma.

¹⁴ David autem erat minimus. Tribus ergo majoribus secutis Saulem,

¹⁵ abiit David, et reversus est a Saul, ut pasceret gregem patris sui in Bethlehem.

¹⁶ Procedebat vero Philisthæus mane et vespere, et stabat quadraginta diebus.

¹⁷ Dixit autem Isai ad David filium suum: Accipe fratribus tuis ephi potentæ, et decem panes istos, et curre in castra ad fratres tuos,

¹⁸ et decem formellas casei has deferes ad tribunalum: et fratres tuos visitabis, si recte agant: et cum quibus ordinati sunt, disce.

¹⁹ Saul autem, et illi, et omnes filii Israëli, in Valle terebinthi pugnabant adversum Philisthiim.

²⁰ Surrexit itaque David mane, et commendavit gregem custodi: et onustus abiit, sicut præceperat ei Isai. Et venit ad locum Magala, et ad exercitum, qui egressus ad pugnam vociferatus erat in certamine.

²¹ Direxerat enim aciem Israëli, sed et Philisthiim ex adverso fuerant præparati.

²² Derelinquens ergo David vasa quæ attulerat sub manu custodis ad sarcinas, cucurrit ad locum certaminis, et interrogabat si omnia recte agerentur erga fratres suos.

²³ Cumque adhuc ille loqueretur eis, apparuit vir ille spurius ascendens, Goliath nomine, Philisthæus de Geth, de castris Philisthinorum: et loquente eo hæc eadem verba audivit David.

²⁴ Omnes autem Israëlitæ, cum viderent virum, fugerunt a facie ejus, timentes eum valde.

²⁵ Et dixit unus quispiam de Israëli:

¹¹ And Saul and all the Israelites hearing these words of the Philistine, were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

¹² Now David was the son of that Ephrathite, of Bethlehem Juda, before mentioned, whose name was Isai, who had eight sons, and was an old man in the days of Saul, and of great age among men.

¹³ And his three eldest sons followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle, were Eliab, the firstborn, and the second, Abinadab, and the third Samma:

¹⁴ But David was the youngest. So the three eldest having followed Saul,

¹⁵ David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his father's flock at Bethlehem.

¹⁶ Now the Philistine came out morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

¹⁷ And Isai said to David, his son: Take for thy brethren an ephi of frumenty, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren,

¹⁸ And carry these ten little cheeses to the tribune: and go see thy brethren, if they are well: and learn with whom they are placed.

¹⁹ But Saul, and they, and all the children of Israel, were in the valley of Terebinth, fighting against the Philistines.

²⁰ David, therefore, arose in the morning, and gave the charge of the flock to the keeper: and went away loaded, as Isai had commanded him. And he came to the place of Magala, and to the army, which was going out to fight, and shouted for the battle.

²¹ For Israel had put themselves in array, and the Philistines who stood against them were prepared.

²² And David leaving the vessels which he had brought, under the care of the keeper of the baggage, ran to the place of the battle and asked if all things went well with his brethren.

²³ And as he talked with them, that baseborn man whose name was Goliath, the Philistine, of Geth, showed himself coming up from the camp of the Philistines: and he spoke according to the same words, and David heard them,

²⁴ And all the Israelites, when they saw the man, fled from his face, fearing him exceedingly.

²⁵ And some one of Israel said: Have

you seen this man that is come up, for he is come up to defy Israel. And the man that shall slay him, the king will enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and will make his father's house free from tribute in Israel.

²⁶ And David spoke to the men that stood by him, saying: What shall be given to the man that shall kill this Philistine, and shall take away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

²⁷ And the people answered him the same words, saying: These things shall be given to the man that shall slay him.

²⁸ Now when Eliab his eldest brother heard this, when he was speaking with others, he was angry with David, and said: Why camest thou hither? And why didst thou leave those few sheep in the desert? I know thy pride, and the wickedness of thy heart: that thou art come down to see the battle.

²⁹ And David said: What have I done? Is there not cause to speak?

³⁰ And he turned a little aside from him to another: and said the same word. And the people answered him as before.

³¹ And the words which David spoke were heard, and were rehearsed before Saul.

³² And when he was brought to Saul, he said to him. Let not any man's heart be dismayed in him: I thy servant will go, and will fight against the Philistine.

³³ And Saul said to David: Thou art not able to withstand this Philistine, nor to fight against him: for thou art but a boy, but he is a warrior from his youth.

³⁴ And David said to Saul: Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, or a bear, and took a ram out of the midst of the flock:

³⁵ And I pursued after them, and struck them, and delivered it out of their mouth: and they rose up against me, and I caught them by the throat, and I strangled, and killed them.

³⁶ For I thy servant have killed both a lion and a bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be also as one of them. I will go now, and take away the reproach of the people: for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, who hath dared to curse the army of the living God?

³⁷ And David said: The Lord who deliv-

Num vidistis virum hunc, qui ascendit? ad exprobrandum enim Israëli ascendit. Virum ergo qui percusserit eum, ditabit rex divitiis magnis, et filiam suam dabit ei, et domum patris ejus faciet absque tributo in Israëli.

²⁶ Et ait David ad viros qui stabant secum, dicens: Quid dabitur viro qui percusserit Philisthæum hunc, et tulerit opprobrium de Israëli? quis enim est hic Philisthæus incircumciscus, qui exprobravit acies Dei viventis?

²⁷ Referebat autem ei populus eundem sermonem, dicens: Hæc dabuntur viro qui percusserit eum.

²⁸ Quod cum audisset Eliab frater ejus major, loquente eo cum aliis, iratus est contra David, et ait: Quare venisti, et quare dereliquisti pauculas oves illas in deserto? Ego novi superbiam tuam, et nequitiam cordis tui: quia ut videres prælium, descendisti.

²⁹ Et dixit David: Quid feci? numquid non verbum est?

³⁰ Et declinavit paululum ab eo ad alium: dixitque eundem sermonem. Et respondit ei populus verbum sicut prius.

³¹ Audita sunt autem verba quæ locutus est David, et annuntiata in conspectu Saul.

³² Ad quem cum fuisset adductus, locutus est ei: Non concidat cor cujusquam in eo: ego servus tuus vadam, et pugnabo adversus Philisthæum.

³³ Et ait Saul ad David: Non vales resistere Philisthæo isti: nec pugnare adversus eum, quia puer es, hic autem vir bellator est ab adolescentia sua.

³⁴ Dixitque David ad Saul: Pascebat servus tuus patris sui gregem, et veniebat leo, vel ursus, et tollebat arietem de medio gregis:

³⁵ et persequerbar eos, et percutiebam, eruebamque de ore eorum: et illi conurgebant adversum me, et apprehendebam mentum eorum, et suffocabam, interficiebamque eos.

³⁶ Nam et leonem et ursum interfeci ego servus tuus: erit igitur et Philisthæus hic incircumciscus quasi unus ex eis. Nunc vadam, et auferam opprobrium populi: quoniam quis est iste Philisthæus incircumciscus, qui ausus est maledicere exercitui Dei viventis?

³⁷ Et ait David: Dominus qui eripuit me

de manu leonis, et de manu ursi, ipse me liberabit de manu Philisthæi hujus. Dixit autem Saul ad David: Vade, et Dominus tecum sit.

³⁸ Et induit Saul David vestimentis suis, et imposuit galeam æream super caput ejus, et vestivit eum lorica.

³⁹ Accinctus ergo David gladio ejus super vestem suam, cœpit tentare si armatus posset incidere: non enim habebat consuetudinem. Dixitque David ad Saul: Non possum sic incidere, quia non usum habeo. Et deposuit ea,

⁴⁰ et tulit baculum suum, quem semper habebat in manibus: et elegit sibi quinque limpidissimos lapides de torrente, et misit eos in peram pastoralem, quam habebat secum, et fundam manu tulit: et processit adversum Philisthæum.

⁴¹ Ibat autem Philisthæus incedens, et appropinquans adversum David, et armiger ejus ante eum.

⁴² Cumque inspexisset Philisthæus, et vidisset David, despexit eum. Erat enim adolescens, rufus, et pulcher aspectu.

⁴³ Et dixit Philisthæus ad David: Numquid ego canis sum, quod tu venis ad me cum baculo? Et maledixit Philisthæus David in diis suis:

⁴⁴ dixitque ad David: Veni ad me, et dabo carnes tuas volatilibus cæli et bestiis terræ.

⁴⁵ Dixit autem David ad Philisthæum: Tu venis ad me cum gladio, et hasta, et clypeo: ego autem venio ad te in nomine Domini exercituum, Dei agminum Israël, quibus exprobrasti

⁴⁶ hodie, et dabit te Dominus in manu mea, et percutiam te, et auferam caput tuum a te: et dabo cadavera castrorum Philisthiim hodie volatilibus cæli, et bestiis terræ: ut sciat omnis terra quia est Deus in Israël:

⁴⁷ et noverit universa ecclesia hæc, quia non in gladio nec in hasta salvat Dominus: ipsius enim est bellum, et tradet vos in manus nostras.

⁴⁸ Cum ergo surrexisset Philisthæus, et veniret, et appropinquaret contra David, festinavit David, et cucurrit ad pugnam

ered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David: Go, and the Lord be with thee.

³⁸ And Saul clothed David with his garments, and put a helmet of brass upon his head, and armed him with a coat of mail.

³⁹ And David having girded his sword upon his armor, began to try if he could walk in armor: for he was not accustomed to it. And David said to Saul: I cannot go thus, for I am not used to it. And he laid them off,

⁴⁰ And he took his staff, which he had always in his hands: and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them into the shepherd's scrip, which he had with him, and he took a sling in his hand, and went forth against the Philistine.

⁴¹ And the Philistine came on, and drew nigh against David, and his armor bearer went before him.

⁴² And when the Philistine looked, and beheld David, he despised him. For he was a young man, ruddy, and of a comely countenance.

⁴³ And the Philistine said to David: Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with a staff? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

⁴⁴ And he said to David: Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth.

⁴⁵ And David said to the Philistine: Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast defied.

⁴⁶ This day, and the Lord will deliver thee into my hand, and I will slay thee, and take away thy head from thee: and I will give the carcasses of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth: that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

⁴⁷ And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for it is his battle, and he will deliver you into our hands.

⁴⁸ And when the Philistine arose, and was coming, and drew nigh to meet David, David made haste, and ran to the

fight to meet the Philistine.

⁴⁹ And he put his hand into his scrip, and took a stone, and cast it with the sling, and fetching it about, struck the Philistine in the forehead: and the stone was fixed in his forehead, and he fell on his face upon the earth.

⁵⁰ And David prevailed over the Philistine, with a sling and a stone, and he struck, and slew the Philistine. And as David had no sword in his hand,

⁵¹ He ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath, and slew him, and cut off his head. And the Philistines seeing that their champion was dead, fled away.

⁵² And the men of Israel and Juda rising up shouted, and pursued after the Philistines till they came to the valley and to the gates of Accaron, and there fell many wounded of the Philistines in the way of Saraim, and as far as Geth, and as far as Accaron.

⁵³ And the children of Israel returning, after they had pursued the Philistines, fell upon their camp.

⁵⁴ And David taking the head of the Philistine, brought it to Jerusalem: but his armor he put in his tent.

⁵⁵ Now at the time that Saul saw David going out against the Philistines, he said to Abner, the captain of the army: Of what family is this young man descended, Abner? And Abner said: As thy soul liveth, O king, I know not.

⁵⁶ And the king said: Inquire thou, whose son this young man is.

⁵⁷ And when David was returned, after the Philistine was slain, Abner took him, and brought him in before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

⁵⁸ And Saul said to him: Young man, of what family art thou? And David said: I am the son of thy servant Isai the Bethlehemite.

CHAPTER 18

The friendship of Jonathan and David. The envy of Saul, and his design upon David's life. He marieth him to his daughter Michol.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

ex adverso Philisthæi.

⁴⁹ Et misit manum suam in peram, tulitque unum lapidem, et funda jecit, et circumducens percussit Philisthæum in fronte: et infixus est lapis in fronte ejus, et cecidit in faciem suam super terram.

⁵⁰ Prævaluitque David adversum Philisthæum in funda et lapide, percussumque Philisthæum interfecit. Cumque gladium non haberet in manu David,

⁵¹ cucurrit, et stetit super Philisthæum, et tulit gladium ejus, et eduxit eum de vagina sua: et interfecit eum, præciditque caput ejus. Videntes autem Philisthim quod mortuus esset fortissimus eorum, fugerunt.

⁵² Et consurgentes viri Israël et Juda vociferati sunt, et persecuti sunt Philisthæos usque dum venirent in vallem, et usque ad portas Accaron, cecideruntque vulnerati de Philisthim in via Saraim, et usque ad Geth, et usque ad Accaron.

⁵³ Et revertentes filii Israël postquam persecuti fuerant Philisthæos, invaserunt castra eorum.

⁵⁴ Assumens autem David caput Philisthæi, attulit illud in Jerusalem: arma vero ejus posuit in tabernaculo suo.

⁵⁵ Eo autem tempore quo viderat Saul David egredientem contra Philisthæum, ait ad Abner principem militiæ: De qua stirpe descendit hic adolescens, Abner? Dixitque Abner: Vivit anima tua, rex, si novi.

⁵⁶ Et ait rex: Interroga tu, cujus filius sit iste puer.

⁵⁷ Cumque regressus esset David, percusso Philisthæo, tulit eum Abner, et introduxit coram Saule, caput Philisthæi habentem in manu.

⁵⁸ Et ait ad eum Saul: De qua progenie es, o adolescens? Dixitque David: Filius servi tui Isai Bethlehemitæ ego sum.

CAPUT XVIII

Amicitia Jonathæ et David. Invidia Saulis, et conjurationem in vitam David. Conjungit eum ad filiam ejus Michol.

Et factum est cum complexset loqui ad Saul, anima Jonathæ conglutinata est animæ David, et dilexit eum Jonathan quasi animam suam.

² Tulitque eum Saul in die illa, et non concessit ei ut reverteretur in domum patris sui.

³ Inierunt autem David et Jonathas fœdus: diligebat enim eum quasi animam suam.

⁴ Nam expoliavit se Jonathas tunica qua erat indutus, et dedit eam David, et reliqua vestimenta sua, usque ad gladium et arcum suum, et usque ad balteum.

⁵ Egrediebatur quoque David ad omnia quæcumque misisset eum Saul, et prudenter se agebat: posuitque eum Saul super viros belli, et acceptus erat in oculis universi populi, maximeque in conspectu famulorum Saul.

⁶ Porro cum reverteretur percusso Philisthæo David, egressæ sunt mulieres de universis urbibus Israël, cantantes, chorosque ducentes in occursum Saul regis, in tympanis lætitiæ, et in sistris.

⁷ Et præcinebant mulieres, ludentes, atque dicentes: Percussit Saul mille, et David decem millia.

⁸ Iratus est autem Saul nimis, et displicuit in oculis ejus sermo iste: dixitque: Dederunt David decem millia, et mihi mille dederunt: quid ei superest, nisi solum regnum?

⁹ Non rectis ergo oculis Saul aspiciebat David a die illa et deinceps.

¹⁰ Post diem autem alteram, invasit spiritus Dei malus Saul, et prophetabat in medio domus suæ: David autem psallebat manu sua, sicut per singulos dies. Tenebatque Saul lanceam,

¹¹ et misit eam, putans quod configere posset David cum pariete: et declinavit David a facie ejus secundo.

¹² Et timuit Saul David, eo quod Dominus esset cum eo, et a se recessisset.

¹³ Amovit ergo eum Saul a se, et fecit eum tribunum super mille viros: et egrediebatur, et intrabat in conspectu populi.

¹⁴ In omnibus quoque viis suis David prudenter agebat, et Dominus erat cum eo.

¹⁵ Vidit itaque Saul quod prudens esset nimis, et cœpit cavere eum.

¹⁶ Omnis autem Israël et Juda diligebat David: ipse enim ingrediebatur et egrediebatur ante eos.

¹⁷ Dixitque Saul ad David: Ecce filia mea major Merob: ipsam dabo tibi uxorem:

² And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house.

³ And David and Jonathan made a covenant, for he loved him as his own soul.

⁴ And Jonathan stripped himself of the coat with which he was clothed, and gave it to David, and the rest of his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

⁵ And David went out to whatsoever business Saul sent him, and he behaved himself prudently: and Saul set him over the soldiers, and he was acceptable in the eyes of all the people, and especially in the eyes of Saul's servants.

⁶ Now when David returned, after he slew the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels of joy, and cornets.

⁷ And the women sung as they played, and they said: Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

⁸ And Saul was exceeding angry, and this word was displeasing in his eyes, and he said: They have given David ten thousands, and to me they have given but a thousand, what can he have more but the kingdom?

⁹ And Saul did not look on David with a good eye from that day and forward.

¹⁰ And the day after, the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of his house. And David played with his hand as at other times. And Saul held a spear in his hand,

¹¹ And threw it, thinking to nail David to the wall: and David stept aside out of his presence twice.

¹² And Saul feared David, because the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul himself.

¹³ Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him a captain over a thousand men, and he went out and came in before the people.

¹⁴ And David behaved wisely in all his ways, and the Lord was with him.

¹⁵ And Saul saw that he was exceeding prudent, and began to beware of him.

¹⁶ But all Israel and Juda loved David, for he came in and went out before them.

¹⁷ And Saul said to David: Behold my elder daughter Merob, her will I give

thee to wife: only be a valiant man, and fight the battles of the Lord. Now Saul said within himself: Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hands of the Philistines be upon him.

¹⁸ And David said to Saul: Who am I, or what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law of the king?

¹⁹ And it came to pass at the time when Merob, the daughter of Saul, should have been given to David, that she was given to Hadriel, the Molathite, to wife.

²⁰ But Michol, the other daughter of Saul, loved David. And it was told Saul, and it pleased him.

²¹ And Saul said: I will give her to him, that she may be a stumbling block to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to David: In two things thou shalt be my son in law this day.

²² And Saul commanded his servants to speak to David privately, saying: Behold, thou pleasest the king, and all his servants love thee. Now, therefore be the king's son in law.

²³ And the servants of Saul spoke all these words in the ears of David. And David said: Doth it seem to you a small matter to be the king's son-in-law? But I am a poor man, and of small ability.

²⁴ And the servants of Saul told him, saying: Such words as these hath David spoken.

²⁵ And Saul said: Speak thus to David: The king desireth not any dowry, but only a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to deliver David into the hands of the Philistines.

²⁶ And when his servants had told David the words that Saul had said, the word was pleasing in the eyes of David to be the king's son in law.

²⁷ And after a few days David rose up, and went with the men that were under him, and he slew of the Philistines two hundred men, and brought their foreskins and numbered them out to the king, that he might be his son in law. Saul therefore gave him Michol, his daughter, to wife.

²⁸ And Saul saw, and understood that the Lord was with David. And Michol, the daughter of Saul, loved him.

²⁹ And Saul began to fear David more:

tantummodo esto vir fortis, et præliare bella Domini. Saul autem reputabat, dicens: Non sit manus mea in eum, sed sit super eum manus Philisthinorum.

¹⁸ Ait autem David ad Saul: Quis ego sum, aut quæ est vita mea, aut cognatio patris mei in Israël, ut fiam gener regis?

¹⁹ Factum est autem tempus cum deberet dari Merob filia Saul David, data est Hadrieli Molathitæ uxor.

²⁰ Dilexit autem David Michol filia Saul altera. Et nuntiatum est Saul, et placuit ei.

²¹ Dixitque Saul: Dabo eam illi, ut fiat ei in scandalum, et sit super eum manus Philisthinorum. Dixitque Saul ad David: In duabus rebus gener meus eris hodie.

²² Et mandavit Saul servis suis: Loquimini ad David clam me, dicentes: Ecce places regi, et omnes servi ejus diligunt te. Nunc ergo esto gener regis.

²³ Et locuti sunt servi Saul in auribus David omnia verba hæc. Et ait David: Num parum videtur vobis, generum esse regis? ego autem sum vir pauper et tenuis.

²⁴ Et renuntiaverunt servi Saul dicentes: Hujuscemodi verba locutus est David.

²⁵ Dixit autem Saul: Sic loquimini ad David: Non habet rex sponsalia necesse, nisi tantum centum præputia Philisthinorum, ut fiat ultio de inimicis regis. Porro Saul cogitabat tradere David in manus Philisthinorum.

²⁶ Cumque renuntiassent servi ejus David verba quæ dixerat Saul, placuit sermo in oculis David, ut fieret gener regis.

²⁷ Et post paucos dies surgens David, abiit cum viris qui sub eo erant. Et percussit ex Philisthiim ducentos viros, et attulit eorum præputia et annumeravit ea regi, ut esset gener ejus. Dedit itaque Saul ei Michol filiam suam uxorem.

²⁸ Et vidit Saul, et intellexit quod Dominus esset cum David. Et Michol autem filia Saul diligebat eum.

²⁹ Et Saul magis cœpit timere David:

factusque est Saul inimicus David cunctis diebus.

³⁰ Et egressi sunt principes Philistinorum. A principio autem egressionis eorum, prudentius se gerebat David quam omnes servi Saul, et celebre factum est nomen ejus nimis.

CAPUT XIX

Alii conatus Saulis contra vitam David. Venit ad Samuelem: legati Saulis et Saul ipse prophetant.

Locutus est autem Saul ad Jonathan filium suum, et ad omnes servos suos, ut occiderent David. Porro Jonathan filius Saul diligebat David valde.

² Et indicavit Jonathan David, dicens: Quærit Saul pater meus occidere te: quapropter observa te, quæso, mane, et manebis clam, et absconderis.

³ Ego autem egrediens stabo juxta patrem meum in agro, ubicumque fueris: et ego loquar de te ad patrem meum, et quodcumque videro, nuntiabo tibi.

⁴ Locutus est ergo Jonathan de David bona ad Saul patrem suum: dixitque ad eum: Ne pecces rex in servum tuum David, quia non peccavit tibi, et opera ejus bona sunt tibi valde.

⁵ Et posuit animam suam in manu sua, et percussit Philisthæum, et fecit Dominus salutem magnam universo Israël: vidisti, et lætatur es. Quare ergo peccas in sanguine innoxio, interficiens David, qui est absque culpa?

⁶ Quod cum audisset Saul, placatus voce Jonathan, juravit: Vivit Dominus, quia non occidetur.

⁷ Vocavit itaque Jonathan David, et indicavit ei omnia verba hæc: et introduxit Jonathan David ad Saul, et fuit ante eum, sicut fuerat heri et nudius tertius.

⁸ Motum est autem rursum bellum: et egressus David, pugnavit adversum Philistiim: percussitque eos plaga magna, et fugerunt a facie ejus.

⁹ Et factus est spiritus Domini malus in Saul: sedebat autem in domo sua, et tenebat lanceam: porro David psallebat manu sua.

¹⁰ Nisusque est Saul configere David lancea in pariete, et declinavit David a

and Saul became David's enemy continually.

³⁰ And the princes of the Philistines went forth: and from the beginning of their going forth, David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, and his name became very famous.

CHAPTER 19

Other attempts of Saul upon David's life. He cometh to Samuel. Saul's messengers and Saul himself prophesy.

And Saul spoke to Jonathan, his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jonathan, the son of Saul, loved David exceedingly.

² And Jonathan told David, saying: Saul, my father, seeketh to kill thee: wherefore look to thyself, I beseech thee, in the morning and thou shalt abide in a secret place, and shalt be hid.

³ And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art: and I will speak of thee to my father, and whatsoever I shall see, I will tell thee.

⁴ And Jonathan spoke good things of David to Saul, his father: and said to him: Sin not, O king, against thy servant, David, because he hath not sinned against thee, and his works are very good towards thee.

⁵ And he put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought great salvation for all Israel. Thou sawest it and didst rejoice. Why therefore wilt thou sin against innocent blood, by killing David, who is without fault?

⁶ And when Saul heard this, he was appeased with the words of Jonathan, and swore: As the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain.

⁷ Then Jonathan called David, and told him all these words: and Jonathan brought in David to Saul, and he was before him, as he had been yesterday and the day before.

⁸ And the war began again, and David went out, and fought against the Philistines, and defeated them with a great slaughter, and they fled from his face.

⁹ And the evil spirit from the Lord came upon Saul; and he sat in his house, and held a spear in his hand: and David played with his hand.

¹⁰ And Saul endeavored to nail David to the wall with his spear. And David slept

away out of the presence of Saul: and the spear missed him, and was fastened in the wall, and David fled, and escaped that night.

¹¹ Saul therefore sent his guards to David's house to watch him, that he might be killed in the morning. And when Michol, David's wife, had told him this, saying: Unless thou save thyself this night, tomorrow thou wilt die:

¹² She let him down through a window. And he went and fled away, and escaped.

¹³ And Michol took an image, and laid it on the bed, and put a goat's skin, with the hair at the head of it, and covered it with clothes.

¹⁴ And Saul sent officers to seize David; and it was answered that he was sick.

¹⁵ And again Saul sent to see David, saying: Bring him to me in the bed, that he may be slain.

¹⁶ And when the messengers were come in, they found an image upon the bed, and a goat skin at his head.

¹⁷ And Saul said to Michol: Why hast thou deceived me so, and let my enemy go and flee away? And Michol answered Saul: Because he said to me: Let me go, or else I will kill thee.

¹⁸ But David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel in Ramatha, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Najoth.

¹⁹ And it was told Saul by some, saying: Behold David is in Najoth, in Ramatha.

²⁰ So Saul sent officers to take David: and when they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel presiding over them, the spirit of the Lord came also upon them, and they likewise began to prophesy.

²¹ And when this was told Saul, he sent other messengers: but they also prophesied. And again Saul sent messengers the third time: and they prophesied also. And Saul being exceedingly angry,

²² Went also himself to Ramatha, and came as far as the great cistern, which is in Socho, and he asked, and said: In what place are Samuel and David? And it was told him: Behold they are in Najoth, in Ramatha.

²³ And he went to Najoth, in Ramatha, and the spirit of the Lord came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied till he came to Najoth, in Ramatha.

facie Saul: lancea autem casso vulnere perlata est in parietem, et David fugit, et salvatus est nocte illa.

¹¹ Misit ergo Saul satellites suos in domum David, ut custodirent eum, et interficeretur mane. Quod cum annuntiasset David Michol uxor sua, dicens: Nisi salvaveris te nocte hac, cras morieris:

¹² deposuit eum per fenestram. Porro ille abiit et aufugit, atque salvatus est.

¹³ Tulit autem Michol statuam, et posuit eam super lectum, et pellem pilosam caprarum posuit ad caput ejus, et operuit eam vestimentis.

¹⁴ Misit autem Saul apparitores, qui raperent David: et responsum est quod ægrotaret.

¹⁵ Rursumque misit Saul nuntios ut viderent David, dicens: Afferte eum ad me in lecto, ut occidatur.

¹⁶ Cumque venissent nuntii, inventum est simulacrum super lectum, et pellis caprarum ad caput ejus.

¹⁷ Dixitque Saul ad Michol: Quare sic il-lusisti mihi, et dimisisti inimicum meum ut fugeret? Et respondit Michol ad Saul: Quia ipse locutus est mihi: Dimitte me, alioquin interficiam te.

¹⁸ David autem fugiens salvatus est, et venit ad Samuel in Ramatha, et nuntiavit ei omnia quæ fecerat sibi Saul: et abierunt ipse et Samuel, et morati sunt in Najoth.

¹⁹ Nuntiatum est autem Sauli a dicentibus: Ecce David in Najoth in Ramatha.

²⁰ Misit ergo Saul lictores, ut raperent David: qui cum vidissent cuneum prophetarum vaticinantium, et Samuelem stantem super eos, factus est etiam spiritus Domini in illis, et prophetare cœperunt etiam ipsi.

²¹ Quod cum nuntiatum esset Sauli, misit et alios nuntios: prophetaverunt autem et illi. Et rursum misit Saul tertios nuntios: qui et ipsi prophetaverunt. Et iratus iracundia Saul,

²² abiit etiam ipse in Ramatha, et venit usque ad cisternam magnam, quæ est in Socho, et interrogavit, et dixit: In quo loco sunt Samuel et David? Dictumque est ei: Ecce in Najoth sunt in Ramatha.

²³ Et abiit in Najoth in Ramatha, et factus est etiam super eum spiritus Domini, et ambulabat ingrediens, et prophetabat usque dum veniret in Najoth in Ramatha.

²⁴ Et expoliavit etiam ipse se vestimentis suis, et prophetavit cum ceteris coram Samuele, et cecidit nudus tota die illa et nocte. Unde et exivit proverbium: Num et Saul inter prophetas?

CAPUT XX

Saul contumaciter quaerit occidere David. Ille emittitur a Jonatha.

Fugit autem David de Najoth, quæ est in Ramatha, veniensque locutus est coram Jonatha: Quid feci? quæ est iniquitas mea, et quod peccatum meum in patrem tuum, quia quaerit animam meam?

² Qui dixit ei: Absit, non morieris: neque enim faciet pater meus quidquam grande vel parvum, nisi prius indicaverit mihi: hunc ergo celavit me pater meus sermonem tantummodo? nequaquam erit istud.

³ Et juravit rursum Davidi. Et ille ait: Scit profecto pater tuus quia inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, et dicet: Nesciat hoc Jonathas, ne forte tristetur. Quinimmo vivit Dominus, et vivit anima tua, quia uno tantum (ut ita dicam) gradu ego morsque dividimur.

⁴ Et ait Jonathas ad David: Quodcumque dixerit mihi anima tua, faciam tibi.

⁵ Dixit autem David ad Jonathan: Ecce calendæ sunt crastino, et ego ex more sedere soleo juxta regem ad vescendum: dimitte ergo me ut abscondar in agro usque ad vesperam diei tertiae.

⁶ Si respiciens requisierit me pater tuus, respondebis ei: Rogavit me David ut iret celeriter in Bethlehem civitatem suam, quia victimæ solemnes ibi sunt universis contribulibus suis.

⁷ Si dixerit: Bene: pax erit servo tuo. Si autem fuerit iratus, scito quia completa est malitia ejus.

⁸ Fac ergo misericordiam in servum tuum, quia fœdus Domini me famulum tuum tecum inire fecisti: si autem est iniquitas aliqua in me, tu me interfice, et ad patrem tuum ne introducas me.

⁹ Et ait Jonathas: Absit hoc a te: neque enim fieri potest, ut si certe cognove-

²⁴ And he stripped himself also of his garments, and prophesied with the rest before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and night. This gave occasion to a proverb: What! is Saul too among the prophets?

CHAPTER 20

Saul being obstinately bent upon killing David, he is sent away by Jonathan.

But David fled from Najoth, which is in Ramatha, and came and said to Jonathan: What have I done? What is my iniquity, and what is my sin against thy father, that he seeketh my life?

² And he said to him: God forbid, thou shalt not die: for my father will do nothing, great or little, without first telling me: hath then my father hid this word only from me? No, this shall not be.

³ And he swore again to David. And David said: Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, and he will say: Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved. But truly as the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, there is but one step (as I may say) between me and death.

⁴ And Jonathan said to David: Whatever thy soul shall say to me, I will do for thee.

⁵ And David said to Jonathan: Behold tomorrow is the new moon, and I, according to custom, am wont to sit beside the king to eat: let me go then that I may be hid in the field till the evening of the third day.

⁶ If thy father look and inquire for me, thou shalt answer him: David asked me that he might run to Bethlehem, his own city: because there are solemn sacrifices there for all of his tribe.

⁷ If he shall say: It is well: thy servant shall have peace: but if he be angry, know that his malice is come to its height.

⁸ Deal mercifully then with thy servant: for thou hast brought me, thy servant, into a covenant of the Lord with thee. But if there be any iniquity in me, do thou kill me, and bring me not in to thy father.

⁹ And Jonathan said: Far be this from thee: for if I should certainly know that

evil is determined by my father against thee, I could do no otherwise than tell thee.

¹⁰ And David answered Jonathan: Who shall bring me word, if thy father should answer thee harshly concerning me?

¹¹ And Jonathan said to David: Come, and let us go out into the field. And when they were both of them gone out into the field,

¹² Jonathan said to David: O Lord God of Israel, if I shall discover my father's mind, tomorrow, or the day after, and there be anything good for David, and I send not immediately to thee, and make it known to thee,

¹³ May the Lord do so and so to Jonathan, and add still more. But if my father shall continue in malice against thee, I will discover it to thy ear, and will send thee away, that thou mayst go in peace, and the Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

¹⁴ And if I live, thou shalt show me the kindness of the Lord: but if I die,

¹⁵ Thou shalt not take away thy kindness from my house forever, when the Lord shall have rooted out the enemies of David, everyone of them from the earth, may he take away Jonathan from his house, and may the Lord require it at the hands of David's enemies.

¹⁶ Jonathan therefore made a covenant with the house of David: and the Lord required it at the hands of David's enemies.

¹⁷ And Jonathan swore again to David, because he loved him: for he loved him as his own soul.

¹⁸ And Jonathan said to him: Tomorrow is the new moon, and thou wilt be missed:

¹⁹ For thy seat will be empty till after tomorrow. So thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou must be hid, on the day when it is lawful to work, and thou shalt remain beside the stone, which is called Ezel.

²⁰ And I will shoot three arrows near it, and will shoot as if I were exercising myself at a mark.

²¹ And I will send a boy, saying to him: Go and fetch me the arrows.

²² If I shall say to the boy: Behold the arrows are on this side of thee, take them up: come thou to me, because there is peace to thee, and there is no evil, as the

ro completam esse patris mei malitiam contra te, non annuntiem tibi.

¹⁰ Responditque David ad Jonathan: Quis renuntiabit mihi, si quid forte responderit tibi pater tuus dure de me?

¹¹ Et ait Jonathas ad David: Veni, et egrediamur foras in agrum. Cumque exissent ambo in agrum,

¹² ait Jonathas ad David: Domine Deus Israël, si investigavero sententiam patris mei crastino vel perendie, et aliquid boni fuerit super David, et non statim misero ad te, et notum tibi fecero,

¹³ hæc faciat Dominus Jonathæ, et hæc addat. Si autem perseveraverit patris mei malitia adversum te, revelabo aurem tuam, et dimittam te, ut vadas in pace, et sit Dominus tecum, sicut fuit cum patre meo.

¹⁴ Et si vixero, facies mihi misericordiam Domini: si vero mortuus fuero,

¹⁵ non auferes misericordiam tuam a domo mea usque in sempiternum, quando eradicaverit Dominus inimicos David, unumquemque de terra: auferat Jonathan de domo sua, et requirat Dominus de manu inimicorum David.

¹⁶ Pepigit ergo Jonathas fœdus cum domo David: et requisivit Dominus de manu inimicorum David.

¹⁷ Et addidit Jonathas dejerare David, eo quod diligeret illum: sicut enim animam suam, ita diligebat eum.

¹⁸ Dixitque ad eum Jonathas: Cras calendæ sunt, et requireris:

¹⁹ requiretur enim sessio tua usque perendie. Descendes ergo festinus, et venies in locum ubi celandus es in die qua operari licet, et sedebis juxta lapidem, cui nomen est Ezel.

²⁰ Et ego tres sagittas mittam juxta eum, et jaciam quasi exercens me ad signum.

²¹ Mittam quoque et puerum, dicens ei: Vade, et affer mihi sagittas.

²² Si dixero puero: Ecce sagittæ intra te sunt, tolle eas: tu veni ad me, quia pax tibi est, et nihil est mali, vivit Dominus. Si autem sic locutus fuero puero: Ecce

sagittæ ultra te sunt: vade in pace, quia dimisit te Dominus.

²³ De verbo autem quod locuti sumus ego et tu, sit Dominus inter me et te usque in sempiternum.

²⁴ Absconditus est ergo David in agro, et venerunt calendæ, et sedit rex ad comedendum panem.

²⁵ Cumque sedisset rex super cathedram suam (secundum consuetudinem) quæ erat juxta parietem, surrexit Jonathas, et sedit Abner ex latere Saul, vacuæque apparuit locus David.

²⁶ Et non est locutus Saul quidquam in die illa: cogitabat enim quod forte evenisset ei, ut non esset mundus, nec purificatus.

²⁷ Cumque illuxisset dies secunda post calendæ, rursus apparuit vacuus locus David. Dixitque Saul ad Jonathan filium suum: Cur non venit filius Isai nec heri nec hodie ad vescendum?

²⁸ Responditque Jonathas Sauli: Rogavit me obnixè ut iret in Bethlehem,

²⁹ et ait: Dimitte me, quoniam sacrificium solemne est in civitate, unus de fratribus meis accersivit me: nunc ergo si inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, vadam cito, et videbo fratres meos. Ob hanc causam non venit ad mensam regis.

³⁰ Iratus autem Saul adversum Jonathan, dixit ei: Fili mulieris virum ultro rapientis, numquid ignoro quia diligis filium Isai in confusionem tuam, et in confusionem ignominiosæ matris tuæ?

³¹ Omnibus enim diebus quibus filius Isai vixerit super terram, non stabilieris tu, neque regnum tuum. Itaque jam nunc mitte, et adduc eum ad me: quia filius mortis est.

³² Respondens autem Jonathas Sauli patri suo, ait: Quare morietur? quid fecit?

³³ Et arripuit Saul lanceam ut percuteret eum. Et intellexit Jonathas quod definitum esset a patre suo, ut interficeret David.

³⁴ Surrexit ergo Jonathas a mensa in ira furoris, et non comedit in die calendarum secunda panem. Contristatus est enim super David, eo quod confudisset eum pater suus.

Lord liveth. But if I shall speak thus to the boy: Behold the arrows are beyond thee: go in peace, for the Lord hath sent thee away.

²³ And concerning the word which I and thou have spoken, the Lord be between thee and me forever.

²⁴ So David was hid in the field, and the new moon came, and the king sat down to eat bread.

²⁵ And when the king sat down upon his chair (according to custom), which was beside the wall, Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place appeared empty.

²⁶ And Saul said nothing that day, for he thought it might have happened to him, that he was not clean, nor purified.

²⁷ And when the second day after the new moon was come, David's place appeared empty again. And Saul said to Jonathan, his son: Why cometh not the son of Isai to meat neither yesterday, nor today?

²⁸ And Jonathan answered Saul: He asked leave of me earnestly to go to Bethlehem.

²⁹ And he said: Let me go, for there is a solemn sacrifice in the city, one of my brethren hath sent for me: and now if I have found favor in thy eyes, I will go quickly, and see my brethren. For this cause he came not to the king's table.

³⁰ Then Saul being angry against Jonathan, said to him: Thou son of a woman that is the ravisher of a man, do I not know that thou lovest the son of Isai to thy own confusion, and to the confusion of thy shameless mother?

³¹ For as long as the son of Isai liveth upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Therefore now presently send, and fetch him to me: for he is the son of death.

³² And Jonathan answering Saul, his father, said: Why shall he die? What hath he done?

³³ And Saul caught up a spear to strike him. And Jonathan understood that it was determined by his father to kill David.

³⁴ So Jonathan rose from the table in great anger, and did not eat bread on the second day after the new moon. For he was grieved for David, because his father had put him to confusion.

³⁵ And when the morning came, Jonathan went into the field according to the appointment with David, and a little boy with him.

³⁶ And he said to his boy: Go, and fetch me the arrows which I shoot. And when the boy ran, he shot another arrow beyond the boy.

³⁷ The boy therefore came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot: and Jonathan cried after the boy, and said: Behold the arrow is there further beyond thee.

³⁸ And Jonathan cried again after the boy, saying: Make haste speedily, stand not. And Jonathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and brought them to his master:

³⁹ And he knew not at all what was doing: for only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

⁴⁰ Jonathan therefore gave his arms to the boy, and said to him: Go, and carry thee into the city.

⁴¹ And when the boy was gone, David rose out of his place, which was toward the south, and falling on his face to the ground, adored thrice: and kissing one another, they wept together; but David more.

⁴² And Jonathan said to David: Go in peace: and let all stand that we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying: The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed forever. And David arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER 21

David receiveth holy bread of Achimelech, the priest: and feigneth himself mad before Achis, king of Geth.

And David came to Nobe, to Achimelech, the priest: and Achimelech was astonished at David's coming. And he said to him: Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

² And David said to Achimelech, the priest: The king hath commanded me a business, and said: Let no man know the thing for which thou art sent by me, and what manner of commands I have given thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

³ Now therefore if thou have anything at hand, though it were but five loaves, give me, or whatsoever thou canst find.

³⁵ Cumque illuxisset mane, venit Jonathan in agrum juxta placitum David, et puer parvulus cum eo.

³⁶ Et ait ad puerum suum: Vade, et affer mihi sagittas quas ego jacio. Cumque puer cucurrisset, jecit aliam sagittam trans puerum.

³⁷ Venit itaque puer ad locum jaculi quod miserat Jonathas: et clamavit Jonathan post tergum pueri, et ait: Ecce ibi est sagitta porro ultra te.

³⁸ Clamavitque iterum Jonathas post tergum pueri, dicens: Festina velociter, ne steteris. Collegit autem puer Jonathæ sagittas, et attulit ad dominum suum:

³⁹ et quid ageretur, penitus ignorabat, tantummodo enim Jonathas et David rem noverant.

⁴⁰ Dedit ergo Jonathas arma sua puero, et dixit ei: Vade, et defer in civitatem.

⁴¹ Cumque abiisset puer, surrexit David de loco qui vergebat ad austrum, et cadens pronus in terram, adoravit tertio: et osculantes se alterutrum, flevērunt pariter, David autem amplius.

⁴² Dixit ergo Jonathas ad David: Vade in pace: quæcumque juravimus ambo in nomine Domini, dicentes: Dominus sit inter me et te, et inter semen meum et semen tuum usque in sempiternum.

⁴³ Et surrexit David, et abiit: sed et Jonathan ingressus est civitatem.

CAPUT XXI

David accipit panem sanctum Achimelech, sacerdos: mentitur ipse insanus esse coram Achis, rex Geth.

Venit autem David in Nobe ad Achimelech sacerdotem: et obstupuit Achimelech, eo quod venisset David. Et dixit ei: Quare tu solus, et nullus est tecum?

² Et ait David ad Achimelech sacerdotem: Rex præcepit mihi sermonem, et dixit: Nemo sciat rem propter quam missus es a me, et cujusmodi præcepta tibi dederim: nam et pueris condixi in illum et illum locum.

³ Nunc ergo si quid habes ad manum, vel quinque panes, da mihi, aut quidquid inveneris.

4 Et respondens sacerdos ad David, ait illi: Non habeo laicos panes ad manum, sed tantum panem sanctum: si mundi sunt pueri, maxime a mulieribus?

5 Et respondit David sacerdoti, et dixit ei: Equidem, si de mulieribus agitur: continuimus nos ab heri et nudister-tius quando egrediebamur, et fuerunt vasa puerorum sancta. Porro via hæc polluta est, sed et ipsa hodie sanctificabitur in vasis.

6 Dedit ergo ei sacerdos sanctificatum panem: neque enim erat ibi panis, nisi tantum panes propositionis, qui sublati fuerant a facie Domini, ut ponerentur panes calidi.

7 Erat autem ibi vir quidam de servis Saul in die illa, intus in tabernaculo Domini: et nomen ejus Doëg Idumæus, potentissimus pastorum Saul.

8 Dixit autem David ad Achimelech: Si habes hic ad manum hastam, aut gladium? quia gladium meum, et arma mea non tuli mecum: sermo enim regis urgebat.

9 Et dixit sacerdos: Ecce hic gladius Goliath Philisthæi, quem percussisti in Valle terebinthi: est involutus pallio post ephod: si istum vis tollere, tolle: neque enim hic est alius absque eo. Et ait David: Non est huic alter similis, da mihi eum.

10 Surrexit itaque David, et fugit in die illa a facie Saul: et venit ad Achis regem Geth.

11 Dixeruntque servi Achis ad eum cum vidissent David: Numquid non iste est David rex terræ? nonne huic cantabant per choros, dicentes: Percussit Saul mille, et David decem millia?

12 Posuit autem David sermones istos in corde suo, et extimuit valde a facie Achis regis Geth.

13 Et immutavit os suum coram eis, et collabebatur inter manus eorum: et impingebat in ostia portæ, defluebantque salivæ ejus in barbam.

14 Et ait Achis ad servos suos: Vidistis hominem insanum: quare adduxistis eum ad me?

15 Ad desunt nobis furiosi, quod introduxistis istum, ut fureret me præsentem?

4 And the priest answered David, saying: I have no common bread at hand, but only holy bread, if the young men be clean, especially from women?

5 And David answered the priest, and said to him: Truly, as to what concerneth women, we have refrained ourselves from yesterday and the day before, when we came out, and the vessels of the young men were holy. Now this way is defiled, but it shall also be sanctified this day in the vessels.

6 The priest therefore gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there, but only the loaves of proposition, which had been taken away from before the face of the Lord, that hot loaves might be set up.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, within the tabernacle of the Lord: and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of Saul's herdsmen.

8 And David said to Achimelech: Hast thou here at hand a spear, or a sword? For I brought not my own sword, nor my own weapons with me, for the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said: Lo, here is the sword of Goliath, the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Terebinth, wrapped up in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take this, take it, for here there is no other but this. And David said: There is none like that, give it me.

10 And David arose and fled that day from the face of Saul: and came to Achis, the king of Geth:

11 And the servants of Achis, when they saw David, said to him: Is not this David, the king of the land? Did they not sing to him in their dances, saying: Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 But David laid up these words in his heart, and was exceedingly afraid at the face of Achis, the king of Geth.

13 And he changed his countenance before them, and slipt down between their hands: and he stumbled against the doors of the gate, and his spittle ran down upon his beard.

14 And Achis said to his servants: You saw the man was mad: why have you brought him to me?

15 Have we need of mad men, that you have brought in this fellow, to play the

madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAPTER 22

Many resort to David. Doeg accuseth Achimelech to Saul. He ordereth him and all the other priests of Nobe to be slain. Abiathar escapeth.

David therefore went from thence, and fled to the cave of Odollam. And when his brethren, and all his father's house, had heard of it, they went down to him thither.

² And all that were in distress, and oppressed with debt, and under affliction of mind, gathered themselves unto him: and he became their prince, and there were with him about four hundred men.

³ And David departed from thence into Maspha of Moab: and he said to the king of Moab: Let my father and my mother tarry with you, I beseech thee, till I know what God will do for me.

⁴ And he left them under the eyes of the king of Moab, and they abode with him all the days that David was in the hold.

⁵ And Gad the prophet said to David: Abide not in the hold, depart, and go into the land of Juda. And David departed, and came into the forest of Haret.

⁶ And Saul heard that David was seen, and the men that were with him. Now whilst Saul abode in Gabaa, and was in the wood, which is by Rama, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him,

⁷ He said to his servants that stood about him: Hear me now, ye sons of Jemini: will the son of Isai give everyone of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all tribunes, and centurions:

⁸ That all of you have conspired against me, and there is no one to inform me, especially when even my son hath entered into league with the son of Isai? There is not one of you that pitieth my case, nor that giveth me any information: because my son hath raised up my servant against me, plotting against me to this day.

⁹ And Doeg, the Edomite, who stood by, and was the chief among the servants of Saul, answering, said: I saw the son of Isai, in Nobe with Achimelech the son of Achitob the priest.

¹⁰ And he consulted the Lord for him,

hiccine ingredietur domum meam?

CAPUT XXII

Multi devortunt David. Doeg defert Achimelech ad Saulem. Jubet eum et omnes alios sacerdotes Nobe caedi. Abiathar evadit.

Abiit ergo David inde, et fugit in speluncam Odollam. Quod cum audissent fratres ejus, et omnis domus patris ejus, descenderunt ad eum illuc.

² Et convenerunt ad eum omnes, qui erant in angustia constituti, et oppressi ære alieno, et amaro animo: et factus est eorum princeps, fueruntque cum eo quasi quadringenti viri.

³ Et profectus est David inde in Maspha, quæ est Moab: et dixit ad regem Moab: Maneat, oro, pater meus et mater mea vobiscum, donec sciam quid faciat mihi Deus.

⁴ Et reliquit eos ante faciem regis Moab: manseruntque apud eum cunctis diebus quibus David fuit in præsidio.

⁵ Dixitque Gad propheta ad David: Noli manere in præsidio, proficiscere, et vade in terram Juda. Et profectus est David, et venit in saltum Haret.

⁶ Et audivit Saul quod apparuisset David, et viri qui erant cum eo. Saul autem cum maneret in Gabaa, et esset in nemore quod est in Rama, hastam manu tenens, cunctique servi ejus circumstant eum,

⁷ ait ad servos suos qui assistebant ei: Audite nunc, filii Jemini: numquid omnibus vobis dabit filius Isai agros, et vineas, et universos vos faciet tribunos, et centuriones:

⁸ quoniam jurastis omnes adversum me, et non est qui mihi renuntiet, maxime cum et filius meus fœdus inierit cum filio Isai? Non est qui vicem meam doleat ex vobis, nec qui annuntiet mihi: eo quod suscitaverit filius meus servum meum adversum me, insidiantem mihi usque hodie.

⁹ Respondens autem Doëg Idumæus, qui assistebat, et erat primus inter servos Saul: Vidi, inquit, filium Isai in Nobe apud Achimelech filium Achitob sacerdotem.

¹⁰ Qui consuluit pro eo Dominum, et

cibaria dedit ei: sed et gladium Goliath Philisthæi dedit illi.

¹¹ Misit ergo rex ad accersendum Achimelech sacerdotem filium Achitob, et omnem domum patris ejus, sacerdotum qui erant in Nobe, qui universi venerunt ad regem.

¹² Et ait Saul ad Achimelech: Audi, fili Achitob. Qui respondit: Præsto sum, domine.

¹³ Dixitque ad eum Saul: Quare conjurastis adversum me, tu et filius Isai, et dedisti ei panes et gladium, et consuluisti pro eo Deum, ut consurgeret adversum me, insidiator usque hodie permanens?

¹⁴ Respondensque Achimelech regi, ait: Et quis in omnibus servis tuis sicut David fidelis, et gener regis, et pergens ad imperium tuum, et gloriosus in domo tua?

¹⁵ Num hodie cœpi pro eo consulere Deum? absit hoc a me: ne suspicetur rex adversus servum suum rem hujusmodi, in universa domo patris mei: non enim scivit servus tuus quidquam super hoc negotio, vel modicum vel grande.

¹⁶ Dixitque rex: Morte morieris Achimelech, tu et omnis domus patris tui.

¹⁷ Et ait rex emissariis qui circumstantabant eum: Convertimini, et interficite sacerdotes Domini, nam manus eorum cum David est: scientes quod fugisset, et non indicaverunt mihi. Noluerunt autem servi regis extendere manus suas in sacerdotes Domini.

¹⁸ Et ait rex ad Doëg: Convertere tu, et irruere in sacerdotes. Conversusque Doëg Idumæus, irruit in sacerdotes, et trucidavit in die illa octoginta quinque viros vestitos ephod lineo.

¹⁹ Nobe autem civitatem sacerdotum percussit in ore gladii, viros et mulieres, et parvulos et lactentes, bovemque, et asinum, et ovem in ore gladii.

²⁰ Evadens autem unus filius Achimelech filii Achitob, cujus nomen erat Abiathar, fugit ad David,

²¹ et annuntiavit ei quod occidisset Saul sacerdotes Domini.

²² Et ait David ad Abiathar: Sciebam in die illa quod cum ibi esset Doëg Idumæus, procul dubio annuntiaret Sauli: ego sum reus omnium animarum

and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

¹¹ Then the king sent to call for Achimelech the priest the son of Achitob, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nobe, and they came all of them to the king.

¹² And Saul said to Achimelech: Hear, thou son of Achitob. He answered: Here I am, my lord.

¹³ And Saul said to him: Why have you conspired against me, thou, and the son of Isai, and thou hast given him bread and a sword, and hast consulted the Lord for him, that he should rise up against me, continuing a traitor to this day.

¹⁴ And Achimelech answering the king, said: And who amongst all thy servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son in law, and goeth forth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thy house?

¹⁵ Did I begin today to consult the Lord for him? Far be this from me: let not the king suspect such a thing against his servant, or anyone in all my father's house: for thy servant knew nothing of this matter, either little or great.

¹⁶ And the king said: Dying thou shalt die, Achimelech, thou and all thy father's house.

¹⁷ And the king said to the messengers that stood about him: Turn, and kill the priests of the Lord, for their hand is with David, because they knew that he was fled, and they told it not to me. And the king's servants would not put forth their hands against the priests of the Lord.

¹⁸ And the king said to Doeg: Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell upon the priests, and slew in that day eighty-five men that wore the linen ephod.

¹⁹ And Nobe the city of the priests he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and ox and ass, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

²⁰ But one of the sons of Achimelech the son of Achitob, whose name was Abiathar, escaped, and fled to David,

²¹ And told him that Saul had slain the priests of the Lord.

²² And David said to Abiathar: I knew that day when Doeg the Edomite was there, that without doubt he would tell Saul: I have been the occasion of

the death of all the souls of thy father's house.

²³ Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life also, and with me thou shalt be saved.

CHAPTER 23

David relieveth Ceila, besieged by the Philistines. He fleeth into the desert of Ziph. Jonathan and he confirm their former covenant. The Ziphites discover him to Saul, who pursuing close after him, is called away by an invasion from the Philistines.

And they told David, saying: Behold the Philistines fight against Ceila, and they rob the barns.

² Therefore David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Lord said to David: Go, and thou shalt smite the Philistines, and shalt save Ceila.

³ And the men that were with David, said to him: Behold we are in fear here in Judea, how much more if we go to Ceila against the bands of the Philistines?

⁴ Therefore David consulted the Lord again. And he answered and said to him: Arise, and go to Ceila: for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

⁵ David, therefore, and his men, went to Ceila, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and made a great slaughter of them: and David saved the inhabitants of Ceila.

⁶ Now at that time, when Abiathar the son of Achimelech fled to David to Ceila, he came down having an ephod with him.

⁷ And it was told Saul that David was come to Ceila: and Saul said: The Lord hath delivered him into my hands, and he is shut up, being come into a city that hath gates and bars.

⁸ And Saul commanded all the people to go down to fight against Ceila, and to besiege David and his men.

⁹ Now when David understood that Saul secretly prepared evil against him, he said to Abiathar the priest: Bring hither the ephod.

¹⁰ And David said: O Lord God of Israel, thy servant hath heard a report, that Saul designeth to come to Ceila, to destroy the city for my sake:

¹¹ Will the men of Ceila deliver me into

patris tui.

²³ Mane mecum: ne timeas: si quis quæserit animam meam, quæret et animam tuam, mecumque servaberis.

CAPUT XXIII

David relevat Ceilam, a Philisthaeis oppugnantam. Fugit in desertum Ziph. Is et Jonathas confirmant veterem foedum eorum. Ziphæi inveniunt eum ad Saulem, qui crebro sequens eum, avertitur ab invasione Philisthaeis.

Et annuntiaverunt David, dicentes: Ecce Philisthiim oppugnant Ceilam et diripiunt areas.

² Consuluit ergo David Dominum, dicens: Num vadam, et percutiam Philisthæos istos? Et ait Dominus ad David: Vade, et percuties Philisthæos, et Ceilam salvabis.

³ Et dixerunt viri qui erant cum David, ad eum: Ecce nos hic in Judæa consistentes timemus: quanto magis si ierimus in Ceilam adversum agmina Philisthinorum?

⁴ Rursum ergo David consuluit Dominum. Qui respondens, ait ei: Surge, et vade in Ceilam: ego enim tradam Philisthæos in manu tua.

⁵ Abiit ergo David et viri ejus in Ceilam, et pugnavit adversum Philisthæos: et abegit jumenta eorum, et percussit eos plaga magna: et salvavit David habitatores Ceilæ.

⁶ Porro eo tempore quo fugiebat Abiathar filius Achimelech ad David in Ceilam, ephod secum habens descenderat.

⁷ Nuntiatum est autem Sauli quod venisset David in Ceilam: et ait Saul: Tradidit eum Deus in manus meas, conclususque est introgressus urbem, in qua portæ et seræ sunt.

⁸ Et præcepit Saul omni populo ut ad pugnam descenderet in Ceilam, et consideret David et viros ejus.

⁹ Quod cum David rescisset quia præpararet ei Saul clam malum, dixit ad Abiathar sacerdotem: Applica ephod.

¹⁰ Et ait David: Domine Deus Israëli, audivit famam servus tuus, quod disponat Saul venire in Ceilam, ut evertat urbem propter me:

¹¹ si tradent me viri Ceilæ in manus

ejus? et si descendet Saul, sicut audivit servus tuus? Domine Deus Israël, indica servo tuo. Et ait Dominus: Descendet.

¹² Dixitque David: Si tradent me viri Ceilæ, et viros qui sunt mecum, in manus Saul? Et dixit Dominus: Tradent.

¹³ Surrexit ergo David et viri ejus quasi sexcenti, et egressi de Ceila, huc atque illuc vagabantur incerti: nuntiatumque est Sauli quod fugisset David de Ceila, et salvatus esset: quam ob rem dissimulavit exire.

¹⁴ Morabatur autem David in deserto in locis firmissimis, mansitque in monte solitudinis Ziph, in monte opaco: quærebat eum tamen Saul cunctis diebus, et non tradidit eum Deus in manus ejus.

¹⁵ Et vidit David quod egressus esset Saul ut quæreret animam ejus. Porro David erat in deserto Ziph in silva.

¹⁶ Et surrexit Jonathas filius Saul, et abiit ad David in silvam, et confortavit manus ejus in Deo: dixitque ei:

¹⁷ Ne timeas: neque enim inveniet te manus Saul patris mei, et tu regnabis super Israël, et ego ero tibi secundus: sed et Saul pater meus scit hoc.

¹⁸ Percussit ergo uterque fœdus coram Domino: mansitque David in silva: Jonathas autem reversus est in domum suam.

¹⁹ Ascenderunt autem Ziphæi ad Saul in Gabaa, dicentes: Nonne ecce David latitat apud nos in locis tutissimis silvæ, in colle Hachila, quæ est ad dexteram deserti?

²⁰ Nunc ergo, sicut desideravit anima tua ut descenderes, descende: nostrum autem erit ut tradamus eum in manus regis.

²¹ Dixitque Saul: Benedicti vos a Domino, quia doluistis vicem meam.

²² Abite ergo, oro, et diligentius præparate, et curiosius agite, et considerate locum ubi sit pes ejus, vel quis viderit eum ibi: recogitat enim de me, quod callide insidiet ei.

²³ Considerate, et videte omnia latibula ejus, in quibus absconditur: et revertimini ad me ad rem certam, ut vadam vobiscum. Quod si etiam in terram se

his hands? And will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, tell thy servant. And the Lord said: He will come down.

¹² And David said: Will the men of Ceila deliver me and my men into the hands of Saul? And the Lord said: They will deliver thee up.

¹³ Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose, and departing from Ceila, wandered up and down, uncertain where they should stay: and it was told Saul that David was fled from Ceila, and had escaped: wherefore he forbore to go out.

¹⁴ But David abode in the desert in strong holds, and he remained in a mountain of the desert of Ziph, in a woody hill. And Saul sought him always: but the Lord delivered him not into his hands.

¹⁵ And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life. And David was in the desert of Ziph, in a wood.

¹⁶ And Jonathan, the son of Saul, arose, and went to David, into the wood, and strengthened his hands in God: and he said to him:

¹⁷ Fear not: for the hand of my father, Saul, shall not find thee, and thou shalt reign over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; yea and my father knoweth this.

¹⁸ And they two made a covenant before the Lord: and David abode in the wood: but Jonathan returned to his house.

¹⁹ And the Ziphites went up to Saul, in Gabaa, saying: Lo, doth not David lie hid with us in the strong holds of the wood, in mount Hachila, which is on the right hand of the desert.

²⁰ Now therefore come down, as thy soul hath desired to come down: and it shall be our business to deliver him into the king's hands.

²¹ And Saul said: Blessed be ye of the Lord, for you have pitied my case.

²² Go, therefore, I pray you, and use all diligence, and curiously inquire, and consider the place where his foot is, and who hath seen him there: for he thinketh of me, that I lie craftily in wait for him.

²³ Consider, and see all his lurking holes, wherein he is hid, and return to me with the certainty of the thing, that I may go with you. And if he should even

go down into the earth to hide himself, I will search him out in all the thousands of Juda.

²⁴ And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: and David and his men were in the desert of Maon, in the plain at the right hand of Jesimon.

²⁵ Then Saul and his men went to seek him: and it was told David, and forthwith he went down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul had heard of it, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

²⁶ And Saul went on this side of the mountain: and David and his men were on the other side of the mountain: and David despaired of being able to escape from the face of Saul: and Saul and his men encompassed David and his men round about, to take them.

²⁷ And a messenger came to Saul, saying: Make haste to come, for the Philistines have poured in themselves upon the land.

²⁸ Wherefore Saul returned, leaving the pursuit of David, and went to meet the Philistines. For this cause they called that place the Rock of division.

²⁹ Then David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds of Engaddi.

CHAPTER 24

Saul seeketh David in the wilderness of Engaddi: he goeth into a cave where David hath him in his power.

And when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, they told him, saying: Behold, David is in the desert of Engaddi.

² Saul therefore took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went out to seek after David and his men, even upon the most craggy rocks, which are accessible only to wild goats.

³ And he came to the sheepecotes which were in his way. And there was a cave, into which Saul went, to ease nature: now David and his men lay hid in the inner part of the cave.

⁴ And the servants of David said to him: Behold the day, of which the Lord said to thee: I will deliver thy enemy unto thee, that thou mayst do to him as it shall seem good in thy eyes. Then David arose, and secretly cut off the hem of Saul's robe.

abtruserit, perscrutabor eum in cunctis millibus Juda.

²⁴ At illi surgentes abierunt in Ziph ante Saul: David autem et viri ejus erant in deserto Maon, in campestribus ad dexteram Jesimon.

²⁵ Ivit ergo Saul et socii ejus ad quærendum eum, et nuntiatum est David, statimque descendit ad petram, et versabatur in deserto Maon: quod cum audisset Saul, persecutus est David in deserto Maon.

²⁶ Et ibat Saul ad latus montis ex parte una: David autem et viri ejus erant in latere montis ex parte altera: porro David desperabat se posse evadere a facie Saul: itaque Saul et viri ejus in modum coronæ cingebant David et viros ejus, ut caperent eos.

²⁷ Et nuntius venit ad Saul, dicens: Festina, et veni, quoniam infuderunt se Philistiim super terram.

²⁸ Reversus est ergo Saul desistens persequi David, et perrexit in occursum Philistinorum: propter hoc vocaverunt locum illum, Petram dividentem.

²⁹ Ascendit ergo David inde: et habitavit in locis tutissimis Engaddi.

CAPUT XXIV

Quaerit Saul David in desertum Engaddi: venit in speluncam, ubi David eum in postestate ejus habet.

Cumque reversus esset Saul, postquam persecutus est Philisthæos, nuntiaverunt ei, dicentes: Ecce, David in deserto est Engaddi.

² Assumens ergo Saul tria millia electorum virorum ex omni Israël, perrexit ad investigandum David et viros ejus, etiam super abruptissimas petras, quæ solis ibicibus perviæ sunt.

³ Et venit ad caulas ovium, quæ se offerebant vianti: eratque ibi spelunca, quam ingressus est Saul, ut purgaret ventrem: porro David et viri ejus in interiore parte speluncæ latebant.

⁴ Et dixerunt servi David ad eum: Ecce dies, de qua locutus est Dominus ad te: Ego tradam tibi inimicum tuum, ut facias ei sicut placuerit in oculis tuis. Surrexit ergo David, et præcidit oram chlamydis Saul silenter.

⁵ Post hæc percussit cor suum David, eo quod abscidisset oram chlamydis Saul.

⁶ Dixitque ad viros suos: Propitius sit mihi Dominus, ne faciam hanc rem domino meo, christo Domini, ut mittam manum meam in eum: quia christus Domini est.

⁷ Et confregit David viros suos sermonibus, et non permisit eos ut consurgerent in Saul: porro Saul exurgens de spelunca, pergebat cœpto itinere.

⁸ Surrexit autem et David post eum: et egressus de spelunca, clamavit post tergum Saul, dicens: Domine mi rex. Et respexit Saul post se: et inclinans se David pronus in terram, adoravit,

⁹ dixitque ad Saul: Quare audis verba hominum loquentium: David quærit malum adversum te?

¹⁰ Ecce hodie viderunt oculi tui quod tradiderit te Dominus in manu mea in spelunca: et cogitavi ut occiderem te, sed pepercit tibi oculus meus: dixi enim: Non extendam manum meam in dominum meum, quia christus Domini est.

¹¹ Quin potius pater mi, vide, et cognosce oram chlamydis tuæ in manu mea: quoniam cum præscinderem summitatem chlamydis tuæ, nolui extendere manum meam in te: animadvertite, et vide, quoniam non est in manu mea malum, neque iniquitas, neque peccavi in te: tu autem insidiaris animæ meæ ut auferas eam.

¹² Judicet Dominus inter me et te, et ulciscatur me Dominus ex te: manus autem mea non sit in te.

¹³ Sicut et in proverbio antiquo dicitur: Ab impiis egredietur impietas: manus ergo mea non sit in te.

¹⁴ Quem persequeris, rex Israël? quem persequeris? canem mortuum persequeris, et pulicem unum.

¹⁵ Sit Dominus iudex, et judicet inter me et te: et videat, et judicet causam meam, et eruat me de manu tua.

¹⁶ Cum autem complexisset David loquens sermones hujuscemodi ad Saul, dixit Saul: Numquid vox hæc tua est, fili mi David? Et levavit Saul vocem suam, et flevit:

¹⁷ dixitque ad David: Justior tu es

⁵ After which David's heart struck him, because he had cut off the hem of Saul's robe.

⁶ And he said to his men: The Lord be merciful unto me, that I may do no such thing to my master, the Lord's anointed, as to lay my hand upon him, because he is the Lord's anointed.

⁷ And David stopped his men with his words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul, rising up out of the cave, went on his way.

⁸ And David also rose up after him: and going out of the cave, cried after Saul, saying: My lord the king. And Saul looked behind him: and David bowing himself down to the ground, worshipped,

⁹ And said to Saul: Why dost thou hear the words of men that say: David seeketh thy hurt?

¹⁰ Behold this day thy eyes have seen, that the Lord hath delivered thee into my hand, in the cave, and I had a thought to kill thee, but my eye hath spared thee. For I said: I will not put out my hand against my lord, because he is the Lord's anointed.

¹¹ Moreover, see and know, O my father, the hem of thy robe in my hand, that when I cut off the hem of thy robe, I would not put out my hand against thee. Reflect, and see, that there is no evil in my hand, nor iniquity, neither have I sinned against thee: but thou liest in wait for my life, to take it away.

¹² The Lord judge between me and thee and the Lord revenge me of thee: but my hand shall not be upon thee.

¹³ As also it is said in the old proverb: From the wicked shall wickedness come forth: therefore my hand shall not be upon thee. After whom dost thou come out, O king of Israel?

¹⁴ After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, after a flea.

¹⁵ Be the Lord judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and judge my cause, and deliver me out of thy hand.

¹⁶ And when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, Saul said: Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept:

¹⁷ And he said to David: Thou art more

just than I: for thou hast done good to me, and I have rewarded thee with evil.

¹⁸ And thou hast showed this day what good things thou hast done to me: how the Lord delivered me into thy hand, and thou hast not killed me.

¹⁹ For who when he hath found his enemy, will let him go well away? But the Lord reward thee for this good turn, for what thou hast done to me this day.

²⁰ And now as I know that thou shalt surely be king, and have the kingdom of Israel in thy hand:

²¹ Swear to me by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after me, nor take away my name from the house of my father.

²² And David swore to Saul. So Saul went home: and David and his men went up into safer places.

CHAPTER 25

The death of Samuel. David, provoked by Nabal, threateneth to destroy him: but is appeased by Abigail.

And Samuel died. And all Israel was gathered together, and they mourned for him, and buried him in his house in Ramatha. And David rose, and went down into the wilderness of Pharan.

² Now there was a certain man in the wilderness of Maon, and his possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great: and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and it happened that he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

³ Now the name of the man was Nabal: and the name of his wife was Abigail. And she was a prudent and very comely woman: but her husband was churlish, and very bad and ill natured: and he was of the house of Caleb.

⁴ And when David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep,

⁵ He sent ten young men, and said to them: Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and salute him in my name with peace.

⁶ And you shall say: Peace be to my brethren, and to thee, and peace to thy house, and peace to all that thou hast.

⁷ I have heard that thy shepherds that were with us in the desert were shearing: we never molested them, neither was there ought missing to them of

quam ego: tu enim tribuisti mihi bona, ego autem reddidi tibi mala.

¹⁸ Et tu indicasti hodie quæ feceris mihi bona: quomodo tradiderit me Dominus in manum tuam, et non occideris me.

¹⁹ Quis enim cum invenerit inimicum suum, dimittet eum in via bona? Sed Dominus reddat tibi vicissitudinem hanc pro eo quod hodie operatus es in me.

²⁰ Et nunc quia scio quod certissime regnaturus sis, et habiturus in manu tua regnum Israël:

²¹ jura mihi in Domino, ne deas semen meum post me, neque auferas nomen meum de domo patris mei.

²² Et juravit David Sauli. Abiit ergo Saul in domum suam: et David et viri ejus ascenderunt ad tutiora loca.

CAPUT XXV

Mors Samuelis. David, a Nabal provocatur, denuntiat eum delere: sed ab Abigail lenitur.

Mortuus est autem Samuel, et congregatus est universus Israël, et planxerunt eum, et sepelierunt eum in domo sua in Ramatha. Consurgensque David descendit in desertum Pharan.

² Erat autem vir quispiam in solitudine Maon, et possessio ejus in Carmelo, et homo ille magnus nimis: erantque ei oves tria millia, et mille capræ: et accidit ut tonderetur grex ejus in Carmelo.

³ Nomen autem viri illius erat Nabal, et nomen uxoris ejus Abigail: eratque mulier illa prudentissima, et speciosa: porro vir ejus durus, et pessimus, et malitiosus: erat autem de genere Caleb.

⁴ Cum ergo audisset David in deserto quod tonderet Nabal gregem suum,

⁵ misit decem juvenes, et dixit eis: Ascendite in Carmelum, et venietis ad Nabal, et salutabitis eum ex nomine meo pacifice.

⁶ Et dicetis: Sit fratribus meis et tibi pax, et domui tuæ pax, et omnibus, quæcumque habes, sit pax.

⁷ Audivi quod tonderent pastores tui, qui erant nobiscum in deserto: numquam eis molesti fuimus, nec aliquando defuit quidquam eis de grege, omni tem-

pore quo fuerunt nobiscum in Carmelo.

⁸ Interroga pueros tuos, et indicabunt tibi. Nunc ergo inveniant pueri tui gratiam in oculis tuis: in die enim bona venimus: quodcumque invenerit manus tua, da servis tuis, et filio tuo David.

⁹ Cumque venissent pueri David, locuti sunt ad Nabal omnia verba hæc ex nomine David: et siluerunt.

¹⁰ Respondens autem Nabal pueris David, ait: Quis est David? et quis est filius Isai? hodie increverunt servi qui fugiunt dominos suos.

¹¹ Tollam ergo panes meos, et aquas meas, et carnes pecorum quæ occidi tonsoribus meis, et dabo viris quos nescio unde sint?

¹² Regressi sunt itaque pueri David per viam suam, et reversi venerunt, et nuntiaverunt ei omnia verba quæ dixerat.

¹³ Tunc ait David pueris suis: Accingatur unusquisque gladio suo. Et accincti sunt singuli gladiis suis, accinctusque est et David ense suo: et secuti sunt David quasi quadringenti viri: porro ducenti remanserunt ad sarcinas.

¹⁴ Abigail autem uxori Nabal nuntiavit unus de pueris suis, dicens: Ecce David misit nuntios de deserto, ut benedicerent domino nostro: et aversatus est eos.

¹⁵ Homines isti boni satis fuerant nobis, et non molesti: nec quidquam aliquando peritit omni tempore quo fuimus conversati cum eis in deserto:

¹⁶ pro muro erant nobis tam in nocte quam in die, omnibus diebus quibus pavimus apud eos greges.

¹⁷ Quam ob rem considera, et recogita quid facias: quoniam completa est malitia adversum virum tuum, et adversum domum tuam, et ipse est filius Belial, ita ut nemo possit ei loqui.

¹⁸ Festinavit igitur Abigail, et tulit ducentos panes, et duos utres vini, et quinque arietes coctos, et quinque sata polentæ, et centum ligaturas uvæ passæ, et ducentas massas caricarum, et posuit super asinos:

¹⁹ dixitque pueris suis: Præcedite me: ecce ego post tergum sequar vos: viro autem suo Nabal non indicavit.

the flock at any time, all the while they were with us in Carmel.

⁸ Ask thy servants, and they will tell thee. Now therefore let thy servants find favor in thy eyes: for we are come in a good day, whatsoever thy hand shall find give to thy servants, and to thy son David.

⁹ And when David's servants came, they spoke to Nabal all these words in David's name, and then held their peace.

¹⁰ But Nabal answering the servants of David, said: Who is David? And what is the son of Isai? Servants are multiplied now a days who flee from their masters.

¹¹ Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and the flesh of my cattle, which I have killed for my shearers, and give to men whom I know not whence they are?

¹² So the servants of David went back their way, and returning came and told him all the words that he said.

¹³ Then David said to his young men: Let every man gird on his sword. And they girded on every man his sword. And David also girded on his sword: and there followed David about four hundred men, and two hundred remained with the baggage.

¹⁴ But one of the servants told Abigail the wife of Nabal, saying: Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness, to salute our master: and he rejected them.

¹⁵ These men were very good to us, and gave us no trouble: Neither did we ever lose anything all the time that we conversed with them in the desert.

¹⁶ They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

¹⁷ Wherefore consider, and think what thou hast to do: for evil is determined against thy husband, and against thy house, and he is a son of Belial, so that no man can speak to him.

¹⁸ Then Abigail made haste and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of dry figs, and laid them upon asses:

¹⁹ And she said to her servants: Go before me: behold, I will follow after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

²⁰ And when she had gotten upon an ass, and was coming down to the foot of the mountain, David and his men came down over against her, and she met them.

²¹ And David said: Truly in vain have I kept all that belonged to this man in the wilderness, and nothing was lost of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good.

²² May God do so and so, and add more to the foes of David, if I leave of all that belong to him till the morning, any that pisseth against the wall.

²³ And when Abigail saw David, she made haste and lighted off the ass, and fell before David, on her face, and adored upon the ground.

²⁴ And she fell at his feet, and said: Upon me let this iniquity be, my lord: let thy handmaid speak, I beseech thee, in thy ears, and hear the words of thy servant.

²⁵ Let not my lord the king, I pray thee, regard this naughty man Nabal: for according to his name, he is a fool, and folly is with him: but I thy handmaid did not see thy servants, my lord, whom thou sentest.

²⁶ Now therefore, my lord, the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, who hath withholden thee from coming to thee, and hath saved thy hand to thee: and now let thy enemies be as Nabal, and all they that seek evil to my lord.

²⁷ Wherefore receive this blessing, which thy handmaid hath brought to thee, my lord: and give it to the young men that follow thee, my lord.

²⁸ Forgive the iniquity of thy handmaid: for the Lord will surely make for my lord a faithful house, because thou, my lord, fightest the battles of the Lord: let not evil therefore be found in thee all the days of thy life.

²⁹ For if a man at any time shall rise, and persecute thee, and seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be kept, as in the bundle of the living, with the Lord thy God: but the souls of thy enemies shall be whirled, as with the violence and whirling of a sling.

³⁰ And when the Lord shall have done to thee, my lord, all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have made thee prince over Israel,

³¹ This shall not be an occasion of grief

²⁰ Cum ergo ascendisset asinum, et descenderet ad radices montis, David et viri ejus descendebant in occursum ejus: quibus et illa occurrit.

²¹ Et ait David: Vere frustra servavi omnia quæ hujus erant in deserto, et non periiit quidquam de cunctis quæ ad eum pertinebant: et reddidit mihi malum pro bono.

²² Hæc faciat Deus inimicis David, et hæc addat, si reliquero de omnibus quæ ad ipsum pertinent usque mane, mingentem ad parietem.

²³ Cum autem vidisset Abigail David, festinavit, et descendit de asino, et procidit coram David super faciem suam, et adoravit super terram,

²⁴ Et cecidit ad pedes ejus, et dixit: In me sit, domine mi, hæc iniquitas: loquatur, obsecro, ancilla tua in auribus tuis, et audi verba famulæ tuæ.

²⁵ Ne ponat, oro, dominus meus rex cor suum super virum istum iniquum Nabal: quoniam secundum nomen suum stultus est, et stultitia est cum eo: ego autem ancilla tua non vidi pueros tuos, domine mi, quos misisti.

²⁶ Nunc ergo, domine mi, vivit Dominus, et vivit anima tua, qui prohibuit te ne venires in sanguinem, et salvavit manum tuam tibi: et nunc fiant sicut Nabal inimici tui, et qui quærunt domino meo malum.

²⁷ Quapropter suscipe benedictionem hanc, quam attulit ancilla tua tibi domino meo, et da pueris qui sequuntur te dominum meum.

²⁸ Aufer iniquitatem famulæ tuæ: faciens enim faciet Dominus tibi domino meo domum fidelem, quia prælia Domini, domine mi, tu præliaris: malitia ergo non inveniatur in te omnibus diebus vitæ tuæ.

²⁹ Si enim surrexerit aliquando homo persequens te, et quærens animam tuam, erit anima domini mei custodita quasi in fasciculo viventium apud Dominum Deum tuum: porro inimicorum tuorum anima rotabitur, quasi in impetu et circulo fundæ.

³⁰ Cum ergo fecerit Dominus tibi domino meo omnia quæ locutus est bona de te, et constituerit te ducem super Israël,

³¹ non erit tibi hoc in singultum, et in

scrupulum cordis domino meo, quod efuderis sanguinem innoxium, aut ipse te ultus fueris: et cum benefecerit Dominus domino meo, recordaberis ancillæ tuæ.

³² Et ait David ad Abigail: Benedictus Dominus Deus Israël, qui misit hodie te in occursum meum, et benedictum eloquium tuum,

³³ et benedicta tu, quæ prohibuisti me hodie ne irem ad sanguinem, et ulciscerer me manu mea.

³⁴ Alioquin vivit Dominus Deus Israël, qui prohibuit me ne malum facerem tibi: nisi cito venisses in occursum mihi, non remansisset Nabal usque ad lucem matutinam mingens ad parietem.

³⁵ Suscepit ergo David de manu ejus omnia quæ attulerat ei, dixitque ei: Vade pacifice in domum tuam: ecce audivi vocem tuam, et honoravi faciem tuam.

³⁶ Venit autem Abigail ad Nabal: et ecce erat ei convivium in domo ejus quasi convivium regis, et cor Nabal jucundum: erat enim ebrius nimis: et non indicavit ei verbum pusillum aut grande usque mane.

³⁷ Diluculo autem cum digessisset vinum Nabal, indicavit ei uxor sua verba hæc: et mortuum est cor ejus intrinsecus, et factus est quasi lapis.

³⁸ Cumque pertransissent decem dies, percussit Dominus Nabal, et mortuus est.

³⁹ Quod cum audisset David mortuum Nabal, ait: Benedictus Dominus, qui judicavit causam opprobrii mei de manu Nabal, et servum suum custodivit a malo, et malitiam Nabal reddidit Dominus in caput ejus. Misit ergo David, et locutus est ad Abigail, ut sumeret eam sibi in uxorem.

⁴⁰ Et venerunt pueri David ad Abigail in Carmelum, et locuti sunt ad eam, dicentes: David misit nos ad te, ut accipiat te sibi in uxorem.

⁴¹ Quæ consurgens, adoravit prona in terram, et ait: Ecce famula tua sit in ancillam, ut lavet pedes servorum domini mei.

⁴² Et festinavit, et surrexit Abigail, et ascendit super asinum, et quinque puellæ ierunt cum ea, pedissequæ ejus, et secuta est nuntios David: et facta est

to thee, and a scruple of heart to my lord, that thou hast shed innocent blood, or hast revenged thyself: and when the Lord shall have done well by my lord, thou shalt remember thy handmaid.

³² And David said to Abigail: Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me, and blessed be thy speech:

³³ And blessed be thou, who hast kept me today from coming to blood, and revenging me with my own hand.

³⁴ Otherwise, as the Lord liveth the God of Israel, who hath withholden me from doing thee any evil if thou hadst not quickly come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

³⁵ And David received at her hand all that she had brought him, and said to her: Go in peace into thy house, behold I have heard thy voice, and have honored thy face.

³⁶ And Abigail came to Nabal: and behold he had a feast in his house, like the feast of a king: and Nabal's heart was merry, for he was very drunk: and she told him nothing less or more until morning.

³⁷ But early in the morning, when Nabal had digested his wine, his wife told him these words, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

³⁸ And after ten days had passed, the Lord struck Nabal, and he died.

³⁹ And when David had heard that Nabal was dead, he said: Blessed be the Lord, who hath judged the cause of my reproach, at the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil, and the Lord hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his head. Then David sent and treated with Abigail, that he might take her to himself for a wife.

⁴⁰ And David's servants came to Abigail, to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying: David hath sent us to thee, to take thee to himself for a wife.

⁴¹ And she arose, and bowed herself down with her face to the earth, and said: Behold, let thy servant be a handmaid, to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

⁴² And Abigail arose, and made haste, and got upon an ass, and five damsels went with her, her waiting maids, and she followed the messengers of David,

and became his wife.

⁴³ Moreover David took also Achinoam of Jezrahel: and they were both of them his wives.

⁴⁴ But Saul gave Michol his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti, the son of Lais, who was of Gallim.

CHAPTER 26

Saul goeth out again after David, who cometh by night where Saul and his men are asleep, but suffereth him not to be touched. Saul again confesseth his fault, and promiseth peace.

And the men of Ziph came to Saul in Gabaa, saying: Behold David is hid in the hill of Hachila, which is over against the wilderness.

² And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph having with him three thousand chosen men of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

³ And Saul encamped in Gabaa Hachila, which was over against the wilderness in the way: and David abode in the wilderness. And seeing that Saul was come after him into the wilderness,

⁴ He sent spies, and learned that he was most certainly come thither.

⁵ And David arose secretly, and came to the place where Saul was: and when he had beheld the place, wherein Saul slept, and Abner, the son of Ner, the captain of his army, and Saul sleeping in a tent, and the rest of the multitude round about him,

⁶ David spoke to Achimelech the Hethite, and Abisai the son of Sarvia, the brother of Joab, saying: Who will go down with me to Saul into the camp? And Abisai said: I will go with thee.

⁷ So David and Abisai came to the people by night, and found Saul lying and sleeping in the tent, and his spear fixed in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people sleeping round about him.

⁸ And Abisai said to David: God hath shut up thy enemy this day into thy hands: now then I will run him through with my spear, even to the earth at once, and there shall be no need of a second time.

⁹ And David said to Abisai: Kill him not: for who shall put forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and shall be

illi uxor.

⁴³ Sed et Achinoam accepit David de Jezraël: et fuit utraque uxor ejus.

⁴⁴ Saul autem dedit Michol filiam suam, uxorem David, Phalti filio Lais, qui erat de Gallim.

CAPUT XXVI

Saul iterum quaerit David, qui venit in nocte ubi Saul et homines suos dormiunt, sed eos non tangere permittit. Saul iterum culpam suam confitetur, et pacem promittit.

Et venerunt Ziphæi ad Saul in Gabaa, edicentes: Ecce David absconditus est in colle Hachila, quæ est ex adverso solitudinis.

² Et surrexit Saul, et descendit in desertum Ziph, et cum eo tria millia virorum de electis Israël, ut quæreret David in deserto Ziph.

³ Et castrametatus est Saul in Gabaa Hachila, quæ erat ex adverso solitudinis in via: David autem habitabat in deserto. Videns autem quod venisset Saul post se in desertum,

⁴ misit exploratores, et didicit quod illic venisset certissime.

⁵ Et surrexit David clam, et venit ad locum ubi erat Saul: cumque vidisset locum in quo dormiebat Saul, et Abner filius Ner, princeps militiæ ejus, et Saulem dormientem in tentorio, et reliquum vulgus per circuitum ejus,

⁶ ait David ad Achimelech Hethæum, et Abisai filium Sarviæ, fratrem Joab, dicens: Quis descendet tecum ad Saul in castra? Dixitque Abisai: Ego descendam tecum.

⁷ Venerunt ergo David et Abisai ad populum nocte, et invenerunt Saul jacentem et dormientem in tentorio, et hastam fixam in terra ad caput ejus: Abner autem et populum dormientes in circuitu ejus.

⁸ Dixitque Abisai ad David: Conclusit Deus inimicum tuum hodie in manus tuas: nunc ergo perfodiam eum lancea in terra semel, et secundo opus non erit.

⁹ Et dixit David ad Abisai: Ne interficias eum: quis enim extendet manum suam in christum Domini, et innocens erit?

¹⁰ Et dixit David: Vivit Dominus, quia nisi Dominus percussisset eum, aut dies ejus venerit ut moriatur, aut in prælium descendens perierit:

¹¹ propitius sit mihi Dominus ne extendam manum meam in christum Domini. Nunc igitur tolle hastam quæ est ad caput ejus, et scyphum aquæ, et abeamus.

¹² Tulit igitur David hastam, et scyphum aquæ qui erat ad caput Saul, et abierunt: et non erat quisquam qui videret, et intelligeret, et evigilaret, sed omnes dormiebant, quia sopor Domini irruerat super eos.

¹³ Cumque transisset David ex adverso, et stetisset in vertice montis de longe, et esset grande intervallum inter eos,

¹⁴ clamavit David ad populum, et ad Abner filium Ner, dicens: Nonne respondebis, Abner? Et respondens Abner, ait: Quis es tu, qui clamas, et inquietas regem?

¹⁵ Et ait David ad Abner: Numquid non vir tu es? et quis alius similis tui in Israël? quare ergo non custodisti dominum tuum regem? ingressus est enim unus de turba ut interficeret regem dominum tuum.

¹⁶ Non est bonum hoc, quod fecisti: vivit Dominus, quoniam filii mortis estis vos, qui non custodistis dominum vestrum, christum Domini: nunc ergo vide ubi sit hasta regis, et ubi sit scyphus aquæ qui erat ad caput ejus.

¹⁷ Cognovit autem Saul vocem David, et dixit: Numquid vox hæc tua, fili mi David? Et ait David: Vox mea, domine mi rex.

¹⁸ Et ait: Quam ob causam dominus meus persequitur servum suum? Quid feci? aut quod est malum in manu mea?

¹⁹ Nunc ergo audi, oro, domine mi rex, verba servi tui: si Dominus incitat te adversum me, odoretur sacrificium: Si autem filii hominum, maledicti sunt in conspectu Domini qui ejecerunt me hodie, ut non habitem in hæreditate Domini, dicentes: Vade, servi diis alienis.

²⁰ Et nunc non effundatur sanguis meus in terram coram Domino: quia egressus est rex Israël ut quærat pulicem unum, sicut persequitur perdix in montibus.

guiltless?

¹⁰ And David said: As the Lord liveth, unless the Lord shall strike him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall go down to battle, and perish:

¹¹ The Lord be merciful unto me, and keep me that I never put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed. But now take the spear which is at his head, and the cup of water, and let us go.

¹² So David took the spear, and the cup of water which was at Saul's head, and they went away: and no man saw it, or knew it, or awaked, but they were all asleep, for a deep sleep from the Lord was fallen upon them.

¹³ And when David was gone over to the other side, and stood on the top of the hill afar off, and a good space was between them,

¹⁴ David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying: Wilt thou not answer, Abner? And Abner answering, said: Who art thou, that criest, and disturbest the king?

¹⁵ And David said to Abner: Art not thou a man? And who is like unto thee in Israel? Why then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? For there came one of the people in to kill the king thy lord.

¹⁶ This thing is not good, that thou hast done: as the Lord liveth, you are the sons of death, who have not kept your master, the Lord's anointed. And now where is the king's spear, and the cup of water, which was at his head?

¹⁷ And Saul knew David's voice, and said: Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said: It is my voice, my lord the king.

¹⁸ And he said: Wherefore doth my lord persecute his servant? What have I done? Or what evil is there in my hand?

¹⁹ Now therefore hear, I pray thee, my lord the king, the words of thy servant: If the Lord stir thee up against me, let him accept of sacrifice: but if the sons of men, they are cursed in the sight of the Lord, who have cast me out this day, that I should not dwell in the inheritance of the Lord, saying: Go, serve strange gods.

²⁰ And now let not my blood be shed upon the earth before the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as the partridge is hunted in the mountains.

²¹ And Saul said: I have sinned; return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my life hath been precious in thy eyes this day: for it appeareth that I have done foolishly, and have been ignorant in very many things.

²² And David answering, said: Behold the king's spear: let one of the king's servants come over and fetch it.

²³ And the Lord will reward everyone according to his justice, and his faithfulness: for the Lord hath delivered thee this day into my hand, and I would not put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed.

²⁴ And as thy life hath been much set by this day in my eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the Lord, and let him deliver me from all distress.

²⁵ Then Saul said to David: Blessed art thou, my son David: and truly doing thou shalt do, and prevailing thou shalt prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27

David goeth again to Achis king of Geth, and obtaineth of him the city of Siceleg.

And David said in his heart: I shall one day or other fall into the hands of Saul: is it not better for me to flee, and to be saved in the land of the Philistines, that Saul may despair of me, and cease to seek me in all the coasts of Israel? I will flee then out of his hands.

² And David arose, and went away, both he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achis the son of Maach, king of Geth.

³ And David dwelt with Achis at Geth, he and his men; every man with his household, and David with his two wives, Achinoam the Jezrahelites, and Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel.

⁴ And it was told Saul that David was fled to Geth, and he sought no more after him.

⁵ And David said to Achis: If I have found favor in thy sight, let a place be given me in one of the cities of this country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

⁶ Then Achis gave him Siceleg that day: for which reason Siceleg belongeth

²¹ Et ait Saul: Peccavi: revertere, fili mi David: nequaquam enim ultra tibi malefaciam, eo quod pretiosa fuerit anima mea in oculis tuis hodie: apparet enim quod stulte egerim, et ignoraverim multa nimis.

²² Et respondens David, ait: Ecce hasta regis: transeat unus de pueris regis, et tollat eam.

²³ Dominus autem retribuet unicuique secundum justitiam suam et fidem: tradidit enim te Dominus hodie in manum meam, et nolui extendere manum meam in christum Domini.

²⁴ Et sicut magnificata est anima tua hodie in oculis meis, sic magnificetur anima mea in oculis Domini, et liberet me de omni angustia.

²⁵ Ait ergo Saul ad David: Benedictus tu, fili mi David: et quidem faciens facies, et potens poteris. Abiit autem David in viam suam, et Saul reversus est in locum suum.

CAPUT XXVII

David iterum ad Achis rex Geth venit, et accipit ejus urbem Siceleg.

Et ait David in corde suo: Aliquando incidam una die in manus Saul: nonne melius est ut fugiam, et salver in terra Philisthinorum, ut desperet Saul, cessetque me quærere in cunctis finibus Israël? fugiam ergo manus ejus.

² Et surrexit David, et abiit ipse, et sexcenti viri cum eo, ad Achis filium Maach regem Geth.

³ Et habitavit David cum Achis in Geth, ipse et viri ejus: vir et domus ejus: et David, et duæ uxores ejus, Achinoam Jezrahelitis, et Abigail uxor Nabal Carmeli.

⁴ Et nuntiatum est Sauli quod fugisset David in Geth, et non addidit ultra quærere eum.

⁵ Dixit autem David ad Achis: Si inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, detur mihi locus in una urbium regionis hujus, ut habitem ibi: cur enim manet servus tuus in civitate regis tecum?

⁶ Dedit itaque ei Achis in die illa Siceleg: propter quam causam facta est Sice-

leg regum Juda usque in diem hanc.

⁷ Fuit autem numerus dierum quibus habitavit David in regione Philisthinorum, quatuor mensium.

⁸ Et ascendit David et viri ejus, et agebant prædas de Gessuri, et de Gerzi, et de Amalecitis: hi enim pagi habitabantur in terra antiquitus, euntibus Sur usque ad terram Ægypti.

⁹ Et percutebat David omnem terram, nec relinquebat viventem virum et mulierem: tollensque oves, et boves, et asinos, et camelos, et vestes, revertebatur, et veniebat ad Achis.

¹⁰ Dicebat autem ei Achis: In quem iruisti hodie? Respondebat David: Contra meridiem Judæ, et contra meridiem Jerameel, et contra meridiem Ceni.

¹¹ Virum et mulierem non vivificabat David, nec adducebat in Geth, dicens: Ne forte loquantur adversum nos: Hæc fecit David: et hoc erat decretum illi omnibus diebus quibus habitavit in regione Philisthinorum.

¹² Credidit ergo Achis David, dicens: Multa mala operatus est contra populum suum Israël: erit igitur mihi servus sempiternus.

CAPUT XXVIII

Philisthaei exeunt ad bellum contra Israel. Saul a Deo deseritur, consultat pythonissam. Apparet Samuel ad eum.

Factum est autem in diebus illis, congregaverunt Philisthiim agmina sua, ut præpararentur ad bellum contra Israël: dixitque Achis ad David: Sciens nunc scito quoniam mecum egredieris in castris, tu, et viri tui.

² Dixitque David ad Achis: Nunc scies quæ facturus est servus tuus. Et ait Achis ad David: Et ego custodem capitis mei ponam te cunctis diebus.

³ Samuel autem mortuus est, planxitque eum omnis Israël, et sepelierunt eum in Ramatha urbe sua. Et Saul abstulit magos et hariolos de terra.

⁴ Congregatique sunt Philisthiim, et venerunt, et castrametati sunt in Sunam: congregavit autem et Saul universum Israël, et venit in Gelboë.

⁵ Et vidit Saul castra Philisthiim, et

to the kings of Juda unto this day.

⁷ And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was four months.

⁸ And David and his men went up, and pillaged Gessuri, and Gerzi, and the Amalecites: for these were of old the inhabitants of the countries, as men go to Sur, even to the land of Egypt.

⁹ And David wasted all the land, and left neither man nor woman alive: and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned and came to Achis.

¹⁰ And Achis said to him: Whom hast thou gone against today? David answered: Against the south of Juda, and against the south of Jerameel, and against the south of Ceni.

¹¹ And David saved neither man nor woman, neither brought he any of them to Geth, saying: Lest they should speak against us. So did David, and such was his proceeding all the days that he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

¹² And Achis believed David, saying: He hath done much harm to his people Israel: Therefore he shall be my servant forever.

CHAPTER 28

The Philistines go out to war against Israel. Saul being forsaken by God, hath recourse to a witch. Samuel appeareth to him.

And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered together their armies, to be prepared for war against Israel: And Achis said to David: Know thou now assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to the war, thou, and thy men.

² And David said to Achis: Now thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achis said to David: And I will appoint thee to guard my life forever.

³ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel mourned for him, and buried him in Ramatha, his city. And Saul had put away all the magicians and soothsayers out of the land.

⁴ And the Philistines were gathered together, and came and encamped in Sunam: and Saul also gathered together all Israel, and came to Gelboe.

⁵ And Saul saw the army of the Philis-

tines, and was afraid, and his heart was very much dismayed.

⁶ And he consulted the Lord, and he answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by priests, nor by prophets.

⁷ And Saul said to his servants: Seek me a woman that hath a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and enquire by her. And his servants said to him: There is a woman that hath a divining spirit at Endor.

⁸ Then he disguised himself: and put on other clothes, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said to her: Divine to me by thy divining spirit, and bring me up him whom I shall tell thee.

⁹ And the woman said to him: Behold thou knowest all that Saul hath done, and how he hath rooted out the magicians and soothsayers from the land: why then dost thou lay a snare for my life, to cause me to be put to death?

¹⁰ And Saul swore unto her by the Lord, saying: As the Lord liveth, there shall no evil happen to thee for this thing.

¹¹ And the woman said to him: Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

¹² And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice, and said to Saul: Why hast thou deceived me? For thou art Saul.

¹³ And the king said to her: Fear not: what hast thou seen? And the woman said to Saul: I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

¹⁴ And he said to her: What form is he of? And she said: An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul understood that it was Samuel, and he bowed himself with his face to the ground, and adored.

¹⁵ And Samuel said to Saul: Why hast thou disturbed my rest, that I should be brought up? And Saul said: I am in great distress: for the Philistines fight against me, and God is departed from me, and would not hear me, neither by the hand of prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayst show me what I shall do.

¹⁶ And Samuel said: Why askest thou me, seeing the Lord has departed from thee, and is gone over to thy rival?

¹⁷ For the Lord will do to thee as he spoke by me, and he will rend thy king-

timuit, et expavit cor ejus nimis.

⁶ Consuluitque Dominum, et non respondit ei neque per somnia, neque per sacerdotes, neque per prophetas.

⁷ Dixitque Saul servis suis: Quærite mihi mulierem habentem pythoem, et vadam ad eam, et sciscitabor per illam. Et dixerunt servi ejus ad eum: Est mulier pythoem habens in Endor.

⁸ Mutavit ergo habitum suum, vestitusque est aliis vestimentis, et abiit ipse, et duo viri cum eo: veneruntque ad mulierem nocte, et ait illi: Divina mihi in pythone, et suscita mihi quem dixerō tibi.

⁹ Et ait mulier ad eum: Ecce, tu nosti quanta fecerit Saul, et quomodo eraserit magos et hariolos de terra: quare ergo insidiaris animæ meæ, ut occidar?

¹⁰ Et juravit ei Saul in Domino, dicens: Vivit Dominus, quia non eveniet tibi quidquam mali propter hanc rem.

¹¹ Dixitque ei mulier: Quem suscitabo tibi? Qui ait: Samuelem mihi suscita.

¹² Cum autem vidisset mulier Samuelem, exclamavit voce magna, et dixit ad Saul: Quare imposuisti mihi? tu es enim Saul.

¹³ Dixitque ei rex: Noli timere: quid vidisti? Et ait mulier ad Saul: Deos vidi ascendentes de terra.

¹⁴ Dixitque ei: Qualis est forma ejus? Quæ ait: Vir senex ascendit, et ipse amictus est pallio. Et intellexit Saul quod Samuel esset, et inclinavit se super faciem suam in terra, et adoravit.

¹⁵ Dixit autem Samuel ad Saul: Quare inquietasti me ut suscitarer? Et ait Saul: Coarctor nimis: siquidem Philistiim pugnant adversum me, et Deus recessit a me, et exaudire me noluit neque in manu prophetarum, neque per somnia: vocavi ergo te, ut ostenderes mihi quid faciam.

¹⁶ Et ait Samuel: Quid interrogas me, cum Dominus recesserit a te, et transierit ad æmulum tuum?

¹⁷ Faciet enim tibi Dominus sicut locutus est in manu mea, et scindet reg-

num tuum de manu tua et dabit illud proximo tuo David:

¹⁸ quia non obedisti voci Domini, neque fecisti iram furoris ejus in Amalec: idcirco quod pateris, fecit tibi Dominus hodie.

¹⁹ Et dabit Dominus etiam Israëli tecum in manus Philistiim: cras autem tu et filii tui mecum eritis: sed et castra Israëli tradet Dominus in manus Philistiim.

²⁰ Statimque Saul cecidit porrectus in terram: extimuerat enim verba Samuelis, et robur non erat in eo, quia non comederat panem tota die illa.

²¹ Ingressa est itaque mulier illa ad Saul (conturbatus enim erat valde), dixitque ad eum: Ecce obedivit ancilla tua voci tuæ, et posui animam meam in manu mea: et audivi sermones tuos, quos locutus es ad me.

²² Nunc igitur audi et tu vocem ancillæ tuæ, et ponam coram te buccellam panis, ut comedens convalescas, et possis iter agere.

²³ Qui renuit, et ait: Non comedam. Coëgerunt autem eum servi sui et mulier, et tandem audita voce eorum surrexit de terra, et sedit super lectum.

²⁴ Mulier autem illa habebat vitulum pascualem in domo, et festinavit, et occidit eum: tollensque farinam, miscuit eam, et coxit azyma,

²⁵ et posuit ante Saul et ante servos ejus. Qui cum comedissent, surrexerunt, et ambulaverunt per totam noctem illam.

CAPUT XXIX

David iens cum Philisthaeis remittitur a principibus eorum.

Congregata sunt ergo Philistiim universa agmina in Aphec: sed et Israëli castrametatus est super fontem, qui erat in Jezrahel.

² Et satrapæ quidem Philistiim incedebant in centuriis et millibus: David autem et viri ejus erant in novissimo agmine cum Achis.

³ Dixeruntque principes Philistiim ad

dom out of thy hand, and will give it to thy neighbor David:

¹⁸ Because thou didst not obey the voice of the Lord, neither didst thou execute the wrath of his indignation upon Amalec. Therefore hath the Lord done to thee what thou sufferest this day.

¹⁹ And the Lord also will deliver Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines: and tomorrow thou and thy sons shall be with me: and the Lord will also deliver the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines.

²⁰ And forthwith Saul fell all along on the ground; for he was frightened with the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all that day.

²¹ And the woman came to Saul (for he was very much troubled) and said to him: Behold thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand: and I hearkened unto the words which thou spokest to me.

²² Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set before thee a morsel of bread, that thou mayst eat and recover strength, and be able to go on thy journey.

²³ But he refused, and said: I will not eat. But his servants and the woman forced him, and at length hearkening to their voice, he arose from the ground, and sat upon the bed.

²⁴ Now the woman had a fatted calf in the house, and she made haste and killed it: and taking meal, kneaded it, and baked some unleavened bread,

²⁵ And set it before Saul, and before his servants. And when they had eaten they rose up, and walked all that night.

CHAPTER 29

David going with the Philistines is sent back by their princes.

Now all the troops of the Philistines were gathered together to Aphec: and Israel also encamped by the fountain, which is in Jezrahel.

² And the lords of the Philistines marched with their hundreds and their thousands: but David and his men were in the rear with Achis.

³ And the princes of the Philistines

said to Achis: What mean these Hebrews? And Achis said to the princes of the Philistines: Do you not know David who was the servant of Saul the king of Israel, and hath been with me many days, or years, and I have found no fault in him, since the day that he fled over to me until this day?

⁴ But the princes of the Philistines were angry with him, and they said to him: Let this man return, and abide in his place, which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest he be an adversary to us, when we shall begin to fight: for how can he otherwise appease his master, but with our heads?

⁵ Is not this David, to whom they sung in their dances, saying: Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

⁶ Then Achis called David, and said to him: As the Lord liveth, thou art upright and good in my sight: and so is thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the army: and I have not found any evil in thee, since the day that thou camest to me unto this day: but thou pleasest not the lords.

⁷ Return therefore, and go in peace, and offend not the eyes of the princes of the Philistines.

⁸ And David said to Achis: But what have I done, or what hast thou found in me thy servant, from the day that I have been in thy sight until this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

⁹ And Achis answering, said to David: I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: But the princes of the Philistines have said: He shall not go up with us to the battle.

¹⁰ Therefore arise in the morning, thou, and the servants of thy lord, who came with thee: and when you are up before day, and it shall begin to be light, go on your way.

¹¹ So David and his men arose in the night, that they might set forward in the morning, and returned to the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to Jezrahel.

Achis: Quid sibi volunt Hebræi isti? Et ait Achis ad principes Philistiim: Num ignoratis David, qui fuit servus Saul regis Israël, et est apud me multis diebus, vel annis, et non inveni in eo quidquam ex die qua transfugit ad me usque ad diem hanc?

⁴ Irati sunt autem adversus eum principes Philistiim, et dixerunt ei: Revertatur vir iste, et sedeat in loco suo, in quo constituisti eum, et non descendat nobiscum in prælium, ne fiat nobis adversarius, cum præliari cœperimus: quomodo enim aliter poterit placare dominum suum, nisi in capitibus nostris?

⁵ Nonne iste est David, cui cantabant in choris, dicentes: Percussit Saul in millibus suis, et David in decem millibus suis?

⁶ Vocavit ergo Achis David, et ait ei: Vivit Dominus, quia rectus es tu, et bonus in conspectu meo: et exitus tuus, et introitus tuus mecum est in castris: et non inveni in te quidquam mali ex die qua venisti ad me usque in diem hanc: sed satrapis non places.

⁷ Revertere ergo, et vade in pace, et non offendas oculos satraparum Philistiim.

⁸ Dixitque David ad Achis: Quid enim feci, et quid invenisti in me servo tuo, a die qua fui in conspectu tuo usque in diem hanc, ut non veniam et pugnem contra inimicos domini mei regis?

⁹ Respondens autem Achis, locutus est ad David: Scio quia bonus es tu in oculis meis, sicut angelus Dei: sed principes Philistinorum dixerunt: Non ascendet nobiscum in prælium.

¹⁰ Igitur consurge mane tu, et servi domini tui qui venerunt tecum: et cum de nocte surrexeritis, et cœperit dilu-cescere, pergite.

¹¹ Surrexit itaque de nocte David, ipse et viri ejus, ut proficiscerentur mane, et reverterentur ad terram Philistiim: Philistiim autem ascenderunt in Jezrahel.

CHAPTER 30

The Amalecites burn Siceleg, and carry off the prey: David pursueth after them, and recovereth all out of their hands.

CAPUT XXX

Amalecitarum Siceleg incendunt, et ferunt prædas: David sequitur eos, et omnes ex manibus eorum resumit.

Cumque venissent David et viri ejus in Siceleg die tertia, Amalecitatē impetum fecerant ex parte australi in Siceleg, et percusserant Siceleg, et succenderant eam igni.

² Et captivas duxerant mulieres ex ea, a minimo usque ad magnum: et non interfecerant quemquam, sed secum duxerant, et pergebant itinere suo.

³ Cum ergo venissent David et viri ejus ad civitatem, et invenissent eam succensam igni, et uxores suas, et filios, suos et filias ductas esse captivas,

⁴ levaverunt David et populus qui erat cum eo voces suas, et planxerunt donec deficerent in eis lacrimæ.

⁵ Siquidem et duæ uxores David captivæ ductæ fuerant, Achinoam Jezrahelites, et Abigail uxor Nabal Carmeli.

⁶ Et contristatus est David valde: volebat enim eum populus lapidare, quia amara erat anima uniuscujusque viri super filiis suis et filiabus: confortatus est autem David in Domino Deo suo.

⁷ Et ait ad Abiathar sacerdotem filium Achimelech: Applica ad me ephod. Et applicavit Abiathar ephod ad David.

⁸ Et consuluit David Dominum, dicens: Persequar latrunculos hos, et comprehendam eos, an non? Dixitque ei Dominus: Persequere: absque dubio enim comprehendes eos, et excuties prædam.

⁹ Abiit ergo David, ipse et sexcenti viri qui erant cum eo, et venerunt usque ad torrentem Besor: et lassii quidam substiterunt.

¹⁰ Persecutus est autem David ipse, et quadringenti viri: substiterant enim ducenti, qui lassii transire non poterant torrentem Besor.

¹¹ Et invenerunt virum Ægyptium in agro, et adduxerunt eum ad David: dederuntque ei panem ut comederet, et biberet aquam,

¹² sed et fragmen massæ caricarum, et duas ligaturas uvæ passæ. Quæ cum comedisset, reversus est spiritus ejus, et refocillatus est: non enim comederat panem, neque biberat aquam, tribus diebus et tribus noctibus.

¹³ Dixit itaque ei David: Cujus es tu? vel unde? et quo pergis? Qui ait: Puer Ægyptius ego sum, servus viri Amalecitatē:

Now when David and his men were come to Siceleg on the third day, ¹the Amalecites had made an invasion on the south side upon Siceleg, and had smitten Siceleg, and burnt it with fire,

² And had taken the women captives that were in it, both little and great: and they had not killed any person, but had carried them with them, and went on their way.

³ So when David and his men came to the city, and found it burnt with fire, and that their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives,

⁴ David and the people that were with him, lifted up their voices, and wept till they had no more tears.

⁵ For the two wives also of David were taken captives, Achinoam the Jezrahelites, and Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel.

⁶ And David was greatly afflicted: for the people had a mind to stone him, for the soul of every man was bitterly grieved for his sons and daughters: but David took courage in the Lord his God.

⁷ And he said to Abiathar the priest the son of Achimelech: Bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

⁸ And David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I pursue after these robbers, and shall I overtake them, or not? And the Lord said to him: Pursue after them: for thou shalt surely overtake them and recover the prey.

⁹ So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and they came to the torrent Besor: and some being weary stayed there.

¹⁰ But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed, who being weary could not go over the torrent Besor.

¹¹ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David: and they gave him bread to eat, and water to drink,

¹² As also a piece of a cake of figs, and two bunches of raisins. And when he had eaten them, his spirit returned, and he was refreshed: for he had not eaten bread, nor drunk water, three days and three nights.

¹³ And David said to him: To whom dost thou belong; or whence dost thou come? And whither art thou going? He

said: I am a young man of Egypt, the servant of an Amalecite: and my master left me, because I began to be sick three days ago.

¹⁴ For we made an invasion on the south side of Cerethi, and upon Juda, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Siceleg with fire.

¹⁵ And David said to him: Canst thou bring me to this company? And he said: Swear to me by God, that thou wilt not kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee to this company. And David swore to him.

¹⁶ And when he had brought him, behold they were lying spread abroad upon all the ground, eating and drinking, and as it were keeping a festival day, for all the prey and the spoils which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Juda.

¹⁷ And David slew them from the evening unto the evening of the next day, and there escaped not a man of them, but four hundred young men, who had gotten upon camels, and fled.

¹⁸ So David recovered all that the Amalecites had taken, and he rescued his two wives.

¹⁹ And there was nothing missing small or great, neither of their sons or their daughters, nor of the spoils, and whatsoever they had taken, David recovered all.

²⁰ And he took all the flocks and the herds, and made them go before him: and they said: This is the prey of David.

²¹ And David came to the two hundred men, who being weary had stayed, and were not able to follow David, and he had ordered them to abide at the torrent Besor: and they came out to meet David, and the people that were with him. And David coming to the people, saluted them peaceably.

²² Then all the wicked and unjust men that had gone with David answering, said: Because they came not with us, we will not give them anything of the prey which we have recovered: but let every man take his wife, and his children, and be contented with them, and go his way.

²³ But David said: You shall not do so, my brethren, with these things, which the Lord hath given us, who hath kept us, and hath delivered the robbers that

dereliquit autem me dominus meus, quia ægrotare cœpi nudius tertius.

¹⁴ Siquidem nos erupimus ad australem plagam Cerethi, et contra Judam, et ad meridiem Caleb, et Siceleg succendimus igni.

¹⁵ Dixitque ei David: Potes me ducere ad cuneum istum? Qui ait: Jura mihi per Deum, quod non occidas me, et non tradas me in manus domini mei, et ego ducam te ad cuneum istum. Et juravit ei David.

¹⁶ Qui cum duxisset eum, ecce illi discumbebant super faciem universæ terræ comedentes et bibentes, et quasi festum celebrantes diem, pro cuncta præda et spoliis quæ ceperant de terra Philisthiim et de terra Juda.

¹⁷ Et percussit eos David a vespere usque ad vesperam alterius diei, et non evasit ex eis quisquam, nisi quadringenti viri adolescentes, qui ascenderant camelos et fugerant.

¹⁸ Eruit ergo David omnia quæ tulerant Amalecitæ, et duas uxores suas eruit.

¹⁹ Nec defuit quidquam a parvo usque ad magnum, tam de filiis quam de filiabus, et de spoliis, et quæcumque rapuerant, omnia reduxit David.

²⁰ Et tulit universos greges et armenta, et minavit ante faciem suam: dixeruntque: Hæc est præda David.

²¹ Venit autem David ad ducentos viros qui lassi substiterant, nec sequi potuerant David, et residere eos juserat in torrente Besor: qui egressi sunt obviam David, et populo qui erat cum eo. Accedens autem David ad populum, salutavit eos pacifice.

²² Respondensque omnis vir pessimus et iniquus de viris qui ierant cum David, dixit: Quia non venerunt nobiscum, non dabimus eis quidquam de præda quam eruimus: sed sufficiat unicuique uxor sua et filii: quos cum acceperint, recedant.

²³ Dixit autem David: Non sic facietis, fratres mei, de his quæ tradidit nobis Dominus, et custodivit nos, et dedit latrunculos qui eruperant adversum nos, in

manus nostras:

²⁴ nec audiet vos quisquam super sermone hoc: æqua enim pars erit descendentis ad prælium, et remanentis ad sarcinas, et similiter dividunt.

²⁵ Et factum est hoc ex die illa et deinceps, constitutum et præfinitum, et quasi lex in Israël usque in diem hanc.

²⁶ Venit ergo David in Siceleg, et misit dona de præda senioribus Juda proximis suis, dicens: Accipite benedictionem de præda hostium Domini:

²⁷ his qui erant in Bethel, et qui in Ramoth ad meridiem, et qui in Jether,

²⁸ et qui in Aroër, et qui in Sephamoth, et qui in Esthamo,

²⁹ et qui in Rachal, et qui in urbibus Jerameel, et qui in urbibus Ceni,

³⁰ et qui in Arama, et qui in lacu Asan, et qui in Athach,

³¹ et qui in Hebron, et reliquis qui erant in his locis in quibus commoratus fuerat David, ipse et viri ejus.

CAPUT XXXI

Israel a Philisthaeis vincitur. Saul et filii ejus caeduntur.

Philisthiim autem pugnabant adversum Israël: et fugerunt viri Israël ante faciem Philisthiim, et ceciderunt interfecti in monte Gelboë.

² Irrueruntque Philisthiim in Saul, et in filios sui, et percusserunt Jonathan, et Abinadab, et Melchisua filios Saul:

³ totumque pondus prælii versum est in Saul, et consecuti sunt eum viri sagittarii, et vulneratus est vehementer a sagittariis.

⁴ Dixitque Saul ad armigerum suum: Evagina gladium tuum, et percute me: ne forte veniant incircumcisi isti, et interficiant me, illudentes mihi. Et noluit armiger ejus: fuerat enim nimio terrore perterritus. Arripuit itaque Saul gladium, et irruit super eum.

⁵ Quod cum vidisset armiger ejus, videlicet quod mortuus esset Saul, irruit etiam ipse super gladium suum, et mor-

invaded us into our hands:

²⁴ And no man shall hearken to you in this matter. But equal shall be the portion of him that went down to battle, and of him that abode at the baggage, and they shall divide alike.

²⁵ And this hath been done from that day forward, and since was made a statute and an ordinance, and as a law in Israel.

²⁶ Then David came to Siceleg, and sent presents of the prey to the ancients of Juda, his neighbors, saying: Receive a blessing of the prey of the enemies of the Lord.

²⁷ To them that were in Bethel, and that were in Ramoth to the south, and to them that were in Jether.

²⁸ And to them that were in Aroer, and that were in Sephamoth, and that were in Esthamo,

²⁹ And that were in Rachal, and that were in the cities of Jerameel, and that were in the cities of Ceni,

³⁰ And that were in Arama, and that were in the lake Asan, and that were in Athach,

³¹ And that were in Hebron, and to the rest that were in those places, in which David had abode with his men.

CHAPTER 31

Israel is defeated by the Philistines: Saul and his sons are slain.

And the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gelboe.

² And the Philistines fell upon Saul, and upon his sons, and they slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchisua, the sons of Saul.

³ And the whole weight of the battle was turned upon Saul: and the archers overtook him, and he was grievously wounded by the archers.

⁴ Then Saul said to his armor bearer: Draw thy sword, and kill me: lest these uncircumcised come, and slay me, and mock at me. And his armor bearer would not: for he was struck with exceeding great fear. Then Saul took his sword, and fell upon it.

⁵ And when his armor bearer saw this, to wit, that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword and died with him.

⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor bearer, and all his men that same day together.

⁷ And the men of Israel, that were beyond the valley, and beyond the Jordan, seeing that the Israelites were fled, and that Saul was dead, and his sons, forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt there.

⁸ And on the morrow the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons lying in mount Gelboe.

⁹ And they cut off Saul's head, and stripped him of his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the temples of their idols and among their people.

¹⁰ And they put his armor in the temple of Astaroth, but his body they hung on the wall of Bethsan.

¹¹ Now when the inhabitants of Jabes Galaad had heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹² All the most valiant men arose, and walked all the night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the wall of Bethsan: and they came to Jabes Galaad, and burnt them there.

¹³ And they took their bones, and buried them in the wood of Jabes: and fasted seven days.

tuus est cum eo.

⁶ Mortuus est ergo Saul, et tres filii ejus, et armiger illius, et universi viri ejus in die illa pariter.

⁷ Videntes autem viri Israël, qui erant trans vallem, et trans Jordanem, quod fugissent viri Israëlitæ, et quod mortuus esset Saul, et filii ejus, reliquerunt civitates suas, et fugerunt: veneruntque Philisthiim, et habitaverunt ibi.

⁸ Facta autem die altera, venerunt Philisthiim ut spoliarent interfectos, et invenerunt Saul et tres filios ejus jacentes in monte Gelboë.

⁹ Et præciderunt caput Saul, et spoliaverunt eum armis: et miserunt in terram Philisthinorum per circuitum, ut annuntiaretur in templo idolorum, et in populis.

¹⁰ Et posuerunt arma ejus in templo Astaroth, corpus vero ejus suspendeerunt in muro Bethsan.

¹¹ Quod cum audissent habitatores Jabes Galaad, quæcumque fecerant Philisthiim Saul,

¹² surrexerunt omnes viri fortissimi, et ambulaverunt tota nocte, et tulerunt cadaver Saul, et cadavera filiorum ejus, de muro Bethsan: veneruntque Jabes Galaad, et combusserunt ea ibi:

¹³ et tulerunt ossa eorum, et sepe-lierunt in nemore Jabes, et jejunaverunt septem diebus.

SECOND BOOK OF KINGS

This Book relates the transactions from the death of Saul until the end of David's reign, being a history of the space of about forty-six years.

CAPUT I

Luget David mortes Saulis et Jonathae: jubet hominem caedi qui finxit Saulem caedis.

Factum est autem, postquam mortuus est Saul, ut David reverteretur a caede Amalec, et maneret in Siceleg duos dies.

² In die autem tertia apparuit homo veniens de castris Saul veste conscissa, et pulvere conspersus caput: et ut venit ad David, cecidit super faciem suam, et adoravit.

³ Dixitque ad eum David: Unde venis? Qui ait ad eum: De castris Israël fugi.

⁴ Et dixit ad eum David: Quod est verbum quod factum est? indica mihi. Qui ait: Fugit populus ex praelio, et multi corruentes e populo mortui sunt: sed et Saul et Jonathas filius ejus interierunt.

⁵ Dixitque David ad adolescentem qui nuntiabat ei: Unde scis quia mortuus est Saul, et Jonathas filius ejus?

⁶ Et ait adolescens qui nuntiabat ei: Casu veni in montem Gelboë, et Saul incumbabat super hastam suam: porro currus et equites appropinquabant ei,

⁷ et conversus post tergum suum, vidensque me, vocavit. Cui cum respondissem: Adsum:

⁸ dixit mihi: Quisnam es tu? Et aio ad eum: Amalecites ego sum.

⁹ Et locutus est mihi: Sta super me, et interfice me: quoniam tenent me angustiae, et adhuc tota anima mea in me est.

¹⁰ Stansque super eum, occidi illum: sciebam enim quod vivere non poterat post ruinam: et tuli diadema quod erat in

CHAPTER 1

David mourneth for the death of Saul and Jonathan: he ordereth the man to be slain who pretended he had killed Saul.

Now it came to pass, after Saul was dead, that David returned from the slaughter of the Amalecites, and abode two days in Siceleg.

² And on the third day, there appeared a man who came out of Saul's camp, with his garments rent, and dust strewed on his head: and when he came to David, he fell upon his face, and adored.

³ And David said to him: From whence comest thou? And he said to him: I am fled out of the camp of Israel.

⁴ And David said unto him: What is the matter that is come to pass? Tell me: He said: The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people are fallen and dead: moreover Saul and Jonathan his son are slain.

⁵ And David said to the young man that told him: How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son, are dead?

⁶ And the young man that told him, said: I came by chance upon mount Gelboe, and Saul leaned upon his spear: and the chariots and horsemen drew nigh unto him,

⁷ And looking behind him, and seeing me, he called me. And I answered, Here am I.

⁸ And he said to me: Who art thou? And I said to him: I am an Amalecite.

⁹ And he said to me: Stand over me, and kill me: for anguish is come upon me, and as yet my whole life is in me.

¹⁰ So standing over him, I killed him: for I knew that he could not live after the fall: and I took the diadem that was

on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither to thee, my lord.

¹¹ Then David took hold of his garments and rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

¹² And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until evening for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

¹³ And David said to the young man that told him: Whence art thou? He answered: I am the son of a stranger of Amalec.

¹⁴ David said to him: Why didst thou not fear to put out thy hand to kill the Lord's anointed?

¹⁵ And David calling one of his servants, said: Go near and fall upon him. And he struck him so that he died.

¹⁶ And David said to him: Thy blood be upon thy own head: for thy own mouth hath spoken against thee, saying: I have slain the Lord's anointed.

¹⁷ And David made this kind of lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son.

¹⁸ (Also he commanded that they should teach the children of Juda the use of the bow, as it is written in the book of the just.) And he said: Consider, O Israel, for them that are dead, wounded on thy high places.

¹⁹ The illustrious of Israel are slain upon thy mountains: how are the valiant fallen?

²⁰ Tell it not in Geth, publish it not in the streets of Ascalon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

²¹ Ye mountains of Gelboe, let neither dew, nor rain come upon you, neither be they fields of firstfruits: for there was cast away the shield of the valiant, the shield of Saul as though he had not been anointed with oil.

²² From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the valiant, the arrow of Jonathan never turned back, and the sword of Saul did not return empty.

²³ Saul and Jonathan, lovely, and comely in their life, even in death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.

²⁴ Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you with scarlet in

capite ejus, et armillam de brachio illius, et attuli ad te dominum meum huc.

¹¹ Apprehendens autem David, vestimenta sua scidit, omnesque viri qui erant cum eo,

¹² et planxerunt, et fleverunt, et jejunaverunt usque ad vesperam super Saul, et super Jonathan filium ejus, et super populum Domini, et super domum Israël, eo quod corruissent gladio.

¹³ Dixitque David ad juvenem qui nuntiaverat ei: Unde es tu? Qui respondit: Filius hominis advenæ Amalecitiæ ego sum.

¹⁴ Et ait ad eum David: Quare non timuisti mittere manum tuam ut occideres christum Domini?

¹⁵ Vocansque David unum de pueris suis, ait: Accedens irruer in eum. Qui percussit illum, et mortuus est.

¹⁶ Et ait ad eum David: Sanguis tuus super caput tuum: os enim tuum locutum est adversum te, dicens: Ego interfeci christum Domini.

¹⁷ Planxit autem David planctum hujuscemodi super Saul, et super Jonathan filium ejus

¹⁸ (et præcepit ut docerent filios Juda arcum, sicut scriptum est in libro justorum), et ait: Considera, Israël, pro his qui mortui sunt, super excelsa tua vulnerati.

¹⁹ Inclyti Israël super montes tuos interfecti sunt: quomodo ceciderunt fortes?

²⁰ Nolite annuntiare in Geth, neque annuntietis in campitis Ascalonis: ne forte lætentur filiæ Philisthiim; ne exultent filiæ incircumcisorum.

²¹ Montes Gelboë, nec ros, nec pluvia veniant super vos, neque sint agri primitiarum: quia ibi abjectus est clypeus fortium, clypeus Saul quasi non esset unctus oleo.

²² A sanguine interfectorum, ab adipe fortium, sagitta Jonathæ numquam rediit retrorsum, et gladius Saul non est reversus inanis.

²³ Saul et Jonathas amabiles, et decori in vita sua, in morte quoque non sunt divisi: aquilis velociore, leonibus fortiores.

²⁴ Filiæ Israël, super Saul flete, qui vestiebat vos coccino in deliciis, qui præbe-

bat ornamenta aurea cultui vestro.

²⁵ Quomodo ceciderunt fortes in prælio? Jonathan in excelsis tuis occisus est?

²⁶ Doleo super te, frater mi Jonatha, decore nimis, et amabilis super amorem mulierum. Sicut mater unicum amat filium suum, ita ego te diligebam.

²⁷ Quomodo ceciderunt robusti, et perierunt arma bellica?

CAPUT II

Recipitur et ungitur David regem Israel. Isboseth filius Saulis regit relicum Israel. Prælium inter Abner et Joab.

Igitur post hæc consuluit David Dominum, dicens: Num ascendam in unam de civitatibus Juda? Et ait Dominus ad eum: Ascende. Dixitque David: Quo ascendam? Et respondit ei: In Hebron.

² Ascendit ergo David, et duæ uxores ejus, Achinoam Jezraëlites, et Abigail uxor Nabal Carmeli:

³ sed et viros, qui erant cum eo, duxit David singulos cum domo sua: et manserunt in oppidis Hebron.

⁴ Veneruntque viri Juda, et unxerunt ibi David ut regnaret super domum Juda. Et nuntiatum est David quod viri Jabes Galaad sepelissent Saul.

⁵ Misit ergo David nuntios ad viros Jabes Galaad, dixitque ad eos: Benedicti vos Domino, qui fecistis misericordiam hanc cum domino vestro Saul, et sepelitis eum.

⁶ Et nunc retribuēt vobis quidem Dominus misericordiam et veritatem: sed et ego reddam gratiam, eo quod fecistis verbum istud.

⁷ Confortentur manus vestræ, et estote filii fortitudinis: licet enim mortuus sit dominus vester Saul, tamen me unxit domus Juda in regem sibi.

⁸ Abner autem filius Ner, princeps exercitus Saul, tulit Isboseth filium Saul, et circumduxit eum per castra,

⁹ regemque constituit super Galaad, et super Gessuri, et super Jezraël, et super Ephraim, et super Benjamin, et super Is-

delights, who gave ornaments of gold for your attire.

²⁵ How are the valiant fallen in battle? Jonathan slain in the high places?

²⁶ I grieve for thee, my brother Jonathan: exceeding beautiful, and amiable to me above the love of women. As the mother loveth her only son, so did I love thee.

²⁷ How are the valiant fallen, and the weapons of war perished?

CHAPTER 2

David is received and anointed king of Juda. Isboseth the son of Saul reigneth over the rest of Israel. A battle between Abner and Joab.

And after these things David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go up into one of the cities of Juda? And the Lord said to him: Go up. And David said: Whither shall I go up? And he answered him: Into Hebron.

² So David went up, and his two wives Achinoam the Jezrahelites, and Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel:

³ And the men also that were with him, David brought up every man with his household: and they abode in the towns of Hebron.

⁴ And the men of Juda came, and anointed David there, to be king over the house of Juda. And it was told David that the men of Jabes Galaad had buried Saul.

⁵ David therefore sent messengers to the men of Jabes Galaad, and said to them: Blessed be you to the Lord, who have shown this mercy to your master Saul, and have buried him.

⁶ And now the Lord surely will render you mercy and truth, and I also will requite you for this good turn, because you have done this thing.

⁷ Let your hands be strengthened, and be ye men of valor: for although your master Saul be dead, yet the house of Juda hath anointed me to be their king.

⁸ But Abner the son of Ner, general of Saul's army, took Isboseth the son of Saul, and led him about through the camp,

⁹ And made him king over Galaad, and over Gessuri, and over Jezrahel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and

over all Israel.

¹⁰ Isboseth the son of Saul was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years; and only the house of Juda followed David.

¹¹ And the number of the days that David abode, reigning in Hebron over the house of Juda, was seven years and six months.

¹² And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Isboseth the son of Saul, went out from the camp to Gabaon.

¹³ And Joab the son of Sarvia, and the servants of David went out, and met them by the pool of Gabaon. And when they were come together, they sat down over against one another: the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side.

¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab: Let the young men rise, and play before us. And Joab answered: Let them rise.

¹⁵ Then there arose and went over twelve in number of Benjamin, of the part of Isboseth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

¹⁶ And everyone catching his fellow by the head, thrust his sword into the side of his adversary, and they fell down together: and the name of the place was called: The field of the valiant, in Gabaon.

¹⁷ And there was a very fierce battle that day: and Abner was put to flight, with the men of Israel, by the servants of David.

¹⁸ And there were the three sons of Sarvia there, Joab, and Abisai, and Asael: now Asael was a most swift runner, like one of the roes that abide in the woods.

¹⁹ And Asael pursued after Abner, and turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

²⁰ And Abner looked behind him, and said: Art thou Asael? And he answered: I am.

²¹ And Abner said to him: Go to the right hand or to the left, and lay hold on one of the young men and take thee his spoils. But Asael would not leave off following him close.

²² And again Abner said to Asael: Go off, and do not follow me, lest I be obliged to stab thee to the ground, and I shall not be able to hold up my face to Joab thy brother.

raël universum.

¹⁰ Quadraginta annorum erat Isboseth filius Saul cum regnare cœpisset super Israël, et duobus annis regnavit: sola autem domus Juda sequebatur David.

¹¹ Et fuit numerus dierum quos comoratus est David, imperans in Hebron super domum Juda, septem annorum et sex mensium.

¹² Egressusque est Abner filius Ner, et pueri Isboseth filii Saul, de castris in Gabaon.

¹³ Porro Joab filius Sarviæ, et pueri David, egressi sunt, et occurrerunt eis juxta piscinam Gabaon. Et cum in unum convenissent, e regione sederunt: hi ex una parte piscinæ, et illi ex altera.

¹⁴ Dixitque Abner ad Joab: Surgant pueri, et ludant coram nobis. Et respondit Joab: Surgant.

¹⁵ Surrexerunt ergo, et transierunt numero duodecim de Benjamin, ex parte Isboseth filii Saul, et duodecim de pueris David.

¹⁶ Apprehensoque unusquisque capite comparis sui, defixit gladium in latus contrarii, et ceciderunt simul: vocatumque est nomen loci illius: Ager robustorum, in Gabaon.

¹⁷ Et ortum est bellum durum satis in die illa: fugatusque est Abner et viri Israël a pueris David.

¹⁸ Erant autem ibi tres filii Sarviæ, Joab, et Abisai, et Asaël: porro Asaël cursor velocissimus fuit, quasi unus de capreis quæ morantur in silvis.

¹⁹ Persequebatur autem Asaël Abner, et non declinavit ad dextram neque ad sinistram omitbens persequi Abner.

²⁰ Respexit itaque Abner post tergum suum, et ait: Tune es Asaël? Qui respondit: Ego sum.

²¹ Dixitque ei Abner: Vade ad dexteram, sive ad sinistram, et apprehende unum de adolescentibus, et tolle tibi spolia ejus. Noluit autem Asaël omittere quin urgeret eum.

²² Rursumque locutus est Abner ad Asaël: Recede, noli me sequi, ne compellar confodere te in terram, et levare non potero faciem meam ad Joab fratrem tuum.

²³ Qui audire contempsit, et noluit declinare: percussit ergo eum Abner aversa hasta in inguine, et transfodit, et mortuus est in eodem loco: omnesque qui transibant per locum illum, in quo ceciderat Asaël et mortuus erat, subsistebant.

²⁴ Persequentibus autem Joab et Abisai fugientem Abner, sol occubuit: et venerunt usque ad collem aquæductus, qui est ex adverso vallis itineris deserti in Gabaon.

²⁵ Congregatique sunt filii Benjamin ad Abner: et conglobati in unum cuneum, steterunt in summitate tumuli unius.

²⁶ Et exclamavit Abner ad Joab, et ait: Num usque ad interneccionem tuus mucro desæviet? an ignoras quod periculosa sit desperatio? usquequo non dicis populo ut omittat persequi fratres suos?

²⁷ Et ait Joab: Vivit Dominus, si locutus fuisses, mane recessisset populus persequens fratrem suum.

²⁸ Insonuit ergo Joab buccina, et stetit omnis exercitus, nec persecuti sunt ultra Israë, neque iniere certamen.

²⁹ Abner autem et viri ejus abierunt per campestria, tota nocte illa: et transierunt Jordanem, et lustrata omni Beth-horon, venerunt ad castra.

³⁰ Porro Joab reversus, omisso Abner, congregavit omnem populum: et defuerunt de pueris David decem et novem viri, excepto Asaële.

³¹ Servi autem David percusserunt de Benjamin, et de viris qui erant cum Abner, trecentos sexaginta, qui et mortui sunt.

³² Tuleruntque Asaël, et sepelierunt eum in sepulchro patris sui in Bethlehem: et ambulaverunt tota nocte Joab et viri qui erant cum eo, et in ipso crepusculo pervenerunt in Hebron.

CAPUT III

David cotidie crescit fortior. Abner venit ad eum: a Joab caeditur perfidiose.

Facta est ergo longa concertatio inter domum Saul et inter domum David:

²³ But he refused to hearken to him, and would not turn aside: wherefore Abner struck him with his spear with a back stroke in the groin, and thrust him through, and he died upon the spot: and all that came to the place where Asael fell down and died stood still.

²⁴ Now while Joab and Abisai pursued after Abner, the sun went down: and they came as far as the hill of the aqueduct, that lieth over against the valley by the way of the wilderness in Gabaon.

²⁵ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together to Abner: and being joined in one body, they stood on the top of a hill.

²⁶ And Abner cried out to Joab, and said: Shall thy sword rage unto utter destruction? Knowest thou not that it is dangerous to drive people to despair? How long dost thou defer to bid the people cease from pursuing after their brethren?

²⁷ And Joab said: As the Lord liveth, if thou hadst spoke sooner, even in the morning the people should have retired from pursuing after their brethren.

²⁸ Then Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the army stood still, and did not pursue after Israel any farther, nor fight any more.

²⁹ And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plains: and they passed the Jordan, and having gone through all Beth-horon, came to the camp.

³⁰ And Joab returning, after he had left Abner, assembled all the people: and there were wanting of David's servants nineteen men, beside Asael.

³¹ But the servants of David had killed of Benjamin, and of the men that were with Abner, three hundred and sixty, who all died.

³² And they took Asael, and buried him in the sepulcher of his father in Bethlehem and Joab, and the men that were with him, marched all the night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER 3

David groweth daily stronger. Abner cometh over to him: he is treacherously slain by Joab.

Now there was a long war between the house of Saul and the house of

David: David prospering and growing always stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul decaying daily.

² And sons were born to David in Hebron: and his firstborn was Ammon of Achinoam the Jezrahelitess:

³ And his second Cheleab of Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel: and the third Absalom the son of Maacha the daughter of Tholmai king of Gessur:

⁴ And the fourth Adonias the son of Haggith: and the fifth Saphathia the son of Abital:

⁵ And the sixth Jethraam of Eglā the wife of David: these were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ Now while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner the son of Ner ruled the house of Saul.

⁷ And Saul had a concubine named Respha, the daughter of Aia. And Isboeth said to Abner:

⁸ Why didst thou go in to my father's concubine? And he was exceedingly angry for the words of Isboeth, and said: Am I a dog's head against Juda this day, who have shown mercy to the house of Saul thy father, and to his brethren and friends, and have not delivered thee into the hands of David, and hast thou sought this day against me to charge me with a matter concerning a woman?

⁹ So do God to Abner, and more also, unless as the Lord hath sworn to David, so I do to him,

¹⁰ That the kingdom be translated from the house of Saul, and the throne of David be set up over Israel, and over Juda from Dan to Bersabee.

¹¹ And he could not answer him a word, because he feared him.

¹² Abner therefore sent messengers to David for himself, saying: Whose is the land? And that they should say: Make a league with me, and my hand shall be with thee: and I will bring all Israel to thee.

¹³ And he said: Very well: I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, saying: Thou shalt not see my face before thou bring Michol the daughter of Saul: and so thou shalt come, and see me.

¹⁴ And David sent messengers to Isboeth the son of Saul, saying: Restore

David proficiscens, et semper seipso robustior, domus autem Saul decrescens quotidie.

² Natiq̄ue sunt filii David in Hebron: fuitq̄ue primogenitus ejus Amnon, de Achinoam Jezraëlitide.

³ Et post eum Cheleab, de Abigail uxore Nabal Carmeli: porro tertius Absalom, filius Maacha filiæ Tholmai regis Gessur.

⁴ Quartus autem Adonias, filius Haggith: et quintus Saphathia, filius Abital.

⁵ Sextus quoque Jethraam, de Eglā uxore David: hi nati sunt David in Hebron.

⁶ Cum ergo esset prælium inter domum Saul et domum David, Abner filius Ner regebat domum Saul.

⁷ Fuerat autem Sauli concubina nomine Respha, filia Aja. Dixitque Isboeth ad Abner:

⁸ Quare ingressus es ad concubinam patris mei? Qui iratus nimis propter verba Isboeth, ait: Numquid caput canis ego sum adversum Judam hodie, qui fecerim misericordiam super domum Saul patris tui, et super fratres et proximos ejus, et non tradidi te in manus David, et tu requisisti in me quod argueres pro muliere hodie?

⁹ Hæc faciat Deus Abner, et hæc addat ei, nisi quomodo juravit Dominus David, sic faciam cum eo,

¹⁰ ut transferatur regnum de domo Saul, et elevetur thronus David super Israël et super Judam, a Dan usque Bersabee.

¹¹ Et non potuit respondere ei quidquam, quia metuebat illum.

¹² Misit ergo Abner nuntios ad David pro se dicentes: Cujus est terra? Et ut loquerentur: Fac mecum amicitias, et erit manus mea tecum, et reducam ad te universum Israël.

¹³ Qui ait: Optime: ego faciam tecum amicitias: sed unam rem peto a te, dicens: Non videbis faciem meam antequam adduxeris Michol filiam Saul: et sic venies, et videbis me.

¹⁴ Misit autem David nuntios ad Isboeth filium Saul, dicens: Redde ux-

orem meam Michol, quam despondi mihi centum præputiis Philistiim.

¹⁵ Misit ergo Isboseth, et tulit eam a viro suo Phaltiel, filio Lais.

¹⁶ Sequebaturque eam vir suus, plorans usque Bahurim: et dixit ad eum Abner: Vade, et revertere. Qui reversus est.

¹⁷ Sermonem quoque intulit Abner ad seniores Israël, dicens: Tam heri quam nudiustertius quarebatis David ut regnaret super vos.

¹⁸ Nunc ergo facite: quoniam Dominus locutus est ad David, dicens: In manu servi mei David salvabo populum meum Israël de manu Philistiim, et omnium inimicorum ejus.

¹⁹ Locutus est autem Abner etiam ad Benjamin. Et abiit ut loqueretur ad David in Hebron omnia quæ placuerant Israël et universo Benjamin.

²⁰ Venitque ad David in Hebron cum viginti viris: et fecit David Abner, et viris ejus qui venerant cum eo, convivium.

²¹ Et dixit Abner ad David: Surgam, ut congregem ad te dominum meum regem omnem Israël, et ineam tecum fœdus, et imperes omnibus, sicut desiderat anima tua. Cum ergo deduxisset David Abner, et ille isset in pace,

²² statim pueri David et Joab venerunt, cæsis latronibus, cum præda magna nimis: Abner autem non erat cum David in Hebron, quia jam dimiserat eum, et profectus fuerat in pace.

²³ Et Joab, et omnis exercitus qui erat cum eo, postea venerunt: nuntiatum est itaque Joab a narrantibus: Venit Abner filius Ner ad regem, et dimisit eum, et abiit in pace.

²⁴ Et ingressus est Joab ad regem, et ait: Quid fecisti? Ecce venit Abner ad te: quare dimisisti eum, et abiit et recessit?

²⁵ Ignoras Abner filium Ner, quoniam ad hoc venit ad te ut deciperet te, et sciret exitum tuum et introitum tuum, et nosset omnia quæ agis?

²⁶ Egressus itaque Joab a David, misit nuntios post Abner, et reduxit eum a cisterna Sira, ignorante David.

my wife Michol, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

¹⁵ And Isboseth sent, and took her from her husband Phaltiel, the son of Lais.

¹⁶ And her husband followed her, weeping as far as Bahurim: and Abner said to him: Go and return. And he returned.

¹⁷ Abner also spoke to the ancients of Israel, saying: Both yesterday and the day before you sought for David that he might reign over you.

¹⁸ Now then do it: because the Lord hath spoken to David, saying: By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel from the hands of the Philistines, and of all their enemies.

¹⁹ And Abner spoke also to Benjamin. And he went to speak to David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to all Benjamin.

²⁰ And he came to David in Hebron with twenty men: and David made a feast for Abner, and his men that came with him.

²¹ And Abner said to David: I will rise, that I may gather all Israel unto thee my lord the king, and may enter into a league with thee, and that thou mayst reign over all as thy soul desireth. Now when David had brought Abner on his way, and he was gone in peace,

²² Immediately, David's servants and Joab came, after having slain the robbers, with an exceeding great booty. And Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had now sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

²³ And Joab and all the army that was with him, came afterwards: and it was told Joab, that Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

²⁴ And Joab went in to the king, and said: What hast thou done? Behold Abner came to thee: Why didst thou send him away, and he is gone and departed?

²⁵ Knowest thou not Abner the son of Ner, that to this end he came to thee, that he might deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all thou dost?

²⁶ Then Joab going out from David, sent messengers after Abner, and brought him back from the cistern of

Sira, David knowing nothing of it.

²⁷ And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside to the middle of the gate, to speak to him treacherously: and he stabbed him there in the groin, and he died, in revenge of the blood of Asael his brother.

²⁸ And when David heard of it, after the thing was now done, he said: I, and my kingdom are innocent before the Lord forever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

²⁹ And may it come upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house: and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue of seed, or that is a leper, or that holdeth the distaff, or that falleth by the sword, or that wanteth bread.

³⁰ So Joab and Abisai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asael at Gabaon in the battle.

³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him: Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloths, and mourn before the funeral of Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

³² And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, king David lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner: and all the people also wept.

³³ And the king mourning and lamenting over Abner, said: Not as cowards are wont to die, hath Abner died.

³⁴ Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet laden with fetters: but as men fall before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall. And all the people repeating it wept over him.

³⁵ And when all the people came to take meat with David, while it was yet broad day, David swore, saying: So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else before sunset.

³⁶ And all the people heard, and they were pleased, and all that the king did seemed good in the sight of all the people.

³⁷ And all the people, and all Israel understood that day that it was not the king's doing, that Abner the son of Ner was slain.

³⁸ The king also said to his servants: Do you not know that a prince and a great man is slain this day in Israel?

³⁹ But I as yet am tender, though

²⁷ Cumque rediisset Abner in Hebron, seorsum adduxit eum Joab ad medium portæ, ut loqueretur ei, in dolo: et percussit illum ibi in inguine, et mortuus est in ultionem sanguinis Asaël fratris ejus.

²⁸ Quod cum audisset David rem jam gestam, ait: Mundus ego sum, et regnum meum apud Dominum usque in sempiternum a sanguine Abner filii Ner:

²⁹ et veniat super caput Joab, et super omnem domum patris ejus: nec deficiat de domo Joab fluxum seminis sustinens, et leprosus, et tenens fenum, et cadens gladio, et indigens pane.

³⁰ Igitur Joab et Abisai frater ejus interfecerunt Abner, eo quod occidisset Asaël fratrem eorum in Gabaon in prælio.

³¹ Dixit autem David ad Joab, et ad omnem populum qui erat cum eo: Scindite vestimenta vestra, et accingimini saccis, et plangite ante exequias Abner. Porro rex David sequebatur feretrum.

³² Cumque sepelissent Abner in Hebron, levavit rex David vocem suam, et flevit super tumulum Abner: flevit autem et omnis populus.

³³ Plangensque rex et lugens Abner, ait: Nequaquam ut mori solent ignavi, mortuus est Abner.

³⁴ Manus tuæ ligatæ non sunt, et pedes tui non sunt compedibus aggravati: sed sicut solent cadere coram filiis iniquitatis, sic corruisti. Congeminansque omnis populus flevit super eum.

³⁵ Cumque venisset universa multitudo cibum capere cum David, clara adhuc die juravit David, dicens: Hæc faciat mihi Deus, et hæc addat, si ante occasum solis gustavero panem vel aliud quidquam.

³⁶ Omnisque populus audivit, et placuerunt eis cuncta quæ fecit rex in conspectu totius populi.

³⁷ Et cognovit omne vulgus et universus Israël in die illa, quoniam non actum fuisset a rege ut occideretur Abner filius Ner.

³⁸ Dixit quoque rex ad servos suos: Num ignoratis quoniam princeps et maximus cecidit hodie in Israël?

³⁹ Ego autem adhuc delicatus, et unc-

tus rex: porro viri isti filii Sarviæ duri sunt mihi: retribuatur Dominus facienti malum juxta malitiam suam.

CAPUT IV

Isboseth caeditur a servis duobus ejus. David punit occisores.

Audivit autem Isboseth filius Saul quod cecidisset Abner in Hebron: et dissolutæ sunt manus ejus, omnisque Israël perturbatus est.

² Duo autem viri principes latronum erant filio Saul, nomen uni Baana, et nomen alteri Rechab, filii Remmon Berothitæ de filiis Benjamin: siquidem et Beroth reputata est in Benjamin.

³ Et fugerunt Berothitæ in Gethaim, fueruntque ibi advenæ usque ad tempus illud.

⁴ Erat autem Jonathæ filio Saul filius debilis pedibus: quinquennis enim fuit, quando venit nuntius de Saul et Jonatha ex Jezrahel. Tollens itaque eum nutrix sua, fugit: cumque festinaret ut fugeret, cecidit, et claudus effectus est: habuitque vocabulum Miphiboseth.

⁵ Venientes igitur filii Remmon Berothitæ, Rechab et Baana, ingressi sunt fervente die domum Isboseth: qui dormiebat super stratum suum meridie. Et ostiaria domus purgans triticum, obdormivit.

⁶ Ingressi sunt autem domum latenter assumentes spicas tritici, et percusserunt eum in inguine Rechab, et Baana frater ejus, et fugerunt.

⁷ Cum autem ingressi fuissent domum, ille dormiebat super lectum suum in conclavi, et percutientes interfecerunt eum: sublatoque capite ejus, abierunt per viam deserti tota nocte,

⁸ et attulerunt caput Isboseth ad David in Hebron: dixeruntque ad regem: Ecce caput Isboseth filii Saul inimici tui, qui quærebat animam tuam: et dedit Dominus domino meo regi ultionem hodie de Saul, et de semine ejus.

⁹ Respondens autem David Rechab, et

anointed king. And these men the sons of Sarvia are too hard for me: the Lord reward him that doth evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER 4

Isboseth is murdered by two of his servants. David punisheth the murderers.

And Isboseth the son of Saul heard that Abner was slain in Hebron: and his hands were weakened, and all Israel was troubled.

² Now the son of Saul had two men captains of his bands, the name of the one was Baana, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Remmon a Berothite of the children of Benjamin: for Beroth also was reckoned in Benjamin.

³ And the Berothites fled into Gethaim, and were sojourners there until that time.

⁴ And Jonathan the son of Saul had a son that was lame of his feet: for he was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan from Jezrahel. And his nurse took him up and fled: and as she made haste to flee, he fell and became lame: and his name was Miphiboseth.

⁵ And the sons of Remmon the Berothite, Rechab and Baana coming, went into the house of Isboseth in the heat of the day: and he was sleeping upon his bed at noon. And the doorkeeper of the house, who was cleansing wheat, was fallen asleep.

⁶ And they entered into the house secretly taking ears of corn, and Rechab and Baana his brother stabbed him in the groin, and fled away.

⁷ For when they came into the house, he was sleeping upon his bed in a parlor, and they struck him and killed him and taking away his head they went off by the way of the wilderness, walking all night.

⁸ And they brought the head of Isboseth to David to Hebron: and they said to the king: Behold the head of Isboseth the son of Saul thy enemy who sought thy life: and the Lord hath revenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

⁹ But David answered Rechab, and

Baana his brother, the sons of Remmon the Berothite, and said to them: As the Lord liveth, who hath delivered my soul out of all distress,

¹⁰ The man that told me, and said: Saul is dead, who thought he brought good tidings, I apprehended, and slew him in Siceleg, who should have been rewarded for his news.

¹¹ How much more now when wicked men have slain an innocent man in his own house, upon his bed: shall I not require his blood at your hand, and take you away from the earth?

¹² And David commanded his servants and they slew them: and cutting off their hands and feet, hanged them up over the pool in Hebron: but the head of Isboseth they took and buried in the sepulcher of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER 5

David is anointed king of all Israel. He taketh Jerusalem, and dwelleth there. He defeateth the Philistines.

Then all the tribes of Israel came to David in Hebron, saying: Behold we are thy bone and thy flesh.

² Moreover yesterday also and the day before, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that did lead out and bring in Israel: and the Lord said to thee: Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel.

³ The ancients also of Israel came to the king of Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David to be king over Israel.

⁴ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

⁵ In Hebron he reigned over Juda seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned three and thirty years over all Israel and Juda.

⁶ And the king and all the men that were with him went to Jerusalem to the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land: and they said to David: Thou shalt not come in hither unless thou take away the blind and the lame that say: David shall not come in hither.

⁷ But David took the castle of Sion, the same is the city of David.

⁸ For David had offered that day a re-

Baana fratri ejus, filiis Remmon Berothitæ, dixit ad eos: Vivit Dominus, qui eruit animam meam de omni angustia,

¹⁰ quoniam eum qui annuntiaverat mihi, et dixerat: Mortuus est Saul: qui putabat se prospera nuntiare, tenui, et occidi eum in Siceleg, cui oportebat mercedem dare pro nuntio.

¹¹ Quanto magis nunc cum homines impii interfecerunt virum innoxium in domo sua, super lectum suum, non quæram sanguinem ejus de manu vestra, et auferam vos de terra?

¹² Præcepit itaque David pueris suis, et interfecerunt eos: præcidentesque manus et pedes eorum, suspenderunt eos super piscinam in Hebron: caput autem Isboseth tulerunt, et sepelierunt in sepulchro Abner in Hebron.

CAPUT V

Ungitur David rex omnis Israël. Sumit Jerusalem, et ibi habitat. Vincit Philisthaeos.

Et venerunt universæ tribus Israël ad David in Hebron, dicentes: Ecce nos os tuum et caro tua sumus.

² Sed et heri et nudius tertius cum esset Saul rex super nos, tu eras educens et reducens Israël: dixit autem Dominus ad te: Tu pasces populum meum Israël, et tu eris dux super Israël.

³ Venerunt quoque et seniores Israël ad regem in Hebron, et percussit cum eis rex David fœdus in Hebron coram Domino: unxeruntque David in regem super Israël.

⁴ Filius triginta annorum erat David cum regnare cœpisset, et quadraginta annis regnavit.

⁵ In Hebron regnavit super Judam septem annis et sex mensibus: in Jerusalem autem regnavit triginta tribus annis super omnem Israël et Judam.

⁶ Et abiit rex, et omnes viri qui erant cum eo, in Jerusalem, ad Jebusæum habitatorem terræ: dictumque est David ab eis: Non ingredieris huc, nisi abstuleris cæcos et claudos dicentes: Non ingredietur David huc.

⁷ Cepit autem David arcem Sion: hæc est civitas David.

⁸ Proposuerat enim David in die illa

præmium, qui percussisset Jebusæum, et tetigisset domatum fistulas, et abstulisset cæcos et claudos odientes animam David. Idcirco dicitur in proverbio: Cæcus et claudus non intrabunt in templum.

⁹ Habitavit autem David in arce, et vocavit eam, civitatem David: et ædificavit per gyrum a Mello et intrinsecus.

¹⁰ Et ingrediebatur proficiens atque succrescens, et Dominus Deus exercituum erat cum eo.

¹¹ Misit quoque Hiram rex Tyri nuntios ad David, et ligna cedrina, et artifices lignorum, artificesque lapidum ad parietes: et ædificaverunt domum David.

¹² Et cognovit David quoniam confirmasset eum Dominus regem super Israël, et quoniam exaltasset regnum ejus super populum suum Israël.

¹³ Accepit ergo David adhuc concubinas et uxores de Jerusalem, postquam venerat de Hebron: nati que sunt David et alii filii et filiæ:

¹⁴ et hæc nomina eorum, qui nati sunt ei in Jerusalem, Samua, et Sobab, et Nathan, et Salomon,

¹⁵ et Jebahar, et Elisua, et Nepheg,

¹⁶ et Japhia, et Elisama, et Elioda, et Eliphaleth.

¹⁷ Audierunt ergo Philistiim quod uisissent David in regem super Israël: et ascenderunt universi ut quærerent David: quod cum audisset David, descendit in præsidium.

¹⁸ Philistiim autem venientes diffusi sunt in valle Raphaim.

¹⁹ Et consuluit David Dominum, dicens: Si ascendam ad Philistiim? et si dabis eos in manu mea? Et dixit Dominus ad David: Ascende, quia tradens dabo Philistiim in manu tua.

²⁰ Venit ergo David in Baal Pharasim: et percussit eos ibi, et dixit: Divisit Dominus inimicos meos coram me, sicut dividuntur aquæ. Propterea vocatum est nomen loci illius, Baal Pharasim.

²¹ Et reliquerunt ibi sculptilia sua, quæ tulit David et viri ejus.

²² Et addiderunt adhuc Philistiim ut ascenderent, et diffusi sunt in valle Ra-

ward to whosoever should strike the Jebusites and get up to the gutters of the tops of the houses, and take away the blind and the lame that hated the soul of David: therefore it is said in the proverb: The blind and the lame shall not come into the temple.

⁹ And David dwelt in the castle, and called it, The city of David: and built round about from Mello and inwards.

¹⁰ And he went on prospering and growing up, and the Lord God of hosts was with him.

¹¹ And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons for walls: and they built a house for David.

¹² And David knew that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom over his people Israel.

¹³ And David took more concubines and wives of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were born to David other sons also and daughters:

¹⁴ And these are the names of them, that were born to him in Jerusalem, Samua, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

¹⁵ And Jebahar, and Elisua, and Nepheg,

¹⁶ And Japhia, and Elisama, and Elioda, and Eliphaleth.

¹⁷ And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David to be king over Israel: and they all came to seek David: and when David heard of it, he went down to a stronghold.

¹⁸ And the Philistines coming spread themselves in the valley of Raphaim.

¹⁹ And David consulted the Lord, Saying: Shall I go up to the Philistines? And wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to David: Go up, for I will surely deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

²⁰ And David came to Baal Pharasim: and defeated them there, and he said, The Lord hath divided my enemies before me, as waters are divided. Therefore the name of the place was called Baal Pharasim.

²¹ And they left there their idols: which David and his men took away.

²² And the Philistines came up again and spread themselves into the valley of

Raphaim.

²³ And David consulted the Lord: Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou deliver them into my hands? He answered: Go not up against them but fetch a compass behind them, and thou shalt come upon them over against the pear trees.

²⁴ And when thou shalt hear the sound of one going in the tops of the pear trees, then shalt thou join battle: for then will the Lord go out before thy face to strike the army of the Philistines.

²⁵ And David did as the Lord had commanded him, and he smote the Philistines from Gabaa until thou come to Gezer.

CHAPTER 6

David fetcheth the ark from Cariathiarim. Oza is struck dead for touching it. It is deposited in the house of Obededom: and from thence carried to David's house.

And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

² And David arose and went, with all the people that were with him of the men of Juda to fetch the ark of God, upon which the name of the Lord of hosts is invoked, who sitteth over it upon the cherubims.

³ And they laid the ark of God upon a new cart: and took it out of the house of Abinadab, who was in Gabaa, and Oza and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

⁴ And when they had taken it out of the house of Abinadab, who was in Gabaa, Ahio having care of the ark of God went before the ark.

⁵ But David and all Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of wood, on harps and lutes and timbrels and cornets and cymbals.

⁶ And when they came to the floor of Nachon, Oza put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it: because the oxen kicked and made it lean aside.

⁷ And the indignation of the Lord was enkindled against Oza, and he struck him for his rashness: and he died there before the ark of God.

⁸ And David was grieved because the

phaim.

²³ Consuluit autem David Dominum: Si ascendam contra Philisthæos, et tradas eos in manus meas? Qui respondit: Non ascendas contra eos, sed gyra post tergum eorum, et venies ad eos ex adverso pyrurum.

²⁴ Et cum audieris sonitum gradientis in cacumine pyrurum, tunc inibis prælium: quia tunc egredietur Dominus ante faciem tuam, ut percutiat castra Philisthiim.

²⁵ Fecit itaque David sicut præceperat ei Dominus, et percussit Philisthiim de Gabaa usque dum venias Gezer.

CAPUT VI

Fert David arcam ex Cariathiarim. Oza, propter tangentem illam, caeditur. Deponitur in domu Obededom: et ex ea ad domum David fertur.

Congregavit autem rursum David omnes electos ex Israël, triginta milia.

² Surrexitque David, et abiit, et universus populus qui erat cum eo de viris Juda, ut adducerent arcam Dei, super quam invocatum est nomen Domini exercituum, sedentis in cherubim super eam.

³ Et imposuerunt arcam Dei super plaustrum novum: tuleruntque eam de domo Abinadab, qui erat in Gabaa: Oza autem et Ahio, filii Abinadab, minabant plaustrum novum.

⁴ Cumque tulissent eam de domo Abinadab, qui erat in Gabaa, custodiens arcam Dei Ahio præcedebat arcam.

⁵ David autem et omnis Israël ludebant coram Domino in omnibus lignis fabrefactis, et citharis et lyris et tympanis et sistris et cymbalis.

⁶ Postquam autem venerunt ad aream Nachon, extendit Oza manum ad arcam Dei, et tenuit eam: quoniam calcitrabant boves, et declinaverunt eam.

⁷ Iratusque est indignatione Dominus contra Ozam, et percussit eum super temeritate: qui mortuus est ibi juxta arcam Dei.

⁸ Contristatus est autem David, eo quod

percussisset Dominus Ozam, et vocatum est nomen loci illius: Percussio Ozæ, usque in diem hanc.

⁹ Et extimuit David Dominum in die illa, dicens: Quomodo ingredietur ad me arca Domini?

¹⁰ Et noluit divertere ad se arcam Domini in civitatem David: sed divertit eam in domum Obededom Gethæi.

¹¹ Et habitavit arca Domini in domo Obededom Gethæi tribus mensibus: et benedixit Dominus Obededom, et omnem domum ejus.

¹² Nuntiatumque est regi David quod benedixisset Dominus Obededom, et omnia ejus, propter arcam Dei. Abiit ergo David, et adduxit arcam Dei de domo Obededom in civitatem David cum gaudio: et erant cum David septem chori, et victima vituli.

¹³ Cumque transcendissent qui portabant arcam Domini sex passus, immolabat bovem et arietem,

¹⁴ et David saltabat totis viribus ante Dominum: porro David erat accinctus ephod lineo.

¹⁵ Et David et omnis domus Israël ducebant arcam testamenti Domini in jubi-lo, et in clangore buccinæ.

¹⁶ Cumque intrasset arca Domini in civitatem David, Michol filia Saul, propiciens per fenestram, vidit regem David subsilientem atque saltantem coram Domino: et despexit eum in corde suo.

¹⁷ Et introduxerunt arcam Domini, et imposuerunt eam in loco suo in medio tabernaculi, quod tetenderat ei David: et obtulit David holocausta et pacifica coram Domino.

¹⁸ Cumque complisset offerens holocausta et pacifica, benedixit populo in nomine Domini exercituum.

¹⁹ Et partitus est universæ multitudini Israël tam viro quam mulieri singulis collyridam panis unam, et assaturam bubulæ carnis unam, et simillam frixam oleo: et abiit omnis populus, unusquisque in domum suam.

²⁰ Reversusque est David ut benediceret domui suæ: et egressa Michol filia Saul in occursum David, ait: Quam glo-

Lord had struck Oza, and the name of that place was called: The striking of Oza, to this day.

⁹ And David was afraid of the Lord that day, saying: How shall the ark of the Lord come to me?

¹⁰ And he would not have the ark of the Lord brought in to himself into the city of David: but he caused it to be carried into the house of Obededom the Gethite.

¹¹ And the ark of the Lord abode in the house of Obededom the Gethite three months: and the Lord blessed Obededom, and all his household.

¹² And it was told king David, that the Lord had blessed Obededom, and all that he had, because of the ark of God. So David went, and brought away the ark of God out of the house of Obededom into the city of David with joy. And there were with David seven choirs, and calves for victims.

¹³ And when they that carried the ark of the Lord had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a ram:

¹⁴ And David danced with all his might before the Lord: and David was girded with a linen ephod.

¹⁵ And David and all the house of Israel brought the ark of the covenant of the Lord with joyful shouting, and with sound of trumpet.

¹⁶ And when the ark of the Lord was come into the city of David, Michol the daughter of Saul, looking out through a window, saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord: and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷ And they brought the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle, which David had pitched for it: and David offered holocausts, and peace offerings before the Lord.

¹⁸ And when he had made an end of offering holocausts and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts.

¹⁹ And he distributed to all the multitude of Israel, both men and women, to everyone, a cake of bread, and a piece of roasted beef, and fine flour fried with oil: and all the people departed everyone to his house.

²⁰ And David returned to bless his own house: and Michol the daughter of Saul coming out to meet David, said: How

glorious was the king of Israel today, uncovering himself before the handmaids of his servants, and was naked, as if one of the buffoons should be naked.

²¹ And David said to Michol: Before the Lord, who chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, and commanded me to be ruler over the people of the Lord in Israel,

²² I will both play and make myself meaner than I have done: and I will be little in my own eyes: and with the handmaids of whom thou speakest, I shall appear more glorious.

²³ Therefore Michol the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

David's purpose to build a temple is rewarded with the promise of great blessings in his seed: his prayer and thanksgiving.

And it came to pass when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest on every side from all his enemies,

² He said to Nathan the prophet: Dost thou see that I dwell in a house of cedar, and the ark of God is lodged within skins?

³ And Nathan said to the king: Go, do all that is in thy heart: because the Lord is with thee.

⁴ But it came to pass that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying:

⁵ Go, and say to my servant David: Thus saith the Lord: Shalt thou build me a house to dwell in?

⁶ Whereas I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt even to this day: but have walked in a tabernacle, and in a tent.

⁷ In all the places that I have gone through with all the children of Israel, did ever I speak a word to anyone of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying: Why have you not built me a house of cedar?

⁸ And now thus shalt thou speak to my servant David: Thus saith the Lord of hosts: I took thee out of the pastures from following the sheep to be ruler over my people Israel:

⁹ And I have been with thee wheresoever thou hast walked, and have slain

riosus fuit hodie rex Israël discooperiens se ante ancillas servorum suorum, et nudatus est, quasi si nudetur unus de scurris.

²¹ Dixitque David ad Michol: Ante Dominum, qui elegit me potius quam patrem tuum, et quam omnem domum ejus, et præcepit mihi ut essem dux super populum Domini in Israël,

²² et ludam, et villior fiam plus quam factus sum: et ero humilis in oculis meis, et cum ancillis de quibus locuta es, gloriosior apparebo.

²³ Igitur Michol filiæ Saul non est natus filius usque in diem mortis suæ.

CAPUT VII

Consilium David templum aedificare remuneratur cum promissione benedictionum magnorum in semine ejus: oratio ejus et gratiæ agentes.

Factum est autem cum sedisset rex in domo sua, et Dominus dedisset ei requiem undique ab universis inimicis suis,

² dixit ad Nathan prophetam: Videsne quod ego habitem in domo cedrina, et arca Dei posita sit in medio pellium?

³ Dixitque Nathan ad regem: Omne quod est in corde tuo, vade, fac: quia Dominus tecum est.

⁴ Factum est autem in illa nocte: et ecce sermo Domini ad Nathan, dicens:

⁵ Vade, et loquere ad servum meum David: Hæc dicit Dominus: Numquid tu aedificabis mihi domum ad habitandum?

⁶ Neque enim habitavi in domo ex die illa, qua eduxi filios Israël de terra Ægypti, usque in diem hanc: sed ambulabam in tabernaculo, et in tentorio.

⁷ Per cuncta loca quæ transivi cum omnibus filiis Israël, numquid loquens locutus sum ad unam de tribus Israël, cui præcepi ut pasceret populum meum Israël, dicens: Quare non aedificastis mihi domum cedrinam?

⁸ Et nunc hæc dices servo meo David: Hæc dicit Dominus exercituum: Ego tuli te de pascuis sequentem greges, ut esses dux super populum meum Israël:

⁹ et fui tecum in omnibus ubicumque ambulasti, et interfeci universos inimi-

cos tuos a facie tua: fecique tibi nomen grande, juxta nomen magnorum qui sunt in terra.

¹⁰ Et ponam locum populo meo Israël, et plantabo eum, et habitabit sub eo, et non turbabitur amplius: nec addent filii iniquitatis ut affligant eum sicut prius,

¹¹ ex die qua constitui iudices super populum meum Israël: et requiem dabo tibi ab omnibus inimicis tuis: prædic- itque tibi Dominus quod domum faciat tibi Dominus.

¹² Cumque completi fuerint dies tui, et dormieris cum patribus tuis, suscitabo semen tuum post te, quod egredietur de utero tuo, et firmabo regnum ejus.

¹³ Ipse ædificabit domum nomini meo, et stabiliam thronum regni ejus usque in sempiternum.

¹⁴ Ego ero ei in patrem, et ipse erit mihi in filium: qui si inique aliquid gesserit, arguam eum in virga virorum, et in plagis filiorum hominum.

¹⁵ Misericordiam autem meam non auferam ab eo, sicut abstuli a Saul, quem amovi a facie mea.

¹⁶ Et fidelis erit domus tua, et regnum tuum usque in æternum ante faciem tuam, et thronus tuus erit firmus jugiter.

¹⁷ Secundum omnia verba hæc, et juxta universam visionem istam, sic locutus est Nathan ad David.

¹⁸ Ingressus est autem rex David, et sedit coram Domino, et dixit: Quis ego sum, Domine Deus, et quæ domus mea, quia adduxisti me hucusque?

¹⁹ Sed et hoc parum visum est in conspectu tuo, Domine Deus, nisi loquereris etiam de domo servi tui in longinquum: ista est enim lex Adam, Domine Deus.

²⁰ Quid ergo addere poterit adhuc David, ut loquatur ad te? tu enim scis servum tuum, Domine Deus.

²¹ Propter verbum tuum, et secundum cor tuum, fecisti omnia magnalia hæc, ita ut notum faceres servo tuo.

²² Idcirco magnificatus es, Domine Deus, quia non est similis tui, neque est deus extra te, in omnibus quæ audivimus auribus nostris.

all thy enemies from before thy face: and I have made thee a great man, like unto the name of the great ones that are on the earth.

¹⁰ And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and I will plant them, and they shall dwell therein, and shall be disturbed no more: neither shall the children of iniquity afflict them any more as they did before,

¹¹ From the day that I appointed judges over my people Israel: and I will give thee rest from all thy enemies. And the Lord foretelleth to thee, that the Lord will make thee a house.

¹² And when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

¹³ He shall build a house to my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

¹⁴ I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son: and if he commit any iniquity, I will correct him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

¹⁵ But my mercy I will not take away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before my face.

¹⁶ And thy house shall be faithful, and thy kingdom forever before thy face, and thy throne shall be firm forever.

¹⁷ According to all these words and according to all this vision so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁸ And David went in, and sat before the Lord, and said: Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far?

¹⁹ But yet this hath seemed little in thy sight, O Lord God, unless thou didst also speak of the house of thy servant for a long time to come: for this is the law of Adam, O Lord God:

²⁰ And what can David say more unto thee? For thou knowest thy servant, O Lord God:

²¹ For thy word's sake, and according to thy own heart thou hast done all these great things, so that thou wouldst make it known to thy servant.

²² Therefore thou art magnified, O Lord God, because there is none like to thee, neither is there any God besides thee, in all the things that we have

heard with our ears.

²³ And what nation is there upon earth, as thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for them great and terrible things, upon the earth, before the face of thy people, whom thou redeemedst to thyself out of Egypt, from the nations and their gods.

²⁴ For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be an everlasting people: and thou, O Lord God, art become their God.

²⁵ And now, O Lord God, raise up forever the word that thou hast spoken, concerning thy servant and concerning his house: and do as thou hast spoken,

²⁶ That thy name may be magnified forever, and it may be said: The Lord of hosts is God over Israel. And the house of thy servant David shall be established before the Lord.

²⁷ Because thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, saying: I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer to thee.

²⁸ And now, O Lord God, thou art God, and thy words shall be true: for thou hast spoken to thy servant these good things.

²⁹ And now begin, and bless the house of thy servant, that it may endure forever before thee: because thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed forever.

CHAPTER 8

David's victories, and his chief officers.

And it came to pass after this that David defeated the Philistines, and brought them down, and David took the bridle of tribute out of the hand of the Philistines,

² And he defeated Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the earth: and he measured with two lines, one to put to death, and one to save alive: and Moab was made to serve David under tribute.

³ David defeated also Adarezer the son of Rohob king of Soba, when he went to extend his dominion over the

²³ Quæ est autem, ut populus tuus Israël, gens in terra, propter quam ivit Deus ut redimeret eam sibi in populum, et poneret sibi nomen, faceretque eis magnalia et horribilia super terram a facie populi tui, quem redemisti tibi ex Ægypto, gentem et deum ejus.

²⁴ Firmasti enim tibi populum tuum Israël in populum sempiternum: et tu, Domine Deus, factus es eis in Deum.

²⁵ Nunc ergo Domine Deus, verbum quod locutus es super servum tuum, et super domum ejus, suscita in sempiternum: et fac sicut locutus es,

²⁶ ut magnificetur nomen tuum usque in sempiternum, atque dicatur: Dominus exercituum, Deus super Israël. Et domus servi tui David erit stabilita coram Domino,

²⁷ quia tu, Domine exercituum Deus Israël, revelasti aurem servi tui, dicens: Domum ædificabo tibi: propterea invenit servus tuus cor suum ut oraret te oratione hac.

²⁸ Nunc ergo Domine Deus, tu es Deus, et verba tua erunt vera: locutus es enim ad servum tuum bona hæc.

²⁹ Incipe ergo, et benedic domui servi tui, ut sit in sempiternum coram te: quia tu, Domine Deus, locutus es, et benedictione tua benedicetur domus servi tui in sempiternum.

CAPUT VIII

Victoriae David, et maximi ministrii.

Factum est autem post hæc, percussit David Philisthiim, et humiliavit eos, et tulit David frenum tributi de manu Philisthiim.

² Et percussit Moab, et mensus est eos funiculo, cœquans terræ: mensus est autem duos funiculos, unum ad occidendum, et unum ad vivificandum: factusque est Moab David serviens sub tributo.

³ Et percussit David Adarezer filium Rohob regem Soba, quando profectus est ut dominaretur super flumen Eu-

phraten.

⁴ Et captis David ex parte ejus mille septingentis equitibus, et viginti millibus peditum, subnervavit omnes jugales curruum: dereliquit autem ex eis centum currus.

⁵ Venit quoque Syria Damasci, ut præsidium ferret Adarezer regi Soba: et percussit David de Syria viginti duo millia virorum.

⁶ Et posuit David præsidium in Syria Damasci: factaque est Syria David serviens sub tributo: servavitque Dominus David in omnibus ad quæcumque profectus est.

⁷ Et tulit David arma aurea, quæ habebant servi Adarezer, et detulit ea in Jerusalem.

⁸ Et de Bete et de Beroth, civitatibus Adarezer, tulit rex David æs multum nimis.

⁹ Audivit autem Thou rex Emath quod percussisset David omne robur Adarezer,

¹⁰ et misit Thou Joram filium suum ad regem David, ut salutaret eum congratulans, et gratias ageret: eo quod expugnasset Adarezer, et percussisset eum. Hostis quippe erat Thou Adarezer, et in manu ejus erant vasa aurea, et vasa argentea, et vasa ærea:

¹¹ quæ et ipsa sanctificavit rex David Domino cum argento et auro quæ sanctificaverat de universis gentibus, quas subegerat,

¹² de Syria, et Moab, et filiis Ammon, et Philistiim, et Amalec, et de manubiis Adarezer filii Rohob regis Soba.

¹³ Fecit quoque sibi David nomen cum reverteretur capta Syria in valle Salinarum, cæsis decem et octo millibus:

¹⁴ et posuit in Idumæa custodes, statuitque præsidium: et facta est universa Idumæa serviens David, et servavit Dominus David in omnibus ad quæcumque profectus est.

¹⁵ Et regnavit David super omnem Israël: faciebat quoque David judicium et justitiam omni populo suo.

¹⁶ Joab autem filius Sarviæ erat super exercitum: porro Josaphat filius Ahilud erat a commentariis:

¹⁷ et Sadoc filius Achitob, et Achimelech filius Abiathar, erant sacerdotes: et

river Euphrates.

⁴ And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and houghed all the chariot horses: and only reserved of them for one hundred chariots.

⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Adarezer the king of Soba: and David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

⁶ And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and Syria served David under tribute, and the Lord preserved David in all his enterprises, whithersoever he went.

⁷ And David took the arms of gold, which the servants of Adarezer wore and brought them to Jerusalem.

⁸ And out of Bete, and out of Beroth, cities of Adarezer, king David took an exceeding great quantity of brass.

⁹ And Thou the king of Emath heard that David had defeated all the forces of Adarezer.

¹⁰ And Thou sent Joram his son to king David, to salute him, and to congratulate with him, and to return him thanks: because he had fought against Adarezer, and had defeated him. For Thou was an enemy to Adarezer, and in his hand were vessels of gold, and vessels of silver, and vessels of brass:

¹¹ And king David dedicated them to the Lord, together with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all the nations, which he had subdued:

¹² Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalec, and of the spoils of Adarezer the son of Rohob king of Soba.

¹³ David also made himself a name, when he returned after taking Syria in the valley of the salt pits, killing eighteen thousand:

¹⁴ And he put guards in Edom, and placed there a garrison: and all Edom was made to serve David: and the Lord preserved David in all enterprises he went about.

¹⁵ And David reigned over all Israel: and David did judgment and justice to all his people.

¹⁶ And Joab the son of Sarvia was over the army: and Josaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:

¹⁷ And Sadoc the son of Achitob, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar, were

the priests: and Saraias was the scribe:

¹⁸ And Banaias the son of Joiada was over the Cerethi and Phelethi: and the sons of David were the princes.

CHAPTER 9

David's kindness to Miphiboseth for the sake of his father Jonathan.

And David said: Is there anyone, think you, left of the house of Saul, that I may show kindness to him for Jonathan's sake?

² Now there was of the house of Saul, a servant named Siba: and when the king had called him to him, he said to him: Art thou Siba? And he answered: I am Siba thy servant.

³ And the king said: Is there anyone left of the house of Saul, that I may show the mercy of God unto Him? And Siba said to the king: There is a son of Jonathan left, who is lame of his feet.

⁴ Where is he? said he. And Siba said to the king: Behold he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lodabar.

⁵ Then king David sent, and brought him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodabar.

⁶ And when Miphiboseth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul was come to David, he fell on his face and worshipped. And David said: Miphiboseth? And he answered: Behold thy servant.

⁷ And David said to him: Fear not, for I will surely show thee mercy for Jonathan thy father's sake, and I will restore the lands of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table always.

⁸ He bowed down to him, and said: Who am I thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I am?

⁹ Then the king called Siba the servant of Saul, and said to him: All that belonged to Saul, and all his house, I have given to thy master's son.

¹⁰ Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him: and thou shalt bring in food for thy master's son, that he may be maintained: and Miphiboseth the son of thy master shall always eat bread at my table. And Siba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

¹¹ And Siba said to the king: As thou my lord the king hast commanded thy servant, so will thy servant do: and Miphiboseth shall eat at my table, as one of

Saraias, scriba:

¹⁸ Banaias autem filius Jojadæ super Cerethi et Phelethi: filii autem David sacerdotes erant.

CAPUT IX

Benignitas David ad Miphiboseth causa patre suo Jonathan.

Et dixit David: Putasne est aliquis qui remanserit de domo Saul, ut faciam cum eo misericordiam propter Jonathan?

² Erat autem de domo Saul servus nomine Siba: quem cum vocasset rex ad se, dixit ei: Tunc es Siba? Et ille respondit: Ego sum servus tuus.

³ Et ait rex: Numquid superest aliquis de domo Saul, ut faciam cum eo misericordiam Dei? Dixitque Siba regi: Superest filius Jonathæ, debilis pedibus.

⁴ Ubi, inquit, est? Et Siba ad regem: Ecce, ait, in domo est Machir filii Ammiel, in Lodabar.

⁵ Misit ergo rex David, et tulit eum de domo Machir filii Ammiel, de Lodabar.

⁶ Cum autem venisset Miphiboseth filius Jonathæ filii Saul ad David, corruit in faciem suam, et adoravit. Dixitque David: Miphiboseth? Qui respondit: Adsum servus tuus.

⁷ Et ait ei David: Ne timeas, quia faciens faciam in te misericordiam propter Jonathan patrem tuum, et restituam tibi omnes agros Saul patris tui: et, tu comedes panem in mensa mea semper.

⁸ Qui adorans eum, dixit: Quis ego sum servus tuus, quoniam respexisti super canem mortuum similem mei?

⁹ Vocavit itaque rex Siba puerum Saul, et dixit ei: Omnia quæcumque fuerunt Saul, et universam domum ejus, dedi filio domini tui.

¹⁰ Operare igitur ei terram tu, et filii tui: et servi tui, et inferes filio domini tui cibos ut alatur: Miphiboseth autem filius domini tui comedet semper panem super mensam meam. Erant autem Sibæ quindecim filii, et viginti servi.

¹¹ Dixitque Siba ad regem: Sicut jussisti domine mi rex servo tuo, sic faciet servus tuus: et Miphiboseth comedet super mensam meam, quasi unus de filiis re-

gis.

¹² Habebat autem Miphiboseth filium parvulum nomine Micha: omnis vero cognatio domus Sibæ serviebat Miphiboseth.

¹³ Porro Miphiboseth habitabat in Jerusalem: quia de mensa regis jugiter vescebatur: et erat claudus utroque pede.

CAPUT X

Ammonitæ deformiter abutuntur legatos David: conducunt Syros ad adjuvandum eorum: sed vincuntur cum sociis eorum.

Factum est autem post hæc, ut moretur rex filiorum Ammon, et regnavit Hanon filius ejus pro eo.

² Dixitque David: Faciam misericordiam cum Hanon filio Naas, sicut fecit pater ejus mecum misericordiam. Misit ergo David, consolans eum per servos suos super patris interitu. Cum autem venissent servi David in terram filiorum Ammon,

³ dixerunt principes filiorum Ammon ad Hanon dominum suum: Putas quod propter honorem patris tui miserit David ad te consolatores, et non ideo ut investigaret, et exploraret civitatem, et everteret eam, misit David servos suos ad te?

⁴ Tulit itaque Hanon servos David, rasiq̄ue dimidiam partem barbæ eorum et præscidit vestes eorum medias usque ad nates, et dimisit eos.

⁵ Quod cum nuntiatum esset David, misit in occursum eorum: erant enim viri confusi turpiter valde, et mandavit eis David: Manete in Jericho donec crescat barba vestra, et tunc revertimini.

⁶ Videntes autem filii Ammon quod injuriam fecissent David, miserunt, et conduxerunt mercede Syrum Rohob, et Syrum Soba, viginti millia peditum, et a rege Maacha mille viros, et ab Istob duodecim millia virorum.

⁷ Quod cum audisset David, misit Joab et omnem exercitum bellatorum.

⁸ Egressi sunt ergo filii Ammon, et direxerunt aciem ante ipsum introitum portæ: Syrus autem Soba, et Rohob, et Istob, et Maacha, seorsum erant in campo.

the sons of the king.

¹² And Miphiboseth had a young son whose name was Micha: and all the kindred of the house of Siba served Miphiboseth.

¹³ But Miphiboseth dwelt in Jerusalem: because he ate always of the king's table: and he was lame of both feet.

CHAPTER 10

The Ammonites shamefully abuse the ambassadors of David: they hire the Syrians to their assistance: but are overthrown with their allies.

And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanon his son reigned in his stead.

² And David said: I will show kindness to Hanon the son of Daas, as his father showed kindness to me. So David sent his servants to comfort him for the death of his father. But when the servants of David were come into the land of the children of Ammon,

³ The princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanon their lord: Thinkest thou that for the honor of thy father, David hath sent comforters to thee, and hath not David rather sent his servants to thee to search, and spy into the city, and overthrow it?

⁴ Wherefore Hanon took the servants of David, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut away half of their garments even to the buttocks, and sent them away.

⁵ When this was told David, he sent to meet them: for the men were sadly put to confusion, and David commanded them, saying: Stay at Jericho, till your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶ And the children of Ammon seeing that they had done an injury to David, sent and hired the Syrians of Rohob, and the Syrians of Soba, twenty thousand footmen, and of the king of Maacha a thousand men, and of Istob twelve thousand men.

⁷ And when David heard this, he sent Joab and the whole army of warriors.

⁸ And the children of Ammon came out, and set their men in array at the entering in of the gate: but the Syrians of Soba, and of Rohob, and of Istob, and of Maacha were by themselves in the field.

⁹ Then Joab seeing that the battle was prepared against him, both before and behind, chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:

¹⁰ And the rest of the people he delivered to Abisai his brother, who set them in array against the children of Ammon.

¹¹ And Joab said: If the Syrians are too strong for me, then thou shalt help me, but if the children of Ammon are too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

¹² Be of good courage, and let us fight for our people, and for the city of our God: and the Lord will do what is good in his sight.

¹³ And Joab and the people that were with him, began to fight against the Syrians: and they immediately fled before him.

¹⁴ And the children of Ammon seeing that the Syrians were fled, they fled also before Abisai, and entered into the city: and Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

¹⁵ Then the Syrians seeing that they had fallen before Israel, gathered themselves together.

¹⁶ And Adarezer sent and fetched the Syrians, that were beyond the river, and brought over their army: and Sobach, the captain of the host of Adarezer, was their general.

¹⁷ And when this was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought against him.

¹⁸ And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen: and smote Sobach the captain of the army, who presently died.

¹⁹ And all the kings that were auxiliaries of Adarezer, seeing themselves overcome by Israel, were afraid and fled away, eight and fifty thousand men before Israel. And they made peace with Israel: and served them, and all the Syrians were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

⁹ Videns igitur Joab quod præparatum esset adversum se prælium et ex adverso et post tergum, elegit ex omnibus electis Israël, et instruxit aciem contra Syrum:

¹⁰ reliquam autem partem populi tradidit Abisai fratri suo, qui direxit aciem adversus filios Ammon.

¹¹ Et ait Joab: Si prævaluerint adversum me Syri, eris mihi in adiutorium: si autem filii Ammon prævaluerint adversum te, auxiliabor tibi.

¹² Esto vir fortis, et pugnemus pro populo nostro, et civitate Dei nostri: Dominus autem faciet quod bonum est in conspectu suo.

¹³ Iniit itaque Joab, et populus qui erat cum eo, certamen contra Syros: qui statim fugerunt a facie ejus.

¹⁴ Filii autem Ammon videntes quia fugissent Syri, fugerunt et ipsi a facie Abisai, et ingressi sunt civitatem: reversusque est Joab a filiis Ammon, et venit Jerusalem.

¹⁵ Videntes igitur Syri quoniam corruissent coram Israël, congregati sunt pariter.

¹⁶ Misitque Adarezer, et eduxit Syros, qui erant trans fluvium, et adduxit eorum exercitum: Sobach autem, magister militiæ Adarezer, erat princeps eorum.

¹⁷ Quod cum nuntiatum esset David, contraxit omnem Israël, et transivit Jordanem, venitque in Helam: et direxerunt aciem Syri ex adverso David, et pugnaverunt contra eum.

¹⁸ Fugeruntque Syri a facie Israël, et occidit David de Syris septingentos currus, et quadraginta millia equitum: et Sobach principem militiæ percussit, qui statim mortuus est.

¹⁹ Videntes autem universi reges qui erant in præsidio Adarezer, se victos esse ab Israël, expaverunt, et fugerunt quinquaginta et octo millia coram Israël: Et fecerunt pacem cum Israël, et servierunt eis: timueruntque Syri auxilium præbere ultra filiis Ammon.

CAPUT XI

Concidit David in scelere adulterii cum Bethsabee: non inveniens alium modum id operiendi, facit virum ejus Uriam caedi. Deinde eam conjungit, qui peperit filium ad eum.

Factum est autem, vertente anno, eo tempore quo solent reges ad bella procedere, misit David Joab, et servos suos cum eo, et universum Israël, et vastaverunt filios Ammon, et obsederunt Rabba: David autem remansit in Jerusalem.

² Dum hæc agerentur, accidit ut surgeret David de strato suo post meridiem, et deambularet in solario domus regiae: viditque mulierem se lavantem, ex adverso super solarium suum: erat autem mulier pulchra valde.

³ Misit ergo rex, et requisivit quæ esset mulier. Nuntiatumque est ei quod ipsa esset Bethsabee filia Eliam, uxor Uriæ Hethæi.

⁴ Missis itaque David nuntiis, tulit eam: quæ cum ingressa esset ad illum, dormivit cum ea: statimque sanctificata est ab immunditia sua:

⁵ et reversa est domum suam concepto foetu. Mittensque nuntiavit David, et ait: Concepi.

⁶ Misit autem David ad Joab, dicens: Mitte ad me Uriam Hethæum. Misitque Joab Uriam ad David.

⁷ Et venit Urias ad David. Quæsitque David quam recte ageret Joab et populus, et quomodo administraretur bellum.

⁸ Et dixit David ad Uriam: Vade in domum tuam, et lava pedes tuos. Et egressus est Urias de domo regis, secutusque est eum cibus regius.

⁹ Dormivit autem Urias ante portam domus regiae cum aliis servis domini sui, et non descendit ad domum suam.

¹⁰ Nuntiatumque est David a dicentibus: Non ivit Urias in domum suam. Et ait David ad Uriam: Numquid non de via venisti? quare non descendisti in domum tuam?

¹¹ Et ait Urias ad David: Arca Dei et Israël et Juda habitant in papilionibus, et dominus meus Joab et servi domini mei super faciem terræ manent: et ego ingrediar domum meam, ut comedam

CHAPTER 11

David falleth into the crime of adultery with Bethsabee: and not finding other means to conceal it, causeth her husband Urias to be slain. Then marieth her, who beareth him a son.

And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth to war, that David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel, and they spoiled the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabba: but David remained in Jerusalem.

² In the mean time it happened that David arose from his bed after noon, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: And he saw from the roof of his house a woman washing herself, over against him: and the woman was very beautiful.

³ And the king sent, and inquired who the woman was. And it was told him, that she was Bethsabee the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urias the Hethite.

⁴ And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in to him, and he slept with her: and presently she was purified from her uncleanness:

⁵ And she returned to her house having conceived. And she sent and told David, and said: I have conceived.

⁶ And David sent to Joab, saying: Send me Urias the Hethite. And Joab sent Urias to David.

⁷ And Urias came to David. And David asked how Joab did, and the people, and how the war was carried on.

⁸ And David said to Urias: Go into thy house, and wash thy feet. And Urias went out from the king's house, and there went out after him a mess of meat from the king.

⁹ But Urias slept before the gate of the king's house, with the other servants of his lord, and went not down to his own house.

¹⁰ And it was told David by some that said: Urias went not to his house. And David said to Urias: Didst thou not come from thy journey? Why didst thou not go down to thy house?

¹¹ And Urias said to David: The ark of God and Israel and Juda dwell in tents, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord abide upon the face of the earth: and shall I go into my house, to eat and

to drink, and to sleep with my wife? By thy welfare and by the welfare of thy soul I will not do this thing.

¹² Then David said to Urias: Tarry here today, and tomorrow I will send thee away. Urias tarried in Jerusalem that day and the next.

¹³ And David called him to eat and to drink before him, and he made him drunk: and he went out in the evening, and slept on his couch with the servants of his lord, and went not down into his house.

¹⁴ And when the morning was come, David wrote a letter to Joab: and sent it by the hand of Urias,

¹⁵ Writing in the letter: Set ye Urias in the front of the battle, where the fight is strongest: and leave ye him, that he may be wounded and die.

¹⁶ Wherefore as Joab was besieging the city, he put Urias in the place where he knew the bravest men were.

¹⁷ And the men coming out of the city, fought against Joab, and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Urias the Hethite was killed also.

¹⁸ Then Joab sent, and told David all things concerning the battle.

¹⁹ And he charged the messenger, saying: When thou hast told all the words of the battle to the king,

²⁰ If thou see him to be angry, and he shall say: Why did you approach so near to the wall to fight? Knew you not that many darts are thrown from above off the wall?

²¹ Who killed Abimelech the son of Jerobaal? Did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall and slew him in Thebes? Why did you go near the wall? Thou shalt say: Thy servant Urias the Hethite is also slain.

²² So the messenger departed, and came and told David all that Joab had commanded him.

²³ And the messenger said to David: The men prevailed against us, and they came out to us into the field: and we vigorously charged and pursued them even to the gate of the city.

²⁴ And the archers shot their arrows at thy servants from off the wall above: and some of the king's servants are slain, and thy servant Urias the Hethite is also dead.

²⁵ And David said to the messenger:

et bibam, et dormiam cum uxore mea? Per salutem tuam, et per salutem animæ tuæ, non faciam rem hanc.

¹² Ait ergo David ad Uriam: Mane hic etiam hodie, et cras dimittam te. Mansit Urias in Jerusalem in die illa et altera:

¹³ et vocavit eum David ut comederet coram se et biberet, et inebriavit eum: qui egressus vespere, dormivit in strato suo cum servis domini sui, et in domum suam non descendit.

¹⁴ Factum est ergo mane, et scripsit David epistolam ad Joab: misitque per manum Uriæ,

¹⁵ scribens in epistola: Ponite Uriam ex adverso belli, ubi fortissimum est prælium: et derelinquite eum, ut percussus intreat.

¹⁶ Igitur cum Joab obsideret urbem, posuit Uriam in loco ubi sciebat viros esse fortissimos.

¹⁷ Egressique viri de civitate, bellabant adversum Joab, et ceciderunt de populo servorum David, et mortuus est etiam Urias Hethæus.

¹⁸ Misit itaque Joab, et nuntiavit David omnia verba prælii:

¹⁹ præcepitque nuntio, dicens: Cum compleveris universos sermones belli ad regem,

²⁰ si eum videris indignari, et dixerit: Quare accessistis ad murum, ut præliaremini? an ignorabatis quod multa desuper ex muro tela mittantur?

²¹ Quis percussit Abimelech filium Jerobaal? nonne mulier misit super eum fragmen molæ de muro, et interfecit eum in Thebes? quare juxta murum accessistis? dices: Etiam servus tuus Urias Hethæus occubuit.

²² Abiit ergo nuntius, et venit, et narravit David omnia quæ ei præceperat Joab.

²³ Et dixit nuntius ad David: Prævaluerunt adversum nos viri, et egressi sunt ad nos in agrum: nos autem facto impetu persecuti eos sumus usque ad portam civitatis.

²⁴ Et direxerunt jacula sagittarii ad servos tuos ex muro desuper: mortuique sunt de servis regis, quin etiam servus tuus Urias Hethæus mortuus est.

²⁵ Et dixit David ad nuntium: Hæc dices

Joab: Non te frangat ista res: varius enim eventus est belli, nunc hunc, et nunc illum consumit gladius: conforta bellatores tuos adversus urbem ut destruas eam, et exhortare eos.

²⁶ Audivit autem uxor Uriæ quod mortuus esset Urias vir suus, et planxit eum.

²⁷ Transacto autem luctu, misit David, et introduxit eam in domum suam, et facta est ei uxor, peperitque ei filium: et displicuit verbum hoc quod fecerat David, coram Domino.

CAPUT XII

Parabola Nathan. Confitetur David peccatum suum, et ignoscitur: sed addicetur ad gravissimas poenas. Mors filii. Ortus Salomonis. Captivitas Rabbath.

Misit ergo Dominus Nathan ad David: qui cum venisset ad eum, dixit ei: Duo viri erant in civitate una, unus dives, et alter pauper.

² Dives habebat oves et boves plurimos valde.

³ Pauper autem nihil habebat omnino, præter ovem unam parvulam, quam emerat et nutrierat, et quæ creverat apud eum cum filiis ejus simul, de pane illius comedens, et de calice ejus bibens, et in sinu illius dormiens: eratque illi sicut filia.

⁴ Cum autem peregrinus quidam venisset ad divitem, parcens ille sumere de ovibus et de bobus suis, ut exhiberet convivium peregrino illi qui venerat ad se, tulit ovem viri pauperis, et præparavit cibos homini qui venerat ad se.

⁵ Iratus autem indignatione David adversus hominem illum nimis, dixit ad Nathan: Vivit Dominus, quoniam filius mortis est vir qui fecit hoc.

⁶ Ovem reddet in quadruplum, eo quod fecerit verbum istud, et non pepercerit.

⁷ Dixit autem Nathan ad David: Tu es ille vir. Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Ego unxi te in regem super Israël, et ego erui te de manu Saul,

⁸ et dedi tibi domum domini tui, et uxores domini tui in sinu tuo, dedique tibi

Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing discourage thee: for various is the event of war: and sometimes one, sometimes another is consumed by the sword: encourage thy warriors against the city, and exhort them that thou mayest overthrow it.

²⁶ And the wife of Urias heard that Urias her husband was dead, and she mourned for him.

²⁷ And the mourning being over, David sent and brought her into his house, and she became his wife, and she bore him a son: and this thing which David had done, was displeasing to the Lord.

CHAPTER 12

Nathan's parable. David confesseth his sin, and is forgiven: yet so as to be sentenced to most severe temporal punishments. The death of the child. The birth of Solomon. The taking of Rabbath.

And the Lord sent Nathan to David: and when he was come to him, he said to him: There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor.

² The rich man had exceeding many sheep and oxen.

³ But the poor man had nothing at all but one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up, and which had grown up in his house together with his children, eating of his bread, and drinking of his cup, and sleeping in his bosom: and it was unto him as a daughter.

⁴ And when a certain stranger was come to the rich man, he spared to take of his own sheep and oxen, to make a feast for that stranger, who was come to him, but took the poor man's ewe, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

⁵ And David's anger being exceedingly kindled against that man, he said to Nathan: As the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this is a child of death.

⁶ He shall restore the ewe fourfold, because he did this thing, and had no pity.

⁷ And Nathan said to David: Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee from the hand of Saul,

⁸ And gave thee thy master's house and thy master's wives into thy bosom,

and gave thee the house of Israel and Juda: and if these things be little, I shall add far greater things unto thee.

⁹ Why therefore hast thou despised the word of the Lord, to do evil in my sight? Thou hast killed Urias the Hethite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

¹⁰ Therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Urias the Hethite to be thy wife.

¹¹ Thus saith the Lord: Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thy own house, and I will take thy wives before thy eyes and give them to thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

¹² For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and in the sight of the sun.

¹³ And David said to Nathan: I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said to David: The Lord also hath taken away thy sin: thou shalt not die.

¹⁴ Nevertheless, because thou hast given occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, for this thing, the child that is born to thee, shall surely die.

¹⁵ And Nathan returned to his house. The Lord also struck the child which the wife of Urias had borne to David, and his life was despaired of.

¹⁶ And David besought the Lord for the child: and David kept a fast, and going in by himself lay upon the ground.

¹⁷ And the ancients of his house came, to make him rise from the ground: but he would not, neither did he eat meat with them.

¹⁸ And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him, that the child was dead. For they said: Behold when the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice: how much more will he afflict himself if we tell him that the child is dead?

¹⁹ But when David saw his servants whispering, he understood that the child was dead: and he said to his servants: Is the child dead? They answered him: He is dead.

²⁰ Then David arose from the ground, and washed and anointed himself: and when he had changed his apparel, he

domum Israëli et Juda: et si parva sunt ista, adjiciam tibi multo majora.

⁹ Quare ergo contempsisti verbum Domini, ut faceres malum in conspectu meo? Uriam Hethæum percussisti gladio, et uxorem illius accepisti in uxorem tibi, et interfecisti eum gladio filiorum Ammon.

¹⁰ Quam ob rem non recedet gladius de domo tua usque in sempiternum, eo quod despexeris me, et tuleris uxorem Uriæ Hethæi ut esset uxor tua.

¹¹ Itaque hæc dicit Dominus: Ecce ego suscitabo super te malum de domo tua, et tollam uxores tuas in oculis tuis, et dabo proximo tuo, et dormiet cum uxoribus tuis in oculis solis hujus.

¹² Tu enim fecisti abscondite: ego autem faciam verbum istud in conspectu omnis Israëli, et in conspectu solis.

¹³ Et dixit David ad Nathan: Peccavi Domino. Dixitque Nathan ad David: Dominus quoque transtulit peccatum tuum: non morieris.

¹⁴ Verumtamen quoniam blasphemare fecisti inimicos Domini, propter verbum hoc, filius qui natus est tibi, morte morietur.

¹⁵ Et reversus est Nathan in domum suam. Percussit quoque Dominus parvulum quem pepererat uxor Uriæ David, et desperatus est.

¹⁶ Deprecatusque est David Dominum pro parvulo: et jejunavit David jejunio, et ingressus seorsum, jacuit super terram.

¹⁷ Venerunt autem seniores domus ejus, cogentes eum ut surgeret de terra: qui noluit, nec comedit cum eis cibum.

¹⁸ Accidit autem die septima ut moretur infans: timueruntque servi David nuntiare ei quod mortuus esset parvulus: dixerunt enim: Ecce cum parvulus adhuc viveret, loquebamur ad eum, et non audiebat vocem nostram: quanto magis si dixerimus: Mortuus est puer, se affliget?

¹⁹ Cum ergo David vidisset servos suos mussitantes, intellexit quod mortuus esset infantulus: dixitque ad servos suos: Num mortuus est puer? Qui responderunt ei: Mortuus est.

²⁰ Surrexit ergo David de terra, et lotus unctusque est: cumque mutasset vestem, ingressus est domum Domini:

et adoravit, et venit in domum suam, petivitque ut ponerent ei panem, et comedit.

²¹ Dixerunt autem ei servi sui: Quis est sermo quem fecisti? propter infantem, cum adhuc viveret, jejunasti et flebas: mortuo autem puero, surrexisti, et comedisti panem.

²² Qui ait: Propter infantem, dum adhuc viveret, jejunavi et flevi: dicebam enim: Quis scit si forte donet eum mihi Dominus, et vivat infans?

²³ Nunc autem quia mortuus est, quare jejunem? numquid potero revocare eum amplius? ego vadam magis ad eum: ille vero non revertetur ad me.

²⁴ Et consolatus est David Bethsabee uxorem suam, ingressusque ad eam, dormivit cum ea: quæ genuit filium, et vocavit nomen ejus Salomon: et Dominus dilexit eum.

²⁵ Misitque in manu Nathan prophetæ, et vocavit nomen ejus, Amabilis Dominus, eo quod diligeret eum Dominus.

²⁶ Igitur pugnabat Joab contra Rabbath filiorum Ammon, et expugnabat urbem regiam.

²⁷ Misitque Joab nuntios ad David, dicens: Dimicavi adversum Rabbath, et capienda est Urbs aquarum.

²⁸ Nunc igitur congrega reliquam partem populi, et obside civitatem, et cape eam: ne cum a me vastata fuerit urbs, nomini meo ascribatur victoria.

²⁹ Congregavit itaque David omnem populum, et profectus est adversum Rabbath: cumque dimicasset, cepit eam.

³⁰ Et tulit diadema regis eorum de capite ejus, pondo auri talentum, habens gemmas pretiosissimas, et impositum est super caput David. Sed et prædam civitatis asportavit multam valde:

³¹ populum quoque ejus adducens serravit, et circumegit super eos ferrata carpenta: divisitque cultris, et traduxit in typo laterum: sic fecit universis civitatibus filiorum Ammon. Et reversus est David et omnis exercitus in Jerusalem.

went into the house of the Lord: and worshipped, and then he came into his own house, and he called for bread, and ate.

²¹ And his servants said to him: What thing is this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise up, and eat bread.

²² And he said: While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept for him: for I said: Who knoweth whether the Lord may not give him to me, and the child may live?

²³ But now that he is dead, why should I fast? Shall I be able to bring him back any more? I shall go to him rather: but he shall not return to me.

²⁴ And David comforted Bethsabee his wife, and went in unto her, and slept with her: and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon, and the Lord loved him.

²⁵ And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name, Amiable to the Lord, because the Lord loved him.

²⁶ And Joab fought against Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and laid close siege to the royal city.

²⁷ And Joab sent messengers to David, saying: I have fought against Rabbath, and the city of waters is about to be taken.

²⁸ Now therefore gather thou the rest of the people together, and besiege the city and take it: lest when the city shall be wasted by me, the victory be ascribed to my name.

²⁹ Then David gathered all the people together, and went out against Rabbath: and after fighting, he took it.

³⁰ And he took the crown of their king from his head, the weight of which was a talent of gold, set with most precious stones, and it was put upon David's head, and the spoils of the city which were very great he carried away.

³¹ And bringing forth the people thereof he sawed them, and drove over them chariots armed with iron: and divided them with knives, and made them pass through brick kilns: so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon: and David returned, with all the army to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 13

Ammon ravisheth Thamar. For which Absalom killeth him, and flieth to Gessur.

And it came to pass after this that Ammon the son of David loved the sister of Absalom the son of David, who was very beautiful, and her name was Thamar.

² And he was exceedingly fond of her, so that he fell sick for the love of her: for as she was a virgin, he thought it hard to do anything dishonestly with her.

³ Now Ammon had a friend, named Jonadab the son of Semmaa the brother of David, a very wise man:

⁴ And he said to him: Why dost thou grow so lean from day today, O son of the king? Why dost thou not tell me the reason of it? And Ammon said to him: I am in love with Thamar the sister of my brother Absalom.

⁵ And Jonadab said to him: Lie down upon thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father shall come to visit thee, say to him: Let my sister Thamar, I pray thee, come to me, to give me to eat, and to make me a mess, that I may eat it at her hand.

⁶ So Ammon lay down, and made as if he were sick: and when the king came to visit him, Ammon said to the king: I pray thee let my sister Thamar come, and make in my sight two little messes, that I may eat at her hand.

⁷ Then David sent home to Thamar, saying: Come to the house of thy brother Ammon, and make him a mess.

⁸ And Thamar came to the house of Ammon her brother: but he was laid down: and she took meal and tempered it: and dissolving it in his sight she made little messes.

⁹ And taking what she had boiled, she poured it out, and set it before him, but he would not eat: and Ammon said: Put out all persons from me. And when they had put all persons out,

¹⁰ Ammon said to Thamar: Bring the mess into the chamber, that I may eat at thy hand. And Thamar took the little messes which she had made, and brought them in to her brother Ammon in the chamber.

¹¹ And when she had presented him the meat, he took hold of her, and said: Come lie with me, my sister.

CAPUT XIII

Ammon constuprat Thamar. Pro quo Absalom occidit eum, et fugit ad Gessur.

Factum est autem post hæc ut Absalom filii David sororem speciosissimam, vocabulo Thamar, adamaret Amnon filius David,

² et deperiret eam valde, ita ut propter amorem ejus ægrotaret: quia cum esset virgo, difficile ei videbatur ut quippiam inhoneste ageret cum ea.

³ Erat autem Amnon amicus, nomine Jonadab, filius Semmaa fratris David, vir prudens valde:

⁴ Qui dixit ad eum: Quare sic attenuaris macie, filii regis, per singulos dies? cur non indicas mihi? Dixitque ei Amnon: Thamar sororem fratris mei Absalom amo.

⁵ Cui respondit Jonadab: Cuba super lectum tuum, et languorem simula: cumque venerit pater tuus ut visitet te, dic ei: Veniat, oro, Thamar soror mea, ut det mihi cibum, et faciat pulmentum, ut comedam de manu ejus.

⁶ Accubuit itaque Amnon, et quasi ægrotare cœpit: cumque venisset rex ad visitandum eum, ait Amnon ad regem: Veniat, obsecro, Thamar soror mea, ut faciat in oculis meis duas sorbitiunculas, et cibum capiam de manu ejus.

⁷ Misit ergo David ad Thamar domum, dicens: Veni in domum Amnon fratris tui, et fac ei pulmentum.

⁸ Venitque Thamar in domum Amnon fratris sui: ille autem jacebat. Quæ tollens farinam commiscuit, et liquefaciens, in oculis ejus coxit sorbitiunculas.

⁹ Tollensque quod coxerat, effudit, et posuit coram eo, et noluit comedere: dixitque Amnon: Ejicite universos a me. Cumque ejecissent omnes,

¹⁰ dixit Amnon ad Thamar: Infer cibum in conclave, ut vescar de manu tua. Tulit ergo Thamar sorbitiunculas quas fecerat, et intulit ad Amnon fratrem suum in conclave.

¹¹ Cumque obtulisset ei cibum, apprehendit eam, et ait: Veni, cuba mecum, soror mea.

¹² Quæ respondit ei: Noli frater mi, noli opprimere me: neque enim hoc fas est in Israël: noli facere stultitiam hanc.

¹³ Ego enim ferre non potero opprobrium meum, et tu eris quasi unus de insipientibus in Israël: quin potius loquere ad regem, et non negabit me tibi.

¹⁴ Noluit autem acquiescere precibus ejus, sed prævalens viribus oppressit eam, et cubavit cum ea.

¹⁵ Et exosam eam habuit Amnon odio magno nimis: ita ut majus esset odium quo oderat eam, amore quo ante dilexerat. Dixitque ei Amnon: Surge, et vade.

¹⁶ Quæ respondit ei: Majus est hoc malum quod nunc agis adversum me, quam quod ante fecisti, expellens me. Et noluit audire eam:

¹⁷ sed vocato puero qui ministrabat ei, dixit: Ejice hanc a me foras, et claude ostium post eam.

¹⁸ Quæ induta erat talari tunica: hujuscemodi enim filiæ regis virgines vestibus utebantur. Ejecit itaque eam minister illius foras: clausitque fores post eam.

¹⁹ Quæ aspergens cinerem capiti suo, scissa talari tunica, impositisque manibus super caput suum, ibat ingrediens, et clamans.

²⁰ Dixit autem ei Absalom frater suus: Numquid Amnon frater tuus concubuit tecum? sed nunc soror, tace: frater tuus est: neque affligas cor tuum pro hac re. Mansit itaque Thamar contabescens in domo Absalom fratris sui.

²¹ Cum autem audisset rex David verba hæc, contristatus est valde: et noluit contristare spiritum Amnon filii sui, quoniam diligebat eum, quia primogenitus erat ei.

²² Porro non est locutus Absalom ad Amnon nec malum nec bonum: oderat enim Absalom Amnon, eo quod violasset Thamar sororem suam.

²³ Factum est autem post tempus biennii ut tonderentur oves Absalom in Baalhasor, quæ est juxta Ephraim: et vocavit Absalom omnes filios regis,

²⁴ venitque ad regem, et ait ad eum: Ecce tondentur oves servi tui: veniat, oro, rex cum servis suis ad servum suum.

¹² She answered him: Do not so, my brother, do not force me: for no such thing must be done in Israel. Do not thou this folly.

¹³ For I shall not be able to bear my shame, and thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: but rather speak to the king, and he will not deny me to thee.

¹⁴ But he would not hearken to her prayers, but being stronger overpowered her and lay with her.

¹⁵ Then Ammon hated her with an exceeding great hatred: so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her before. And Ammon said to her: Arise, and get thee gone.

¹⁶ She answered him: This evil which now thou dost against me, in driving me away, is greater than that which thou didst before. And he would not hearken to her:

¹⁷ But calling the servants that ministered to him, he said: Thrust this woman out from me: and shut the door after her.

¹⁸ And she was clothed with a long robe: for the king's daughters that were virgins, used such kind of garments. Then his servant thrust her out: and shut the door after her.

¹⁹ And she put ashes on her head, and rent her long robe and laid her hands upon her head, and went on crying.

²⁰ And Absalom her brother said to her: Hath thy brother Ammon lain with thee? But now, sister, hold thy peace, he is thy brother: and afflict not thy heart for this thing. So Thamar remained pining away in the house of Absalom her brother.

²¹ And when king David heard of these things he was exceedingly grieved: and he would not afflict the spirit of his son Ammon, for he loved him, because he was his firstborn.

²² But Absalom spoke not to Ammon neither good nor evil: for Absalom hated Ammon because he had ravished his sister Thamar.

²³ And it came to pass after two years, that the sheep of Absalom were shorn in Baalhasor, which is near Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons:

²⁴ And he came to the king, and said to him: Behold thy servant's sheep are shorn. Let the king, I pray, with his servants come to his servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom: Nay, my son, do not ask that we should all come, and be chargeable to thee. And when he pressed him, and he would not go, he blessed him.

26 And Absalom said: If thou wilt not come, at least let my brother Ammon, I beseech thee, come with us. And the king said to him: It is not necessary that he should go with thee.

27 But Absalom pressed him, so that he let Ammon and all the king's sons go with him. And Absalom made a feast as it were the feast of a king.

28 And Absalom had commanded his servants, saying: Take notice when Ammon shall be drunk with wine, and when I shall say to you: Strike him, and kill him, fear not: for it is I that command you: take courage, and be valiant men.

29 And the servants of Absalom did to Ammon as Absalom had commanded them. And all the king's sons arose and got up every man upon his mule, and fled.

30 And while they were yet in the way, a rumor came to David, saying: Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king rose up, and rent his garments: and fell upon the ground, and all his servants, that stood about him, rent their garments.

32 But Jonadab the son of Semmaa David's brother answering, said: Let not my lord the king think that all the king's sons are slain: Ammon only is dead, for he was appointed by the mouth of Absalom from the day that he ravished his sister Thamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take this thing into his heart, saying: All the king's sons are slain: for Ammon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled away: and the young man that kept the watch, lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold there came much people by a by way on the side of the mountain.

35 And Jonadab said to the king: Behold the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And when he made an end of speaking, the king's sons also appeared: and coming in they lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very much.

25 Dixitque rex ad Absalom: Noli fili mi, noli rogare ut veniamus omnes, et gravemus te. Cum autem cogeret eum, et nolisset ire, benedixit ei.

26 Et ait Absalom: Si non vis venire, veniat, obsecro, nobiscum saltem Amnon frater meus. Dixitque ad eum rex: Non est necesse ut vadat tecum.

27 Coëgit itaque Absalom eum, et dimisit cum eo Amnon et universos filios regis. Feceratque Absalom convivium quasi convivium regis.

28 Præceperat autem Absalom pueris suis, dicens: Observate cum temulentus fuerit Amnon vino, et dixerò vobis: Percutite eum, et interficite, nolite timere: ego enim sum qui præcipio vobis: roboramini, et estote viri fortes.

29 Fecerunt ergo pueri Absalom adversum Amnon sicut præceperat eis Absalom. Surgentesque omnes filii regis ascenderunt singuli mulas suas, et fugerunt.

30 Cumque adhuc pergerent in itinere, fama pervenit ad David, dicens: Percussit Absalom omnes filios regis, et non remansit ex eis saltem unus.

31 Surrexit itaque rex, et scidit vestimenta sua: et cecidit super terram, et omnes servi illius, qui assistebant ei, sciderunt vestimenta sua.

32 Respondens autem Jonadab filius Semmaa fratris David, dixit: Ne æstimet dominus meus rex quod omnes pueri filii regis occisi sint: Amnon solus mortuus est, quoniam in ore Absalom erat positus ex die qua oppressit Thamar sororem ejus.

33 Nunc ergo ne ponat dominus meus rex super cor suum verbum istud, dicens: Omnes filii regis occisi sunt: quoniam Amnon solus mortuus est.

34 Fugit autem Absalom. Et elevavit puer speculator oculos suos, et aspexit: et ecce populus multus veniebat per iter devium ex latere montis.

35 Dixit autem Jonadab ad regem: Ecce filii regis adsunt: juxta verbum servi tui, sic factum est.

36 Cumque cessasset loqui, apparuerunt et filii regis: et intrantes levaverunt vocem suam, et flevērunt: sed et rex et omnes servi ejus flevērunt ploratu magno nimis.

³⁷ Porro Absalom fugiens, abiit ad Tholomai filium Ammiud regem Gessur. Luxit ergo David filium suum cunctis diebus.

³⁸ Absalom autem cum fugisset, et venisset in Gessur, fuit ibi tribus annis.

³⁹ Cessavitque rex David persequi Absalom, eo quod consolatus esset super Amnon interitu.

CAPUT XIV

Joab conciliat reditum Absalom, et accessum suum ad faciem regis.

Intelligens autem Joab filius Sarviae, quod cor regis versum esset ad Absalom,

² misit Thecuam, et tulit inde mulierem sapientem: dixitque ad eam: Lugere te simula, et induere veste lugubri, et ne ungaris oleo, ut sis quasi mulier jam plurimo tempore lugens mortuum:

³ et ingredieris ad regem, et loqueris ad eum sermones hujuscemodi. Posuit autem Joab verba in ore ejus.

⁴ Itaque cum ingressa fuisset mulier Thecuitis ad regem, cecidit coram eo super terram, et adoravit, et dixit: Serva me, rex.

⁵ Et ait ad eam rex: Quid causæ habes? Quæ respondit: Heu, mulier vidua ego sum: mortuus est enim vir meus.

⁶ Et ancillæ tuæ erant duo filii: qui rixati sunt adversum se in agro, nullusque erat qui eos prohibere posset: et percussit alter alterum, et interfecit eum.

⁷ Et ecce consurgens universa cognatio adversum ancillam tuam, dicit: Trade eum qui percussit fratrem suum, ut occidamus eum pro anima fratris sui quem interfecit, et deleamus hæredem: et quærunt extinguere scintillam meam quæ relicta est, ut non supersit viro meo nomen, et reliquiæ super terram.

⁸ Et ait rex ad mulierem: Vade in domum tuam, et ego jubebo pro te.

⁹ Dixitque mulier Thecuitis ad regem: In me, domine mi rex, sit iniquitas, et in domum patris mei: rex autem et thronus ejus sit innocens.

¹⁰ Et ait rex: Qui contradixerit tibi, ad-

³⁷ But Absalom fled, and went to Tholomai the son of Ammiud the king of Gessur. And David mourned for his son every day.

³⁸ And Absalom after he was fled, and come into Gessur, was there three years.

³⁹ And king David ceased to pursue after Absalom, because he was comforted concerning the death of Ammon.

CHAPTER 14

Joab procureth Absalom's return, and his admittance to the king's presence.

And Joab the son of Sarvia, understanding that the king's heart was turned to Absalom,

² Sent to Thecua, and fetched from thence a wise woman: and said to her: Feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, and be not anointed with oil, that thou mayest be as a woman that had a long time been mourning for one dead.

³ And thou shalt go in to the king, and shalt speak to him in this manner. And Joab put the words in her mouth.

⁴ And when the woman of Thecua came in to the king, she fell before him upon the ground, and worshipped, and said: Save me, O king.

⁵ And the king said to her: What is the matter with thee? She answered: Alas, I am a widow woman: for my husband is dead.

⁶ And thy handmaid had two sons: and they quarreled with each other in the field, and there was none to part them: and the one struck the other, and slew him.

⁷ And behold the whole kindred rising against thy handmaid, saith: Deliver him that hath slain his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother, whom he slew, and that we may destroy the heir: and they seek to quench my spark which is left, and will leave my husband no name, nor remainder upon the earth.

⁸ And the king said to the woman: Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

⁹ And the woman of Thecua said to the king: Upon me, my lord be the iniquity, and upon the house of my father: but may the king and his throne be guiltless.

¹⁰ And the king said: If anyone shall

say ought against thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

¹¹ And she said: Let the king remember the Lord his God, that the next of kin be not multiplied to take revenge, and that they may not kill my son. And he said: As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

¹² Then the woman said: Let thy handmaid speak one word to my lord the king. And he said: Speak.

¹³ And the woman said: Why hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God, and why hath the king spoken this word, to sin, and not bring home again his own exile?

¹⁴ We all die, and like waters that return no more, we fall down into the earth. Neither will God have a soul to perish, but recalleth, meaning that he that is cast off should not altogether perish.

¹⁵ Now therefore I am come, to speak this word to my lord the king before the people. And thy handmaid said: I will speak to the king, it maybe the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

¹⁶ And the king hath hearkened to me to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of all that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

¹⁷ Then let thy handmaid say, that the word of the Lord the king be made as a sacrifice. For even as an angel of God, so is my lord the king, that he is neither moved with blessing nor cursing: wherefore the Lord thy God is also with thee.

¹⁸ And the king answering, said to the woman: Hide not from me the thing that I ask thee. And the woman said to him: Speak, my lord the king.

¹⁹ And the king said: Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? The woman answered, and said: By the health of thy soul, my lord, O king, it is neither on the left hand, nor on the right, in all these things which my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he commanded me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy handmaid.

²⁰ That I should come about with this form of speech, thy servant Joab commanded this: but thou, my lord, O king, art wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to understand all things upon earth.

²¹ And the king said to Joab: Behold I am appeased and have granted thy re-

duc eum ad me, et ultra non addet ut tangat te.

¹¹ Quæ ait: Recordetur rex Domini Dei sui, ut non multiplicentur proximi sanguinis ad ulciscendum, et nequaquam interficiant filium meum. Qui ait: Vivit Dominus, quia non cadet de capillis filii tui super terram.

¹² Dixit ergo mulier: Loquatur ancilla tua ad dominum meum regem verbum. Et ait: Loquere.

¹³ Dixitque mulier: Quare cogitasti hujusmodi rem contra populum Dei, et locutus est rex verbum istud, ut peccet, et non reducat ejectum suum?

¹⁴ Omnes morimur, et quasi aquæ dilabimur in terram, quæ non revertuntur: nec vult Deus perire animam, sed retractat cogitans ne penitus pereat qui abjectus est.

¹⁵ Nunc igitur veni, ut loquar ad dominum meum regem verbum hoc, præsentem populo. Et dixit ancilla tua: Loquar ad regem, si quomodo faciat rex verbum ancillæ suæ.

¹⁶ Et audivit rex, ut liberaret ancillam suam de manu omnium qui volebant de hæreditate Dei delere me et filium meum simul.

¹⁷ Dicit ergo ancilla tua, ut fiat verbum domini mei regis sicut sacrificium. Sicut enim angelus Dei, sic est dominus meus rex, ut nec benedictione, nec maledictione moveatur: unde et Dominus Deus tuus est tecum.

¹⁸ Et respondens rex, dixit ad mulierem: Ne abscondas a me verbum quod te interrogo. Dixitque ei mulier: Loquere, domine mi rex.

¹⁹ Et ait rex: Numquid manus Joab tecum est in omnibus istis? Respondit mulier, et ait: Per salutem animæ tuæ, domine mi rex, nec ad sinistram, nec ad dexteram est ex omnibus his quæ locutus est dominus meus rex: servus enim tuus Joab, ipse præcepit mihi, et ipse posuit in os ancillæ tuæ omnia verba hæc.

²⁰ Ut verterem figuram sermonis hujus, servus tuus Joab præcepit istud: tu autem, domine mi rex, sapiens es, sicut habet sapientiam angelus Dei, ut intelligas omnia super terram.

²¹ Et ait rex ad Joab: Ecce placatus feci verbum tuum: vade ergo, et revoca

puerum Absalom.

²² Cadensque Joab super faciem suam in terram, adoravit, et benedixit regi: et dixit Joab: Hodie intellexit servus tuus, quia inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, domine mi rex: fecisti enim sermonem servi tui.

²³ Surrexit ergo Joab et abiit in Gessur, et adduxit Absalom in Jerusalem.

²⁴ Dixit autem rex: Revertatur in domum suam, et faciem meam non videat. Reversus est itaque Absalom in domum suam, et faciem regis non vidit.

²⁵ Porro sicut Absalom, vir non erat pulcher in omni Israël, et decorus nimis: a vestigio pedis usque ad verticem non erat in eo ulla macula.

²⁶ Et quando tondebat capillum (semel autem in anno tondebatur, quia gravabat eum cæsaries), ponderabat capillos capitis sui ducentis siclis, pondere publico.

²⁷ Nati sunt autem Absalom filii tres: et filia una nomine Thamar, elegantis formæ.

²⁸ Mansitque Absalom in Jerusalem duobus annis, et faciem regis non vidit.

²⁹ Misit itaque ad Joab, ut mitteret eum ad regem: qui noluit venire ad eum. Cumque secundo misisset, et ille noluisset venire ad eum,

³⁰ dixit servis suis: Scitis agrum Joab juxta agrum meum, habentem messem hordei: ite igitur, et succendite eum igni. Succenderunt ergo servi Absalom segetem igni. Et venientes servi Joab, scissis vestibus suis, dixerunt: Succenderunt servi Absalom partem agri igni.

³¹ Surrexitque Joab, et venit ad Absalom in domum ejus, et dixit: Quare succenderunt servi tui segetem meam igni?

³² Et respondit Absalom ad Joab: Misi ad te obsecrans ut venires ad me, et mitterem te ad regem, et diceres ei: Quare veni de Gessur? melius mihi erat ibi esse: obsecro ergo ut videam faciem regis: quod si memor est iniquitatis meæ, interficiat me.

³³ Ingressus itaque Joab ad regem, nuntiavit ei omnia: vocatusque est Absalom.

quest: Go therefore and fetch back the boy Absalom.

²² And Joab falling down to the ground upon his face, adored, and blessed the king: and Joab said: This day thy servant hath understood, that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king: for thou hast fulfilled the request of thy servant.

²³ Then Joab arose and went to Gessur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

²⁴ But the king said: Let him return into his house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned into his house, and saw not the king's face.

²⁵ But in all Israel there was not a man so comely, and so exceedingly beautiful as Absalom: from the sole of the foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

²⁶ And when he polled his hair (now he was polled once a year, because his hair was burdensome to him) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred sicles, according to the common weight.

²⁷ And there were born to Absalom three sons: and one daughter, whose name was Thamar, and she was very beautiful.

²⁸ And Absalom dwelt two years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

²⁹ He sent therefore to Joab, to send him to the king: but he would not come to him. And when he had sent the second time, and he would not come to him,

³⁰ He said to his servants: You know the field of Joab near my field, that hath a crop of barley: go now and set it on fire. So the servants of Absalom set the corn on fire. And Joab's servants coming with their garments rent, said: The servants of Absalom have set part of the field on fire.

³¹ Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to his house, and said: Why have thy servants set my corn on fire?

³² And Absalom answered Joab: I sent to thee beseeching thee to come to me, that I might send thee to the king, to say to him: Wherefore am I come from Gessur? It had been better for me to be there: I beseech thee therefore that I may see the face of the king: and if he be mindful of my iniquity, let him kill me.

³³ So Joab going in to the king, told him all: and Absalom was called for, and, he

went in to the king: and prostrated himself on the ground before him: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER 15

Absalom's policy and conspiracy. David is obliged to flee.

Now after these things Absalom made himself chariots, and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

² And Absalom rising up early stood by the entrance of the gate, and when any man had business to come to the king's judgment, Absalom called him to him, and said: Of what city art thou? He answered, and said: Thy servant is of such a tribe of Israel.

³ And Absalom answered him: Thy words seem to me good and just. But there is no man appointed by the king to hear thee. And Absalom said:

⁴ O that they would make me judge over the land, that all that have business might come to me, that I might do them justice.

⁵ Moreover when any man came to him to salute him, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

⁶ And this he did to all Israel that came for judgment, to be heard by the king, and he enticed the hearts of the men of Israel.

⁷ And after forty years, Absalom said to king David: Let me go, and pay my vows which I have vowed to the Lord in Hebron.

⁸ For thy servant made a vow, when he was in Gessur of Syria, saying: If the Lord shall bring me again into Jerusalem, I will offer sacrifice to the Lord.

⁹ And king David said to him: Go in peace. And he arose, and went to Hebron.

¹⁰ And Absalom sent spies into all the tribes of Israel, saying: As soon as you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, say ye: Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

¹¹ Now there went with Absalom two hundred men out of Jerusalem that were called, going with simplicity of heart, and knowing nothing of the design.

¹² Absalom also sent for Achitophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city Gilo. And while he was offering sacrifices, there was a strong conspiracy, and the people running together increased with Absalom.

lom, et intravit ad regem, et adoravit super faciem terræ coram eo: osculatusque est rex Absalom.

CAPUT XV

Consilium Absalom et conjuratio. Oportet David fugere.

Igitur post hæc fecit sibi Absalom currus, et equites, et quinquaginta viros qui præcederent eum.

² Et mane consurgens Absalom, stabat juxta introitum portæ, et omnem virum qui habebat negotium ut veniret ad regis judicium, vocabat Absalom ad se, et dicebat: De qua civitate es tu? Qui respondens aiebat: Ex una tribu Israël ego sum servus tuus.

³ Respondebatque ei Absalom: Videntur mihi sermones tui boni et justi. Sed non est qui te audiat constitutus a rege. Dicebatque Absalom:

⁴ Quis me constituat judicem super terram, ut ad me veniant omnes qui habent negotium, et juste judicem?

⁵ Sed et cum accederet ad eum homo ut salutaret illum, extendebat manum suam, et apprehendens, osculabatur eum.

⁶ Faciebatque hoc omni Israël venienti ad judicium ut audiretur a rege, et sollicitabat corda virorum Israël.

⁷ Post quadraginta autem annos, dixit Absalom ad regem David: Vadam, et reddam vota mea quæ vovi Domino in Hebron.

⁸ Vovens enim vovit servus tuus, cum esset in Gessur Syriæ, dicens: Si redderit me Dominus in Jerusalem, sacrificabo Domino.

⁹ Dixitque ei rex David: Vade in pace. Et surrexit, et abiit in Hebron.

¹⁰ Misit autem Absalom exploratores in universas tribus Israël, dicens: Statim ut audieritis clangorem buccinæ, dicite: Regnavit Absalom in Hebron.

¹¹ Porro cum Absalom ierunt ducenti viri de Jerusalem vocati, euntes simplici corde, et causam penitus ignorantes.

¹² Accersivit quoque Absalom Achitophel Gilonitem consiliarium David, de civitate sua Gilo. Cumque immolaret victimas, facta est conjuratio valida, populusque concurrens augebatur cum Absalom.

¹³ Venit igitur nuntius ad David, dicens: Toto corde universus Israël sequitur Absalom.

¹⁴ Et ait David servis suis, qui erant cum eo in Jerusalem: Surgite, fugiamus: neque enim erit nobis effugium a facie Absalom: festinate egredi, ne forte veniens occupet nos, et impellat super nos ruinam, et percutiat civitatem in ore gladii.

¹⁵ Dixeruntque servi regis ad eum: Omnia quæcumque præceperit dominus noster rex, libenter exequemur servi tui.

¹⁶ Egressus est ergo rex et universa domus ejus pedibus suis: et dereliquit rex decem mulieres concubinas ad custodiendam domum.

¹⁷ Egressusque rex et omnis Israël pedibus suis, stetit procul a domo:

¹⁸ et universi servi ejus ambulabant juxta eum, et legiones Cerethi, et Phelethi, et omnes Gethæi, pugnatores validi, sexcenti viri qui secuti eum fuerant de Geth pedites, præcedebant regem.

¹⁹ Dixit autem rex ad Ethai Gethæum: Cur venis nobiscum? revertere, et habita cum rege, quia peregrinus es, et egressus es de loco tuo.

²⁰ Heri venisti, et hodie compelleris nobiscum egredi? ego autem vadam quo iturus sum: revertere, et reduc tecum fratres tuos, et Dominus faciet tecum misericordiam et veritatem, quia ostendisti gratiam et fidem.

²¹ Et respondit Ethai regi dicens: Vivit Dominus, et vivit dominus meus rex, quoniam in quocumque loco fueris, domine mi rex, sive in morte, sive in vita, ibi erit servus tuus.

²² Et ait David Ethai: Veni, et transi. Et transivit Ethai Gethæus, et omnes viri qui cum eo erant, et reliqua multitudo.

²³ Omnesque flebant voce magna, et universus populus transibat: rex quoque transgrediebatur torrentem Cedron, et cunctus populus incedebat contra viam quæ respicit ad desertum.

²⁴ Venit autem et Sadoc sacerdos, et universi Levitæ cum eo, portantes arcam fœderis Dei, et deposuerunt arcam Dei: et ascendit Abiathar, donec expletus esset omnis populus qui egressus fuerat

¹³ And there came a messenger to David, saying: All Israel with their whole heart followeth Absalom.

¹⁴ And David said to his servants, that were with him in Jerusalem: Arise and let us flee: for we shall not escape else from the face of Absalom: make haste to go out, lest he come and overtake us, and bring ruin upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

¹⁵ And the king's servants said to him: Whatsoever our lord the king shall command, we thy servants will willingly execute.

¹⁶ And the king went forth, and all his household on foot: and the king left ten women his concubines to keep the house:

¹⁷ And the king going forth and all Israel on foot, stood afar off from the house:

¹⁸ And all his servants walked by him, and the bands of the Cerethi, and the Phelethi, and all the Gethites, valiant warriors, six hundred men who had followed him from Geth on foot, went before the king.

¹⁹ And the king said to Ethai the Gethite: Why comest thou with us: return and dwell with the king, for thou art a stranger, and art come out of thy own place.

²⁰ Yesterday thou camest, and today shalt thou be forced to go forth with us? But I shall go whither I am going: return thou, and take back thy brethren with thee, and the Lord will show thee mercy, and truth, because thou hast shown grace and fidelity.

²¹ And Ethai answered the king, saying: As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth: in what place soever thou shalt be, my lord, O king, either in death, or in life, there will thy servant be.

²² And David said to Ethai: Come, and pass over. And Ethai the Gethite passed, and all the men that were with him, and the rest of the people.

²³ And they all wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself went over the brook Cedron, and all the people marched towards the way that looketh to the desert.

²⁴ And Sadoc the priest also came, and all the Levites with him carrying the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, till all the people that was come out

of the city had done passing.

²⁵ And the king said to Sadoc: Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find grace in the sight of the Lord, he will bring me again, and he will show me it, and his tabernacle.

²⁶ But if he shall say to me: Thou pleasest me not: I am ready, let him do that which is good before him.

²⁷ And the king said to Sadoc the priest: O seer, return into the city in peace: and let Achimaas thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons, be with you.

²⁸ Behold I will lie hid in the plains of the wilderness, till there come word from you to certify me.

²⁹ So Sadoc and Abiathar carried back the ark of God into Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

³⁰ But David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, going up and weeping, walking barefoot, and with his head covered, and all the people that were with them, went up with their heads covered weeping.

³¹ And it was told David that Achitophel also was in the conspiracy with Absalom, and David said: Infatuate, O Lord, I beseech thee, the counsel of Achitophel.

³² And when David was come to the top of the mountain, where he was about to adore the Lord, behold Chusai the Arachite, came to meet him with his garment rent and his head covered with earth.

³³ And David said to him: If thou come with me, thou wilt be a burden to me:

³⁴ But if thou return into the city, and wilt say to Absalom: I am thy servant, O king: as I have been thy father's servant, so I will be thy servant: thou shalt defeat the counsel of Achitophel.

³⁵ And thou hast with thee Sadoc, and Abiathar the priests: and what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests.

³⁶ And there are with them their two sons Achimaas the son of Sadoc, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar: and you shall send by them to me everything that you shall hear.

³⁷ Then Chusai the friend of David went into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

de civitate.

²⁵ Et dixit rex ad Sadoc: Reporta arcam Dei in urbem: si invenero gratiam in oculis Domini, reducet me, et ostendet mihi eam, et tabernaculum suum.

²⁶ Si autem dixerit mihi: Non places: præsto sum, faciat quod bonum est coram se.

²⁷ Et dixit rex ad Sadoc sacerdotem: O videns, revertere in civitatem in pace: et Achimaas filius tuus, et Jonathas filius Abiathar, duo filii vestri, sint vobiscum.

²⁸ Ecce ego abscondar in campestribus deserti, donec veniat sermo a vobis indicans mihi.

²⁹ Reportaverunt ergo Sadoc et Abiathar arcam Dei in Jerusalem: et manserunt ibi.

³⁰ Porro David ascendebat clivum Olivarum, scandens et flens, nudis pedibus incedens, et operto capite: sed et omnis populus qui erat cum eo, operto capite ascendebat plorans.

³¹ Nuntiatum est autem David quod et Achitophel esset in conjuratione cum Absalom, dixitque David: Infatua, quæso, Domine, consilium Achitophel.

³² Cumque ascenderet David summitatem montis, in quo adoraturus erat Dominum, ecce occurrit ei Chusai Arachites, scissa veste, et terra pleno capite.

³³ Et dixit ei David: Si veneris mecum, eris mihi oneri:

³⁴ si autem in civitatem revertaris, et dixeris Absalom: Servus tuus sum, rex: sicut fui servus patris tui, sic ero servus tuus: dissipabis consilium Achitophel.

³⁵ Habes autem tecum Sadoc et Abiathar sacerdotes: et omne verbum quodcumque audieris de domo regis, indicabis Sadoc et Abiathar sacerdotibus.

³⁶ Sunt autem cum eis duo filii eorum Achimaas filius Sadoc, et Jonathas filius Abiathar: et mittetis per eos ad me omne verbum quod audieritis.

³⁷ Veniente ergo Chusai amico David in civitatem, Absalom quoque ingressus est Jerusalem.

CAPUT XVI

Fert Siba ad David comparationes. Semei maledicit eum. Absalom adspargit uxores patris sui.

Cumque David transisset paululum montis verticem, apparuit Siba puer Miphiboseth in occursum ejus, cum duobus asinis, qui onerati erant ducentis panibus, et centum alligatoris uvæ passæ, et centum massis palatharum, et utre vini.

² Et dixit rex Sibæ: Quid sibi volunt hæc? Responditque Siba: Asini, domesticis regis ut sedeant: panes et palathæ ad vescendum pueris tuis: vinum autem ut bibat siquis defecerit in deserto.

³ Et ait rex: Ubi est filius domini tui? Responditque Siba regi: Remansit in Jerusalem, dicens: Hodie restituet mihi domus Israël regnum patris mei.

⁴ Et ait rex Sibæ: Tua sint omnia quæ fuerunt Miphiboseth. Dixitque Siba: Oro ut inveniam gratiam coram te, domine mi rex.

⁵ Venit ergo rex David usque Bahurim: et ecce egrediebatur inde vir de cognatione domus Saul, nomine Semei, filius Gera: procedebatque egrediens, et maledicebat,

⁶ mittebatque lapides contra David, et contra universos servos regis David: omnis autem populus, et universi belatores a dextro, et a sinistro latere regis incedebant.

⁷ Ita autem loquebatur Semei cum malediceret regi: Egredere, egredere, vir sanguinum, et vir Belial.

⁸ Reddidit tibi Dominus universum sanguinem domus Saul: quoniam invasisti regnum pro eo, et dedit Dominus regnum in manu Absalom filii tui: et ecce premunt te mala tua, quoniam vir sanguinum es.

⁹ Dixit autem Abisai filius Sarviæ regi: Quare maledicit canis hic mortuus domino meo regi? vadam, et amputabo caput ejus.

¹⁰ Et ait rex: Quid mihi et vobis est, filii Sarviæ? dimittite eum, ut maledicat: Dominus enim præcepit ei ut malediceret David: et quis est qui audeat dicere, quare sic fecerit?

¹¹ Et ait rex Abisai, et universis servis

CHAPTER 16

Siba bringeth provisions to David. Semei curseth him. Absalom defileth his father's wives.

And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold Siba the servant of Miphiboseth came to meet him with two asses, laden with two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, a hundred cakes of figs, and a vessel of wine.

² And the king said to Siba: What mean these things? And Siba answered: The asses are for the king's household to sit on: and the loaves and the figs for thy servants to eat, and the wine to drink if any man be faint in the desert.

³ And the king said: Where is thy master's son? And Siba answered the king: He remained in Jerusalem, saying: To-day, will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

⁴ And the king said to Siba: I give thee all that belonged to Miphiboseth. And Siba said: I beseech thee let me find grace before thee, my lord, O king.

⁵ And king David came as far as Bahurim: and behold there came out from thence a man of the kindred of the house of Saul named Semei, the son of Gera, and coming out he cursed as he went on,

⁶ And he threw stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the warriors walked on the right, and on the left side of the king.

⁷ And thus said Semei when he cursed the king: Come out, come out, thou man of blood, and thou man of Belial.

⁸ The Lord hath repaid thee for all the blood of the house of Saul: because thou hast usurped the kingdom in his stead, and the Lord hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and behold thy evils press upon thee, because thou art a man of blood.

⁹ And Abisai the son of Sarvia said to the king: Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? I will go, and cut off his head.

¹⁰ And the king said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Sarvia? Let him alone and let him curse: for the Lord hath bid him curse David: and who is he that shall dare say, why hath he done so?

¹¹ And the king said to Abisai, and to all

his servants: Behold my son, who came forth from my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now a son of Jemini? Let him alone that he may curse as the Lord hath bidden him.

¹² Perhaps the Lord may look upon my affliction, and the Lord may render me good for the cursing of this day.

¹³ And David and his men with him went by the way. And Semei by the hill's side went over against him, cursing, and casting stones at him, and scattering earth.

¹⁴ And the king and all the people with him came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵ But Absalom and all his people came into Jerusalem, and Achitophel was with him.

¹⁶ And when Chusai the Arachite, David's friend, was come to Absalom, he said to him: God save thee, O king, God save thee, O king.

¹⁷ And Absalom said to him, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

¹⁸ And Chusai answered Absalom: Nay: for I will be his, whom the Lord hath chosen, and all this people, and all Israel, and with him will I abide.

¹⁹ Besides this, whom shall I serve? Is it not the king's son? As I have served thy father, so will I serve thee also.

²⁰ And Absalom said to Achitophel: Consult what we are to do.

²¹ And Achitophel said to Absalom: Go in to the concubines of thy father, whom he hath left to keep the house: that when all Israel shall hear that thou hast disgraced thy father, their hands may be strengthened with thee.

²² So they spread a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and he went in to his father's concubines before all Israel.

²³ Now the counsel of Achitophel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man should consult God: so was all the counsel of Achitophel, both when he was with David, and when he was with Absalom.

CHAPTER 17

Achitophel's counsel is defeated by Chusai: who sendeth intelligence to David. Achitophel hangeth himself.

suis: Ecce filius meus, qui egressus est de utero meo, quærit animam meam: quanto magis nunc filius Jemini? Dimittite eum ut maledicat juxta præceptum Domini:

¹² si forte respiciat Dominus afflictionem meam, et reddat mihi Dominus bonum pro maledictione hac hodierna.

¹³ Ambulabat itaque David et socii ejus per viam cum eo. Semei autem per jugum montis ex latere contra illum gradiebatur, maledicens, et mittens lapides adversum eum, terramque spargens.

¹⁴ Venit itaque rex, et universus populus cum eo lassus, et refocillati sunt ibi.

¹⁵ Absalom autem et omnis populus ejus ingressi sunt Jerusalem, sed et Achitophel cum eo.

¹⁶ Cum autem venisset Chusai Arachites amicus David ad Absalom, locutus est ad eum: Salve rex, salve rex.

¹⁷ Ad quem Absalom: Hæc est, inquit, gratia tua ad amicum tuum? quare non ivisti cum amico tuo?

¹⁸ Responditque Chusai ad Absalom: Nequaquam: quia illius ero, quem elegit Dominus, et omnis hic populus, et universus Israël: et cum eo manebo.

¹⁹ Sed ut et hoc inferam, cui ego serviturus sum? nonne filio regis? Sicut parui patri tuo, ita parebo et tibi.

²⁰ Dixit autem Absalom ad Achitophel: Inite consilium quid agere debeamus.

²¹ Et ait Achitophel ad Absalom: Ingredere ad concubinas patris tui, quas dimisit ad custodiendam domum: ut cum audierit omnis Israël quod fœdaveris patrem tuum, roborentur tecum manus eorum.

²² Tetenderunt ergo Absalom tabernaculum in solario, ingressusque est ad concubinas patris sui coram universo Israël.

²³ Consilium autem Achitophel, quod dabat in diebus illis, quasi si quis consuleret Deum: sic erat omne consilium Achitophel, et cum esset cum David, et cum esset cum Absalom.

CAPUT XVII

Consilium Achitophel vincitur a Chusai: qui mitit scientiam ad David. Achitophel suspendit se.

Dixit ergo Achitophel ad Absalom: Eligam mihi duodecim millia viro- rum, et consurgens persequar David hac nocte.

² Et irruens super eum (quippe qui las- sus est, et solutis manibus), percutiam eum: cumque fugerit omnis populus qui cum eo est, percutiam regem desolatam.

³ Et reducam universum populum, quomodo unus homo reverti solet: unum enim virum tu quæris: et omnis populus erit in pace.

⁴ Placuitque sermo ejus Absalom, et cunctis majoribus natu Israël.

⁵ Ait autem Absalom: Vocate Chusai Arachiten, et audiamus quid etiam ipse dicat.

⁶ Cumque venisset Chusai ad Absalom, ait Absalom ad eum: Hujuscemodi ser- monem locutus est Achitophel: facere debemus an non? quod das consilium?

⁷ Et dixit Chusai ad Absalom: Non est bonum consilium quod dedit Achitophel hac vice.

⁸ Et rursum intulit Chusai: Tu nosti patrem tuum, et viros qui cum eo sunt, esse fortissimos et amaro animo, veluti si ursa raptis catulis in saltu sæviat: sed et pater tuus vir bellator est, nec morabitur cum populo.

⁹ Forsitan nunc latitat in foveis, aut in uno, quo voluerit, loco: et cum ceciderit unus qui libet in principio, audiet qui- cumque audierit, et dicet: Facta est plaga in populo qui sequebatur Absalom.

¹⁰ Et fortissimus quisque, cujus cor est quasi leonis, pavore solvetur: scit enim omnis populus Israël fortem esse pa- trem tuum, et robustos omnes qui cum eo sunt.

¹¹ Sed hoc mihi videtur rectum esse consilium: Congregetur ad te univer- sus Israël, a Dan usque Bersabee, quasi arena maris innumerabilis: et tu eris in medio eorum.

¹² Et irruemus super eum in quocum- que loco inventus fuerit, et operiemus eum, sicut cadere solet ros super terram: et non relinquemus de viris qui cum eo sunt, ne unum quidem.

¹³ Quod si urbem aliquam fuerit ingres- sus, circumdabit omnis Israël civitati illi funes, et trahemus eam in torrentem, ut

And Achitophel said to Absalom: I will choose me twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

² And coming upon him (for he is now weary, and weak handed) I will defeat him: and when all the people is put to flight that is with him, I will kill the king who will be left alone.

³ And I will bring back all the people, as if they were but one man: for thou seekest but one man: and all the people shall be in peace.

⁴ And his saying pleased Absalom, and all the ancients of Israel.

⁵ But Absalom said: Call Chusai the Arachite, and let us hear what he also saith.

⁶ And when Chusai was come to Ab- salom, Absalom said to him: Achitophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do it or not? What counsel dost thou give?

⁷ And Chusai said to Absalom: The counsel that Achitophel hath given this time is not good.

⁸ And again Chusai said: Thou knowest thy father, and the men that are with him, that they are very valiant, and bit- ter in their mind, as a bear raging in the wood when her whelps are taken away: and thy father is a warrior, and will not lodge with the people.

⁹ Perhaps he now lieth hid in pits, or in some other place where he liest: and when anyone shall fall at the first, every- one that heareth it shall say: There is a slaughter among the people that fol- lowed Absalom.

¹⁰ And the most valiant man whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall melt for fear: for all the people of Israel know thy father to be a valiant man, and that all who are with him are valiant.

¹¹ But this seemeth to me to be good counsel: Let all Israel be gathered to thee, from Dan to Bersabee, as the sand of the sea which cannot be numbered: and thou shalt be in the midst of them.

¹² And we shall come upon him in what place soever he shall be found: and we shall cover him, as the dew falleth upon the ground, and we shall not leave of the men that are with him, not so much as one.

¹³ And if he shall enter into any city, all Israel shall cast ropes round about that city, and we will draw it into the river, so

that there shall not be found so much as one small stone thereof.

¹⁴ And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said: The counsel of Chusai the Arachite is better than the counsel of Achitophel: and by the will of the Lord the profitable counsel of Achitophel was defeated, that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom.

¹⁵ And Chusai said to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests: Thus and thus did Achitophel counsel Absalom, and the ancients of Israel: and thus and thus did I counsel them.

¹⁶ Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying: Tarry not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but without delay pass over: lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that is with him.

¹⁷ And Jonathan and Achimaas stayed by the fountain Rogel: and there went a maid and told them: and they went forward, to carry the message to king David, for they might not be seen, nor enter into the city.

¹⁸ But a certain boy saw them, and told Absalom: but they making haste went into the house of a certain man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, and they went down into it.

¹⁹ And a woman took, and spread a covering over the mouth of the well, as it were to dry sodden barley and so the thing was not known.

²⁰ And when Absalom's servants were come into the house, they said to the woman: Where is Achimaas and Jonathan? And the woman answered them: They passed on in haste, after they had tasted a little water. But they that sought them, when they found them not, returned into Jerusalem.

²¹ And when they were gone, they came up out of the well, and going on told king David, and said: Arise, and pass quickly over the river: for this manner of counsel has Achitophel given against you.

²² So David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan, until it grew light, and not one of them was left that was not gone over the river.

²³ But Achitophel seeing that his counsel was not followed, saddled his ass, and arose and went home to his house

non reperiatur ne calculus quidem ex ea.

¹⁴ Dixitque Absalom, et omnes viri Israël: Melius est consilium Chusai Arachitæ, consilio Achitophel: Domini autem nutu dissipatum est consilium Achitophel utile, ut induceret Dominus super Absalom malum.

¹⁵ Et ait Chusai Sadoc et Abiathar sacerdotibus: Hoc et hoc modo consilium dedit Achitophel Absalom et senioribus Israël: et ego tale et tale dedi consilium.

¹⁶ Nunc ergo mittite cito, et nuntiate David, dicentes: Ne moreris nocte hac in campestribus deserti, sed absque dilatione transgredere: ne forte absorbeatur rex, et omnis populus qui cum eo est.

¹⁷ Jonathas autem et Achimaas stabant juxta fontem Rogel: abiit ancilla et nuntiavit eis, et illi profecti sunt, ut referrent ad regem David nuntium: non enim poterant videri, aut introire civitatem.

¹⁸ Vidit autem eos quidam puer, et indicavit Absalom: illi vero concito gradu ingressi sunt domum cujusdam viri in Bahurim, qui habebat puteum in vestibulo suo, et descenderunt in eum.

¹⁹ Tulit autem mulier, et expandit velamen super os putei, quasi siccans pituitas: et sic latuit res.

²⁰ Cumque venissent servi Absalom in domum, ad mulierem dixerunt: Ubi est Achimaas et Jonathas? Et respondit eis mulier: Transierunt festinanter, gustata paululum aqua. At hi qui quærebant, cum non reperissent, reversi sunt in Jerusalem.

²¹ Cumque abiissent, ascenderunt illi de puteo, et pergentes nuntiaverunt regi David, et dixerunt: Surgite, et transite cito fluvium: quoniam hujuscemodi dedit consilium contra vos Achitophel.

²² Surrexit ergo David, et omnis populus qui cum eo erat, et transierunt Jordanem, donec dilucesceret: et ne unus quidem residuus fuit, qui non transisset fluvium.

²³ Porro Achitophel videns quod non fuisset factum consilium suum, stravit asinum suum, surrexitque, et abiit in

domum suam et in civitatem suam: et disposita domo sua, suspendio interiit, et sepultus est in sepulchro patris sui.

²⁴ David autem venit in castra, et Absalom transivit Jordanem, ipse et omnes viri Israël cum eo.

²⁵ Amasam vero constituit Absalom pro Joab super exercitum: Amasa autem erat filius viri qui vocabatur Jetra de Jezraëli, qui ingressus est ad Abigail filiam Naas, sororem Sarviæ, quæ fuit mater Joab.

²⁶ Et castrametatus est Israël cum Absalom in terra Galaad.

²⁷ Cumque venisset David in castra, Sobi filius Naas de Rabbath filiorum Ammon, et Machir filius Ammihel de Lodabar, et Berzellai Galaadites de Rogelim,

²⁸ obtulerunt ei stratoria, et tapetia, et vasa fictilia, frumentum, et hordeum, et farinam, et polentam, et fabam, et lentem, et frixum cicer,

²⁹ et mel, et butyrum, oves, et pingues vitulos, dederuntque David, et populo qui cum eo erat, ad vescendum: suspicati enim sunt populum fame et siti fatigari in deserto.

CAPUT XVIII

*Vincitur interficiturque Absalom a Joab.
David luget eum.*

Igitur considerato David populo suo, constituit super eos tribunos et centuriones,

² et dedit populi tertiam partem sub manu Joab, et tertiam partem sub manu Abisai filii Sarviæ fratris Joab, et tertiam partem sub manu Ethai, qui erat de Geth. Dixitque rex ad populum: Egrediar et ego vobiscum.

³ Et respondit populus: Non exibis: sive enim fugerimus, non magnopere ad eos de nobis pertinebit: sive media pars ceciderit e nobis, non satis curabunt, quia tu unus pro decem millibus computaris: melius est igitur ut sis nobis in urbe præsidio.

⁴ Ad quos rex ait: Quod vobis videtur rectum, hoc faciam. Stetit ergo rex juxta portam: egrediebaturque populus per turmas suas centeni et milleni.

⁵ Et præcepit rex Joab, et Abisai, et

and to his city, and putting his house in order, hanged himself, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

²⁴ But David came to the camp, and Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

²⁵ Now Absalom appointed Amasa in Joab's stead over the army: and Amasa was the son of a man who was called Jethra of Jezrael, who went in to Abigail the daughter of Naas, the sister of Sarvia who was the mother of Joab.

²⁶ And Israel camped with Absalom in the land of Galaad.

²⁷ And when David was come to the camp, Sobi the son of Naas of Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammihel of Lodabar and Berzellai the Galaadite of Rogelim,

²⁸ Brought him beds, and tapestry, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched corn, and beans, and lentils, and fried pulse,

²⁹ And honey, and butter, and sheep, and fat calves, and they gave to David and the people that were with him, to eat: for they suspected that the people were faint with hunger and thirst in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18

*Absalom is defeated, and slain by Joab.
David mourneth for him.*

And David, having reviewed his people, appointed over them captains of thousands and of hundreds,

² And sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abisai the son of Sarvia Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ethai, who was of Geth: and the king said to the people: I also will go forth with you.

³ And the people answered: Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not much mind us: or if half of us should fall, they will not greatly care: for thou alone art accounted for ten thousand: it is better therefore that thou shouldst be in the city to succor us.

⁴ And the king said to them: What seemeth good to you, that will I do. And the king stood by the gate: and all the people went forth by their troops, by hundreds and by thousands.

⁵ And the king commanded Joab, and

Abisai, and Ethai, saying: Save me the boy Absalom. And all the people heard the king giving charge to all the princes concerning Absalom.

⁶ So the people went out into the field against Israel, and the battle was fought in the forest of Ephraim.

⁷ And the people of Israel were defeated there by David's army, and a great slaughter was made that day of twenty thousand men.

⁸ And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the country, and there were many more of the people whom the forest consumed, than whom the sword devoured that day.

⁹ And it happened that Absalom met the servants of David, riding on a mule: and as the mule went under a thick and large oak, his head stuck in the oak: and while he hung between the heaven and the earth, the mule on which he rode passed on.

¹⁰ And one saw this and told Joab, saying: I saw Absalom hanging upon an oak.

¹¹ And Joab said to the man that told him: If thou sawest him, why didst thou not stab him to the ground, and I would have given thee ten sicles of silver, and a belt?

¹² And he said to Joab: If thou wouldst have paid down in my hands a thousand pieces of silver, I would not lay my hands upon the king's son for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abisai, and Ethai, saying: Save me the boy Absalom.

¹³ Yea and if I should have acted boldly against my own life, this could not have been hid from the king, and wouldst thou have stood by me?

¹⁴ And Joab said: Not as thou wilt, but I will set upon him in thy sight. So he took three lances in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom: and whilst he yet panted for life, sticking on the oak,

¹⁵ Ten young men, armor bearers of Joab, ran up, and striking him slew him.

¹⁶ And Joab sounded the trumpet, and kept back the people from pursuing after Israel in their flight, being willing to spare the multitude.

¹⁷ And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the forest, and they laid an exceeding great heap of stones upon him: but all Israel fled to their own dwellings.

Ethai, dicens: Servate mihi puerum Absalom. Et omnis populus audiebat præcipientem regem cunctis principibus pro Absalom.

⁶ Itaque egressus est populus in campum contra Israël, et factum est prælium in saltu Ephraim.

⁷ Et cæsus est ibi populus Israël ab exercitu David, factaque est plaga magna in die illa, viginti millium.

⁸ Fuit autem ibi prælium dispersum super faciem omnis terræ, et multo plures erant quos saltus consumpserat de populo, quam hi quos voraverat gladius in die illa.

⁹ Accidit autem ut occurreret Absalom servis David, sedens mulo: cumque ingressus fuisset mulus subter condensam quercum et magnam, adhæsit caput ejus quercui: et illo suspenso inter cælum et terram, mulus cui insederat, pertransivit.

¹⁰ Vidit autem hoc quispiam, et nuntiavit Joab, dicens: Vidi Absalom pendere de quercu.

¹¹ Et ait Joab viro qui nuntiaverat ei: Si vidisti, quare non confodisti eum cum terra, et ego dedissem tibi decem argenti siclos, et unum balteum?

¹² Qui dixit ad Joab: Si appenderes in manibus meis mille argenteos, nequaquam mitterem manum meam in filium regis: audientibus enim nobis præcepit rex tibi, et Abisai, et Ethai, dicens: Custodite mihi puerum Absalom.

¹³ Sed etsi, fecissem contra animam meam audacter, nequaquam hoc regem latere potuisset, et tu stares ex adverso?

¹⁴ Et ait Joab: Non sicut tu vis, sed aggrediar eum coram te. Tulit ergo tres lanceas in manu sua, et infixit eas in corde Absalom: cumque adhuc palpitaret hærens in quercu,

¹⁵ cucurrerunt decem juvenes armigeri Joab, et percutientes interfecerunt eum.

¹⁶ Cecinit autem Joab buccina, et retinuit populum, ne persequeretur fugientem Israël, volens parcere multitudini.

¹⁷ Et tulerunt Absalom, et projecerunt eum in saltu, in foveam grandem, et comportaverunt super eum acervum lapidum magnum nimis: omnis autem Israël fugit in tabernacula sua.

¹⁸ Porro Absalom erexerat sibi, cum adhuc viveret, titulum qui est in Valle regis: dixerat enim: Non habeo filium, et hoc erit monumentum nominis mei. Vocavitque titulum nomine suo, et appellatur Manus Absalom, usque ad hanc diem.

¹⁹ Achimaas autem filius Sadoc, ait: Curram, et nuntiabo regi, quia iudicium fecerit ei Dominus de manu inimicorum ejus.

²⁰ Ad quem Joab dixit: Non eris nuntius in hac die, sed nuntiabis in alia: hodie nolo te nuntiare: filius enim regis est mortuus.

²¹ Et ait Joab Chusi: Vade, et nuntia regi quæ vidisti. Adoravit Chusi Joab, et currit.

²² Rursus autem Achimaas filius Sadoc dixit ad Joab: Quid impedit si etiam ego curram post Chusi? Dixitque ei Joab: Quid vis currere, fili mi? non eris boni nuntii bajulus.

²³ Qui respondit: Quid enim si cucurre-ro? Et ait ei: Curre. Currens ergo Achimaas per viam compendii, transivit Chusi.

²⁴ David autem sedebat inter duas portas: speculator vero, qui erat in fastigio portæ super murum, elevans oculos, vidit hominem currentem solum.

²⁵ Et exclamans indicavit regi: dixitque rex: Si solus est, bonus est nuntius in ore ejus. Properante autem illo, et accedente propius,

²⁶ vidit speculator hominem alterum currentem, et vociferans in culmine, ait: Apparet mihi alter homo currens solus. Dixitque rex: Et iste bonus est nuntius.

²⁷ Speculator autem: Contemplor, ait, cursum prioris, quasi cursum Achimaas filii Sadoc. Et ait rex: Vir bonus est, et nuntium portans bonum venit.

²⁸ Clamans autem Achimaas, dixit ad regem: Salve rex. Et adorans regem coram eo pronus in terram, ait: Benedictus Dominus Deus tuus, qui conclusit homines qui levaverunt manus suas contra dominum meum regem.

²⁹ Et ait rex: Estne pax puero Absalom? Dixitque Achimaas: Vidi tumultum magnum, cum mitteret Joab servus tuus, o rex, me servum tuum: nescio

¹⁸ Now Absalom had reared up for himself, in his lifetime, a pillar, which is in the king's valley: for he said: I have no son, and this shall be the monument of my name. And he called the pillar by his own name, and it is called the hand of Absalom, to this day.

¹⁹ And Achimaas the son of Sadoc said: I will run and tell the king, that the Lord hath done judgment for him from the hand of his enemies.

²⁰ And Joab said to him: Thou shalt not be the messenger this day, but shalt bear tidings another day: this day I will not have thee bear tidings, because the king's son is dead.

²¹ And Joab said to Chusai: Go, and tell the king what thou hast seen. Chusai bowed down to Joab, and ran.

²² Then Achimaas the son of Sadoc said to Joab again: Why might not I also run after Chusai? And Joab said to him: Why wilt thou run, my son? thou wilt not be the bearer of good tidings.

²³ He answered: But what if I run? And he said to him: Run. Then Achimaas running by a nearer way passed Chusai.

²⁴ And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman that was on the top of the gate upon the wall, lifting up his eyes, saw a man running alone.

²⁵ And crying out he told the king: and the king said: If he be alone, there are good tidings in his mouth. And as he was coming apace, and drawing nearer,

²⁶ The watchman saw another man running, and crying aloud from above, he said: I see another man running alone. And the king said: He also is a good messenger.

²⁷ And the watchman said: The running of the foremost seemeth to me like the running of Achimaas the son of Sadoc. And the king said: He is a good man: and cometh with good news.

²⁸ And Achimaas crying out, said to the king: God save thee, O king. And falling down before the king with his face to the ground, he said: Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath shut up the men that have lifted up their hands against the lord my king.

²⁹ And the king said: Is the young man Absalom safe? And Achimaas said: I saw a great tumult, O king, when thy servant Joab sent me thy servant: I know

nothing else.

³⁰ And the king said to him: Pass, and stand here.

³¹ And when he had passed, and stood still, Chusai appeared and coming up he said: I bring good tidings, my lord, the king, for the Lord hath judged for thee this day from the hand of all that have risen up against thee.

³² And the king said to Chusai: Is the young man Absalom safe? And Chusai answering him, said: Let the enemies of my lord, the king, and all that rise against him unto evil, be as the young man is.

³³ The king therefore being much moved, went up to the high chamber over the gate, and wept. And as he went he spoke in this manner: My son Absalom, Absalom my son: would to God that I might die for thee, Absalom my son, my son Absalom.

CHAPTER 19

David, at the remonstrances of Joab, ceaseth his mourning. He is invited back and met by Semei and Miphiboseth: a strife between the men of Juda and the men of Israel.

And it was told Joab, that the king wept and mourned for his son:

² And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day: The king grieveth for his son.

³ And the people shunned the going into the city that day as a people would do that hath turned their backs, and fled away from the battle.

⁴ And the king covered his head, and cried with a loud voice: O my son Absalom, O Absalom my son, O my son.

⁵ Then Joab going into the house to the king, said: Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, that have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

⁶ Thou lovest them that hate thee, and thou hatest them that love thee: and thou hast shown this day that thou carest not for thy nobles, nor for thy servants: and I now plainly perceive that if Absalom had lived, and all we had been slain, then it would have pleased thee.

aliud.

³⁰ Ad quem rex: Transi, ait, et sta hic. Cumque ille transisset, et staret,

³¹ apparuit Chusi: et veniens ait: Bonum apporto nuntium, domine mi rex: judicavit enim pro te Dominus hodie de manu omnium qui surrexerunt contra te.

³² Dixit autem rex ad Chusi: Estne pax puero Absalom? Cui respondens Chusi: Fiant, inquit, sicut puer, inimici domini mei regis, et universi qui consurgunt adversus eum in malum.

³³ Contristatus itaque rex, ascendit cœnaculum portæ, et flevit. Et sic loquebatur, vadens: Fili mi Absalom, Absalom fili mi: quis mihi tribuat ut ego moriar pro te, Absalom fili mi, fili mi Absalom?

CAPUT XIX

David ad adclamationes Joab, desit luctum suum. Revocatur et a Semei et Miphiboseth convenitur: concertatio inter homines Judæ et homines Israel.

Nuntiatum est autem Joab quod rex fletet et lugeret filium suum:

² et versa est victoria in luctum in die illa omni populo: audivit enim populus in die illa dici: Dolet rex super filio suo.

³ Et declinavit populus in die illa ingredi civitatem, quomodo declinare solet populus versus et fugiens de prælio.

⁴ Porro rex operuit caput suum, et clamabat voce magna: Fili mi Absalom, Absalom fili mi, fili mi.

⁵ Ingressus ergo Joab ad regem in domum, dixit: Confudisti hodie vultus omnium servorum tuorum, qui salvam fecerunt animam tuam, et animam filiorum tuorum, et filiarum tuarum, et animam uxorum tuarum, et animam concubinarum tuarum.

⁶ Diligis odientes te, et odio habes diligentes te: et ostendisti hodie quia non curas de ducibus tuis, et de servis tuis: et vere cognovi modo, quia si Absalom viveret, et omnes nos occubuissemus, tunc placeret tibi.

⁷ Nunc igitur surge, et procede, et alloquens satisfac servis tuis: juro enim tibi per Dominum quod si non exieris, ne unus quidem remansurus sit tecum nocte hac: et pejus erit hoc tibi, quam omnia mala quæ venerunt super te ab adolescentia tua usque in præsens.

⁸ Surrexit ergo rex et sedit in porta: et omni populo nuntiatum est quod rex sederet in porta: venitque universa multitudo coram rege, Israël autem fugit in tabernacula sua.

⁹ Omnis quoque populus certabat in cunctis tribubus Israël, dicens: Rex liberavit nos de manu inimicorum nostrorum; ipse salvavit nos de manu Philistinorum: et nunc fugit de terra propter Absalom.

¹⁰ Absalom autem, quem unximus super nos, mortuus est in bello: usquequo siletis, et non reducitis regem?

¹¹ Rex vero David misit ad Sadoc et Abiathar sacerdotes, dicens: Loquimini ad majores natu Juda, dicentes: Cur venitis novissimi ad reducendum regem in domum suam? (Sermo autem omnis Israël pervenerat ad regem in domo ejus.)

¹² Fratres mei vos, os meum, et caro mea vos, quare novissimi reducitis regem?

¹³ Et Amasæ dicite: Nonne os meum, et caro mea es? Hæc faciat mihi Deus, et hæc addat, si non magister militiæ fueris coram me omni tempore pro Joab.

¹⁴ Et inclinavit cor omnium virorum Juda, quasi viri unius: miseruntque ad regem, dicentes: Revertere tu, et omnes servi tui.

¹⁵ Et reversus est rex et venit usque ad Jordanem, et omnis Juda venit usque in Galgalam ut occurreret regi, et traduceret eum Jordanem.

¹⁶ Festinavit autem Semei filius Gera filii Jemini de Bahurim, et descendit cum viris Juda in occursum regis David,

¹⁷ cum mille viris de Benjamin, et Siba puer de domo Saul: et quindecim filii ejus, ac viginti servi erant cum eo: et irumpentes Jordanem, ante regem

¹⁸ transierunt vada, ut traducerent domum regis, et facerent juxta jussionem ejus: Semei autem filius Gera prostratus

⁷ Now therefore arise, and go out, and speak to the satisfaction of thy servants: for I swear to thee by the Lord, that if thou wilt not go forth, there will not tarry with thee so much as one this night: and that will be worse to thee, than all the evils that have befallen thee from thy youth until now.

⁸ Then the king arose and sat in the gate: and it was told to all the people that the king sat in the gate: and all the people came before the king, but Israel fled to their own dwellings.

⁹ And all the people were at strife in all the tribes of Israel, saying: The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

¹⁰ But Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in the battle: how long are you silent, and bring not back the king?

¹¹ And king David sent to Sadoc, and Abiathar the priests, saying: Speak to the ancients of Juda, saying: Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? (For the talk of all Israel was come to the king in his house.)

¹² You are my brethren, you are my bone, and my flesh, why are you the last to bring back the king?

¹³ And say ye to Amasa: Art not thou my bone, and my flesh? So do God to me and add more, if thou be not the chief captain of the army before me always in the place of Joab.

¹⁴ And he inclined the heart of all the men of Juda, as it were of one man: and they sent to the king, saying: Return thou, and all thy servants.

¹⁵ And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan, and all Juda came as far as Galgal to meet the king, and to bring him over the Jordan.

¹⁶ And Semei the son of Gera the son of Jemini of Bahurim, made haste and went down with the men of Juda to meet king David,

¹⁷ With a thousand men of Benjamin, and Siba the servant of the house of Saul: and his fifteen sons, and twenty servants were with him: and going over the Jordan,

¹⁸ They passed the fords before the king, that they might help over the king's household, and do according to

his commandment. And Semei the son of Gera falling down before the king, when he was come over the Jordan,

¹⁹ Said to him: Impute not to me, my lord, the iniquity, nor remember the injuries of thy servant on the day that thou, my lord, the king, wentest out of Jerusalem, nor lay it up in thy heart, O king.

²⁰ For I thy servant acknowledge my sin: and therefore I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph, and am come down to meet my lord the king.

²¹ But Abisai the son of Sarvia answering, said: Shall Semei for these words not be put to death, because he cursed the Lord's anointed?

²² And David said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Sarvia? Why are you a satan this day to me? Shall there any man be killed this day in Israel? Do not I know that this day I am made king over Israel?

²³ And the king said to Semei: Thou shalt not die. And he swore unto him.

²⁴ And Miphiboseth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and he had neither washed his feet, nor trimmed his beard: nor washed his garments from the day that the king went out, until the day of his return in pace.

²⁵ And when he met the king at Jerusalem, the king said to him: Why camest thou not with me, Miphiboseth?

²⁶ And he answering, said: My lord, O king, my servant despised me: for I thy servant spoke to him to saddle me an ass, that I might get on and go with the king: for I thy servant am lame.

²⁷ Moreover he hath also accused me thy servant to thee, my lord the king: but thou my lord the king art as an angel of God, do what pleaseth thee.

²⁸ For all of my father's house were no better than worthy of death before my lord the king; and thou hast set me thy servant among the guests of thy table: What just complaint therefore have I? Or what right to cry any more to the king?

²⁹ Then the king said to him: Why speakest thou any more? What I have said is determined: thou and Siba divide the possessions.

³⁰ And Miphiboseth answered the king: Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is returned peaceably

coram rege, cum jam transisset Jordanem,

¹⁹ dixit ad eum: Ne reputes mihi, domine mi, iniquitatem, neque memineris injuriarum servi tui in die qua egressus es, domine mi rex, de Jerusalem, neque ponas, rex, in corde tuo.

²⁰ Agnosco enim servus tuus peccatum meum: et idcirco hodie primus veni de omni domo Joseph, descendique in occursum domini mei regis.

²¹ Respondens vero Abisai filius Sarviæ, dixit: Numquid pro his verbis non occidetur Semei, quia maledixit christo Domini?

²² Et ait David: Quid mihi et vobis, filii Sarviæ? Cur efficimini mihi hodie in satan? Ergone hodie interficitur vir in Israël? An ignoro hodie me factum regem super Israël?

²³ Et ait rex Semei: Non morieris. Juravitque ei.

²⁴ Miphiboseth quoque filius Saul descendit in occursum regis, illotis pedibus et intonsa barba: vestesque suas non laverat a die qua egressus fuerat rex, usque ad diem reversionis ejus in pace.

²⁵ Cumque Jerusalem occurrisset regi, dixit ei rex: Quare non venisti mecum, Miphiboseth?

²⁶ Et respondens ait: Domine mi rex, servus meus contempsit me: dixique ei ego famulus tuus ut sterneret mihi asinum, et ascendens abirem cum rege: claudus enim sum servus tuus.

²⁷ Insuper et accusavit me servum tuum ad te dominum meum regem: tu autem domine mi rex sicut angelus Dei es, fac quod placitum est tibi.

²⁸ Neque enim fuit dominus patris mei, nisi morti obnoxia domino meo regi: tu autem posuisti me servum tuum inter convivas mensæ tuæ: quid ergo habeo justæ querelæ? aut quid possum ultra vociferari ad regem?

²⁹ Ait ergo ei rex: Quid ultra loqueris? fixum est quod locutus sum: tu et Siba dividite possessiones.

³⁰ Responditque Miphiboseth regi: Etiam cuncta accipiat, postquam reversus est dominus meus rex pacifice in do-

mum suam.

³¹ Berzellai quoque Galaadites, descendens de Rogelim, traduxit regem Jordanem, paratus etiam ultra fluvium prosequi eum.

³² Erat autem Berzellai Galaadites senex valde, id est, octogenarius, et ipse præbuit alimenta regi cum moraretur in castris: fuit quippe vir dives nimis.

³³ Dixit itaque rex ad Berzellai: Veni mecum, ut requiescas securus mecum in Jerusalem.

³⁴ Et ait Berzellai ad regem: Quot sunt dies annorum vitæ meæ, ut ascendam cum rege in Jerusalem?

³⁵ Octogenarius sum hodie: numquid videntur sensus mei ad discernendum suave aut amarum? aut delectare potest servum tuum cibus et potus? vel audire possum ultra vocem cantorum atque cantatricum? quare servus tuus sit oneri domino meo regi?

³⁶ Paululum procedam famulus tuus ab Jordane tecum: non indigeo hac vicissitudine,

³⁷ sed obscuro ut revertar servus tuus, et moriar in civitate mea, et sepeliar juxta sepulchrum patris mei et matris meæ. Est autem servus tuus Chamaam, ipse vadat tecum, domine mi rex, et fac ei quidquid tibi bonum videtur.

³⁸ Dixit itaque ei rex: Mecum transeat Chamaam, et ego faciam ei quidquid tibi placuerit, et omne quod petieris a me, impetrabis.

³⁹ Cumque transisset universus populus et rex Jordanem, osculatus est rex Berzellai, et benedixit ei: et ille reversus est in locum suum.

⁴⁰ Transivit ergo rex in Galgalam, et Chamaam cum eo. Omnis autem populus Juda traduxerat regem, et media tantum pars adfuerat de populo Israël.

⁴¹ Itaque omnes viri Israël concurrentes ad regem dixerunt ei: Quare te furati sunt fratres nostri viri Juda, et traduxerunt regem et domum ejus Jordanem, omnesque viros David cum eo?

⁴² Et respondit omnis vir Juda ad viros Israël: Quia mihi propior est rex: cur irasceris super hac re? numquid comed-

into his house.

³¹ Berzellai also the Galaadite coming down from Rogelim, brought the king over the Jordan, being ready also to wait on him beyond the river.

³² Now Berzellai the Galaadite was of a great age, that is to say, fourscore years old, and he provided the king with sustenance when he abode in the camp: for he was a man exceeding rich.

³³ And the king said to Berzellai: Come with me that thou mayest rest secure with me in Jerusalem.

³⁴ And Berzellai said to the king: How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?

³⁵ I am this day fourscore years old, are my senses quick to discern sweet and bitter? Or can meat or drink delight thy servant? Or can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? Why should thy servant be a burden to my lord, the king?

³⁶ I thy servant will go on a little way from the Jordan with thee: I need not this recompense.

³⁷ But I beseech thee let thy servant return, and die in my own city, and be buried by the sepulcher of my father, and of my mother. But there is thy servant Chamaam, let him go with thee, my lord, the king, and do to him whatsoever seemeth good to thee.

³⁸ Then the king said to him: Let Chamaam go over with me, and I will do for him whatsoever shall please thee, and all that thou shalt ask of me, thou shalt obtain.

³⁹ And when all the people and the king had passed over the Jordan, the king kissed Berzellai, and blessed him: and he returned to his own place.

⁴⁰ So the king went on to Galgal, and Chamaam with him. Now all the people of Juda had brought the king over, and only half of the people of Israel were there.

⁴¹ Therefore all the men of Israel running together to the king, said to him: Why have our brethren the men of Juda stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him?

⁴² And all the men of Juda answered the men of Israel: Because the king is nearer to me: why art thou angry for

this matter? Have we eaten anything of the king's, or have any gifts been given us?

⁴⁵ And the men of Israel answered the men of Juda, and said: I have ten parts in the king more than thou, and David belongeth to me more than to thee: why hast thou done me a wrong, and why was it not told me first, that I might bring back my king? And the men of Juda answered more harshly than the men of Israel.

CHAPTER 20

Seba's rebellion. Amasa is slain by Joab. Abela is besieged, but upon the citizens casting over the wall the head of Seba, Joab departeth with all his army.

And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Seba, the son of Bochri, a man of Jemini: and he sounded the trumpet, and said: We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Isai: return to thy dwellings, O Israel.

² And all Israel departed from David, and followed Seba the son of Bochri: but the men of Juda stuck to their king from the Jordan unto Jerusalem.

³ And when the king was come into his house at Jerusalem, he took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them inward, allowing them provisions: and he went not in unto them, but they were shut up unto the day of their death living in widowhood.

⁴ And the king said to Amasa: Assemble to me all the men of Juda against the third day, and be thou here present.

⁵ So Amasa went to assemble the men of Juda, but he tarried beyond the set time which the king had appointed him.

⁶ And David said to Abisai: Now will Seba the son of Bochri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou therefore the servants of thy lord, and pursue after him, lest he find fenced cities, and escape us.

⁷ So Joab's men went out with him, and the Cerethi and the Phelethi: and all the valiant men went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Seba the son of Bochri.

⁸ And when they were at the great stone which is in Gabaon, Amasa coming met them. And Joab had on a close

imus aliquid ex rege, aut munera nobis data sunt?

⁴⁵ Et respondit vir Israëli ad viros Juda, et ait: Decem partibus major ego sum apud regem, magisque ad me pertinet David quam ad te: cur fecisti mihi injuriam, et non mihi nuntiatum est priori, ut reducerem regem meum? Durius autem responderunt viri Juda viris Israëli.

CAPUT XX

Seditio Sebae. Amasa caeditur a Joab. Abela oppugnatur, sed cum civitates super muro caputem Sebae jacet, abijt Joab cum exercitum totum suum.

Accidit quoque ut ibi esset vir Belial, nomine Seba, filius Bochri, vir Jemineus: et cecinit buccina, et ait: Non est nobis pars in David, neque hæreditas in filio Isai: revertere in tabernacula tua, Israëli.

² Et separatus est omnis Israëli a David, secutusque est Seba filium Bochri: viri autem Juda adhæserunt regi suo a Jordane usque Jerusalem.

³ Cumque venisset rex in domum suam in Jerusalem, tulit decem mulieres concubinas, quas dereliquerat ad custodiendam domum, et tradidit eas in custodiam, alimenta eis præbens: et non est ingressus ad eas, sed erant clausæ usque in diem mortis suæ in viduitate viventes.

⁴ Dixit autem rex Amasæ: Convoca mihi omnes viros Juda in diem tertium, et tu adesto præsens.

⁵ Abijt ergo Amasa ut convocaret Judam, et moratus est extra placitum quod ei constituerat rex.

⁶ Ait autem David ad Abisai: Nunc magis afflicturus est nos Seba filius Bochri quam Absalom: tolle igitur servos domini tui, et persequere eum, ne forte inveniatur civitates munitas, et effugiat nos.

⁷ Egressi sunt ergo cum eo viri Joab, Cerethi quoque et Phelethi: et omnes robusti exierunt de Jerusalem ad persequendum Seba filium Bochri.

⁸ Cumque illi essent juxta lapidem grandem qui est in Gabaon, Amasa veniens occurrit eis. Porro Joab vestitus

erat tunica stricta ad mensuram habitus sui, et desuper accinctus gladio dependente usque ad ilia, in vagina, qui fabricatus levi motu egredi poterat, et percutere.

⁹ Dixit itaque Joab ad Amasam: Salve mi frater. Et tenuit manu dextera mentum Amasæ, quasi osculans eum.

¹⁰ Porro Amasa non observavit gladium, quem habebat Joab, qui percussit eum in latere, et effudit intestina ejus in terram, nec secundum vulnus apposuit, et mortuus est. Joab autem, et Abisai frater ejus, persecuti sunt Seba filium Bochri.

¹¹ Interea quidam viri, cum stetissent juxta cadaver Amasæ, de sociis Joab, dixerunt: Ecce qui esse voluit pro Joab comes David.

¹² Amasa autem conspersus sanguine, jacebat in media via. Vidit hoc quidam vir quod subsisteret omnis populus ad videndum eum, et amovit Amasam de via in agrum, operuitque eum vestimento, ne subsisterent transeuntes propter eum.

¹³ Amoto ergo illo de via, transibat omnis vir sequens Joab ad persequendum Seba filium Bochri.

¹⁴ Porro ille transierat per omnes tribus Israël in Abelam et Bethmaacha: omnesque viri electi congregati fuerant ad eum.

¹⁵ Venerunt itaque, et oppugnabant eum in Abela et in Bethmaacha, et circumdederunt munitionibus civitatem, et obsessa est urbs: omnis autem turba quæ erat cum Joab, moliebatur destruere muros.

¹⁶ Et exclamavit mulier sapiens de civitate: Audite, audite: dicite Joab: Appropinqua huc, et loquar tecum.

¹⁷ Qui cum accessisset ad eam, ait illi: Tu es Joab? Et ille respondit: Ego. Ad quem sic locuta est: Audi sermones ancillæ tuæ. Qui respondit: Audio.

¹⁸ Rursumque illa: Sermo, inquit, dicebatur in veteri proverbio: Qui interrogant, interrogant in Abela: et sic perficiebant.

¹⁹ Nonne ego sum quæ respondeo veritatem in Israël, et tu quæris subvertere

coat of equal length with his habit, and over it was girded with a sword hanging down to his flank, in a scabbard, made in such manner as to come out with the least motion and strike.

⁹ And Joab said to Amasa: God save thee, my brother. And he took Amasa by the chin with his right hand to kiss him.

¹⁰ But Amasa did not take notice of the sword, which Joab had, and he struck him in the side, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and gave him not a second wound, and he died. And Joab, and Abisai his brother pursued after Seba the son of Bochri.

¹¹ In the mean time some men of Joab's company stopping at the dead body of Amasa, said: Behold he that would have been in Joab's stead the companion of David.

¹² And Amasa imbrued with blood, lay in the midst of the way. A certain man saw this that all the people stood still to look upon him, so he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and covered him with a garment, that they who passed might not stop on his account.

¹³ And when he was removed out of the way, all the people went on following Joab to pursue after Seba the son of Bochri.

¹⁴ Now he had passed through all the tribes of Israel unto Abela and Bethmaacha: and all the chosen men were gathered together unto him.

¹⁵ And they came, and besieged him in Abela, and in Bethmaacha, and they cast up works round the city, and the city was besieged: and all the people that were with Joab, labored to throw down the walls.

¹⁶ And a wise woman cried out from the city: Hear, hear, and say to Joab: Come near hither, and I will speak with thee.

¹⁷ And when he was come near to her, she said to him: Art thou Joab? And he answered: I am. And she spoke thus to him: Hear the words of thy handmaid. He answered: I do hear.

¹⁸ And she again said: A saying was used in the old proverb: They that inquire, let them inquire in Abela: and so they made an end.

¹⁹ Am not I she that answer truth in Israel, and thou seekest to destroy the city,

and to overthrow a mother in Israel? Why wilt thou throw down the inheritance of the Lord?

²⁰ And Joab answering said: God forbid, God forbid that I should, I do not throw down, nor destroy.

²¹ The matter is not so, but a man of mount Ephraim, Seba the son of Bochri by name, hath lifted up his hand against king David: deliver him only, and we will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab: Behold his head shall be thrown to thee from the wall.

²² So she went to all the people, and spoke to them wisely: and they cut off the head of Seba the son of Bochri, and cast it out to Joab. And he sounded the trumpet, and they departed from the city, everyone to their home: and Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³ So Joab was over all the army of Israel: and Banaias the son of Joiada was over the Cerethites and Phelethites,

²⁴ But Aduram over the tributates: and Josaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder.

²⁵ And Siva was scribe: and Sadoc and Abiathar, priests.

²⁶ And Ira the Jairite was the priest of David.

CHAPTER 21

A famine of three years, for the sin of Saul against the Gabaonites, at whose desire seven of Saul's race are crucified. War again with the Philistines.

And there was a famine in the days of David for three years successively: and David consulted the oracle of the Lord. And the Lord said: It is for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gabaonites.

² Then the king, calling for the Gabaonites, said to them (Now the Gabaonites were not of the children of Israel, but the remains of the Amorrhites: and the children of Israel had sworn to them, and Saul sought to slay them out of zeal, as it were for the children of Israel and Juda):

³ David therefore said to the Gabaonites: What shall I do for you? And what shall be the atonement for you, that you may bless the inheritance of the Lord?

⁴ And the Gabaonites said to him: We

civitatem et evertere matrem in Israëli? quare præcipitas hæreditatem Domini?

²⁰ Respondensque Joab, ait: Absit, absit hoc a me: non præcipito, neque demolior.

²¹ Non sic se habet res, sed homo de monte Ephraim, Seba filius Bochri cognomine, levavit manum suam contra regem David: tradite illum solum, et recedemus a civitate. Et ait mulier ad Joab: Ecce caput ejus mittetur ad te per murum.

²² Ingressa est ergo ad omnem populum, et locuta est eis sapienter: qui abscissum caput Seba filii Bochri projecerunt ad Joab. Et ille cecinit tuba, et recesserunt ab urbe, unusquisque in tabernacula sua: Joab autem reversus est Jerusalem ad regem.

²³ Fuit ergo Joab super omnem exercitum Israëli: Banaias autem filius Joiadæ super Cerethæos et Phelethæos,

²⁴ Aduram vero super tributa: porro Josaphat filius Ahilud, a commentariis:

²⁵ Siva autem, scriba: Sadoc vero et Abiathar, sacerdotes.

²⁶ Ira autem Jairites erat sacerdos David.

CAPUT XXI

Fames trium anni, propter peccatum Saulis contra Gabaonitas, ad voluntas earum septem gentis Saulis crucifiguntur: Bellum iterum contra Philistheos.

Facta est quoque fames in diebus David tribus annis jugiter: et consulit David oraculum Domini. Dixitque Dominus: Propter Saul, et domum ejus sanguinum, quia occidit Gabaonitas.

² Vocatis ergo Gabaonitis rex, dixit ad eos (porro Gabaonitæ non erant de filiis Israëli, sed reliquæ Amorrhæorum: filii quippe Israëli juraverant eis, et voluit Saul percutere eos zelo, quasi pro filiis Israëli et Juda):

³ dixit ergo David ad Gabaonitas: Quid faciam vobis? et quod erit vestri placulum, ut benedicatis hæreditati Domini?

⁴ Dixeruntque ei Gabaonitæ: Non est

nobis super argento et auro quæstio, sed contra Saul, et contra domum ejus: neque volumus ut interficiatur homo de Israël. Ad quos rex ait: Quid ergo vultis ut faciam vobis?

⁵ Qui dixerunt regi: Virum qui attrivit nos et oppressit inique, ita delere debemus, ut ne unus quidem residuus sit de stirpe ejus in cunctis finibus Israël.

⁶ Dentur nobis septem viri de filiis ejus, ut crucifigamus eos Domino in Gabaa Saul, quondam electi Domini. Et ait rex: Ego dabo.

⁷ Pepercitque rex Miphiboseth filio Jonathæ filii Saul, propter jusjurandum Domini quod fuerat inter David et inter Jonathan filium Saul.

⁸ Tulit itaque rex duos filios Respha filiæ Aja, quos peperit Sauli, Armoni, et Miphiboseth: et quinque filios Michol filiæ Saul, quos genuerat Hadrieli filio Berzellai, qui fuit de Molathi:

⁹ et dedit eos in manus Gabaonitarum: qui crucifixerunt eos in monte coram Domino: et ceciderunt hi septem simul occisi in diebus messis primis, incipiente messione hordei.

¹⁰ Tollens autem Respha filia Aja cilicium, substravit sibi supra petram ab initio messis, donec stillaret aqua super eos de cælo: et non dimisit aves lacerare eos per diem, neque bestias per noctem.

¹¹ Et nuntiata sunt David quæ fecerat Respha filia Aja, concubina Saul.

¹² Et abiit David, et tulit ossa Saul, et ossa Jonathæ filii ejus, a viris Jabes Galaad, qui furati fuerant ea de platea Bethsan, in qua suspenderant eos Philisthiim cum interfecissent Saul in Gelboë.

¹³ Et asportavit inde ossa Saul, et ossa Jonathæ filii ejus: et colligentes ossarum qui affixi fuerant,

¹⁴ sepelierunt ea cum ossibus Saul et Jonathæ filii ejus in terra Benjamin, in latere, in sepulchro Cis patris ejus: feceruntque omnia quæ præceperat rex, et

have no contest about silver and gold, but against Saul and against his house: neither do we desire that any man be slain of Israel. And the king said to them: What will you then that I should do for you?

⁵ And they said to the king: The man that crushed us and oppressed us unjustly, we must destroy in such manner that there be not so much as one left of his stock in all the coasts of Israel.

⁶ Let seven men of his children be delivered unto us, that we may crucify them to the Lord in Gabaa of Saul, once the chosen of the Lord. And the king said: I will give them.

⁷ And the king spared Miphiboseth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the Lord, that had been between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

⁸ So the king took the two sons of Respha the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni, and Miphiboseth: and the five sons of Michol the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Hadriel the son of Berzellai, that was of Molathi:

⁹ And gave them into the hands of the Gabaonites: and they crucified them on a hill before the Lord: and these seven died together in the first days of the harvest, when the barley began to be reaped.

¹⁰ And Respha the daughter of Aia took haircloth, and spread it under her upon the rock from the beginning of the harvest, till water dropped upon them out of heaven: and suffered neither the birds to tear them by day, nor the beasts by night.

¹¹ And it was told David, what Respha the daughter of Aia, the concubine of Saul, had done.

¹² And David went, and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabes Galaad, who had stolen them from the street of Bethsan, where the Philistines had hanged them when they had slain Saul in Gelboe.

¹³ And he brought from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered up the bones of them that were crucified,

¹⁴ And they buried them with the bones of Saul, and of Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin, in the side, in the sepulcher of Cis his father: and they did

all that the king had commanded, and God showed mercy again to the land after these things.

¹⁵ And the Philistines made war again against Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David growing faint,

¹⁶ Jesbibenob, who was of the race of Arapha, the iron of whose spear weighed three hundred ounces, being girded with a new sword, attempted to kill David.

¹⁷ And Abisai the son of Sarvia rescued him, and striking the Philistine killed him. Then David's men swore unto him saying: Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, lest thou put out the lamp of Israel.

¹⁸ There was also a second battle in Gob against the Philistines: then Sobochai of Husathi slew Saph of the race of Arapha of the family of the giants.

¹⁹ And there was a third battle in Gob against the Philistines, in which Adeodatus the son of the Forrest an embroiderer of Bethlehem slew Goliath the Gethite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

²⁰ A fourth battle was in Geth: where there was a man of great stature, that had six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, four and twenty in all, and he was of the race of Arapha.

²¹ And he reproached Israel: and Jonathan the son of Samae the brother of David slew him.

²² These four were born of Arapha in Geth, and they fell by the hand of David, and of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

King David's psalm of thanksgiving for his deliverance from all his enemies.

And David spoke to the Lord the words of this canticle, in the day that the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul,

² And he said: The Lord is my rock, and my strength, and my savior.

³ God is my strong one, in him will I trust: my shield, and the horn of my salvation: he lifeth me up, and is my refuge: my savior, thou wilt deliver me

repropiatus est Deus terræ post hæc.

¹⁵ Factum est autem rursum prælium Philisthinorum adversum Israël, et descendit David, et servi ejus cum eo, et pugnant contra Philistiim. Deficiente autem David,

¹⁶ Jesbibenob, qui fuit de genere Arapha, cujus ferrum hastæ trecentas uncias appendebat, et accinctus erat ense novo, nisus est percutere David.

¹⁷ Præsidioque ei fuit Abisai filius Sarviæ, et percussus Philisthæum interfecit. Tunc juraverunt viri David, dicentes: Jam non egredieris nobiscum in bellum, ne extinguas lucernam Israël.

¹⁸ Secundum quoque bellum fuit in Gob contra Philisthæos: tunc percussit Sobochai de Husati, Saph de stirpe Arapha de genere gigantum.

¹⁹ Tertium quoque fuit bellum in Gob contra Philisthæos, in quo percussit Adeodatus filius Saltus polymitarius Bethlehemites Goliath Gethæum, cujus hastæ hastæ erat quasi liciatorium textentium.

²⁰ Quartum bellum fuit in Geth: in quo vir fuit excelsus, qui senos in manibus pedibusque habebat digitos, id est, viginti quatuor, et erat de origine Arapha.

²¹ Et blasphemavit Israël: percussit autem eum Jonathan filius Samaa fratris David.

²² Hi quatuor nati sunt de Arapha in Geth, et ceciderunt in manu David et servorum ejus.

CAPUT XXII

Regis David psalmum agentis gratiarum propter salvationem ex inimicis omnibus suis.

Locutus est autem David Domino verba carminis hujus, in die qua liberavit eum Dominus de manu omnium inimicorum suorum, et de manu Saul,

² Et ait: Dominus petra mea, et robor meum, et salvator meus.

³ Deus fortis meus, sperabo in eum: scutum meum, et cornu salutis meæ: elevator meus, et refugium meum: salvator meus, de iniquitate liberabis me.

4 Laudabilem invocabo Dominum: et ab inimicis meis salvus ero.

5 Quia circumdederunt me contritiones mortis: torrentes Belial terruerunt me.

6 Funes inferni circumdederunt me: prævenerunt me laquei mortis.

7 In tribulatione mea invocabo Dominum, et ad Deum meum clamabo: et exaudiet de templo suo vocem meam, et clamor meus veniet ad aures ejus.

8 Commota est et contremuit terra, fundamenta montium concussa sunt, et conquassata, quoniam iratus est eis.

9 Ascendit fumus de naribus ejus, et ignis de ore ejus vorabit: carbones succensi sunt ab eo.

10 Inclinavit cælos, et descendit: et caligo sub pedibus ejus.

11 Et ascendit super cherubim, et volavit: et lapsus est super pennas venti.

12 Posuit tenebras in circuitu suo latibulum, cribrans aquas de nubibus cælorum.

13 Præ fulgore in conspectu ejus, succensi sunt carbones ignis.

14 Tonabit de cælo Dominus: et excelsus dabit vocem suam.

15 Misit sagittas et dissipavit eos: fulgur, et consumpsit eos.

16 Et apparuerunt effusiones maris, et revelata sunt fundamenta orbis ab increpatione Domini, ab inspiratione spiritus furoris ejus.

17 Misit de excelso, et assumpsit me, et extraxit me de aquis multis.

18 Liberavit me ab inimico meo potentissimo, et ab his qui oderant me: quoniam robustiores me erant.

19 Prævenit me in die afflictionis meæ, et factus est Dominus firmamentum meum.

20 Et eduxit me in latitudinem: liberavit me, quia complacui ei.

21 Retribuet mihi Dominus secundum justitiam meam: et secundum munditiam manuum mearum reddet mihi.

22 Quia custodivi vias Domini, et non egi impie a Deo meo.

23 Omnia enim judicia ejus in conspec-

from iniquity.

4 I will call on the Lord who is worthy to be praised: and I shall be saved from my enemies.

5 For the pangs of death have surrounded me: the floods of Belial have made me afraid.

6 The cords of hell compassed me: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I will call upon the Lord, and I will cry to my God: and he will hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry shall come to his ears.

8 The earth shook and trembled, the foundations of the mountains were moved, and shaken, because he was angry with them.

9 A smoke went up from his nostrils, and a devouring fire out of his mouth: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon the cherubim, and flew: and slid upon the wings of the wind.

12 He made darkness a covering round about him: dropping waters out of the clouds of the heavens.

13 By the brightness before him, the coals of fire were kindled.

14 The Lord shall thunder from heaven: and the most high shall give forth his voice.

15 He shot arrows and scattered them: lightning, and consumed them.

16 And the overflowings of the sea appeared, and the foundations of the world were laid open at the rebuke of the Lord, at the blast of the spirit of his wrath.

17 He sent from on high, and took me, and drew me out of many waters.

18 He delivered me from my most mighty enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 He prevented me in the day of my affliction, and the Lord became my stay.

20 And he brought me forth into a large place, he delivered me, because I pleased him.

21 The Lord will reward me according to my justice: and according to the cleanness of my hands he will render to me.

22 Because I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments are in my

sight: and his precepts I have not removed from me.

²⁴ And I shall be perfect with him: and shall keep myself from my iniquity.

²⁵ And the Lord will recompense me according to my justice: and according to the cleanness of my hands in the sight of his eyes.

²⁶ With the holy one thou wilt be holy: and with the valiant perfect.

²⁷ With the elect thou wilt be elect: and with the perverse thou wilt be perverted.

²⁸ And the poor people thou wilt save: and with thy eyes thou shalt humble the haughty.

²⁹ For thou art my lamp O Lord: and thou, O Lord, wilt enlighten my darkness.

³⁰ For in thee I will run girded: in my God I will leap over the wall.

³¹ God, his way is immaculate, the word of the Lord is tried by fire: he is the shield of all that trust in him.

³² Who is God but the Lord: and who is strong but our God?

³³ God who hath girded me with strength, and made my way perfect.

³⁴ Making my feet like the feet of harts, and setting me upon my high places.

³⁵ He teacheth my hands to war: and maketh my arms like a bow of brass.

³⁶ Thou hast given me the shield of my salvation: and thy mildness hath multiplied me.

³⁷ Thou shalt enlarge my steps under me: and my ankles shall not fail.

³⁸ I will pursue after my enemies, and crush them: and will not return again till I consume them.

³⁹ I will consume them and break them in pieces, so that they shall not rise: they shall fall under my feet.

⁴⁰ Thou hast girded me with strength to battle: thou hast made them that resisted me to bow under me.

⁴¹ My enemies thou hast made to turn their back to me: them that hated me, and I shall destroy them.

⁴² They shall cry, and there shall be none to save: to the Lord, and he shall not hear them.

⁴³ I shall beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I shall crush them and spread them abroad like the mire of the streets.

tu meo: et præcepta ejus non amovi a me.

²⁴ Et ero perfectus cum eo: et custodiam me ab iniquitate mea.

²⁵ Et restituet mihi Dominus secundum justitiam meam: et secundum munditiam manuum mearum in conspectu oculorum suorum.

²⁶ Cum sancto sanctus eris: et cum robusto perfectus.

²⁷ Cum electo electus eris: et cum perverso perverteris.

²⁸ Et populum pauperem salvum facies: oculisque tuis excelsos humiliabis.

²⁹ Quia tu lucerna mea, Domine: et tu, Domine, illuminabis tenebras meas.

³⁰ In te enim curram accinctus: in Deo meo transiliam murum.

³¹ Deus, immaculata via ejus, eloquium Domini igne examinatum: scutum est omnium sperantium in se.

³² Quis est Deus præter Dominum: et quis fortis præter Deum nostrum?

³³ Deus qui accinxit me fortitudine, et complanavit perfectam viam meam.

³⁴ Coæquans pedes meos cervis, et super excelsa mea statuens me.

³⁵ Docens manus meas ad prælium, et componens quasi arcum æreum brachia mea.

³⁶ Dedisti mihi clypeum salutis tuæ: et mansuetudo tua multiplicavit me.

³⁷ Dilatabis gressus meos subtus me: et non deficient tali mei.

³⁸ Persequar inimicos meos, et conteram: et non convertar donec consumam eos.

³⁹ Consumam eos et confringam, ut non consurgant: cadent sub pedibus meis.

⁴⁰ Accinxisti me fortitudine ad prælium: incurvasti resistentes mihi subtus me.

⁴¹ Inimicos meos dedisti mihi dorsum: odientes me, et disperdam eos.

⁴² Clamabunt, et non erit qui salvet: ad Dominum, et non exaudiet eos.

⁴³ Delebo eos ut pulverem terræ: quasi lutum platearum comminuam eos atque confringam.

⁴⁴ Salvabis me a contradictionibus populi mei: custodies me in caput gentium: populus quem ignoro, serviet mihi,

⁴⁵ Filii alieni resistent mihi, auditu auris obedient mihi.

⁴⁶ Filii alieni defluerunt, et contrahentur in angustiis suis.

⁴⁷ Vivit Dominus, et benedictus Deus meus: et exaltabitur Deus fortis salutis meæ:

⁴⁸ Deus qui das vindictas mihi, et dejicis populos sub me.

⁴⁹ Qui educis me ab inimicis meis, et a resistentibus mihi elevas me: a viro iniquo liberabis me.

⁵⁰ Propterea confitebor tibi, Domine, in gentibus, et nomini tuo cantabo.

⁵¹ Magnificans salutes regis sui, et faciens misericordiam christo suo David, et semini ejus in sempiternum.

CAPUT XXIII

Verba novissima David. Catalogus fortium hominum ejus.

Hæc autem sunt verba David novissima. Dixit David filius Isai: Dixit vir, cui constitutum est de christo Dei Jacob, egregius psalter Israel:

² Spiritus Domini locutus est per me, et sermo ejus per linguam meam.

³ Dixit Deus Israel mihi, locutus est fortis Israel, Dominator hominum, justus dominator in timore Dei.

⁴ Sicut lux auroræ, oriente sole, mane absque nubibus rutilat: et sicut pluvii germinat herba de terra.

⁵ Nec tanta est domus mea apud Deum, ut pactum æternum iniret mecum, firmum in omnibus atque munitum. Cuncta enim salus mea, et omnis voluntas: nec est quidquam ex ea quod non germinet.

⁶ Prævaricatores autem quasi spinæ evellentur universi: quæ non tolluntur manibus.

⁷ Et si quis tangere voluerit eas, armabitur ferro et ligno lanceato, igneque succensæ comburentur usque ad nihilum.

⁸ Hæc nomina fortium David: Sedens

⁴⁴ Thou wilt save me from the contradictions of my people: thou wilt keep me to be the head of the Gentiles: the people which I know not, shall serve me,

⁴⁵ The sons of the stranger will resist me, at the hearing of the ear they will obey me.

⁴⁶ The strangers are melted away, and shall be straitened in their distresses.

⁴⁷ The Lord liveth, and my God is blessed: and the strong God of my salvation shall be exalted:

⁴⁸ God who giveth me revenge, and bringest down people under me,

⁴⁹ Who bringest me forth from my enemies, and liftest me up from them that resist me: from the wicked man thou shalt deliver me.

⁵⁰ Therefore will I give thanks to thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and will sing to thy name.

⁵¹ Giving great salvation to his king, and showing mercy to David his anointed, and to his seed forever.

CHAPTER 23

The last words of David. A catalog of his valiant men.

Now these are David's last words. David the son of Isai said: The man to whom it was appointed concerning the Christ of the God of Jacob, the excellent psalmist of Israel said:

² The spirit of the Lord hath spoken by me and his word by my tongue.

³ The God of Israel said to me, the strong one of Israel spoke, the ruler of men, the just ruler in the fear of God.

⁴ As the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, shineth in the morning without clouds, and as the grass springeth out of the earth by rain.

⁵ Neither is my house so great with God, that he should make with me an eternal covenant, firm in all things and assured. For he is all my salvation, and all my will: neither is there ought thereof that springeth not up.

⁶ But transgressors shall all of them be plucked up as thorns: which are not taken away with hands.

⁷ And if a man will touch them, he must be armed with iron and with the staff of a lance: but they shall be set on fire and burnt to nothing.

⁸ These are the names of the valiant

men of David: Jesbaham sitting in the chair was the wisest chief among the three, he was like the most tender little worm of the wood, who killed eight hundred men at one onset.

⁹ After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three valiant men that were with David when they defied the Philistines, and they were there gathered together to battle.

¹⁰ And when the men of Israel were gone away, he stood and smote the Philistines till his hand was weary, and grew stiff with the sword: and the Lord wrought a great victory that day: and the people that were fled away, returned to take spoils of them that were slain.

¹¹ And after him was Semma the son of Age of Arari. And the Philistines were gathered together in a troop: for there was a field full of lentils. And when the people were fled from the face of the Philistines,

¹² He stood in the midst of the field, and defended it, and defeated the Philistines: and the Lord gave a great victory.

¹³ Moreover also before this the three who were princes among the thirty, went down and came to David in the harvest time into the cave of Odollam: and the camp of the Philistines was in the valley of the giants.

¹⁴ And David was then in a hold: and there was a garrison of the Philistines then in Bethlehem.

¹⁵ And David longed, and said: O that some man would get me a drink of the water out of the cistern, that is in Bethlehem, by the gate.

¹⁶ And the three valiant men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the cistern of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and brought it to David: but he would not drink, but offered it to the Lord,

¹⁷ Saying: The Lord be merciful to me, that I may not do this: shall I drink the blood of these men that went, and the peril of their lives? Therefore he would not drink. These things did these three mighty men.

¹⁸ Abisai also the brother of Joab, the son of Sarvia, was chief among three: and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew, and he was renowned among the three,

in cathedra sapientissimus princeps inter tres, ipse est quasi tenerrimus ligni vermiculus, qui octingentos interfecit impetu uno.

⁹ Post hunc, Eleazar filius patruī ejus Ahohites inter tres fortes, qui erant cum David quando exprobraverunt Philistiim, et congregati sunt illuc in prælium.

¹⁰ Cumque ascendissent viri Israël, ipse stetit et percussit Philisthæos donec deficeret manus ejus, et obrigesceret cum gladio: fecitque Dominus salutem magnam in die illa: et populus qui fugerat, reversus est ad cæsorū spolia detrahenda.

¹¹ Et post hunc, Semma filius Age de Arari. Et congregati sunt Philistiim in statione: erat quippe ibi ager lente plenus. Cumque fugisset populus a facie Philistiim,

¹² stetit ille in medio agri, et tuitus est eum, percussitque Philisthæos: et fecit Dominus salutem magnam.

¹³ Necnon et ante descenderant tres qui erant principes inter triginta, et venerant tempore messis ad David in speluncam Odollam: castra autem Philisthinorum erant posita in Valle gigantum.

¹⁴ Et David erat in præsidio: porro statio Philisthinorum tunc erat in Bethlehem.

¹⁵ Desideravit ergo David, et ait: O si quis mihi daret potum aquæ de cisterna quæ est in Bethlehem juxta portam!

¹⁶ Irruperunt ergo tres fortes castra Philisthinorum, et hauserunt aquam de cisterna Bethlehem, quæ erat juxta portam, et attulerunt ad David: at ille noluit bibere, sed libavit eam Domino,

¹⁷ dicens: Propitius sit mihi Dominus, ne faciam hoc: num sanguinem hominum istorum qui profecti sunt, et animarum periculum bibam? Noluit ergo bibere. Hæc fecerunt tres robustissimi.

¹⁸ Abisai quoque frater Joab filius Sarviæ, princeps erat de tribus: ipse est qui levavit hastam suam contra trecentos, quos interfecit: nominatus in tribus,

¹⁹ et inter tres nobilior, eratque eorum princeps, sed usque ad tres primos non pervenerat.

²⁰ Et Banaias filius Jojadæ viri fortissimi, magnorum operum, de Cabseel. Ipse percussit duos leones Moab, et ipse descendit, et percussit leonem in media cisterna in diebus nivis.

²¹ Ipse quoque interfecit virum Ægyptium, virum dignum spectaculo, habentem in manu hastam: itaque cum descendisset ad eum in virga, vi extorsit hastam de manu Ægyptii, et interfecit eum hasta sua.

²² Hæc fecit Banaias filius Jojadæ.

²³ Et ipse nominatus inter tres robustos, qui erant inter triginta nobiliores: verumtamen usque ad tres non pervenerat: fecitque eum sibi David auricularium, a secreto.

²⁴ Asaël frater Joab inter triginta, Elehanan filius patruï ejus de Bethlehem,

²⁵ Semma de Harodi, Elica de Harodi,

²⁶ Heles de Phalti, Hira filius Acces de Thecua,

²⁷ Abiezer de Anathoth, Mobonnai de Husati,

²⁸ Selmon Ahohites, Maharai Netophathites,

²⁹ Heled filius Baana, et ipse Netophathites, Ithai filius Ribai de Gabaath filiorum Benjamin,

³⁰ Banaia Pharathonites, Heddai de torrente Gaas,

³¹ Abialbon Arbathites, Azmaveth de Beromi,

³² Eliaba de Salaboni. Filii Jassen, Jonathan,

³³ Semma de Orori, Ajam filius Sarar Arorites,

³⁴ Eliphelet filius Aasbai filii Machati, Eliam filius Achitophel Gelonites,

³⁵ Hesrai de Carmelo, Pharai de Arbi,

³⁶ Igaal filius Nathan de Soba, Bonni de Gadi,

³⁷ Selec de Ammoni, Naharai Berothites armiger Joab filii Sarviae,

³⁸ Ira Jethrites, Gareb et ipse Jethrites,

³⁹ Urias Hethæus: omnes triginta septem.

¹⁹ And the noblest of three, and was their chief, but to the three first he attained not.

²⁰ And Banaias the son of Joiada a most valiant man, of great deeds, of Cabseel: he slew the two lions of Moab, and he went down, and slew a lion in the midst of a pit, in the time of snow.

²¹ He also slew an Egyptian, a man worthy to be a sight, having a spear in his hand: but he went down to him with a rod, and forced the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slew him with his own spear.

²² These things did Banaias the son of Joiada.

²³ And he was renowned among the three valiant men, who were the most honorable among the thirty: but he attained not to the first three: and David made him of his privy council.

²⁴ Asael the brother of Joab was one of the thirty, Elehanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.

²⁵ Semma of Harodi, Elica of Harodi,

²⁶ Heles of Phalti, Hira the son of Acces of Thecua,

²⁷ Abiezer of Anathoth, Mobonnai of Husati,

²⁸ Selmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

²⁹ Heled the son of Baana, also a Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gabaath of the children of Ben jamin,

³⁰ Banaia the Pharathonite, Heddai of the torrent Gaas,

³¹ Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth of Beromi,

³² Eliaba of Salaboni. The sons of Jassen, Jonathan,

³³ Semma of Orori, Aliam the son of Sarar the Arorite,

³⁴ Eliphelet the son of Aasbai the son of Machati, Eliam the son of Achitophel the Gelonite,

³⁵ Hesrai of Carmel, Pharai of Arbi,

³⁶ Igaal the son of Nathan of Soba, Bonni of Gadi,

³⁷ Selec of Ammoni, Naharai the Berothite, armor bearer of Joab the son of Sarvia,

³⁸ Ira the Jethrite, Gareb also a Jethrite;

³⁹ Urias the Hethite, thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

David numbereth the people: God sendeth a pestilence, which is stopt by David's prayer and sacrifice.

And the anger of the Lord was again kindled against Israel, and stirred up David among them, saying: Go, number Israel and Juda.

² And the king said to Joab the general of his army: Go through all the tribes of Israel from Dan to Bersabee, and number ye the people that I may know the number of them.

³ And Joab said to the king: The Lord thy God increase thy people, and make them as many more as they are now, and again multiply them a hundred-fold in the sight of my lord the king: but what meaneth my lord the king by this kind of thing?

⁴ But the king's words prevailed over the words of Joab, and of the captains of the army: and Joab, and the captains of the soldiers went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

⁵ And when they had passed the Jordan, they came to Aroer to the right side of the city, which is in the vale of Gad.

⁶ And by Jazer they passed into Galaad, and to the lower land of Hodsi, and they came into the woodlands of Dan. And going about by Sidon,

⁷ They passed near the walls of Tyre, and all the land of the Hevite, and the Chanaanite, and they came to the south of Juda into Bersabee:

⁸ And having gone through the whole land, after nine months and twenty days, they came to Jerusalem.

⁹ And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people to the king, and there were found of Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword: and of Juda five hundred thousand fighting men.

¹⁰ But David's heart struck him, after the people were numbered: and David said to the Lord: I have sinned very much in what I have done: but I pray thee, O Lord, to take away the iniquity of thy servant, because I have done exceeding foolishly.

¹¹ And David arose in the morning, and the word of the Lord came to Gad the prophet and the seer of David, saying:

CAPUT XXIV

Numerat David populum: misit Deus pestilentiam, qui desinatur a prece David et hostia.

Et addidit furor Domini irasci contra Israël, commovitque David in eis dicentem: Vade, numera Israël et Judam.

² Dixitque rex ad Joab principem exercitus sui: Perambula omnes tribus Israël a Dan usque Bersabee, et numerate populum, ut sciam numerum ejus.

³ Dixitque Joab regi: Adaugeat Dominus Deus tuus ad populum tuum, quantus nunc est, iterumque centuplicet in conspectu domini mei regis: sed quid sibi dominus meus rex vult in re hujusmodi?

⁴ Obtinuit autem sermo regis verba Joab et principum exercitus: egressusque est Joab et princeps militum a facie regis, ut numerarent populum Israël.

⁵ Cumque pertransissent Jordanem, venerunt in Aroër ad dexteram urbis, quæ est in valle Gad:

⁶ et per Jazer transierunt in Galaad, in terram inferiorem Hodsi, et venerunt in Dan silvestria. Circumeuntesque juxta Sidonem,

⁷ transierunt prope mœnia Tyri, et omnem terram Hevæi et Chananæi, veneruntque ad meridiem Juda in Bersabee:

⁸ et lustrata universa terra, affuerunt post novem menses et viginti dies in Jerusalem.

⁹ Dedit ergo Joab numerum descriptionis populi regi, et inventa sunt de Israël octingenta millia virorum fortium qui educerent gladium: et de Juda quingenta millia pugnatorum.

¹⁰ Percussit autem cor David eum, postquam numeratus est populus: et dixit David ad Dominum: Peccavi valde in hoc facto: sed precor, Domine, ut transferas iniquitatem servi tui, quia stulte egi nimis.

¹¹ Surrexit itaque David mane, et sermo Domini factus est ad Gad prophetam et videntem David, dicens:

¹² Vade, et loquere ad David: Hæc dicit Dominus: Trium tibi datur optio: elige unum quod volueris ex his, ut faciam tibi.

¹³ Cumque venisset Gad ad David, nuntiavit ei, dicens: Aut septem annis veniet tibi fames in terra tua: aut tribus mensibus fugies adversarios tuos, et ille te persequentur: aut certe tribus diebus erit pestilentia in terra tua. Nunc ergo delibera, et vide quem respondeam ei qui me misit sermonem.

¹⁴ Dixit autem David ad Gad: Coarctor nimis: sed melius est ut incidam in manus Domini (multæ enim misericordiæ ejus sunt) quam in manus hominum.

¹⁵ Immisitque Dominus pestilentiam in Israël, de mane usque ad tempus constitutum, et mortui sunt ex populo a Dan usque ad Bersabee septuaginta millia virorum.

¹⁶ Cumque extendisset manum suam angelus Domini super Jerusalem ut disperderet eam, misertus est Dominus super afflictione, et ait angelo percutienti populum: Sufficit: nunc contine manum tuam. Erat autem angelus Domini juxta aream Areuna Jebusæi.

¹⁷ Dixitque David ad Dominum cum vidisset angelum cædentem populum: Ego sum qui peccavi, ego inique egi: isti qui oves sunt, quid fecerunt? Vertatur, obsecro, manus tua contra me, et contra domum patris mei.

¹⁸ Venit autem Gad ad David in die illa, et dixit ei: Ascende, et constitue altare Domino in area Areuna Jebusæi.

¹⁹ Et ascendit David juxta sermonem Gad, quem præceperat ei Dominus.

²⁰ Conticipiensque Areuna, animadvertit regem et servos ejus transire ad se:

²¹ et egressus adoravit regem prono vultu in terram, et ait: Quid causæ est ut veniat dominus meus rex ad servum suum? Cui David ait: Ut emam a te aream, et ædificem altare Domino, et cesset interfectio quæ grassatur in populo.

¹² Go, and say to David: Thus saith the Lord: I give thee thy choice of three things, choose one of them which thou wilt, that I may do it to thee.

¹³ And when Gad was come to David, he told him, saying: Either seven years of famine shall come to thee in thy land: or thou shalt flee three months before thy adversaries, and they shall pursue thee: or for three days there shall be a pestilence in thy land. Now therefore deliberate, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

¹⁴ And David said to Gad: I am in a great strait: but it is better that I should fall into the hands of the Lord (for his mercies are many) than into the hands of men.

¹⁵ And the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning unto the time appointed, and there died of the people from Dan to Bersabee seventy thousand men.

¹⁶ And when the angel of the Lord had stretched out his hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord had pity on the affliction, and said to the angel that slew the people: It is enough: now hold thy hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the thrashing floor of Areuna the Jebusite.

¹⁷ And David said to the Lord, when he saw the angel striking the people: It is I; I am he that have sinned, I have done wickedly: these that are the sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I beseech thee, be turned against me, and against my father's house.

¹⁸ And Gad came to David that day, and said: Go up, and build an altar to the Lord in the thrashing floor of Areuna the Jebusite.

¹⁹ And David went up according to the word of Gad which the Lord had commanded him.

²⁰ And Areuna looked, and saw the king and his servants coming towards him:

²¹ And going out he worshipped the king, bowing with his face to the earth, and said: Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said to him: To buy the thrashing floor of thee, and build an altar to the Lord, that the plague, which rageth among the people, may cease.

²² And Areuna said to David: Let my lord the king take, and offer, as it seemeth good to him: thou hast here oxen for a holocaust, and the wain, and the yokes of the oxen for wood.

²³ All these things Areuna as a king gave to the king: and Areuna said to the king: The Lord thy God receive thy vow.

²⁴ And the king answered him, and said: Nay, but I will buy it of thee, at a price, and I will not offer to the Lord my God holocausts free cost. So David bought the floor, and the oxen, for fifty sicles of silver:

²⁵ And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered holocausts and peace offerings: and the Lord became merciful to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

²² Et ait Areuna ad David: Accipiat, et offerat dominus meus rex sicut placet ei: habes boves in holocaustum, et plaustrum, et juga boum in usum lignorum.

²³ Omnia dedit Areuna rex regi: dixitque Areuna ad regem: Dominus Deus tuus suscipiat votum tuum.

²⁴ Cui respondens rex, ait: Nequaquam ut vis, sed emam pretio a te, et non offeram Domino Deo meo holocausta gratuita. Emit ergo David aream, et boves, argenti siclis quinquaginta:

²⁵ et ædificavit ibi David altare Domino, et obtulit holocausta et pacifica: et propitiatus est Dominus terræ, et cohibita est plaga ab Israël.

THE THIRD BOOK OF KINGS

This and the following Book are called by the holy fathers the third and fourth book of Kings; but by the Hebrews, the first and second. They contain the history of the kingdoms of Israel and Juda, from the beginning of the reign of Solomon, to the captivity. As to the writer of these books, it seems more probable they were not written by one man; nor at one time; but as there was all along a succession of prophets in Israel, who recorded, by divine inspiration, the most remarkable things that happened in their days, these books seem to have been written by these prophets. See 2. Paralip. (otherwise 2 Chron.) 9:29; 12:15; 13:22, 20:34; 26:22; 32:32.

CAPUT I

Canescit Rex David, Abisag Sunamitidem ad eum fertur. Adonias fingens regere, Nathan et Bethsabee faciunt Salomonem esse designandum et ungendum regem.

Et rex David senuerat, habebatque ætatis plurimos dies: cumque operiretur vestibus, non calefiebat.

² Dixerunt ergo ei servi sui: Quæramus domino nostro regi adolescentulam virginem, et stet coram rege, et foveat eum, dormiatque in sinu suo, et calefaciat dominum nostrum regem.

³ Quæsierunt igitur adolescentulam speciosam in omnibus finibus Israël, et invenerunt Abisag Sunamitidem, et adduxerunt eam ad regem.

⁴ Erat autem puella pulchra nimis, dormiebatque cum rege, et ministrabat ei: rex vero non cognovit eam.

⁵ Adonias autem filius Haggith elevabatur, dicens: Ego regnabo. Fecitque sibi currus et equites, et quinquaginta viros qui currerent ante eum.

⁶ Nec corripuit eum pater suus aliquando, dicens: Quare hoc fecisti? Erat autem et ipse pulcher valde, secundus natu post Absalom.

⁷ Et sermo ei cum Joab filio Sarviæ, et cum Abiathar sacerdote, qui adjuvabant partes Adoniæ.

⁸ Sadoc vero sacerdos, et Banaias filius Jojadæ, et Nathan propheta, et Semei et Rei, et robur exercitus David, non erat cum Adonia.

⁹ Immolatis ergo Adonias arietibus et

CHAPTER 1

King David growing old, Abisag a Sunamitess is brought to him. Adonias pretending to reign, Nathan and Bethsabee obtain that Solomon should be declared and anointed king.

Now king David was old, and advanced in years: and when he was covered with clothes he was not warm.

² His servants therefore, said to him: Let us seek for our lord the king, a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and cherish him, and sleep in his bosom and warm our lord the king.

³ So they sought a beautiful young woman, in all the coasts of Israel and they found Abisag a Sunamitess, and brought her to the king.

⁴ And the damsel was exceedingly beautiful, and she slept with the king, and served him, but the king did not know her.

⁵ And Adonias the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying: I will be king. And he made himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

⁶ Neither did his father rebuke him at any time, saying: Why hast thou done this? And he also was very beautiful, the next in birth after Absalom.

⁷ And he conferred with Joab the son of Sarvia, and with Abiathar the priest, who furthered Adonias's side.

⁸ But Sadoc the priest, and Banaias the son of Joiada, and Nathan, the prophet, and Semei, and Rei, and the strength of David's army, was not with Adonias.

⁹ And Adonias having slain rams and

calves, and all fat cattle, by the stone of Zoheleth, which was near the fountain Rogel, invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of Juda, the king's servants:

¹⁰ But Nathan the prophet, and Banaias, and all the valiant men, and Solomon his brother, he invited not.

¹¹ And Nathan said to Bethsabee the mother of Solomon: Hast thou not heard that Adonias the son of Haggith reigneth, and our lord David knoweth it not?

¹² Now then, come, take my counsel, and save thy life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

¹³ Go, and get thee in to king David, and say to him: Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear to me, thy handmaid, saying: Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? Why then doth Adonias reign?

¹⁴ And while thou art yet speaking there with the king, I will come in after thee, and will fill up thy words.

¹⁵ So Bethsabee went in to the king into the chamber. Now the king was very old and Abisag the Sunamitess ministered to him.

¹⁶ Bethsabee bowed herself, and worshipped the king. And the king said to her: What is thy will?

¹⁷ She answered, and said: My lord, thou didst swear to thy handmaid, by the Lord thy God, saying: Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.

¹⁸ And behold, now Adonias reigneth, and thou, my lord the king, knowest nothing of it.

¹⁹ He hath killed oxen, and all fat cattle, and many rams, and invited all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the general of the army: but Solomon thy servant, he invited not.

²⁰ And now, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them, who shall sit on thy throne, my lord the king, after thee.

²¹ Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king sleepeth with his fathers, that I, and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

²² As she was yet speaking with the king, Nathan, the prophet, came.

²³ And they told the king, saying: Nathan the prophet is here. And when he was come in before the king, and

vitulis, et universis pinguibus, juxta lapidem Zoheleth, qui erat vicinus fontis Rogel, vocavit universos fratres suos filios regis, et omnes viros Juda servos regis.

¹⁰ Nathan autem prophetam, et Banaiam, et robustos quosque, et Salomonem fratrem suum non vocavit.

¹¹ Dixit itaque Nathan ad Bethsabee matrem Salomonis: Num audisti quod regnaverit Adonias filius Haggith, et dominus noster David hoc ignorat?

¹² Nunc ergo veni, accipe consilium a me, et salva animam tuam, filiique tui Salomonis.

¹³ Vade, et ingredere ad regem David, et dic ei: Nonne tu, domine mi rex, jurasti mihi ancillæ tuæ, dicens: Salomon filius tuus regnabit post me, et ipse sedebit in solio meo? quare ergo regnat Adonias?

¹⁴ Et adhuc ibi te loquente cum rege, ego veniam post te, et complebo sermones tuos.

¹⁵ Ingressa est itaque Bethsabee ad regem in cubiculum: rex autem senuerat nimis, et Abisag Sunamitis ministrabat ei.

¹⁶ Inclinavit se Bethsabee, et adoravit regem. Ad quam rex: Quid tibi, inquit, vis?

¹⁷ Quæ respondens, ait: Domine mi, tu jurasti per Dominum Deum tuum ancillæ tuæ: Salomon filius tuus regnabit post me, et ipse sedebit in solio meo.

¹⁸ Et ecce nunc Adonias regnat, te, domine mi rex, ignorante.

¹⁹ Mactavit boves, et pinguis quæque, et arietes plurimos, et vocavit omnes filios regis, Abiathar quoque sacerdotem, et Joab principem militiæ: Salomonem autem servum tuum non vocavit.

²⁰ Verumtamen, domine mi rex, in te oculi respiciunt totius Israël, ut indices eis quis sedere debeat in solio tuo, domine mi rex, post te.

²¹ Eritque, cum dormierit dominus meus rex cum patribus suis, erimus ego et filius meus Salomon peccatores.

²² Adhuc illa loquente cum rege, Nathan propheta venit.

²³ Et nuntiaverunt regi, dicentes: Adest Nathan propheta. Cumque introisset in conspectu regis, et adorasset eum pro-

nus in terram,

²⁴ dixit Nathan: Domine mi rex, tu dixisti: Adonias regnet post me, et ipse se-deat super thronum meum?

²⁵ Quia descendit hodie, et immolavit boves, et pinguia, et arietes plurimos, et vocavit universos filios regis et principes exercitus, Abiathar quoque sacerdotem, illisque vescentibus et bibentibus coram eo, et dicentibus: Vivat rex Adonias:

²⁶ me servum tuum, et Sadoc sacerdotem, et Banaïam filium Jojadæ, et Salomonem famulum tuum non vocavit.

²⁷ Numquid a domino meo rege exivit hoc verbum, et mihi non indicasti servo tuo quis sessurus esset super thronum domini mei regis post eum?

²⁸ Et respondit rex David, dicens: Vocate ad me Bethsabée. Quæ cum fuisset ingressa coram rege, et stetisset ante eum,

²⁹ juravit rex, et ait: Vivit Dominus, qui eruit animam meam de omni angustia,

³⁰ quia sicut juravi tibi per Dominum Deum Israël, dicens: Salomon filius tuus regnabit post me, et ipse sedebit super solium meum pro me: sic faciam hodie.

³¹ Summissoque Bethsabée in terram vultu, adoravit regem, dicens: Vivat dominus meus David in æternum.

³² Dixit quoque rex David: Vocate mihi Sadoc sacerdotem, et Nathan prophetam, et Banaïam filium Jojadæ. Qui cum ingressi fuissent coram rege,

³³ dixit ad eos: Tollite vobiscum servos domini vestri, et imponite Salomonem filium meum super mulam meam, et ducite eum in Gihon.

³⁴ Et ungit eum ibi Sadoc sacerdos, et Nathan propheta in regem super Israël: et canetis buccina, atque dicetis: Vivat rex Salomon.

³⁵ Et ascendetis post eum, et veniet, et sedebit super solium meum, et ipse regnabit pro me: illique præcipiam ut sit dux super Israël, et super Judam.

³⁶ Et respondit Banaïas filius Jojadæ regi, dicens: Amen: sic loquatur Dominus Deus domini mei regis.

³⁷ Quomodo fuit Dominus cum domino meo rege, sic sit cum Salomone, et sublimius faciat solium ejus a solio domini

had worshipped, bowing down to the ground,

²⁴ Nathan said: My lord O king, hast thou said: Let Adonias reign after me, and let him sit upon my throne?

²⁵ Because he is gone down today, and hath killed oxen, and fatlings, and many rams, and invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest: and they are eating and drinking before him, and saying: God save king Adonias:

²⁶ But me thy servant and Sadoc the priest, and Banaïas the son of Joiada, and Solomon thy servant he hath not invited.

²⁷ Is this word come out from my lord the king, and hast thou not told me thy servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

²⁸ And king David answered, and said: Call to me Bethsabée. And when she was come in to the king, and stood before him,

²⁹ The king swore, and said: As the Lord liveth, who hath delivered my soul out of all distress,

³⁰ Even as I swore to thee, by the Lord the God of Israel, saying: Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead, so will I do this day.

³¹ And Bethsabée, bowing with her face to the earth, worshipped the king, saying: May my lord David live forever.

³² King David also said: Call me Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaïas the son of Joiada. And when they were come in before the king,

³³ He said to them: Take with you the servants of your lord, and set my son Solomon upon my mule: and bring him to Gihon:

³⁴ And let Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and you shall sound the trumpet, and shall say: God save king Solomon.

³⁵ And you shall come up after him, and he shall come, and shall sit upon my throne, and he shall reign in my stead: and I will appoint him to be ruler over Israel, and over Juda.

³⁶ And Banaïas the son of Joiada answered the king, saying: Amen: so say the Lord the God of my lord the king.

³⁷ As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, so be he with Solomon, and make his throne higher than the throne

of my lord king David.

³⁸ So Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet went down, and Banaias the son of Joiada, and the Cerethi, and Phelethi: and they set Solomon upon the mule of king David, and brought him to Gihon.

³⁹ And Sadoc the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they sounded the trumpet, and all the people said: God save king Solomon.

⁴⁰ And all the multitude went up after him, and the people played with pipes, and rejoiced with a great joy, and the earth rang with the noise of their cry.

⁴¹ And Adonias, and all that were invited by him, heard it, and now the feast was at an end. Joab also, hearing the sound of the trumpet, said: What meaneth this noise of the city in an uproar?

⁴² While he yet spoke, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonias said to him: Come in, because thou art a valiant man, and bringest good news.

⁴³ And Jonathan answered Adonias: Not so: for our lord king David, hath appointed Solomon king;

⁴⁴ And hath sent with him Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaias the son of Joiada, and the Cerethi, and the Phelethi, and they have set him upon the king's mule:

⁴⁵ And Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are gone up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again: this is the noise that you have heard.

⁴⁶ Moreover, Solomon sitteth upon the throne of the kingdom.

⁴⁷ And the king's servants going in, have blessed our lord king David, saying: May God make the name of Solomon greater than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king adored in his bed:

⁴⁸ And he said: Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, who hath given this day one to sit on my throne, my eyes seeing it.

⁴⁹ Then all the guests of Adonias were afraid, and they all arose, and every man went his way.

⁵⁰ And Adonias fearing Solomon, arose and went, and took hold of the horn of the altar.

⁵¹ And they told Solomon, saying: Behold Adonias fearing king Solomon, hath taken hold of the horn of the altar,

mei regis David.

³⁸ Descendit ergo Sadoc sacerdos, et Nathan propheta, et Banaias filius Jojadæ, et Cerethi, et Phelethi: et imposuerunt Salomonem super mulam regis David, et adduxerunt eum in Gihon.

³⁹ Sumpsitque Sadoc sacerdos cornu olei de tabernaculo, et unxit Salomonem: et cecinerunt buccina, et dixit omnis populus: Vivat rex Salomon.

⁴⁰ Et ascendit universa multitudo post eum, et populus canentium tibiis, et lætantium gaudio magno: et insonuit terra a clamore eorum.

⁴¹ Audivit autem Adonias, et omnes qui invitati fuerant ab eo, jamque convivium finitum erat: sed et Joab, audita voce tubæ, ait: Quid sibi vult clamor civitatis tumultuantis?

⁴² Adhuc illo loquente, Jonathas filius Abiathar sacerdotis venit: cui dixit Adonias: Ingredere, quia vir fortis es, et bona nuntians.

⁴³ Responditque Jonathas Adoniæ: Nequaquam: dominus enim noster rex David regem constituit Salomonem:

⁴⁴ misitque cum eo Sadoc sacerdotem, et Nathan prophetam, et Banaiam filium Jojadæ, et Cerethi, et Phelethi, et imposuerunt eum super mulam regis.

⁴⁵ Unxeruntque eum Sadoc sacerdos et Nathan propheta regem in Gihon: et ascenderunt inde lætantes, et insonuit civitas: hæc est vox quam audistis.

⁴⁶ Sed et Salomon sedet super solium regni.

⁴⁷ Et ingressi servi regis benedixerunt domino nostro regi David, dicentes: Amplificet Deus nomen Salomonis super nomen tuum, et magnificet thronus ejus super thronum tuum. Et adoravit rex in lectulo suo:

⁴⁸ et locutus est: Benedictus Dominus Deus Israël, qui dedit hodie sedentem in solio meo, videntibus oculis meis.

⁴⁹ Territi sunt ergo, et surrexerunt omnes qui invitati fuerant ab Adonia, et ivit unusquisque in viam suam.

⁵⁰ Adonias autem timens Salomonem, surrexit, et abiit, tenuitque cornu altaris.

⁵¹ Et nuntiaverunt Salomoni, dicentes: Ecce Adonias timens regem Salomonem, tenuit cornu altaris, dicens: Juret mihi

rex Salomon hodie, quod non interficiat servum suum gladio.

⁵² Dixitque Salomon: Si fuerit vir bonus, non cadet ne unus quidem capillus ejus in terram: sin autem malum inventum fuerit in eo, morietur.

⁵³ Misit ergo rex Salomon, et eduxit eum ab altari: et ingressus adoravit regem Salomonem: dixitque ei Salomon: Vade in domum tuam.

CAPUT II

David, post novissimum mandatum Salomoni, moritur. Adonias caeditur: Abiathar ejectatur: Joab et Semei caeduntur.

Appropinquaverunt autem dies David ut moreretur, præcepitque Salomoni filio suo, dicens:

² Ego ingredior viam universæ terræ: confortare, et esto vir.

³ Et observa custodias Domini Dei tui, ut ambules in viis ejus, ut custodias cæremonias ejus, et præcepta ejus, et judicia, et testimonia, sicut scriptum est in lege Moysi: ut intelligas universa quæ facis, et quocumque te verteris:

⁴ ut confirmet Dominus sermones suos, quos locutus est de me, dicens: Si custodierint filii tui vias suas, et ambulaverint coram me in veritate, in omni corde suo et in omni anima sua, non auferetur tibi vir de solio Israël.

⁵ Tu quoque nosti quæ fecerit mihi Joab filius Sarviæ, quæ fecerit duobus principibus exercitus Israël, Abner filio Ner, et Amasæ filio Jether: quos occidit, et effudit sanguinem belli in pace, et posuit cruorem prælii in balteo suo qui erat circa lumbos ejus, et in calceamento suo quod erat in pedibus ejus.

⁶ Facies ergo juxta sapientiam tuam, et non deduces canitiem ejus pacifice ad inferos.

⁷ Sed et filiis Berzellai Galaaditis reddes gratiam, eruntque comedentes in mensa tua: occurrerunt enim mihi quando fugebam a facie Absalom fratris tui.

⁸ Habes quoque apud te Semei filium Gera filii Jemini de Bahurim, qui maledixit mihi maledictione pessima quando

saying: Let king Solomon swear to me this day, that he will not kill his servant with the sword.

⁵² And Solomon said: If he be a good man, there shall not so much as one hair of his head fall to the ground: but if evil be found in him, he shall die.

⁵³ Then king Solomon sent, and brought him out from the altar: and going in, he worshipped king Solomon: and Solomon said to him: Go to thy house.

CHAPTER 2

David, after giving his last charge to Solomon, dieth. Adonias is put to death: Abiathar is banished: Joab and Semei are slain.

And the days of David drew nigh that he should die, and he charged his son Solomon, saying:

² I am going the way of all flesh: take thou courage and show thyself a man.

³ And keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and observe his ceremonies, and his precepts, and judgments, and testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses: that thou mayst understand all thou dost, and whithersoever thou shalt turn thyself:

⁴ That the Lord may confirm his words, which he hath spoken of me, saying: If thy children shall take heed to their ways, and shall walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, there shall not be taken away from thee a man on the throne of Israel.

⁵ Thou knowest also what Joab the son of Sarvia hath done to me, what he did to the two captains of the army of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether: whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war on his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

⁶ Do, therefore, according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down to hell in peace.

⁷ But show kindness to the sons of Berzellai the Galaadite, and let them eat at thy table: for they met me when I fled from the face of Absalom thy brother.

⁸ Thou hast also with thee Semei the son of Gera the son of Jemini of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous

curse, when I went to the camp: but because he came down to meet me when I passed over the Jordan, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying: I will not kill thee with the sword:

⁹ Do not thou hold him guiltless. But thou art a wise man, and knowest what to do with him, and thou shalt bring down his grey hairs with blood to the grave.

¹⁰ So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

¹¹ And the days that David reigned in Israel, were forty years: in Hebron he reigned seven years, in Jerusalem thirty-three.

¹² And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was strengthened exceedingly.

¹³ And Adonias the son of Haggith came to Bethsabee the mother of Solomon. And she said to him: Is thy coming peaceable? He answered: It is peaceable.

¹⁴ And he added: I have a word to speak with thee. She said to him: Speak. And he said:

¹⁵ Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had preferred me to be their king: but the kingdom is transferred, and is become my brother's: for it was appointed him by the Lord.

¹⁶ Now therefore, I ask one petition of thee; turn not away my face. And she said to him: Say on.

¹⁷ And he said I pray thee speak to king Solomon (for he cannot deny thee anything) to give me Abisag the Sunamitess to wife.

¹⁸ And Bethsabee said: Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

¹⁹ Then Bethsabee came to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonias: and the king arose to meet her, and bowed to her, and sat down upon his throne: and a throne was set for the king's mother, and she sat on his right hand.

²⁰ And she said to him: I desire one small petition of thee; do not put me to confusion. And the king said to her: My mother ask, for I must not turn away thy face.

²¹ And she said: Let Abisag the Sunamitess be given to Adonias thy brother to wife.

²² And king Solomon answered, and said to his mother: Why dost thou ask Abisag the Sunamitess for Adonias? Ask for him also the kingdom; for he is my

ibam ad castra: sed quia descendit mihi in occursum cum transirem Jordanem, et juravi ei per Dominum, dicens: Non te interficiam gladio:

⁹ tu noli pati eum esse innoxium. Vir autem sapiens es, ut scias quæ facies ei: deducesque canos ejus cum sanguine ad inferos.

¹⁰ Dormivit igitur David cum patribus suis, et sepultus est in civitate David.

¹¹ Dies autem quibus regnavit David super Israël, quadraginta anni sunt: in Hebron regnavit septem annis; in Jerusalem, triginta tribus.

¹² Salomon autem sedit super thronum David patris sui, et firmatum est regnum ejus nimis.

¹³ Et ingressus est Adonias filius Haggith ad Bethsabee matrem Salomonis. Quæ dixit ei: Pacificusne est ingressus tuus? Qui respondit: Pacificus.

¹⁴ Addiditque: Sermo mihi est ad te. Cui ait: Loquere. Et ille:

¹⁵ Tu, inquit, nosti, quia meum erat regnum, et me præposuerat omnis Israël sibi in regem: sed translatum est regnum, et factum est fratris mei: a Domino enim constitutum est ei.

¹⁶ Nunc ergo petitionem unam precor a te: ne confundas faciem meam. Quæ dixit ad eum: Loquere.

¹⁷ Et ille ait: Precor ut dicas Salomoni regi (neque enim negare tibi quidquam potest) ut det mihi Abisag Sunamitidem uxorem.

¹⁸ Et ait Bethsabee: Bene, ego loquar pro te regi.

¹⁹ Venit ergo Bethsabee ad regem Salomonem, ut loqueretur ei pro Adonia: et surrexit rex in occursum ejus, adoravitque eam, et sedit super thronum suum: positusque est thronus matri regis, quæ sedit ad dexteram ejus.

²⁰ Dixitque ei: Petitionem unam parvulam ego deprecor a te; ne confundas faciem meam. Et dixit ei rex: Pete, mater mea, neque enim fas est ut avertam faciem tuam.

²¹ Quæ ait: Detur Abisag Sunamitidis Adoniæ fratri tuo uxor.

²² Responditque rex Salomon, et dixit matri suæ: Quare postulas Abisag Sunamitidem Adoniæ? postula ei et regnum: ipse est enim frater meus major me, et

habet Abiathar sacerdotem, et Joab filium Sarviæ.

²³ Juravit itaque rex Salomon per Dominum, dicens: Hæc faciat mihi Deus, et hæc addat, quia contra animam suam locutus est Adonias verbum hoc.

²⁴ Et nunc vivit Dominus, qui firmavit me, et collocavit me super solium David patris mei, et qui fecit mihi domum, sicut locutus est, quia hodie occidetur Adonias.

²⁵ Misitque rex Salomon per manum Banaiaë filii Jojadæ, qui interfecit eum, et mortuus est.

²⁶ Abiathar quoque sacerdoti dixit rex: Vade in Anathoth ad agrum tuum: equidem vir mortis es: sed hodie te non interficiam, quia portasti arcam Domini Dei coram David patre meo, et sustinuiti laborem in omnibus in quibus laboravit pater meus.

²⁷ Ejecit ergo Salomon Abiathar ut non esset sacerdos Domini, ut impleretur sermo Domini quem locutus est super domum Heli in Silo.

²⁸ Venit autem nuntius ad Joab, quod Joab declinasset post Adoniam, et post Salomonem non declinasset: fugit ergo Joab in tabernaculum Domini, et apprehendit cornu altaris.

²⁹ Nuntiatumque est regi Salomoni quod fugisset Joab in tabernaculum Domini, et esset juxta altare: misitque Salomon Banaiam filium Jojadæ, dicens: Vade, interfice eum.

³⁰ Et venit Banaias ad tabernaculum Domini, et dixit ei: Hæc dicit rex: Egredere. Qui ait: Non egrediar, sed hic moriar. Renuntiavit Banaias regi sermonem, dicens: Hæc locutus est Joab, et hæc respondit mihi.

³¹ Dixitque ei rex: Fac sicut locutus est; et interfice eum, et sepeli, et amovebis sanguinem innocentem qui effusus est a Joab, a me, et a domo patris mei.

³² Et reddet Dominus sanguinem ejus super caput ejus, quia interfecit duos viros justos, melioresque se: et occidit eos gladio, patre meo David ignorante, Abner filium Ner principem militiæ Israël, et Amasam filium Jether principem ex-

elder brother, and hath Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Sarvia.

²³ Then king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying: So and so may God do to me, and add more, if Adonias hath not spoken this word against his own life.

²⁴ And now, as the Lord liveth, who hath established me, and placed me upon the throne of David my father and who hath made me a house, as he promised, Adonias shall be put to death this day.

²⁵ And king Solomon sent by the hand of Banaias the son of Joiada, who slew him, and he died.

²⁶ And the king said also to Abiathar the priest: Go to Anathoth, to thy lands, for indeed thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst carry the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and hast endured trouble in all the troubles my father endured.

²⁷ So Solomon cast out Abiathar from being the priest of the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he spoke concerning the house of Heli in Silo.

²⁸ And the news came to Joab, because Joab had turned after Adonias, and had not turned after Solomon: and Joab fled into the tabernacle of the Lord, and took hold on the horn of the altar.

²⁹ And it was told king Solomon, that Joab was fled into the tabernacle of the Lord, and was by the altar: and Solomon sent Banaias the son of Joiada, saying: Go, kill him.

³⁰ And Banaias came to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said to him: Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said: I will not come forth, but here I will die. Banaias brought word back to the king, saying: Thus saith Joab, and thus he answered me.

³¹ And the king said to him: Do as he hath said; and kill him, and bury him, and thou shalt remove the innocent blood which hath been shed by Joab, from me, and from the house of my father:

³² And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head; because he murdered two men, just and better than himself: and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing it; Abner the son of Ner, general of the army of Is-

rael, and Amasa the son of Jether, general of the army of Juda;

³³ And their blood shall return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed forever. But to David and his seed, and his house, and to his throne, be peace forever from the Lord.

³⁴ So Banaias the son of Joiada went up, and setting upon him slew him, and he was buried in his house in the desert.

³⁵ And the king appointed Banaias the son of Joiada in his room over the army; and Sadoc the priest he put in the place of Abiathar.

³⁶ The king also sent, and called for Semei, and said to him: Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there: and go not out from thence any where.

³⁷ For on what day soever thou shalt go out, and shalt pass over the brook Cedron, know that thou shalt be put to death: thy blood shall be upon thy own head.

³⁸ And Semei said to the king: The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Semei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

³⁹ And it came to pass after three years, that the servants of Semei ran away to Achis the son of Maacha the king of Geth: and it was told Semei that his servants were gone to Geth.

⁴⁰ And Semei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Achis, to Geth, to seek his servants, and he brought them out of Geth.

⁴¹ And it was told Solomon, that Semei had gone from Jerusalem to Geth, and was come back.

⁴² And sending he called for him, and said to him: Did I not protest to thee by the Lord, and tell thee before: On what day soever thou shalt go out and walk abroad any where, know that thou shalt die? And thou answeredst me: The word that I have heard is good.

⁴³ Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I laid upon thee?

⁴⁴ And the king said to Semei: Thou knowest all the evil, of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father: the Lord hath returned thy wickedness upon thy own head.

⁴⁵ And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord forever.

ercitus Juda:

³³ et revertetur sanguis illorum in caput Joab, et in caput seminis ejus in sempiternum. David autem et semini ejus, et domui, et throno illius, sit pax usque in æternum a Domino.

³⁴ Ascendit itaque Banaias filius Jojadæ, et aggressus eum interfecit: sepultusque est in domo sua in deserto.

³⁵ Et constituit rex Banaiam filium Jojadæ pro eo super exercitum, et Sadoc sacerdotem posuit pro Abiathar.

³⁶ Misit quoque rex, et vocavit Semei, dixitque ei: Ædifica tibi domum in Jerusalem, et habita ibi: et non egredieris inde huc atque illuc.

³⁷ Quacumque autem die egressus fueris, et transieris torrentem Cedron, scito te interficiendum: sanguis tuus erit super caput tuum.

³⁸ Dixitque Semei regi: Bonus sermo: sicut locutus est dominus meus rex, sic faciet servus tuus. Habitavit itaque Semei in Jerusalem diebus multis.

³⁹ Factum est autem post annos tres ut fugerent servi Semei ad Achis filium Maacha regem Geth: nuntiatumque est Semei quod servi ejus issent in Geth.

⁴⁰ Et surrexit Semei, et stravit asinum suum, ivitque ad Achis in Geth ad requirendum servos suos, et adduxit eos de Geth.

⁴¹ Nuntiatum est autem Salomoni quod isset Semei in Geth de Jerusalem, et rediisset.

⁴² Et mittens vocavit eum, dixitque illi: Nonne testificatus sum tibi per Dominum, et prædixi tibi: Quacumque die egressus ieris huc et illuc, scito te esse moriturum? Et respondisti mihi: Bonus sermo quem audivi?

⁴³ Quare ergo non custodisti jusjurandum Domini, et præceptum quod præceperam tibi?

⁴⁴ Dixitque rex ad Semei: Tu nosti omne malum cujus tibi conscium est cor tuum, quod fecisti David patri meo: reddidit Dominus malitiam tuam in caput tuum.

⁴⁵ Et rex Salomon benedictus, et thronus David erit stabilis coram Domino usque in sempiternum.

⁴⁶ Jussit itaque rex Banaiaë filio Jojadæ, qui egressus, percussit eum, et mortuus est.

CAPUT III

Salomon conjungit filiam Pharaonis. Immolat in Gabaon: in dilectu quo Deus dedit eum, sapiens mavult. Inter meretriculas duas judicium sapientium ejus.

Confirmatum est igitur regnum in manu Salomonis, et affinitate conjunctus est Pharaoni regi Ægypti: accepit namque filiam ejus, et adduxit in civitatem David, donec compleret ædificans domum suam, et domum Domini, et murum Jerusalem per circuitum.

² Attamen populus immolabat in excelsis: non enim ædificatum erat templum nomini Domini usque in diem illum.

³ Dilexit autem Salomon Dominum, ambulans in præceptis David patris sui, excepto quod in excelsis immolabat, et accendebat thymiama.

⁴ Abiit itaque in Gabaon, ut immolaret ibi: illud quippe erat excelsum maximum: mille hostias in holocaustum obtulit Salomon super altare illud in Gabaon.

⁵ Apparuit autem Dominus Salomoni per somnium nocte, dicens: Postula quod vis ut dem tibi.

⁶ Et ait Salomon: Tu fecisti cum servo tuo David patre meo misericordiam magnam, sicut ambulavit in conspectu tuo in veritate, et justitia, et recto corde tecum: custodisti ei misericordiam tuam grandem, et dedisti ei filium sedentem super thronum ejus, sicut est hodie.

⁷ Et nunc Domine Deus, tu regnare fecisti servum tuum pro David patre meo: ego autem sum puer parvulus, et ignorans egressum et introitum meum.

⁸ Et servus tuus in medio est populi quem elegisti, populi infiniti, qui numerari et supputari non potest præ multitudine.

⁹ Dabis ergo servo tuo cor docile, ut populum tuum judicare possit, et discernere inter bonum et malum. Quis enim poterit judicare populum istum, populum tuum hunc multum?

¹⁰ Placuit ergo sermo coram Domino, quod Salomon postulasset hujuscemodi rem.

⁴⁶ So the king commanded Banaias the son of Joiada: and he went out and struck him; and he died.

CHAPTER 3

Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter. He sacrificeth in Gabaon: in the choice which God gave him he preferreth wisdom. His wise judgment between the two harlots.

And the kingdom was established in the land of Solomon, and he made affinity with Pharaoh the king of Egypt: for he took his daughter, and brought her into the city of David: until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

² But yet the people sacrificed in the high places: for there was no temple built to the name of the Lord until that day.

³ And Solomon loved the Lord, walking in the precepts of David, his father; only he sacrificed in the high places, and burnt incense.

⁴ He went therefore to Gabaon, to sacrifice there: for that was the great high place: a thousand victims for holocausts, did Solomon offer upon that altar, in Gabaon.

⁵ And the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, saying: Ask what thou wilt that I should give thee.

⁶ And Solomon said: Thou hast showed great mercy to thy servant David my father, even as he walked before thee in truth, and justice, and an upright heart with thee: and thou hast kept thy great mercy for him, and hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

⁷ And now, O Lord God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a child, and know not how to go out and come in;

⁸ And thy servant is in the midst of the people which thou hast chosen, an immense people, which cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

⁹ Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart, to judge thy people, and discern between good and evil. For who shall be able to judge this people, thy people, which is so numerous?

¹⁰ And the word was pleasing to the Lord, that Solomon had asked such a thing.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Solomon: Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life nor riches, nor the lives of thy enemies, but hast asked for thyself wisdom to discern judgment;

¹² Behold I have done for thee according to thy words, and have given thee a wise and understanding heart, in so much that there hath been no one like thee before thee, nor shall arise after thee.

¹³ Yea, and the things also which thou didst not ask, I have given thee; to wit, riches and glory: so that no one hath been like thee among the kings in all days heretofore.

¹⁴ And if thou wilt walk in my ways, and keep my precepts and my commandments, as thy father walked, I will lengthen thy days.

¹⁵ And Solomon awaked, and perceived that it was a dream: and when he was come to Jerusalem, he stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and offered holocausts, and sacrificed victims of peace offerings, and made a great feast for all his servants.

¹⁶ Then there came two women that were harlots, to the king, and stood before him.

¹⁷ And one of them said: I beseech thee, my lord, I and this woman dwelt in one house, and I was delivered of a child with her in the chamber.

¹⁸ And the third day after that I was delivered, she also was delivered; and we were together, and no other person with us in the house; only we two.

¹⁹ And this woman's child died in the night: for in her sleep she overlaid him.

²⁰ And rising in the dead time of the night, she took my child from my side, while I, thy handmaid, was asleep, and laid it in her bosom: and laid her dead child in my bosom.

²¹ And when I rose in the morning, to give my child suck, behold it was dead: but considering him more diligently, when it was clear day, I found that it was not mine which I bore.

²² And the other woman answered: It is not so as thou sayest, but thy child is dead, and mine is alive. On the contrary, she said; Thou liest: for my child liveth, and thy child is dead. And in this manner they strove before the king.

¹¹ Et dixit Dominus Salomoni: Quia postulasti verbum hoc, et non petisti tibi dies multos, nec divitias, aut animas inimicorum tuorum, sed postulasti tibi sapientiam ad discernendum iudicium:

¹² ecce feci tibi secundum sermones tuos, et dedi tibi cor sapiens et intelligens, in tantum ut nullus ante te similis tui fuerit, nec post te surrecturus sit.

¹³ Sed et hæc quæ non postulasti, dedi tibi: divitias scilicet, et gloriam, ut nemo fuerit similis tui in regibus cunctis retro diebus.

¹⁴ Si autem ambulaveris in viis meis, et custodieris præcepta mea et mandata mea, sicut ambulavit pater tuus, longos faciam dies tuos.

¹⁵ Igitur evigilavit Salomon, et intellexit quod esset somnium: cumque venisset Jerusalem, stetit coram arca fœderis Domini, et obtulit holocausta, et fecit victimas pacificas, et grande convivium universis famulis suis.

¹⁶ Tunc venerunt duæ mulieres meretrices ad regem, steteruntque coram eo.

¹⁷ Quarum una ait: Obsecro, mi domine: ego et mulier hæc habitabamus in domo una, et peperit apud eam in cubiculo.

¹⁸ Tertia autem die postquam ego peperit, peperit et hæc: et eram simul, nullusque alius nobiscum in domo, exceptis nobis duabus.

¹⁹ Mortuus est autem filius mulieris hujus nocte: dormiens quippe oppressit eum.

²⁰ Et consurgens intempestæ noctis silentio, tulit filium meum de latere meo, ancillæ tuæ dormientis, et collocavit in sinu suo: suum autem filium, qui erat mortuus, posuit in sinu meo.

²¹ Cumque surrexissem mane ut darem lac filio meo, apparuit mortuus: quem diligentius intuens clara luce, deprehendi non esse meum quem genueram.

²² Responditque altera mulier: Non est ita ut dicis, sed filius tuus mortuus est, meus autem vivit. E contrario illa dicebat: Mentiris: filius quippe meus vivit, et filius tuus mortuus est. Atque in hunc modum contendebant coram rege.

²³ Tunc rex ait: Hæc dicit: Filius meus vivit, et filius tuus mortuus est. Et ista respondit: Non, sed filius tuus mortuus est, meus autem vivit.

²⁴ Dixit ergo rex: Afferte mihi gladium. Cumque attulissent gladium coram rege,

²⁵ Dividite, inquit, infantem vivum in duas partes, et date dimidiam partem uni, et dimidiam partem alteri.

²⁶ Dixit autem mulier, cujus filius erat vivus, ad regem (commota sunt quippe viscera ejus super filio suo): Obsecro, domine, date illi infantem vivum, et nolite interficere eum. E contrario illa dicebat: Nec mihi nec tibi sit, sed dividatur.

²⁷ Respondit rex, et ait: Date huic infantem vivum, et non occidatur: hæc est enim mater ejus.

²⁸ Audivit itaque omnis Israël judicium quod judicasset rex, et timuerunt regem, videntes sapientiam Dei esse in eo ad faciendum iudicium.

CAPUT IV

Officiales primi Salomonis. Boni et sapientiam ejus.

Erat autem rex Salomon regnans super omnem Israël:

² et hi principes quos habebat: Azarias filius Sadoc sacerdotis:

³ Elihoreph et Ahia filii Sisa scribæ: Josaphat filius Ahilud a commentariis:

⁴ Banaias filius Jojadæ super exercitum: Sadoc autem et Abiathar sacerdotes:

⁵ Azarias filius Nathan super eos qui assistebant regi: Zabud filius Nathan sacerdos, amicus regis:

⁶ et Ahisar præpositus domus: et Adoniram filius Abda super tributa.

⁷ Habebat autem Salomon duodecim præfectos super omnem Israël, qui præbebant annonam regi et domui ejus: per singulos enim menses in anno, singuli necessaria ministrabant.

⁸ Et hæc nomina eorum: Benhur in monte Ephraim.

⁹ Bendecar in Macces, et in Salebim, et in Bethsames, et in Elon, et in Bethanan.

¹⁰ Benhesed in Aruboth: ipsius erat Socho, et omnis terra Epher.

¹¹ Benabinadab, cujus omnis Nephath

²³ Then said the king: The one saith, My child is alive, and thy child is dead. And the other answereth: Nay; but thy child is dead, and mine liveth.

²⁴ The king therefore said: Bring me a sword. And when they had brought a sword before the king,

²⁵ Divide, said he, the living child in two, and give half to the one and half to the other.

²⁶ But the woman, whose child was alive, said to the king; (for her bowels were moved upon her child) I beseech thee, my lord, give her the child alive, and do not kill it. But the other said: Let it be neither mine nor thine; but divide it.

²⁷ The king answered, and said: Give the living child to this woman, and let it not be killed; for she is the mother thereof.

²⁸ And all Israel heard the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king, seeing that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgment.

CHAPTER 4

Solomon's chief officers. His riches and wisdom.

And king Solomon reigned over all Israel:

² And these were the princes which he had: Azarias the son of Sadoc the priest:

³ Elihoreph, and Ahia, the sons of Sisa, scribes: Josaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder:

⁴ Banaias the son of Joiada, over the army: and Sadoc and Abiathar priests.

⁵ Azarias the son of Nathan, over them that were about the king: Zabud, the son of Nathan the priest, the king's friend:

⁶ And Ahisar governor of the house: and Adoniram the son of Abda over the tribute.

⁷ And Solomon had twelve governors over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and for his house hold: for everyone provided necessaries, each man his month in the year.

⁸ And these are their names: Benhur, in mount Ephraim.

⁹ Bendecar, in Macces, and in Salebim, and in Bethsames, and in Elon, and in Bethanan.

¹⁰ Benhesed, in Aruboth: his was Socho, and all the land of Epher.

¹¹ Benabinadab, to whom belonged

all Nephath-Dor: he had Tapheth the daughter of Solomon to wife.

¹² Bana the son of Ahilud, who governed Thanac and Mageddo, and all Bethsan, which is by Sarthana beneath Jezrael, from Bethsan unto Abelmechula over against Jecmaan.

¹³ Bengaber in Ramoth Galaad: he had the towns of Jair the son of Manasses in Galaad: he was chief in all the country of Argob, which is in Basan, threescore great cities with walls, and brazen bolts.

¹⁴ Abinadab the son of Addo was chief in Manaim.

¹⁵ Achimaas in Nephthali: he also had Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

¹⁶ Baana the son of Husi, in Aser and in Baloth.

¹⁷ Josaphat the son of Pharue, in Issachar.

¹⁸ Semei the son of Ela in Benjamin.

¹⁹ Gaber the son of Uri, in the land of Galaad, in the land of Sehon the king of the Amorrhites and of Og the king of Basan, over all that were in that land.

²⁰ Juda and Israel were innumerable, as the sand of the sea in multitude; eating and drinking, and rejoicing.

²¹ And Solomon had under him all the kingdoms, from the river to the land of the Philistines, even to the border of Egypt: and they brought him presents, and served him all the days of his life.

²² And the provision of Solomon, for each day, was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal;

²³ Ten fat oxen and twenty out of the pastures, and a hundred rams; besides venison of harts, roes, and buffles, and fatted fowls.

²⁴ For he had all the country which was beyond the river, from Thaphsa to Gazan, and all the kings of those countries: and he had peace on every side round about.

²⁵ And Juda, and Israel, dwelt without any fear, everyone under his vine, and under his fig tree, from Dan to Bersabee, all the days of Solomon.

²⁶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of chariot horses, and twelve thousand for the saddle.

²⁷ And the foresaid governors of the king fed them; and they furnished the necessaries also for king Solomon's table, with great care, in their time.

Dor: Tapheth filiam Salomonis habebat uxorem.

¹² Bana filius Ahilud regebat Thanac et Mageddo, et universam Bethsan, quæ est juxta Sarthana subter Jezrahel, a Bethsan usque Abelmechula e regione Jecmaan.

¹³ Bengaber in Ramoth Galaad: habebat Avothjair filii Manasse in Galaad: ipse præerat in omni regione Argob, quæ est in Basan, sexaginta civitatibus magnis atque muratis, quæ habebant seras æreas.

¹⁴ Ahinadab filius Addo præerat in Manaim.

¹⁵ Achimaas in Nephthali: sed et ipse habebat Basemath filiam Salomonis in conjugio.

¹⁶ Baana filius Husi in Aser, et in Baloth.

¹⁷ Josaphat filius Pharue in Issachar.

¹⁸ Semei filius Ela in Benjamin.

¹⁹ Gaber filius Uri, in terra Galaad, in terra Sehon regis Amorrhæi et Og regis Basan, super omnia quæ erant in illa terra.

²⁰ Juda et Israël innumerabiles, sicut arena maris in multitudine: comedentes, et bibentes, atque lætantes.

²¹ Salomon autem erat in ditone sua, habens omnia regna a flumine terræ Philistiim usque ad terminum Ægypti: offerentium sibi munera, et servientium ei cunctis diebus vitæ ejus.

²² Erat autem cibus Salomonis per dies singulos triginta cori similæ, et sexaginta cori farinæ,

²³ decem boves pingues, et viginti boves pascuales, et centum arietes, excepta venatione cervorum, caprearum, atque bubalorum, et avium altilium.

²⁴ Ipse enim obtinebat omnem regionem quæ erat trans flumen, a Thaphsa usque ad Gazan, et cunctos reges illarum regionum: et habebat pacem ex omni parte in circuitu.

²⁵ Habitabatque Juda et Israël absque timore ullo, unusquisque sub vite sua et sub ficu sua, a Dan usque Bersabee, cunctis diebus Salomonis.

²⁶ Et habebat Salomon quadraginta millia præsepia equorum currilium, et duodecim millia equestrium.

²⁷ Nutriebantque eos supradicti regis præfecti: sed et necessaria mensæ regis Salomonis cum ingenti cura præbebant in tempore suo.

²⁸ Hordeum quoque, et paleas equorum et jumentorum, deferebant in locum ubi erat rex, juxta constitutum sibi.

²⁹ Dedit quoque Deus sapientiam Salomoni, et prudentiam multam nimis, et latitudinem cordis quasi arenam quæ est in littore maris.

³⁰ Et præcedebat sapientia Salomonis sapientiam omnium Orientalium et Ægyptiorum,

³¹ et erat sapientior cunctis hominibus: sapientior Ethan Ezrahita, et Heman, et Chalcol, et Dorda filiis Mahol: et erat nominatus in universis gentibus per circuitum.

³² Locutus est quoque Salomon tria millia parabolæ: et fuerunt carmina ejus quinque et mille.

³³ Et disputavit super lignis a cedro quæ est in Libano, usque ad hyssopum quæ egreditur de pariete: et disseruit de jumentis, et volucris, et reptilibus, et piscibus.

³⁴ Et veniebant de cunctis populis ad audiendam sapientiam Salomonis, et ab universis regibus terræ, qui audiebant sapientiam ejus.

CAPUT V

Hiram rex Tyri consentit præstare ligna et operarios ad templum ædificandum: operariorum et procuratorum numerus.

Misit quoque Hiram rex Tyri servos suos ad Salomonem: audivit enim quod ipsum unxissent regem pro patre ejus: quia amicus fuerat Hiram David omni tempore.

² Misit autem Salomon ad Hiram, dicens:

³ Tu scis voluntatem David patris mei, et quia non potuerit ædificare domum nomini Domini Dei sui propter bella imminencia per circuitum, donec daret Dominus eos sub vestigio pedum ejus.

⁴ Nunc autem requiem dedit Dominus Deus meus mihi per circuitum; et non est satan neque occursum malus.

⁵ Quam ob rem cogito ædificare templum nomini Domini Dei mei, sicut locutus est Dominus David patri meo, dicens: Filius tuus, quem dabo pro te super solium tuum, ipse ædificabit domum nomini meo.

²⁸ They brought barley also, and straw for the horses and beasts, to the place where the king was, according as it was appointed them.

²⁹ And God gave to Solomon wisdom, and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, as the sand that is on the sea shore.

³⁰ And the wisdom of Solomon surpassed the wisdom of all the Orientals, and of the Egyptians;

³¹ And he was wiser than all men: wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Dorda the sons of Mahol, and he was renowned in all nations round about.

³² Solomon also spoke three thousand parables: and his poems were a thousand and five.

³³ And he treated about trees, from the cedar that is in Libanus, unto the hyssop that cometh out of the wall: and he discoursed of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

³⁴ And they came from all nations to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and from all the kings of the earth, who heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

Hiram king of Tyre agreeth to furnish timber and workmen for building the temple: the number of workmen and overseers.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon: for he heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram had always been David's friend.

² And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying:

³ Thou knowest the will of David my father, and that he could not build a house to the name of the Lord his God, because of the wars that were round about him, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet.

⁴ But now the Lord my God hath given me rest round about; and there is no adversary nor evil occurrence.

⁵ Wherefore I purpose to build a temple to the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spoke to David my father, saying: Thy son, whom I will set upon the throne, in thy place, he shall build a house to my name.

⁶ Give orders, therefore, that thy servants cut me down cedar trees, out of Libanus, and let my servants be with thy servants: and I will give thee the hire of thy servants whatsoever thou wilt ask: for thou knowest how there is not among my people a man that has skill to hew wood like to the Sidonians.

⁷ Now when Hiram had heard the words of Solomon, he rejoiced exceedingly, and said: Blessed be the Lord God this day, who hath given to David a very wise son over this numerous people.

⁸ And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying: I have heard all thou hast desired of me; and I will do all thy desire concerning cedar trees, and fir trees.

⁹ My servants shall bring them down from Libanus to the sea: and I will put them together in floats in the sea, and convey them to the place, which thou shalt signify to me, and will land them there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt allow me necessaries to furnish food for my household.

¹⁰ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees, and fir trees, according to all his desire.

¹¹ And Solomon allowed Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat, for provision for his house, and twenty measures of the purest oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram every year.

¹² And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

¹³ And king Solomon chose workmen out of all Israel, and the levy was of thirty thousand men.

¹⁴ And he sent them to Libanus, ten thousand every month, by turns, so that two months they were at home: and Adoniram was over this levy.

¹⁵ And Solomon had seventy thousand to carry burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountain:

¹⁶ Besides the overseers who were over every work, in number three thousand and three hundred, that ruled over the people, and them that did the work.

¹⁷ And the king commanded that they should bring great stones, costly stones, for the foundation of the temple, and should square them:

¹⁸ And the masons of Solomon, and the

⁶ Præcipe igitur ut præcidant mihi servi tui cedros de Libano, et servi mei sint cum servis tuis: mercedem autem servorum tuorum dabo tibi quamcumque petieris: scis enim quomodo non est in populo meo vir qui noverit ligna cædere sicut Sidonii.

⁷ Cum ergo audisset Hiram verba Salomonis, lætatus est valde, et ait: Benedictus Dominus Deus hodie, qui dedit David filium sapientissimum super populum hunc plurimum.

⁸ Et misit Hiram ad Salomonem, dicens: Audiivi quæcumque mandasti mihi: ego faciam omnem voluntatem tuam in lignis cedrinis et abiegnis.

⁹ Servi mei deponent ea de Libano ad mare, et ego componam ea in ratibus in mari usque ad locum quem significaveris mihi: et applicabo ea ibi, et tu tolles ea: præbebisque necessaria mihi, ut detur cibus domui meæ.

¹⁰ Itaque Hiram ababat Salomoni ligna cedrina, et ligna abiegna, juxta omnem voluntatem ejus.

¹¹ Salomon autem præbebat Hiram coros tritici viginti millia, in cibum domui ejus, et viginti coros purissimi olei: hæc tribuebat Salomon Hiram per singulos annos.

¹² Dedit quoque Dominus sapientiam Salomoni, sicut locutus est ei: et erat pax inter Hiram et Salomonem, et percusserunt ambo fœdus.

¹³ Elegitque rex Salomon operarios de omni Israël, et erat indictio triginta millia virorum.

¹⁴ Mittebatque eos in Libanum, decem millia per menses singulos vicissim, ita ut duobus mensibus essent in domibus suis: et Adoniram erat super hujusmodi indictione.

¹⁵ Fueruntque Salomoni septuaginta millia eorum qui onera portabant, et octoginta millia latomorum in monte:

¹⁶ absque præpositis qui præerant singulis operibus, numero trium millium et trecentorum, præcipientium populo et his qui faciebant opus.

¹⁷ Præcepitque rex ut tollerent lapides grandes, lapides pretiosos in fundamentum templi, et quadrarent eos:

¹⁸ quos dolaverunt cæmentarii Salo-

monis et cæmentarii Hiram: porro Giblii præparaverunt ligna et lapides ad ædificandam domum.

CAPUT VI

Ædificatio templi Salomonis.

Factum est ergo quadringentesimo et octogesimo anno egressionis filiorum Israël de terra Ægypti, in anno quarto, mense Zio (ipse est mensis secundus), regni Salomonis super Israël, ædificari cœpit domus Domino.

² Domus autem quam ædificabat rex Salomon Domino, habebat sexaginta cubitos in longitudine, et viginti cubitos in latitudine, et triginta cubitos in altitudine.

³ Et porticus erat ante templum viginti cubitorum longitudinis, juxta mensuram latitudinis templi: et habebat decem cubitos latitudinis ante faciem templi.

⁴ Fecitque in templo fenestras obliquas.

⁵ Et ædificavit super parietem templi tabulata per gyrum, in parietibus domus per circuitum templi et oraculi, et fecit latera in circuitu.

⁶ Tabulatum quod subter erat, quinque cubitos habebat latitudinis, et medium tabulatum sex cubitorum latitudinis, et tertium tabulatum septem habens cubitos latitudinis. Trabes autem posuit in domo per circuitum forinsecus, ut non hærerent muris templi.

⁷ Domus autem cum ædificaretur, de lapidibus dolatis atque perfectis ædificata est: et malleus, et securis, et omne ferramentum non sunt audita in domo cum ædificaretur.

⁸ Ostium lateris medii in parte erat domus dextræ: et per cochleam ascendebant in medium cœnaculum, et a medio in tertium.

⁹ Et ædificavit domum, et consummavit eam: texit quoque domum laquearibus cedrinis.

¹⁰ Et ædificavit tabulatum super omnem domum quinque cubitis altitudinis, et operuit domum lignis cedrinis.

¹¹ Et factus est sermo Domini ad Salomonem, dicens:

¹² Domus hæc, quam ædificas, si am-

masons of Hiram, hewed them: and the Giblians prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER 6

The building of Solomon's temple.

And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of the reign of Solomon over Israel, in the month Zio (the same is the second month), he began to build a house to the Lord.

² And the house, which king Solomon built to the Lord, was threescore cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and thirty cubits in height.

³ And there was a porch before the temple, of twenty cubits in length, according to the measure of the breadth of the temple: and it was ten cubits in breadth, before the face of the temple.

⁴ And he made in the temple oblique windows.

⁵ And upon the wall of the temple, he built floors round about, in the walls of the house, round about the temple and the oracle, and he made chambers in the sides round about.

⁶ The floor that was underneath was five cubits in breadth, and the middle floor was six cubits in breadth, and the third floor was seven cubits in breadth. And he put beams in the house round about on the outside, that they might not be fastened in the walls of the temple.

⁷ And the house, when it was in building, was built of stones, hewed and made ready: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard in the house when it was in building.

⁸ The door, for the middle side, was on the right hand of the house: and by winding stairs they went up to the middle room, and from the middle to the third.

⁹ So he built the house, and finished it: and he covered the house with roofs of cedar.

¹⁰ And he built a floor over all the house, five cubits in height, and he covered the house with timber of cedar.

¹¹ And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying,

¹² As for this house, which thou art

building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments, walking in them, I will fulfill my word to thee, which I spoke to David thy father.

¹³ And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

¹⁴ So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

¹⁵ And he built the walls of the house on the inside, with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the top of the walls, and to the roofs, he covered it with boards of cedar on the inside: and he covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

¹⁶ And he built up twenty cubits with boards of cedar at the hinder part of the temple, from the floor to the top: and made the inner house of the oracle to be the holy of holies.

¹⁷ And the temple itself, before the doors of the oracle, was forty cubits long.

¹⁸ And all the house was covered within with cedar, having the turnings, and the joints thereof artfully wrought, and carvings projecting out: all was covered with boards of cedar: and no stone could be seen in the wall at all.

¹⁹ And he made the oracle in the midst of the house, in the inner part, to set there the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

²⁰ Now the oracle was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in height. And he covered it, and overlaid it with most pure gold. And the altar also he covered with cedar.

²¹ And the house before the oracle he overlaid with most pure gold, and fastened on the plates with nails of gold.

²² And there was nothing in the temple that was not covered with gold: the whole altar of the oracle he covered also with gold.

²³ And he made in the oracle two cherubim of olive tree, of ten cubits in height.

²⁴ One wing of the cherub was five cubits, and the other wing of the cherub was five cubits: that is, in all ten cubits, from the extremity of one wing to the extremity of the other wing.

²⁵ The second cherub also was ten cubits: and the measure, and the work was the same in both the cherubim:

bulaveris in præceptis meis, et judicia mea feceris, et custodieris omnia mandata mea, gradiens per ea, firmabo sermonem meum tibi, quem locutus sum ad David patrem tuum.

¹³ Et habitabo in medio filiorum Israël, et non derelinquam populum meum Israël.

¹⁴ Igitur ædificavit Salomon domum, et consummavit eam.

¹⁵ Et ædificavit parietes domus intrinsecus tabulatis cedrinis: a pavimento domus usque ad summitatem parietum, et usque ad laquearia, operuit lignis cedrinis intrinsecus: et textit pavimentum domus tabulis abieginis.

¹⁶ Ædificavitque viginti cubitorum ad posteriorem partem templi tabulata cedrina, a pavimento usque ad superiora: et fecit interiorem domum oraculi in Sanctum sanctorum.

¹⁷ Porro quadraginta cubitorum erat ipsum templum pro foribus oraculi.

¹⁸ Et cedro omnis domus intrinsecus vestiebatur, habens tornaturas et juncturas suas fabrefactas, et cælaturas eminentes: omnia cedrinis tabulis vestiebantur: nec omnino lapis apparere poterat in pariete.

¹⁹ Oraculum autem in medio domus, in interiori parte fecerat, ut poneret ibi arcam fœderis Domini.

²⁰ Porro oraculum habebat viginti cubitos longitudinis, et viginti cubitos latitudinis, et viginti cubitos altitudinis: et operuit illud atque vestivit auro purissimo: sed et altare vestivit cedro.

²¹ Domum quoque ante oraculum operuit auro purissimo, et affixit laminas clavis aureis.

²² Nihilque erat in templo quod non auro tegetetur: sed et totum altare oraculi textit auro.

²³ Et fecit in oraculo duos cherubim de lignis olivarum, decem cubitorum altitudinis.

²⁴ Quinque cubitorum ala cherub una, et quinque cubitorum ala cherub altera: id est, decem cubitos habentes, a summitate alæ unius usque ad alæ alterius summitatem.

²⁵ Decem quoque cubitorum erat cherub secundus: in mensura pari, et opus unum erat in duobus cherubim,

²⁶ id est, altitudinem habebat unus cherub decem cubitorum, et similiter cherub secundus.

²⁷ Posuitque cherubim in medio templi interioris: extendebant autem alas suas cherubim, et tangebant ala una parietem, et ala cherub secundi tangebant parietem alterum: alæ autem alteræ in media parte templi se invicem contingebant.

²⁸ Textit quoque cherubim auro.

²⁹ Et omnes parietes templi per circuitum sculpsit variis cælaturis et torno: et fecit in eis cherubim, et palmas, et picturas varias, quasi prominentes de pariete, et egredientes.

³⁰ Sed et pavimentum domus textit auro intrinsecus et extrinsecus.

³¹ Et in ingressu oraculi fecit ostiola de lignis olivarum, postesque angulorum quinque.

³² Et duo ostia de lignis olivarum: et sculpsit in eis picturam cherubim, et palmarum species, et anaglypha valde prominentia: et textit ea auro, et operuit tam cherubim quam palmas, et cetera, auro.

³³ Fecitque in introitu templi postes de lignis olivarum quadrangulatos:

³⁴ et duo ostia de lignis abiegnis altrinsecus: et utrumque ostium duplex erat, et se invicem tenens aperiebatur.

³⁵ Et sculpsit cherubim, et palmas, et cælaturas valde eminentes: operuitque omnia laminis aureis opere quadro ad regulam.

³⁶ Et ædificavit atrium interius tribus ordinibus lapidum politorum, et uno ordine lignorum cedri.

³⁷ Anno quarto fundata est domus Domini in mense Zio:

³⁸ et in anno undecimo, mense Bul (ipse est mensis octavus), perfecta est domus in omni opere suo, et in universis utensilibus suis: ædificavitque eam annis septem.

CAPUT VII

Aula Salomonis, domus sua in silvis, et domus reginae: opus duarum columnarum: maris (vel luter) et vasa alia.

²⁶ That is to say, one cherub was ten cubits high, and in like manner the other cherub.

²⁷ And he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner temple: and the cherubims stretched forth their wings, and the wing of the one touched one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and the other wings in the midst of the temple touched one another.

²⁸ And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

²⁹ And all the walls of the temple round about he carved with divers figures and carvings: and he made in them cherubim and palm trees, and divers representations, as it were standing out, and coming forth from the wall.

³⁰ And the floor of the house he also overlaid with gold within and without.

³¹ And in the entrance of the oracle, he made little doors of olive tree, and posts of five corners,

³² And two doors of olive tree: and he carved upon them figures of cherubim, and figures of palm trees, and carvings very much projecting; and he overlaid them with gold: and he covered both the cherubim and the palm trees, and the other things, with gold.

³³ And he made in the entrance of the temple posts of olive tree foursquare:

³⁴ And two doors of fir tree, one of each side: and each door was double, and so opened with folding leaves.

³⁵ And he carved cherubim, and palm trees, and carved work standing very much out: and he overlaid all with golden plates in square work by rule.

³⁶ And he built the inner court with three rows of polished stones, and one row of beams of cedar.

³⁷ In the fourth year was the house of the Lord founded, in the month Zio:

³⁸ And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul (which is the eighth month) the house was finished in all the works thereof, and in all the appurtenances thereof: and he was seven years in building it.

CHAPTER 7

Solomon's palace, his house in the forest, and the queen's house: the work of the two pillars: the sea (or laver) and other vessels.

And Solomon built his own house in thirteen years, and brought it to perfection.

² He built also the house of the forest of Libanus; the length of it was a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty cubits, and the height thirty cubits: and four galleries between pillars of cedar: for he had cut cedar trees into pillars.

³ And he covered the whole vault with boards of cedar, and it was held up with five and forty pillars. And one row had fifteen pillars,

⁴ Set one against another,

⁵ And looking one upon another, with equal space between the pillars, and over the pillars were square beams in all things equal.

⁶ And he made a porch of pillars of fifty cubits in length, and thirty cubits in breadth: and another porch before the greater porch, and pillars, and chapiters upon the pillars.

⁷ He made also the porch of the throne wherein is the seat of judgment; and covered it with cedar wood from the floor to the top.

⁸ And in the midst of the porch, was a small house, where he sat in judgment of the like work. He made also a house for the daughter of Pharao (whom Solomon had taken to wife) of the same work, as this porch;

⁹ All of costly stones, which were sawed by a certain rule and measure, both within and without: from the foundation to the top of the walls, and without, unto the great court.

¹⁰ And the foundations were of costly stones, great stones of ten cubits or eight cubits.

¹¹ And above there were costly stones of equal measure hewed, and in like manner planks of cedar.

¹² And the great court was made round with three rows of hewed stones, and one row of planks of cedar, which also was observed in the inner court of the house of the Lord, and in the porch of the house.

¹³ And king Solomon sent, and brought Hiram from Tyre,

¹⁴ The son of a widow woman of the tribe of Nephthali, whose father was a Tyrian, an artificer in brass, and full of

Domum autem suam ædificavit Salomonum tredecim annis, et ad perfectum usque perduxit.

² Ædificavit quoque domum saltus Libani centum cubitorum longitudinis, et quinquaginta cubitorum latitudinis, et triginta cubitorum altitudinis: et quatuor deambulacra inter columnas cedrinis: ligna quippe cedrina exciderat in columnas.

³ Et tabulatis cedrinis vestivit totam cameram, quæ quadraginta quinque columnis sustentabatur. Unus autem ordo habebat columnas quindecim

⁴ contra se invicem positas,

⁵ et e regione se respicientes, æquali spatio inter columnas, et super columnas quadrangulata ligna in cunctis æqualia.

⁶ Et porticum columnarum fecit quinquaginta cubitorum longitudinis, et triginta cubitorum latitudinis: et alteram porticum in facie majoris porticus: et columnas, et epistylia super columnas.

⁷ Porticum quoque solii, in qua tribunal est, fecit: et textit lignis cedrinis a pavimento usque ad summitatem.

⁸ Et domuncula, in qua sedebatur ad judicandum, erat in media porticu simili opere. Domum quoque fecit filiæ Pharaonis (quam uxorem duxerat Salomon) tali opere, quali et hanc porticum.

⁹ Omnia lapidibus pretiosis, qui ad normam quamdam atque mensuram tam intrinsecus quam extrinsecus serrati erant: a fundamento usque ad summitatem parietum, et extrinsecus usque ad atrium majus.

¹⁰ Fundamenta autem de lapidibus pretiosis, lapidibus magnis decem sive octo cubitorum.

¹¹ Et desuper lapides pretiosi æqualis mensuræ secti erant, similiterque de cedro.

¹² Et atrium majus rotundum trium ordinum de lapidibus sectis, et unius ordinis de dolata cedro: necnon et in atrio domus Domini interiori, et in porticu domus.

¹³ Misit quoque rex Salomon, et tulit Hiram de Tyro,

¹⁴ filium mulieris viduæ de tribu Nephthali, patre Tyrio, artificem ærarium, et plenum sapientia, et intelligentia, et doc-

trina ad faciendum omne opus ex ære. Qui cum venisset ad regem Salomonem, fecit omne opus ejus.

¹⁵ Et finxit duas columnas æreas, decem et octo cubitorum altitudinis columnam unam: et linea duodecim cubitorum ambiabat columnam utramque.

¹⁶ Duo quoque capitella fecit, quæ ponerentur super capita columnarum, fusilia ex ære: quinque cubitorum altitudinis capitellum unum, et quinque cubitorum altitudinis capitellum alterum:

¹⁷ et quasi in modum retis, et catenarum sibi invicem miro opere contextarum. Utrumque capitellum columnarum fusile erat: septena versuum retiacula in capitello uno, et septena retiacula in capitello altero.

¹⁸ Et perfecit columnas, et duos ordines per circuitum retiaculorum singulorum, ut tegerent capitella, quæ erant super summitatem, malogranatorum: eodem modo fecit et capitello secundo.

¹⁹ Capitella autem quæ erant super capita columnarum, quasi opere lilii fabricata erant in porticu quatuor cubitorum.

²⁰ Et rursum alia capitella in summitate columnarum desuper juxta mensuram columnæ contra retiacula: malogranatorum autem ducenti ordines erant in circuitu capitelli secundi.

²¹ Et statuit duas columnas in porticu templi: cumque statuisset columnam dexteram, vocavit eam nomine Jachin: similiter erexit columnam secundam, et vocavit nomen ejus Booz.

²² Et super capita columnarum opus in modum lilii posuit: perfectumque est opus columnarum.

²³ Fecit quoque mare fusile decem cubitorum a labio usque ad labium, rotundum in circuitu: quinque cubitorum altitudinis ejus, et resticula triginta cubitorum cingebat illud per circuitum.

²⁴ Et sculptura subter labium circuibat illud decem cubitis ambiens mare: duo ordines sculpturarum striatarum erant fusiles.

²⁵ Et stabat super duodecim boves, e quibus tres respiciebant ad aquilonem, et tres ad occidentem, et tres ad meridiem, et tres ad orientem: et mare super eos desuper erat: quorum posteriora universa intrinsecus latitabant.

wisdom, and understanding, and skill to work all work in brass. And when he was come to king Solomon, he wrought all his work.

¹⁵ And he cast two pillars in brass, each pillar was eighteen cubits high: and a line of twelve cubits compassed both the pillars.

¹⁶ He made also two chapters of molten brass, to be set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:

¹⁷ And a kind of network, and chain work wreathed together with wonderful art. Both the chapters of the pillars were cast: seven rows of nets were on one chapter, and seven nets on the other chapter.

¹⁸ And he made the pillars, and two rows round about each network to cover the chapters, that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and in like manner did he to the other chapter.

¹⁹ And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lily work, in the porch of four cubits.

²⁰ And again there were other chapters on the top of the pillars above, according to the measure of the pillar over against the network: and of pomegranates there were two hundred, in rows round about the other chapter.

²¹ And he set up the two pillars in the porch of the temple: and when he had set up the pillar on the right hand, he called the name thereof Jachin: in like manner he set up the second pillar, and called the name thereof Booz.

²² And upon the tops of the pillars he made lily work: so the work of the pillars was finished.

²³ He made also a molten sea, of ten cubits, from brim to brim, round all about; the height of it was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about.

²⁴ And a graven work, under the brim of it, compassed it for ten cubits going about the sea: there were two rows cast of chamfered sculptures.

²⁵ And it stood upon twelve oxen, of which three looked towards the north, and three towards the west, and three towards the south, and three towards the east: and the sea was above upon them, and their hinder parts were all

hid within.

²⁶ And the laver was a hand breadth thick: and the brim thereof was like the brim of a cup, or the leaf of a crisped lily: it contained two thousand bates.

²⁷ And he made ten bases of brass, every base was four cubits in length, and four cubits in breadth, and three cubits high.

²⁸ And the work itself of the bases, was intergraven: and there were gravings between the joinings.

²⁹ And between the little crowns and the ledges, were lions, and oxen, and cherubim; and in the joinings likewise above: and under the lions and oxen, as it were bands of brass hanging down.

³⁰ And every base had four wheels, and axletrees of brass: and at the four sides were undersetters, under the laver molten, looking one against another.

³¹ The mouth also of the laver within, was in the top of the chapter: and that which appeared without, was of one cubit all round, and together it was one cubit and a half: and in the corners of the pillars were divers engravings: and the spaces between the pillars were square, not round.

³² And the four wheels, which were at the four corners of the base, were joined one to another under the base: the height of a wheel was a cubit and a half.

³³ And they were such wheels as are used to be made in a chariot: and their axletrees, and spokes, and strakes, and naves, were all cast.

³⁴ And the four undersetters, that were at every corner of each base, were of the base itself, cast and joined together.

³⁵ And in the top of the base, there was a round compass of half a cubit, so wrought that the laver might be set thereon, having its gravings, and divers sculptures of itself.

³⁶ He engraved also in those plates, which were of brass, and in the corners, cherubim, and lions, and palm trees, in likeness of a man standing, so that they seemed not to be engraven, but added round about.

³⁷ After this manner, he made ten bases, of one casting and measure, and the like gravings.

³⁸ He made also ten lavers of brass: one laver contained four bases, and was of four cubits: and upon every base, in all

²⁶ Grossitudo autem luteris, trium unciarum erat: labiumque ejus quasi labium calicis, et folium repandi lilii: duo millia batos capiebat.

²⁷ Et fecit decem bases æneas, quatuor cubitorum longitudinis bases singulas, et quatuor cubitorum latitudinis, et trium cubitorum altitudinis.

²⁸ Et ipsum opus basium, interrasile erat: et sculpturæ inter juncturas.

²⁹ Et inter coronulas et plectas, leones et boves et cherubim, et in juncturis similiter desuper: et subter leones et boves, quasi lora ex ære dependentia.

³⁰ Et quatuor rotæ per bases singulas, et axes ærei: et per quatuor partes quasi humeruli subter luterem fusiles, contra se invicem respectantes.

³¹ Os quoque luteris intrinsecus erat in capitis summitate: et quod forinsecus apparebat, unius cubiti erat totum rotundum, pariterque habebat unum cubitum et dimidium: in angulis autem columnarum variæ cælaturæ erant: et media intercolumnnia, quadrata non rotunda.

³² Quatuor quoque rotæ, quæ per quatuor angulos basis erant, cohærebant sibi subter basim: una rota habebat altitudinis cubitum et semis.

³³ Tales autem rotæ erant quales solent in curru fieri: et axes earum, et radii, et canthi, et modioli, omnia fusilia.

³⁴ Nam et humeruli illi quatuor per singulos angulos basis unius, ex ipsa basi fusiles et conjuncti erant.

³⁵ In summitate autem basis erat quædam rotunditas dimidii cubiti, ita fabrefacta ut luter desuper posset imponi, habens cælaturas suas, variasque sculpturas ex semetipsa.

³⁶ Sculpsit quoque in tabulatis illis quæ erant ex ære, et in angulis, cherubim, et leones, et palmas, quasi in similitudinem hominis stantis, ut non cælata, sed apposita per circuitum viderentur.

³⁷ In hunc modum fecit decem bases, fusura una, et mensura, sculpturaque consimili.

³⁸ Fecit quoque decem luteræ æneæ: quadraginta batos capiebat luter unus, eratque quatuor cubitorum: singulos

quoque luteris per singulas, id est, decem bases, posuit.

³⁹ Et constituit decem bases, quinque ad dexteram partem templi, et quinque ad sinistram: mare autem posuit ad dexteram partem templi contra orientem ad meridiem.

⁴⁰ Fecit ergo Hiram lebetes, et scutras, et hamulas, et perfecit omne opus regis Salomonis in templo Domini.

⁴¹ Columnas duas, et funiculos capitellorum super capitella columnarum duos: et retiacula duo, ut operirent duos funiculos, qui erant super capita columnarum.

⁴² Et malogranata quadringenta in duobus retiaculis: duos versus malogranatorum in retiaculis singulis, ad operiendos funiculos capitellorum qui erant super capita columnarum.

⁴³ Et bases decem, et luteris decem super bases.

⁴⁴ Et mare unum, et boves duodecim subter mare.

⁴⁵ Et lebetes, et scutras, et hamulas, omnia vasa quæ fecit Hiram regi Salomoni in domo Domini, de auricalco erant.

⁴⁶ In campestri regione Jordanis fudit ea rex in argillosa terra, inter Sochoth et Sartham.

⁴⁷ Et posuit Salomon omnia vasa: propter multitudinem autem nimiam non erat pondus æris.

⁴⁸ Fecitque Salomon omnia vasa in domo Domini: altare aureum, et mensam, super quam ponerentur panes propositionis, auream:

⁴⁹ et candelabra aurea, quinque ad dexteram, et quinque ad sinistram contra oraculum, ex auro puro: et quasi lili flores, et lucernas desuper aureas: et forcipes aureos,

⁵⁰ et hydrias, et fuscinulas, et phialas, et mortariola, et thuribula, de auro purissimo: et cardines ostiorum domus interioris Sancti sanctorum, et ostiorum domus templi, ex auro erant.

⁵¹ Et perfecit omne opus quod faciebat Salomon in domo Domini, et intulit quæ sanctificaverat David, pater suus, argentum et aurum, et vasa, reposuitque in thesauris domus Domini.

ten, he put as many lavers.

³⁹ And he set the ten bases, five on the right side of the temple, and five on the left: and the sea he put on the right side of the temple, over against the east southward.

⁴⁰ And Hiram made cauldrons, and shovels, and basins, and finished all the work of king Solomon in the temple of the Lord.

⁴¹ The two pillars and the two cords of the chapiters, upon the chapiters of the pillars: and the two networks, to cover the two cords, that were upon the top of the pillars.

⁴² And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks: two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the cords of the chapiters, which were upon the tops of the pillars.

⁴³ And the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases.

⁴⁴ And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.

⁴⁵ And the cauldrons, and the shovels, and the basins. All the vessels that Hiram made for king Solomon, for the house of the Lord, were of fine brass.

⁴⁶ In the plains of the Jordan, did the king cast them in a clay ground, between Sochoth and Sartham.

⁴⁷ And Solomon placed all the vessels: but for its exceeding great multitude the brass could not be weighed.

⁴⁸ And Solomon made all the vessels for the house of the Lord: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, upon which the loaves of proposition should be set:

⁴⁹ And the golden candlesticks, five on the right hand, and five on the left, over against the oracle, of pure gold: and the flowers like lilies, and the lamps over them of gold: and golden snuffers,

⁵⁰ And pots, and flesh hooks, and bowls, and mortars, and censers, of most pure gold: and the hinges for the doors of the inner house of the holy of holies, and for the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

⁵¹ And Solomon finished all the work that he made in the house of the Lord, and brought in the things that David, his father, had dedicated, the silver and the gold, and the vessels, and laid them up in the treasures of the house of the Lord.

CHAPTER 8

The dedication of the temple: Solomon's prayer and sacrifices.

Then all the ancients of Israel, with the princes of the tribes, and the heads of the families of the children of Israel, were assembled to king Solomon in Jerusalem: that they might carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, that is, out of Sion.

² And all Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon, on the festival day, in the month of Ethanim, the same is the seventh month.

³ And all the ancients of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark,

⁴ And carried the ark of the Lord, and the tabernacle of the covenant, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, that were in the tabernacle: and the priests and the Levites carried them.

⁵ And king Solomon, and all the multitude of Israel, that were assembled unto him, went with him before the ark, and they sacrificed sheep and oxen, that could not be counted or numbered.

⁶ And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place, into the oracle of the temple, into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubim.

⁷ For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

⁸ And whereas the staves stood out, the ends of them were seen without, in the sanctuary before the oracle, but were not seen farther out, and there they have been unto this day.

⁹ Now in the ark there was nothing else but the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the sanctuary, that a cloud filled the house of the Lord,

¹¹ And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

¹² Then Solomon said: The Lord said that he would dwell in a cloud.

¹³ Building, I have built a house for thy dwelling, to be thy most firm throne for-

CAPUT VIII

Dedicatio templi: oratio Salomonis et hostiæ.

Tunc congregati sunt omnes majores natu Israël cum principibus tribuum, et duces familiarum filiorum Israël, ad regem Salomonem in Jerusalem: ut deferrent arcam fœderis Domini de civitate David, id est, de Sion.

² Convenitque ad regem Salomonem universus Israël in mense Ethanim, in solempni die, ipse est mensis septimus.

³ Veneruntque cuncti senes de Israël, et tulerunt arcam sacerdotes,

⁴ et portaverunt arcam Domini, et tabernaculum fœderis, et omnia vasa sanctuarii quæ erant in tabernaculo: et ferebant ea sacerdotes et Levitæ.

⁵ Rex autem Salomon, et omnis multitudo Israël, quæ convenerat ad eum, gradiebatur cum illo ante arcam, et immolabant oves et boves absque æstimatione et numero.

⁶ Et intulerunt sacerdotes arcam fœderis Domini in locum suum, in oraculum templi, in Sanctum sanctorum, subter alas cherubim.

⁷ Siquidem cherubim expandebant alas super locum arcæ, et protegebant arcam, et vectes ejus desuper.

⁸ Cumque eminenter vectes, et apparerent summitates eorum foris sanctuarium ante oraculum, non apparebant ultra extrinsecus, qui et fuerunt ibi usque in præsentem diem.

⁹ In arca autem non erat aliud nisi duæ tabulæ lapidæ, quas posuerat in ea Moyses in Horeb, quando pepigit Dominus fœdus cum filiis Israël, cum egredierentur de terra Ægypti.

¹⁰ Factum est autem cum exissent sacerdotes de sanctuario, nebula implevit domum Domini,

¹¹ et non poterant sacerdotes stare et ministrare propter nebulam: impleverat enim gloria Domini domum Domini.

¹² Tunc ait Salomon: Dominus dixit ut habitaret in nebula.

¹³ Ædificans ædificavi domum in habitaculum tuum, firmissimum solium

tuum in sempiternum.

¹⁴ Convertitque rex faciem suam, et benedixit omni ecclesiæ Israël: omnium enim ecclesia Israël stabat.

¹⁵ Et ait Salomon: Benedictus Dominus Deus Israël, qui locutus est ore suo ad David patrem meum, et in manibus ejus perfecit, dicens:

¹⁶ A die qua eduxi populum meum Israël de Ægypto, non elegi civitatem de universis tribubus Israël, ut ædificaretur domus, et esset nomen meum ibi: sed elegi David ut esset super populum meum Israël.

¹⁷ Voluitque David pater meus ædificare domum nomini Domini Dei Israël:

¹⁸ et ait Dominus ad David patrem meum: Quod cogitasti in corde tuo ædificare domum nomini meo, bene fecisti, hoc ipsum mente tractans.

¹⁹ Verumtamen tu non ædificabis mihi domum, sed filius tuus, qui egredietur de renibus tuis, ipse ædificabit domum nomini meo.

²⁰ Confirmavit Dominus sermonem suum quem locutus est: stetitque pro David patre meo, et sedi super thronum Israël, sicut locutus est Dominus: et ædificavi domum nomini Domini Dei Israël.

²¹ Et constitui ibi locum arcæ, in qua fœdus Domini est, quod percussit cum patribus nostris, quando egressi sunt de terra Ægypti.

²² Stetit autem Salomon ante altare Domini in conspectu ecclesiæ Israël, et expandit manus suas in cælum,

²³ et ait: Domine Deus Israël, non est similis tui deus in cælo desuper, et super terram deorsum: qui custodis pactum et misericordiam servis tuis, qui ambulat coram te in toto corde suo.

²⁴ Qui custodisti servo tuo David patri meo quæ locutus es ei: ore locutus es, et manibus perfecisti, ut hæc dies probat.

²⁵ Nunc igitur Domine Deus Israël, conserva famulo tuo David patri meo quæ locutus es ei, dicens: Non auferetur de te vir coram me, qui sedeat super thronum Israël: ita tamen si custodierint filii tui viam suam, ut ambulent coram

ever.

¹⁴ And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: for all the assembly of Israel stood.

¹⁵ And Solomon said: Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and with his own hands hath accomplished it, saying:

¹⁶ Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel, for a house to be built, that my name might be there: but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

¹⁷ And David my father would have built a house to the name of the Lord the God of Israel:

¹⁸ And the Lord said to David my father: Whereas, thou hast thought in thy heart to build a house to my name, thou hast done well in having this same thing in thy mind.

¹⁹ Nevertheless, thou shalt not build me a house, but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build a house to my name.

²⁰ The Lord hath performed his word which he spoke. And I stand in the room of David my father, and sit upon the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised: and have built a house to the name of the Lord the God of Israel.

²¹ And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

²² And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord, in the sight of the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,

²³ And said: Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath: who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that have walked before thee with all their heart:

²⁴ Who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou hast promised him: with thy mouth thou didst speak, and with thy hands thou hast performed, as this day proveth.

²⁵ Now, therefore, O Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou hast spoken to him, saying: There shall not be taken away of thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel: yet so that thy children take heed

to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked in my sight.

²⁶ And now, Lord God of Israel, let thy words be established, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David my father.

²⁷ Is it then to be thought that God should indeed dwell upon earth? For if heaven, and the heavens of heavens, cannot contain thee, how much less this house which I have built?

²⁸ But have regard to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, O Lord, my God: hear the hymn and the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee this day:

²⁹ That thy eyes may be open upon this house, night and day: upon the house of which thou hast said: My name shall be there: that thou mayst hearken to the prayer which thy servant prayeth, in this place to thee:

³⁰ That thou mayst hearken to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, whatsoever they shall pray for in this place, and hear them in the place of thy dwelling in heaven; and when thou hearest, show them mercy.

³¹ If any man trespass against his neighbor, and have an oath upon him, wherewith he is bound, and come, because of the oath, before thy altar, to thy house,

³² Then hear thou in heaven: and do and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, and bringing his way upon his own head, and justifying the just, and rewarding him according to his justice.

³³ If thy people Israel shall fly before their enemies (because they will sin against thee) and doing penance, and confessing to thy name, shall come and pray, and make supplications to thee in this house:

³⁴ Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them back to the land which thou gavest to their fathers.

³⁵ If heaven shall be shut up, and there shall be no rain, because of their sins, and they, praying in this place, shall do penance to thy name, and shall be converted from their sins, by occasion of their afflictions:

³⁶ Then hear thou them in heaven, and forgive the sins of thy servants, and of thy people Israel: and show them the good way wherein they should walk,

me sicut tu ambulasti in conspectu meo.

²⁶ Et nunc Domine Deus Israël, firmentur verba tua, quæ locutus es servo tuo David patri meo.

²⁷ Ergone putandum est quod vere Deus habitet super terram? si enim cælum, et cæli cælorum, te capere non possunt, quanto magis domus hæc, quam ædificavi?

²⁸ Sed respice ad orationem servi tui, et ad preces ejus, Domine Deus meus: audi hymnum et orationem, quam servus tuus orat coram te hodie:

²⁹ ut sint oculi tui aperti super domum hanc nocte ac die: super domum, de qua dixisti: Erit nomen meum ibi: ut exaudias orationem quam orat in loco isto ad te servus tuus:

³⁰ ut exaudias deprecationem servi tui et populi tui Israël, quodcumque oraverint in loco isto, et exaudies in loco habitaculi tui in cælo; et cum exaudieris, propitius eris.

³¹ Si peccaverit homo in proximum suum, et habuerit aliquod juramentum, quo teneatur astrictus, et venerit propter juramentum coram altari tuo in domum tuam,

³² tu exaudies in cælo: et facies, et iudicabis servos tuos, condemnans impium, et reddens viam suam super caput ejus, justificansque justum, et retribuens ei secundum justitiam suam.

³³ Si fugerit populus tuus Israël inimicos suos (quia peccaturus est tibi) et agentes pœnitentiam, et confitentes nomini tuo, venerint, et oraverint, et deprecati te fuerint in domo hac:

³⁴ exaudi in cælo, et dimitte peccatum populi tui Israël, et reduces eos in terram quam dedisti patribus eorum.

³⁵ Si clausum fuerit cælum, et non pluerit propter peccata eorum, et orantes in loco isto, pœnitentiam egerint nomini tuo, et a peccatis suis conversi fuerint propter afflictionem suam:

³⁶ exaudi eos in cælo, et dimitte peccata servorum tuorum, et populi tui Israël: et ostende eis viam bonam per quam ambulent, et da pluviam super terram

tuam, quam dedisti populo tuo in possessionem.

³⁷ Fames si oborta fuerit in terra, aut pestilentia, aut corruptus aër, aut ærugo, aut locusta, vel rubigo, et afflixerit eum inimicus ejus portas obsidens, omnis plaga, universa infirmitas,

³⁸ cuncta devotatio, et imprecatio quæ acciderit omni homini de populo tuo Israël: si quis cognoverit plagam cordis sui, et expanderit manus suas in domo hac,

³⁹ tu exaudies in cælo in loco habitationis tuæ, et repropitiaberis, et facies ut des unicuique secundum omnes vias suas, sicut videris cor ejus (quia tu nosti solus cor omnium filiorum hominum),

⁴⁰ ut timeant te cunctis diebus quibus vivunt super faciem terræ quam dedisti patribus nostris.

⁴¹ Insuper et alienigena, qui non est de populo tuo Israël, cum venerit de terra longinqua propter nomen tuum (audietur enim nomen tuum magnum, et manus tua fortis, et brachium tuum

⁴² extentum ubique), cum venerit ergo, et oraverit in hoc loco,

⁴³ tu exaudies in cælo, in firmamento habitaculi tui, et facies omnia pro quibus invocaverit te alienigena: ut discant universi populi terrarum nomen tuum timere, sicut populus tuus Israël, et probent quia nomen tuum invocatum est super domum hanc, quam ædificavi.

⁴⁴ Si egressus fuerit populus tuus ad bellum contra inimicos suos per viam, quocumque miseris eos, orabunt te contra viam civitatis, quam elegisti, et contra domum, quam ædificavi nomini tuo:

⁴⁵ et exaudies in cælo orationes eorum, et preces eorum, et facies iudicium eorum.

⁴⁶ Quod si peccaverint tibi (non est enim homo qui non peccet) et iratus tradideris eos inimicis suis, et captivi ducti fuerint in terram inimicorum longe vel prope,

⁴⁷ et egerint pœnitentiam in corde suo in loco captivitatis, et conversi deprecati te fuerint in captivitate sua, dicentes: Peccavimus: inique egimus, impie gesimus:

and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people in possession.

³⁷ If a famine arise in the land, or a pestilence, or corrupt air, or blasting, or locust, or mildew; if their enemy afflict them, besieging the gates, whatsoever plague, whatsoever infirmity,

³⁸ Whatsoever curse or imprecation shall happen to any man of thy people Israel: when a man shall know the wound of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands in this house;

³⁹ Then hear thou in heaven, in the place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do so as to give to everyone according to his ways, as thou shalt see his heart (for thou only knowest the heart of all the children of men)

⁴⁰ That they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the face of the land, which thou hast given to our fathers.

⁴¹ Moreover also the stranger, who is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake (for they shall hear everywhere of thy great name, and thy mighty hand,

⁴² And thy stretched out arm), so when he shall come, and shall pray in this place,

⁴³ Then hear thou in heaven, in the firmament of thy dwelling place, and do all those things, for which that stranger shall call upon thee: that all the people of the earth may learn to fear thy name, as do thy people Israel, and may prove that thy name is called upon on this house, which I have built.

⁴⁴ If thy people go out to war against their enemies, by what way soever thou shalt send them, they shall pray to thee towards the way of the city, which thou hast chosen, and towards the house, which I have built to thy name:

⁴⁵ And then hear thou in heaven their prayers, and their supplications, and do judgment for them.

⁴⁶ But if they sin against thee (for there is no man who sinneth not), and thou being angry, deliver them up to their enemies, so that they be led away captives into the land of their enemies, far or near;

⁴⁷ Then if they do penance in their heart, in the place of captivity, and being converted, make supplication to thee in their captivity, saying: We have sinned, we have done unjustly, we have com-

mitted wickedness:

⁴⁸ And return to thee with all their heart, and all their soul, in the land of their enemies, to which they have been led captives: and pray to thee towards the way of their land, which thou gavest to their fathers, and of the city which thou hast chosen, and of the temple which I have built to thy name:

⁴⁹ Then hear thou in heaven, in the firmament of thy throne, their prayers, and their supplications, and do judgment for them:

⁵⁰ And forgive thy people, that have sinned against thee, and all their iniquities, by which they have transgressed against thee: and give them mercy before them that have made them captives, that they may have compassion on them.

⁵¹ For they are thy people, and thy inheritance, whom thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron.

⁵² That thy eyes may be open to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, to hear them in all things for which they shall call upon thee.

⁵³ For thou hast separated them to thyself for an inheritance, from amongst all the people of the earth, as thou hast spoken by Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

⁵⁴ And it came to pass, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to the Lord, that he rose from before the altar of the Lord: for he had fixed both knees on the ground, and had spread his hands towards heaven.

⁵⁵ And he stood, and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying:

⁵⁶ Blessed be the Lord, who hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed so much as one word of all the good things that he promised by his servant Moses.

⁵⁷ The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers, and not leave us, nor cast us off:

⁵⁸ But may he incline our hearts to himself, that we may walk in all his ways, and keep his commandments, and his ceremonies, and all his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

⁴⁸ et reversi fuerint ad te in universo corde suo et tota anima sua in terra inimicorum suorum, ad quam captivi ducti fuerint: et oraverint te contra viam terræ suæ, quam dedisti patribus eorum, et civitatis quam elegisti, et templi quod ædificavi nomini tuo:

⁴⁹ exaudies in cælo, in firmamento solii tui, orationes eorum, et preces eorum, et facies iudicium eorum:

⁵⁰ et propitiaberis populo tuo qui peccavit tibi, et omnibus iniquitatibus eorum, quibus prævaricati sunt in te: et dabis misericordiam coram eis qui eos captivos habuerint, ut misereantur eis.

⁵¹ Populus enim tuus est, et hæreditas tua, quos eduxisti de terra Ægypti, de medio fornacis ferreæ.

⁵² Ut sint oculi tui aperti ad deprecationem servi tui, et populi tui Israël, et exaudias eos in universis pro quibus invocaverint te.

⁵³ Tu enim separasti eos tibi in hæreditatem de universis populis terræ, sicut locutus es per Moysen servum tuum, quando eduxisti patres nostros de Ægypto, Domine Deus.

⁵⁴ Factum est autem, cum complisset Salomon orans Dominum omnem orationem et deprecationem hanc, surrexit de conspectu altaris Domini: utrumque enim genu in terram fixerat, et manus expanderat in cælum.

⁵⁵ Stetit ergo, et benedixit omni ecclesiæ Israël voce magna, dicens:

⁵⁶ Benedictus Dominus, qui dedit requiem populo suo Israël, juxta omnia quæ locutus est: non cecidit ne unus quidem sermo ex omnibus bonis quæ locutus est per Moysen servum suum.

⁵⁷ Sit Dominus Deus noster nobiscum, sicut fuit cum patribus nostris, non derelinquens nos, neque projiciens.

⁵⁸ Sed inclinet corda nostra ad se, ut ambulemus in universis viis ejus, et custodiamus mandata ejus, et cæremónias ejus, et judicia quæcumque mandavit patribus nostris.

⁵⁹ Et sint sermones mei isti, quibus deprecatus sum coram Domino, appropinquantes Domino Deo nostro die ac nocte, ut faciat iudicium servo suo, et populo suo Israël per singulos dies:

⁶⁰ ut sciant omnes populi terræ, quia Dominus ipse est Deus, et non est ultra absque eo.

⁶¹ Sit quoque cor nostrum perfectum cum Domino Deo nostro, ut ambulemus in decretis ejus, et custodiamus mandata ejus, sicut et hodie.

⁶² Igitur rex, et omnis Israël cum eo, immolabant victimas coram Domino.

⁶³ Mactavitque Salomon hostias pacificas, quas immolavit Domino, boum viginti duo millia, et ovium centum viginti millia: et dedicaverunt templum Domini rex et filii Israël.

⁶⁴ In die illa sanctificavit rex medium atrii, quod erat ante domum Domini: fecit quippe holocaustum ibi, et sacrificium, et adipem pacificorum: quoniam altare æreum quod erat coram Domino, minus erat, et capere non poterat holocaustum, et sacrificium, et adipem pacificorum.

⁶⁵ Fecit ergo Salomon in tempore illo festivitatem celebrem, et omnis Israël cum eo, multitudo magna ab introitu Emath usque ad rivum Ægypti, coram Domino Deo nostro, septem diebus et septem diebus, id est, quatuordecim diebus.

⁶⁶ Et in die octava dimisit populos: qui benedicentes regi, profecti sunt in tabernacula sua lætantes, et alacri corde super omnibus bonis quæ fecerat Dominus David servo suo, et Israël populo suo.

CAPUT IX

Apparet iterum Salomoni Dominus: aedificat urbes: mittit classem ad Ophir.

Factum est autem cum perfecisset Salomon aedificium domus Domini, et aedificium regis, et omne quod optaverat et voluerat facere,

² apparuit ei Dominus secundo, sicut apparuerat ei in Gabaon.

³ Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Exaudivi orationem tuam et deprecationem tuam,

⁵⁹ And let these my words, wherewith I have prayed before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he may do judgment for his servant, and for his people Israel, day by day:

⁶⁰ That all the people of the earth may know, that the Lord he is God, and there is no other besides him.

⁶¹ Let our hearts also be perfect with the Lord our God, that we may walk in his statutes, and keep his commandments, as at this day.

⁶² And the king, and all Israel with him, offered victims before the Lord.

⁶³ And Solomon slew victims of peace offerings, which he sacrificed to the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep so the king, and all the children of Israel, dedicated the temple of the Lord.

⁶⁴ In that day the king sanctified the middle of the court, that was before the house of the Lord for there he offered the holocaust, and sacrifice, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen altar that was before the Lord, was too little to receive the holocaust, and sacrifice, and the fat of the peace offerings.

⁶⁵ And Solomon made at the same time a solemn feast, and all Israel with him, a great multitude, from the entrance of Emath to the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, that is, fourteen days.

⁶⁶ And on the eighth day, he sent away the people: and they blessed the king, and went to their dwellings, rejoicing, and glad in heart, for all the good things that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER 9

The Lord appeareth again to Solomon: he buildeth cities: he sendeth a fleet to Ophir.

And it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all that he desired and was pleased to do,

² That the Lord appeared to him the second time, as he had appeared to him in Gabaon.

³ And the Lord said to him: I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication,

which thou hast made before me: I have sanctified this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there forever; and my eyes, and my heart, shall be there always.

⁴ And if thou wilt walk before me, as thy father walked, in simplicity of heart, and in uprightness: and wilt do all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my ordinances, and my judgments,

⁵ I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel forever, as I promised David, thy father, saying: There shall not fail a man of thy race upon the throne of Israel.

⁶ But if you and your children, revolting, shall turn away from following me, and will not keep my commandments, and my ceremonies, which I have set before you, but will go and worship strange gods, and adore them:

⁷ I will take away Israel from the face of the land which I have given them; and the temple which I have sanctified to my name, I will cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people.

⁸ And this house shall be made an example of: everyone that shall pass by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss, and say: Why hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this house?

⁹ And they shall answer: Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and followed strange gods, and adored them, and worshipped them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

¹⁰ And when twenty years were ended, after Solomon had built the two houses; that is, the house of the Lord, and the house of the king

¹¹ (Hiram, the king of Tyre, furnishing Solomon with cedar trees, and fir trees, and gold, according to all he had need of), then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

¹² And Hiram came out of Tyre, to see the towns which Solomon had given him, and they pleased him not;

¹³ And he said: Are these the cities which thou hast given me, brother? And he called them the land of Chabul, unto this day.

¹⁴ And Hiram sent to king Solomon a

quam deprecatus es coram me: sanctificavi domum hanc, quam ædificasti, ut ponerem nomen meum ibi in sempiternum; et erunt oculi mei, et cor meum, ibi cunctis diebus.

⁴ Tu quoque si ambulaveris coram me sicut ambulavit pater tuus, in simplicitate cordis, et in æquitate, et feceris omnia quæ præcepi tibi, et legitima mea et iudicia mea servaveris,

⁵ ponam thronum regni tui super Israël in sempiternum, sicut locutus sum David patri tuo, dicens: Non auferetur vir de genere tuo de solio Israël.

⁶ Si autem aversione aversi fueritis vos et filii vestri, non sequentes me, nec custodientes mandata mea, et cæremonias meas, quas proposui vobis, sed abieritis et colueritis deos alienos, et adoraveritis eos:

⁷ auferam Israël de superficie terræ quam dedi eis; et templum quod sanctificavi nomini meo, projiciam a conspectu meo; eritque Israël in proverbium, et in fabulam cunctis populis.

⁸ Et domus hæc erit in exemplum: omnis qui transierit per eam, stupebit, et sibilabit, et dicet: Quare fecit Dominus sic terræ huic, et domui huic?

⁹ Et respondebunt: Quia dereliquerunt Dominum Deum suum, qui eduxit patres eorum de terra Ægypti, et secuti sunt deos alienos, et adoraverunt eos, et coluerunt eos: idcirco induxit Dominus super eos omne malum hoc.

¹⁰ Expletis autem annis viginti postquam ædificaverat Salomon duas domos, id est, domum Domini, et domum regis

¹¹ (Hiram rege Tyri præbente Salomoni ligna cedrina et abiegna, et aurum juxta omne quod opus habuerat), tunc dedit Salomon Hiram viginti oppida in terra Galilææ.

¹² Et egressus est Hiram de Tyro ut videret oppida quæ dederat ei Salomon, et non placuerunt ei:

¹³ Et ait: Hæccine sunt civitates quas dedisti mihi, frater? Et appellavit eas terram Chabul, usque in diem hanc.

¹⁴ Misit quoque Hiram ad regem Salo-

monem centum viginti talenta auri.

¹⁵ Hæc est summa expensarum quam obtulit rex Salomon ad ædificandam domum Domini et domum suam, et Mello, et murum Jerusalem, et Heser, et Mageddo, et Gazer.

¹⁶ Pharao rex Ægypti ascendit, et cepit Gazar, succenditque eam igni, et Chanaanæum, qui habitabat in civitate, interfecit: et dedit eam in dotem filiæ suæ uxori Salomonis.

¹⁷ Ædificavit ergo Salomon Gazer, et Bethoron inferiorem,

¹⁸ et Balaath, et Palmiram in terra solitudinis.

¹⁹ Et omnes vicos qui ad se pertinebant et erant absque muro, munivit, et civitates curruum et civitates equitum, et quodcumque ei placuit ut ædificaret in Jerusalem, et in Libano, et in omni terra potestatis suæ.

²⁰ Universum populum qui remanserat de Amorrhæis, et Hethæis, et Pherezæis, et Hevæis, et Jebusæis, qui non sunt de filiis Israël:

²¹ horum filios qui remanserant in terra, quos scilicet non potuerant filii Israël exterminare, fecit Salomon tributarios usque in diem hanc.

²² De filiis autem Israël non constituit Salomon servire quemquam, sed erant viri bellatores, et ministri ejus, et principes, et duces, et præfecti curruum et equorum.

²³ Erant autem principes super omnia opera Salomonis præpositi quingenti quinquaginta, qui habebant subjectum populum, et statutis operibus imperabant.

²⁴ Filia autem Pharaonis ascendit de civitate David in domum suam, quam ædificaverat ei Salomon: tunc ædificavit Mello.

²⁵ Offerebat quoque Salomon tribus vicibus per annos singulos holocausta, et pacificas victimas, super altare quod ædificaverat Domino, et adolebat thymiana coram Domino: perfectumque est templum.

²⁶ Classem quoque fecit rex Salomon in Asiongaber, quæ est juxta Ailath in litore maris Rubri, in terra Idumææ.

²⁷ Misitque Hiram in classe illa servos suos viros nauticos et gnaros maris, cum servis Salomonis.

²⁸ Qui cum venissent in Ophir, sump-

hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵ This is the sum of the expenses, which king Solomon offered to build the house of the Lord, and his own house, and Mello, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Heser, and Mageddo, and Gazer.

¹⁶ Pharao the king of Egypt came up and took Gazer, and burnt it with fire: and slew the Chanaanite that dwelt in the city, and gave it for a dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife.

¹⁷ So Solomon built Gazer, and Bethoron the nether,

¹⁸ And Baalath, and Palmira, in the land of the wilderness.

¹⁹ And all the towns that belonged to himself, and were not walled, he fortified; the cities also of the chariots, and the cities of the horsemen, and whatsoever he had a mind to build in Jerusalem, and in Libanus, and in all the land of his dominion.

²⁰ All the people that were left of the Amorrhites, and Hethites, and Pherezites, and Hevites, and Jebusites, that are not of the children of Israel:

²¹ Their children, that were left in the land; to wit, such as the children of Israel had not been able to destroy, Solomon made tributary unto this day.

²² But of the children of Israel, Solomon made not any to be bondmen, but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and captains, and overseers of the chariots and horses.

²³ And there were five hundred and fifty chief officers set over all the works of Solomon, and they had people under them, and had charge over the appointed works.

²⁴ And the daughter of Pharao came up out of the city of David to her house, which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Mello.

²⁵ Solomon also offered three times every year holocausts, and victims of peace offerings, upon the altar which he had built to the Lord, and he burnt incense before the Lord: and the temple was finished.

²⁶ And king Solomon made a fleet in Asiongaber, which is by Ailath, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

²⁷ And Hiram sent his servants in the fleet, sailors that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

²⁸ And they came to Ophir; and they

brought from thence to king Solomon four hundred and twenty talents of gold.

CHAPTER 10

The queen of Saba cometh to king Solomon: his riches and glory.

And the queen of Saba having heard of the fame of Solomon in the name of the Lord, came to try him with hard questions.

² And entering into Jerusalem with a great train, and riches, and camels that carried spices, and an immense quantity of gold, and precious stones, she came to king Solomon, and spoke to him all that she had in her heart.

³ And Solomon informed her of all the things she proposed to him: there was not any word the king was ignorant of, and which he could not answer her.

⁴ And when the queen of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

⁵ And the meat of his table, and the apartments of his servants, and the order of his ministers, and their apparel, and the cupbearers, and the holocausts, which he offered in the house of the Lord, she had no longer any spirit in her;

⁶ And she said to the king: The report is true, which I heard in my own country,

⁷ Concerning thy words, and concerning thy wisdom. And I did not believe them that told me, till I came myself, and saw with my own eyes, and have found that the half hath not been told me: thy wisdom and thy works exceed the fame which I heard.

⁸ Blessed are thy men, and blessed are thy servants, who stand before thee always, and hear thy wisdom.

⁹ Blessed be the Lord thy God, whom thou hast pleased, and who hath set thee upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord hath loved Israel forever, and hath appointed thee king, to do judgment and justice.

¹⁰ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices a very great store, and precious stones: there was brought no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Saba gave to king Solomon.

¹¹ (The navy also of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought from

tum inde aurum quadringentorum viginti talentorum, detulerunt ad regem Salomonem.

CAPUT X

Regina Sabae venit ad regem Salomonem: boni et gloria ejus.

Sed et regina Saba, audita fama Salomonis in nomine Domini, venit tentare eum in ænigmatibus.

² Et ingressa Jerusalem multo cum comitatu, et divitiis, camelis portantibus aromata, et aurum infinitum nimis, et gemmas pretiosas, venit ad regem Salomonem, et locuta est ei universa quæ habebat in corde suo.

³ Et docuit eam Salomon omnia verba quæ proposuerat: non fuit sermo qui regem posset latere, et non responderet ei.

⁴ Videns autem regina Saba omnem sapientiam Salomonis, et domum quam ædificaverat,

⁵ et cibos mensæ ejus, et habitacula servorum, et ordines ministrantium, vestesque eorum, et pincernas, et holocausta quæ offerebat in domo Domini: non habebat ultra spiritum.

⁶ Dixitque ad regem: Verus est sermo quem audivi in terra mea

⁷ super sermonibus tuis, et super sapientia tua: et non credebam narrantibus mihi, donec ipsa veni, et vidi oculis meis, et probavi quod media pars mihi nuntiata non fuerit: major est sapientia et opera tua quam rumor quem audivi.

⁸ Beati viri tui, et beati servi tui, qui stant coram te semper, et audiunt sapientiam tuam.

⁹ Sit Dominus Deus tuus benedictus, cui complacuiisti, et posuit te super thronum Israël, eo quod dilexerit Dominus Israël in sempiternum, et constituit te regem ut faceres judicium et justitiam.

¹⁰ Dedit ergo regi centum viginti talenta auri, et aromata multa nimis, et gemmas pretiosas: non sunt allata ultra aromata tam multa, quam ea quæ dedit regina Saba regi Salomoni.

¹¹ (Sed et classis Hiram, quæ portabat aurum de Ophir, attulit ex Ophir ligna

thyina multa nimis, et gemmas pretiosas.

¹² Fecitque rex de lignis thyinis fulcra domus Domini et domus regiae, et citharas lyrasque cantoribus: non sunt allata hujuscemodi ligna thyina, neque visa usque in praesentem diem.)

¹³ Rex autem Salomon dedit reginae Saba omnia quae voluit et petivit ab eo: exceptis his quae ultro obtulerat ei munere regio. Quae reversa est, et abiit in terram suam cum servis suis.

¹⁴ Erat autem pondus auri quod afferebatur Salomoni per annos singulos, sexcentorum sexaginta sex talentorum auri:

¹⁵ excepto eo quod afferebant viri qui super vectigalia erant, et negotiatores, universique scruta vendentes, et omnes reges Arabiae, ducesque terrae.

¹⁶ Fecit quoque rex Salomon ducenta scuta de auro purissimo: sexcentos auri siclos dedit in laminas scuti unius.

¹⁷ Et trecentas peltas ex auro probato: trecentae minae auri unam peltam vestiebant: posuitque eas rex in domo salutis Libani.

¹⁸ Fecit etiam rex Salomon thronum de ebore grandem: et vestivit eum auro fulvo nimis,

¹⁹ qui habebat sex gradus: et summitas throni rotunda erat in parte posteriori: et duae manus hinc atque inde tenentes sedile: et duo leones stabant juxta manus singulas.

²⁰ Et duodecim leunculi stantes super sex gradus hinc atque inde: non est factum tale opus in universis regnis.

²¹ Sed et omnia vasa, quibus potabat rex Salomon, erant aurea: et universa supellex domus saltus Libani de auro purissimo: non erat argentum, nec alicujus pretii putabatur in diebus Salomonis,

²² quia classis regis per mare cum classe Hiram semel per tres annos ibat in Tharsis, deferens inde aurum, et argentum, et dentes elephantorum, et simias, et pavos.

²³ Magnificatus est ergo rex Salomon super omnes reges terrae divitiis et sapientia.

²⁴ Et universa terra desiderabat vul-

Ophir great plenty of thyine trees, and precious stones.

¹² And the king made of the thyine trees the rails of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house: and cisterns and harps for singers: there were no such thyine trees as these brought nor seen unto this day.)

¹³ And king Solomon gave the queen of Saba all that she desired, and asked of him: besides what he offered her of himself of his royal bounty. And she returned, and went to her own country, with her servants.

¹⁴ And the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon every year, was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold:

¹⁵ Besides that which the men brought him that were over the tributes, and the merchants, and they that sold by retail, and all the kings of Arabia, and the governors of the country.

¹⁶ And Solomon made two hundred shields of the purest gold: he allowed six hundred sicles of gold for the plates of one shield.

¹⁷ And three hundred targets of fine gold: three hundred pounds of gold covered one target: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Libanus.

¹⁸ King Solomon also made a great throne of ivory: and overlaid it with the finest gold.

¹⁹ It had six steps: and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were two hands on either side holding the seat: and two lions stood, one at each hand,

²⁰ And twelve little lions stood upon the six steps, on the one side and on the other: there was no such work made in any kingdom.

²¹ Moreover, all the vessels out of which king Solomon drank, were of gold: and all the furniture of the house of the forest of Libanus was of most pure gold: there was no silver, nor was any account made of it in the days of Solomon:

²² For the king's navy, once in three years, went with the navy of Hiram by sea to Tharsis, and brought from thence gold, and silver, and elephants' teeth, and apes, and peacocks.

²³ And king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

²⁴ And all the earth desired to see Sol-

omon's face, to hear his wisdom, which God had given in his heart.

²⁵ And everyone brought him presents, vessels of silver and of gold, garments, and armor, and spices, and horses, and mules, every year.

²⁶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen, and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he bestowed them in fenced cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

²⁷ And he made silver to be as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones: and cedars to be as common as sycamores which grow in the plains.

²⁸ And horses were brought for Solomon out of Egypt, and Coa: for the king's merchants bought them out of Coa, and brought them at a set price.

²⁹ And a chariot of four horses came out of Egypt, for six hundred sicles of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty. And after this manner did all the kings of the Hethites, and of Syria, sell horses.

CHAPTER 11

Solomon by means of his wives falleth into idolatry: God raiseth him adversaries, Adad, Razon, and Jeroboam: Solomon dieth.

And king Solomon loved many strange women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh, and women of Moab, and of Ammon, and of Edom, and of Sidon, and of the Hethites:

² Of the nations concerning which the Lord said to the children of Israel: You shall not go in unto them, neither shall any of them come into yours: for they will most certainly turn away your heart to follow their gods. And to these was Solomon joined with a most ardent love.

³ And he had seven hundred wives as queens, and three hundred concubines: and the women turned away his heart.

⁴ And when he was now old, his heart was turned away by women to follow strange gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

⁵ But Solomon worshipped Astarthe the goddess of the Sidonians, and Moloch the idol of the Ammonites.

tum Salomonis, ut audiret sapientiam ejus, quam dederat Deus in corde ejus.

²⁵ Et singuli deferebant ei munera, vasa argentea et aurea, vestes et arma bellica, aromata quoque, et equos et mulos per annos singulos.

²⁶ Congregavitque Salomon currus et equites, et facti sunt ei mille quadringenti currus, et duodecim millia equitum: et disposuit eos per civitates munitas, et cum rege in Jerusalem.

²⁷ Fecitque ut tanta esset abundantia argenti in Jerusalem, quanta et lapidum: et cedrorum præbuit multitudinem quasi sycamoros quæ nascuntur in campestribus.

²⁸ Et educebantur equi Salomoni de Ægypto, et de Coa. Negotiatores enim regis emebant de Coa, et statuto pretio perducebant.

²⁹ Egrediebatur autem quadriga ex Ægypto sexcentis siclis argenti, et equus centum quinquaginta. Atque in hunc modum cuncti reges Hethæorum et Syriæ equos venundabant.

CAPUT XI

Salomon concidit in idolatriam ab uxoribus suis: Deus nutrit adversarios, Adad, Razon et Jeroboam: Salomon moritur.

Rex autem Salomon adamavit mulieres alienigenas multas, filiam quoque Pharaonis, et Moabitidas, et Ammonitidas, Idumæas, et Sidonias, et Hethæas:

² de gentibus super quibus dixit Dominus filiis Israël: Non ingrediemini ad eas, neque de illis ingredientur ad vestras: certissime enim avertent corda vestra ut sequamini deos earum. His itaque copulatus est Salomon ardentissimo amore.

³ Fueruntque ei uxores quasi reginæ septingentæ, et concubinæ trecentæ: et averterunt mulieres cor ejus.

⁴ Cumque jam esset senex, depravatum est cor ejus per mulieres, ut sequeretur deos alienos: nec erat cor ejus perfectum cum Domino Deo suo, sicut cor David patris ejus.

⁵ Sed colebat Salomon Astarthen deam Sidoniorum, et Moloch idolum Ammonitarum.

⁶ Fecitque Salomon quod non placuerat coram Domino, et non adimplevit ut sequeretur Dominum sicut David pater ejus.

⁷ Tunc ædificavit Salomon fanum Chamos idolo Moab, in monte qui est contra Jerusalem, et Moloch idolo filiorum Ammon.

⁸ Atque in hunc modum fecit universis uxoribus suis alienigenis, quæ adolebant thura, et immolabant diis suis.

⁹ Igitur iratus est Dominus Salomoni, quod aversa esset mens ejus a Domino Deo Israël, qui apparuerat ei secundo,

¹⁰ et præceperat de verbo hoc ne sequeretur deos alienos: et non custodivit quæ mandavit ei Dominus.

¹¹ Dixit itaque Dominus Salomoni: Quia habuisti hoc apud te, et non custodisti pactum meum, et præcepta mea quæ mandavi tibi, disrumpens scindam regnum tuum, et dabo illud servo tuo.

¹² Verumtamen in diebus tuis non faciam propter David patrem tuum: de manu filii tui scindam illud,

¹³ nec totum regnum auferam, sed tribum unam dabo filio tuo propter David servum meum, et Jerusalem, quam elegi.

¹⁴ Suscitavit autem Dominus adversarium Salomoni Adad Idumæum de semine regio, qui erat in Edom.

¹⁵ Cum enim esset David in Idumæa, et ascendisset Joab princeps militiæ ad sepeliendum eos qui fuerant interfecti, et occidisset omnem masculinum in Idumæa

¹⁶ (sex enim mensibus ibi moratus est Joab, et omnis Israël, donec interimeret omne masculinum in Idumæa),

¹⁷ fugit Adad ipse, et viri Idumæi de servis patris ejus cum eo, ut ingrederetur Ægyptum: erat autem Adad puer parvulus.

¹⁸ Cumque surrexissent de Madian, venerunt in Pharan, tuleruntque secum viros de Pharan, et introierunt Ægyptum ad Pharaonem regem Ægypti: qui dedit ei domum, et cibos constituit, et terram delegavit.

¹⁹ Et invenit Adad gratiam coram Pharaone valde, in tantum ut daret ei uxorem sororem uxoris suæ germanam Taph-

⁶ And Solomon did that which was not pleasing before the Lord, and did not fully follow the Lord, as David his father.

⁷ Then Solomon built a temple for Chamos the idol of Moab, on the hill that is over against Jerusalem, and for Moloch the idol of the children of Ammon.

⁸ And he did in this manner for all his wives that were strangers, who burnt incense, and offered sacrifice to their gods.

⁹ And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his mind was turned away from the Lord the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice;

¹⁰ And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not follow strange gods: but he kept not the things which the Lord commanded him.

¹¹ The Lord therefore said to Solomon: Because thou hast done this, and hast not kept my covenant, and my precepts, which I have commanded thee, I will divide and rend thy kingdom, and will give it to thy servant.

¹² Nevertheless, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

¹³ Neither will I take away the whole kingdom; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for the sake of David my servant, and Jerusalem which I have chosen.

¹⁴ And the Lord raised up an adversary to Solomon, Adad the Edomite of the king's seed, in Edom.

¹⁵ For when David was in Edom, and Joab, the general of the army, was gone up to bury them that were slain, and had killed every male in Edom,

¹⁶ (For Joab remained there six months with all Israel, till he had slain every male in Edom),

¹⁷ Then Adad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants, with him, to go into Egypt: and Adad was then a little boy.

¹⁸ And they arose out of Madian, and came into Pharan, and they took men with them from Pharan, and went into Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt: who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and assigned him land.

¹⁹ And Adad found great favor before Pharaoh, insomuch that he gave him to wife the own sister of his wife Taphnes

the queen.

²⁰ And the sister of Taphnes bore him his son Genubath; and Taphnes brought him up in the house of Pharao: and Genubath dwelt with Pharao among his children.

²¹ And when Adad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the general of the army was dead, he said to Pharao: Let me depart, that I may go to my own country.

²² And Pharao said to him: Why, what is wanting to thee with me, that thou seekest to go to thy own country? But he answered: Nothing; yet I beseech thee to let me go.

²³ God also raised up against him an adversary, Razon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his master Adarezer the king of Soba.

²⁴ And he gathered men against him, and he became a captain of robbers, when David slew them of Soba: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and they made him king in Damascus.

²⁵ And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon: and this is the evil of Adad, and his hatred against Israel; and he reigned in Syria.

²⁶ Jeroboam also the son of Nabat an Ephrathite of Sareda, a servant of Solomon, whose mother was named Sarua, a widow woman, lifted up his hand against the king.

²⁷ And this is the cause of his rebellion against him; for Solomon built Mello, and filled up the breach of the city of David his father.

²⁸ And Jeroboam was a valiant and mighty man: and Solomon seeing him a young man ingenious and industrious, made him chief over the tributes of all the house of Joseph.

²⁹ So it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahias the Silonite, clad with a new garment, found him in the way: and they two were alone in the field.

³⁰ And Ahias taking his new garment, wherewith he was clad, divided it into twelve parts:

³¹ And he said to Jeroboam: Take to thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give thee ten tribes.

³² But one tribe shall remain to him for

nes reginæ.

²⁰ Genuitque ei soror Taphnes Genubath filium, et nutrit eum Taphnes in domo Pharaonis: eratque Genubath habitans apud Pharaonem cum filiis ejus.

²¹ Cumque audisset Adad in Ægypto dormisse David cum patribus suis, et mortuum esse Joab principem militiæ, dixit Pharaoni: Dimitte me, ut vadam in terram meam.

²² Dixitque ei Pharao: Qua enim re apud me indiges, ut quæras ire ad terram tuam? At ille respondit: Nulla: sed obsecro te ut dimittas me.

²³ Suscitavit quoque ei Deus adversarium Razon filium Eliada, qui fugerat Adarezer regem Soba dominum suum:

²⁴ et congregavit contra eum viros, et factus est princeps latronum cum interficeret eos David: abieruntque Damascus, et habitaverunt ibi, et constituerunt eum regem in Damasco.

²⁵ Eratque adversarius Israël cunctis diebus Salomonis: et hoc est malum Adad, et odium contra Israël; regnavitque in Syria.

²⁶ Jeroboam quoque filius Nabat, Ephrathæus, de Sareda, servus Salomonis, cujus mater erat nomine Sarva, mulier vidua, levavit manum contra regem.

²⁷ Et hæc est causa rebellionis adversus eum, quia Salomon ædificavit Mello, et coæquavit voraginem civitatis David patris sui.

²⁸ Erat autem Jeroboam vir fortis et potens: vidensque Salomon adolescentem bonæ indolis et industrium, constituerat eum præfectum super tributa universæ domus Joseph.

²⁹ Factum est igitur in tempore illo, ut Jeroboam egrederetur de Jerusalem, et inveniret eum Ahias Silonites propheta in via, opertus pallio novo: erant autem duo tantum in agro.

³⁰ Apprehendensque Ahias pallium suum novum quo coopertus erat, scidit in duodecim partes.

³¹ Et ait ad Jeroboam: Tolle tibi decem scissuras: hæc enim dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Ecce ego scindam regnum de manu Salomonis, et dabo tibi decem tribus.

³² Porro una tribus remanebit ei prop-

ter servum meum David, et Jerusalem civitatem, quam elegi ex omnibus tribubus Israël:

³³ eo quod dereliquerit me, et adoraverit Astarthen deam Sidoniorum, et Chamos deum Moab, et Moloch deum filiorum Ammon: et non ambulaverit in viis meis, ut faceret justitiam coram me, et præcepta mea et judicia, sicut David pater ejus.

³⁴ Nec auferam omne regnum de manu ejus, sed ducem ponam eum cunctis diebus vitæ suæ, propter David servum meum, quem elegi, qui custodivit mandata mea et præcepta mea.

³⁵ Auferam autem regnum de manu filii ejus, et dabo tibi decem tribus:

³⁶ filio autem ejus dabo tribum unam, ut remaneat lucerna David servo meo cunctis diebus coram me in Jerusalem civitate, quam elegi ut esset nomen meum ibi.

³⁷ Te autem assumam, et regnabis super omnia quæ desiderat anima tua, erisque rex super Israël.

³⁸ Si igitur audieris omnia quæ præceperero tibi, et ambulaveris in viis meis, et feceris quod rectum est coram me, custodiens mandata mea et præcepta mea, sicut fecit David servus meus: ero tecum, et ædificabo tibi domum fidelem, quomodo ædificavi David domum, et tradam tibi Israël:

³⁹ et affligam semen David super hoc, verumtamen non cunctis diebus.

⁴⁰ Voluit ergo Salomon interficere Jeroboam: qui surrexit, et aufugit in Ægyptum ad Sesac regem Ægypti, et fuit in Ægypto usque ad mortem Salomonis.

⁴¹ Reliquum autem verborum Salomonis, et omnia quæ fecit, et sapientia ejus: ecce universa scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum Salomonis.

⁴² Dies autem quos regnavit Salomon in Jerusalem super omnem Israël, quadraginta anni sunt.

⁴³ Dormivitque Salomon cum patribus suis, et sepultus est in civitate David patris sui, regnavitque Roboam filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XII

Roboam, sequens consilium juvenatorum ex eo mentes populi alienat. Faciunt

the sake of my servant David, and Jerusalem the city, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:

³³ Because he hath forsaken me, and hath adored Astarthe the goddess of the Sidonians, and Chamos the god of Moab, and Moloch the god of the children of Ammon: and hath not walked in my ways, to do justice before me, and to keep my precepts, and judgments, as did David his father.

³⁴ Yet I will not take away all the kingdom out of his hand, but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments, and my precepts.

³⁵ But I will take away the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give thee ten tribes:

³⁶ And to his son I will give one tribe, that there may remain a lamp for my servant David before me always in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen, that my name might be there.

³⁷ And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel.

³⁸ If then thou wilt hearken to all that I shall command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do what is right before me, keeping my commandments and my precepts, as David my servant did: I will be with thee, and will build thee up a faithful house, as I built a house for David, and I will deliver Israel to thee:

³⁹ And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but yet not forever.

⁴⁰ Solomon, therefore, sought to kill Jeroboam: but he arose, and fled into Egypt, to Sesac the king of Egypt, and was in Egypt till the death of Solomon.

⁴¹ And the rest of the words of Solomon, and all that he did and his wisdom: behold they are all written in the book of the words of the days of Solomon.

⁴² And the days that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, were forty years.

⁴³ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father, and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 12

Roboam, following the counsel of young men alienateth from him the minds of

the people. They make Jeroboam king over ten tribes: he setteth up idolatry.

And Roboam went to Sichem: for thither were all Israel come together to make him king.

² But Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who was yet in Egypt, a fugitive from the face of king Solomon, hearing of his death, returned out of Egypt.

³ And they sent and called him: and Jeroboam came, and all the multitude of Israel, and they spoke to Roboam, saying:

⁴ Thy father laid a grievous yoke upon us: now, therefore, do thou take off a little of the grievous service of thy father, and of his most heavy yoke, which he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

⁵ And he said to them: Go till the third day, and come to me again. And when the people was gone,

⁶ King Roboam took counsel with the old men, that stood before Solomon, his father, while he yet lived, and he said: What counsel do you give me, that I may answer this people?

⁷ They said to him: If thou wilt yield to this people today, and condescend to them, and grant their petition, and wilt speak gentle words to them, they will be thy servants always.

⁸ But he left the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that had been brought up with him, and stood before him.

⁹ And he said to them: What counsel do you give me, that I may answer this people, who have said to me: Make the yoke, which thy father put upon us, lighter?

¹⁰ And the young men that had been brought up with him, said: Thus shalt thou speak to this people, who have spoken to thee, saying: Thy father made our yoke heavy, do thou ease us. Thou shalt say to them: My little finger is thicker than the back of my father.

¹¹ And now my father put a heavy yoke upon you, but I will add to your yoke: my father beat you with whips, but I will beat you with scorpions.

¹² So Jeroboam, and all the people, came to Roboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying: Come to me again the third day.

Jeroboam regem super tribus decem: aedificat idolatriam.

Venit autem Roboam in Sichem: illuc enim congregatus erat omnis Israël ad constituendum eum regem.

² At vero Jeroboam filius Nabat, cum adhuc esset in Ægypto profugus a facie regis Salomonis, audita morte ejus, reversus est de Ægypto.

³ Miseruntque et vocaverunt eum: venit ergo Jeroboam, et omnis multitudo Israël, et locuti sunt ad Roboam, dicentes:

⁴ Pater tuus durissimum jugum imposuit nobis: tu itaque nunc imminue paululum de imperio patris tui durissimo, et de jugo gravissimo quod imposuit nobis, et serviemus tibi.

⁵ Qui ait eis: Itē usque ad tertium diem, et revertimini ad me. Cumque abiisset populus,

⁶ iniit consilium rex Roboam cum senioribus qui assistebant coram Salomone patre ejus cum adhuc viveret, et ait: Quod datis mihi consilium, ut respondeam populo huic?

⁷ Qui dixerunt ei: Si hodie obedieris populo huic, et servieris, et petitioni eorum cesseris, locutusque fueris ad eos verba lenia, erunt tibi servi cunctis diebus.

⁸ Qui dereliquit consilium senum, quod dederant ei, et adhibuit adolescentes, qui nutriti fuerant cum eo, et assistebant illi,

⁹ dixitque ad eos: Quod mihi datis consilium, ut respondeam populo huic, qui dixerunt mihi: Levius fac jugum quod imposuit pater tuus super nos?

¹⁰ Et dixerunt ei juvenes qui nutriti fuerant cum eo: Sic loqueris populo huic, qui locuti sunt ad te, dicentes: Pater tuus aggravavit jugum nostrum, tu releva nos. Sic loqueris ad eos: Minimus digitus meus grossior est dorso patris mei.

¹¹ Et nunc pater meus posuit super vos jugum grave, ego autem addam super jugum vestrum: pater meus cecidit vos flagellis, ego autem cædam vos scorpionibus.

¹² Venit ergo Jeroboam et omnis populus ad Roboam die tertia, sicut locutus fuerat rex, dicens: Revertimini ad me die tertia.

¹³ Responditque rex populo dura, der-

elicto consilio seniorum, quod ei dederant,

¹⁴ et locutus est eis secundum consilium juvenum, dicens: Pater meus aggravavit jugum vestrum, ego autem addam iugo vestro: pater meus cecidit vos flagellis, ego autem cædam vos scorpionibus.

¹⁵ Et non acquievit rex populo: quoniam aversatus fuerat eum Dominus, ut suscitaret verbum suum quod locutus fuerat in manu Ahiaë Silonitæ, ad Jeroboam filium Nabat.

¹⁶ Videns itaque populus quod non lisset eos audire rex, respondit ei dicens: Quæ nobis pars in David? vel quæ hæreditas in filio Isai? Vade in tabernacula tua, Israël: nunc vide domum tuam, David. Et abiit Israël in tabernacula sua.

¹⁷ Super filios autem Israël, quicumque habitabant in civitatibus Juda, regnavit Roboam.

¹⁸ Misit ergo rex Roboam Aduram, qui erat super tributa: et lapidavit eum omnis Israël, et mortuus est. Porro rex Roboam festinus ascendit currum, et fugit in Jerusalem:

¹⁹ recessitque Israël a domo David usque in præsentem diem.

²⁰ Factum est autem cum audisset omnis Israël quod reversus esset Jeroboam, miserunt, et vocaverunt eum congregato cœtu, et constituerunt eum regem super omnem Israël, nec secutus est quisquam domum David præter tribum Juda solam.

²¹ Venit autem Roboam Jerusalem, et congregavit universam domum Juda, et tribum Benjamin, centum octoginta millia electorum virorum bellatorum, ut pugnarent contra domum Israël, et reducerent regnum Roboam filio Salomonis.

²² Factus est autem sermo Domini ad Semeiam virum Dei, dicens:

²³ Loquere ad Roboam filium Salomonis regem Juda, et ad omnem domum Juda, et Benjamin, et reliquos de populo, dicens:

²⁴ Hæc dicit Dominus: Non ascendetis, neque bellabitis contra fratres vestros filios Israël: revertatur vir in domum suam, a me enim factum est verbum hoc. Audierunt sermonem Domini, et reversi

¹³ And the king answered the people roughly, leaving the counsel of the old men, which they had given him,

¹⁴ And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying: My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: My father beat you with whips, but I will beat you with scorpions.

¹⁵ And the king condescended not to the people: for the Lord was turned away from him, to make good his word, which he had spoken in the hand of Ahias the Silonite, to Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

¹⁶ Then the people, seeing that the king would not hearken to them, answered him, saying: What portion have we in David? Or what inheritance in the son of Isai? Go home to thy dwellings, O Israel: now, David, look to thy own house. So Israel departed to their dwellings.

¹⁷ But as for all the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Juda, Roboam reigned over them.

¹⁸ Then king Roboam sent Aduram, who was over the tribute: and all Israel stoned him, and he died. Wherefore king Roboam made haste to get him up into his chariot, and he fled to Jerusalem:

¹⁹ And Israel revolted from the house of David, unto this day.

²⁰ And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they gathered an assembly, and sent and called him, and made him king over all Israel, and there was none that followed the house of David but the tribe of Juda only.

²¹ And Roboam came to Jerusalem, and gathered together all the house of Juda, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred fourscore thousand chosen men for war, to fight against the house of Israel, and to bring the kingdom again under Roboam the son of Solomon.

²² But the word of the Lord came to Semeias the man of God, saying:

²³ Speak to Roboam the son of Solomon, the king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda, and Benjamin, and the rest of the people, saying:

²⁴ Thus saith the Lord: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren, the children of Israel: let every man return to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened to the word of the Lord,

and returned from their journey, as the Lord had commanded them.

²⁵ And Jeroboam built Sichem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt there, and going out from thence, he built Phanuel.

²⁶ And Jeroboam said in his heart: Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David,

²⁷ If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem: and the heart of this people will turn to their lord Roboam, the king of Juda, and they will kill me, and return to him.

²⁸ And finding out a device, he made two golden calves, and said to them: Go ye up no more to Jerusalem: Behold thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

²⁹ And he set the one in Bethel, and the other in Dan:

³⁰ And this thing became an occasion of sin: for the people went to adore the calf as far as Dan.

³¹ And he made temples in the high places, and priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

³² And he appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, after the manner of the feast that was celebrated in Juda. And going up to the altar, he did in like manner in Bethel, to sacrifice to the calves, which he had made: and he placed in Bethel priests of the high places, which he had made.

³³ And he went up to the altar, which he had built in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast to the children of Israel, and went up on the altar to burn incense.

CHAPTER 13

A prophet sent from Juda to Bethel foretelleth the birth of Josias, and the destruction of Jeroboam's altar.

Jeroboam's hand offering violence to the prophet withereth, but is restored by the prophet's prayer: the same prophet is deceived by another prophet, and slain by a lion.

And behold there came a man of God out of Juda, by the word of the Lord, to Bethel, when Jeroboam was standing upon the altar, and burning incense.

² And he cried out against the altar in

sunt de itinere, sicut eis præceperat Dominus.

²⁵ Ædificavit autem Jeroboam Sichem in monte Ephraim, et habitavit ibi: et egressus inde ædificavit Phanuel.

²⁶ Dixitque Jeroboam in corde suo: Nunc revertetur regnum ad domum David,

²⁷ si ascenderit populus iste ut faciat sacrificia in domo Domini in Jerusalem: et convertetur cor populi hujus ad dominum suum Roboam regem Juda, interficientque me, et revertentur ad eum.

²⁸ Et excogitato consilio, fecit duos vitulos aureos, et dixit eis: Nolite ultra ascendere in Jerusalem: Ecce dii tui Israël, qui te eduxerunt de terra Ægypti.

²⁹ Posuitque unum in Bethel, et alterum in Dan:

³⁰ et factum est verbum hoc in peccatum: ibat enim populus ad adorandum vitulum usque in Dan.

³¹ Et fecit fana in excelsis, et sacerdotes de extremis populi, qui non erant de filiis Levi.

³² Constituitque diem solemnem in mense octavo, quintadecima die mensis, in similitudinem solemnitatis quæ celebrabatur in Juda. Et ascendens altare, similiter fecit in Bethel, ut immolaret vitulis, quos fabricatus fuerat: constituitque in Bethel sacerdotes excelsorum, quæ fecerat.

³³ Et ascendit super altare quod extruxerat in Bethel, quintadecima die mensis octavi, quem finxerat de corde suo: et fecit solemnitatem filiis Israël, et ascendit super altare, ut adoleret incensum.

CAPUT XIII

Propheta mittitur ex Juda ad Bethel prophetat ortum Josiae, et altaris Jeroboam destructionem. Manus Jeroboam offerens vim prophetae exarescit, sed a prece prophetae restituitur: eadem propheta a propheta alia decipitur, et leone caeditur.

Et ecce vir Dei venit de Juda in sermone Domini in Bethel, Jeroboam stante super altare, et thus jaciente.

² Et exclamavit contra altare in ser-

mone Domini, et ait: Altare, altare, hæc dicit Dominus: Ecce filius nascetur domui David, Josias nomine, et immolabit super te sacerdotes excelsorum, qui nunc in te thura succendunt, et ossa hominum super te incendit.

³ Deditque in illa die signum, dicens: Hoc erit signum quod locutus est Dominus: Ecce altare scindetur, et effundetur cinis, qui in eo est.

⁴ Cumque audisset rex sermonem hominis Dei quem inclamaverat contra altare in Bethel, extendit manum suam de altari, dicens: Apprehendite eum. Et exaruit manus ejus quam extenderat contra eum, nec valuit retrahere eam ad se.

⁵ Altare quoque scissum est, et effusus est cinis de altari, juxta signum quod prædixerat vir Dei in sermone Domini.

⁶ Et ait rex ad virum Dei: Deprecare faciem Domini Dei tui, et ora pro me, ut restituatur manus mea mihi. Oravitque vir Dei faciem Domini, et reversa est manus regis ad eum, et facta est sicut prius fuerat.

⁷ Locutus est autem rex ad virum Dei: Veni mecum domum ut prandeas, et dabo tibi munera.

⁸ Responditque vir Dei ad regem: Si dederis mihi mediam partem domus tuæ, non veniam tecum, nec comedam panem, neque bibam aquam in loco isto:

⁹ sic enim mandatum est mihi in sermone Domini præcipientis: Non comedes panem, neque bibes aquam, nec reverteris per viam qua venisti.

¹⁰ Abiit ergo per aliam viam, et non est reversus per iter quo venerat in Bethel.

¹¹ Prophetes autem quidam senex habitabat in Bethel, ad quem venerunt filii sui, et narraverunt ei omnia opera quæ fecerat vir Dei illa die in Bethel: et verba quæ locutus fuerat ad regem, narraverunt patri suo.

¹² Et dixit eis pater eorum: Per quam viam abiit? Ostenderunt ei filii sui viam per quam abierat vir Dei, qui venerat de Juda.

¹³ Et ait filiis suis: Sternite mihi asinum. Qui cum stravissent, ascendit,

the word of the Lord, and said: O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord: Behold a child shall be born to the house of David, Josias by name, and he shall immolate upon thee the priests of the high places, who now burn incense upon thee, and he shall burn men's bones upon thee.

³ And he gave a sign the same day, saying: This shall be the sign, that the Lord hath spoken: Behold the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it, shall be poured out.

⁴ And when the king had heard the word of the man of God, which he had cried out against the altar in Bethel, he stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying: Lay hold on him. And his hand which he stretched forth against him, withered: and he was not able to draw it back again to him.

⁵ The altar also was rent, and the ashes were poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given before in the word of the Lord.

⁶ And the king said to the man of God: Entreat the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me. And the man of God besought the face of the Lord, and the king's hand was restored to him, and it became as it was before.

⁷ And the king said to the man of God: Come home with me to dine, and I will make thee presents.

⁸ And the man of God answered the king: If thou wouldst give me half thy house, I will not go with thee, nor eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

⁹ For so it was enjoined me by the word of the Lord commanding me: Thou shalt not eat bread, nor drink water, nor return by the same way that thou camest.

¹⁰ So he departed by another way, and returned not by the way that he came into Bethel.

¹¹ Now a certain old prophet dwelt in Bethel, and his sons came to him, and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: and they told their father the words which he had spoken to the king.

¹² And their father said to them: What way went he? His sons showed him the way by which the man of God went, who came out of Juda.

¹³ And he said to his sons: Saddle me the ass. And when they had saddled it,

he got up,

¹⁴ And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a turpentine tree: and he said to him: Art thou the man of God that camest from Juda? He answered: I am.

¹⁵ And he said to him: Come home with me to eat bread.

¹⁶ But he said: I must not return, nor go with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

¹⁷ Because the Lord spoke to me, in the word of the Lord, saying: Thou shalt not eat bread, and thou shalt not drink water there, nor return by the way thou wentest.

¹⁸ He said to him: I also am a prophet like unto thee: and an angel spoke to me, in the word of the Lord, saying: Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. He deceived him,

¹⁹ And brought him back with him: so he ate bread, and drank water in his house.

²⁰ And as they sat at table, the word of the Lord came to the prophet that brought him back:

²¹ And he cried out to the man of God who came out of Juda, saying: Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast not been obedient to the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee,

²² And hast returned, and eaten bread, and drunk water in the place wherein he commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat bread, nor drink water, thy dead body shall not be brought into the sepulcher of thy fathers.

²³ And when he had eaten and drunk, he saddled his ass for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

²⁴ And when he was gone, a lion found him in the way, and killed him, and his body was cast in the way: and the ass stood by him, and the lion stood by the dead body.

²⁵ And behold, men passing by, saw the dead body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body. And they came and told it in the city, wherein that old prophet dwelt.

²⁶ And when that prophet, who had brought him back out of the way, heard of it, he said: It is the man of God, that was disobedient to the mouth of the

¹⁴ et abiit post virum Dei, et invenit eum sedentem subtus terebinthum: et ait illi: Tune es vir Dei qui venisti de Juda? Respondit ille: Ego sum.

¹⁵ Dixitque ad eum: Veni mecum domum, ut comedas panem.

¹⁶ Qui ait: Non possum reverti, neque venire tecum, nec comedam panem, neque bibam aquam in loco isto:

¹⁷ quia locutus est Dominus ad me in sermone Domini, dicens: Non comedes panem, et non bibes aquam ibi, nec revertes per viam qua ieris.

¹⁸ Qui ait illi: Et ego propheta sum similis tui: et angelus locutus est mihi in sermone Domini, dicens: Reduc eum tecum in domum tuam, ut comedat panem, et bibat aquam. Fefellit eum,

¹⁹ et reduxit secum: comedit ergo panem in domo ejus, et bibit aquam.

²⁰ Cumque sederent ad mensam, factus est sermo Domini ad prophetam qui reduxerat eum:

²¹ Et exclamavit ad virum Dei qui venerat de Juda, dicens: Hæc dicit Dominus: Quia non obediens fuisti ori Domini, et non custodisti mandatum quod præcepit tibi Dominus Deus tuus,

²² et reversus es, et comedisti panem, et bibisti aquam in loco in quo præcepit tibi ne comederes panem, neque biberes aquam, non inferetur cadaver tuum in sepulchrum patrum tuorum.

²³ Cumque comedisset et bibisset, stravit asinum suum prophetæ quem reduxerat.

²⁴ Qui cum abiisset, invenit eum leo in via, et occidit, et erat cadaver ejus projectum in itinere: asinus autem stabat juxta illum, et leo stabat juxta cadaver.

²⁵ Et ecce, viri transeuntes viderunt cadaver projectum in via, et leonem stantem juxta cadaver. Et venerunt et divulgaverunt in civitate, in qua prophetae ille senex habitabat.

²⁶ Quod cum audisset propheta ille, qui reduxerat eum de via, ait: Vir Dei est, qui inobediens fuit ori Domini, et tradidit eum Dominus leoni, et confregit eum,

et occidit juxta verbum Domini, quod locutus est ei.

²⁷ Dixitque ad filios suos: Sternite mihi asinum. Qui cum stravissent,

²⁸ et ille abiisset, invenit cadaver ejus projectum in via, et asinum et leonem stantes juxta cadaver: non comedit leo de cadavere, nec læsit asinum.

²⁹ Tulit ergo propheta cadaver viri Dei, et posuit illud super asinum, et reversus intulit in civitatem prophetæ senis ut plangeret eum.

³⁰ Et posuit cadaver ejus in sepulchro suo, et planxerunt eum: Heu, heu mi frater!

³¹ Cumque planxissent eum, dixit ad filios suos: Cum mortuus fuero, sepelite me in sepulchro in quo vir Dei sepultus est: juxta ossa ejus ponite ossa mea.

³² Profecto enim veniet sermo quem prædixit in sermone Domini contra altare quod est in Bethel, et contra omnia fana excelsorum, quæ sunt in urbibus Samariæ.

³³ Post verba hæc non est reversus Jeroboam de via sua pessima, sed e contrario fecit de novissimis populi sacerdotes excelsorum: quicumque volebat, implebat manum suam, et fiebat sacerdos excelsorum.

³⁴ Et propter hanc causam peccavit domus Jeroboam, et eversa est, et deleta de superficie terræ.

CAPUT XIV

Ahias prophetat destructionem familie Jeroboam. Moritur, et a filio Nadab succeditur. Rex Aegypti sumit et rapit Jerusalem. Roboam moritur et Abiam filius suus succedit.

In tempore illo ægrotavit Abia filius Jeroboam.

² Dixitque Jeroboam uxori suæ: Surge, et commuta habitum, ne cognoscaris quod sis uxor Jeroboam, et vade in Silo, ubi est Ahias propheta, qui locutus est mihi quod regnaturus essem super populum hunc.

³ Tolle quoque in manu tua decem

Lord, and the Lord hath delivered him to the lion, and he hath torn him, and killed him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to him.

²⁷ And he said to his sons: Saddle me an ass. And when they had saddled it,

²⁸ And he was gone, he found the dead body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten of the dead body, nor hurt the ass.

²⁹ And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and going back brought it into the city of the old prophet, to mourn for him.

³⁰ And he laid his dead body in his own sepulcher: and they mourned over him, saying: Alas! alas, my brother.

³¹ And when they had mourned over him, he said to his sons: When I am dead, bury me in the sepulcher wherein the man of God is buried: lay my bones beside his bones.

³² For assuredly the word shall come to pass which he hath foretold in the word of the Lord, against the altar that is in Bethel: and against all the temples of the high places, that are in the cities of Samaria.

³³ After these words, Jeroboam came not back from his wicked way: but on the contrary, he made of the meanest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he filled his hand, and he was made a priest of the high places.

³⁴ And for this cause did the house of Jeroboam sin, and was cut off, and destroyed from the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

Ahias prophesieth the destruction of the family of Jeroboam. He dieth, and is succeeded by his son Nadab. The king of Egypt taketh and pillageth Jerusalem. Roboam dieth and his son Abiam succeedeth.

At that time Abia the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

² And Jeroboam said to his wife: Arise, and change thy dress, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Silo, where Ahias the prophet is, who told me that I should reign over this people.

³ Take also with thee ten loaves, and

cracknels, and a pot of honey, and go to him: for he will tell thee what shall become of this child.

⁴ Jeroboam's wife did as he told her: and rising up, went to Silo, and came to the house of Ahias; but he could not see, for his eyes were dim by reason of his age.

⁵ And the Lord said to Ahias: Behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh in, to consult thee concerning her son, that is sick: thus and thus shalt thou speak to her. So when she was coming in, and made as if she were another woman,

⁶ Ahias heard the sound of her feet, coming in at the door, and said: Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam: why dost thou feign thyself to be another? But I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

⁷ Go, and tell Jeroboam: Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel: For as much as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel;

⁸ And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee, and thou hast not been as my servant David who kept my commandments, and followed me with all his heart, doing that which was well pleasing in my sight:

⁹ But hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast made thee strange gods, and molten gods, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

¹⁰ Therefore, behold I will bring evils upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and the last in Israel: and I will sweep away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as dung is swept away till all be clean.

¹¹ Them that shall die of Jeroboam in the city, the dogs shall eat: and them that shall die in the field, the birds of the air shall devour: for the Lord hath spoken it.

¹² Arise thou, therefore, and go to thy house: and when thy feet shall be entering into the city, the child shall die,

¹³ And all Israel shall mourn for him, and shall bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall be laid in a sepulcher, because in his regard there is found a good word from the Lord the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

panes, et crustulam, et vas mellis, et vade ad illum: ipse enim indicabit tibi quid eventurum sit puero huic.

⁴ Fecit ut dixerat uxor Jeroboam: et consurgens abiit in Silo, et venit in domum Ahiaë: at ille non poterat videre, quia caligaverant oculi ejus præ senectute.

⁵ Dixit autem Dominus ad Ahiam: Ecce uxor Jeroboam ingreditur ut consulat te super filio suo qui ægrotat: hæc et hæc loqueris ei. Cum ergo illa intraret, et dissimularet se esse quæ erat,

⁶ audivit Ahias sonitum pedum ejus introëuntis per ostium, et ait: Ingredere, uxor Jeroboam: quare aliam te esse simulas? ego autem missus sum ad te durus nuntius.

⁷ Vade, et dic Jeroboam: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Quia exaltavi te de medio populi, et dedi te ducem super populum meum Israël;

⁸ et scidi regnum domus David, et dedi illud tibi, et non fuisti sicut servus meus David, qui custodivit mandata mea, et secutus est me in toto corde suo, faciens quod placitum esset in conspectu meo:

⁹ sed operatus es mala super omnes qui fuerunt ante te, et fecisti tibi deos alienos et conflatiles, ut me ad iracundiam provocares, me autem projecisti post corpus tuum:

¹⁰ idcirco ecce ego inducam mala super domum Jeroboam, et percutiam de Jeroboam mingentem ad parietem, et clausum, et novissimum in Israël: et mundabo reliquias domus Jeroboam, sicut mundari solet fimus usque ad purum.

¹¹ Qui mortui fuerint de Jeroboam in civitate, comedent eos canes: qui autem mortui fuerint in agro, vorabunt eos aves cæli: quia Dominus locutus est.

¹² Tu igitur surge, et vade in domum tuam: et in ipso introitu pedum tuorum in urbem, morietur puer,

¹³ et planget eum omnis Israël, et sepeliet: iste enim solus inferetur de Jeroboam in sepulchrum, quia inventus est super eo sermo bonus a Domino Deo Israël, in domo Jeroboam.

¹⁴ Constituet autem sibi Dominus regem super Israël, qui percutiet domum Jeroboam in hac die, et in hoc tempore:

¹⁵ et percutiet Dominus Deus Israël, sicut moveri solet arundo in aqua: et evellet Israël de terra bona hac, quam dedit patribus eorum, et ventilabit eos trans flumen: quia fecerunt sibi lucos, ut irriterent Dominum.

¹⁶ Et tradet Dominus Israël propter peccata Jeroboam, qui peccavit, et peccare fecit Israël.

¹⁷ Surrexit itaque uxor Jeroboam, et abiit, et venit in Thersa: cumque illa ingrederetur limen domus, puer mortuus est,

¹⁸ et sepelierunt eum. Et planxit eum omnis Israël juxta sermonem Domini, quem locutus est in manu servi sui Ahiaë prophetæ.

¹⁹ Reliqua autem verborum Jeroboam, quomodo pugnaverit, et quomodo regnaverit, ecce scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël.

²⁰ Dies autem quibus regnavit Jeroboam, viginti duo anni sunt: et dormivit cum patribus suis: regnavitque Nadab filius ejus pro eo.

²¹ Porro Roboam filius Salomonis regnavit in Juda. Quadraginta et unius anni erat Roboam cum regnare cœpisset: decem et septem annos regnavit in Jerusalem civitate, quam elegit Dominus ut poneret nomen suum ibi, ex omnibus tribubus Israël. Nomen autem matris ejus Naama Ammanitis.

²² Et fecit Judas malum coram Domino, et irritaverunt eum super omnibus quæ fecerant patres eorum in peccatis suis quæ peccaverunt.

²³ Ædificaverunt enim et ipsi sibi aras, et statuas, et lucos super omnem collem excelsum, et subter omnem arborem frondosam:

²⁴ sed et effeminati fuerunt in terra, feceruntque omnes abominationes gentium quas attrivit Dominus ante faciem filiorum Israël.

²⁵ In quinto autem anno regni Roboam, ascendit Sesac rex Ægypti in Jerusalem,

²⁶ et tulit thesauros domus Domini, et thesauros regios, et universa diripuit:

¹⁴ And the Lord hath appointed himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam in this day, and in this time:

¹⁵ And the Lord God shall strike Israel as a reed is shaken in the water: and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river: because they have made to themselves groves, to provoke the Lord.

¹⁶ And the Lord shall give up Israel for the sins of Jeroboam, who hath sinned, and made Israel to sin.

¹⁷ And the wife of Jeroboam arose, and departed, and came to Thersa: and when she was coming in to the thresh-old of the house, the child died,

¹⁸ And they buried him. And all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke by the hand of his servant Ahias the prophet.

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he fought, and how he reigned, behold they are written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel.

²⁰ And the days that Jeroboam reigned, were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers: and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

²¹ And Roboam the son of Solomon reigned in Juda: Roboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naama an Ammonitess.

²² And Juda did evil in the sight of the Lord, and provoked him above all that their fathers had done, in their sins which they committed.

²³ For they also built them altars, and statues, and groves, upon every high hill, and under every green tree:

²⁴ There were also the effeminate in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the people, whom the Lord had destroyed before the face of the children of Israel.

²⁵ And in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Sesac king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.

²⁶ And he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the king's

treasures, and carried all off: as also the shields of gold which Solomon had made:

²⁷ And Roboam made shields of brass instead of them, and delivered them into the hand of the captains of the shield bearers, and of them that kept watch before the gate of the king's house.

²⁸ And when the king went into the house of the Lord, they whose office it was to go before him, carried them: and afterwards they brought them back to the armory of the shield bearers.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Roboam, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda.

³⁰ And there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam always.

³¹ And Roboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with them, in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naama an Ammonitess: and Abiam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

The acts of Abiam and of Asa kings of Juda. And of Nadab and Baasa kings of Israel.

Now in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, Abiam reigned over Juda.

² He reigned three years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Maacha the daughter of Abessalom.

³ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

⁴ But for David's sake the Lord his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

⁵ Because David had done that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, and had not turned aside from anything that he commanded him, all the days of his life, except the matter of Urias the Hethite.

⁶ But there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam all the time of his life.

⁷ And the rest of the words of Abiam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda? And there was war between Abiam and Jeroboam.

scuta quoque aurea, quæ fecerat Salomon:

²⁷ pro quibus fecit rex Roboam scuta ærea, et tradidit ea in manum ducum scutariorum, et eorum qui excubabant ante ostium domus regis.

²⁸ Cumque ingrederetur rex in domum Domini, portabant ea qui præeundi habebant officium: et postea reportabant ad armamentarium scutariorum.

²⁹ Reliqua autem sermonum Roboam, et omnia quæ fecit, ecce scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda.

³⁰ Fuitque bellum inter Roboam et Jeroboam cunctis diebus.

³¹ Dormivitque Roboam cum patribus suis, et sepultus est cum eis in civitate David: nomen autem matris ejus Naama Ammanitis: et regnavit Abiam filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XV

Actus Abiam et Asae regum Juda. Et Nadab et Baasae regum Israel.

Igitur in octavodecimo anno regni Jeroboam filii Nabat, regnavit Abiam super Judam.

² Tribus annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Maacha filia Abessalom.

³ Ambulavitque in omnibus peccatis patris sui, quæ fecerat ante eum: nec erat cor ejus perfectum cum Domino Deo suo, sicut cor David patris ejus.

⁴ Sed propter David dedit ei Dominus Deus suus lucernam in Jerusalem, ut suscitarer filium ejus post eum, et statueret Jerusalem:

⁵ eo quod fecisset David rectum in oculis Domini, et non declinasset ab omnibus quæ præceperat ei cunctis diebus vitæ suæ, excepto sermone Uriæ Hethæi.

⁶ Attamen bellum fuit inter Roboam et Jeroboam omni tempore vitæ ejus.

⁷ Reliqua autem sermonum Abiam, et omnia quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda? Fuitque prælium inter Abiam et inter Jeroboam.

⁸ Et dormivit Abiam cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in civitate David, regnavitque Asa filius ejus pro eo.

⁹ In anno ergo vigesimo Jeroboam regis Israël regnavit Asa rex Juda,

¹⁰ et quadraginta et uno anno regnavit in Jerusalem. Nomen matris ejus Maacha, filia Abessalom.

¹¹ Et fecit Asa rectum ante conspectum Domini, sicut David pater ejus:

¹² et abstulit effeminatos de terra, purgavitque universas sordes idolorum, quæ fecerant patres ejus.

¹³ Insuper et Maacham matrem suam amovit, ne esset princeps in sacris Priapi, et in luco ejus, quem consecraverat: subvertitque specum ejus, et confregit simulacrum turpissimum, et combussit in torrente Cedron:

¹⁴ excelsa autem non abstulit. Verumtamen cor Asa perfectum erat cum Domino cunctis diebus suis:

¹⁵ et intulit ea quæ sanctificaverat pater suus, et voverat, in domum Domini, argentum, et aurum, et vasa.

¹⁶ Bellum autem erat inter Asa, et Baasa regem Israël cunctis diebus eorum.

¹⁷ Ascendit quoque Baasa rex Israël in Judam, et ædificavit Rama, ut non posset quispiam egredi vel ingredi de parte Asa regis Juda.

¹⁸ Tollens itaque Asa omne argentum et aurum quod remanserat in thesauris domus Domini, et in thesauris domus regis, et dedit illud in manus servorum suorum: et misit ad Benadad filium Tabremon filii Hezion, regem Syriæ, qui habitabat in Damasco, dicens:

¹⁹ Fœdus est inter me et te, et inter patrem meum et patrem tuum: ideo misi tibi munera, argentum et aurum: et peto ut venias, et irritum facias fœdus quod habes cum Baasa rege Israël, et recedat a me.

²⁰ Acquiescens Benadad regi Asa, misit principes exercitus sui in civitates Israël, et percusserunt Ahion, et Dan, et Abeldomum Maacha, et universam Ceneroth, omnem scilicet terram Nephthali.

²¹ Quod cum audisset Baasa, intermisit ædificare Rama, et reversus est in Ther-

⁸ And Abiam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ So in the twentieth year of Jeroboam, king of Israel, reigned Asa, king of Juda,

¹⁰ And he reigned one and forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacha, the daughter of Abessalom.

¹¹ And Asa did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as did David, his father:

¹² And he took away the effeminate out of the land, and removed all the filth of the idols, which his fathers had made.

¹³ Moreover, he also removed his mother Maacha, from being the princess in the sacrifices of Priapus, and in the grove which she had consecrated to him: and he destroyed her den, and broke in pieces the filthy idol, and burnt it by the torrent Cedron:

¹⁴ But the high places he did not take away. Nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days:

¹⁵ And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and he had vowed, into the house of the Lord, silver and gold, and vessels.

¹⁶ And there was war between Asa, and Baasa king of Israel all their days.

¹⁷ And Baasa king of Israel went up against Juda, and built Rama, that no man might go out or come in of the side of Asa king of Juda.

¹⁸ Then Asa took all the silver and gold that remained in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and delivered it into the hands of his servants: and sent them to Benadad son of Tabremon the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

¹⁹ There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: therefore I have sent thee presents of silver and gold: and I desire thee to come, and break thy league with Baasa king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

²⁰ Benadad, hearkening to king Asa, sent the captains of his army against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ahion, and Dan, and Abeldomum Maacha, and all Ceneroth; that is all the land of Nephthali.

²¹ And when Baasa had heard this, he left off building Rama, and returned

into Thersa.

²² But king Asa sent word into all Juda, saying: Let no man be excused: and they took away the stones from Rama, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasa had been building, and with them king Asa built Gabaa of Benjamin, and Maspha.

²³ But the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his strength, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

²⁴ And he slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David his father. And Josaphat his son reigned in his place.

²⁵ But Nadab the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel the second year of Asa king of Juda; and he reigned over Israel two years.

²⁶ And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of his father, and in his sins, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

²⁷ And Baasa the son of Ahias of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and slew him in Gebbethon, which is a city of the Philistines: for Nadab and all Israel besieged Gebbethon.

²⁸ So Baasa slew him in the third year of Asa king of Juda, and reigned in his place.

²⁹ And when he was king, he cut off all the house of Jeroboam: he left not so much as one soul of his seed, till he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord, which he had spoken in the hand of Ahias, the Silonite:

³⁰ Because of the sin of Jeroboam, which he had sinned, and wherewith he had made Israel to sin, and for the offence wherewith he provoked the Lord the God of Israel.

³¹ But the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

³² And there was war between Asa and Baasa the king of Israel, all their days.

³³ In the third year of Asa king of Juda, Baasa the son of Ahias, reigned over all Israel, in Thersa, four and twenty years.

³⁴ And he did evil before the Lord, and walked in the ways of Jeroboam, and in his sins, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

sa.

²² Rex autem Asa nuntium misit in omnem judam, dicens: Nemo sit excusatus. Et tulerunt lapides de Rama, et ligna ejus, quibus ædificaverat Baasa, et exstruxit de eis rex Asa Gabaa Benjamin, et Maspha.

²³ Reliqua autem omnium sermonum Asa, et universæ fortitudines ejus, et cuncta quæ fecit, et civitates quas exstruxit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda? Verumtamen in tempore senectutis suæ doluit pedes.

²⁴ Et dormivit cum patribus suis, et sepultus est cum eis in civitate David patris sui. Regnavitque Josaphat filius ejus pro eo.

²⁵ Nadab vero filius Jeroboam regnavit super Israël anno secundo Asa regis Juda: regnavitque super Israël duobus annis.

²⁶ Et fecit quod malum est in conspectu Domini, et ambulavit in viis patris sui, et in peccatis ejus, quibus peccare fecit Israël.

²⁷ Insidiatus est autem ei Baasa filius Ahiaë de domo Issachar, et percussit eum in Gebbethon, quæ est urbs Philistinorum: siquidem Nadab et omnis Israël obsidebant Gebbethon.

²⁸ Interfecit ergo illum Baasa in anno tertio Asa regis Juda, et regnavit pro eo.

²⁹ Cumque regnasset, percussit omnem domum Jeroboam: non dimisit ne unam quidem animam de semine ejus, donec deleret eum, juxta verbum Domini, quod locutus fuerat in manu servi sui Ahiaë Silonitis,

³⁰ propter peccata Jeroboam, quæ peccaverat, et quibus peccare fecerat Israël: et propter delictum quo irritaverat Dominum Deum Israël.

³¹ Reliqua autem sermonum Nadab, et omnia quæ operatus est, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël?

³² Fuitque bellum inter Asa, et Baasa regem Israël, cunctis diebus eorum.

³³ Anno tertio Asa regis Juda, regnavit Baasa filius Ahiaë super omnem Israël, in Thersa, viginti quatuor annis.

³⁴ Et fecit malum coram Domino, ambulavitque in via Jeroboam, et in peccatis ejus, quibus peccare fecit Israël.

CAPUT XVI

Jehu prophetat contra Baasam: Ela filius ejus caeditur et tota familia ejus a Zambri deletur. Regni Amri pater Achab.

Factus est autem sermo Domini ad Jehu filium Hanani contra Baasa, dicens:

² Pro eo quod exaltavi te de pulvere, et posui te ducem super populum meum Israël, tu autem ambulasti in via Jeroboam, et peccare fecisti populum meum Israël, ut me irritares in peccatis eorum:

³ Ecce ego demetam posteriora Baasa, et posteriora domus ejus, et faciam domum tuam sicut domum Jeroboam filii Nabat.

⁴ Qui mortuus fuerit de Baasa in civitate, comedent eum canes: et qui mortuus fuerit ex eo in regione, comedent eum volucres cæli.

⁵ Reliqua autem sermonum Baasa, et quæcumque fecit, et prælia ejus, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël?

⁶ Dormivit ergo Baasa cum patribus suis, sepultusque est in Thersa: et regnavit Ela filius ejus pro eo.

⁷ Cum autem in manu Jehu filii Hanani prophetæ verbum Domini factum esset contra Baasa, et contra domum ejus, et contra omne malum quod fecerat coram Domino, ad irritandum eum in operibus manuum suarum, ut fieret sicut domus Jeroboam: ob hanc causam occidit eum, hoc est, Jehu filium Hanani prophetam.

⁸ Anno vigesimo sexto Asa regis Juda, regnavit Ela filius Baasa super Israël in Thersa, duobus annis.

⁹ Et rebellavit contra eum servus suus Zambri, dux mediæ partis equitum: erat autem Ela in Thersa bibens, et temulentus in domo Arsa præfecti Thersa.

¹⁰ Irruens ergo Zambri, percussit et occidit eum, anno vigesimo septimo Asa regis Juda et regnavit pro eo.

¹¹ Cumque regnasset, et sedisset super solium ejus, percussit omnem domum Baasa, et non dereliquit ex ea mingen-tem ad parietem et propinquos et amicos ejus.

¹² Delevitque Zambri omnem domum

CHAPTER 16

Jehu prophesieth against Baasa: his son Ela is slain and all his family destroyed by Zambri. Of the reign of Amri father of Achab.

Then the word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasa, saying:

² For as much as I have exalted thee out of the dust and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

³ Behold I will cut down the posterity of Baasa, and the posterity of his house, and I will make thy house as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

⁴ Him that dieth of Baasa, in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth of his in the country, the fowls of the air shall devour.

⁵ But the rest of the acts of Baasa, and all that he did, and his battles, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

⁶ So Baasa slept with his fathers, and was buried in Thersa: and Ela his son reigned in his stead.

⁷ And when the word of the Lord came in the hand of Jehu the son of Hanani the prophet, against Baasa, and against his house, and against all the evil that he had done before the Lord, to provoke him to anger by the works of his hands, to become as the house of Jeroboam: for this cause he slew him; that is to say, Jehu the son of Hanani the prophet.

⁸ In the six and twentieth year of Asa king of Juda, Ela the son of Baasa, reigned over Israel, in Thersa, two years.

⁹ And his servant Zambri, who was captain of half the horsemen, rebelled against him: now Ela was drinking in Thersa, and drunk in the house of Arsa the governor of Thersa.

¹⁰ And Zambri rushing in, struck him, and slew him, in the seven and twentieth year of Asa king of Juda and he reigned in his stead.

¹¹ And when he was king, and sat upon his throne, he slew all the house of Baasa, and he left not one thereof to piss against a wall and all his kinsfolks and friends.

¹² And Zambri destroyed all the house

of Baasa, according to the word of the Lord, that he had spoken to Baasa in the hand of Jehu the prophet,

¹³ For all the sins of Baasa, and the sins of Ela his son, who sinned, and made Israel to sin, provoking the Lord the God of Israel, with their vanities.

¹⁴ But the rest of the acts of Ela, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵ In the seven and twentieth year of Asa king of Juda, Zambri reigned seven days in Thersa: now the army was besieging Gebbethon, a city of the Philistines.

¹⁶ And when they heard that Zambri had rebelled, and slain the king, all Israel made Amri their king, who was general over Israel in the camp that day.

¹⁷ And Amri went up, and all Israel with him, from Gebbethon, and they besieged Thersa.

¹⁸ And Zambri, seeing that the city was about to be taken, went into the palace, and burnt himself with the king's house: and he died

¹⁹ In his sins, which he had sinned, doing evil before the Lord, and walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

²⁰ But the rest of the acts of Zambri, and of his conspiracy and tyranny, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

²¹ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: one half of the people followed Thebni the son of Gineth, to make him king: and one half followed Amri.

²² But the people that were with Amri, prevailed over the people that followed Thebni the son of Gineth: and Thebni died, and Amri reigned.

²³ In the one and thirtieth year of Asa king of Juda, Amri reigned over Israel twelve years: in Thersa he reigned six years.

²⁴ And he bought the hill of Samaria of Semer, for two talents of silver: and he built upon it, and he called the city which he built Samaria, after the name of Semer, the owner of the hill.

²⁵ And Amri did evil in the sight of the Lord, and acted wickedly above all that were before him.

²⁶ And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins,

Baasa, juxta verbum Domini, quod locutus fuerat ad Baasa in manu Jehu prophetæ,

¹³ propter universa peccata Baasa, et peccata Ela filii ejus, qui peccaverunt, et peccare fecerunt Israël, provocantes Dominum Deum Israël in vanitatibus suis.

¹⁴ Reliqua autem sermonum Ela, et omnia quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël?

¹⁵ Anno vigesimo septimo Asa regis Juda, regnavit Zambri septem diebus in Thersa: porro exercitus obsidebat Gebbethon urbem Philisthinorum.

¹⁶ Cumque audisset rebellasse Zambri, et occidisse regem, fecit sibi regem omnis Israël Amri, qui erat princeps militiæ super Israël in die illa in castris.

¹⁷ Ascendit ergo Amri, et omnis Israël cum eo, de Gebbethon, et obsidebant Thersa.

¹⁸ Videns autem Zambri quod expugnanda esset civitas, ingressus est palatium, et succendit se cum domo regia: et mortuus est

¹⁹ in peccatis suis quæ peccaverat, faciens malum coram Domino, et ambulans in via Jeroboam, et in peccato ejus, quo fecit peccare Israël.

²⁰ Reliqua autem sermonum Zambri, et insidiarum ejus, et tyrannidis, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël?

²¹ Tunc divisus est populus Israël in duas partes: media pars populi sequebatur Thebni filium Gineth, ut constitueret eum regem: et media pars Amri.

²² Prævaluit autem populus qui erat cum Amri, populo qui sequebatur Thebni filium Gineth: mortuusque est Thebni, et regnavit Amri.

²³ Anno trigesimo primo Asa regis Juda, regnavit Amri super Israël, duodecim annis: in Thersa regnavit sex annis.

²⁴ Emitque montem Samariæ a Somer duobus talentis argenti: et ædificavit eum, et vocavit nomen civitatis quam exstruxerat, nomine Semer domini montis, Samariam.

²⁵ Fecit autem Amri malum in conspectu Domini, et operatus est nequiter, super omnes qui fuerunt ante eum.

²⁶ Ambulavitque in omni via Jeroboam filii Nabat, et in peccatis ejus quibus pec-

care fecerat Israël, ut irritaret Dominum Deum Israël in vanitatibus suis.

²⁷ Reliqua autem sermonum Amri, et prælia ejus quæ gessit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël?

²⁸ Dormivitque Amri cum patribus suis, et sepultus est in Samaria: regnavitque Achab filius ejus pro eo.

²⁹ Achab vero filius Amri regnavit super Israël anno trigesimo octavo Asa regis Juda. Et regnavit Achab filius Amri super Israël in Samaria viginti et duobus annis.

³⁰ Et fecit Achab filius Amri malum in conspectu Domini super omnes qui fuerunt ante eum.

³¹ Nec suffecit ei ut ambularet in peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat: insuper duxit uxorem Jezabel filiam Ethbaal regis Sidoniorum. Et abiit, et servivit Baal, et adoravit eum.

³² Et posuit aram Baal in templo Baal, quod ædificaverat in Samaria,

³³ et plantavit lucum: et addidit Achab in opere suo, irritans Dominum Deum Israël super omnes reges Israël qui fuerunt ante eum.

³⁴ In diebus ejus ædificavit Hiel de Bethel Jericho: in Abiram primitivo suo fundavit eam, et in Segub novissimo suo posuit portas ejus: juxta verbum Domini quod locutus fuerat in manu Josue filii Nun.

CAPUT XVII

Elias claudit caelos rorante. Alitur corvis, et post hoc a vidua Sarephtae. Surgit filium viduae ad vitam.

Et dixit Elias Thesbites de habitatoribus Galaad ad Achab: Vivit Dominus Deus Israël, in cujus conspectu sto, si erit annis his ros et pluvia, nisi juxta oris mei verba.

² Et factum est verbum Domini ad eum, dicens:

³ Recede hinc, et vade contra orientem, et abscondere in torrente Carith, qui est contra Jordanem,

⁴ et ibi de torrente bibes: corvisque præcepi ut pascant te ibi.

wherewith he made Israel to sin: to provoke the Lord the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities.

²⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Amri, and the battles he fought, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

²⁸ And Amri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Achab his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ Now Achab the son of Amri reigned over Israel in the eight and thirtieth year of Asa king of Juda. And Achab the son of Amri reigned over Israel in Samaria two and twenty years.

³⁰ And Achab the son of Amri did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him.

³¹ Nor was it enough for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat: but he also took to wife Jezabel daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians. And he went, and served Baal, and adored him.

³² And he set up an altar for Baal, in the temple of Baal, which he had built in Samaria;

³³ And he planted a grove: and Achab did more to provoke the Lord the God of Israel, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴ In his days Hiel, of Bethel, built Jericho: in Abiram, his firstborn he laid its foundations: and in his youngest son Segub he set up the gates thereof: according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke in the hand of Josue the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 17

Elias shutteth up the heaven from raining. He is fed by ravens, and afterwards by a widow of Sarephta. He raiseth the widow's son to life.

And Elias the Thesbite of the inhabitants of Galaad said to Achab: As the Lord liveth the God of Israel, in whose sight I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to the words of my mouth.

² And the word of the Lord came to him, saying:

³ Get thee hence, and go towards the east, and hide thyself by the torrent of Carith, which is over against the Jordan;

⁴ And there thou shalt drink of the torrent: and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

⁵ So he went, and did according to the word of the Lord: and going, he dwelt by the torrent Carith, which is over against the Jordan.

⁶ And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the torrent.

⁷ But after some time the torrent was dried up: for it had not rained upon the earth.

⁸ Then the word of the Lord came to him, saying:

⁹ Arise, and go to Sarephta of the Sidonians, and dwell there: for I have commanded a widow woman there to feed thee.

¹⁰ He arose, and went to Sarephta. And when he was come to the gate of the city, he saw the widow woman gathering sticks, and he called her, and said to her: Give me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

¹¹ And when she was going to fetch it, he called after her, saying: Bring me also, I beseech thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand.

¹² And she answered: As the Lord thy God liveth, I have no bread, but only a handful of meal in a pot, and a little oil in a cruse: behold I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it, for me and my son, that we may eat it and die.

¹³ And Elias said to her: Fear not; but go, and do as thou hast said: but first make for me of the same meal a little hearth cake, and bring it to me, and after make for thyself and thy son.

¹⁴ For thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: The pot of meal shall not waste, nor the cruse of oil be diminished, until the day wherein the Lord will give rain upon the face of the earth.

¹⁵ She went, and did according to the word of Elias: and he ate, and she, and her house: and from that day

¹⁶ The pot of meal wasted not, and the cruse of oil was not diminished according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke in the hand of Elias.

¹⁷ And it came to pass after this, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and the sickness was very grievous, so that there was no breath left in him.

¹⁸ And she said to Elias: What have I to

⁵ Abiit ergo, et fecit juxta verbum Domini: cumque abisset, sedit in torrente Carith, qui est contra Jordanem.

⁶ Corvi quoque deferebant ei panem et carnes mane, similiter panem et carnes vesperi, et bibebat de torrente.

⁷ Post dies autem siccatus est torrens: non enim pluerat super terram.

⁸ Factus est ergo sermo Domini ad eum, dicens:

⁹ Surge, et vade in Sarephta Sidoniorum, et manebis ibi: præcepi enim ibi mulieri viduæ ut pascat te.

¹⁰ Surrexit, et abiit in Sarephta. Cumque venisset ad portam civitatis, apparuit ei mulier vidua colligans ligna, et vocavit eam, dixitque ei: Da mihi paululum aquæ in vase ut bibam.

¹¹ Cumque illa pergeret ut afferret, clamavit post tergum ejus, dicens: Affer mihi, obsecro, et buccellam panis in manu tua.

¹² Quæ respondit: Vivit Dominus Deus tuus, quia non habeo panem, nisi quantum pugillus capere potest farinæ in hydria, et paululum olei in lecytho: en colligo duo ligna ut ingrediar et faciam illum mihi et filio meo, ut comedamus, et moriamur.

¹³ Ad quam Elias ait: Noli timere, sed vade, et fac sicut dixisti: verumtamen mihi primum fac de ipsa farinula subcinericium panem parvulum, et offer ad me: tibi autem et filio tuo facies postea.

¹⁴ Hæc autem dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Hydria farinæ non deficiet, nec lecythus olei minuetur, usque ad diem in qua Dominus daturus est pluviam super faciem terræ.

¹⁵ Quæ abiit, et fecit juxta verbum Eliæ: et comedit ipse, et illa, et domus ejus: et ex illa die

¹⁶ hydria farinæ non defecit, et lecythus olei non est imminutus, juxta verbum Domini quod locutus fuerat in manu Eliæ.

¹⁷ Factum est autem post hæc, ægrotauit filius mulieris, matris familie, et erat languor fortissimus, ita ut non remaneret in eo halitus.

¹⁸ Dixit ergo ad Eliam: Quid mihi et tibi,

vir Dei? ingressus es ad me, ut rememorentur iniquitates meæ, et interficeres filium meum?

¹⁹ Et ait ad eam Elias: Da mihi filium tuum. Tulitque eum de sinu ejus, et portavit in cœnaculum ubi ipse manebat, et posuit super lectulum suum.

²⁰ Et clamavit ad Dominum, et dixit: Domine Deus meus, etiamne viduum apud quam ego utcumque sustentor, afflixisti ut interficeres filium ejus?

²¹ Et expandit se, atque mensus est super puerum tribus vicibus, et clamavit ad Dominum, et ait: Domine Deus meus, revertatur, obsecro, anima pueri hujus in viscera ejus.

²² Et exaudivit Dominus vocem Eliæ: et reversa est anima pueri intra eum, et revixit.

²³ Tulitque Elias puerum, et deposuit eum de cœnaculo in inferiorem domum, et tradidit matri suæ, et ait illi: En vivit filius tuus.

²⁴ Dixitque mulier ad Eliam: Nunc in isto cognovi quoniam vir Dei es tu, et verbum Domini in ore tuo verum est.

CAPUT XVIII

Venit Elias corum Achab. Persuadet pseudoprophetas ferente ingem ex caelo: accipit prece ejus imbrem.

Post dies multos factum est verbum Domini ad Eliam, in anno tertio, dicens: Vade, et ostende te Achab, ut dem pluviam super faciem terræ.

² Ivit ergo Elias, ut ostenderet se Achab: erat autem fames vehemens in Samaria.

³ Vocavitque Achab Abdiam dispensatorem domus suæ: Abdias autem timebat Dominum valde.

⁴ Nam cum interficeret Jezabel prophetas Domini, tulit ille centum prophetas, et abscondit eos quinquagenos et quinquagenos in speluncis, et pavit eos pane et aqua.

⁵ Dixit ergo Achab ad Abdiam: Vade in terram ad universos fontes aquarum, et in cunctas valles, si forte possimus invenire herbam, et salvare equos et mulos, et non penitus jumenta intereant.

⁶ Diviseruntque sibi regiones ut circumirent eas: Achab ibat per viam unam,

do with thee, thou man of God? Art thou come to me, that my iniquities should be remembered, and that thou shouldst kill my son?

¹⁹ And Elias said to her: Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

²⁰ And he cried to the Lord, and said: O Lord my God, hast thou afflicted also the widow, with whom I am after a sort maintained, so as to kill her son?

²¹ And he stretched, and measured himself upon the child three times, and cried to the Lord, and said: O Lord my God, let the soul of this child, I beseech thee, return into his body.

²² And the Lord heard the voice of Elias: and the soul of the child returned into him, and he revived.

²³ And Elias took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber to the house below, and delivered him to his mother, and said to her: Behold thy son liveth.

²⁴ And the woman said to Elias: Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

CHAPTER 18

Elias cometh before Achab. He convinceth the false prophets by bringing fire from heaven: he obtaineth rain by his prayer.

After many days, the word of the Lord came to Elias, in the third year, saying: Go, and show thyself to Achab, that I may give rain upon the face of the earth.

² And Elias went to show himself to Achab, and there was a grievous famine in Samaria.

³ And Achab called Abdias the governor of his house: now Abdias feared the Lord very much.

⁴ For when Jezabel killed the prophets of the Lord, he took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty and fifty in caves, and fed them with bread and water.

⁵ And Achab said to Abdias: Go into the land unto all fountains of waters, and into all valleys, to see if we can find grass, and save the horses and mules, that the beasts may not utterly perish.

⁶ And they divided the countries between them, that they might go round

about them: Achab went one way, and Abdias another way by himself.

⁷ And as Abdias was in the way, Elias met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said: Art thou my lord Elias?

⁸ And he answered: I am. Go, and tell thy master: Elias is here.

⁹ And he said: What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver me, thy servant, into the hand of Achab, that he should kill me?

¹⁰ As the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when all answered: He is not here: he took an oath of every kingdom and nation, because thou wast not found.

¹¹ And now thou sayest to me: Go and tell thy master: Elias is here.

¹² And when I am gone from thee, the spirit of the Lord will carry thee into a place that I know not: and I shall go in and tell Achab; and he, not finding thee, will kill me: but thy servant feareth the Lord from his infancy.

¹³ Hath it not been told thee, my lord, what I did when Jezabel killed the prophets of the Lord; how I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty and fifty in caves, and fed them with bread and water?

¹⁴ And now thou sayest: Go and tell thy master: Elias is here: that he may kill me.

¹⁵ And Elias said: As the Lord of hosts liveth, before whose face I stand, this day I will show myself unto him.

¹⁶ Abdias therefore went to meet Achab, and told him: and Achab came to meet Elias.

¹⁷ And when he had seen him, he said: Art thou he that troublest Israel?

¹⁸ And he said: I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's house, who have forsaken the commandments of the Lord, and have followed Baalim.

¹⁹ Nevertheless send now, and gather unto me all Israel, unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, who eat at Jezabel's table.

²⁰ Achab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered together the prophets unto mount Carmel.

²¹ And Elias coming to all the people, said: How long do you halt between two

et Abdias per viam alteram seorsum.

⁷ Cumque esset Abdias in via, Elias occurrit ei: qui cum cognovisset eum, cecidit super faciem suam, et ait: Num tu es domine mi Elias?

⁸ Cui ille respondit: Ego. Vade, et dic domino tuo: Adest Elias.

⁹ Et ille: Quid peccavi, inquit, quoniam tradis me servum tuum in manu Achab, ut interficiat me?

¹⁰ Vivit Dominus Deus tuus, quia non est gens aut regnum quo non miserit dominus meus te requirens: et respondentibus cunctis: Non est hic: adjuravit regna singula et gentes, eo quod minime repereris.

¹¹ Et nunc tu dicis mihi: Vade, et dic domino tuo: Adest Elias.

¹² Cumque recessero a te, spiritus Domini asportabit te in locum quem ego ignoro: et ingressus nuntiabo Achab, et non inveniens te, interficiet me: servus autem tuus timet Dominum ab infantia sua.

¹³ Numquid non indicatum est tibi, domino meo, quid fecerim cum interficeret Jezabel prophetas Domini, quod absconderim de prophetis Domini centum viros, quinquagenos et quinquagenos in speluncis, et paverim eos pane et aqua?

¹⁴ et nunc tu dicis: Vade, et dic domino tuo: Adest Elias: ut interficiat me?

¹⁵ Et dixit Elias: Vivit Dominus exercituum, ante cujus vultum sto, quia hodie apparebo ei.

¹⁶ Abiit ergo Abdias in occursum Achab, et indicavit ei: venitque Achab in occursum Eliæ.

¹⁷ Et cum vidisset eum, ait: Tune es ille, qui conturbas Israël?

¹⁸ Et ille ait: Non ego turbavi Israël, sed tu, et domus patris tui, qui dereliquistis mandata Domini, et secuti estis Baalim.

¹⁹ Verumtamen nunc mitte, et congrega ad me universum Israël in monte Carmeli, et prophetas Baal quadringentos quinquaginta, prophetasque luorum quadringentos, qui comedunt de mensa Jezabel.

²⁰ Misit Achab ad omnes filios Israël, et congregavit prophetas in monte Carmeli.

²¹ Accedens autem Elias ad omnem populum, ait: Usquequo claudicatis in duas

partes? si Dominus est Deus, sequimini eum: si autem Baal, sequimini illum. Et non respondit ei populus verbum.

²² Et ait rursus Elias ad populum: Ego remansi propheta Domini solus: prophetae autem Baal quadringenti et quinquaginta viri sunt.

²³ Dentur nobis duo boves, et illi eligant sibi bovem unum, et in frusta cædentes ponant super ligna, ignem autem non supponant: et ego faciam bovem alterum, et imponam super ligna, ignem autem non supponam.

²⁴ Invocate nomina deorum vestrorum, et ego invocabo nomen Domini mei: et Deus qui exaudierit per ignem, ipse sit Deus. Respondens omnis populus ait: Optima propositio.

²⁵ Dixit ergo Elias prophetis Baal: Eligite vobis bovem unum, et facite primi, quia vos plures estis: et invocate nomina deorum vestrorum, ignemque non supponatis.

²⁶ Qui cum tulissent bovem, quem dederat eis, fecerunt: et invocabant nomen Baal de mane usque ad meridiem, dicentes: Baal, exaudi nos. Et non erat vox, nec qui responderet: transiliebantque altare quod fecerant.

²⁷ Cumque esset jam meridies, illudabat illis Elias, dicens: Clamate voce majore: deus enim est, et forsitan loquitur, aut in diversorio est, aut in itinere, aut certe dormit, ut excitetur.

²⁸ Clamabant ergo voce magna, et incidebant se juxta ritum suum cultris et lanceolis, donec perfunderentur sanguine.

²⁹ Postquam autem transiit meridies, et illis prophetantibus venerat tempus quo sacrificium offerri solet, nec audiebatur vox, nec aliquis respondebat, nec attendebat orantes.

³⁰ Dixit Elias omni populo: Venite ad me. Et accedente ad se populo, curavit altare Domini, quod destructum fuerat:

³¹ Et tulit duodecim lapides juxta numerum tribuum filiorum Jacob, ad quem factus est sermo Domini, dicens: Israël erit nomen tuum.

³² Et ædificavit de lapidibus altare in nomine Domini: fecitque aquæductum, quasi per duas aratiunculas in circuitu

sides? If the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people did not answer him a word.

²² And Elias said again to the people: I only remain a prophet of the Lord: but the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men.

²³ Let two bullocks be given us, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it upon wood, but put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under it.

²⁴ Call ye on the names of your gods, and I will call on the name of my Lord: and the God that shall answer by fire, let him be God. And all the people answering, said: A very good proposal.

²⁵ Then Elias said to the prophets of Baal: Choose you one bullock and dress it first, because you are many: and call on the names of your gods; but put no fire under.

²⁶ And they took the bullock, which he gave them, and dressed it: and they called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying: O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered: and they leaped over the altar that they had made.

²⁷ And when it was now noon, Elias jested at them, saying: Cry with a louder voice: for he is a god; and perhaps he is talking, or is in an inn, or on a journey; or perhaps he is asleep, and must be awaked.

²⁸ So they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till they were all covered with blood.

²⁹ And after midday was past, and while they were prophesying, the time was come of offering sacrifice, and there was no voice heard, nor did anyone answer, nor regard them as they prayed.

³⁰ Elias said to all the people: Come ye unto me. And the people coming near unto him, he repaired the altar of the Lord, that was broken down:

³¹ And he took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob to whom the word of the Lord came, saying: Israel shall be thy name.

³² And he built with the stones an altar to the name of the Lord: and he made a trench for water, of the breadth of two

furrows, round about the altar.

³³ And he laid the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it upon the wood.

³⁴ And he said: Fill four buckets with water, and pour it upon the burnt offering, and upon the wood. And again he said: Do the same the second time. And when they had done it the second time, he said: Do the same also the third time. And they did so the third time.

³⁵ And the water run round about the altar, and the trench was filled with water.

³⁶ And when it was now time to offer the holocaust, Elias the prophet came near and said: O Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, show this day that thou art the God of Israel, and I thy servant, and that according to thy commandment I have done all these things.

³⁷ Hear me, O Lord, hear me: that this people may learn that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart again.

³⁸ Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the holocaust, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

³⁹ And when all the people saw this, they fell on their faces, and they said: The Lord, he is God; the Lord, he is God.

⁴⁰ And Elias said to them: Take the prophets of Baal, and let not one of them escape. And when they had taken them, Elias brought them down to the torrent Cison, and killed them there.

⁴¹ And Elias said to Achab: Go up, eat and drink: for there is a sound of abundance of rain.

⁴² Achab went up to eat and drink: and Elias went up to the top of Carmel, and casting himself down upon the earth, put his face between his knees,

⁴³ And he said to his servant: Go up, and look towards the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said: There is nothing. And again he said to him: Return seven times.

⁴⁴ And at the seventh time: Behold a little cloud arose out of the sea like a man's foot. And he said: Go up, and say to Achab: Prepare thy chariot, and go down, lest the rain prevent thee.

⁴⁵ And while he turned himself this way and that way, behold the heavens grew dark, with clouds and wind, and there fell a great rain. And Achab getting

altaris,

³³ et composuit ligna: divisitque per membra bovem, et posuit super ligna.

³⁴ Et ait: Implete quatuor hydrias aqua, et fundite super holocaustum, et super ligna. Rursumque dixit: Etiam secundo hoc facite. Qui cum fecissent secundo, ait: Etiam tertio idipsum facite. Fece-runtque tertio.

³⁵ Et currebant aquæ circum altare, et fossa aquæductus repleta est.

³⁶ Cumque jam tempus esset ut offerretur holocaustum, accedens Elias propheta ait: Domine Deus Abraham, et Isaac, et Israël, ostende hodie quia tu es Deus Israël, et ego servus tuus, et juxta præceptum tuum feci omnia verba hæc.

³⁷ Exaudi me, Domine, exaudi me: ut discat populus iste quia tu es Dominus Deus, et tu convertisti cor eorum iterum.

³⁸ Cecidit autem ignis Domini, et voravit holocaustum, et ligna, et lapides, pulverem quoque, et aquam quæ erat in aquæductu lambens.

³⁹ Quod cum vidisset omnis populus, cecidit in faciem suam, et ait: Dominus ipse est Deus, Dominus ipse est Deus.

⁴⁰ Dixitque Elias ad eos: Apprehendite prophetas Baal, et ne unus quidem effugiat ex eis. Quos cum apprehendissent, duxit eos Elias ad torrentem Cison, et interfecit eos ibi.

⁴¹ Et ait Elias ad Achab: Ascende, comede, et bibe, quia sonus multæ pluvie est.

⁴² Ascendit Achab ut comederet et biberet: Elias autem ascendit in verticem Carmeli, et pronus in terram posuit faciem suam inter genua sua,

⁴³ et dixit ad puerum suum: Ascende, et prospice contra mare. Qui cum ascendisset, et contemplatus esset, ait: Non est quidquam. Et rursum ait illi: Revertere septem vicibus.

⁴⁴ In septima autem vice: Ecce nubecula parva quasi vestigium hominis ascendebat de mari. Qui ait: Ascende, et dic Achab: Junge currum tuum et descende, ne occupet te pluvia.

⁴⁵ Cumque se verteret huc atque illuc, ecce cæli contenebrati sunt, et nubes, et ventus, et facta est pluvia grandis. Ascendens itaque Achab, abiit in Jezrahel:

⁴⁶ et manus Domini facta est super Eliam, accinctisque lumbis currebat ante Achab, donec veniret in Jezrahel.

CAPUT XIX

Elias fugiens ex Jezabel, alitur angelo in deserto: et a robore cibi illius ambulat quadraginta diei, usque venit ad Horeb, ubi habet visionem Dei.

Nuntiavit autem Achab Jezabel omnia quæ fecerat Elias, et quomodo occidisset universos prophetas gladio.

² Misitque Jezabel nuntium ad Eliam, dicens: Hæc mihi faciant dii, et hæc addant, nisi hac hora cras posuero animam tuam sicut animam unius ex illis.

³ Timuit ergo Elias, et surgens abiit quocumque eum ferebat voluntas: venitque in Bersabee Juda, et dimisit ibi puerum suum,

⁴ et perrexit in desertum, viam unius diei. Cumque venisset, et sederet subter unam juniperum, petivit animæ suæ ut moreretur, et ait: Sufficit mihi, Domine; tolle animam meam: neque enim melior sum quam patres mei.

⁵ Projecitque se, et obdormivit in umbra juniperi: et ecce angelus Domini tetigit eum, et dixit illi: Surge, et comede.

⁶ Respexit, et ecce ad caput suum subcinericius panis, et vas aquæ: comedit ergo, et bibit, et rursus obdormivit.

⁷ Reversusque est angelus Domini secundo, et tetigit eum, dixitque illi: Surge, comede: grandis enim tibi restat via.

⁸ Qui cum surrexisset, comedit et bibit, et ambulavit in fortitudine cibi illius quadraginta diebus et quadraginta noctibus usque ad montem Dei Horeb.

⁹ Cumque venisset illuc, mansit in spelunca: et ecce sermo Domini ad eum, dixitque illi: Quid hic agis, Elia?

¹⁰ At ille respondit: Zelo zelatus sum pro Domino Deo exercituum, quia dereliquerunt pactum tuum filii Israël: altaria tua destruxerunt, prophetas tuos occiderunt gladio, derelictus sum ego solus, et quærunt animam meam ut

up, went away to Jezrahel:

⁴⁶ And the hand of the Lord was upon Elias, and he girded up his loins, and ran before Achab, till he came to Jezrahel.

CHAPTER 19

Elias, fleeing from Jezabel, is fed by an angel in the desert; and by the strength of that food walketh forty days, till he cometh to Horeb, where he hath a vision of God.

And Achab told Jezabel all that Elias had done, and how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

² And Jezabel sent a messenger to Elias, saying: Such and such things may the gods do to me, and add still more, if by this hour tomorrow I make not thy life as the life of one of them.

³ Then Elias was afraid, and rising up, he went whithersoever he had a mind: and he came to Bersabee of Juda, and left his servant there,

⁴ And he went forward, one day's journey into the desert. And when he was there, and sat under a juniper tree, he requested for his soul that he might die, and said: It is enough for me, Lord; take away my soul: for I am no better than my fathers.

⁵ And he cast himself down, and slept in the shadow of the juniper tree: and behold an angel of the Lord touched him, and said to him: Arise and eat.

⁶ He looked, and behold there was at his head a hearth cake, and a vessel of water: and he ate and drank, and he fell asleep again.

⁷ And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said to him: Arise, eat: for thou hast yet a great way to go.

⁸ And he arose, and ate and drank, and walked in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights, unto the mount of God, Horeb.

⁹ And when he was come thither, he abode in a cave, and behold the word of the Lord came unto him, and he said to him: What dost thou here, Elias?

¹⁰ And he answered: With zeal have I been zealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant: they have thrown down thy altars, they have slain thy prophets with the sword, and I alone am left, and

they seek my life to take it away.

¹¹ And he said to him: Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord: and behold the Lord passeth, and a great and strong wind before the Lord, overthrowing the mountains, and breaking the rocks in pieces: but the Lord is not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake: but the Lord is not in the earthquake.

¹² And after the earthquake, a fire: but the Lord is not in the fire. And after the fire, a whistling of a gentle air.

¹³ And when Elias heard it, he covered his face with his mantle, and coming forth, stood in the entering in of the cave, and behold a voice unto him, saying: What dost thou here, Elias? And he answered:

¹⁴ With zeal have I been zealous for the Lord God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant: they have destroyed thy altars, they have slain thy prophets with the sword; and I alone am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

¹⁵ And the Lord said to him: Go, and return on thy way, through the desert, to Damascus: and when thou art come thither, thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria;

¹⁶ And thou shalt anoint Jehu the son of Namsi to be king over Israel: and Eliseus the son of Saphat, of Abelmeula, thou shalt anoint to be prophet in thy room.

¹⁷ And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall escape the sword of Hazael, shall be slain by Jehu: and whosoever shall escape the sword of Jehu, shall be slain by Eliseus.

¹⁸ And I will leave me seven thousand men in Israel, whose knees have not been bowed before Baal, and every mouth that hath not worshipped him, kissing the hands.

¹⁹ And Elias departing from thence, found Eliseus the son of Saphat, ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen: and he was one of them that were ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen: and when Elias came up to him, he cast his mantle upon him.

²⁰ And he forthwith left the oxen, and ran after Elias, and said: Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said to him: Go, and return back: for that

auferant eam.

¹¹ Et ait ei: Egredere, et sta in monte coram Domino: et ecce Dominus transit. Et spiritus grandis et fortis subvertens montes, et conterens petras, ante Dominum: non in spiritu Dominus. Et post spiritum commotio: non in commotione Dominus.

¹² Et post commotionem ignis: non in igne Dominus. Et post ignem sibilus auræ tenuis.

¹³ Quod cum audisset Elias, operuit vultum suum pallio, et egressus stetit in ostio speluncæ, et ecce vox ad eum dicens: Quid hic agis, Elia? Et ille respondit:

¹⁴ Zelo zelatus sum pro Domino Deo exercituum, quia dereliquerunt pactum tuum filii Israël: altaria tua destruxerunt, prophetas tuos occiderunt gladio, derelictus sum ego solus, et quærunt animam meam ut auferant eam.

¹⁵ Et ait Dominus ad eum: Vade, et revertere in viam tuam per desertum in Damascus: cumque perveneris illuc, unges Hazaël regem super Syriam,

¹⁶ et Jehu filium Namsi unges regem super Israël: Eliseum autem filium Saphat, qui est de Abelmeula, unges prophetam pro te.

¹⁷ Et erit, quicumque fugerit gladium Hazaël, occidet eum Jehu: et quicumque fugerit gladium Jehu, interficiet eum Eliseus.

¹⁸ Et derelinquam mihi in Israël septem millia virorum, quorum genua non sunt incurvata ante Baal, et omne os quod non adoravit eum osculans manus.

¹⁹ Profectus ergo inde Elias, reperit Eliseum filium Saphat, arantem in duodecim jugis boum. Et ipse in duodecim jugis boum arantibus unus erat: cumque venisset Elias ad eum, misit pallium suum super illum.

²⁰ Qui statim relictis bobus cucurrit post Eliam, et ait: Osculer, oro, patrem meum, et matrem meam, et sic sequar te. Dixitque ei: Vade, et revertere: quod enim meum erat, feci tibi.

²¹ Reversus autem ab eo, tulit par boum, et mactavit illud, et in aratro boum coxit carnes, et dedit populo, et comederunt: consurgensque abiit, et secutus est Eliam, et ministrabat ei.

CAPUT XX

Syri obsident Samariam: bis vincuntur ab Achab: qui reprehenditur a propheta propter dimittentem Benadad.

Porro Benadad rex Syriæ congregavit omnem exercitum suum, et triginta duos reges secum, et equos, et currus: et ascendens, pugnabat contra Samariam, et obsidebat eam.

² Mittensque nuntios ad Achab regem Israël in civitatem,

³ ait: Hæc dicit Benadad: Argentum tuum et aurum tuum meum est: et uxores tuæ et filii tui optimi mei sunt.

⁴ Responditque rex Israël: Juxta verbum tuum, domine mi rex, tuus sum ego, et omnia mea.

⁵ Revertentesque nuntii, dixerunt: Hæc dicit Benadad, qui misit nos ad te: Argentum tuum, et aurum tuum, et uxores tuas et filios tuos, dabis mihi.

⁶ Cras igitur hac eadem hora mittam servos meos ad te, et scrutabuntur domum tuam, et domum servorum tuorum: et omne quod eis placuerit, ponent in manibus suis, et auferent.

⁷ Vocavit autem rex Israël omnes seniores terræ, et ait: Animadvertite, et videte quoniam insidietur nobis: misit enim ad me pro uxoribus meis, et filiis, et pro argento et auro: et non abnui.

⁸ Dixeruntque omnes majores natu, et universus populus ad eum: Non audias, neque acquiescas illi.

⁹ Respondit itaque nuntiis Benadad: Dicite domino meo regi: Omnia propter quæ misisti ad me servum tuum in initio, faciam: hanc autem rem facere non possum.

¹⁰ Reversique nuntii retulerunt ei. Qui remisit, et ait: Hæc faciant mihi dii, et hæc addant, si suffecerit pulvis Samariæ pugillis omnis populi qui sequitur me.

which was my part, I have done to thee.

²¹ And returning back from him, he took a yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled the flesh with the plough of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate: and rising up, he went away, and followed Elias, and ministered to him.

CHAPTER 20

The Syrians besiege Samaria: they are twice defeated by Achab: who is reprehended by a prophet for letting Benadad go.

And Benadad king of Syria gathered together all his host, and there were two and thirty kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and going up, he fought against Samaria, and besieged it.

² And sending messengers to Achab king of Israel into the city,

³ He said: Thus saith Benadad: Thy silver and thy gold is mine: and thy wives and thy goodliest children are mine.

⁴ And the king of Israel answered: According to thy word, my lord O king, I am thine, and all that I have.

⁵ And the messengers came again, and said: Thus saith Benadad, who sent us unto thee: Thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children, thou shalt deliver up to me.

⁶ Tomorrow, therefore, at this same hour, I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants: and all that pleaseth them, they shall put in their hands, and take away.

⁷ And the king of Israel called all the ancients of the land, and said: Mark, and see that he layeth snares for us. For he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver and gold: and I said not nay.

⁸ And all the ancients, and all the people said to him: Hearken not to him, nor consent to him.

⁹ Wherefore he answered the messengers of Benadad: Tell my lord the king: All that thou didst send for to me thy servant at first, I will do: but this thing I cannot do.

¹⁰ And the messengers returning brought him word. And he sent again, and said: Such and such things may the gods do to me, and more may they add, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for

handfuls for all the people that follow me.

¹¹ And the king of Israel answering, said: Tell him: Let not the girded boast himself as the ungirded.

¹² And it came to pass, when Benadad heard this word, that he and the kings were drinking in pavilions, and he said to his servants: Beset the city. And they beset it.

¹³ And behold a prophet coming to Achab king of Israel, said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Hast thou seen all this exceeding great multitude? Behold I will deliver them into thy hand this day: that thou mayst know that I am the Lord.

¹⁴ And Achab said: By whom? And he said to him: Thus saith the Lord: By the servants of the princes of the provinces. And he said: Who shall begin to fight? And he said: Thou.

¹⁵ So he mustered the servants of the princes of the provinces, and he found the number of two hundred and thirty-two: and he mustered after them the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand:

¹⁶ And they went out at noon. But Benadad was drinking himself drunk in his pavilion, and the two and thirty kings with him, who were come to help him.

¹⁷ And the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first. And Benadad sent. And they told him, saying: There are men come out of Samaria.

¹⁸ And he said: Whether they come for peace, take them alive: or whether they come to fight, take them alive.

¹⁹ So the servants of the princes of the provinces went out, and the rest of the army followed:

²⁰ And everyone slew the man that came against him: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued after them. And Benadad king of Syria fled away on horseback with his horsemen.

²¹ But the king of Israel going out overthrow the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

²² (And a prophet coming to the king of Israel, said to him: Go, and strengthen thyself, and know, and see what thou dost: for the next year the king of Syria will come up against thee.)

²³ But the servants of the king of Syria said to him: Their gods are gods of the hills, therefore they have overcome

¹¹ Et respondens rex Israël, ait: Dicite ei: Ne glorietur, accinctus æque ut discinctus.

¹² Factum est autem cum audisset Benadad verbum istud, bibebat ipse et reges in umbraculis: et ait servis suis: Circumdate civitatem. Et circumdederunt eam.

¹³ Et ecce propheta unus accedens ad Achab regem Israël, ait ei: Hæc dicit Dominus: Certe vidisti omnem multitudinem hanc nimiam? Ecce ego tradam eam in manu tua hodie, ut scias quia ego sum Dominus.

¹⁴ Et ait Achab: Per quem? Dixitque ei: Hæc dicit Dominus: Per pedissequos principum provinciarum. Et ait: Quis incipiet præliari? Et ille dixit: Tu.

¹⁵ Recensuit ergo pueros principum provinciarum, et reperit numerum ducentorum triginta duorum: et recensuit post eos populum, omnes filios Israël, septem millia.

¹⁶ Et egressi sunt meridie. Benadad autem bibebat temulentus in umbraculo suo, et reges triginta duo cum eo, qui ad auxilium ejus venerant.

¹⁷ Egressi sunt autem pueri principum provinciarum in prima fronte. Misit itaque Benadad. Qui nuntiaverunt ei, dicentes: Viri egressi sunt de Samaria.

¹⁸ Et ille ait: Sive pro pace veniunt, apprehendite eos vivos: sive ut præliantur, vivos eos capite.

¹⁹ Egressi sunt ergo pueri principum provinciarum, ac reliquus exercitus sequebatur:

²⁰ et percussit unusquisque virum qui contra se veniebat: fugeruntque Syri, et persecutus est eos Israël. Fugit quoque Benadad rex Syriæ in equo cum equitibus suis.

²¹ Necnon egressus rex Israël percussit equos et currus, et percussit Syriam plaga magna.

²² Accedens autem propheta ad regem Israël, dixit ei: Vade, et confortare, et scito, et vide quid facias: sequenti enim anno rex Syriæ ascendet contra te.

²³ Servi vero regis Syriæ dixerunt ei: Dii montium sunt dii eorum, ideo superaverunt nos: sed melius est ut

pugnemus contra eos in campestribus, et obtinebimus eos.

²⁴ Tu ergo verbum hoc fac: amove reges singulos ab exercitu tuo, et pone principes pro eis:

²⁵ et instaure numerum militum qui ceciderunt de tuis, et equos secundum equos pristinos, et currus secundum currus quos ante habuisti: et pugnabimus contra eos in campestribus, et videbis quod obtinebimus eos. Credidit consilio eorum, et fecit ita.

²⁶ Igitur postquam annus transierat, recensuit Benadad Syros, et ascendit in Aphec ut pugnaret contra Israël.

²⁷ Porro filii Israël recensiti sunt, et acceptis cibariis profecti ex adverso, castraque metati sunt contra eos, quasi duo parvi greges caprarum: Syri autem repleverunt terram.

²⁸ (Et accedens unus vir Dei, dixit ad regem Israël: Hæc dicit Dominus: Quia dixerunt Syri: Deus montium est Dominus, et non est Deus vallium: dabo omnem multitudinem hanc grandem in manu tua, et scietis quia ego sum Dominus.)

²⁹ Dirigebantque septem diebus ex adverso hi atque illi acies, septima autem die commissum est bellum: percusseruntque filii Israël de Syris centum millia peditum in die una.

³⁰ Fugerunt autem qui remanserant in Aphec, in civitatem: et cecidit murus super viginti septem millia hominum, qui remanserant. Porro Benadad fugiens ingressus est civitatem, in cubiculum quod erat intra cubiculum.

³¹ Dixeruntque ei servi sui: Ecce, audivimus quod reges domus Israël clementes sint: ponamus itaque saccos in lumbis nostris, et funiculos in capitibus nostris, et egrediamur ad regem Israël: forsitan salvabit animas nostras.

³² Accinxerunt saccis lumbos suos, et posuerunt funiculos in capitibus suis, veneruntque ad regem Israël, et dixerunt ei: Servus tuus Benadad dicit: Vivat, oro te, anima mea. Et ille ait: Si adhuc vivit, frater meus est.

³³ Quod acceperunt viri pro omine: et festinantes rapuerunt verbum ex ore ejus, atque dixerunt: Frater tuus Benadad. Et dixit eis: Ite, et adducite eum ad

us: but it is better that we should fight against them in the plains, and we shall overcome them.

²⁴ Do thou, therefore, this thing: Remove all the kings from thy army, and put captains in their stead:

²⁵ And make up the number of soldiers that have been slain of thine, and horses, according to the former horses, and chariots, according to the chariots which thou hadst before: and we will fight against them in the plains, and thou shalt see that we shall overcome them. He believed their counsel, and did so.

²⁶ Wherefore, at the return of the year, Benadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphec, to fight against Israel.

²⁷ And the children of Israel were mustered, and taking victuals, went out on the other side, and encamped over against them, like two little flocks of goats: but the Syrians filled the land.

²⁸ (And a man of God coming, said to the king of Israel: Thus saith the Lord: Because the Syrians have said: The Lord is God of the hills, but is not God of the valleys: I will deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and you shall know that I am the Lord.)

²⁹ And both sides set their armies in array one against the other seven days, and on the seventh day the battle was fought: and the children of Israel slew, of the Syrians, a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

³⁰ And they that remained fled to Aphec, into the city: and the wall fell upon seven and twenty thousand men, that were left. And Benadad fleeing, went into the city, into a chamber that was within a chamber.

³¹ And his servants said to him: Behold, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful; so let us put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: perhaps he will save our lives.

³² So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said to him: Thy servant Benadad saith: I beseech thee let me have my life. And he said: If he be yet alive, he is my brother.

³³ The men took this for a sign: and in haste caught the word out of his mouth, and said: Thy brother Benadad. And he said to them: Go, and bring him to me.

Then Benadad came out to him, and he lifted him up into his chariot.

³⁴ And he said to him: The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore: and do thou make thee streets in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria and having made a league, I will depart from thee. So he made a league with him, and let him go.

³⁵ Then a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said to his companion, in the word of the Lord: Strike me. But he would not strike.

³⁶ Then he said to him: Because thou wouldst not hearken to the word of the Lord, behold thou shalt depart from me, and a lion shall slay thee. And when he was gone a little from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

³⁷ Then he found another man, and said to him: Strike me. And he struck him and wounded him.

³⁸ So the prophet went, and met the king in the way, and disguised himself by sprinkling dust on his face and his eyes.

³⁹ And as the king passed by, he cried to the king, and said: Thy servant went out to fight hand to hand: and when a certain man was run away, one brought him to me, and said: Keep this man: and if he shall slip away, thy life shall be for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

⁴⁰ And whilst I, in a hurry, turned this way and that, on a sudden he was not to be seen. And the king of Israel said to him: This is thy judgment, which thyself hast decreed.

⁴¹ But he forthwith wiped off the dust from his face, and the king of Israel knew him, that he was one of the prophets.

⁴² And he said to him: Thus saith the Lord. Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man worthy of death, thy life shall be for his life, and thy people for his people.

⁴³ And the king of Israel returned to his house, slighting to hear, and raging came into Samaria.

CHAPTER 21

Naboth, for denying his vineyard to king Achab, is by Jezabel's commandment, falsely accused and stoned to death. For which crime Elias denounceth to Achab the judgments of God: upon his humbling himself the sentence is mitigated.

me. Egressus est ergo ad eum Benadad, et levavit eum in currum suum.

³⁴ Qui dixit ei: Civitates quas tulit pater meus a patre tuo, reddam: et plateas fac tibi in Damasco, sicut fecit pater meus in Samaria, et ego foederatus recedam a te. Pepigit ergo foedus, et dimisit eum.

³⁵ Tunc vir quidam de filiis prophetarum dixit ad socium suum in sermone Domini: Percute me. At ille noluit percutere.

³⁶ Cui ait: Quia noluisti audire vocem Domini, ecce recedes a me, et percutiet te leo. Cumque paululum recessisset ab eo, invenit eum leo, atque percussit.

³⁷ Sed et alterum inveniens virum, dixit ad eum: Percute me. Qui percussit eum, et vulneravit.

³⁸ Abiit ergo propheta, et occurrit regi in via, et mutavit aspersione pulveris os et oculos suos.

³⁹ Cumque rex transisset, clamavit ad regem, et ait: Servus tuus egressus est ad praeliandum cominus: cumque fugisset vir unus, adduxit eum quidam ad me, et ait: Custodi virum istum: qui si lapsus fuerit, erit anima tua pro anima ejus, aut talentum argenti appendes.

⁴⁰ Dum autem ego turbatus huc illucque me verterem, subito non comparuit. Et ait rex Israël ad eum: Hoc est iudicium tuum, quod ipse decrevistis.

⁴¹ At ille statim absternit pulverem de facie sua, et cognovit eum rex Israël, quod esset de prophetis.

⁴² Qui ait ad eum: Hæc dicit Dominus: Quia dimisisti virum dignum morte de manu tua, erit anima tua pro anima ejus, et populus tuus pro populo ejus.

⁴³ Reversus est igitur rex Israël in domum suam, audire contemnens, et furi-bundus venit in Samariam.

CAPUT XXI

Naboth, propter regi Achab negantem vineam suam, a Jezabel praecepto, fraudelenter culpatur et lapidatur. Pro quo scelere Elias denuntiat Achab iudicium Dei: sententiam lenitur quando se humilians.

Post verba autem hæc, tempore illo vinea erat Naboth Jezrahelita, quæ erat in Jezrahel, juxta palatium Achab regis Samariæ.

² Locutus est ergo Achab ad Naboth, dicens: Da mihi vineam tuam, ut faciam mihi hortum olerum, quia vicina est, et prope domum meam; daboque tibi pro ea vineam meliorem: aut si commodius tibi putas, argenti pretium, quanto digna est.

³ Cui respondit Naboth: Propitius sit mihi Dominus, ne dem hæreditatem patrum meorum tibi.

⁴ Venit ergo Achab in domum suam indignans, et frendens super verbo quod locutus fuerat ad eum Naboth Jezrahelites, dicens: Non dabo tibi hæreditatem patrum meorum. Et projiciens se in lectulum suum, avertit faciem suam ad parietem, et non comedit panem.

⁵ Ingressa est autem ad eum Jezabel uxor sua, dixitque ei: Quid est hoc, unde anima tua contristata est? et quare non comedis panem?

⁶ Cui respondit ei: Locutus sum Naboth Jezrahelita, et dixi ei: Da mihi vineam tuam, accepta pecunia: aut, si tibi placet, dabo tibi vineam meliorem pro ea. Et ille ait: Non dabo tibi vineam meam.

⁷ Dixit ergo ad eum Jezabel uxor ejus: Grandis auctoritatis es, et bene regis regnum Israëli. Surge, et comede panem, et æquo animo esto; ego dabo tibi vineam Naboth Jezrahelita.

⁸ Scripsit itaque litteras ex nomine Achab, et signavit eas annulo ejus, et misit ad majores natu, et optimates, qui erant in civitate ejus, et habitabant cum Naboth.

⁹ Litterarum autem hæc erat sententia: Prædicate jejunium, et sedere facite Naboth inter primos populi;

¹⁰ et submittite duos viros filios Belial contra eum, et falsum testimonium dicant: Benedixit Deum et regem: et educate eum, et lapidate, sicque moriatur.

¹¹ Fecerunt ergo cives ejus majores natu et optimates, qui habitabant cum eo in urbe, sicut præceperat eis Jezabel, et sicut scriptum erat in litteris quas miserat ad eos:

¹² prædicaverunt jejunium, et sedere

And after these things, Naboth the Jezrahelite, who was in Jezrahel, had at that time a vineyard, near the palace of Achab king of Samaria.

² And Achab spoke to Naboth, saying: Give me thy vineyard, that I may make me a garden of herbs, because it is nigh, and adjoining to my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard: or if thou think it more convenient for thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

³ Naboth answered him: The Lord be merciful to me, and not let me give thee the inheritance of my fathers.

⁴ And Achab came into his house angry and fretting, because of the word that Naboth the Jezrahelite had spoken to him, saying: I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And casting himself upon his bed, he turned away his face to the wall, and would eat no bread.

⁵ And Jezabel his wife went in to him, and said to him: What is the matter that thy soul is so grieved? And why eatest thou no bread?

⁶ And he answered her: I spoke to Naboth the Jezrahelite, and said to him: Give me thy vineyard, and take money for it: or if it please thee, I will give thee a better vineyard for it. And he said: I will not give thee my vineyard.

⁷ Then Jezabel his wife said to him. Thou art of great authority indeed, and governest well the kingdom of Israel. Arise, and eat bread, and be of good cheer; I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth, the Jezrahelite.

⁸ So she wrote letters in Achab's name, and sealed them with his ring, and sent them to the ancients, and the chief men that were in his city, and that dwelt with Naboth.

⁹ And this was the tenor of the letters: Proclaim a fast, and make Naboth sit among the chief of the people;

¹⁰ And suborn two men, sons of Belial against him, and let them bear false witness; that he hath blasphemed God and the king: and then carry him out, and stone him, and so let him die.

¹¹ And the men of his city, the ancients and nobles, that dwelt with him in the city, did as Jezabel had commanded them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them;

¹² They proclaimed a fast, and made

Naboth sit among the chief of the people.

¹³ And bringing two men, sons of the devil, they made them sit against him: and they, like men of the devil, bore witness against him before the people: saying: Naboth hath blasphemed God and the king. Wherefore they brought him forth without the city, and stoned him to death.

¹⁴ And they sent to Jezabel, saying: Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

¹⁵ And it came to pass, when Jezabel heard that Naboth was stoned, and dead, that she said to Achab: Arise, and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite, who would not agree with thee, and give it thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

¹⁶ And when Achab heard this, to wit, that Naboth was dead, he arose, and went down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite, to take possession of it.

¹⁷ And the word of the Lord came to Elias the Thesbite, saying:

¹⁸ Arise, and go down to meet Achab king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold he is going down to the vineyard of Naboth, to take possession of it:

¹⁹ And thou shalt speak to him, saying: Thus saith the Lord: Thou hast slain: moreover also thou hast taken possession. And after these words thou shalt add: Thus saith the Lord: In this place, wherein the dogs have licked the blood of Naboth, they shall lick thy blood also.

²⁰ And Achab said to Elias: Hast thou found me thy enemy? He said: I have found thee because thou art sold, to do evil in the sight of the Lord.

²¹ Behold I will bring evil upon thee, and I will cut down thy posterity, and I will kill of Achab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and the last in Israel.

²² And I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and like the house of Baasa the son of Ahias: for what thou hast done to provoke me to anger, and for making Israel to sin.

²³ And of Jezabel also, the Lord spoke, saying: The dogs shall eat Jezabel in the field of Jezrahel.

²⁴ If Achab die in the city, the dogs shall eat him: but if he die in the field, the birds of the air shall eat him.

²⁵ Now, there was not such another

fecerunt Naboth inter primos populi.

¹³ Et adductis duobus viris filiis diaboli, fecerunt eos sedere contra eum: at illi, scilicet ut viri diabolici, dixerunt contra eum testimonium coram multitudine: Benedixit Naboth Deum et regem: quam ob rem eduxerunt eum extra civitatem, et lapidibus interfecerunt.

¹⁴ Miseruntque ad Jezabel, dicentes: Lapidatus est Naboth, et mortuus est.

¹⁵ Factum est autem, cum audisset Jezabel lapidatum Naboth et mortuum, locuta est ad Achab: Surge, et posside vineam Naboth Jezrahelitæ, qui noluit tibi acquiescere, et dare eam accepta pecunia: non enim vivit Naboth, sed mortuus est.

¹⁶ Quod cum audisset Achab, mortuum videlicet Naboth, surrexit, et descendebat in vineam Naboth Jezrahelitæ, ut possideret eam.

¹⁷ Factus est igitur sermo Domini ad Eliam Thesbitem, dicens:

¹⁸ Surge, et descende in occursum Achab regis Israël, qui est in Samaria: ecce ad vineam Naboth descendit, ut possideat eam:

¹⁹ Et loqueris ad eum, dicens: Hæc dicit Dominus: Occidisti, insuper et possediti. Et post hæc addes: Hæc dicit Dominus: In loco hoc, in quo linxerunt canes sanguinem Naboth, lambent quoque sanguinem tuum.

²⁰ Et ait Achab ad Eliam: Num invenisti me inimicum tibi? Qui dixit: Inveni, eo quod venundatus sis, ut faceres malum in conspectu Domini.

²¹ Ecce ego inducam super te malum, et demetam posteriora tua, et interficiam de Achab mingentem ad parietem, et clausum et ultimum in Israël.

²² Et dabo domum tuam sicut domum Jeroboam filii Nabat, et sicut domum Baasa filii Ahia: quia egisti ut me ad iracundiam provocares, et peccare fecisti Israël.

²³ Sed et de Jezabel locutus est Dominus, dicens: Canes comedent Jezabel in agro Jezrahel.

²⁴ Si mortuus fuerit Achab in civitate, comedent eum canes: si autem mortuus fuerit in agro, comedent eum volucres cæli.

²⁵ Igitur non fuit alter talis sicut Achab,

qui venundatus est ut faceret malum in conspectu Domini: concitavit enim eum Jezabel uxor sua,

²⁶ et abominabilis factus est, in tantum ut sequeretur idola quæ fecerant Amorrhæi, quos consumpsit Dominus a facie filiorum Israël.

²⁷ Itaque cum audisset Achab sermones istos, scidit vestimenta sua, et operuit cilicio carnem suam, jejunavitque et dormivit in sacco, et ambulavit demisso capite.

²⁸ Et factus est sermo Domini ad Eliam Thesbiten, dicens:

²⁹ Nonne vidisti humiliatum Achab coram me? quia igitur humiliatus est mei causa, non inducam malum in diebus ejus, sed in diebus filii sui inferam malum domui ejus.

CAPUT XXII

Achab pseudopphetas suos credens, magis Micheam, caeditur in Ramoth Galaad. Ochozias succedit eum. Bonus rex Josaphat moritur, et filius suus Joram succedit eum.

Transierunt igitur tres anni absque bello inter Syriam et Israël.

² In anno autem tertio, descendit Josaphat rex Juda ad regem Israël.

³ (Dixitque rex Israël ad servos suos: Ignoratis quod nostra sit Ramoth Galaad, et negligimus tollere eam de manu regis Syriæ?)

⁴ Et ait ad Josaphat: Veniesne mecum ad præliandum in Ramoth Galaad?

⁵ Dixitque Josaphat ad regem Israël: Sicut ego sum, ita et tu: populus meus et populus tuus unum sunt: et equites mei, equites tui. Dixitque Josaphat ad regem Israël: Quære, oro te, hodie sermonem Domini.

⁶ Congregavit ergo rex Israël prophetas, quadringentos circiter viros, et ait ad eos: Ire debeo in Ramoth Galaad ad bellandum, an quiescere? Qui responderunt: Ascende, et dabit eam Dominus in manu regis.

⁷ Dixit autem Josaphat: Non est hic propheta Domini quispiam, ut interrogemus per eum?

⁸ Et ait rex Israël ad Josaphat: Remansit vir unus per quem possumus interrogare Dominum: sed ego odi eum, quia

as Achab, who was sold to do evil in the sight of the Lord: for his wife Jezabel set him on,

²⁶ And he became abominable, inso-much that he followed the idols which the Amorrhites had made, whom the Lord destroyed before the face of the children of Israel.

²⁷ And when Achab had heard these words, he rent his garments, and put haircloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and slept in sackcloth, and walked with his head cast down.

²⁸ And the word of the Lord came to Elias the Thesbite, saying:

²⁹ Hast thou not seen Achab humbled before me? Therefore, because he hath humbled himself, for my sake, I will not bring the evil in his days, but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER 22

Achab believing his false prophets, rather than Micheas, is slain in Ramoth Galaad. Ochozias succeedeth him. Good king Josaphat dieth, and his son Joram succeedeth him.

And there passed three years without war between Syria and Israel.

² And in the third year, Josaphat king of Juda came down to the king of Israel.

³ (And the king of Israel said to his servants: Know ye not that Ramoth Galaad is ours, and we neglect to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

⁴ And he said to Josaphat: Wilt thou come with me to battle to Ramoth Galaad?

⁵ And Josaphat said to the king of Israel: As I am, so art thou: my people and thy people are one: and my horsemen are thy horsemen. And Josaphat said to the king of Israel: Inquire, I beseech thee, this day the word of the Lord.

⁶ Then the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and he said to them: Shall I go to Ramoth Galaad to fight, or shall I forbear? They answered: Go up, and the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king.

⁷ And Josaphat said: Is there not here some prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire by him?

⁸ And the king of Israel said to Josaphat. There is one man left, by whom we may inquire of the Lord; Micheas the

son of Jemla: but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy good to me, but evil. And Josaphat said: Speak not so, O king.

⁹ Then the king of Israel called an eunuch, and said to him: Make haste, and bring hither Micheas the son of Jemla.

¹⁰ And the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, sat each on his throne, clothed with royal robes, in a court, by the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

¹¹ And Sedecias the son of Chanaana made himself horns of iron, and said: Thus saith the Lord: With these shalt thou push Syria, till thou destroy it.

¹² And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying: Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and prosper, for the Lord will deliver it into the king's hands.

¹³ And the messenger that went to call Micheas, spoke to him, saying: Behold the words of the prophets with one mouth declare good things to the king: let thy word, therefore, be like to theirs, and speak that which is good.

¹⁴ But Micheas said to him: As the Lord liveth, whatsoever the Lord shall say to me, that will I speak.

¹⁵ So he came to the king, and the king said to him: Micheas, shall we go to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall we forbear? He answered him: Go up, and prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it into the king's hands.

¹⁶ But the king said to him: I adjure thee again and again, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true, in the name of the Lord.

¹⁷ And he said: I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, like sheep that have no shepherd; and the Lord said: These have no master: let every man of them return to his house in peace.

¹⁸ (Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat: Did I not tell thee, that he prophesieth no good to me, but always evil?)

¹⁹ And he added and said: Hear thou, therefore, the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the army of heaven standing by him on the right hand and on the left:

²⁰ And the Lord said: Who shall deceive Achab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth Galaad? And one spoke words of this manner, and another otherwise.

non prophetat mihi bonum, sed malum: Michæas filius Jemla. Cui Josaphat ait: Ne loquaris ita, rex.

⁹ Vocavit ergo rex Israël eunuchum quemdam, et dixit ei: Festina adducere Michæam filium Jemla.

¹⁰ Rex autem Israël, et Josaphat rex Juda, sedebant unusquisque in solio suo, vestiti cultu regio, in area juxta ostium portæ Samariæ, et universi prophetæ prophetabant in conspectu eorum.

¹¹ Fecit quoque sibi Sedecias filius Chanaana cornua ferrea, et ait: Hæc dicit Dominus: His ventilabis Syriam, donec deleas eam.

¹² Omnesque prophetæ similiter prophetabant, dicentes: Ascende in Ramoth Galaad, et vade prospere, et tradet Dominus in manus regis.

¹³ Nuntius vero qui ierat ut vocaret Michæam, locutus est ad eum, dicens: Ecce sermones prophetarum ore uno regi bona prædicant: sit ergo sermo tuus similis eorum, et loquere bona.

¹⁴ Cui Michæas ait: Vivit Dominus, quia quodcumque dixerit mihi Dominus, hoc loquar.

¹⁵ Venit itaque ad regem, et ait illi rex: Michæa, ire debemus in Ramoth Galaad ad præliandum, an cessare? Cui ille respondit: Ascende, et vade prospere, et tradet eam Dominus in manus regis.

¹⁶ Dixit autem rex ad eum: Iterum atque iterum adjuro te, ut non loquaris mihi nisi quod verum est, in nomine Domini.

¹⁷ Et ille ait: Vidi cunctum Israël dispersum in montibus, quasi oves non habentes pastorem. Et ait Dominus: Non habent isti dominum: revertatur unusquisque in domum suam in pace.

¹⁸ (Dixit ergo rex Israël ad Josaphat: Numquid non dixi tibi, quia non prophetat mihi bonum, sed semper malum?)

¹⁹ Ille vero addens, ait: Propterea audi sermonem Domini: vidi Dominum sedentem super solium suum, et omnem exercitum cæli assistentem ei a dextris et a sinistris:

²⁰ et ait Dominus: Quis decipiet Achab regem Israël, ut ascendat, et cadat in Ramoth Galaad? Et dixit unus verba hujuscemodi, et alius aliter.

²¹ Egressus est autem spiritus, et stetit coram Domino, et ait: Ego decipiam illum. Cui locutus est Dominus: In quo?

²² Et ille ait: Egrediar, et ero spiritus mendax in ore omnium prophetarum ejus. Et dixit Dominus: Decipies, et prævalebis: egredere, et fac ita.

²³ Nunc igitur ecce dedit Dominus spiritum mendacii in ore omnium prophetarum tuorum, qui hic sunt, et Dominus locutus est contra te malum.

²⁴ Accessit autem Sedecias filius Chanaana, et percussit Michæam in maxillam, et dixit: Mene ergo dimisit spiritus Domini, et locutus est tibi?

²⁵ Et ait Michæas: Visurus es in die illa quando ingredieris cubiculum intra cubiculum ut abscondaris.

²⁶ Et ait rex Israël: Tollite Michæam, et maneat apud Amon principem civitatis, et apud Joas filium Amelech;

²⁷ et dicite eis: Hæc dicit rex: Mittite virum istum in carcerem, et sustentate eum pane tribulationis, et aqua angustiae, donec revertar in pace.

²⁸ Dixitque Michæas: Si reversus fueris in pace, non est locutus in me Dominus. Et ait: Audite, populi omnes.

²⁹ Ascendit itaque rex Israël, et Josaphat rex Juda, in Ramoth Galaad.

³⁰ Dixit itaque rex Israël ad Josaphat: Sume arma, et ingredere prælium, et induere vestibus tuis. Porro rex Israël mutavit habitum suum, et ingressus est bellum.

³¹ Rex autem Syriæ præceperat principibus curruum triginta duobus, dicens: Non pugnabitis contra minorem et majorem quempiam, nisi contra regem Israël solum.

³² Cum ergo vidissent principes curruum Josaphat, suspicati sunt quod ipse esset rex Israël, et impetu facto pugnant contra eum: et exclamavit Josaphat.

³³ Intellexeruntque principes curruum quod non esset rex Israël, et cessaverunt ab eo.

³⁴ Vir autem quidam tetendit arcum, in incertum sagittam dirigens, et casu percussit regem Israël inter pulmonem et stomachum. At ille dixit aurigæ suo: Verte manum tuam, et ejice me de exer-

²¹ And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said: I will deceive him. And the Lord said to him: By what means?

²² And he said: I will go forth, and be a lying spirit, in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said: Thou shalt deceive him, and shalt prevail: go forth, and do so.

²³ Now, therefore, behold the Lord hath given a lying spirit in the mouth of all thy prophets that are here, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee.

²⁴ And Sedecias the son of Chanaana came, and struck Micheas on the cheek, and said: Hath then the spirit of the Lord left me, and spoken to thee?

²⁵ And Micheas said: Thou shalt see in the day when thou shalt go into a chamber within a chamber to hide thyself.

²⁶ And the king of Israel said: Take Micheas and let him abide with Amon the governor of the city, and with Joas, the son of Amalech;

²⁷ And tell them: Thus saith the king: Put this man in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and water of distress till I return in peace.

²⁸ And Micheas said: If thou return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hear, all ye people.

²⁹ So the king of Israel, and Josaphat, king of Juda, went up to Ramoth Galaad.

³⁰ And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: Take thy armor, and go into the battle, and put on thy own garments. But the king of Israel changed his dress, and went into the battle.

³¹ And the king of Syria had commanded the two and thirty captains of the chariots, saying: You shall not fight against any, small or great, but against the king of Israel only.

³² So when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat, they suspected that he was the king of Israel, and making a violent assault, they fought against him: and Josaphat cried out.

³³ And the captains of the chariots perceived that he was not the king of Israel, and they turned away from him.

³⁴ And a certain man bent his bow, shooting at a venture, and chanced to strike the king of Israel, between the lungs and the stomach. But he said to the driver of his chariot: Turn thy hand,

and carry me out of the army, for I am grievously wounded.

³⁵ And the battle was fought that day, and the king of Israel stood in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died in the evening: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

³⁶ And the herald proclaimed through all the army, before the sun set, saying: Let every man return to his own city, and to his own country.

³⁷ And the king died, and was carried into Samaria: and they buried the king in Samaria.

³⁸ And they washed his chariot in the pool of Samaria and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed the reins according to the word of the Lord which he had spoken.

³⁹ But the rest of the acts of Achab, and all that he did, and the house of ivory that he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

⁴⁰ So Achab slept with his fathers; and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹ But Josaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Juda, in the fourth year of Achab king of Israel.

⁴² He was five and thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned five and twenty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Azuba, the daughter of Salai.

⁴³ And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, and he declined not from it: and he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord.

⁴⁴ Nevertheless, he took not away the high places for as yet the people offered sacrifice, and burnt incense in the high places.

⁴⁵ And Josaphat had peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁶ But the rest of the acts of Josaphat, and his works which he did, and his battles, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

⁴⁷ And the remnant also of the effeminate, who remained in the days of Asa, his father, he took out of the land.

⁴⁸ And there was then no king appointed in Edom.

⁴⁹ But king Josaphat made navies on

citu, quia graviter vulneratus sum.

³⁵ Commissum est ergo prælium in die illa, et rex Israël stabat in curru suo contra Syros, et mortuus est vespere: fluebat autem sanguis plagæ in sinum currus,

³⁶ et præco insonuit in universo exercitu antequam sol occumberet, dicens: Unusquisque revertatur in civitatem, et in terram suam.

³⁷ Mortuus est autem rex, et perlatus est in Samariam: sepelieruntque regem in Samaria,

³⁸ et laverunt currum ejus in piscina Samariæ: et linxerunt canes sanguinem ejus, et habenas laverunt, juxta verbum Domini quod locutus fuerat.

³⁹ Reliqua autem sermonum Achab, et universa quæ fecit, et domus eburnea quam ædificavit, cunctarumque urbium quas extruxit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

⁴⁰ Dormivit ergo Achab cum patribus suis, et regnavit Ochozias filius ejus pro eo.

⁴¹ Josaphat vero filius Asa regnare cœperat super Judam anno quarto Achab regis Israël.

⁴² Triginta quinque annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset, et viginti quinque annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Azuba filia Salai.

⁴³ Et ambulavit in omni via Asa patris sui, et non declinavit ex ea: fecitque quod rectum erat in conspectu Domini.

⁴⁴ Verumtamen excelsa non abstulit: adhuc enim populus sacrificabat, et adolebat incensum in excelsis.

⁴⁵ Pacemque habuit Josaphat cum rege Israël.

⁴⁶ Reliqua autem verborum Josaphat, et opera ejus quæ gessit, et prælia, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda?

⁴⁷ Sed et reliquias effeminatorum qui remanserant in diebus Asa patris ejus, abstulit de terra.

⁴⁸ Nec erat tunc rex constitutus in Edom.

⁴⁹ Rex vero Josaphat fecerat classes in

mari, quæ navigarent in Ophir propter aurum: et ire non potuerunt, quia contractæ sunt in Asiongaber.

⁵⁰ Tunc ait Ochozias filius Achab ad Josaphat: Vadant servi mei cum servis tuis in navibus. Et noluit Josaphat.

⁵¹ Dormivitque Josaphat cum patribus suis, et sepultus est cum eis in civitate David patris sui: regnavitque Joram filius ejus pro eo.

⁵² Ochozias autem filius Achab regnare cœperat super Israël in Samaria, anno septimodecimo Josaphat regis Juda: regnavitque super Israël duobus annis.

⁵³ Et fecit malum in conspectu Domini, et ambulavit in via patris sui et matris suæ, et in via Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël.

⁵⁴ Servivit quoque Baal, et adoravit eum, et irritavit Dominum Deum Israël, juxta omnia quæ fecerat pater ejus.

the sea, to sail into Ophir for gold: but they could not go, for the ships were broken in Asiongaber.

⁵⁰ Then Ochozias the son of Achab said to Josaphat: Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. And Josaphat would not.

⁵¹ And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David his father: and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

⁵² And Ochozias the son of Achab began to reign over Israel, in Samaria, in the seventeenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and he reigned over Israel two years.

⁵³ And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father and his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

⁵⁴ He served also Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked the Lord the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF KINGS

CHAPTER 1

Ochozias sendeth to consult Beelzebub: Elias foretelleth his death: and causeth fire to come down from heaven, upon two captains and their companies.

And Moab rebelled against Israel, after the death of Achab.

² And Ochozias fell through the lattices of his upper chamber, which he had in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, saying to them: Go, consult Beelzebub the god of Accaron whether I shall recover of this my illness.

³ And an angel of the Lord spoke to Elias the Thesbite, saying: Arise, and go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them: Is there not a God in Israel, that ye go to consult Beelzebub the god of Accaron?

⁴ Wherefore, thus saith the Lord: From the bed, on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down, but thou shalt surely die. And Elias went away.

⁵ And the messengers turned back to Ochozias. And he said to them: Why are you come back?

⁶ But they answered him: A man met us, and said to us: Go, and return to the king, that sent you, and you shall say to him: Thus saith the Lord: Is it because there was no God in Israel, that thou sendest to Beelzebub the god of Accaron? Therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed, on which thou art gone up, but thou shalt surely die.

⁷ And he said to them: What manner of man was he who met you, and spoke these words?

⁸ But they said: A hairy man, with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said: It is Elias the Thesbite.

CAPUT I

Mittit Ochozias ad Beelzebub consulendum: Elias prophetat mortem ejus: et facit ignem e caelo descendere, super duobus principibus et sociis eorum.

Prævaricatus est autem Moab in Israël, postquam mortuus est Achab.

² Ceciditque Ochozias per cancellos cœnaculi sui, quod habebat in Samaria, et ægrotavit: misitque nuntios, dicens ad eos: Ite, consulite Beelzebub deum Accaron, utrum vivere queam de infirmitate mea hac.

³ Angelus autem Domini locutus est ad Eliam Thesbiten, dicens: Surge, et ascende in occursum nuntiorum regis Samariæ, et dices ad eos: Numquid non est Deus in Israël, ut eatis ad consulendum Beelzebub deum Accaron?

⁴ Quam ob rem hæc dicit Dominus: De lectulo, super quem ascendisti, non descendes, sed morte morieris. Et abiit Elias.

⁵ Reversique sunt nuntii ad Ochoziam. Qui dixit eis: Quare reversi estis?

⁶ At illi responderunt ei: Vir occurrit nobis, et dixit ad nos: Ite, et revertimini ad regem qui misit vos, et dicetis ei: Hæc dicit Dominus: Numquid quia non erat Deus in Israël, mittis ut consulatur Beelzebub deus Accaron? idcirco de lectulo, super quem ascendisti, non descendes, sed morte morieris.

⁷ Qui dixit eis: Cujus figuræ et habitus est vir ille, qui occurrit vobis, et locutus est verba hæc?

⁸ At illi dixerunt: Vir pilosus, et zona pellicea accinctus renibus. Qui ait: Elias Thesbiten est.

⁹ Misitque ad eum quinquagenarium principem, et quinquaginta qui erant sub eo. Qui ascendit ad eum: sedentique in vertice montis, ait: Homo Dei, rex præcepit ut descendas.

¹⁰ Respondensque Elias, dixit quinquagenario: Si homo Dei sum, descendat ignis de cælo, et devoret te, et quinquaginta tuos. Descendit itaque ignis de cælo, et devoravit eum, et quinquaginta qui erant cum eo.

¹¹ Rursumque misit ad eum principem quinquagenarium alterum, et quinquaginta cum eo. Qui locutus est illi: Homo Dei, hæc dicit rex: Festina, descende.

¹² Respondens Elias, ait: Si homo Dei ego sum, descendat ignis de cælo, et devoret te, et quinquaginta tuos. Descendit ergo ignis de cælo, et devoravit illum, et quinquaginta ejus.

¹³ Iterum misit principem quinquagenarium tertium, et quinquaginta qui erant cum eo. Qui cum venisset, curvavit genua contra Eliam, et precatus est eum, et ait: Homo Dei, noli despiciere animam meam, et animas servorum tuorum qui mecum sunt.

¹⁴ Ecce descendit ignis de cælo, et devoravit duos principes quinquagenarios primos, et quinquagenos qui cum eis erant: sed nunc obsecro ut miserearis animæ meæ.

¹⁵ Locutus est autem angelus Domini ad Eliam, dicens: Descende cum eo: ne timeas. Surrexit igitur, et descendit cum eo ad regem,

¹⁶ et locutus est ei: Hæc dicit Dominus: Quia misisti nuntios ad consulendum Beelzebub deum Accaron, quasi non esset Deus in Israël, a quo posses interrogare sermonem, ideo de lectulo super quem ascendisti, non descendes, sed morte morieris.

¹⁷ Mortuus est ergo juxta sermonem Domini, quem locutus est Elias; et regnavit Joram frater ejus pro eo, anno secundo Joram filii Josaphat regis Judæ, non enim habebat filium.

¹⁸ Reliqua autem verborum Ochoziæ quæ operatus est, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

⁹ And he sent to him a captain of fifty, and the fifty men that were under him. And he went up to him, and as he was sitting on the top of a hill, he said to him: Man of God, the king hath commanded that thou come down.

¹⁰ And Elias answering, said to the captain of fifty: If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume thee, and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven and consumed him, and the fifty that were with him.

¹¹ And again he sent to him another captain of fifty men, and his fifty with him. And he said to him: Man of God: Thus saith the king: Make haste and come down.

¹² Elias answering, said: If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee, and thy fifty. And fire came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹³ Again he sent a third captain of fifty men, and the fifty that were with him. And when he was come, he fell upon his knees before Elias, and besought him, and said: Man of God, despise not my life, and the lives of thy servants that are with me.

¹⁴ Behold fire came down from heaven, and consumed the two first captains of fifty men, and the fifties that were with them: but now I beseech thee to spare my life.

¹⁵ And the angel of the Lord spoke to Elias, saying: Go down with him, fear not. He arose therefore, and went down with him to the king,

¹⁶ And said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast sent messengers to consult Beelzebub the god of Accaron, as though there were not a God in Israel, of whom thou mightest inquire the word; therefore, from the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down, but thou shalt surely die.

¹⁷ So he died, according to the word of the Lord, which Elias spoke; and Joram his brother reigned in his stead, in the second year of Joram the son of Josaphat king of Juda, because he had no son.

¹⁸ But the rest of the acts of Ochozias, which he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER 2

Eliseus will not part from Elias. The water of the Jordan is divided by Elias' cloak. Elias is taken up in a fiery chariot, and his double spirit is given to Eliseus. Eliseus healeth the waters by casting in salt. Boys are torn by bears for mocking Eliseus.

And it came to pass, when the Lord would take up Elias, into heaven, by a whirlwind, that Elias and Eliseus were going from Galgal.

² And Elias said to Eliseus: Stay thou here, because the Lord hath sent me as far as Bethel. And Eliseus said to him: As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And when they were come down to Bethel,

³ The sons of the prophets, that were at Bethel, came forth to Eliseus, and said to him: Dost thou know that, this day, the Lord will take away thy master from thee? And he answered: I also know it: hold your peace.

⁴ And Elias said to Eliseus: Stay here, because the Lord hath sent me to Jericho. And he said: As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And when they were come to Jericho,

⁵ The sons of the prophets, that were at Jericho, came to Eliseus, and said to him: Dost thou know that, this day, the Lord will take away thy master from thee? And he said: I also know it: hold your peace.

⁶ And Elias said to him: Stay here, because the Lord hath sent me as far as the Jordan. And he said: as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on together.

⁷ And fifty men, of the sons of the prophets, followed them, and stood in sight, at a distance: but they two stood by the Jordan.

⁸ And Elias took his mantle, and folded it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, and they both passed over on dry ground.

⁹ And when they were gone over, Elias said to Eliseus: Ask what thou wilt have me to do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliseus said: I beseech thee, that in me may be thy double spirit.

¹⁰ And he answered: Thou hast asked a hard thing; nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, thou shalt

CAPUT II

Eliseus non Eliam derelinquit. Aqua Jordanis dividitur a cappa Eliae.

Rapitur Elias in curru ingeo, et duplicem animam Eliseo datur: Eliseus aquas curat a sale jacente. Pueri ab ursis lacerantur propter illudentes Eliseum.

Factum est autem cum levare vellet Dominus Eliam per turbinem in cælum, ibant Elias et Eliseus de Galgalis.

² Dixitque Elias ad Eliseum: Sede hic, quia Dominus misit me usque in Bethel. Cui ait Eliseus: Vivit Dominus, et vivit anima tua, quia non derelinquam te. Cumque descendissent Bethel,

³ egressi sunt filii prophetarum, qui erant in Bethel, ad Eliseum, et dixerunt ei: Numquid nosti quia hodie Dominus tollet dominum tuum a te? Qui respondit: Et ego novi: silete.

⁴ Dixit autem Elias ad Eliseum: Sede hic, quia Dominus misit me in Jericho. Et ille ait: Vivit Dominus, et vivit anima tua, quia non derelinquam te. Cumque venissent Jericho,

⁵ accesserunt filii prophetarum qui erant in Jericho, ad Eliseum, et dixerunt ei: Numquid nosti quia Dominus hodie tollet dominum tuum a te? Et ait: Et ego novi: silete.

⁶ Dixit autem ei Elias: Sede hic, quia Dominus misit me usque ad Jordanem. Qui ait: Vivit Dominus, et vivit anima tua, quia non derelinquam te. Ierunt igitur ambo pariter,

⁷ et quinquaginta viri de filiis prophetarum secuti sunt eos, qui et steterunt e contra, longe: illi autem ambo stabant super Jordanem.

⁸ Tulitque Elias pallium suum, et involvit illud, et percussit aquas, quæ divisæ sunt in utramque partem, et transierunt ambo per siccum.

⁹ Cumque transissent, Elias dixit ad Eliseum: Postula quod vis ut faciam tibi, antequam tollar a te. Dixitque Eliseus: Obsecro ut fiat in me duplex spiritus tuus.

¹⁰ Qui respondit: Rem difficilem postulasti: attamen si videris me quando tollar a te, erit tibi quod petisti: si autem non

videris, non erit.

¹¹ Cumque pergerent, et incedentes sermocinarentur, ecce currus igneus, et equi ignei dividerunt utrumque: et ascendit Elias per turbinem in cælum.

¹² Eliseus autem videbat, et clamabat: Pater mi, pater mi, currus Israël, et auriga ejus. Et non vidit eum amplius: apprehenditque vestimenta sua, et scidit illa in duas partes.

¹³ Et levavit pallium Eliæ, quod ceciderat ei: reversusque stetit super ripam Jordanis,

¹⁴ et pallio Eliæ, quod ceciderat ei, percussit aquas, et non sunt divisæ: et dixit: Ubi est Deus Eliæ etiam nunc? Percussitque aquas, et divisæ sunt huc atque illuc, et transiit Eliseus.

¹⁵ Videntes autem filii prophetarum qui erant in Jericho e contra, dixerunt: Requievit spiritus Eliæ super Eliseum. Et venientes in occursum ejus, adorarunt eum proni in terram,

¹⁶ dixeruntque illi: Ecce, cum servis tuis sunt quinquaginta viri fortes, qui possunt ire, et quærere dominum tuum, ne forte tulerit eum spiritus Domini, et projecerit eum in unum montium, aut in unam vallium. Qui ait: Nolite mittere.

¹⁷ Coëgeruntque eum, donec acquiesceret, et diceret: Mittite. Et miserunt quinquaginta viros: qui cum quæsissent tribus diebus, non invenerunt.

¹⁸ Et reversi sunt ad eum: at ille habitabat in Jericho, et dixit eis: Numquid non dixi vobis: Nolite mittere?

¹⁹ Dixerunt quoque viri civitatis ad Eliseum: Ecce habitatio civitatis hujus optima est, sicut tu ipse, domine, perspicias: sed aquæ pessimæ sunt, et terra sterilis.

²⁰ At ille ait: Afferte mihi vas novum, et mittite in illud sal. Quod cum attulissent,

²¹ egressus ad fontem aquarum misit in illum sal, et ait: Hæc dicit Dominus: Sanavi aquas has, et non erit ultra in eis mors, neque sterilitas.

²² Sanatæ sunt ergo aquæ usque in diem hanc, juxta verbum Elisei, quod locutus est.

have what thou hast asked: but if thou see me not, thou shalt not have it.

¹¹ And as they went on, walking and talking together, behold, a fiery chariot and fiery horses parted them both asunder: and Elias went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

¹² And Eliseus saw him, and cried: My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the driver thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own garments, and rent them in two pieces.

¹³ And he took up the mantle of Elias, that fell from him: and going back, he stood on the bank of the Jordan;

¹⁴ And he struck the waters with the mantle of Elias, that had fallen from him, and they were not divided. And he said: Where is now the God of Elias? And he struck the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, and Eliseus passed over.

¹⁵ And the sons of the prophets, at Jericho, who were over against him, seeing it, said: The spirit of Elias hath rested upon Eliseus. And coming to meet him, they worshipped him, falling to the ground.

¹⁶ And they said to him: Behold, there are with thy servants, fifty strong men, that can go, and seek thy master, lest, perhaps, the spirit of the Lord, hath taken him up and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said: Do not send.

¹⁷ But they pressed him, till he consented, and said: Send. And they sent fifty men: and they sought three days, but found him not.

¹⁸ And they came back to him: for he abode at Jericho, and he said to them: Did I not say to you? Do not send.

¹⁹ And the men of the city, said to Eliseum. Behold the situation of this city is very good, as thou, my lord, seest: but the waters are very bad, and the ground barren.

²⁰ And he said: Bring me a new vessel, and put salt into it. And when they had brought it,

²¹ He went out to the spring of the waters, and cast the salt into it, and said: Thus saith the Lord: I have healed these waters, and there shall be no more in them death or barrenness.

²² And the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Eliseus, which he spoke.

²³ And he went up from thence to Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, little boys came out of the city and mocked him, saying: Go up, thou bald head, go up, thou bald head.

²⁴ And looking back, he saw them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord: and there came forth two bears out of the forest, and tore of them, two and forty boys.

²⁵ And from thence he went to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3

The kings of Israel, Juda and Edom, fight against the king of Moab. They want water, which Eliseus procureth without rain: and prophesieth victory. The king of Moab is overthrown, his city is besieged: he sacrificeth his firstborn son: so the Israelites raise the siege.

And Joram the son of Achab, reigned over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda. And he reigned twelve years.

² And he did evil before the Lord, but not like his father and his mother: for he took away the statues of Baal, which his father had made.

³ Nevertheless, he stuck to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, nor did he depart from them.

⁴ Now Mesa king of Moab nourished many sheep, and he paid to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with their fleeces.

⁵ And when Achab was dead, he broke the league which he had made with the king of Israel.

⁶ And king Joram went out that day from Samaria, and mustered all Israel.

⁷ And he sent to Josaphat king of Juda, saying: The king of Moab is revolted from me: come with me against him to battle. And he answered: I will come up: he that is mine, is thine: my people are thy people: and my horses, thy horses.

⁸ And he said: Which way shall we go up? But he answered: By the desert of Edom.

⁹ So the king of Israel, and the king of Juda, and the king of Edom went, and they fetched a compass of seven days'

²³ Ascendit autem inde in Bethel: cumque ascenderet per viam, pueri parvi egressi sunt de civitate, et illudebant ei, dicentes: Ascende calve, ascende calve.

²⁴ Qui cum respexisset, vidit eos, et maledixit eis in nomine Domini: egressique sunt duo ursi de saltu, et laceraverunt ex eis quadraginta duos pueros.

²⁵ Abiit autem inde in montem Carmeli, et inde reversus est in Samariam.

CAPUT III

Reges Israel, Judae et Idomaei, pugnant contra regem Moab. Cupiunt aquam, quam Eliseus sine imbre obtinet: et prophetat victoriam. Rex Moab superatur, urbs sua obsidetur: primogenitum immolat ut Israelitae obsidium desinant.

Joram vero filius Achab regnavit super Israël in Samaria anno decimooc-tavo Josaphat regis Judæ. Regnavitque duodecim annis.

² Et fecit malum coram Domino, sed non sicut pater suus et mater: tulit enim statuas Baal quas fecerat pater ejus.

³ Verumtamen in peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël, adhæsit, nec recessit ab eis.

⁴ Porro Mesa rex Moab nutriebat pecora multa, et solvebat regi Israël centum millia agnorum, et centum millia arietum cum velleribus suis.

⁵ Cumque mortuus fuisset Achab, prævaricatus est fœdus quod habebat cum rege Israël.

⁶ Egressus est igitur rex Joram in die illa de Samaria, et recensuit universum Israël.

⁷ Misitque ad Josaphat regem Juda, dicens: Rex Moab recessit a me: veni mecum contra eum ad prælium. Qui respondit: Ascendam: qui meus est, tuus est: populus meus, populus tuus: et equi mei, equi tui.

⁸ Dixitque: Per quam viam ascendemus? At ille respondit: Per desertum Idumææ.

⁹ Perrexerunt igitur rex Israël, et rex Juda, et rex Edom, et circuierunt per viam septem dierum, nec erat aqua ex-

ercitui et jumentis quæ sequebantur eos.

¹⁰ Dixitque rex Israël: Heu, heu, heu, congregavit nos Dominus tres reges, ut traderet in manus Moab.

¹¹ Et ait Josaphat: Estne hic propheta Domini, ut deprecemur Dominum per eum? Et respondit unus de servis regis Israël: Est hic Eliseus filius Saphat, qui fundebat aquam super manus Eliæ.

¹² Et ait Josaphat: Est apud eum sermo Domini. Descenditque ad eum rex Israël, et Josaphat rex Juda, et rex Edom.

¹³ Dixit autem Eliseus ad regem Israël: Quid mihi et tibi est? vade ad prophetas patris tui et matris tuæ. Et ait illi rex Israël: Quare congregavit Dominus tres reges hos, ut traderet eos in manus Moab?

¹⁴ Dixitque ad eum Eliseus: Vivit Dominus exercituum, in cujus conspectu sto, quod si non vultum Josaphat regis Judæ erubescerem, non addidissem quidem te, nec respexissem.

¹⁵ Nunc autem adducite mihi psalterium. Cumque caneret psalter, facta est super eum manus Domini, et ait:

¹⁶ Hæc dicit Dominus: Facite alveum torrentis hujus fossas et fossas.

¹⁷ Hæc enim dicit Dominus: Non videbitis ventum, neque pluviam: et alveus iste replebitur aquis, et bibetis vos, et familiæ vestræ, et jumenta vestra.

¹⁸ Parumque est hoc in conspectu Domini: insuper tradet etiam Moab in manus vestras.

¹⁹ Et percutietis omnem civitatem munitam, et omnem urbem electam, et universum lignum fructiferum succidetis, cunctosque fontes aquarum obturabitis, et omnem agrum egregium operietis lapidibus.

²⁰ Factum est igitur mane, quando sacrificium offerri solet, et ecce aquæ veniebant per viam Edom, et repleta est terra aquis.

²¹ Universi autem Moabitæ audientes quod ascendissent reges ut pugnarent adversum eos, convocaverunt omnes qui accincti erant balteo desuper, et

journey, and there was no water for the army, and for the beasts, that followed them.

¹⁰ And the king of Israel said: Alas, alas, alas, the Lord hath gathered us three kings together, to deliver us into the hands of Moab.

¹¹ And Josaphat said: Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may beseech the Lord by him? And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered: Here is Eliseus the son of Saphat, who poured water on the hands of Elias.

¹² And Josaphat said: The word of the Lord is with him. And the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³ And Eliseus said to the king of Israel: What have I to do with thee? Go to the prophets of thy father, and thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him: Why hath the Lord gathered together these three kings, to deliver them into the hands of Moab?

¹⁴ And Eliseus said to him: As the Lord of hosts liveth, in whose sight I stand, if I did not reverence the face of Josaphat king of Juda, I would not have hearkened to thee, nor looked on thee.

¹⁵ But now bring me hither a minstrel. And when the minstrel played, the hand of the Lord came upon him, and he said:

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord: Make the channel of this torrent full of ditches.

¹⁷ For thus saith the Lord: You shall not see wind, nor rain: and yet this channel shall be filled with waters, and you shall drink, you and your families, and your beasts.

¹⁸ And this is a small thing in the sight of the Lord: moreover, he will deliver, also, Moab into your hands.

¹⁹ And you shall destroy every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall cut down every fruitful tree, and shall stop up all the springs of waters, and every goodly field you shall cover with stones.

²⁰ And it came to pass, in the morning, when the sacrifices used to be offered, that behold, water came by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

²¹ And all the Moabites hearing that the kings were come up to fight against them, gathered together all that were girded with a belt upon them, and stood

in the borders.

²² And they rose early in the morning, and the sun being now up, and shining upon the waters, the Moabites saw the waters over against them red, like blood,

²³ And they said: It is the blood of the sword: the kings have fought among themselves, and they have killed one another: go now, Moab, to the spoils.

²⁴ And they went into the camp of Israel: but Israel rising up, defeated Moab, who fled before them. And they being conquerors, went and smote Moab.

²⁵ And they destroyed the cities: And they filled every goodly field, every man casting his stone: and they stopt up all the springs of waters: and cut down all the trees that bore fruit, so that brick walls only remained: and the city was beset by the slingers, and a great part thereof destroyed.

²⁶ And when the king of Moab saw this, to wit, that the enemies had prevailed, he took with him seven hundred men that drew the sword, to break in upon the king of Edom: but they could not.

²⁷ Then he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation in Israel, and presently they departed from him, and returned into their own country.

CHAPTER 4

Miracles of Eliseus. He raiseth a dead child to life.

Now a certain woman of the wives of the prophets, cried to Eliseus, saying: Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant was one that feared God, and behold the creditor is come to take away my two sons to serve him.

² And Eliseus said to her: What wilt thou have me do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in thy house? And she answered: I, thy handmaid, have nothing in my house but a little oil, to anoint me.

³ And he said to her: Go, borrow of all thy neighbors empty vessels, not a few.

⁴ And go in, and shut thy door, when thou art within, and thy sons: and pour out thereof into all those vessels: and when they are full, take them away.

⁵ So the woman went, and shut the

steterunt in terminis.

²² Primoque mane surgentes, et orto jam sole ex adverso aquarum, viderunt Moabite e contra aquas rubras quasi sanguinem,

²³ dixeruntque: Sanguis gladii est: pugnaverunt reges contra se, et cæsi sunt mutuo: nunc perge ad prædam, Moab.

²⁴ Perrexeruntque in castra Israël: porro consurgens Israël, percussit Moab: at illi fugerunt coram eis. Venerunt igitur qui vicerant, et percusserunt Moab,

²⁵ et civitates destruxerunt: et omnem agrum optimum, mittentes singuli lapides, repleverunt: et universos fontes aquarum obturaverunt: et omnia ligna fructifera succiderunt, ita ut muri tantum fictiles remanerent: et circumdata est civitas a fundibulariis, et magna ex parte percussa.

²⁶ Quod cum vidisset rex Moab, prævaluisse scilicet hostes, tulit secum septingentos viros educentes gladium, ut irrumperent ad regem Edom: et non potuerunt.

²⁷ Arripiensque filium suum primogenitum, qui regnaturus erat pro eo, obtulit holocaustum super murum: et facta est indignatio magna in Israël, statimque recesserunt ab eo, et reversi sunt in terram suam.

CAPUT IV

Miracula Elisei. Puerum mortuum ad vitam surgit.

Mulier autem quædam de uxoribus prophetarum clamabat ad Eliseum, dicens: Servus tuus vir meus mortuus est, et tu nosti quia servus tuus fuit timens Dominum: et ecce creditor venit ut tollat duos filios meos ad serviendum sibi.

² Cui dixit Eliseus: Quid vis ut faciam tibi? dic mihi, quid habes in domo tua? At illa respondit: Non habeo ancilla tua quidquam in domo mea, nisi parum olei, quo ungar.

³ Cui ait: Vade, pete mutuo ab omnibus vicinis tuis vasa vacua non pauca.

⁴ Et ingredere, et claude ostium tuum cum intrinsecus fueris tu, et filii tui: et mitte inde in omnia vasa hæc, et cum plena fuerint, tolles.

⁵ Ivit itaque mulier, et clausit ostium

super se, et super filios suos: illi offerebant vasa, et illa infundebat.

⁶ Cumque plena fuissent vasa, dixit ad filium suum: Affer mihi adhuc vas. Et ille respondit: Non habeo. Stetitque oleum.

⁷ Venit autem illa, et indicavit homini Dei. Et ille: Vade, inquit, vende oleum, et redde creditori tuo: tu autem, et filii tui vivite de reliquo.

⁸ Facta est autem quædam dies, et transibat Eliseus per Sunam: erat autem ibi mulier magna, quæ tenuit eum ut comederet panem: cumque frequenter inde transiret, divertebat ad eam ut comederet panem.

⁹ Quæ dixit ad virum suum: Animadverto quod vir Dei sanctus est iste, qui transit per nos frequenter.

¹⁰ Faciamus ergo ei cœnaculum parvum, et ponamus ei in eo lectulum, et mensam, et sellam, et candelabrum, ut cum venerit ad nos, maneat ibi.

¹¹ Facta est ergo dies quædam, et veniens divertit in cœnaculum, et requievit ibi.

¹² Dixitque ad Giezi puerum suum: Voca Sunamitidem istam. Qui cum vocasset eam, et illa stetisset coram eo,

¹³ dixit ad puerum suum: Loquere ad eam: Ecce, sedule in omnibus ministrasti nobis: quid vis ut faciam tibi? numquid habes negotium, et vis ut loquar regi, sive principi militiæ? Quæ respondit: In medio populi mei habito.

¹⁴ Et ait: Quid ergo vult ut faciam ei? Dixitque Giezi: Ne quæras: filium enim non habet, et vir ejus senex est.

¹⁵ Præcepit itaque ut vocaret eam: quæ cum vocata fuisset, et stetisset ante ostium,

¹⁶ dixit ad eam: In tempore isto, et in hac eadem hora, si vita comes fuerit, habebis in utero filium. At illa respondit: Noli quæso, domine mi, vir Dei, noli mentiri ancillæ tuæ.

¹⁷ Et concepit mulier, et peperit filium in tempore, et in hora eadem, qua dixerat Eliseus.

¹⁸ Crevit autem puer. Et cum esset quædam dies, et egressus isset ad patrem suum, ad messorum,

door upon her, and upon her sons: they brought her the vessels, and she poured in.

⁶ And when the vessels were full, she said to her son: Bring me yet a vessel. And he answered: I have no more. And the oil stood.

⁷ And she came, and told the man of God. And he said: Go, sell the oil, and pay thy creditor: and thou and thy sons live of the rest.

⁸ And there was a day when Eliseus passed by Sunam: now there was a great woman there, who detained him to eat bread: and as he passed often that way, he turned into her house to eat bread.

⁹ And she said to her husband: I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who often passeth by us.

¹⁰ Let us, therefore, make him a little chamber, and put a little bed in it for him, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick, that when he cometh to us he may abide there.

¹¹ Now, there was a certain day, when he came, and turned into the chamber, and rested there.

¹² And he said to Giezi, his servant: Call this Sunamitess. And when he had called her, and she stood before him,

¹³ He said to his servant: Say to her: Behold, thou hast diligently served us in all things; what wilt thou have me to do for thee? Hast thou any business, and wilt thou, that I speak to the king, or to the general of the army? And she answered: I dwell in the midst of my own people.

¹⁴ And he said: What will she then that I do for her? And Giezi said: Do not ask, for she hath no son, and her husband is old.

¹⁵ Then he bid him call her. And when she was called, and stood before the door,

¹⁶ He said to her: At this time, and this same hour, if life be in company, thou shalt have a son in thy womb. But she answered: Do not, I beseech thee, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid.

¹⁷ And the woman conceived, and brought forth a son in the time, and at the same hour that Eliseus had said.

¹⁸ And the child grew. And on a certain day, when he went out to his father to the reapers,

¹⁹ He said to his father: My head acheth, my head acheth. But he said to his servant. Take him, and carry him to his mother.

²⁰ And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, she sat him on her knees, until noon, and then he died.

²¹ And she went up, and laid him upon the bed of the man of God, and shut the door: and going out,

²² She called her husband, and said: Send with me, I beseech thee, one of thy servants, and an ass, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

²³ And he said to her: Why dost thou go to him? Today is neither new moon nor sabbath. She answered: I will go.

²⁴ And she saddled an ass, and commanded her servant: Drive, and make haste, make no stay in going: And do that which I bid thee.

²⁵ So she went forward, and came to the man of God to mount Carmel: and when the man of God saw her coming towards, he said to Giezi his servant: Behold that Sunamitess.

²⁶ Go, therefore, to meet her, and say to her: Is all well with thee, and with thy husband, and with thy son? And she answered: Well.

²⁷ And when she came to the man of God, to the mount, she caught hold on his feet: and Giezi came to remove her. And the man of God said: Let her alone for her soul is in anguish, and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

²⁸ And she said to him: Did I ask a son of my lord? Did I not say to thee: Do not deceive me?

²⁹ Then he said to Giezi: Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go. If any man meet thee, salute him not: and if any man salute thee, answer him not: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

³⁰ But the mother of the child said: As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. He arose, therefore, and followed her.

³¹ But Giezi was gone before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, and there was no voice nor sense: and he returned to meet him, and told him, saying: The child is not risen.

³² Eliseus, therefore, went into the

¹⁹ ait patri suo: Caput meum doleo, caput meum doleo. At ille dixit puero: Tolle, et duc eum ad matrem suam.

²⁰ Qui cum tulisset, et duxisset eum ad matrem suam, posuit eum illa super genua sua usque ad meridiem, et mortuus est.

²¹ Ascendit autem, et collocavit eum super lectulum hominis Dei, et clausit ostium: et egressa,

²² vocavit virum suum, et ait: Mitte mecum, obsecro, unum de pueris, et asinam, ut excurram usque ad hominem Dei, et revertar.

²³ Qui ait illi: Quam ob causam vadis ad eum? hodie non sunt calendæ, neque sabbatum. Quæ respondit: Vadam.

²⁴ Stravitque asinam, et præcepit puero: Mina, et propera: ne mihi moram facias in eundo: et hoc age quod præcipio tibi.

²⁵ Profecta est igitur, et venit ad virum Dei in montem Carmeli: cumque vidisset eam vir Dei e contra, ait ad Giezi puerum suum: Ecce Sunamitis illa.

²⁶ Vade ergo in occursum ejus, et dic ei: Recte ne agitur circa te, et circa virum tuum, et circa filium tuum? Quæ respondit: Recte.

²⁷ Cumque venisset ad virum Dei in montem, apprehendit pedes ejus: et accessit Giezi ut amoveret eam. Et ait homo Dei: Dimitte illam: anima enim ejus in amaritudine est, et Dominus celavit a me, et non indicavit mihi.

²⁸ Quæ dixit illi: Numquid petivi filium a domino meo? numquid non dixi tibi: Ne illudas me?

²⁹ Et ille ait ad Giezi: Accinge lumbos tuos, et tolle baculum meum in manu tua, et vade. Si occurrerit tibi homo, non salutes eum: et si salutaverit te quispiam, non respondeas illi: et pones baculum meum super faciem pueri.

³⁰ Porro mater pueri ait: Vivit Dominus, et vivit anima tua, non dimittam te. Surrexit ergo, et secutus est eam.

³¹ Giezi autem præcesserat ante eos, et posuerat baculum super faciem pueri, et non erat vox, neque sensus: reversusque est in occursum ejus, et nuntiavit ei, dicens: Non surrexit puer.

³² Ingressus est ergo Eliseus domum,

et ecce puer mortuus jacebat in lectulo ejus:

³³ ingressusque clausit ostium super se et super puerum, et oravit ad Dominum.

³⁴ Et ascendit, et incubuit super puerum: posuitque os suum super os ejus, et oculos suos super oculos ejus, et manus suas super manus ejus: et incurvavit se super eum, et calefacta est caro pueri.

³⁵ At ille reversus, deambulavit in domo, semel huc atque illuc: et ascendit, et incubuit super eum: et oscitavit puer septies, aperuitque oculos.

³⁶ At ille vocavit Giezi, et dixit ei: Voca Sunamitidem hanc. Quæ vocata, ingressa est ad eum. Qui ait: Tolle filium tuum.

³⁷ Venit illa, et corruit ad pedes ejus, et adoravit super terram: tulitque filium suum, et egressa est.

³⁸ Et Eliseus reversus est in Galgala. Erat autem fames in terra, et filii prophetarum habitabant coram eo. Dixitque uni de pueris suis: Pone ollam grandem, et coque pulmentum filiis prophetarum.

³⁹ Et egressus est unus in agrum ut colligeret herbas agrestes: invenitque quasi vitem silvestrem, et collegit ex ea colocynthidas agri, et implevit pallium suum, et reversus concidit in ollam pulmenti: nesciebat enim quid esset.

⁴⁰ Infuderunt ergo sociis ut comederent: cumque gustassent de coctione, clamaverunt, dicentes: Mors in olla, vir Dei. Et non potuerunt comedere.

⁴¹ At ille: Afferte, inquit, farinam. Cumque tulissent, misit in ollam, et ait: Infunde turbæ, ut comedant. Et non fuit amplius quidquam amaritudinis in olla.

⁴² Vir autem quidam venit de Baalsalisa deferens viro Dei panes primitiarum, viginti panes hordeaceos, et frumentum novum in pera sua. At ille dixit: Da populo, ut comedat.

⁴³ Responditque ei minister ejus: Quantum est hoc, ut apponam centum viris? Rursum ille ait: Da populo, ut comedat: hæc enim dicit Dominus: Comedent, et supererit.

⁴⁴ Posuit itaque coram eis: qui co-

house, and behold the child lay dead on his bed:

³³ And going in, he shut the door upon him, and upon the child, and prayed to the Lord.

³⁴ And he went up, and lay upon the child: and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he bowed himself upon him, and the child's flesh grew warm.

³⁵ Then he returned and walked in the house, once to and fro: and he went up, and lay upon him: and the child gaped seven times, and opened his eyes.

³⁶ And he called Giezi, and said to him: Call this Sunamitess. And she being called, went in to him: and he said: Take up thy son.

³⁷ She came and fell at his feet, and worshipped upon the ground: and took up her son, and went out.

³⁸ And Eliseus returned to Galgal, and there was a famine in the land, and the sons of the prophets dwelt before him: And he said to one of his servants: Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets.

³⁹ And one went out into the field to gather wild herbs: and he found something like a wild vine, and gathered of it wild gourds of the field, and filled his mantle, and coming back, he shred them into the pot of pottage; for he knew not what it was.

⁴⁰ And they poured it out for their companions to eat: and when they had tasted of the pottage, they cried out, saying: Death is in the pot, O man of God. And they could not eat thereof.

⁴¹ But he said: Bring some meal. And when they had brought it, he cast it into the pot, and said: Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was now no bitterness in the pot.

⁴² And a certain man came from Baalsalisa, bringing to the man of God, bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and new corn in his scrip. And he said: Give to the people, that they may eat.

⁴³ And his servant answered him: How much is this, that I should set it before a hundred men? He said again: Give to the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord: They shall eat, and there shall be left.

⁴⁴ So he set it before them: and they

ate, and there was left, according to the word of the Lord.

CHAPTER 5

Naaman the Syrian is cleansed of his leprosy. He professeth his belief in one God, promising to serve him. Giezi taketh gifts of Naaman, and is struck with leprosy.

Naaman, general of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honorable: for by him the Lord gave deliverance to Syria: and he was a valiant man, and rich, but a leper.

² Now there had gone out robbers from Syria, and had led away captive out of the land of Israel, a little maid, and she waited upon Naaman's wife.

³ And she said to her mistress: I wish my master had been with the prophet that is in Samaria: he would certainly have healed him of the leprosy which he hath.

⁴ Then Naaman went in to his lord, and told him, saying: Thus and thus said the girl from the land of Israel.

⁵ And the king of Syria said to him: Go; and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment;

⁶ And brought the letter to the king of Israel, in these words: When thou shalt receive this letter, know that I have sent to thee Naaman, my servant, that thou mayst heal him of his leprosy.

⁷ And when the king of Israel had read the letter, he rent his garments, and said: Am I God, to be able to kill and give life, that this man hath sent to me to heal a man of his leprosy? Mark, and see how he seeketh occasions against me.

⁸ And when Eliseus the man of God had heard this, to wit, that the king of Israel had rent his garments, he sent to him, saying: Why hast thou rent thy garments? Let him come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel.

⁹ So Naaman came with his horses and chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Eliseus:

¹⁰ And Eliseus sent a messenger to him, saying: Go, and wash seven times in

mederunt, et superfuit juxta verbum Domini.

CAPUT V

Naaman Syrus lavatur leprae suae. Confitetur fidem suam in uno Deo, promittens eum servire. Giezi fert dona Naaman, et cum lepra afflictatur.

Naaman princeps militiæ regis Syriæ erat vir magnus apud dominum suum, et honoratus: per illum enim dedit Dominus salutem Syriæ: erat autem vir fortis et dives, sed leprosus.

² Porro de Syria egressi fuerant latronculi, et captivam duxerant de terra Israël puellam parvulam, quæ erat in obsequio uxoris Naaman:

³ quæ ait ad dominam suam: Utinam fuisset dominus meus ad prophetam qui est in Samaria: profecto curasset eum a lepra quam habet.

⁴ Ingressus est itaque Naaman ad dominum suum, et nuntiavit ei, dicens: Sic et sic locuta est puella de terra Israël.

⁵ Dixitque ei rex Syriæ: Vade, et mittam litteras ad regem Israël. Qui cum profectus esset, et tulisset secum decem talenta argenti, et sex millia aureos, et decem mutatoria vestimentorum,

⁶ detulit litteras ad regem Israël in hæc verba: Cum acceperis epistolam hanc, scito quod miserim ad te Naaman servum meum, ut cures eum a lepra sua.

⁷ Cumque legisset rex Israël litteras, scidit vestimenta sua, et ait: Numquid deus ego sum, ut occidere possim et vivificare, quia iste misit ad me ut curem hominem a lepra sua? animadvertite, et videte quod occasiones quærat adversum me.

⁸ Quod cum audisset Eliseus vir Dei, scidisse videlicet regem Israël vestimenta sua, misit ad eum, dicens: Quare scidisti vestimenta tua? veniat ad me, et sciat esse prophetam in Israël.

⁹ Venit ergo Naaman cum equis et curribus, et stetit ad ostium domus Elisei:

¹⁰ misitque ad eum Eliseus nuntium, dicens: Vade, et lavare septies in Jordane, et recipiet sanitatem caro tua,

atque mundaberis.

¹¹ Iratus Naaman recedebat, dicens: Putabam quod egrederetur ad me, et stans invocaret nomen Domini Dei sui, et tangeret manu sua locum lepræ, et curaret me.

¹² Numquid non meliores sunt Abana et Pharphar fluvii Damasci, omnibus aquis Israël, ut laver in eis, et munder? Cum ergo vertisset se, et abiret indignans,

¹³ accesserunt ad eum servi sui, et locuti sunt ei: Pater, etsi rem grandem dixisset tibi propheta, certe facere debueras: quanto magis quia nunc dixit tibi: Lavare, et mundaberis?

¹⁴ Descendit, et lavit in Jordane septies juxta sermonem viri Dei: et restituta est caro ejus, sicut caro pueri parvuli: et mundatus est.

¹⁵ Reversusque ad virum Dei cum universo comitatu suo, venit, et stetit coram eo, et ait: Vere scio quod non sit alius deus in universa terra, nisi tantum in Israël. Obsecro itaque ut accipias benedictionem a servo tuo.

¹⁶ At ille respondit: Vivit Dominus, ante quem sto, quia non accipiam. Cumque vim faceret, penitus non acquievit.

¹⁷ Dixitque Naaman: Ut vis: sed, obsecro, concede mihi servo tuo ut tollam onum duorum burdonum de terra: non enim faciet ultra servus tuus holocaustum, aut victimam diis alienis, nisi Domino.

¹⁸ Hoc autem solum est, de quo depreceris Dominum pro servo tuo, quando ingredietur dominus meus templum Remmon, ut adoret, et illo innitente super manum meam, si adoravero in templo Remmon, adorante eo in eodem loco, ut ignoscat mihi Dominus servo tuo pro hac re.

¹⁹ Qui dixit ei: Vade in pace. Abiit ergo ab eo electo terræ tempore.

²⁰ Dixitque Giezi puer viri Dei: Pepercit dominus meus Naaman Syro isti, ut non acciperet ab eo quæ attulit: vivit Dominus, quia curram post eum, et accipiam ab eo aliquid.

the Jordan, and thy flesh shall recover health, and thou shalt be clean.

¹¹ Naaman was angry, and went away, saying: I thought he would have come out to me, and standing, would have invoked the name of the Lord his God, and touched with his hand the place of the leprosy, and healed me.

¹² Are not the Abana, and the Pharphar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel, that I may wash in them, and be made clean? So as he turned, and was going away with indignation,

¹³ His servants came to him, and said to him: Father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, surely thou shouldst have done it: how much rather what he now hath said to thee: Wash, and thou shalt be clean?

¹⁴ Then he went down, and washed in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of God; and his flesh was restored, like the flesh of a little child: and he was made clean.

¹⁵ And returning to the man of God, with all his train, he came, and stood before him, and said: In truth, I know there is no other God, in all the earth, but only in Israel: I beseech thee, therefore, take a blessing of thy servant.

¹⁶ But he answered: As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And when he pressed him, he still refused.

¹⁷ And Naaman said: As thou wilt: but I beseech thee, grant to me, thy servant, to take from hence two mules' burden of earth: for thy servant will not henceforth offer holocaust, or victim, to other gods, but to the Lord.

¹⁸ But there is only this, for which thou shalt entreat the Lord for thy servant; when my master goeth into the temple of Remmon, to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand: if I bow down in the temple of Remmon, when he boweth down in the same place, that the Lord pardon me, thy servant, for this thing.

¹⁹ And he said to him: Go in peace. So he departed from him, in the spring time of the earth.

²⁰ But Giezi the servant of the man of God said: My master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving of him that which he brought: as the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take something of him.

²¹ And Giezi followed after Naaman: and when he saw him running after him, he leapt down from his chariot to meet him, and said: Is all well?

²² And he said: Well: my master hath sent me to thee, saying: Just now there are come to me from mount Ephraim, two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

²³ And Naaman said: It is better that thou take two talents. And he forced him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants, and they carried them before him.

²⁴ And when he was come, and now it was the evening, he took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and sent the men away, and they departed.

²⁵ But he went in, and stood before his master. And Eliseus said: Whence comest thou, Giezi? He answered: Thy servant went no whither.

²⁶ But he said: Was not my heart present, when the man turned back, from his chariot, to meet thee? So now thou hast received money, and received garments, to buy oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men servants, and maid-servants.

²⁷ But the leprosy of Naaman, shall also stick to thee, and to thy seed forever. And he went out from him a leper, as white as snow.

CHAPTER 6

Eliseus maketh iron to swim upon the water: he leadeth the Syrians that were sent to apprehend him into Samaria, where their eyes being opened, they are courteously entertained. The Syrians besiege Samaria: the famine there causeth a woman to eat her own child. Upon this the king commandeth Eliseus to be put to death.

And the sons of the prophets said to Eliseus: Behold, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

² Let us go as far as the Jordan, and take out of the wood every man a piece of timber, that we may build us there a place to dwell in. And he said: Go.

³ And one of them said: But come thou also with thy servants. He answered: I

²¹ Et secutus est Giezi post tergum Naaman: quem cum vidisset ille currentem ad se, desiliit de curru in occursum ejus, et ait: Rectene sunt omnia?

²² Et ille ait: Recte. Dominus meus misit me ad te dicens: Modo venerunt ad me duo adulescentes de monte Ephraim, ex filiis prophetarum: da eis talentum argenti, et vestes mutatorias duplices.

²³ Dixitque Naaman: Melius est ut accipias duo talenta. Et coëgit eum, ligavitque duo talenta argenti in duobus saccis, et duplicia vestimenta, et imposuit duobus pueris suis, qui et portaverunt coram eo.

²⁴ Cumque venisset jam vesperi, tulit de manu eorum, et reposuit in domo, dimisitque viros, et abierunt.

²⁵ Ipse autem ingressus, stetit coram domino suo. Et dixit Eliseus: Unde venis, Giezi? Qui respondit: Non iavit servus tuus quoquam.

²⁶ At ille ait: Nonne cor meum in præsentî erat, quando reversus est homo de curru suo in occursum tui? Nunc igitur accepisti argentum, et accepisti vestes ut emas oliveta, et vineas, et oves, et boves, et servos, et ancillas.

²⁷ Sed et lepra Naaman adhærebit tibi, et semini tuo usque in sempiternum. Et egressus est ab eo leprosus quasi nix.

CAPUT VI

Facit Eliseus in aquam ferrum natare: ducit Syros missos esse ad eum in Samariam apprahendum, ubi oculis suis apertentibus, benigne adhospitantur. Syri obsident Samariam: James ibi facit mulierem liberos ipsius comedere. Cum hoc rex jubet Eliseum caedi.

Dixerunt autem filii prophetarum ad Eliseum: Ecce locus in quo habitamus coram te, angustus est nobis.

² Eamus usque ad Jordanem, et tollant singuli de silva materias singulas, ut ædificemus nobis ibi locum ad habitandum. Qui dixit: Ite.

³ Et ait unus ex illis: Veni ergo et tu cum servis tuis. Respondit: Ego veniam.

4 Et abiit cum eis. Cumque venissent ad Jordanem, cædebant ligna.

5 Accidit autem ut cum unus materiam succidisset, caderet ferrum securis in aquam: exclamavitque ille, et ait: Heu, heu, heu, domine mi, et hoc ipsum mutuo acceperam.

6 Dixit autem homo Dei: Ubi cecidit? At ille monstravit ei locum. Præcidit ergo lignum, et misit illuc: natavitque ferrum,

7 et ait: Tolle. Qui extendit manum, et tulit illud.

8 Rex autem Syriæ pugnabat contra Israël, consiliumque iniit cum servis suis, dicens: In loco illo et illo ponamus insidias.

9 Misit itaque vir Dei ad regem Israël, dicens: Cave ne transeas in locum illum: quia ibi Syri in insidiis sunt.

10 Misit itaque rex Israël ad locum quem dixerat ei vir Dei, et præoccupavit eum, et observavit se ibi non semel neque bis.

11 Conturbatumque est cor regis Syriæ pro hac re: et convocatis servis suis, ait: Quare non indicatis mihi quis proditor mei sit apud regem Israël?

12 Dixitque unus servorum ejus: Nequaquam, domine mi rex, sed Eliseus propheta, qui est in Israël, indicat regi Israël omnia verba quæcumque locutus fueris in conclavi tuo.

13 Dixitque eis: Ite, et videte ubi sit, ut mittam, et capiam eum. Annuntiaveruntque ei, dicentes: Ecce in Dothan.

14 Misit ergo illuc equos et currus, et robor exercitus: qui cum venissent nocte, circumdederunt civitatem.

15 Consurgens autem diluculo minister viri Dei, egressus vidit exercitum in circuitu civitatis, et equos et currus: nuntiavitque ei, dicens: Heu, heu, heu, domine mi, quid faciemus?

16 At ille respondit: Noli timere: plures enim nobiscum sunt, quam cum illis.

17 Cumque orasset Eliseus, ait: Domine, aperi oculos hujus, ut videat. Et aperuit Dominus oculos pueri, et vidit: et ecce mons plenus equorum et curruum igneorum in circuitu Elisei.

will come.

4 So he went with them. And when they were come to the Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 And it happened, as one was felling some timber, that the head of the axe fell into the water: and he cried out, and said: Alas, alas, alas, my lord, for this same was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said: Where did it fall? And he showed him the place: Then he cut off a piece of wood, and cast it in thither: and the iron swam.

7 And he said: Take it up. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 And the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying: In such and such a place, let us lay an ambush.

9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying: Beware that thou pass not to such a place: for the Syrians are there in ambush.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God had told him, and prevented him, and looked well to himself there not once nor twice.

11 And the heart of the king of Syria, was troubled for this thing. And calling together his servants, he said: Why do you not tell me who it is that betrays me to the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said: No one, my lord O king: but Eliseus the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel all the words, that thou speakest in thy privy chamber.

13 And he said to them: Go, and see where he is: that I may send and take him. And they told him: saying: Behold he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore, he sent thither horses, and chariots, and the strength of an army: and they came by night, and beset the city.

15 And the servant of the man of God, rising early went out, and saw an army round about the city, and horses and chariots: and he told him, saying: Alas, alas, alas, my lord, what shall we do?

16 But he answered: Fear not: for there are more with us than with them.

17 And Eliseus prayed, and said: Lord, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the servant, and he saw: and behold, the mountain was full of horses, and chariots of fire round

about Eliseus.

¹⁸ And the enemies came down to him: but Eliseus prayed to the Lord, saying: Strike, I beseech thee, this people with blindness: and the Lord struck them with blindness, according to the word of Eliseus.

¹⁹ And Eliseus said to them: This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will show you the man whom you seek. So he led them into Samaria.

²⁰ And when they were come into Samaria, Eliseus said: Lord, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw themselves to be in the midst of Samaria.

²¹ And the king of Israel said to Eliseus, when he saw them: My father, shall I kill them?

²² And he said: Thou shalt not kill them: for thou didst not take them with thy sword, or thy bow, that thou mayst kill them: but set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

²³ And a great provision of meats was set before them, and they ate and drank; and he let them go: and they went away to their master: and the robbers of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴ And it came to pass, after these things, that Benadad king of Syria gathered together all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria.

²⁵ And there was a great famine in Samaria: and so long did the siege continue, till the head of an ass was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of pigeon's dung, for five pieces of silver.

²⁶ And as the king of Israel was passing by the wall, a certain woman cried out to him, saying: Save me, my lord O king.

²⁷ And he said: If the Lord doth not save thee, how can I save thee? Out of the barn floor, or out of the winepress? And the king said to her: What aileth thee? And she answered:

²⁸ This woman said to me: Give thy son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.

²⁹ So we boiled my son, and ate him. And I said to her on the next day: Give thy son, that we may eat him. And she hath hid her son.

³⁰ When the king heard this, he rent

¹⁸ Hostes vero descenderunt ad eum: porro Eliseus oravit ad Dominum, dicens: Percute, obsecro, gentem hanc cæcitate. Percussitque eos Dominus ne viderent, juxta verbum Elisei.

¹⁹ Dixit autem ad eos Eliseus: Non est hæc via, neque ista est civitas: sequimini me, et ostendam vobis virum quem quæritis. Duxit ergo eos in Samariam:

²⁰ cumque ingressi fuissent in Samariam, dixit Eliseus: Domine, aperi oculos istorum, ut videant. Aperuitque Dominus oculos eorum, et viderunt se esse in medio Samariæ.

²¹ Dixitque rex Israël ad Eliseum, cum vidisset eos: Numquid percutiam eos, pater mi?

²² At ille ait: Non percuties: neque enim cepisti eos gladio et arcu tuo, ut percutias: sed pone panem et aquam coram eis, ut comedant et bibant, et vadant ad dominum suum.

²³ Appositaque est eis ciborum magna præparatio, et comederunt et biberunt, et dimisit eos: abieruntque ad dominum suum, et ultra non venerunt latrones Syriæ in terram Israël.

²⁴ Factum est autem post hæc, congregavit Benadad rex Syriæ universum exercitum suum, et ascendit, et obsidebat Samariam.

²⁵ Factaque est fames magna in Samaria: et tamdiu obsessa est, donec venundaretur caput asini octoginta argenteis, et quarta pars cabi stercoris columbarum quinque argenteis.

²⁶ Cumque rex Israël transiret per murum, mulier quædam exclamavit ad eum, dicens: Salva me, domine mi rex.

²⁷ Qui ait: Non te salvat Dominus: unde te possum salvare? de area, vel de torculari? Dixitque ad eam rex: Quid tibi vis? Quæ respondit:

²⁸ Mulier ista dixit mihi: Da filium tuum, ut comedamus eum hodie, et filium meum comedemus cras.

²⁹ Coximus ergo filium meum, et comedimus. Dixique ei die altera: Da filium tuum, ut comedamus eum. Quæ abscondit filium suum.

³⁰ Quod cum audisset rex, scidit vesti-

menta sua, et transibat per murum. Viditque omnis populus cilicium quo vestitus erat ad carnem intrinsecus.

³¹ Et ait rex: Hæc mihi faciat Deus, et hæc addat, si steterit caput Elisei filii Saphat super ipsum hodie.

³² Eliseus autem sedebat in domo sua, et senes sedebant cum eo. Præmisit itaque virum: et antequam veniret nuntius ille, dixit ad senes: Numquid scitis quod miserit filius homicidæ hic, ut præcidatur caput meum? videte ergo: cum venerit nuntius, claudite ostium, et non sinatis eum introire: ecce enim sonitus pedum domini ejus post eum est.

³³ Adhuc illo loquente eis, apparuit nuntius qui veniebat ad eum. Et ait: Ecce, tantum malum a Domino est: quid amplius expectabo a Domino?

CAPUT VII

Eliseus prophetat copiam magnam, quam modo consequitur cum subita fuga Syrorum; cujus quatuor lepræ anuntiant urbi. Incredens procer calcatur usque ad mortem.

Dixit autem Eliseus: Audite verbum Domini: Hæc dicit Dominus: In tempore hoc cras modius similæ uno statere erit, et duo modii hordei statere uno, in porta Samariæ.

² Respondens unus de ducibus, super cujus manum rex incumbebat, homini Dei, ait: Si Dominus fecerit etiam catractas in cælo, numquid poterit esse quod loqueris? Qui ait: Videbis oculis tuis, et inde non comedes.

³ Quatuor ergo viri erant leprosi juxta introitum portæ: qui dixerunt ad invicem: Quid hic esse volumus donec moriamur?

⁴ sive ingredi voluerimus civitatem, fame moriemur: sive manserimus hic, moriendum nobis est: venite ergo, et transfugiamus ad castra Syriæ: si pepererint nobis, vivemus: si autem occidere voluerint, nihilominus moriemur.

⁵ Surrexerunt ergo vesperi, ut venirent

his garments, and passed by upon the wall. And all the people saw the hair-cloth which he wore within next to his flesh.

³¹ And the king said: May God do so and so to me, and may he add more, if the head of Eliseus the son of Saphat shall stand on him this day.

³² But Eliseus sat in his house, and the ancients sat with him. So he sent a man before: and before that messenger came, he said to the ancients: Do you know that this son of a murderer hath sent to cut off my head? Look then when the messenger shall come, shut the door, and suffer him not to come in: for behold the sound of his master's feet is behind him.

³³ While he was yet speaking to them, the messenger appeared, who was coming to him. And he said: Behold, so great an evil is from the Lord: what shall I look for more from the Lord?

CHAPTER 7

Eliseus prophesieth a great plenty, which presently ensueth upon the sudden flight of the Syrians; of which four lepers bring the news to the city. The incredulous nobleman is trod to death.

And Eliseus said: Hear ye the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord: Tomorrow, about this time, a bushel of fine flour shall be sold for a stater, and two bushels of barley for a stater, in the gate of Samaria.

² Then one of the lords, upon whose hand the king leaned, answering the man of God, said: If the Lord should make flood gates in heaven, can that possibly be which thou sayest? And he said: Thou shalt see it with thy eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

³ Now there were four lepers, at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another: What mean we to stay here till we die?

⁴ If we will enter into the city, we shall die with the famine: and if we will remain here, we must also die: come therefore, and let us run over to the camp of the Syrians. If they spare us, we shall live: but if they kill us, we shall but die.

⁵ So they arose in the evening, to go to

the Syrian camp. And when they were come to the first part of the camp of the Syrians, they found no man there.

⁶ For the Lord had made them hear, in the camp of Syria, the noise of chariots, and of horses, and of a very great army: and they said one to another: Behold, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hethites, and of the Egyptians; and they are come upon us.

⁷ Wherefore they arose, and fled away in the dark, and left their tents, and their horses and asses in the camp, and fled, desiring to save their lives.

⁸ So when these lepers were come to the beginning of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drank: and they took from thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went, and hid it: and they came again, and went into another tent, and carried from thence in like manner, and hid it.

⁹ Then they said one to another: We do not well: for this is a day of good tidings. If we hold our peace, and do not tell it till the morning, we shall be charged with a crime: come, let us go, and tell it in the king's court.

¹⁰ So they came to the gate of the city, and told them, saying: We went to the camp of the Syrians, and we found no man there, but horses, and asses tied, and the tents standing.

¹¹ Then the guards of the gate went, and told it within in the king's palace.

¹² And he arose in the night, and said to his servants: I tell you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we suffer great famine, and therefore they are gone out of the camp, and lie hid in the fields, saying: When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and then we may get into the city.

¹³ And one of his servants answered: Let us take the five horses that are remaining in the city (because there are no more in the whole multitude of Israel, for the rest are consumed), and let us send and see.

¹⁴ They brought therefore two horses, and the king sent into the camp of the Syrians, saying: Go, and see.

¹⁵ And they went after them, as far as the Jordan: and behold, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away, in their fright, and the messengers returned, and told

ad castra Syriae. Cumque venissent ad principium castrorum Syriae, nullum ibidem repererunt.

⁶ Siquidem Dominus sonitum audiri fecerat in castris Syriae, curruum, et equorum, et exercitus plurimi: dixeruntque ad invicem: Ecce mercede conduxit adversum nos rex Israël reges Hethæorum et Ægyptiorum, et venerunt super nos.

⁷ Surrexerunt ergo, et fugerunt in tenebris, et dereliquerunt tentoria sua, et equos et asinos, in castris, fugeruntque animas tantum suas salvare cupientes.

⁸ Igitur cum venissent leprosi illi ad principium castrorum, ingressi sunt unum tabernaculum, et comederunt et biberunt: tuleruntque inde argentum, et aurum, et vestes, et abierunt, et absconderunt: et rursum reversi sunt ad aliud tabernaculum, et inde similiter auferentes absconderunt.

⁹ Dixeruntque ad invicem: Non recte facimus: hæc enim dies boni nuntii est. Si tacuerimus et noluerimus nuntiare usque mane, sceleris arguemur: venite, eamus, et nuntiemus in aula regis.

¹⁰ Cumque venissent ad portam civitatis, narraverunt eis, dicentes: Ivimus ad castra Syriae, et nullum ibidem reperimus hominem, nisi equos et asinos alligatos, et fixa tentoria.

¹¹ Ierunt ergo portarii, et nuntiaverunt in palatio regis intrinsecus.

¹² Qui surrexit nocte, et ait ad servos suos: Dico vobis quid fecerint nobis Syri: sciunt quia fame laboramus, et idcirco egressi sunt de castris, et latitant in agris, dicentes: Cum egressi fuerint de civitate, capiemus eos vivos, et tunc civitatem ingredi poterimus.

¹³ Respondit autem unus servorum ejus: Tollamus quinque equos qui remanserunt in urbe (quia ipsi tantum sunt in universa multitudine Israël, alii enim consumpti sunt), et mittentes, explorare poterimus.

¹⁴ Adduxerunt ergo duos equos, misitque rex in castra Syrorum, dicens: Ite, et videte.

¹⁵ Qui abierunt post eos usque ad Jordanem: ecce autem omnis via plena erat vestibus et vasis, quæ projecerant Syri cum turbarentur: reversique nuntii indicaverunt regi.

¹⁶ Et egressus populus diripuit castra Syriae: factusque est modius similæ stateri uno, et duo modii hordei stateri uno, juxta verbum Domini.

¹⁷ Porro rex ducem illum, in cujus manu incumbibat, constituit ad portam: quem conculcavit turba in introitu portæ, et mortuus est, juxta quod locutus fuerat vir Dei, quando descenderat rex ad eum.

¹⁸ Factumque est secundum sermonem viri Dei, quem dixerat regi, quando ait: Duo modii hordei stateri uno erunt, et modius similæ stateri uno, hoc eodem tempore cras in porta Samariæ:

¹⁹ quando responderat dux ille viro Dei, et dixerat: Etiam si Dominus fecerit cataractas in cælo, numquid poterit fieri quod loqueris? Et dixit ei: Videbis oculis tuis, et inde non comedes.

²⁰ Evenit ergo ei sicut prædictum fuerat, et conculcavit eum populus in porta, et mortuus est.

CAPUT VIII

Post septem annorum famem prophetatur ab Eliseo, Sunamita ad domum revertens, recipit terras suas et reditus. Eliseus prophetat mortem Benadad rex Syriae, et regnum Hazael. Joram regnum sceleratum in Juda. Moritur, et filius Ochoziae suus succedit.

Eliseus autem locutus est ad mulierem: **E**cujus vivere fecerat filium, dicens: Surge, vade tu et domus tua, et peregrinare ubicumque repereris: vocavit enim Dominus famem, et veniet super terram septem annis.

² Quæ surrexit, et fecit juxta verbum hominis Dei: et vadens cum domo sua, peregrinata est in terra Philistiim diebus multis.

³ Cumque finiti essent anni septem, reversa est mulier de terra Philistiim: et egressa est ut interpellaret regem pro domo sua, et pro agris suis.

⁴ Rex autem loquebatur cum Giezi puero viri Dei, dicens: Narra mihi omnia magnalia quæ fecit Eliseus.

the king.

¹⁶ And the people going out, pillaged the camp of the Syrians: and a bushel of fine flour was sold for a stater, and two bushels of barley for a stater, according to the word of the Lord.

¹⁷ And the king appointed that lord on whose hand he leaned, to stand at the gate: and the people trod upon him in the entrance of the gate; and he died, as the man of God had said, when the king came down to him.

¹⁸ And it came to pass, according to the word of the man of God, which he spoke to the king, when he said: Two bushels of barley shall be for a stater, and a bushel of fine flour for a stater, at this very time tomorrow, in the gate of Samaria.

¹⁹ When that lord answered the man of God, and said: Although the Lord should make flood-gates in heaven, could this come to pass which thou sayest? And he said to him: Thou shalt see it with thy eyes, and shalt not eat thereof.

²⁰ And so it fell out to him, as it was foretold, and the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8

After seven years' famine foretold by Eliseus, the Sunamitess returning home, recovereth her lands, and revenues. Eliseus foreshoweth the death of Benadad king of Syria, and the reign of Hazael. Joram's wicked reign in Juda. He dieth, and his son Ochozias succeedeth.

And Eliseus spoke to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying: Arise, and go thou, and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst find: for the Lord hath called a famine, and it shall come upon the land seven years.

² And she arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and going with her household, she sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

³ And when the seven years were ended, the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines, and she went forth to speak to the king for her house and for her lands.

⁴ And the king talked with Giezi, the servant of the man of God, saying: Tell me all the great things that Eliseus hath done.

⁵ And when he was telling the king how he had raised one dead to life, the woman appeared, whose son he had restored to life, crying to the king for her house, and her lands. And Giezi said: My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Eliseus raised to life.

⁶ And the king asked the woman: and she told him. And the king appointed her an eunuch, saying: Restore her all that is hers, and all the revenues of the lands, from the day that she left the land to this present.

⁷ Eliseus also came to Damascus, and Benadad king of Syria was sick; and they told him, saying: The man of God is come hither.

⁸ And the king said to Hazael: Take with thee presents, and go to meet the man of God, and consult the Lord by him, saying: Can I recover of this my illness?

⁹ And Hazael went to meet him, taking with him presents, and all the good things of Damascus, the burdens of forty camels. And when he stood before him, he said: Thy son, Benadad the king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying: Can I recover of this my illness?

¹⁰ And Eliseus said to him: Go tell him: Thou shalt recover: but the Lord hath showed me that he shall surely die.

¹¹ And he stood with him, and was troubled so far as to blush: and the man of God wept.

¹² And Hazael said to him: Why doth my lord weep? And he said: Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel. Their strong cities thou wilt burn with fire, and their young men thou wilt kill with the sword, and thou wilt dash their children, and rip up their pregnant women.

¹³ And Hazael said: But what am I thy servant a dog, that I should do this great thing? And Eliseus said: The Lord hath showed me that thou shalt be king of Syria.

¹⁴ And when he was departed from Eliseus he came to his master, who said to him: What said Eliseus to thee? And he answered: He told me: Thou shalt recover.

¹⁵ And on the next day, he took a blanket, and poured water on it, and spread it upon his face: and he died, and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶ In the fifth year of Joram son of Ach-

⁵ Cumque ille narraret regi quomodo mortuum suscitasset, apparuit mulier cujus vivificaverat filium, clamans ad regem pro domo sua, et pro agris suis. Dixitque Giezi: Domine mi rex, hæc est mulier, et hic est filius ejus quem suscitavit Eliseus.

⁶ Et interrogavit rex mulierem: quæ narravit ei. Deditque ei rex eunuchum unum, dicens: Restitue ei omnia quæ sua sunt, et universos redditus agrorum, a die qua reliquit terram usque ad præsens.

⁷ Venit quoque Eliseus Damascus, et Benadad rex Syriæ ægrotabat: nuntiaveruntque ei, dicentes: Venit vir Dei huc.

⁸ Et ait rex ad Hazaël: Tolle tecum munera, et vade in occursum viri Dei, et consule Dominum per eum, dicens: Si evadere potero de infirmitate mea hac?

⁹ Ivit igitur Hazaël in occursum ejus, habens secum munera, et omnia bona Damasci, onera quadraginta camelorum. Cumque stetisset coram eo, ait: Filius tuus Benadad rex Syriæ misit me ad te, dicens: Si sanari potero de infirmitate mea hac?

¹⁰ Dixitque ei Eliseus: Vade, dic ei: Sanaberis: porro ostendit mihi Dominus quia morte morietur.

¹¹ Stetique cum eo, et conturbatus est usque ad suffusionem vultus: flevitque vir Dei.

¹² Cui Hazaël ait: Quare dominus meus flet? At ille dixit: Quia scio quæ facturus sis filiis Israël mala. Civitates eorum munitas igne succendes, et juvenes eorum interficies gladio, et parvulos eorum elides, et prægnantes divides.

¹³ Dixitque Hazaël: Quid enim sum servus tuus canis, ut faciam rem istam magnam? Et ait Eliseus: Ostendit mihi Dominus te regem Syriæ fore.

¹⁴ Qui cum recessisset ab Eliseo, venit ad dominum suum. Qui ait ei: Quid dixit tibi Eliseus? At ille respondit: Dixit mihi: Recipies sanitatem.

¹⁵ Cumque venisset dies altera, tulit stragulum, et infudit aquam, et expandit super faciem ejus: quo mortuo, regnavit Hazaël pro eo.

¹⁶ Anno quinto Joram filii Achab regis

Israël, et Josaphat regis Juda, regnavit Joram filius Josaphat rex Juda.

¹⁷ Triginta duorum annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset, et octo annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ Ambulavitque in viis regum Israël, sicut ambulaverat domus Achab: filia enim Achab erat uxor ejus: et fecit quod malum est in conspectu Domini.

¹⁹ Noluit autem Dominus disperdere Judam, propter David servum suum, sicut promiserat ei, ut daret illi lucernam, et filiis ejus cunctis diebus.

²⁰ In diebus ejus recessit Edom ne esset sub Juda, et constituit sibi regem.

²¹ Venitque Joram Seira, et omnes currus cum eo: et surrexit nocte, percussitque Idumæos qui eum circumdederant, et principes curruum: populus autem fugit in tabernacula sua.

²² Recessit ergo Edom ne esset sub Juda, usque ad diem hanc. Tunc recessit et Lobna in tempore illo.

²³ Reliqua autem sermonum Joram, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda?

²⁴ Et dormivit Joram cum patribus suis, sepultusque est cum eis in civitate David, et regnavit Ochozias filius ejus pro eo.

²⁵ Anno duodecimo Joram filii Achab regis Israël regnavit Ochozias filius Joram regis Judæ.

²⁶ Viginti duorum annorum erat Ochozias cum regnare cœpisset, et uno anno regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Athalia filia Amri regis Israël.

²⁷ Et ambulavit in viis domus Achab: et fecit quod malum est coram Domino, sicut domus Achab: gener enim domus Achab fuit.

²⁸ Abiit quoque cum Joram filio Achab, ad præliandum contra Hazaël regem Syriæ in Ramoth Galaad, et vulneraverunt Syri Joram:

²⁹ Qui reversus est ut curaretur, in Jezrahel: quia vulneraverant eum Syri in Ramoth præliantem contra Hazaël regem Syriæ. Porro Ochozias filius Joram rex Juda, descendit invisere Joram fili-

ab king of Israel, and of Josaphat king of Juda reigned Joram son of Josaphat king of Juda.

¹⁷ He was two and thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the house of Achab had walked: for the daughter of Achab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

¹⁹ But the Lord would not destroy Juda, for David his servant's sake, as he had promised him, to give him a light, and to his children always.

²⁰ In his days Edom revolted from being under Juda, and made themselves a king.

²¹ And Joram came to Seira, and all the chariots with him: and he arose in the night, and defeated the Edomites that had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots, but the people fled into their tents.

²² So Edom revolted from being under Juda, unto this day. Then Lobna also revolted at the same time.

²³ But the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

²⁴ And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David, and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Achab king of Israel, reigned Ochozias son of Joram king of Juda.

²⁶ Ochozias was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Athalia the daughter of Amri king of Israel.

²⁷ And he walked in the ways of the house of Achab: and he did evil before the Lord, as did the house of Achab: for he was the son in law of the house of Achab.

²⁸ He went also with Joram son of Achab, to fight against Hazaël king of Syria, in Ramoth Galaad, and the Syrians wounded Joram:

²⁹ And he went back to be healed, in Jezrahel: because the Syrians had wounded him in Ramoth, when he fought against Hazaël king of Syria. And Ochozias the son of Joram king of Juda, went down to

visit Joram the son of Achab in Jezrahel, because he was sick there.

CHAPTER 9

Jehu is anointed king of Israel, to destroy the house of Achab and Jezabel. He killeth Joram king of Israel, and Ochozias king of Juda. Jezabel is eaten by dogs.

And Eliseus the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him: Gird up thy loins, and take this little bottle of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth Galaad.

² And when thou art come thither, thou shalt see Jehu the son of Josaphat the son of Namsi: and going in, thou shalt make him rise up from amongst his brethren, and carry him into an inner chamber.

³ Then taking the little bottle of oil, thou shalt pour it on his head, and shalt say: Thus saith the Lord: I have anointed thee king over Israel. And thou shalt open the door and flee, and shalt not stay there.

⁴ So the young man, the servant of the prophet, went away to Ramoth Galaad,

⁵ And went in thither: and behold, the captains of the army were sitting, and he said: I have a word to thee, O prince. And Jehu said: Unto whom of us all? And he said: To thee, O prince.

⁶ And he arose, and went into the chamber: and he poured the oil upon his head, and said: Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over Israel, the people of the Lord.

⁷ And thou shalt cut off the house of Achab thy master, and I will revenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord at the hand of Jezabel.

⁸ And I will destroy all the house of Achab, and I will cut off from Achab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and the meanest in Israel.

⁹ And I will make the house of Achab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and like the house of Baasa the son of Ahias.

¹⁰ And the dogs shall eat Jezabel in the field of Jezrahel, and there shall be no one to bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

¹¹ Then Jehu went forth to the ser-

um Achab in Jezrahel, quia ægrotabat ibi.

CAPUT IX

Jehu ungitur regem Israel, ad domum Achab et Jesebel delendam. Occidit Joram regem Israel, et Ochoziam regem Judae. Comeditur Jezabel a canibus.

Eliseus autem propheta vocavit unum de filiis prophetarum, et ait illi: Accinge lumbos tuos, et tolle lenticulam olei hanc in manu tua, et vade in Ramoth Galaad.

² Cumque veneris illuc, videbis Jehu filium Josaphat filii Namsi: et ingressus suscitabis eum de medio fratrum suorum, et introduces in interius cubiculum.

³ Tenensque lenticulam olei, fundes super caput ejus, et dices: Hæc dicit Dominus: Unxi te regem super Israël. Aperiesque ostium, et fugies, et non ibi subsistes.

⁴ Abiit ergo adolescens puer prophetæ in Ramoth Galaad,

⁵ et ingressus est illuc: ecce autem principes exercitus sedebant: et ait: Verbum mihi ad te, o princeps. Dixitque Jehu: Ad quem ex omnibus nobis? At ille dixit: Ad te, o princeps.

⁶ Et surrexit, et ingressus est cubiculum: at ille fudit oleum super caput ejus, et ait: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Unxi te regem super populum Domini Israël,

⁷ et percutes domum Achab domini tui, et ulciscar sanguinem servorum meorum prophetarum, et sanguinem omnium servorum Domini de manu Jezabel.

⁸ Perdamque omnem domum Achab: et interficiam de Achab mingentem ad parietem, et clausum et novissimum in Israël.

⁹ Et dabo domum Achab sicut domum Jeroboam filii Nabat, et sicut domum Baasa filii Ahia.

¹⁰ Jezabel quoque comedent canes in agro Jezrahel, nec erit qui sepeliat eam. Aperuitque ostium, et fugit.

¹¹ Jehu autem egressus est ad servos

domini sui: qui dixerunt ei: Rectene sunt omnia? quid venit insanus iste ad te? Qui ait eis: Nostis hominem, et quid locutus sit.

¹² At ille responderunt: Falsum est, sed magis narra nobis. Qui ait eis: Hæc et hæc locutus est mihi, et ait: Hæc dicit Dominus: Unxi te regem super Israël.

¹⁵ Festinaverunt itaque, et unusquisque tollens pallium suum posuerunt sub pedibus ejus, in similitudinem tribunalis, et cecinerunt tuba, atque dixerunt: Regnavit Jehu.

¹⁴ Conjuravit ergo Jehu filius Josaphat filii Namsi contra Joram: porro Joram obsederat Ramoth Galaad, ipse et omnis Israël contra Hazaël regem Syriæ:

¹⁵ et reversus fuerat ut curaretur in Jezrahel propter vulnera, quia percusserant eum Syri præliantem contra Hazaël regem Syriæ. Dixitque Jehu: Si placet vobis, nemo egrediatur profugus de civitate, ne vadat, et nuntiet in Jezrahel.

¹⁶ Et ascendit, et profectus est in Jezrahel: Joram enim ægrotabat ibi, et Ochozias rex Juda descenderat ad visitandum Joram.

¹⁷ Igitur speculator qui stabat super turrim Jezrahel, vidit globum Jehu venientis, et ait: Video ego globum. Dixitque Joram: Tolle currum, et mitte in occursum eorum, et dicat vadens: Rectene sunt omnia?

¹⁸ Abiit ergo qui ascenderat currum, in occursum ejus, et ait: Hæc dicit rex: Pacatane sunt omnia? Dixitque Jehu: Quid tibi et paci? transi, et sequere me. Nuntiavit quoque speculator, dicens: Venit nuntius ad eos, et non revertitur.

¹⁹ Misit etiam currum equorum secundum: venitque ad eos, et ait: Hæc dicit rex: Numquid pax est? Et ait Jehu: Quid tibi et paci? transi, et sequere me.

²⁰ Nuntiavit autem speculator, dicens: Venit usque ad eos, et non revertitur: est autem incessus quasi incessus Jehu filii Namsi, præceps enim graditur.

²¹ Et ait Joram: Junge currum. Junxeruntque currum ejus, et egressus est Joram rex Israël, et Ochozias rex Juda, singuli in curribus suis, egres-

vants of his Lord: and they said to him: Are all things well? Why came this madman to thee? And he said to them: You know the man, and what he said.

¹² But they answered: It is false; but rather do thou tell us. And he said to them: Thus and thus did he speak to me: and he said: Thus saith the Lord: I have anointed thee king over Israel.

¹⁵ Then they made haste, and taking every man his garment, laid it under his feet, after the manner of a judgment seat, and they sounded the trumpet, and said: Jehu is king.

¹⁴ So Jehu the son of Josaphat the son of Namsi conspired against Joram. Now Joram had besieged Ramoth Galaad, he, and all Israel, fighting with Hazaël king of Syria:

¹⁵ And was returned to be healed in Jezrahel of his wounds; for the Syrians had wounded him, when he fought with Hazaël, king of Syria. And Jehu said: If it please you, let no man go forth or flee out of the city, lest he go, and tell in Jezrahel.

¹⁶ And he got up, and went into Jezrahel for Joram was sick there, and Ochozias king of Juda was come down to visit Joram.

¹⁷ The watchman therefore, that stood upon the tower of Jezrahel, saw the troop of Jehu coming, and said: I see a troop. And Joram said: Take a chariot, and send to meet them, and let him that goeth say: Is all well?

¹⁸ So there went one in a chariot to meet him, and said: Thus saith the king: Are all things peaceable? And Jehu said: What hast thou to do with peace? Go behind and follow me. And the watchman told, saying: The messenger came to them, but he returneth not.

¹⁹ And he sent a second chariot of horses: and he came to them, and said: Thus saith the king: Is there peace? And Jehu said: What hast thou to do with peace? Pass, and follow me.

²⁰ And the watchman told, saying: He came even to them, but returneth not: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Namsi; for he drives furiously.

²¹ And Joram said: Make ready the chariot. And they made ready his chariot: and Joram, king of Israel and Ochozias king of Juda went out, each in his

chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the field of Naboth the Jezrahelite.

²² And when Joram saw Jehu, he said: Is there peace, Jehu? And he answered: What peace? So long as the fornications of Jezabel thy mother, and her many sorceries are in their vigor.

²³ And Joram turned his hand, and fleeing, said to Ochozias: There is treachery, Ochozias.

²⁴ But Jehu bent his bow with his hand, and shot Joram between the shoulders: and the arrow went out through his heart, and immediately he fell in his chariot.

²⁵ And Jehu said to Badacer his captain: Take him, and cast him into the field of Naboth the Jezrahelite: for I remember, when I and thou, sitting in a chariot, followed Achab this man's father, that the Lord laid this burden upon him, saying:

²⁶ If I do not requite thee in this field, saith the Lord, for the blood of Naboth, and for the blood of his children, which I saw yesterday, saith the Lord. So now take him, and cast him into the field, according to the word of the Lord.

²⁷ But Ochozias king of Juda seeing this, fled by the way of the garden house: and Jehu pursued him, and said: Strike him also in his chariot. And they struck him in the going up to Gaver, which is by Jebllaam: and he fled into Mageddo, and died there.

²⁸ And his servants laid him upon his chariot, and carried him to Jerusalem: and they buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers, in the city of David.

²⁹ In the eleventh year of Joram the son of Achab, Ochozias reigned over Juda;

³⁰ And Jehu came into Jezrahel. But Jezabel, hearing of his coming in, painted her face with stibic stone, and adorned her head, and looked out of a window,

³¹ at Jehu coming in at the gate, and said: Can there be peace for Zambri, that hath killed his master?

³² And Jehu lifted up his face to the window, and said: Who is this? And two or three eunuchs bowed down to him.

³³ And he said to them: Throw her down headlong; And they threw her down, and the wall was sprinkled with

sique sunt in occursum Jehu, et inveniunt eum in agro Naboth Jezrahelitæ.

²² Cumque vidisset Joram Jehu, dixit: Pax est, Jehu? At ille respondit: Quæ pax? adhuc fornicationes Jezabel matris tuæ, et veneficia ejus multa, vigent.

²³ Convertit autem Joram manum suam, et fugiens ait ad Ochoziam: Insidiæ, Ochozia.

²⁴ Porro Jehu tetendit arcum manu, et percussit Joram inter scapulas: et egressa est sagitta per cor ejus, statimque corruit in curru suo.

²⁵ Dixitque Jehu ad Badacer ducem: Tolle, projice eum in agro Naboth Jezrahelitæ: memini enim quando ego et tu sedentes in curru sequebamur Achab patrem hujus, quod Dominus onus hoc levaverit super eum, dicens:

²⁶ Si non pro sanguine Naboth, et pro sanguine filiorum ejus, quem vidi heri, ait Dominus, reddam tibi in agro isto, dicit Dominus. Nunc ergo tolle, et projice eum in agrum juxta verbum Domini.

²⁷ Ochozias autem rex Juda videns hoc, fugit per viam domus horti: persecutusque est eum Jehu, et ait: Etiam hunc percutite in curru suo. Et percusserunt eum in ascensu Gaver, qui est juxta Jebllaam: qui fugit in Mageddo, et mortuus est ibi.

²⁸ Et imposuerunt eum servi ejus super currum suum, et tulerunt in Jerusalem: sepelieruntque eum in sepulchro cum patribus suis in civitate David.

²⁹ Anno undecimo Joram filii Achab, regnavit Ochozias super Judam,

³⁰ venitque Jehu in Jezrahel. Porro Jezabel, introitu ejus audito, depinxit oculos suos stibio, et ornavit caput suum, et respexit per fenestram

³¹ ingredientem Jehu per portam, et ait: Numquid pax potest esse Zambri, qui interfecit dominum suum?

³² Levavitque Jehu faciem suam ad fenestram, et ait: Quæ est ista? et inclinaverunt se ad eum duo vel tres eunuchi.

³³ At ille dixit eis: Præcipitate eam deorsum: et præcipitaverunt eam, aspersusque est sanguine paries, et equo-

rum ungulæ conculcaverunt eam.

³⁴ Cumque introgressus esset ut comederet, biberetque, ait: Ite, et videte maledictam illam, et sepelite eam: quia filia regis est.

³⁵ Cumque issent ut sepelirent eam, non invenerunt nisi calvariam, et pedes, et summas manus.

³⁶ Reversique nuntiaverunt ei. Et ait Jehu: Sermo Domini est, quem locutus est per servum suum Eliam Thesbiten, dicens: In agro Jezrahel comedent canes carnes Jezabel,

³⁷ et erunt carnes Jezabel sicut stercus super faciem terræ in agro Jezrahel, ita ut prætereuntes dicant: Hæccine est illa Jezabel?

CAPUT X

Jehu delet domum Achab: abrogat cultum Baal, et occidit cultores: sed ad vitulas manet Jeroboam. Israel affligitur a Syris.

Erant autem Achab septuaginta filii in Samaria: scripsit ergo Jehu litteras, et misit in Samariam, ad optimates civitatis, et ad majores natu, et ad nutritios Achab, dicens:

² Statim ut acceperitis litteras has, qui habetis filios domini vestri, et currus, et equos, et civitates firmas, et arma,

³ eligite meliorem, et eum qui vobis placuerit de filiis domini vestri, et eum ponite super solium patris sui, et pug-nate pro domo domini vestri.

⁴ Timuerunt illi vehementer, et dixerunt: Ecce duo reges non potuerunt stare coram eo, et quomodo nos valebimus resistere?

⁵ Miserunt ergo præpositi domus, et præfecti civitatis, et majores natu, et nutritii, ad Jehu, dicentes: Servi tui sumus: quæcumque jusseris faciemus, nec constituemus nobis regem: quæcumque tibi placent, fac.

⁶ Rescripsit autem eis litteras secundo, dicens: Si mei estis, et obeditis mihi, tollite capita filiorum domini vestri, et venite ad me hac eadem hora cras in Jez-

rahel, et her blood, and the hoofs of the horses trod upon her.

³⁴ And when he was come in to eat, and to drink, he said: Go, and see after that cursed woman, and bury her; because she is a king's daughter.

³⁵ And when they went to bury her, they found nothing but the skull, and the feet, and the extremities of her hands.

³⁶ And coming back they told him. And Jehu said: It is the word of the Lord, which he spoke by his servant Elias the Thesbite, saying: In the field of Jezrahel the dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezabel.

³⁷ And the flesh of Jezabel shall be as dung upon the face of the earth in the field of Jezrahel; so that they who pass by shall say: Is this that same Jezabel?

CHAPTER 10

Jehu destroyeth the house of Achab: abolisheth the worship of Baal, and killeth the worshippers: but sticketh to the calves of Jeroboam. Israel is afflicted by the Syrians.

And Achab had seventy sons in Samaria: so Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the chief men of the city, and to the ancients, and to them that brought up Achab's children, saying:

² As soon as you receive these letters, ye that have your master's sons, and chariots, and horses, and fenced cities, and armor,

³ Choose the best, and him that shall please you most of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for the house of your master.

⁴ But they were exceedingly afraid, and said: Behold two kings could not stand before him, and how shall we be able to resist?

⁵ Therefore they that were over the king's house, and the rulers of the city, and the ancients, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying: We are thy servants: whatsoever thou shalt command us we will do; we will not make us any king: do thou all that pleaseth thee.

⁶ And he wrote letters the second time to them, saying: If you be mine, and will obey me, take the heads of the sons of your master, and come to me to Jezrahel

by tomorrow at this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy men, were brought up with the chief men of the city.

⁷ And when the letters came to them, they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jezrahel.

⁸ And a messenger came, and told him, saying: They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said: Lay ye them in two heaps by the entering in of the gate until the morning.

⁹ And when it was light, he went out, and standing, said to all the people: You are just: if I conspired against my master, and slew him; who hath slain all these?

¹⁰ See therefore now that there hath not fallen to the ground any of the words of the Lord, which the Lord spoke concerning the house of Achab, and the Lord hath done that which he spoke in the hand of his servant Elias.

¹¹ So Jehu slew all that were left of the house of Achab in Jezrahel, and all his chief men, and his friends, and his priests, till there were no remains left of him.

¹² And he arose, and went to Samaria: and when he was come to the shepherds' cabin in the way,

¹³ He met with the brethren of Ochozias king of Juda, and he said to them: Who are you? And they answered: We are the brethren of Ochozias, and are come down to salute the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen.

¹⁴ And he said: Take them alive. And they took them alive, and killed them at the pit by the cabin, two and forty men, and he left not any of them.

¹⁵ And when he was departed thence, he found Jonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him, and he blessed him. And he said to him: Is thy heart right as my heart is with thy heart? And Jonadab said: It is. If it be, said he, give me thy hand. He gave him his hand. And he lifted him up to him into the chariot,

¹⁶ And he said to him: Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord. So he made him ride in his chariot,

¹⁷ And brought him into Samaria. And he slew all that were left of Achab, in Samaria, to a man, according to the word

rahel. Porro filii regis, septuaginta viri, apud optimates civitates nutriebantur.

⁷ Cumque venissent litterae ad eos, tulerunt filios regis, et occiderunt septuaginta viros, et posuerunt capita eorum in cophinis, et miserunt ad eum in Jezrahel.

⁸ Venit autem nuntius, et indicavit ei, dicens: Attulerunt capita filiorum regis. Qui respondit: Ponite ea ad duos acervos juxta introitum portæ usque mane.

⁹ Cumque diluxisset, egressus est, et stans dixit ad omnem populum: Justi estis: si ego conjuravi contra dominum meum, et interfeci eum, quis percussit omnes hos?

¹⁰ Videte ergo nunc quoniam non cecidit de sermonibus Domini in terram, quos locutus est Dominus super domum Achab: et Dominus fecit quod locutus est in manu servi sui Eliæ.

¹¹ Percussit igitur Jehu omnes qui reliqui erant de domo Achab in Jezrahel, et universos optimates ejus, et notos, et sacerdotes, donec non remanerent ex eo reliquiae.

¹² Et surrexit, et venit in Samariam: cumque venisset ad Cameram pastorum in via,

¹³ invenit fratres Ochoziæ regis Juda, dixitque ad eos: Quinam estis vos? Qui responderunt: Fratres Ochoziæ sumus, et descendimus ad salutandos filios regis, et filios reginæ.

¹⁴ Qui ait: Comprehendite eos vivos. Quos cum comprehendissent vivos, jugulaverunt eos in cisterna juxta Cameram, quadraginta duos viros: et non reliquit ex eis quemquam.

¹⁵ Cumque abiisset inde, invenit Jonadab filium Rechab in occursum sibi, et benedixit ei. Et ait ad eum: Numquid est cor tuum rectum, sicut cor meum cum corde tuo? Et ait Jonadab: Est. Si est, inquit, da manum tuam. Qui dedit ei manum suam. At ille levavit eum ad se in currum:

¹⁶ dixitque ad eum: Veni mecum, et vide zelum meum pro Domino. Et impositum in curru suo

¹⁷ duxit in Samariam. Et percussit omnes qui reliqui fuerant de Achab in Samaria usque ad unum, juxta verbum

Domini quod locutus est per Eliam.

¹⁸ Congregavit ergo Jehu omnem populum, et dixit ad eos: Achab coluit Baal parum, ego autem colam eum amplius.

¹⁹ Nunc igitur omnes prophetas Baal, et universos servos ejus, et cunctos sacerdotes ipsius vocate ad me: nullus sit qui non veniat: sacrificium enim grande est mihi Baal: quicumque defuerit, non vivet. Porro Jehu faciebat hoc insidiosè, ut disperderet cultores Baal.

²⁰ Et dixit: Sanctificate diem solemnem Baal. Vocavitque,

²¹ et misit in universos terminos Israël, et venerunt cuncti servi Baal: non fuit residuus ne unus quidem qui non veniret. Et ingressi sunt templum Baal: et repleta est domus Baal, a summo usque ad summum.

²² Dixitque his qui erant super vestes: Proferte vestimenta universis servis Baal. Et protulerunt eis vestes.

²³ Ingressusque Jehu, et Jonadab filius Rechab, templum Baal, ait cultoribus Baal: Perquirite, et videte, ne quis forte vobiscum sit de servis Domini, sed ut sint servi Baal soli.

²⁴ Ingressi sunt igitur ut facerent victimas et holocausta: Jehu autem præparaverat sibi foris octoginta viros, et dixerat eis: Quicumque fugerit de hominibus his, quos ego adduxero in manus vestras, anima ejus erit pro anima illius.

²⁵ Factum est autem, cum completum esset holocaustum, præcepit Jehu militibus et ducibus suis: Ingredimini, et percutite eos: nullus evadat. Percusseruntque eos in ore gladii, et projecerunt milites et duces: et ierunt in civitatem templi Baal,

²⁶ et protulerunt statuam de fano Baal, et combusserunt,

²⁷ et comminuerunt eam. Destruxerunt quoque ædem Baal, et fecerunt pro ea latrinas usque in diem hanc.

²⁸ Delevit itaque Jehu Baal de Israël:

²⁹ verumtamen a peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël, non recessit, nec dereliquit vitulos aureos qui erant in Bethel, et in Dan.

³⁰ Dixit autem Dominus ad Jehu: Quia

of the Lord which he spoke by Elias.

¹⁸ And Jehu gathered together all the people, and said to them: Achab worshipped Baal a little, but I will worship him more.

¹⁹ Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, and all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting, for I have a great sacrifice to offer to Baal: whosoever shall be wanting, shall not live. Now Jehu did this craftily, that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

²⁰ And he said: Proclaim a festival for Baal. And he called,

²¹ And he sent into all the borders of Israel; and all the servants of Baal came: there was not one left that did not come. And they went into the temple of Baal: and the house of Baal was filled, from one end to the other.

²² And he said to them that were over the wardrobe: Bring forth garments for all the servants of Baal. And they brought them forth garments.

²³ And Jehu and Jonadab the son of Rechab went to the temple of Baal, and said to the worshippers of Baal: Search, and see that there be not any with you of the servants of the Lord, but that there be the servants of Baal only.

²⁴ And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings: but Jehu had prepared him fourscore men without, and said to them: If any of the men escape, whom I have brought into your hands, he that letteth him go, shall answer life for life.

²⁵ And it came to pass, when the burnt offering was ended, that Jehu commanded his soldiers and captains, saying: Go in, and kill them: let none escape. And the soldiers and captains slew them with the edge of the sword, and cast them out: and they went into the city of the temple of Baal,

²⁶ And brought the statue out of Baal's temple, and burnt it,

²⁷ And broke it in pieces. They destroyed also the temple of Baal, and made a jakes in its place unto this day.

²⁸ So Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel:

²⁹ But yet he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, nor did he forsake the golden calves that were in Bethel, and Dan.

³⁰ And the Lord said to Jehu: because

thou hast diligently executed that which was right and pleasing in my eyes, and hast done to the house of Achab according to all that was in my heart: thy children shall sit upon the throne of Israel to the fourth generation.

³¹ But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord the God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who had made Israel to sin.

³² In those days the Lord began to be weary of Israel: and Hazael ravaged them in all the coasts of Israel,

³³ From the Jordan eastward, all the land of Galaad, and Gad, and Ruben, and Manasses, from Aroer, which is upon the torrent Arnon, and Galaad, and Basan.

³⁴ But the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and his strength, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

³⁵ And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joachaz his son reigned in his stead.

³⁶ And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel, in Samaria, was eight and twenty years.

CHAPTER 11

Athalia's usurpation and tyranny. Joas is made king. Athalia is slain.

Now Athalia the mother of Ochozias seeing that her son was dead, arose and slew all the royal seed.

² But Josaba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ochozias, took Joas the son of Ochozias, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, out of the bedchamber with his nurse: and hid him from the face of Athalia; so that he was not slain.

³ And he was with her six years, hid in the house of the Lord. And Athalia reigned over the land.

⁴ And in the seventh year Joiada sent, and taking the centurions and soldiers, brought them in to him into the temple of the Lord, and made a covenant with them: and taking an oath of them in the house of the Lord, showed them the king's son:

⁵ And he commanded them, saying: This is the thing that you must do.

⁶ Let a third part of you go in on the

studiose egisti quod rectum erat, et placebat in oculis meis, et omnia quæ erant in corde meo fecisti contra domum Achab: filii tui usque ad quartam generationem sedebunt super thronum Israël.

³¹ Porro Jehu non custodivit ut ambularet in lege Domini Dei Israël in toto corde suo: non enim recessit a peccatis Jeroboam, qui peccare fecerat Israël.

³² In diebus illis cœpit Dominus tædere super Israël: percussitque eos Hazaël in universis finibus Israël,

³³ a Jordane contra orientalem plagam, omnem terram Galaad, et Gad, et Ruben, et Manasse, ab Aroër, quæ est super torrentem Arnon, et Galaad, et Basan.

³⁴ Reliqua autem verborum Jehu, et universa quæ fecit, et fortitudo ejus, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Israël?

³⁵ Et dormivit Jehu cum patribus suis, sepelieruntque eum in Samaria: et regnavit Joachaz filius ejus pro eo.

³⁶ Dies autem quos regnavit Jehu super Israël, viginti et octo anni sunt in Samaria.

CAPUT XI

Userpatio Athaliae et tyrannisi. Joas fit regem. Athalia caeditur.

Athalia vero mater Ochoziæ, videns mortuum filium suum, surrexit, et interfecit omne semen regium.

² Tollens autem Josaba filia regis Joram, soror Ochoziæ, Joas filium Ochoziæ, furata est eum de medio filiorum regis qui interficiebantur, et nutricem ejus de triclinio: et abscondit eum a facie Athaliæ ut non interficeretur.

³ Eratque cum ea sex annis clam in domo Domini: porro Athalia regnavit super terram.

⁴ Anno autem septimo misit Jorada, et assumens centuriones et milites, introduxit ad se in templum Domini, pepigitque cum eis fœdus: et adjurans eos in domo Domini, ostendit eis filium regis:

⁵ et præcepit illis, dicens: Iste est sermo, quem facere debetis.

⁶ Tertia pars vestrum introëat sabbato,

et observet excubias domus regis. Tertia autem pars sit ad portam Sur, et tertia pars sit ad portam quæ est post habitaculum scutariorum: et custodietis excubias domus Messa.

⁷ Duæ vero partes e vobis, omnes egredientes sabbato, custodiant excubias domus Domini circa regem.

⁸ Et vallabitis eum, habentes arma in manibus vestris: si quis autem ingressus fuerit septum templi, interficiatur: eritisque cum rege introëunte et egrediente.

⁹ Et fecerunt centuriones juxta omnia quæ præceperat eis Jojada sacerdos: et assumentes singuli viros suos qui ingrediebantur sabbatum, cum his qui egrediebantur sabbato, venerunt ad Jojadam sacerdotem.

¹⁰ Qui dedit eis hastas, et arma regis David, quæ erant in domo Domini.

¹¹ Et steterunt singuli habentes arma in manu sua, a parte templi dextera usque ad partem sinistram altaris, et ædis, circum regem.

¹² Produxitque filium regis, et posuit super eum diademam, et testimonium: feceruntque eum regem, et unxerunt: et plaudentes manu, dixerunt: Vivat rex.

¹³ Audivit autem Athalia vocem populi currentis: et ingressa ad turbas in templum Domini,

¹⁴ vidit regem stantem super tribunal juxta morem, et cantores, et tubas prope eum, omnemque populum terræ lætantem, et canentem tubis: et scidit vestimenta sua, clamavitque: Conjuratio, conjuratio.

¹⁵ Præcepit autem Jojada centurionibus qui erant super exercitum, et ait eis: Educite eam extra septa templi, et quicumque eam secutus fuerit, feriatur gladio. Dixerat enim sacerdos: Non occidatur in templo Domini.

¹⁶ Imposueruntque ei manus, et impeerunt eam per viam introitus eorum, juxta palatium, et interfecta est ibi.

¹⁷ Pepigit ergo Jojada fœdus inter Dominum; et inter regem, et inter popu-

sabbath, and keep the watch of the king's house. And let a third part be at the gate of Sur; and let a third part be at the gate behind the dwelling of the shield bearers; and you shall keep the watch of the house of Messa.

⁷ But let two parts of you all that go forth on the sabbath, keep the watch of the house of the Lord about the king.

⁸ And you shall compass him round about, having weapons in your hands: and if any man shall enter the precinct of the temple, let him be slain: and you shall be with the king, coming in and going out.

⁹ And the centurions did according to all things that Joiada the priest, had commanded them: and taking everyone their men, that went in on the sabbath, with them that went out on the sabbath, came to Joiada the priest.

¹⁰ And he gave them the spears, and the arms of king David, which were in the house of the Lord.

¹¹ And they stood, having everyone their weapons in their hands, from the right side of the temple, unto the left side of the altar, and of the temple, about the king.

¹² And he brought forth the king's son, and put the diadem upon him, and the testimony: and they made him king, and anointed him: and clapping their hands, they said: God save the king.

¹³ And Athalia heard the noise of the people running: and going in to the people into the temple of the Lord,

¹⁴ She saw the king standing upon a tribunal, as the manner was, and the singers, and the trumpets near him, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and sounding the trumpets: and she rent her garments, and cried: A conspiracy, a conspiracy.

¹⁵ But Joiada commanded the centurions that were over the army, and said to them: Have her forth without the precinct of the temple, and whosoever shall follow her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest had said: Let her not be slain in the temple of the Lord.

¹⁶ And they laid hands on her: and thrust her out by the way by which the horses go in, by the palace, and she was slain there.

¹⁷ And Joiada made a covenant between the Lord, and the king, and the

people, that they should be the people of the Lord; and between the king and the people.

¹⁸ And all the people of the land went into the temple of Baal, and broke down his altars, and his images they broke in pieces thoroughly: they slew also Mathan the priest of Baal before the altar. And the priest set guards in the house of the Lord.

¹⁹ And he took the centurions, and the bands of the Cerethi, and the Phelethi, and all the people of the land, and they brought the king from the house of the Lord: and they came by the way of the gate of the shield bearers into the palace, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

²⁰ And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: but Athalia was slain with the sword in the king's house.

²¹ Now Joas was seven years old when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

The temple is repaired. Hazael is bought off from attacking Jerusalem. Joas is slain.

In the seventh year of Jehu, Joas began to reign: and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. The name of his mother was Sebia of Bersabee.

² And Joas did that which was right before the Lord all the days that Joiada the priest taught him.

³ But yet he took not away the high places: for the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

⁴ And Joas said to the priests: all the money of the sanctified things, which is brought into the temple of the Lord by those that pass, which is offered for the price of a soul, and which of their own accord, and of their own free heart, they bring into the temple of the Lord:

⁵ Let the priests take it according to their order and repair the house, where-soever they shall see anything that wanteth repairing.

⁶ Now till the three and twentieth year of king Joas the priests did not make the repairs of the temple.

⁷ And king Joas called Joiada the high priest and the priests, saying to them: Why do you not repair the temple? Take you, therefore, money no more accord-

lum, ut esset populus Domini: et inter regem et populum.

¹⁸ Ingressusque est omnis populus terræ templum Baal, et destruxerunt aras ejus, et imagines contriverunt valide: Mathan quoque sacerdotem Baal occiderunt coram altari. Et posuit sacerdos custodias in domo Domini.

¹⁹ Tulitque centuriones, et Cerethi et Phelethi legiones, et omnem populum terræ, deduxeruntque regem de domo Domini: et venerunt per viam portæ scutariorum in palatium, et sedit super thronum regum.

²⁰ Lætatusque est omnis populus terræ, et civitas conquievit: Athalia autem occisa est gladio in domo regis.

²¹ Septemque annorum erat Joas, cum regnare cœpisset.

CAPUT XII

Templum restituitur. Hazael fert e pugnante Jerusalem. Joas caeditur.

Anno septimo Jehu, regnavit Joas: et quadraginta annis regnavit in Jerusalem. Nomen matris ejus Sebia de Bersabee.

² Fecitque Joas rectum coram Domino cunctis diebus quibus docuit eum Jojada sacerdos.

³ Verumtamen excelsa non abstulit: adhuc enim populus immolabat, et adolebat in excelsis incensum.

⁴ Dixitque Joas ad sacerdotes: Omnem pecuniam sanctorum, quæ illata fuerit in templum Domini a prætereuntibus, quæ offertur pro pretio animæ, et quam sponte et arbitrio cordis sui inferunt in templum Domini:

⁵ accipiant illam sacerdotes juxta ordinem suum, et instaurent sartatecta domus, si quid necessarium viderint instauratione.

⁶ Igitur usque ad vigesimum tertium annum regis Joas, non instauraverunt sacerdotes sartatecta templi.

⁷ Vocavitque rex Joas Jojadam pontificem et sacerdotes, dicens eis: Quare sartatecta non instauratis templi? nolite ergo amplius accipere pecuniam juxta

ordinem vestrum, sed ad instaurationem templi reddite eam.

⁸ Prohibitique sunt sacerdotes ultra accipere pecuniam a populo, et instaurare sartatecta domus.

⁹ Et tulit Joada pontifex gazophylacium unum, aperuitque foramen desuper, et posuit illud juxta altare ad dexteram ingredientium domum Domini; mittebantque in eo sacerdotes qui custodiebant ostia, omnem pecuniam quæ deferebatur ad templum Domini.

¹⁰ Cumque viderent nimiam pecuniam esse in gazophylacio, ascendebat scriba regis, et pontifex, effundebantque et numerabant pecuniam quæ inveniebatur in domo Domini:

¹¹ et dabant eam juxta numerum atque mensuram in manu eorum qui præerant cæmentariis domus Domini: qui impendebant eam in fabris lignorum, et in cæmentariis, iis qui operabantur in domo Domini,

¹² et sartatecta faciebant: et in iis qui cædebant saxa, et ut emerent ligna, et lapides, qui excidebantur, ita ut impleretur instauratio domus Domini in universis, quæ indigebant expensa ad munendam domum.

¹³ Verumtamen non fiebant ex eadem pecunia hydriæ templi Domini, et fuscinulæ, et thuribula, et tubæ, et omne vas aureum et argenteum, de pecunia quæ inferebatur in templum Domini.

¹⁴ Iis enim qui faciebant opus, dabatur ut instauraretur templum Domini:

¹⁵ et non fiebat ratio iis hominibus qui accipiebant pecuniam ut distribuèrent eam artificibus, sed in fide tractabant eam.

¹⁶ Pecuniam vero pro delicto, et pecuniam pro peccatis non inferebant in templum Domini, quia sacerdotum erat.

¹⁷ Tunc ascendit Hazaël rex Syriæ, et pugnabat contra Geth, cepitque eam: et direxit faciem suam ut ascenderet in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ Quam ob rem tulit Joas rex Juda omnia sanctificata quæ consecraverant Josaphat, et Joram, et Ochozias, patres ejus reges Juda, et quæ ipse obtulerat: et universum argentum quod inveniri potuit in thesauris templi Domini, et

ing to your order, but restore it for the repairing of the temple.

⁸ And the priests were forbidden to take any more money of the people, and to make the repairs of the house.

⁹ And Joidada the high priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the top, and set it by the altar at the right hand of them that came into the house of the Lord; and the priests that kept the doors, put therein all the money that was brought to the temple of the Lord.

¹⁰ And when they saw that there was very much money in the chest, the king's scribe, and the high priest, came up, and poured it out, and counted the money that was found in the house of the Lord.

¹¹ And they gave it out by number and measure into the hands of them that were over the builders of the house of the Lord: and they laid it out to the carpenters, and the masons, that wrought in the house of the Lord,

¹² And made the repairs: and to them that cut stones, and to buy timber, and stones to be hewed, that the repairs of the house of the Lord might be completely finished, and wheresoever there was need of expenses to uphold the house.

¹³ But there were not made of the same money for the temple of the Lord, bowls, or flesh hooks, or censers, or trumpets, or any vessel of gold and silver, of the money that was brought into the temple of the Lord:

¹⁴ For it was given to them that did the work, that the temple of the Lord might be repaired.

¹⁵ And they reckoned not with the men that received the money to distribute it to the workmen, but they bestowed it faithfully.

¹⁶ But the money for trespass, and the money for sins, they brought not into the temple of the Lord, because it was for the priests.

¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Geth, and took it, and set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

¹⁸ Wherefore Joas king of Juda took all the sanctified things, which Josaphat, and Joram, and Ochozias his fathers the kings of Juda had dedicated to holy uses, and which he himself had offered: and all the silver that could be found in the

treasures of the temple of the Lord, and in the king's palace: and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he went off from Jerusalem.

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

²⁰ And his servants arose, and conspired among themselves, and slew Joas in the house of Mello in the descent of Sella.

²¹ For Josachar the son of Semaath, and Jozabad the son of Somer his servant, struck him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

The reign of Joachaz and of Joas kings of Israel. The last acts and death of Eliseus the prophet: a dead man is raised to life by the touch of his bones.

In the three and twentieth year of Joas son of Ochozias king of Juda, Joachaz the son of Jehu reigned over Israel, in Samaria, seventeen years.

² And he did evil before the Lord, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin; and he departed not from them.

³ And the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael the king of Syria, and into the hand of Benadad the son of Hazael all days.

⁴ But Joachaz besought the face of the Lord, and the Lord heard him: for he saw the distress of Israel, because the king of Syria had oppressed them:

⁵ And the Lord gave Israel a savior, and they were delivered out of the hand of the king of Syria: and the children of Israel dwelt in their pavilions as yesterday and the day before.

⁶ But yet they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin, but walked in them: and there still remained a grove also in Samaria.

⁷ And Joachaz had no more left of the people than fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had slain them, and had brought them low as dust by threshing

in palatio regis: misitque Hazaëli regi Syriæ, et recessit ab Jerusalem.

¹⁹ Reliqua autem sermonum Joas, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda?

²⁰ Surrexerunt autem servi ejus, et conjuraverunt inter se, percusseruntque Joas in domo Mello in descensu Sella.

²¹ Josachar namque filius Semaath, et Jozabad filius Somer servi ejus, percusserunt eum, et mortuus est: et sepe-lierunt eum cum patribus suis in civitate David; regnavitque Amasias filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XIII

Regnum Joachæ et Joæ reges Israel. Novissimi actus Elisei prophetæ: homo mortuus surgitur ad vitam a contactu ossibus ejus.

Anno vigesimo tertio Joas filii Ochoziæ regis Juda, regnavit Joachaz filius Jehu super Israël in Samaria decem et septem annis.

² Et fecit malum coram Domino, secutusque est peccata Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël, et non declinavit ab eis.

³ Iratusque est furor Domini contra Israël, et tradidit eos in manu Hazaël regis Syriæ, et in manu Benadad filii Hazaël, cunctis diebus.

⁴ Deprecatus est autem Joachaz faciem Domini, et audivit eum Dominus: vidit enim angustiam Israël, quia attriverat eos rex Syriæ:

⁵ et dedit Dominus salvatorem Israël, et liberatus est de manu regis Syriæ: habitaveruntque filii Israël in tabernaculis suis sicut heri et nudius tertius.

⁶ Verumtamen non recesserunt a peccatis domus Jeroboam, qui peccare fecit Israël, sed in ipsis ambulaverunt: siquidem et lucus permansit in Samaria.

⁷ Et non sunt derelicti Joachaz de populo nisi quinquaginta equites, et decem currus, et decem millia peditum: interfecerat enim eos rex Syriæ, et redegerat quasi pulverem in tritura aræ.

⁸ Reliqua autem sermonum Joachaz, et universa quæ fecit, et fortitudo ejus, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

⁹ Dormivitque Joachaz cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in Samaria: regnavitque Joas filius ejus pro eo.

¹⁰ Anno trigesimo septimo Joas regis Juda, regnavit Joas filius Joachaz super Israël in Samaria sedecim annis.

¹¹ Et fecit quod malum est in conspectu Domini: non declinavit ab omnibus peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël, sed in ipsis ambulavit.

¹² Reliqua autem sermonum Joas, et universa quæ fecit, et fortitudo ejus, quomodo pugnaverit contra Amasiam regem Juda, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

¹³ Et dormivit Joas cum patribus suis: Jeroboam autem sedit super solium ejus. Porro Joas sepultus est in Samaria cum regibus Israël.

¹⁴ Eliseus autem ægrotabat infirmitate, qua et mortuus est: descenditque ad eum Joas rex Israël, et flebat coram eo, dicebatque: Pater mi, pater mi, currus Israël et auriga ejus.

¹⁵ Et ait illi Eliseus: Affer arcum et sagittas. Cumque attulisset ad eum arcum et sagittas,

¹⁶ dixit ad regem Israël: Pone manum tuam super arcum. Et cum posuisset ille manum suam, superposuit Eliseus manus suas manibus regis,

¹⁷ et ait: Aperi fenestram orientalem. Cumque aperuisset, dixit Eliseus: Jace sagittam. Et jecit. Et ait Eliseus: Sagitta salutis Domini, et sagitta salutis contra Syriam: percutiesque Syriam in Aphec, donec consumas eam.

¹⁸ Et ait: Tolle sagittas. Qui cum tulisset, rursus dixit ei: Percute jaculo terram. Et cum percussisset tribus vicibus, et stetisset,

¹⁹ iratus est vir Dei contra eum, et ait: Si percussisses quinquies, aut sexies, sive septies, percussisses Syriam usque ad consumptionem: nunc autem tribus vicibus percuties eam.

²⁰ Mortuus est ergo Eliseus, et sepe-

in the barn floor.

⁸ But the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did, and his valor, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

⁹ And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joas his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁰ In the seven and thirtieth year of Joas king of Juda, Joas the son of Joachaz reigned over Israel in Samaria sixteen years.

¹¹ And he did that which is evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin; but he walked in them.

¹² But the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, and his valor wherewith he fought against Amasias king of Juda, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

¹³ And Joas slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. But Joas was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴ Now Eliseus was sick of the illness whereof he died: and Joas king of Israel went down to him, and wept before him, and said: O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the guider thereof.

¹⁵ And Eliseus said to him: Bring a bow and arrows. And when he had brought him a bow and arrows,

¹⁶ He said to the king of Israel: Put thy hand upon the bow. And when he had put his hand, Eliseus put his hands over the king's hands,

¹⁷ And said: Open the window to the east. And when he had opened it, Eliseus said: Shoot an arrow. And he shot. And Eliseus said: The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of the deliverance from Syria: and thou shalt strike the Syrians in Aphec, till thou consume them.

¹⁸ And he said: Take the arrows. And when he had taken them, he said to him: Strike with an arrow upon the ground. And he struck three times, and stood still.

¹⁹ And the man of God was angry with him, and said: If thou hadst smitten five or six or seven times, thou hadst smitten Syria even to utter destruction: but now three times shalt thou smite it.

²⁰ And Eliseus died, and they buried

him. And the rovers from Moab came into the land the same year.

²¹ And some that were burying a man, saw the rovers, and cast the body into the sepulcher of Eliseus. And when it had touched the bones of Eliseus, the man came to life and stood upon his feet.

²² Now Hazaël king of Syria afflicted Israel all the days of Joachaz.

²³ And the Lord had mercy on them, and returned to them, because of his covenant, which he had made with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob: and he would not destroy them, nor utterly cast them away, unto this present time.

²⁴ And Hazaël king of Syria died; and Benadad his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ Now Joas the son of Joachaz, took the cities out of the hand of Benadad the son of Hazaël which he had taken out of the hand of Joachaz his father by war; three times did Joas beat him, and he restored the cities to Israel.

CHAPTER 14

Amasias reigneth in Juda: he overcometh the Edomites: but is overcome by Joas king of Israel. Jeroboam the second reigneth in Israel.

In the second year of Joas son of Joachaz, king of Israel, reigned Amasias son of Joas king of Juda.

² He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign; and nine and twenty years he reigned in Jerusalem; the name of his mother was Joadan of Jerusalem.

³ And he did that which was right before the Lord, but yet not like David his father. He did according to all things that Joas his father, did:

⁴ But this only, that he took not away the high places; for yet the people sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places:

⁵ And when he had possession of the kingdom, he put his servants to death that had slain the king his father.

⁶ But the children of the murderers he did not put to death, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying: The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall die for his own sin.

lierunt eum. Latrunculi autem de Moab venerunt in terram in ipso anno.

²¹ Quidam autem sepelientes hominem, viderunt latrunculos, et projece-runt cadaver in sepulchro Elisei. Quod cum tetigisset ossa Elisei, revixit homo, et stetit super pedes suos.

²² Igitur Hazaël rex Syriæ afflixit Israël cunctis diebus Joachaz:

²³ et misertus est Dominus eorum, et reversus est ad eos propter pactum suum, quod habebat cum Abraham, et Isaac, et Jacob: et noluit disperdere eos, neque projicere penitus usque in præsens tempus.

²⁴ Mortuus est autem Hazaël rex Syriæ, et regnavit Benadad filius ejus pro eo.

²⁵ Porro Joas filius Joachaz tulit urbes de manu Benadad filii Hazaël, quas tulerat de manu Joachaz patris sui jure prælii; tribus vicibus percussit eum Joas, et reddidit civitates Israël.

CAPUT XIV

Amasias regit in Juda: superat Idomæos: sed superatur a Joa rege Israel. Jeroboam secundus regit in Israel.

In anno secundo Joas filii Joachaz regis Israël, regnavit Amasias filius Joas regis Juda.

² Viginti quinque annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset: viginti autem et novem annis regnavit in Jerusalem; nomen matris ejus Joadan de Jerusalem.

³ Et fecit rectum coram Domino, verumtamen non ut David pater ejus. Juxta omnia quæ fecit Joas pater suus, fecit:

⁴ nisi hoc tantum, quod excelsa non abstulit: adhuc enim populus immolabat, et adolebat incensum in excelsis.

⁵ Cumque obtinuisset regnum, percussit servos suos, qui interfecerant regem patrem suum:

⁶ filios autem eorum qui occiderant, non occidit, juxta quod scriptum est in libro legis Moysi, sicut præcepit Dominus, dicens: Non morientur patres pro filiis, neque filii morientur pro patribus: sed unusquisque in peccato suo morietur.

⁷ Ipse percussit Edom in valle Salinarum decem millia, et apprehendit petram in prælio, vocavitque nomen ejus Jectehel usque in præsentem diem.

⁸ Tunc misit Amasias nuntios ad Joas filium Joachaz, filii Jehu regis Israël, dicens: Veni, et videamus nos.

⁹ Remisitque Joas rex Israël ad Amasiam regem Juda, dicens: Carduus Libani misit ad cedrum, quæ est in Libano, dicens: Da filiam tuam filio meo uxorem. Transieruntque bestię saltus quæ sunt in Libano, et conculcaverunt carduum.

¹⁰ Percutiens invaluisti super Edom, et sublevavit te cor tuum: contentus esto gloria, et sede in domo tua; quare provocas malum, ut cadas tu et Judas tecum?

¹¹ Et non acquievit Amasias. Ascenditque Joas rex Israël, et viderunt se, ipse et Amasias rex Juda, in Bethsames oppido Judæ.

¹² Percussusque est Juda coram Israël, et fugerunt unusquisque in tabernacula sua.

¹³ Amasiam vero regem Juda, filium Joas filii Ochoziæ, cepit Joas rex Israël in Bethsames, et adduxit eum in Jerusalem: et interrupit murum Jerusalem, a porta Ephraim usque ad portam anguli, quadringentis cubitis.

¹⁴ Tulitque omne aurum et argentum, et universa vasa quæ inventa sunt in domo Domini, et in thesauris regis, et obsides, et reversus est in Samariam.

¹⁵ Reliqua autem verborum Joas quæ fecit, et fortitudo ejus qua pugnavit contra Amasiam regem Juda, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

¹⁶ Dormivitque Joas cum patribus suis, et sepultus est in Samaria cum regibus Israël, et regnavit Jeroboam filius ejus pro eo.

¹⁷ Vixit autem Amasias filius Joas rex Juda postquam mortuus est Joas filius Joachaz regis Israël, quindecim annis.

¹⁸ Reliqua autem sermonum Amasiæ, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda?

¹⁹ Factaque est contra eum conjuratio in Jerusalem: ad ille fugit in Lachis. Miseruntque post eum in Lachis, et interfe-

⁷ He slew of Edom in the valley of the Salt pits ten thousand men, and took the rock by war, and called the name thereof Jectehel, unto this day.

⁸ Then Amasias sent messengers to Joas son of Joachaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying: Come, let us see one another.

⁹ And Joas king of Israel sent again to Amasias king of Juda, saying: A thistle of Libanus sent to a cedar tree, which is in Libanus, saying: Give thy daughter to my son to wife. And the beasts of the forest, that are in Libanus, passed and trod down the thistle.

¹⁰ Thou hast beaten and prevailed over Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up; be content with this glory, and sit at home; why provokest thou evil, that thou shouldst fall, and Juda with thee?

¹¹ But Amasias did not rest satisfied. So Joas king of Israel went up; and he and Amasias king of Juda saw one another in Bethsames a town in Juda.

¹² And Juda was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their dwellings.

¹³ But Joas king of Israel took Amasias, king of Juda the son of Joas, the son of Ochozias, in Bethsames, and brought him into Jerusalem; and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits.

¹⁴ And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the king's treasures, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ But the rest of the acts of Joas, which he did, and his valor, wherewith he fought against Amasias king of Juda, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

¹⁶ And Joas slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel: and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷ And Amasias the son of Joas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years.

¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Amasias, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

¹⁹ Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachis. And they sent after him to Lachis, and

killed him there.

²⁰ And they brought him away upon horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

²¹ And all the people of Juda took Azarias, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father, Amasias.

²² He built Elath, and restored it to Juda, after that the king slept with his fathers.

²³ In the fifteenth year of Amasias son of Joas king of Juda, reigned Jeroboam the son of Joas king of Israel in Samaria, one and forty years:

²⁴ And he did that which was evil before the Lord. He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁵ He restored the borders of Israel from the entrance of Emath, unto the sea of the wilderness, according to the word of the Lord the God of Israel, which he spoke by his servant Jonas the son of Amathi, the prophet, who was of Geth, which is in Opher.

²⁶ For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was exceedingly bitter, and that they were consumed even to them that were shut up in prison, and the lowest persons, and that there was no one to help Israel.

²⁷ And the Lord did not say that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joas.

²⁸ But the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his valor, wherewith he fought, and how he restored Damascus and Emath to Juda in Israel, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

²⁹ And Jeroboam slept with his fathers the kings of Israel; and Zacharias his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

The reign of Azarias, and Joatham in Juda: and of Zacharias, Sellum, Manahem, Phaceia, and Phacee in Israel.

In the seven and twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Azarias son of Amasias, king of Juda.

² He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: the name of his

cerunt eum ibi.

²⁰ Et asportaverunt in equis, sepultusque est in Jerusalem cum patribus suis in civitate David.

²¹ Tulit autem universus populus Judæ Azariam annos natum sedecim, et constituerunt eum regem pro patre ejus Amasia.

²² Ipse ædificavit Ælath, et restituit eam Judæ, postquam dormivit rex cum patribus suis.

²³ Anno quintodecimo Amasiæ filii Joas regis Juda, regnavit Jeroboam filius Joas regis Israël in Samaria, quadraginta et uno anno:

²⁴ Et fecit quod malum est coram Domino. Non recessit ab omnibus peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël.

²⁵ Ipse restituit terminos Israël ab introitu Emath, usque ad mare solitudinis, juxta sermonem Domini Dei Israël quem locutus est per servum suum Jonam filium Amathi prophetam, qui erat de Geth, quæ est in Opher.

²⁶ Vidit enim Dominus afflictionem Israël amaram nimis, et quod consumpti essent usque ad clausos carcere, et extremos, et non esset qui auxiliaretur Israël.

²⁷ Nec locutus est Dominus ut deleret nomen Israël de sub cælo, sed salvavit eos in manu Jeroboam filii Joas.

²⁸ Reliqua autem sermonum Jeroboam, et universa quæ fecit, et fortitudo ejus, qua præliatus est, et quomodo restituit Damascus et Emath Judæ in Israël, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

²⁹ Dormivitque Jeroboam cum patribus suis regibus Israël, et regnavit Zacharias filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XV

Regnum Azariae, et Joatham in Juda: et Zachariae, Sellum, Manahem, Phaceia, et Phacee in Israel.

Anno vigesimo septimo Jeroboam regis Israël, regnavit Azarias filius Amasias regis Juda.

² Sedecim annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset, et quinquaginta duobus annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris

ejus Jechelia de Jerusalem.

³ Fecitque quod erat placitum coram Domino, juxta omnia quæ fecit Amasias pater ejus.

⁴ Verumtamen excelsa non est demolita: adhuc populus sacrificabat, et adolebat incensum in excelsis.

⁵ Percussit autem Dominus regem, et fuit leprosus usque in diem mortis suæ, et habitabat in domo libera seorsum: Joatham vero filius regis gubernabat palatium, et judicabit populum terræ.

⁶ Reliqua autem sermonum Azariæ, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda?

⁷ Et dormivit Azarias cum patribus suis: sepelieruntque eum cum majoribus suis in civitate David, et regnavit Joatham filius ejus pro eo.

⁸ Anno trigesimo octavo Azariæ regis Juda, regnavit Zacharias filius Jeroboam super Israël in Samaria sex mensibus:

⁹ Et fecit quod malum est coram Domino, sicut fecerant patres ejus: non recessit a peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël.

¹⁰ Conjuravit autem contra eum Sellum filius Jabes: percussitque eum palam, et interfecit, regnavitque pro eo.

¹¹ Reliqua autem verborum Zachariæ, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

¹² Iste est sermo Domini quem locutus est ad Jehu, dicens: Filii tui usque ad quartam generationem sedebunt super thronum Israël. Factumque est ita.

¹³ Sellum filius Jabes regnavit trigesimo novo anno Azariæ regis Juda: regnavit autem uno mense in Samaria.

¹⁴ Et ascendit Manahem filius Gadi de Thersa, venitque in Samariam, et percussit Sellum filium Jabes in Samaria, et interfecit eum: regnavitque pro eo.

¹⁵ Reliqua autem verborum Sellum, et conjuratio ejus, per quam tetendit insidias, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

¹⁶ Tunc percussit Manahem Thapsam, et omnes qui erant in ea, et terminos ejus de Thersa: noluerant enim aperire ei: et interfecit omnes prægnantes ejus,

mother was Jechelia of Jerusalem.

³ And he did that which was pleasing before the Lord, according to all that his father Amasias had done.

⁴ But the high places he did not destroy, for the people sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

⁵ And the Lord struck the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and he dwelt in a free house apart: but Joatham the king's son governed the palace, and judged the people of the land.

⁶ And the rest of the acts of Azarias, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

⁷ And Azarias slept with his fathers: and they buried him with his ancestors in the city of David, and Joatham his son reigned in his stead.

⁸ In the eight and thirtieth year of Azarias king of Juda, reigned Zacharias son of Jeroboam over Israel in Samaria six months:

⁹ And he did that which is evil before the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat who made Israel to sin.

¹⁰ And Sellum the son of Jabes conspired against him: and struck him publicly, and killed him, and reigned in his place.

¹¹ Now the rest of the acts of Zacharias, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

¹² This was the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Jehu, saying: Thy children, to the fourth generation, shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

¹³ Sellum the son of Jabes began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Azarias king of Juda: and reigned one month in Samaria.

¹⁴ And Manahem the son of Gadi went up from Thersa: and he came into Samaria, and struck Sellum the son of Jabes in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Sellum, and his conspiracy which he made, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

¹⁶ Then Manahem destroyed Thapsa and all that were in it, and the borders thereof from Thersa, because they would not open to him: and he slew all

the women thereof that were with child, and ripped them up.

¹⁷ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azarias king of Juda, reigned Manahem son of Gadi over Israel ten years, in Samaria.

¹⁸ And he did that which was evil before the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, all his days.

¹⁹ And Phul king of the Assyrians came into the land, and Manahem gave Phul a thousand talents of silver to aid him and to establish him in the kingdom.

²⁰ And Manahem laid a tax upon Israel, on all that were mighty and rich, to give the king of the Assyrians, each man fifty sicles of silver: so the king of the Assyrians turned back, and did not stay in the land.

²¹ And the rest of the acts of Manahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

²² And Manahem slept with his fathers: and Phaceia his son reigned in his stead.

²³ In the fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda reigned Phaceia the son of Manahem over Israel in Samaria two years.

²⁴ And he did that which was evil before the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁵ And Phacee the son of Romelia, his captain conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the tower of the king's house, near Argob, and near Arie, and with him fifty men of the sons of the Galaadites, and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.

²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Phaceia, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

²⁷ In the two and fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda reigned Phacee the son of Romelia over Israel in Samaria twenty years.

²⁸ And he did that which was evil before the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁹ In the days of Phacee king of Israel came Theglathphalasar king of Assyria, and took Aion, and Abel Domum Maacha, and Janoe, and Cedee, and Asor, and Galaad, and Galilee, and all the land

et scidit eas.

¹⁷ Anno trigesimo nono Azariæ regis Juda, regnavit Manahem filius Gadi super Israël decem annis in Samaria.

¹⁸ Fecitque quod erat malum coram Domino: non recessit a peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël, cunctis diebus ejus.

¹⁹ Veniebat Phul rex Assyriorum in terram, et dabat Manahem Phul mille talenta argenti, ut esset ei in auxilium, et firmaret regnum ejus.

²⁰ Indixitque Manahem argentum super Israël cunctis potentibus et divitibus, ut daret regi Assyriorum quinquaginta sicles argenti per singulos: reversusque est rex Assyriorum, et non est moratus in terra.

²¹ Reliqua autem sermonum Manahem, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

²² Et dormivit Manahem cum patribus suis: regnavitque Phaceia filius ejus pro eo.

²³ Anno quinquagesimo Azariæ regis Juda, regnavit Phaceia filius Manahem super Israël in Samaria biennio.

²⁴ Et fecit quod erat malum coram Domino: non recessit a peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël.

²⁵ Conjuravit autem adversus eum Phacee filius Romeliæ, dux ejus, et percussit eum in Samaria in turre domus regiæ, juxta Argob, et juxta Arie, et cum eo quinquaginta viros de filiis Galaaditarum, et interfecit eum, regnavitque pro eo.

²⁶ Reliqua autem sermonum Phaceia, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

²⁷ Anno quinquagesimo secundo Azariæ regis Juda, regnavit Phacee filius Romeliæ super Israël in Samaria viginti annis.

²⁸ Et fecit quod erat malum coram Domino: non recessit a peccatis Jeroboam filii Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël.

²⁹ In diebus Phacee regis Israël venit Theglathphalasar rex Assur, et cepit Ajon, et Abel Domum, Maacha et Janoë, et Cedee, et Asor, et Galaad, et Galilæam, et universam terram Nephthali: et tran-

stulit eos in Assyrios.

³⁰ Conjuravit autem et tetendit insidias Osee filius Ela contra Phacee filium Romeliæ, et percussit eum, et interfecit: regnavitque pro eo vigesimo anno Joatham filii Oziaë.

³¹ Reliqua autem sermonum Phacee, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Israël?

³² Anno secundo Phacee filii Romeliæ regis Israël, regnavit Joatham filius Oziaë regis Juda.

³³ Viginti quinque annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset, et sedecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Jerusa filia Sadoc.

³⁴ Fecitque quod erat placitum coram Domino: juxta omnia quæ fecerat Ozias pater suus, operatus est.

³⁵ Verumtamen excelsa non abstulit: adhuc populus immolabat, et adolebat incensum in excelsis: ipse ædificavit portam domus Domini sublimissimam.

³⁶ Reliqua autem sermonum Joatham, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda?

³⁷ In diebus illis cœpit Dominus mittere in Judam Rasin regem Syriæ, et Phacee filium Romeliæ.

³⁸ Et dormivit Joatham cum patribus suis, sepultusque est cum eis in civitate David patris sui: et regnavit Achaz filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XVI

Sceleratum regnum Achaz: reges Syriæ et Israel gerunt bellum contra eum: conducit regem Assyriorum ad eum adjuvandum: facit altarem aedificari post exemplum Damasci.

Anno decimoseptimo Phacee filii Romeliæ regnavit Achaz filius Joatham regis Juda.

² Viginti annorum erat Achaz cum regnare cœpisset, et sedecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: non fecit quod erat placitum in conspectu Domini Dei sui, sicut David pater ejus.

³ Sed ambulavit in via regum Israël: insuper et filium suum consecravit, transferens per ignem secundum idola gentium, quæ dissipavit Dominus coram filiis

of Nephthali: and carried them captives into Assyria.

³⁰ Now Osee son of Ela conspired, and formed a plot against Phacee the son of Romelia and struck him, and slew him: and reigned in his stead in the twentieth year of Joatham the son of Ozias.

³¹ But the rest of the acts of Phacee and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

³² In the second year of Phacee, the son of Romelia king of Israel reigned Joatham son of Ozias king of Juda.

³³ He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Jerusa the daughter of Sadoc.

³⁴ And he did that which was right before the Lord: according to all that his father Ozias had done, so did he.

³⁵ But the high places he took not away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places: he built the highest gate of the house of the Lord.

³⁶ But the rest of the acts of Joatham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

³⁷ In those days the Lord began to send into Juda Rasin king of Syria, and Phacee the son of Romelia.

³⁸ And Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David, his father; and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 16

The wicked reign of Achaz: the kings of Syria and Israel war against him: he hireth the king of the Assyrians to assist him: he causeth an altar to be made after the pattern of that of Damascus.

In the seventeenth year of Phacee the son of Romelia reigned Achaz the son of Joatham king of Juda.

² Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: he did not that which was pleasing in the sight of the Lord his God, as David his father.

³ But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel: moreover, he consecrated also his son, making him pass through the fire, according to the idols of the nations

which the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

⁴ He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵ Then Rasin king of Syria, and Phacee son of Romelia king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to fight: and they besieged Achaz, but were not able to overcome him.

⁶ At that time Rasin king of Syria restored Aila to Syria, and drove the men of Juda out of Aila: and the Edomites came into Aila, and dwelt there unto this day.

⁷ And Achaz sent messengers to Theglathphalasar king of the Assyrians, saying: I am thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are risen up together against me.

⁸ And when he had gathered together the silver and gold that could be found in the house of the Lord, and in the king's treasures, he sent it for a present to the king of the Assyrians.

⁹ And he agreed to his desire: for the king of the Assyrians went up against Damascus, and laid it waste: and he carried away the inhabitants thereof to Cyrene; but Rasin he slew.

¹⁰ And king Achaz went to Damascus to meet Theglathphalasar king of the Assyrians, and when he had seen the altar of Damascus, king Achaz sent to Urias the priest a pattern of it, and its likeness, according to all the work thereof.

¹¹ And Urias, the priest, built an altar according to all that king Achaz had commanded from Damascus so did Urias, the priest, until king Achaz came from Damascus.

¹² And when the king was come from Damascus, he saw the altar and worshipped it: and went up and offered holocausts, and his own sacrifice;

¹³ And he offered libations, and poured the blood of the peace offerings, which he had offered, upon the altar.

¹⁴ But the altar of brass that was before the Lord, he removed from the face of the temple, and from the place of the altar, and from the place of the temple of the Lord: and he set it at the side of the altar towards the north.

¹⁵ And king Achaz commanded Urias

Israël.

⁴ Immolabat quoque victimas, et adolebat incensum in excelsis, et in collibus, et sub omni ligno frondoso.

⁵ Tunc ascendit Rasin rex Syriæ, et Phacee filius Romeliæ rex Israël, in Jerusalem ad præliandum: cumque obsiderent Achaz, non valuerunt superare eum.

⁶ In tempore illo restituit Rasin rex Syriæ, Ailam Syriæ, et ejecit Judæos de Aila: et Idumæi venerunt in Ailam, et habitaverunt ibi usque in diem hanc.

⁷ Misit autem Achaz nuntios ad Theglathphalasar regem Assyriorum, dicens: Servus tuus, et filius tuus ego sum: ascende, et salvum me fac de manu regis Syriæ, et de manu regis Israël, qui consurrexerunt adversum me.

⁸ Et cum collegisset argentum et aurum quod inveniri potuit in domo Domini, et in thesauris regis, misit regi Assyriorum munera.

⁹ Qui et acquievit voluntati ejus: ascendit enim rex Assyriorum in Damascus, et vastavit eam, et transtulit habitatores ejus Cyrenen: Rasin autem interfecit.

¹⁰ Perrexitque rex Achaz in occursum Theglathphalasar regis Assyriorum in Damascus: cumque vidisset altare Damasci, misit rex Achaz ad Uriam sacerdotem exemplar ejus, et similitudinem juxta omne opus ejus.

¹¹ Exstruxitque Urias sacerdos altare juxta omnia quæ præceperat rex Achaz de Damasco, ita fecit sacerdos Urias donec veniret rex Achaz de Damasco.

¹² Cumque venisset rex de Damasco, vidit altare, et veneratus est illud: ascenditque et immolavit holocausta et sacrificium suum,

¹³ et libavit libamina, et fudit sanguinem pacificorum, quæ obtulerat super altare.

¹⁴ Porro altare æreum quod erat coram Domino, transtulit de facie templi, et de loco altaris, et de loco templi Domini: posuitque illud ex latere altaris ad aquilonem.

¹⁵ Præcepit quoque rex Achaz Uriæ

sacerdoti, dicens: Super altare majus offer holocaustum matutinum, et sacrificium vespertinum, et holocaustum regis, et sacrificium ejus, et holocaustum universi populi terræ, et sacrificia eorum, et libamina eorum: et omnem sanguinem holocausti, et universum sanguinem victimæ super illud effundes: altare vero æreum erit paratum ad voluntatem meam.

¹⁶ Fecit igitur Urias sacerdos juxta omnia quæ præceperat rex Achaz.

¹⁷ Tulit autem rex Achaz cælatas bases, et luterem qui erat desuper: et mare deposuit de bobus æreis qui sustentabant illud, et posuit super pavimentum stratum lapide.

¹⁸ Musach quoque sabbati, quod ædificaverat in templo: et ingressum regis exterius convertit in templum Domini propter regem Assyriorum.

¹⁹ Reliqua autem verborum Achaz quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda?

²⁰ Dormivitque Achaz cum patribus suis, et sepultus est cum eis in civitate David: et regnavit Ezechias filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XVII

Regnum Osee. Israelitæ pro peccatis earum in captivitatem feruntur: alii cultores mittuntur ad Samariam, qui faciunt confusionem religionis.

Anno duodecimo Achaz regis Juda, regnavit Osee filius Ela in Samaria super Israël novem annis.

² Fecitque malum coram Domino: sed non sicut reges Israël qui ante eum fuerant.

³ Contra hunc ascendit Salmanasar rex Assyriorum, et factus est ei Osee servus, reddebatque illi tributa.

⁴ Cumque deprehendisset rex Assyriorum Osee, quod rebellare nitens misisset nuntios ad Sua regem Ægypti, ne præstaret tributa regi Assyriorum sicut singulis annis solitus erat, obsedit eum, et vinctum misit in carcerem.

⁵ Pervagatusque est omnem terram: et ascendens Samariam, obsedit eam tribus annis.

⁶ Anno autem nono Osee, cepit rex As-

the priest saying: Upon the great altar offer the morning holocaust, and the evening sacrifice, and the king's holocaust, and his sacrifice, and the holocaust of the whole people of the land, and their sacrifices, and their libations: and all the blood of the holocaust, and all the blood of the victim, thou shalt pour out upon it: but the altar of brass shall be ready at my pleasure.

¹⁶ So Urias the priest did according to all that king Achaz had commanded him.

¹⁷ And king Achaz took away the graven bases, and the laver that was upon them: and he took down the sea from the brazen oxen that held it up, and put it upon a pavement of stone.

¹⁸ The Musach also for the sabbath, which he had built in the temple, and the king's entry from without, he turned into the temple of the Lord, because of the king of the Assyrians.

¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Achaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

²⁰ And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David. And Ezechias his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 17

The reign of Osee. The Israelites for their sins are carried into captivity: other inhabitants are sent to Samaria, who make a mixture of religion.

In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Juda, Osee the son of Ela reigned in Samaria over Israel nine years.

² And he did evil before the Lord: but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him.

³ Against him came up Salmanasar king of the Assyrians; and Osee became his servant, and paid him tribute.

⁴ And when the king of the Assyrians found that Osee, endeavoring to rebel, had sent messengers to Sua the king of Egypt, that he might not pay tribute to the king of the Assyrians, as he had done every year, he besieged him, bound him, and cast him into prison.

⁵ And he went through all the land: and going up to Samaria, he besieged it three years.

⁶ And in the ninth year of Osee, the

king of the Assyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to Assyria: and he placed them in Hala, and Habor, by the river of Gozan, in the cities of the Medes.

⁷ For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and they worshipped strange gods.

⁸ And they walked according to the way of the nations which the Lord had destroyed in the sight of the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel: because they had done in like manner.

⁹ And the children of Israel offended the Lord their God with things that were not right: and built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

¹⁰ And they made them statues and groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree:

¹¹ And they burnt incense there upon altars, after the manner of the nations which the Lord had removed from their face: and they did wicked things, provoking the Lord.

¹² And they worshipped abominations, concerning which the Lord had commanded them that they should not do this thing.

¹³ And the Lord testified to them in Israel, and in Juda, by the hand of all the prophets and seers, saying: Return from your wicked ways, and keep my precepts, and ceremonies, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers: and as I have sent to you in the hand of my servants the prophets.

¹⁴ And they hearkened not, but hardened their necks like to the neck of their fathers, who would not obey the Lord their God.

¹⁵ And they rejected his ordinances, and the covenant that he made with their fathers, and the testimonies which he testified against them: and they followed vanities, and acted vainly: and they followed the nations that were round about them, concerning which the Lord had commanded them that they should not do as they did.

¹⁶ And they forsook all the precepts of the Lord their God: and made to themselves two molten calves, and groves, and adored all the host of heaven: and

syriorum Samariam, et transtulit Israël in Assyrios: posuitque eos in Hala, et in Habor, juxta fluvium Gozan, in civitatibus Medorum.

⁷ Factum est enim, cum peccassent filii Israël Domino Deo suo, qui eduxerat eos de terra Ægypti, de manu Pharaonis regis Ægypti, coluerunt deos alienos.

⁸ Et ambulaverunt juxta ritum gentium quas consumpserat Dominus in conspectu filiorum Israël, et regum Israël, quia similiter fecerant.

⁹ Et offenderunt filii Israël verbis non rectis Dominum Deum suum: et ædificaverunt sibi excelsa in cunctis urbibus suis, a turre custodum usque ad civitatem munitam.

¹⁰ Feceruntque sibi statuas et lucos in omni colle sublimi, et subter omne lignum nemorosum:

¹¹ et adolebant ibi incensum super aras in morem gentium quas transtulerat Dominus a facie eorum: feceruntque verba pessima irritantes Dominum.

¹² Et coluerunt immunditias, de quibus præcepit eis Dominus ne facerent verbum hoc.

¹³ Et testificatus est Dominus in Israël et in Juda per manum omnium prophetarum et videntium, dicens: Revertimini a viis vestris pessimis, et custodite præcepta mea et cæremonias, juxta omnem legem quam præcepi patribus vestris: et sicut misi ad vos in manu servorum meorum prophetarum.

¹⁴ Qui non audierunt, sed induraverunt cervicem suam juxta cervicem patrum suorum, qui noluerunt obedire Domino Deo suo.

¹⁵ Et abjecerunt legitima ejus, et pacatum quod pepigit cum patribus eorum, et testificationes quibus contestatus est eos: secutique sunt vanitates, et vane egerunt: et secuti sunt gentes quæ erant per circuitum eorum, super quibus præceperat Dominus eis ut non facerent sicut et illæ faciebant.

¹⁶ Et dereliquerunt omnia præcepta Domini Dei sui: feceruntque sibi conflates duos vitulos, et lucos, et adoraverunt universam militiam cæli: ser-

vieruntque Baal,

¹⁷ et consecraverunt filios suos et filias suas per ignem: et divinationibus inser-viebant, et auguriis: et tradiderunt se ut facerent malum coram Domino, ut irri-tarent eum.

¹⁸ Iratusque est Dominus vehementer Israël, et abstulit eos a conspectu suo, et non remansit nisi tribus Juda tantummodo.

¹⁹ Sed nec ipse Juda custodivit manda-ta Domini Dei sui: verum ambulavit in erroribus Israël, quos operatus fuerat.

²⁰ Projecitque Dominus omne semen Israël, et afflixit eos, et tradidit eos in manu diripientium, donec projiceret eos a facie sua:

²¹ ex eo jam tempore quo scissus est Is-raël a domo David, et constituerunt sibi regem Jeroboam filium Nabat: separavit enim Jeroboam Israël a Domino, et pec-care eos fecit peccatum magnum.

²² Et ambulaverunt filii Israël in uni-versis peccatis Jeroboam quæ fecerat: et non recesserunt ab eis,

²³ usquequo Dominus auferret Israël a facie sua, sicut locutus fuerat in manu omnium servorum suorum propheta-rum: translatusque est Israël de terra sua in Assyrios, usque in diem hanc.

²⁴ Adduxit autem rex Assyriorum de Babylone, et de Cutha, et de Avah, et de Emath, et de Sepharvaim: et collocavit eos in civitatibus Samariæ pro filiis Israël: qui possederunt Samariam, et habitaverunt in urbibus ejus.

²⁵ Cumque ibi habitare cœpissent, non timebant Dominum: et immisit in eos Dominus leones, qui interficiebant eos.

²⁶ Nuntiatumque est regi Assyriorum, et dictum: Gentes quas transtulisti, et habitare fecisti in civitatibus Samariæ, ignorant legitima Dei terræ: et immisit in eos Dominus leones, et ecce interficiunt eos, eo quod ignorent ritum Dei terræ.

²⁷ Præcepit autem rex Assyriorum, di-cens: Ducite illuc unum de sacerdotibus quos inde captivos adduxistis, et vadat, et habitet cum eis: et doceat eos legitima Dei terræ.

they served Baal,

¹⁷ And consecrated their sons, and their daughters, through fire: and they gave themselves to divinations, and soothsayings: and they delivered them-selves up to do evil before the Lord, to provoke him.

¹⁸ And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them from his sight, and there remained only the tribe of Juda.

¹⁹ But neither did Juda itself keep the commandments of the Lord their God: but they walked in the errors of Israel, which they had wrought.

²⁰ And the Lord cast off all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, till he cast them away from his face:

²¹ Even from that time, when Israel was rent from the house of David, and made Jeroboam son of Nabat their king: for Jeroboam separated Israel from the Lord, and made them commit a great sin.

²² And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam, which he had done: and they departed not from them,

²³ Till the Lord removed Israel from his face, as he had spoken in the hand of all his servants, the prophets: and Israel was carried away out of their land to As-syria, unto this day.

²⁴ And the king of the Assyrians brought people from Babylon, and from Cutha, and from Avah, and from Emath, and from Sepharvaim: and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

²⁵ And when they began to dwell there, they feared not the Lord: and the Lord sent lions among them, which killed them.

²⁶ And it was told the king of the Assyrians, and it was said: The nations which thou hast removed, and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria, know not the ordinances of the God of the land: and the Lord hath sent lions among them: and behold they kill them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

²⁷ And the king of the Assyrians com-manded, saying: Carry thither one of the priests whom you brought from thence captive, and let him go, and dwell with them: and let him teach them the ordi-

nances of the God of the land.

²⁸ So one of the priests, who had been carried away captive from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should worship the Lord.

²⁹ And every nation made gods of their own and put them in the temples of the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities where they dwelt.

³⁰ For the men of Babylon made Sochothbenoth: and the Cuthites made Nergel: and the men of Emath made Asima.

³¹ And the Hevites made Nebahaz, and Tharthac. And they that were of Sepharvaim burnt their children in fire, to Adramelech and Anamelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

³² And nevertheless they worshipped the Lord. And they made to themselves, of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places, and they placed them in the temples of the high places.

³³ And when they worshipped the Lord, they served also their own gods, according to the custom of the nations out of which they were brought to Samaria:

³⁴ Unto this day they follow the old manner: they fear not the Lord, neither do they keep his ceremonies, and judgments, and law, and the commandment, which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he surnamed Israel:

³⁵ With whom he made a covenant, and charged them, saying: You shall not fear strange gods, nor shall you adore them, nor worship them, nor sacrifice to them.

³⁶ But the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall you fear, and him shall you adore, and to him shall you sacrifice.

³⁷ And the ceremonies, and judgments, and law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do them always: and you shall not fear strange gods.

³⁸ And the covenant that he made with you, you shall not forget: neither shall ye worship strange gods,

³⁹ But fear the Lord your God, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

⁴⁰ But they did not hearken, but did according to their old custom.

²⁸ Igitur cum venisset unus de sacerdotibus his, qui captivi ducti fuerant de Samaria, habitavit in Bethel, et docebat eos quomodo colerent Dominum.

²⁹ Et unaquæque gens fabricata est deum suum: posueruntque eos in fanis excelsis, quæ fecerant Samaritæ, gens et gens in urbibus suis, in quibus habitabat.

³⁰ Viri enim Babylonii fecerunt Sochothbenoth: viri autem Cuthæi fecerunt Nergel: et viri de Emath fecerunt Asima.

³¹ Porro Hevæi fecerunt Nebahaz et Tharthac. Hi autem qui erant de Sepharvaim, comburebant filios suos igni, Adramelech et Anamelech diis Sepharvaim,

³² Et nihilominus colebant Dominum. Fecerunt autem sibi de novissimis sacerdotes excelsorum, et ponebant eos in fanis sublimibus.

³³ Et cum Dominum colerent, diis quoque suis serviebant juxta consuetudinem gentium, de quibus translati fuerant Samariam.

³⁴ Usque in præsentem diem morem sequuntur antiquum: non timent Dominum, neque custodiunt cæremonias ejus, judicia, et legem, et mandatum, quod præceperat Dominus filiis Jacob, quem cognominavit Israël:

³⁵ et percusserat cum eis pactum, et mandaverat eis, dicens: Nolite timere deos alienos, et non adoretis eos, neque colatis eos, et non immoletis eis:

³⁶ sed Dominum Deum vestrum, qui eduxit vos de terra Ægypti in fortitudine magna et in brachio extento, ipsum timete, et illum adorate, et ipsi immolate.

³⁷ Cæremonias quoque, et judicia, et legem, et mandatum, quod scripsit vobis, custodite ut faciatis cunctis diebus: et non timeatis deos alienos.

³⁸ Et pactum quod percussit vobiscum, nolite oblivisci: nec colatis deos alienos,

³⁹ sed Dominum Deum vestrum timete, et ipse eruet vos de manu omnium inimicorum vestrorum.

⁴⁰ Illi vero non audierunt, sed juxta consuetudinem suam pristinam pepe-

trabant.

⁴¹ Fuerunt igitur gentes istæ timentes quidem Dominum, sed nihilominus et idolis suis servientes: nam et filii eorum, et nepotes, sicut fecerunt patres sui, ita faciunt usque in præsentem diem.

CAPUT XVIII

Regnum Ezechiae: abrogat idolatriam et adolescit. Sennacherib surgit contra eum: Rabsaces populum flagitat rebellare; et blasphemat Dominum.

Anno tertio Osee filii Ela regis Israël, regnavit Ezechias filius Achaz regis Juda.

² Viginti quinque annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset: et viginti novem annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Abi filia Zachariæ.

³ Fecitque quod erat bonum coram Domino, juxta omnia quæ fecerat David pater ejus.

⁴ Ipse dissipavit excelsa, et contrivit statuas, et succidit lucos, confregitque serpentem æneum quem fecerat Moyses: siquidem usque ad illud tempus filii Israël adolebant ei incensum: vocavitque nomen ejus Nohestan.

⁵ In Domino Deo Israël speravit: itaque post eum non fuit similis ei de cunctis regibus Juda, sed neque in his qui ante eum fuerunt:

⁶ et adhæsit Domino, et non recessit a vestigiis ejus, fecitque mandata ejus, quæ præceperat Dominus Moysi.

⁷ Unde et erat Dominus cum eo, et in cunctis, ad quæ procedebat, sapienter se agebat. Rebellavit quoque contra regem Assyriorum, et non servivit ei.

⁸ Ipse percussit Philisthæos usque ad Gazam, et omnes terminos eorum, a turre custodum usque ad civitatem munitam.

⁹ Anno quarto regis Ezechiae, qui erat annus septimus Osee filii Ela regis Israël, ascendit Salmanasar rex Assyriorum in Samariam, et oppugnavit eam,

¹⁰ et cepit. Nam post annos tres, anno sexto Ezechiae, id est nono anno Osee regis Israël, capta est Samaria:

⁴¹ So these nations feared the Lord, but nevertheless served also their idols: their children also, and grandchildren, as their fathers did, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER 18

The reign of Ezechias: he abolisheth idolatry and prospereth. Sennacherib cometh up against him: Rabsaces soliciteth the people to revolt; and blasphemeth the Lord.

In the third year of Osee the son of Ela king of Israel, reigned Ezechias the son of Achaz king of Juda.

² He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Abi the daughter of Zacharias.

³ And he did that which was good before the Lord, according to all that David his father had done.

⁴ He destroyed the high places, and broke the statues in pieces, and cut down the groves, and broke the brazen serpent, which Moses had made: for till that time the children of Israel burnt incense to it: and he called its name Nohestan.

⁵ He trusted in the Lord, the God of Israel: so that after him there was none like him among all the kings of Juda, nor any of them that were before him:

⁶ And he stuck to the Lord, and departed not from his steps, but kept his commandments, which the Lord commanded Moses.

⁷ Wherefore the Lord also was with him, and in all things, to which he went forth, he behaved himself wisely. And he rebelled against the king of the Assyrians, and served him not.

⁸ He smote the Philistines as far as Gaza, and all their borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

⁹ In the fourth year of king Ezechias, which was the seventh year of Osee the son of Ela king of Israel, Salmanasar king of the Assyrians came up to Samaria, and besieged it,

¹⁰ And took it. For after three years, in the sixth year of Ezechias, that is, in the ninth year of Osee king of Israel,

Samaria was taken:

¹¹ And the king of the Assyrians carried away Israel into Assyria, and placed them in Hala, and in Habor, by the rivers of Gozan, in the cities of the Medes.

¹² Because they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed his covenant: all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded, they would not hear, nor do.

¹³ In the fourteenth year of king Ezechias, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, came up against the fenced cities of Juda, and took them.

¹⁴ Then Ezechias king of Juda sent messengers to the king of the Assyrians to Lachis, saying: I have offended, depart from me: and all that thou shalt put upon me, I will bear. And the king of the Assyrians put a tax upon Ezechias king of Juda, of three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

¹⁵ And Ezechias gave all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the king's treasures.

¹⁶ At that time Ezechias broke the doors of the temple of the Lord, and the plates of gold which he had fastened on them, and gave them to the king of the Assyrians.

¹⁷ And the king of the Assyrians sent Tharthan, and Rabsaris, and Rabsaces, from Lachis to king Ezechias with a strong army to Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem, and they stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the way of the fuller's field.

¹⁸ And they called for the king: and there went out to them Eliacim the son of Helcias who was over the house, and Sobna the scribe, and Joahe the son of Asaph the recorder.

¹⁹ And Rabsaces said to them: Speak to Ezechias: Thus saith the great king, the king of the Assyrians: What is this confidence, wherein thou trustest?

²⁰ Perhaps thou hast taken counsel, to prepare thyself for battle. On whom dost thou trust, that thou darest to rebel?

²¹ Dost thou trust in Egypt a staff of a broken reed, upon which if a man lean, it will break and go into his hand, and pierce it? So is Pharao king of Egypt, to all that trust in him.

²² But if you say to me: We trust in the

¹¹ et transtulit rex Assyriorum Israëli in Assyrios, collocavitque eos in Hala et in Habor fluviis Gozan in civitatibus Medorum:

¹² quia non audierunt vocem Domini Dei sui, sed prætergressi sunt pactum ejus: omnia quæ præceperat Moyses servus Domini, non audierunt, neque fecerunt.

¹³ Anno quartodecimo regis Ezechiae, ascendit Sennacherib rex Assyriorum ad universas civitates Juda munitas, et cepit eas.

¹⁴ Tunc misit Ezechias rex Juda nuntios ad regem Assyriorum in Lachis, dicens: Peccavi, recede a me: et omne quod imposueris mihi, feram. Indixit itaque rex Assyriorum Ezechiae regi Judæ trecenta talenta argenti, et triginta talenta auri.

¹⁵ Deditque Ezechias omne argentum quod repertum fuerat in domo Domini, et in thesauris regis.

¹⁶ In tempore illo confregit Ezechias valvas templi Domini, et laminas auri quas ipse affixerat, et dedit eas regi Assyriorum.

¹⁷ Misit autem rex Assyriorum Tharthan, et Rabsaris, et Rabsacen de Lachis ad regem Ezechiam cum manu valida Jerusalem: qui cum ascendissent, venerunt Jerusalem, et steterunt juxta aquaeductum piscinæ superioris, quæ est in via Agrifullonis.

¹⁸ Vocaveruntque regem: egressus est autem ad eos Eliacim filius Helciæ præpositus domus, et Sobna scribe, et Joahe filius Asaph a commentariis.

¹⁹ Dixitque ad eos Rabsaces: Loquimini Ezechiae: Hæc dicit rex magnus, rex Assyriorum: Quæ est ista fiducia, qua niteris?

²⁰ Forsitan inisti consilium, ut præpares te ad prælium. In quo confidis, ut audeas rebellare?

²¹ An speras in baculo arundineo atque confracto Ægypto, super quem, si incubuerit homo, comminutus ingreditur manum ejus, et perforabit eam? Sic est Pharao rex Ægypti omnibus qui confidunt in se.

²² Quod si dixeritis mihi: In Domino

Deo nostro habemus fiduciam: nonne iste est, cujus abstulit Ezechias excelsa et altaria: et præcepit Judæ et Jerusalem: Ante altare hoc adorabitis in Jerusalem?

²³ Nunc igitur transite ad dominum meum regem Assyriorum, et dabo vobis duo millia equorum, et videte an habere valeatis ascensores eorum.

²⁴ Et quomodo potestis resistere ante unum satrapam de servis domini mei minimis? An fiduciam habes in Ægypto propter currus et equites?

²⁵ Numquid sine Domini voluntate ascendi ad locum istum, ut demolirer eum? Dominus dixit mihi: Ascende ad terram hanc, et demolire eam.

²⁶ Dixerunt autem Eliacim filius Helciae, et Sobna, et Joahe Rabsaci: Precamur ut loquaris nobis servis tuis syriace: siquidem intelligimus hanc linguam: et non loquaris nobis judaice, audiente populo qui est super murum.

²⁷ Responditque eis Rabsaces, dicens: Numquid ad dominum tuum, et ad te misit me dominus meus, ut loquerer sermones hos, et non potius ad viros qui sedent super murum, ut comedant stercora sua, et bibant urinam suam vobiscum?

²⁸ Stetit itaque Rabsaces, et exclamavit voce magna judaice, et ait: Audite verba regis magni, regis Assyriorum.

²⁹ Hæc dicit rex: Non vos seducat Ezechias: non enim poterit eruere vos de manu mea.

³⁰ Neque fiduciam vobis tribuat super Dominum, dicens: Eruens liberabit nos Dominus, et non tradetur civitas hæc in manu regis Assyriorum.

³¹ Nolite audire Ezechiam. Hæc enim dicit rex Assyriorum: Facite mecum quod vobis est utile, et egredimini ad me: et comedet unusquisque de vinea sua, et de ficu sua: et bibetis aquas de cisternis vestris,

³² donec veniam, et transferam vos in terram, quæ similis est terræ vestræ, in terram fructiferam, et fertilem vini, terram panis et vinearum, terram olivarum et olei, ac mellis, et vivetis, et non moriemini. Nolite audire Ezechiam, qui vos decipit, dicens: Dominus liberabit

Lord our God: is it not he, whose high places and altars Ezechias hath taken away: and hath commanded Juda and Jerusalem: You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

²³ Now therefore come over to my master the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, and see whether you be able to have riders for them.

²⁴ And how can you stand against one lord of the least of my master's servants? Dost thou trust in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

²⁵ Is it without the will of the Lord that I am come up to this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me: Go up to this land, and destroy it.

²⁶ Then Eliacim the son of Helcias, and Sobna, and Joahe, said to Rabsaces: We pray thee, speak to us, thy servants, in Syriac: for we understand that tongue: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the hearing of the people that are upon the wall.

²⁷ And Rabsaces answered them, saying: Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words, and not rather to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their urine with you?

²⁸ Then Rabsaces stood, and cried out with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said: Hear the word of the great king, the king of the Assyrians.

²⁹ Thus saith the king: Let not Ezechias deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of my hand.

³⁰ Neither let him make you trust in the Lord, saying: The Lord will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of the Assyrians.

³¹ Do not hearken to Ezechias. For thus saith the king of the Assyrians: Do with me that which is for your advantage, and come out to me: and every man of you shall eat of his own vineyard, and of his own fig tree: and you shall drink water of your own cisterns,

³² Till I come, and take you away, to a land, like to your own land, a fruitful land, and plentiful in wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olives, and oil, and honey, and you shall live, and not die. Hearken not to Ezechias, who deceiveth you, saying: The Lord

will deliver us.

³³ Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their land from the hand of the king of Assyria?

³⁴ Where is the god of Emath, and of Arphad? Where is the god of Sepharvaim, of Ana, and of Ava? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

³⁵ Who are they among all the gods of the nations that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the Lord may deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

³⁶ But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for they had received commandment from the king that they should not answer him.

³⁷ And Eliacim the son of Helcias, who was over the house, and Sobna the scribe, and Joahe the son of Asaph the recorder, came to Ezechias, with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rabsaces.

CHAPTER 19

Ezechias is assured of God's help by Isaias the prophet. The king of the Assyrians still threateneth and blasphemeth. Ezechias prayeth, and God promiseth to protect Jerusalem. An angel destroyeth the army of the Assyrians, their king returneth to Ninive, and is slain by his two sons.

And when king Ezechias heard these words, he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord.

² And he sent Eliacim, who was over the house, and Sobna the scribe, and the ancients of the priests covered with sackcloths, to Isaias the prophet the son of Amos.

³ And they said to him: Thus saith Ezechias: This day is a day of tribulation, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: the children are come to the birth, and the woman in travail hath not strength.

⁴ It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rabsaces, whom the king of the Assyrians his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and to reprove with words, which the Lord thy God hath heard: and do thou offer prayer for the remnants that are found.

⁵ So the servants of king Ezechias came to Isaias.

⁶ And Isaias said to them: Thus shall

nos.

³³ Numquid liberaverunt dii gentium terram suam de manu regis Assyriorum?

³⁴ Ubi est deus Emath, et Arphad? ubi est deus Sepharvaim, Ana, et Ava? numquid liberaverunt Samariam de manu mea?

³⁵ Quinam illi sunt in universis diis terrarum, qui eruerunt regionem suam de manu mea, ut possit eruere Dominus Jerusalem de manu mea?

³⁶ Tacuit itaque populus, et non respondit ei quidquam: siquidem præceptum regis acceperant ut non responderent ei.

³⁷ Venitque Eliacim filius Helciæ, præpositus domus, et Sobna scriba, et Joahe filius Asaph a commentariis ad Ezechiam scissis vestibus, et nuntiaverunt ei verba Rabsacis.

CAPUT XIX

Ezechias auxillii Dei pigneratur ab Isaia propheta. Rex Assyriorum ad hoc denuntiat et blasphematur. Ezechiaz orat, et promittit Deus Jerusalem custodire. Angelus delet exercitum Assyriorum, rex eorum revertit ad Nineven, et caeditur a duobus filiis suis.

Quæ cum audisset Ezechias rex, scidit vestimenta sua, et opertus est sacco, ingressusque est domum Domini.

² Et misit Eliacim præpositum domus, et Sobnam scribam, et senes de sacerdotibus, opertos saccis, ad Isaiam prophetam filium Amos.

³ Qui dixerunt: Hæc dicit Ezechias: Dies tribulationis, et increpationis, et blasphemie dies iste: venerunt filii usque ad partum, et vires non habet parturiens.

⁴ Si forte audiat Dominus Deus tuus universa verba Rabsacis, quem misit rex Assyriorum dominus suus ut exprobraret Deum viventem, et argueret verbis, quæ audivit Dominus Deus tuus: et fac orationem pro reliquiis quæ repertæ sunt.

⁵ Venerunt ergo servi regis Ezechie ad Isaiam.

⁶ Dixitque eis Isaias: Hæc dicetis dom-

ino vestro: Hæc dicit Dominus: Noli timere a facie sermonum quos audisti, quibus blasphemaverunt pueri regis Assyriorum me.

⁷ Ecce ego immittam ei spiritum, et audiet nuntium, et revertetur in terram suam, et dejiciam eum gladio in terra sua.

⁸ Reversus est ergo Rabsaces, et invenit regem Assyriorum expugnantem Lobnam: audierat enim quod recessisset de Lachis.

⁹ Cumque audisset de Tharaca rege Æthiopiæ, dicentes: Ecce, egressus est ut pugnet adversum te: et iret contra eum, misit nuntios ad Ezechiam, dicens:

¹⁰ Hæc dicite Ezechia regi Juda: Non te seducat Deus tuus in quo habes fiduciam: neque dicas: Non tradetur Jerusalem in manus regis Assyriorum.

¹¹ Tu enim ipse audisti quæ fecerunt reges Assyriorum universis terris, quomodo vastaverunt eas: num ergo solus poteris liberari?

¹² Numquid liberaverunt dii gentium singulos, quos vastaverunt patres mei, Gozan videlicet, et Haran, et Reseph, et filios Eden, qui erant in Thelassar?

¹³ Ubi est rex Emath, et rex Arphad, et rex civitatis Sepharvaim, Ana, et Ava?

¹⁴ Itaque cum accepisset Ezechias litteras de manu nuntiorum, et legisset eas, ascendit in domum Domini, et expandit eas coram Domino,

¹⁵ et oravit in conspectu ejus, dicens: Domine Deus Israël, qui sedes super cherubim, tu es Deus solus regum omnium terræ: tu fecisti cælum et terram.

¹⁶ Inclina aurem tuam, et audi: aperi, Domine, oculos tuos, et vide: audi omnia verba Sennacherib, qui misit ut exprobraret nobis Deum viventem.

¹⁷ Vere, Domine, dissipaverunt reges Assyriorum gentes, et terras omnium.

¹⁸ Et miserunt deos eorum in ignem: non enim erant dii, sed opera manuum hominum, ex ligno et lapide, et perdidierunt eos.

¹⁹ Nunc igitur Domine Deus noster, sal-

you say to your master: Thus saith the Lord: Be not afraid for the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of the Assyrians have blasphemed me.

⁷ Behold I will send a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a message, and shall return into his own country, and I will make him fall by the sword in his own country.

⁸ And Rabsaces returned, and found the king of the Assyrians besieging Lobna: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachis.

⁹ And when he heard of Tharaca king of Ethiopia: Behold, he is come out to fight with thee: and was going against him, he sent messengers to Ezechias, saying:

¹⁰ Thus shall you say to Ezechias king of Juda: Let not thy God deceive thee, in whom thou trustest: and do not say: Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians.

¹¹ Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done to all countries, how they have laid them waste: and canst thou alone be delivered?

¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered any of them, whom my fathers have destroyed, to wit, Gozan, and Haran, and Reseph, and the children of Eden, that were in Thelassar?

¹³ Where is the king of Emath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and of Ana, and of Ava?

¹⁴ And when Ezechias had received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and had read it, he went up to the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord,

¹⁵ And he prayed in his sight, saying: O Lord God of Israel, who sittest upon the cherubim, thou alone art the God of all the kings of the earth: thou madest heaven and earth:

¹⁶ Incline thy ear, and hear: open, O Lord, thy eyes and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to upbraid unto us the living God.

¹⁷ Of a truth, O Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have destroyed nations, and the lands of them all.

¹⁸ And they have cast their gods into the fire: for they were not gods, but the work of men's hands, of wood and stone, and they destroyed them.

¹⁹ Now therefore, O Lord our God, save

us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord the only God.

²⁰ And Isaias the son of Amos sent to Ezechias, saying: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I have heard the prayer thou hast made to me concerning Sennacherib king of the Assyrians.

²¹ This is the word that the Lord hath spoken of him: The virgin the daughter of Sion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn: the daughter of Jerusalem hath wagged her head behind thy back.

²² Whom hast thou reproached, and whom hast thou blasphemed? Against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thy eyes on high? Against the holy one of Israel.

²³ By the hand of thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said: With the multitude of my chariots I have gone up to the height of the mountains, to the top of Libanus, and have cut down its tall cedars, and its choice fir trees. And I have entered into the furthest parts thereof, and the forest of its Carmel.

²⁴ I have cut down, and I have drunk strange waters, and have dried up with the soles of my feet all the shut up waters.

²⁵ Hast thou not heard what I have done from the beginning? From the days of old I have formed it, and now I have brought it to effect: that fenced cities of fighting men should be turned to heaps of ruins:

²⁶ And the inhabitants of them were weak of hand, they trembled and were confounded, they became like the grass of the field, and the green herb on the tops of houses, which withered before it came to maturity.

²⁷ Thy dwelling, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy way I knew before, and thy rage against me.

²⁸ Thou hast been mad against me, and thy pride hath come up to my ears: therefore I will put a ring in thy nose, and a bit between thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

²⁹ And to thee, O Ezechias, this shall be a sign: Eat this year what thou shalt find: and in the second year, such things as spring of themselves: but in the third year sow and reap: plant vineyards, and

vos nos fac de manu ejus, ut sciant omnia regna terræ quia tu es Dominus Deus solus.

²⁰ Misit autem Isaias filius Amos ad Ezechiam, dicens: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Quæ deprecatus es me super Sennacherib rege Assyriorum, adivi.

²¹ Iste est sermo, quem locutus est Dominus de eo: Sprevit te, et subsannavit te, virgo filia Sion: post tergum tuum caput movit, filia Jerusalem.

²² Cui exprobrasti, et quem blasphemasti? Contra quem exaltasti vocem tuam, et elevasti in excelsum oculos tuos? Contra Sanctum Israël.

²³ Per manum servorum tuorum exprobrasti Domino, et dixisti:

In multitudine curruum meorum ascendi excelsa montium in summitate Libani, et succidi sublimes cedros ejus, et electas abietes illius. Et ingressus sum usque ad terminos ejus, et saltum Carmeli ejus

²⁴ ego succidi. Et bibi aquas alienas, et siccavi vestigiis pedum meorum omnes aquas clausas.

²⁵ Numquid non audisti quid ab initio fecerim? Ex diebus antiquis plasmavi illud, et nunc adduxi: eruntque in ruinam collium pugnantium civitates munitæ.

²⁶ Et qui sedent in eis, humiles manu, contremuerunt et confusi sunt, facti sunt velut fœnum agri, et virens herba tectorum, quæ arefacta est antequam veniret ad maturitatem.

²⁷ Habitaculum tuum, et egressum tuum, et introitum tuum, et viam tuam ego præscivi, et furorem tuum contra me.

²⁸ Insanisti in me, et superbia tua ascendit in aures meas: ponam itaque circulum in naribus tuis, et camum in labiis tuis, et reducam te in viam per quam venisti.

²⁹ Tibi autem, Ezechia, hoc erit signum: comede hoc anno quæ repereris: in secundo autem anno, quæ sponte nascuntur: porro in tertio anno seminate et metite: plantate vineas, et comedite fruc-

tum earum.

³⁰ Et quodcumque reliquum fuerit de domo Juda, mittet radicem deorsum, et faciet fructum sursum.

³¹ De Jerusalem quippe egredientur reliquiæ, et quod salvetur de monte Sion: zelus Domini exercituum faciet hoc.

³² Quam ob rem hæc dicit Dominus de rege Assyriorum: Non ingrediatur urbem hanc, nec mittet in eam sagittam, nec occupabit eam clypeus, nec circumdabit eam munitio.

³³ Per viam qua venit, revertetur: et civitatem hanc non ingrediatur, dicit Dominus.

³⁴ Protegamque urbem hanc, et salvabo eam propter me, et propter David servum meum.

³⁵ Factum est igitur in nocte illa, venit angelus Domini, et percussit in castris Assyriorum centum octoginta quinque millia. Cumque diluculo surrexisset, vidit omnia corpora mortuorum: et recedens abiit,

³⁶ et reversus est Sennacherib rex Assyriorum, et mansit in Ninive.

³⁷ Cumque adoraret in templo Nesroch deum suum, Adramelech et Sarasar filii ejus percusserunt eum gladio, fugeruntque in terram Armeniorum, et regnavit Asarhaddon filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XX

Ezechia ægrogante, dicitur ab Isaia morturus esse; sed orans Deum, accipit vitam longiorem, et in confirmatione huius accipit signum a revertente solis. Ostendit pecuniam omnem ad legatos regum Babylonis: Isaias culpatur eum propter hoc, prophetatur captivitatem Babylonium.

In diebus illis ægrotavit Ezechias usque ad mortem: et venit ad eum Isaia filius Amos propheta, dixitque ei: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus: Præcipe domui tuæ: morieris enim tu, et non vives.

² Qui convertit faciem suam ad parietem, et oravit Dominum, dicens:

³ Obscuro, Domine: memento, quæso, quomodo ambulaverim coram te in veritate, et in corde perfecto, et quod plac-

eat the fruit of them.

³⁰ And whatsoever shall be left of the house of Juda, shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

³¹ For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and that which shall be saved out of mount Sion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do this.

³² Wherefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow into it, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a trench about it.

³³ By the way that he came he shall return: and into this city he shall not come, saith the Lord.

³⁴ And I will protect this city, and will save it for my own sake, and for David my servant's sake.

³⁵ And it came to pass that night, that an angel of the Lord came, and slew in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when he arose early in the morning, he saw all the bodies of the dead.

³⁶ And Sennacherib king of the Assyrians departing went away, and he returned and abode in Ninive.

³⁷ And as he was worshipping in the temple of Nesroch his god, Adramelech and Sarasar his sons slew him with the sword, and they fled into the land of the Armenians, and Asarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 20

Ezechias being sick, is told by Isaia that he shall die; but praying to God, he obtaineth longer life, and in confirmation thereof receiveth a sign by the sun's returning back. He showeth all his treasures to the ambassadors of the king of Babylon: Isaias reproving him for it, foretelleth the Babylonish captivity.

In those days Ezechias was sick unto death: and Isaia the son of Amos the prophet came and said to him: Thus saith the Lord God: Give charge concerning thy house, for thou shalt die, and not live.

² And he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying:

³ I beseech thee, O Lord, remember how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done

that which is pleasing before thee. And Ezechias wept with much weeping.

⁴ And before Isaias was gone out of the middle of the court, the word of the Lord came to him, saying:

⁵ Go back, and tell Ezechias the captain of my people: Thus saith the Lord the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, and I have seen thy tears: and behold I have healed thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the temple of the Lord.

⁶ And I will add to thy days fifteen years: and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will protect this city for my own sake, and for David my servant's sake.

⁷ And Isaias said: Bring me a lump of figs. And when they had brought it, and laid it upon his boil, he was healed.

⁸ And Ezechias had said to Isaias: What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up to the temple of the Lord the third day?

⁹ And Isaias said to him: This shall be the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will do the word which he hath spoken: Wilt thou that the shadow go forward ten lines, or that it go back so many degrees?

¹⁰ And Ezechias said: It is an easy matter for the shadow to go forward ten lines: and I do not desire that this be done, but let it return back ten degrees.

¹¹ And Isaias the prophet called upon the Lord, and he brought the shadow ten degrees backwards by the lines, by which it had already gone down in the dial of Achaz.

¹² At that time Berodach Baladan the son of Baladan king of the Babylonians, sent letters and presents to Ezechias: for he had heard that Ezechias had been sick.

¹³ And Ezechias rejoiced at their coming, and he showed them the house of his aromatical spices, and the gold, and the silver, and divers precious odors, and ointments, and the house of his vessels, and all that he had in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominions, that Ezechias showed them not.

¹⁴ And Isaias the prophet came to king Ezechias, and said to him: What said these men? Or from whence came they

itum est coram te fecerim. Flevit itaque Ezechias fletu magno.

⁴ Et antequam egrederetur Isaias mediam partem atri, factus est sermo Domini ad eum, dicens:

⁵ Revertere, et dic Ezechiaë duci populi mei: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus David patris tui: Audivi orationem tuam: et vidi lacrimas tuas, et ecce sanavi te: die tertio ascendes templum Domini.

⁶ Et addam diebus tuis quindecim annos: sed et de manu regis Assyriorum liberabo te, et civitatem hanc: et protegam urbem istam propter me, et propter David servum meum.

⁷ Dixitque Isaias: Afferte massam ficorum. Quam cum attulissent, et posuissent super ulcus ejus, curatus est.

⁸ Dixerat autem Ezechias ad Isaiam: Quod erit signum, quia Dominus me sanabit, et quia ascensurus sum die tertia templum Domini?

⁹ Cui ait Isaias: Hoc erit signum a Domino quod facturus sit Dominus sermonem quem locutus est: Vis ut ascendat umbra decem lineis, an ut revertatur totidem gradibus?

¹⁰ Et ait Ezechias: Facile est umbram crescere decem lineis: nec hoc volo ut fiat, sed ut revertatur retrorsum decem gradibus.

¹¹ Invocavit itaque Isaias propheta Dominum, et reduxit umbram per lineas quibus jam descenderat in horologio Achaz, retrorsum decem gradibus.

¹² In tempore illo misit Berodach Baladan, filius Baladan, rex Babyloniorum, litteras et munera ad Ezechiam: audierat enim quod ægrotasset Ezechias.

¹³ Lætatus est autem in adventu eorum Ezechias, et ostendit eis domum aromatum, et aurum et argentum, et pigmenta varia, unguenta quoque, et domum vasorum suorum, et omnia quæ habere poterat in thesauris suis. Non fuit quod non monstraret eis Ezechias in domo sua, et in omni potestate sua.

¹⁴ Venit autem Isaias propheta ad regem Ezechiam, dixitque ei: Quid dixerunt viri isti? aut unde venerunt ad

te? Cui ait Ezechias: De terra longinqua venerunt ad me, de Babylone.

¹⁵ At ille respondit: Quid viderunt in domo tua? Ait Ezechias: Omnia quaecumque sunt in domo mea, viderunt: nihil est quod non monstraverim eis in thesauris meis.

¹⁶ Dixit itaque Isaias Ezechiae: Audi sermonem Domini:

¹⁷ Ecce dies venient, et auferentur omnia, quæ sunt in domo tua, et quæ condiderunt patres tui usque in diem hanc, in Babylonem: non remanebit quidquam, ait Dominus.

¹⁸ Sed et de filiis tuis qui egredientur ex te, quos generabis, tollentur, et erunt eunuchi in palatio regis Babylonis.

¹⁹ Dixit Ezechias ad Isaiam: Bonus sermo Domini, quem locutus es: sit pax et veritas in diebus meis.

²⁰ Reliqua autem sermonum Ezechiae, et omnis fortitudo ejus, et quomodo fecerit piscinam et aquæductum, et introduxerit aquas in civitatem, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda?

²¹ Dormivitque Ezechias cum patribus suis, et regnavit Manasses filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXI

Sceleratus Manasses: comminationes Dei a prophetis. Sceleratus filius ejus Amon succedit eum, et a servis suis caeditur.

Duodecim annorum erat Manasses cum regnare cœpisset, et quinquaginta quinque annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Haphsiba.

² Fecitque malum in conspectu Domini, juxta idola gentium quas delevit Dominus a facie filiorum Israël.

³ Conversusque est, et ædificavit excelsa, quæ dissipaverat Ezechias pater ejus: et erexit aras Baal, et fecit lucos sicut fecerat Achab rex Israël, et adoravit omnem militiam cæli, et coluit eam.

⁴ Exstruxitque aras in domo Domini, de qua dixit Dominus: In Jerusalem ponam nomen meum.

⁵ Et exstruxit altaria universæ militiæ cæli in duobus atriis templi Domini.

to thee? And Ezechias said to him: From a far country, they came to me out of Babylon.

¹⁵ And he said: What did they see in thy house? Ezechias said: They saw all the things that are in my house: There is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.

¹⁶ And Isaias said to Ezechias: Hear the word of the Lord.

¹⁷ Behold the days shall come, that all that is in thy house, and that thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.

¹⁸ And of thy sons also that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, they shall take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

¹⁹ Ezechias said to Isaias: The word of the Lord, which thou hast spoken, is good: let peace and truth be in my days.

²⁰ And the rest of the acts of Ezechias, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought waters into the city, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

²¹ And Ezechias slept with his fathers, and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

The wickedness of Manasses: God's threats by his prophets. His wicked son Amon succeedeth him, and is slain by his servants.

Manasses was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Haphsiba.

² And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according to the idols of the nations, which the Lord destroyed from before the face of the children of Israel.

³ And he turned, and built up the high places, which Ezechias his father had destroyed: and he set up altars to Baal, and made groves, as Achab the king of Israel had done: and he adored all the host of heaven, and served them.

⁴ And he built altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord said: In Jerusalem I will put my name.

⁵ And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the temple

of the Lord.

⁶ And he made his son pass through fire: and he used divinations, and observed omens, and appointed pythons, and multiplied soothsayers, to do evil before the Lord, and to provoke him.

⁷ He set also an idol of the grove, which he had made, in the temple of the Lord: concerning which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son: In this temple, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.

⁸ And I will no more make the feet of Israel to be moved out of the land, which I gave to their fathers: only if they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, according to the law which my servant Moses commanded them.

⁹ But they hearkened not: but were seduced by Manasses, to do evil more than the nations which the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And the Lord spoke in the hand of his servants the prophets saying:

¹¹ Because Manasses king of Juda hath done these most wicked abominations, beyond all that the Amorrhites did before him, and hath made Juda also to sin with his filthy doings:

¹² Therefore thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring on evils upon Jerusalem and Juda: that whosoever shall hear of them, both his ears shall tingle.

¹³ And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the weight of the house of Achab: and I will efface Jerusalem, as tables are wont to be effaced, and I will erase and turn it, and draw the pencil often over the face thereof.

¹⁴ And I will leave the remnants of my inheritance, and will deliver them into the hands of their enemies: and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies.

¹⁵ Because they have done evil before me, and have continued to provoke me, from the day that their fathers came out of Egypt, even unto this day.

¹⁶ Moreover, Manasses shed also very much innocent blood, till he filled Jerusalem up to the mouth: besides his sins, wherewith he made Juda to sin, to do evil before the Lord.

¹⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Manasses,

⁶ Et traduxit filium suum per ignem: et ariolatus est, et observavit auguria, et fecit pythones, et aruspices multiplicavit, ut faceret malum coram Domino, et irriteret eum.

⁷ Posuit quoque idolum luci quem fecerat, in templo Domini, super quod locutus est Dominus ad David, et ad Salomonem filium ejus: In templo hoc, et in Jerusalem, quam elegi de cunctis tribubus Israël, ponam nomen meum in sempiternum.

⁸ Et ultra non faciam commoveri pedem Israël de terra quam dedi patribus eorum: si tamen custodierint opere omnia quæ præcepi eis, et universam legem quam mandavit eis servus meus Moyses.

⁹ Illi vero non audierunt: sed seducti sunt a Manasse, ut facerent malum super gentes quas contrivit Dominus a facie filiorum Israël.

¹⁰ Locutusque est Dominus in manu servorum suorum prophetarum, dicens:

¹¹ Quia fecit Manasses rex Juda abominaciones istas pessimas, super omnia quæ fecerunt Amorrhæi ante eum, et peccare fecit etiam Judam in immunditiis suis:

¹² propterea hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Ecce ego inducam mala super Jerusalem et Judam, ut quicumque audierit, tinniant ambæ aures ejus.

¹³ Et extendam super Jerusalem funiculum Samariæ, et pondus domus Achab: et delebo Jerusalem, sicut deleri solent tabulæ: et delens vertam, et ducam crebrius stylum super faciem ejus.

¹⁴ Dimittam vero reliquias hæreditatis meæ, et tradam eas in manus inimicorum ejus, eruntque in vastitatem, et in rapinam cunctis adversariis suis:

¹⁵ eo quod fecerint malum coram me, et perseveraverint irritantes me, ex die qua egressi sunt patres eorum ex Ægypto, usque ad hanc diem.

¹⁶ Insuper et sanguinem innoxium fudit Manasses multum nimis, donec impleret Jerusalem usque ad os: absque peccatis suis, quibus peccare fecit Judam, ut faceret malum coram Domino.

¹⁷ Reliqua autem sermonum Manasse,

ut universa quæ fecit, et peccatum ejus quod peccavit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda?

¹⁸ Dormivitque Manasses cum patribus suis, et sepultus est in horto domus suæ, in horto Oza: et regnavit Amon filius ejus pro eo.

¹⁹ Viginti duorum annorum erat Amon cum regnare cœpisset: duobus quoque annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Messalemeth filia Harus de Jeteba.

²⁰ Fecitque malum in conspectu Domini, sicut fecerat Manasses pater ejus.

²¹ Et ambulavit in omni via per quam ambulaverat pater ejus: servivitque immunditiis, quibus servierat pater ejus, et adoravit eas,

²² et dereliquit Dominum Deum patrum suorum, et non ambulavit in via Domini.

²³ Tetenderuntque ei insidias servi sui, et interfecerunt regem in domo sua.

²⁴ Percussit autem populum terræ omnes qui conjuraverant contra regem Amon, et constituerunt sibi regem Josiam filium ejus pro eo.

²⁵ Reliqua autem sermonum Amon quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda?

²⁶ Sepelieruntque eum in sepulchro suo, in horto Oza: et regnavit Josias filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXII

Reparat Josias templum. Liber legis invenitur, in quo consultant Dominum, et dicuntur malos magnos esse cœsurus in eos, sed non in tempore Josiæ.

Octo annorum erat Josias cum regnare cœpisset: triginta et uno anno regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Idida filia Hadaia de Besecath.

² Fecitque quod placitum erat coram Domino, et ambulavit per omnes vias David patris sui: non declinavit ad dexteram, sive ad sinistram.

³ Anno autem octavodecimo regis Josiæ, misit rex Saphan filium Aslia, filii Messulam, scribam templi Domini, dicens ei:

⁴ Vade ad Helciam sacerdotem magnum, ut confletur pecunia quæ illata est

and all that he did, and his sin, which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

¹⁸ And Manasses slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Oza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁹ Two and twenty years old was Amon when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Messalemeth the daughter of Harus of Jeteba.

²⁰ And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father had done.

²¹ And he walked in all the way in which his father had walked: and he served the abominations which his father had served, and he adored them.

²² And forsook the Lord, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord.

²³ And his servants plotted against him, and slew the king in his own house.

²⁴ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: and made Josias his son their king in his stead.

²⁵ But the rest of the acts of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

²⁶ And they buried him in his sepulcher, in the garden of Oza: and his son Josias reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 22

Josias repaireth the temple. The book of the law is found, upon which they consult the Lord, and are told that great evils shall fall upon them, but not in the time of Josias.

Josias was eight years old when he began to reign: he reigned one and thirty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Idida the daughter of Hadaia of Besecath.

² And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the ways of David his father: he turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

³ And in the eighteenth year of king Josias, the king sent Saphan the son of Assia, the son of Messulam, the scribe of the temple of the Lord, saying to him:

⁴ Go to Helcias the high priest, that the money may be put together which

is brought into the temple of the Lord, which the doorkeepers of the temple have gathered of the people.

⁵ And let it be given to the workmen by the overseers of the house of the Lord: and let them distribute it to those that work in the temple of the Lord, to repair the temple:

⁶ That is, to carpenters and masons, and to such as mend breaches: and that timber may be bought, and stones out of the quarries, to repair the temple of the Lord.

⁷ But let there be no reckoning made with them of the money which they receive, but let them have it in their power, and in their trust.

⁸ And Helcias the high priest said to Saphan, the scribe: I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord: and Helcias gave the book to Saphan, and he read it.

⁹ And Saphan the scribe came to the king, and brought him word again concerning that which he had commanded, and said: Thy servants have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the Lord: and they have given it to be distributed to the workmen, by the overseers of the works of the temple of the Lord.

¹⁰ And Saphan the scribe told the king, saying: Helcias the priest hath delivered to me a book. And when Saphan had read it before the king,

¹¹ And the king had heard the words of the law of the Lord, he rent his garments.

¹² And he commanded Helcias the priest, and Ahicam the son of Saphan, and Achobor the son of Micha, and Saphan the scribe, and Asaia the king's servant, saying:

¹³ Go and consult the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Juda, concerning the words of this book which is found: for the great wrath of the Lord is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do all that is written for us.

¹⁴ So Helcias the priest, and Ahicam, and Achobor, and Saphan, and Asaia, went to Holda the prophetess the wife of Sellum the son of Thecua, the son of Araas keeper of the wardrobe, who dwelt in Jerusalem, in the Second: and they spoke to her.

in templum Domini, quam collegerunt janitores templi a populo.

⁵ Deturque fabris per præpositos domus Domini: qui et distribuant eam his qui operantur in templo Domini, ad instauranda sartatecta templi:

⁶ tignariis videlicet et cæmentariis, et iis qui interrupta componunt: et ut emanatur ligna, et lapides de lapicidinis, ad instaurandum templum Domini.

⁷ Verumtamen non supputetur eis argentum quod accipiunt, sed in potestate habeant, et in fide.

⁸ Dixit autem Helcias pontifex ad Saphan scribam: Librum legis reperi in domo Domini: deditque Helcias volumen Saphan, qui et legit illud.

⁹ Venit quoque Saphan scriba ad regem, et renuntiavit ei quod præceperat, et ait: Conflaverunt servi tui pecuniam quæ reperta est in domo Domini: et dederunt ut distribueretur fabris a præfectis operum templi Domini.

¹⁰ Narravit quoque Saphan scriba regi, dicens: Librum dedit mihi Helcias sacerdos. Quem cum legisset Saphan coram rege,

¹¹ et audisset rex verba libri legis Domini, scidit vestimenta sua.

¹² Et præcepit Helciæ sacerdoti, et Ahicam filio Saphan, et Achobor filio Micha, et Saphan scribæ, et Asaia servo regis, dicens:

¹³ Ite et consulite Dominum super me, et super populo, et super omni Juda, de verbis voluminis istius, quod inventum est: magna enim ira Domini succensa est contra nos, quia non audierunt patres nostri verba libri hujus, ut facerent omne quod scriptum est nobis.

¹⁴ Ierunt itaque Helcias sacerdos, et Ahicam, et Achobor, et Sapham, et Asaia, ad Holdam prophetidem, uxorem Sellum filii Thecua filii Araas custodis vestium, quæ habitabat in Jerusalem in Secunda: locutique sunt ad eam.

¹⁵ Et illa respondit eis: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Dicite viro qui misit vos ad me:

¹⁶ Hæc dicit Dominus: Ecce ego adducam mala super locum istum, et super habitatores ejus, omnia verba legis quæ legit rex Juda:

¹⁷ quia dereliquerunt me, et sacrificaverunt diis alienis, irritantes me in cunctis operibus manuum suarum: et succendetur indignatio mea in loco hoc, et non extinguetur.

¹⁸ Regi autem Juda, qui misit vos ut consuleretis Dominum, sic dicetis: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Pro eo quod audisti verba voluminis,

¹⁹ et perterritum est cor tuum, et humiliatus es coram Domino, auditis sermonibus contra locum istum et habitatores ejus, quod videlicet fierent in stuporem et in maledictum: et scidisti vestimenta tua, et flevisti coram me, et ego audivi, ait Dominus:

²⁰ idcirco colligam te ad patres tuos, et colligeris ad sepulchrum tuum in pace, ut non videant oculi tui omnia mala quæ inducturus sum super locum istum.

CAPUT XXIII

Legit Josias legem ante coram omni populo. Promittit eum custodire. Abrogat omnem idolatriam, celebrat Phase: caeditur in proelio a rege Aegypti. Breve regnum Joachaz, in cujus loco Joakim fit regem.

Et renuntiaverunt regi quod dixerat. Qui misit: et congregati sunt ad eum omnes senes Juda et Jerusalem.

² Ascenditque rex templum Domini, et omnes viri Juda, universique qui habitabant in Jerusalem cum eo sacerdotes et prophetæ, et omnis populus a parvo usque ad magnum: legitque, cunctis audientibus, omnia verba libri fœderis, qui inventus est in domo Domini.

³ Stetitque rex super gradum: et fœdus percussit coram Domino, ut ambularent post Dominum, et custodirent præcepta ejus, et testimonia, et cæremonias in

¹⁵ And she said to them: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me:

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord: Behold, I will bring evils upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the law which the king of Juda hath read:

¹⁷ Because they have forsaken me, and have sacrificed to strange gods, provoking me by all the works of their hands: therefore my indignation shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

¹⁸ But to the king of Juda, who sent you to consult the Lord, thus shall you say: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: for as much as thou hast heard the words of the book,

¹⁹ And thy heart hath been moved to fear, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, hearing the words against this place, and the inhabitants thereof, to wit, that they should become a wonder and a curse: and thou hast rent thy garments, and wept before me; I also have heard thee; saith the Lord.

²⁰ Therefore I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy sepulcher in peace; that thy eyes may not see all the evils which I will bring upon this place.

CHAPTER 23

Josias readeth the law before all the people. They promise to observe it. He abolisheth all idolatry, celebrateth the phase: is slain in battle by the king of Egypt. The short reign of Joachaz, in whose place Joakim is made king.

And they brought the king word again what she had said. And he sent: and all the ancients of Juda and Jerusalem were assembled to him.

² And the king went up to the temple of the Lord, and all the men of Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both little and great: and in the hearing of them all he read all the words of the book of the covenant, which was found in the house of the Lord.

³ And the king stood upon the step: and made a covenant with the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies,

and his ceremonies, with all their heart, and with all their soul, and to perform the words of this covenant, which were written in that book: and the people agreed to the covenant.

⁴ And the king commanded Helcias the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to cast out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that had been made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem, in the valley of Cedron, and he carried the ashes of them to Bethel.

⁵ And he destroyed the soothsayers, whom the kings of Juda had appointed to sacrifice in the high places in the cities of Juda, and round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to the twelve signs, and to all the host of heaven.

⁶ And he caused the grove to be carried out from the house of the Lord without Jerusalem to the valley of Cedron, and he burnt it there, and reduced it to dust, and cast the dust upon the graves of the common people.

⁷ He destroyed also the pavilions of the effeminate, which were in the house of the Lord, for which the women wove as it were little dwellings for the grove.

⁸ And he gathered together all the priests out of the cities of Juda: and he defiled the high places, where the priests offered sacrifice, from Gabaa to Bersabee: and he broke down the altars of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Josue governor of the city, which was on the left hand of the gate of the city.

⁹ However, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem: but only ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

¹⁰ And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Ennom: that no man should consecrate there his son, or his daughter, through fire, to Moloch.

¹¹ And he took away the horses which the kings of Juda had given to the sun, at the entering in of the temple of the Lord, near the chamber of Nathanmelech the eunuch, who was in Pharurim: and he burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

¹² And the altars that were upon the top of the upper chamber of Achaz,

omni corde, et in tota anima, et suscitarent verba fœderis hujus, quæ scripta erant in libro illo: acquievitque populus pacto.

⁴ Et præcepit rex Helciæ pontifici, et sacerdotibus secundi ordinis, et janitoribus, ut projicerent de templo Domini omnia vasa quæ facta fuerant Baal, et in luco, et universæ militiæ cæli: et combussit ea foris Jerusalem in convalle Cedron, et tulit pulverem eorum in Bethel.

⁵ Et delevit aruspices, quos posuerant reges Juda ad sacrificandum in excelsis per civitates Juda, et in circuitu Jerusalem: et eos qui adolebant incensum Baal, et soli, et lunæ, et duodecim signis, et omni militiæ cæli.

⁶ Et efferri fecit lucum de domo Domini foras Jerusalem in convalle Cedron, et combussit eum ibi, et redegit in pulverem, et projecit super sepulchra vulgi.

⁷ Destruxit quoque ædiculas effeminatorum, quæ erant in domo Domini, pro quibus mulieres texebant quasi domunculas luci.

⁸ Congregavitque omnes sacerdotes de civitatibus Juda: et contaminavit excelsa, ubi sacrificabant sacerdotes de Gabaa usque Bersabee: et destruxit aras portarum in introitu ostii Josue principis civitatis, quod erat ad sinistram portæ civitatis.

⁹ Verumtamen non ascendebant sacerdotes excelsorum ad altare Domini in Jerusalem: sed tantum comedebant azyma in medio fratrum suorum.

¹⁰ Contaminavit quoque Topheth, quod est in convalle filii Ennom: ut nemo consecraret filium suum aut filiam per ignem, Moloch.

¹¹ Abstulit quoque equos quos dederant reges Juda soli, in introitu templi Domini juxta exedram Nathanmelech eunuchi, qui erat in Pharurim: currus autem solis combussit igni.

¹² Altaria quoque quæ erant super tecta cœnaculi Achaz, quæ fecerant reges

Juda, et altaria quæ fecerat Manasses in duobus atris templi Domini, destruxit rex, et cucurrit inde, et dispersit cinerem eorum in torrentem Cedron.

¹³ Excelsa quoque, quæ erant in Jerusalem ad dexteram partem montis offensionis, quæ ædificaverat Salomon rex Israël Astaroth idolo Sidoniorum, et Chamos offensioni Moab, et Melchom abominationi filiorum Ammon, polluit rex.

¹⁴ Et contrivit statuas, et succidit lucos: replevitque loca eorum ossibus mortuorum.

¹⁵ Insuper et altare, quod erat in Bethel, et excelsum quod fecerat Jeroboam filius Nabat, qui peccare fecit Israël: et altare illud, et excelsum destruxit, atque combussit, et comminuit in pulverem, succenditque etiam lucum.

¹⁶ Et conversus Josias, vidit ibi sepulchra quæ erant in monte: misitque et tulit ossa de sepulchris, et combussit ea super altare, et polluit illud juxta verbum Domini, quod locutus est vir Dei, qui prædixerat verba hæc.

¹⁷ Et ait: Quis est titulus ille, quem video? Responderuntque ei cives urbis illius: Sepulchrum est hominis Dei, qui venit de Juda, et prædixit verba hæc, quæ fecisti super altare Bethel.

¹⁸ Et ait: Dimitte eum: nemo commoveat ossa ejus. Et intacta manserunt ossa illius cum ossibus prophetæ qui venerat de Samaria.

¹⁹ Insuper et omnia fana excelsorum quæ erant in civitatibus Samariæ, quæ fecerant reges Israël ad irritandum Dominum, abstulit Josias: et fecit eis secundum omnia opera quæ fecerat in Bethel.

²⁰ Et occidit universos sacerdotes excelsorum, qui erant ibi super altaria, et combussit ossa humana super ea: reversusque est Jerusalem.

²¹ Et præcepit omni populo, dicens: Facite Phase Domino Deo vestro, secundum quod scriptum est in libro fœderis hujus.

²² Nec enim factum est Phase tale a die-

which the kings of Juda had made, and the altars which Manasses had made in the two courts of the temple of the Lord, the king broke down: and he ran from thence, and cast the ashes of them into the torrent Cedron.

¹³ The high places also that were at Jerusalem on the right side of the Mount of Offence, which Solomon king of Israel had built to Astaroth the idol of the Sidonians, and to Chamos the scandal of Moab, and to Melchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, the king defiled.

¹⁴ And he broke in pieces the statues, and cut down the groves: and he filled their places with the bones of dead men.

¹⁵ Moreover, the altar also that was at Bethel, and the high place, which Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, had made: both the altar, and the high place, he broke down and burnt, and reduced to powder, and burnt the grove.

¹⁶ And as Josias turned himself, he saw there the sepulchres that were in the mount: and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them upon the altar, and defiled it according to the word of the Lord, which the man of God spoke, who had foretold these things.

¹⁷ And he said: What is that monument which I see? And the men of that city answered: It is the sepulcher of the man of God, who came from Juda, and foretold these things which thou hast done upon the altar of Bethel.

¹⁸ And he said: Let him alone, let no man move his bones. So his bones were left untouched with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

¹⁹ Moreover all the temples of the high places which were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the Lord, Josias took away: and he did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

²⁰ And he slew all the priests of the high places, that were there, upon the altars; and he burnt men's bones upon them: and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ And he commanded all the people, saying: Keep the phase to the Lord your God, according as it is written in the book of this covenant.

²² Now there was no such a phase kept

from the days of the judges, who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Juda,

²³ As was this phase that was kept to the Lord in Jerusalem, in the eighteenth year of king Josias.

²⁴ Moreover the diviners by spirits, and soothsayers, and the figures of idols, and the uncleannesses, and the abominations, that had been in the land of Juda and Jerusalem, Josias took away: that he might perform the words of the law, that were written in the book, which Helcias the priest had found in the temple of the Lord.

²⁵ There was no king before him like unto him, that returned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses: neither after him did there arise any like him.

²⁶ But yet the Lord turned not away from the wrath of his great indignation, wherewith his anger was kindled against Juda: because of the provocations, wherewith Manasses had provoked him.

²⁷ And the Lord said: I will remove Juda also from before my face, as I have removed Israel: and I will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I chose, and the house, of which I said: My name shall be there.

²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Josias, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

²⁹ In his days Pharao Nechao king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josias went to meet him: and was slain at Mageddo, when he had seen him.

³⁰ And his servants carried him dead from Mageddo: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulcher. And the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias: and they anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

³¹ Joachaz was three and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Amital, the daughter of Jeremias of Lobna.

³² And he did evil before the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

³³ And Pharao Nechao bound him at

bus judicum, qui judicaverunt Israël, et omnium dierum regum Israël, et regum Juda,

²³ sicut in octavodecimo anno regis Josiæ factum est Phase istud Domino in Jerusalem.

²⁴ Sed et pythones, et ariolos, et figuras idolorum, et immunditias, et abominaciones, quæ fuerant in terra Juda et Jerusalem, abstulit Josias: ut statueret verba legis, quæ scripta sunt in libro, quem invenit Helcias sacerdos in templo Domini.

²⁵ Similis illi non fuit ante eum rex, qui reverteretur ad Dominum in omni corde suo, et in tota anima sua, et in universa virtute sua juxta omnem legem Moysi: neque post eum surrexit similis illi.

²⁶ Verumtamen non est aversus Dominus ab ira furoris sui magni, quo iratus est furor ejus contra Judam: propter irritaciones, quibus provocaverat eum Manasses.

²⁷ Dixit itaque Dominus: Etiam Judam auferam a facie mea, sicut abstuli Israël: et projiciam civitatem hanc, quam elegi Jerusalem, et domum de qua dixi: Erit nomen meum ibi.

²⁸ Reliqua autem sermonum Josiæ, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro verborum dierum regum Juda?

²⁹ In diebus ejus ascendit Pharao Nechao rex Ægypti contra regem Assyriorum ad flumen Euphraten: et abiit Josias rex in occursum ejus: et occisus est in Mageddo, cum vidisset eum.

³⁰ Et portaverunt eum servi sui mortuum de Mageddo: et pertulerunt in Jerusalem, et sepelierunt eum in sepulchro suo. Tulitque populus terræ Joachaz filium Josiæ: et unxerunt eum, et constituerunt eum regem pro patre suo.

³¹ Viginti trium annorum erat Joachaz cum regnare cœpisset, et tribus mensibus regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Amital, filia Jeremiæ de Lobna.

³² Et fecit malum coram Domino, juxta omnia quæ fecerant patres ejus.

³³ Vinxitque eum Pharao Nechao in

Rebla, quæ est in terra Emath, ne regnaret in Jerusalem: et imposuit mulctam terræ centum talentis argenti, et talento auri.

³⁴ Regemque constituit Pharao Nechao Eliacim filium Josiæ pro Josia patre ejus: vertitque nomen ejus Joakim. Porro Joachaz tulit, et duxit in Ægyptum, et mortuus est ibi.

³⁵ Argentum autem et aurum dedit Joakim Pharaoni, cum indixisset terræ per singulos, ut conferretur juxta præceptum Pharaonis: et unumquemque juxta vires suas exegit, tam argentum quam aurum, de populo terræ: ut daret Pharaoni Nechao.

³⁶ Viginti quinque annorum erat Joakim cum regnare cœpisset: et undecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Zebida filia Phadaia de Ruma.

³⁷ Et fecit malum coram Domino juxta omnia quæ fecerant patres ejus.

CAPUT XXIV

Regnum Joakim, Joachin et Sedeciae.

In diebus ejus ascendit Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis, et factus est ei Joakim servus tribus annis: et rursum rebellavit contra eum.

² Immisitque ei Dominus latrunculos Chaldæorum, et latrunculos Syriæ, et latrunculos Moab, et latrunculos filiorum Ammon: et immisit eos in Judam ut disperderent eum, juxta verbum Domini, quod locutus fuerat per servos suos prophetas.

³ Factum est autem hoc per verbum Domini contra Judam, ut auferret eum coram se propter peccata Manasse universa quæ fecit,

⁴ et propter sanguinem innoxium quem effudit, et implevit Jerusalem cruore innocentium: et ob hanc rem noluit Dominus propitiari.

⁵ Reliqua autem sermonum Joakim, et universa quæ fecit, nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro sermonum dierum regum Juda? Et dormivit Joakim cum patribus suis:

⁶ et regnavit Joachin filius ejus pro eo.

Rebla, which is in the land of Emath, that he should not reign in Jerusalem: and he set a fine upon the land, of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

³⁴ And Pharao Nechao made Eliacim the son of Josias king in the room of Josias his father: and turned his name to Joakim. And he took Joachaz away and carried him into Egypt, and he died there.

³⁵ And Joakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharao, after he had taxed the land for every man, to contribute according to the commandment of Pharao: and he exacted both the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every man according to his ability: to give to Pharao Nechao.

³⁶ Joakim was five and twenty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Zebida the daughter of Phadaia of Ruma.

³⁷ And he did evil before the Lord according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24

The reign of Joakim, Joachin, and Sedecias.

In his days Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came up, and Joakim became his servant three years: then again he rebelled against him.

² And the Lord sent against him the rovers of the Chaldees, and the rovers of Syria, and the rovers of Moab, and the rovers of the children of Ammon: and he sent them against Juda, to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he had spoken by his servants, the prophets.

³ And this came by the word of the Lord against Juda, to remove them from before him for all the sins of Manasses which he did;

⁴ And for the innocent blood that he shed, filling Jerusalem with innocent blood: and therefore the Lord would not be appeased.

⁵ But the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda? And Joakim slept with his fathers:

⁶ And Joachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁷ And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his own country: for the king of Babylon had taken all that had belonged to the king of Egypt, from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates.

⁸ Joachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Nohesta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

⁹ And he did evil before the Lord, according to all that his father had done.

¹⁰ At that time the servants of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was surrounded with their forts.

¹¹ And Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came to the city with his servants, to assault it.

¹² And Joachin king of Juda went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his nobles, and his eunuchs: and the king of Babylon received him in the eighth year of his reign.

¹³ And he brought out from thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house: and he cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord.

¹⁴ And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the valiant men of the army, to the number of ten thousand, into captivity: and every artificer and smith: and none were left, but the poor sort of the people of the land.

¹⁵ And he carried away Joachin into Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs: and the judges of the land he carried into captivity, from Jerusalem, into Babylon.

¹⁶ And all the strong men, seven thousand, and the artificers, and the smiths, a thousand, all that were valiant men, and fit for war: and the king of Babylon led them captives into Babylon.

¹⁷ And he appointed Matthanias his uncle in his stead: and called his name Sedecias.

¹⁸ Sedecias was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Amital, the daughter of Jeremias of Lobna.

¹⁹ And he did evil before the Lord, according to all that Joakim had done.

⁷ Et ultra non addidit rex Ægypti ut egrederetur de terra sua: tulerat enim rex Babylonis, a rivo Ægypti usque ad fluvium Euphraten, omnia quæ fuerant regis Ægypti.

⁸ Decem et octo annorum erat Joachin cum regnare cœpisset, et tribus mensibus regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Nohesta filia Elnathan de Jerusalem.

⁹ Et fecit malum coram Domino, juxta omnia quæ fecerat pater ejus.

¹⁰ In tempore illo ascenderunt servi Nabuchodonosor regis Babylonis in Jerusalem, et circumdata est urbs munitioribus.

¹¹ Venitque Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis ad civitatem cum servis suis ut oppugnarent eam.

¹² Egressusque est Joachin rex Juda ad regem Babylonis, ipse et mater ejus, et servi ejus, et principes ejus, et eunuchi ejus: et suscepit eum rex Babylonis anno octavo regni sui.

¹³ Et protulit inde omnes thesauros domus Domini, et thesauros domus regis: et concidit universa vasa aurea quæ fecerat Salomon rex Israël in templo Domini juxta verbum Domini.

¹⁴ Et transtulit omnem Jerusalem, et universos principes, et omnes fortes exercitus, decem millia, in captivitatem, et omnem artificem et clusorem: nihilque relictum est, exceptis pauperibus populi terræ.

¹⁵ Transtulit quoque Joachin in Babylonem, et matrem regis, et uxores regis, et eunuchos ejus: et judices terræ duxit in captivitatem de Jerusalem in Babylonem.

¹⁶ Et omnes viros robustos, septem millia, et artifices, et clusores mille, omnes viros fortes et bellatores: duxitque eos rex Babylonis captivos in Babylonem.

¹⁷ Et constituit Matthaniam patrum ejus pro eo: imposuitque nomen ei Sedeciam.

¹⁸ Vigessimus et primum annum ætatis habebat Sedecias cum regnare cœpisset, et undecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus erat Amital, filia Jeremiæ de Lobna.

¹⁹ Et fecit malum coram Domino, juxta omnia quæ fecerat Joakim.

²⁰ Irascebatur enim Dominus contra Jerusalem et contra Judam, donec proliceret eos a facie sua: recessitque Sedecias a rege Babylonis.

CAPUT XXV

Jerusalem obsidetur et sumitur a Nabuchodonosore: Sedecias fertur: civitas et templum delentur. Godolias, qui designator gubernatorem, caeditur. Joachin a Evilmerodach augetur.

Factum est autem anno nono regni ejus, mense decimo, decima die mensis, venit Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis, ipse et omnis exercitus ejus, in Jerusalem, et circumdederunt eam: et extruxerunt in circuitu ejus munitiones.

² Et clausa est civitas atque vallata usque ad undecimum annum regis Sedeciae,

³ nona die mensis: prævaluitque fames in civitate, nec erat panis populo terræ.

⁴ Et interrupta est civitas: et omnes viri bellatores nocte fugerunt per viam portæ quæ est inter duplicem murum ad hortum regis. Porro Chaldæi obsidebant in circuitu civitatem. Fugit itaque Sedecias per viam quæ ducit ad campestria solitudinis.

⁵ Et persecutus est exercitus Chaldæorum regem, comprehenditque eum in planitie Jericho: et omnes bellatores qui erant cum eo dispersi sunt, et reliquerunt eum.

⁶ Apprehensum ergo regem duxerunt ad regem Babylonis in Reblatha: qui locutus est cum eo iudicium.

⁷ Filios autem Sedeciae occidit coram eo, et oculos ejus effodit, vinxitque eum catenis, et adduxit in Babylonem.

⁸ Mense quinto, septima die mensis, ipse est annus nonusdecimus regis Babylonis, venit Nabuzardan princeps exercitus, servus regis Babylonis, in Jerusalem.

⁹ Et succendit domum Domini, et domum regis: et domos Jerusalem, omnemque domum combussit igni.

¹⁰ Et muros Jerusalem in circuitu destruxit omnis exercitus Chaldæorum, qui erat cum principe militum.

²⁰ For the Lord was angry against Jerusalem and against Juda, till he cast them out from his face: and Sedecias revolted from the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER 25

Jerusalem is besieged and taken by Nabuchodonosor: Sedecias is taken: the city and temple are destroyed. Godolias, who is left governor, is slain. Joachin is exalted by Evilmerodach.

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, the tenth day of the month, that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem: and they surrounded it: and raised works round about it.

² And the city was shut up and besieged till the eleventh year of king Sedecias,

³ The ninth day of the month: and a famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

⁴ And a breach was made into the city: and all the men of war fled in the night between the two walls by the king's garden (now the Chaldees besieged the city round about), and Sedecias fled by the way that leadeth to the plains of the wilderness.

⁵ And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all the warriors that were with him were scattered, and left him:

⁶ So they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon, to Reblatha, and he gave judgment upon him.

⁷ And he slew the sons of Sedecias before his face, and he put out his eyes, and bound him with chains, and brought him to Babylon.

⁸ In the fifth month, the seventh day of the month, that is the nineteenth year of the king of Babylon, came Nabuzardan commander of the army, a servant of the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem.

⁹ And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and the houses of Jerusalem, and every great house he burnt with fire.

¹⁰ And all the army of the Chaldees, which was with the commander of the troops, broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

¹¹ And Nabuzardan the commander of the army, carried away the rest of the people, that remained in the city, and the fugitives, that had gone over to the king of Babylon, and the remnant of the common people.

¹² But of the poor of the land he left some dressers of vines and husbandmen.

¹³ And the pillars of brass that were in the temple of the Lord, and the bases, and the sea of brass, which was in the house of the Lord, the Chaldees broke in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

¹⁴ They took away also the pots of brass, and the mazers, and the forks, and the cups, and the mortars, and all the vessels of brass, with which they ministered.

¹⁵ Moreover also the censers, and the bowls, such as were of gold in gold: and such as were of silver in silver, the general of the army took away.

¹⁶ That is, two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made in the temple of the Lord: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

¹⁷ One pillar was eighteen cubits high: and the chapter of brass, which was upon it, was three cubits high: and the network, and the pomegranates that were upon the chapter of the pillar, were all of brass: and the second pillar had the like adorning.

¹⁸ And the general of the army took Seraias the chief priest, and Sophonias the second priest, and three doorkeepers:

¹⁹ And out of the city one eunuch, who was captain over the men of war: and five men of them that had stood before the king, whom he found in the city, and Sopher the captain of the army who exercised the young soldiers of the people of the land: and threescore men of the common people, who were found in the city:

²⁰ These Nabuzardan the general of the army took away, and carried them to the king of Babylon to Reblatha.

²¹ And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Reblatha, in the land of Emath: so Juda was carried away out of their land.

²² But over the people that remained in the land of Juda, which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had left, he gave the

¹¹ Reliquam autem populi, partem quæ remanserat in civitate, et perfugas, qui transfugerant ad regem Babylonis, et reliquum vulgus transtulit Nabuzardan princeps militiæ.

¹² Et de pauperibus terræ reliquit vinitores et agricolas.

¹³ Columnas autem æreas quæ erant in templo Domini, et bases, et mare æreum, quod erat in domo Domini, confrugerunt Chaldæi, et transtulerunt æs omne in Babylonem.

¹⁴ Ollas quoque æreas, et trullas, et tridentes, et scyphos, et mortariola, et omnia vasa ærea, in quibus ministrabant, tulerunt.

¹⁵ Necnon et thuribula, et phialas: quæ aurea, aurea, et quæ argentea, argentea, tulit princeps militiæ,

¹⁶ id est, columnas duas, mare unum, et bases quas fecerat Salomon in templo Domini: non erat pondus æris omnium vasorum.

¹⁷ Decem et octo cubitos altitudinis habebat columna una: et capitellum æreum super se altitudinis trium cubitorum: et retiaculum, et malogranata super capitellum columnæ, omnia ærea: similem et columna secunda habebat ornatum.

¹⁸ Tulit quoque princeps militiæ Saraiam sacerdotem primum, et Sophoniam sacerdotem secundum, et tres janitores.

¹⁹ Et de civitate eunuchum unum, qui erat præfectus super bellatores viros: et quinque viros de his qui steterant coram rege, quos reperit in civitate: et Sopher principem exercitus, qui probat tyrones de populo terræ: et sexaginta viros e vulgo, qui inventi fuerant in civitate.

²⁰ Quos tollens Nabuzardan princeps militum, duxit ad regem Babylonis in Reblatha.

²¹ Percussitque eos rex Babylonis, et interfecit eos in Reblatha in terra Emath: et translatus est Juda de terra sua.

²² Populo autem qui relictus erat in terra Juda, quem dimiserat Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis, præfecit Godoliam fil-

ium Ahicam filii Saphan.

²³ Quod cum audissent omnes duces militum, ipsi et viri qui erant cum eis, videlicet quod constituisset rex Babylonis Godoliam, venerunt ad Godoliam in Maspha, Ismahel filius Nathaniæ, et Johanan filius Caree, et Saraia filius Thanehumeth Netophathites, et Jezonias filius Maachathi, ipsi et socii eorum.

²⁴ Juravitque Godolias ipsis et sociis eorum, dicens: Nolite timere servire Chaldæis: manete in terra, et servite regi Babylonis, et bene erit vobis.

²⁵ Factum est autem in mense septimo, venit Ismahel filius Nathaniæ filii Elisama de semine regio, et decem viri cum eo: percusseruntque Godoliam, qui et mortuus est: sed et Judæos et Chaldæos qui erant cum eo in Maspha.

²⁶ Consurgensque omnis populus a parvo usque ad magnum, et principes militum, venerunt in Ægyptum timentes Chaldæos.

²⁷ Factum est vero in anno trigesimo septimo transmigrationis Joachin regis Juda, mense duodecimo, vigesima septima die mensis: sublevavit Evilmerodach rex Babylonis, anno quo regnare cœperat, caput Joachin regis Juda de carcere.

²⁸ Et locutus est ei benigne: et posuit thronum ejus super thronum regum qui erant cum eo in Babylone.

²⁹ Et mutavit vestes ejus quas habuerat in carcere, et comedebat panem semper in conspectu ejus cunctis diebus vitæ suæ.

³⁰ Annonam quoque constituit ei sine intermissione, quæ et dabatur ei a rege per singulos dies omnibus diebus vitæ suæ.

government to Godolias the son of Ahicam the son of Saphan.

²³ And when all the captains of the soldiers had heard this, they and the men that were with them, to wit, that the king of Babylon had made Godolias governor, they came to Godolias to Maspha, Ismael the son of Nathania, and Johanan the son of Caree, and Saraia the son of Thanehumeth the Netophathite, and Jezonias the son of Maachathi, they and their men.

²⁴ And Godolias swore to them and to their men, saying: Be not afraid to serve the Chaldees: stay in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

²⁵ But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ismael the son of Nathania the son of Elisama of the seed royal came, and ten men with him, and smote Godolias; so that he died: and also the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him in Maspha.

²⁶ And all the people, both little and great, and the captains of the soldiers, rising up, went to Egypt, fearing the Chaldees.

²⁷ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Joachin king of Juda, in the twelfth month, the seven and twentieth day of the month: Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Joachin king of Juda out of prison.

²⁸ And he spoke kindly to him: and he set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylone.

²⁹ And he changed his garments which he had in prison, and he ate bread always before him, all the days of his life.

³⁰ And he appointed him a continual allowance, which was also given him by the king, day by day, all the days of his life.

THE FIRST BOOK OF PARALIPOMENON

These Books are called by the Greek interpreters, Paralipomenon, παραλειπόμενον that is, of things left out, or omitted: because they are a kind of a supplement of such things as were passed over in the books of the Kings. The Hebrews call them Dibre Haijamin, that is, The Words of the Days, or The Chronicles.—Not that they are the books which are so often quoted in the Kings, under the title of The Words of the Days of the Kings of Israel, and The Words of the Days of the Kings of Juda; for the books of Paralipomenon were written after the books of Kings: but because in all probability they have been abridged from those ancient words of the days, by Esdras or some other sacred writer.

CHAPTER 1

The genealogy of the patriarchs down to Abraham: The posterity of Abraham and of Esau.

Adam, Seth, Enos,
² Cainan, Malaleel, Jared,
³ Henoc, Mathusale, Lamech,
⁴ Noe, Sem, Cham, and Japheth.
⁵ The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, Thubal, Mosoch, Thiras.
⁶ And the sons of Gomer: Ascenez, and Riphath, and Thogorma.
⁷ And the sons of Javan: Elisa, and Tharsis, Cethim, and Dodanim.
⁸ The sons of Cham: Chus, and Mesrai, and Phut, and Chanaan.
⁹ And the sons of Chus: Saba, and Hevila, Sabatha, and Regma, and Sabathaca. And the sons of Regma: Saba, and Dadan.
¹⁰ Now Chus begot Nemrod: he began to be mighty upon earth.
¹¹ But Mesraim begot Ludim, and Anamim, and Laabim, and Nephtuim,
¹² Phetrusim also, and Casluim: from whom came the Philistines, and Caph-torim.
¹³ And Chanaan begot Sidon his first-born, and the Hethite,
¹⁴ And the Jebusite, and the Amor-rhite, and the Gergesite,
¹⁵ And the Hevite, and the Aracite, and the Sinite,
¹⁶ And the Aradian, and the Samarite, and the Hamathite.
¹⁷ The sons of Sem: Elam, and Asur,

CAPUT I

Genealogia patriarchum usque ad Abraham: posteri Abraham et Esau.

Adam, Seth, Enos,
² Cainan, Malaleel, Jared,
³ Henoch, Mathusale, Lamech,
⁴ Noë, Sem, Cham, et Japheth.
⁵ Filii Japheth: Gomer, et Magog, et Madai, et Javan, Thubal, Mosoch, Thiras.
⁶ Porro filii Gomer: Ascenez, et Riphath, et Thogorma.
⁷ Filii autem Javan: Elisa et Tharsis, Cethim et Dodanim.
⁸ Filii Cham: Chus, et Mesraim, et Phut, et Chanaan.
⁹ Filii autem Chus: Saba, et Hevila, Sabatha, et Regma, et Sabathacha. Porro filii Regma: Saba, et Dadan.
¹⁰ Chus autem genuit Nemrod: iste cœpit esse potens in terra.
¹¹ Mesraim vero genuit Ludim, et Anamim, et Laabim, et Nephtuim,
¹² Phetrusim quoque, et Casluim: de quibus egressi sunt Philisthiim, et Caph-torim.
¹³ Chanaan vero genuit Sidonem primogenitum suum, Hethæum quoque,
¹⁴ et Jebusæum, et Amorrhæum, et Gergesæum,
¹⁵ Hevæumque et Aracæum, et Sinæum.
¹⁶ Aradium quoque, et Samaræum, et Hamathæum.
¹⁷ Filii Sem: Ælam, et Assur, et Ar-

phaxad, et Lud, et Aram, et Hus, et Hul, et Gether, et Mosoch.

¹⁸ Arphaxad autem genuit Sale, qui et ipse genuit Heber.

¹⁹ Porro Heber nati sunt duo filii, nomen uni Phaleg, quia in diebus ejus divisa est terra; et nomen fratris ejus Jectan.

²⁰ Jectan autem genuit Elmodad, et Saleph, et Asarmoth, et Jare,

²¹ Adoram quoque, et Huzal, et Decla,
²² Hebal etiam, et Abimaël, et Saba, necnon

²³ et Ophir, et Hevila, et Jobab: omnes isti filii Jectan.

²⁴ Sem, Arphaxad, Sale,

²⁵ Heber, Phaleg, Ragau,

²⁶ Serug, Nachor, Thare,

²⁷ Abram: iste est Abraham.

²⁸ Filii autem Abraham, Isaac et Ismahel.

²⁹ Et hæ generationes eorum. Primogenitus Ismahelis, Nabaioth, et Cedar, et Adbeel, et Mabsam,

³⁰ et Masma, et Duma, Massa, Hadad, et Thema,

³¹ Jetur, Naphis, Cedma: hi sunt filii Ismahelis.

³² Filii autem Ceturæ concubinæ Abraham, quos genuit: Zamran, Jecsan, Madan, Madian, Jesboc, et Sue. Porro filii Jecsan: Saba, et Dadan. Filii autem Dadan: Assurim, et Latussim, et Laomim.

³³ Filii autem Madian: Epha, et Epher, et Henoch, et Abida, et Eldaa: omnes hi filii Ceturæ.

³⁴ Genuit autem Abraham Isaac: cujus fuerunt filii Esau, et Israël.

³⁵ Filii Esau: Eliphaz, Rahuel, Jehus, Ihelom, et Core.

³⁶ Filii Eliphaz: Theman, Omar, Sephi, Gathan, Cenez, Thamna, Amalec.

³⁷ Filii Rahuel: Nahath, Zara, Samma, Meza.

³⁸ Filii Seir: Lotan, Sobal, Sebeon, Ana, Dison, Eser, Disan.

³⁹ Filii Lotan: Hori, Homam. Soror autem Lotan fuit Thamna.

⁴⁰ Filii Sobal: Alian, et Manahath, et Ebal, Sephi et Onam. Filii Sebeon: Aja et Ana. Filii Ana: Dison.

⁴¹ Filii Dison: Hamram, et Heseban, et Jethran, et Charan.

and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Hus, and Hul, and Gether, and Mosoch.

¹⁸ And Arphaxad begot Sale, and Sale begot Heber.

¹⁹ And to Heber were born two sons, the name of the one was Phaleg, because in his days the earth was divided; and the name of his brother was Jectan.

²⁰ And Jectan begot Elmodad, and Saleph, and Asarmoth, and Jare,

²¹ And Adoram, and Usal, and Decla,

²² And Hebal, and Abimaël, and Saba,

²³ And Ophir, and Hevila, and Jobab. All these are the sons of Jectan.

²⁴ Sem, Arphaxad, Sale,

²⁵ Heber, Phaleg, Ragau,

²⁶ Serug, Nachor, Thare,

²⁷ Abram, this is Abraham.

²⁸ And the sons of Abraham, Isaac, and Ismahel.

²⁹ And these are the generations of them. The firstborn of Ismahel, Nabaioth, then Cedar, and Adbeel, and Mabsam,

³⁰ And Masma, and Duma, Massa, Hadad, and Thema,

³¹ Jetur, Naphis, Cedma: these are the sons of Ismahel.

³² And the sons of Ceturæ, Abraham's concubine, whom she bore: Zamran, Jecsan, Madan, Madian, Jesboc, and Sue. And the sons of Jecsan: Saba, and Dadan. And the sons of Dadan: Assurim, and Latussim, and Laomin.

³³ And the sons of Madian: Epha, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaa. All these are the sons of Ceturæ.

³⁴ And Abraham begot Isaac: and his sons were Esau, and Israel.

³⁵ The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Rahuel, Jehus, Ihelom, and Core.

³⁶ The sons of Eliphaz: Theman, Omar, Sephi, Gathan, Cenez, and by Thamna, Amalec.

³⁷ The sons of Rahuel: Nahath, Zara, Samma, Meza.

³⁸ The sons of Seir: Lotan, Sobal, Sebeon, Ana, Dison, Eser, Disan.

³⁹ The sons of Lotan: Hori, Homam. And the sister of Lotan was Thamna.

⁴⁰ The sons of Sobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Sephi, and Onam. The sons of Sebeon: Aia, and Ana. The son of Ana: Dison.

⁴¹ The sons of Dison: Hamram, and Heseban, and Jethran, and Charan.

⁴² The sons of Eser: Balaan, and Zavan, and Jacan. The sons of Disan: Hus, and Aran.

⁴³ Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there was a king over the children of Israel: Bale the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Denaba.

⁴⁴ And Bale died, and Jobab the son of Zare of Bosra, reigned in his stead.

⁴⁵ And when Jobab also was dead, Husam of the land of the Themanites reigned in his stead.

⁴⁶ And Husam also died, and Adad the son of Badad reigned in his stead, and he defeated the Madianites in the land of Moab: and the name of his city was Avith.

⁴⁷ And when Adad also was dead, Semla of Masreca reigned in his stead.

⁴⁸ Semla also died, and Saul of Roho-both, which is near the river, reigned in his stead.

⁴⁹ And when Saul was dead, Balanan the son of Achobor reigned in his stead.

⁵⁰ He also died, and Adad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Phau, and his wife was called Meetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezaab.

⁵¹ And after the death of Adad, there began to be dukes in Edom instead of kings: duke Thamna, duke Alva, duke Jetheth,

⁵² Duke Oolibama, duke Ela, duke Phinon,

⁵³ Duke Cenez, duke Theman, duke Mabsar,

⁵⁴ Duke Magdiel, duke Hiram. These are the dukes of Edom.

CHAPTER 2

The twelve tribes of Israel. The genealogy of Juda down to David. Other genealogies of the tribe of Juda.

And these are the sons of Israel: Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Juda, Issachar, and Zabulon,

² Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nephthali, Gad, and Aser.

³ The sons of Juda: Her, Onan, and Sela. These three were born to him of the Chanaanitess the daughter of Sue. And Her the firstborn of Juda, was wicked in the sight of the Lord, and he slew him.

⁴ And Thamar his daughter-in-law

⁴² Filii Eser: Balaan, et Zavan, et Jacan. Filii Disan: Hus et Aran.

⁴³ Isti sunt reges qui imperaverunt in terra Edom, antequam esset rex super filios Israëli. Bale filius Beor: et nomen civitatis ejus, Denaba.

⁴⁴ Mortuus est autem Bale, et regnavit pro eo Jobab filius Zare de Bosra.

⁴⁵ Cumque et Jobab fuisset mortuus, regnavit pro eo Husam de terra Themanorum.

⁴⁶ Obiit quoque et Husam, et regnavit pro eo Adad filius Badad, qui percussit Madian in terra Moab: et nomen civitatis ejus Avith.

⁴⁷ Cumque et Adad fuisset mortuus, regnavit pro eo Semla de Masreca.

⁴⁸ Sed et Semla mortuus est, et regnavit pro eo Saul de Rohoboth, quæ juxta amnem sita est.

⁴⁹ Mortuo quoque Saul, regnavit pro eo Balanan filius Achobor.

⁵⁰ Sed et hic mortuus est, et regnavit pro eo Adad: cujus urbis nomen fuit Phau, et appellata est uxor ejus Meetabel filia Matred filiæ Mezaab.

⁵¹ Adad autem mortuo, duces pro regibus in Edom esse cœperunt: dux Thamna, dux Alva, dux Jetheth,

⁵² dux Oolibama, dux Ela, dux Phinon,

⁵³ dux Cenez, dux Theman, dux Mabsar,

⁵⁴ dux Magdiel, dux Hiram: hi duces Edom.

CAPUT II

Tribus duodecim Israel. Genealogia Juda usque ad David. Genealogiæ alteræ tribus Judæ.

Filii autem Israëli: Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Juda, Issachar, et Zabulon,

² Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nephthali, Gad, et Aser.

³ Filii Juda: Her, Onan, et Sela: hi tres nati sunt ei de filia Sue Chananitide. Fuit autem Her primogenitus Juda, malus coram Domino, et occidit eum.

⁴ Thamar autem nurus ejus peperit ei

Phares et Zara: omnes ergo filii Juda, quinque.

⁵ Filii autem Phares: Hesron et Hamul.

⁶ Filii quoque Zaræ: Zamri, et Ethan, et Eman, Chalchal quoque, et Dara, simul quinque.

⁷ Filii Charmi: Achar, qui turbavit Israël, et peccavit in furto anathematis.

⁸ Filii Ethan: Azarias.

⁹ Filii autem Hesron qui nati sunt ei: Jerameel, et Ram, et Calubi.

¹⁰ Porro Ram genuit Aminadab. Aminadab autem genuit Nahasson, principem filiorum Juda.

¹¹ Nahasson quoque genuit Salma, de quo ortus est Booz.

¹² Booz vero genuit Obed, qui et ipse genuit Isai.

¹³ Isai autem genuit primogenitum Eliab, secundum Abinadab, tertium Simmaa,

¹⁴ quartum Nathanaël, quintum Raddai,

¹⁵ sextum Asom, septimum David.

¹⁶ Quorum sorores fuerunt Sarvia, et Abigail. Filii Sarviæ: Abisai, Joab, et Asaël, tres.

¹⁷ Abigail autem genuit Amasa, cujus pater fuit Jether Ismahelites.

¹⁸ Caleb vero filius Hesron accepit uxorem nomine Azuba, de qua genuit Jerioth: fueruntque filii ejus Jaser, et Sobab, et Ardon.

¹⁹ Cumque mortua fuisset Azuba, accepit uxorem Caleb Ephratha, quæ peperit ei Hur.

²⁰ Porro Hur genuit Uri, et Uri genuit Bezeleel.

²¹ Post hæc ingressus est Hesron ad filiam Machir patris Galaad, et accepit eam cum esset annorum sexaginta: quæ peperit ei Segub.

²² Sed et Segub genuit Jair, et possedit viginti tres civitates in terra Galaad.

²³ Cepitque Gessur et Aram oppida Jair, et Canath, et viculos ejus sexaginta civitatum: omnes isti filii Machir patris Galaad.

²⁴ Cum autem mortuus esset Hesron, ingressus est Caleb ad Ephratha. Habuit quoque Hesron uxorem Abia, quæ peperit ei Assur patrem Thecuæ.

bore him Phares and Zara. So all the sons of Juda were five.

⁵ And the sons of Phares were Hesron and Hamul.

⁶ And the sons also of Zare: Zamri, and Ethan, and Eman, and Chalchal, and Dara, five in all.

⁷ And the sons of Charmi: Achar, who troubled Israel, and sinned by the theft of the anathema.

⁸ The sons of Ethan: Azarias,

⁹ And the sons of Hesron that were born to him: Jerameel, and Ram, and Calubi.

¹⁰ And Ram begot Aminadab: and Aminadab begot Nahasson, prince of the children of Juda.

¹¹ And Nahasson begot Salma, the father of Booz.

¹² And Booz begot Obed, and Obed begot Isai.

¹³ And Isai begot Eliab his firstborn, the second Abinadab, the third Simmaa,

¹⁴ The fourth, Nathanael, the fifth Raddai,

¹⁵ The sixth Asom, the seventh David.

¹⁶ And their sisters were Sarvia, and Abigail. The sons of Sarvia: Abisai, Joab, and Asael, three.

¹⁷ And Abigail bore Amasa, whose father was Jether the Ismahelite.

¹⁸ And Caleb the son of Hesron took a wife named Azuba, of whom he had Jerioth: and her sons were Jaser, and Sobab, and Ardon.

¹⁹ And when Azuba was dead, Caleb took to wife Ephrata: who bore him Hur.

²⁰ And Hur begot Uri: and Uri begot Bezeleel.

²¹ And afterwards Hesron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Galaad, and took her to wife when he was threescore years old: and she bore him Segub.

²² And Segub begot Jair, and he had three and twenty cities in the land of Galaad.

²³ And he took Gessur, and Aram the towns of Jair, and Canath, and the villages thereof, threescore cities. All these, the sons of Machir father of Galaad.

²⁴ And when Hesron was dead, Caleb went in to Ephrata. Hesron also had to wife Abia who bore him Ashur the father of Thecuæ.

²⁵ And the sons of Jerameel the firstborn of Hesron, were Ram his firstborn, and Buna, and Aram, and Asom, and Achia.

²⁶ And Jerameel married another wife, named Atara, who was the mother of Onam.

²⁷ And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerameel, were Moos, Jamin, and Achar.

²⁸ And Onam had sons Semei, and Jada. And the sons of Semei: Nadab, and Abisur.

²⁹ And the name of Abisur's wife was Abihail, who bore him Ahobban, and Molid.

³⁰ And the sons of Nadab were Saled and Apphaim. And Saled died without children.

³¹ But the son of Apphaim was Jesi: and Jesi begot Sesan. And Sesan begot Oholai.

³² And the sons of Jada the brother of Semei: Jether, and Jonathan. And Jether also died without children.

³³ But Jonathan begot Phaleth, and Ziza. These were the sons of Jerameel.

³⁴ And Sesan had no sons, but daughters and a servant an Egyptian, named Jeraa.

³⁵ And he gave him his daughter to wife: and she bore him Ethei.

³⁶ And Ethei begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad.

³⁷ And Zabad begot Ophlal, and Ophlal begot Obed.

³⁸ Obed begot Jehu: Jehu begot Azarias.

³⁹ Azarias begot Helles, and Helles begot Elasa.

⁴⁰ Elasa begot Sisamoi: Sisamoi begot Sellum,

⁴¹ Sellum begot Icamia, and Icamia begot Elisama.

⁴² Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerameel were Mesa his firstborn, who was the father of Siph: and the sons of Maresa father of Hebron.

⁴³ And the sons of Hebron, Core, and Thaphua, and Recem, and Samma.

⁴⁴ And Samma begot Raham: the father of Jercaam, and Recem begot Sammai.

⁴⁵ The son of Sammai, Maon: and Maon the father of Bethsur.

⁴⁶ And Ephra the concubine of Caleb bore Haran, and Mosa, and Gezez. And Haran begot Gezez.

⁴⁷ And the sons of Jahaddai, Rogom,

²⁵ Nati sunt autem filii Jerameel primogeniti Hesron, Ram primogenitus ejus, et Buna, et Aram, et Asom, et Achia.

²⁶ Duxit quoque uxorem alteram Jerameel, nomine Atara, quæ fuit mater Onam.

²⁷ Sed et filii Ram primogeniti Jerameel, fuerunt Moos, Jamin, et Achar.

²⁸ Onam autem habuit filios Semei et Jada. Filii autem Semei: Nadab, et Abisur.

²⁹ Nomen vero uxoris Abisur, Abihail, quæ peperit ei Ahobban et Molid.

³⁰ Filii autem Nadab fuerunt Saled et Apphaim. Mortuus est autem Saled absque liberis.

³¹ Filius vero Apphaim, Jesi: qui Jesi genuit Sesan. Porro Sesan genuit Oholai.

³² Filii autem Jada fratris Semei: Jether, et Jonathan. Sed et Jether mortuus est absque liberis.

³³ Porro Jonathan genuit Phaleth, et Ziza. Isti fuerunt filii Jerameel.

³⁴ Sesan autem non habuit filios, sed filias: et servum Ægyptium nomine Jeraa.

³⁵ Deditque ei filiam suam uxorem: quæ peperit ei Ethei.

³⁶ Ethei autem genuit Nathan, et Nathan genuit Zabad.

³⁷ Zabad quoque genuit Ophlal, et Ophlal genuit Obed.

³⁸ Obed genuit Jehu, Jehu genuit Azariam.

³⁹ Azarias genuit Helles, et Helles genuit Elasa.

⁴⁰ Elasa genuit Sisamoi, Sisamoi genuit Sellum,

⁴¹ Sellum genuit Icamiam, Icamia autem genuit Elisama.

⁴² Filii autem Caleb fratris Jerameel: Mesa primogenitus ejus, ipse est pater Siph: et filii Maresa patris Hebron.

⁴³ Porro filii Hebron, Core, et Taphua, et Recem, et Samma.

⁴⁴ Samma autem genuit Raham, patrem Jercaam, et Recem genuit Sammai.

⁴⁵ Filius Sammai, Maon: et Maon pater Bethsur.

⁴⁶ Ephra autem concubina Caleb peperit Haran, et Mosa, et Gezez. Porro Haran genuit Gezez.

⁴⁷ Filii autem Jahaddai, Regom, et

Joathan, et Gesan, et Phalet, et Epha, et Saaph.

⁴⁸ Concubina Caleb Maacha, peperit Saber, et Tharana.

⁴⁹ Genuit autem Saaph pater Madmena Sue patrem, Machbena et patrem Gabaa. Filia vero Caleb fuit Achsa.

⁵⁰ Hi erant filii Caleb, filii Hur primogeniti Ephratha, Sobal pater Cariathiarim.

⁵¹ Salma pater Bethlehem, Hariph pater Bethgader.

⁵² Fuerunt autem filii Sobal patris Cariathiarim, qui videbat dimidium requietionum.

⁵³ Et de cognatione Cariathiarim, Jethrei, et Aphuthi, et Semathe, et Maserei. Ex his egressi sunt Saraitæ, et Esthaolites.

⁵⁴ Filii Salma, Bethlehem, et Netophathi, coronæ domus Joab, et dimidium requietionis Sarai:

⁵⁵ cognationes quoque scribarum habitantium in Jabes, canentes atque resonantes, et in tabernaculis commorantes. Hi sunt Cinæi, qui venerunt de Calore patris domus Rechab.

CAPUT III

Genealogia domus David.

David vero hos habuit filios, qui ei nati sunt in Hebron: primogenitum Amnon ex Achinoam Jezrahelitate, secundum Daniel de Abigail Carmelitate,

² tertium Absalom filium Maacha filię Tholmai regis Gessur, quartum Adoniam filium Aggith,

³ quintum Saphathiam ex Abital, sextum Jethraham de Eglâ uxore sua.

⁴ Sex ergo nati sunt ei in Hebron, ubi regnavit septem annis et sex mensibus. Triginta autem et tribus annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

⁵ Porro in Jerusalem nati sunt ei filii, Simmaa, et Sobab, et Nathan, et Salomon, quatuor de Bethsabee filia Ammiel:

⁶ Jebaar quoque et Elisama,

⁷ et Eliphaleth, et Noge, et Nepheg, et Japhia,

⁸ necnon Elisama, et Eliada, et Eliphaleth, novem:

⁹ omnes hi, filii David absque filiis concubinarum: habueruntque sororem

and Joathan, and Gesan, and Phalet, and Epha, and Saaph.

⁴⁸ And Maacha the concubine of Caleb bore Saber, and Tharana.

⁴⁹ And Saaph the father of Madmena begot Sue the father of Machbena, and the father of Gabaa. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

⁵⁰ These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur the firstborn of Ephratha, Sobal the father of Cariathiarim.

⁵¹ Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hariph the father of Bethgader.

⁵² And Sobal the father of Cariathiarim had sons: he that saw half of the places of rest.

⁵³ And of the kindred of Cariathiarim, the Jethrites, and Aphuthites, and Semathites, and Maserites. Of them came the Saraites, and Esthaolites.

⁵⁴ The sons of Salma, Bethlehem, and Netophathi, the crowns of the house of Joab, and half of the place of rest of Sarai.

⁵⁵ And the families of the scribes that dwell in Jabes, singing and making melody, and abiding in tents. These are the Cinites, who came of Calor (Chamath) father of the house of Rechab.

CHAPTER 3

The genealogy of the house of David.

Now these were the sons of David that were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn Amnon of Achinoam the Jezrahelites, the second Daniel of Abigail the Carmelites.

² The third Absalom the son of Maacha the daughter of Tolmai king of Gessur, the fourth Adonias the son of Aggith,

³ The fifth Saphathias of Abital, the sixth Jethraham of Eglâ his wife.

⁴ So six sons were born to him in Hebron, where he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned three and thirty years.

⁵ And these sons were born to him in Jerusalem: Simmaa, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four of Bethsabee the daughter of Ammiel.

⁶ Jebaar also and Elisama,

⁷ And Eliphaleth, and Noge, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

⁸ And Elisama, and Eliada, and Eliphaleth, nine:

⁹ All these the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines: and they had

a sister Thamar.

¹⁰ And Solomon's son was Roboam: whose son Abia begot Asa. And his son was Josaphat,

¹¹ The father of Joram: and Joram begot Ochozias, of whom was born Joas:

¹² And his son Amasias begot Azarias. And Joathan the son of Azarias

¹³ Begot Achaz, the father of Ezechias, of whom was born Manasses.

¹⁴ And Manasses begot Amon the father of Josias.

¹⁵ And the sons of Josias were, the firstborn Johanan, the second Joakim, the third Sedecias, the fourth Sellum.

¹⁶ Of Joakim was born Jechonias, and Sedecias.

¹⁷ The sons of Jechonias were Asir, Salathiel,

¹⁸ Melchiram, Phadaia, Senneser, and Jecemia, Sama, and Nadabia.

¹⁹ Of Phadaia were born Zorobabel and Semei. Zorobabel begot Mosollam, Hananias, and Salomith their sister:

²⁰ Hasaba also, and Ohol, and Barachias, and Hasadias, Josabhesed, five.

²¹ And the son of Hananias was Phaltias the father of Jeseias, whose son was Raphaia. And his son was Arnan, of whom was born Obdia, whose son was Sechenias.

²² The son of Sechenias was Semeia, whose sons were Hattus, and Jegaal, and Baria, and Naaria, and Saphat, six in number.

²³ The sons of Naaria, Elioenai, and Ezechias, and Ezricam, three.

²⁴ The sons of Elioenai, Oduia, and Eliasub, and Pheleia, and Accub, and Johanan, and Dalaia, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER 4

Other genealogies of Juda and Simeon, and their victories.

The sons of Juda: Phares, Hesron, and Charmi, and Hur, and Sobal.

² And Raia the son of Sobal begot Jahath, of whom were born Ahumai, and Laad. These are the families of Sarathi.

³ And this is the posterity of Etam: Jezrahel, and Jesema, and Jedebos: and the name of their sister was Asalephuni.

⁴ And Phanuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hosa, these are the sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephratha

Thamar.

¹⁰ Filius autem Salomonis, Roboam: cujus Abia filius genuit Asa. De hoc quoque natus est Josaphat,

¹¹ pater Joram: qui Joram genuit Ochoziam, ex quo ortus est Joas:

¹² et hujus Amasias filius genuit Azariam. Porro Azariæ filius Joatham

¹³ procreavit Achaz patrem Ezechiae, de quo natus est Manasses.

¹⁴ Sed et Manasses genuit Amon patrem Josiæ.

¹⁵ Filii autem Josiæ fuerunt: primo-genitus Johanan, secundus Joakim, tertius Sedecias, quartus Sellum.

¹⁶ De Joakim natus est Jechonias, et Sedecias.

¹⁷ Filii Jechoniæ fuerunt: Asir, Salathiel,

¹⁸ Melchiram, Phadaia, Senneser, et Jecemia, Sama, et Nadabia.

¹⁹ De Phadaia orti sunt Zorobabel et Semei. Zorobabel genuit Mosollam, Hananiam, et Salomith sororem eorum:

²⁰ Hasaban quoque, et Ohol, et Barachian, et Hasadian, Josabhesed, quinque.

²¹ Filius autem Hananiæ, Phaltias pater Jeseiæ, cujus filius Raphaia: hujus quoque filius, Arnan, de quo natus est Obdia, cujus filius fuit Sechenias.

²² Filius Secheniæ, Semeia: cujus filii Hattus, et Jegaal, et Baria, et Naaria, et Saphat, sex numero.

²³ Filius Naariæ, Elioënai, et Ezechias, et Ezricam, tres.

²⁴ Filii Elioënai, Oduia, et Eliasub, et Pheleia, et Accub, et Johanan, et Dalaia, et Anani, septem.

CAPUT IV

Alteræ genealogiæ Juda et Simeon, et victoriæ eorum.

Filii Juda: Phares, Hesron, et Charmi, et Hur, et Sobal.

² Raia vero filius Sobal genuit Jahath, de quo nati sunt Ahumai, et Laad: hæc cognationes Sarathi.

³ Ista quoque stirps Etam: Jezrahel, et Jesema, et Jedebos. Nomen quoque sororis eorum, Asalephuni.

⁴ Phanuel autem pater Gedor, et Ezer pater Hosa: isti sunt filii Hur primogeniti Ephratha patris Bethlehem.

⁵ Assur vero patri Thecuæ erant duæ uxores, Halaa et Naara.

⁶ Peperit autem ei Naara, Oozam, et Hephher, et Themani, et Ahasthari: isti sunt filii Naara.

⁷ Porro filii Halaa, Sereth, Isaar, et Ethnan.

⁸ Cos autem genuit Anob, et Soboba, et cognationem Aharehel filii Arum.

⁹ Fuit autem Jabes inclytus præ fratribus suis, et mater ejus vocavit nomen illius Jabes, dicens: Quia peperit eum in dolore.

¹⁰ Invocavit vero Jabes Deum Israël, dicens: Si benedicens benedixeris mihi, et dilataveris terminos meos, et fuerit manus tua mecum, et feceris me a militia non opprimi. Et præstitit Deus quæ precatus est.

¹¹ Caleb autem frater Sua genuit Mahir, qui fuit pater Esthon.

¹² Porro Esthon genuit Bethrapha, et Phesse, et Tehinna patrem urbis Naas: hi sunt viri Recha.

¹³ Filii autem Cenez, Othoniel, et Saraia. Porro filii Othoniel, Hathath, et Maonathi.

¹⁴ Maonathi genuit Ophra, Saraia autem genuit Joab patrem Vallis artificum: ibi quippe artifices erant.

¹⁵ Filii vero Caleb filii Jephone, Hir, et Ela, et Naham. Filii quoque Ela: Cenez.

¹⁶ Filii quoque Jaleleel: Ziph, et Zipha, Thiria, et Asraël.

¹⁷ Et filii Ezra, Jether, et Mered, et Ephher, et Jalon, genuitque Mariam, et Sammai, et Jesba patrem Esthamo.

¹⁸ Uxor quoque ejus Judaia, peperit Jared patrem Gedor, et Heber patrem Socho, et Icuthiel patrem Zanoë: hi autem filii Bethiæ filiæ Pharaonis, quam accepit Mered.

¹⁹ Et filii uxoris Odaia sororis Naham patris Ceila, Garmi, et Esthamo, qui fuit de Machathi.

²⁰ Filii quoque Simon, Amnon, et Rinna filius Hanan, et Thilon. Et filii Jesi, Zoheth, et Benzoheth.

²¹ Filii Sela, filii Juda: Her pater Lecha, et Laada pater Maresa, et cognationes domus operantium byssum in domo juramenti.

the father of Bethlehem.

⁵ And Assur the father of Thecuah had two wives, Halaa and Naara:

⁶ And Naara bore him Oozam, and Hephher, and Themani, and Ahasthari: these are the sons of Naara.

⁷ And the sons of Halaa, Sereth, Isaar, and Ethnan.

⁸ And Cos begot Anob, and Soboba, and the kindred of Aharehel the son of Arum.

⁹ And Jabes was more honorable than any of his brethren, and his mother called his name Jabes, saying: Because I bore him with sorrow.

¹⁰ And Jabes called upon the God of Israel, saying: If blessing thou wilt bless me, and wilt enlarge my borders, and thy hand be with me, and thou save me from being oppressed by evil. And God granted him the things he prayed for.

¹¹ And Caleb the brother of Sua begot Mahir, who was the father of Esthon.

¹² And Esthon begot Bethrapha, and Phesse, and Tehinna father of the city of Naas: these are the men of Recha.

¹³ And the sons of Cenez were Othoniel, and Saraia. And the sons of Othoniel, Hathath, and Maonathi.

¹⁴ Maonathi begot Ophra, and Saraia begot Joab the father of the Valley of artificers: for artificers were there.

¹⁵ And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephone, were Hir, and Ela, and Naham. And the sons of Ela: Cenez.

¹⁶ The sons also of Jaleleel: Ziph, and Zipha, Thiria, and Asrael.

¹⁷ And the sons of Ezra, Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon, and he begot Mariam, and Sammai, and Jesba the father of Esthamo.

¹⁸ And his wife Judaia, bore Jared the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Icuthiel the father of Zanoë. And these are the sons of Bethia the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took to wife.

¹⁹ And the sons of his wife Odaia the sister of Naham the father of Celia, Garmi, and Esthamo, who was of Machathi.

²⁰ The sons also of Simon, Amnon, and Rinna the son of Hanan, and Thilon. And the sons of Jesi Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

²¹ The sons of Sela the son of Juda: Her the father of Lecha, and Laada the father of Maresa, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen in the House of oath.

²² And he that made the sun to stand, and the men of Lying, and Secure, and Burning, who were princes in Moab, and who returned into Lahem. Now these are things of old.

²³ These are the potters, and they dwelt in Plantations, and Hedges, with the king for his works, and they abode there.

²⁴ The sons of Simeon: Namuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zara, Saul:

²⁵ Sellum his son, Mapsam his son, Masma his son.

²⁶ The sons of Masma: Hamuel his son, Zachur his son, Semei his son.

²⁷ The sons of Semei were sixteen, and six daughters: but his brethren had not many sons, and the whole kindred could not reach to the sum of the children of Juda.

²⁸ And they dwelt in Bersabee, and Molada, and Hasarsuhal,

²⁹ And in Bala, and in Asom, and in Tholad,

³⁰ And in Bathuel, and in Horma, and in Siceleg,

³¹ And in Bethmarchaboth, and in Hasarsusim, and in Bethberai, and in Saarim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.

³² Their towns also were Etam, and Aen, Remmon, and Thochen, and Asan, five cities.

³³ And all their villages round about these cities as far as Baal. This was their habitation, and the distribution of their dwellings.

³⁴ And Mosabab and Jemlech, and Josaphat, the son of Amasias,

³⁵ And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josabia the son of Saraia, the son of Asiel,

³⁶ And Elioenai, and Jacoba, and Isuhaia, and Asaia, and Adiel, and Ismiel, and Banaia,

³⁷ Ziza also the son of Sephei the son of Allon the son of Idaia the son of Semri the son of Samaia.

³⁸ These were named princes in their kindreds, and in the houses of their families were multiplied exceedingly.

³⁹ And they went forth to enter into Gador as far as to the east side of the valley, to seek pastures for their flocks.

⁴⁰ And they found fat pastures, and very good, and a country spacious, and quiet, and fruitful, in which some of the race of Cham had dwelt before.

⁴¹ And these whose names are written

²² Et qui stare fecit solem, virique Mendacii, et Securus, et Incendens, qui principes fuerunt in Moab, et qui reversi sunt in Lahem: hæc autem verba vetera.

²³ Hi sunt figuli habitantes in plantationibus et in sepibus, apud regem in operibus ejus: commoratique sunt ibi.

²⁴ Filii Simeon: Namuel et Jamin, Jarib, Zara, Saul.

²⁵ Sellum filius ejus, Mapsam filius ejus, Masma filius ejus.

²⁶ Filii Masma: Hamuel filius ejus, Zachur filius ejus, Semei filius ejus.

²⁷ Filii Semei sedecim, et filia sex: fratres autem ejus non habuerunt filios multos, et universa cognatio non potuit adæquare summam filiorum Juda.

²⁸ Habitaverunt autem in Bersabee, et Molada, et Hasarsuhal,

²⁹ et in Bala, et in Asom, et in Tholad,

³⁰ et in Bathuel, et in Horma, et in Siceleg,

³¹ et in Bethmarchaboth, et in Hasarsusim, et in Bethberai, et in Saarim: hæc civitates eorum usque ad regem David.

³² Villæ quoque eorum: Etam, et Aën, Remmon, et Thochen, et Asan, civitates quinque.

³³ Et universi viculi eorum per circuitum civitatum istarum usque ad Baal: hæc est habitatio eorum, et sedium distributio.

³⁴ Mosobab quoque et Jemlech, et Josa filius Amasias,

³⁵ et Joël, et Jehu filius Josabiæ filii Saraia, filii Asiel,

³⁶ et Elioënai, et Jacoba, et Isuhaia, et Asaia, et Adiel, et Ismiel, et Banaia,

³⁷ Ziza quoque filius Sephei filii Allon filii Idaia filii Semri filii Samaia.

³⁸ Isti sunt nominati principes in cognationibus suis, et in domo affinitatum suarum multiplicati sunt vehementer.

³⁹ Et profecti sunt ut ingrederentur in Gador usque ad orientem vallis, et ut quærerent pascua gregibus suis.

⁴⁰ Inveneruntque pascuas uberes, et valde bonas, et terram latissimam et quietam et fertilem, in qua ante habitaverant de stirpe Cham.

⁴¹ Hi ergo venerunt, quos supra descrip-

simus nominatim, in diebus Ezechiae regis Juda: et percusserunt tabernacula eorum, et habitatores qui inventi fuerant ibi, et deleverunt eos usque in praesentem diem: habitaveruntque pro eis, quoniam uberrimas pascuas ibidem reppererunt.

⁴² De filiis quoque Simeon abierunt in montem Seir viri quingenti, habentes principes Phalthiam et Naariam et Raphaia et Oziel filios Jesi:

⁴³ et percusserunt reliquias, quae evadere potuerant, Amalecitarum, et habitaverunt ibi pro eis usque ad diem hanc.

CAPUT V

Genealogiae Ruben et Gad: victoriae eorum super Agareos: captivitas eorum.

Filii quoque Ruben primogeniti Israël. (Ipse quippe fuit primogenitus ejus: sed cum violasset thorum patris sui, data sunt primogenita ejus filiis Joseph filii Israël, et non est ille reputatus in primogenitum.)

² Porro Judas, qui erat fortissimus inter fratres suos, de stirpe ejus principes germinati sunt: primogenita autem reputata sunt Joseph.)

³ Filii ergo Ruben primogeniti Israël: Enoch, et Phallu, Esron, et Carmi.

⁴ Filii Joël: Samia filius ejus, Gog filius ejus, Semei filius ejus,

⁵ Micha filius ejus, Reia filius ejus, Baal filius ejus,

⁶ Beera filius ejus, quem captivum duxit Thelgathphalnasar rex Assyriorum, et fuit princeps in tribu Ruben.

⁷ Fratres autem ejus, et universa cognatio ejus, quando numerabantur per familias suas, habuerunt principes Jehiel, et Zachariam.

⁸ Porro Bala filius Azaz, filii Samma filii Joël, ipse habitavit in Aroër usque ad Nebo, et Beelmeon.

⁹ Contra orientalem quoque plagam habitavit usque ad introitum eremi, et flumen Euphraten. Multum quippe jumentorum numerum possidebant in terra Galaad.

¹⁰ In diebus autem Saul praëliati sunt contra Agareos, et interfecerunt illos, habitaveruntque pro eis in tabernacu-

above, came in the days of Ezechias king of Juda: and they beat down their tents, and slew the inhabitants that were found there, and utterly destroyed them unto this day: and they dwelt in their place, because they found there fat pastures.

⁴² Some also of the children of Simeon, five hundred men, went into mount Seir, having for their captains Phaltias, and Naaria, and Raphaia, and Oziel the sons of Jesi:

⁴³ And they slew the remnant of the Amalecites, who had been able to escape, and they dwelt there in their stead unto this day.

CHAPTER 5

Genealogies of Ruben and Gad: their victories over the Agarites: their captivity.

Now the sons of Ruben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was his firstborn: but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his first birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, and he was not accounted for the firstborn.)

² But of the race of Juda, who was the strongest among his brethren, came the princes: but the first birthright was accounted to Joseph.)

³ The sons then of Ruben the firstborn of Israel were Enoch, and Phallu, Esron, and Charmi.

⁴ The sons of Joel: Samaia his son, Gog his son, Semei his son,

⁵ Micha his son, Reia his son, Baal his son,

⁶ Beera his son, whom Thelgathphalnasar king of the Assyrians carried away captive, and he was prince in the tribe of Ruben.

⁷ And his brethren, and all his kindred, when they were numbered by their families, had for princes Jehiel, and Zacharias.

⁸ And Bala the son of Azaz, the son of Samma, the son of Joel, dwelt in Aroer as far as Nebo, and Beelmeon.

⁹ And eastward he had his habitation as far as the entrance of the desert, and the river Euphrates. For they possessed a great number of cattle in the land of Galaad.

¹⁰ And in the days of Saul they fought against the Agarites, and slew them, and dwelt in their tents in their stead, in all

the country, that looketh to the east of Galaad.

¹¹ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them in the land of Basan, as far as Selcha:

¹² Johel the chief, and Saphan the second: and Janai, and Saphat in Basan.

¹³ And their brethren according to the houses of their kindreds, were Michael and Mosollam, and Sebe, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zie, and Heber, seven.

¹⁴ These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jara, the son of Galaad, the son of Michael, the son of Jesisi, the son of Jeddo, the son of Buz.

¹⁵ And their brethren the sons of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house in their families,

¹⁶ And they dwelt in Galaad, and in Basan, and in the towns thereof, and in all the suburbs of Saron, unto the borders.

¹⁷ All these were numbered in the days of Joathan king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The sons of Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half tribe of Manasses, fighting men, bearing shields, and swords, and bending the bow, and trained up to battles, four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore that went out to war.

¹⁹ They fought against the Agarites: but the Itureans, and Naphis, and Nodab,

²⁰ Gave them help. And the Agarites were delivered into their hands, and all that were with them, because they called upon God in the battle: and he heard them, because they had put their faith in him.

²¹ And they took all that they possessed, of camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand souls.

²² And many fell down slain: for it was the battle of the Lord. And they dwelt in their stead till the captivity.

²³ And the children of the half tribe of Manasses possessed the land, from the borders of Basan unto Baal, Hermon, and Sanir, and mount Hermon, for their number was great.

²⁴ And these were the heads of the house of their kindred, Ephher, and Jesi, and Eliel, and Esriel, and Jeremia, and Odoia, and Jediel, most valiant and powerful men, and famous chiefs in their families.

lis eorum, in omni plaga quæ respicit ad orientem Galaad.

¹¹ Filii vero Gad e regione eorum habitaverunt in terra Basan usque Selcha:

¹² Joël in capite, et Saphan secundus: Janai autem et Saphat in Basan.

¹³ Fratres vero eorum secundum domos cognationum suarum, Michaël, et Mosollam, et Sebe, et Jorai, et Jachan, et Zie, et Heber, septem.

¹⁴ Hi filii Abihail, filii Huri, filii Jara, filii Galaad, filii Michaël, filii Jesesi, filii Jeddo, filii Buz.

¹⁵ Fratres quoque, filii Abdiel, filii Guni, princeps domus in familiis suis.

¹⁶ Et habitaverunt in Galaad, et in Basan, et in viculis ejus, et in cunctis suburbanis Saron, usque ad terminos.

¹⁷ Omnes hi numerati sunt in diebus Joathan regis Juda, et in diebus Jeroboam regis Israël.

¹⁸ Filii Ruben, et Gad, et dimidiæ tribus Manasse, viri bellatores, scuta portantes et gladios, et tendentes arcum, eruditique ad prælia, quadraginta quatuor millia et septingenti sexaginta, procedentes ad pugnam.

¹⁹ Dimicaverunt contra Agareos: Ituræi vero, et Naphis, et Nodab

²⁰ præbuerunt eis auxilium. Traditique sunt in manus eorum Agarei, et universi qui fuerant cum eis, quia Deum invocaverunt cum præliarentur: et exaudivit eos, eo quod credidissent in eum.

²¹ Ceperuntque omnia quæ possederant, camelorum quinquaginta millia, et ovium ducenta quinquaginta millia, et asinos duo millia, et animas hominum centum millia.

²² Vulnerati autem multi corruerunt: fuit enim bellum Domini. Habitaveruntque pro eis usque ad transmigrationem.

²³ Filii quoque dimidiæ tribus Manasse possederunt terram a finibus Basan usque Baal, Hermon, et Sanir, et montem Hermon: ingens quippe numerus erat.

²⁴ Et hi fuerunt principes domus cognationis eorum: Ephher, et Jesi, et Eliel, et Ezriel, et Jeremia, et Odoia, et Jediel, viri fortissimi et potentes, et nominati duces in familiis suis.

²⁵ Reliquerunt autem Deum patrum suorum, et fornicati sunt post deos populorum terræ, quos abstulit Deus coram eis.

²⁶ Et suscitavit Deus Israël spiritum Phul regis Assyriorum, et spiritum Thelgathphalnasar regis Assur: et transtulit Ruben, et Gad, et dimidiam tribum Manasse, et adduxit eos in Lahela, et in Habor, et Ara, et fluvium Gozan, usque ad diem hanc.

CAPUT VI

Genealogiæ Levi, et Aaron: civitates Levitarum.

Filii Levi: Gerson, Caath, et Merari.
² Filii Caath: Amram, Isaar, Hebron, et Oziel.

³ Filii Amram: Aaron, Moyses, et Maria. Filii Aaron: Nadab et Abiu, Eleazar, et Ithamar.

⁴ Eleazar genuit Phinees, et Phinees genuit Abisue.

⁵ Abisue vero genuit Bocci, et Bocci genuit Ozi.

⁶ Ozi genuit Zariaam, et Zariaas genuit Meraioth.

⁷ Porro Meraioth genuit Amarias, et Amarias genuit Achitob.

⁸ Achitob genuit Sadoc, et Sadoc genuit Achimaas,

⁹ Achimaas genuit Azariam, Azarias genuit Johanan,

¹⁰ Johanan genuit Azariam: ipse est qui sacerdotio functus est in domo quam ædificavit Salomon in Jerusalem.

¹¹ Genuit autem Azarias Amariam, et Amarias genuit Achitob,

¹² Achitob genuit Sadoc, et Sadoc genuit Sellum,

¹³ Sellum genuit Helciam, et Helcias genuit Azariam,

¹⁴ Azarias genuit Saraiam, et Saraias genuit Josedec.

¹⁵ Porro Josedec egressus est, quando transtulit Dominus Judam, et Jerusalem, per manus Nabuchodonosor.

¹⁶ Filii ergo Levi: Gersom, Caath, et Merari.

¹⁷ Et hæc nomina filiorum Gersom: Lobni, et Semei.

¹⁸ Filii Caath: Amram, et Isaar, et Hebron, et Oziel.

¹⁹ Filii Merari: Moholi et Musi. Hæ

²⁵ But they forsook the God of their fathers, and went astray after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

²⁶ And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Phul king of the Assyrians, and the spirit of Thelgathphalnasar king of Assur: and he carried away Ruben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses, and brought them to Lahela, and to Habor, and to Ara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

CHAPTER 6

The genealogies of Levi, and of Aaron: the cities of the Levites.

The sons of Levi were Gerson, Caath, and Merari.

² The sons of Caath: Amram, Isaar, Hebron, and Oziel.

³ The children of Amram: Aaron, Moses, and Mary. The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abiu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

⁴ Eleazar begot Phinees, and Phinees begot Abisue,

⁵ And Abisue begot Bocci, and Bocci begot Ozi.

⁶ Ozi begot Zariaas, and Zariaas begot Maraioth.

⁷ And Maraioth begot Amarias, and Amarias begot Achitob.

⁸ Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Achimaas.

⁹ Achimaas begot Azarias: Azarias begot Johanan,

¹⁰ Johanan begot Azarias. This is he that executed the priestly office in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem.

¹¹ And Azarias begot Amarias, and Amarias begot Achitob.

¹² And Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Sellum,

¹³ Sellum begot Helcias, and Helcias begot Azarias,

¹⁴ Azarias begot Saraias, and Saraias begot Josedec.

¹⁵ Now Josedec went out, when the Lord carried away Juda, and Jerusalem, by the hands of Nabuchodonosor.

¹⁶ So the sons of Levi were Gerson, Caath, and Merari.

¹⁷ And these are the names of the sons of Gerson: Lobni and Semei.

¹⁸ The sons of Caath: Amram, and Isaar, and Hebron, and Oziel.

¹⁹ The sons of Merari: Moholi and Musi.

And these are the kindreds of Levi according to their families.

²⁰ Of Gerson: Lobni his son, Jahath his son, Zamma his son,

²¹ Joah his son, Addo his son, Zara his son, Jethrai his son.

²² The sons of Caath: Aminadab his son, Core his son, Asir his son,

²³ Elcana his son, Abiasaph his son, Asir his son,

²⁴ Thahath his son, Uriel his son, Ozias his son, Saul his son.

²⁵ The sons of Elcana: Amasai, and Achimoth,

²⁶ And Elcana. The sons of Elcana: Sophai his son, Nahath his son,

²⁷ Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elcana his son.

²⁸ The sons of Samuel: the firstborn Vasseni, and Abia.

²⁹ And the sons of Merari, Moholi: Lobni his son, Semei his son, Oza his son,

³⁰ Sammaa his son, Haggia his son, Asaia his son.

³¹ These are they, whom David set over the singing men of the house of the Lord, after that the ark was placed.

³² And they ministered before the tabernacle of the testimony, with singing, until Solomon built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, and they stood according to their order in the ministry.

³³ And these are they that stood with their sons, of the sons of Caath, Hemam a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,

³⁴ The son of Elcana, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Thohu,

³⁵ The son of Suph, the son of Elcana, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

³⁶ The son of Elcana, the son of Johel, the son of Azarias, the son of Sophonias,

³⁷ The son of Thahath, the son of Asir, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core,

³⁸ The son of Isaar, the son of Caath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

³⁹ And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, Asaph the son of Barachias, the son of Samaa,

⁴⁰ The son of Michael, the son of Basaia, the, son of Melchia,

⁴¹ The son of Athanai, the son of Zara, the son of Adaia,

⁴² The son of Ethan, the son of Zamma, the son of Semei,

⁴³ The son of Jeth, the son of Gerson, the son of Levi.

autem cognationes Levi secundum familias eorum.

²⁰ Gersom: Lobni filius ejus, Jahath filius ejus, Zamma filius ejus,

²¹ Joah filius ejus, Addo filius ejus, Zara filius ejus, Jethrai filius ejus.

²² Filii Caath: Aminadab filius ejus, Core filius ejus, Asir filius ejus,

²³ Elcana filius ejus, Abiasaph filius ejus, Asir filius ejus,

²⁴ Thahath filius ejus, Uriel filius ejus, Ozias filius ejus, Saul filius ejus.

²⁵ Filii Elcana, Amasai et Achimoth,

²⁶ et Elcana. Filii Elcana: Sophai filius ejus, Nahath filius ejus,

²⁷ Eliab filius ejus, Jeroham filius ejus, Elcana filius ejus.

²⁸ Filii Samuel: primogenitus Vasseni, et Abia.

²⁹ Filii autem Merari, Moholi: Lobni filius ejus, Semei filius ejus, Oza filius ejus,

³⁰ Sammaa filius ejus, Haggia filius ejus, Asaia filius ejus.

³¹ Isti sunt quos constituit David super cantores domus Domini, ex quo collocata est arca:

³² et ministrabant coram tabernaculo testimonii, canentes donec ædificaret Salomon domum Domini in Jerusalem: stabant autem juxta ordinem suum in ministerio.

³³ Hi vero sunt qui assistebant cum filiis suis, de filiis Caath, Hemam cantor filius Johel, filii Samuel,

³⁴ filii Elcana, filii Jeroham, filii Eliel, filii Thohu,

³⁵ filii Suph, filii Elcana, filii Mahath, filii Amasai,

³⁶ filii Elcana, filii Johel, filii Azariæ, filii Sophoniæ,

³⁷ filii Thahath, filii Asir, filii Abiasaph, filii Core,

³⁸ filii Isaar, filii Caath, filii Levi, filii Israël.

³⁹ Et frater ejus Asaph, qui stabat a dextris ejus, Asaph filius Barachiz, filii Samaa,

⁴⁰ filii Michaël, filii Basaiæ, filii Melchiz,

⁴¹ filii Athanai, filii Zara, filii Adaia,

⁴² filii Ethan, filii Zamma, filii Semei,

⁴³ filii Jeth, filii Gersom, filii Levi.

⁴⁴ Filii autem Merari fratres eorum, ad sinistram, Ethan filius Cusi, filii Abdi, filii Maloch,

⁴⁵ filii Hasabiæ, filii Amasiæ, filii Helciæ,

⁴⁶ filii Amasai, filii Boni, filii Somer,

⁴⁷ filii Moholi, filii Musi, filii Merari, filii Levi.

⁴⁸ Fratres quoque eorum Levitæ, qui ordinati sunt in cunctum ministerium tabernaculi domus Domini.

⁴⁹ Aaron vero et filii ejus adolebant incensum super altare holocausti, et super altare thymiamatis, in omne opus Sancti sanctorum: et ut precarentur pro Israël juxta omnia quæ præceperat Moyses servus Dei.

⁵⁰ Hi sunt autem filii Aaron: Eleazar filius ejus, Phinees filius ejus, Abisue filius ejus,

⁵¹ Bocci filius ejus, Ozi filius ejus, Zarahia filius ejus,

⁵² Meraioth filius ejus, Amarias filius ejus, Achitob filius ejus,

⁵³ Sadoc filius ejus, Achimaas filius ejus.

⁵⁴ Et hæc habitacula eorum per vicus atque confinia, filiorum scilicet Aaron, juxta cognationes Caathitarum: ipsis enim sorte contigerant.

⁵⁵ Dederunt igitur eis Hebron in terra Juda, et suburbana ejus per circuitum:

⁵⁶ agros autem civitatis, et villas, Caleb filio Jephone.

⁵⁷ Porro filiis Aaron dederunt civitates ad confugiendum Hebron, et Lobna, et suburbana ejus,

⁵⁸ Jether quoque, et Esthemo cum suburbanis suis, sed et Helon, et Dabir cum suburbanis suis,

⁵⁹ Asan quoque, et Bethsemes, et suburbana earum.

⁶⁰ De tribu autem Benjamin, Gabee et suburbana ejus, et Almath cum suburbanis suis, Anathoth quoque cum suburbanis suis: omnes civitates, tredecim, per cognationes suas.

⁶¹ Filiis autem Caath residuis de cognatione sua dederunt ex dimidia tribu Manasse in possessionem urbes decem.

⁶² Porro filiis Gerson per cognationes suas de tribu Issachar, et de tribu Aser, et de tribu Nephtali, et de tribu Manasse in Basan, urbes tredecim.

⁴⁴ And the sons of Merari their brethren, on the left hand, Ethan the son of Cusi, the son of Abdi, the son of Meloch,

⁴⁵ The son of Hasabia, the son of Amasai, the son of Helcias,

⁴⁶ The son of Amasai, the son of Boni, the son of Somer,

⁴⁷ The son of Moholi, the son of Musi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

⁴⁸ Their brethren also the Levites, who were appointed for all the ministry of the tabernacle of the house of the Lord.

⁴⁹ But Aaron and his sons offered burnt offerings upon the altar of holocausts, and upon the altar of incense, for every work of the holy of holies: and to pray for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

⁵⁰ And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinees his son, Abisue his son,

⁵¹ Bocci his son, Ozi his son, Zarahia his son,

⁵² Meraioth his son, Amarias his son, Achitob his son,

⁵³ Sadoc his son, Achimaas his son.

⁵⁴ And these are their dwelling places by the towns and confines, to wit, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Caathites: for they fell to them by lot.

⁵⁵ And they gave them Hebron in the land of Juda, and the suburbs thereof round about:

⁵⁶ But the fields of the city, and the villages to Caleb son of Jephone.

⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities for refuge Hebron, and Lobna, and the suburbs thereof,

⁵⁸ And Jether and Esthemo, with their suburbs, and Helon, and Dabir with their suburbs:

⁵⁹ Asan also, and Bethsames, with their suburbs.

⁶⁰ And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Gabee and its suburbs, Almath with its suburbs, Anathoth also with its suburbs: all their cities throughout their families were thirteen.

⁶¹ And to the sons of Caath that remained of their kindred they gave out of the half tribe of Manasses ten cities in possession.

⁶² And to the sons of Gerson by their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Aser, and out of the tribe of Nephtali, and out of the tribe of

Manasses in Basan, thirteen cities.

⁶⁵ And to the sons of Merari by their families out of the tribe of Ruben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zabulon, they gave by lot twelve cities.

⁶⁴ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities, and their suburbs.

⁶⁵ And they gave them by lot, out of the tribe of the sons of Juda, and out of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, these cities which they called by their names.

⁶⁶ And to them that were of the kindred of the sons of Caath, and the cities in their borders were of the tribe of Ephraim.

⁶⁷ And they gave the cities of refuge Sichem with its suburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gazer with its suburbs,

⁶⁸ Jecmaan also with its suburbs, and Beth-horon in like manner,

⁶⁹ Helon also with its suburbs, and Gethremmon in like manner,

⁷⁰ And out of the half tribe of Manasses, Aner and its suburbs, Baalam and its suburbs, to wit, to them that were left of the family of the sons of Caath.

⁷¹ And to the sons of Gersom, out of the kindred of the half tribe of Manasses, Gaulon, in Basan, and its suburbs, and Astharoth with its suburbs.

⁷² Out of the tribe of Issachar, Cedec and its suburbs, and Dabereth with its suburbs;

⁷³ Ramoth also and its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs.

⁷⁴ And out of the tribe of Aser: Masal with its suburbs, and Abdon in like manner;

⁷⁵ Hucac also and its suburbs, and Rohol with its suburbs.

⁷⁶ And out of the tribe of Nephthali: Cedec in Galilee and its suburbs, Hamon with its suburbs, and Cariathaim: and its suburbs.

⁷⁷ And to the sons of Merari that remained: out of the tribe of Zabulon: Remmono and its suburbs, and Thabor with its suburbs.

⁷⁸ Beyond the Jordan also over against Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan and out of the tribe of Ruben, Bosor in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jassa with its suburbs:

⁶⁵ Filiis autem Merari per cognationes suas de tribu Ruben, et de tribu Gad, et de tribu Zabulon, dederunt sorte civitates duodecim.

⁶⁴ Dederunt quoque filii Israël Levitis civitates, et suburbana earum:

⁶⁵ dederuntque per sortem, ex tribu filiorum Juda, et ex tribu filiorum Simeon, et ex tribu filiorum Benjamin urbes has, quas vocaverunt nominibus suis,

⁶⁶ et his, qui erant de cognatione filiorum Caath, fueruntque civitates in terminis eorum de tribu Ephraim.

⁶⁷ Dederunt ergo eis urbes ad confugiendum, Sichem cum suburbanis suis in monte Ephraim, et Gazer cum suburbanis suis,

⁶⁸ Jecmaan quoque cum suburbanis suis, et Bethoron similiter,

⁶⁹ necnon et Helon cum suburbanis suis, et Gethremmon in eundem modum.

⁷⁰ Porro ex dimidia tribu Manasse, Aner et suburbana ejus, Balaam et suburbana ejus: his videlicet, qui de cognatione filiorum Caath reliqui erant.

⁷¹ Filiis autem Gersom de cognatione dimidiæ tribus Manasse, Gaulon in Basan, et suburbana ejus, et Astaroth cum suburbanis suis.

⁷² De tribu Issachar, Cedec et suburbanis suis, et Dabereth cum suburbanis suis,

⁷³ Ramoth quoque et suburbana ejus, et Anem cum suburbanis suis.

⁷⁴ De tribu vero Aser: Masal cum suburbanis suis, et Abdon similiter,

⁷⁵ Hucac quoque et suburbana ejus, et Rohob cum suburbanis suis.

⁷⁶ Porro de tribu Nephthali, Cedec in Galilæa et suburbana ejus, Hamon cum suburbanis suis, et Cariathaim et suburbana ejus.

⁷⁷ Filiis autem Merari residuis: de tribu Zabulon, Remmono et suburbana ejus, et Thabor cum suburbanis suis:

⁷⁸ trans Jordanem quoque ex adverso Jericho contra orientem Jordanis, de tribu Ruben, Bosor in solitudine cum suburbanis suis, et Jassa cum suburbanis suis,

⁷⁹ Cademoth quoque et suburbana ejus, et Mephaat cum suburbanis suis.

⁸⁰ Necnon et de tribu Gad, Ramoth in Galaad et suburbana ejus, et Manaim cum suburbanis suis,

⁸¹ sed et Hesebon cum suburbanis suis, et Jezer cum suburbanis suis.

CAPUT VII

Genealogiae Issachar, Benjamin, Nephtali, Manasses, Ephraim, et Aser.

Porro filii Issachar: Thola, et Phua, Jasub, et Simeron, quatuor.

² Filii Thola: Ozi, et Raphaia, et Jeriel, et Jemai, et Jebsem, et Samuel, principes per domos cognationum suarum. De stirpe Thola viri fortissimi numerati sunt in diebus David, viginti duo millia sexcenti.

³ Filii Ozi: Izrahia, de quo nati sunt Michaël, et Obadia, et Joël, et Jesia, quinque omnes principes.

⁴ Cumque eis per familias et populos suos, accincti ad prælium, viri fortissimi, triginta sex millia: multas enim habuerunt uxores, et filios.

⁵ Fratres quoque eorum per omnem cognationem Issachar robustissimi ad pugnandum, octoginta septem millia numerati sunt.

⁶ Filii Benjamin: Bela, et Bechor, et Jadhel, tres.

⁷ Filii Bela: Esbon, et Ozi, et Oziel, et Jerimoth, et Urai, quinque principes familiarum, et ad pugnandum robustissimi: numerus autem eorum, viginti duo millia et triginta quatuor.

⁸ Porro filii Bechor: Zamira, et Joas, et Eliezer, et Elioënai, et Amri, et Jerimoth, et Abia, et Anathoth, et Almath: omnes hi filii Bechor.

⁹ Numerati sunt autem per familias suas principes cognationum suarum ad bella fortissimi, viginti millia et ducenti.

¹⁰ Porro filii Jadhel: Balan. Filii autem Balan: Jehus, et Benjamin, et Aod, et Chanana, et Zethan, et Tharsis, et Ahisahar:

¹¹ omnes hi filii Jadhel, principes cognationum suarum viri fortissimi, decem et septem millia et ducenti ad prælium procedentes.

¹² Sepham quoque et Hapham filii Hir:

⁷⁹ Cademoth also and its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs:

⁸⁰ Moreover also out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Galaad and its suburbs, and Manaim with its suburbs:

⁸¹ Hesebon also with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

CHAPTER 7

Genealogies of Issachar, Benjamin, Nephtali, Manasses, Ephraim, and Aser.

Now the sons of Issachar were Thola, and Phua, Jasub and Simeron, four.

² The sons of Thola: Ozi and Raphaia, and Jeriel, and Jemai, and Jebsem, and Samuel, chiefs of the houses of their kindreds. Of the posterity of Thola were numbered in the days of David, two and twenty thousand six hundred most valiant men.

³ The sons of Ozi: Izrahia, of whom were born Michael, and Obadia, and Joel, and Jesia, five all great men.

⁴ And there were with them by their families and peoples, six and thirty thousand most valiant men ready for war: for they had many wives and children.

⁵ Their brethren also throughout all the house of Issachar, were numbered fourscore and seven thousand most valiant men for war.

⁶ The sons of Benjamin were Bela, and Bechor, and Jadhel, three.

⁷ The sons of Bela: Esbon, and Ozi, and Ozial, and Jerimoth, and Urai, five chiefs of their families, and most valiant warriors, and their number was twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.

⁸ And the sons of Bechor were Zamira, and Joas, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Amari, and Jerimoth, and Abia, and Anathoth, and Almath: all these were the sons of Bechor.

⁹ And they were numbered by the families, heads of their kindreds, most valiant men for war, twenty thousand and two hundred.

¹⁰ And the son of Jadhel: Balan. And the sons of Balan: Jehus and Benjamin, and Aod, and Chanana, and Zethan, and Tharsis, and Ahisahar.

¹¹ All these were sons of Jadhel, heads of their kindreds, most valiant men, seventeen thousand and two hundred fit to go out to war.

¹² Sepham also and Hapham the sons

of Hir: and Hasim the sons of Aher.

¹³ And the sons of Nephtali were Jasiel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Sellum, sons of Bala.

¹⁴ And the son of Manasses Ezriel: and his concubine the Syrian bore Machir the father of Galaad.

¹⁵ And Machir took wives for his sons Happphim, and Saphan: and he had a sister named Maacha: the name of the second was Salphaad, and Salphaad had daughters.

¹⁶ And Maacha the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Phares: and the name of his brother was Sares: and his sons were Ulam and Recen.

¹⁷ And the son of Ulam: Baden. These are the sons of Galaad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasses.

¹⁸ And his sister named Queen bore Goodlyman, and Abiezer, and Mohola.

¹⁹ And the sons of Semida were Ahiu, and Sechem, and Leci, and Aniam.

²⁰ And the sons of Ephraim were Suthala, Bared his son, Thahath his son, Elada his son, Thahath his son, and his son Zabab,

²¹ And his son Suthala, and his son Ezer, and Elad: and the men of Geth born in the land slew them, because they came down to invade their possessions.

²² And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

²³ And he went in to his wife: and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Beria, because he was born when it went evil with his house:

²⁴ And his daughter was Sara, who built Bethoron, the nether and the upper, and Ozensara.

²⁵ And Rapha was his son, and Reseph, and Thale, of whom was born Thaan,

²⁶ Who begot Laadan: and his son was Ammiud, who begot Elisama,

²⁷ Of whom was born Nun, who had Josue for his son.

²⁸ And their possessions and habitations were Bethel with her daughters, and eastward Noran, and westward Gazer and her daughters, Sichem also with her daughters, as far as Asa with her daughters.

²⁹ And by the borders of the sons of Manasses Bethsan and her daughters, Thanach and her daughters, Mageddo and her daughters: Dor and her daugh-

et Hasim filii Aher.

¹³ Filii autem Nephthali: Jaziel, et Guni, et Jeser, et Sellum, filii Bala.

¹⁴ Porro filius Manasse, Esriel: concubinaque ejus Syra peperit Machir patrem Galaad.

¹⁵ Machir autem accepit uxores filiiis suis Happphim, et Saphan: et habuit sororem nomine Maacha: nomen autem secundi, Salphaad, natæque sunt Salphaad filiæ.

¹⁶ Et peperit Maacha uxor Machir filium, vocavitque nomen ejus Phares: porro nomen fratris ejus, Sares: et filii ejus, Ulam, et Recen.

¹⁷ Filius autem Ulam, Badan: hi sunt filii Galaad, filii Machir, filii Manasse.

¹⁸ Soror autem ejus Regina peperit Virum decorum, et Abiezer, et Mohola.

¹⁹ Erant autem filii Semida, Ahin, et Sechem, et Leci, et Aniam.

²⁰ Filii autem Ephraim: Suthala, Bared filius ejus, Thahath filius ejus, Elada filius ejus, Thahath filius ejus, hujus filius Zabab,

²¹ et hujus filius Suthala, et hujus filius Ezer et Elad: occiderunt autem eos viri Geth indigenæ, quia descenderant ut invaderent possessiones eorum.

²² Luxit igitur Ephraim pater eorum multis diebus, et venerunt fratres ejus ut consolarentur eum.

²³ Ingressusque est ad uxorem suam: quæ concepit, et peperit filium, et vocavit nomen ejus Beria, eo quod in malis domus ejus ortus esset:

²⁴ filia autem ejus fuit Sara, quæ ædificavit Bethoron inferiorem et superiorem, et Ozensara.

²⁵ Porro filius ejus Rapha, et Reseph, et Thale, de quo natus est Thaan,

²⁶ qui genuit Laadan: hujus quoque filius Ammiud, qui genuit Elisama,

²⁷ de quo ortus est Nun, qui habuit filium Josue.

²⁸ Possessio autem eorum et habitatio, Bethel cum filiabus suis, et contra orientem Noran, ad occidentalem plagam Gazer et filiæ ejus, Sichem quoque cum filiabus suis, usque ad Aza cum filiabus ejus.

²⁹ Juxta filios quoque Manasse, Bethsan et filias ejus, Thanach et filias ejus, Mageddo et filias ejus: Dor et filias ejus: in his habitaverunt filii Joseph, filii Is-

raël.

³⁰ Filii Aser: Jemna, et Jesua, et Jessui, et Baria, et Sara soror eorum.

³¹ Filii autem Baria: Heber, et Melchiel: ipse est pater Barsaith.

³² Heber autem genuit Jephlat, et Somer, et Hotham, et Suaa sororem eorum.

³³ Filii Jephlat: Phosech, et Chamaal, et Asoth: hi filii Jephlat.

³⁴ Porro filii Somer: Ahi, et Roaga, et Haba, et Aram.

³⁵ Filii autem Helem fratris ejus: Supha, et Jemna, et Selles, et Amal.

³⁶ Filii Supha: Sue, Harnapher, et Sual, et Beri, et Jamra,

³⁷ Bosor, et Hod, et Samma, et Salusa, et Jethran, et Bera.

³⁸ Filii Jether: Jephone, et Phaspha, et Ara.

³⁹ Filii autem Olla: Aree, et Haniel, et Resia.

⁴⁰ Omnes hi filii Aser, principes cognationum, electi atque fortissimi duces ducum: numerus autem eorum ætatis quæ apta esset ad bellum, viginti sex millia.

CAPUT VIII

Posterii Benjamin amplius declaratur ad Saulem. Liberi ejus.

Benjamin autem genuit Bale primogenitum suum, Asbel secundum, Ahara tertium,

² Nohaa quartum, et Rapha quintum.

³ Fueruntque filii Bale: Addar, et Gera, et Abiud,

⁴ Abisue quoque et Naaman, et Ahoë,

⁵ sed et Gera, et Sephuphan, et Huram.

⁶ Hi sunt filii Ahod, principes cognationum habitantium in Gabaa, qui translati sunt in Manahath.

⁷ Naaman autem, et Achia, et Gera, ipse transtulit eos, et genuit Osa, et Ahiud.

⁸ Porro Saharaim genuit in regione Moab, postquam dimisit Husim et Bara uxores suas.

⁹ Genuit autem de Hodes uxore sua Jobab, et Sebia, et Mosa, et Molchom,

¹⁰ Jehus quoque, et Sechia, et Marma: hi sunt filii ejus principes in familiis suis.

¹¹ Mehusim vero genuit Abitob et El-

ters: in these dwelt the children of Joseph, the son of Israel.

³⁰ The children of Aser were Jemna, and Jesua, and Jessui, and Baria, and Sara their sister.

³¹ And the sons of Baria: Haber, and Melchiel: he is the father of Barsaith.

³² And Heber begot Jephlat, and Somer, and Hotham, and Suaa their sister.

³³ The sons of Jephlat: Phosech, and Chamaal, and Asoth: these are the sons of Jephlat.

³⁴ And the sons of Somer: Ahi, and Roaga, and Haba, and Aram.

³⁵ And the sons of Helem his brother: Supha, and Jemna, and Selles, and Amal.

³⁶ The sons of Supha: Sue, Hernapher, and Sual, and Beri, and Jamra.

³⁷ Bosor, and Hod, and Samma, and Salusa, and Jethran, and Bera.

³⁸ The sons of Jether: Jephone, and Phaspha, and Ara.

³⁹ And the sons of Olla: Aree, and Haniel, and Resia.

⁴⁰ All these were sons of Aser, heads of their families, choice and most valiant captains of captains: and the number of them that were of the age that was fit for war, was six and twenty thousand.

CHAPTER 8

The posterity of Benjamin is further declared down to Saul. His issue.

Now Benjamin begot Bale his first-born, Asbel the second, Ahara the third,

² Nohaa the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

³ And the sons of Bale were Addar, and Gera, and Abiud,

⁴ And Abisue, and Naaman, and Ahoë,

⁵ And Gera, and Sephuphan, and Huram.

⁶ These are the sons of Abed, heads of families that dwelt in Gabaa, who were removed into Manahath.

⁷ And Naaman, and Achia, and Gera he removed them, and begot Oza, and Ahiud.

⁸ And Saharim begot in the land of Moab, after he sent away Husim and Bara his wives.

⁹ And he begot of Hodes his wife Jobab, and Sebia, and Mosa, and Molchom,

¹⁰ And Jehus, and Sechia, and Marma. These were his sons heads of their families.

¹¹ And Mehusim begot Abitob, and El-

phaal.

¹² And the sons of Elphaal were Heber, and Misaam, and Samad: who built Ono, and Lod, and its daughters.

¹³ And Baria, and Sama were heads of their kindreds that dwelt in Ajalon: these drove away the inhabitants of Geth.

¹⁴ And Ahio, and Sesac, and Jerimoth,

¹⁵ And Zabadia, and Arod, and Heder,

¹⁶ And Michael, and Jespha, and Joha, the sons of Baria.

¹⁷ And Zabadia, and Mosollam, and Hezeci, and Heber,

¹⁸ And Jesamari, and Jezlia, and Jobab, sons of Elphaal.

¹⁹ And Jacim, and Zechri, and Zabdi,

²⁰ And Elioenai, and Selethai, and Elial,

²¹ And Adaia, and Baraia, and Samarath, the sons of Semei.

²² And Jespham, and Heber, and Eliel,

²³ And Abdon, and Zechri, and Hanan,

²⁴ And Hanania, and Elam, and Anathothia,

²⁵ And Jephdaia, and Phanuel, the sons of Sesac.

²⁶ And Samsari, and Sohoria, and Otholia,

²⁷ And Jersia, and Elia, and Zechri, the sons of Jeroham.

²⁸ These were the chief fathers, and heads of their families who dwelt in Jerusalem.

²⁹ And at Gabaon dwelt Abigabaon, and the name of his wife was Maacha:

³⁰ And his firstborn son Abdon, and Sur, and Cis, and Baal, and Nadab,

³¹ And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher, and Macelloth:

³² And Macelloth begot Samaa: and they dwelt over against their brethren in Jerusalem with their brethren.

³³ And Ner begot Cis and Cis begot Saul. And Saul begot Jonathan and Melchisua, and Abinadab, and Esbaal.

³⁴ And the son of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begot Micha.

³⁵ And the sons of Micha were Phithon, and Melech, and Tharaa, and Ahaz.

³⁶ And Ahaz begot Joada: and Joada begot Alamath, and Azmoth, and Zamri: and Zamri begot Mosa,

³⁷ And Mosa begot Banaa, whose son was Rapha, of whom was born Elasa, who begot Asel.

³⁸ And Asel had six sons whose names were Ezricam, Bochrus, Ismahel, Saris,

phaal.

¹² Porro filii Elphaal: Heber, et Misaam, et Samad: hic ædificavit Ono, et Lod, et filias ejus.

¹³ Baria autem et Sama principes cognationum habitantium in Ajalon: hi fugaverunt habitatores Geth.

¹⁴ Et Ahio, et Sesac, et Jerimoth,

¹⁵ et Zabadia, et Arod, et Heder,

¹⁶ Michaël quoque, et Jespha, et Joha filii Baria.

¹⁷ Et Zabadia, et Mosollam, et Hezeci, et Heber,

¹⁸ et Jesamari, et Jezlia, et Jobab filii Elphaal,

¹⁹ et Jacim, et Zechri, et Zabdi,

²⁰ et Elioënai, et Selethai, et Eliel,

²¹ et Adaia, et Baraia, et Samarath, filii Semei.

²² Et Jespham, et Heber, et Eliel,

²³ et Abdon, et Zechri, et Hanan,

²⁴ et Hanania, et Ælam, et Anathothia,

²⁵ et Jephdaia, et Phanuel, filii Sesac.

²⁶ Et Samsari, et Sohoria, et Otholia,

²⁷ et Jersia, et Elia, et Zechri, filii Jeroham.

²⁸ Hi patriarchæ, et cognationum principes, qui habitaverunt in Jerusalem.

²⁹ In Gabaon autem habitaverunt Abigabaon, et nomen uxoris ejus Maacha:

³⁰ filiusque ejus primogenitus Abdon, et Sur, et Cis, et Baal, et Nadab,

³¹ Gedor quoque, et Ahio, et Zacher, et Macelloth:

³² et Macelloth genuit Samaa: habitaveruntque ex adverso fratrum suorum in Jerusalem cum fratribus suis.

³³ Ner autem genuit Cis, et Cis genuit Saul. Porro Saul genuit Jonathan, et Melchisua, et Abinadab, et Esbaal.

³⁴ Filius autem Jonathan, Meribbaal: et Meribbaal genuit Micha.

³⁵ Filii Micha, Phithon, et Melech, et Tharaa, et Ahaz.

³⁶ Et Ahaz genuit Joada: et Joada genuit Alamath, et Azmoth, et Zamri: porro Zamri genuit Mosa,

³⁷ et Mosa genuit Banaa, cujus filius fuit Rapha, de quo ortus est Elasa, qui genuit Asel.

³⁸ Porro Asel sex filii fuerunt his nominibus: Ezricam, Bocru, Ismahel,

Saria, Obdia, et Hanan: omnes hi filii Asel.

³⁹ Filii autem Esec fratris ejus, Ulam primogenitus, et Jehus secundus, et Eliphalet tertius.

⁴⁰ Fueruntque filii Ulam viri robustissimi, et magno robore tendentes arcum: et multos habentes filios ac nepotes, usque ad centum quinquaginta. Omnes hi filii Benjamin.

CAPUT IX

Israelitae, sacerdotes, Levitae, quae inhabitant primum in Jerusalem post captivitatem. Repetitio genealogiae Saulis.

Universus ergo Israëel dinumeratus est, et summa eorum scripta est in libro regum Israëel, et Juda: translaticque sunt in Babylonem propter delictum suum.

² Qui autem habitaverunt primi in possessionibus, et in urbibus suis: Israëel, et sacerdotes, et Levitae, et Nathinæi.

³ Commorati sunt in Jerusalem de filiis Juda, et de filiis Benjamin, de filiis quoque Ephraim, et Manasse.

⁴ Othei filius Ammiud, filii Amri, filii Omrai, filii Bonni, de filiis Phares filii Juda.

⁵ Et de Siloni: Asaia primogenitus, et filii ejus.

⁶ De filiis autem Zara, Jehuel, et fratres eorum, sexcenti nonaginta.

⁷ Porro de filiis Benjamin: Salo filius Mosollam, filii Oduia, filii Asana,

⁸ et Jobania filius Jeroham: et Ela filius Ozi, filii Mochori, et Mosollam filius Saphatiæ, filii Rahuel, filii Jebaniæ,

⁹ et fratres eorum per familias suas, nongenti quinquaginta sex. Omnes hi principes conationum per domos patrum suorum.

¹⁰ De sacerdotibus autem: Jedaia, Jojarib, et Jachin:

¹¹ Azarias quoque filius Helciæ, filii Mosollam, filii Sadoc, filii Maraioth, filii Achitob, pontifex domus Dei.

¹² Porro Adaias filius Jeroham, filii Phassur, filii Melchiæ, et Maasai filius Adiel filii Jezra, filii Mosollam, filii Mo-

Obdia, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Asel.

³⁹ And the sons of Esec, his brother, were Ulam the firstborn, and Jehus the second, and Eliphalet the third.

⁴⁰ And the sons of Ulam were most valiant men, and archers of great strength: and they had many sons and grandsons, even to a hundred and fifty. All these were children of Benjamin.

CHAPTER 9

The Israelites, priests, and Levites, who first dwell in Jerusalem after the captivity. A repetition of the genealogy of Saul.

And all Israel was numbered: and the sum of them was written in the book of the kings of Israel, and Juda: and they were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

² Now the first that dwell in their possessions, and in their cities, were the Israelites, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Nathineans.

³ And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Juda, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and of Manasses.

⁴ Othei the son of Ammiud, the son of Amri, the son of Omrai, the son of Bonni, of the sons of Phares the son of Juda.

⁵ And of Siloni: Asaia the firstborn, and his sons.

⁶ And of the sons of Zara: Jehuel and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

⁷ And of the sons of Benjamin: Salo the son of Mosollam, the son of Oduia, the son of Asana:

⁸ And Jobania the son of Jeroham: and Ela the son of Ozi, the son of Mochori and Mosallam the son of Saphatia, the son of Rahuel, the son of Jebania:

⁹ And their brethren by their families, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these were heads of their families, by the houses of their fathers.

¹⁰ And of the priests: Jedaia, Jojarib, and Jachin:

¹¹ And Azarias the son of Helcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Sadoc, the son of Maraioth, the son of Achitob, high priest of the house of God.

¹² And Adaias the son of Jeroham, the son of Phassur, the son of Melchias, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jezra,

the son of Mosollam, the son of Mosollamith, the son of Emmer.

¹³ And their brethren heads in their families a thousand seven hundred and threescore, very strong and able men for the work of the ministry in the house of God.

¹⁴ And of the Levites: Semeia the son of Hassub the son of Ezricam, the son of Hasebia of the sons of Merari.

¹⁵ And Bacbacar the carpenter, and Galal, and Mathania the son of Micha, the son of Zechri the son of Asaph:

¹⁶ And Obdia the son of Semeia, the son of Galal, the son of Idithum: and Barachia the son of Asa, the son of Elcana, who dwelt in the suburbs of Netophati.

¹⁷ And the porters were Sellum, and Accub, and Telmon, and Ahimam: and their brother Sellum was the prince,

¹⁸ Until that time, in the king's gate eastward, the sons of Levi waited by their turns.

¹⁹ But Sellum the son of Core, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core, with his brethren and his father's house, the Corites were over the works of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their families in turns were keepers of the entrance of the camp of the Lord.

²⁰ And Phinees the son of Eleazar, was their prince before the Lord,

²¹ And Zacharias the son of Mosollamia, was porter of the gate of the tabernacle of the testimony:

²² All these that were chosen to be porters at the gates, were two hundred and twelve: and they were registered in their proper towns: whom David and Samuel the seer appointed in their trust.

²³ As well them as their sons, to keep the gates of the house of the Lord, and the tabernacle by their turns.

²⁴ In four quarters were the porters: that is to say, toward the east, and west, and north, and south.

²⁵ And their brethren dwelt in villages, and came upon their sabbath days from time to time.

²⁶ To these four Levites were committed the whole number of the porters, and they were over the chambers, and treasures, of the house of the Lord.

²⁷ And they abode in their watches round about the temple of the Lord: that when it was time, they might open the gates in the morning.

sollamith, filii Emmer.

¹³ Fratres quoque eorum principes per familias suas, mille septingenti sexaginta, fortissimi robore ad faciendum opus ministerii in domo Dei.

¹⁴ De Levitis autem: Semeia filius Hassub filii Ezricam, filii Hasebia de filiis Merari.

¹⁵ Bacbacar quoque carpentarius, et Galal, et Mathania filius Micha, filii Zechri, filii Asaph:

¹⁶ et Obdia filius Semeiæ, filii Galal, filii Idithun: et Barachia filius Asa, filii Elcana, qui habitavit in atriis Netophati.

¹⁷ Janitores autem: Sellum, et Accub, et Telmon, et Ahimam: et frater eorum Sellum princeps,

¹⁸ usque ad illud tempus, in porta regis ad orientem, observabant per vices suas de filiis Levi.

¹⁹ Sellum vero filius Core filii Abiasaph, filii Core, cum fratribus suis, et domo patris sui, hi sunt Coritæ super opera ministerii, custodes vestibulorum tabernaculi: et familie eorum per vices castorum Domini custodientes introitum.

²⁰ Phinees autem filius Eleazari, erat dux eorum coram Domino.

²¹ Porro Zacharias filius Mosollamia, janitor portæ tabernaculi testimonii.

²² Omnes hi electi in ostiarios per portas, ducenti duodecim: et descripti in villis propriis, quos constituerunt David, et Samuel videns, in fide sua,

²³ tam ipsos quam filios eorum, in ostiis domus Domini et in tabernaculo vicibus suis.

²⁴ Per quatuor ventos erant ostiarii: id est, ad orientem, et ad occidentem, et ad aquilonem, et ad austrum.

²⁵ Fratres autem eorum in viculis morabantur, et veniebant in sabbatis suis de tempore usque ad tempus.

²⁶ His quatuor Levitis creditus erat omnis numerus janitorum, et erant super exedras, et thesauros, domus Domini.

²⁷ Per gyrum quoque templi Domini morabantur in custodiis suis: ut cum tempus fuisset, ipsi mane aperirent fores.

²⁸ De horum genere erant et super vasa ministerii: ad numerum enim et inferebantur vasa, et efferebantur.

²⁹ De ipsis et qui credita habebant utensilia sanctuarii, præerant similæ, et vino, et oleo, et thuri, et aromatibus.

³⁰ Filii autem sacerdotum unguenta ex aromatibus conficiebant.

³¹ Et Mathathias Levites primogenitus Sellum Coritæ, præfectus erat eorum quæ in sartagine frigebantur.

³² Porro de filiis Caath fratribus eorum, super panes erant propositionis, ut semper novos per singula sabbata præpararent.

³³ Hi sunt principes cantorum per familias Levitarum, qui in exedris morabantur, ut die ac nocte jugiter suo ministerio deservirent.

³⁴ Capita Levitarum, per familias suas principes, manserunt in Jerusalem.

³⁵ In Gabaon autem commorati sunt pater Gabaon Jehiel, et nomen uxoris ejus Maacha.

³⁶ Filius primogenitus ejus Abdon, et Sur, et Cis, et Baal, et Ner, et Nadab,

³⁷ Gedor quoque, et Ahio, et Zacharias, et Macelloth.

³⁸ Porro Macelloth genuit Samaan: isti habitaverunt e regione fratrum suorum in Jerusalem cum fratribus suis.

³⁹ Ner autem genuit Cis: et Cis genuit Saul: et Saul genuit Jonathan, et Melchisua, et Abinadab, et Esbaal.

⁴⁰ Filius autem Jonathan, Meribbaal: et Meribbaal genuit Micha.

⁴¹ Porro filii Micha, Phithon, et Melech, et Tharaa, et Ahaz.

⁴² Ahaz autem genuit Jara, et Jara genuit Alamath, et Azmoth, et Zamri. Zamri autem genuit Mosa.

⁴³ Mosa vero genuit Banaa: cujus filius Raphaia, genuit Elasa, de quo ortus est Asel.

⁴⁴ Porro Asel sex filios habuit, his nominibus: Ezricam, Bocru, Ismahel, Saria, Obdia, Hanan: hi sunt filii Asel.

CAPUT X

Saul caeditur pro peccatis ejus: sepelitur a hominibus Jabes.

²⁸ And some of their stock had the charge of the vessels for the ministry: for the vessels were both brought in and carried out by number.

²⁹ Some of them also had the instruments of the sanctuary committed unto them, and the charge of the fine flour, and wine, and oil, and frankincense, and spices.

³⁰ And the sons of the priests made the ointments of the spices.

³¹ And Mathathias a Levite, the first-born of Sellum the Corite, was overseer of such things as were fried in the frying pan.

³² And some of the sons of Caath their brethren, were over the loaves of proposition, to prepare always new for every sabbath.

³³ These are the chief of the singing men of the families of the Levites, who dwelt in the chambers, by the temple, that they might serve continually day and night in their ministry.

³⁴ The heads of the Levites, princes in their families, abode in Jerusalem.

³⁵ And in Gabaon dwelt Jehiel the father of Gabaon, and the name of his wife was Maacha:

³⁶ His firstborn son Abdon, and Sur, and Cis, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

³⁷ Gedor also, and Ahio, and Zacharias, and Macelloth.

³⁸ And Macelloth begot Samaan: these dwelt over against their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

³⁹ Now Ner begot Cis: and Cis begot Saul: and Saul begot Jonathan and Melchisua, and Abinadab, and Esbaal.

⁴⁰ And the son of Jonathan, was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begot Micha.

⁴¹ And the sons of Micha were Phithon, and Melech, and Tharaa, and Ahaz.

⁴² And Ahaz begot Jara, and Jara begot Alamath, and Azmoth, and Zamri. And Zamri begot Mosa.

⁴³ And Mosa begot Banaa: whose son Raphaia begot Elasa: of whom was born Asel.

⁴⁴ And Asel had six sons whose names are Ezricam, Bochrus, Ismahel, Saria, Obdia, Hanan: these are the sons of Asel.

CHAPTER 10

Saul is slain for his sins: he is buried by the men of Jabes.

Now the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down wounded in mount Gelboe.

² And the Philistines drew near pursuing after Saul, and his sons, and they killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchisua the sons of Saul.³ And the battle grew hard against Saul and the archers reached him, and wounded him with arrows.

⁴ And Saul said to his armor bearer: Draw thy sword, and kill me: lest these uncircumcised come, and mock me. But his armor bearer would not, for he was struck with fear: so Saul took his sword, and fell upon it.

⁵ And when his armor bearer saw it, to wit, that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword and died.

⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house fell together.

⁷ And when the men of Israel, that dwelt in the plains, saw this, they fled: and Saul and his sons being dead, they forsook their cities, and were scattered up and down: and the Philistines came, and dwelt in them.

⁸ And the next day the Philistines taking away the spoils of them that were slain, found Saul and his sons lying on mount Gelboe.

⁹ And when they had stripped him, and cut off his head, and taken away his armor, they sent it into their land, to be carried about, and shown in the temples of the idols and to the people.

¹⁰ And his armor they dedicated in the temple of their god, and his head they fastened up in the temple of Dagon.

¹¹ And when the men of Jabes Galaad had heard this, to wit, all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹² All the valiant men of them arose, and took the bodies of Saul and of his sons, and brought them to Jabes, and buried their bones under the oak that was in Jabes, and they fasted seven days.

¹³ So Saul died for his iniquities, because he transgressed the commandment of the Lord, which he had commanded, and kept it not: and moreover consulted also a witch,

¹⁴ And trusted not in the Lord: therefore he slew him, and transferred his kingdom to David the son of Isai.

Philisthiim autem pugnabant contra Israël, fugeruntque viri Israël Palæsthinos, et ceciderunt vulnerati in monte Gelboë.

² Cumque appropinquassent Philisthæi, persequentes Saul et filios ejus, percusserunt Jonathan, et Abinadab, et Melchisua filios Saul.

³ Et aggravatum est prælium contra Saul, inveneruntque eum sagittarii, et vulneraverunt jaculis.

⁴ Et dixit Saul ad armigerum suum: Evagina gladium tuum, et interfice me: ne forte veniant incircumcisi isti, et illudant mihi. Noluit autem armiger ejus hoc facere, timore perterritus: arripuit ergo Saul ensem, et irruit in eum.

⁵ Quod cum vidisset armiger ejus, videlicet mortuum esse Saul, irruit etiam ipse in gladium suum, et mortuus est.

⁶ Interiit ergo Saul, et tres filii ejus, et omnis domus illius pariter concidit.

⁷ Quod cum vidissent viri Israël, qui habitabant in campestribus, fugerunt: et Saul ac filiis ejus mortuis, dereliquerunt urbes suas, et huc illucque dispersi sunt: veneruntque Philisthiim, et habitaverunt in eis.

⁸ Die igitur altero detrahentes Philisthiim spolia cæsorum, invenerunt Saul et filios ejus jacentes in monte Gelboë.

⁹ Cumque spoliassent eum, et ampu-tassent caput, armisque nudassent, miserunt in terram suam, ut circumferretur, et ostenderetur idolorum templis, et populis:

¹⁰ arma autem ejus consecraverunt in fano dei sui, et caput affixerunt in templo Dagon.

¹¹ Hoc cum audissent viri Jabes Galaad, omnia scilicet quæ Philisthiim fecerant super Saul,

¹² consurrexerunt singuli virorum fortium, et tulerunt cadavera Saul et filiorum ejus: attuleruntque ea in Jabes, et sepelierunt ossa eorum subter quercum, quæ erat in Jabes, et jejunaverunt septem diebus.

¹³ Mortuus est ergo Saul propter iniquitates suas, eo quod prævaricatus sit mandatum Domini quod præceperat, et non custodierit illud: sed insuper etiam pythonissam consuluerit,

¹⁴ nec speraverit in Domino: propter quod interfecit eum, et transtulit regnum ejus ad David filium Isai.

CAPUT XI

*Facitur David regem. Suscipit castelum
Sion. Catalogus hominum fortium.*

Congregatus est igitur omnis Israël ad David in Hebron, dicens: Os tuum sumus, et caro tua.

² Heri quoque et nudius tertius cum adhuc regnaret Saul, tu eras qui educebas et introducebas Israël: tibi enim dixit Dominus Deus tuus: Tu pasces populum meum Israël, et tu eris princeps super eum.

³ Venerunt ergo omnes majores natu Israël ad regem in Hebron, et iniiit David cum eis fœdus coram Domino: unxeruntque eum regem super Israël, juxta sermonem Domini quem locutus est in manu Samuel.

⁴ Abiit quoque David et omnis Israël in Jerusalem: hæc est Jebus, ubi erant Jebusæi habitatores terræ.

⁵ Dixeruntque qui habitabant in Jebus ad David: Non ingredieris huc. Porro David cepit arcem Sion, quæ est civitas David,

⁶ dixitque: Omnis qui percusserit Jebusæum in primis, erit princeps et dux. Ascendit igitur primus Joab filius Sarviæ, et factus est princeps.

⁷ Habitavit autem David in arce, et idcirco appellata est civitas David.

⁸ Ædificavitque urbem in circuitu a Mello usque ad gyrum, Joab autem reliqua urbis exstruxit.

⁹ Proficiebatque David vadens et crescens, et Dominus exercituum erat cum eo.

¹⁰ Hi principes virorum fortium David, qui adjuverunt eum ut rex fieret super omnem Israël, juxta verbum Domini, quod locutus est ad Israël.

¹¹ Et iste numerus robustorum David: Jesbaam filius Hachamoni princeps inter triginta: iste levavit hastam suam super trecentos vulneratos una vice.

¹² Et post eum Eleazar filius patruï ejus Ahohtes, qui erat inter tres potentes.

¹³ Iste fuit cum David in Phesdomim, quando Philisthiim congregati sunt ad locum illum in prælium: et erat ager regionis illius plenus hordeo, fugeratque populus a facie Philisthinorum.

CHAPTER 11

*David is made king. He taketh the castle
of Sion. A catalogue of his valiant men.*

Then all Israel gathered themselves to David in Hebron, saying: We are thy bone, and thy flesh.

² Yesterday also, and the day before when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: for the Lord thy God said to thee: Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over them.

³ So all the ancients of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them before the Lord: and they anointed him king over Israel according to the word of the Lord which he spoke in the hand of Samuel.

⁴ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were the inhabitants of the land.

⁵ And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David: Thou shalt not come in here. But David took the castle of Sion, which is the city of David.

⁶ And he said: Whosoever shall first strike the Jebusites, shall be the head and chief captain. And Joab the son of Sarvia went up first, and was made the general.

⁷ And David dwelt in the castle, and therefore it was called the city of David,

⁸ And he built the city round about from Mello all round, and Joab built the rest of the city.

⁹ And David went on growing and increasing, and the Lord of hosts was with him.

¹⁰ These are the chief of the valiant men of David, who helped him to be made king over all Israel, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Israel.

¹¹ And this is the number of the heroes of David: Jesbaam the son of Hachamoni the chief among the thirty: he lifted up his spear against three hundred wounded by him at one time.

¹² And after him was Eleazar his uncle's son the Ahohtes, who was one of the three mighties.

¹³ He was with David in Phesdomim, when the Philistines were gathered to that place to battle: and the field of that country was full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

¹⁴ But these men stood in the midst of the field, and defended it: and they slew the Philistines, and the Lord gave a great deliverance to his people.

¹⁵ And three of the thirty captains went down to the rock, wherein David was, to the cave of Odollam, when the Philistines encamped in the valley of Raphaim.

¹⁶ And David was in a hold, and the garrison of the Philistines in Bethlehem.

¹⁷ And David longed, and said: O that some man would give me water of the cistern of Bethlehem, which is in the gate.

¹⁸ And these three broke through the midst of the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the cistern of Bethlehem, which was in the gate, and brought it to David to drink: and he would not drink of it, but rather offered it to the Lord,

¹⁹ Saying: God forbid that I should do this in the sight of my God, and should drink the blood of these men: for with the danger of their lives they have brought me the water. And therefore he would not drink. These things did the three most valiant.

²⁰ And Abisai the brother of Joab, he was chief of three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew, and he was renowned among the three,

²¹ And illustrious among the second three, and their captain: but yet he attained not to the first three.

²² Banaias the son of Joiada a most valiant man, of Cabseel, who had done many acts: he slew the two ariels of Moab: and he went down, and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in the time of snow.

²³ And he slew an Egyptian, whose stature was of five cubits, and who had a spear like a weaver's beam: and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked away the spear, that he held in his hand, and slew him with his own spear.

²⁴ These things did Banaias the son of Joiada, who was renowned among the three valiant ones,

²⁵ And the first among the thirty, but yet to the three he attained not: and David made him of his council.

²⁶ Moreover the most valiant men of the army, were Asahel brother of Joab, and Elchanan the son of his uncle of

¹⁴ Hi steterunt in medio agri, et defenderunt eum: cumque percussissent Philisthæos, dedit Dominus salutem magnam populo suo.

¹⁵ Descenderunt autem tres de triginta principibus ad petram, in qua erat David, ad speluncam Odollam, quando Philistiimi fuerant castrametati in valle Raphaim.

¹⁶ Porro David erat in præsidio, et statio Philisthinorum in Bethlehem.

¹⁷ Desideravit igitur David, et dixit: O si quis daret mihi aquam de cisterna Bethlehem, quæ est in porta!

¹⁸ Tres ergo isti per media castra Philisthinorum perrexerunt, et hauserunt aquam de cisterna Bethlehem quæ erat in porta, et attulerunt ad David ut biberet. Qui noluit, sed magis libavit illam Domino,

¹⁹ dicens: Absit ut in conspectu Dei mei hoc faciam, et sanguinem istorum viro- rum bibam: quia in periculo animarum suarum attulerunt mihi aquam. Et ob hanc causam noluit bibere: hæc fecerunt tres robustissimi.

²⁰ Abisai quoque frater Joab ipse erat princeps trium, et ipse levavit hastam suam contra trecentos vulneratos, et ipse erat inter tres nominatissimus,

²¹ et inter tres secundos inclytus, et princeps eorum: verumtamen usque ad tres primos non pervenerat.

²² Banaias filius Jojadæ viri robustissimi, qui multa opera perpetrarat, de Cabseel: ipse percussit duos ariel Moab: et ipse descendit, et interfecit leonem in media cisterna tempore nivis.

²³ Et ipse percussit virum Ægyptium, cujus statura erat quinque cubitorum, et habebat lanceam ut licitorium textentium: descendit igitur ad eum cum virga, et rapuit hastam quam tenebat manu, et interfecit eum hasta sua.

²⁴ Hæc fecit Banaias filius Jojadæ, qui erat inter tres robustos nominatissimus,

²⁵ inter triginta primus, verumtamen ad tres usque non pervenerat: posuit autem eum David ad auriculam suam.

²⁶ Porro fortissimi viri in exercitu, Asahel frater Joab, et Elchanan filius patruus ejus de Bethlehem,

²⁷ Sammoth Arorites, Helles Phllonites,

²⁸ Ira filius Acces Thecuites, Abiezer Anathothites,

²⁹ Sobbochai Husathites, Ilai Ahohtes,

³⁰ Maharai Netophathites, Heled filius Baana Netophathites,

³¹ Ethai filius Ribai de Gabaath filiorum Benjamin, Banaia Pharonites,

³² Hurai de torrente Gaas, Abiel Arbathites, Azmoth Bauramites, Eliaba Salabonites.

³³ Filii Assem Gezonites, Jonathan filius Sage Ararites,

³⁴ Ahiam filius Sachar Ararites,

³⁵ Eliphal filius Ur,

³⁶ Hepher Mecherathites, Ahia Phelonites,

³⁷ Hesro Carmelites, Naarai filius Asbai,

³⁸ Joël frater Nathan, Mibahar filius Agarai,

³⁹ Selec Ammonites, Naharai Berothites armiger Joab filii Sarviae,

⁴⁰ Ira Jethræus, Gareb Jethræus,

⁴¹ Urias Hethæus, Zabad filius Oholi,

⁴² Adina filius Siza Rubenites princeps Rubenitarum, et cum eo triginta:

⁴³ Hanan filius Maacha, et Josaphat Mathanites,

⁴⁴ Ozia Astarothites, Samma, et Jehiel filii Hotham Arorites,

⁴⁵ Jedihel filius Samri, et Joha frater ejus Thosaites,

⁴⁶ Eliel Mahumites, et Jeribai, et Josaia filii Elnaëm, et Jethma Moabites,

⁴⁷ Eliel, et Obed, et Jasiel de Masobia.

CAPUT XII

Qui David sequuntur quando a Saule fugit. Et qui venit ad Hebron ad eum regem faciendum.

Hi quoque venerunt ad David in Siceleg, cum adhuc fugeret Saul filium Cis, qui erant fortissimi et egregii pugnatōres,

² tendentes arcum, et utraque manu fundis saxa jacentes, et dirigentes sagittas: de fratribus Saul ex Benjamin.

Bethlehem,

²⁷ Sammoth an Arorite, Helles a Phalonite,

²⁸ Ira the son of Acces a Thecuite, Abiezer an Anathothite,

²⁹ Sobbochai a Husathite, Ilai an Ahohtite,

³⁰ Maharai a Netophathite, Heled the son of Baana a Netophathite,

³¹ Ethai the son of Ribai of Gabaath of the sons of Benjamin, Banai a Pharonite,

³² Hurai of the torrent Gaas, Abiel an Arbathite, Azmoth a Bauramite, Eliaba a Salabonite,

³³ The sons of Assem a Gezonite, Jonathan the son of Sage an Ararite,

³⁴ Ahiam the son of Sachar an Ararite,

³⁵ Eliphal the son of Ur,

³⁶ Hepher a Mecherathite, Ahia a Phelonite,

³⁷ Hesro a Carmelite, Naarai the son of Azbai,

³⁸ Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibahar the son of Agarai.

³⁹ Selec an Ammonite, Naharai a Berothite, the armor bearer of Joab the son of Sarvia.

⁴⁰ Ira a Jethrite, Gareb a Jethrite,

⁴¹ Urias a Hethite, Zabad the son of Oholi,

⁴² Adina the son of Siza a Rubenite the prince of the Rubenites, and thirty with him:

⁴³ Hanan the son of Maacha, and Josaphat a Mathanite,

⁴⁴ Ozia an Astarothite, Samma, and Jehiel the sons of Hotham an Arorite,

⁴⁵ Jedihel the son of Zamri, and Joha his brother a Thosaites,

⁴⁶ Eliel a Mahumite, and Jeribai, and Josaia the sons of Elnaim, and Jethma a Moabite,

⁴⁷ Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel of Masobia.

CHAPTER 12

Who followed David when he fled from Saul. And who came to Hebron to make him king.

Now these are they that came to David to Siceleg, while he yet fled from Saul the son of Cis, and they were most valiant and excellent warriors,

² Bending the bow, and using either hand in hurling stones with slings, and shooting arrows: of the brethren of Saul

of Benjamin.

³ The chief was Ahiezer, and Joas, the sons of Samoa of Gabaath, and Jaziel, and Phallet the sons of Azmoth, and Beracha, and Jehu an Anathothite.

⁴ And Samaias of Gabaon, the stoutest amongst the thirty and over the thirty; Jeremias, and Jeheziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad of Gaderoth;

⁵ And Eluzai, and Jerimuth, and Baalia, and Samaria, and Saphatia the Haruphite;

⁶ Elcana, and Jesia, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jesbaam of Carehim:

⁷ And Joela, and Zabadia the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸ From Gaddi also there went over to David, when he lay hid in the wilderness most valiant men, and excellent warriors, holding shield and spear: whose faces were like the faces of a lion, and they were swift like the roebucks on the mountains.

⁹ Ezer the chief, Obdias the second, Eliab the third,

¹⁰ Masmana the fourth, Jeremias the fifth,

¹¹ Ethî the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

¹² Johanan the eighth, Elzebad the ninth,

¹³ Jerenias the tenth, Machbani the eleventh,

¹⁴ These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the army: the least of them was captain over a hundred soldiers, and the greatest over a thousand.

¹⁵ These are they who passed over the Jordan in the first month, when it is used to flow over its banks: and they put to flight all that dwelt in the valleys both toward the east and toward the west.

¹⁶ And there came also of the men of Benjamin, and of Juda to the hold, in which David abode.

¹⁷ And David went out to meet them, and said: If you are come peaceably to me to help me, let my heart be joined to you: but if you plot against me for my enemies whereas I have no iniquity in my hands, let the God of our fathers see, and judge.

¹⁸ But the spirit came upon Amasai the chief among thirty, and he said: We are thine, O David, and for thee, O son of Isai: peace, peace be to thee, and peace to thy helpers. For thy God helpeth thee. So David received them, and made them

³ Princeps Ahiecer, et Joas filii Samaa Gabaathites, et Jaziel, et Phallet filii Azmoth, et Baracha, et Jehu Anathotites.

⁴ Samaias quoque Gabaonites fortissimus inter triginta et super triginta. Jeremias, et Jeheziel, et Johanan, et Jezabad Gaderothites.

⁵ Et Eluzai, et Jerimuth, et Baalia, et Samaria, et Saphatia Haruphites.

⁶ Elcana, et Jesia, et Azareel, et Joëzer, et Jesbaam de Carehim:

⁷ Joëla quoque, et Zabadia filii Jeroham de Gedor.

⁸ Sed et de Gaddi transfugerunt ad David cum lateret in deserto, viri robustissimi, et pugnatōres optimi, tenentes clypeum et hastam: facies eorum quasi facies leonis, et veloces quasi capræ in montibus:

⁹ Ezer princeps, Obdias secundus, Eliab tertius,

¹⁰ Masmana quartus, Jeremias quintus,

¹¹ Ethî sextus, Eliel septimus,

¹² Johanan octavus, Elzebad nonus,

¹³ Jeremias decimus, Machbanai undecimus.

¹⁴ Hi de filiis Gad principes exercitus: novissimus centum militibus præerat, et maximus mille.

¹⁵ Isti sunt qui transierunt Jordanem mense primo, quando inundare consuevit super ripas suas: et omnes fugaverunt qui morabantur in vallibus ad orientalem plagam et occidentalem.

¹⁶ Venerunt autem et de Benjamin, et de Juda ad præsidium, in quo morabatur David.

¹⁷ Egressusque est David obviam eis, et ait: Si pacifice venistis ad me ut auxiliemini mihi, cor meum jungatur vobis: si autem insidiamini mihi pro adversariis meis, cum ego iniquitatem in manibus non habeam, videat Deus patrum nostrorum, et judicet.

¹⁸ Spiritus vero induit Amasai principem inter triginta, et ait: Tui sumus, o David, et tecum, fili Isai. Pax, pax tibi, et pax adiutoribus tuis: te enim adjuvat Deus tuus. Suscepit ergo eos David, et constituit principes turmæ.

¹⁹ Porro de Manasse transfugerunt ad David, quando veniebat cum Philisthiim adversus Saul ut pugnaret: et non dimicavit cum eis, quia inito consilio remiserunt eum principes Philisthinorum, dicentes: Periculo capitis nostri revertetur ad dominum suum Saul.

²⁰ Quando igitur reversus est in Siceleg, transfugerunt ad eum de Manasse, Ednas, et Jozabad, et Jedihel, et Michaël, et Ednas, et Jozabad, et Eliu, et Salathi, principes millium in Manasse.

²¹ Hi præbuerunt auxilium David adversus latrunculos: omnes enim erant viri fortissimi, et facti sunt principes in exercitu.

²² Sed et per singulos dies veniebant ad David ad auxiliandum ei, usque dum fieret grandis numerus, quasi exercitus Dei.

²³ Iste quoque est numerus principum exercitus qui venerunt ad David cum esset in Hebron, ut transferrent regnum Saul ad eum, juxta verbum Domini.

²⁴ Filii Juda portantes clypeum et hastam, sex millia octingenti expediti ad prælium.

²⁵ De filiis Simeon virorum fortissimorum ad pugnandum, septem millia centum.

²⁶ De filiis Levi, quatuor millia sexcenti.

²⁷ Jojoda quoque princeps de stirpe Aaron, et cum eo tria millia septingenti.

²⁸ Sadoc etiam puer egregiæ indolis, et domus patris ejus, principes viginti duo.

²⁹ De filiis autem Benjamin fratribus Saul, tria millia: magna enim pars eorum adhuc sequebatur domum Saul.

³⁰ Porro de filiis Ephraim viginti millia octingenti, fortissimi robore, viri nominati in cognitionibus suis.

³¹ Et ex dimidia tribu Manasse, decem et octo millia, singuli per nomina sua, venerunt ut constituerent regem David.

³² De filiis quoque Issachar viri eruditi, qui noverant singula tempora ad præcipiendum quid facere deberet Israël, principes ducenti: omnis autem reliqua tribus eorum consilium sequebatur.

³³ Porro de Zabulon qui egrediebantur

captains of the band.

¹⁹ And there were some of Manasses that went over to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to fight: but he did not fight with them: because the lords of the Philistines taking counsel sent him back, saying: With the danger of our heads he will return to his master Saul.

²⁰ So when he went back to Siceleg, there fled to him of Manasses: Ednas and Jozabad, and Jedihel, and Michael, and Ednas, and Jozabad, and Eliu, and Salathi, captains of thousands in Manasses.

²¹ These helped David against the robbers: for they were all most valiant men, and were made commanders in the army.

²² Moreover day by day there came some to David to help him till they became a great number, like the army of God.

²³ And this is the number of the chiefs of the army who came to David, when he was in Hebron, to transfer to him the kingdom of Saul, according to the word of the Lord.

²⁴ The sons of Juda bearing shield and spear, six thousand eight hundred well appointed to war.

²⁵ Of the sons of Simeon valiant men for war, seven thousand one hundred.

²⁶ Of the sons of Levi, four thousand six hundred.

²⁷ And Joiada prince of the race of Aaron, and with him three thousand seven hundred.

²⁸ Sadoc also a young man of excellent disposition, and the house of his father, twenty-two principal men.

²⁹ And of the sons of Benjamin the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto a great part of them followed the house of Saul.

³⁰ And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, men of great valor renowned in their kindreds.

³¹ And of the half tribe of Manasses, eighteen thousand, everyone by their names, came to make David king.

³² Also of the sons of Issachar men of understanding, that knew all times to order what Israel should do, two hundred principal men: and all the rest of the tribe followed their counsel.

³³ And of Zabulon such as went forth

to battle, and stood in array well appointed with armor for war, there came fifty thousand to his aid, with no double heart.

³⁴ And of Nephtali, a thousand leaders: and with them seven and thirty thousand, furnished with shield and spear.

³⁵ Of Dan also twenty-eight thousand six hundred prepared for battle.

³⁶ And of Aser forty thousand going forth to fight, and challenging in battle.

³⁷ And on the other side of the Jordan of the sons of Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half of the tribe of Manasses a hundred and twenty thousand, furnished with arms for war.

³⁸ All these men of war well appointed to fight, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make David king.

³⁹ And they were there with David three days eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

⁴⁰ Moreover they that were near them even as far as Issachar, and Zabulon, and Nephtali, brought loaves on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, to eat: meal, figs, raisins, wine, oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance, for there was joy in Israel.

CHAPTER 13

The ark is brought from Cariathiarim. Oza for touching it is struck dead.

And David consulted with the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and with all the commanders.

² And he said to all the assembly of Israel: If it please you; and if the words which I speak come from the Lord our God, let us send to the rest of our brethren into all the countries of Israel, and to the priests, and the Levites, that dwell in the suburbs of the cities, to gather themselves to us,

³ And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought it not in the days of Saul.

⁴ And all the multitude answered that it should be so: for the word pleased all the people.

⁵ So David assembled all Israel from Sihor of Egypt, even to the entering into Emath, to bring the ark of God from

ad prælium, et stabant in acie instructi armis bellicis, quinquaginta millia venerunt in auxilium, non in corde duplici.

³⁴ Et de Nephthali, principes mille, et cum eis instructi clypeo et hasta, triginta et septem millia.

³⁵ De Dan etiam præparati ad prælium, viginti octo millia sexcenti.

³⁶ Et de Aser egredientes ad pugnam, et in acie provocantes, quadraginta millia.

³⁷ Trans Jordanem autem de filiis Ruben, et de Gad, et dimidia parte tribus Manasse, instructi armis bellicis, centum viginti millia.

³⁸ Omnes isti viri bellatores expediti ad pugandum, corde perfecto venerunt in Hebron, ut constituerent regem David super universum Israël: sed et omnes reliqui ex Israël uno corde erant, ut rex fieret David.

³⁹ Fueruntque ibi apud David tribus diebus comedentes et bibentes: præparaverant enim eis fratres sui.

⁴⁰ Sed et qui juxta eos erant, usque ad Issachar, et Zabulon, et Nephthali, afferebant panes in asinis, et camelis, et mulis, et bobus ad vescendum: farinam, palathas, uvam passam, vinum, oleum, boves, arietes ad omnem copiam: gaudium quippe erat in Israël.

CAPUT XIII

Arca fertur ex Cariathiarim. Oza propter tangentem eam caeditur.

Init autem consilium David cum tribunis, et centurionibus, et universis principibus,

² et ait ad omnem cœtum Israël: Si placet vobis, et a Domino Deo nostro egreditur sermo quem loquor, mittamus ad fratres nostros reliquos in universas regiones Israël, et ad sacerdotes et Levitas qui habitant in suburbanis urbium, ut congregentur ad nos,

³ et reducamus arcam Dei nostri ad nos: non enim requisivimus eam in diebus Saul.

⁴ Et respondit universa multitudo ut ita fieret: placuerat enim sermo omni populo.

⁵ Congregavit ergo David cunctum Israël a Sihor Ægypti, usque dum ingrediens Emath, ut adduceret arcam Dei de

Cariathiarim.

⁶ Et ascendit David, et omnis vir Israël, ad collem Cariathiarim, qui est in Juda, ut afferret inde arcam Domini Dei sedentis super cherubim, ubi invocatum est nomen ejus.

⁷ Imposueruntque arcam Dei super plaustrum novum, de domo Abinadab: Oza autem, et frater ejus minabant plaustrum.

⁸ Porro David, et universus Israël, ludebant coram Deo omni virtute in canticis, et in citharis, et psalteriis, et tympanis, et cymbalis, et tubis.

⁹ Cum autem pervenisset ad aream Chidon, tetendit Oza manum suam, ut sustentaret arcam: bos quippe lascivius paululum inclinaverat eam.

¹⁰ Iratus est itaque Dominus contra Ozam, et percussit eum, eo quod tetigisset arcam: et mortuus est ibi coram Domino.

¹¹ Contristatusque est David, eo quod divisisset Dominus Ozam: vocavitque locum illum Divisio Ozæ, usque in præsentem diem.

¹² Et timuit Deum tunc temporis, dicens: Quomodo possum ad me introducere arcam Dei?

¹³ Et ob hanc causam non adduxit eam ad se, hoc est, in civitatem David, sed avertit in domum Obededom Gethæi.

¹⁴ Mansit ergo arca Dei in domo Obededom tribus mensibus: et benedixit Dominus domui ejus, et omnibus quæ habebat.

CAPUT XIV

Domus David, et liberi: victoriae ejus super Philisthaeos.

Misit quoque Hiram rex Tyri nuntios ad David, et ligna cedrina, et artifices parietum, lignorumque, ut ædificarent ei domum.

² Cognovitque David quod confirmasset eum Dominus in regem super Israël, et sublevatum esset regnum suum super populum ejus Israël.

³ Accepit quoque David alias uxores in Jerusalem: genuitque filios et filias.

⁴ Et hæc nomina eorum, qui nati sunt ei in Jerusalem: Samua, et Sobab, Nathan, et Salomon,

⁵ Jebahar, et Elisua, et Eliphalet,

⁶ Noga quoque, et Napheg, et Japhia,

Cariathiarim.

⁶ And David went up with all the men of Israel to the hill of Cariathiarim which is in Juda, to bring thence the ark of the Lord God sitting upon the cherubims, where his name is called upon.

⁷ And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart out of the house of Abinadab. And Oza and his brother drove the cart.

⁸ And David and all Israel played before God with all their might with hymns, and with harps, and with psalteries, and timbrels, and cymbals, and trumpets,

⁹ And when they came to the floor of Chidon, Oza put forth his hand, to hold up the ark: for the ox being wanton had made it lean a little on one side.

¹⁰ And the Lord was angry with Oza, and struck him, because he had touched the ark; and he died there before the Lord.

¹¹ And David was troubled because the Lord had divided Oza: and he called that place the Breach of Oza to this day.

¹² And he feared God at that time, saying: How can I bring in the ark of God to me?

¹³ And therefore he brought it not home to himself, that is, into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obededom the Gethite.

¹⁴ And the ark of God remained in the house of Obededom three months: and the Lord blessed his house, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

David's house, and children: his victories over the Philistines.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house.

² And David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted over his people Israel.

³ And David took other wives in Jerusalem: and he begot sons, and daughters.

⁴ Now these are the names of them that were born to him in Jerusalem: Samua, and Sobad, Nathan, and Solomon,

⁵ Jebahar, and Elisua, and Eliphalet,

⁶ And Noga, and Napheg, and Japhia,

⁷ Elisama, and Baaliada, and Eliphalet.

⁸ And the Philistines hearing that David was anointed king over all Israel, went all up to seek him: and David heard of it, and went out against them.

⁹ And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the vale of Raphaim.

¹⁰ And David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to him: Go up, and I will deliver them into thy hand.

¹¹ And when they were come to Baal-pharasim, David defeated them there, and he said: God hath divided my enemies by my hand, as waters are divided: and therefore the name of that place was called Baalpharasim.

¹² And they left there their gods, and David commanded that they should be burnt.

¹³ Another time also the Philistines made an irruption, and spread themselves abroad in the valley.

¹⁴ And David consulted God again, and God said to him: Go not up after them, turn away from them, and come upon them over against the pear trees.

¹⁵ And when thou shalt hear the sound of one going in the tops of the pear trees, then shalt thou go out to battle. For God is gone out before thee to strike the army of the Philistines.

¹⁶ And David did as God had commanded him, and defeated the army of the Philistines, slaying them from Gabaon to Gazera.

¹⁷ And the name of David became famous in all countries, and the Lord made all nations fear him.

CHAPTER 15

The ark is brought into the city of David, with great solemnity. Michol derideth David's devotion.

He made also houses for himself in the city of David: and built a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tabernacle for it.

² Then David said: No one ought to carry the ark of God, but the Levites, whom the Lord hath chosen to carry it, and to minister unto himself forever.

³ And he gathered all Israel togeth-

⁷ Elisama, et Baaliada, et Eliphalet.

⁸ Audientes autem Philisthiim eo quod unctus esset David regem super universum Israël, ascenderunt omnes ut quærerent eum: quod cum audisset David, egressus est obviam eis.

⁹ Porro Philisthiim venientes, diffusi sunt in valle Raphaim.

¹⁰ Consuluitque David Dominum, dicens: Si ascendam ad Philisthæos, et si trades eos in manu mea? Et dixit ei Dominus: Ascende, et tradam eos in manu tua.

¹¹ Cumque illi ascendissent in Baal-pharasim, percussit eos ibi David, et dixit: Divisit Deus inimicos meos per manum meam, sicut dividuntur aquæ: et idcirco vocatum est nomen illius loci Baalpharasim.

¹² Dereliqueruntque ibi deos suos, quos David jussit exuri.

¹³ Alia etiam vice Philisthiim irruerunt, et diffusi sunt in valle.

¹⁴ Consuluitque rursum David Deum, et dixit ei Deus: Non ascendas post eos: recede ab eis, et venies contra illos ex adverso pyrorum.

¹⁵ Cumque audieris sonitum gradientis in cacumine pyrorum, tunc egredieris ad bellum. Egressus est enim Deus ante te, ut percutiat castra Philisthiim.

¹⁶ Fecit ergo David sicut præceperat ei Deus, et percussit castra Philisthinorum, de Gabaon usque Gazera.

¹⁷ Divulgatumque est nomen David in universis regionibus, et Dominus dedit pavorem ejus super omnes gentes.

CAPUT XV

Arca fertur in urbem David, cum solemnitate magno. Michol devotionem David deridet.

Fecit quoque sibi domos in civitate David: et ædificavit locum arcæ Dei, tenditque ei tabernaculum.

² Tunc dixit David: Illicitum est ut a quocumque portetur arca Dei nisi a Levitis, quos elegit Dominus ad portandum eam, et ad ministrandum sibi usque in æternum.

³ Congregavitque universum Israël in

Jerusalem, ut afferretur arca Dei in locum suum, quem præparaverat ei:

4 necnon et filios Aaron, et Levitas.

5 De filiis Caath, Uriel princeps fuit, et fratres ejus centum viginti.

6 De filiis Merari, Asaia princeps: et fratres ejus ducenti viginti.

7 De filiis Gersom, Joël princeps: et fratres ejus centum triginta.

8 De filiis Elisaphan, Semeias princeps: et fratres ejus ducenti.

9 De filiis Hebron, Eliel princeps: et fratres ejus octoginta.

10 De filiis Ozziel, Aminadab princeps: et fratres ejus centum duodecim.

11 Vocavitque David Sadoc et Abiathar sacerdotes, et Levitas, Uriel, Asaiam, Joël, Semeiam, Eliel, et Aminadab:

12 Et dixit ad eos: Vos, qui estis principes familiarum Leviticarum, sanctificamini cum fratribus vestris, et afferte arcam Domini Dei Israël ad locum qui ei præparatus est:

13 ne ut a principio, quia non eratis præsentés, percussit nos Dominus; sic et nunc fiat, illicitum quid nobis agentibus.

14 Sanctificati sunt ergo sacerdotes et Levitæ ut portarent arcam Domini Dei Israël.

15 Et tulerunt filii Levi arcam Dei, sicut præceperat Moyses juxta verbum Domini, humeris suis in vectibus.

16 Dixitque David principibus Levitarum, ut constituerent de fratribus suis cantores in organis musicorum, nablis videlicet, et lyris, et cymbalis, ut resonaret in excelsis sonitus lætitiæ.

17 Constitueruntque Levitas: Heman filium Joël, et de fratribus ejus Asaph filium Barachia: de filiis vero Merari, fratribus eorum: Ethan filium Casaia.

18 Et cum eis fratres eorum: in secundo ordine, Zachariam, et Ben, et Jaziel, et Semiramoth, et Jahiel, et Ani, Eliab, et Banaïam, et Maasiam, et Mathathiam, et Eliphalu, et Maceniam, et Obedom, et Jehiel, janitores.

er into Jerusalem, that the ark of God might be brought into its place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And the sons of Aaron also, and the Levites.

5 Of the children of Caath, Uriel was the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaia the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gersom: Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elisaphan: Semeias the chief: and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty.

10 Of the sons of Ozziel: Aminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11 And David called Sadoc, and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites: Uriel, Asaia, Joel, Semeia, Eliel, and Aminadab:

12 And he said to them: You that are the heads of the Levitical families, be sanctified with your brethren, and bring the ark of the Lord the God of Israel to the place, which is prepared for it:

13 Lest as the Lord at first struck us, because you were not present, the same should now also come to pass, by our doing something against the law.

14 So the priests and the Levites were sanctified, to carry the ark of the Lord the God of Israel.

15 And the sons of Levi took the ark of God as Moses had commanded, according to the word of the Lord, upon their shoulders, with the staves.

16 And David spoke to the chiefs of the Levites, to appoint some of their brethren to be singers with musical instruments, to wit, on psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, that the joyful noise might resound on high.

17 And they appointed Levites, Heman the son of Joel, and of his brethren Asaph the son of Barachias: and of the sons of Merari, their brethren: Ethan the son of Casaia.

18 And with them their brethren: in the second rank, Zacharias, and Ben, and Jaziel, and Semiramoth, and Jahiel, and Ani, and Eliab, and Banaïas, and Maasias, and Mathathias, and Eliphalu, and Macenias, and Obedom, and Jehiel, the porters.

¹⁹ Now the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, sounded with cymbals of brass.

²⁰ And Zacharias, and Oziel, and Semiramoth, and Jehiel, and Ani, and Eliab, and Maasias, and Banaias, sung mysteries upon psalteries.

²¹ And Mathathias, and Eliphalu, and Macenias, and Obededom, and Jehiel, and Ozaziu, sung a song of victory for the octave upon harps.

²² And Chonenias chief of the Levites, presided over the prophecy, to give out the tunes: for he was very skilful.

²³ And Barachias, and Elcana, were doorkeepers of the ark.

²⁴ And Sebenias, and Josaphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zacharias, and Banaias, and Eliezer the priests, sounded with trumpets, before the ark of God: and Obededom and Jehias were porters of the ark.

²⁵ So David and all the ancients of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the house of Obededom with joy.

²⁶ And when God had helped the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, they offered in sacrifice seven oxen, and seven rams.

²⁷ And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that carried the ark, and the singing men, and Chonenias the ruler of the prophecy among the singers: and David also had on him an ephod of linen.

²⁸ And all Israel brought the ark of the covenant of the Lord with joyful shouting, and sounding with the sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and cymbals, and psalteries, and harps.

²⁹ And when the ark of the covenant of the Lord was come to the city of David, Michol the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing, and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER 16

The ark is placed in the tabernacle. Sacrifice is offered. David blesseth the people, disposeth the offices of Levites, and maketh a psalm of praise to God.

So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent, which David had pitched for it: and they offered

¹⁹ Porro cantores, Heman, Asaph, et Ethan, in cymbalis æneis concrepantes.

²⁰ Zacharias autem, et Oziel, et Semiramoth, et Jahiel, et Ani, et Eliab, et Maasias, et Banaias in nablis arcana cantabant.

²¹ Porro Mathathias, et Eliphalu, et Macenias, et Obededom, et Jehiel, et Ozaziu, in citharis pro octava caneabant epinicion.

²² Chonenias autem princeps Levitarum, prophetiæ præerat, ad præcinentdam melodiam: erat quippe valde sapiens.

²³ Et Barachias, et Elcana, janitores arcæ.

²⁴ Porro Sebenias, et Josaphat, et Nathanaël, et Amasai, et Zacharias, et Banaias, et Eliezer sacerdotes, clangebant tubis coram arca Dei: et Obededom et Jehias erant janitores arcæ.

²⁵ Igitur David, et omnes majores natu Israël, et tribuni, ierunt ad deportandam arcam fœderis Domini de domo Obededom cum lætitia.

²⁶ Cumque adjuvisset Deus Levitas qui portabant arcam fœderis Domini, immobilabantur septem tauri, et septem arietes.

²⁷ Porro David erat indutus stola byssina, et universi Levitæ qui portabant arcam, cantoresque, et Chonenias princeps prophetiæ inter cantores: David autem etiam indutus erat ephod lineo.

²⁸ Universusque Israël deducebant arcam fœderis Domini in júbilo, et sonitu buccinæ, et tubis, et cymbalis, et nablis, et citharis concrepantes.

²⁹ Cumque pervenisset arca fœderis Domini usque ad civitatem David, Michol filia Saul prospiciens per fenestram, vidit regem David saltantem atque ludentem, et despexit eum in corde suo.

CAPUT XVI

Arca ponitur in tabernaculo. Hostia offertur. David benedicit populum, dat officia Levitarum, et facit psalmum laudis Deo.

Attulerunt igitur arcam Dei, et constituerunt eam in medio tabernaculi quod tetenderat ei David: et obtulerunt

holocausta, et pacifica coram Deo.

² Cumque complexisset David offerens holocausta, et pacifica, benedixit populo in nomine Domini.

³ Et divisit universis per singulos, a viro usque ad mulierem, tortam panis, et partem assæ carnis bubalæ, et frixam oleo similam.

⁴ Constituitque coram arca Domini de Levitis, qui ministrarent, et recordarentur operum ejus, et glorificarent atque laudarent Dominum Deum Israël:

⁵ Asaph principem, et secundum ejus Zachariam: porro Jahiel, et Semiramoth, et Jehiel, et Mathathiam, et Eliab, et Banaïam, et Obedom: Jehiel super organa psalterii, et lyras: Asaph autem ut cymbalis personaret:

⁶ Banaïam vero, et Jaziel sacerdotes, canere tuba jugiter coram arca fœderis Domini.

⁷ In illo die fecit David principem ad confitendum Domino Asaph et fratres ejus.

⁸ Confitemini Domino, et invocate nomen ejus: notas facite in populis adinventiones ejus.

⁹ Cantate ei, et psallite ei, et narrate omnia mirabilia ejus.

¹⁰ Laudate nomen sanctum ejus: lætetur cor quærentium Dominum.

¹¹ Quærite Dominum, et virtutum ejus: quærite faciem ejus semper.

¹² Recordamini mirabilium ejus quæ fecit: signorum illius, et judiciorum oris ejus,

¹³ semen Israël servi ejus, filii Jacob electi ejus.

¹⁴ Ipse Dominus Deus noster: in universa terra judicia ejus.

¹⁵ Recordamini in sempiternum pacti ejus: sermonis quem præcepit in mille generationes,

¹⁶ quem pepigit cum Abraham, et juramenti illius cum Isaac.

¹⁷ Et constituit illud Jacob in præceptum, et Israël in pactum sempiternum,

¹⁸ dicens: Tibi dabo terram Chanaan, funiculum hæreditatis vestræ:

¹⁹ Cum essent pauci numero, parvi et coloni ejus.

²⁰ Et transierunt de gente in gentem, et de regno ad populum alterum.

holocausts, and peace offerings before God.

² And when David had made an end of offering holocausts, and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord.

³ And he divided to all and everyone, both men and women, a loaf of bread, and a piece of roasted beef, and flour fried with oil.

⁴ And he appointed Levites to minister before the ark of the Lord, and to remember his works, and to glorify, and praise the Lord God of Israel.

⁵ Asaph the chief, and next after him Zacharias: moreover Jahiel, and Semiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mathathias, and Eliab, and Banaïas, and Obedom: and Jehiel over the instruments of psaltery, and harps: and Asaph sounded with cymbals:

⁶ But Banaïas, and Jaziel the priests, to sound the trumpet continually before the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

⁷ In that day David made Asaph the chief to give praise to the Lord with his brethren.

⁸ Praise ye the Lord, and call upon his name: make known his doings among the nations.

⁹ Sing to him, yea, sing praises to him: and relate all his wondrous works.

¹⁰ Praise ye his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice, that seek the Lord.

¹¹ Seek ye the Lord, and his power: seek ye his face evermore.

¹² Remember his wonderful works, which he hath done: his signs, and the judgments of his mouth.

¹³ O ye seed of Israel his servants, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

¹⁴ He is the Lord our God: his judgments are in all the earth.

¹⁵ Remember forever his covenant: the word, which he commanded to a thousand generations.

¹⁶ The covenant which he made with Abraham: and his oath to Isaac.

¹⁷ And he appointed the same to Jacob for a precept: and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

¹⁸ Saying: To thee will I give the land of Chanaan: the lot of your inheritance.

¹⁹ When they were but a small number: very few and sojourners in it.

²⁰ And they passed from nation to nation: and from a kingdom to another

people.

²¹ He suffered no man to do them wrong: and reprov'd kings for their sake.

²² Touch not my anointed: and do no evil to my prophets.

²³ Sing ye to the Lord, all the earth: show forth from day today his salvation.

²⁴ Declare his glory among the Gentiles: his wonders among all people.

²⁵ For the Lord is great and exceedingly to be praised: and he is to be feared above all gods.

²⁶ For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens.

²⁷ Praise and magnificence are before him: strength and joy in his place.

²⁸ Bring ye to the Lord, O ye families of the nations: bring ye to the Lord glory and empire.

²⁹ Give to the Lord glory to his name, bring up sacrifice, and come ye in his sight: and adore the Lord in holy becomingness.

³⁰ Let all the earth be moved at his presence: for he hath founded the world immoveable.

³¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth be glad: and let them say among the nations: The Lord hath reigned.

³² Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all things that are in them.

³³ Then shall the trees of the wood give praise before the Lord: because he is come to judge the earth.

³⁴ Give ye glory to the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth forever.

³⁵ And say ye: Save us, O God our savior: and gather us together, and deliver us from the nations, that we may give glory to thy holy name, and may rejoice in singing thy praises.

³⁶ Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel from eternity to eternity: and let all the people say Amen, and a hymn to God.

³⁷ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, Asaph and his brethren to minister in the presence of the ark continually day by day, and in their courses.

³⁸ And Obededom, with his brethren sixty-eight: and Obededom the son of Idithun, and Hosa he appointed to be porters.

³⁹ And Sadoc the priest, and his brethren

²¹ Non dimisit quemquam calumniari eos, sed increpavit pro eis reges.

²² Nolite tangere christos meos: et in prophetis meis nolite malignari.

²³ Cantate Domino omnis terra: annuntiate ex die in diem salutare ejus.

²⁴ Narrate in gentibus gloriam ejus; in cunctis populis mirabilia ejus.

²⁵ Quia magnus Dominus, et laudabilis nimis, et horribilis super omnes deos.

²⁶ Omnes enim dii populorum idola: Dominus autem cælos fecit.

²⁷ Confessio et magnificentia coram eo: fortitudo et gaudium in loco ejus.

²⁸ Afferte Domino, familiæ populorum: afferte Domino gloriam et imperium.

²⁹ Date Domino gloriam; nomini ejus levate sacrificium, et venite in conspectu ejus: et adorate Dominum in decore sancto.

³⁰ Commoveatur a facie ejus omnis terra: ipse enim fundavit orbem immobilem.

³¹ Lætentur cæli, et exultet terra: et dicant in nationibus: Dominus regnavit.

³² Tonet mare: et plenitudo ejus: exultent agri, et omnia quæ in eis sunt.

³³ Tunc laudabunt ligna saltus coram Domino: quia venit judicare terram.

³⁴ Confitemini Domino, quoniam bonus: quoniam in æternum misericordia ejus.

³⁵ Et dicite: Salva nos, Deus salvator noster, et congrega nos, et erue de gentibus: ut confiteamur nomini sancto tuo, et exultemus in carminibus tuis.

³⁶ Benedictus Dominus Deus Israël, ab æterno usque in æternum: et dicat omnis populo: Amen, et hymnum Domino.

³⁷ Reliquit itaque ibi coram arca fœderis Domini Asaph et fratres ejus, ut ministrarent in conspectu arcæ jugiter per singulos dies, et vices suas.

³⁸ Porro Obededom, et fratres ejus sexaginta octo: et Obededom filium Idithun, et Hosa constituit janitores;

³⁹ Sadoc autem sacerdotem, et fratres

ejus sacerdotes, coram tabernaculo Domini in excelso, quod erat in Gabaon,

⁴⁰ ut offerrent holocausta Domino super altare holocaustatis jugiter, mane et vespere, juxta omnia quæ scripta sunt in lege Domini, quam præcepit Israël.

⁴¹ Et post eum Heman, et Idithun, et reliquos electos, unumquemque vocabulo suo ad confitendum Domino: quoniam in æternum misericordia ejus.

⁴² Heman quoque et Idithun canentes tuba, et quatientes cymbala. et omnia musicorum organa ad canendum Deo: filios autem Idithun fecit esse portarios.

⁴³ Reversusque est omnis populus in domum suam: et David, ut benediceret etiam domui suæ.

CAPUT XVII

Consilium David aedificare templum, amplissimis promissionibus remuneratur: David agentes gratias.

Cum autem habitaret David in domo sua, dixit ad Nathan prophetam: Ecce ego habito in domo cedrina: arca autem fœderis Domini sub pellibus est.

² Et ait Nathan ad David: Omnia quæ in corde tuo sunt, fac: Deus enim tecum est.

³ Igitur nocte illa factus est sermo Dei ad Nathan, dicens:

⁴ Vade, et loquere David servo meo: Hæc dicit Dominus: Non ædificabis tu mihi domum ad habitandum.

⁵ Neque enim mansi in domo ex eo tempore quo eduxi Israël usque ad diem hanc: sed fui semper mutans loca tabernaculi, et in tentorio

⁶ manens cum omni Israël. Numquid locutus sum saltem uni judicum Israël, quibus præceperam ut pascerent populum meum, et dixi: Quare non ædificastis mihi domum cedrinam?

⁷ Nunc itaque sic loqueris ad servum meum David: Hæc dicit Dominus exercituum: Ego tuli te, cum in pascuis sequereris gregem, ut esses dux populi mei Israël:

⁸ Et fui tecum quocumque perrexisti, et interfeci omnes inimicos tuos coram te, fecique tibi nomen quasi unius magnorum qui celebrantur in terra.

ren priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord in the high place, which was in Gabaon.

⁴⁰ That they should offer holocausts to the Lord upon the altar of holocausts continually, morning and evening, according to all that is written in the law of the Lord, which he commanded Israel.

⁴¹ And after him Heman, and Idithun, and the rest that were chosen, everyone by his name to give praise to the Lord: because his mercy endureth forever.

⁴² And Heman and Idithun sounded the trumpet, and played on the cymbals, and all kinds of musical instruments to sing praises to God: and the sons of Idithun he made porters.

⁴³ And all the people returned to their houses: and David to bless also his own house.

CHAPTER 17

David's purpose to build a temple, is rewarded by most ample promises: David's thanksgiving.

Now when David was dwelling in his house, he said to Nathan the prophet: Behold I dwell in a house of cedar: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord is under skins.

² And Nathan said to David: Do all that is in thy heart: for God is with thee.

³ Now that night the word of God came to Nathan, saying:

⁴ Go, and speak to David my servant: Thus saith the Lord: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in.

⁵ For I have not remained in a house from the time that I brought up Israel, to this day: but I have been always changing places in a tabernacle, and in a tent,

⁶ Abiding with all Israel. Did I ever speak to anyone, of all the judges of Israel whom I charged to feed my people, saying: Why have you not built me a house of cedar?

⁷ Now therefore thus shalt thou say to my servant David: Thus saith the Lord of hosts: I took thee from the pastures, from following the flock, that thou shouldst be ruler of my people Israel.

⁸ And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast gone: and have slain all thy enemies before thee, and have made thee a name like that of one of the great ones that are renowned in the earth.

⁹ And I have given a place to my people Israel: they shall be planted, and shall dwell therein, and shall be moved no more, neither shall the children of iniquity waste them, as at the beginning,

¹⁰ Since the days that I gave judges to my people Israel, and have humbled all thy enemies. And I declare to thee, that the Lord will build thee a house.

¹¹ And when thou shalt have ended thy days to go to thy fathers, I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons: and I will establish his kingdom.

¹² He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.

¹³ I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee.

¹⁴ But I will settle him in my house, and in my kingdom forever: and his throne shall be most firm forever.

¹⁵ According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁶ And king David came and sat before the Lord, and said: Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou shouldst give such things to me?

¹⁷ But even this hath seemed little in thy sight, and therefore thou hast also spoken concerning the house of thy servant for the time to come: and hast made me remarkable above all men, O Lord God.

¹⁸ What can David add more, seeing thou hast thus glorified thy servant, and known him?

¹⁹ O Lord, for thy servant's sake, according to thy own heart, thou hast shown all this magnificence, and wouldst have all the great things to be known.

²⁰ O Lord there is none like thee: and there is no other God beside thee, of all whom we have heard of with our ears.

²¹ For what other nation is there upon earth like thy people Israel, whom God went to deliver, and make a people for himself, and by his greatness and terrors cast out nations before their face whom he had delivered out of Egypt?

²² And thou hast made thy people Israel to be thy own people forever, and thou, O Lord, art become their God.

²³ Now therefore, O Lord, let the word which thou hast spoken to thy servant,

⁹ Et dedi locum populo meo Israël: plantabitur, et habitabit in eo, et ultra non commovebitur: nec filii iniquitatis atterent eos, sicut a principio,

¹⁰ ex diebus quibus dedi iudices populo meo Israël, et humiliavi universos inimicos tuo. Annuntio ergo tibi, quod ædificaturus sit tibi Dominus domum.

¹¹ Cumque impleveris dies tuos ut vadas ad patres tuos, suscitabo semen tuum post te, quod erit de filiis tuis: et stabiliam regnum ejus.

¹² Ipse ædificabit mihi domum, et firmabo solium ejus usque in æternum.

¹³ Ego ero ei in patrem, et ipse erit mihi in filium: et misericordiam meam non auferam ab eo, sicut abstuli ab eo qui ante te fuit.

¹⁴ Et statuam eum in domo mea, et in regno meo usque in sempiternum: et thronus ejus erit firmissimus in perpetuum.

¹⁵ Juxta omnia verba hæc, et juxta universam visionem istam, sic locutus est Nathan ad David.

¹⁶ Cumque venisset rex David, et sedisset coram Domino, dixit: Quis ego sum, Domine Deus, et quæ domus mea, ut præstares mihi talia?

¹⁷ Sed et hoc parum visum est in conspectu tuo, ideoque locutus es super domum servi tui etiam in futurum: et fecisti me spectabilem super omnes homines, Domine Deus.

¹⁸ Quid ultra addere potest David, cum ita glorificaveris servum tuum, et cognoveris eum?

¹⁹ Domine, propter famulum tuum juxta cor tuum fecisti omnem magnificentiam hanc, et nota esse voluisti universa magnalia.

²⁰ Domine, non est similis tui: et non est alius deus absque te, ex omnibus quos audivimus auribus nostris.

²¹ Quis enim est alius, ut populus tuus Israël, gens una in terra, ad quam perrexit Deus ut liberaret et faceret populum sibi, et magnitudine sua atque terroribus ejiceret nationes a facie ejus, quem de Ægypto liberarat?

²² Et posuisti populum tuum Israël tibi in populum usque in æternum, et tu, Domine, factus es Deus ejus.

²³ Nunc igitur Domine, sermo quem locutus es famulo tuo, et super domum

ejus confirmetur in perpetuum, et fac scilicet locutus es.

²⁴ Permaneatque et magnificetur nomen tuum usque in sempiternum, et dicatur: Dominus exercituum Deus Israël, et domus David servi ejus permanens coram eo.

²⁵ Tu enim, Domine Deus meus, revelasti auriculam servi tui, ut ædificares ei domum: et idcirco invenit servus tuus fiduciam, ut oret coram te.

²⁶ Nunc ergo Domine, tu es Deus, et locutus es ad servum tuum tanta beneficia.

²⁷ Et cœpisti benedicere domui servi tui, ut sit semper coram te: te enim, Domine, benedicente, benedicta erit in perpetuum.

CAPUT XVIII

Victoriae David. Ministerii maximi ejus.

Factum est autem post hæc, ut percuteret David Philisthiim, et humiliaret eos, et tolleret Geth, et filias ejus de manu Philisthiim,

² percuteretque Moab, et fierent Moabitæ servi David, offerentes ei munera.

³ Eo tempore percussit David etiam Adarezer regem Soba regionis Hemath, quando perrexit ut dilataret imperium suum usque ad flumen Euphratem.

⁴ Cœpit ergo David mille quadrigas ejus, et septem millia equitum, ac viginti millia virorum peditum, subnervavitque omnes equos curruum, exceptis centum quadrigis, quas reservavit sibi.

⁵ Supervenit autem et Syrus Damascenus, ut auxilium præberet Adarezer regi Soba: sed et hujus percussit David viginti duo millia virorum.

⁶ Et posuit milites in Damasco, ut Syria quoque serviret sibi, et offerret munera. Adjovitque eum Dominus in cunctis ad quæ perrexerat.

⁷ Tulit quoque David pharetras aureas, quas habuerant servi Adarezer, et attulit eas in Jerusalem.

⁸ Necnon de Thebath et Chun urbibus Adarezer æris plurimum, de quo fecit Salomon mare æneum, et columnas, et vasa ænea.

and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as thou hast said.

²⁴ And let thy name remain and be magnified forever: and let it be said: The Lord of hosts is God of Israel, and the house of David his servant remaineth before him.

²⁵ For thou, O Lord my God, hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, that thou wilt build him a house: and therefore thy servant hath found confidence to pray before thee.

²⁶ And now O Lord, thou art God: and thou hast promised to thy servant such great benefits.

²⁷ And thou hast begun to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be always before thee: for seeing thou bleesest it, O Lord, it shall be blessed forever.

CHAPTER 18

David's victories. His chief officers.

And it came to pass after this, that David defeated the Philistines, and humbled them, and took away Geth, and her daughters out of the hands of the Philistines,

² And he defeated Moab, and the Moabites were made David's servants, and brought him gifts.

³ At that time David defeated also Adarezer king of Soba of the land of Hemath, when he went to extend his dominions as far as the river Euphrates.

⁴ And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and he houghed all the chariot horses, only a hundred chariots, which he reserved for himself.

⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came also to help Adarezer king of Soba: and David slew of them likewise two and twenty thousand men.

⁶ And he put a garrison in Damasco, that Syria also should serve him, and bring gifts. And the Lord assisted him in all things to which he went.

⁷ And David took the golden quivers which the servants of Adarezer had, and he brought them to Jerusalem.

⁸ Likewise out of Thebath and Chun, cities of Adarezer, he brought very much brass, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

⁹ Now when Thou king of Hemath heard that David had defeated all the army of Adarezer king of Soba,

¹⁰ He sent Adoram his son to king David to desire peace of him, and to congratulate him that he had defeated and overthrown Adarezer: for Thou was an enemy to Adarezer.

¹¹ And all the vessels of gold, and silver and brass king David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and gold which he had taken from all the nations, as well from Edom, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, as from the Philistines, and from Amalec.

¹² And Abisai the son of Sarvia slew of the Edomites in the vale of the salt pits eighteen thousand:

¹³ And he put a garrison in Edom, that Edom should serve David: and the Lord preserved David in all things to which he went.

¹⁴ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

¹⁵ And Joab the son of Sarvia was over the army, and Josaphat the son of Ahilud recorder.

¹⁶ And Sadoc the son of Achitob, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests: and Susa, scribe.

¹⁷ And Banaias the son of Joiada was over the bands of the Cerethi, and the Phelethi: and the sons of David were chief about the king.

CHAPTER 19

The Ammonites abuse David's ambassadors: both they and their confederates are overthrown.

Now it came to pass that Naas the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

² And David said: I will show kindness to Hanon the son of Naas: for his father did a favor to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him upon the death of his father. But when they were come into the land of the children of Ammon, to comfort Hanon,

³ The princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanon: Thou thinkest perhaps that David to do honor to thy father hath sent comforters to thee: and thou dost not take notice, that his servants are come to thee to consider, and search,

⁹ Quod cum audisset Thou rex Hemath, percussisse videlicet David omnem exercitum Adarezer regis Soba,

¹⁰ misit Adoram filium suum ad regem David, ut postularet ab eo pacem, et congratularetur ei quod percussisset et expugnasset Adarezer: adversarius quippe erat Thou Adarezer.

¹¹ Sed et omnia vasa aurea, et argentea, et ænea consecravit David rex Domino, cum argento et auro quod tulerat ex universis gentibus, tam de Idumæa, et Moab, et filiis Ammon, quam de Philisthiim et Amalec.

¹² Abisai vero filius Sarviæ percussit Edom in valle Salinarum, decem et octo millia:

¹³ et constituit in Edom præsidium, ut serviret Idumæa David: salvavitque Dominus David in cunctis ad quæ perrexerat.

¹⁴ Regnavit ergo David super universum Israël, et faciebat iudicium atque justitiam cuncto populo suo.

¹⁵ Porro Joab filius Sarviæ erat super exercitum, et Josaphat filius Ahilud a commentariis:

¹⁶ Sadoc autem filius Achitob, et Ahimelech filius Abiathar, sacerdotes: et Susa, scriba.

¹⁷ Banaias quoque filius Jojadæ super legiones Cerethi, et Phelethi: porro filii David, primi ad manum regis.

CAPUT XIX

Ammonitiae abutuntur legatos David: ei utrum socii eorum superantur.

Accidit autem ut moreretur Naas rex filiorum Ammon, et regnaret filius ejus pro eo.

² Dixitque David: Faciam misericordiam cum Hanon filio Naas: præstitit enim mihi pater ejus gratiam. Misitque David nuntios ad consolandum eum super morte patris sui. Qui cum pervenissent in terram filiorum Ammon, ut consolarentur Hanon,

³ dixerunt principes filiorum Ammon ad Hanon: Tu forsitan putas, quod David honoris causa in patrem tuum miserit qui consolentur te: nec animadvertis quod ut explorent, et investigent, et scrutentur terram tuam, venerint ad te

servi ejus.

⁴ Igitur Hanon pueros David decalvavit, et rasit, et præcidit tunicas eorum a natibus usque ad pedes, et dimisit eos.

⁵ Qui cum abiissent, et hoc mandasset David, misit in occursum eorum (grandem enim contumeliam sustinuerant) et præcepit ut manerent in Jericho, donec cresceret barba eorum, et tunc reverterentur.

⁶ Videntes autem filii Ammon quod injuriam fecissent David, tam Hanon quam reliquus populus, miserunt mille talenta argenti, ut conducerent sibi de Mesopotamia, et de Syria Maacha, et de Soba currus et equites.

⁷ Conduxeruntque triginta duo millia curruum, et regem Maacha cum populo ejus. Qui cum venissent, castrametati sunt e regione Medaba. Filii quoque Ammon congregati de urbibus suis venerunt ad bellum.

⁸ Quod cum audisset David, misit Joab, et omnem exercitum virorum fortium:

⁹ egressique filii Ammon, direxerunt aciem juxta portam civitatis: reges autem, qui ad auxilium ejus venerant, separatim in agro steterunt.

¹⁰ Igitur Joab, intelligens bellum ex adverso et post tergum contra se fieri, elegit viros fortissimos de universo Israël, et perrexit contra Syrum.

¹¹ Reliquam autem partem populi dedit sub manu Abisai fratris sui: et perrexerunt contra filios Ammon.

¹² Dixitque: Si vicerit me Syrus, auxilium eris mihi: si autem superaverint te filii Ammon, ero tibi in præsidium.

¹³ Confortare, et agamus viriliter pro populo nostro, et pro urbibus Dei nostri: Dominus autem, quod in conspectu suo bonum est, faciet.

¹⁴ Perrexit ergo Joab et populus qui cum eo erat, contra Syrum ad prælium: et fugavit eos.

¹⁵ Porro filii Ammon videntes quod fugisset Syrus, ipsi quoque fugerunt Abisai fratrem ejus, et ingressi sunt civitatem: reversusque est etiam Joab in Jerusalem.

¹⁶ Videntes autem Syrus quod cecidisset coram Israël, misit nuntios, et adduxit

and spy out thy land.

⁴ Wherefore Hanon shaved the heads and beards of the servants of David, and cut away their garments from the buttocks to the feet, and sent them away.

⁵ And when they were gone, they sent word to David, who sent to meet them (for they had suffered a great affront) and ordered them to stay at Jericho till their beards grew and then to return.

⁶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had done an injury to David, Hanon and the rest of the people sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia and out of Syria Maacha, and out of Soba.

⁷ And they hired two and thirty thousand chariots, and the king of Maacha, with his people. And they came and camped over against Medaba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together out of their cities, and came to battle.

⁸ And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the army of valiant men:

⁹ And the children of Ammon came out and put their army in array before the gate of the city: and the kings, that were come to their aid, stood apart in the field.

¹⁰ Wherefore Joab understanding that the battle was set against him before and behind, chose out the bravest men of all Israel, and marched against the Syrians,

¹¹ And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abisai his brother, and they went against the children of Ammon.

¹² And he said: If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, I will help thee.

¹³ Be of good courage and let us behave ourselves manfully for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord will do that which is good in his sight.

¹⁴ So Joab and the people that were with him, went against the Syrians to the battle: and he put them to flight.

¹⁵ And the children of Ammon seeing that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled from Abisai his brother, and went into the city: and Joab also returned to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ But the Syrians seeing that they had fallen before Israel, sent messengers,

and brought to them the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Sophach, general of the army of Adarezer, was their leader.

¹⁷ And it was told David, and he gathered together all Israel, and passed the Jordan, and came upon them, and put his army in array against them, and they fought with him.

¹⁸ But the Syrians fled before Israel: and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and Sophach the general of the army.

¹⁹ And when the servants of Adarezer saw themselves overcome by Israel, they went over to David, and served him: and Syria would not help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 20

Rabba is taken. Other victories over the Philistines.

And it came to pass after the course of a year, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab gathered together an army and the strength of the troops, and wasted the land of the children of Ammon: and went and besieged Rabba. But David stayed at Jerusalem, when Joab smote Rabba, and destroyed it.

² And David took the crown of Melchom from his head, and found in it a talent weight of gold, and most precious stones, and he made himself a diadem of it: he took also the spoils of the city which were very great.

³ And the people that were therein he brought out: and made harrows, and sleds, and chariots of iron to go over them, so that they were cut and bruised to pieces: in this manner David dealt with all the cities of the children of Ammon: and he returned with all his people to Jerusalem.

⁴ After this there arose a war at Gazer against the Philistines: in which Saba-chai the Husathite slew Saphai of the race of Raphaim, and humbled them.

⁵ Another battle also was fought against the Philistines, in which Adeodatus the son of Saltus a Bethlehemite slew the brother of Goliath the Gethite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

⁶ There was another battle also in Geth,

Syrum, qui erat trans fluvium: Sophach autem princeps militiæ Adarezer, erat dux eorum.

¹⁷ Quod cum nuntiatum esset David, congregavit universum Israël, et transivit Jordanem, irruitque in eos et direxit ex adverso aciem, illis contra pugnantibus.

¹⁸ Fugit autem Syrus Israël, et interfecit David de Syris septem millia curruum, et quadraginta millia peditum, et Sophach exercitus principem.

¹⁹ Videntes autem servi Adarezer se ab Israël esse superatos, transfugerunt ad David, et servierunt ei: noluitque ultra Syria auxilium præbere filiis Ammon.

CAPUT XX

Sumitur Rabbam. Victoriæ aliae super Philisthaeos.

Factum est autem post anni circulum, eo tempore quo solent reges ad bella procedere, congregavit Joab exercitum, et robur militiæ, et vastavit terram filiorum Ammon: perrexitque et obsedit Rabba. Porro David manebat in Jerusalem, quando Joab percussit Rabba et destruxit eam.

² Tulit autem David coronam Melchom de capite ejus, et invenit in ea auri pondo talentum, et pretiosissimas gemmas, fecitque sibi inde diadema: manubias quoque urbis plurimas tulit.

³ Populum autem, qui erat in ea, eduxit: et fecit super eos tribulas, et trahas, et ferrata carpenta transire, ita ut dissecarentur et contererentur. Sic fecit David cunctis urbibus filiorum Ammon: et reversus est cum omni populo suo in Jerusalem.

⁴ Post hæc initum est bellum in Gazer adversum Philisthæos: in quo percussit Sobochai Husathites, Saphai de genere Raphaim, et humiliavit eos.

⁵ Aliud quoque bellum gestum est adversus Philisthæos, in quo percussit Adeodatus filius Saltus Bethlehemites fratrem Goliath Gethæi, cujus hastæ lignum erat quasi liciatorium textentium.

⁶ Sed et aliud bellum accidit in Geth,

in quo fuit homo longissimus, senos habens digitos, id est, simul viginti quatuor: qui et ipse de Rapha fuerat stirpe generatus.

⁷ Hic blasphemavit Israëli: et percussit eum Jonathan filius Samaa fratris David.

⁸ Hi sunt filii Rapha in Geth, qui ceciderunt in manu David et servorum ejus.

CAPUT XXI

Peccatum David numerandi populum punitur a pestilentia: qua desistit quando offert hostiam in area Ornan.

Consurrexit autem Satan contra Israëli: et concitavit David ut numeraret Israëli.

² Dixitque David ad Joab, et ad principes populi: Ite, et numerate Israëli a Bersabee usque Dan: et afferte mihi numerum ut sciam.

³ Responditque Joab: Augeat Dominus populum suum centuplum quam sunt: nonne, domine mi rex, omnes servi tui sunt? quare hoc querit dominus meus, quod in peccatum reputetur Israëli?

⁴ Sed sermo regis magis prevaluit: egressusque est Joab, et circumvit universum Israëli: et reversus est Jerusalem,

⁵ deditque David numerum eorum quos circuierat: et inventus est omnis numerus Israëli, mille millia et centum millia virorum eductium gladium: de Juda autem quadringenta septuaginta millia bellatorum.

⁶ Nam Levi et Benjamin non numeravit: eo quod Joab invitus exsequeretur regis imperium.

⁷ Displicuit autem Deo quod jussum erat: et percussit Israëli.

⁸ Dixitque David ad Deum: Peccavi nimis ut hoc facerem: obsecro, aufer iniquitatem servi tui, quia insipienter egi.

⁹ Et locutus est Dominus ad Gad videntem Davidis, dicens:

¹⁰ Vade, et loquere ad David, et dic ei: Hæc dicit Dominus: Trium tibi optionem do: unum, quod volueris, elige, et faciam

in which there was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand and foot: who also was born of the stock of Rapha.

⁷ He reviled Israel: but Jonathan the son of Samaa the brother of David slew him.

⁸ These were the sons of Rapha in Geth, who fell by the hand of David and his servants.

CHAPTER 21

David's sin in numbering the people is punished by a pestilence: which ceaseth upon his offering sacrifice in the thrashing floor of Ornan.

And Satan rose up against Israel: and moved David to number Israel.

² And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people: Go, and number Israel from Bersabee even to Dan, and bring me the number of them that I may know it.

³ And Joab answered: The Lord make his people a hundred times more than they are: but, my lord the king, are they not all thy servants: why doth my lord seek this thing, which may be imputed as a sin to Israel?

⁴ But the king's word rather prevailed: and Joab departed, and went through all Israel: and returned to Jerusalem.

⁵ And he gave David the number of them, whom he had surveyed: and all the number of Israel was found to be eleven hundred thousand men that drew the sword: and of Juda four hundred and seventy thousand fighting men.

⁶ But Levi and Benjamin he did not number: for Joab unwillingly executed the king's orders.

⁷ And God was displeased with this thing that was commanded: and he struck Israel.

⁸ And David said to God: I have sinned exceedingly in doing this: I beseech thee take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done foolishly.

⁹ And the Lord spoke to Gad the seer of David, saying:

¹⁰ Go, and speak to David, and tell him: Thus saith the Lord: I give thee the choice of three things: choose one which

thou wilt, and I will do it to thee.

¹¹ And when Gad was come to David, he said to him: Thus saith the Lord: choose which thou wilt:

¹² Either three years' famine: or three months to flee from thy enemies, and not to be able to escape their sword: or three days to have the sword of the Lord, and pestilence in the land, and the angel of the Lord destroying in all the coasts of Israel: now therefore see what I shall answer him who sent me.

¹³ And David said to Gad: I am on every side in a great strait: but it is better for me to fall into the hands of the Lord, for his mercies are many, than into the hands of men.

¹⁴ So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel. And there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

¹⁵ And he sent an angel to Jerusalem, to strike it: and as he was striking it, the Lord beheld, and took pity for the greatness of the evil: and said to the angel that destroyed: It is enough, now stop thy hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the thrashing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁶ And David lifting up his eyes, saw the angel of the Lord standing between heaven and earth, with a drawn sword in his hand, turned against Jerusalem: and both he and the ancients clothed in haircloth, fell down flat on the ground.

¹⁷ And David said to God: Am not I he that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned: it is I that have done the evil: but as for this flock, what hath it deserved? O Lord my God, let thy hand be turned, I beseech thee, upon me, and upon my father's house: and let not thy people be destroyed.

¹⁸ And the angel of the Lord commanded Gad to tell David, to go up, and build an altar to the Lord God in the thrashing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁹ And David went up, according to the word of Gad, which he spoke to him in the name of the Lord.

²⁰ Now when Ornan looked up, and saw the angel, he and his four sons hid themselves: for at that time he was thrashing wheat in the floor.

²¹ And as David was coming to Ornan, Ornan saw him, and went out of the thrashing floor to meet him, and bowed down to him with his face to the ground.

²² And David said to him: Give me this

tibi.

¹¹ Cumque venisset Gad ad David, dixit ei: Hæc dicit Dominus: Elige, quod volueris:

¹² aut tribus annis famem: aut tribus mensibus te fugere hostes tuos, et gladium eorum non posse evadere; aut tribus diebus gladium Domini, et pestilentiam versari in terra, et angelum Domini interficere in universis finibus Israël: nunc igitur vide quid respondeam ei qui misit me.

¹³ Et dixit David ad Gad: Ex omni parte me angustiae premunt: sed melius mihi est ut incidam in manus Domini, quia multae sunt miserationes ejus, quam in manus hominum.

¹⁴ Misit ergo Dominus pestilentiam in Israël: et ceciderunt de Israël septuaginta millia virorum.

¹⁵ Misit quoque angelum in Jerusalem ut percuteret eam: cumque percuteretur, vidit Dominus, et misertus est super magnitudine mali: et imperavit angelo qui percutiebat: Sufficit, jam cesset manus tua. Porro angelus Domini stabat juxta aream Ornan Jebusæi.

¹⁶ Levansque David oculos suos, vidit angelum Domini stantem inter cælum et terram, et evaginatam gladium in manu ejus, et versum contra Jerusalem: et ceciderunt tam ipse quam majores natu, vestiti ciliciis, proni in terram.

¹⁷ Dixitque David ad Deum: Nonne ego sum, qui jussi ut numeraretur populus? ego, qui peccavi: ego, qui malum feci: iste grex, quid commeruit? Domine Deus meus, vertatur, obsecro, manus tua in me, et in domum patris mei: populus autem tuus non percutiatur.

¹⁸ Angelus autem Domini præcepit Gad ut diceret Davidi ut ascenderet, extrueretque altare Domino Deo in area Ornan Jebusæi.

¹⁹ Ascendit ergo David juxta sermonem Gad, quem locutus ei fuerat ex nomine Domini.

²⁰ Porro Ornan cum suspexisset et vidisset angelum, quatuorque filii ejus cum eo, absconderunt se: nam eo tempore terebat in area triticum.

²¹ Igitur cum veniret David ad Ornan, conspexit eum Ornan, et processit ei obviam de area, et adoravit eum pronus in terram.

²² Dixitque ei David: Da mihi locum

aræ tuæ, ut ædificem in ea altare Domini: ita ut quantum valet argenti accipias, et cesset plaga a populo.

²³ Dixit autem Ornan ad David: Tolle, et faciat dominus meus rex quodcumque ei placet: sed et boves do in holocaustum, et tribulas in ligna, et triticum in sacrificium: omnia libens præbebo.

²⁴ Dixitque ei rex David: Nequaquam ita fiet, sed argentum dabo quantum valet: neque enim tibi auferre debeo, et sic offerre Domino holocausta gratuita.

²⁵ Dedit ergo David Ornan pro loco sicclos auri justissimi ponderis sexcentos.

²⁶ Et ædificavit ibi altare Domino, obtulitque holocausta, et pacifica, et invocavit Dominum, et exaudivit eum in igne de cælo super altare holocausti.

²⁷ Præcepitque Dominus angelo, et convertit gladium suum in vaginam.

²⁸ Protinus ergo David, videns quod exaudisset eum Dominus in area Ornan Jebusæi, immolavit ibi victimas.

²⁹ Tabernaculum autem Domini, quod fecerat Moyses in deserto, et altare holocaustorum, ea tempestate erat in excelso Gabaon.

³⁰ Et non prævaluit David ire ad altare ut ibi obsecraret Deum: nimio enim fuerat in timore perterritus, videns gladium angeli Domini.

CAPUT XXII

David præparante omnes necessarias, jubet Salomonem templum aedificare et principes eum adjuvare.

Dixitque David: Hæc est domus Dei, et hoc altare in holocaustum Israël.

² Et præcepit ut congregarentur omnes proselyti de terra Israël, et constituit ex eis latomos ad cædendos lapides et poliendos, ut ædificaretur domus Dei.

³ Ferrum quoque plurimum ad clavos januarum, et ad commissuras atque juncturas, præparavit David: et æris pondus innumerabile.

place of thy thrashing floor, that I may build therein an altar to the Lord: but thou shalt take of me as much money as it is worth, that the plague may cease from the people.

²³ And Ornan said to David: Take it, and let my lord the king do all that pleaseth him: and moreover the oxen also I give for a holocaust, and the drays for wood, and the wheat for the sacrifice: I will give it all willingly.

²⁴ And king David said to him: It shall not be so, but I will give thee money as much as it is worth: for I must not take it from thee, and so offer to the Lord holocausts free cost.

²⁵ So David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred sicles of gold of just weight.

²⁶ And he built there an altar to the Lord: and he offered holocausts, and peace offerings, and he called upon the Lord, and he heard him by sending fire from heaven upon the altar of the holocaust.

²⁷ And the Lord commanded the angel: and he put up his sword again into the sheath.

²⁸ And David seeing that the Lord had heard him in the thrashing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, forthwith offered victims there.

²⁹ But the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the desert, and the altar of holocausts, was at that time in the high place of Gabaon.

³⁰ And David could not go to the altar there to pray to God: for he was seized with an exceeding great fear, seeing the sword of the angel of the Lord.

CHAPTER 22

David having prepared all necessaries, chargeth Solomon to build the temple and the princes to assist him.

Then David said: This is the house of God, And this is the altar for the holocaust of Israel.

² And he commanded to gather together all the proselytes of the land of Israel, and out of them he appointed stonemasons to hew stones and polish them, to build the house of God.

³ And David prepared in abundance iron for the nails of the gates, and for the closures and joinings: and of brass an immense weight.

4 And the cedar trees were without number, which the Sidonians, and Tyrians brought to David.

5 And David said: Solomon my son is very young and tender, and the house which I would have to be built to the Lord, must be such as to be renowned in all countries: therefore I will prepare him necessaries. And therefore before his death he prepared all the charges.

6 And he called for Solomon his son: and commanded him to build a house to the Lord the God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon: My son, it was my desire to have built a house to the name of the Lord my God.

8 But the word of the Lord came to me, saying: Thou hast shed much blood, and fought many battles, so thou canst not build a house to my name, after shedding so much blood before me:

9 The son, that shall be born to thee, shall be a most quiet man: for I will make him rest from all his enemies round about: and therefore he shall be called Peaceable: and I will give peace and quietness to Israel all his days.

10 He shall build a house to my name, and he shall be a son to me, and I will be a father to him: and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.

11 Now then, my son, the Lord be with thee, and do thou prosper, and build the house to the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken of thee.

12 The Lord also give thee wisdom and understanding, that thou mayest be able to rule Israel, and to keep the law of the Lord thy God.

13 For then thou shalt be able to prosper, if thou keep the commandments, and judgments, which the Lord commanded Moses to teach Israel: take courage and act manfully, fear not, nor be dismayed.

14 Behold I in my poverty have prepared the charges of the house of the Lord, of gold a hundred thousand talents, and of silver a million of talents: but of brass, and of iron there is no weight, for the abundance surpasseth all account: timber also and stones I have prepared for all the charges.

15 Thou hast also workmen in abundance, hewers of stones, and masons, and carpenters, and of all trades the

4 Ligna quoque cedrina non poterant æstimari, quæ Sidonii et Tyrii deportaverant ad David.

5 Et dixit David: Solomon filius meus puer parvulus est et delicatus: domus autem, quam ædificari volo Domino, talis esse debet ut in cunctis regionibus nominetur: præparabo ergo ei necessaria. Et ob hanc causam ante mortem suam omnes præparavit impensas.

6 Vocavitque Salomonem filium suum: et præcepit ei ut ædificaret domum Domino Deo Israël.

7 Dixitque David ad Salomonem: Fili mi, voluntatis meæ fuit ut ædificarem domum nomini Domini Dei mei:

8 sed factus est sermo Domini ad me, dicens: Multum sanguinem effudisti, et plurima bella bellasti: non poteris ædificare domum nomini meo, tanto effuso sanguine coram me:

9 filius qui nascetur tibi, erit vir quietissimus: faciam enim eum requiescere ab omnibus inimicis suis per circuitum: et ob hanc causam Pacificus vocabitur: et pacem et otium dabo in Israël cunctis diebus ejus.

10 Ipse ædificabit domum nomini meo, et ipse erit mihi in filium, et ego ero illi in patrem: firmaboque solium regni ejus super Israël in æternum.

11 Nunc ergo fili mi, sit Dominus tecum, et prosperare, et ædifica domum Domino Deo tuo sicut locutus est de te.

12 Det quoque Dominus prudentiam et sensum ut regere possis Israël, et custodire legem Domini Dei tui.

13 Tunc enim proficere poteris, si custodieris mandata, et judicia, quæ præcepit Dominus Moysi ut doceret Israël: confortare, et viriliter age: ne timeas, neque paveas.

14 Ecce ego in paupertate mea præparavi impensas domus Domini, auri talenta centum millia, et argenti mille millia talentorum: æris vero et ferri non est pondus, vincitur enim numerus magnitudine: ligna et lapides præparavi ad universa impendia.

15 Habes quoque plurimos artifices, latomos, et cæmentarios, artificesque lignorum, et omnium artium ad facien-

dum opus prudentissimos,

¹⁶ in auro et argento et ære et ferro, cuius non est numerus. Surge igitur et fac, et erit Dominus tecum.

¹⁷ Præcepit quoque David cunctis principibus Israël ut adjuvarent Salomonem filium suum:

¹⁸ Cernitis, inquit, quod Dominus Deus vester vobiscum sit, et dederit vobis requiem per circuitum, et tradiderit omnes inimicos vestros in manus vestras, et subjecta sit terra coram Domino, et coram populo ejus.

¹⁹ Præbete igitur corda vestra et animas vestras, ut quærat Dominus Deum vestrum: et consurgite, et ædificate sanctuarium Domino Deo, ut introducatur arca fœderis Domini, et vasa Domino consecrata, in domum quæ ædificatur nomini Domini.

CAPUT XXIII

Designat David Salomonem regem. Distributio Levitarum et officia earum.

Igitur David, senex et plenus dierum, regem constituit Salomonem filium suum super Israël.

² Et congregavit omnes principes Israël, et sacerdotes atque Levitas.

³ Numeratique sunt Levitæ a triginta annis, et supra: et inventa sunt triginta octo millia virorum.

⁴ Ex his electi sunt, et distributi in ministerium domus Domini, viginti quatuor millia: præpositorum autem et iudicum, sex millia.

⁵ Porro quatuor millia janitores, et totidem psaltæ, canentes Domino in organis, quæ fecerat ad canendum.

⁶ Et distribuit eos David per vices filiorum Levi, Gerson videlicet, et Caath, et Merari.

⁷ Filii Gerson: Leedan, et Semei.

⁸ Filii Leedan: princeps Jahiel, et Zethan, et Joël, tres.

⁹ Filii Semei: Salomith, et Hosiel, et Aran, tres: isti principes familiarum Leedan.

¹⁰ Porro filii Semei: Leheth, et Ziza, et

most skilful in their work,

¹⁶ In gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, whereof there is no number. Arise then, and be doing, and the Lord will be with thee.

¹⁷ David also charged all the princes of Israel, to help Solomon his son,

¹⁸ Saying: You see, that the Lord your God is with you, and hath given you rest round about, and hath delivered all your enemies into your hands, and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before his people.

¹⁹ Give therefore your hearts and your souls, to seek the Lord your God and arise, and build a sanctuary to the Lord God, that the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the vessels consecrated to the Lord, may be brought into the house, which is built to the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 23

David appointeth Solomon king. The distribution of the Levites and their offices.

And David being old and full of days, made Solomon his son king over Israel.

² And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, and the priests and Levites.

³ And the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years, and upwards: and there were found of them thirty-eight thousand men.

⁴ Of these twenty-four thousand were chosen, and distributed unto the ministry of the house of the Lord: and six thousand were the overseers and judges.

⁵ Moreover four thousand were porters: and as many singers singing to the Lord with the instruments, which he had made to sing with.

⁶ And David distributed them into courses by the families of the sons of Levi, to wit, of Gerson, and of Caath, and of Merari.

⁷ The sons of Gerson were Leedan and Semei.

⁸ The sons of Leedan: the chief Jahiel, and Zethan, and Joel, three.

⁹ The sons of Semei: Salomith, and Hosiel, and Aran, three: these were the heads of the families of Leedan.

¹⁰ And the sons of Semei were Leheth,

and Ziza, and Jaus, and Baria: these were the sons of Semei, four.

¹¹ And Leheth was the first, Ziza the second: but Jaus and Baria had not many children, and therefore they were counted in one family, and in one house.

¹² The sons of Caath were Amram, and Isaar, Hebron, and Oziel, four.

¹³ The sons of Amram, Aaron, and Moses. And Aaron was separated to minister in the holy of holies, he and his sons forever, and to burn incense before the Lord, according to his ceremonies, and to bless his name forever.

¹⁴ The sons also of Moses, the man of God, were numbered in the tribe of Levi.

¹⁵ The sons of Moses were Gersom and Eliezer:

¹⁶ The son of Gersom: Subuel the first.

¹⁷ And the sons of Eliezer were Rohobia the first: and Eliezer had no more sons. But the sons of Rohobia were multiplied exceedingly.

¹⁸ The son of Isaar: Salomith the first.

¹⁹ The sons of Hebron: Jeriau the first, Amarias the second, Jahaziel the third, Jecmaan the fourth.

²⁰ The sons of Oziel: Micha the first, Jesia the second.

²¹ The sons of Merari: Moholi, and Musi. The sons of Moholi: Eleazar and Cis.

²² And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and the sons of Cis their brethren took them.

²³ The sons of Musi: Moholi, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

²⁴ These are the sons of Levi in their kindreds and families, princes by their courses, and the number of every head that did the works of the ministry of the house of the Lord from twenty years old and upward.

²⁵ For David said: The Lord the God of Israel hath given rest to his people, and a habitation in Jerusalem forever.

²⁶ And it shall not be the office of the Levites to carry any more the tabernacle, and all the vessels for the service thereof.

²⁷ So according to the last precepts of David, the sons of Levi are to be numbered from twenty years old and upward.

²⁸ And they are to be under the hand of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the Lord, in the porches, and in the chambers, and in the place of puri-

Jaus, et Baria: isti filii Semei, quatuor.

¹¹ Erat autem Leheth prior, Ziza secundus: porro Jaus et Baria non habuerunt plurimos filios, et idcirco in una familia, unaque domo computati sunt.

¹² Filii Caath: Amram, et Isaar, Hebron, et Oziel, quatuor.

¹³ Filii Amram: Aaron et Moyses. Separatusque est Aaron ut ministraret in Sancto sanctorum, ipse et filii ejus in sempiternum, et adoleret incensum Domino secundum ritum suum, ac benediceret nomini ejus in perpetuum.

¹⁴ Moysi quoque hominis Dei filii annumerati sunt in tribu Levi.

¹⁵ Filii Moysi: Gersom et Eliezer.

¹⁶ Filii Gersom: Subuel primus.

¹⁷ Fuerunt autem filii Eliezer: Rohobia primus: et non erant Eliezer filii alii. Porro filii Rohobia multiplicati sunt nimis.

¹⁸ Filii Isaar: Salomith primus.

¹⁹ Filii Hebron: Jeriau primus, Amarias secundus, Jahaziel tertius, Jecmaan quartus.

²⁰ Filii Oziel: Micha primus, Jesia secundus.

²¹ Filii Merari: Moholi, et Musi. Filii Moholi: Eleazar et Cis.

²² Mortuus est autem Eleazar, et non habuit filios, sed filias: acceperuntque eas filii Cis fratres earum.

²³ Filii Musi: Moholi, et Eder, et Jerimoth, tres.

²⁴ Hi filii Levi in cognationibus et familiis suis, principes per vices, et numerum capitum singulorum qui faciebant opera ministerii domus Domini, a viginti annis et supra.

²⁵ Dixit enim David: Requiem dedit Dominus Deus Israël populo suo, et habitationem Jerusalem usque in æternum.

²⁶ Nec erit officii Levitarum ut ultra portent tabernaculum, et omnia vasa ejus ad ministrandum.

²⁷ Juxta præcepta quoque David novissima, supputabitur numerus filiorum Levi a viginti annis et supra.

²⁸ Et erunt sub manu filiorum Aaron in cultum domus Domini, in vestibulis, et in exedris, et in loco purificationis, et in sanctuario, et in universis operibus

ministerii templi Domini.

²⁹ Sacerdotes autem, super panes propositionis, et ad similæ sacrificium, et ad lagana azyma, et sartagine, et ad torrendum, et super omne pondus atque mensuram.

³⁰ Levitæ vero ut stent mane ad confitendum, et canendum Domino: similiterque ad vesperam,

³¹ tam in oblatione holocaustorum Domini, quam in sabbatis et calendis et solemnitatibus reliquis juxta numerum et cæremonias uniuscujusque rei, jugiter coram Domino.

³² Et custodiant observationes tabernaculi fœderis, et ritum sanctuarii, et observationem filiorum Aaron fratrum suorum, ut ministrent in domo Domini.

CAPUT XXIV

Divisiones sacerdotum in viginti quattuor cursus, ad templum servandum: principes Levitarum.

Porro filiis Aaron hæ partitiones erant. Filii Aaron: Nadab, et Abiu, et Eleazar, et Ithamar.

² Mortui sunt autem Nadab et Abiu ante patrem suum absque liberis: sacerdotioque functus est Eleazar, et Ithamar.

³ Et divisit eos David, id est, Sadoc de filiis Eleazari, et Ahimelech de filiis Ithamar, secundum vices suas et ministerium.

⁴ Inventique sunt multo plures filii Eleazar in principibus viris, quam filii Ithamar. Divisit autem eis, hoc est, filiis Eleazar, principes per familias sedecim: et filiis Ithamar per familias et domos suas octo.

⁵ Porro divisit utrasque inter se familias sortibus: erant enim principes sanctuarii, et principes Dei, tam de filiis Eleazar, quam de filiis Ithamar.

⁶ Descripsitque eos Semeias filius Nathanaël scribe Levites, coram rege

fication, and in the sanctuary, and in all the works of the ministry of the temple of the Lord.

²⁹ And the priests have the charge of the loaves of proposition, and of the sacrifice of fine flour, and of the unleavened cakes, and of the frying pan, and of the roasting, and of every weight and measure.

³⁰ And the Levites are to stand in the morning to give thanks, and to sing praises to the Lord: and in like manner in the evening,

³¹ As well in the oblation of the holocausts of the Lord, as in the sabbaths and in the new moons, and the rest of the solemnities, according to the number and ceremonies prescribed for every thing, continually before the Lord.

³² And let them keep the observances of the tabernacle of the covenant, and the ceremonies of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, that they may minister in the house of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

The divisions of the priests into four and twenty courses, to serve in the temple: the chiefs of the Levites.

Now these were the divisions of the sons of Aaron: The sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abiu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

² But Nadab and Abiu died before their father, and had no children: so Eleazar, and Ithamar did the office of the priesthood.

³ And David distributed them, that is, Sadoc of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their courses and ministry.

⁴ And there were found many more of the sons of Eleazar among the principal men, than of the sons of Ithamar. And he divided them so, that there were of the sons of Eleazar, sixteen chief men by their families: and of the sons of Ithamar eight by their families and houses.

⁵ And he divided both the families one with the other by lot: for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

⁶ And Semeias the son of Nathanael the scribe a Levite, wrote them down before

the king and the princes, and Sadoc the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the princes also of the priestly and Levitical families: one house, which was over the rest, of Eleazar: and another house, which had the rest under it, of Ithamar.

⁷ Now the first lot came forth to Joiarib, the second to Jedei,

⁸ The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

⁹ The fifth to Melchia, the sixth to Maiman,

¹⁰ The seventh to Accos, the eighth to Abia,

¹¹ The ninth to Jesua, the tenth to Sechenia,

¹² The eleventh to Eliasib, the twelfth to Jacim,

¹³ The thirteenth to Hoppa, the fourteenth to Isbaab,

¹⁴ The fifteenth to Belga, the sixteenth to Emmer,

¹⁵ The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

¹⁶ The nineteenth to Pheteia, the twentieth to Hezechiel,

¹⁷ The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

¹⁸ The three and twentieth to Dalaiau, the four and twentieth to Maaziau.

¹⁹ These are their courses according to their ministries, to come into the house of the Lord, and according to their manner under the hand of Aaron their father: as the Lord the God of Israel had commanded.

²⁰ Now of the rest of the sons of Levi, there was of the sons of Amram, Subael: and of the sons of Subael, Jehedeia.

²¹ Also of the sons of Rohobia: the chief Jesias.

²² And the son of Isaar: Salemoth, and the son of Salemoth: Jahath:

²³ And his son Jeriau the first, Amarias the second, Jahaziel the third, Jecmaan the fourth.

²⁴ The son of Oziel: Micha. The son of Micha: Samir.

²⁵ The brother of Micha: Jesia, and the son of Jesia: Zacharias.

²⁶ The sons of Merari: Moholi and Musi. The son of Oziau: Benno.

²⁷ The sons also of Merari Oziau, and Soam, and Zacchur, and Hebi.

²⁸ And the son of Moholi: Eleazar, who had no sons.

et principibus, et Sadoc sacerdote, et Ahimelech filio Abiathar, principibus quoque familiarum sacerdotalium, et Leviticarum: unam domum, quæ ceteris præerat, Eleazar: et alteram domum, quæ sub se habebat ceteros, Ithamar.

⁷ Exivit autem sors prima Jojarib, secunda Jedei,

⁸ tertia Harim, quarta Seorim,

⁹ quinta Melchia, sexta Maiman,

¹⁰ septima Accos, octava Abia,

¹¹ nona Jesua, decima Sechenia,

¹² undecima Eliasib, duodecima Jacim,

¹³ tertiadecima Hoppa, decimaquarta Isbaab,

¹⁴ decimaquinta Belga, decimasexta Emmer,

¹⁵ decimaseptima Hezir, decimaoctava Aphses,

¹⁶ decimanona Pheteia, vigesima Hezechiel,

¹⁷ vigesima prima Jachin, vigesima secunda Gamul,

¹⁸ vigesima tertia Dalaiau, vigesima quarta Maaziau.

¹⁹ Hæ vices eorum secundum ministeria sua, ut ingrediantur domum Domini, et juxta ritum suum sub manu Aaron patris eorum: sicut præceperat Dominus Deus Israël.

²⁰ Porro filiorum Levi qui reliqui fuerant, de filiis Amram erat Subaël, et de filiis Subaël, Jehedeia.

²¹ De filiis quoque Rohobiæ, princeps Jesias.

²² Isaari vero filius Salemoth, filiusque Salemoth Jahath:

²³ filiusque ejus Jeriau primus, Amarias secundus, Jahaziel tertius, Jecmaan quartus.

²⁴ Filius Oziel, Micha: filius Micha, Samir.

²⁵ Frater Micha, Jesia: filiusque Jesiæ, Zacharias.

²⁶ Filii Merari: Moholi, et Musi. Filius Oziau: Benno.

²⁷ Filius quoque Merari: Oziau, et Soam, et Zachur, et Hebi.

²⁸ Porro Moholi filius: Eleazar, qui non habebat liberos.

²⁹ Filius vero Cis, Jerameel.

³⁰ Filii Musi: Moholi, Eder et Jerimoth: isti filii Levi secundum domos familiarum suarum.

³¹ Miseruntque et ipsi sortes contra fratres suos filios Aaron coram David rege, et Sadoc, et Ahimelech, et principibus familiarum sacerdotium et Leviticarum, tam majores quam minores: omnes sors æqualiter dividebat.

CAPUT XXV

Numerus et divisiones cantorum.

Igitur David et magistratus exercitus isegregaverunt in ministerium filios Asaph, et Heman, et Idithun, qui prophetarent in citharis, et psalteriis, et cymbalis secundum numerum suum, dedicato sibi officio servientes.

² De filiis Asaph: Zachur, et Joseph, et Nathania, et Asarela, filii Asaph: sub manu Asaph prophetantis juxta regem.

³ Porro Idithun: filii Idithun, Godolias, Sori, Jeseias, et Hasabias, et Mathathias, sex, sub manu patris sui Idithun, qui in cithara prophetabat super confitentes et laudantes Dominum.

⁴ Heman quoque: filii Heman, Bocciau, Mathaniau, Oziel, Subuel, et Jerimoth, Hananias, Hanani, Eliatha, Geddelthi, et Romenthiezer, et Jesbacassa, Mellothi, Othir, Mahazioth:

⁵ omnes isti filii Heman videntis regis in sermonibus Dei, ut exaltaret cornu: deditque Deus Heman filios quatuordecim, et filias tres.

⁶ Universi sub manu patris sui ad cantandum in templo Domini distributi erant, in cymbalis, et psalteriis, et citharis, in ministeria domus Domini juxta regem: Asaph videlicet, et Idithun, et Heman.

⁷ Fuit autem numerus eorum cum fratribus suis, qui erudiebant canticum Domini, cuncti doctores, ducenti octoginta octo.

⁸ Miseruntque sortes per vices suas, ex æquo tam major quam minor, doctus pariter et indoctus.

⁹ Egressaque est sors prima Joseph, qui erat de Asaph. Secunda Godolizæ, ipsi et filiis ejus, et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁹ And the son of Cis: Jeramael.

³⁰ The sons of Musi: Moholi, Eder, and Jerimoth. These are the sons of Levi according to the houses of their families.

³¹ And they also cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Sadoc, and Ahimelech, and the princes of the priestly and Levitical families, both the elder and the younger. The lot divided all equally.

CHAPTER 25

The number and divisions of the musicians.

Moreover David and the chief officers of the army separated for the ministry the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Idithun: to prophesy with harps, and with psalteries, and with cymbals according to their number serving in their appointed office.

² Of the sons of Asaph: Zacchur, and Joseph, and Nathania, and Asarela, sons of Asaph: under the hand of Asaph prophesying near the king.

³ And of Idithun: the sons of Idithun: Godolias, Sori, Jeseias, and Hasabias, and Mathathias, under the hand of their father Idithun, who prophesied with a harp to give thanks and to praise the Lord.

⁴ Of Heman also: the sons of Heman: Bocciau, Mathaniau, Oziel, Subuel, and Jerimoth, Hananias, Hanani, Eliatha, Geddelthi, and Romenthiezer, and Jesbacassa, Mellothi, Othir, Mahazioth:

⁵ All these were the sons of Heman the seer of the king in the words of God, to lift up the horn: and God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶ All these under their father's hand were distributed to sing in the temple of the Lord, with cymbals, and psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of the Lord near the king: to wit, Asaph, and Idithun, and Heman.

⁷ And the number of them with their brethren, that taught the song of the Lord, all the teachers, were two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁸ And they cast lots by their courses, the elder equally with the younger, the learned and the unlearned together.

⁹ And the first lot came forth to Joseph, who was of Asaph. The second to Godolias, to him and his sons, and his brethren.

ren twelve.

¹⁰ The third to Zachur, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹¹ The fourth to Isari, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹² The fifth to Nathania, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹³ The sixth to Bocciau, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁴ The seventh to Isreela, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁵ The eighth to Jesaia, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁶ The ninth to Mathanaias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁷ The tenth to Semeias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁸ The eleventh to Azareel, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁹ The twelfth to Hasabia, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁰ The thirteenth to Subael, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²¹ The fourteenth to Mathathias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²² The fifteenth to Jerimoth, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²³ The sixteenth to Hananias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁴ The seventeenth to Jesbacassa, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁵ The eighteenth to Hanani, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁶ The nineteenth to Mellothi, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁷ The twentieth to Eliatha, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁸ The one and twentieth to Othir, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

²⁹ The two and twentieth to Geddelthi, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

³⁰ The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

³¹ The four and twentieth to Romemthiezer, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

¹⁰ Tertia Zachur, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹¹ Quarta Isari, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹² Quinta Nathaniæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹³ Sexta Bocciau, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹⁴ Septima Isreela, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹⁵ Octava Jesaïæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹⁶ Nona Mathaniæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹⁷ Decima Semeiæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹⁸ Undecima Azareel, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

¹⁹ Duodecima Hasabiæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁰ Tertiadecima Subaël, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²¹ Quartadecima Mathathiæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²² Quintadecima Jerimoth, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²³ Sextadecima Hananiæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁴ Septimadecima Jesbacassæ, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁵ Octavadecima Hanani, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁶ Nonadecima Mellothi, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁷ Vigesima Eliatha, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁸ Vigesima prima Othir, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

²⁹ Vigesima secunda Geddelthi, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

³⁰ Vigesima tertia Mahazioth, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

³¹ Vigesima quarta Romemthiezer, filiis et fratribus ejus duodecim.

CHAPTER 26

The divisions of the porters. Offices of other Levites.

And the divisions of the porters: of the Corites Meselema, the son of Core, of the sons of Asaph.

² The sons of Meselema: Zacharias the firstborn, Jadihel the second, Zabadias

CAPUT XXVI

Divisiones janitorum. Officia aliorum Levitarum.

Divisiones autem janitorum: de Coritis Meselema, filius Core, de filiis Asaph.

² Filii Meselemiæ: Zacharias primo-genitus, Jadihel secundus, Zabadias ter-

tius, Jathanaël quartus.

³ Ælam quintus, Johanan sextus, El-
ioënai septimus.

⁴ Filii autem Obededom: Semeias pri-
mogenitus, Jozabad secundus, Joaha
tertius, Sachar quartus, Nathanaël quin-
tus,

⁵ Ammiel sextus, Issachar septimus,
Phollathi octavus: quia benedixit illi Do-
minus.

⁶ Semei autem filio ejus nati sunt fi-
lii, præfecti familiarum suarum: erant
enim viri fortissimi.

⁷ Filii ergo Semeiæ: Othni, et Raphaël,
et Obed, Elzabad, fratres ejus viri fortis-
simi: Eliu quoque et Samachias.

⁸ Omnes hi, de filiis Obededom: ipsi, et
filii et fratres eorum, fortissimi ad min-
istrandum, sexaginta duo de Obededom.

⁹ Porro Meselemiæ filii, et fratres eo-
rum robustissimi, decem et octo.

¹⁰ De Hosa autem, id est, de filiis Mer-
ari: Semri princeps (non enim habuerat
primogenitum, et idcirco posuerat eum
pater ejus in principem),

¹¹ Helcias secundus, Tabelias tertius,
Zacharias quartus: omnes hi filii et frat-
res Hosa, tredecim.

¹² Hi divisi sunt in janitores, ut semper
principes custodiarum, sicut et fratres
eorum ministrarent in domo Domini.

¹³ Missæ sunt ergo sortes ex æquo, et
parvis et magnis, per familias suas in
unamquamque portarum.

¹⁴ Cecidit ergo sors orientalis, Selemiæ.
Porro Zachariæ filio ejus, viro pruden-
tissimo et erudito, sortito obtigit plaga
septentrionalis.

¹⁵ Obededom vero et filiis ejus ad aus-
trum: in qua parte domus erat seniorum
concilium.

¹⁶ Sephim et Hosa ad occidentem, juxta
portam, quæ ducit ad viam ascensionis:
custodia contra custodiam.

¹⁷ Ad orientem vero Levitæ sex: et ad
aquilonem, quatuor per diem: atque ad
meridiem similiter in die quatuor: et ubi
erat concilium bini et bini.

¹⁸ In cellulis quoque janitorum ad occi-
dentem quatuor in via, binique per cel-
lulas.

¹⁹ Hæ sunt divisiones janitorum filio-

the third, Jathanael the fourth,

³ Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, El-
ioenai the seventh.

⁴ And the sons of Obededom: Semeias
the firstborn, Jozabad the second, Joaha
the third, Sachar the fourth, Nathanael
the fifth,

⁵ Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the sev-
enth, Phollathi the eighth: for the Lord
had blessed him.

⁶ And to Semei his son were born sons,
heads of their families: for they were
men of great valor.

⁷ The sons then of Semeias were Othni,
and Raphael, and Obed, Elizabad, and
his brethren most valiant men: and Eliu,
and Samachias.

⁸ All these of the sons of Obededom:
they, and their sons, and their brethren
most able men for service, sixty-two of
Obededom.

⁹ And the sons of Meselemia, and their
brethren strong men, were eighteen.

¹⁰ And of Hosa, that is, of the sons of
Merari: Semri the chief (for he had not a
firstborn, and therefore his father made
him chief).

¹¹ Helcias the second, Tabelias the
third, Zacharias the fourth: all these the
sons, and the brethren of Hosa, were
thirteen.

¹² Among these were the divisions
of the porters, so that the chiefs of the
wards, as well as their brethren, always
ministered in the house of the Lord.

¹³ And they cast lots equally, both little
and great, by their families for everyone
of the gates.

¹⁴ And the lot of the east fell to Selemias.
But to his son Zacharias, a very wise and
learned man, the north gate fell by lot.

¹⁵ And to Obededom and his sons that
towards the south: in which part of the
house was the council of the ancients.

¹⁶ To Sephim, and Hosa towards the
west, by the gate which leadeth to the
way of the ascent: ward against ward.

¹⁷ Now towards the east were six
Levites: and towards the north four a
day: and towards the south likewise
four a day: and where the council was,
two and two.

¹⁸ In the cells also of the porters toward
the west four in the way: and two at ev-
ery cell.

¹⁹ These are the divisions of the por-

ters of the sons of Core, and of Merari.

²⁰ Now Achias was over the treasures of the house of God, and the holy vessels.

²¹ The sons of Ledan, the sons of Gersonni: of Ledan were heads of the families, of Ledan, and Gersonni, Jehieli.

²² The sons of Jehieli: Zathan and Joel, his brethren over the treasures of the house of the Lord,

²³ With the Amramites, and Isaarites, and Hebronites, and Ozielites.

²⁴ And Subael the son of Gersom, the son of Moses, was chief over the treasures.

²⁵ His brethren also, Eliezer, whose son Rohobia, and his son Isaias, and his son Joram, and his son Zechri, and his son Selemith.

²⁶ Which Selemith and his brethren were over the treasures of the holy things, which king David, and the heads of families, and the captains over thousands and over hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated,

²⁷ Out of the wars, and the spoils won in battles, which they had consecrated to the building and furniture of the temple of the Lord.

²⁸ And all these things that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Cis, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Sarvia had sanctified: and whosoever had sanctified those things, they were under the hand of Selemith and his brethren.

²⁹ But Chonenias and his sons were over the Isaarites, for the business abroad over Israel to teach them and judge them.

³⁰ And of the Hebronites Hasabias, and his brethren most able men, a thousand seven hundred had the charge over Israel beyond the Jordan westward, in all the works of the Lord, and for the service of the king.

³¹ And the chief of the Hebronites was Jeria according to their families and kindreds. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were numbered, and there were found most valiant men in Jazer Galaad,

³² And his brethren of stronger age, two thousand seven hundred chiefs of families. And king David made them rulers over the Rubenites and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasses, for all the service of God, and the king.

rum Core et Merari.

²⁰ Porro Achias erat super thesauros domus Dei, et vasa sanctorum.

²¹ Filii Ledan, filii Gersonni: de Ledan principes familiarum Ledan, et Gersonni, Jehieli.

²² Filii Jehieli: Zathan, et Joël fratres ejus super thesauros domus Domini.

²³ Amramitis, et Isaaritis, et Hebronitis, et Ozihelitis.

²⁴ Subaël autem filius Gersom filii Moysi, præpositus thesauris.

²⁵ Fratres quoque ejus Eliezer, cujus filius Rahabia, et hujus filius Isaias, et hujus filius Joram, hujus quoque filius Zechri, et hujus filius Selemith.

²⁶ Ipse Selemith, et fratres ejus, super thesauros sanctorum quæ sanctificavit David rex, et principes familiarum, et tribuni, et centuriones, et duces exercitus,

²⁷ de bellis et manubiis præriorum, quæ consecraverant ad instaurationem et supellectilem templi Domini.

²⁸ Hæc autem universa sanctificavit Samuel videns, et Saul filius Cis, et Abner filius Ner, et Joab filius Sarviæ: omnes qui sanctificaverant ea per manum Selemith et fratrum ejus.

²⁹ Isaaritis vero præerat Chonenias, et filii ejus ad opera forinsecus super Israël ad docendum et judicandum eos.

³⁰ Porro de Hebronitis Hasabias, et fratres ejus viri fortissimi, mille septingenti præerant Israël trans Jordanem contra occidentem, in cunctis operibus Domini, et in ministerium regis.

³¹ Hebronitarum autem princeps fuit Jeria secundum familias et cognationes eorum. Quadragesimo anno regni David recensiti sunt, et inventi sunt viri fortissimi in Jazer Galaad,

³² fratresque ejus robustioris ætatis, duo millia septingenti principes familiarum. Præposuit autem eos David rex Rubenitis, et Gadditis, et dimidiæ tribui Manasse, in omne ministerium Dei et regis.

CAPUT XXVII

Duodecim tribuni tribus; duodecim principes tribus. Complures David legati.

Filii autem Israël secundum numerum suum, principes familiarum, tribuni, et centuriones, et præfecti, qui ministrabant regi juxta turmas suas, ingredientes et egredientes per singulos menses in anno, viginti quatuor millibus singuli præerant.

² Primæ turmæ in primo mense Jesboam præerat filius Zabdiel, et sub eo viginti quatuor millia.

³ De filiis Phares, princeps cunctorum principum in exercitu mense primo.

⁴ Secundi mensis habebat turmam Dudia Ahohtes, et post se alter nomine Macelloth, qui regebat partem exercitus viginti quatuor millium.

⁵ Dux quoque turmæ tertię in mense tertio, erat Banaias filius Jojadæ sacerdos: et in divisione sua viginti quatuor millia.

⁶ Ipse est Banaias fortissimus inter triginta, et super triginta: præerat autem turmæ ipsius Amizabad filius ejus.

⁷ Quartus, mense quarto, Asahel frater Joab, et Zabadias filius ejus post eum: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

⁸ Quintus, mense quinto, princeps Samaoth Jezerites: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

⁹ Sextus, mense sexto, Hira filius Acces Thecuites: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹⁰ Septimus, mense septimo, Helles Phallonites de filiis Ephraim: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹¹ Octavus, mense octavo, Sobochai Husathites de stirpe Zarahi: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹² Nonus, mense nono, Abiezer Anathothites de filiis Jemini: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹³ Decimus, mense decimo, Marai, et

CHAPTER 27

The twelve captains for every month; the twelve princes of the tribes. David's several officers.

Now the children of Israel according to their number, the heads of families, captains of thousands and of hundreds, and officers, that served the king according to their companies, who came in and went out every month in the year, under every chief were four and twenty thousand.

² Over the first company the first month Jesboam the son of Zabdiel was chief, and under him were four and twenty thousand.

³ Of the sons of Phares, the chief of all the captains in the host in the first month.

⁴ The company of the second month was under Dudia an Ahohtite, and after him was another named Macelloth, who commanded a part of the army of four and twenty thousand.

⁵ And the captain of the third company for the third month, was Banaias the son of Joiada the priest: and in his division were four and twenty thousand.

⁶ This is that Banaias the most valiant among the thirty, and above the thirty. And Amizabad his son commanded his company.

⁷ The fourth, for the fourth month, was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zabadias his son after him: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

⁸ The fifth captain for the fifth month, was Samaoth a Jezerite: and his company were four and twenty thousand.

⁹ The sixth, for the sixth month, was Hira the son of Acces a Thecuite: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹⁰ The seventh, for the seventh month, was Helles a Phallonite of the sons of Ephraim: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹¹ The eighth, for the eighth month, was Sobochai a Husathite of the race of Zarahi: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹² The ninth, for the ninth month, was Abiezer an Anathothite of the sons of Jemini: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹³ The tenth, for the tenth month, was Marai, who was a Netophathite of the race of Zarai: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹⁴ The eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Banaias, a Pharathonite of the sons of Ephraim: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹⁵ The twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Holdai a Netophathite, of the race of Gothoniel: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

¹⁶ Now the chiefs over the tribes of Israel were these: over the Rubenites, Eliezer the son of Zechri was ruler: over the Simeonites, Saphatias the son of Maacha:

¹⁷ Over the Levites, Hasabias the son of Camuel: over the Aaronites, Sadoc:

¹⁸ Over Juda, Eliu the brother of David: over Issachar, Amri the son of Michael:

¹⁹ Over the Zabulonites, Jesmaias the son of Adias: over the Nephthalites, Jerimoth the son of Ozriel:

²⁰ Over the sons of Ephraim, Osee the son of Ozaziu: over the half tribe of Manasses, Joel the son of Phadaia:

²¹ And over the half tribe of Manasses in Galaad, Jaddo the son of Zacharias: and over Benjamin, Jasiel the son of Abner.

²² And over Dan, Ezrihel the son of Jeroham: these were the princes of the children of Israel.

²³ But David would not number them from twenty years old and under: because the lord had said that he would multiply Israel like the stars of heaven.

²⁴ Joab the son of Sarvia began to number, but he finished not: because upon this there fell wrath upon Israel: and therefore the number of them that were numbered, was not registered in the chronicles of king David.

²⁵ And over the king's treasures was Azmoth the son of Adiel: and over those stores which were in the cities, and in the villages, and, in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Ozias.

²⁶ And over the tillage, and the husbandmen, who tilled the ground, was Ezri the son of Chelub:

²⁷ And over the dressers of the vineyards, was Semeias a Romathite: and over the wine cellars, Zabdias an Aphonite.

²⁸ And over the oliveyards and the fig

ipse Netophathites de stirpe Zarai: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹⁴ Undecimus, mense undecimo, Banaias Pharathonites de filiis Ephraim: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹⁵ Duodecimus, mense duodecimo, Holdai Netophathites, de stirpe Gothoniel: et in turma ejus viginti quatuor millia.

¹⁶ Porro tribubus præerant Israël, Rubenitis, dux Eliezer filius Zechri: Simeonitis, dux Saphatias filius Maacha:

¹⁷ Levitis, Hasabias filius Camuel: Aaronitis, Sadoc:

¹⁸ Juda, Eliu frater David: Issachar, Amri filius Michaël.

¹⁹ Zabulonitis, Jesmaias filius Abdïæ: Nephthalitibus, Jerimoth filius Ozriel:

²⁰ filiis Ephraim, Osee filius Ozaziu: dimidiæ tribui Manasse, Joël filius Phadaïæ:

²¹ et dimidiæ tribui Manasse in Galaad, Jaddo filius Zachariæ: Benjamin autem, Jasiel filius Abner:

²² Dan vero, Ezrihel filius Jeroham: hi principes filiorum Israël.

²³ Noluit autem David numerare eos a viginti annis inferius: quia dixerat Dominus ut multiplicaret Israël quasi stellas cæli.

²⁴ Joab filius Sarviæ cœperat numerare, nec complevit: quia super hoc ira irruerat in Israël: et idcirco numerus eorum qui fuerant recensiti, non est relatus in fastos regis David.

²⁵ Super thesauros autem regis fuit Azmoth filius Adiel: his autem thesauris, qui erant in urbibus, et in vicis, et in turribus, præsidebat Jonathan filius Ozïæ.

²⁶ Operi autem rustico, et agricolis, qui exercebant terram, præerat Ezri filius Chelub:

²⁷ vinearumque cultoribus, Semeias Romathites: cellis autem vinariis, Zabdias Aphonites.

²⁸ Nam super oliveta et ficeta, quæ erant

in campestribus, Balanam Gederites: super apothecas autem olei, Joas.

²⁹ Porro armentis quæ pascebantur in Saron, præpositus fuit Setrai Saronites: et super boves in vallibus, Saphat filius Adli:

³⁰ super camelos vero, Ubil Ismaelites: et super asinos, Jadias Meronathites:

³¹ super oves quoque, Jaziz Agareus: omnes hi, principes substantiæ regis David.

³² Jonathan autem patruus David, consiliarius, vir prudens et litteratus: ipse et Jahiel filius Hachamoni erant cum filiis regis.

³³ Achitophel etiam consiliarius regis, et Chusai Arachites amicus regis.

³⁴ Post Achitophel fuit Jojada filius Banaïæ, et Abiathar. Princeps autem exercitus regis erat Joab.

CAPUT XXVIII

Sermo David, in ecclesia sollemne: exhortatio ejus ad Salomonem. Dat ei formam templi.

Convocavit igitur David omnes principes Israël, duces tribuum, et præpositos turmarum, qui ministrabant regi: tribunos quoque et centuriones, et qui præerant substantiæ et possessionibus regis, filiosque suos cum eunuchis, et potentes et robustissimos quosque in exercitu Jerusalem.

² Cumque surrexisset rex, et stetisset, ait: Audite me, fratres mei et populus meus: cogitavi ut ædificarem domum, in qua requiesceret arca fœderis Domini, et scabellum pedum Dei nostri: et ad ædificandum, omnia præparavi.

³ Deus autem dixit mihi: Non ædificabis domum nomini meo, eo quod sis vir bellator, et sanguinem fuderis.

⁴ Sed elegit Dominus Deus Israël me de universa domo patris mei, ut essem rex super Israël in sempiternum: de Juda enim elegit principes: porro de domo Juda, domum patris mei, et de filiis patris mei placuit ei ut me eligeret regem super cunctum Israël.

⁵ Sed et de filiis meis (filios enim mihi multos dedit Dominus) elegit Salomonem filium meum, ut sederet in throno

groves, which were in the plains, was Balanam a Gederite: and over the oil cellars, Joas.

²⁹ And over the herds that fed in Saron, was Setrai a Saronite: and over the oxen in the valleys, Saphat the son of Adli:

³⁰ And over the camels, Ubil an Ishmaelite and over the asses, Jadias a Meronathite:

³¹ And over the sheep, Jaziz an Agarene. All these were the rulers of the substance of king David.

³² And Jonathan David's uncle, a counselor, a wise and learned man: he and Jahiel the son of Hachamoni were with the king's sons.

³³ And Achitophel was the king's counselor, and Chusai the Arachite, the king's friend.

³⁴ And after Achitophel was Joiada the son of Banaïas, and Abiathar. And the general of the king's army was Joab.

CHAPTER 28

David's speech, in a solemn assembly: his exhortation to Solomon. He giveth him a pattern of the temple.

And David assembled all the chief men of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies, who waited on the king: and the captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and them who had the charge over the substance and possessions of the king, and his sons with the officers of the court, and the men of power, and all the bravest of the army at Jerusalem.

² And the king rising up, and standing said: Hear me, my brethren and my people: I had a thought to have built a house, in which the ark of the Lord, and the footstool of our God might rest: and prepared all things for the building.

³ And God said to me: Thou shalt not build a house to my name: because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood.

⁴ But the Lord God of Israel chose me of all the house of my father, to be king over Israel forever: for of Juda he chose the princes: and of the house of Juda, my father's house: and among the sons of my father, it pleased him to choose me king over all Israel.

⁵ And among my sons (for the Lord hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the

throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.

⁶ And he said to me: Solomon thy son shall build my house, and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be a father to him.

⁷ And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he continue to keep my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

⁸ Now then before all the assembly of Israel, in the hearing of our God, keep ye, and seek all the commandments of the Lord our God: that you may possess the good land, and may leave it to your children after you forever.

⁹ And thou my son Solomon, know the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the thoughts of minds. If thou seek him, thou shalt find him: but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off forever.

¹⁰ Now therefore seeing the Lord hath chosen thee to build the house of the sanctuary, take courage, and do it.

¹¹ And David gave to Solomon his son a description of the porch, and of the temple, and of the treasures, and of the upper floor, and of the inner chambers, and of the house for the mercy seat,

¹² As also of all the courts, which he had in his thought, and of the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of the Lord, and for the treasures of the consecrated things,

¹³ And of the divisions of the priests and of the Levites, for all the works of the house of the Lord, and for all the vessels of the service of the temple of the Lord.

¹⁴ Gold by weight for every vessel for the ministry. And silver by weight according to the diversity of the vessels and uses.

¹⁵ He gave also gold for the golden candlesticks, and their lamps, according to the dimensions of every candlestick, and the lamps thereof. In like manner also he gave silver by weight for the silver candlesticks, and for their lamps according to the diversity of the dimensions of them.

¹⁶ He gave also gold for the tables of proposition, according to the diversity of the tables: in like manner also silver for other tables of silver.

regni Domini super Israël,

⁶ dixitque mihi: Salomon filius tuus ædificabit domum meam, et atria mea: ipsum enim elegi mihi in filium, et ego ero ei in patrem.

⁷ Et firmabo regnum ejus usque in æternum, si perseveraverit facere præcepta mea, et judicia, sicut et hodie.

⁸ Nunc ergo coram universo cœtu Israël audiente Deo nostro, custodite, et perquirite cuncta mandata Domini Dei nostri: ut possideatis terram bonam, et relinquatis eam filiis vestris post vos usque in sempiternum.

⁹ Tu autem, Salomon fili mi, scito Deum patris tui, et servito ei corde perfecto, animo voluntario: omnia enim corda scrutatur Dominus, et universas mentium cogitationes intelligit. Si quæsieris eum, inuenies: si autem dereliqueris eum, projiciet te in æternum.

¹⁰ Nunc ergo quia elegit te Dominus ut ædificares domum sanctuarii, confortare, et perfice.

¹¹ Dedit autem David Salomoni filio suo descriptionem porticus, et templi, et cellariorum, et cœnaculi, et cubiculorum in adytis, et domus propitiationis,

¹² necnon et omnium quæ cogitaverat atriorum et exedarum per circuitum in thesauros domus Domini, et in thesauros sanctorum,

¹³ divisionumque sacerdotalium et Leviticarum, in omnia opera domus Domini, et in universa vasa ministerii templi Domini.

¹⁴ Aurum in pondere per singula vasa ministerii. Argenti quoque pondus pro vasorum et operum diversitate.

¹⁵ Sed et in candelabra aurea, et ad lucernas eorum, aurum pro mensura uniuscujusque candelabri et lucernarum. Similiter et in candelabra argentea, et in lucernas eorum, pro diversitate mensuræ, pondus argenti tradidit.

¹⁶ Aurum quoque dedit in mensas propositionis pro diversitate mensarum: similiter et argentum in alias mensas argenteas.

¹⁷ Ad fuscinas quoque, et phialas, et thuribula ex auro purissimo, et leunculos aureos pro qualitate mensuræ pondus distribuit in leunculum et leunculum. Similiter et in leones argenteos diversum argenti pondus separavit.

¹⁸ Altari autem, in quo adoletur incensum, aurum purissimum dedit: ut ex ipso fieret similitudo quadrigæ cherubim extendentium alas, et velantium arcam fœderis Domini.

¹⁹ Omnia, inquit, venerunt scripta manu Domini ad me, ut intelligerem universa opera exemplaris.

²⁰ Dixit quoque David Salomoni filio suo: Viriliter age, et confortare, et fac: ne timeas, et ne paveas: Dominus enim Deus meus tecum erit, et non dimittet te nec derelinquet, donec perficias omne opus ministerii domus Domini.

²¹ Ecce divisiones sacerdotum et Levitarum, in omne ministerium domus Domini assistunt tibi, et parati sunt, et noverunt tam principes quam populus facere omnia præcepta tua.

CAPUT XXIX

David per verbo et exemplo confirmat principes contribuere cumulate ad aedificantem templi. Gratias agens ejus, oratio, et hostiæ: mors ejus.

Locutusque est David rex ad omnem Ecclesiam: Salomonem filium meum unum elegit Deus, adhuc puerum et tenellum: opus namque grande est, neque enim homini præparatur habitatio, sed Deo.

² Ego autem totis viribus meis præparavi impensas domus Dei mei. Aurum ad vasa aurea, et argentum in argentea, æs in ænea, ferrum in ferrea, ligna ad lignea: et lapides onychinos, et quasi stibinos, et diversorum colorum, omnemque pretiosum lapidem, et marmor Parium abundantissime:

³ et super hæc quæ obtuli in domum Dei mei de peculio meo aurum et argentum, do in templum Dei mei, exceptis his quæ præparavi in ædem sanctam.

¹⁷ For flesh hooks also, and bowls, and censers of fine gold, and for little lions of gold, according to the measure he gave by weight, for every lion. In like manner also for lions of silver he set aside a different weight of silver.

¹⁸ And for the altar of incense, he gave the purest gold: and to make the likeness of the chariot of the cherubims spreading their wings, and covering the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

¹⁹ All these things, said he, came to me written by the hand of the Lord that I might understand all the works of the pattern.

²⁰ And David said to Solomon his son: Act like a man, and take courage, and do: fear not, and be not dismayed: for the Lord my God will be with thee, and will not leave thee, nor forsake thee, till thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord.

²¹ Behold the courses of the priests and the Levites, for every ministry of the house of the Lord, stand by thee, and are ready, and both the princes, and the people know how to execute all thy commandments.

CHAPTER 29

David by word and example encourageth the princes to contribute liberally to the building of the temple. His thanksgiving, prayer, and sacrifices: his death.

And king David said to all the assembly: Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is as yet young and tender: and the work is great, for a house is prepared not for man, but for God.

² And I with all my ability have prepared the expenses for the house of my God. Gold for vessels of gold, and silver for vessels of silver, brass for things of brass, iron for things of iron, wood for things of wood: and onyx stones, and stones like alabaster, and of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble of Paros in great abundance.

³ Now over and above the things which I have offered into the house of my God I give of my own proper goods, gold and silver for the temple of my God, beside what things I have prepared for the holy house.

4 Three thousand talents of gold of the gold of Ophir: and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the temple.

5 And gold for wheresoever there is need of gold: and silver for wheresoever there is need of silver, for the works to be made by the hands of the artificers: now if any man is willing to offer, let him fill his hand today, and offer what he pleaseth to the Lord.

6 Then the heads of the families, and the princes of the tribes of Israel and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and the overseers of the king's possessions promised,

7 And they gave for the works of the house of the Lord, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand solids: of silver ten thousand talents: and of brass eighteen thousand talents: and of iron a hundred thousand talents.

8 And all they that had stones, gave them to the treasures of the house of the Lord, by the hand of Jahiel the Gersonite.

9 And the people rejoiced, when they promised their offerings willingly: because they offered them to the Lord with all their heart: and David the king rejoiced also with a great joy.

10 And he blessed the Lord before all the multitude, and he said: Blessed art thou, O Lord the God of Israel, our father from eternity to eternity.

11 Thine, O Lord, is magnificence, and power, and glory, and victory: and to thee is praise: for all that is in heaven, and in earth, is thine: thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art above all princes.

12 Thine are riches, and thine is glory, thou hast dominion over all, in thy hand is power and might: in thy hand greatness, and the empire of all things.

13 Now therefore our God we give thanks to thee, and we praise thy glorious name.

14 Who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to promise thee all these things? All things are thine: and we have given thee what we received of thy hand.

15 For we are sojourners before thee, and strangers, as were all our fathers. Our days upon earth are as a shadow,

4 Tria millia talenta auri de auro Ophir: et septem millia talentorum argenti probatissimi ad deaurandos parietes templi.

5 Et ubicumque opus est aurum de auro, et ubicumque opus est argentum de argento, opera fiant per manus artificum: et si quis sponte offert, impleat manum suam hodie, et offerat quod voluerit Domino.

6 Polliciti sunt itaque principes familiarum, et proceres tribuum Israël, tribuni quoque, et centuriones, et principes possessionum regis.

7 Dederuntque in opera domus Dei auri talenta quinque millia, et solidos decem millia: argenti talenta decem millia, et æris talenta decem et octo millia: ferri quoque centum millia talentorum.

8 Et apud quemcumque inventi sunt lapides, dederunt in thesauros domus Domini, per manum Jahiel Gersonitis.

9 Lætatusque est populus, cum vota sponte promitterent: quia corde toto offerebant ea Domino: sed et David rex lætatus est gaudio magno.

10 Et benedixit Domino coram universa multitudine, et ait: Benedictus es, Domine Deus Israël patris nostri, ab æterno in æternum.

11 Tua est, Domine, magnificentia, et potentia, et gloria, atque victoria: et tibi laus: cuncta enim quæ in cælo sunt et in terra, tua sunt: tuum, Domine, regnum, et tu es super omnes principes.

12 Tuæ divitiæ, et tua est gloria: tu dominaris omnium. In manu tua virtus et potentia: in manu tua magnitudo, et imperium omnium.

13 Nunc igitur Deus noster, confitemur tibi, et laudamus nomen tuum inclytum.

14 Quis ego, et quis populus meus, ut possimus hæc tibi universa promittere? Tua sunt omnia: et quæ de manu tua accepimus, dedimus tibi.

15 Peregrini enim sumus coram te, et advenæ, sicut omnes patres nostri. Dies nostri quasi umbra super terram, et nul-

la est mora.

¹⁶ Domine Deus noster, omnis hæc copia quam paravimus ut ædificaretur domus nomini sancto tuo, de manu tua est, et tua sunt omnia.

¹⁷ Scio Deus meus quod probes corda, et simplicitatem diligas, unde et ego in simplicitate cordis mei lætus obtuli universa hæc: et populum tuum qui hic repertus est, vidi cum ingenti gaudio tibi offerre donaria.

¹⁸ Domine Deus Abraham, et Isaac, et Israël patrum nostrorum, custodi in æternum hanc voluntatem cordis eorum, et semper in venerationem tui mens ista permaneat.

¹⁹ Salomoni quoque filio meo da cor perfectum, ut custodiat mandata tua, testimonia tua, et cæremonias tuas, et faciat universa: et ædificet ædem, cujus impensas paravi.

²⁰ Præcepit autem David universæ ecclesiæ: Benedicite Domino Deo nostro. Et benedixit omnis ecclesia Domino Deo patrum suorum: et inclinaverunt se, et adoraverunt Deum, et deinde regem.

²¹ Immolaveruntque victimas Domino: et obtulerunt holocausta die sequenti, tauros mille, arietes mille, agnos mille cum libaminibus suis, et universo ritu abundantissime in omnem Israël.

²² Et comederunt, et biberunt coram Domino in die illo cum grandi lætitia. Et unxerunt secundo Salomonem filium David. Unxerunt autem eum Domino in principem, et Sadoc in pontificem.

²³ Seditque Salomon super solium Domini in regem pro David patre suo, et cunctis placuit: et paruit illi omnis Israël.

²⁴ Sed et universi principes, et potentes, et cuncti filii regis David dederunt manum, et subjecti fuerunt Salomoni regi.

²⁵ Magnificavit ergo Dominus Salomonem super omnem Israël: et dedit illi gloriam regni, qualem nullus habuit ante eum rex Israël.

²⁶ Igitur David filius Isai regnavit super universum Israël.

²⁷ Et dies quibus regnavit super Israël,

and there is no stay.

¹⁶ O Lord our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy name, is from thy hand, and all things are thine.

¹⁷ I know my God that thou provest hearts, and lovest simplicity, wherefore I also in the simplicity of my heart, have joyfully offered all these things: and I have seen with great joy thy people, which are here present, offer thee their offerings.

¹⁸ O Lord God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep forever this will of their heart, and let this mind remain always for the worship of thee.

¹⁹ And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, that he may keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy ceremonies, and do all things: and build the house, for which I have provided the charges.

²⁰ And David commanded all the assembly: Bless ye the Lord our God. And all the assembly blessed the Lord the God of their fathers: and they bowed themselves and worshipped God, and then the king.

²¹ And they sacrificed victims to the Lord: and they offered holocausts the next day, a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their libations, and with everything prescribed most abundantly for all Israel.

²² And they ate, and drank before the Lord that day with great joy. And they anointed the second time Solomon the son of David. And they anointed him to the Lord to be prince, and Sadoc to be high priest.

²³ And Solomon sat on the throne of the Lord as king instead of David his father, and he pleased all: and all Israel obeyed him.

²⁴ And all the princes, and men of power, and all the sons of king David gave their hand, and were subject to Solomon the king.

²⁵ And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel: and gave him the glory of a reign, such as no king of Israel had before him.

²⁶ So David the son of Isai reigned over all Israel.

²⁷ And the days that he reigned over

Israel, were forty years: in Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem three and thirty years.

²⁸ And he died in a good age, full of days, and riches, and glory. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ Now the acts of king David first and last are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer:

³⁰ And of all his reign, and his valor, and of the times that passed under him, either in Israel, or in all the kingdoms of the countries.

fuerunt quadraginta anni: in Hebron regnavit septem annis, et in Jerusalem annis triginta tribus.

²⁸ Et mortuus est in senectute bona, plenus dierum, et divitiis, et gloria: et regnavit Salomon filius ejus pro eo.

²⁹ Gesta autem David regis priora et novissima scripta sunt in libro Samuelis videntis, et in libro Nathan prophetæ, atque in volumine Gad videntis:

³⁰ universique regni ejus, et fortitudinis, et temporum quæ transierunt sub eo, sive in Israël, sive in cunctis regnis terrarum.

THE SECOND BOOK OF PARALIPOMENON

CAPUT I

*Offert Salomon hostias Gabaon.
Arbiterium ejus sapientiae quod dat ei
Deus.*

Confortatus est ergo Salomon filius David in regno suo, et Dominus Deus ejus erat cum eo, et magnificavit eum in excelsum.

² Præcepitque Salomon universo Israëli, tribunis, et centurionibus, et ducibus, et iudicibus omnis Israëli, et principibus familiarum:

³ et abiit cum universa multitudine in excelsum Gabaon, ubi erat tabernaculum fœderis Dei, quod fecit Moyses famulus Dei in solitudine.

⁴ Arcam autem Dei adduxerat David de Cariathiarim in locum quem præparaverat ei, et ubi fixerat illi tabernaculum, hoc est, in Jerusalem.

⁵ Altare quoque æneum quod fabricatus fuerat Beseleel filius Uri filii Hur, ibi erat coram tabernaculo Domini: quod et requisivit Salomon, et omnis ecclesia.

⁶ Ascenditque Salomon ad altare æneum, coram tabernaculo fœderis Domini, et obtulit in eo mille hostias.

⁷ Ecce autem in ipsa nocte apparuit ei Deus, dicens: Postula quod vis, ut dem tibi.

⁸ Dixitque Salomon Deo: Tu fecisti cum David patre meo misericordiam magnam, et constituisti me regem pro eo.

⁹ Nunc ergo, Domine Deus, impleatur sermo tuus quem pollicitus es David patri meo: tu enim me fecisti regem super populum tuum multum, qui tam in-

CHAPTER 1

*Solomon offereth sacrifices at Gabaon.
His choice of wisdom which God giveth
him.*

And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and magnified him to a high degree.

² And Solomon gave orders to all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the rulers, and to the judges of all Israel, and the heads of the families:

³ And he went with all the multitude to the high place of Gabaon, where was the tabernacle of the covenant of the Lord, which Moses the servant of God made, in the wilderness.

⁴ For David had brought the ark of God from Cariathiarim to the place, which he had prepared for it, and where he had pitched a tabernacle for it, that is, in Jerusalem.

⁵ And the altar of brass, which Beseleel the son of Uri the son of Hur had made, was there before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and all the assembly sought it:

⁶ And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar, before the tabernacle of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up on it a thousand victims.

⁷ And behold that night God appeared to him, saying: Ask what thou wilt that I should give thee.

⁸ And Solomon said to God: Thou hast shown great kindness to my father David: and hast made me king in his stead.

⁹ Now therefore, O Lord God, let thy word be fulfilled, which thou hast promised to David my father: for thou hast made me king over thy great people,

which is as innumerable as the dust of the earth.

¹⁰ Give me wisdom and knowledge that I may come in and go out before thy people: for who can worthily judge this thy people, which is so great?

¹¹ And God said to Solomon: Because this choice hath pleased thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, and wealth, and glory, nor the lives of them that hate thee, nor many days of life: but hast asked wisdom and knowledge, to be able to judge my people, over which I have made thee king,

¹² Wisdom and knowledge are granted to thee: and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and glory, so that none of the kings before thee, nor after thee, shall be like thee.

¹³ Then Solomon came from the high place of Gabaon to Jerusalem before the tabernacle of the covenant, and reigned over Israel.

¹⁴ And he gathered to himself chariots and horsemen, and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he placed them in the cities of the chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees as sycamores, which grow in the plains in great multitude.

¹⁶ And there were horses brought him from Egypt, and from Coa by the king's merchants, who went, and bought at a price,

¹⁷ A chariot of four horses for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: in like manner market was made in all the kingdoms of the Hethites, and of the kings of Syria.

CHAPTER 2

Solomon's embassy to Hiram, who sends him a skilful workman and timber:

And Solomon determined to build a house to the name of the Lord, and a palace for himself.

² And he numbered out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

³ He sent also to Hiram king of Tyre,

numerabilis est quam pulvis terræ.

¹⁰ Da mihi sapientiam et intelligentiam, ut ingrediar et egrediar coram populo tuo: quis enim potest hunc populum tuum digne, qui tam grandis est, judicare?

¹¹ Dixit autem Deus ad Salomonem: Quia hoc magis placuit cordi tuo, et non postulasti divitias, et substantiam, et gloriam, neque animas eorum qui te oderant, sed nec dies vitæ plurimos: petisti autem sapientiam et scientiam, ut judicare possis populum meum, super quem constitui te regem:

¹² sapientia et scientiæ data sunt tibi: divitias autem et substantiam et gloriam dabo tibi, ita ut nullus in regibus nec ante te nec post te fuerit similis tui.

¹³ Venit ergo Salomon ab excelso Gabaon in Jerusalem coram tabernaculo fœderis, et regnavit super Israël.

¹⁴ Congregavitque sibi currus et equites, et facti sunt ei mille quadringenti currus, et duodecim millia equitum: et fecit eos esse in urbibus quadrigarum, et cum rege in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ Præbuitque rex argentum et aurum in Jerusalem quasi lapides, et cedros quasi sycomoros, quæ nascuntur in campestribus multitudine magna.

¹⁶ Adducebantur autem ei equi de Ægypto et de Coa a negotiatoribus regis, qui ibant et emebant pretio,

¹⁷ quadrigam equorum sexcentis argenteis, et equum centum quinquaginta: similiter de universis regnis Hethæorum, et a regibus Syriæ emptio celebrabatur.

CAPUT II

Legatio Salomonis ad Hiram, qui mittit ad eum opificem peritum et materieos.

Decrevit autem Salomon ædificare domum nomini Domini, et palatium sibi.

² Et numeravit septuaginta millia virorum portantium humeris, et octoginta millia qui cæderent lapides in montibus, præpositosque eorum tria millia sexcentos.

³ Misit quoque ad Hiram regem Tyri,

dicens: Sicut egisti cum David patre meo, et misisti ei ligna cedrina ut ædificaret sibi domum, in qua et habitavit:

⁴ sic fac mecum ut ædificem domum nomini Domini Dei mei, ut consecrem eam ad adolendum incensum coram illo, et fumiganda aromata, et ad propositionem panum sempiternam, et ad holocausta mane, et vespere, sabbatis quoque, et neomeniis, et solemnitatibus Domini Dei nostri in sempiternum, quæ mandata sunt Israël.

⁵ Domus enim quam ædificare cupio, magna est: magnus est enim Deus noster super omnes deos.

⁶ Quis ergo poterit prævalere, ut ædificet ei dignam domum? si cælum, et cæli cælorum, capere eum nequeunt: quantum ego sum, ut possim ædificare ei domum? sed ad hoc tantum, ut adoleatur incensum coram illo.

⁷ Mitte ergo mihi virum eruditum, qui noverit operari in auro, et argento, ære, et ferro, purpura, coccino, et hyacintho, et qui sciat sculperæ cælaturas cum his artificibus, quos mecum habeo in Judæa, et Jerusalem, quos præparavit David pater meus.

⁸ Sed et ligna cedrina mitte mihi, et arceuthina, et pinea de Libano: scio enim quod servi tui noverint cædere ligna de Libano, et erunt servi mei cum servis tuis,

⁹ ut parentur mihi ligna plurima. Domus enim quam cupio ædificare, magna est nimis, et inclyta.

¹⁰ Præterea operariis qui cæsuri sunt ligna, servis tuis dabo in cibaria tritici coros viginti millia, et hordei coros totidem, et vini viginti millia metretas, olei quoque sata viginti millia.

¹¹ Dixit autem Hiram rex Tyri per litteras quas miserat Salomoni: Quia dilexit Dominus populum suum, idcirco te regnare fecit super eum.

¹² Et addidit, dicens: Benedictus Dominus Deus Israël, qui fecit cælum et terram, qui dedit David regi filium sapientem et eruditum et sensatum atque prudentem, ut ædificaret domum Domino, et palatium sibi.

¹³ Misi ergo tibi virum prudentem et scientissimum Hiram patrem meum,

¹⁴ filium mulieris de filiabus Dan, cu-

saying: As thou didst with David my father, and didst send him cedars, to build him a house, in which he dwelt:

⁴ So do with me that I may build a house to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate it to burn incense before him, and to perfume with aromatical spices, and for the continual setting forth of bread, and for the holocausts, morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and the solemnities of the Lord our God forever, which are commanded for Israel.

⁵ For the house which I desire to build, is great: for our God is great above all gods.

⁶ Who then can be able to build him a worthy house? If heaven, and the heavens of heavens cannot contain him: who am I that I should be able to build him a house? But to this end only, that incense may be burnt before him.

⁷ Send me therefore a skilful man, that knoweth how to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, and in iron, in purple, in scarlet and in blue, and that hath skill in engraving, with the artificers, which I have with me in Judea and Jerusalem, whom David my father provided.

⁸ Send me also cedars, and fir trees, and pine trees from Libanus: for I know that thy servants are skilful in cutting timber in Libanus, and my servants shall be with thy servants,

⁹ To provide me timber in abundance. For the house which I desire to build, is to be exceeding great, and glorious.

¹⁰ And I will give thy servants the workmen that are to cut down the trees, for their food twenty thousand cores of wheat, and as many cores of barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil.

¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent a letter to Solomon, saying: Because the Lord hath loved his people, therefore he hath made thee king over them.

¹² And he added, saying: Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who hath given to king David a wise and knowing son, endued with understanding and prudence, to build a house to the Lord, and a palace for himself.

¹³ I therefore have sent thee my father Hiram, a wise and most skilful man,

¹⁴ The son of a woman of the daughters

of Dan, whose father was a Tyrian, who knoweth how to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, and in iron, and in marble, and in timber, in purple also, and violet, and silk and scarlet: and who knoweth to grave all sort of graving, and to devise ingeniously all that there may be need of in the work with thy artificers, and with the artificers of my lord David thy father.

¹⁵ The wheat therefore, and the barley and the oil, and the wine, which thou, my lord, hast promised, send to thy servants.

¹⁶ And we will cut down as many trees out of Libanus, as thou shalt want, and will convey them in floats by sea to Joppe: and it will be thy part to bring them thence to Jerusalem.

¹⁷ And Solomon numbered all the proselytes in the land of Israel, after the numbering which David his father had made, and they were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred.

¹⁸ And he set seventy thousand of them to carry burdens on their shoulders, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountains: and three thousand and six hundred to be overseers of the work of the people.

CHAPTER 3

The plan and ornaments of the temple: the cherubims, the veil, and the pillars.

And Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, in mount Moria, which had been shown to David his father, in the place which David had prepared in the thrashing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

² And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

³ Now these are the foundations, which Solomon laid, to build the house of God, the length by the first measure sixty cubits, the breadth twenty cubits.

⁴ And the porch in the front, which was extended in length according to the measure of the breadth of the house, twenty cubits: and the height was a hundred and twenty cubits: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

⁵ And the greater house he ceiled with deal boards, and overlaid them with plates of fine gold throughout: and he graved in them palm trees, and like little

jus pater fuit Tyrius, qui novit operari in auro, et argento, ære, et ferro, et mar-more, et lignis, in purpura quoque, et hyacintho, et bysso, et cocchino: et qui scit cælare omnem sculpturam, et adinvenire prudenter quodcumque in opere necessarium est cum artificibus tuis, et cum artificibus domini mei David patris tui.

¹⁵ Triticum ergo, et hordeum, et oleum, et vinum, quæ pollicitus es, domine mi, mitte servis tuis.

¹⁶ Nos autem cædemus ligna de Libano, quot necessaria habueris, et applicabis eas ratibus per mare in Joppe: tum autem erit transferre ea in Jerusalem.

¹⁷ Numeravit igitur Salomon omnes viros proselytos qui erant in terra Israël, post dinumerationem quam dinumeravit David pater ejus, et inventi sunt centum quinquaginta millia, et tria milia sexcenti.

¹⁸ Fecitque ex eis septuaginta millia qui humeris onera portarent, et octoginta millia qui lapides in montibus cæderent: tria autem millia et sexcentos præpositos operum populi.

CAPUT III

Forma et ornamenta templi: cherubim, velum, et columnæ.

Et cœpit Salomon ædificare domum Domini in Jerusalem in monte Moria, qui demonstratus fuerat David patri ejus, in loco quem paraverat David in area Ornan Jebusæi.

² Cœpit autem ædificare mense secundo, anno quarto regni sui.

³ Et hæc sunt fundamenta quæ jecit Salomon, ut ædificaret domum Dei: longitudinis cubitos in mensura prima sexaginta, latitudinis cubitos viginti.

⁴ Porticum vero ante frontem, quæ tendebatur in longum juxta mensuram latitudinis domus, cubitorum viginti: porro altitudo centum viginti cubitorum erat: et deauravit eam intrinsecus auro mundissimo.

⁵ Domum quoque majorem textit tabulis ligneis abiegnis, et laminas auri obrizi affixit per totum: sculpsitque in ea palmas, et quasi catenulas se invicem

complectentes.

⁶ Stravit quoque pavimentum templi pretiosissimo marmore, decore multo.

⁷ Porro aurum erat probatissimum, de cujus laminis textit domum, et trabes ejus, et postes, et parietes, et ostia: et cælavit cherubim in parietibus.

⁸ Fecit quoque domum Sancti sanctorum: longitudinem juxta latitudinem domus cubitorum viginti: et latitudinem similiter viginti cubitorum: et laminis aureis textit eam, quasi talentis sexcentis.

⁹ Sed et clavos fecit aureos, ita ut singuli clavi siclos quinquagenos appenderent: cœnacula quoque textit auro.

¹⁰ Fecit etiam in domo Sancti sanctorum cherubim duos, opere statuario: et textit eos auro.

¹¹ Alæ cherubim viginti cubitis extendebantur, ita ut una ala haberet cubitos quinque et tangeret parietem domus: et altera quinque cubitos habens, alam tangeret alterius cherub.

¹² Similiter cherub alterius ala, quinque habebat cubitos, et tangebatur parietem: et ala ejus altera quinque cubitorum, alam cherub alterius contingebat.

¹³ Igitur alæ utriusque cherubim expansæ erant et extendebantur per cubitos viginti: ipsi autem stabant erectis pedibus, et facies eorum erant versæ ad exteriorem domum.

¹⁴ Fecit quoque velum ex hyacintho, purpura, cocco, et bysso: et intexuit ei cherubim.

¹⁵ Ante fores etiam templi duas columnas, quæ triginta et quinque cubitos habebant altitudinis: porro capita earum, quinque cubitorum.

¹⁶ Necnon et quasi catenulas in oraculo, et superposuit eas capitibus columnarum: malogranata etiam centum, quæ catenulis interposuit.

¹⁷ Ipsas quoque columnas posuit in vestibulo templi, unam a dextris, et alteram a sinistris: eam quæ a dextris erat, vocavit Jachin: et quæ ad lævam, Booz.

chains interlaced with one another.

⁶ He paved also the floor of the temple with most precious marble, of great beauty.

⁷ And the gold of the plates with which he overlaid the house, and the beams thereof, and the posts, and the walls, and the doors was of the finest: and he graved cherubim on the walls.

⁸ He made also the house of the holy of holies: the length of it according to the breadth of the temple, twenty cubits, and the breadth of it in like manner twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with plates of gold, amounting to about six hundred talents.

⁹ He made also nails of gold, and the weight of every nail was fifty sicles: the upper chambers also he overlaid with gold.

¹⁰ He made also in the house of the holy of holies two cherubim of image work: and he overlaid them with gold.

¹¹ The wings of the cherubim were extended twenty cubits, so that one wing was five cubits long, and reached to the wall of the house: and the other was also five cubits long, and reached to the wing of the other cherub.

¹² In like manner the wing of the other cherub, was five cubits long, and reached to the wall: and his other wing was five cubits long, and touched the wing of the other cherub.

¹³ So the wings of the two cherubim were spread forth, and were extended twenty cubits: and they stood upright on their feet, and their faces were turned toward the house without.

¹⁴ He made also a veil of violet, purple, scarlet, and silk: and wrought in it cherubim.

¹⁵ He made also before the doors of the temple two pillars, which were five and thirty cubits high: and their chapters were five cubits.

¹⁶ He made also as it were little chains in the oracle, and he put them on the heads of the pillars: and a hundred pomegranates, which he put between the little chains.

¹⁷ These pillars he put at the entrance of the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left: that which was on the right hand, he called Jachin: and that on the left hand, Booz.

CHAPTER 4

The altar of brass, the molten sea upon twelve oxen, the ten loaves, the candlesticks and other vessels and ornaments of the temple.

He made also an altar of brass twenty cubits long, and twenty cubits broad, and ten cubits high.

² Also a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass: it was five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about.

³ And under it there was the likeness of oxen, and certain engravings on the outside of ten cubits compassed the belly of the sea, as it were with two rows.

⁴ And the oxen were cast: and the sea itself was set upon the twelve oxen, three of which looked toward the north, and other three toward the west: and other three toward the south, and the other three that remained toward the east, and the sea stood upon them: and the hinder parts of the oxen were inward under the sea.

⁵ Now the thickness of it was a handbreadth, and the brim of it was like the brim of a cup, or of a crisped lily: and it held three thousand measures.

⁶ He made also ten lavers: and he set five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them all such things as they were to offer for holocausts: but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷ And he made ten golden candlesticks, according to the form which they were commanded to be made by: and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

⁸ Moreover also ten tables: and he set them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. Also a hundred bowls of gold.

⁹ He made also the court of the priests, and a great hall, and doors in the hall, which he covered with brass.

¹⁰ And he set the sea on the right side over against the east toward the south.

¹¹ And Hiram made caldrons, and flesh hooks, and bowls: and finished all the king's work in the house of God:

¹² That is to say, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters, and the

CAPUT IV

Altare aeneum, mare conflatis in duodecim boves, decem panes, candelabrae et vasa alia et ornamenta templi.

Fecit quoque altare aeneum viginti cubitorum longitudinis, et viginti cubitorum latitudinis, et decem cubitorum altitudinis.

² Mare etiam fusile decem cubitis a labio usque ad labium, rotundum per circuitum: quinque cubitos habebat altitudinis, et funiculus triginta cubitorum ambebat gyrum ejus.

³ Similitudo quoque boum erat subter illud, et decem cubitis quaedam extrinsecus caelaturae, quasi duobus versibus alvum maris circuibant. Boves autem erant fusiles:

⁴ et ipsum mare super duodecim boves impositum erat, quorum tres respiciebant ad aquilonem, et alii tres ad occidentem: porro tres alii meridiem, et tres qui reliqui erant, orientem, habentes mare superpositum: posteriora autem boum erant intrinsecus sub mari.

⁵ Porro vastitas ejus habebat mensuram palmi, et labium illius erat quasi labium calicis, vel repandi lili: capiebatque tria millia metretas.

⁶ Fecit quoque conchas decem: et posuit quinque a dextris, et quinque a sinistris, ut lavarent in eis omnia quae in holocaustum oblaturi erant: porro in mari sacerdotes lavabantur.

⁷ Fecit autem et candelabra aurea decem secundum speciem qua jussa erant fieri: et posuit ea in templo, quinque a dextris, et quinque a sinistris.

⁸ Necnon et mensas decem: et posuit eas in templo, quinque a dextris, et quinque a sinistris: phialas quoque aureas centum.

⁹ Fecit etiam atrium sacerdotum, et basilicam grandem: et ostia in basilica, quae textit aere.

¹⁰ Porro mare posuit in latere dextro contra orientem ad meridiem.

¹¹ Fecit autem Hiram lebetes, et crebras, et phialas: et complevit omne opus regis in domo Dei:

¹² hoc est, columnas duas, et epistylia, et capita, et quasi quaedam retiacula,

quæ capita tegerent super epistylia.

¹³ Malogranata quoque quadringenta, et retiacula duo ita ut bini ordines malogranatorum singulis retiaculis jungerentur, quæ protegerent epistylia, et capita columnarum.

¹⁴ Bases etiam fecit, et conchas, quas superposuit basibus:

¹⁵ mare unum, boves quoque duodecim sub mari,

¹⁶ et lebetes, et creagras, et phialas. Omnia vasa fecit Salomoni Hiram pater ejus in domo Domini ex ære mundissimo.

¹⁷ In regione Jordanis, fudit ea rex in argillosa terra inter Sochet et Saredatha.

¹⁸ Erat autem multitudo vasorum innumerabilis, ita ut ignoraretur pondus æris.

¹⁹ Fecitque Salomon omnia vasa domus Dei, et altare aureum, et mensas, et super eas panes propositionis:

²⁰ candelabra quoque cum lucernis suis ut lucerent ante oraculum juxta ritum ex auro purissimo:

²¹ et florentia quædam, et lucernas, et forcipes aureos: omnia de auro mundissimo facta sunt.

²² Thymiateria quoque, et thuribula, et phialas, et mortariola ex auro purissimo. Et ostia cælavit templi interioris, id est, in Sancta sanctorum: et ostia templi forinsecus aurea. Sicque completum est omne opus quod fecit Salomon in domo Domini.

CAPUT V

Arca fert cum solemnitate magno in templum: templum impletur cum gloria Dei.

Intulit igitur Salomon omnia quæ lloverat David pater suus, argentum, et aurum, et auniversa vasa posuit in thesauris domus Dei.

² Post quæ congregavit majores natu Israëli, et cunctos principes tribuum, et capita familiarum de filiis Israëli in Jerusalem, ut adducerent arcam fœderis Domini de civitate David, quæ est Sion.

network, to cover the chapters over the pommels.

¹³ And four hundred pomegranates, and two wreaths of network, so that two rows of pomegranates were joined to each wreath, to cover the pommels, and the chapters of the pillars.

¹⁴ He made also bases, and lavers, which he set upon the bases:

¹⁵ One sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

¹⁶ And the caldrons, and flesh hooks, and bowls. All the vessels did Hiram his father make for Solomon in the house of the Lord of the finest brass.

¹⁷ In the country near the Jordan did the king cast them, in a clay ground between Sochet and Saredatha.

¹⁸ And the multitude of vessels was innumerable, so that the weight of the brass was not known.

¹⁹ And Solomon made all the vessels for the house of God, and the golden altar, and the tables, upon which were the loaves of proposition,

²⁰ The candlesticks also of most pure gold with their lamps to give light before the oracle, according to the manner.

²¹ And certain flowers, and lamps, and golden tongs: all were made of the finest gold.

²² The vessels also for the perfumes, and the censers, and the bowls, and the mortars, of pure gold. And he graved the doors of the inner temple, that is, for the holy of holies: and the doors of the temple without were of gold. And thus all the work was finished which Solomon made in the house of the Lord.

CHAPTER 5

The ark is brought with great solemnity into the temple: the temple is filled with the glory of God.

Then Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had vowed, the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of God.

² And after this he gathered together the ancients of Israel and all the princes of the tribes, and the heads of the families, of the children of Israel to Jerusalem, to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which is Sion.

³ And all the men of Israel came to the king in the solemn day of the seventh month.

⁴ And when all the ancients of Israel were come, the Levites took up the ark,

⁵ And brought it in, together with all the furniture of the tabernacle. And the priests with the Levites carried the vessels of the sanctuary, which were in the tabernacle.

⁶ And king Solomon and all the assembly of Israel and all that were gathered together before the ark, sacrificed rams, and oxen without number: so great was the multitude of the victims.

⁷ And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place, that is, to the oracle of the temple, into the holy of holies under the wings of the cherubim:

⁸ So that the cherubim spread their wings over the place, in which the ark was set, and covered the ark itself and its staves.

⁹ Now the ends of the staves where-with the ark was carried, because they were something longer, were seen before the oracle: but if a man were a little outward, he could not see them. So the ark has been there unto this day.

¹⁰ And there was nothing else in the ark but the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb when the Lord gave the law to the children of Israel, at their coming out of Egypt.

¹¹ Now when the priests were come out of the sanctuary, for all the priests that could be there were sanctified: and as yet at that time the courses and orders of the ministries were not divided among them,

¹² Both the Levites and the singing men, that is, both they that were under Asaph, and they that were under Heman, and they that were under Idithun, with their sons, and their brethren, clothed with fine linen, sounded with cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, standing on the east side of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets.

¹³ So when they all sounded together, both with trumpets, and voice, and cymbals, and organs, and with divers kind of musical instruments, and lifted up their voice on high: the sound was heard afar off, so that when they began

³ Venerunt itaque ad regem omnes viri Israël in die solemnī mensis septimi.

⁴ Cumque venissent cuncti seniorum Israël, portaverunt Levitæ arcam,

⁵ et intulerunt eam, et omnem parataram tabernaculi. Porro vasa sanctuarii, quæ erant in tabernaculo, portaverunt sacerdotes cum Levitis.

⁶ Rex autem Salomon, et universus cœtus Israël, et omnes qui fuerunt congregati ante arcam, immolabant arietes, et boves absque ullo numero: tanta enim erat multitudo victimarum.

⁷ Et intulerunt sacerdotes arcam fœderis Domini in locum suum, id est, ad oraculum templi, in Sancta sanctorum subter alas cherubim:

⁸ ita ut cherubim expanderent alas suas super locum in quo posita erat arca, et ipsam arcam tegerent cum vectibus suis.

⁹ Vectium autem quibus portabatur arca, quia paululum longiores erant, capita parebant ante oraculum: si vero quis paululum fuisset extrinsecus, eos videre non poterat. Fuit itaque arca ibi usque in præsentem diem.

¹⁰ Nihilque erat aliud in arca, nisi duæ tabulæ quas posuerat Moyses in Horeb, quando legem dedit Dominus filiis Israël egredientibus ex Ægypto.

¹¹ Egressis autem sacerdotibus de sanctuario (omnes enim sacerdotes qui ibi potuerant inveniri, sanctificati sunt: nec adhuc in illo tempore vices et ministeriorum ordo inter eos divisus erat),

¹² tam Levitæ quam cantores, id est, et qui sub Asaph erant, et qui sub Eman, et qui sub Idithun, filii et fratres eorum vestiti byssinis, cymbalis, et psalteriis, et citharis concrepabant, stantes ad orientalem plagam altaris: et cum eis sacerdotes centum viginti canentes tubis.

¹³ Igitur cunctis pariter, et tubis, et voce, et cymbalis, et organis, et diversi generis musicorum concinentibus, et vocem in sublime tollentibus, longe sonitus audiebatur, ita ut cum Dominum laudare cœpissent et dicere: Confitemini

Domino quoniam bonus, quoniam in æternum misericordia ejus: impleretur domus Dei nube,

¹⁴ nec possent sacerdotes stare et ministrare propter caliginem. Compleverat enim gloria Domini domum Dei.

CAPUT VI

Oratio et benedictio Salomonis.

Tunc Salomon ait: Dominus pollicitus est ut habitaret in caligine:

² ego autem ædificavi domum nomini ejus, ut habitaret ibi in perpetuum.

³ Et convertit rex faciem suam, et benedixit universæ multitudini Israël (nam omnis turba stabat intenta), et ait:

⁴ Benedictus Dominus Deus Israël, qui quod locutus est David patri meo, opere complevit, dicens:

⁵ A die qua eduxi populum meum de terra Ægypti, non elegi civitatem de cunctis tribubus Israël ut ædificaretur in ea domus nomini meo: neque elegi quemquam alium virum ut esset dux in populo Israël:

⁶ sed elegi Jerusalem ut sit nomen meum in ea: et elegi David ut constituerem eum super populum meum Israël.

⁷ Cumque fuisset voluntatis David patris mei ut ædificaret domum nomini Domini Dei Israël,

⁸ dixit Dominus ad eum: Quia hæc fuit voluntas tua, ut ædificares domum nomini meo, bene quidem fecisti hujusmodi habere voluntatem:

⁹ sed non tu ædificabis domum, verum filius tuus, qui egredietur de lumbis tuis, ipse ædificabit domum nomini meo.

¹⁰ Complevit ergo Dominus sermonem suum quem locutus fuerat: et ego surrexi pro David patre meo, et sedi super thronum Israël, sicut locutus est Dominus: et ædificavi domum nomini Domini Dei Israël.

¹¹ Et posui in ea arcam, in qua est pactum Domini, quod pepigit cum filiis Israël.

¹² Stetit ergo coram altari Domini ex adverso universæ multitudinis Israël, et extendit manus suas.

¹³ Siquidem fecerat Salomon basim æneam, et posuerat eam in medio ba-

to praise the Lord, and to say: Give glory to the Lord for he is good, for his mercy endureth forever: the house of God was filled with a cloud.

¹⁴ Nor could the priests stand and minister by reason of the cloud. For the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER 6

Solomon's blessings and prayer.

Then Solomon said: The Lord promised that he would dwell in a cloud.

² But I have built a house to his name, that he might dwell there forever.

³ And the king turned his face, and blessed all the multitude of Israel for all the multitude stood attentive and he said:

⁴ Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who hath accomplished in deed that which he spoke to David my father, saying:

⁵ From the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel, for a house to be built in it to my name: neither chose I any other man, to be the ruler of my people Israel.

⁶ But I chose Jerusalem, that my name might be there: and I chose David to set him over my people Israel.

⁷ And whereas David my father had a mind to build a house to the name of the Lord the God of Israel,

⁸ The Lord said to him: Forasmuch as it was thy will to build a house to my name, thou hast done well indeed in having such a will:

⁹ But thou shalt not build the house, but thy son, who shall come out of thy loins, he shall build a house to my name.

¹⁰ The Lord therefore hath accomplished his word which he spoke: and I am risen up in the place of David my father, and sit upon the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised: and have built a house to the name of the Lord God of Israel.

¹¹ And I have put in it the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with the children of Israel.

¹² And he stood before the altar of the Lord, in presence of all the multitude of Israel, and stretched forth his hands.

¹³ For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, and had set it in the midst of

the temple, which was five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high: and he stood upon it: then kneeling down in the presence of all the multitude of Israel, and lifting up his hands towards heaven,

¹⁴ He said: O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in heaven nor in earth: who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

¹⁵ Who hast performed to thy servant David my father all that thou hast promised him: and hast accomplished in fact, what thou hast spoken with thy mouth, as also the present time proveth.

¹⁶ Now then, O Lord God of Israel, fulfil to thy servant David my father, whatsoever thou hast promised him, saying: There shall not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: yet so that thy children take heed to their ways, and walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

¹⁷ And now, Lord God of Israel, let thy word be established which thou hast spoken to thy servant David.

¹⁸ Is it credible then that God should dwell with men on the earth? If heaven and the heavens of heavens do not contain thee, how much less this house, which I have built?

¹⁹ But to this end only it is made, that thou mayest regard the prayer of thy servant and his supplication, O Lord my God: and mayest hear the prayers which thy servant poureth out before thee.

²⁰ That thou mayest open thy eyes upon this house day and night, upon the place wherein thou hast promised that thy name should be called upon,

²¹ And that thou wouldst hear the prayer which thy servant prayeth in it: hearken then to the prayers of thy servant, and of thy people Israel. Whosoever shall pray in this place, hear thou from thy dwelling place, that is, from heaven, and show mercy.

²² If any man sin against his neighbor, and come to swear against him, and bind himself with a curse before the altar in this house:

²³ Then hear thou from heaven, and do justice to thy servants, so to requite the wicked by making his wickedness fall upon his own head, and to revenge the just, rewarding him according to his

silicæ, habentem quinque cubitos longitudinis, et quinque cubitos latitudinis, et tres cubitos altitudinis: stetitque super eam, et deinceps flexis genibus contra universam multitudinem Israël, et palmis in cælum levatis,

¹⁴ ait: Domine Deus Israël, non est similis tui deus in cælo et in terra: qui custodis pactum et misericordiam cum servis tuis, qui ambulant coram te in toto corde suo:

¹⁵ qui præstitisti servo tuo David patri meo quæcumque locutus fueras ei: et quæ ore promiseras, opere complesti, sicut et præsens tempus probat.

¹⁶ Nunc ergo Domine Deus Israël, imple servo tuo patri meo David quæcumque locutus es, dicens: Non deficiet ex te vir coram me, qui sedeat super thronum Israël: ita tamen si custodierint filii tui vias suas, et ambulaverint in lege mea, sicut et tu ambulasti coram me.

¹⁷ Et nunc Domine Deus Israël, firme tuo sermo tuus quem locutus es servo tuo David.

¹⁸ Ergone credibile est ut habitet Deus cum hominibus super terram? Si cælum et cæli cælorum non te capiunt, quanto magis domus ista quam ædificavi?

¹⁹ Sed ad hoc tantum facta est, ut respicias orationem servi tui, et obsecrationem ejus, Domine Deus meus: et audias preces quas fundit famulus tuus coram te:

²⁰ ut aperias oculos tuos super domum istam diebus ac noctibus, super locum in quo pollicitus es ut invocaretur nomen tuum,

²¹ et exaudires orationem quam servus tuus orat in eo: et exaudias preces famuli tui, et populi tui Israël. Quicumque oraverit in loco isto, exaudi de habitaculo tuo, id est, de cælis, et propitiare.

²² Si peccaverit quispiam in proximum suum, et jurare contra eum paratus venerit, seque maledicto constrinxerit coram altari in domo ista:

²³ tu audies de cælo, et facies iudicium servorum tuorum, ita ut reddas iniquo viam suam in caput proprium, et ulciscaris justum, retribuens ei secundum justitiam suam.

24 Si superatus fuerit populus tuus Israël ab inimicis (peccabunt enim tibi), et conversi egerint pœnitentiam, et obsecraverint nomen tuum, et fuerint deprecati in loco isto,

25 tu exaudies de cœlo, et propitiare peccato populi tui Israël, et reduc eos in terram quam dedisti eis, et patribus eorum.

26 Si clauso cœlo pluvia non fluxerit propter peccata populi, et deprecati te fuerint in loco isto, et confessi nomini tuo, et conversi a peccatis suis, cum eos afflixeris,

27 exaudi de cœlo, Domine, et dimitte peccata servis tuis et populi tui Israël, et doce eos viam bonam, per quam ingrediantur: et da pluviam terræ quam dedisti populo tuo ad possidendum.

28 Fames si orta fuerit in terra, et pestilentia, ærugo, et aurugo, et locusta, et bruchus: et hostes, vastatis regionibus, portas obsederint civitatis, omnisque plaga et infirmitas presserit:

29 si quis de populo tuo Israël fuerit deprecatus, cognoscens plagam et infirmitatem suam, et expanderit manus suas in domo hac,

30 tu exaudies de cœlo, de sublimi scilicet habitaculo tuo: et propitiare, et redde unicuique secundum vias suas, quas nosti eum habere in corde suo (tu enim solus nosti corda filiorum hominum):

31 ut timeant te, et ambulent in viis tuis cunctis diebus quibus vivunt super faciem terræ, quam dedisti patribus nostris.

32 Externum quoque, qui non est de populo tuo Israël, si venerit de terra longinqua propter nomen tuum magnum, et propter manum tuam robustam, et brachium tuum extentum, et adoraverit in loco isto,

33 tu exaudies de cœlo firmissimo habitaculo tuo, et facies cuncta pro quibus invocaverit te ille peregrinus: ut sciant omnes populi terræ nomen tuum, et timeant te sicut populus tuus Israël, et cognoscat quia nomen tuum invocatum est super domum hanc quam ædificavi.

34 Si egressus fuerit populus tuus ad

justice.

24 If thy people Israel be overcome by their enemies (for they will sin against thee) and being converted shall do penance, and call upon thy name, and pray to thee in this place,

25 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel and bring them back into the land which thou gavest to them, and their fathers.

26 If the heavens be shut up, and there fall no rain by reason of the sin of the people, and they shall pray to thee in this place, and confess to thy name, and be converted from their sins, when thou dost afflict them,

27 Then hear thou from heaven, O Lord, and forgive the sins of thy servants and of thy people Israel and teach them the good way in which they may walk: and give rain to thy land which thou hast given to thy people to possess.

28 If a famine arise in the land, or a pestilence or blasting, or mildew, or locusts, or caterpillars: or if their enemies waste the country, and besiege the cities, whatsoever scourge or infirmity shall be upon them:

29 Then if any of thy people Israel, knowing his own scourge and infirmity shall pray, and shall spread forth his hands in this house,

30 Hear thou from heaven, from thy high dwelling place, and forgive, and render to everyone according to his ways, which thou knowest him to have in his heart: for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:

31 That they may fear thee, and walk in thy ways all the days that they live upon the face of the land, which thou hast given to our fathers.

32 If the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, come from a far country, for the sake of thy great name, and thy strong hand, and thy stretched out arm, and adore in this place:

33 Hear thou from heaven thy firm dwelling place, and do all that which that stranger shall call upon thee for: that all the people of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee, as thy people Israel, and may know, that thy name is invoked upon this house, which I have built.

34 If thy people go out to war against

their enemies, by the way that thou shalt send them, and adore thee towards the way of this city, which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built to thy name:

³⁵ Then hear thou from heaven their prayers, and their supplications, and revenge them.

³⁶ And if they sin against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them up to their enemies, and they lead them away captive to a land either afar off, or near at hand,

³⁷ And if they be converted in their heart in the land to which they were led captive, and do penance, and pray to thee in the land of their captivity saying: We have sinned, we have done wickedly, we have dealt unjustly:

³⁸ And return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, to which they were led away, and adore thee towards the way of their own land which thou gavest their fathers, and of the city, which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built to thy name:

³⁹ Then hear thou from heaven, that is, from thy firm dwelling place, their prayers, and do judgment, and forgive thy people, although they have sinned:

⁴⁰ For thou art my God: let thy eyes, I beseech thee, be open, and let thy ears be attentive to the prayer, that is made in this place.

⁴¹ Now therefore arise, O Lord God, into thy resting place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Lord God, put on salvation, and thy saints rejoice in good things.

⁴² O Lord God, turn not away the face of thy anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAPTER 7

Fire from heaven consumeth the sacrifices. The solemnity of the dedication of the temple. God signifieth his having heard Solomon's prayer: yet so if he continue to serve him.

And when Solomon had made an end of his prayer, fire came down from heaven, and consumed the holocausts and the victims: and the majesty of the Lord filled the house.

bellum contra adversarios suos per viam in qua miseris eos, adorabunt te contra viam in qua civitas hæc est, quam elegisti, et domus quam ædificavi nomini tuo:

³⁵ tu exaudies de cælo preces eorum, et obsecrationem, et ulciscaris.

³⁶ Si autem peccaverint tibi (neque enim est homo qui non peccet) et iratus fueris eis, et tradideris hostibus, et captivos duxerint eos in terram longinquam, vel certe quæ juxta est,

³⁷ et conversi in corde suo in terra ad quam captivi ducti fuerant, egerint pœnitentiam, et deprecati te fuerint in terra captivitatis suæ, dicentes: Peccavimus: inique fecimus, injuste egimus:

³⁸ et reversi fuerint ad te in toto corde suo, et in tota anima sua, in terra captivitatis suæ ad quam ducti sunt, adorabunt te contra viam terræ suæ, quam dedisti patribus eorum, et urbis quam elegisti, et domus quam ædificavi nomini tuo:

³⁹ tu exaudies de cælo, hoc est, de firmo habitaculo tuo, preces eorum: et facias iudicium, et dimittas populo tuo, quamvis peccatori:

⁴⁰ tu es enim Deus meus: aperiantur, quæso, oculi tui, et aures tuæ intentæ sint ad orationem quæ fit in loco isto.

⁴¹ Nunc igitur consurge, Domine Deus, in requiem tuam, tu et arca fortitudinis tuæ: sacerdotes tui, Domine Deus, induantur salutem, et sancti tui lætentur in bonis.

⁴² Domine Deus, ne averteris faciem christi tui: memento misericordiarum David servi tui.

CAPUT VII

Ignis de caelo consumat hostias. Sollemnitas dedicationis templi. Signat Deus Ipsum audisse preces Salomonis: sed si perseveret eum servire.

Cumque complisset Salomon fundens preces, ignis descendit de cælo, et devoravit holocausta et victimas: et majestas Domini implevit domum.

² Nec poterant sacerdotes ingredi templum Domini, eo quod impleisset majestas Domini templum Domini.

³ Sed et omnes filii Israëli videbant descendentem ignem, et gloriam Domini super domum: et corruentes proni in terram super pavementum stratum lapide, adoraverunt, et laudaverunt Dominum: quoniam bonus, quoniam in sæculum misericordia ejus.

⁴ Rex autem et omnis populus immolabant victimas coram Domino.

⁵ Mactavit igitur rex Salomon hostias, boum viginti duo millia, arietum centum viginti millia: et dedicavit domum Dei rex, et universus populus.

⁶ Sacerdotes autem stabant in officiis suis, et Levitæ in organis carminum Domini, quæ fecit David rex ad laudandum Dominum: Quoniam in æternum misericordia ejus, hymnos David canentes per manus suas: porro sacerdotes canebant tubis ante eos, cunctusque Israëli stabat.

⁷ Sanctificavit quoque Salomon medium atriæ ante templum Domini: obtulerat enim ibi holocausta et adipem pacificorum: quia altare æneum, quod fecerat, non poterat sustinere holocausta et sacrificia et adipem.

⁸ Fecit ergo Salomon solemnitatem in tempore illo septem diebus, et omnis Israëli cum eo, ecclesia magna valde, ab introitu Emath usque ad torrentem Ægypti.

⁹ Fecitque die octavo collectam, eo quod dedicasset altare septem diebus, et solemnitatem celebrasset diebus septem.

¹⁰ Igitur in die vicesimo tertio mensis septimi, dimisit populos ad tabernacula sua, lætantes atque gaudentes super bono quod fecerat Dominus Davidi, et Salomoni, et Israëli populo suo.

¹¹ Complevitque Salomon domum Domini, et domum regis, et omnia quæ disposuerat in corde suo ut faceret in domo Domini, et in domo sua, et prosperatus est.

¹² Apparuit autem ei Dominus nocte, et ait: Audivi orationem tuam, et elegi locum istum mihi in domum sacrificii.

² Neither could the priests enter into the temple of the Lord, because the majesty of the Lord had filled the temple of the Lord.

³ Moreover all the children of Israel saw the fire coming down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house: and falling down with their faces to the ground, upon the stone pavement, they adored and praised the Lord: because he is good, because his mercy endureth forever.

⁴ And the king and all the people sacrificed victims before the Lord.

⁵ And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and one hundred and twenty thousand rams: and the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

⁶ And the priests stood in their offices: and the Levites with the instruments of music of the Lord, which king David made to praise the Lord: because his mercy endureth forever, singing the hymns of David by their ministry: and the priests sounded with trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

⁷ Solomon also sanctified the middle of the court before the temple of the Lord: for he offered there the holocausts, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen altar, which he had made, could not hold the holocausts and the sacrifices and the fat:

⁸ And Solomon kept the solemnity at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Emath to the torrent of Egypt.

⁹ And he made on the eighth day a solemn assembly, because he had kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and had celebrated the solemnity seven days.

¹⁰ So on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent away the people to their dwellings, joyful and glad for the good that the Lord had done to David, and to Solomon, and to all Israel his people.

¹¹ And Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all that he had designed in his heart to do, in the house of the Lord, and in his own house, and he prospered.

¹² And the Lord appeared to him by night, and said: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice.

¹³ If I shut up heaven, and there fall no rain, or if I give orders, and command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

¹⁴ And my people, upon whom my name is called, being converted, shall make supplication to me, and seek out my face, and do penance for their most wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sins and will heal their land.

¹⁵ My eyes also shall be open, and my ears attentive to the prayer of him that shall pray in this place.

¹⁶ For I have chosen, and have sanctified this place, that my name may be there forever, and my eyes and my heart may remain there perpetually.

¹⁷ And as for thee, if thou walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and keep my justices and my judgments:

¹⁸ I will raise up the throne of thy kingdom, as I promised to David thy father, saying: There shall not fail thee a man of thy stock to be ruler in Israel.

¹⁹ But if you turn away, and forsake my justices, and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve strange gods, and adore them,

²⁰ I will pluck you up by the root out of my land which I have given you: and this house which I have sanctified to my name, I will cast away from before my face, and will make it a byword, and an example among all nations.

²¹ And this house shall be for a proverb to all that pass by, and they shall be astonished and say: Why hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this house?

²² And they shall answer: Because they forsook the Lord the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on strange gods, and adored them, and worshipped them: therefore all these evils are come upon them.

CHAPTER 8

Solomon's buildings and other acts.

And at the end of twenty years after Solomon had built the house of the Lord and his own house:

² He built the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, and caused the chil-

¹³ Si clausero cælum, et pluvia non fluxerit, et mandavero et præcepero locustæ ut devoret terram, et misero pestilentiam in populum meum:

¹⁴ conversus autem populus meus, super quos invocatum est nomen meum, deprecatus me fuerit, et exquisierit faciem meam, et egerit pœnitentiam a viis suis pessimis: et ego exaudiam de cælo, et propitiu8 ero peccatis eorum, et sanabo terram eorum.

¹⁵ Oculi quoque mei erunt aperti, et aures meæ erectæ ad orationem ejus, qui in loco isto oraverit.

¹⁶ Elegi enim, et sanctificavi locum istum, ut sit nomen meum ibi in sempiternum, et permaneant oculi mei et cor meum ibi cunctis diebus.

¹⁷ Tu quoque si ambulaveris coram me, sicut ambulaverit David pater tuus, et feceris juxta omnia quæ præcepi tibi, et justitias meas judiciumque servaveris:

¹⁸ suscitabo thronum regni tui, sicut pollicitus sum David patri tuo, dicens: Non auferetur de stirpe tua vir qui sit princeps in Israël.

¹⁹ Si autem aversi fueritis, et dereliqueritis justitias meas, et præcepta mea quæ proposui vobis, et abeuntes servieritis diis alienis, et adoraveritis eos,

²⁰ evellam vos de terra mea quam dedi vobis: et domum hanc, quam sanctificavi nomini meo, projiciam a facie mea, et tradam eam in parabolam, et in exemplum cunctis populis.

²¹ Et domus ista erit in proverbium universis transeuntibus, et dicent stupentes: Quare fecit Dominus sic terræ huic, et domui huic?

²² Respondebuntque: Quia dereliquerunt Dominum Deum patrum suorum, qui eduxit eos de terra Ægypti, et apprehenderunt deos alienos, et adoraverunt eos, et coluerunt: idcirco venerunt super eos universa hæc mala.

CAPUT VIII

Ædificia Salomonis et actus alii.

Expletis autem viginti annis postquam ædificavit Salomon domum Domini et domum suam:

² civitates quas dederat Hiram Salomoni, ædificavit, et habitare ibi fecit filios

Israël.

³ Abiit quoque in Emath Suba, et obtinuit eam.

⁴ Et ædificavit Palmyram in deserto, et alias civitates munitissimas ædificavit in Emath.

⁵ Exstruxitque Bethoron superiorem, et Bethoron inferiorem, civitates muratas habentes portas et vectes et seras:

⁶ Balaath etiam et omnes urbes firmissimas quæ fuerunt Salomonis, cunctasque urbes quadrigarum, et urbes equitum. Omnia quæcumque voluit Salomon atque disposuit, ædificavit in Jerusalem, et in Libano, et in universa terra potestatis suæ.

⁷ Omnem populum qui derelictus fuerat de Hethæis, et Amorrhæis, et Pherezæis, et Hevæis, et Jebusæis, qui non erant de stirpe Israël,

⁸ de filiis eorum, et de posteris, quos non interfecerant filii Israël, subjugavit Salomon in tributarios, usque in diem hanc.

⁹ Porro de filiis Israël non posuit ut servirent operibus regis: ipsi enim erant viri bellatores, et duces primi, et principes quadrigarum et equitum ejus.

¹⁰ Omnes autem principes exercitus regis Salomonis fuerunt ducenti quinquaginta, qui erudiebant populum.

¹¹ Filiam vero Pharaonis transtulit de civitate David in domum, quam ædificaverat ei. Dixit enim rex: Non habitabit uxor mea in domo David regis Israël, eo quod sanctificata sit: quia ingressa est in eam arca Domini.

¹² Tunc obtulit Salomon holocausta Domino super altare Domini, quod exstruxerat ante porticum,

¹³ ut per singulos dies offerretur in eo juxta præceptum Moysi in sabbatis et in calendis, et in festis diebus, ter per annum, id est, in solemnitate azymorum, et in solemnitate hebdomadarum, et in solemnitate tabernaculorum.

¹⁴ Et constituit juxta dispositionem David patris sui officia sacerdotum in ministeriis suis, et Levitas in ordine suo, ut laudarent et ministrarent coram sacerdotibus juxta ritum uniuscujusque diei: et janitores in divisionibus suis per portam et portam: sic enim præceperat David homo Dei.

¹⁵ Nec prætergressi sunt de mandatis

dren of Israel to dwell there.

³ He went also into Emath Suba, and possessed it.

⁴ And he built Palmira in the desert, and he built other strong cities in Emath.

⁵ And he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, walled cities with gates and bars and locks.

⁶ Balaath also and all the strong cities that were Solomon's, and all the cities of the chariots, and the cities of the horsemen. All that Solomon had a mind, and designed, he built in Jerusalem and in Libanus, and in all the land of his dominion.

⁷ All the people that were left of the Hethites, and the Amorrhites, and the Pherezites, and the Hevites, and the Jebusites, that were not of the stock of Israel:

⁸ Of their children, and of the posterity, whom the children of Israel had not slain, Solomon made to be the tributaries, unto this day.

⁹ But of the children of Israel he set none to serve in the king's works: for they were men of war, and chief captains, and rulers of his chariots and horsemen.

¹⁰ And all the chief captains of king Solomon's army were two hundred and fifty, who taught the people.

¹¹ And he removed the daughter of Pharaoh from the city of David, to the house which he had built for her. For the king said: My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, for it is sanctified: because the ark of the Lord came into it.

¹² Then Solomon offered holocausts to the Lord upon the altar of the Lord which he had built before the porch,

¹³ That every day an offering might be made on it according to the ordinance of Moses, in the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the festival days three times a year, that is to say, in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁴ And he appointed according to the order of David his father the offices of the priests in their ministries: and the Levites in their order to give praise, and minister before the priests according to the duty of every day: and the porters in their divisions by gate and gate: for so David the man of God had commanded.

¹⁵ And the priests and Levites depart-

ed not from the king's commandments, as to anything that he had commanded, and as to the keeping of the treasures.

¹⁶ Solomon had all charges prepared, from the day that he founded the house of the Lord, until the day wherein he finished it.

¹⁷ Then Solomon went to Asiongaber, and to Ailath, on the coast of the Red Sea, which is in the land of Edom.

¹⁸ And Hiram sent him ships by the hands of his servants, and skilful mariners, and they went with Solomon's servants to Ophir, and they took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 9

The queen of Saba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. His riches and glory. His death.

And when the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to try him with hard questions at Jerusalem, with great riches, and camels, which carried spices, and abundance of gold, and precious stones. And when she was come to Solomon, she proposed to him all that was in her heart.

² And Solomon explained to her all that she proposed: and there was not anything that he did not make clear unto her.

³ And when she had seen these things, to wit, the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

⁴ And the meats of his table, and the dwelling places of his servants, and the attendance of his officers, and their apparel, his cupbearers also, and their garments, and the victims which he offered in the house of the Lord: there was no more spirit in her, she was so astonished.

⁵ And she said to the king: The word is true which I heard in my country of thy virtues and wisdom.

⁶ I did not believe them that told it, until I came, and my eyes had seen, and I had proved that scarce one half of thy wisdom had been told me: thou hast exceeded the same with thy virtues.

⁷ Happy are thy men, and happy are thy servants, who stand always before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

⁸ Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath been pleased to set thee on his

regis tam sacerdotes quam Levitæ, ex omnibus quæ præceperat, et in custodiis thesaurorum.

¹⁶ Omnes impensas præparatas habuit Salomon ex eo die quo fundavit domum Domini usque in diem quo perfectit eam.

¹⁷ Tunc abiit Salomon in Asiongaber, et in Ailath ad oram maris Rubri, quæ est in terra Edom.

¹⁸ Misit autem ei Hiram per manus servorum suorum naves, et nautas gnaros maris, et abierunt cum servis Salomonis in Ophir, tuleruntque inde quadringenta quinquaginta talenta auri, et attulerunt ad regem Salomonem.

CAPUT IX

Regina Sabæ admirat sapientiam Salomonis. Devitia et gloria ejus. Mors ejus.

Regina quoque Saba, cum audisset famam Salomonis, venit ut tentaret eum in ænigmatibus in Jerusalem, cum magnis opibus et camelis, qui portabant aromata, et auri plurimum, gemmasque pretiosas. Cumque venisset ad Salomonem, locuta est ei quæcumque erant in corde suo.

² Et exposuit ei Salomon omnia quæ proposuerat: nec quidquam fuit, quod non perspicuum ei fecerit.

³ Quæ postquam vidit, sapientiam scilicet Salomonis, et domum quam ædificaverat,

⁴ necnon et cibaria mensæ ejus, et habitacula servorum, et officia ministrorum ejus, et vestimenta eorum, pincernas quoque et vestes eorum, et victimas quas immolabat in domo Domini: non erat præ stupore ultra in ea spiritus.

⁵ Dixitque ad regem: Verus est sermo quem audieram in terra mea de virtutibus et sapientia tua.

⁶ Non credebam narrantibus donec ipsa venissem, et vidissent oculi mei, et probassem vix medietatem sapientiæ tuæ mihi fuisse narratam: vicisti famam virtutibus tuis.

⁷ Beati viri tui, et beati servi tui, qui assistunt coram te omni tempore, et audiunt sapientiam tuam.

⁸ Sit Dominus Deus tuus benedictus, qui voluit te ordinare super thronum

suum, regem Domini Dei tui. Quia diligit Deus Israël, et vult servare eum in æternum, idcirco posuit te super eum regem ut facias judicia atque iustitiam.

⁹ Dedit autem regi centum viginti talenta auri, et aromata multa nimis, et gemmas pretiosissimas: non fuerunt aromata talia ut hæc quæ dedit regina Saba regi Salomoni.

¹⁰ Sed et servi Hiram cum servis Salomonis attulerunt aurum de Ophir, et ligna thyina, et gemmas pretiosissimas:

¹¹ de quibus fecit rex, de lignis scilicet thyinis, gradus in domo Domini, et in domo regia, citharas quoque, et psalteria cantoribus: numquam visa sunt in terra Juda ligna talia.

¹² Rex autem Salomon dedit reginæ Saba cuncta quæ voluit, et quæ postulavit, et multo plura quam attulerat ad eum: quæ reversa, abiit in terram suam cum servis suis.

¹³ Erat autem pondus auri, quod afferebatur Salomoni per singulos annos, sexcenta sexaginta sex talenta auri:

¹⁴ excepta ea summa quam legati diversarum gentium et negotiatores afferre consueverant, omnesque reges Arabiæ, et satrapæ terrarum, qui comportabant aurum et argentum Salomoni.

¹⁵ Fecit igitur rex Salomon ducentas hastas aureas de summa sexcentorum aureorum, qui in singulis hastis expendebantur:

¹⁶ trecenta quoque scuta aurea trecentorum aureorum, quibus tegebantur singula scuta: posuitque ea rex in armamentario, quod erat consitum nemore.

¹⁷ Fecit quoque rex solium eburneum grande, et vestivit illud auro mundissimo.

¹⁸ Sex quoque gradus, quibus ascendebatur ad solium, et scabellum aureum, et brachiola duo altrinsecus, et duos leones stantes juxta brachiola,

¹⁹ sed et alios duodecim leunculos stantes super sex gradus ex utraque parte: non fuit tale solium in universis regnis.

²⁰ Omnia quoque vasa convivii regis erant aurea, et vasa domus saltus Libani ex auro purissimo. Argentum enim in diebus illis pro nihilo reputabatur.

throne, king of the Lord thy God. Because God loveth Israel, and will preserve them forever: therefore hath he made thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

⁹ And she gave to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and most precious stones: there were no such spices as these which the queen of Saba gave to king Solomon.

¹⁰ And the servants also of Hiram, with the servants of Solomon, brought gold from Ophir, and thyine trees, and most precious stones:

¹¹ And the king made of the thyine trees stairs in the house of the Lord, and in the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singing men: never were there seen such trees in the land of Juda.

¹² And king Solomon gave to the queen of Saba all that she desired, and that she asked, and many more things than she brought to him: so she returned, and went to her own country with her servants.

¹³ And the weight of the gold, that was brought to Solomon every year, was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold:

¹⁴ Beside the sum which the deputies of divers nations, and the merchants were accustomed to bring, and all the kings of Arabia, and the lords of the lands, who brought gold and silver to Solomon.

¹⁵ And king Solomon made two hundred golden spears, of the sum of six hundred pieces of gold, which went to every spear:

¹⁶ And three hundred golden shields of three hundred pieces of gold, which went to the covering of every shield: and the king put them in the armory, which was compassed with a wood.

¹⁷ The king also made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

¹⁸ And six steps to go up to the throne, and a footstool of gold, and two arms one on either side, and two lions standing by the arms:

¹⁹ Moreover twelve other little lions standing upon the steps on both sides: there was not such a throne in any kingdom.

²⁰ And all the vessels of the king's table were of gold, and the vessels of the house of the forest of Libanus were of the purest gold. For no account was made of

silver in those days.

²¹ For the king's ships went to Tharsis with the servants of Hiram, once in three years: and they brought thence gold and silver, and ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²² And Solomon was magnified above all the kings of the earth for riches and glory.

²³ And all the kings of the earth desired to see the face of Solomon, that they might hear the wisdom which God had given in his heart.

²⁴ And every year they brought him presents, vessels of silver and of gold, and garments, and armor, and spices, and horses, and mules.

²⁵ And Solomon had forty thousand horses in the stables, and twelve thousand chariots, and horsemen, and he placed them in the cities of the chariots and where the king was in Jerusalem.

²⁶ And he exercised authority over all the kings from the river Euphrates to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt.

²⁷ And he made silver as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones: and cedars as common as the sycamores, which grow in the plains.

²⁸ And horses were brought to him out of Egypt, and out of all countries.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last are written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the books of Ahias the Silonite, and in the vision of Addo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

³⁰ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

³¹ And he slept with his fathers: and they buried him in the city of David: and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10

Roboam answereth the people roughly: upon which ten tribes revolt.

And Roboam went to Sichem: for thither all Israel were assembled, to make him king.

² And when Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who was in Egypt (for he was fled thither from Solomon) heard it, forthwith he returned.

²¹ Siquidem naves regis ibant in Tharsis cum servis Hiram, semel in annis tribus: et deferebant inde aurum, et argentum, et ebur, et simias, et pavos.

²² Magnificatus est igitur Salomon super omnes reges terræ præ divitiis et gloria.

²³ Omnesque reges terrarum desiderabant videre faciem Salomonis, ut audirent sapientiam quam dederat Deus in corde ejus:

²⁴ et deferebant ei munera, vasa argentea et aurea, et vestes, et arma, et aromata, equos, et mulos, per singulos annos.

²⁵ Habuit quoque Salomon quadraginta millia equorum in stabulis, et curuum equitumque duodecim millia, constituitque eos in urbibus quadrigarum, et ubi erat rex in Jerusalem.

²⁶ Exercuit etiam potestatem super cunctos reges a flumine Euphrate usque ad terram Philistinorum, et usque ad terminos Ægypti.

²⁷ Tantamque copiam præbuit argenti in Jerusalem quasi lapidum: et cedrorum tantam multitudinem velut sycomororum quæ gignuntur in campestribus.

²⁸ Adducebantur autem ei equi de Ægypto, cunctisque regionibus.

²⁹ Reliqua autem operum Salomonis priorum et novissimorum scripta sunt in verbis Nathan prophetæ, et in libris Ahiaë Silonitis, in visione quoque Addo videntis, contra Jeroboam filium Nabat.

³⁰ Regnavit autem Salomon in Jerusalem super omnem Israël quadraginta annis.

³¹ Dormivitque cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in civitate David: regnavitque Roboam filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT X

Respondet Roboam populum acerbe: cum hoc decem tribus rebellant.

Profectus est autem Roboam in Sichem: illuc enim cunctus Israël con venerat ut constituerent eum regem.

² Quod cum audisset Jeroboam filius Nabat, qui erat in Ægypto (fugerat quippe illuc ante Salomonem), statim reversus est.

³ Vocaveruntque eum, et venit cum universo Israël: et locuti sunt ad Roboam, dicentes:

⁴ Pater tuus durissimo jugo nos presit: tu leviora impera patre tuo, qui nobis imposuit gravem servitutem, et paululum de onere subleva, ut serviamus tibi.

⁵ Qui ait: Post tres dies revertimini ad me. Cumque abiisset populus,

⁶ iniit consilium cum senibus, qui steterant coram patre ejus Salomone dum adhuc viveret, dicens: Quid datis consilii ut respondeam populo?

⁷ Qui dixerunt ei: Si placueris populo huic, et leniveris eos verbis clementibus, servient tibi omni tempore.

⁸ At ille reliquit consilium senum, et cum juvenibus tractare cœpit, qui cum eo nutriti fuerant, et erant in comitatu illius.

⁹ Dixitque ad eos: Quid vobis videtur? vel respondere quid debeo populo huic, qui dixit mihi: Subleva jugum quod imposuit nobis pater tuus?

¹⁰ At illi responderunt ut juvenes, et nutriti cum eo in deliciis, atque dixerunt: Sic loqueris populo qui dixit tibi: Pater tuus aggravavit jugum nostrum, tu subleva: et sic respondebis ei: Minimus digitus meus grossior est lumbis patris mei.

¹¹ Pater meus imposuit vobis grave jugum, et ego majus pondus apponam: pater meus cecidit vos flagellis, ego vero cædam vos scorpionibus.

¹² Venit ergo Jeroboam, et universus populus ad Roboam die tertio, sicut præceperat eis.

¹³ Responditque rex dura, derelicto consilio seniorum:

¹⁴ locutusque est juxta juvenum voluntatem: Pater meus grave vobis imposuit jugum, quod ego gravius faciam: pater meus cecidit vos flagellis, ego vero cædam vos scorpionibus.

¹⁵ Et non acquievit populi precibus: erat enim voluntatis Dei ut compleretur sermo ejus quem locutus fuerat per manum Ahïæ Silonitis ad Jeroboam filium Nabat.

¹⁶ Populus autem universus rege dura dicente, sic locutus est ad eum: Non

⁵ And they sent for him, and he came with all Israel, and they spoke to Roboam, saying:

⁴ Thy father oppressed us with a most grievous yoke, do thou govern us with a lighter hand than thy father, who laid upon us a heavy servitude, and ease something of the burden, that we may serve thee.

⁵ And he said to them: Come to me again after three days. And when the people were gone,

⁶ He took counsel with the ancients, who had stood before his father Solomon, while he yet lived, saying: What counsel give you to me, that I may answer the people?

⁷ And they said to him: If thou please this people, and soothe them with kind words, they will be thy servants forever.

⁸ But he forsook the counsel of the ancients, and began to treat with the young men, that had been brought up with him, and were in his train.

⁹ And he said to them: What seemeth good to you? Or what shall I answer this people, who have said to me: Ease the yoke which thy father laid upon us?

¹⁰ But they answered as young men, and brought up with him in pleasures, and said: Thus shalt thou speak to the people, that said to thee: Thy father made our yoke heavy, do thou ease it: thus shalt thou answer them: My little finger is thicker than the loins of my father.

¹¹ My father laid upon you a heavy yoke, and I will add more weight to it: my father beat you with scourges, but I will beat you with scorpions.

¹² So Jeroboam, and all the people came to Roboam the third day, as he commanded them.

¹³ And the king answered roughly, leaving the counsel of the ancients.

¹⁴ And he spoke according to the advice of the young men: My father laid upon you a heavy yoke, which I will make heavier: my father beat you with scourges, but I will beat you with scorpions.

¹⁵ And he condescended not to the people's requests: for it was the will of God, that his word might be fulfilled which he had spoken by the hand of Ahias the Silonite to Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

¹⁶ And all the people upon the king's speaking roughly, said thus unto him:

We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Isai. Return to thy dwellings, O Israel, and do thou, O David feed thy own house. And Israel went away to their dwellings.

¹⁷ But Roboam reigned over the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Juda.

¹⁸ And king Roboam sent Aduram, who was over the tributes, and the children of Israel stoned him, and he died: and king Roboam made haste to get up into his chariot, and fled into Jerusalem.

¹⁹ And Israel revolted from the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER 11

Roboam's reign. His kingdom is strengthened.

And Roboam came to Jerusalem, and called together all the house of Juda and of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men and warriors, to fight against Israel, and to bring back his kingdom to him.

² And the word of the Lord came to Se-meias the man of God, saying:

³ Speak to Roboam the son of Solomon the king of Juda, and to all Israel, in Juda and Benjamin:

⁴ Thus saith the Lord: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: let every man return to his own house, for by my will this thing has been done. And when they heard the word of the Lord, they returned, and did not go against Jeroboam,

⁵ And Roboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built walled cities in Juda.

⁶ And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Thecue,

⁷ And Bethsur, and Socho, and Odollam,

⁸ And Geth, and Maresa, and Ziph,

⁹ And Aduram, and Lachis, and Azecha,

¹⁰ Saraa also, and Aialon, and Hebron, which are in Juda and Benjamin, well fenced cities.

¹¹ And when he had enclosed them with walls, he put in them governors and storehouses of provisions, that is, of oil and of wine.

¹² Moreover in every city he made an armory of shields and spears, and he fortified them with great diligence, and he reigned over Juda, and Benjamin,

est nobis pars in David, neque hæreditas in filio Isai. Revertere in tabernacula tua, Israël, tu autem pasce domum tuam David. Et abiit Israël in tabernacula sua.

¹⁷ Super filios autem Israël qui habitabant in civitatibus Juda, regnavit Roboam.

¹⁸ Misitque rex Roboam Aduram, qui præerat tributis, et lapidaverunt eum filii Israël, et mortuus est: porro rex Roboam currum festinavit ascendere, et fugit in Jerusalem.

¹⁹ Recessitque Israël a domo David, usque ad diem hanc.

CAPUT XI

Regnum Roboam. Regnum munitur.

Venit autem Roboam in Jerusalem, et convocavit universam domum Juda et Benjamin, centum octoginta millia electorum atque bellantium, ut dimicaret contra Israël, et converteret ad se regnum suum.

² Factusque est sermo Domini ad Se-meiam hominem Dei, dicens:

³ Loquere ad Roboam filium Salomonis regem Juda, et ad universum Israël, qui est in Juda et Benjamin:

⁴ Hæc dicit Dominus: Non ascendetis, neque pugnabitis contra fratres vestros: revertatur unusquisque in domum suam, quia mea hoc gestum est voluntate. Qui cum audissent sermonem Domini, reversi sunt, nec perrexerunt contra Jeroboam.

⁵ Habitavit autem Roboam in Jerusalem, et ædificavit civitates muratas in Juda.

⁶ Extruxitque Bethlehem, et Etam, et Thecue,

⁷ Bethsur quoque, et Socho, et Odollam,

⁸ necnon et Geth, et Maresa, et Ziph,

⁹ sed et Aduram, et Lachis, et Azeca,

¹⁰ Saraa quoque, et Ajalon, et Hebron, quæ erant in Juda et Benjamin, civitates munitissimas.

¹¹ Cumque clausisset eas muris, posuit in eis principes, ciborumque horrea, hoc est, olei, et vini.

¹² Sed et in singulis urbibus fecit armamentarium scutorum et hastarum, firmavitque eas summa diligentia, et imperavit super Judam et Benjamin.

¹³ Sacerdotes autem et Levitæ, qui erant in universo Israël, venerunt ad eum de cunctis sedibus suis,

¹⁴ relinquentes suburbana et possessiones suas, et transeuntes ad Judam et Jerusalem: eo quod abjecisset eos Jeroboam et posterius ejus, ne sacerdotio Domini fungerentur.

¹⁵ Qui constituit sibi sacerdotes excelsum, et dæmoniorum, vitulorumque quos fecerat.

¹⁶ Sed et de cunctis tribubus Israël, quicumque dederant cor suum ut quærent Dominum Deum Israël, venerunt in Jerusalem ad immolandum victimas suas coram Domino Deo patrum suorum.

¹⁷ Et roboraverunt regnum Juda, et confirmaverunt Roboam filium Salomonis per tres annos: ambulaverunt enim in viis David et Salomonis, annis tantum tribus.

¹⁸ Duxit autem Roboam uxorem Mahalath filiam Jerimoth filii David: Abihail quoque filiam Eliab filii Isai,

¹⁹ quæ peperit ei filios Jehus, et Somoriam, et Zoom.

²⁰ Post hanc quoque accepit Maacha filiam Absalom, quæ peperit ei Abia, et Ethai, et Ziza, et Salomith.

²¹ Amavit autem Roboam Maacha filiam Absalom super omnes uxores suas et concubinas: nam uxores decem et octo duxerat, concubinas autem sexaginta: et genuit viginti octo filios, et sexaginta filias.

²² Constituit vero in capite Abiam filium Maacha ducem super omnes fratres suos: ipsum enim regem facere cogitabat,

²³ quia sapientior fuit, et potentior super omnes filios ejus, et in cunctis finibus Juda, et Benjamin, et in universis civitatibus muratis: præbuitque eis escas plurimas, et multas petivit uxores.

CAPUT XII

Roboam pro peccatis suis datur in manus regis Aegypti: qui fert omnes thesauros templi.

Cumque roboratum fuisset regnum Roboam et confortatum, dereliquit legem Domini, et omnis Israël cum eo.

¹³ And the priests and Levites, that were in all Israel, came to him out of all their seats,

¹⁴ Leaving their suburbs, and their possessions, and passing over to Juda, and Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off, from executing the priestly office to the Lord.

¹⁵ And he made to himself priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

¹⁶ Moreover out of all the tribes of Israel, whosoever gave their heart to seek the Lord the God of Israel, came into Jerusalem to sacrifice their victims before the Lord the God of their fathers.

¹⁷ And they strengthened the kingdom of Juda, and established Roboam the son of Solomon for three years: for they walked in the ways of David and of Solomon, only three years.

¹⁸ And Roboam took to wife Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David: and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Isai.

¹⁹ And they bore him sons Jehus, and Somorias, and Zoom.

²⁰ And after her he married Maacha the daughter of Absalom, who bore him Abia, and Ethai, and Ziza, and Salomith.

²¹ And Roboam loved Maacha the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and concubines: for he had married eighteen wives, and threescore concubines: and he begot eight and twenty sons, and threescore daughters.

²² But he put at the head of them Abia the son of Maacha to be the chief ruler over all his brethren: for he meant to make him king,

²³ Because he was wiser and mightier than all his sons, and in all the countries of Juda, and of Benjamin, and in all the walled cities: and he gave them provisions in abundance, and he sought many wives.

CHAPTER 12

Roboam for his sins is delivered up into the hands of the king of Egypt: who carrieth away all the treasures of the temple.

And when the kingdom of Roboam was strengthened and fortified, he forsook the law of the Lord, and all Isra-

el with him.

² And in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Sesac king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (because they had sinned against the Lord)

³ With twelve hundred chariots and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt, to wit, Libyans, and Troglodites, and Ethiopians.

⁴ And he took the strongest cities in Juda, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵ And Semeias the prophet came to Roboam, and to the princes of Juda, that were gathered together in Jerusalem, fleeing from Sesac, and he said to them: Thus saith the Lord: You have left me, and I have left you in the hand of Sesac.

⁶ And the princes of Israel, and the king, being in a consternation, said: The Lord is just.

⁷ And when the Lord saw that they were humbled, the word of the Lord came to Semeias, saying: Because they are humbled, I will not destroy them, and I will give them a little help, and my wrath shall not fall upon Jerusalem by the hand of Sesac.

⁸ But yet they shall serve him, that they may know the difference between my service, and the service of a kingdom of the earth.

⁹ So Sesac king of Egypt departed from Jerusalem, taking away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and he took all with him, and the golden shields that Solomon had made,

¹⁰ Instead of which the king made brazen ones, and delivered them to the captains of the shield bearers, who guarded the entrance of the palace.

¹¹ And when the king entered into the house of the Lord, the shield bearers came and took them, and brought them back again to their armory.

¹² But yet because they were humbled, the wrath of the Lord turned away from them, and they were not utterly destroyed: for even in Juda there were found good works.

¹³ King Roboam therefore was strengthened in Jerusalem, and reigned: he was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of Israel, to establish his name there: and the name of

² Anno autem quinto regni Roboam, ascendit Sesac rex Ægypti in Jerusalem (quia peccaverant Domino)

³ cum mille ducentis curribus, et sexaginta millibus equitum: nec erat numerus vulgi quod venerat cum eo ex Ægypto, Libyes scilicet, et Troglodytæ, et Æthiopes.

⁴ Cepitque civitates munitissimas in Juda, et venit usque in Jerusalem.

⁵ Semeias autem propheta ingressus est ad Roboam, et principes Juda, qui congregati fuerant in Jerusalem, fugientes Sesac: dixitque ad eos: Hæc dicit Dominus: Vos reliquistis me, et ego reliqui vos in manu Sesac.

⁶ Consternatique principes Israël et rex, dixerunt: Justus est Dominus.

⁷ Cumque vidisset Dominus quod humiliati essent, factus est sermo Domini ad Semeiam, dicens: Quia humiliati sunt, non disperdam eos, daboque eis pauxillum auxilii, et non stillabit furor meus super Jerusalem per manum Sesac.

⁸ Verumtamen servient ei, ut sciant distantiam servitutis meæ, et servitutis regni terrarum.

⁹ Recessit itaque Sesac rex Ægypti ab Jerusalem, sublatis thesauris domus Domini et domus regis, omniaque secum tulit, et clypeos aureos quos fecerat Salomon,

¹⁰ pro quibus fecit rex æneos, et tradidit illos principibus scutariorum, qui custodiebant vestibulum palatii.

¹¹ Cumque introiret rex domum Domini, veniebant scutarii et tollebant eos, iterumque referebant eos ad armamentarium suum.

¹² Verumtamen quia humiliati sunt, aversa est ab eis ira Domini, nec deliti sunt penitus: siquidem et in Juda inventa sunt opera bona.

¹³ Confortatus est ergo rex Roboam in Jerusalem, atque regnavit: quadraginta autem et unius anni erat cum regnare cœpisset, et decem et septem annis regnavit in Jerusalem, urbe quam elegit Dominus ut confirmaret nomen suum ibi, de cunctis tribubus Israël: nomen

autem matris ejus Naama Ammanitis.

¹⁴ Fecit autem malum, et non præparavit cor suum ut quæreret Dominum.

¹⁵ Opera vero Roboam prima et novissima scripta sunt in libris Semeiæ prophetæ, et Addo videntis, et diligenter exposita: pugnaveruntque adversum se Roboam et Jeroboam cunctis diebus.

¹⁶ Et dormivit Roboam cum patribus suis, sepultusque est in civitate David. Et regnavit Abia filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XIII

Regnum Abiæ: victoria ejus super Jeroboam.

Anno octavodecimo regis Jeroboam, regnavit Abia super Judam.

² Tribus annis regnavit in Jerusalem, nomenque matris ejus Michaia filia Uriel de Gabaa: et erat bellum inter Abiam et Jeroboam.

³ Cumque iniisset Abia certamen, et haberet bellicosissimos viros, et electorum quadringenta millia: Jeroboam instruxit e contra aciem octingenta millia virorum, qui et ipsi electi erant, et ad bella fortissimi.

⁴ Stetit ergo Abia super montem Semeron, qui erat in Ephraim, et ait: Audi, Jeroboam, et omnis Israël.

⁵ Num ignoratis quod Dominus Deus Israël dederit regnum David super Israël in sempiternum, ipsi et filiis ejus in pactum salis?

⁶ Et surrexit Jeroboam filius Nabat, servus Salomonis filii David, et rebelavit contra dominum suum.

⁷ Congregatique sunt ad eum viri vanissimi, et filii Belial: et prævaluerunt contra Roboam filium Salomonis: porro Roboam erat rudis, et corde pavido, nec potuit resistere eis.

⁸ Nunc ergo vos dicitis quod resistere possitis regno Domini, quod possidet per filios David, habetisque grandem populi multitudinem, atque vitulos aureos, quos fecit vobis Jeroboam in deos.

⁹ Et ejecistis sacerdotes Domini, filios Aaron, atque Levitas, et fecistis vobis sacerdotes sicut omnes populi terrarum: quicumque venerit, et initiaverit manum suam in tauro de bobus, et in arietibus septem, fit sacerdos eorum qui

his mother was Naama an Ammonitess.

¹⁴ But he did evil, and did not prepare his heart to seek the Lord.

¹⁵ Now the acts of Roboam first and last are written in the books of Semeias the prophet, and of Addo the seer, and diligently recorded: and there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam all their days.

¹⁶ And Roboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abia his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

Abia's reign: his victory over Jeroboam.

In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, Abia reigned over Juda.

² Three years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Michaia the daughter of Uriel of Gabaa: and there was war between Abia and Jeroboam.

³ And when Abia had begun battle, and had with him four hundred thousand most valiant and chosen men, Jeroboam put his army in array against him, eight hundred thousand men, who were also chosen and most valiant for war.

⁴ And Abia stood upon mount Semeron, which was in Ephraim, and said: Hear me, O Jeroboam, and all Israel:

⁵ Do you not know that the Lord God of Israel gave to David the kingdom over Israel forever, to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

⁶ And Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up: and rebelled against his lord.

⁷ And there were gathered to him vain men, and children of Belial: and they prevailed against Roboam the son of Solomon: for Roboam was unexperienced, and of a fearful heart, and could not resist them.

⁸ And now you say that you are able to withstand the kingdom of the Lord, which he possesseth by the sons of David, and you have a great multitude of people, and golden calves, which Jeroboam hath made you for gods.

⁹ And you have cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: and you have made you priests, like all the nations of the earth: whosoever cometh and consecrateth his hand with a bullock of the herd, and with sev-

en rams, is made a priest of those who are no gods.

¹⁰ But the Lord is our God, whom we forsake not, and the priests who minister to the Lord are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are in their order.

¹¹ And they offer holocausts to the Lord, every day, morning and evening, and incense made according to the ordinance of the law, and the loaves are set forth on a most clean table, and there is with us the golden candlestick, and the lamps thereof, to be lighted always in the evening: for we keep the precepts of the Lord our God, whom you have forsaken.

¹² Therefore God is the leader in our army, and his priests who sound with trumpets, and resound against you: O children of Israel, fight not against the Lord the God of your fathers, for it is not good for you.

¹³ While he spoke these things, Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind him. And while he stood facing the enemies, he encompassed Juda, who perceived it not, with his army.

¹⁴ And when Juda looked back, they saw the battle coming upon them both before and behind, and they cried to the Lord: and the priests began to sound with the trumpets.

¹⁵ And all the men of Juda shouted: and behold when they shouted, God terrified Jeroboam, and all Israel that stood against Abia and Juda.

¹⁶ And the children of Israel fled before Juda, and the Lord delivered them into their hand.

¹⁷ And Abia and his people slew them with a great slaughter, and there fell wounded of Israel five hundred thousand valiant men.

¹⁸ And the children of Israel were brought down, at that time, and the children of Juda were exceedingly strengthened, because they had trusted in the Lord the God of their fathers.

¹⁹ And Abia pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel and her daughters, and Jesana with her daughters, Ephron also and her daughters.

²⁰ And Jeroboam was not able to resist any more, in the days of Abia: and the Lord struck him, and he died.

²¹ But Abia, being strengthened in his

non sunt dii.

¹⁰ Noster autem Dominus, Deus est, quem non relinquimus, sacerdotesque ministrant Domino, de filiis Aaron, et Levitæ sunt in ordine suo:

¹¹ holocausta quoque offerunt Domino per singulos dies mane et vespere, et thymiana juxta legis præcepta confectum, et proponuntur panes in mensa mundissima, estque apud nos candellabrum aureum, et lucernæ ejus, ut accendantur semper ad vesperam: nos quippe custodimus præcepta Domini Dei nostri, quem vos reliquistis.

¹² Ergo in exercitu nostro dux Deus est, et sacerdotes ejus, qui clangunt tubis, et resonant contra vos: filii Israël, nolite pugnare contra Dominum Deum patrum vestrorum, quia non vobis expedit.

¹³ Hæc illo loquente, Jeroboam retro moliebatur insidias. Cumque ex adverso hostium staret, ignorantem Judam suo ambiebat exercitu.

¹⁴ Respiciensque Judas, vidit instare bellum ex adverso et post tergum, et clamavit ad Dominum: ac sacerdotes tubis canere cœperunt.

¹⁵ Omnesque viri Juda vociferati sunt: et ecce illis clamantibus, perterruit Deus Jeroboam, et omnem Israël qui stabat ex adverso Abia et Juda.

¹⁶ Fugeruntque filii Israël Judam, et tradidit eos Deus in manu eorum.

¹⁷ Percussit ergo eos Abia et populus ejus plaga magna: et corruerunt vulnerati ex Israël quingenta millia virorum fortium.

¹⁸ Humiliatique sunt filii Israël in tempore illo, et vehementissime confortati filii Juda, eo quod sperassent in Domino Deo patrum suorum.

¹⁹ Persecutus est autem Abia fugientem Jeroboam, et cepit civitates ejus, Bethel et filias ejus, et Jesana cum filiabus suis, Ephron quoque et filias ejus:

²⁰ nec valuit ultra resistere Jeroboam in diebus Abia: quem percussit Dominus, et mortuus est.

²¹ Igitur Abia, confortato imperio suo,

accepit uxores quatuordecim: procreavitque viginti duos filios, et sedecim filias.

²² Reliqua autem sermonum Abia, viarumque et operum ejus, scripta sunt diligentissime in libro Addo prophetæ.

CAPUT XIV

Regnum Asae: victoria ejus super Aethiopicos.

Dormivit autem Abia cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in civitate David: regnavitque Asa filius ejus pro eo, in cuius diebus quievit terra annis decem.

² Fecit autem Asa quod bonum et placitum erat in conspectu Dei sui, et subvertit altaria peregrini cultus, et excelsa.

³ Et confregit statuas, lucosque succidit:

⁴ et præcepit Judæ ut quæreret Dominum Deum patrum suorum, et faceret legem, et universa mandata:

⁵ et abstulit de cunctis urbibus Juda aras, et fana, et regnavit in pace.

⁶ Ædificavit quoque urbes munitas in Juda, quia quietus erat, et nulla temporibus ejus bella surrexerant, pacem Domino largiente.

⁷ Dixit autem Judæ: Ædificemus civitates istas, et vallemus muris, et robaremus turribus, et portis, et seris, donec a bellis quieta sunt omnia, eo quod quæsierimus Dominum Deum patrum nostrorum, et dederit nobis pacem per gyrum. Ædificaverunt igitur, et nullum in extruendo impedimentum fuit.

⁸ Habuit autem Asa in exercitu suo portantium scuta et hastas de Juda trecenta millia, de Benjamin vero scutario-rum et sagittariorum ducenta octoginta millia, omnes isti viri fortissimi.

⁹ Egressus est autem contra eos Zara Æthiops cum exercitu suo, decies centena millia, et curribus trecentis: et venit usque Maresa.

¹⁰ Porro Asa perrexit obviam ei, et instruxit aciem ad bellum in valle Sephata, quæ est juxta Maresa:

¹¹ et invocavit Dominum Deum, et ait: Domine, non est apud te ulla distantia, utrum in paucis auxiliieris, an in pluri-

kingdom, took fourteen wives: and begot two and twenty sons, and sixteen daughters.

²² And the rest of the acts of Abia, and of his ways and works, are written diligently in the book of Addo the prophet.

CHAPTER 14

The reign of Asa: his victory over the Ethiopians.

And Abia slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

² And Asa did that which was good and pleasing in the sight of his God, and he destroyed the altars of foreign worship, and the high places.

³ And broke the statues, and cut down the groves.

⁴ And he commanded Juda to seek the Lord the God of their fathers, and to do the law, and all the commandments.

⁵ And he took away out of all the cities of Juda the altars, and temples, and reigned in peace.

⁶ He built also strong cities in Juda, for he was quiet, and there had no wars risen in his time, the Lord giving peace.

⁷ And he said to Juda: Let us build these cities, and compass them with walls, and fortify them with towers, and gates, and bars, while all is quiet from wars, because we have sought the Lord the God of our fathers, and he hath given us peace round about. So they built, and there was no hinderance in building.

⁸ And Asa had in his army of men that bore shields and spears of Juda three hundred thousand, and of Benjamin that bore shields and drew bows, two hundred and eighty thousand, all these were most valiant men.

⁹ And Zara the Ethiopian came out against them with his army of ten hundred thousand men, and with three hundred chariots: and he came as far as Maresa.

¹⁰ And Asa went out to meet him, and set his army in array for battle in the vale of Sephata, which is near Maresa:

¹¹ And he called upon the Lord God, and said: Lord, there is no difference with thee, whether thou help with few,

or with many: help us, O Lord our God: for with confidence in thee, and in thy name we are come against this multitude. O Lord thou art our God, let not man prevail against thee.

¹² And the Lord terrified the Ethiopians before Asa and Juda: and the Ethiopians fled.

¹³ And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them to Gerara: and the Ethiopians fell even to utter destruction, for the Lord slew them, and his army fought against them, and they were destroyed. And they took abundance of spoils,

¹⁴ And they took all the cities round about Gerara: for a great fear was come upon all men: and they pillaged the cities, and carried off much booty.

¹⁵ And they destroyed the sheepcotes, and took an infinite number of cattle, and of camels: and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 15

The prophecy of Azarias. Asa's covenant with God. He deposeth his mother.

And the spirit of God came upon Azarias the son of Oded,

² And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him: Hear ye me, Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin: The Lord is with you, because you have been with him. If you seek him, you shall find: but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.

³ And many days shall pass in Israel, without the true God, and without a priest a teacher, and without the law.

⁴ And when in their distress they shall return to the Lord the God of Israel, and shall seek him, they shall find him.

⁵ At that time there shall be no peace to him that goeth out and cometh in, but terrors on every side among all the inhabitants of the earth.

⁶ For nation shall fight against nation, and city against city, for the Lord will trouble them with all distress.

⁷ Do you therefore take courage, and let not your hands be weakened: for there shall be a reward for your work.

⁸ And when Asa had heard the words, and the prophecy of Azarias the son of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and took away the idols out of all the land of Juda, and out of Benjamin, and out of

bus. Adjuva nos, Domine Deus noster: in te enim, et in tuo nomine habentes fiduciam, venimus contra hanc multitudinem. Domine, Deus noster tu es: non prævaleat contra te homo.

¹² Exterritit itaque Dominus Æthiopes coram Asa et Juda: fugeruntque Æthiopes.

¹³ Et persecutus est eos Asa, et populus qui cum eo erat, usque Gerara: et ruerunt Æthiopes usque ad interneconem, quia Domino cædente contriti sunt, et exercitu illius præliante. Tulerunt ergo spolia multa,

¹⁴ et percusserunt civitates omnes per circuitum Geraræ: grandis quippe cunctos terror invaserat: et diripuerunt urbes, et multam prædam asportaverunt.

¹⁵ Sed et caulas ovium destruentes, tulerunt pecorum infinitam multitudinem, et camelorum: reversique sunt in Jerusalem.

CAPUT XV

Prophetia Azariæ. Foedus Asæ cum Deo. Depoñit matrem ejus.

Azarias autem filius Oded, facto in se spiritu Dei,

² egressus est in occursum Asa, et dixit ei: Audite me, Asa, et omnis Juda et Benjamin: Dominus vobiscum, quia fuistis cum eo. Si quæsieritis eum, invenietis: si autem dereliqueritis eum, derelinquet vos.

³ Transibant autem multi dies in Israël absque Deo vero, et absque sacerdote doctore, et absque lege.

⁴ Cumque reversi fuerint in angustia sua ad Dominum Deum Israël, et quæsierint eum, reperient eum.

⁵ In tempore illo non erit pax egredienti et ingredienti, sed terrores undique in cunctis habitatoribus terrarum:

⁶ pugnavit enim gens contra gentem, et civitas contra civitatem, quia Dominus conturbabit eos in omni angustia.

⁷ Vos ergo confortamini, et non dissolvantur manus vestræ: erit enim merces operi vestro.

⁸ Quod cum audisset Asa, verba scilicet, et prophetiam Azariæ filii Oded prophetæ, confortatus est, et abstulit idola de omni terra Juda et de Benjamin, et ex urbibus quas ceperat, mon-

tis Ephraim, et dedicavit altare Domini quod erat ante porticum Domini.

⁹ Congregavitque universum Judam et Benjamin, et advenas cum eis de Ephraim, et de Manasse, et de Simeon: plures enim ad eum confugerant ex Israëli, videntes quod Dominus Deus illius esset cum eo.

¹⁰ Cumque venissent in Jerusalem mense tertio, anno decimoquinto regni Asa,

¹¹ immolaverunt Domino in die illa de manubiis, et præda, quam adduxerant, boves septingentos, et arietes septem millia.

¹² Et intravit ex more ad corroborandum fœdus ut quærerent Dominum Deum patrum suorum in toto corde, et in tota anima sua.

¹³ Si quis autem, inquit, non quæsierit Dominum Deum Israëli, moriatur, a minimo usque ad maximum, a viro usque ad mulierem.

¹⁴ Juraveruntque Domino voce magna in jubilo, et in clangore tubæ, et in sonitu buccinarum,

¹⁵ omnes qui erant in Juda, cum execratione: in omni enim corde suo juraverunt, et in tota voluntate quæsierunt eum, et invenerunt: præstititque eis Dominus requiem per circuitum.

¹⁶ Sed et Maacha matrem Asa regis ex Augusto deposuit imperio, eo quod fecisset in luco simulacrum Priapi: quod omne contrivit, et in frustra comminuens combussit in torrente Cedron.

¹⁷ Excelsa autem derelicta sunt in Israëli: attamen cor Asa erat perfectum cunctis diebus ejus.

¹⁸ Eaque quæ voverat pater suus, et ipse, intulit in domum Domini, argentum, et aurum, vasorumque diversam supellectilem.

¹⁹ Bellum vero non fuit usque ad trigessimum quintum annum regni Asa.

CAPUT XVI

Culpatur Asa propter a Syris adiutorium petentem: novissimi actus et mors ejus.

Anno autem trigesimo sexto regni ejus, ascendit Baasa rex Israëli in

the cities of mount Ephraim, which he had taken, and he dedicated the altar of the Lord, which was before the porch of the Lord.

⁹ And he gathered together all Juda and Benjamin, and the strangers with them of Ephraim, and Manasses, and Simeon: for many were come over to him out of Israel, seeing that the Lord his God was with him.

¹⁰ And when they were come to Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa,

¹¹ They sacrificed to the Lord in that day of the spoils, and of the prey, that they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand rams.

¹² And he went in to confirm as usual the covenant, that they should seek the Lord the God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul.

¹³ And if anyone, said he, seek not the Lord the God of Israel, let him die, whether little or great, man or woman.

¹⁴ And they swore to the Lord with a loud voice with joyful shouting, and with sound of trumpet, and sound of cornets,

¹⁵ All that were in Juda with a curse: for with all their heart they swore, and with all their will they sought him, and they found him, and the Lord gave them rest round about.

¹⁶ Moreover Maacha the mother of king Asa he deposed from the royal authority, because she had made in a grove an idol of Priapus: and he entirely destroyed it, and breaking it into pieces, burnt it at the torrent Cedron.

¹⁷ But high places were left in Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

¹⁸ And the things which his father had vowed, and he himself had vowed, he brought into the house of the Lord, gold and silver, and vessels of divers uses.

¹⁹ And there was no war unto the five and thirtieth year of the kingdom of Asa.

CHAPTER 16

Asa is reproved for seeking help from the Syrians: his last acts and death.

And in the six and thirtieth year of his Kingdom, Baasa the king of Israel in

came up against Juda, and built a wall about Rama, that no one might safely go out or come in of the kingdom of Asa.

² Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's treasures, and sent to Benadad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

³ There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father, wherefore I have sent thee silver and gold, that thou mayst break thy league with Baasa king of Israel, and make him depart from me.

⁴ And when Benadad heard this, he sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel: and they took Ahion, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the walled cities of Nephtali.

⁵ And when Baasa heard of it, he left off the building of Rama, and interrupted his work.

⁶ Then king Asa took all Juda, and they carried away from Rama the stones, and the timber that Baasa had prepared for the building: and he built with them Gabaa and Maspha.

⁷ At that time Hanani the prophet came to Asa king of Juda, and said to him: Because thou hast had confidence in the king of Syria, and not in the Lord thy God, therefore hath the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand.

⁸ Were not the Ethiopians, and the Libyans much more numerous in chariots, and horsemen, and an exceeding great multitude: yet because thou trustedst in the Lord, he delivered them into thy hand?

⁹ For the eyes of the Lord behold all the earth, and give strength to those who with a perfect heart trust in him. Wherefore thou hast done foolishly, and for this cause from this time wars shall arise against thee.

¹⁰ And Asa was angry with the seer, and commanded him to be put in prison: for he was greatly enraged because of this thing: and he put to death many of the people at that time.

¹¹ But the works of Asa the first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

¹² And Asa fell sick in the nine and thirtieth year of his reign, of a most violent pain in his feet, and yet in his illness he did not seek the Lord, but rather

Judam, et muro circumdabat Rama, ut nullus tute posset egredi et ingredi de regno Asa.

² Protulit ergo Asa argentum et aurum de thesauris domus Domini, et de thesauris regis, misitque ad Benadad regem Syriæ, qui habitabat in Damasco, dicens:

³ Fœdus inter me et te est, pater quoque meus et pater tuus habuere concordiam: quam ob rem misi tibi argentum et aurum, ut rupto fœdere quod habes cum Baasa rege Israël, facias eum a me recedere.

⁴ Quo comperto, Benadad misit principes exercituum suorum ad urbes Israël: qui percusserunt Ahion, et Dan, et Abelmaim, et universas urbes Nephtali muratas.

⁵ Quod cum audisset Baasa, desiit ædificare Rama, et intermisit opus suum.

⁶ Porro Asa rex assumpsit universum Judam, et tulerunt lapides de Rama, et ligna quæ ædificationi præparaverat Baasa, ædificavitque ex eis Gabaa et Maspha.

⁷ In tempore illo venit Hanani propheta ad Asa regem Juda, et dixit ei: Quia habuisti fiduciam in rege Syriæ, et non in Domino Deo tuo, idcirco evasit Syriæ regis exercitus de manu tua.

⁸ Nonne Æthiopes et Libyes multo plures erant quadrigis, et equitibus, et multitudine nimia: quos cum Domino credidisses, tradidit in manu tua?

⁹ Oculi enim Domini contemplantur universam terram, et præbent fortitudinem his qui corde perfecto credunt in eum. Stulte igitur egisti, et propter hoc ex præsentī tempore adversum te bella consurgent.

¹⁰ Iratusque Asa adversus videntem, jussit eum mitti in nervum: valde quippe super hoc fuerat indignatus: et interfecit de populo in tempore illo plurimos.

¹¹ Opera autem Asa prima et novissima scripta sunt in libro regum Juda et Israël.

¹² Ægrotavit etiam Asa anno trigesimo nono regni sui, dolore pedum vehementissimo, et nec in infirmitate sua quæsiuit Dominum, sed magis in medicorum

arte confisus est.

¹³ Dormivitque cum patribus suis: et mortuus est anno quadragésimo primo regni sui.

¹⁴ Et sepelierunt eum in sepulchro suo quod foderat sibi in civitate David: posueruntque eum super lectum suum plenum aromatibus et unguentibus meretriciis, quæ erant pigmentariorum arte confecta, et combusserunt super eum ambitione nimia.

CAPUT XVII

Regnum Josaphat: cura ejus pro disciplina populi ejus: copiarum numerosarum ejus.

Regnavit autem Josaphat filius ejus pro eo, et invaluit contra Israël.

² Constituitque militum numeros in cunctis urbibus Juda quæ erant vallatæ muris. Præsidiaque disposuit in terra Juda, et in civitatibus Ephraim, quas ceperat Asa pater ejus.

³ Et fuit Dominus cum Josaphat, quia ambulavit in viis David patris sui primis: et non speravit in Baalim,

⁴ sed in Deo patris sui, et perrexit in præceptis illius, et non juxta peccata Israël.

⁵ Confirmavitque Dominus regnum in manu ejus, et dedit omnis Juda munera Josaphat: factæque sunt ei infinitæ divitiæ, et multa gloria.

⁶ Cumque sumpsisset cor ejus audaciam propter vias Domini, etiam excelsa et lucos de Juda abstulit.

⁷ Tertio autem anno regni sui misit de principibus suis Benhail, et Obdiam, et Zachariam, et Nathanaël, et Michæam, ut docerent in civitatibus Juda:

⁸ et cum eis Levitas Semeiam, et Nathanium, et Zabadiam, Asaël quoque, et Semiramoth, et Jonathan, Adoniamque et Thobiam, et Thobadoniam Levitas, et cum eis Elisama, et Joran sacerdotes:

⁹ docebantque populum in Juda, habentes librum legis Domini, et circuibant cunctas urbes Juda, atque erudiebant populum.

¹⁰ Itaque factus est pavor Domini super omnia regna terrarum quæ erant per gyrum Juda, nec audebant bellare contra Josaphat.

trusted in the skill of physicians.

¹³ And he slept with his fathers: and he died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

¹⁴ And they buried him in his own sepulcher, which he had made for himself in the city of David: and they laid him on his bed full of spices and odoriferous ointments, which were made by the art of the perfumers, and they burnt them over him with very great pomp.

CHAPTER 17

Josaphat's reign: his care for the instruction of his people: his numerous forces.

And Josaphat his son reigned in his stead, and grew strong against Israel.

² And he placed numbers of soldiers in all the fortified cities of Juda. And he put garrisons in the land of Juda, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

³ And the Lord was with Josaphat, because he walked in the first ways of David his father: and trusted not in Baalim,

⁴ But in the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not according to the sins of Israel.

⁵ And the Lord established the kingdom in his hand, and all Juda brought presents to Josaphat: and he acquired immense riches, and much glory.

⁶ And when his heart had taken courage for the ways of the Lord, he took away also the high places and the groves out of Juda.

⁷ And in the third year of his reign, he sent of his princes Benhail, and Abdias, and Zacharias, and Nathanael, and Michæas, to teach in the cities of Juda:

⁸ And with them the Levites, Semeias, and Nathanas, and Zabadias, and Asael, and Semiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonias, and Tobias, and Thobadonias Levites, and with them Elisama and Joram priests.

⁹ And they taught the people in Juda, having with them the book of the law of the Lord: and they went about all the cities of Juda, and instructed the people.

¹⁰ And the fear of the Lord came upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Juda, and they durst not make war against Josaphat.

¹¹ The Philistines also brought presents to Josaphat, and tribute in silver, and the Arabians brought him cattle, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and as many he goats.

¹² And Josaphat grew, and became exceeding great: and he built in Juda houses like towers, and walled cities.

¹³ And he prepared many works in the cities of Juda: and he had warriors, and valiant men in Jerusalem.

¹⁴ Of whom this is the number of the houses and families of everyone: in Juda captains of the army, Ednas the chief, and with him three hundred thousand most valiant men.

¹⁵ After him Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand.

¹⁶ And after him was Amasias the son of Zechri, consecrated to the Lord, and with him were two hundred thousand valiant men.

¹⁷ After him was Eliada valiant in battle, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield.

¹⁸ After him also was Jozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready for war.

¹⁹ All these were at the hand of the king, beside others, whom he had put in the walled cities, in all Juda.

CHAPTER 18

Josaphat accompanies Achab in his expedition against Ramoth; where Achab is slain, as Micheas had foretold.

Now Josaphat was rich and very glorious, and was joined by affinity to Achab.

² And he went down to him after some years to Samaria: and Achab at his coming killed sheep and oxen in abundance for him and the people that came with him: and he persuaded him to go up to Ramoth Galaad.

³ And Achab king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda: Come with me to Ramoth Galaad. And he answered him: Thou art as I am, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the war.

⁴ And Josaphat said to the king of Israel: Inquire, I beseech thee, at present the word of the Lord.

¹¹ Sed et Philisthæi Josaphat munera deferebant, et vectigal argenti, Arabes quoque adducebant pecora, arietum septem millia septingenta, et hircorum totidem.

¹² Crevit ergo Josaphat, et magnificatus est usque in sublime: atque ædificavit in Juda domos ad instar turrium, urbesque muratas.

¹³ Et multa opera bellavit in urbibus Juda: viri quoque bellatores, et robusti erant in Jerusalem,

¹⁴ quorum iste numerus per domos atque familias singulorum: in Juda principes exercitus, Ednas dux, et cum eo robustissimi viri trecenta millia.

¹⁵ Post hunc Johanan princeps, et cum eo ducenta octoginta millia.

¹⁶ Post istum quoque Amasias filius Zechri, consecratus Domino, et cum eo ducenta millia virorum fortium.

¹⁷ Hunc sequebatur robustus ad prælia Eliada, et cum eo tenentium arcum et clypeum ducenta millia.

¹⁸ Post istum etiam Jozabad, et cum eo centum octoginta millia expeditorum militum.

¹⁹ Hi omnes erant ad manum regis, exceptis aliis quos posuerat in urbibus muratis, in universo Juda.

CAPUT XVIII

Josaphat comitatur Achab in expeditione sua contra Ramoth: ubi caeditur Achab, sic prophetavit Micheas.

Fuit ergo Josaphat dives et inclytus multum, et affinitate conjunctus est Achab.

² Descenditque post annos ad eum in Samariam: ad cujus adventum mactavit Achab arietes et boves plurimos ipsi et populo qui venerat cum eo: persuasitque illi ut ascenderet in Ramoth Galaad.

³ Dixitque Achab rex Israël ad Josaphat regem Juda: Veni mecum in Ramoth Galaad. Cui ille respondit: Ut ego, et tu: sicut populus tuus, sic et populus meus: tecumque erimus in bello.

⁴ Dixitque Josaphat ad regem Israël: Consule, obsecro, impræsentiarum sermonem Domini.

⁵ Congregavit igitur rex Israël prophetarum quadringentos viros, et dixit ad eos: In Ramoth Galaad ad bellandum ire debemus, an quiescere? At illi: Ascende, inquit, et tradet Deus in manu regis.

⁶ Dixitque Josaphat: Numquid non est hic propheta Domini, ut ab illo etiam requiramus?

⁷ Et ait rex Israël ad Josaphat: Est vir unus a quo possumus querere Domini voluntatem: sed ego odi eum, quia non prophetat mihi bonum, sed malum omni tempore: est autem Michæas filius Jemla. Dixitque Josaphat: Ne loquaris, rex, hoc modo.

⁸ Vocavit ergo rex Israël unum de eunuchis, et dixit ei: Voca cito Michæam filium Jemla.

⁹ Porro rex Israël, et Josaphat rex Juda, uterque sedebant in solio suo, vestiti cultu regio: sedebant autem in area juxta portam Samariæ, omnesque prophetæ vaticinabantur coram eis.

¹⁰ Sedecias vero filius Chanaana fecit sibi cornua ferrea, et ait: Hæc dicit Dominus: His ventilabis Syriam, donec conteras eam.

¹¹ Omnesque prophetæ similiter prophetabant, atque dicebant: Ascende in Ramoth Galaad, et prosperaberis, et tradet eos Dominus in manu regis.

¹² Nuntius autem qui ierat ad vocandum Michæam, ait illi: En verba omnium prophetarum uno ore bona regi annuntiant: quæso ergo te ut et sermo tuus ab eis non dissentiat, loquarisque prospera.

¹³ Cui respondit Michæas: Vivit Dominus, quia quodcumque dixerit mihi Deus meus, hoc loquar.

¹⁴ Venit ergo ad regem. Cui rex ait: Michæa, ire debemus in Ramoth Galaad ad bellandum, an quiescere? Cui ille respondit: Ascendite: cuncta enim prospera evenient, et tradentur hostes in manus vestras.

¹⁵ Dixitque rex: Iterum atque iterum te adjuvo, ut mihi non loquaris, nisi quod verum est in nomine Domini.

¹⁶ At ille ait: Vidi universum Israël dispersum in montibus, sicut oves absque pastore: et dixit Dominus: Non habent isti dominos: revertatur unusquisque in domum suam in pace.

⁵ So the king of Israel gathered together of the prophets four hundred men, and he said to them: Shall we go to Ramoth Galaad to fight, or shall we forbear? But they said: Go up, and God will deliver it into the king's hand.

⁶ And Josaphat said: Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire also of him?

⁷ And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: There is one man, of whom we may ask the will of the Lord: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good to me, but always evil: and it is Micheas the son of Jemla. And Josaphat said: Speak not thus, O king.

⁸ And the king of Israel called one of the eunuchs, and said to him: Call quickly Micheas the son of Jemla.

⁹ Now the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, both sat on their thrones, clothed in royal robes, and they sat in the open court by the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

¹⁰ And Sedecias the son of Chanaana made him horns of iron, and said: Thus saith the Lord: With these shalt thou push Syria, till thou destroy it.

¹¹ And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, and said: Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and thou shalt prosper, and the Lord will deliver them into the king's hand.

¹² And the messenger that went to call Micheas, said to him: Behold the words of all the prophets with one mouth declare good to the king: I beseech thee therefore let not thy word disagree with them, and speak thou also good success.

¹³ And Micheas answered him: As the Lord liveth, whatsoever my God shall say to me, that will I speak.

¹⁴ So he came to the king: and the king said to him: Micheas, shall we go to Ramoth Galaad to fight, or forbear? And he answered him: Go up, for all shall succeed prosperously, and the enemies shall be delivered into your hands.

¹⁵ And the king said: I adjure thee again and again to say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the Lord.

¹⁶ Then he said: I saw all Israel scattered in the mountains, like sheep without a shepherd: and the Lord said: These have no masters: let every man return to his own house in peace.

¹⁷ And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: Did I not tell thee that this man would not prophesy me any good, but evil?

¹⁸ Then he said: Hear ye therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the army of heaven standing by him on the right hand and on the left,

¹⁹ And the Lord said: Who shall deceive Achab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth Galaad? And when one spoke in this manner, and another otherwise:

²⁰ There came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said: I will deceive him. And the Lord said to him: By what means wilt thou deceive him?

²¹ And he answered: I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said: Thou shalt deceive, and shalt prevail: go out, and do so.

²² Now therefore behold the Lord hath put a spirit of lying in the mouth of all thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee.

²³ And Sedecias the son of Chanaana came, and struck Micheas on the cheek and said: Which way went the spirit of the Lord from me, to speak to thee?

²⁴ And Micheas said: Thou thyself shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go in from chamber to chamber, to hide thyself.

²⁵ And the king of Israel commanded, saying: Take Micheas, and carry him to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joas the son of Amelech,

²⁶ And say: Thus saith the king: Put this fellow in prison, and give him bread and water in a small quantity till I return in peace.

²⁷ And Micheas said: If thou return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hear, all ye people.

²⁸ So the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda went up to Ramoth Galaad.

²⁹ And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: I will change my dress, and so I will go to the battle, but put thou on thy own garments. And the king of Israel having changed his dress, went to the battle.

³⁰ Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his cavalry, saying: Fight ye not with small, or great,

¹⁷ Et ait rex Israël ad Josaphat: Nonne dixi tibi quod non prophetaret iste mihi quidquam boni, sed ea quæ mala sunt?

¹⁸ At ille: Idcirco, ait, audite verbum Domini: vidi Dominum sedentem in solio suo, et omnem exercitum cæli assistentem ei a dextris et a sinistris.

¹⁹ Et dixit Dominus: Quis decipiet Achab regem Israël ut ascendat et corruat in Ramoth Galaad? Cumque diceret unus hoc modo, et alter alio:

²⁰ processit spiritus, et stetit coram Domino, et ait: Ego decipiam eum. Cui Dominus: In quo, inquit, decipies?

²¹ At ille respondit: Egrediar, et ero spiritus mendax in ore omnium prophetarum ejus. Dixitque Dominus: Decipies, et prævalebis: egredere, et fac ita.

²² Nunc igitur, ecce Dominus dedit spiritum mendacii in ore omnium prophetarum tuorum, et Dominus locutus est de te mala.

²³ Accessit autem Sedecias filius Chanaana, et percussit Michææ maxillam, et ait: Per quam viam transivit spiritus Domini a me, ut loqueretur tibi?

²⁴ Dixitque Michæas: Tu ipse videbis in die illo, quando ingressus fueris cubiculum de cubiculo ut abscondaris.

²⁵ Præcepit autem rex Israël, dicens: Tollite Michæam, et ducite eum ad Amon principem civitatis, et ad Joas filium Amelech.

²⁶ Et dicetis: Hæc dicit rex: Mittite hunc in carcerem, et date ei panis modicum, et aquæ pauxillum, donec revertar in pace.

²⁷ Dixitque Michæas: Si reversus fueris in pace, non est locutus Dominus in me. Et ait: Audite, omnes populi.

²⁸ Igitur ascenderunt rex Israël et Josaphat rex Juda in Ramoth Galaad.

²⁹ Dixitque rex Israël ad Josaphat: Mutabo habitum, et sic ad pugnam vadam, tu autem induere vestibus tuis. Muta-toque rex Israël habitu, venit ad bellum.

³⁰ Rex autem Syriæ præceperat ducibus equitatus sui, dicens: Ne pugnetis contra minimum aut contra maximum,

nisi contra solum regem Israëli.

³¹ Itaque cum vidissent principes equitatus Josaphat, dixerunt: Rex Israëli est iste. Et circumdederunt eum dimicantes: at ille clamavit ad Dominum, et auxiliatus est ei, atque avertit eos ab illo.

³² Cum enim vidissent duces equitatus quod non esset rex Israëli, reliquerunt eum.

³³ Accidit autem ut unus e populo sagittam in incertum jaceret, et percuteret regem Israëli inter cervicem et scapulas. At ille aurigæ suo ait: Convertite manum tuam, et educ me de acie, quia vulneratus sum.

³⁴ Et finita est pugna in die illo: porro rex Israëli stabat in curru suo contra Syros usque ad vesperam, et mortuus est occidente sole.

CAPUT XIX

Praeceptum Josaphat ad iudices et Levitas.

Reversus est autem Josaphat rex Juda in domum suam pacifice in Jerusalem.

² Cui occurrit Jehu filius Henani videns, et ait ad eum: Impio præbes auxilium, et his qui oderunt Dominum amicitia jungeris, et idcirco iram quidem Domini merebaris:

³ sed bona opera inventa sunt in te, eo quod abstuleris lucos de terra Juda, et præparaveris cor tuum ut requireres Dominum Deum patrum tuorum.

⁴ Habitavit ergo Josaphat in Jerusalem, rursumque egressus est ad populum de Bersabee usque ad montem Ephraim, et revocavit eos ad Dominum Deum patrum suorum.

⁵ Constituitque iudices terræ in cunctis civitatibus Juda munitis per singula loca,

⁶ et præcipiens iudicibus: Videte, ait, quid faciatis: non enim hominis exercetis iudicium, sed Domini: et quodcumque iudicaveritis, in vos redundabit.

⁷ Sit timor Domini vobiscum, et cum diligenter cuncta facite: non est enim apud Dominum Deum nostrum iniquitas, nec personarum acceptio, nec cupi-

but with the king of Israel only.

³¹ So when the captains of the cavalry saw Josaphat, they said: This is the king of Israel. And they surrounded him to attack him: but he cried to the Lord, and he helped him, and turned them away from him.

³² For when the captains of the cavalry saw that he was not the king of Israel, they left him.

³³ And it happened that one of the people shot an arrow at a venture, and struck the king of Israel between the neck and the shoulders, and he said to his chariot man: Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded.

³⁴ And the fight was ended that day: but the king of Israel stood in his chariot against the Syrians until the evening, and died at the sunset.

CHAPTER 19

Josaphat's charge to the judges and to the Levites.

And Josaphat king of Juda returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

² And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer met him, and said to him: Thou helpest the ungodly, and thou art joined in friendship with them that hate the Lord, and therefore thou didst deserve indeed the wrath of the Lord:

³ But good works are found in thee, because thou hast taken away the groves out of the land of Juda, and hast prepared thy heart to seek the Lord the God of thy fathers.

⁴ And Josaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again to the people from Bersabee to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to the Lord the God of their fathers.

⁵ And he set judges of the land in all the fenced cities of Juda, in every place.

⁶ And charging the judges, he said: Take heed what you do: for you exercise not the judgment of man, but of the Lord: and whatsoever you judge, it shall redound to you.

⁷ Let the fear of the Lord be with you, and do all things with diligence: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor desire

of gifts.

⁸ In Jerusalem also Josaphat appointed Levites, and priests and chiefs of the families of Israel, to judge the judgment and the cause of the Lord for the inhabitants thereof.

⁹ And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you do in the fear of the Lord faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

¹⁰ Every cause that shall come to you of your brethren, that dwell in their cities, between kindred and kindred, where-soever there is question concerning the law, the commandment, the ceremonies, the justifications: show it them, that they may not sin against the Lord, and that wrath may not come upon you and your brethren: and so doing you shall not sin.

¹¹ And Amarias the priest your high priest shall be chief in the things which regard God: and Zabadias the son of Ismahel, who is ruler in the house of Juda, shall be over those matters which belong to the king's office: and you have before you the Levites for masters, take courage and do diligently, and the Lord will be with you in good things.

CHAPTER 20

The Ammonites, Moabites, and Syrians combine against Josaphat: he seeketh God's help by public prayer and fasting. A prophet foretelleth that God will fight for his people: the enemies destroy one another. Josaphat with his men gathereth the spoils. He reigneth in peace, but his navy perisheth, for his society with wicked Ochozias.

After this the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them of the Ammonites, were gathered together to fight against Josaphat.

² And there came messengers, and told Josaphat, saying: There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea, and out of Syria, and behold they are in Asasonthamar, which is Engaddi.

³ And Josaphat being seized with fear betook himself wholly to pray to the Lord, and he proclaimed a fast for all Juda.

⁴ And Juda gathered themselves together to pray to the Lord: and all came out of their cities to make supplication to him.

do munerum.

⁸ In Jerusalem quoque constituit Josaphat Levitas, et sacerdotes, et principes familiarum ex Israël, ut iudicium et causam Domini judicarent habitatoribus ejus.

⁹ Præcepitque eis, dicens: Sic ageatis in timore Domini fideliter et corde perfecto.

¹⁰ Omnem causam quæ venerit ad vos fratrum vestrorum, qui habitant in urbibus suis inter cognitionem et cognitionem, ubicumque quæstio est de lege, de mandato, de cæremoniis, de justificationibus: ostendite eis, ut non peccent in Dominum, et ne veniat ira super vos et super fratres vestros: sic ergo agentes non peccabitis.

¹¹ Amarias autem sacerdos et pontifex vester in his quæ ad Deum pertinent, præsidebit: porro Zabadias filius Ismahel, qui est dux in domo Juda, super ea opera erit quæ ad regis officium pertinent: habetisque magistros Levitas coram vobis, confortamini, et agite diligenter, et erit Dominus vobiscum in bonis.

CAPUT XX

Ammonitæ, Moabitæ, et Syri contra Josaphat consentiunt: petit adjutorium Dei a jejuniis et precibus publicis.

Propheta prophetat Deum esse pugnaturum pro populo suo: inimici occidunt se. Josaphat cum hominibus suis colligit spoliâ. Regit in pace, sed classis ejus caeditur, propter socium cum scelerato Ochozia.

Post hæc congregati sunt filii Moab et filii Ammon, et cum eis de Ammonitis, ad Josaphat, ut pugnarent contra eum.

² Veneruntque nuntii, et indicaverunt Josaphat, dicentes: Venit contra te multitudo magna de his locis quæ trans mare sunt, et de Syria: et ecce consistunt in Asasonthamar, quæ est Engaddi.

³ Josaphat autem timore perterritus, totum se contulit ad rogandum Dominum, et prædicavit jejunium universo Juda.

⁴ Congregatusque est Judas ad deprecandum Dominum: sed et omnes de urbibus suis venerunt ad obsecrandum eum.

⁵ Cumque stetisset Josaphat in medio cœtu Juda, et Jerusalem, in domo Domini ante atrium novum,

⁶ ait: Domine Deus patrum nostrorum, tu es Deus in cœlo, et dominaris cunctis regnis gentium, in manu tua est fortitudo et potentia, nec quisquam tibi potest resistere.

⁷ Nonne tu, Deus noster, interfecisti omnes habitatores terræ hujus coram populo tuo Israël, et dedisti eam semini Abraham amici tui in sempiternum?

⁸ Habitaveruntque in ea, et exstruxerunt in illa sanctuarium nomini tuo, dicentes:

⁹ Si irruerint super nos mala, gladius judicii, pestilentia, et fames, stabimus coram domo hac in conspectu tuo, in qua invocatum est nomen tuum: et clamabimus ad te in tribulationibus nostris, et exaudies, salvosque facies.

¹⁰ Nunc igitur ecce filii Ammon, et Moab, et mons Seir, per quos non concessisti Israël ut transirent quando egrediebantur de Ægypto, sed declinaverunt ab eis, et non interfecerunt illos,

¹¹ e contrario agunt, et nituntur ejicere nos de possessione quam tradidisti nobis.

¹² Deus noster, ergo non judicabis eos? in nobis quidem non est tanta fortitudo, ut possimus huic multitudini resistere, quæ irruit super nos. Sed cum ignoremus quid agere debeamus, hoc solum habemus residui, ut oculos nostros dirigamus ad te.

¹³ Omnis vero Juda stabat coram Domino cum parvulis, et uxoribus, et liberis suis.

¹⁴ Erat autem Jahaziel filius Zachariæ filii Banaïæ, filii Jehiel, filii Mathaniæ, Levites de filiis Asaph, super quem factus est spiritus Domini in medio turbæ,

¹⁵ et ait: Attendite, omnis Juda, et qui habitatis Jerusalem, et tu rex Josaphat: hæc dicit Dominus vobis: Nolite timere, nec paveatis hanc multitudinem: non est enim vestra pugna, sed Dei.

¹⁶ Cras descendetis contra eos: ascensuri enim sunt per clivum nomine Sis, et invenietis illos in summitate torrentis, qui est contra solitudinem Jeruel.

⁵ And Josaphat stood in the midst of the assembly of Juda, and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord before the new court,

⁶ And said: O Lord God of our fathers, thou art God in heaven, and rulest over all the kingdoms and nations, in thy hand is strength and power, and no one can resist thee.

⁷ Didst not thou our God kill all the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend forever?

⁸ And they dwelt in it, and built in it a sanctuary to thy name, saying:

⁹ If evils fall upon us, the sword of judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand in thy presence before this house, in which thy name is called upon: and we will cry to thee in our afflictions, and thou wilt hear, and save us.

¹⁰ Now therefore behold the children of Ammon, and of Moab, and mount Seir, through whose lands thou didst not allow Israel to pass, when they came out of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and slew them not,

¹¹ Do the contrary, and endeavor to cast us out of the possession which thou hast delivered to us.

¹² O our God, wilt thou not then judge them? As for us we have not strength enough, to be able to resist this multitude, which cometh violently upon us. But as we know not what to do, we can only turn our eyes to thee.

¹³ And all Juda stood before the Lord with their little ones, and their wives, and their children.

¹⁴ And Jahaziel the son of Zacharias, the son of Banaïas, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mathanias, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, was there, upon whom the spirit of the Lord came in the midst of the multitude,

¹⁵ And he said: Attend ye, all Juda, and you that dwell in Jerusalem, and thou king Josaphat: Thus saith the Lord to you: Fear ye not, and be not dismayed at this multitude: for the battle is not yours, but God's.

¹⁶ Tomorrow you shall go down against them: for they will come up by the ascent named Sis, and you shall find them at the head of the torrent, which is over against the wilderness of Jeruel.

¹⁷ It shall not be you that shall fight, but only stand with confidence, and you shall see the help of the Lord over you, O Juda, and Jerusalem: fear ye not, nor be you dismayed: tomorrow you shall go out against them, and the Lord will be with you.

¹⁸ Then Josaphat, and Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell flat on the ground before the Lord, and adored him.

¹⁹ And the Levites of the sons of Caath, and of the sons of Core praised the Lord the God of Israel with a loud voice, on high.

²⁰ And they rose early in the morning, and went out through the desert of Thecua: and as they were marching, Josaphat standing in the midst of them, said: Hear me, ye men of Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem: believe in the Lord your God, and you shall be secure: believe his prophets, and all things shall succeed well.

²¹ And he gave counsel to the people, and appointed the singing men of the Lord, to praise him by their companies, and to go before the army, and with one voice to say: Give glory to the Lord, for his mercy endureth forever.

²² And when they began to sing praises, the Lord turned their ambushments upon themselves, that is to say, of the children of Ammon, and of Moab, and of mount Seir, who were come out to fight against Juda, and they were slain.

²³ For the children of Ammon, and of Moab, rose up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to kill and destroy them: and when they had made an end of them, they turned also against one another, and destroyed one another.

²⁴ And when Juda came to the watch tower, that looketh toward the desert, they saw afar off all the country, for a great space, full of dead bodies, and that no one was left that could escape death.

²⁵ Then Josaphat came, and all the people with him to take away the spoils of the dead, and they found among the dead bodies, stuff of various kinds, and garments, and most precious vessels: and they took them for themselves, inasmuch that they could not carry all, nor in three days take away the spoils, the booty was so great.

²⁶ And on the fourth day they were

¹⁷ Non eritis vos qui dimicabitis, sed tantummodo confidenter state, et videbitis auxilium Domini super vos, o Juda et Jerusalem: nolite timere, nec paveatis: cras egrediemini contra eos, et Dominus erit vobiscum.

¹⁸ Josaphat ergo, et Juda, et omnes habitatores Jerusalem ceciderunt proni in terram coram Domino, et adoraverunt eum.

¹⁹ Porro Levitæ de filiis Caath, et de filiis Core laudabant Dominum Deum Israël voce magna, in excelsum.

²⁰ Cumque mane surrexissent, egressi sunt per desertum Thecua: profectisque eis, stans Josaphat in medio eorum, dixit: Audite me, viri Juda, et omnes habitatores Jerusalem: credite in Domino Deo vestro, et securi eritis: credite prophetis ejus, et cuncta evenient prospera.

²¹ Deditque consilium populo, et statuit cantores Domini ut laudarent eum in turmis suis, et antecederent exercitum, ac voce consona dicerent: Confitemini Domino quoniam in æternum misericordia ejus.

²² Cumque cœpissent laudes canere, vertit Dominus insidias eorum in semetipsos, filiorum scilicet Ammon, et Moab, et montis Seir, qui egressi fuerant ut pugnarent contra Judam: et percussi sunt.

²³ Namque filii Ammon et Moab consurrexerunt adversum habitatores montis Seir, ut interficerent et delerent eos: cumque hoc opere perpetrassent, etiam in semetipsos versi, mutuis concidere vulneribus.

²⁴ Porro Juda, cum venisset ad speculam quæ respicit solitudinem, vidit procul omnem late regionem plenam cadaveribus, nec superesse quemquam qui necem potuisset evadere.

²⁵ Venit ergo Josaphat, et omnis populus cum eo ad detrahenda spolia mortuorum: inveneruntque inter cadavera variam supellectilem, vestes quoque, et vasa pretiosissima, et diripuerunt ita ut omnia portare non possent, nec per tres dies spolia auferre præ prædæ magnitudine.

²⁶ Die autem quarto congregati sunt in

Vallis benedictionis: etenim quoniam ibi benedixerant Domino, vocaverunt locum illum Vallis benedictionis usque in præsentem diem.

²⁷ Reversusque est omnis vir Juda, et habitatores Jerusalem, et Josaphat ante eos, in Jerusalem cum lætitia magna, eo quod dedisset eis Dominus gaudium de inimicis suis.

²⁸ Ingressique sunt in Jerusalem cum psalteriis, et citharis, et tubis in domum Domini.

²⁹ Irruit autem pavor Domini super universa regna terrarum cum audissent quod pugnasset Dominus contra inimicos Israël.

³⁰ Quievitque regnum Josaphat, et præbuit ei Deus pacem per circuitum.

³¹ Regnavit igitur Josaphat super Judam, et erat triginta quinque annorum cum regnare cœpisset: viginti autem et quinque annis regnavit in Jerusalem, et nomen matris ejus Azuba filia Selahi.

³² Et ambulavit in via patris suis Asa, nec declinavit ab ea, faciens quæ placita erant coram Domino.

³³ Verumtamen excelsa non abstulit, et adhuc populus non direxerat cor suum ad Dominum Deum patrum suorum.

³⁴ Reliqua autem gestorum Josaphat priorum, et novissimorum scripta sunt in verbis Jehu filii Hanani, quæ digessit in libros regum Israël.

³⁵ Post hæc iniit amicitias Josaphat rex Juda cum Ochozia rege Israël, cujus opera fuerunt impiissima.

³⁶ Et particeps fuit ut facerent naves, quæ irent in Tharsis: feceruntque classem in Asiongaber.

³⁷ Prophetavit autem Eliezer filius Dodau de Maresa ad Josaphat, dicens: Quia habuisti fœdus cum Ochozia, percussit Dominus opera tua, contritæque sunt naves, nec potuerunt ire in Tharsis.

CAPUT XXI

Sceleratum regnum Joram: paena ejus et mors.

Dormivit autem Josaphat cum patribus suis, et sepultus est cum eis in

assembled in the valley of Blessing: for there they blessed the Lord, and therefore they called that place the valley of Blessing until this day.

²⁷ And every man of Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem returned, and Josaphat at their head, into Jerusalem with great joy, because the Lord had made them rejoice over their enemies.

²⁸ And they came into Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets into the house of the Lord.

²⁹ And the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard that the Lord had fought against the enemies of Israel.

³⁰ And the kingdom of Josaphat was quiet, and God gave him peace round about.

³¹ And Josaphat reigned over Juda, and he was five and thirty years old, when he began to reign: and he reigned five and twenty years in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother was Azuba the daughter of Selahi.

³² And he walked in the way of his father Asa and departed not from it, doing the things that were pleasing before the Lord.

³³ But yet he took not away the high places, and the people had not yet turned their heart to the Lord the God of their fathers.

³⁴ But the rest of the acts of Josaphat, first and last, are written in the words of Jehu the son of Hanani, which he digested into the books of the kings of Israel.

³⁵ After these things Josaphat king of Juda made friendship with Ochozias king of Israel, whose works were very wicked.

³⁶ And he was partner with him in making ships, to go to Tharsis: and they made the ships in Asiongaber.

³⁷ And Eliezer the son of Dodau of Maresa prophesied to Josaphat, saying: Because thou hast made a league with Ochozias, the Lord hath destroyed thy works, and the ships are broken, and they could not go to Tharsis.

CHAPTER 21

Joram's wicked reign: his punishment and death.

And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the

city of David: and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

² And he had brethren the sons of Josaphat, Azarias, and Jahiel, and Zacharias, and Azaria, and Michael, and Saphatias, all these were the sons of Josaphat king of Juda.

³ And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and pensions, with strong cities in Juda: but the kingdom he gave to Joram, because he was the eldest.

⁴ So Joram rose up over the kingdom of his father: and when he had established himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and some of the princes of Israel.

⁵ Joram was two and thirty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

⁶ And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the house of Achab had done: for his wife was a daughter of Achab, and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

⁷ But the Lord would not destroy the house of David: because of the covenant which he had made with him: and because he had promised to give a lamp to him, and to his sons forever.

⁸ In those days Edom revolted, from being subject to Juda, and made themselves a king.

⁹ And Joram went over with his princes, and all his cavalry with him, and rose in the night, and defeated the Edomites who had surrounded him, and all the captains of his cavalry.

¹⁰ However Edom revolted, from being under the dominion of Juda unto this day: at that time Lobna also revolted, from being under his hand. For he had forsaken the Lord the God of his fathers.

¹¹ Moreover he built also high places in the cities of Juda, and he made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and Juda to transgress.

¹² And there was a letter brought him from Eliseus the prophet, in which it was written: Thus saith the Lord the God of David thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Josaphat thy father nor in the ways of Asa king of Juda,

¹³ But hast walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and hast made Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit

civitate David: regnavitque Joram filius ejus pro eo.

² Qui habuit fratres filios Josaphat, Azariam, et Jahiel, et Zachariam, et Azariam, et Michaël, et Saphatiam: omnes hi filii Josaphat regis Juda.

³ Deditque eis pater suus multa munera argenti: et auri, et pensationes, cum civitatibus munitissimis in Juda: regnum autem tradidit Joram, eo quod esset primogenitus.

⁴ Surrexit ergo Joram super regnum patris sui: cumque se confirmasset, occidit omnes fratres suos gladio, et quosdam de principibus Israël.

⁵ Triginta duorum annorum erat Joram cum regnare cœpisset: et octo annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

⁶ Ambulavitque in viis regum Israël, sicut egerat domus Achab: filia quippe Achab erat uxor ejus, et fecit malum in conspectu Domini.

⁷ Noluit autem Dominus disperdere domum David propter pactum quod inierat cum eo: et quia promiserat ut daret ei lucernam, et filiis ejus omni tempore.

⁸ In diebus illis rebellavit Edom, ne esset subditus Judæ, et constituit sibi regem.

⁹ Cumque transisset Joram cum principibus suis, et cuncto equitatu qui erat secum, surrexit nocte, et percussit Edom, qui se circumdederat, et omnes duces equitatus ejus.

¹⁰ Attamen rebellavit Edom, ne esset sub ditione Juda usque ad hanc diem: eo tempore et Lobna recessit ne esset sub manu illius. Dereliquerat enim Dominum Deum patrum suorum:

¹¹ insuper et excelsa fabricatus est in urbibus Juda, et fornicari fecit habitatores Jerusalem, et prævaricari Judam.

¹² Allatæ sunt autem ei litteræ ab Elia propheta, in quibus scriptum erat: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus David patris tui: Quoniam non ambulasti in viis Josaphat patris tui, et in viis Asa regis Juda,

¹³ sed incessisti per iter regum Israël, et fornicari fecisti Judam et habitatores Jerusalem, imitatus fornicationem do-

mus Achab, insuper et fratres tuos, domum patris tui, meliores te, occidisti:

¹⁴ ecce Dominus percutiet te plaga magna cum populo tuo, et filiis, et uxoris tuis, universaque substantia tua.

¹⁵ Tu autem ægrotabis pessimo languore uteri tui, donec egrediantur vitia tua paulatim per singulos dies.

¹⁶ Suscitavit ergo Dominus contra Joram spiritum Philisthinorum, et Arabum, qui confines sunt Æthiopicibus:

¹⁷ et ascenderunt in terram Juda, et vastaverunt eam, diripueruntque cunctam substantiam quæ inventa est in domo regis, insuper et filios ejus, et uxores: nec remansit ei filius, nisi Joachaz, qui minimus natus erat.

¹⁸ Et super hæc omnia percussit eum Dominus alvi languore insanabili.

¹⁹ Cumque diei succederet dies, et temporum spatia volverentur, duorum annorum expletus est circulus: et sic longa consumptus tabe, ita ut egeret etiam viscera sua, languore pariter, et vita caruit. Mortuusque est in infirmitate pessima, et non fecit ei populus secundum morem combustionis exequias, sicut fecerat majoribus ejus.

²⁰ Triginta duorum annorum fuit cum regnare cœpisset, et octo annis regnavit in Jerusalem. Ambulavitque non recte, et sepelierunt eum in civitate David: verumtamen non in sepulchro regum.

CAPUT XXII

Regnum et mors Ochoziae. Tyrannis Athaliae.

Constituerunt autem habitatores Jerusalem Ochoziam filium ejus minimum regem pro eo: omnes enim majores natus, qui ante eum fuerant, interfecerant latrones Arabum, qui irruerant in castra: regnavitque Ochozias filius Joram regis Juda.

² Quadraginta duorum annorum erat Ochozias cum regnare cœpisset, et uno anno regnavit in Jerusalem, et nomen matris ejus Athalia filia Amri.

³ Sed et ipse ingressus est per vias do-

fornication, imitating the fornication of the house of Achab, moreover also thou hast killed thy brethren, the house of thy father, better men than thyself,

¹⁴ Behold the Lord will strike thee with a great plague, with all thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance.

¹⁵ And thou shalt be sick of a very grievous disease of thy bowels, till thy vital parts come out by little and little every day.

¹⁶ And the Lord stirred up against Joram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who border on the Ethiopians.

¹⁷ And they came up into the land of Juda, and wasted it, and they carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, his sons also, and his wives: so that there was no son left him but Joachaz, who was the youngest.

¹⁸ And besides all this the Lord struck him with an incurable disease in his bowels.

¹⁹ And as day came after day, and time rolled on, two whole years passed: then after being wasted with a long consumption, so as to void his very bowels, his disease ended with his life. And he died of a most wretched illness, and the people did not make a funeral for him according to the manner of burning, as they had done for his ancestors.

²⁰ He was two and thirty years old when he began his reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked not rightly, and they buried him in the city of David: but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

CHAPTER 22

The reign and death of Ochozias. The tyranny of Athalia.

And the inhabitants of Jerusalem Amade Ochozias his youngest son king in his place: for the rovers of the Arabians, who had broke in upon the camp, had killed all that were his elder brothers. So Ochozias the son of Joram king of Juda reigned.

² Ochozias was forty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Athalia the daughter of Amri.

³ He also walked in the ways of the

house of Achab: for his mother pushed him on to do wickedly.

⁴ So he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as the house of Achab did: for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

⁵ And he walked after their counsels. And he went with Joram the son of Achab king of Israel, to fight against Hazael king of Syria, at Ramoth Galaad: and the Syrians wounded Joram.

⁶ And he returned to be healed in Jezrahel: for he received many wounds in the foresaid battle. And Ochozias the son of Joram king of Juda, went down to visit Joram the son of Achab in Jezrahel where he lay sick.

⁷ For it was the will of God against Ochozias that he should come to Joram: and when he was come should go out also against Jehu the son of Namsi, whom the Lord had anointed to destroy the house of Achab.

⁸ So when Jehu was rooting out the house of Achab, he found the princes of Juda, and the sons of the brethren of Ochozias, who served him, and he slew them.

⁹ And he sought for Ochozias himself, and took him lying hid in Samaria: and when he was brought to him, he killed him, and they buried him: because he was the son of Josaphat, who had sought the Lord with all his heart. And there was no more hope that anyone should reign of the race of Ochozias.

¹⁰ For Athalia his mother, seeing that her son was dead, rose up, and killed all the royal family of the house of Joram.

¹¹ But Josabeth the king's daughter took Joas the son of Ochozias, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain. And she hid him with his nurse in a bedchamber: now Josabeth that hid him, was daughter of king Joram, wife of Joiada the high priest, and sister of Ochozias, and therefore Athalia did not kill him.

¹² And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, during which Athalia reigned over the land.

mus Achab: mater enim ejus impulit eum ut impie ageret.

⁴ Fecit igitur malum in conspectu Domini, sicut domus Achab: ipsi enim fuerunt ei consilarii post mortem patris sui, in interitum ejus.

⁵ Ambulavitque in consiliis eorum. Et perrexit cum Joram filio Achab rege Israël, in bellum contra Hazaël regem Syriæ in Ramoth Galaad: vulneraveruntque Syri Joram.

⁶ Qui reversus est ut curaretur in Jezrahel: multas enim plagas acceperat in supradicto certamine. Igitur Ochozias filius Joram rex Juda, descendit ut inviseret Joram filium Achab in Jezrahel ægrotantem.

⁷ Voluntatis quippe fuit Dei adversus Ochoziam, ut veniret ad Joram: et cum venisset, et egrederetur cum eo adversum Jehu filium Namsi, quem unxit Dominus ut deleret domum Achab.

⁸ Cum ergo everteret Jehu domum Achab, invenit principes Juda, et filios fratrum Ochoziæ, qui ministrabant ei, et interfecit illos.

⁹ Ipsum quoque perquirens Ochoziam, comprehendit latitantem in Samaria: ad ductumque ad se, occidit, et sepelierunt eum: eo quod esset filius Josaphat, qui quæsierat Dominum in toto corde suo.

Nec erat ultra spes aliqua ut de stirpe quis regnaret Ochoziæ:

¹⁰ siquidem Athalia mater ejus, videns quod mortuus esset filius suus, surrexit, et interfecit omnem stirpem regiam domus Joram.

¹¹ Porro Josabeth filia regis tulit Joas filium Ochoziæ, et furata est eum de medio filiorum regis, cum interficerentur: absconditque eum cum nutrice sua in cubiculo lectulorum: Josabeth autem, quæ absconderat eum, erat filia regis Joram, uxor Jojadæ pontificis, soror Ochoziæ: et idcirco Athalia non interfecit eum.

¹² Fuit ergo cum eis in domo Dei absconditus sex annis, quibus regnavit Athalia super terram.

CHAPTER 23

Joiada the high priest causeth Joas to be made king, Athalia to be slain, and idolatry to be destroyed.

CAPUT XXIII

Joiada Pontifex facit Joam factum esse regem. Athalia caedendus est, et idolatria delenda est.

Anno autem septimo confortatus Jojada, assumpsit centuriones, Azariam videlicet filium Jeroham, et Ismahel filium Johanan, Azariam quoque filium Obed, et Maasiam filium Adaiæ, et Elisaphat filium Zechri: et iniiit cum eis fœdus.

² Qui circumeuntes Judam, congregaverunt Levitas de cunctis urbibus Juda, et principes familiarum Israël, veneruntque in Jerusalem.

³ Iniiit ergo omnis multitudo pactum in domo Dei cum rege, dixitque ad eos Jojada: Ecce filius regis regnabit, sicut locutus est Dominus super filios David.

⁴ Iste est ergo sermo quem facietis:

⁵ Tertia pars vestrum qui veniunt ad sabbatum, sacerdotum, et Levitarum, et janitorum erit in portis: tertia vero pars ad domum regis: et tertia ad portam quæ appellatur Fundamenti: omne vero reliquum vulgus sit in atriis domus Domini.

⁶ Nec quispiam alius ingrediatur domum Domini, nisi sacerdotes, et qui ministrant de Levitis: ipsi tantummodo ingredientur, quia sanctificati sunt: et omne reliquum vulgus observet custodias Domini.

⁷ Levitæ autem circumdent regem, habentes singuli arma sua (et si quis alius ingressus fuerit templum, interficiatur), sintque cum rege et intrante et egrediente.

⁸ Fecerunt ergo Levitæ, et universus Juda, juxta omnia quæ præceperat Jojada pontifex: et assumpserunt singuli viros qui sub se erant, et veniebant per ordinem sabbati, cum his qui impleverant sabbatum, et egressuri erant: siquidem Jojada pontifex non dimiserat abire turmas, quæ sibi per singulas hebdomadas succedere consueverant.

⁹ Deditque Jojada sacerdos centurionibus lanceas, clypeosque et peltas regis David, quas consecraverat in domo Domini.

¹⁰ Constituitque omnem populum tenentium pugiones a parte templi dextra, usque ad partem templi sinistram, coram altari, et templo, per circuitum regis.

¹¹ Et eduxerunt filium regis, et impo-

And in the seventh year Joiada being encouraged, took the captains of hundreds, to wit, Azarias the son of Jeroham, and Ismahel the son of Johanan, and Azarias the son of Obed, and Maasias the son of Adaias, and Elisaphat the son of Zechri: and made a covenant with them.

² And they went about Juda, and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Juda, and the chiefs of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

³ And all the multitude made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and Joiada said to them: Behold the king's son shall reign, as the Lord hath said of the sons of David.

⁴ And this is the thing that you shall do:

⁵ A third part of you that come to the sabbath, of the priests, and of the Levites, and of the porters shall be at the gates: and a third part at the king's house: and a third at the gate that is called the Foundation: but let all the rest of the people be in the courts of the house of the Lord.

⁶ And let no one come into the house of the Lord, but the priests, and they that minister of the Levites: let them only come in, because they are sanctified: and let all the rest of the people keep the watches of the Lord.

⁷ And let the Levites be round about the king, every man with his arms; and if any other come into the temple, let him be slain; and let them be with the king, both coming in, and going out.

⁸ So the Levites, and all Juda did according to all that Joiada the high priest had commanded: and they took everyone his men that were under him, and that came in by the course of the sabbath, with those who had fulfilled the sabbath, and were to go out. For Joiada the high priest permitted not the companies to depart, which were accustomed to succeed one another every week.

⁹ And Joiada the priest gave to the captains the spears, and the shields, and targets of king David, which he had dedicated in the house of the Lord.

¹⁰ And he set all the people with swords in their hands from the right side of the temple, to the left side of the temple, before the altar, and the temple, round about the king.

¹¹ And they brought out the king's son,

and put the crown upon him, and the testimony, and gave him the law to hold in his hand, and they made him king: and Joiada the high priest and his sons anointed him: and they prayed for him, and said: God save the king.

¹² Now when Athalia heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came in to the people, into the temple of the Lord.

¹³ And when she saw the king standing upon the step in the entrance, and the princes, and the companies about him, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and sounding with trumpets, and playing on instruments of divers kinds, and the voice of those that praised, she rent her garments, and said: Treason, treason.

¹⁴ And Joiada the high priest going out to the captains, and the chiefs of the army, said to them: Take her forth without the precinct of the temple, and when she is without let her be killed with the sword. For the priest commanded that she should not be killed in the house of the Lord.

¹⁵ And they laid hold on her by the neck: and when she was come within the horse gate of the palace, they killed her there.

¹⁶ And Joiada made a covenant between himself and all the people, and the king, that they should be the people of the lord.

¹⁷ And all the people went into the house of Baal, and destroyed it: and they broke down his altars and his idols: and they slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars.

¹⁸ And Joiada appointed overseers in the house of the Lord, under the hands of the priests, and the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the Lord: to offer holocausts to the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses, with joy and singing, according to the disposition of David.

¹⁹ He appointed also porters in the gates of the house of the Lord, that none who was unclean in anything should enter in.

²⁰ And he took the captains of hundreds, and the most valiant men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the Lord, and brought him through the upper gate into

suerunt ei diadema, et testimonium, dederuntque in manu ejus tenendam legem, et constituerunt eum regem: unxit quoque illum Jojada pontifex, et filii ejus: imprecatique sunt ei, atque dixerunt: Vivat rex.

¹² Quod cum audisset Athalia, vocem scilicet currentium atque laudantium regem, ingressa est ad populum in templum Domini.

¹³ Cumque vidisset regem stantem super gradum in introitu, et principes, turmasque circa eum, omnemque populum terræ gaudentem, atque clangentem tubis, et diversi generis organis concinentem, vocemque laudantium, scidit vestimenta sua, et ait: Insidiæ, insidiæ.

¹⁴ Egressus autem Jojada pontifex ad centuriones, et principes exercitus, dixit eis: Educite illam extra septa templi, et interficiatur foris gladio. Præcepitque sacerdos ne occideretur in domo Domini,

¹⁵ et imposuerunt cervicibus ejus manus: cumque intrasset portam equorum domus regis, interfecerunt eam ibi.

¹⁶ Pepigit autem Jojada fœdus inter se, universumque populum, et regem, ut esset populus Domini.

¹⁷ Itaque ingressus est omnis populus domum Baal, et destruxerunt eam: et altaria ac simulacra illius confregerunt: Mathan quoque sacerdotem Baal interfecerunt ante aras.

¹⁸ Constituit autem Jojada præpositos in domo Domini, sub manibus sacerdotum, et Levitarum, quos distribuit David in domo Domini: ut offerrent holocausta Domino, sicut scriptum est in lege Moyse, in gaudio et canticis, juxta dispositionem David.

¹⁹ Constituit quoque janitores in portis domus Domini, ut non ingrederetur eam immundus in omni re.

²⁰ Assumpsitque centuriones, et fortissimos viros, ac principes populi, et omne vulgus terræ, et fecerunt descendere regem de domo Domini, et introire per medium portæ superioris in domum regis, et collocaverunt eum in

solio regali.

²¹ Lætatusque est omnis populus terræ, et urbs quievit: porro Athalia interfecta est gladio.

CAPUT XXIV

Regit Joas bene omnibus diebus Joiadæ: post hoc cedit in idolatriam et facit Zachariam esse caesum. Caeditur ipse a servis ejus.

Septem annorum erat Joas cum regnare cœpisset: et quadraginta annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Sebia de Bersabee.

² Fecitque quod bonum est coram Domino cunctis diebus Joadæ sacerdotis.

³ Accepit autem ei Joadæ uxores duas, e quibus genuit filios et filias.

⁴ Post quæ placuit Joas ut instauraret domum Domini.

⁵ Congregavitque sacerdotes, et Levitas, et dixit eis: Egredimini ad civitates Juda, et colligite de universo Israël pecuniam ad sartatecta templi Dei vestri, per singulos annos, festinatoque hoc facite: porro Levitæ egere negligentius.

⁶ Vocavitque rex Joadam principem, et dixit ei: Quare tibi non fuit curæ, ut cogeres Levitas inferre de Juda et de Jerusalem pecuniam quæ constituta est a Moyse servo Domini, ut inferret eam omnis multitudo Israël in tabernaculum testimonii?

⁷ Athalia enim impiissima, et filii ejus, destruxerunt domum Dei, et de universis quæ sanctificata fuerant in templo Domini, onnaverunt fanum Baalim.

⁸ Præcepit ergo rex, et fecerunt arcam: posueruntque eam juxta portam domus Domini forinsecus.

⁹ Et prædicatum est in Juda et Jerusalem ut deferrent singuli pretium Domini, quod constituit Moyses servus Dei super omnem Israël in deserto.

¹⁰ Lætatique sunt cuncti principes, et omnis populus: et ingressi contulerunt in arcam Domini, atque miserunt ita ut impleretur.

¹¹ Cumque tempus esset ut deferrent arcam coram rege per manus Levitarum (videbant enim multam pecuniam), ingrediebatur scriba regis, et quem

the king's house, and set him on the royal throne.

²¹ And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: but Athalia was slain with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

Joas reigneth well all the days of Joiada: afterwards falleth into idolatry and causeth Zacharias to be slain. He is slain himself by his servants.

Joas was seven years old when he began to reign: and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Sebia of Bersabee.

² And he did that which is good before the Lord all the days of Joiada the priest.

³ And Joiada took for him two wives, by whom he had sons and daughters.

⁴ After this Joas had a mind to repair the house of the Lord.

⁵ And he assembled the priests, and the Levites, and said to them: Go out to the cities of Juda, and gather of all Israel money to repair the temple of your God, from year to year: and do this with speed: but the Levites were negligent.

⁶ And the king called Joiada the chief, and said to him: Why hast thou not taken care to oblige the Levites to bring in out of Juda and Jerusalem the money that was appointed by Moses the servant of the Lord for all the multitude of Israel to bring into the tabernacle of the testimony?

⁷ For that wicked woman Athalia, and her children have destroyed the house of God, and adorned the temple of Baal with all the things that had been dedicated in the temple of the Lord.

⁸ And the king commanded, and they made a chest: and set it by the gate of the house of the Lord on the outside.

⁹ And they made a proclamation in Juda and Jerusalem, that every man should bring to the Lord the money which Moses the servant of God appointed for all Israel, in the desert.

¹⁰ And all the princes, and all the people rejoiced: and going in they contributed and cast so much into the chest of the Lord, that it was filled.

¹¹ And when it was time to bring the chest before the king by the hands of the Levites (for they saw there was much money) the king's scribe, and he whom

the high priest had appointed went in: and they poured out the money that was in the chest: and they carried back the chest to its place: and thus they did from day today, and there was gathered an immense sum of money.

¹² And the king and Joiada gave it to those who were over the works of the house of the Lord: but they hired with it stonemasons, and artificers of every kind of work to repair the house of the Lord: and such as wrought in iron and brass, to uphold what began to be falling.

¹³ And the workmen were diligent, and the breach of the walls was closed up by their hands, and they set up the house of the Lord in its former state, and made it stand firm.

¹⁴ And when they had finished all the works, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Joiada: and with it were made vessels for the temple for the ministry, and for holocausts and bowls, and other vessels of gold and silver: and holocausts were offered in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Joiada.

¹⁵ But Joiada grew old and was full of days, and died when he was a hundred and thirty years old.

¹⁶ And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good to Israel, and to his house.

¹⁷ And after the death of Joiada, the princes of Juda went in, and worshipped the king: and he was soothed by their services and hearkened to them.

¹⁸ And they forsook the temple of the Lord the God of their fathers, and served groves and idols, and wrath came upon Juda and Jerusalem for this sin.

¹⁹ And he sent prophets to them to bring them back to the Lord, and they would not give ear when they testified against them.

²⁰ The spirit of God then came upon Zacharias the son of Joiada the priest, and he stood in the sight of the people, and said to them: Thus saith the Lord God: Why transgress you the commandment of the Lord which will not be for your good, and have forsaken the Lord, to make him forsake you?

²¹ And they gathered themselves together against him, and stoned him at the king's commandment in the court of

primus sacerdos constituerat: effundebantque pecuniam quæ erat in arca: porro arcam reportabant ad locum suum: sicque faciebant per singulos dies, et congregata est infinita pecunia.

¹² Quam dederunt rex et Joiada his qui præerant operibus domus Domini: at illi conducebant ex ea cæsores lapidum, et artifices operum singulorum ut instaurarent domum Domini: fabros quoque ferri et æris, ut quod cadere cœperat, fulciretur.

¹³ Egeruntque hi qui operabantur industrie, et obducebatur parietum cicatrix per manus eorum, ac suscitaverunt domum Domini in statum pristinum, et firmiter eam stare fecerunt.

¹⁴ Cumque complessent omnia opera, detulerunt coram rege et Joiada reliquam partem pecuniæ: de qua facta sunt vasa templi in ministerium, et ad holocausta, phialæ quoque, et cetera vasa aurea et argentea: offerebantur holocausta in domo Domini jugiter cunctis diebus Jojadæ.

¹⁵ Senuit autem Joiada plenus dierum, et mortuus est cum esset centum triginta annorum:

¹⁶ sepelieruntque eum in civitate David cum regibus, eo quod fecisset bonum cum Israël, et cum domo ejus.

¹⁷ Postquam autem obiit Joiada, ingressi sunt principes Juda, et adoraverunt regem: qui delinitus obsequiis eorum, acquievit eis.

¹⁸ Et dereliquerunt templum Domini Dei patrum suorum, servieruntque lucis et sculptilibus, et facta est ira contra Judam et Jerusalem propter hoc peccatum.

¹⁹ Mittebatque eis prophetas ut reverterentur ad Dominum, quos protestantes illi audire nolebant.

²⁰ Spiritus itaque Dei induit Zachariam filium Jojadæ sacerdotem, et stetit in conspectu populi, et dixit eis: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus: Quare transgredimini præceptum Domini, quod vobis non proderit, et derelinquistis Dominum ut derelinqueret vos?

²¹ Qui congregati adversus eum, miserunt lapides juxta regis imperium in atrio domus Domini.

²² Et non est recordatus Joas rex misericordiae quam fecerat Jojada pater illius secum, sed interfecit filium ejus. Qui cum moreretur, ait: Videat Dominus, et requirat.

²³ Cumque evolutus esset annus, ascendit contra eum exercitus Syriae: venitque in Judam et Jerusalem, et interfecit cunctos principes populi, atque universam praedam miserunt regi in Damascum.

²⁴ Et certe cum permodicus venisset numerus Syrorum, tradidit Dominus in manibus eorum infinitam multitudinem, eo quod dereliquissent Dominum Deum patrum suorum: in Joas quoque ignominiosa exercuere judicia.

²⁵ Et abeuntes dimiserunt eum in languoribus magnis: surrexerunt autem contra eum servi sui in ultionem sanguinis filii Joadae sacerdotis, et occiderunt eum in lectulo suo, et mortuus est: sepelieruntque eum in civitate David, sed non in sepulchris regum.

²⁶ Insidiati vero sunt ei Zabad filius Semaath Ammanitidis, et Jozabad filius Semmarith Moabitidis.

²⁷ Porro filii ejus, ac summa pecuniae quae adunata fuerat sub eo, et instauratio domus Dei, scripta sunt diligentius in libro regum: regnavit autem Amasias filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXV

Regnum Amasiae: incipit bene, sed peragit male: superatur a Joa, et caeditur a populo ejus.

Viginti quinque annorum erat Amasias cum regnare coepisset, et viginti novem annis regnavit in Jerusalem, nomen matris ejus Joadan de Jerusalem.

² Fecitque bonum in conspectu Domini: verumtamen non in corde perfecto.

³ Cumque roboratum sibi videret imperium, jugulavit servos qui occiderant regem patrem suum,

⁴ sed filios eorum non interfecit, sicut scriptum est in libro legis Moysi, ubi praecipit Dominus, dicens: Non occidentur patres pro filiis, neque filii pro patri-

the house of the Lord.

²² And king Joas did not remember the kindness that Joiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. And when he died, he said: The Lord see, and require it.

²³ And when a year was come about, the army of Syria came up against him: and they came to Juda and Jerusalem, and killed all the princes of the people, and they sent all the spoils to the king of Damascus.

²⁴ And whereas there came a very small number of the Syrians, the Lord delivered into their hands an infinite multitude, because they had forsaken the Lord the God of their fathers: and on Joas they executed shameful judgments.

²⁵ And departing they left him in great diseases: and his servants rose up against him, for revenge of the blood of the son of Joiada the priest, and they slew him in his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

²⁶ Now the men that conspired against him were Zabad the son of Semmaath an Ammonitess, and Jozabad the son of Semarith a Moabite.

²⁷ And concerning his sons, and the sum of money which was gathered under him, and the repairing the house of God, they are written more diligently in the book of kings: and Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25

Amasias' reign: he beginneth well, but endeth ill: he is overthrown by Joas, and slain by his people.

Amasias was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem, the name of his mother was Joadan of Jerusalem.

² And he did what was good in the sight of the Lord: but yet not with a perfect heart.

³ And when he saw himself strengthened in his kingdom, he put to death the servants that had slain the king his father.

⁴ But he slew not their children, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying: The fathers shall not be slain for

the children, nor the children for their fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

⁵ Amasias therefore gathered Juda together, and appointed them by families, and captains of thousands and of hundreds in all Juda, and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found three hundred thousand young men that could go out to battle, and could hold the spear and shield.

⁶ He hired also of Israel a hundred thousand valiant men, for a hundred talents of silver.

⁷ But a man of God came to him, and said: O king, let not the army of Israel go out with thee, for the Lord is not with Israel, and all the children of Ephraim:

⁸ And if thou think that battles consist in the strength of the army, God will make thee to be overcome by the enemies: for it belongeth to God both to help, and to put to flight.

⁹ And Amasias said to the man of God: What will then become of the hundred talents which I have given to the soldiers of Israel? And the man of God answered him: The Lord is rich enough to be able to give thee much more than this.

¹⁰ Then Amasias separated the army, that came to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: but they being much enraged against Juda, returned to their own country.

¹¹ And Amasias taking courage led forth his people, and went to the vale of salt pits, and slew of the children of Seir ten thousand.

¹² And other ten thousand men the sons of Juda took, and brought to the steep of a certain rock, and cast them down headlong from the top, and they all were broken to pieces.

¹³ But that army which Amasias had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, spread themselves among the cities of Juda, from Samaria to Bethoron, and having killed three thousand took away much spoil.

¹⁴ But Amasias after he had slain the Edomites, set up the gods of the children of Seir, which he had brought thence, to be his gods, and adored them, and burnt incense to them.

¹⁵ Wherefore the Lord being angry against Amasias, sent a prophet to him,

bus suis, sed unusquisque in suo peccato morietur.

⁵ Congregavit igitur Amasias Judam, et constituit eos per familias, tribunosque et centuriones in universo Juda et Benjamin: et recensuit a viginti annis supra, invenitque trecenta millia juvenum qui egrederentur ad pugnam, et tenerent hastam et clypeum:

⁶ mercede quoque conduxit de Israël centum millia robustorum, centum talentis argenti.

⁷ Venit autem homo Dei ad illum, et ait: O rex, ne egrediatur tecum exercitus Israël: non est enim Dominus cum Israël, et cunctis filiis Ephraim:

⁸ quod si putas in robore exercitus bella consistere, superari te faciet Deus ab hostibus: Dei quippe est et adjuvare, et in fugam convertere.

⁹ Dixitque Amasias ad hominem Dei: Quid ergo fiet de centum talentis, quæ dedi militibus Israël? Et respondit ei homo Dei: Habet Dominus unde tibi dare possit multo his plura.

¹⁰ Separavit itaque Amasias exercitum, qui venerat ad eum ex Ephraim, ut reverteretur in locum suum: at illi contra Judam vehementer irati, reversi sunt in regionem suam.

¹¹ Porro Amasias confidenter eduxit populum suum, et abiit in vallem Salinarum, percussitque filios Seir decem millia.

¹² Et alia decem millia virorum ceperunt filii Juda, et adduxerunt ad præruptum cujusdam petræ, præcipitaveruntque eos de summo in præceps, qui universi crepuerunt.

¹³ At ille exercitus quem remiserat Amasias ne secum iret ad prælium, diffusus est in civitatibus Juda, a Samaria usque ad Bethoron, et interfectis tribus millibus, diripuit prædam magnam.

¹⁴ Amasias vero post cædem Idumæorum, et allatos deos filiorum Seir, statuit illos in deos sibi, et adorabat eos, et illis adolebat incensum.

¹⁵ Quam ob rem iratus Dominus contra Amasiam misit ad illum prophetam, qui

diceret ei: Cur adorasti deos qui non lib-
eraverunt populum suum de manu tua?

¹⁶ Cumque hæc ille loqueretur, re-
spondit ei: Num consiliarius regis es?
Quiesce, ne interficiam te. Discedensque
propheta: Scio, inquit, quod cogitaverit
Deus occidere te, quia fecisti hoc malum,
et insuper non acquievisti consilio meo.

¹⁷ Igitur Amasias rex Juda inito pessi-
mo consilio, misit ad Joas filium Joachaz
filii Jehu, regem Israël, dicens: Veni,
videamus nos mutuo.

¹⁸ At ille remisit nuntios, dicens: Card-
uus qui est in Libano, misit ad cedrum
Libani, dicens: Da filiam tuam filio meo
uxorem: et ecce bestię quæ erant in sil-
va Libani, transierunt, et conculcaver-
unt carduum.

¹⁹ Dixisti: Percussi Edom, et idcirco
erigitur cor tuum in superbiam: sede
in domo tua, cur malum adversum te
provocas, ut cadas et tu, et Juda tecum?

²⁰ Noluit audire Amasias, eo quod Do-
mini esset voluntas ut traderetur in ma-
nus hostium propter deos Edom.

²¹ Ascendit igitur Joas rex Israël, et
mutuos sibi præbuere conspectus: Ama-
sias autem rex Juda erat in Bethsames
Juda:

²² corruitque Juda coram Israël, et fug-
it in tabernacula sua.

²³ Porro Amasiam regem Juda, filium
Joas filii Joachaz, cepit Joas rex Israël in
Bethsames, et adduxit in Jerusalem: de-
struxitque murum ejus a porta Ephraim
usque ad portam anguli quadringentis
cubitis.

²⁴ Omne quoque aurum, et argentum,
et universa vasa quæ repperat in domo
Dei, et apud Obededom in thesauris
etiam domus regię, necnon et filios ob-
sidum, reduxit in Samariam.

²⁵ Vixit autem Amasias filius Joas rex
Juda, postquam mortuus est Joas filius
Joachaz rex Israël, quindecim annis.

²⁶ Reliqua autem sermonum Amasię
priorum et novissimorum scripta sunt
in libro regum Juda et Israël.

²⁷ Qui postquam recessit a Domino,
tetenderunt ei insidias in Jerusalem.
Cumque fugisset in Lachis, miserunt, et

to say to him: Why hast thou adored
gods that have not delivered their own
people out of thy hand?

¹⁶ And when he spoke these things,
he answered him: Art thou the king's
counselor? Be quiet, lest I kill thee. And
the prophet departing, said: I know that
God is minded to kill thee, because thou
hast done this evil, and moreover hast
not hearkened to my counsel.

¹⁷ Then Amasias king of Juda taking
very bad counsel, sent to Joas the son of
Joachaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel,
saying: Come, let us see one another.

¹⁸ But he sent back the messengers,
saying: The thistle that is in Libanus,
sent to the cedar in Libanus, saying:
Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and
behold the beasts that were in the wood
of Libanus passed by and trod down the
thistle.

¹⁹ Thou hast said: I have overthrown
Edom, and therefore thy heart is lifted
up with pride: stay at home, why dost
thou provoke evil against thee, that both
thou shouldst fall and Juda with thee.

²⁰ Amasias would not hearken to him,
because it was the Lord's will that he
should be delivered into the hands of en-
emies, because of the gods of Edom.

²¹ So Joas king of Israel went up, and
they presented themselves to be seen by
one another: and Amasias king of Juda
was in Bethsames of Juda:

²² And Juda fell before Israel, and they
fled to their dwellings.

²³ And Joas king of Israel took Amasias
king of Juda, the son of Joas, the son of
Joachaz, in Bethsames, and brought him
to Jerusalem: and broke down the walls
thereof from the gate of Ephraim, to the
gate of the corner, four hundred cubits.

²⁴ And he took all the gold, and silver,
and all the vessels, that he found in the
house of God, and with Obededom, and
in the treasures of the king's house,
moreover also the sons of the hostages,
he brought back to Samaria.

²⁵ And Amasias the son of Joas king of
Juda lived, after the death of Joas the son
of Joachaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Amasias,
the first and last, are written in the book
of the kings of Juda and Israel.

²⁷ And after he revolted from the Lord,
they made a conspiracy against him in
Jerusalem. And he fled into Lachis, and

they sent, and killed him there.

²⁸ And they brought him back upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

CHAPTER 26

Ozias reigneth prosperously, till he invadeth the priests' office, upon which he is struck with a leprosy.

And all the people of Juda took his son Ozias, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of Amasias his father.

² He built Ailath, and restored it to the dominion of Juda, after that the king slept with his fathers.

³ Ozias was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Jechelia of Jerusalem.

⁴ And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, according to all that Amasias his father had done.

⁵ And he sought the Lord in the days of Zachariæ that understood and saw God: and as long as he sought the Lord, he directed him in all things.

⁶ Moreover he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Geth, and the wall of Jabnia, and the wall of Azotus: and he built towns in Azotus, and among the Philistines.

⁷ And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Gurbaal, and against the Ammonites.

⁸ And the Ammonites gave gifts to Ozias: and his name was spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt for his frequent victories.

⁹ And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem over the gate of the corner, and over the gate of the valley, and the rest, in the same side of the wall, and fortified them.

¹⁰ And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many cisterns, for he had much cattle both in the plains, and in the waste of the desert: he had also vineyards and dressers of vines in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he was a man that loved husbandry.

¹¹ And the army of his fighting men, that went out to war, was under the hand of Jehiel the scribe, and Maasias the doctor, and under the hand of He-

interfecerunt eum ibi.

²⁸ Reportantesque super equos, sepe-
lierunt eum cum patribus suis in civi-
tate David.

CAPUT XXVI

Regit Ozias opulente, donec invadit officium sacerdotum, quando caeditur cum lepra.

Omnis autem populus Juda filium ejus Oziam, annorum sedecim, constituit regem pro Amasia patre suo.

² Ipse ædificavit Ailath, et restituit eam ditioni Juda, postquam dormivit rex cum patribus suis.

³ Sedecim annorum erat Ozias cum regnare cœpisset, et quinquaginta duobus annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Jechelia de Jerusalem.

⁴ Fecitque quod erat rectum in oculis Domini, juxta omnia quæ fecerat Amasias pater ejus.

⁵ Et exquisivit Dominum in diebus Zachariæ intelligentis et videntis Deum: cumque requireret Dominum, direxit eum in omnibus.

⁶ Denique egressus est, et pugnavit contra Philisthiim, et destruxit murum Geth, et murum Jabniæ, murumque Azoti: ædificavit quoque oppida in Azoto, et in Philisthiim.

⁷ Et adjuvit eum Deus contra Philisthiim, et contra Arabes, qui habitabant in Gurbaal, et contra Ammonitas.

⁸ Appendebantque Ammonitæ munera Ozias: et divulgatum est nomen ejus usque ad introitum Ægypti propter crebras victorias.

⁹ Ædificavitque Ozias turres in Jerusalem super portam anguli, et super portam vallis, et reliquas in eodem muri latere, firmavitque eas.

¹⁰ Exstruxit etiam turres in solitudine, et effodit cisternas plurimas, eo quod haberet multa pecora tam in campestribus, quam in eremi vastitate: vineas quoque habuit et vinitores in montibus, et in Carmelo: erat quippe homo agriculturæ deditus.

¹¹ Fuit autem exercitus bellatorum ejus, qui procedebant ad prælia sub manu Jehiel scribe, Maasiasque doctoris, et sub manu Hananiæ, qui erat de

ducibus regis.

¹² Omnisque numerus principum per familias virorum fortium duorum millium sexcentorum.

¹³ Et sub eis universus exercitus trecentorum et septem millium quingentorum: qui erant apti ad bella, et pro rege contra adversarios dimicabant.

¹⁴ Præparavit quoque eis Ozias, id est, cuncto exercitui, clypeos, et hastas, et galeas, et loricas, arcusque et fundas ad jaciendos lapides.

¹⁵ Et fecit in Jerusalem diversi generis machinas, quas in turribus collocavit, et in angulis murorum, ut mitterent sagittas, et saxa grandia: egressumque est nomen ejus procul, eo quod auxiliaretur ei Dominus, et corroborasset illum.

¹⁶ Sed cum roboratus esset, elevatum est cor ejus in interitum suum, et neglexit Dominum Deum suum: ingressusque templum Domini, adolere voluit incensum super altare thymiamatis.

¹⁷ Statimque ingressus post eum Azarias sacerdos, et cum eo sacerdotes Domini octoginta, viri fortissimi,

¹⁸ restiterunt regi, atque dixerunt: Non est tui officii, Ozia, ut adoleas incensum Domino, sed sacerdotum, hoc est, filiorum Aaron, qui consecrati sunt ad hujuscemodi ministerium: egredere de sanctuario, ne contempseris: quia non reputabitur tibi in gloriam hoc a Domino Deo.

¹⁹ Iratusque Ozias, tenens in manu thuribulum ut adoleret incensum, minabatur sacerdotibus. Statimque orta est lepra in fronte ejus coram sacerdotibus, in domo Domini super altare thymiamatis.

²⁰ Cumque respexisset eum Azarias pontifex, et omnes reliqui sacerdotes, viderunt lepram in fronte ejus, et festinato expulerunt eum. Sed et ipse perterritus, acceleravit egredi, eo quod sensisset illico plagam Domini.

²¹ Fuit igitur Ozias rex leprosus usque ad diem mortis suæ, et habitavit in domo separata plenus lepra, ob quam ejectus fuerat de domo Domini. Porro Joatham filius ejus rexit domum regis, et judicabat populum terræ.

nanias, who was one of the king's captains.

¹² And the whole number of the chiefs by the families of valiant men were two thousand six hundred.

¹³ And the whole army under them three hundred and seven thousand five hundred: who were fit for war, and fought for the king against the enemy.

¹⁴ And Ozias prepared for them, that is, for the whole army, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

¹⁵ And he made in Jerusalem engines of diverse kinds, which he placed in the towers, and in the corners of the walls, to shoot arrows, and great stones: and his name went forth far abroad, for the Lord helped him, and had strengthened him.

¹⁶ But when he was made strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction, and he neglected the Lord his God: and going into the temple of the Lord, he had a mind to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

¹⁷ And immediately Azarias the priest going in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the Lord, most valiant men,

¹⁸ Withstood the king and said: It doth not belong to thee, Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord, but to the priests, that is, to the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated for this ministry: go out of the sanctuary, do not despise: for this thing shall not be accounted to thy glory by the Lord God.

¹⁹ And Ozias was angry, and holding in his hand the censer to burn incense, threatened the priests. And presently there rose a leprosy in his forehead before the priests, in the house of the Lord at the altar of incense.

²⁰ And Azarias the high priest, and all the rest of the priests looked upon him, and saw the leprosy in his forehead, and they made haste to thrust him out. Yea himself also being frightened, hastened to go out, because he had quickly felt the stroke of the Lord.

²¹ And Ozias the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and he dwelt in a house apart being full of the leprosy, for which he had been cast out of the house of the Lord. And Joatham his son governed the king's house, and judged the

people of the land.

²² But the rest of the acts of Ozias first and last were written by Isaias the son of Amos, the prophet.

²³ And Ozias slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the field of the royal sepulchers, because he was a leper: and Joatham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27

Joatham's good reign.

Joatham was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Jerusa the daughter of Sadoc.

² And he did that which was right before the Lord, according to all that Ozias his father had done, only that he entered not into the temple of the Lord, and the people still transgressed.

³ He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

⁴ Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Juda, and castles and towers in the forests.

⁵ He fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them, and the children of Ammon gave him at that time a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and as many measures of barley: so much did the children of Ammon give him in the second and third year.

⁶ And Joatham was strengthened, because he had his way directed before the Lord his God.

⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Joatham, and all his wars, and his works, are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Juda.

⁸ He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

⁹ And Joatham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28

The wicked and unhappy reign of Achaz.

Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord

²² Reliqua autem sermonum Oziaë priorum et novissimorum scripsit Isaias filius Amos, propheta.

²³ Dormivitque Ozias cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in agro regalium sepulchrorum, eo quod esset leprosus: regnavitque Joatham filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXVII

Bonum regnum Joatham.

Viginti quinque annorum erat Joatham cum regnare cœpisset, et sedecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Jerusa filia Sadoc.

² Fecitque quod rectum erat coram Domino, juxta omnia quæ fecerat Ozias pater suus, excepto quod non est ingressus templum Domini, et adhuc populus delinquebat.

³ Ipse ædificavit portam domus Domini excelsam, et in muro Ophel multa construxit.

⁴ Urbes quoque ædificavit in montibus Juda, et in saltibus castella et turres.

⁵ Ipse pugnavit contra regem filiorum Ammon, et vicit eos, dederuntque ei filii Ammon in tempore illo centum talenta argenti, et decem millia coros tritici, ac totidem coros hordei: hæc ei præbuerunt filii Ammon in anno secundo et tertio.

⁶ Corroboratusque est Joatham, eo quod direxisset vias suas coram Domino Deo suo.

⁷ Reliqua autem sermonum Joatham, et omnes pugnae ejus, et opera, scripta sunt in libro regum Israëli et Juda.

⁸ Viginti quinque annorum erat cum regnare cœpisset, et sedecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

⁹ Dormivitque Joatham cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in civitate David: et regnavit Achaz filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXVIII

Sceleratum et infelix regnum Achaz.

Viginti annorum erat Achaz cum regnare cœpisset, et sedecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: non fecit rectum in conspectu Domini sicut David pater ejus,

² sed ambulavit in viis regum Israël, insuper et statuas fudit Baalim.

³ Ipse est qui adolevit incensum in valle Benennom, et lustravit filios suos in igne juxta ritum gentium, quas interfecit Dominus in adventu filiorum Israël.

⁴ Sacrificabat quoque, et thymiam succedebat in excelsis, et in collibus, et sub omni ligno frondoso.

⁵ Tradiditque eum Dominus Deus ejus in manu regis Syriæ, qui percussit eum, magnamque prædam cepit de ejus imperio, et adduxit in Damascum: manibus quoque regis Israël traditus est, et percussus plaga grandi.

⁶ Occiditque Phacee filius Romeliæ de Juda centum viginti millia in die uno, omnes viros bellatores: eo quod reliquissent Dominum Deum patrum suorum.

⁷ Eodem tempore occidit Zechri, vir potens ex Ephraim, Maasiam filium regis, et Ezricam ducem domus ejus, Elcanam quoque secundum a rege.

⁸ Ceperuntque filii Israël de fratribus suis ducenta millia mulierum, pueros, et puellarum, et infinitam prædam: pertuleruntque eam in Samariam.

⁹ Ea tempestate erat ibi propheta Domini, nomine Oded: qui egressus obviam exercitui venienti in Samariam, dixit eis: Ecce iratus Dominus Deus patrum vestrorum contra Juda, tradidit eos in manibus vestris, et occidistis eos atrociter, ita ut ad cælum pertingeret vestra crudelitas.

¹⁰ Insuper filios Juda et Jerusalem vultis vobis subjicere in servos et ancillas: quod nequaquam facto opus est: peccastis enim super hoc Domino Deo vestro.

¹¹ Sed audite consilium meum, et reducite captivos quos adduxistis de fratribus vestris, quia magnus furor Domini imminet vobis.

¹² Steterunt itaque viri de principibus filiorum Ephraim, Azarias filius Johanan, Barachias filius Mosollamoth, Ezechias filius Sellum, et Amasa filius Adali, contra eos qui veniebant de prælio,

as David his father had done,

² But walked in the ways of the kings of Israel; moreover also he cast statues for Baalim.

³ It was he that burnt incense in the valley of Benennom, and consecrated his sons in the fire according to the manner of the nations, which the Lord slew at the coming of the children of Israel.

⁴ He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵ And the Lord his God delivered him into the hands of the king of Syria, who defeated him, and took a great booty out of his kingdom, and carried it to Damascus: he was also delivered into the hands of the king of Israel, who overthrew him with a great slaughter.

⁶ For Phacee the son of Romelia slew of Juda a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken the Lord the God of their fathers.

⁷ At the same time Zechri a powerful man of Ephraim, slew Maasias the king's son, and Ezricam the governor of his house, and Elcana who was next to the king.

⁸ And the children of Israel carried away of their brethren two hundred thousand women, boys, and girls, and an immense booty: and they brought it to Samaria.

⁹ At that time there was a prophet of the Lord there, whose name was Oded: and he went out to meet the army that came to Samaria, and said to them: Behold the Lord the God of your fathers being angry with Juda, hath delivered them into your hands, and you have butchered them cruelly, so that your cruelty hath reached up to heaven.

¹⁰ Moreover you have a mind to keep under the children of Juda and Jerusalem for your bondmen and bondwomen, which ought not to be done: for you have sinned in this against the Lord your God.

¹¹ But hear ye my counsel, and release the captives that you have brought of your brethren, because a great indignation of the Lord hangeth over you.

¹² Then some of the chief men of the sons of Ephraim, Azarias the son of Johanan, Barachias the son of Mosollamoth, Ezechias the son of Sellum, and Amasa the son of Adali, stood up against

them that came from the war.

¹³ And they said to them: You shall not bring in the captives hither, lest we sin against the Lord. Why will you add to our sins, and heap up upon our former offences? For the sin is great, and the fierce anger of the Lord hangeth over Israel.

¹⁴ So the soldiers left the spoils, and all that they had taken, before the princes and all the multitude.

¹⁵ And the men, whom we mentioned above, rose up and took the captives, and with the spoils clothed all them that were naked: and when they had clothed and shod them, and refreshed them with meat and drink, and anointed them because of their labor, and had taken care of them, they set such of them as could not walk, and were feeble, upon beasts, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm trees to their brethren, and they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶ At that time king Achaz sent to the king of the Assyrians asking help.

¹⁷ And the Edomites came and slew many of Juda, and took a great booty.

¹⁸ The Philistines also spread themselves among the cities of the plains, and to the south of Juda: and they took Bethsames, and Aialon, and Gaderoth, and Socho, and Thamnan, and Gamzo, with their villages, and they dwelt in them.

¹⁹ For the Lord had humbled Juda because of Achaz the king of Juda, for he had stripped it of help, and had contemned the Lord.

²⁰ And he brought against him Thelgathphalnasar king of the Assyrians, who also afflicted him, and plundered him without any resistance.

²¹ And Achaz stripped the house of the Lord, and the house of the kings, and of the princes, and gave gifts to the king of the Assyrians, and yet it availed him nothing.

²² Moreover also in the time of his distress he increased contempt against the Lord: king Achaz himself by himself,

²³ Sacrificed victims to the gods of Damascus that struck him, and he said: The gods of the kings of Syria help them, and I will appease them with victims, and they will help me; whereas on the contrary they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

¹³ et dixerunt eis: Non introducetis huc captivos, ne peccemus Domino. Quare vultis adjicere super peccata nostra, et vetera cumulare delicta? grande quippe peccatum est, et ira furoris Domini imminet super Israël.

¹⁴ Dimiseruntque viri bellatores prædam, et universa quæ ceperant, coram principibus, et omni multitudine.

¹⁵ Steteruntque viri, quos supra memoravimus, et apprehendentes captivos, omnesque qui nudi erant, vestierunt de spoliis: cumque vestissent eos, et calceassent, et refecissent cibo ac potu, unxissentque propter laborem, et adhibuissent eis curam: quicumque ambulare non poterant, et erant imbecillo corpore, imposuerunt eos jumentis, et adduxerunt Jericho civitatem palmarum ad fratres eorum, ipsique reversi sunt in Samariam.

¹⁶ Tempore illo misit rex Achaz ad regem Assyriorum, postulans auxilium.

¹⁷ Veneruntque Idumæi, et percusserunt multos ex Juda, et ceperunt prædam magnam.

¹⁸ Philisthiim quoque diffusi sunt per urbes campestris, et ad meridiem Juda: ceperuntque Bethsames, et Ajalon, et Gaderoth, Socho quoque, et Thamnan, et Gamzo, cum viculis suis, et habitaverunt in eis.

¹⁹ Humiliaverat enim Dominus Judam propter Achaz regem Juda, eo quod nudasset eum auxilio, et contemptui habuisset Dominum.

²⁰ Adduxitque contra eum Thelgathphalnasar regem Assyriorum, qui et afflixit eum, et nullo resistente vastavit.

²¹ Igitur Achaz, spoliata domo Domini, et domo regum, ac principum, dedit regi Assyriorum munera, et tamen nihil ei profuit.

²² Insuper et tempore angustiarum suarum auxit contemptum in Dominum, ipse per se rex Achaz,

²³ immolavit diis Damasci victimas percussoribus suis, et dixit: Dii regum Syriæ auxiliantur eis, quos ego placabo hostiis, et aderunt mihi: cum e contrario ipsi fuerint ruinæ ei, et universo Israël.

²⁴ Direptis itaque Achaz omnibus vasis domus Dei, atque constractis, clausit januas templi Dei, et fecit sibi altaria in universis angulis Jerusalem.

²⁵ In omnibus quoque urbibus Juda extruxit aras ad cremandum thus, atque ad iracundiam provocavit Dominum Deum patrum suorum.

²⁶ Reliqua autem sermonum ejus, et omnium operum suorum priorum et novissimorum, scripta sunt in libro regum Juda et Israël.

²⁷ Dormivitque Achaz cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in civitate Jerusalem: neque enim receperunt eum in sepulchra regum Israël. Regnavitque Ezechias filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXIX

Purificat Ezechias templum, et religionem restaurat.

Igitur Ezechias regnare cœpit, cum viginti quinque esset annorum, et viginti novem annis regnavit in Jerusalem: nomen matris ejus Abia filia Zachariæ.

² Fecitque quod erat placitum in conspectu Domini, juxta omnia quæ fecerat David pater ejus.

³ Ipse anno et mense primo regni sui, aperuit valvas domus Domini, et instauravit eas.

⁴ Adduxitque sacerdotes atque Levitas, et congregavit eos in plateam orientalem.

⁵ Dixitque ad eos: Audite me, Levitæ, et sanctificamini, mundate domum Domini Dei patrum vestrorum, et auferete omnem immunditiam de sanctuario.

⁶ Peccaverunt patres nostri, et fecerunt malum in conspectu Domini Dei nostri, derelinquentes eum: averterunt facies suas a tabernaculo Domini, et præbuerunt dorsum.

⁷ Clauserunt ostia quæ erant in portu, et extinxerunt lucernas, incensumque non adoleverunt, et holocausta non obtulerunt in sanctuario Deo Israël.

⁸ Concitatus est itaque furor Domini super Judam et Jerusalem, tradiditque eos in commotionem, et in interitum, et in sibilum, sicut ipsi cernitis oculis vestris.

²⁴ Then Achaz having taken away all the vessels of the house of God, and broken them, shut up the doors of the temple of God, and made himself altars in all the corners of Jerusalem.

²⁵ And in all the cities of Juda he built altars to burn frankincense, and he provoked the Lord the God of his fathers to wrath.

²⁶ But the rest of his acts, and all his works first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

²⁷ And Achaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Jerusalem: for they received him not into the sepulchers of the kings of Israel. And Ezechias his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29

Ezechias purifieth the temple, and restoreth religion.

Now Ezechias began to reign, when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Abia, the daughter of Zacharias.

² And he did that which was pleasing in the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father had done.

³ In the first year and month of his reign he opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and repaired them.

⁴ And he brought the priests and the Levites, and assembled them in the east street.

⁵ And he said to them: Hear me, ye Levites, and be sanctified, purify the house of the Lord the God of your fathers, and take away all filth out of the sanctuary.

⁶ Our fathers have sinned and done evil in the sight of the Lord God, forsaking him: they have turned away their faces from the tabernacle of the Lord, and turned their backs.

⁷ They have shut up the doors that were in the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered holocausts in the sanctuary of the God of Israel.

⁸ Therefore the wrath of the Lord hath been stirred up against Juda and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, and to destruction, and to be hissed at, as you see with your eyes.

⁹ Behold, our fathers are fallen by the sword, our sons, and our daughters, and wives are led away captives for this wickedness.

¹⁰ Now therefore I have a mind that we make a covenant with the Lord the God of Israel, and he will turn away the wrath of his indignation from us.

¹¹ My sons, be not negligent: the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, and to minister to him, and to worship him, and to burn incense to him.

¹² Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azarias, of the sons of Caath: and of the sons of Merari, Cis the son of Abdi, and Azarias the son of Jalaleel. And of the sons of Gerson, Joah the son of Zemma, and Eden the son of Joah.

¹³ And of the sons of Elisaphan, Samri, and Jahiel. Also of the sons of Asaph, Zacharias, and Mathanias.

¹⁴ And of the sons of Heman, Jahiel, and Semei: and of the sons of Idithun, Semeias, and Oziel.

¹⁵ And they gathered together their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in according to the commandment of the king, and the precept of the Lord, to purify the house of God.

¹⁶ And the priests went into the temple of the Lord to sanctify it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found within to the entrance of the house of the Lord, and the Levites took it away, and carried it out abroad to the torrent Cedron.

¹⁷ And they began to cleanse on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the same month they came into the porch of the temple of the Lord, and they purified the temple in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the same month they finished what they had begun.

¹⁸ And they went in to king Ezechias, and said to him: We have sanctified all the house of the Lord, and the altar of holocaust, and the vessels thereof, and the table of proposition with all its vessels,

¹⁹ And all the furniture of the temple, which king Achaz in his reign had defiled, after his transgression; and behold they are all set forth before the altar of the Lord.

²⁰ And king Ezechias rising early, assembled all the rulers of the city, and went up into the house of the Lord:

⁹ En corruerunt patres nostri gladiis, filii nostri, et filiæ nostræ, et conjuges captivæ ductæ sunt propter hoc scelus.

¹⁰ Nunc ergo placet mihi ut ineamus fœdus cum Domino Deo Israël, et avertet a nobis furorem iræ suæ.

¹¹ Filii mei, nolite negligere: vos elegit Dominus ut stetis coram eo, et ministretis illi, colatisque eum, et cremetis ei incensum.

¹² Surrexerunt ergo Levitæ: Mahath filius Amasai, et Joël filius Azariæ de filiis Caath: porro de filiis Merari, Cis filius Abdi, et Azarias filius Jalaleel. De filiis autem Gersom, Joah filius Zemma, et Eden filius Joah.

¹³ At vero de filiis Elisaphan, Samri, et Jahiel. De filiis quoque Asaph, Zacharias, et Mathanias:

¹⁴ necnon de filiis Heman, Jahiel, et Semei: sed et de filiis Idithun, Semeias, et Oziel.

¹⁵ Congregaveruntque fratres suos, et sanctificati sunt, et ingressi sunt juxta mandatam regis et imperium Domini, ut expiarent domum Dei.

¹⁶ Sacerdotes quoque ingressi templum Domini ut sanctificarent illud, extulerunt omnem immunditiam quam intro repperant in vestibulo domus Domini: quam tulerunt Levitæ, et asportaverunt ad torrentem Cedron foras.

¹⁷ Cœperunt autem prima die mensis primi mundare, et in die octavo ejusdem mensis ingressi sunt porticum templi Domini, expiaveruntque templum diebus octo, et in die sextadecima mensis ejusdem, quod cœperant, impleverunt.

¹⁸ Ingressi quoque sunt ad Ezechiam regem, et dixerunt ei: Sanctificavimus omnem domum Domini, et altare holocausti, vasaque ejus, necnon et mensam propositionis cum omnibus vasis suis,

¹⁹ cunctamque templi supellectilem, quam polluerat rex Achaz in regno suo, postquam prævaricatus est: et ecce exposita sunt omnia coram altare Domini.

²⁰ Consurgensque diluculo Ezechias rex, adunavit omnes principes civitatis, et ascendit in domum Domini:

²¹ obtuleruntque simul tauros septem, et arietes septem, agnos septem, et hircos septem pro peccato, pro regno, pro sanctuario, pro Juda: dixitque sacerdotibus filiis Aaron, ut offerrent super altare Domini.

²² Mactaverunt igitur tauros, et susceperunt sanguinem sacerdotes, et fuderunt illum super altare: mactaverunt etiam arietes, et illorum sanguinem super altare fuderunt, immolaveruntque agnos, et fuderunt super altare sanguinem.

²³ Applicuerunt hircos pro peccato coram rege, et universa multitudine, imposueruntque manus suas super eos:

²⁴ et immolaverunt illos sacerdotes, et asperserunt sanguinem eorum coram altare pro piaculo universi Israël: pro omni quippe Israël præceperat rex ut holocaustum fieret et pro peccato.

²⁵ Constituit quoque Levitas in domo Domini cum cymbalis, et psalteriis, et citharis secundum dispositionem David regis, et Gad videntis, et Nathan prophetæ: siquidem Domini præceptum fuit per manum prophetarum ejus.

²⁶ Steteruntque Levitæ tenentes organa David, et sacerdotes tubas.

²⁷ Et jussit Ezechias ut offerrent holocausta super altare: cumque offerrentur holocausta, cœperunt laudes canere Domino, et clangere tubis, atque in diversis organis quæ David rex Israël præparaverat, concrepare.

²⁸ Omni autem turba adorante, cantores, et ii qui tenebant tubas, erant in officio suo donec compleretur holocaustum.

²⁹ Cumque finita esset oblatio, incurvatus est rex, et omnes qui erant cum eo, et adoraverunt.

³⁰ Præcepitque Ezechias et principes Levitis, ut laudarent Dominum sermonibus David, et Asaph videntis: qui laudaverunt eum magna lætitia, et incurvato genu adoraverunt.

³¹ Ezechias autem etiam hæc addidit: Implestis manus vestras Domino, accedite, et offerte victimas, et laudes in domo Domini. Obtulit ergo universa

²¹ And they offered together seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats for sin, for the kingdom, for the sanctuary, for Juda: and he spoke to the priests the sons of Aaron, to offer them upon the altar of the Lord.

²² Therefore they killed the bullocks, and the priests took the blood, and poured it upon the altar; they killed also the rams, and their blood they poured also upon the altar, and they killed the lambs, and poured the blood upon the altar.

²³ And they brought the he goats for sin before the king, and the whole multitude, and they laid their hand upon them:

²⁴ And the priests immolated them, and sprinkled their blood before the altar for an expiation of all Israel: for the king had commanded that the holocaust and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

²⁵ And he set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, and psalteries, and harps according to the regulation of David the king, and of Gad the seer, and of Nathan the prophet: for it was the commandment of the Lord by the hand of his prophets.

²⁶ And the Levites stood, with the instruments of David, and the priests with trumpets.

²⁷ And Ezechias commanded that they should offer holocausts upon the altar: and when the holocausts were offered, they began to sing praises to the Lord, and to sound with trumpets, and divers instruments which David the king of Israel had prepared.

²⁸ And all the multitude adored, and the singers, and the trumpeters, were in their office till the holocaust was finished.

²⁹ And when the oblation was ended, the king, and all that were with him bowed down and adored.

³⁰ And Ezechias and the princes commanded the Levites to praise the Lord with the words of David, and Asaph the seer: and they praised him with great joy, and bowing the knee adored.

³¹ And Ezechias added, and said: You have filled your hands to the Lord, come and offer victims, and praises in the house of the Lord. And all the multitude

offered victims, and praises, and holocausts with a devout mind.

³² And the number of the holocausts which the multitude offered, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs.

³³ And they consecrated to the Lord six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

³⁴ But the priests were few, and were not enough to flay the holocausts: wherefore the Levites their brethren helped them, till the work was ended, and priests were sanctified, for the Levites are sanctified with an easier rite than the priests.

³⁵ So there were many holocausts, and the fat of peace offerings, and the libations of holocausts: and the service of the house of the Lord was completed.

³⁶ And Ezechias, and all the people rejoiced because the ministry of the Lord was accomplished. For the resolution of doing this thing was taken suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

Ezechias inviteth all Israel to celebrate the pasch; the solemnity is kept fourteen days.

And Ezechias sent to all Israel and Juda: and he wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasses, that they should come to the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, and keep the phase to the Lord the God of Israel,

² For the king, taking counsel, and the princes, and all the assembly of Jerusalem, decreed to keep the phase the second month.

³ For they could not keep it in its time; because there were not priests enough sanctified, and the people was not as yet gathered together to Jerusalem.

⁴ And the thing pleased the king, and all the people.

⁵ And they decreed to send messengers to all Israel from Bersabee even to Dan, that they should come, and keep the phase to the Lord the God of Israel in Jerusalem: for many had not kept it as it is prescribed by the law.

⁶ And the posts went with letters by commandment of the king, and his princes, to all Israel and Juda, proclaiming according to the king's orders: Ye children of Israel, turn again to the Lord

multitudo hostias, et laudes, et holocausta mente devota.

³² Porro numerus holocaustorum quæ obtulit multitudo, hic fuit: tauros septuaginta, arietes centum, agnos ducentos.

³³ Sanctificaveruntque Domino boves sexcentos, et oves tria millia.

³⁴ Sacerdotes vero pauci erant, nec poterant sufficere ut pelles holocaustorum detraherent: unde et Levitæ fratres eorum adjuverunt eos, donec impleretur opus, et sanctificarentur antistites: Levitæ quippe faciliori ritu sanctificantur quam sacerdotes.

³⁵ Fuerunt ergo holocausta plurima, adipēs pacificorum, et libamina holocaustorum: et completus est cultus domus Domini.

³⁶ Lætatusque est Ezechias et omnis populus, eo quod ministerium Domini esset expletum. De repente quippe hoc fieri placuerat.

CAPUT XXX

Invitat Ezechias omnes Israel Pascham celebrare; sollemnitas observatur quatuordecim dies.

Misit quoque Ezechias ad omnem Israël et Judam: scripsitque epistolas ad Ephraim et Manassen ut venirent ad domum Domini in Jerusalem, et facerent Phase Domino Deo Israël.

² Inito ergo consilio regis et principum, et universi cœtus Jerusalem, decreverunt ut facerent Phase mense secundo.

³ Non enim potuerant facere in tempore suo, quia sacerdotes qui possent sufficere, sanctificati non fuerant, et populus nondum congregatus fuerat in Jerusalem.

⁴ Placuitque sermo regi, et omni multitudini.

⁵ Et decreverunt ut mitterent nuntios in universum Israël de Bersabee usque Dan, ut venirent, et facerent Phase Domino Deo Israël in Jerusalem: multi enim non fecerant sicut lege præscriptum est.

⁶ Perrexeruntque cursores cum epistolis ex regis imperio, et principum ejus, in universum Israël et Judam, juxta id quod rex jussert, prædicantes: Filii Israël, revertimini ad Dominum Deum

Abraham, et Isaac, et Israël: et revertetur ad reliquias quæ effugerunt manum regis Assyriorum.

⁷ Nolite fieri sicut patres vestri et fratres, qui recesserunt a Domino Deo patrum suorum, qui tradidit eos in interitum, ut ipsi cernitis.

⁸ Nolite indurare cervices vestras, sicut patres vestri: tradite manus Domino, et venite ad sanctuarium ejus, quod sanctificavit in æternum: servite Domino Deo patrum vestrorum, et avertetur a vobis ira furoris ejus.

⁹ Si enim vos reversi fueritis ad Dominum, fratres vestri, et filii habebunt misericordiam coram dominis suis, qui illos duxerunt captivos, et revertentur in terram hanc: pius enim et clemens est Dominus Deus vester, et non avertet faciem suam a vobis, si reversi fueritis ad eum.

¹⁰ Igitur cursores pergebant velociter de civitate in civitatem per terram Ephraim et Manasse usque ad Zabulon, illis irridentibus et subsannantibus eos.

¹¹ Attamen quidam viri ex Aser, et Manasse, et Zabulon acquiescentes consilio, venerunt Jerusalem.

¹² In Juda vero facta est manus Domini ut daret eis cor unum, ut facerent juxta præceptum regis et principum verbum Domini.

¹³ Congregatique sunt in Jerusalem populi multi ut facerent solemnitatem azymorum, in mense secundo:

¹⁴ et surgentes destruxerunt altaria quæ erant in Jerusalem, atque universa in quibus idolis adolebatur incensum, subvertentes, projecerunt in torrentem Cedron.

¹⁵ Immolaverunt autem Phase quarta-decima die mensis secundi. Sacerdotes quoque atque Levitæ tandem sanctificati, obtulerunt holocausta in domo Domini:

¹⁶ steteruntque in ordine suo juxta dispositionem et legem Moysi hominis Dei: sacerdotes vero suscipiebant effundendum sanguinem de manibus Levitarum,

¹⁷ eo quod multa turba sanctificata non esset: et idcirco immolarent Levitæ Phase his qui non occurrerant sanctificari Domino.

the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel: and he will return to the remnant of you that have escaped the hand of the king of the Assyrians.

⁷ Be not like your fathers, and brethren, who departed from the Lord the God of their fathers, and he hath given them up to destruction, as you see.

⁸ Harden not your necks, as your fathers did: yield yourselves to the Lord, and come to his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified forever: serve the Lord the God of your fathers, and the wrath of his indignation shall be turned away from you.

⁹ For if you turn again to the Lord, your brethren, and children shall find mercy before their masters, that have led them away captive, and they shall return into this land: for the Lord your God is merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if you return to him.

¹⁰ So the posts went speedily from city to city, through the land of Ephraim, and of Manasses, even to Zabulon, whilst they laughed at them and mocked them.

¹¹ Nevertheless some men of Aser, and of Manasses, and of Zabulon, yielding to the counsel, came to Jerusalem.

¹² But the hand of God was in Juda, to give them one heart to do the word of the Lord, according to the commandment of the king, and of the princes.

¹³ And much people were assembled to Jerusalem to celebrate the solemnity of the unleavened bread in the second month:

¹⁴ And they arose and destroyed the altars that were in Jerusalem, and took away all things in which incense was burnt to idols and cast them into the torrent Cedron.

¹⁵ And they immolated the phase on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites being at length sanctified offered holocausts in the house of the Lord.

¹⁶ And they stood in their order according to the disposition and law of Moses the man of God: but the priests received the blood which was to be poured out, from the hands of the Levites,

¹⁷ Because a great number was not sanctified: and therefore the Levites immolated the phase for them that came not in time to be sanctified to the Lord.

¹⁸ For a great part of the people from Ephraim, and Manasses, and Issachar, and Zabulon, that had not been sanctified, ate the phase otherwise than it is written: and Ezechias prayed for them, saying: The Lord who is good will show mercy,

¹⁹ To all them, who with their whole heart, seek the Lord the God of their fathers: and will not impute it to them that they are not sanctified.

²⁰ And the Lord heard him, and was merciful to the people.

²¹ And the children of Israel, that were found at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great joy, praising the Lord every day, the Levites also, and the priests, with instruments that agreed to their office.

²² And Ezechias spoke to the heart of all the Levites, that had good understanding concerning the Lord: and they ate during the seven days of the solemnity, immolating victims of peace offerings, and praising the Lord the God of their fathers.

²³ And it pleased the whole multitude to keep other seven days: which they did with great joy.

²⁴ For Ezechias the king of Juda had given to the multitude a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes had given the people a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests was sanctified.

²⁵ And all the multitude of Juda with the priests and Levites, and all the assembly, that came out of Israel; and the proselytes of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Juda were full of joy.

²⁶ And there was a great solemnity in Jerusalem, such as had not been in that city since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel.

²⁷ And the priests and the Levites rose up and blessed the people: and their voice was heard: and their prayer came to the holy dwelling place of heaven.

CHAPTER 31

Idolatry is abolished, and provisions made for the ministers.

And when these things had been duly celebrated, all Israel that were found in the cities of Juda, went out, and they broke the idols, and cut down the groves, demolished the high places, and

¹⁸ Magna etiam pars populi de Ephraim, et Manasse, et Issachar, et Zabulon, quæ sanctificata non fuerat, comedit Phase non iuxta quod scriptum est: et oravit pro eis Ezechias, dicens: Dominus bonus propitiabitur

¹⁹ cunctis, qui in toto corde requirunt Dominum Deum patrum suorum: et non imputabit eis quod minus sanctificati sunt.

²⁰ Quem exaudivit Dominus, et placatus est populo.

²¹ Feceruntque filii Israël, qui inventi sunt in Jerusalem, solemnitatem azy-morum septem diebus in lætitia magna, laudantes Dominum per singulos dies: Levitæ quoque et sacerdotes per organa quæ suo officio congruebant.

²² Et locutus est Ezechias ad cor omnium Levitarum, qui habebant intelligentiam bonam super Domino: et comederunt septem diebus solemnitatis, immolantes victimas pacificorum, et laudantes Dominum Deum patrum suorum.

²³ Placuitque universæ multitudini ut celebrarent etiam alios dies septem: quod et fecerunt cum ingenti gaudio.

²⁴ Ezechias enim rex Juda præbuerat multitudini mille tauros, et septem millia ovium: principes vero dederant populo tauros mille, et oves decem millia: sanctificata est ergo sacerdotum plurima multitudo.

²⁵ Et hilaritate perfusa omnis turba Juda, tam sacerdotum et Levitarum, quam universæ frequentiæ quæ venerat ex Israël; proselytorum quoque de terra Israël, et habitantium in Juda.

²⁶ Factaque est grandis celebritas in Jerusalem, qualis a diebus Salomonis filii David regis Israël in ea urbe non fuerat.

²⁷ Surrexerunt autem sacerdotes atque Levitæ benedicentes populo: et exaudita est vox eorum: pervenitque oratio in habitaculum sanctum cæli.

CAPUT XXXI

Idolatria abrogatur, et partes fiunt pro ministris.

Cumque hæc fuissent rite celebrata, egressus est omnis Israël qui inventus fuerat in urbibus Juda, et fregerunt simulacra, succideruntque lucos, demoliti sunt excelsa, et altaria de-

struxerunt, non solum de universo Juda et Benjamin, sed et de Ephraim quoque et Manasse, donec penitus everterent: reversique sunt omnes filii Israël in possessiones et civitates suas.

² Ezechias autem constituit turmas sacerdotales et Leviticis per divisiones suas, unumquemque in officio proprio, tam sacerdotum videlicet quam Levitarum, ad holocausta et pacifica, ut ministrarent et confiterentur, canerentque in portis castrorum Domini.

³ Pars autem regis erat, ut de propria ejus substantia offerretur holocaustum, mane semper et vespere: sabbatis quoque, et calendis, et solemnitatibus ceteris, sicut scriptum est in lege Moysi.

⁴ Præcepit etiam populo habitantium Jerusalem ut darent partes sacerdotibus, et Levitis, ut possent vacare legi Domini.

⁵ Quod cum percrebuisset in auribus multitudinis, plurimas obtulere primitias filii Israël frumenti, vini, et olei, mellis quoque: et omnium quæ gignit humus, decimas obtulerunt.

⁶ Sed et filii Israël et Juda, qui habitabant in urbibus Juda, obtulerunt decimas boum et ovium, decimasque sanctorum, quæ voverant Domino Deo suo: atque universa portantes, fecerunt acervos plurimos.

⁷ Mense tertio cœperunt acervorum jacere fundamenta, et mense septimo compleverunt eos.

⁸ Cumque ingressi fuissent Ezechias et principes ejus, viderunt acervos, et benedixerunt Domino ac populo Israël.

⁹ Interrogavitque Ezechias sacerdotes et Levitas, cur ita jacerent acervi.

¹⁰ Respondit illi Azarias sacerdos primus de stirpe Sadoc, dicens: Ex quo cœperunt offerri primitiæ in domo Domini, comedimus, et saturati sumus, et remanserunt plurima, eo quod benedixerit Dominus populo suo: reliquarum autem copia est ista, quam cernis.

¹¹ Præcepit igitur Ezechias ut præpararent horrea in domo Domini. Quod cum fecissent,

¹² intulerunt tam primitias, quam decimas, et quæcumque voverant, fideliter. Fuit autem præfectus eorum Chonenias

destroyed the altars, not only out of all Juda and Benjamin, but out of Ephraim also and Manasses, till they had utterly destroyed them: then all the children of Israel returned to their possessions and cities.

² And Ezechias appointed companies of the priests, and the Levites, by their courses, every man in his own office, to wit, both of the priests, and of the Levites, for holocausts, and for peace offerings, to minister, and to praise, and to sing in the gates of the camp of the Lord.

³ And the king's part was, that of his proper substance the holocaust should be offered always morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and the new moons and the other solemnities, as it is written in the law of Moses.

⁴ He commanded also the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give to the priests, and the Levites their portion, that they might attend to the law of the Lord.

⁵ Which when it was noised abroad in the ears of the people, the children of Israel offered in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey: and brought the tithe of all things which the ground bringeth forth.

⁶ Moreover the children of Israel and Juda, that dwelt in the cities of Juda, brought in the tithes of oxen, and sheep, and the tithes of holy things, which they had vowed to the Lord their God: and carrying them all, made many heaps.

⁷ In the third month they began to lay the foundations of the heaps, and in the seventh month, they finished them.

⁸ And when Ezechias and his princes came in, they saw the heaps, and they blessed the Lord and the people of Israel.

⁹ And Ezechias asked the priests and the Levites, why the heaps lay so.

¹⁰ Azarias the chief priest of the race of Sadoc answered him, saying: Since the firstfruits began to be offered in the house of the Lord, we have eaten, and have been filled, and abundance is left, because the Lord hath blessed his people: and of that which is left is this great store which thou seest.

¹¹ Then Ezechias commanded to prepare storehouses in the house of the Lord. And when they had done so,

¹² They brought in faithfully both the firstfruits, and the tithes, and all they had vowed. And the overseer of them

was Chonenias the Levite, and Semei his brother was the second,

¹³ And after him Jehiel, and Azarias, and Nahath, and Asael, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Jesmachias, and Mahath, and Banaias, overseers under the hand of Chonenias, and Semei his brother, by the commandment of Ezechias the king, and Azarias the high priest of the house of God, to whom all things appertained.

¹⁴ But Core the son of Jemna the Levite, the porter of the east gate, was overseer of the things which were freely offered to the Lord, and of the firstfruits and the things dedicated for the holy of holies.

¹⁵ And under his charge were Eden, and Benjamin, Jesue, and Semeias, and Amarias, and Sechenias, in the cities of the priests, to distribute faithfully portions to their brethren, both little and great:

¹⁶ Besides the males from three years old and upward, to all that went into the temple of the Lord, and whatsoever there was need of in the ministry, and their offices according to their courses, day by day.

¹⁷ To the priests by their families, and to the Levites from the twentieth year and upward, by their classes and companies.

¹⁸ And to all the multitude, both to their wives, and to their children of both sexes, victuals were given faithfully out of the things that had been sanctified.

¹⁹ Also of the sons of Aaron who were in the fields and in the suburbs of each city, there were men appointed, to distribute portions to all the males, among the priests and the Levites.

²⁰ So Ezechias did all things which we have said in all Juda, and wrought that which was good, and right, and truth, before the Lord his God,

²¹ In all the service of the house of the Lord according to the law and the ceremonies, desiring to seek his God with all his heart, and he did it and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

Sennacherib invadeth Juda: his army is destroyed by an angel. Ezechias recovereth from his sickness: his other acts.

After these things, and this truth, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians came and entered into Juda, and besieged the

Levita, et Semei frater ejus secundus,

¹³ post quem Jahiel, et Azarias, et Nahath, et Asaël, et Jerimoth, Jozabad quoque, et Eliel, et Jesmachias, et Mahath, et Banaias, præpositi sub manibus Choneniæ, et Semei fratris ejus, ex imperio Ezechiæ regis et Azariæ pontificis domus Dei, ad quos omnia pertinebant.

¹⁴ Core vero filius Jemna Levites, janitor orientalis portæ, præpositus erat iis quæ sponte offerebantur Domino, primitiisque et consecratis in Sancta sanctorum.

¹⁵ Et sub cura ejus Eden, et Benjamin, Jesue, et Semeias, Amarias quoque, et Sechenias in civitatibus sacerdotum, ut fideliter distribuerent fratribus suis partes, minoribus atque majoribus:

¹⁶ exceptis maribus ab annis tribus et supra, cunctis qui ingrediebantur templum Domini, et quidquid per singulos dies conducebat in ministerio, atque observationibus juxta divisiones suas,

¹⁷ sacerdotibus per familias, et Levitis a vigesimo anno et supra, per ordines et turmas suas,

¹⁸ universæque multitudini tam uxori- bus, quam liberis eorum utriusque sexus, fideliter cibi de his quæ sanctificata fuerant, præbebantur.

¹⁹ Sed et filiorum Aaron per agros, et suburbana urbium singularum, dispositi erant viri, qui partes distribuerent universo sexui masculino de sacerdotibus et Levitis.

²⁰ Fecit ergo Ezechias universa quæ diximus in omni Juda: operatusque est bonum et rectum, et verum coram Domino Deo suo,

²¹ in universa cultura ministerii domus Domini, juxta legem et cæramonias, volens requirere Deum suum in toto corde suo: fecitque, et prosperatus est.

CAPUT XXXII

Invadit Sennacherig Judam: exercitus ejus deletur ab angelo. Ezechias e morbo convalescit: actus alia ejus.

Post quæ et hujuscemodi veritatem, venit Sennacherib rex Assyriorum, et ingressus Judam, obsedit civitates

munitas, volens eas capere.

² Quod cum vidisset Ezechias, venisse scilicet Sennacherib, et totum belli impetum verti contra Jerusalem,

³ inito cum principibus consilio, virisque fortissimis, ut obturarent capita fontium, qui erant extra urbem: et hoc omnium decernente sententia,

⁴ congregavit plurimam multitudinem, et obturaverunt cunctos fontes, et rivum, qui fluebat in medio terræ, dicentes: Ne veniant reges Assyriorum, et inveniant aquarum abundantiam.

⁵ Ædificavit quoque, agens industrie, omnem murum qui fuerat dissipatus, et extruxit turres desuper, et forinsecum alterum murum: instauravitque Mello in civitate David, et fecit universi generis armaturam et clypeos:

⁶ constituitque principes bellatorum in exercitu: et convocavit universos in platea portæ civitatis, ac locutus est ad cor eorum, dicens:

⁷ Viriliter agite, et confortamini: nolite timere, nec paveatis regem Assyriorum, et universam multitudinem quæ est cum eo: multo enim plures nobiscum sunt, quam cum illo.

⁸ Cum illo enim est brachium carnis: nobiscum Dominus Deus noster, qui auxiliator est noster, pugnatque pro nobis. Confortatusque est populus hujusmodi verbis Ezechiae regis Juda.

⁹ Quæ postquam gesta sunt, misit Sennacherib rex Assyriorum servos suos in Jerusalem (ipse enim cum universo exercitu obsidebat Lachis) ad Ezechiam regem Juda, et ad omnem populum qui erat in urbe, dicens:

¹⁰ Hæc dicit Sennacherib rex Assyriorum: In quo habentis fiduciam sedetis obsessi in Jerusalem?

¹¹ Num Ezechias decipit vos, ut tradat morti in fame et siti, affirmans quod Dominus Deus vester liberet vos de manu regis Assyriorum?

¹² Numquid non iste est Ezechias, qui destruxit excelsa illius, et altaria, et præcepit Juda et Jerusalem, dicens: Coram altari uno adorabitis, et in ipso comburetis incensum?

¹³ An ignoratis quæ ego fecerim, et patres mei cunctis terrarum populis?

fenced cities, desiring to take them.

² And when Ezechias saw that Sennacherib was come, and that the whole force of the war was turning against Jerusalem,

³ He took counsel with the princes, and the most valiant men, to stop up the heads of the springs, that were without the city: and as they were all of this mind,

⁴ He gathered together a very great multitude, and they stopped up all the springs, and the brook, that ran through the midst of the land, saying: Lest the kings of the Assyrians should come, and find abundance of water.

⁵ He built up also with great diligence all the wall that had been broken down, and built towers upon it, and another wall without: and he repaired Mello in the city of David, and made all sorts of arms and shields:

⁶ And he appointed captains of the soldiers of the army: and he called them all together in the street of the gate of the city, and spoke to their heart, saying:

⁷ Behave like men, and take courage: be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of the Assyrians, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there are many more with us than with him.

⁸ For with him is an arm of flesh: with us the Lord our God, who is our helper, and fighteth for us. And the people were encouraged with these words of Ezechias king of Juda.

⁹ After this, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians sent his servants to Jerusalem (for he with all his army was besieging Lachis) to Ezechias king of Juda, and to all the people that were in the city, saying:

¹⁰ Thus saith Sennacherib king of the Assyrians: In whom do you trust, that you sit still besieged in Jerusalem?

¹¹ Doth not Ezechias deceive you, to give you up to die by hunger and thirst, affirming that the Lord your God shall deliver you from the hand of the king of the Assyrians?

¹² Is it not this same Ezechias, that hath destroyed his high places, and his altars, and commanded Juda and Jerusalem, saying: You shall worship before one altar, and upon it you shall burn incense?

¹³ Know you not what I and my fathers have done to all the people of the lands?

Have the gods of any nations and lands been able to deliver their country out of my hand?

¹⁴ Who is there among all the gods of the nations, which my fathers have destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of this hand?

¹⁵ Therefore let not Ezechias deceive you, nor delude you with a vain persuasion, and do not believe him. For if no god of all the nations and kingdoms, could deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers, consequently neither shall your God be able to deliver you out of my hand.

¹⁶ And many other things did his servants speak against the Lord God, and against Ezechias his servant.

¹⁷ He wrote also letters full of blasphemy against the Lord the God of Israel, and he spoke against him: As the gods of other nations could not deliver their people out of my hand, so neither can the God of Ezechias deliver his people out of this hand.

¹⁸ Moreover he cried out with a loud voice, in the Jews' tongue, to the people that sat on the walls of Jerusalem, that he might frighten them, and take the city.

¹⁹ And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, the works of the hands of men.

²⁰ And Ezechias the king, and Isaias the prophet the son of Amos, prayed against this blasphemy, and cried out to heaven.

²¹ And the Lord sent an angel, who cut off all the stout men and the warriors, and the captains of the army of the king of the Assyrians: and he returned with disgrace into his own country. And when he was come into the house of his god, his sons that came out of his bowels, slew him with the sword.

²² And the Lord saved Ezechias and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of the hand of Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, and out of the hand of all, and gave them treasures on every side.

²³ Many also brought victims, and sacrifices to the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Ezechias king of Juda: and he was magnified thenceforth in the sight of all nations.

numquid prævaluerunt dii gentium, omniumque terrarum liberare regionem suam de manu mea?

¹⁴ Quis est de universis diis gentium, quas vastaverunt patres mei, qui potuerit eruere populum suum de manu mea, ut possit etiam Deus vester eruere vos de hac manu?

¹⁵ Non vos ergo decipiat Ezechias, nec vana persuasione deludat, neque credatis ei. Si enim nullus potuit deus cunctarum gentium atque regnorum liberare populum suum de manu mea, et de manu patrum meorum, consequenter nec Deus vester poterit eruere vos de manu mea.

¹⁶ Sed et alia multa locuti sunt servi ejus contra Dominum Deum, et contra Ezechiam servum ejus.

¹⁷ Epistolas quoque scripsit plenas blasphemiarum in Dominum Deum Israël, et locutus est adversus eum: Sicut dii gentium ceterarum non potuerunt liberare populum suum de manu mea, sic et Deus Ezechiarum eruere non poterit populum suum de manu ista.

¹⁸ Insuper et clamore magno, lingua judaica, contra populum qui sedebat in muris Jerusalem, personabat, ut terre-ret eos, et caperet civitatem.

¹⁹ Locutusque est contra Deum Jerusalem, sicut adversum deos populorum terrarum, opera manuum hominum.

²⁰ Oraverunt igitur Ezechias rex, et Isaias filius Amos propheta, adversum hanc blasphemiam, ac vociferati sunt usque in cælum.

²¹ Et misit Dominus angelum, qui percussit omnem virum robustum, et bel-latorem, et principem exercitus regis Assyriorum: reversusque est cum ignominia in terram suam. Cumque ingressus esset domum dei sui, filii qui egressi fuerant de utero ejus, interfecerunt eum gladio.

²² Salvavitque Dominus Ezechiam et habitatores Jerusalem de manu Sennacherib regis Assyriorum, et de manu omnium, et præstitit eis quietem per circuitum.

²³ Multi etiam deferebant hostias et sacrificia Domino in Jerusalem, et munera Ezechiarum regi Juda: qui exaltatus est post hæc coram cunctis gentibus.

²⁴ In diebus illis ægrotavit Ezechias usque ad mortem, et oravit Dominum: ex-auditque eum, et dedit ei signum.

²⁵ Sed non juxta beneficia quæ acceperat, retribuit, quia elevatum est cor ejus: et facta est contra eum ira, et contra Judam et Jerusalem.

²⁶ Humiliatusque est postea, eo quod exaltatum fuisset cor ejus, tam ipse quam habitatores Jerusalem: et idcirco non venit super eos ira Domini in diebus Ezechiae.

²⁷ Fuit autem Ezechias dives, et inclytus valde, et thesauros sibi plurimos congregavit argenti et auri, et lapidis pretiosi, aromatum, et armorum universi generis, et vasorum magni pretii.

²⁸ Apothecas quoque frumenti, vini, et olei, et præsepia omnium jumentorum, caulasque pecorum,

²⁹ et urbes ædificavit sibi: habebat quippe greges ovium, et armentorum innumerabiles, eo quod dedisset ei Dominus substantiam multam nimis.

³⁰ Ipse est Ezechias, qui obturavit superiorem fontem aquarum Gihon, et avertit eas subter ad occidentem urbis David: in omnibus operibus suis fecit prospere quæ voluit.

³¹ Attamen in legatione principum Babylonis, qui missi fuerant ad eum, ut interrogarent de portento quod acciderat super terram, dereliquit eum Deus ut tentaretur, et nota fierent omnia quæ erant in corde ejus.

³² Reliqua autem sermonum Ezechiae, et misericordiarum ejus, scripta sunt in visione Isaiae filii Amos prophetæ, et in libro regum Juda et Israël.

³³ Dormivitque Ezechias cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum super sepulchra filiorum David: et celebravit ejus exequias universus Juda, et omnes habitatores Jerusalem: regnavitque Manasses filius ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXXIII

Manasses pro numerosis peccatis suis ad Babylonem ut captivum ducitur: paenitet, et ad regnum ejus restauratur, et idolatriam delet: successor ejus Amon caeditur a servis suis.

²⁴ In those days Ezechias was sick even to death, and he prayed to the Lord: and he heard him, and gave him a sign.

²⁵ But he did not render again according to the benefits which he had received, for his heart was lifted up: and wrath was enkindled against him, and against Juda and Jerusalem.

²⁶ And he humbled himself afterwards, because his heart had been lifted up, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and therefore the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Ezechias.

²⁷ And Ezechias was rich, and very glorious, and he gathered himself great treasures of silver and of gold, and of precious stones, of spices, and of arms, of all kinds, and of vessels of great price.

²⁸ Storehouses also of corn, of wine, and of oil, and stalls for all beasts, and folds for cattle.

²⁹ And he built himself cities: for he had flocks of sheep, and herds without number, for the Lord had given him very much substance.

³⁰ This same Ezechias was he that stopped the upper source of the waters of Gihon, and turned them away underneath toward the west of the city of David: in all his works he did prosperously what he would.

³¹ But yet in the embassy of the princes of Babylon, that were sent to him, to inquire of the wonder that had happened upon the earth, God left him that he might be tempted, and all things might be made known that were in his heart.

³² Now the rest of the acts of Ezechias, and of his mercies are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

³³ And Ezechias slept with his fathers, and they buried him above the sepulchers of the sons of David: and all Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem celebrated his funeral: and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33

Manasses for his manifold wickedness is led captive to Babylon: he repenteth, and is restored to his kingdom, and destroyeth idolatry: his successor Amon is slain by his servants.

Manasses was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

² And he did evil before the Lord, according to all the abominations of the nations, which the Lord cast out before the children of Israel:

³ And he turned, and built again the high places which Ezechias his father had destroyed: and he built altars to Baalim, and made groves, and he adored all the host of heaven, and worshipped them.

⁴ He built also altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said: In Jerusalem shall my name be forever.

⁵ And he built them for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

⁶ And he made his sons to pass through the fire in the valley of Benennom: he observed dreams, followed divinations, gave himself up to magic arts, had with him magicians, and enchanters: and he wrought many evils before the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

⁷ He set also a graven, and a molten statue in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son: In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name forever.

⁸ And I will not make the foot of Israel to be removed out of the land which I have delivered to their fathers: yet so if they will take heed to do what I have commanded them, and all the law, and the ceremonies, and judgments by the hand of Moses.

⁹ So Manasses seduced Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to do evil beyond all the nations, which the Lord had destroyed before the face of the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And the Lord spoke to him and to his people, and they would not hearken.

¹¹ Therefore he brought upon them the captains of the army of the king of the Assyrians: and they took Manasses, and carried him bound with chains and fetters to Babylon.

¹² And after that he was in distress he prayed to the Lord his God: and did penance exceedingly before the God of his

Duodecim annorum erat Manasses cum regnare cœpisset, et quinquaginta quinque annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

² Fecit autem malum coram Domino, juxta abominationes gentium, quas subvertit Dominus coram filiis Israël:

³ et conversus instauravit excelsa quæ demolitus fuerat Ezechias pater ejus: construxitque aras Baalim, et fecit lucos, et adoravit omnem militiam cæli, et coluit eam.

⁴ Ædificavit quoque altaria in domo Domini, de qua dixerat Dominus: In Jerusalem erit nomen meum in æternum.

⁵ Ædificavit autem ea cuncto exercitui cæli in duobus atriis domus Domini.

⁶ Transireque fecit filios suos per ignem in valle Benennom: observabat somnia, sectabatur auguria, maleficis artibus inserviebat, habebat secum magos et incantatores, multaque mala operatus est coram Domino ut irritaret eum.

⁷ Sculptile quoque, et conflatile signum posuit in domo Dei, de qua locutus est Deus ad David, et ad Salomonem filium ejus, dicens: In domo hac, et in Jerusalem, quam elegi de cunctis tribubus Israël, ponam nomen meum in sempiternum.

⁸ Et moveri non faciam pedem Israël de terra quam tradidi patribus eorum: ita dumtaxat si custodierint facere quæ præcepi eis, cunctamque legem, et cæremonias, atque judicia per manum Moysi.

⁹ Igitur Manasses seduxit Judam, et habitatores Jerusalem, ut facerent malum super omnes gentes, quas subverterat Dominus a facie filiorum Israël.

¹⁰ Locutusque est Dominus ad eum, et ad populum illius, et attendere noluerunt.

¹¹ Idcirco superinduxit eis principes exercitus regis Assyriorum: ceperuntque Manassen, et vinctum catenis atque compedibus duxerunt in Babylonem.

¹² Qui postquam coangustatus est, oravit Dominum Deum suum: et egit pœnitentiam valde coram Deo patrum suo-

rum.

¹³ Deprecatusque est eum, et obsecravit intente: et exaudivit orationem ejus, reduxitque eum Jerusalem in regnum suum, et cognovit Manasses quod Dominus ipse esset Deus.

¹⁴ Post hæc ædificavit murum extra civitatem David ad occidentem Gihon in convalle, ab introitu portæ piscium per circuitum usque ad Ophel, et exaltavit illum vehementer: constituitque principes exercitus in cunctis civitatibus Juda munitis:

¹⁵ et abstulit deos alienos, et simulacrum de domo Domini: aras quoque, quas fecerat in monte domus Domini, et in Jerusalem, et projecit omnia extra urbem.

¹⁶ Porro instauravit altare Domini, et immolavit super illud victimas, et pacifica, et laudem: præcepitque Judæ ut serviret Domino Deo Israël.

¹⁷ Attamen adhuc populus immolabat in excelsis Domino Deo suo.

¹⁸ Reliqua autem gestorum Manasse, et obsecratio ejus ad Deum suum, verba quoque videntium qui loquebantur ad eum in nomine Domini Dei Israël, continentur in sermonibus regum Israël.

¹⁹ Oratio quoque ejus et exauditio, et cuncta peccata, atque contemptus, loca etiam in quibus ædificavit excelsa, et fecit lucos, et statuas antequam ageret pœnitentiam, scripta sunt in sermonibus Hozai.

²⁰ Dormivit ergo Manasses cum patribus suis, et sepelierunt eum in domo sua: regnavitque pro eo filius ejus Amon.

²¹ Viginti duorum annorum erat Amon cum regnare cœpisset, et duobus annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

²² Fecitque malum in conspectu Domini, sicut fecerat Manasses pater ejus: et cunctis idolis quæ Manasses fuerat fabricatus, immolavit atque servivit.

²³ Et non est reveritus faciem Domini, sicut reveritus est Manasses pater ejus, et multo majora deliquit.

²⁴ Cumque conjurassent adversus eum servi sui, interfecerunt eum in domo sua.

²⁵ Porro reliqua populi multitudo, cæ-

paters.

¹³ And he entreated him, and besought him earnestly: and he heard his prayer, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom, and Manasses knew that the Lord was God.

¹⁴ After this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon in the valley, from the entering in of the fish gate round about to Ophel, and raised it up to a great height: and he appointed captains of the army in all the fenced cities of Juda:

¹⁵ And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the Lord: the altars also which he had made in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and he cast them all out of the city.

¹⁶ And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed upon it victims, and peace offerings, and praise: and he commanded Juda to serve the Lord the God of Israel.

¹⁷ Nevertheless the people still sacrificed in the high places to the Lord their God.

¹⁸ But the rest of the acts of Manasses, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of the Lord the God of Israel, are contained in the words of the kings of Israel.

¹⁹ His prayer also, and his being heard and all his sins, and contempt, and places wherein he built high places, and set up groves, and statues before he did penance, are written in the words of Hozai.

²⁰ And Manasses slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his house: and his son Amon reigned in his stead.

²¹ Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

²² And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father had done: and he sacrificed to all the idols which Manasses his father had made, and served them.

²³ And he did not humble himself before the lord, as Manasses his father had humbled himself, but committed far greater sin.

²⁴ And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

²⁵ But the rest of the multitude of the

people slew them that had killed Amon, and made Josias his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER 34

Josias destroyeth idolatry, repaireth the temple, and reneweth the covenant between God and the people.

Josias was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one and thirty years in Jerusalem.

² And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of David his father: he declined not, neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

³ And in the eighth year of his reign, when he was yet a boy, he began to seek the God of his father David: and in the twelfth year after he began to reign, he cleansed Juda and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the idols, and the graven things.

⁴ And they broke down before him the altars of Baalim, and demolished the idols that had been set upon them: and he cut down the groves and the graven things, and broke them in pieces: and strewed the fragments upon the graves of them that had sacrificed to them.

⁵ And he burnt the bones of the priests on the altars of the idols, and he cleansed Juda and Jerusalem.

⁶ And in the cities of Manasses, and of Ephraim, and of Simeon, even to Nephtali he demolished all.

⁷ And when he had destroyed the altars, and the groves, and had broken the idols in pieces, and had demolished all profane temples throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

⁸ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land, and the temple of the Lord, he sent Saphan the son of Eselias, and Maasias the governor of the city, Joha the son of Joachaz the recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God.

⁹ And they came to Helcias the high priest: and received of him the money which had been brought into the house of the Lord, and which the Levites and porters had gathered together from Manasses, and Ephraim, and all the remnant of Israel, and from all Juda, and Benjamin, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

sis iis qui Amon percusserant, constituit regem Josiam filium ejus pro eo.

CAPUT XXXIV

Josias delet idolatriam, reparat templum, et renovat foedus inter Deum et populum.

Octo annorum erat Josias cum regnare cœpisset, et triginta et uno anno regnavit in Jerusalem.

² Fecitque quod erat rectum in conspectu Domini, et ambulavit in viis David patris sui: non declinavit neque ad dextram, neque ad sinistram.

³ Octavo autem anno regni sui, cum adhuc esset puer, cœpit quærere Deum patris sui David: et duodecimo anno postquam regnare cœperat, mundavit Judam et Jerusalem ab excelsis, et lucis, simulacrisque et sculptilibus.

⁴ Destrueruntque coram eo aras Baalim, et simulacra quæ superposita fuerant, demoliti sunt: lucos etiam et sculptilia succidit atque comminuit, et super tumulos eorum qui eis immolare consueverant, fragmenta dispersit.

⁵ Ossa præterea sacerdotum combussit in altaribus idolorum, mundavitque Judam et Jerusalem.

⁶ Sed et in urbibus Manasse, et Ephraim, et Simeon, usque Nephtali, cuncta subvertit.

⁷ Cumque altaria dissipasset, et lucos, et sculptilia contrivisset in frustra, cunctaque delubra demolitus esset de universa terra Israël, reversus est in Jerusalem.

⁸ Igitur anno octavodecimo regni sui, mundata jam terra, et templo Domini, misit Saphan filium Eseliæ, et Maasiam principem civitatis, et Joha filium Joachaz a commentariis, ut instaurarent domum Domini Dei sui.

⁹ Qui venerunt ad Helciam sacerdotem magnum: acceptamque ab eo pecuniam quæ illata fuerat in domum Domini, et quam congregaverant Levitæ, et janitores de Manasse, et Ephraim, et universis reliquiis Israël, ab omni quoque Juda, et Benjamin, et habitatoribus Jerusalem,

¹⁰ tradiderunt in manibus eorum qui præerant operariis in domo Domini, ut instaurarent templum, et infirma quæque sarcirent.

¹¹ At illi dederunt eam artificibus, et cæmentariis, ut emerent lapides de lapidinis, et ligna ad commissuras ædificii, et ad contignationem domorum, quas destruxerant reges Juda.

¹² Qui fideliter cuncta faciebant. Erant autem præpositi operantium Jahath et Abdias de filiis Merari, Zacharias et Mossollam de filiis Caath, qui urgebant opus: omnes Levitæ scientes organis canere.

¹³ Super eos vero qui ad diversos usus onera portabant, erant scribæ, et magistri de Levitis, janitores.

¹⁴ Cumque efferrent pecuniam quæ ilata fuerat in templum Domini, reperit Helcias sacerdos librum legis Domini per manum Moysi.

¹⁵ Et ait ad Saphan scribam: Librum legis inveni in domo Domini: et tradidit ei.

¹⁶ At ille intulit volumen ad regem, et nuntiavit ei, dicens: Omnia quæ dedisti in manu servorum tuorum, ecce complentur.

¹⁷ Argentum quod repertum est in domo Domini, conflaverunt: datumque est præfectis artificum, et diversa opera fabricantium.

¹⁸ Præterea tradidit mihi Helcias sacerdos hunc librum. Quem cum rege præsentem recitasset,

¹⁹ audissetque ille verba legis, scidit vestimenta sua:

²⁰ et præcepit Helciæ, et Ahicam filio Saphan, et Abdon filio Micha, Saphan quoque scribæ, et Asaæ servo regis, dicens:

²¹ Ite, et orate Dominum pro me, et pro reliquiis Israël et Juda, super universis sermonibus libri istius, qui repertus est: magnus enim furor Domini stillavit super nos, eo quod non custodierint patres nostri verba Domini ut facerent omnia quæ scripta sunt in isto volumine.

²² Abiit ergo Helcias, et hi qui simul a rege missi fuerant, ad Oldam prophetidem, uxorem Sellum filii Thecuath,

¹⁰ Which they delivered into the hands of them that were over the workmen in the house of the Lord, to repair the temple, and mend all that was weak.

¹¹ But they gave it to the artificers, and to the masons, to buy stones out of the quarries, and timber for the couplings of the building, and to rafter the houses, which the kings of Juda had destroyed.

¹² And they did all faithfully. Now the overseers of the workmen were Jahath and Abdias of the sons of Merari, Zacharias and Mossollam of the sons of Caath, who hastened the work: all Levites skilful to play on instruments.

¹³ But over them that carried burdens for divers uses, were scribes, and masters of the number of the Levites, and porters.

¹⁴ Now when they carried out the money that had been brought into the temple of the Lord, Helcias the priest found the book of the law of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

¹⁵ And he said to Saphan the scribe: I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord: and he delivered it to him.

¹⁶ But he carried the book to the king, and told him, saying: Lo, all that thou hast committed to thy servants, is accomplished.

¹⁷ They have gathered together the silver that was found in the house of the Lord: and it is given to the overseers of the artificers, and of the workmen, for divers works.

¹⁸ Moreover Helcias the priest gave me this book. And he read it before the king.

¹⁹ And when he had heard the words of the law, he rent his garments:

²⁰ And he commanded Helcias, and Ahicam the son of Saphan, and Abdon the son of Micha, and Saphan the scribe, and Asa the king's servant, saying:

²¹ Go, and pray to the Lord for me, and for the remnant of Israel, and Juda, concerning all the words of this book, which is found: for the great wrath of the Lord hath fallen upon us, because our fathers have not kept the words of the Lord, to do all things that are written in this book.

²² And Helcias and they that were sent with him by the king, went to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Sellum the son

of Thecuath, the son of Hasra keeper of the wardrobe: who dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second part: and they spoke to her the words above mentioned.

²³ And she answered them: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me:

²⁴ Thus saith the Lord: Behold I will bring evils upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, and all the curses that are written in this book which they read before the king of Juda.

²⁵ Because they have forsaken me, and have sacrificed to strange gods, to provoke me to wrath with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall fall upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

²⁶ But as to the king of Juda that sent you to beseech the Lord, thus shall you say to him: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Because thou hast heard the words of this book,

²⁷ And thy heart was softened, and thou hast humbled thyself in the sight of God for the things that are spoken against this place, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and reverencing my face, hast rent thy garments, and wept before me: I also have heard thee, saith the Lord.

²⁸ For now I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be brought to thy tomb in peace: and thy eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and the inhabitants thereof. They therefore reported to the king all that she had said.

²⁹ And he called together all the ancients of Juda and Jerusalem.

³⁰ And went up to the house of the Lord, and all the men of Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the priests and the Levites, and all the people from the least to the greatest. And the king read in their hearing, in the house of the Lord, all the words of the book.

³¹ And standing up in his tribunal, he made a covenant before the Lord to walk after him, and keep his commandments, and testimonies, and justifications with all his heart, and with all his soul, and to do the things that were written in that book which he had read.

³² And he adjured all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to do the same: and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of the Lord

filiis Hasra custodis vestium. Quæ habitabat in Jerusalem in Secunda: et locuti sunt ei verba quæ supra narravimus.

²³ At illa respondit eis: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Dicit viro qui misit vos ad me:

²⁴ Hæc dicit Dominus: Ecce ego inducam mala super locum istum, et super habitatores ejus, cunctaque maledicta quæ scripta sunt in libro hoc, quem legerunt coram rege Juda.

²⁵ Quia dereliquerunt me, et sacrificaverunt diis alienis, ut me ad iracundiam provocarent in cunctis operibus manuum suarum, idcirco stillabit furor meus super locum istum, et non extinguetur.

²⁶ Ad regem autem Juda, qui misit vos pro Domino deprecando, sic loquimini: Hæc dicit Dominus Deus Israël: Quoniam audisti verba voluminis,

²⁷ atque emollitum est cor tuum, et humiliatus es in conspectu Dei super his quæ dicta sunt contra locum hunc, et habitatores Jerusalem, reveritusque faciem meam, scidisti vestimenta tua, et flevisti coram me: ego quoque exaudivi te, dicit Dominus.

²⁸ Jam enim colligam te ad patres tuos, et infereris in sepulchrum tuum in pace: nec videbunt oculi tui omne malum quod ego inducturus sum super locum istum, et super habitatores ejus. Retulerunt itaque regi cuncta quæ dixerat.

²⁹ At ille convocatis universis majoribus natu Juda et Jerusalem,

³⁰ ascendit in domum Domini, unaque omnes viri Juda et habitatores Jerusalem, sacerdotes et Levitæ, et cunctus populus a minimo usque ad maximum. Quibus audientibus in domo Domini, legit rex omnia verba voluminis:

³¹ et stans in tribunali suo, percussit fœdus coram Domino ut ambularet post eum, et custodiret præcepta, et testimonia, et justificationes ejus in toto corde suo, et in tota anima sua, faceretque quæ scripta sunt in volumine illo, quod legerat.

³² Adjuravit quoque super hoc omnes qui reperti fuerant in Jerusalem et Benjamin: et fecerunt habitatores Jerusalem juxta pactum Domini Dei patrum

suorum.

³³ Abstulit ergo Josias cunctas abominaciones de universis regionibus filiorum Israël: et fecit omnes qui residui erant in Israël, servire Domino Deo suo. Cunctis diebus ejus non recesserunt a Domino Deo patrum suorum.

CAPUT XXXV

*Josias celebrat festissima Pascham.
Caeditur a rege Aegypti.*

Fecit autem Josias in Jerusalem Phase Domino, quod immolatum est quattadecima die mensis primi:

² et constituit sacerdotes in officiis suis, hortatusque est eos ut ministrarent in domo Domini:

³ Levitis quoque, ad quorum eruditionem omnis Israël sanctificabatur Domino, locutus est: Ponite arcam in sanctuario templi, quod ædificavit Salomon filius David rex Israël, nequaquam enim eam ultra portabitis: nunc autem ministrare Domino Deo vestro, et populo ejus Israël.

⁴ Et præparate vos per domos et cognationes vestras in divisionibus singulorum, sicut præcepit David rex Israël, et descripsit Salomon filius ejus.

⁵ Et ministrare in sanctuario per familias turmasque Leviticas,

⁶ et sanctificati immolate Phase, fratres etiam vestros, ut possint juxta verba quæ locutus est Dominus in manu Moysi facere, præparate.

⁷ Dedit præterea Josias omni populo qui ibi fuerat inventus in solemnitate Phase, agnos et hædos de gregibus, et reliqui pecoris triginta millia, boum quoque tria millia: hæc de regis universa substantia.

⁸ Duces quoque ejus sponte quod voverant, obtulerunt, tam populo quam sacerdotibus et Levitis. Porro Helcias, et Zacharias, et Jahiel principes domus Domini, dederunt sacerdotibus ad faciendum Phase pecora commixtim duo millia sexcenta, et boves trecentos.

⁹ Chonenias autem, et Semeias, etiam Nathanaël fratres ejus, necnon Hasabias, et Jehiel, et Jozabad principes Levitarum, dederunt ceteris Levitis ad celebrandum Phase quinque millia pecorum, et boves quingentos.

the God of their fathers.

³³ And Josias took away all the abominations out of all the countries of the children of Israel and made all that were left in Israel, to serve the Lord their God. As long as he lived they departed not from the Lord the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER 35

*Josias celebrateth a most solemn pasch.
He is slain by the king of Egypt.*

And Josias kept a phase to the Lord in Jerusalem, and it was sacrificed on the fourteenth day of the first month.

² And he set the priests in their offices, and exhorted them to minister in the house of the Lord.

³ And he spoke to the Levites, by whose instruction all Israel was sanctified to the Lord, saying: Put the ark in the sanctuary of the temple, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built: for you shall carry it no more: but minister now to the Lord your God, and to his people Israel.

⁴ And prepare yourselves by your houses, and families according to your courses, as David king of Israel commanded, and Solomon his son hath written.

⁵ And serve ye in the sanctuary by the families and companies of Levi.

⁶ And being sanctified kill the phase, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the words which the Lord spoke by the hand of Moses.

⁷ And Josias gave to all the people that were found there in the solemnity of the phase, of lambs and of kids of the flocks, and of other small cattle thirty thousand, and of oxen three thousand, all these were of the king's substance.

⁸ And his princes willingly offered what they had vowed, both to the people and to the priests and the Levites. Moreover Helcias, and Zacharias, and Jahiel rulers of the house of the Lord, gave to the priests to keep the phase two thousand six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

⁹ And Chonenias, and Semeias and Nathanael, his brethren, and Hasabias, and Jehiel, and Jozabad princes of the Levites, gave to the rest of the Levites to celebrate the phase five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

¹⁰ And the ministry was prepared, and the priests stood in their office: the Levites also in their companies, according to the king's commandment.

¹¹ And the phase was immolated: and the priests sprinkled the blood with their hand, and the Levites flayed the holocausts:

¹² And they separated them, to give them by the houses and families of everyone, and to be offered to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses, and with the oxen they did in like manner.

¹³ And they roasted the phase with fire, according to that which is written in the law: but the victims of peace offerings they boiled in caldrons, and kettles, and pots, and they distributed them speedily among all the people.

¹⁴ And afterwards they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: for the priests were busied in offering of holocausts and the fat until night, wherefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron last.

¹⁵ And the singers the sons of Asaph stood in their order, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Idithun the prophets of the king: and the porters kept guard at every gate, so as not to depart one moment from their service, and therefore their brethren the Levites prepared meats for them.

¹⁶ So all the service of the Lord was duly accomplished that day, both in keeping the phase and offering holocausts upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel that were found there, kept the phase at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

¹⁸ There was no phase like to this in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet: neither did any of all the kings of Israel keep such a phase as Josias kept, with the priests, and the Levites, and all Juda, and Israel that were found, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁹ In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this phase celebrated.

²⁰ After that Josias had repaired the temple, Nechao king of Egypt came up to fight in Charcamis by the Euphrates: and Josias went out to meet him.

²¹ But he sent messengers to him, say-

¹⁰ Præparatumque est ministerium, et steterunt sacerdotes in officio suo: Levitæ quoque in turmis, juxta regis imperium.

¹¹ Et immolatum est Phase: asperse-runtque sacerdotes manu sua sanguinem, et Levitæ detraxerunt pelles holocaustorum:

¹² et separaverunt ea ut darent per domos et familias singulorum, et offerrentur Domino, sicut scriptum est in libro Moysi: de bobus quoque fecerunt similiter.

¹³ Et assaverunt Phase super ignem, juxta quod in lege scriptum est: pacificas vero hostias coxerunt in lebetibus, et cacabis, et ollis, et festinato distribuerunt universæ plebi:

¹⁴ sibi autem, et sacerdotibus postea paraverunt: nam in oblatione holocaustorum et adipum usque ad noctem sacerdotes fuerunt occupati, unde Levitæ sibi, et sacerdotibus filiis Aaron paraverunt novissimis.

¹⁵ Porro cantores filii Asaph stabant in ordine suo, juxta præceptum David, et Asaph, et Heman, et Idithun prophetarum regis: janitores vero per portas singulas observabant, ita ut nec puncto quidem discederent a ministerio: quam ob rem et fratres eorum Levitæ paraverunt eis cibos.

¹⁶ Omnis igitur cultura Domini rite completa est in die illa, ut facerent Phase, et offerrent holocausta super altare Domini, juxta præceptum regis Josiæ.

¹⁷ Feceruntque filii Israël, qui reperti fuerant ibi, Phase in tempore illo, et solemnitatem azymorum septem diebus.

¹⁸ Non fuit Phase simile huic in Israël a diebus Samuelis prophetæ: sed nec quisquam de cunctis regibus Israël fecit Phase sicut Josias, sacerdotibus, et Levitis, et omni Judæ et Israël qui repertus fuerat, et habitantibus in Jerusalem.

¹⁹ Octavodecimo anno regni Josiæ hoc Phase celebratum est.

²⁰ Postquam instauraverat Josias templum, ascendit Nechao rex Ægypti ad pugnandum in Charcamis juxta Euphraten: et processit in occursum ejus Josias.

²¹ At ille, missis ad eum nuntiis, ait:

Quid mihi et tibi est, rex Juda? non adversum te hodie venio, sed contra aliam pugno domum, ad quam me Deus festinato ire præcepit: desine adversum Deum facere, qui mecum est, ne interficiat te.

²² Noluit Josias reverti, sed præparavit contra eum bellum, nec acquievit sermonibus Nechao ex ore Dei: verum perrexit ut dimicaret in campo Mageddo.

²³ Ibique vulneratus a sagittariis, dixit pueris suis: Educite me de prælio, quia oppido vulneratus sum.

²⁴ Qui transtulerunt eum de curru in alterum currum, qui sequebatur eum more regio, et asportaverunt eum in Jerusalem: mortuusque est, et sepultus in mausoleo patrum suorum, et universus Juda et Jerusalem luxerunt eum.

²⁵ Jeremias maxime: cujus omnes cantores atque cantatrices, usque in præsentem diem, lamentationes super Josiam replicant, et quasi lex obtinuit in Israël: Ecce scriptum fertur in lamentationibus.

²⁶ Reliqua autem sermonum Josiæ, et misericordiarum ejus, quæ lege præcepta sunt Domini:

²⁷ opera quoque illius prima et novissima, scripta sunt in libro regum Juda et Israël.

CAPUT XXXVI

Regni Joachaz, Joakim, Joachin, et Sedeciae: captivitas Babylonis solvitur a Cyro in extenso.

Tulit ergo populus terræ Joachaz filium Josiæ, et constituit regem pro patre suo in Jerusalem.

² Viginti trium annorum erat Joachaz cum regnare cœpisset, et tribus mensibus regnavit in Jerusalem.

³ Amovit autem eum rex Ægypti cum venisset in Jerusalem, et condemnavit terram centum talentis argenti, et talento auri.

⁴ Constituitque pro eo regem Eliakim fratrem ejus, super Judam et Jerusalem, et vertit nomen ejus Joakim: ipsum vero Joachaz tulit secum, et abduxit in Ægyptum.

ing: What have I to do with thee, O king of Juda? I come not against thee this day, but I fight against another house, to which God hath commanded me to go in haste: forbear to do against God, who is with me, lest he kill thee.

²² Josias would not return, but prepared to fight against him, and hearkened not to the words of Nechao from the mouth of God, but went to fight in the field of Mageddo.

²³ And there he was wounded by the archers, and he said to his servants: Carry me out of the battle, for I am grievously wounded.

²⁴ And they removed him from the chariot into another, that followed him after the manner of kings, and they carried him away to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in the monument of his fathers, and all Juda and Jerusalem mourned for him,

²⁵ Particularly Jeremias: whose lamentations for Josias all the singing men and singing women repeat unto this day, and it became like a law in Israel: Behold it is found written in the Lamentations.

²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Josias and of his mercies, according to what was commanded by the law of the Lord:

²⁷ And his works first and last, are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

CHAPTER 36

The reigns of Joachaz, Joakim, Joachin, and Sedecias: the captivity of Babylon released at length by Cyrus.

Then the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of his father in Jerusalem.

² Joachaz was three and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

³ And the king of Egypt came to Jerusalem, and deposed him, and condemned the land in a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

⁴ And he made Eliakim his brother king in his stead, over Juda and Jerusalem: and he turned his name to Joakim: but he took Joachaz with him and carried him away into Egypt.

⁵ Joakim was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did evil before the Lord his God.

⁶ Against him came up Nabuchodonosor king of the Chaldeans, and led him bound in chains into Babylon.

⁷ And he carried also thither the vessels of the Lord, and put them in his temple.

⁸ But the rest of the acts of Joakim, and his abominations, which he wrought, and the things that were found in him, are contained in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And Joachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ Joachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

¹⁰ And at the return of the year, king Nabuchodonosor sent, and brought him to Babylon, carrying away at the same time the most precious vessels of the house of the Lord: and he made Sedecias his uncle king over Juda and Jerusalem.

¹¹ Sedecias was one and twenty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

¹² And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord his God, and did not reverence the face of Jeremias the prophet speaking to him from the mouth of the Lord.

¹³ He also revolted from king Nabuchodonosor, who had made him swear by God: and he hardened his neck and his heart, from returning to the Lord the God of Israel.

¹⁴ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people wickedly transgressed according to all the abominations of the Gentiles: and they defiled the house of the Lord, which he had sanctified to himself in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And the Lord the God of their fathers sent to them, by the hand of his messengers, rising early, and daily admonishing them: because he spared his people and his dwelling place.

¹⁶ But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused the prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and there was no remedy.

¹⁷ For he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, and he slew their young men with the sword in the house

⁵ Viginti quinque annorum erat Joakim cum regnare cœpisset, et undecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem: fecitque malum coram Domino Deo suo.

⁶ Contra hunc ascendit Nabuchodonosor rex Chaldæorum, et vinctum catenis duxit in Babylonem.

⁷ Ad quam et vasa Domini transtulit, et posuit ea in templo suo.

⁸ Reliqua autem verborum Joakim, et abominationum ejus, quas operatus est, et quæ inventa sunt in eo, continentur in libro regum Juda et Israël. Regnavit autem Joachin filius ejus pro eo.

⁹ Octo annorum erat Joachin cum regnare cœpisset, et tribus mensibus ac decem diebus regnavit in Jerusalem, fecitque malum in conspectu Domini.

¹⁰ Cumque anni circulus volveretur, misit Nabuchodonosor rex, qui adduxerunt eum in Babylonem, asportatis simul pretiosissimis vasis domus Domini. Regem vero constituit Sedeciam patruum ejus super Judam et Jerusalem.

¹¹ Viginti et unius anni erat Sedecias cum regnare cœpisset, et undecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem:

¹² fecitque malum in oculis Domini Dei sui, nec erubuit faciem Jeremiæ prophetæ, loquentis ad se ex ore Domini.

¹³ A rege quoque Nabuchodonosor recessit, qui adjuraverat eum per Deum: et induravit cervicem suam et cor ut non reverteretur ad Dominum Deum Israël.

¹⁴ Sed et universi principes sacerdotum, et populus prævaricati sunt inique juxta universas abominaciones gentium, et polluerunt domum Domini, quam sanctificaverat sibi in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ Mittebat autem Dominus Deus patrum suorum ad illos per manum nuntiorum suorum de nocte consurgens, et quotidie commonens: eo quod parceret populo et habitaculo suo.

¹⁶ At illi subsannabant nuntios Dei, et parvipendebant sermones ejus, illudebantque prophetis, donec ascenderet furor Domini in populum ejus, et esset nulla curatio.

¹⁷ Adduxit enim super eos regem Chaldæorum, et interfecit juvenes eorum gladio in domo sanctuarii sui, non

est misertus adolescentis, et virginis, et senis, nec decrepiti quidem, sed omnes tradidit in manibus ejus.

¹⁸ Universaque vasa domus Domini, tam majora quam minora, et thesauros templi, et regis, et principum, transtulit in Babylonem.

¹⁹ Incenderunt hostes domum Dei, destruxeruntque murum Jerusalem, universas turres combusserunt, et quidquid pretiosum fuerat, demoliti sunt.

²⁰ Si quis evaserat gladium, ductus in Babylonem servivit regi et filiis ejus, donec imperaret rex Persarum,

²¹ et compleretur sermo Domini ex ore Jeremiæ, et celebraret terra sabbata sua: cunctis enim diebus desolationis egit sabbatum usque dum complerentur septuaginta anni.

²² Anno autem primo Cyri regis Persarum, ad explendum sermonem Domini, quem locutus fuerat per os Jeremiæ, suscitavit Dominus spiritum Cyri regis Persarum: qui jussit prædicari in universo regno suo, etiam per scripturam, dicens:

²³ Hæc dicit Cyrus rex Persarum: Omnia regna terræ dedit mihi Dominus Deus cæli, et ipse præcepit mihi ut ædificarem ei domum in Jerusalem, quæ est in Judæa: quis ex vobis est in omni populo ejus? sit Dominus Deus suus cum eo, et ascendat.

of his sanctuary, he had no compassion on young man, or maiden, old man or even him that stooped for age, but he delivered them all into his hands.

¹⁸ And all the vessels of the house of the Lord, great and small, and the treasures of the temple and of the king, and of the princes he carried away to Babylon.

¹⁹ And the enemies set fire to the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, burnt all the towers, and whatsoever was precious they destroyed.

²⁰ Whosoever escaped the sword, was led into Babylon, and there served the king and his sons, till the reign of the king of Persia,

²¹ That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, and the land might keep her sabbaths: for all the days of the desolation she kept a sabbath, till the seventy years were expired.

²² But in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, to fulfill the word of the Lord, which he had spoken by the mouth of Jeremias, the Lord stirred up the heart of Cyrus king of the Persians: who commanded it to be proclaimed through all his kingdom, and by writing also, saying:

²³ Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians: All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord the God of heaven given to me, and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judæa: who is there among you of all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.

THE FIRST BOOK OF ESDRAS

This Book taketh its name from the writer: who was a holy priest, and doctor of the law. He is called by the Hebrews, Ezra.

CHAPTER 1

Cyrus king of Persia releaseth God's people from their captivity, with license to return and build the temple in Jerusalem: and restoreth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had taken from thence.

In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians: and he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and in writing also, saying:

² Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians: The Lord the God of heaven hath given to me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judea.

³ Who is there among you of all his people? His God be with him. Let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord the God of Israel: he is the God that is in Jerusalem.

⁴ And let all the rest in all places wheresoever they dwell, help him every man from his place, with silver and gold, and goods, and cattle, besides that which they offer freely to the temple of God, which is in Jerusalem.

⁵ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Juda and Benjamin, and the priests, and Levites, and everyone whose spirit God had raised up, to go up to build the temple of the Lord, which was in Jerusalem.

⁶ And all they that were round about, helped their hands with vessels of silver, and gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with furniture, besides what they had offered on their own accord.

⁷ And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the temple of the Lord, which

CAPUT I

Cyrus rex Persæ solvit populum Dei a captivitate sua, cum permissione ad ædificandum templum et ad Jerusalem redire: et renovat vasa sancta quæ Nabuchodonosor ex illo tulit.

In anno primo Cyri regis Persarum, ut compleretur verbum Domini ex ore Jeremiæ, suscitavit Dominus spiritum Cyri regis Persarum: et traduxit vocem in omni regno suo, etiam per scripturam, dicens:

² Hæc dicit Cyrus rex Persarum: Omnia regna terræ dedit mihi Dominus Deus cæli, et ipse præcepit mihi ut ædificarem ei domum in Jerusalem, quæ est in Judæa.

³ Quis est in vobis de universo populo ejus? Sit Deus illius cum ipso. Ascendat in Jerusalem, quæ est in Judæa, et ædificet domum Domini Dei Israël: ipse est Deus qui est in Jerusalem.

⁴ Et omnes reliqui in cunctis locis ubicumque habitant, adjuvent eum viri de loco suo argento et auro, et substantia, et pecoribus, excepto quod voluntarie offerunt templo Dei, quod est in Jerusalem.

⁵ Et surrexerunt principes patrum de Juda et Benjamin, et sacerdotes, et Levitæ, et omnis cujus Deus suscitavit spiritum, ut ascenderent ad ædificandum templum Domini, quod erat in Jerusalem.

⁶ Universique qui erant in circuitu, adjuverunt manus eorum in vasis argenteis et aureis, in substantia et jumentis, in suppellectili, exceptis his quæ sponte obtulerant.

⁷ Rex quoque Cyrus protulit vasa templi Domini, quæ tulerat Nabuchodono-

sor de Jerusalem, et posuerat ea in templo dei sui.

⁸ Protulit autem ea Cyrus rex Persarum per manum Mithridatis filii Gazabar, et annumeravit ea Sassabasar principi Juda.

⁹ Et hic est numerus eorum: phialæ aureæ triginta, phialæ argenteæ mille, cultri viginti novem, scyphi aurei triginta,

¹⁰ scyphi argentei secundi quadringenti decem: vasa alia mille.

¹¹ Omnia vasa aurea et argentea quinque millia quadringenta: universa tulit Sassabasar cum his qui ascendebant de transmigracione Babylonis in Jerusalem.

CAPUT II

Numerus eorum qui ad Judeam redierunt: obligationes eorum.

Hi sunt autem provinciæ filii, qui ascenderunt de captivitate, quam transtulerat Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis in Babylonem, et reversi sunt in Jerusalem et Judam, unusquisque in civitatem suam.

² Qui venerunt cum Zorobabel, Josue, Nehemia, Saraia, Rahelaia, Mardochai, Belsan, Mesphar, Beguai, Rehum, Baana. Numerus virorum populi Israël:

³ Filii Pharos duo millia centum septuaginta duo.

⁴ Filii Sephatia, trecenti septuaginta duo.

⁵ Filii Area, septingenti septuaginta quinque.

⁶ Filii Phahath Moab, filiorum Josue: Joab, duo millia octingenti duodecim.

⁷ Filii Ælam, mille ducenti quinquaginta quatuor.

⁸ Filii Zethua, nongenti quadraginta quinque.

⁹ Filii Zachai, septingenti sexaginta.

¹⁰ Filii Bani, sexcenti quadraginta duo.

¹¹ Filii Bebai, sexcenti viginti tres.

¹² Filii Azgad, mille ducenti viginti duo.

¹³ Filii Adonicam, sexcenti sexaginta sex.

Nabuchodonosor had taken from Jerusalem, and had put them in the temple of his god.

⁸ Now Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithridates the son of Gazabar, and numbered them to Sassabasar the prince of Juda.

⁹ And this is the number of them: thirty bowls of gold, a thousand bowls of silver, nine and twenty knives, thirty cups of gold,

¹⁰ Silver cups of a second sort, four hundred and ten: other vessels a thousand.

¹¹ All the vessels of gold and silver, five thousand four hundred: all these Sassabasar brought with them that came up from the captivity of Babylon to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

The number of them that returned to Judea: their oblations.

Now these are the children of the province, that went out of the captivity, which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Juda, every man to his city.

² Who came with Zorobabel, Josue, Nehemia, Saraia, Rahelaia, Mardochai, Belsan, Mesphar, Beguai, Rehum, Baana. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

³ The children of Pharaos two thousand one hundred seventy-two.

⁴ The children of Sephatia, three hundred seventy-two.

⁵ The children of Area, seven hundred seventy-five.

⁶ The children of Phahath Moab, of the children of Josue: Joab, two thousand eight hundred twelve.

⁷ The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty-four.

⁸ The children of Zethua, nine hundred forty-five.

⁹ The children of Zachai, seven hundred sixty.

¹⁰ The children of Bani, six hundred forty-two.

¹¹ The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three.

¹² The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty-two.

¹³ The children of Adonicam, six hundred sixty-six.

¹⁴ The children of Beguai, two thousand fifty-six.

¹⁵ The children of Adin, four hundred fifty-four.

¹⁶ The children of Ather, who were of Ezechias, ninety-eight.

¹⁷ The children of Besai, three hundred and twenty-three.

¹⁸ The children of Jora, a hundred and twelve.

¹⁹ The children of Hasum, two hundred twenty-three.

²⁰ The children of Gebbar, ninety-five.

²¹ The children of Bethlehem, a hundred twenty-three.

²² The men of Netupha, fifty-six.

²³ The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty-eight.

²⁴ The children of Azmaveth, forty-two.

²⁵ The children of Cariathiarim, Cephira, and Beroth, seven hundred forty-three.

²⁶ The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred twenty-one.

²⁷ The men of Machmas, a hundred twenty-two.

²⁸ The men of Bethel and Hai, two hundred twenty-three.

²⁹ The children of Nebo, fifty-two.

³⁰ The children of Megbis, a hundred fifty-six.

³¹ The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty-four.

³² The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

³³ The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five.

³⁴ The children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five.

³⁵ The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred thirty.

³⁶ The priests: the children of Jadaia of the house of Josue, nine hundred seventy-three.

³⁷ The children of Emmer, a thousand fifty-two.

³⁸ The children of Pheshur, a thousand two hundred forty-seven.

³⁹ The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

⁴⁰ The Levites: the children of Josue and of Cedmihel, the children of Odovia, seventy-four.

⁴¹ The singing men: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty-eight.

⁴² The children of the porters: the chil-

¹⁴ Filii Beguai, duo millia quinquaginta sex.

¹⁵ Filii Adin, quadringenti quinquaginta quatuor.

¹⁶ Filii Ather, qui erant ex Ezechia, nonaginta octo.

¹⁷ Filii Besai, trecenti viginti tres.

¹⁸ Filii Jora, centum duodecim.

¹⁹ Filii Hasum, ducenti viginti tres.

²⁰ Filii Gebbar, nonaginta quinque.

²¹ Filii Bethlehem, centum viginti tres.

²² Viri Netupha, quinquaginta sex.

²³ Viri Anathoth, centum viginti octo.

²⁴ Filii Azmaveth, quadraginta duo.

²⁵ Filii Cariathiarim, Cephira et Beroth, septingenti quadraginta tres.

²⁶ Filii Rama et Gabaa, sexcenti viginti unus.

²⁷ Viri Machmas, centum viginti duo.

²⁸ Viri Bethel et Hai, ducenti viginti tres.

²⁹ Filii Nebo, quinquaginta duo.

³⁰ Filii Megbis, centum quinquaginta sex.

³¹ Filii Ælam alterius, mille ducenti quinquaginta quatuor.

³² Filii Harim, trecenti viginti.

³³ Filii Lod Hadid, et Ono, septingenti viginti quinque.

³⁴ Filii Jericho, trecenti quadraginta quinque.

³⁵ Filii Senaa, tria millia sexcenti triginta.

³⁶ Sacerdotes: filii Jadaia in domo Josue, nongenti septuaginta tres.

³⁷ Filii Emmer, mille quinquaginta duo.

³⁸ Filii Pheshur, mille ducenti quadraginta septem.

³⁹ Filii Harim, mille decem et septem.

⁴⁰ Levitæ: filii Josue et Cedmihel filiorum Odovix, septuaginta quatuor.

⁴¹ Cantores: filii Asaph, centum viginti octo.

⁴² Filii janitorum: filii Sellum, filii Ater,

fili Telmon, filii Accub, filii Hatitha, filii Sobai: universi centum triginta novem.

⁴³ Nathinæi: filii Siha, filii Hasupha, filii Tabbaoth,

⁴⁴ filii Ceros, filii Siaa, filii Phadon,

⁴⁵ filii Lebana, filii Hagaba, filii Accub,

⁴⁶ filii Hagab, filii Semlai, filii Hanan,

⁴⁷ filii Gaddel, filii Gaher, filii Raaia,

⁴⁸ filii Rasin, filii Necoda, filii Gazam,

⁴⁹ filii Aza, filii Phasea, filii Besee,

⁵⁰ filii Asena, filii Munim, filii Nephusim,

⁵¹ filii Bacbuc, filii Hacupha, filii Harhur,

⁵² filii Besluth, filii Mahida, filii Harsa,

⁵³ filii Bercos, filii Sisara, filii Thema,

⁵⁴ filii Nasia, filii Hatipha,

⁵⁵ filii servorum Salomonis, filii Sotai, filii Sophereth, filii Pharuda,

⁵⁶ filii Jala, filii Dercon, filii Geddel,

⁵⁷ filii Saphatia, filii Hatil, filii Phochereth, qui erant de Asebaim, filii Ami:

⁵⁸ omnes Nathinæi, et filii servorum Salomonis, trecenti nonaginta duo.

⁵⁹ Et hi qui ascenderunt de Thelmala, Thelharsa, Cherub, et Adon, et Emer: et non potuerunt indicare domum patrum suorum et semen suum, utrum ex Israël essent.

⁶⁰ Filii Dalaia, filii Tobia, filii Necoda, sexcenti quinquaginta duo.

⁶¹ Et de filiis sacerdotum: filii Hobia, filii Accos, filii Berzellai, qui accepit de filiabus Berzellai Galaaditis, uxorem, et vocatus est nomine eorum:

⁶² hi quæsierunt scripturam genealogiæ suæ, et non invenerunt, et ejecti sunt de sacerdotio.

dren of Sellum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Accub, the children of Hatita, the children of Sobai: in all a hundred thirty-nine.

⁴³ The Nathinities: the children of Siha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

⁴⁴ The children of Ceros, the children of Sia, the children of Phadon,

⁴⁵ The children of Lebana, the children of Hegaba, the children of Accub,

⁴⁶ The children of Hagab, the children of Semlai, the children of Hanan,

⁴⁷ The children of Gaddel, the children of Gaher, the children of Raaia,

⁴⁸ The children of Rasin, the children of Necoda, the children of Gazam,

⁴⁹ The children of Asa, the children of Phasea, the children of Besee,

⁵⁰ The children of Asena, the children of Munim, the children of Nephusim,

⁵¹ The children of Bacbuc, the children of Hacupha, the children of Harhur,

⁵² The children of Besluth, the children of Mahida, the children of Harsa,

⁵³ The children of Bercos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema,

⁵⁴ The children of Nasia, the children of Hatipha,

⁵⁵ The children of the servants of Solomon, the children of Sotai, the children of Sopheret, the children of Pharuda,

⁵⁶ The children of Jala, the children of Dercon, the children of Geddel,

⁵⁷ The children of Saphatia, the children of Hatil, the children of Phochereth, which were of Asebaim, the children of Ami,

⁵⁸ All the Nathinities, and the children of the servants of Solomon: three hundred ninety-two.

⁵⁹ And these are they that came up from Thelmela, Thelharsa, Cherub, and Adon, and Emer. And they could not show the house of their fathers and their seed, whether they were of Israel.

⁶⁰ The children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred fifty-two.

⁶¹ And of the children of the priests: the children of Hobia, the children of Accos, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the daughters of Berzellai, the Galaadite, and was called by their name:

⁶² These sought the writing of their genealogy, and found it not, and they were cast out of the priesthood.

⁶³ And Athersatha said to them, that they should not eat of the holy of holies, till there arose a priest learned and perfect.

⁶⁴ All the multitudes as one man, were forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty:

⁶⁵ Besides their menservants, and womenservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven: and among them singing men, and singing women two hundred.

⁶⁶ Their horses seven hundred thirty-six, their mules two hundred forty-five,

⁶⁷ Their camels four hundred thirty-five, their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the temple of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem, offered freely to the house of the Lord to build it in its place.

⁶⁹ According to their ability, they gave towards the expenses of the work, sixty-one thousand solids of gold, five thousand pounds of silver, and a hundred garments for the priests.

⁷⁰ So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singing men, and the porters, and the Nathinites dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

An altar is built for sacrifice, the feast of tabernacles is solemnly celebrated, and the foundations of the temple are laid.

And now the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in their cities: and the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

² And Josue the son of Josedec rose up, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and they built the altar of the God of Israel that they might offer holocausts upon it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

³ And they set the altar of God upon its bases, while the people of the lands round about put them in fear, and they offered upon it a holocaust to the Lord morning and evening.

⁴ And they kept the feast of tabernacles,

⁶³ Et dixit Athersatha eis ut non comederent de Sancto sanctorum, donec surgeret sacerdos doctus atque perfectus.

⁶⁴ Omnis multitudo quasi unus, quadraginta duo millia trecenti sexaginta:

⁶⁵ exceptis servis eorum, et ancillis, qui erant septem millia trecenti triginta septem: et in ipsis cantores atque cantatrices ducenti.

⁶⁶ Equi eorum septingenti triginta sex, muli eorum, ducenti quadraginta quinque,

⁶⁷ cameli eorum, quadringenti triginta quinque, asini eorum, sex millia septingenti viginti.

⁶⁸ Et de principibus patrum, cum ingrederentur templum Domini, quod est in Jerusalem, sponte obtulerunt in domum Dei ad exstruendam eam in loco suo.

⁶⁹ Secundum vires suas dederunt impensas operis, auri solidos sexaginta millia et mille, argenti mnas quinque millia, et vestes sacerdotales centum.

⁷⁰ Habitaverunt ergo sacerdotes, et Levitæ, et de populo, et cantores, et janitores, et Nathinæi, in urbibus suis, univrsusque Israël in civitatibus suis.

CAPUT III

Altare aedificatur pro hostia, feria tabernaculorum celebratur sollemniter, et fundamenta templi ponuntur.

Jamque venerat mensis septimus, et erant filii Israël in civitatibus suis: congregatus est ergo populus quasi vir unus in Jerusalem.

² Et surrexit Josue filius Josedec, et fratres ejus sacerdotes, et Zorobabel filius Salathiel, et fratres ejus, et aedificaverunt altare Dei Israël ut offerrent in eo holocaustomata, sicut scriptum est in lege Moysi viri Dei.

³ Collocaverunt autem altare Dei super bases suas, deterrentibus eos per circuitum populis terrarum, et obtulerunt super illud holocaustum Domino mane et vespere.

⁴ Feceruntque sollemnitatem tabernac-

ulorum, sicut scriptum est, et holocaustum diebus singulis per ordinem secundum præceptum opus diei in die suo.

⁵ Et post hæc holocaustum iuge, tam in calendis quam in universis solemnitatibus Domini, quæ erant consecratæ, et in omnibus in quibus ultro offerebatur munus Domino.

⁶ A primo die mensis septimi cœperunt offerre holocaustum Domino: porro templum Dei nondum fundatum erat.

⁷ Dederunt autem pecunias latomis et cæmentariis: cibum quoque, et potum, et oleum Sidoniis Tyriisque, ut deferrent ligna cedrina de Libano ad mare Joppe, juxta quod præceperat Cyrus rex Persarum eis.

⁸ Anno autem secundo adventus eorum ad templum Dei in Jerusalem, mense secundo, cœperunt Zorobabel filius Salathiel, et Josue filius Josedec, et reliqui de fratribus eorum sacerdotes, et Levitæ, et omnes qui venerant de captivitate in Jerusalem, et constituerunt Levitas a viginti annis et supra, ut urgerent opus Domini.

⁹ Stetitque Josue et filii ejus et fratres ejus, Cedmihel et filii ejus, et filii Juda, quasi vir unus, ut instarent super eos qui faciebant opus in templo Dei: filii Henadad, et filii eorum, et fratres eorum Levitæ.

¹⁰ Fundato igitur a cæmentariis templo Domini, steterunt sacerdotes in ornatu suo cum tubis, et Levitæ filii Asaph in cymbalis, ut laudarent Deum per manus David regis Israël.

¹¹ Et concinebant in hymnis, et confessione Domino: Quoniam bonus, quoniam in æternum misericordia ejus super Israël. Omnis quoque populus vociferabatur clamore magno in laudando Dominum, eo quod fundatum esset templum Domini.

¹² Plurimi etiam de sacerdotibus et Levitis, et principes patrum, et seniores, qui viderant templum prius cum fundatum esset, et hoc templum, in oculis eorum, flebant voce magna: et multi vociferantes in lætitia, elevabant vocem.

¹³ Nec poterat quisquam agnoscere vocem clamoris lætantium, et vocem fletus

as it is written, and offered the holocaust every day orderly according to the commandment, the duty of the day in its day.

⁵ And afterwards the continual holocaust, both on the new moons, and on all the solemnities of the Lord, that were consecrated, and on all in which a free-will offering was made to the Lord.

⁶ From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer holocausts to the Lord: but the temple of God was not yet founded.

⁷ And they gave money to hewers of stones and to masons: and meat and drink, and oil to the Sidonians and Tyrians, to bring cedar trees from Libanus to the sea of Joppe, according to the orders which Cyrus king of the Persians had given them.

⁸ And in the second year of their coming to the temple of God in Jerusalem, the second month, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Josue the son of Josedec, and the rest of their brethren the priests, and the Levites, and all that were come from the captivity to Jerusalem began, and they appointed Levites from twenty years old and upward, to hasten forward the work of the Lord.

⁹ Then Josue and his sons and his brethren, Cedmihel, and his sons, and the children of Juda, as one man, stood to hasten them that did the work in the temple of God: the sons of Henadad, and their sons, and their brethren the Levites.

¹⁰ And when the masons laid the foundations of the temple of the Lord, the priests stood in their ornaments with trumpets: and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise God by the hands of David king of Israel.

¹¹ And they sung together hymns, and praise to the Lord: because he is good, for his mercy endureth forever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, praising the Lord, because the foundations of the temple of the Lord were laid.

¹² But many of the priests and the Levites, and the chief of the fathers and the ancients that had seen the former temple; when they had the foundation of this temple before their eyes, wept with a loud voice: and many shouting for joy, lifted up their voice.

¹³ So that one could not distinguish the voice of the shout of joy, from the noise of

the weeping of the people: for one with another the people shouted with a loud shout, and the voice was heard afar off.

CHAPTER 4

The Samaritans by their letter to the king hinder the building.

Now the enemies of Juda and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to the Lord the God of Israel.

² And they came to Zorobabel, and the chief of the fathers, and said to them: Let us build with you, for we seek your God as ye do: behold we have sacrificed to him, since the days of Asor Haddan king of Assyria, who brought us hither.

³ But Zorobabel, and Josue, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel said to them: You have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God, but we ourselves alone will build to the Lord our God, as Cyrus king of the Persians hath commanded us.

⁴ Then the people of the land hindered the hands of the people of Juda, and troubled them in building.

⁵ And they hired counselors against them, to frustrate their design all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

⁶ And in the reign of Assuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusalem.

⁷ And in the days of Artaxerxes, Beselem, Mithridates, and Thabeel, and the rest that were in the council wrote to Artaxerxes king of the Persians: and the letter of accusation was written in Syrian, and was read in the Syrian tongue.

⁸ Reum Beelteem, and Samsai the scribe wrote a letter from Jerusalem to king Artaxerxes, in this manner:

⁹ Reum Beelteem, and Samsai the scribe and the rest of their counselors, the Dinites, and the Apharsathacites, the Therphalites, the Apharsites, the Erchuites, the Babylonians, the Susanechites, the Dievites, and the Elamites,

¹⁰ And the rest of the nations, whom the great and glorious Asenaphar brought over: and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria and in the rest of the countries of this side of the river in peace.

¹¹ (This is the copy of the letter, which

populi: commistim enim populus vociferabatur clamore magno, et vox audiebatur procul.

CAPUT IV

Samaritae ab epistula eorum regi arcent aedificantem.

Audierunt autem hostes Judæ et Benjamin, quia filii captivitatis aedificarent templum Domino Deo Israël:

² et accedentes ad Zorobabel, et ad principes patrum, dixerunt eis: Ædificemus vobiscum, quia ita ut vos, quærimus Deum vestrum: ecce nos immolavimus victimas a diebus Asor Haddan regis Assur, qui adduxit nos huc.

³ Et dixit eis Zorobabel, et Josue, et reliqui principes patrum Israël: Non est vobis et nobis ut ædificemus domum Deo nostro, sed nos ipsi soli ædificabimus Domino Deo nostro, sicut præcepit nobis Cyrus rex Persarum.

⁴ Factum est igitur ut populus terræ impediret manus populi Judæ, et turbaret eos in aedificando.

⁵ Conduxerunt autem adversus eos consiliatores, ut destruerent consilium eorum omnibus diebus Cyri regis Persarum, et usque ad regnum Darii regis Persarum.

⁶ In regno autem Assueri, in principio regni ejus, scripserunt accusationem adversus habitatores Judæ et Jerusalem.

⁷ Et in diebus Artaxerxis scripsit Beselem, Mithridates, et Thabeel, et reliqui qui erant in consilio eorum, ad Artaxerxem regem Persarum: epistola autem accusationis scripta erat syriace, et legabatur sermone syro.

⁸ Reum Beelteem, et Samsai scribe, scripserunt epistolam unam de Jerusalem Artaxerxi regi, hujuscemodi:

⁹ Reum Beelteem, et Samsai scribe, et reliqui consiliatores eorum, Dinæi, et Apharsathachæi, Terphalæi, Apharsæi, Erchuæi, Babylonii, Susanechæi, Dievi, et Ælamitæ,

¹⁰ et ceteri de gentibus, quas transtulit Asenaphar magnus et gloriosus: et habitare eas fecit in civitatibus Samariæ, et in reliquis regionibus trans flumen in pace.

¹¹ (Hoc est exemplar epistolæ, quam

miserunt ad eum.) Artaxerxi regi, servi tui, viri qui sunt trans fluvium, salutem dicunt.

¹² Notum sit regi quia Judæi, qui ascenderunt a te ad nos, venerunt in Jerusalem civitatem rebellem et pessimam, quam ædificant exstruentes muros ejus, et parietes componentes.

¹³ Nunc igitur notum sit regi, quia si civitas illa ædificata fuerit, et muri ejus instaurati, tributum, et vectigal, et annuos redditus non dabunt, et usque ad reges hæc noxa perveniet.

¹⁴ Nos autem memores salis, quod in palatio comedimus, et quia læsiones regis videre nefas ducimus, idcirco misi-mus et nuntiavimus regi,

¹⁵ ut recenseas in libris historiarum patrum tuorum, et invenies scriptum in commentariis: et scies quoniam urbs illa, urbs rebellis est, et nocens regibus et provinciis, et bella concitantur in ea ex diebus antiquis: quam ob rem et civitas ipsa destructa est.

¹⁶ Nuntiamus nos regi, quoniam si civitas illa ædificata fuerit, et muri ipsius instaurati, possessionem trans fluvium non habebis.

¹⁷ Verbum misit rex ad Reum Beel-teem, et Samsai scribam, et ad reliquos qui erant in consilio eorum habitatores Samariæ, et ceteris trans fluvium, salutem dicens et pacem.

¹⁸ Accusatio, quam misistis ad nos, manifeste lecta est coram me,

¹⁹ et a me præceptum est: et recensuerunt, inveneruntque quoniam civitas illa a diebus antiquis adversum reges rebel-lat, et seditiones, et prælia concitantur in ea:

²⁰ nam et reges fortissimi fuerunt in Jerusalem, qui et dominati sunt omni regioni quæ trans fluvium est: tributum quoque et vectigal, et redditus accipiebant.

²¹ Nunc ergo audite sententiam: Prohibeatis viros illos, ut urbs illa non ædificetur, donec si forte a me jussum fuerit.

²² Videte ne negligenter hoc impleatis, et paulatim crescat malum contra reges.

²³ Itaque exemplum edicti Artaxerxis regis lectum est coram Reum Beel-teem, et Samsai scriba, et consiliariis eorum: et

they sent to him): To Artaxerxes the king, thy servants, the men that are on this side of the river, send greeting.

¹² Be it known to the king, that the Jews, who came up from thee to us, are come to Jerusalem a rebellious and wicked city, which they are building, setting up the ramparts thereof and repairing the walls.

¹³ And now be it known to the king, that if this city be built up, and the walls thereof repaired, they will not pay tribute nor toll, nor yearly revenues, and this loss will fall upon the kings.

¹⁴ But we remembering the salt that we have eaten in the palace, and because we count it a crime to see the king wronged, have therefore sent and certified the king,

¹⁵ That search may be made in the books of the histories of thy fathers, and thou shalt find written in the records: and shalt know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to the kings and provinces, and that wars were raised therein of old time: for which cause also the city was destroyed.

¹⁶ We certify the king, that if this city be built, and the walls thereof repaired, thou shalt have no possession on this side of the river.

¹⁷ The king sent word to Reum Beel-teem and Samsai the scribe, and to the rest that were in their council, inhabitants of Samaria, and to the rest beyond the river, sending greeting and peace.

¹⁸ The accusation, which you have sent to us, hath been plainly read before me,

¹⁹ And I commanded: and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath rebelled against kings, and seditions and wars have been raised therein.

²⁰ For there have been powerful kings in Jerusalem, who have had dominion over all the country that is beyond the river: and have received tribute, and toll and revenues.

²¹ Now therefore hear the sentence: Hinder those men, that this city be not built, till further orders be given by me.

²² See that you be not negligent in executing this, lest by little and little the evil grow to the hurt of the kings.

²³ Now the copy of the edict of king Artaxerxes was read before Reum Beel-teem, and Samsai the scribe, and their

counselors: and they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and hindered them with arm and power.

²⁴ Then the work of the house of the Lord in Jerusalem was interrupted, and ceased till the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 5

By the exhortation of Aggeus, and Zacharias, the people proceed in building the temple. Which their enemies strive in vain to hinder.

Now Aggeus the prophet, and Zacharias the son of Addo, prophesied to the Jews that were in Judea and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel.

² Then rose up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Josue the son of Josedec, and began to build the temple of God in Jerusalem, and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

³ And at the same time came to them Thathanai, who was governor beyond the river, and Stharbuzanai, and their counselors: and said thus to them: Who hath given you counsel to build this house, and to repair the walls thereof?

⁴ In answer to which we gave them the names of the men who were the promoters of that building.

⁵ But the eye of their God was upon the ancients of the Jews, and they could not hinder them. And it was agreed that the matter should be referred to Darius, and then they should give satisfaction concerning that accusation.

⁶ The copy of the letter that Thathanai governor of the country beyond the river, and Stharbuzanai, and his counselors the Arphasachites, who dwelt beyond the river, sent to Darius the king.

⁷ The letter which they sent him, was written thus: To Darius the king all peace.

⁸ Be it known to the king, that we went to the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which they are building with unpolished stones, and timber is laid in the walls: and this work is carried on diligently and advanceth in their hands.

⁹ And we asked those ancients, and said to them thus: Who hath given you authority to build this house, and to re-

abierunt festini in Jerusalem ad Judæos, et prohibuerunt eos in brachio et robore.

²⁴ Tunc intermissum est opus domus Domini in Jerusalem, et non fiebat usque ad annum secundum regni Darii regis Persarum.

CAPUT V

Ab exhortatione Aggei, et Zachariae, populus procedit aedificare templum. Inimici ejus faciunt frustra desistere.

Prophetaverunt autem Aggæus propheta, et Zacharias filius Addo, prophetantes ad Judæos qui erant in Judæa et Jerusalem, in nomine Dei Israël.

² Tunc surrexerunt Zorobabel filius Salathiel, et Josue filius Josedec, et cœperunt aedificare templum Dei in Jerusalem, et cum eis prophetæ Dei adjuvantes eos.

³ In ipso autem tempore venit ad eos Thathanai, qui erat dux trans flumen, et Stharbuzanai, et consiliarii eorum: sicque dixerunt eis: Quis dedit vobis consilium ut domum hanc aedificaretis, et muros ejus instauraretis?

⁴ Ad quod respondimus eis, quæ essent nomina hominum auctorum aedificationis illius.

⁵ Oculus autem Dei eorum factus est super senes Judæorum, et non potuerunt inhibere eos. Placuitque ut res ad Darium referretur, et tunc satisfacerent adversus accusationem illam.

⁶ Exemplar epistolæ, quam misit Thathanai dux regionis trans flumen, et Stharbuzanai, et consiliatores ejus Arphasachæi, qui erant trans flumen, ad Darium regem.

⁷ Sermo, quem miserant ei, sic scriptus erat: Dario regi pax omnis.

⁸ Notum sit regi, isse nos ad Judæam provinciam, ad domum Dei magni, quæ aedificatur lapide impolito, et ligna ponuntur in parietibus: opusque illud diligenter exstruitur, et crescit in manibus eorum.

⁹ Interrogavimus ergo senes illos, et ita diximus eis: Quis dedit vobis potestatem ut domum hanc aedificaretis, et muros

hos instauraretis?

¹⁰ Sed et nomina eorum quæsiuimus ab eis, ut nuntiaremus tibi: scripsimusque nomina eorum virorum, qui sunt principes in eis.

¹¹ Hujuscemodi autem sermonem responderunt nobis dicentes: Nos sumus serui Dei cæli et terræ, et ædificamus templum, quod erat exstructum ante hos annos multos, quodque rex Israël magnus ædificauerat, et exstruxerat.

¹² Postquam autem ad iracundiam provocauerunt patres nostri Deum cæli, tradidit eos in manus Nabuchodonosor regis Babylonis Chaldæi, domum quoque hanc destruxit, et populum ejus transtulit in Babylonem.

¹³ Anno autem primo Cyri regis Babylonis, Cyrus rex proposuit edictum ut domus Dei hæc ædificaretur.

¹⁴ Nam et vasa templi Dei aurea et argentea, quæ Nabuchodonosor tulerat de templo, quod erat in Jerusalem, et asportauerat ea in templum Babylonis, protulit Cyrus rex de templo Babylonis, et data sunt Sassabasar vocabulo, quem et principem constituit,

¹⁵ dixitque ei: Hæc vasa tolle, et vade, et pone ea in templo, quod est in Jerusalem, et domus Dei ædificetur in loco suo.

¹⁶ Tunc itaque Sassabasar ille venit et posuit fundamenta templi Dei in Jerusalem, et ex eo tempore usque nunc ædificatur, et necdum completum est.

¹⁷ Nunc ergo si videtur regi bonum, recenseat in bibliotheca regis, quæ est in Babylone, utrumnam a Cyro rege jussum fuerit ut ædificaretur domus Dei in Jerusalem, et voluntatem regis super hac re mittat ad nos.

CAPUT VI

Darius rex ædificantem adiuuat et ei adstruit.

Tunc Darius rex præcepit: et recenserunt in bibliotheca librorum, qui erant repositi in Babylone.

² Et inuentum est in Ecbatanis, quod est castrum in Medena provincia, volumen unum: talisque scriptus erat in eo

pair these walls?

¹⁰ We asked also of them their names, that we might give thee notice: and we have written the names of the men that are the chief among them.

¹¹ And they answered us in these words, saying: We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are building a temple that was built these many years ago, and which a great king of Israel built and set up.

¹² But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he delivered them into the hands of Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon the Chaldean: and he destroyed this house, and carried away the people to Babylon.

¹³ But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, king Cyrus set forth a decree, that this house of God should be built.

¹⁴ And the vessels also of gold and silver of the temple of God, which Nabuchodonosor had taken out of the temple, that was in Jerusalem, and had brought them to the temple of Babylon, king Cyrus brought out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sassabasar, whom also he appointed governor,

¹⁵ And said to him: Take these vessels, and go, and put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place.

¹⁶ Then came this same Sassabasar, and laid the foundations of the temple of God in Jerusalem, and from that time until now it is in building, and is not yet finished.

¹⁷ Now therefore if it seem good to the king, let him search in the king's library, which is in Babylon, whether it hath been decreed by Cyrus the king, that the house of God in Jerusalem should be built, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER 6

King Darius favoereth the building and contributeth to it.

Then king Darius gave orders, and they searched in the library of the books that were laid up in Babylon,

² And there was found in Ecbatana, which is a castle in the province of Media, a book in which this record was

written.

³ In the first year of Cyrus the king: Cyrus the king decreed, that the house of God should be built, which is in Jerusalem, in the place where they may offer sacrifices, and that they lay the foundations that may support the height of threescore cubits, and the breadth of threescore cubits,

⁴ Three rows of unpolished stones, and so rows of new timber: and the charges shall be given out of the king's house.

⁵ And also let the golden and silver vessels of the temple of God, which Nabuchodonosor took out of the temple of Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be restored, and carried back to the temple of Jerusalem to their place, which also were placed in the temple of God.

⁶ Now therefore Thathanai, governor of the country beyond the river, Stharbuzanai, and your counselors the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, depart far from them,

⁷ And let that temple of God be built by the governor of the Jews, and by their ancients, that they may build that house of God in its place.

⁸ I also have commanded what must be done by those ancients of the Jews, that the house of God may be built, to wit, that of the king's chest, that is, of the tribute that is paid out of the country beyond the river, the charges be diligently given to those men, lest the work be hindered.

⁹ And if it shall be necessary, let calves also, and lambs, and kids, for holocausts to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the custom of the priests that are in Jerusalem, be given them day by day, that there be no complaint in anything.

¹⁰ And let them offer oblations to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his children.

¹¹ And I have made a decree: That if any whosoever, shall altar this commandment, a beam be taken from his house, and set up, and he be nailed upon it, and his house be confiscated.

¹² And may the God, that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kingdoms, and the people that shall put out their hand to resist, and to destroy the house of God, that is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made the decree, which I

commentarius:

³ Anno primo Cyri regis: Cyrus rex decrevit ut domus Dei ædificaretur, quæ est in Jerusalem, in loco ubi immolent hostias, et ut ponant fundamenta supportantia altitudinem cubitorum sexaginta, et latitudinem cubitorum sexaginta,

⁴ ordines de lapidibus impolitus tres, et sic ordines de lignis novis: sumptus autem de domo regis dabuntur.

⁵ Sed et vasa templi Dei aurea et argentea, quæ Nabuchodonosor tulerat de templo Jerusalem, et attulerat ea in Babylonem, reddantur, et referantur in templum in Jerusalem in locum suum, quæ et posita sunt in templo Dei.

⁶ Nunc ergo Thathanai dux regionis, quæ est trans flumen, Stharbuzanai, et consiliarii vestri Apharsachæi, qui estis trans flumen, procul recedite ab illis,

⁷ et dimittite fieri templum Dei illud a duce Judæorum, et a senioribus eorum, ut domum Dei illam ædificent in loco suo.

⁸ Sed et a me præceptum est quid oporteat fieri a presbyteris Judæorum illis ut ædificentur domus Dei, scilicet ut de arca regis, id est, de tributis quæ dantur de regione trans flumen, studiose sumptus dentur viris illis, ne impediatur opus.

⁹ Quod si necesse fuerit, et vitulos, et agnos, et hædos in holocaustum Deo cæli, frumentum, sal, vinum, et oleum, secundum ritum sacerdotum, qui sunt in Jerusalem, detur eis per singulos dies, ne sit in aliquo querimonia.

¹⁰ Et offerant oblationes Deo cæli, orentque pro vita regis, et filiorum ejus.

¹¹ A me ergo positum est decretum: Ut omnis homo qui hanc mutaverit iustionem, tollatur lignum de domo ipsius, et erigatur, et configatur in eo, domus autem ejus publicetur.

¹² Deus autem, qui habitare fecit nomen suum ibi, dissipet omnia regna, et populum qui extenderit manum suam ut repugnet, et dissipet domum Dei illam, quæ est in Jerusalem. Ego Darius statui decretum, quod studiose impleri

volō.

¹³ Igitur Thathanai dux regionis trans flumen, et Stharbazanai, et consiliarii ejus, secundum quod præceperat Darius rex, sic diligenter executi sunt.

¹⁴ Seniores autem Judæorum ædificabant, et prosperabantur juxta prophetiam Aggæi prophetæ, et Zachariæ filii Addo: et ædificaverunt et construxerunt, jubente Deo Israël, et jubente Cyro, et Dario, et Artaxerxe regibus Persarum:

¹⁵ et compleverunt domum Dei istam, usque ad diem tertium mensis Adar, qui est annus sextus regni Darii regis.

¹⁶ Fecerunt autem filii Israël sacerdotes et Levitæ, et reliqui filiorum transmigrætionis, dedicationem domus Dei in gaudio.

¹⁷ Et obtulerunt in dedicationem domus Dei, vitulos centum, arietes ducentos, agnos quadringentos, hircos caprarum pro peccato totius Israël duodecim, juxta numerum tribuum Israël.

¹⁸ Et statuerunt sacerdotes in ordinibus suis, et Levitas in vicibus suis, super opera Dei in Jerusalem, sicut scriptum est in libro Moysi.

¹⁹ Fecerunt autem filii Israël transmigrætionis Pascha, quartadecima die mensis primi.

²⁰ Purificati enim fuerant sacerdotes et Levitæ quasi unus: omnes mundi ad immolandum Pascha universis filiis transmigrætionis, et fratribus suis sacerdotibus, et sibi.

²¹ Et comederunt filii Israël, qui reversi fuerant de transmigrætionem, et omnes qui se separaverant a coinquinatione gentium terræ ad eos, ut quærerent Dominum Deum Israël.

²² Et fecerunt solemnitatem azymorum septem diebus in lætitia, quoniam lætificaverat eos Dominus, et converterat cor regis Assur ad eos, ut adjuvaret manus eorum in opere domus Domini Dei Israël.

CAPUT VII

Esdra ad Jerusalem it ut doceat, et populum adjuvet, cum declaratione indulgente Artaxerxis.

will have diligently complied with.

¹³ So then Thathanai governor of the country beyond the river, and Stharbazanai, and his counselors diligently executed what Darius the king had commanded.

¹⁴ And the ancients of the Jews built, and prospered according to the prophecy of Aggeus the prophet, and of Zacharias the son of Addo: and they built and finished, by the commandment of the God of Israel, and by the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes kings of the Persians.

¹⁵ And they were finishing this house of God, until the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius.

¹⁶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity kept the dedication of the house of God with joy.

¹⁷ And they offered at the dedication of the house of God, a hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin offering for all Israel twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁸ And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses over the works of God in Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

¹⁹ And the children of Israel of the captivity kept the phase, on the fourteenth day of the first month.

²⁰ For all the priests and the Levites were purified as one man: all were clean to kill the phase for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and themselves.

²¹ And the children of Israel that were returned from captivity, and all that had separated themselves from the filthiness of the nations of the earth to them, to seek the Lord the God of Israel, did eat.

²² And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy, for the Lord had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, that he should help their hands in the work of the house of the Lord the God of Israel.

CHAPTER 7

Esdra goeth up to Jerusalem to teach, and assist the people, with a gracious decree of Artaxerxes.

Now after these things in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Esdras the son of Saraïas, the son of Azarias, the son of Helcias,

² The son of Sellum, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

³ The son of Amarias, the son of Azarias, the son of Maraioth,

⁴ The son of Zarahias, the son of Ozi, the son of Bocci,

⁵ The son of Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest from the beginning.

⁶ This Esdras went up from Babylone, and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God had given to Israel: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him.

⁷ And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the children of the priests, and of the children of the Levites, and of the singing men, and of the porters, and of the Nathinites to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

⁸ And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, in the seventh year of the king.

⁹ For upon the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylone, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem according to the good hand of his God upon him.

¹⁰ For Esdras had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to do and to teach in Israel the commandments and judgment.

¹¹ And this is the copy of the letter of the edict, which king Artaxerxes gave to Esdras the priest, the scribe instructed in the words and commandments of the Lord, and his ceremonies in Israel.

¹² Artaxerxes king of kings to Esdras the priest, the most learned scribe of the law of the God of heaven, greeting.

¹³ It is decreed by me, that all they of the people of Israel, and of the priests and of the Levites in my realm, that are minded to go into Jerusalem, should go with thee.

¹⁴ For thou art sent from before the king, and his seven counselors, to visit Judea and Jerusalem according to the law of thy God, which is in thy hand.

¹⁵ And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have

Post hæc autem verba in regno Artaxerxis regis Persarum, Esdras filius Saraïæ, filii Azariæ, filii Helciæ,

² filii Sellum, filii Sadoc, filii Achitob,

³ filii Amariæ, filii Azariæ, filii Maraioth,

⁴ filii Zarahiæ, filii Ozi, filii Bocci,

⁵ filii Abisue, filii Phinees, filii Eleazar, filii Aaron sacerdotis ab initio.

⁶ Ipse Esdras ascendit de Babylone, et ipse scriba velox in lege Moysi, quam Dominus Deus dedit Israël: et dedit ei rex secundum manum Domini Dei ejus super eum, omnem petitionem ejus.

⁷ Et ascenderunt de filiis Israël, et de filiis sacerdotum, et de filiis Levitarum, et de cantoribus, et de janitoribus, et de Nathinæis, in Jerusalem, anno septimo Artaxerxis regis.

⁸ Et venerunt in Jerusalem mense quinto, ipse est annus septimus regis.

⁹ Quia in primo die mensis primi cœpit ascendere de Babylone, et in primo die mensis quinti venit in Jerusalem, juxta manum Dei sui bonam super se.

¹⁰ Esdras enim paravit cor suum, ut investigaret legem Domini, et faceret et doceret in Israël præceptum et judicium.

¹¹ Hoc est autem exemplar epistolæ edicti, quod dedit rex Artaxerxes Esdræ sacerdoti, scribæ erudito in sermonibus et præceptis Domini, et cæremoniis ejus in Israël.

¹² Artaxerxes rex regum Esdræ sacerdoti, scribæ legis Dei cæli doctissimo, salutem.

¹³ A me decretum est, ut cuicumque placuerit in regno meo de populo Israël, et de sacerdotibus ejus, et de Levitis, ire in Jerusalem, tecum vadat.

¹⁴ A facie enim regis, et septem consiliatorum ejus, missus es, ut visites Judæam et Jerusalem in lege Dei tui, quæ est in manu tua:

¹⁵ et ut feras argentum et aurum quod rex, et consiliatores ejus sponte ob-

tulerunt Deo Israël, cujus in Jerusalem tabernaculum est.

¹⁶ Et omne argentum et aurum quodcumque inveneris in universa provincia Babylonis, et populus offerre voluerit, et de sacerdotibus quæ sponte obtulerint domui Dei sui, quæ est in Jerusalem,

¹⁷ libere accipe, et studiose eme de hac pecunia vitulos, arietes, agnos, et sacrificia, et libamina eorum, et offer ea super altare templi Dei vestri, quod est in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ Sed et si quid tibi et fratribus tuis placuerit de reliquo argento et auro ut faciatis, juxta voluntatem Dei vestri facite.

¹⁹ Vasa quoque, quæ dantur tibi in ministerium domus Dei tui, trade in conspectu Dei in Jerusalem.

²⁰ Sed et cetera, quibus opus fuerit in domum Dei tui, quantumcumque necesse est ut expendas, dabitur de thesauro, et de fisco regis,

²¹ et a me. Ego Artaxerxes rex, statui atque decrevi omnibus custodibus arcæ publicæ, qui sunt trans flumen, ut quodcumque petierit a vobis Esdras sacerdos, scriba legis Dei cæli, absque mora detis,

²² usque ad argenti talenta centum, et usque ad frumenti coros centum, et usque ad vini batos centum, et usque ad batos olei centum, sal vero absque mensura.

²³ Omne quod ad ritum Dei cæli pertinet, tribuatur diligenter in domo Dei cæli: ne forte irascatur contra regnum regis, et filiorum ejus.

²⁴ Vobis quoque notum facimus de universis sacerdotibus, et Levitis, et cantoribus, et janitoribus, Nathinæis, et ministris domus Dei hujus, ut vectigal, et tributum, et annonas non habeatis potestatem imponendi super eos.

²⁵ Tu autem Esdra, secundum sapientiam Dei tui, quæ est in manu tua, constitue judices et præsides, ut judicent omni populo qui est trans flumen, his videlicet qui noverunt legem Dei tui, sed et imperitos docete libere.

²⁶ Et omnis qui non fecerit legem Dei tui, et legem regis diligenter, judicium erit de eo sive in mortem, sive in exil-

freely offered to the God of Israel, whose tabernacle is in Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, and that the people is willing to offer, and that the priests shall offer of their own accord to the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem,

¹⁷ Take freely, and buy diligently with this money, calves, rams, lambs, with the sacrifices and libations of them, and offer them upon the altar of the temple of your God, that is in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ And if it seem good to thee, and to thy brethren to do anything with the rest of the silver and gold, do it according to the will of your God.

¹⁹ The vessels also, that are given thee for the sacrifice of the house of thy God, deliver thou in the sight of God in Jerusalem.

²⁰ And whatsoever more there shall be need of for the house of thy God, how much soever thou shalt have occasion to spend, it shall be given out of the treasury, and the king's exchequer, and by me.

²¹ I Artaxerxes the king have ordered and decreed to all the keepers of the public chest, that are beyond the river, that whatsoever Esdras the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, you give it without delay,

²² Unto a hundred talents of silver, and unto a hundred cores of wheat, and unto a hundred bates of wine, and unto a hundred bates of oil, and salt without measure.

²³ All that belongeth to the rites of the God of heaven, let it be given diligently in the house of the God of heaven: lest his wrath should be enkindled against the realm of the king, and of his sons.

²⁴ We give you also to understand concerning all the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nathinites, and ministers of the house of this God, that you have no authority to impose toll or tribute, or custom upon them.

²⁵ And thou Esdras according to the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, appoint judges and magistrates, that may judge all the people, that is beyond the river, that is, for them who know the law of thy God, yea and the ignorant teach ye freely.

²⁶ And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king diligently, judgment shall be executed upon

him, either unto death, or unto banishment, or to the confiscation of goods, or at least to prison.

²⁷ Blessed be the Lord the God of our fathers, who hath put this in the king's heart, to glorify the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem,

²⁸ And hath inclined his mercy toward me before the king and his counselors, and all the mighty princes of the king: and I being strengthened by the hand of the Lord my God, which was upon me, gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

The companions of Esdras. The fast which he appointed. They bring the holy vessels into the temple.

Now these are the chief of families, and the genealogy of them, who came up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

² Of the sons of Phinees, Gersom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattus.

³ Of the sons of Sechenias, the son of Pharaos, Zacharias, and with him were numbered a hundred and fifty men.

⁴ Of the sons of Phahath Moab, Eleoenai the son of Zareha, and with him two hundred men.

⁵ Of the sons of Sechenias, the son of Ezechiel, and with him three hundred men.

⁶ Of the sons of Adan, Abed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty men.

⁷ Of the sons of Alam, Isaias the son of Athalias, and with him seventy men.

⁸ Of the sons of Saphatia, Zebodia the son of Michael, and with him eighty men.

⁹ Of the sons of Joab, Obedia the son of Jahiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen men.

¹⁰ Of the sons of Selomith, the son of Josphia, and with him a hundred and sixty men.

¹¹ Of the sons of Bebai, Zacharias the son of Bebai, and with him eight and twenty men.

¹² Of the sons of Azgad, Joanan the son of Ecetan, and with him a hundred and ten men.

¹³ Of the sons of Adonicam, who were the last: and these are their names:

ium, sive in condemnationem substantiæ ejus, vel certe in carcerem.

²⁷ Benedictus Dominus Deus patrum nostrorum, qui dedit hoc in corde regis ut glorificaret domum Domini, quæ est in Jerusalem,

²⁸ et in me inclinavit misericordiam suam coram rege et consiliatoribus ejus, et universis principibus regis potentibus: et ego confortatus manu Domini Dei mei, quæ erat in me, congregavi de Israël principes qui ascenderent mecum.

CAPUT VIII

Comes Esdrae. Jejuniun quod designavit. Ferunt vasa sancta in templum.

Hi sunt ergo principes familiarum, et genealogia eorum, qui ascenderunt mecum in regno Artaxerxis regis de Babylone.

² De filiis Phinees, Gersom. De filiis Ithamar, Daniel. De filiis David, Hattus.

³ De filiis Secheniæ, filiis Pharos, Zacharias: et cum eo numerati sunt viri centum quinquaginta.

⁴ De filiis Phahath Moab, Elioënai filius Zarehe, et cum eo ducenti viri.

⁵ De filiis Secheniæ, filius Ezechiel, et cum eo trecenti viri.

⁶ De filiis Adan, Abed filius Jonathan, et cum eo quinquaginta viri.

⁷ De filiis Alam, Isaias filius Athaliæ, et cum eo septuaginta viri.

⁸ De filiis Saphatiæ, Zebedia filius Michaël, et cum eo octoginta viri.

⁹ De filiis Joab, Obedia filius Jahiel, et cum eo ducenti decem et octo viri.

¹⁰ De filiis Selomith, filius Josphiæ, et cum eo centum sexaginta viri.

¹¹ De filiis Bebai, Zacharias filius Bebai, et cum eo viginti octo viri.

¹² De filiis Azgad, Johanan filius Ecetan, et cum eo centum et decem viri.

¹³ De filiis Adonicam, qui erant novissimi: et hæc nomina eorum: Elipheleth,

et Jehiel, et Samaïas, et cum eis sexaginta viri.

¹⁴ De filii Begui, Uthai et Zachur, et cum eis septuaginta viri.

¹⁵ Congregavi autem eos ad fluvium qui decurrit ad Ahava, et mansimus ibi tribus diebus: quæsivique in populo et in sacerdotibus de filiis Levi, et non inveni ibi.

¹⁶ Itaque misi Eliezer, et Ariel, et Se-meiam, et Elnathan, et Jarib, et alterum Elnathan, et Nathan, et Zachariam, et Mosollam principes: et Jojarib, et Elnathan sapientes.

¹⁷ Et misi eos ad Eddo, qui est primus in Chasphiæ loco, et posui in ore eorum verba, quæ loquerentur ad Eddo, et fratres ejus Nathinæos in loco Chasphiæ, ut adducerent nobis ministros domus Dei nostri.

¹⁸ Et adduxerunt nobis per manum Dei nostri bonam super nos, virum doctissimum de filiis Moholi filii Levi, filii Israël, et Sarabiam et filios ejus et fratres ejus decem et octo,

¹⁹ et Hasabiam, et cum eo Isaïam de filiis Merari, fratresque ejus, et filios ejus viginti:

²⁰ et de Nathinæis, quos dederat David et principes ad ministeria Levitarum, Nathinæos ducentos viginti: omnes hi suis nominibus vocabantur.

²¹ Et prædicavi ibi jejunium juxta fluvium Ahava, ut affligeremur coram Domino Deo nostro, et peteremus ab eo viam rectam nobis et filiis nostris, universæque substantiæ nostræ.

²² Erubui enim petere a rege auxilium et equites, qui defenderent nos ab inimico in via: quia dixeramus regi: Manus Dei nostri est super omnes qui quærunt eum in bonitate: et imperium ejus et fortitudo ejus, et furor super omnes qui derelinquunt eum.

²³ Jejunavimus autem, et rogavimus Deum nostrum per hoc: et evenit nobis prospere.

²⁴ Et separavi de principibus sacerdotum duodecim, Sarabiam, et Hasabiam, et cum eis de fratribus eorum decem:

²⁵ appendique eis argentum et aurum, et vasa consecrata domus Dei nostri, quæ obtulerat rex et consiliatores ejus,

Eliphelet, and Jehiel, and Samaïas, and with them sixty men.

¹⁴ Of the sons of Begui, Uthai, and Zachur, and with them seventy men.

¹⁵ And I gathered them together to the river, which runneth down to Ahava, and we stayed there three days: and I sought among the people and among the priests for the sons of Levi, and found none there.

¹⁶ So I sent Eliezer, and Ariel, and Se-meias, and Elnathan, and Jarib, and another Elnathan, and Nathan, and Zacharias, and Mosollam, chief men: and Jojarib, and Elnathan, wise men.

¹⁷ And I sent them to Eddo, who is chief in the place of Chasphia, and I put in their mouth the words that they should speak to Eddo, and his brethren the Nathinites in the place of Chasphia, that they should bring us ministers of the house of our God.

¹⁸ And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a most learned man of the sons of Moholi the son of Levi the son of Israel, and Sarabias and his sons, and his brethren eighteen,

¹⁹ And Hasabias, and with him Isaïas of the sons of Merari, and his brethren, and his sons twenty.

²⁰ And of the Nathinites, whom David, and the princes gave for the service of the Levites, Nathinites two hundred and twenty: all these were called by their names.

²¹ And I proclaimed there a fast by the river Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before the Lord our God, and might ask of him a right way for us and for our children, and for all our substance.

²² For I was ashamed to ask the king for aid and for horsemen, to defend us from the enemy in the way: because we had said to the king: The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him in goodness: and his power and strength, and wrath upon all them that forsake him.

²³ And we fasted, and besought our God for this: and it fell out prosperously unto us.

²⁴ And I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sarabias, and Hasabias, and with them ten of their brethren,

²⁵ And I weighed unto them the silver and gold, and the vessels consecrated for the house of our God, which the king

and his counselors, and his princes, and all Israel, that were found had offered.

²⁶ And I weighed to their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and a hundred vessels of silver, and a hundred talents of gold,

²⁷ And twenty cups of gold, of a thousand solids, and two vessels of the best shining brass, beautiful as gold.

²⁸ And I said to them: You are the holy ones of the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the silver and gold, that is freely offered to the Lord the God of our fathers.

²⁹ Watch ye and keep them, till you deliver them by weight before the chief of the priests, and of the Levites, and the heads of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the treasure of the house of the Lord.

³⁰ And the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and gold, and the vessels, to carry them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

³¹ Then we set forward from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month to go to Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

³² And we came to Jerusalem, and we stayed there three days.

³³ And on the fourth day the silver and the gold, and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Urias the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them Jozabad the son of Josue, and Noadaia the son of Benoi, Levites.

³⁴ According to the number and weight of everything: and all the weight was written at that time.

³⁵ Moreover the children of them that had been carried away that were come out of the captivity, offered holocausts to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all the people of Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve he goats for sin: all for a holocaust to the Lord.

³⁶ And they gave the king's edicts to the lords that were from the king's court, and the governors beyond the river, and they furthered the people and the house of God.

CHAPTER 9

Esdrae mourneth for the transgression of the people: his confession and prayer.

et principes ejus, universusque Israël eorum, qui inventi fuerant:

²⁶ Et appendi in manibus eorum argenti talenta sexcenta quinquaginta, et vasa argentea centum, auri centum talenta:

²⁷ et crateres aureos viginti, qui habebant solidos millenos, et vasa æris fulgentis optimi duo, pulchra ut aurum.

²⁸ Et dixi eis: Vos sancti Domini, et vasa sancta, et argentum et aurum, quod sponte oblatum est Domino Deo patrum nostrorum:

²⁹ vigilate et custodite, donec appendatis coram principibus sacerdotum, et Levitarum, et ducibus familiarum Israël in Jerusalem, in thesaurum domus Domini.

³⁰ Susceperunt autem sacerdotes et Levitæ pondus argenti, et auri, et vasorum, ut deferrent Jerusalem in domum Dei nostri.

³¹ Promovimus ergo a flumine Ahava duodecimo die mensis primi ut pergeremus Jerusalem: et manus Dei nostri fuit super nos, et liberavit nos de manu inimici et insidiatoris in via.

³² Et venimus Jerusalem, et mansimus ibi tribus diebus.

³³ Die autem quarta appensum est argentum, et aurum, et vasa in domo Dei nostri per manum Meremoth filii Uriæ sacerdotis, et cum eo Eleazar filius Phinees, cumque eis Jozabed filius Josue, et Noadaia filius Bennoi Levitæ,

³⁴ juxta numerum et pondus omnium: descriptumque est omne pondus in tempore illo.

³⁵ Sed et qui venerant de captivitate filii transmigracionis, obtulerunt holocaustomata Deo Israël, vitulos duodecim pro omni populo Israël, arietes nonaginta sex, agnos septuaginta septem, hircos pro peccato duodecim: omnia in holocaustum Domino.

³⁶ Dederunt autem edicta regis satrapis qui erant de conspectu regis, et ducibus trans flumen, et elevaverunt populum et domum Dei.

CAPUT IX

Luget Esdras pro peccatum populi: confessio et oratio ejus.

Postquam autem hæc completa sunt, accesserunt ad me principes, dicentes: Non est separatus populus Israël, sacerdotes et Levitæ, a populis terrarum et abominationibus eorum: Chananæi videlicet, et Hethæi, et Pheræzæi, et Jebusæi, et Ammonitarum, et Moabitarum, et Ægyptiorum, et Amorrhæorum:

² tulerunt enim de filiabus eorum sibi et filiis suis, et commiscuerunt semen sanctum cum populis terrarum: manus etiam principum et magistratum fuit in transgressione hac prima.

³ Cumque audissem sermonem istum, scidi pallium meum et tunicam, et evelli capillos capitis mei et barbæ, et sedi mœrens.

⁴ Convenerunt autem ad me omnes qui timebant verbum Dei Israël, pro transgressione eorum qui de captivitate venerant, et ego sedebam tristis usque ad sacrificium vespertinum:

⁵ et in sacrificio vespertino, surrexi de afflictione mea, et scisso pallio et tunica, curvavi genua mea, et expandi manus meas ad Dominum Deum meum.

⁶ Et dixi: Deus meus confundor et erubescio levare faciem meam ad te: quoniam iniquitates nostræ multiplicatæ sunt super caput nostrum, et delicta nostra creverunt usque ad cælum,

⁷ a diebus patrum nostrorum: sed et nos ipsi peccavimus graviter usque ad diem hanc, et in iniquitatibus nostris traditi sumus ipsi, et reges nostri, et sacerdotes nostri in manum regum terrarum, et in gladium, et in captivitatem, et in rapinam, et in confusionem vultus, sicut et die hac.

⁸ Et nunc quasi parum et ad momentum facta est deprecatio nostra apud Dominum Deum nostrum, ut dimitterentur nobis reliquiæ, et daretur nobis pacillus in loco sancto ejus, et illuminaret oculos nostros Deus noster, et daret nobis vitam modicam in servitute nostra:

⁹ quia servi sumus, et in servitute nostra non dereliquit nos Deus noster, sed inclinavit super nos misericordiam coram rege Persarum, ut daret nobis vitam, et sublimaret domum Dei nostri, et extrueret solitudines ejus, et daret nobis sepem in Juda et Jerusalem.

And after these things were accomplished, the princes came to me, saying: The people of Israel, and the priests and Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, and from their abominations, namely, of the Chanaanites, and the Hethites, and the Pherézites, and the Jebusites, and the Ammonites, and the Moabites, and the Egyptians, and the Amorrhites.

² For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and they have mingled the holy seed with the people of the lands. And the hand of the princes and magistrates hath been first in this transgression.

³ And when I had heard this word, I rent my mantle and my coat, and plucked off the hairs of my head and my beard, and I sat down mourning.

⁴ And there were assembled to me all that feared the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that were come from the captivity, and I sat sorrowful, until the evening sacrifice.

⁵ And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my affliction, and having rent my mantle and my garment, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands to the Lord my God,

⁶ And said: My God I am confounded and ashamed to lift up my face to thee: for our iniquities are multiplied over our heads, and our sins are grown up even unto heaven,

⁷ From the days of our fathers: and we ourselves also have sinned grievously unto this day, and for our iniquities we and our kings, and our priests have been delivered into the hands of the kings of the lands, and to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is at this day.

⁸ And now as a little, and for a moment has our prayer been made before the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant, and give us a pin in his holy place, and that our God would enlighten our eyes, and would give us a little life in our bondage.

⁹ For we are bondmen, and in our bondage our God hath not forsaken us, but hath extended mercy upon us before the king of the Persians, to give us life, and to set up the house of our God, and to rebuild the desolations thereof, and to give us a fence in Juda and Jerusalem.

¹⁰ And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken thy commandments,

¹¹ Which thou hast commanded by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying: The land which you go to possess, is an unclean land, according to the uncleanness of the people, and of other lands, with their abominations, who have filled it from mouth to mouth with their filth.

¹² Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, and take not their daughters for your sons, and seek not their peace, nor their prosperity forever: that you may be strengthened, and may eat the good things of the land, and may have your children your heirs forever.

¹³ And after all that is come upon us, for our most wicked deeds, and our great sin, seeing that thou our God hast saved us from our iniquity, and hast given us a deliverance as at this day,

¹⁴ That we should not turn away, nor break thy commandments, nor join in marriage with the people of these abominations. Art thou angry with us unto utter destruction, not to leave us a remnant to be saved?

¹⁵ O Lord God of Israel, thou art just: for we remain yet to be saved as at this day. Behold we are before thee in our sin, for there can be no standing before thee in this matter.

CHAPTER 10

Order is given for discharging strange women: the names of the guilty.

Now when Esdras was thus praying, and beseeching, and weeping, and lying before the temple of God, there was gathered to him of Israel an exceeding great assembly of men and women and children, and the people wept with much lamentation.

² And Sechenias the son of Jehiel of the sons of Elam answered, and said to Esdras: We have sinned against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: and now if there be repentance in Israel concerning this,

³ Let us make a covenant with the Lord our God, to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the will of the Lord, and of them that fear the commandment of the Lord our

¹⁰ Et nunc quid dicemus, Deus noster, post hæc? Quia dereliquimus mandata tua,

¹¹ quæ præcepisti in manu servorum tuorum prophetarum, dicens: Terra, ad quam vos ingredimini ut possideatis eam, terra immunda est juxta immunditiam populorum, ceterarumque terrarum, abominationibus eorum qui repleverunt eam ab ore usque ad os in coinquinazione sua.

¹² Nunc ergo filias vestras ne detis filiis eorum et filias eorum ne accipiatis filiis vestris, et non quaeratis pacem eorum et prosperitatem eorum usque in æternum: ut confortemini, et comedatis quæ bona sunt terræ, et hæredes habeatis filios vestros usque in sæculum.

¹³ Et post omnia quæ venerunt super nos in operibus nostris pessimis, et in delicto nostro magno, quia tu, Deus noster, liberasti nos de iniquitate nostra, et dedisti nobis salutem sicut est hodie,

¹⁴ ut non converteremur, et irrita faceremus mandata tua, neque matrimonia jungeremus cum populis abominatonum istarum. Numquid iratus es nobis usque ad consummationem, ne dimitteres nobis reliquias ad salutem?

¹⁵ Domine Deus Israël, justus es tu: quoniam derelicti sumus, qui salvaremur sicut die hac. Ecce coram te sumus in delicto nostro, non enim stari potest coram te super hoc.

CAPUT X

Mandatum datur pro dimittente alienas feminas: nomina sceleratorum.

Sic ergo orante Esdra, et implorante Seo, et flente, et jacente ante templum Dei, collectus est ad eum de Israël cœtus grandis nimis virorum et mulierum et puerorum, et flevit populus fletu multo.

² Et respondit Sechenias filius Jehiel de filiis Elam, et dixit Esdræ: Nos prævaricati sumus in Deum nostrum, et duximus uxores alienigenas de populis terræ: et nunc, si est poenitentia in Israël super hoc,

³ percutiamus fœdus cum Domino Deo nostro, ut projiciamus universas uxores, et eos qui de his nati sunt, juxta voluntatem Domini, et eorum qui timent præceptum Domini Dei nostri: secun-

dum legem fiat.

⁴ Surge, tuum est decernere, nosque erimus tecum: confortare, et fac.

⁵ Surrexit ergo Esdras, et adjuravit principes sacerdotum et Levitarum, et omnem Israël, ut facerent secundum verbum hoc, et juraverunt.

⁶ Et surrexit Esdras ante domum Dei, et abiit ad cubiculum Johanan filii Eliasib, et ingressus est illuc: panem non comedit, et aquam non bibit: lugebat enim transgressionem eorum, qui venerant de captivitate.

⁷ Et missa est vox in Juda et in Jerusalem omnibus filiis transmigrationis, ut congregarentur in Jerusalem:

⁸ et omnis qui non venerit in tribus diebus juxta consilium principum et seniorum, auferetur universa substantia ejus, et ipse abjicietur de cœtu transmigrationis.

⁹ Convenerunt igitur omnes viri Juda et Benjamin in Jerusalem tribus diebus, ipse est mensis nonus, vigesimo die mensis: et sedit omnis populus in platea domus Dei, trementes pro peccato, et pluviiis.

¹⁰ Et surrexit Esdras sacerdos, et dixit ad eos: Vos transgressi estis, et duxistis uxores alienigenas, ut adderetis super delictum Israël.

¹¹ Et nunc date confessionem Domino Deo patrum vestrorum, et facite placitum ejus, et separamini a populis terræ, et ab uxoribus alienigenis.

¹² Et respondit universa multitudo, dixitque voce magna: Juxta verbum tuum ad nos, sic fiat.

¹³ Verumtamen quia populus multus est, et tempus pluviae, et non sustinemus stare foris, et opus non est diei unius vel duorum (vehementer quippe peccavimus in sermone isto),

¹⁴ constituentur principes in universa multitudine: et omnes in civitatibus nostris qui duxerunt uxores alienigenas veniant in temporibus statutis, et cum his seniores per civitatem et civitatem, et judices ejus, donec avertatur ira Dei nostri a nobis super peccato hoc.

God: let it be done according to the law.

⁴ Arise, it is thy part to give orders, and we will be with thee: take courage, and do it.

⁵ So Esdras arose, and made the chiefs of the priests and of the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word, and they swore.

⁶ And Esdras rose up from before the house of God, and went to the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliasib, and entered in thither: he ate no bread, and drank no water: for he mourned for the transgression of them that were come out of the captivity.

⁷ And proclamation was made in Juda and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should assemble together into Jerusalem.

⁸ And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the ancients, all his substance should be taken away, and he should be cast out of the company of them that were returned from captivity.

⁹ Then all the men of Juda, and Benjamin gathered themselves together to Jerusalem within three days, in the ninth month, the twentieth day of the month: and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of the sin, and the rain.

¹⁰ And Esdras the priest stood up, and said to them: You have transgressed, and taken strange wives, to add to the sins of Israel.

¹¹ And now make confession to the Lord the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from your strange wives.

¹² And all the multitude answered and said with a loud voice: According to thy word unto us, so be it done.

¹³ But as the people are many, and it is time of rain, and we are not able to stand without, and it is not a work of one day or two (for we have exceedingly sinned in this matter)

¹⁴ Let rulers be appointed in all the multitude: and in all our cities, let them that have taken strange wives come at the times appointed, and with them the ancients and the judges of every city, until the wrath of our God be turned away from us for this sin.

¹⁵ Then Jonathan the son of Azahel, and Jaasia the son of Thecua were appointed over this, and Mesollam and Sebethai, Levites, helped them:

¹⁶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Esdras the priest, and the men heads of the families in the houses of their fathers, and all by their names, went and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

¹⁷ And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸ And there were found among the sons of the priests that had taken strange wives: Of the sons of Josue the son of Josedec, and his brethren, Maasia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Godolia.

¹⁹ And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer for their offence a ram of the flock.

²⁰ And of the sons of Emmer, Hanani, and Zebedia.

²¹ And of the sons of Harim, Maasia, and Elia, and Semeia, and Jehiel, and Ozias.

²² And of the sons of Pheshur, Elioenai, Maasia, Ismael, Nathanael, Jozabed, and Elasa.

²³ And of the sons of the Levites, Jozabed, and Semei, and Celaia, the same is Calita, Phataia, Juda, and Eliezer.

²⁴ And of the singing men, Elisiab: and of the porters, Sellum, and Telem, and Uri.

²⁵ And of Israel, of the sons of Pharaos, Remeia, and Jezia, and Melchia, and Miamin, and Eliezer, and Melchia, and Banea.

²⁶ And of the sons of Elam, Mathania, Zacharias, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Elia.

²⁷ And of the sons of Zethua, Elioenai, Eliasib, Mathania, Jerimuth, and Zabad, and Aziaza.

²⁸ And of the sons of Babai, Johanan, Hanania, Zabbai, Athalai.

²⁹ And of the sons of Bani, Mosollam, and Melluch, and Adaia, Jasub, and Saal, and Ramoth.

³⁰ And of the sons of Phahath, Moab, Edna, and Chalal, Banaias, and Maasias, Mathanias, Beseleel, Bennui, and Manasse.

³¹ And of the sons of Herem, Eliezer, Josue, Melchias, Semeias, Simeon,

³² Benjamin, Maloch, Samarias.

¹⁵ Igitur Jonathan filius Azahel, et Jaasia filius Thecua, steterunt super hoc, et Messollam et Sebethai Levites adjuverunt eos:

¹⁶ feceruntque sic filii transmigratio-nis. Et abierunt Esdras sacerdos, et viri principes familiarum, in domos patrum suorum, et omnes per nomina sua, et sederunt in die primo mensis decimi ut quærerent rem.

¹⁷ Et consummati sunt omnes viri, qui duxerant uxores alienigenas, usque ad diem primam mensis primi.

¹⁸ Et inventi sunt de filiis sacerdotum qui duxerant uxores alienigenas. De filiis Josue filii Josedec, et fratres ejus, Maasia, et Eliezer, et Jarib, et Godolia.

¹⁹ Et dederunt manus suas ut ejicerent uxores suas, et pro delicto suo arietem de ovibus offerrent.

²⁰ Et de filiis Emmer, Hanani, et Zebedia.

²¹ Et de filiis Harim, Maasia, et Elia, et Semeia, et Jehiel, et Ozias.

²² Et de filiis Pheshur, Elioënai, Maasia, Ismaël, Nathanaël, Jozabed, et Elasa.

²³ Et de filiis Levitarum, Jozabed, et Semei, et Celaia, ipse est Calita, Phataia, Juda, et Eliezer.

²⁴ Et de cantoribus, Eliasib. Et de janitoribus, Sellum, et Telem, et Uri.

²⁵ Et ex Israël, de filiis Pharos, Remeia, et Jesia, et Melchia, et Miamin, et Eliezer, et Melchia, et Banea.

²⁶ Et de filiis Ælam, Mathania, Zacharias, et Jehiel, et Abdi, et Jerimoth, et Elia.

²⁷ Et de filiis Zethua, Elioënai, Eliasib, Mathania, et Jerimuth, et Zabad, et Azi-za.

²⁸ Et de filiis Bebai, Johanan, Hanania, Zabbai, Athalai.

²⁹ Et de filiis Bani, Mosollam, et Mel-luch, et Adaia, Jasub, et Saal, et Ramoth.

³⁰ Et de filiis Phahath Moab, Edna, et Chalal, Banaias, et Maasias, Mathanias, Beseleel, Bennui, et Manasse.

³¹ Et de filiis Herem, Eliezer, Josue, Melchias, Semeias, Simeon,

³² Benjamin, Maloch, Samarias.

³³ Et de filiis Hasom, Mathanai, Mathatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jermai, Manasse, Semei.

³⁴ De filiis Bani, Maadi, Amram, et Vel,

³⁵ Baneas, et Badaias, Cheliau,

³⁶ Vania, Marimuth, et Eliasib,

³⁷ Mathanias, Mathanai, et Jasi,

³⁸ et Bani, et Bennui, Semei,

³⁹ et Salmias, et Nathan, et Adaias,

⁴⁰ et Mechnedebai, Sisai, Sarai,

⁴¹ Ezrel, et Selemiau, Semeria,

⁴² Sellum, Amaria, Joseph.

⁴³ De filiis Nebo, Jehiel, Mathathias, Zabad, Zabina, Jeddu, et Joël, et Banaia.

⁴⁴ Omnes hi acceperant uxores alienigenas, et fuerunt ex eis mulieres, quæ pepererant filios.

³³ And of the sons of Hasom, Mathanai, Mathatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jermai, Manasse, Semei.

³⁴ Of the sons of Bani, Maaddi, Amram, and Uel,

³⁵ Baneas, and Badaias, Cheliau,

³⁶ Vania, Marimuth, and Eliasib,

³⁷ Mathanias, Mathania, and Jasi,

³⁸ And Bani, and Bennui, Semei,

³⁹ And Salmias, and Nathan, and Adaias,

⁴⁰ And Mechnedebai, Sisai, Sarai,

⁴¹ Ezrel, and Selemiau, Semeria,

⁴² Sellum, Amaria, Joseph.

⁴³ Of the sons of Nebo, Jehiel, Mathathias, Zabad, Zabina, Jeddu, and Joel, and Banaia.

⁴⁴ All these had taken strange wives, and there were among them women that had borne children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAS OR THE SECOND BOOK OF ESDRAS

This book takes its name from the writer, who was cupbearer to Artaxerxes (surnamed Longimanus) king of Persia, and was sent by him with a commission to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. It is also called the second book of Esdras; because it is a continuation of the history, begun by Esdras, of the state of the people of God after their return from captivity.

CHAPTER 1

Nehemias hearing the miserable state of his countrymen in Judea, lamenteth, fasteth, and prayeth to God for their relief.

The words of Nehemias the son of Helchias. And it came to pass in the month of Casleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in the castle of Susa,

² That Hanani one of my brethren came, he and some men of Juda; and I asked them concerning the Jews, that remained and were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

³ And they said to me: They that have remained, and are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction, and reproach: and the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

⁴ And when I had heard these words, I sat down, and wept, and mourned for many days: and I fasted, and prayed before the face of the God of heaven.

⁵ And I said: I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, strong, great, and terrible, who keepest covenant and mercy with those that love thee, and keep thy commandments:

⁶ Let thy ears be attentive, and thy eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, night and day, for the children of Israel thy servants: and I confess the sins of the children of Israel, by which they have sinned against thee: I and my father's house have sinned.

⁷ We have been seduced by vanity, and have not kept thy commandments, and ceremonies and judgments, which thou hast commanded thy servant Moses.

⁸ Remember the word that thou commandedst to Moses thy servant, saying:

CAPUT I

Nehemia audiente affectum miserum in Judea compatriotarum, luget, jejunat, et orat ad Deum pro solacio earum.

Verba Nehemiæ filii Helchiæ. Et factum est in mense Casleu, anno vigesimo, et ego eram in Susis castro.

² Et venit Hanani unus de fratribus meis, ipse et viri ex Juda: et interrogavi eos de Judæis qui remanserant, et supererant de captivitate, et Jerusalem.

³ Et dixerunt mihi: Qui remanserunt, et relictus sunt de captivitate ibi in provincia, in afflictione magna sunt, et in opprobrio: et murus Jerusalem dissipatus est, et portæ ejus combustæ sunt igni.

⁴ Cumque audissem verba hujusmodi, sedi, et flevi, et luxi diebus multis: jejunabam, et orabam ante faciem Dei cæli:

⁵ et dixi: Quæso, Domine Deus cæli fortis, magne atque terribilis, qui custodis pactum et misericordiam cum his qui te diligunt, et custodiunt mandata tua:

⁶ fiant aures tuæ auscultantes, et oculi tui aperti, ut audias orationem servi tui, quam ego oro coram te hodie nocte et die pro filiis Israël servis tuis: et confiteor pro peccatis filiorum Israël, quibus peccaverunt tibi: ego et domus patris mei peccavimus,

⁷ vanitate seducti sumus, et non custodivimus mandatum tuum, et cæremonias, et judicia quæ præcepisti Moysi famulo tuo.

⁸ Memento verbi quod mandasti Moysi servo tuo, dicens: Cum transgressi fue-

ritis, ego dispergam vos in populos:

⁹ et si revertamini ad me, et custodiatis præcepta mea, et faciatis ea: etiamsi abducti fueritis ad extrema cæli, inde congregabo vos, et reducam in locum quem elegi ut habitaret nomen meum ibi.

¹⁰ Et ipsi servi tui, et populus tuus, quos redemisti in fortitudine tua magna, et in manu tua valida.

¹¹ Obsecro, Domine, sit auris tua attendens ad orationem servi tui, et ad orationem servorum tuorum, qui volunt timere nomen tuum: et dirige servum tuum hodie, et da ei misericordiam ante virum hunc. Ego enim eram pincerna regis.

CAPUT II

Nehemias ex Artaxerxe rege ad Jerusalem venit cum mandato: et exhortat Judeos muros reparare.

Factum est autem in mense Nisan, anno vigesimo Artaxerxis regis: et vinum erat ante eum, et levavi vinum, et dedi regi: et eram quasi languidus ante faciem ejus.

² Dixitque mihi rex: Quare vultus tuus tristis est, cum te ægrotum non videam? non est hoc frustra, sed malum nescio quod in corde tuo est. Et timui valde, ac nimis:

³ et dixi regi: Rex, in æternam vive: quare non mœreat vultus meus, quia civitas domus sepulchrorum patris mei deserta est, et portæ ejus combustæ sunt igni?

⁴ Et ait mihi rex: Pro qua re postulas? Et oravi Deum cæli,

⁵ et dixi ad regem: Si videtur regi bonum, et si placet servus tuus ante faciem tuam, ut mittas me in Judæam ad civitatem sepulchri patris mei, et ædificabo eam.

⁶ Dixitque mihi rex, et regina quæ sedebat juxta eum: Usque ad quod tempus erit iter tuum, et quando revertaris? Et placuit ante vultum regis, et misit me: et constitui ei tempus.

If you shall transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

⁹ But if you return to me, and keep my commandments, and do them, though you should be led away to the uttermost parts of the world, I will gather you from thence, and bring you back to the place which I have chosen for my name to dwell there.

¹⁰ And these are thy servants, and thy people: whom thou hast redeemed by thy great strength, and by thy mighty hand.

¹¹ I beseech thee, O Lord, let thy ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who desire to fear thy name: and direct thy servant this day, and give him mercy before this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAPTER 2

Nehemias with commission from king Artaxerxes cometh to Jerusalem: and exhorteth the Jews to rebuild the walls.

And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king: that wine was before him, and I took up the wine, and gave it to the king: and I was as one languishing away before his face.

² And the king said to me: Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou dost not appear to be sick? This is not without cause, but some evil, I know not what, is in thy heart. And I was seized with an exceeding great fear:

³ And I said to the king: O king, live forever: why should not my countenance be sorrowful, seeing the city of the place of the sepulchers of my fathers is desolate, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire?

⁴ Then the king said to me: For what dost thou make request? And I prayed to the God of heaven,

⁵ And I said to the king: If it seem good to the king, and if thy servant hath found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldst send me into Judea to the city of the sepulcher of my father, and I will build it.

⁶ And the king said to me, and the queen that sat by him: For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king, and he sent me: and I fixed him a time.

7 And I said to the king: If it seem good to the king, let him give me letters to the governors of the country beyond the river, that they convey me over, till I come into Judea:

8 And a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, to give me timber that I may cover the gates of the tower of the house, and the walls of the city, and the house that I shall enter into. And the king gave me according to the good hand of my God with me.

9 And I came to the governors of the country beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. And the king had sent with me captains of soldiers, and horsemen.

10 And Sanaballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant, the Ammonite, heard it, and it grieved them exceedingly, that a man was come, who sought the prosperity of the children of Israel.

11 And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, and I told not any man what God had put in my heart to do in Jerusalem, and there was no beast with me, but the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and before the dragon fountain, and to the dung gate, and I viewed the wall of Jerusalem which was broken down, and the gates thereof which were consumed with fire.

14 And I passed to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's aqueduct, and there was no place for the beast on which I rode to pass.

15 And I went up in the night by the torrent, and viewed the wall, and going back I came to the gate of the valley, and returned.

16 But the magistrates knew not whither I went, or what I did: neither had I as yet told anything to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the magistrates, or to the rest that did the work.

17 Then I said to them: You know the affliction wherein we are, because Jerusalem is desolate, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire: come, and let us build up the walls of Jerusalem, and let us be no longer a reproach.

18 And I showed them how the hand of my God was good with me, and the

7 Et dixi regi: Si regi videtur bonum, epistolas det mihi ad duces regionis trans flumen, ut traducant me, donec veniam in Judæam:

8 et epistolam ad Asaph custodem saltus regis, ut det mihi ligna, ut tegere possim portas turris domus, et muros civitatis, et domum quam ingressus fuero. Et dedit mihi rex juxta manum Dei mei bonam mecum.

9 Et veni ad duces regionis trans flumen, dedique eis epistolas regis. Miserat autem rex mecum principes militum, et equites.

10 Et audierunt Sanaballat Horonites, et Tobias servus Ammanites: et contristati sunt afflictione magna, quod venisset homo, qui quæreret prosperitatem filiorum Israël.

11 Et veni Jerusalem, et eram ibi tribus diebus.

12 Et surrexi nocte ego, et viri pauci mecum, et non indicavi cuiquam quid Deus dedisset in corde meo ut facerem in Jerusalem: et jumentum non erat mecum, nisi animal cui sedebam.

13 Et egressus sum per portam vallis nocte, et ante fontem draconis, et ad portam stercoris, et considerabam murum Jerusalem dissipatum, et portas ejus consumptas igni.

14 Et transivi ad portam fontis, et ad aquæductum regis, et non erat locus jumento cui sedebam ut transiret.

15 Et ascendi per torrentem nocte, et considerabam murum, et reversus veni ad portam vallis, et redi.

16 Magistratus autem nesciebant quo abissem, aut quid ego facerem: sed et Judæis, et sacerdotibus, et optimatibus, et magistratibus, et reliquis qui faciebant opus, usque ad id loci nihil indicaveram.

17 Et dixi eis: Vos nostis afflictionem in qua sumus: quia Jerusalem deserta est, et portæ ejus consumptæ sunt igni: venite, et ædificemus muros Jerusalem, et non simus ultra opprobrium.

18 Et indicavi eis manum Dei mei, quod esset bona mecum, et verba regis, quæ

locutus esset mihi, et aio: Surgamus, et ædificemus. Et confortatæ sunt manus eorum in bono.

¹⁹ Audierunt autem Sanaballat Horonites, et Tobias servus Ammanites, et Gosem Arabs, et subsannaverunt nos, et despexerunt, dixeruntque: Quæ est hæc res quam facitis? numquid contra regem vos rebellatis?

²⁰ Et reddidi eis sermonem, dixique ad eos: Deus cæli ipse nos iuvat, et nos servi ejus sumus: surgamus et ædificemus: vobis autem non est pars, et justitia, et memoria in Jerusalem.

CAPUT III

Incipiunt muros ædificare: nomina et ordo ædificatorum.

Et surrexit Eliasib sacerdos magnus, et fratres ejus sacerdotes, et ædificaverunt portam gregis: ipsi sanctificaverunt eam, et statuerunt valvas ejus, et usque ad turrim centum cubitorum sanctificaverunt eam, usque ad turrim Hananeel.

² Et juxta eum ædificaverunt viri Jericho: et juxta eum ædificavit Zachur filius Amri.

³ Portam autem piscium ædificaverunt filii Asnaa: ipsi texerunt eam, et statuerunt valvas ejus, et seras, et vectes. Et juxta eos ædificavit Marimuth filius Uriæ, filii Accus.

⁴ Et juxta eum ædificavit Mosollam filius Barachia, filii Mesezebel: et juxta eos ædificavit Sadoc filius Baana.

⁵ Et juxta eos ædificaverunt Thecueni: optimates autem eorum non supposuerunt colla sua in opere Domini sui.

⁶ Et portam veterem ædificaverunt Jojada filius Phasea, et Mosollam filius Besodia: ipsi texerunt eam, et statuerunt valvas ejus, et seras, et vectes.

⁷ Et juxta eos ædificaverunt Meltias Gabaonites, et Jadon Meronathites, viri de Gabaon et Maspha, pro duce qui erat in regione trans flumen.

⁸ Et juxta eum ædificavit Eziel filius Araia aurifex: et juxta eum ædificavit Ananias filius pigmentarii: et dimiserunt Jerusalem usque ad murum plateæ latoris.

⁹ Et juxta eum ædificavit Raphaia fili-

king's words, which he had spoken to me, and I said: Let us rise up, and build. And their hands were strengthened in good.

¹⁹ But Sanaballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant, the Ammonite, and Gossem the Arabian heard of it, and they scoffed at us, and despised us, and said: What is this thing that you do? Are you going to rebel against the king?

²⁰ And I answered them, and said to them: The God of heaven he helpeth us, and we are his servants: let us rise up and build: but you have no part, nor justice, nor remembrance in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

They begin to build the walls: the names and order of the builders.

Then Eliasib the high priest arose, and his brethren the priests, and they built the flock gate: they sanctified it, and set up the doors thereof, even unto the tower of a hundred cubits they sanctified it unto the tower of Hananeel.

² And next to him the men of Jericho built: and next to them built Zachur the son of Amri.

³ But the fish gate the sons of Asnaa built: they covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars. And next to them built Marimuth the son of Urias the son of Accus.

⁴ And next to him built Mosollam the son of Barachias, the son of Mesezebel, and next to them built Sadoc the son of Baana.

⁵ And next to them the Thecuites built: but their great men did not put their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶ And Joiada the son of Phasea, and Mosollam the son of Besodia built the old gate: they covered it and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars.

⁷ And next to them built Meltias the Gabaonite, and Jadon the Meronathite, the men of Gabaon and Maspha, for the governor that was in the country beyond the river.

⁸ And next to him built Eziel the son of Araia the goldsmith: and next to him built Ananias the son of the perfumer: and they left Jerusalem unto the wall of the broad street.

⁹ And next to him built Raphaia the son

of Hur, lord of the street of Jerusalem.

¹⁰ And next to him Jedaia the son of Haromaph over against his own house: and next to him built Hattus the son of Hasebonia.

¹¹ Melchias the son of Herem, and Hasub the son of Phahath Moab, built half the street, and the tower of the furnaces.

¹² And next to him built Sellum the son of Alohes, lord of half the street of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

¹³ And the gate of the valley Hanun built, and the inhabitants of Zanoë: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars, and a thousand cubits in the wall unto the gate of the dunghill.

¹⁴ And the gate of the dunghill Melchias the son of Rechab built, lord of the street of Bethacharam: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars.

¹⁵ And the gate of the fountain, Sellum the son of Cholhoza built, lord of the street of Maspha: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars, and the walls of the pool of Siloe unto the king's guard, and unto the steps that go down from the city of David.

¹⁶ After him built Nehemias the son of Azboc, lord of half the street of Bethsur, as far as over against the sepulcher of David, and to the pool, that was built with great labor, and to the house of the mighty.

¹⁷ After him built the Levites, Rehum the son of Benni. After him built Hasebias, lord of half the street of Ceila in his own street.

¹⁸ After him built their brethren Bavai the son of Enadad, lord of half Ceila.

¹⁹ And next to him Aser the son of Josue, lord of Maspha, built another measure, over against the going up of the strong corner.

²⁰ After him in the mount Baruch the son of Zachai built another measure, from the corner to the door of the house of Eliasib the high priest.

²¹ After him Merimuth the son of Urias the son of Haccus, built another measure, from the door of the house of Eliasib, to the end of the house of Eliasib.

²² And after him built the priests, the men of the plains of the Jordan.

us Hur, princeps vici Jerusalem.

¹⁰ Et juxta eum ædificavit Jedaia filius Haromaph contra domum suam: et juxta eum ædificavit Hattus filius Haseboniæ.

¹¹ Mediam partem vici ædificavit Melchias filius Herem, et Hasub filius Phahath Moab, et turrim furnorum.

¹² Et juxta eum ædificavit Sellum filius Alohes, princeps mediæ partis vici Jerusalem, ipse et filiæ ejus.

¹³ Et portam vallis ædificavit Hanun, et habitatores Zanoë: ipsi ædificaverunt eam, et statuerunt valvas ejus, et seras, et vectes, et mille cubitos in muro usque ad portam sterquilini.

¹⁴ Et portam sterquilinii ædificavit Melchias filius Rechab, princeps vici Bethacharam: ipse ædificavit eam, et statuit valvas ejus, et seras, et vectes.

¹⁵ Et portam fontis ædificavit Sellum filius Cholhoza, princeps pagi Maspha: ipse ædificavit eam, et textit, et statuit valvas ejus, et seras, et vectes, et muros piscinæ Siloë in hortum regis, et usque ad gradus qui descendunt de civitate David.

¹⁶ Post eum ædificavit Nehemias filius Azboc, princeps dimidiæ partis vici Bethsur, usque contra sepulchrum David, et usque ad piscinam, quæ grandi opere constructa est, et usque ad domum fortium.

¹⁷ Post eum ædificaverunt Levitæ, Rehum filius Benni: post eum ædificavit Hasebias princeps dimidiæ partis vici Ceilæ in vico suo.

¹⁸ Post eum ædificaverunt fratres eorum Bavai filius Enadad, princeps dimidiæ partis Ceilæ.

¹⁹ Et ædificavit juxta eum Azer filius Josue, princeps Maspha, mensuram secundam, contra ascensum firmissimi anguli.

²⁰ Post eum in monte ædificavit Baruch filius Zachai mensuram secundam, ab angulo usque ad portam domus Eliasib sacerdotis magni.

²¹ Post eum ædificavit Merimuth filius Uriæ filii Haccus, mensuram secundam, a porta domus Eliasib, donec extendere-tur domus Eliasib.

²² Et post eum ædificaverunt sacerdotes, viri de campestribus Jordanis.

²³ Post eum ædificavit Benjamin et Hasub contra domum suam: et post eum ædificavit Azarias filius Maasiæ filii Ananiæ contra domum suam.

²⁴ Post eum ædificavit Bennui filius Henadad mensuram secundam, a domo Azariæ usque ad flexuram, et usque ad angulum.

²⁵ Phalel filius Ozi contra flexuram et turrim, quæ eminent de domo regis excelsa, id est, in atrio carceris: post eum Phadaia filius Pharos.

²⁶ Nathinæi autem habitabant in Ophel usque contra portam aquarum ad orientem, et turrim quæ prominebat.

²⁷ Post eum ædificaverunt Thecueni mensuram secundam e regione, a turre magna et eminente usque ad murum templi.

²⁸ Sursum autem a porta equorum ædificaverunt sacerdotes, unusquisque contra domum suam.

²⁹ Post eos ædificavit Sadoc filius Emmer contra domum suam. Et post eum ædificavit Semaia filius Secheniæ, custos portæ orientalis.

³⁰ Post eum ædificavit Hanania filius Selemiæ, et Hanun filius Seleph sextus, mensuram secundam: post eum ædificavit Mosollam filius Barachie, contra gazophylacium suum.

³¹ Post eum ædificavit Melchias filius aurificis usque ad domum Nathinæorum, et scruta vendentium contra portam judicalem, et usque ad cœnaculum anguli.

³² Et inter cœnaculum anguli in porta gregis, ædificaverunt aurifices et negotiatores.

CAPUT IV

Aedificans fertur atquin inimicorum oppositionem.

Factum est autem, cum audisset Sana-ballat quod ædificaremus murum, iratus est valde: et motus nimis subsannavit Judæos,

² et dixit coram fratribus suis, et frequentia Samaritanorum: Quid Judæi faciunt imbecilles? Num dimittent eos gentes? Num sacrificabunt, et complebunt in una die? Numquid ædificare poterunt lapides de acervis pulveris, qui

²³ After him built Benjamin and Hasub, over against their own house: and after him built Azarias the son of Maasias the son of Ananias over against his house.

²⁴ After him built Bennui the son of Hanadad another measure, from the house of Azarias unto the bending, and unto the corner.

²⁵ Phalel the son of Ozi over against the bending and the tower, which lieth out from the king's high house, that is, in the court of the prison: after him Phadaia the son of Pharaos.

²⁶ And the Nathinites dwelt in Ophel, as far as over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that stood out.

²⁷ After him the Thecuites built another measure over against, from the great tower that standeth out unto the wall of the temple.

²⁸ And upward from the horse gate the priests built, every man over against his house.

²⁹ After them built Sadoc the son of Emmer over against his house. And after him built Semaia the son of Sechenias, keeper of the east gate.

³⁰ After him built Hanania the son of Selemia, and Hanun the sixth son of Seleph, another measure: after him built Mosollam the son of Barachias over against his treasury.

³¹ After him Melchias the goldsmith's son built unto the house of the Nathinites, and of the sellers of small wares, over against the judgment gate, and unto the chamber of the corner.

³² And within the chamber of the corner of the flock gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants built.

CHAPTER 4

The building is carried on notwithstanding the opposition of their enemies.

And it came to pass, that when Sana-ballat heard that we were building the wall he was angry: and being moved exceedingly he scoffed at the Jews.

² And said before his brethren, and the multitude of the Samaritans: What are the silly Jews doing? Will the Gentiles let them alone? Will they sacrifice and make an end in a day? Are they able to raise stones out of the heaps of the rub-

bish, which are burnt?

³ Tobias also the Ammonite who was by him said: Let them build: if a fox go up, he will leap over their stone wall.

⁴ Hear thou our God, for we are despised: turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them to be despised in a land of captivity.

⁵ Cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thy face, because they have mocked thy builders.

⁶ So we built the wall, and joined it all together unto the half thereof: and the heart of the people was excited to work.

⁷ And it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Azotians heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and the breaches began to be closed, that they were exceedingly angry.

⁸ And they all assembled themselves together, to come, and to fight against Jerusalem, and to prepare ambushes.

⁹ And we prayed to our God, and set watchmen upon the wall day and night against them.

¹⁰ And Juda said: The strength of the bearer of burdens is decayed, and the rubbish is very much, and we shall not be able to build the wall.

¹¹ And our enemies said: Let them not know, nor understand, till we come in the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease.

¹² And it came to pass, that when the Jews that dwelt by them came and told us ten times, out of all the places from whence they came to us,

¹³ I set the people in the place behind the wall round about in order, with their swords, and spears, and bows.

¹⁴ And I looked and rose up: and I said to the chief men and the magistrates, and to the rest of the common people: be not afraid of them. Remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, and your wives, and your houses.

¹⁵ And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that the thing had been told us, that God defeated their counsel. And we returned all of us to the walls, every man to his work.

¹⁶ And it came to pass from that day

combusti sunt?

³ Sed et Tobias Ammanites, proximus ejus, ait: Ædificent: si ascenderit vulpes, transiliet murum eorum lapideum.

⁴ Audi Deus noster, quia facti sumus despectui: converte opprobrium super caput eorum, et da eos in despectionem in terra captivitatis.

⁵ Ne operias iniquitatem eorum, et peccatum eorum coram facie tua non deleatur, quia irriserunt ædificantes.

⁶ Itaque ædificavimus murum, et conjunximus totum usque ad partem dimidiam: et provocatum est cor populi ad operandum.

⁷ Factum est autem, cum audisset Sanaballat, et Tobias, et Arabes, et Ammanitæ, et Azotii, quod obducta esset cicatrix muri Jerusalem, et quod cœpissent interrupta concludi, irati sunt nimis.

⁸ Et congregati sunt omnes pariter ut venirent, et pugnarent contra Jerusalem, et molirentur insidias.

⁹ Et oravimus Deum nostrum, et posuimus custodes super murum die ac nocte contra eos.

¹⁰ Dixit autem Judas: Debilitata est fortitudo portantis, et humus nimia est, et nos non poterimus ædificare murum.

¹¹ Et dixerunt hostes nostri: Nesciant, et ignorent donec veniamus in medium eorum, et interficiamus eos, et cessare faciamus opus.

¹² Factum est autem venientibus Judæis qui habitabant juxta eos, et dicentibus nobis per decem vices, ex omnibus locis quibus venerant ad nos,

¹³ statui in loco post murum per circuitum populum in ordinem cum gladiis suis, et lanceis, et arcibus.

¹⁴ Et perspexi atque surrexi: et aio ad optimates et magistratus, et ad reliquam partem vulgi: Nolite timere a facie eorum: Domini magni et terribilis mementote, et pugnate pro fratribus vestris, filiis vestris, et filiabus vestris, et uxoribus vestris, et domibus vestris.

¹⁵ Factum est autem, cum audissent inimici nostri nuntiatum esse nobis, dissipavit Deus consilium eorum. Et reversi sumus omnes ad muros, unusquisque ad opus suum.

¹⁶ Et factum est a die illa, media pars

juvenum eorum faciebat opus, et media parata erat ad bellum, et lanceæ, et scuta, et arcus, et loricae, et principes post eos in omni domo Juda.

¹⁷ Ædificantium in muro, et portantium onera, et imponentium: una manu sua faciebat opus, et altera tenebat gladium:

¹⁸ ædificentium enim unusquisque gladio erat accinctus renes. Et ædificabant, et clangebant buccina juxta me.

¹⁹ Et dixi ad optimates, et ad magistratus, et ad reliquam partem vulgi: Opus grande est et latum, et nos separati sumus in muro procul alter ab altero:

²⁰ in loco quocumque audieritis clangorem tubæ, illuc concurrite ad nos: Deus noster pugnabit pro nobis.

²¹ Et nos ipsi faciamus opus: et media pars nostrum teneat lanceas ab ascensu auroræ donec egrediantur astra.

²² In tempore quoque illo dixi populo: Unusquisque cum puero suo maneat in medio Jerusalem, et sint nobis vices per noctem, et diem, ad operandum.

²³ Ego autem et fratres mei, et pueri mei, et custodes, qui erant post me, non deponemus vestimenta nostra: unusquisque tantum nudabatur ad baptismum.

CAPUT V

Nehemias divites condemnat, propter pauperes adflixisse. Exhortatio ejus, et bonos compatriotis ejus.

Et factus est clamor populi et uxorum ejus magnus adversus fratres suos Judæos.

² Et erant qui dicerent: Filii nostri et filiæ nostræ multæ sunt nimis: accipiamus pro pretio eorum frumentum, et comedamus, et vivamus.

³ Et erant qui dicerent: Agros nostros, et vineas, et domus nostras opponamus, et accipiamus frumentum in fame.

⁴ Et alii dicebant: Mutuo sumamus pecunias in tributa regis, demusque agros nostros et vineas:

⁵ et nunc sicut carnes fratrum nostrorum, sic carnes nostræ sunt: et sicut filii eorum, ita et filii nostri: ecce nos subju-

forward, that half of their young men did the work, and half were ready for to fight, with spears, and shields, and bows, and coats of mail, and the rulers were behind them in all the house of Juda.

¹⁷ Of them that built on the wall and that carried burdens, and that laded: with one of his hands he did the work, and with the other he held a sword.

¹⁸ For everyone of the builders was girded with a sword about his reins. And they built, and sounded with a trumpet by me.

¹⁹ And I said to the nobles, and to the magistrates, and to the rest of the common people: The work is great and wide, and we are separated on the wall one far from another:

²⁰ In what place soever you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, run all thither unto us: our God will fight for us.

²¹ And let us do the work: and let one half of us hold our spears from the rising of the morning, till the stars appear.

²² At that time also I said to the people: Let everyone with his servant stay in the midst of Jerusalem, and let us take our turns in the night, and by day, to work.

²³ Now I and my brethren, and my servants, and the watchmen that followed me, did not put off our clothes: only every man stripped himself when he was to be washed.

CHAPTER 5

Nehemias blameth the rich, for their oppressing the poor: His exhortation, and bounty to his countrymen.

Now there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

² And there were some that said: Our sons and our daughters are very many: let us take up corn for the price of them, and let us eat and live.

³ And there were some that said: Let us mortgage our lands, and our vineyards, and our houses, and let us take corn because of the famine.

⁴ And others said: Let us borrow money for the king's tribute, and let us give up our fields and vineyards:

⁵ And now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren: and our children as their children. Behold we bring into bondage

our sons and our daughters, and some of our daughters are bondwomen already, neither have we wherewith to redeem them, and our fields and our vineyards other men possess.

⁶ And I was exceedingly angry when I heard their cry according to these words.

⁷ And my heart thought with myself: and I rebuked the nobles and magistrates, and said to them: Do you everyone exact usury of your brethren? And I gathered together a great assembly against them,

⁸ And I said to them: We, as you know, have redeemed according to our ability our brethren the Jews, that were sold to the Gentiles: and will you then sell your brethren, for us to redeem them? And they held their peace, and found not what to answer.

⁹ And I said to them: The thing you do is not good: why walk you not in the fear of our God, that we be not exposed to the reproaches of the Gentiles our enemies?

¹⁰ Both I and my brethren, and my servants, have lent money and corn to many: let us all agree not to call for it again; let us forgive the debt that is owing to us.

¹¹ Restore ye to them this day their fields, and their vineyards, and their oliveyards, and their houses: and the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which you were wont to exact of them, give it rather for them.

¹² And they said: We will restore, and we will require nothing of them: and we will do as thou sayest. And I called the priests and took an oath of them, to do according to what I had said.

¹³ Moreover I shook my lap, and said: So may God shake every man that shall not accomplish this word, out of his house, and out of his labors, thus may he be shaken out, and become empty. And all the multitude said: Amen. And they praised God. And the people did according to what was said.

¹⁴ And from the day, in which the king commanded me to be governor in the land of Juda, from the twentieth year even to the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, for twelve years, I and my brethren did not eat the yearly allowance that was due to the governors.

¹⁵ But the former governors that had

gamus filios nostros et filias nostras in servitutum, et de filiabus nostris sunt famulæ, nec habemus unde possint redimi: et agros nostros et vineas nostras alii possident.

⁶ Et iratus sum nimis cum audissem clamorem eorum secundum verba hæc:

⁷ cogitavitque cor meum mecum, et increpavi optimates et magistratus, et dixi eis: Usurasne singuli a fratribus vestris exigitis? Et congregavi adversum eos concionem magnam,

⁸ et dixi eis: Nos, ut scitis, redemimus fratres nostros Judæos, qui venditi fuerant gentibus secundum possibilitatem nostram: et vos igitur vendetis fratres vestros, et redimemus eos? Et siluerunt, nec invenerunt quid responderent.

⁹ Dixique ad eos: Non est bona res quam facitis: quare non in timore Dei nostri ambulastis, ne exprobetur nobis a gentibus inimicis nostris?

¹⁰ Et ego, et fratres mei, et pueri mei commodavimus plurimis pecuniam et frumentum: non repetamus in commune istud: æs alienum concedamus quod debetur nobis.

¹¹ Reddite eis hodie agrus suos, et vineas suas, et oliveta sua, et domos suas: quin potius et centesimum pecuniæ, frumenti, vini et olei, quam exigere soletis ab eis, date pro illis.

¹² Et dixerunt: Reddemus, et ab eis nihil quæremus: sicque faciemus ut loqueris. Et vocavi sacerdotes, et adjuravi eos, ut facerent juxta quod dixeram.

¹³ Insuper excussi sinum meum, et dixi: Sic excutiat Deus omnem virum qui non compleverit verbum istud, de domo sua, et de laboribus suis: sic excutiatur, et vacuus fiat. Et dixit universa multitudo: Amen. Et laudaverunt Deum. Fecit ergo populus sicut erat dictum.

¹⁴ A die autem illa, qua præceperat rex mihi ut essem dux in terra Juda, ab anno vigesimo usque ad annum trigessimum secundum Artaxerxis regis per annos duodecim, ego et fratres mei annonas quæ ducibus debebantur non comedimus.

¹⁵ Duces autem primi, qui fuerant ante

me, gravaverunt populum, et acceperunt ab eis in pane, et vino, et pecunia, quotidie siclos quadraginta: sed et ministri eorum depresserunt populum. Ego autem non feci ita propter timorem Dei:

¹⁶ quin potius in opere muri ædificavi, et agrum non emi, et omnes pueri mei congregati ad opus erant.

¹⁷ Judæi quoque et magistratus centum quinquaginta viri, et qui veniebant ad nos de gentibus quæ in circuitu nostro sunt, in mensa mea erant.

¹⁸ Parabatur autem mihi per dies singulos bos unus, arietes sex electi, exceptis volatilibus, et inter dies decem vina diversa, et alia multa tribuebam: insuper et annonas ducatus mei non quæsi: valde enim attenuatus erat populus.

¹⁹ Memento mei, Deus meus, in bonum, secundum omnia quæ feci populo huic.

CAPUT VI

*Inimici petunt Nehemiam terrere.
Procedit et peragit murum.*

Factum est autem, cum audisset Sanaballat, et Tobias, et Gossem Arabs, et ceteri inimici nostri, quod ædificassem ego murum, et non esset in ipso residua interruptio (usque ad tempus autem illud valvas non posueram in portis),

² miserunt Sanaballat et Gossem ad me, dicentes: Veni, et percutiamus fœdus pariter in viculis in campo Ono. Ipsi autem cogitabant ut facerent mihi malum.

³ Misi ergo ad eos nuntios, dicens: Opus grande ego facio, et non possum descendere, ne forte negligatur cum venero, et descendero ad vos.

⁴ Miserunt autem ad me secundum verbum hoc per quatuor vices: et respondi eis juxta sermonem priorem.

⁵ Et misit ad me Sanaballat juxta verbum prius quinta vice puerum suum, et epistolam habebat in manu sua scriptam hoc modo:

⁶ In gentibus auditum est, et Gossem dixit, quod tu et Judæi cogitetis rebelare, et propterea ædifices murum, et levare te velis super eos regem: propter

been before me, were chargeable to the people, and took of them in bread, and wine, and in money every day forty sicles: and their officers also oppressed the people. But I did not so for the fear of God.

¹⁶ Moreover I built in the work of the wall, and I bought no land, and all my servants were gathered together to the work.

¹⁷ The Jews also and the magistrates to the number of one hundred and fifty men, were at my table, besides them that came to us from among the nations that were round about us.

¹⁸ And there was prepared for me day by day one ox, and six choice rams, besides fowls, and once in ten days I gave store of divers wines, and many other things: yet I did not require my yearly allowance as governor: for the people were very much impoverished.

¹⁹ Remember me, O my God, for good according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

The enemies seek to terrify Nehemias. He proceedeth and finisheth the wall.

And it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Gossem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates),

² Sanaballat and Gossem sent to me, saying: Come, and let us make a league together in the villages, in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

³ And I sent messengers to them, saying: I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down, lest it be neglected whilst I come, and go down to you.

⁴ And they sent to me according to this word, four times: and I answered them after the same manner.

⁵ And Sanaballat sent his servant to me the fifth time according to the former word, and he had a letter in his hand written in this manner:

⁶ It is reported amongst the Gentiles, and Gossem hath said it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel, and therefore thou buildest the wall, and hast a mind

to set thyself king over them: for which end

⁷ Thou hast also set up prophets, to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying: There is a king in Judea. The king will hear of these things: therefore come now, that we may take counsel together.

⁸ And I sent to them, saying: There is no such thing done as thou sayest: but thou feignest these things out of thy own heart.

⁹ For all these men thought to frighten us, thinking that our hands would cease from the work, and that we would leave off. Wherefore I strengthened my hands the more:

¹⁰ And I went into the house of Samaia the son of Delaia, the son of Metabeel privately. And he said: Let us consult together in the house of God in the midst of the temple: and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they will come to kill thee, and in the night they will come to slay thee.

¹¹ And I said: Should such a man as I flee? And who is there that being as I am, would go into the temple, to save his life? I will not go in.

¹² And I understood that God had not sent him, but that he had spoken to me as if he had been prophesying, and Tobias, and Sanaballat had hired him.

¹³ For he had taken money, that I being afraid should do this thing, and sin, and they might have some evil to upbraid me withal.

¹⁴ Remember me, O Lord, for Tobias and Sanaballat, according to their works of this kind: and Noadiah the prophet, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

¹⁵ But the wall was finished the five and twentieth day of the month of Elul, in two and fifty days.

¹⁶ And it came to pass when all our enemies heard of it, that all nations which were round about us, were afraid, and were cast down within themselves, for they perceived that this work was the work of God.

¹⁷ Moreover in those days many letters were sent by the principal men of the Jews to Tobias, and from Tobias there came letters to them.

¹⁸ For there were many in Judea sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of Sechenias the son of Area, and Johanan

quam causam

⁷ et prophetas posueris, qui prædicent de te in Jerusalem, dicentes: Rex in Judæa est. Auditurus est rex verba hæc: idcirco nunc veni, ut ineamus consilium pariter.

⁸ Et misi ad eos, dicens: Non est factum secundum verba hæc, quæ tu loqueris: de corde enim tuo tu componis hæc.

⁹ Omnes enim hi terrebant nos, cogitantes quod cessarent manus nostræ ab opere, et quiesceremus: quam ob causam magis confortavi manus meas.

¹⁰ Et ingressus sum domum Semaiaë filii Dalaiaë filii Metabeel secreto. Qui ait: Tractemus nobiscum in domo Dei in medio templi, et claudamus portas ædis: quia venturi sunt ut interficiant te, et nocte venturi sunt ad occidendum te.

¹¹ Et dixi: Num quisquam similis mei fugit? et quis ut ego ingredietur templum, et vivet? non ingrediar.

¹² Et intellexi quod Deus non misisset eum, sed quasi vaticinans locutus esset ad me, et Tobias et Sanaballat conduxisset eum.

¹³ Acceperat enim pretium, ut terribus facerem, et peccarem, et haberent malum quod exprobrarent mihi.

¹⁴ Memento mei, Domine, pro Tobia et Sanaballat, juxta opera eorum talia: sed et Noadiaë prophetæ, et ceterorum prophetarum, qui terrebant me.

¹⁵ Completus est autem murus vigesimo quinto die mensis Elul, quinquaginta duobus diebus.

¹⁶ Factum est ergo cum audissent omnes inimici nostri, ut timerent universæ gentes, quæ erant in circuitu nostro, et ceciderent intra semetipsos, et scirent quod a Deo factum esset opus hoc.

¹⁷ Sed et in diebus illis multæ optimatum Judæorum epistolæ mittebantur ad Tobiam, et a Tobia veniebant ad eos.

¹⁸ Multi enim erant in Judæa habentes juramentum ejus, quia gener erat Secheniaë filii Area, et Johanan filius ejus ac-

ceperat filiam Mosollam filii Barachiae:

¹⁹ sed et laudabant eum coram me, et verba mea nuntiabant ei: et Tobias mittebat epistolas ut terreret me.

CAPUT VII

Designat Nehemias vigiles in Jerusalem. Catalogus eorum qui e Babylone veniunt prius.

Postquam autem aedificatus est murus, et posui valvas, et recensui janitores, et cantores, et Levitas:

² praecepi Hanani fratri meo, et Hananiae principi domus de Jerusalem (ipse enim quasi vir verax et timens Deum plus ceteris videbatur),

³ et dixi eis: Non aperiantur portae Jerusalem usque ad calorem solis. Cumque adhuc assisterent, clausae portae sunt, et oppilate: et posui custodes de habitatoribus Jerusalem, singulos per vices suas, et unumquemque contra domum suam.

⁴ Civitas autem erat lata nimis et grandis, et populus parvus in medio ejus, et non erant domus aedificatae.

⁵ Deus autem dedit in corde meo, et congregavi optimates, et magistratus, et vulgus, ut recenserem eos: et inveni librum census eorum qui ascenderant primum, et inventum est scriptum in eo.

⁶ Isti filii provinciae, qui ascenderunt de captivitate migrantium, quos transtulerat Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis, et reversi sunt in Jerusalem et in Judaeam, unusquisque in civitatem suam.

⁷ Qui venerunt cum Zorobabel, Josue, Nehemias, Azarias, Raamias, Nahamani, Mardocheus, Belsam, Mespharath, Begoai, Nahum, Baana.

Numerus virorum populi Israel:

⁸ filii Pharos, duo millia centum septuaginta duo:

⁹ filii Saphatia, trecenti septuaginta duo:

¹⁰ filii Area, sexcenti quinquaginta duo:

¹¹ filii Phahathmoab filiorum Josue et Joab, duo millia octingenti decem et octo:

¹² filii Ælam, mille ducenti quinquaginta quatuor:

¹³ filii Zethua, octingenti quadraginta

his son had taken to wife the daughter of Mosollam the son of Barachias.

¹⁹ And they praised him also before me, and they related my words to him: And Tobias sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7

Nehemias appointeth watchmen in Jerusalem. The list of those who came first from Babylon.

Now after the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and numbered the porters and singing men, and Levites:

² I commanded Hanani my brother, and Hananias ruler of the house of Jerusalem (for he seemed as a sincere man, and one that feared God above the rest)

³ And I said to them: Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened till the sun be hot. And while they were yet standing by the gates were shut, and barred: and I set watchmen of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, everyone by their courses, and every man over against his house.

⁴ And the city was very wide and great, and the people few in the midst thereof, and the houses were not built.

⁵ But God had put in my heart, and I assembled the princes and magistrates, and common people, to number them: and I found a book of the number of them who came up at first and therein it was found written:

⁶ These are the children of the province, who came up from the captivity of them that had been carried away, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away, and who returned into Judea, everyone into his own city.

⁷ Who came with Zorobabel, Josue, Nehemias, Azarias, Raamias, Nahamani, Mardochai, Belsam, Mespharath, Begoia, Nahum, Baana. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

⁸ The children of Pharoas, two thousand one hundred seventy-two.

⁹ The children of Saphatia, three hundred seventy-two.

¹⁰ The children of Area, six hundred fifty-two.

¹¹ The children of Phahath Moab of the children of Josue and Joab, two thousand eight hundred eighteen.

¹² The children of Ælam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

¹³ The children of Zethua, eight hun-

dred forty-five.

¹⁴ The children of Zachai, seven hundred sixty.

¹⁵ The children of Bannui, six hundred forty-eight.

¹⁶ The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-eight.

¹⁷ The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty- two.

¹⁸ The children of Adonicam, six hundred sixty-seven.

¹⁹ The children of Beguai, two thousand sixty-seven.

²⁰ The children of Adin, six hundred fifty-five.

²¹ The children of Ater, children of Hezechias, ninety-eight.

²² The children of Hasem, three hundred twenty-eight.

²³ The children of Besai, three hundred twenty-four.

²⁴ The children of Hareph, a hundred and twelve.

²⁵ The children of Gabaon, ninety- five.

²⁶ The children of Bethlehem, and Netupha, a hundred eighty-eight.

²⁷ The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty-eight.

²⁸ The men of Bethazmoth, forty-two.

²⁹ The men of Cariathiarim, Cephira, and Beroth, seven hundred forty-three.

³⁰ The men of Rama and Geba, six hundred twenty-one.

³¹ The men of Machmas, a hundred twenty-two.

³² The men of Bethel and Hai, a hundred twenty-three.

³³ The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.

³⁴ The men of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

³⁵ The children of Harem, three hundred and twenty.

³⁶ The children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five.

³⁷ The children of Lod, of Hadid and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one.

³⁸ The children of Senaa, three thousand nine hundred thirty.

³⁹ The priests: the children of Idaia in the house of Josue, nine hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁰ The children of Emmer, one thousand fifty-two.

⁴¹ The children of Phashur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven.

⁴² The children of Arem, one thousand and seventeen. The Levites:

quinque:

¹⁴ filii Zachai, septingenti sexaginta:

¹⁵ filii Bannui, sexcenti quadraginta octo:

¹⁶ filii Bebai, sexcenti viginti octo:

¹⁷ filii Azgad, duo millia trecenti viginti duo:

¹⁸ filii Adonicam, sexcenti sexaginta septem:

¹⁹ filii Beguai, duo millia sexaginta septem:

²⁰ filii Adin, sexcenti quinquaginta quinque:

²¹ filii Ater, filii Hezeciaë, nonaginta octo:

²² filii Hasem, trecenti viginti octo:

²³ filii Besai, trecenti viginti quatuor:

²⁴ filii Hareph, centum duodecim:

²⁵ filii Gabaon, nonaginta quinque:

²⁶ filii Bethlehem: et Netupha, centum octoginta octo.

²⁷ Viri Anathoth, centum viginti octo.

²⁸ Viri Bethazmoth, quadraginta duo.

²⁹ Viri Cariathiarim, Cephira, et Beroth, septingenti quadraginta tres.

³⁰ Viri Rama et Geba, sexcenti viginti unus.

³¹ Viri Machmas, centum viginti duo.

³² Viri Bethel et Hai, centum viginti tres.

³³ Viri Nebo alterius, quinquaginta duo.

³⁴ Viri Ælam alterius, mille ducenti quinquaginta quatuor.

³⁵ Filii Harem, trecenti viginti.

³⁶ Filii Jericho, trecenti quadraginta quinque.

³⁷ Filii Lod Hadid et Ono, septingenti viginti unus.

³⁸ Filii Senaa, tria millia nongenti triginta.

³⁹ Sacerdotes: filii Idaia in domo Josue, nongenti septuaginta tres.

⁴⁰ Filii Emmer, mille quinquaginta duo.

⁴¹ Filii Phashur, mille ducenti quadraginta septem.

⁴² Filii Arem, mille decem et septem. Levitæ:

43 filii Josue et Cedmihel filiorum

44 Oduiæ, septuaginta quatuor. Cantores:

45 filii Asaph, centum quadraginta octo.

46 Janitores: filii Sellum, filii Ater, filii Telmon, filii Accub, filii Hatita, filii Sobai: centum triginta octo.

47 Nathinæi: filii Soha, filii Hasupha, filii Tebbaoth,

48 filii Ceros, filii Siaa, filii Phadon, filii Lebana, filii Hagaba, filii Selmai,

49 filii Hanan, filii Geddel, filii Gaher,

50 filii Raaia, filii Rasin, filii Necoda,

51 filii Gezem, filii Aza, filii Phasea,

52 filii Besai, filii Munim, filii Nephussim,

53 filii Bacbuc, filii Hacupha, filii Harhur,

54 filii Besloth, filii Mahida, filii Harsa,

55 filii Bercos, filii Sisara, filii Thema,

56 filii Nasia, filii Hatipha,

57 filii servorum Salomonis, filii Sothai, filii Sophereth, filii Pharida,

58 filii Jahala, filii Darcon, filii Jeddell,

59 filii Saphatia, filii Hatil, filii Phochereth, qui erat ortus ex Sabaim filio Amon.

60 Omnes Nathinæi, et filii servorum Salomonis, trecenti nonaginta duo.

61 Hi sunt autem qui ascenderunt de Thelmela, Thelharsa, Cherub, Addon, et Emmer: et non potuerunt indicare domum patrum suorum, et semen suum, utrum ex Israël essent,

62 filii Dalaia, filii Tobia, filii Necoda, sexcenti quadraginta duo.

63 Et de sacerdotibus, filii Habia, filii Accos, filii Berzellai, qui accepit de filiabus Berzellai Galaaditis uxorem, et vo-

43 The children of Josue and Cedmihel, the sons

44 Of Oduia, seventy-four. The singing men:

45 The children of Asaph, a hundred forty-eight.

46 The porters: the children of Sellum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Accub, the children of Hatita, the children of Sobai: a hundred thirty-eight.

47 The Nathinites: the children of Soha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tebbaoth,

48 The children of Ceros, the children of Siaa, the children of Phadon, the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Selmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Geddel, the children of Gaher,

50 The children of Raaia, the children of Rasin, the children of Necoda,

51 The children of Gezem, the children of Aza, the children of Phasea,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Munim, the children of Nephussim,

53 The children of Bacbuc, the children of Hacupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Besloth, the children of Mahida, the children of Harsa,

55 The children of Bercos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema,

56 The children of Nasia, the children of Hatipha,

57 The children of the servants of Solomon, the children of Sothai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Pharida,

58 The children of Jahala, the children of Darcon, the children of Jeddell,

59 The children of Saphatia, the children of Hatil, the children of Phochereth, who was born of Sabaim, the son of Amon.

60 All the Nathinites, and the children of the servants of Solomon: three hundred ninety-two.

61 And these are they that came up from Thelmela, Thelharsa, Cherub, Addon, and Emmer: and could not show the house of their fathers, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

62 The children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred forty-two.

63 And of the priests, the children of Habia, the children of Accos, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the

daughters of Berzellai the Galaadite, and he was called by their name.

⁶⁴ These sought their writing in the record, and found it not: and they were cast out of the priesthood.

⁶⁵ And Athersatha said to them, that they should not eat of the holies of holies, until there stood up a priest learned and skilful.

⁶⁶ All the multitude as it were one man, forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,

⁶⁷ Beside their menservants and womenservants, who were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and among them singing men, and singing women, two hundred forty-five.

⁶⁸ Their horses, seven hundred thirty-six: their mules two hundred forty-five.

⁶⁹ Their camels, four hundred thirty-five: their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

[Hitherto is related what was written in the record. From this place forward goeth on the history of Nehemias.]

⁷⁰ And some of the heads of the families gave unto the work. Athersatha gave into the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty bowls, and five hundred and thirty garments for priests.

⁷¹ And some of the heads of families gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver.

⁷² And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven garments for priests.

⁷³ And the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singing men, and the rest of the common people, and the Nathinites, and all Israel dwelt in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

Esdras readeth the law before the people. Nehemias comforteth them. They celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

And the seventh month came: and the children of Israel were in their cities. And all the people were gathered together as one man to the street which is before the water gate, and they spoke to Esdras the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel.

catus est nomine eorum.

⁶⁴ Hi quæsierunt scripturam suam in censu, et non invenerunt: et ejecti sunt de sacerdotio.

⁶⁵ Dixitque Athersatha eis ut non manducarent de Sanctis sanctorum, donec staret sacerdos doctus et eruditus.

⁶⁶ Omnis multitudo quasi vir unus quadraginta duo millia trecenti sexaginta,

⁶⁷ absque servis et ancillis eorum, qui erant septem millia trecenti triginta septem, et inter eos cantores, et cantatrices, ducenti quadraginta quinque.

⁶⁸ Equi eorum, septingenti triginta sex: muli eorum, ducenti quadraginta quinque:

⁶⁹ cameli eorum, quadringenti triginta quinque: asini, sex millia septingenti viginti.

[Hucusque refertur quid in commentario scriptum fuerit, exin Nehemias historia textitur]

⁷⁰ Nonnulli autem de principibus familiarum dederunt in opus. Athersatha dedit in thesaurum auri drachmas mille, phialas quinquaginta, tunicas sacerdotales quingentas triginta.

⁷¹ Et de principibus familiarum dederunt in thesaurum operis, auri drachmas viginti millia, et argenti mnas duo millia ducentas.

⁷² Et quod dedit reliquus populus, auri drachmas viginti millia, et argenti mnas duo millia, et tunicas sacerdotales sexaginta septem.

⁷³ Habitaverunt autem sacerdotes, et Levitæ, et janitores, et cantores, et reliquum vulgus, et Nathinæi, et omnis Israël in civitatibus suis.

CAPUT VIII

Legit Esdras legem coram populo. Nehemias eum levat. Celebrant solemnitatem tabernaculorum.

Et venerat mensis septimus: filii autem Israël erant in civitatibus suis. Congregatusque est omnis populus quasi vir unus ad plateam quæ est ante portam aquarum: et dixerunt Esdræ scribæ ut afferret librum legis Moysi, quam præceperat Dominus Israël.

² Attulit ergo Esdras sacerdos legem coram multitudine virorum et mulierum, cunctisque qui poterant intelligere, in die prima mensis septimi.

³ Et legit in eo aperte in platea quæ erat ante portam aquarum, de mane usque ad mediam diem, in conspectu virorum et mulierum, et sapientium: et aures omnis populi erant erectæ ad librum.

⁴ Stetit autem Esdras scriba super graduum ligneum, quem fecerat ad loquendum: et steterunt iuxta eum Mathathias, et Semeia, et Ania, et Uria, et Helcia, et Maasia, ad dexteram ejus: et ad sinistram, Phadaia, Misaël, et Melchia, et Hasum, et Hasbadana, Zacharias, et Mosollam.

⁵ Et aperuit Esdras librum coram omni populo: super universum quippe populum eminebat: et cum aperuisset eum, stetit omnis populus.

⁶ Et benedixit Esdras Domino Deo magno: et respondit omnis populus: Amen, amen: elevans manus suas: et incurvati sunt, et adoraverunt Deum proni in terram.

⁷ Porro Josue, et Bani, et Serebia, Jamin, Accub, Septhai, Odia, Maasia, Celtia, Azarias, Jozabed, Hanan, Phalaia, Levitæ, silentium faciebant in populo ad audiendam legem: populus autem stabat in gradu suo.

⁸ Et legerunt in libro legis Dei distincte, et aperte ad intelligendum: et intellexerunt cum legeretur.

⁹ Dixit autem Nehemias (ipse est Athersatha) et Esdras sacerdos et scriba, et Levitæ interpretantes universo populo: Dies sanctificatus est Domino Deo nostro: nolite lugere, et nolite flere. Flebat enim omnis populus cum audiret verba legis.

¹⁰ Et dixit eis: Ite, comedite pingua, et bibite mulsam, et mittite partes his qui non præparaverunt sibi: quia sanctus dies Domini est: et nolite contristari: gaudium etenim Domini est fortitudo nostra.

¹¹ Levitæ autem silentium faciebant in omni populo, dicentes: Tacete, quia dies sanctus est, et nolite dolere.

¹² Abiit itaque omnis populus ut comederet, et biberet, et mitteret partes, et faceret lætitiâ magnam: quia intellex-

² Then Esdras the priest brought the law before the multitude of men and women, and all those that could understand, in the first day of the seventh month.

³ And he read it plainly in the street that was before the water gate, from the morning until midday, before the men, and the women, and all those that could understand: and the ears of all the people were attentive to the book.

⁴ And Esdras the scribe stood upon a step of wood, which he had made to speak upon, and there stood by him Mathathias, and Semeia, and Ania, and Uria, and Helcia, and Maasia, on his right hand: and on the left, Phadaia, Misaël, and Melchia, and Hasum, and Hasbadana, Zacharia and Mosollam.

⁵ And Esdras opened the book before all the people: for he was above all the people: and when he had opened it, all the people stood.

⁶ And Esdras blessed the Lord the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen: lifting up their hands: and they bowed down, and adored God with their faces to the ground.

⁷ Now Josue, and Bani, and Serebia, Jamin, Accub, Sephtai, Odia, Maasia, Celtia, Azarias, Jozabed, Hanan, Phalaia, the Levites, made silence among the people to hear the law: and the people stood in their place.

⁸ And they read in the book of the law of God distinctly and plainly to be understood: and they understood when it was read.

⁹ And Nehemias (he is Athersatha) and Esdras the priest and scribe, and the Levites who interpreted to all the people, said: This is a holy day to the Lord our God: do not mourn, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

¹⁰ And he said to them: Go, eat fat meats, and drink sweet wine, and send portions to them that have not prepared for themselves: because it is the holy day of the Lord, and be not sad: for the joy of the Lord is our strength.

¹¹ And the Levites stilled all the people, saying: Hold your peace, for the day is holy, and be not sorrowful.

¹² So all the people went to eat and drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth: because they understood

the words that he had taught them.

¹³ And on the second day the chiefs of the families of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered together to Esdras the scribe, that he should interpret to them the words of the law.

¹⁴ And they found written in the law, that the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in tabernacles, on the feast, in the seventh month:

¹⁵ And that they should proclaim and publish the word in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying: Go forth to the mount, and fetch branches of olive, and branches of beautiful wood, branches of myrtle, and branches of palm, and branches of thick trees, to make tabernacles, as it is written.

¹⁶ And the people went forth, and brought. And they made themselves tabernacles every man on the top of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

¹⁷ And all the assembly of them that were returned from the captivity, made tabernacles, and dwelt in tabernacles: for since the days of Josue the son of Nun the children of Israel had not done so, until that day: and there was exceeding great joy.

¹⁸ And he read in the book of the law of God day by day, from the first day till the last, and they kept the solemnity seven days, and in the eighth day a solemn assembly according to the manner.

CHAPTER 9

The people repent with fasting and sackcloth. The Levites confess God's benefits, and the people's ingratitude: they pray for them, and make a covenant with God.

And in the four and twentieth day of the month the children of Israel came together with fasting and with sackcloth, and earth upon them.

² And the seed of the children of Israel separated themselves from every stranger: and they stood, and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

³ And they rose up to stand: and they read in the book of the law of the Lord

erant verba quæ docuerat eos.

¹³ Et in die secundo congregati sunt principes familiarum universi populi, sacerdotes et Levitæ ad Esdram scribam, ut interpretaretur eis verba legis.

¹⁴ Et invenerunt scriptum in lege præcepisse Dominum in manu Moysi ut habitent filii Israël in tabernaculis, in die solemni, mense septimo:

¹⁵ et ut prædicent, et divulgent vocem in universis urbibus suis, et in Jerusalem, dicentes: Egredimini in montem, et afferte frondes olivæ, et frondes ligni pulcherrimi, frondes myrti, et ramos palmarum, et frondes ligni nemorosi, ut fiant tabernacula, sicut scriptum est.

¹⁶ Et egressus est populus, et attulerunt. Feceruntque sibi tabernacula unusquisque in domate suo: et in atriis suis, et in atriis domus Dei, et in platea portæ aquarum, et in platea portæ Ephraim.

¹⁷ Fecit ergo universa ecclesia eorum qui redierant de captivitate, tabernacula, et habitaverunt in tabernaculis: non enim fecerant a diebus Josue filii Nun taliter filii Israël usque ad diem illum. Et fuit lætitia magna nimis.

¹⁸ Legit autem in libro legis Dei per dies singulos, a die primo usque ad diem novissimum. Et fecerunt solemnitatem septem diebus, et in die octavo collectam juxta ritum.

CAPUT IX

Poenitet populus cum jejuniis et sacco. Levitæ Dei beneficium confitentur, et populi ingratitude: orant pro eis, et faciunt cum Deo foedus.

In die autem vigesimo quarto mensis hujus convenerunt filii Israël in jejuniis et in saccis, et humus super eos.

² Et separatim est semen filiorum Israël ab omni filio alienigena: et steterunt, et confitebantur peccata sua, et iniquitates patrum suorum.

³ Et consurrexerunt ad standum: et legerunt in volumine legis Domini Dei

sui, quater in die, et quater confitebantur, et adorabant Dominum Deum suum.

⁴ Surrexerunt autem super gradum Levitarum Josue, et Bani, et Cedmihel, Sabania, Bonni, Sarebias, Bani, et Chanani: et clamaverunt voce magna ad Dominum Deum suum.

⁵ Et dixerunt Levitæ Josue, et Cedmihel, Bonni, Hasebnia, Serebia, Odaia, Sebnia, Phathathia: Surgite, benedicite Domino Deo vestro ab æterno usque in æternum: et benedicant nomini gloriæ tuæ excelso in omni benedictione et laude.

⁶ Tu ipse, Domine, solus, tu fecisti cælum, et cælum cælorum, et omnem exercitum eorum: terram, et universa quæ in ea sunt: maria, et omnia quæ in eis sunt: et tu vivificas omnia hæc, et exercitus cæli te adorant.

⁷ Tu ipse, Domine Deus, qui elegisti Abram, et eduxisti eum de igne Chaldæorum, et posuisti nomen ejus Abraham.

⁸ Et invenisti cor ejus fidele coram te: et percussisti cum eo fœdus ut dares ei terram Chananæi, Hethæi, et Amorrhæi, et Pherezæi, et Jebusæi, et Gergesæi, ut dares semini ejus: et implesti verba tua, quoniam justus es.

⁹ Et vidisti afflictionem patrum nostrorum in Ægypto: clamoremque eorum audisti super mare Rubrum.

¹⁰ Et dedisti signa atque portenta in Pharaone, et in universis servis ejus, et in omni populo terræ illius: cognovisti enim quia superbe egerant contra eos: et fecisti tibi nomen, sicut et in hac die.

¹¹ Et mare divisisti ante eos, et transierunt per medium maris in sicco: persecutores autem eorum projecisti in profundum, quasi lapidem in aquas validas.

¹² Et in columna nubis ductor eorum fuisti per diem, et in columna ignis per noctem, ut appareret eis via per quam ingrediebantur.

¹³ Ad montem quoque Sinai descendisti, et locutus es cum eis de cælo, et dedisti eis judicia recta, et legem veritatis, cæremonias, et præcepta bona:

their God, four times in the day, and four times they confessed, and adored the Lord their God.

⁴ And there stood up upon the step of the Levites, Josue, and Bani, and Cedmihel, Sabania, Bonni, Sarebias, Bani, and Chanani: and they cried with a loud voice to the Lord their God.

⁵ And the Levites Josue and Cedmihel, Bonni, Hasebnia, Serebia, Oduia, Sebnia, and Phathahia, said: Arise, bless the Lord your God from eternity to eternity: and blessed be the high name of thy glory with all blessing and praise.

⁶ Thou thyself, O Lord alone, thou hast made heaven, and the heaven of heavens, and all the host thereof: the earth and all things that are in it: the seas and all that are therein: and thou givest life to all these things, and the host of heaven adoreth thee.

⁷ Thou O Lord God, art he who chocest Abram, and broughtest him forth out of the fire of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of Abraham.

⁸ And thou didst find his heart faithful before thee: and thou madest a covenant with him, to give him the land of the Chanaanite, of the Hethite, and of the Amorrhite, and of the Pherezite, and of the Jebusite, and of the Gergezite, to give it to his seed: and thou hast fulfilled thy words, because thou art just.

⁹ And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt: and thou didst hear their cry by the Red Sea.

¹⁰ And thou showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaon, and upon all his servants, and upon the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: and thou madest thyself a name, as it is at this day.

¹¹ And thou didst divide the sea before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land: but their persecutors thou throwest into the depth, as a stone into mighty waters.

¹² And in a pillar of a cloud thou wast their leader by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, that they might see the way by which they went.

¹³ Thou camest down also to mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from heaven, and thou gavest them right judgments, and the law of truth, ceremonies, and good precepts.

¹⁴ Thou madest known to them thy holy sabbath, and didst prescribe to them commandments, and ceremonies, and the law by the hand of Moses thy servant.

¹⁵ And thou gavest them bread from heaven in their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock in their thirst, and thou saidst to them that they should go in, and possess the land, upon which thou hadst lifted up thy hand to give it them.

¹⁶ But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks and hearkened not to thy commandments.

¹⁷ And they would not hear, and they remembered not thy wonders which thou hadst done for them. And they hardened their necks, and gave the head to return to their bondage, as it were by contention. But thou, a forgiving God, gracious, and merciful, longsuffering, and full of compassion, didst not forsake them.

¹⁸ Yea when they had made also to themselves a molten calf, and had said: This is thy God, that brought thee out of Egypt: and had committed great blasphemies:

¹⁹ Yet thou, in thy many mercies, didst not leave them in the desert: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day to lead them in the way, and the pillar of fire by night to show them the way by which they should go.

²⁰ And thou gavest them thy good Spirit to teach them, and thy manna thou didst not withhold from their mouth, and thou gavest them water for their thirst.

²¹ Forty years didst thou feed them in the desert, and nothing was wanting to them: their garments did not grow old, and their feet were not worn.

²² And thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations, and didst divide lots for them: and they possessed the land of Sehon, and the land of the king of Hesebon, and the land of Og king of Basan.

²³ And thou didst multiply their children as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them to the land concerning which thou hadst said to their fathers, that they should go in and possess it.

²⁴ And the children came and possessed the land, and thou didst humble before them the inhabitants of the land,

¹⁴ et sabbatum sanctificatum tuum ostendisti eis, et mandata, et cæremonias, et legem præcepisti eis in manu Moysi servi tui.

¹⁵ Panem quoque de cælo dedisti eis in fame eorum, et aquam de petra eduxisti eis sitientibus, et dixisti eis ut ingrederentur et possiderent terram, super quam levasti manum tuam ut traderes eis.

¹⁶ Ipsi vero et patres nostri superbe egerunt, et induraverunt cervices suas, et non audierunt mandata tua.

¹⁷ Et noluerunt audire, et non sunt recordati mirabilium tuorum quæ feceras eis. Et induraverunt cervices suas, et dederunt caput ut converterentur ad servitatem suam, quasi per contentionem. Tu autem, Deus propitius, clemens, et misericors, longanimis, et multæ miserationis, non dereliquisti eos,

¹⁸ et quidem cum fecissent sibi vitulum conflatilem, et dixissent: Iste est deus tuus, qui eduxit te de Ægypto: feceruntque blasphemias magnas:

¹⁹ tu autem in misericordiis tuis multis non dimisisti eos in deserto: columna nubis non recessit ab eis per diem ut duceret eos in viam, et columna ignis per noctem ut ostenderet eis iter per quod ingrederentur.

²⁰ Et spiritum tuum bonum dedisti qui doceret eos, et manna tuum non prohibuisti ab ore eorum, et aquam dedisti eis in siti.

²¹ Quadraginta annis pavisti eos in deserto, nihilque eis defuit: vestimenta eorum non inveteraverunt, et pedes eorum non sunt attriti.

²² Et dedisti eis regna, et populos, et partitus es eis sortes: et possederunt terram Sehon, et terram regis Hesebon, et terram Og regis Basan.

²³ Et multiplicasti filios eorum sicut stellas cæli, et adduxisti eos ad terram de qua dixeras patribus eorum ut ingrederentur et possiderent.

²⁴ Et venerunt filii, et possederunt terram, et humiliasti coram eis habitatores terræ Chananæos, et dedisti eos in manu

eorum, et reges eorum, et populos terræ, ut facerent eis sicut placebant illis.

²⁵ Ceperunt itaque urbes munitas et humum pinguem, et possederunt domos plenas cunctis bonis: cisternas ab aliis fabricatas, vineas, et oliveta, et ligna pomifera multa: et comederunt, et saturati sunt, et impinguati sunt, et abundaverunt deliciis in bonitate tua magna.

²⁶ Provocaverunt autem te ad iracundiam, et recesserunt a te, et projecerunt legem tuam post terga sua: et prophetas tuos occiderunt, qui contestabantur eos ut reverterentur ad te: feceruntque blasphemias grandes.

²⁷ Et dedisti eos in manu hostium suorum, et afflixerunt eos. Et in tempore tribulationis suæ clamaverunt ad te, et tu de cælo audisti, et secundum miserationes tuas multas dedisti eis salvatores, qui salvarent eos de manu hostium suorum.

²⁸ Cumque requievissent, reversi sunt ut facerent malum in conspectu tuo, et dereliquisti eos in manu inimicorum suorum, et possederunt eos. Conversique sunt, et clamaverunt ad te: tu autem de cælo exaudisti, et liberasti eos in misericordiis tuis, multis temporibus.

²⁹ Et contestatus es eos ut reverterentur ad legem tuam. Ipsi vero superbe egerunt, et non audierunt mandata tua, et in iudiciis tuis peccaverunt, quæ faciet homo, et vivet in eis: et dederunt humerum recedentem, et cervicem suam induraverunt, nec audierunt.

³⁰ Et protraxisti super eos annos multos, et contestatus es eos in spiritu tuo per manum prophetarum tuorum: et non audierunt, et tradidisti eos in manu populorum terrarum.

³¹ In misericordiis autem tuis plurimis non fecisti eos in consumptionem, nec dereliquisti eos: quoniam Deus miserationum et clemens es tu.

³² Nunc itaque Deus noster magne, fortis et terribilis, custodiens pactum et misericordiam, ne avertas a facie tua omnem laborem, qui invenit nos, reges nostros, et principes nostros, et sacerdotes

the Chanaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as it pleased them.

²⁵ And they took strong cities and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods: cisterns made by others, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: and they ate, and were filled, and became fat, and abounded with delight in thy great goodness.

²⁶ But they provoked thee to wrath, and departed from thee, and threw thy law behind their backs: and they killed thy prophets, who admonished them earnestly to return to thee: and they were guilty of great blasphemies.

²⁷ And thou gavest them into the hands of their enemies, and they afflicted them. And in the time of their tribulation they cried to thee, and thou heardest from heaven, and according to the multitude of thy tender mercies thou gavest them saviors, to save them from the hands of their enemies.

²⁸ But after they had rest, they returned to do evil in thy sight: and thou leftest them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them. Then they returned, and cried to thee: and thou heardest from heaven, and deliveredst them many times in thy mercies.

²⁹ And thou didst admonish them to return to thy law. But they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them: and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

³⁰ And thou didst forbear with them for many years, and didst testify against them by thy spirit by the hand of thy prophets: and they heard not, and thou didst deliver them into the hand of the people of the lands.

³¹ Yet in thy very many mercies thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them: because thou art a merciful and gracious God.

³² Now therefore our God, great, strong, and terrible, who keepest covenant and mercy, turn not away from thy face all the labor which hath come upon us, upon our kings, and our princes, and

our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and all the people from the days of the king of Assur, until this day.

³⁵ And thou art just in all things that have come upon us: because thou hast done truth, but we have done wickedly.

³⁴ Our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers have not kept thy law, and have not minded thy commandments, and thy testimonies which thou hast testified among them.

³⁵ And they have not served thee in their kingdoms, and in thy manifold goodness, which thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land, which thou deliveredst before them, nor did they return from their most wicked devices.

³⁶ Behold we ourselves this day are bondmen: and the land, which thou gavest our fathers, to eat the bread thereof, and the good things thereof, and we ourselves are servants in it.

³⁷ And the fruits thereof grow up for the kings, whom thou hast set over us for our sins, and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our beasts, according to their will, and we are in great tribulation.

³⁸ And because of all this we ourselves make a covenant, and write it, and our princes, our Levites, and our priests sign it.

CHAPTER 10

The names of the subscribers to the covenant, and the contents of it.

And the subscribers were Nehemias, Athersatha the son of Hachelai, and Sedecias,

² Saraias, Azarias, Jeremias,

³ Pheshur, Amarias, Melchias,

⁴ Hattus, Sebenia, Melluch,

⁵ Harem, Merimuth, Obdias,

⁶ Daniel, Genthon, Baruch,

⁷ Mosollam, Abia, Miamin,

⁸ Maazia, Belgia, Semeia: these were priests.

⁹ And the Levites: Josue the son of Azanias, Bennui of the sons of Henadad, Cedmihel,

¹⁰ And their brethren, Sebenia, Oduia, Celita, Phalaia, Hanan,

¹¹ Micha, Rohob, Hasebia,

¹² Zachur, Serebia, Sabania,

¹³ Odaia, Bani, Baninu.

¹⁴ The heads of the people: Pharaos,

nostros, et prophetas nostros, et patres nostros, et omnem populum tuum a diebus regis Assur usque in diem hanc.

³⁵ Et tu justus es in omnibus quæ venerunt super nos: quia veritatem fecisti, nos autem impie egimus.

³⁴ Reges nostri, principes nostri, sacerdotes nostri et patres nostri non fecerunt legem tuam, et non attenderunt mandata tua, et testimonia tua quæ testificatus es in eis.

³⁵ Et ipsi in regnis suis, et in bonitate tua, multa quam dederas eis, et in terra latissima et pingui, quam tradideras in conspectu eorum, non servierunt tibi, nec reversi sunt a studiis suis pessimis.

³⁶ Ecce nos ipsi hodie servi sumus: et terra, quam dedisti patribus nostris ut comederent panem ejus, et quæ bona sunt ejus, et nos ipsi servi sumus in ea.

³⁷ Et fruges ejus multiplicantur regibus quos posuisti super nos propter peccata nostra, et corporibus nostris dominantur, et jumentis nostris secundum voluntatem suam, et in tribulatione magna sumus.

³⁸ Super omnibus ergo his nos ipsi percutimus fœdus, et scribimus, et signant principes nostri, Levitæ nostri, et sacerdotes nostri.

CAPUT X

Nomina signatorum fœderi, et cujus continentiam.

Signatores autem fuerunt Nehemias, Athersatha filius Hachelai, et Sedecias,

² Saraias, Azarias, Jeremias,

³ Pheshur, Amarias, Melchias,

⁴ Hattus, Sebenia, Melluch,

⁵ Harem, Merimuth, Obdias,

⁶ Daniel, Genthon, Baruch,

⁷ Mosollam, Abia, Miamin,

⁸ Maazia, Belgai, Semeia: hi sacerdotes.

⁹ Porro Levitæ, Josue filius Azaniæ, Bennui de filiis Henadad, Cedmihel,

¹⁰ et fratres eorum, Sebenia, Odaia, Celita, Phalaia, Hanan,

¹¹ Micha, Rohob, Hasebia,

¹² Zachur, Serebia, Sabania,

¹³ Odaia, Bani, Baninu.

¹⁴ Capita populi, Pharos, Phahath-

moab, Ælam, Zethu, Bani,

¹⁵ Bonni, Azgad, Bebai,

¹⁶ Adonia, Begoai, Adin,

¹⁷ Ater, Hezecia, Azur,

¹⁸ Odaia, Hasum, Besai,

¹⁹ Hareph, Anathoth, Nebai,

²⁰ Megphias, Mosollam, Hazir,

²¹ Mesizabel, Sadoc, Jeddua,

²² Pheltia, Hanan, Anaia,

²³ Osee, Hanania, Hasub,

²⁴ Alohes, Phalea, Sobec,

²⁵ Rehum, Hasebna, Maasia,

²⁶ Echaia, Hanan, Anan,

²⁷ Melluch, Haran, Baana.

²⁸ Et reliqui de populo, sacerdotes, Levitæ, janitores, et cantores, Nathinæi, et omnes qui se separaverunt de populis terrarum ad legem Dei, uxores eorum, filii eorum, et filiæ eorum,

²⁹ omnes qui poterant sapere spondentes pro fratribus suis, optimates eorum, et qui veniebant ad pollicendum et jurandum ut ambularent in lege Dei, quam dederat in manu Moysi servi Dei, ut facerent et custodirent universa mandata Domini Dei nostri, et judicia ejus et cæremonias ejus,

³⁰ et ut non daremus filias nostras populo terræ, et filias eorum non acciperemus filiis nostris.

³¹ Populi quoque terræ, qui important venalia, et omnia ad usum, per diem sabbati ut vendant, non acciperimus ab eis in sabbato et in die sanctificato. Et dimittemus annum septimum, et exactionem universæ manus.

³² Et statuemus super nos præcepta, ut demus tertiam partem sicli per annum ad opus domus Dei nostri,

³³ ad panes propositionis, et ad sacrificium sempiternum, et in holocaustum sempiternum in sabbatis, in calendis, in solemnitatibus, et in sanctificatis, et pro peccato: ut exoretur pro Israël, et in omnem usum domus Dei nostri.

³⁴ Sortes ergo misimus super oblationem lignorum inter sacerdotes, et Levitas, et populum, ut inferrentur in domum Dei nostri per domos patrum nostrorum, per tempora, a temporibus anni usque ad annum: ut arderent super altare Domini Dei nostri, sicut scriptum

Phahath Moab, Elam, Zethu, Bani,

¹⁵ Bonni, Azgad, Bebai,

¹⁶ Adonia, Begoai, Adin,

¹⁷ Ater, Hezecia, Azur,

¹⁸ Odaia, Hasum, Besai,

¹⁹ Hareph, Anathoth, Nebai,

²⁰ Megphias, Mosollam, Hazir,

²¹ Mesizabel, Sadoc, Jeddua,

²² Pheltia, Hanan, Anaia,

²³ Osee, Hanania, Hasub,

²⁴ Alohes, Phalea, Sobec,

²⁵ Rehum, Hasebna, Maasia,

²⁶ Echaia, Hanan, Anan,

²⁷ Melluch, Haran, Baana:

²⁸ And the rest of the people, priests, Levites, porters, and singing men, Nathinites, and all that had separated themselves from the people of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters.

²⁹ All that could understand, promising for their brethren, with their chief men, and they came to promise, and swear that they would walk in the law of God, which he gave in the hand of Moses the servant of God, that they would do and keep all the commandments of the Lord our God, and his judgments and his ceremonies.

³⁰ And that we would not give our daughters to the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.

³¹ And if the people of the land bring in things to sell, or any things for use, to sell them on the sabbath day, that we would not buy them of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day. And that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every hand.

³² And we made ordinances for ourselves, to give the third part of a sicle every year for the work of the house of our God,

³³ For the loaves of proposition, and for the continual sacrifice, and for a continual holocaust on the sabbaths, on the new moons, on the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offering; that atonement might be made for Israel, and for every use of the house of our God.

³⁴ And we cast lots among the priests, and the Levites, and the people for the offering of wood, that it might be brought into the house of our God by the houses of our fathers at set times, from year to year: to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the

law of Moses:

³⁵ And that we would bring the firstfruits of our land, and the firstfruits of all fruit of every tree, from year to year, in the house of our Lord.

³⁶ And the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our oxen, and of our sheep, to be offered in the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God.

³⁷ And that we would bring the firstfruits of our meats, and of our libations, and the fruit of every tree, of the vintage also and of oil to the priests, to the storehouse of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites. The Levites also shall receive the tithes of our works out of all the cities.

³⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithes of the Levites, and the Levites shall offer the tithe of their tithes in the house of our God, to the storeroom into the treasure house.

³⁹ For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall carry to the treasury the firstfruits of corn, of wine, and of oil: and the sanctified vessels shall be there, and the priests, and the singing men, and the porters, and ministers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

Who were the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the other cities.

And the princes of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: but the rest of the people cast lots, to take one part in ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities.

² And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

³ These therefore are the chief men of the province, who dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda. And everyone dwelt in his possession, in their cities: Israel, the priests, the Levites, the Nathinites, and the children of the servants of Solomon.

⁴ And in Jerusalem there dwelt some of the children of Juda, and some of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Juda, Athaias the son of Aziam, the son

est in lege Moysi:

³⁵ et ut afferremus primogenita terræ nostræ, et primitiva universi fructus omnis ligni, ab anno in annum, in domo Domini:

³⁶ et primitiva filiorum nostrorum, et pecorum nostrorum, sicut scriptum est in lege, et primitiva boum nostrorum, et ovium nostrarum, ut offerrentur in domo Dei nostri, sacerdotibus qui ministrant in domo Dei nostri:

³⁷ et primitias ciborum nostrorum, et libaminum nostrorum, et poma omnis ligni, vindemiæ quoque et olei, afferemus sacerdotibus ad gazophylacium Dei nostri, et decimam partem terræ nostræ Levitis. Ipsi Levitæ decimas accipient ex omnibus civitatibus operum nostrorum.

³⁸ Erit autem sacerdos filius Aaron cum Levitis in decimis Levitarum, et Levitæ offerent decimam partem decimæ suæ in domo Dei nostri ad gazophylacium in domum thesauri.

³⁹ Ad gazophylacium enim deportabunt filii Israël, et filii Levi, primitias frumenti, vini, et olei: et ibi erunt vasa sanctificata, et sacerdotes, et cantores, et janitores, et ministri: et non dimitemus domum Dei nostri.

CAPUT XI

Qui erant inhabitatores Jerusalem, et urbium alterarum.

Habitaverunt autem principes populi in Jerusalem: reliqua vero plebs misit sortem, ut tollerent unam partem de decem qui habitaturi essent in Jerusalem civitate sancta, novem vero partes in civitatibus.

² Benedixit autem populus omnibus viris qui se sponte obtulerant ut habitarent in Jerusalem.

³ Hi sunt itaque principes provinciæ qui habitaverunt in Jerusalem, et in civitatibus Juda. Habitavit autem unusquisque in possessione sua, in urbibus suis, Israël, sacerdotes, Levitæ, Nathinæi, et filii servorum Salomonis.

⁴ Et in Jerusalem habitaverunt de filiis Juda, et de filiis Benjamin: de filiis Juda, Athaias filius Aziam, filii Zachariæ, filii Amariæ, filii Saphatiæ, filii Melaleel: de

filiis Phares,

⁵ Maasia filius Baruch, filius Cholhoza, filius Hazia, filius Adaia, filius Jojarib, filius Zachariæ, filius Silonitis:

⁶ omnes hi filii Phares, qui habitaverunt in Jerusalem, quadringenti sexaginta octo viri fortes.

⁷ Hi sunt autem filii Benjamin: Sellum filius Mosollam, filius Joëd, filius Phadaia, filius Colaia, filius Masia, filius Etheel, filius Isaia,

⁸ et post eum Gebbai, Sellai, nongenti viginti octo,

⁹ et Joël filius Zechri præpositus eorum, et Judas filius Senua super civitatem secundus.

¹⁰ Et de sacerdotibus, Idaia filius Joarib, Jachin,

¹¹ Saraia filius Helciæ, filius Mosollam, filius Sadoc, filius Meraioth, filius Achitob princeps domus Dei,

¹² et fratres eorum facientes opera templi: octingenti viginti duo. Et Adaia filius Jeroham, filius Phelelia, filius Amsi, filius Zachariæ, filius Pheshur, filius Melchiæ,

¹³ et fratres ejus principes patrum: ducenti quadraginta duo. Et Amassai filius Azreel, filius Ahazi, filius Mosollamoth, filius Emmer,

¹⁴ et fratres eorum potentes nimis: centum viginti octo, et præpositus eorum Zabdiel filius potentium.

¹⁵ Et de Levitis, Semeia filius Hasub, filius Azaricam, filius Hasabia, filius Boni,

¹⁶ et Sabathai et Jozabed, super omnia opera quæ erant forinsecus in domo Dei, a principibus Levitarum.

¹⁷ Et Mathania filius Micha, filius Zebedei, filius Asaph, princeps ad laudandum et ad confitendum in oratione, et Becbecia secundus de fratribus ejus, et Abda filius Samua, filius Galal, filius Idithun:

¹⁸ omnes Levitæ in civitate sancta ducenti octoginta quatuor.

¹⁹ Et janitores, Accub, Telmon, et fratres eorum, qui custodiebant ostia: cen-

of Zacharias, the son of Amarias, the son of Saphatias, the son of Malaleel: of the sons of Phares,

⁵ Maasia the son of Baruch, the son of Cholhoza, the son of Hazia, the son of Adaia, the son of Jojarib, the son of Zacharias, the son of the Silonite:

⁶ All these the sons of Phares, who dwelt in Jerusalem, were four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.

⁷ And these are the children of Benjamin: Sellum the son of Mosollam, the son of Joed, the son of Phadaia, the son of Colaia, the son of Masia, the son of Etheel, the son of Isaia.

⁸ And after him Gebbai, Sellai: nine hundred twenty-eight.

⁹ And Joel the son of Zechri their ruler, and Judas the son of Senua was second over the city.

¹⁰ And of the priests Idaia: the son of Joarib, Jachin,

¹¹ Saraia the son of Helcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Sadoc, the son of Meraioth, the son of Achitob the prince of the house of God,

¹² And their brethren that do the works of the temple: eight hundred twenty-two. And Adaia the son of Jeroham, the son of Phelelia, the son of Amsi, the son of Zacharias, the son of Pheshur, the son of Melchias,

¹³ And his brethren the chiefs of the fathers: two hundred forty-two. And Amassai the son of Azreel, the son of Ahazi, the son of Mosollamoth, the son of Emmer,

¹⁴ And their brethren who were very mighty: a hundred twenty-eight: and their ruler Zabdiel son of the mighty.

¹⁵ And of the Levites: Semeia the son of Hasub, the son of Azaricam, the son of Hasabia, the son of Boni,

¹⁶ And Sabathai and Jozabed, who were over all the outward business of the house of God, of the princes of the Levites,

¹⁷ And Mathania the son of Micha, the son of Zebedei, the son of Asaph, was the principal man to praise, and to give glory in prayer, and Becbecia the second, one of his brethren, and Abda the son of Samua, the son of Galal, the son of Idithun.

¹⁸ All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty-four.

¹⁹ And the porters, Accub, Telmon, and their brethren, who kept the doors:

a hundred seventy-two.

²⁰ And the rest of Israel, the priests and the Levites were in all the cities of Juda, every man in his possession.

²¹ And the Nathinites, that dwelt in Ophel, and Siahā, and Gaspha of the Nathinites.

²² And the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem, was Azzi the son of Bani, the son of Hasabia, the son of Mathania, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, were the singing men in the ministry of the house of God.

²³ For the king's commandment was concerning them, and an order among the singing men day by day.

²⁴ And Phathahia the son of Mesezebel of the children of Zara the son of Juda was at the hand of the king, in all matters concerning the people,

²⁵ And in the houses through all their countries. Of the children of Juda some dwelt at Cariath-Arbe, and in the villages thereof: and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof: and at Cabseel, and in the villages thereof.

²⁶ And at Jesue, and at Molada, and at Bethphaleth,

²⁷ And at Hasersual, and at Bersabee, and in the villages thereof,

²⁸ And at Siceleg, and at Mochona, and in the villages thereof,

²⁹ And at Remmon, and at Saraa, and at Jerimuth,

³⁰ Zanoa, Odollam, and in their villages, at Lachis and its dependencies, and at Azeca and the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Bersabee unto the valley of Ennom.

³¹ And the children of Benjamin, from Geba, at Mechmas, and at Hai, and at Bethel, and in the villages thereof,

³² At Anathoth, Nob, Anania,

³³ Asor, Rama, Gethaim,

³⁴ Hadid, Seboim, and Neballat, Lod,

³⁵ And Ono the valley of craftsmen.

³⁶ And of the Levites were portions of Juda and Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

The priests, and Levites that came up with Zorobabel. The succession of high priests: the solemnity of the dedication of the wall.

Now these are the priests and the Levites, that went up with Zoroba-

tum septuaginta duo.

²⁰ Et reliqui ex Israël sacerdotes et Levitæ in universis civitatibus Juda, unusquisque in possessione sua.

²¹ Et Nathinæi, qui habitabant in Ophel, et Siahā, et Gaspha de Nathinæis.

²² Et episcopus Levitarum in Jerusalem, Azzi filius Bani, filius Hasabiæ, filius Mathaniæ, filius Michæ. De filiis Asaph, cantores in ministerio domus Dei.

²³ Præceptum quippe regis super eos erat, et ordo in cantoribus per dies singulos,

²⁴ et Phathahia filius Mesezebel, de filiis Zara filii Juda in manu regis, juxta omne verbum populi,

²⁵ et in domibus per omnes regiones eorum. De filiis Juda habitaverunt in Cariatharbe et in filiabus ejus: et in Dibon, et in filiabus ejus: et in Cabseel, et in viculis ejus:

²⁶ et in Jesue, et in Molada, et in Bethphaleth,

²⁷ et in Hasersual, et in Bersabee, et in filiabus ejus,

²⁸ et in Siceleg, et in Mochona, et in filiabus ejus,

²⁹ et in Remmon, et in Saraa, et in Jerimuth,

³⁰ Zanoa, Odollam, et in villis earum, Lachis et regionibus ejus, et Azeca, et filiabus ejus. Et manserunt in Bersabee usque ad vallem Ennom.

³¹ Filii autem Benjamin, a Geba, Mechmas, et Hai, et Bethel, et filiabus ejus,

³² Anathoth, Nob, Anania,

³³ Asor, Rama, Gethaim,

³⁴ Hadid, Seboim, et Neballat, Lod,

³⁵ et Ono valle artificum.

³⁶ Et de Levitis portiones Judæ et Benjamin.

CAPUT XII

Sacerdotes et Levitæ qui cum Zorobabel advenerunt. Successio pontificum: sollemnitas muri dedicationis.

Hi sunt autem sacerdotes et Levitæ, qui ascenderunt cum Zorobabel fil-

io Salathiel, et Josue: Saraia, Jeremias, Esdras,

² Amaria, Melluch, Hattus,

³ Sebenias, Rheum, Merimuth,

⁴ Addo, Genthon, Abia,

⁵ Miamin, Madia, Belga,

⁶ Semeia, et Jojarib, Idaia, Sellum, Amoc, Helcias,

⁷ Idaia. Isti principes sacerdotum, et fratres eorum in diebus Josue.

⁸ Porro Levitæ, Jesua, Bennui, Cedmihel, Sarebia, Juda, Mathanias, super hymnos ipsi et fratres eorum:

⁹ et Becbecia atque Hanni, et fratres eorum, unusquisque in officio suo.

¹⁰ Josue autem genuit Joacim, et Joacim genuit Eliasib, et Eliasib genuit Jojada,

¹¹ et Jojada genuit Jonathan, et Jonathan genuit Jeddoa.

¹² In diebus autem Joacim erant sacerdotes et principes familiarum: Saraia, Maraia: Jeremiae, Hanania:

¹³ Esdrae, Mosollam: Amariae, Johanan:

¹⁴ Milicho, Jonathan: Sebeniae, Joseph:

¹⁵ Haram, Edna: Maraioth, Helci:

¹⁶ Adaiæ, Zacharia: Genthon, Mosollam:

¹⁷ Abiæ, Zechri: Miamin et Moadiæ, Phelti:

¹⁸ Belgæ, Sammua: Semaia, Jonathan:

¹⁹ Jojarib, Mathanai: Jodaia, Azzi:

²⁰ Sellai, Celai: Amoc, Heber:

²¹ Helciae, Hasebia: Idaia, Nathanaël.

²² Levitæ in diebus Eliasib, et Jojada, et Johanan, et Jeddoa, scripti principes familiarum, et sacerdotes in regno Darii Persæ.

²³ Filii Levi principes familiarum, scripti in libro verborum dierum, et usque ad dies Jonathan, filii Eliasib.

²⁴ Et principes Levitarum, Hasebia, Serebia, et Josue filius Cedmihel: et fratres eorum per vices suas, ut laudarent et confiterentur juxta præceptum David viri Dei, et observarent æque per ordinem.

²⁵ Mathania, et Becbecia, Obedia, Mosollam, Telmon, Accub, custodes porta-

bel the son of Salathiel, and Josue: Saraia, Jeremias, Esdras,

² Amaria, Melluch, Hattus,

³ Sebenias, Rheum, Merimuth,

⁴ Addo, Genthon, Abia,

⁵ Miamin, Madia, Belga,

⁶ Semeia, and Jojarib, Idaia, Sellum Amoc, Helcias,

⁷ Idaia. These were the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Josue.

⁸ And the Levites: Jesua, Bennui, Cedmihel, Sarebia, Juda, Mathanias, they and their brethren were over the hymns:

⁹ And Becbecia, and Hanni, and their brethren everyone in his office.

¹⁰ And Josue begot Joacim, and Joacim begot Eliasib, and Eliasib begot Jojada,

¹¹ And Jojada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jeddoa.

¹² And in the days of Joacim the priests and heads of the families were: Of Saraia, Maraia: of Jeremias, Hanania:

¹³ Of Esdras, Mosollam: and of Amaria, Johanan:

¹⁴ Of Milicho, Jonathan: of Sebenia, Joseph:

¹⁵ Of Haram, Edna: of Maraioth, Helci:

¹⁶ Of Adaiæ, Zacharia: of Genthon, Mosollam:

¹⁷ Of Abia, Zechri: of Miamin and Moadia, Phelti:

¹⁸ Of Belgæ, Sammua of Semaia, Jonathan:

¹⁹ Of Jojarib, Mathanai: of Jodaia, Azzi:

²⁰ Of Sellai, Celai: of Amoc, Heber:

²¹ Of Helcias, Hasebia: of Idaia, Nathanael.

²² The Levites the chiefs of the families in the days of Eliasib, and Jojada, and Johanan, and Jeddoa, were recorded, and the priests in the reign of Darius the Persian.

²³ The sons of Levi, heads of the families were written in the book of Chronicles, even unto the days of Jonathan the son of Eliasib.

²⁴ Now the chief of the Levites were Hasebia, Serebia, and Josue the son of Cedmihel: and their brethren by their courses, to praise and to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, and to wait equally in order.

²⁵ Mathania, and Becbecia, Obedia, and Mosollam, Telmon, Accub, were keep-

ers of the gates and of the entrances before the gates.

²⁶ These were in the days of Joacim the son of Josue, the son of Josedec, and in the days of Nehemias the governor, and of Esdras the priest and scribe.

²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, and to keep the dedication, and to rejoice with thanksgiving, and with singing, and with cymbals, and psalteries and harps.

²⁸ And the sons of the singing men were gathered together out of the plain country about Jerusalem, and out of the villages of Nethuphati,

²⁹ And from the house of Galgal, and from the countries of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singing men had built themselves villages round about Jerusalem.

³⁰ And the priests and the Levites were purified, and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

³¹ And I made the princes of Juda go up upon the wall, and I appointed two great choirs to give praise. And they went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate.

³² And after them went Osaias, and half of the princes of Juda,

³³ And Azarias, Esdras, and Mosollam, Judas, and Benjamin, and Semeia, and Jeremias.

³⁴ And of the sons of the priests with trumpets, Zacharias the son of Jonathan, the son of Semeia, the son of Mathania, the son of Michaiä, the son of Zechur, the son of Asaph,

³⁵ And his brethren Semeia, and Azareel, Malalai, Galalai, Maai, Nathanael, and Judas, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God: and Esdras the scribe before them at the fountain gate.

³⁶ And they went up over against them by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall of the house of David, and to the water gate eastward:

³⁷ And the second choir of them that gave thanks went on the opposite side, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, and upon the tower of the furnaces, even to the broad wall,

³⁸ And above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish

rum et vestibulorum ante portas.

²⁶ Hi in diebus Joacim filii Josue, filii Josedec, et in diebus Nehemiæ ducis, et Esdræ sacerdotis scribæque.

²⁷ In dedicatione autem muri Jerusalem, requisierunt Levitas de omnibus locis suis ut adducerent eos in Jerusalem, et facerent dedicationem et lætitiã in actione gratiarum, et cantico, et in cymbalis, psalteriis, et citharis.

²⁸ Congregati sunt autem filii cantorum de campestribus circa Jerusalem, et de villis Nethuphathi,

²⁹ et de domo Galgal, et de regionibus Geba et Azmaveth: quoniam villas ædificaverunt sibi cantores in circuitu Jerusalem.

³⁰ Et mundati sunt sacerdotes et Levitæ, et mundaverunt populum, et portas, et murum.

³¹ Ascendere autem feci principes Juda super murum, et statui duos magnos choros laudantium. Et ierunt ad dexteram super murum ad portam sterquiliniã.

³² Et ivit post eos Osaias, et media pars principum Juda,

³³ et Azarias, Esdras, et Mosollam, Judas, et Benjamin, et Semeia, et Jeremias.

³⁴ Et de filiis sacerdotum in tubis, Zacharias filius Jonathan, filius Semeiæ, filius Mathaniæ, filius Michaiæ, filius Zechur, filius Asaph,

³⁵ et fratres ejus Semeia, et Azareel, Malalai, Galalai, Maai, Nathanaël, et Judas, et Hanani, in vasis cantici David viri Dei: et Esdras scriba ante eos in porta fontis.

³⁶ Et contra eos ascenderunt in gradibus civitatis David in ascensu muri super domum David, et usque ad portam aquarum ad orientem.

³⁷ Et chorus secundus gratias referentium ibat ex adverso, et ego post eum, et media pars populi super murum, et super turrim furnorum, et usque ad murum latissimum,

³⁸ et super portam Ephraim, et super portam antiquam, et super portam pi-

scium et turrim Hananeel, et turrim Emath, et usque ad portam gregis: et steterunt in porta custodiæ,

³⁹ steteruntque duo chori laudantium in domo Dei, et ego, et dimidia pars magistratum mecum.

⁴⁰ Et sacerdotes, Eliachim, Maasia, Miamin, Michea, Elioënai, Zacharia, Hanania in tubis,

⁴¹ et Maasia, et Semeia, et Eleazar, et Azzi, et Johanan, et Melchia, et Ælam, et Ezer. Et clare cecinerunt cantores, et Jezraia præpositus:

⁴² et immolaverunt in die illa victimas magnas, et lætati sunt: Deus enim lætificaverat eos lætitia magna: sed et uxores eorum et liberi gavisi sunt, et audita est lætitia Jerusalem procul.

⁴³ Recensuerunt quoque in die illa viros super gazophylacia thesauri ad libamina, et ad primitias, et ad decimas, ut introferrent per eos principes civitatis in decore gratiarum actionis, sacerdotes et Levitas: quia lætificatus est Juda in sacerdotibus et Levitis adstantibus.

⁴⁴ Et custodierunt observationem Dei sui, et observationem expiationis, et cantores, et janitores juxta præceptum David, et Salomonis filii ejus,

⁴⁵ quia in diebus David et Asaph ab exordio erant principes constituti cantorum in carmine laudantium et confitentium Deo.

⁴⁶ Et omnis Israël in diebus Zorobabel, et in diebus Nehemiæ, dabant partes cantoribus et janitoribus per dies singulos, et sanctificabant Levitas, et Levitæ sanctificabant filios Aaron.

CAPUT XIII

Multi abusers reformantur.

In die autem illo, lectum est in volumine Moysi, audiente populo: et inventum est scriptum in eo, quod non debeant introire Ammonites et Moabites in ecclesiam Dei usque in æternum:

² eo quod non occurrerint filiis Israël cum pane et aqua: et conduxerint adversum eos Balaam ad maledicendum eis: et convertit Deus noster maledictionem

gate and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Emath, and even to the flock gate: and they stood still in the watch gate.

³⁹ And the two choirs of them that gave praise stood still at the house of God, and I and the half of the magistrates with me.

⁴⁰ And the priests, Eliachim, Maasia, Miamin, Michea, Elioenai, Zacharia, Hanania with trumpets,

⁴¹ And Maasia, and Semeia, and Eleazar, and Azzi, and Johanan, and Melchia, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sung loud, and Jezraia was their overseer:

⁴² And they sacrificed on that day great sacrifices, and they rejoiced: for God had made them joyful with great joy: their wives also and their children rejoiced, and the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off.

⁴³ They appointed also in that day men over the storehouses of the treasure, for the libations, and for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, that the rulers of the city might bring them in by them in honor of thanksgiving, for the priests and Levites: for Juda was joyful in the priests and Levites that assisted.

⁴⁴ And they kept the watch of their God, and the observance of expiation, and the singing men, and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

⁴⁵ For in the days of David and Asaph from the beginning there were chief singers appointed, to praise with canticles, and give thanks to God.

⁴⁶ And all Israel, in the days of Zorobabel, and in the days of Nehemias gave portions to the singing men, and to the porters, day by day, and they sanctified the Levites, and the Levites sanctified the sons of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

Divers abuses are reformed.

And on that day they read in the book of Moses in the hearing of the people: and therein was found written, that the Ammonites and the Moabites should not come in to the church of God forever:

² Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and water: and they hired against them Balaam, to curse them, and our God turned the curse into

blessing.

³ And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated every stranger from Israel.

⁴ And over this thing was Eliasib the priest, who was set over the treasury of the house of our God, and was near akin to Tobias.

⁵ And he made him a great storeroom, where before him they laid up gifts, and frankincense, and vessels, and the tithes of the corn, of the wine, and of the oil, the portions of the Levites, and of the singing men, and of the porters, and the firstfruits of the priests.

⁶ But in all this time I was not in Jerusalem, because in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, I went to the king, and after certain days I asked the king:

⁷ And I came to Jerusalem, and I understood the evil that Eliasib had done for Tobias, to make him a storehouse in the courts of the house of God.

⁸ And it seemed to me exceeding evil. And I cast forth the vessels of the house of Tobias out of the storehouse.

⁹ And I commanded and they cleansed the storehouses: and I brought thither again the vessels of the house of God, the sacrifice, and the frankincense.

¹⁰ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: and that the Levites, and the singing men, and they that ministered were fled away every man to his own country:

¹¹ And I pleaded the matter against the magistrates, and said: Why have we forsaken the house of God? And I gathered them together, and I made them to stand in their places.

¹² And all Juda brought the tithe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil into the storehouses.

¹³ And we set over the storehouses Sel-emias the priest, and Sadoc the scribe, and of the Levites Phadaia, and next to them Hanan the son of Zachur, the son of Mathania: for they were approved as faithful, and to them were committed the portions of their brethren.

¹⁴ Remember me, O my God, for this thing, and wipe not out my kindnesses, which I have done relating to the house of my God and his ceremonies.

¹⁵ In those days I saw in Juda some treading the presses on the sabbath,

in benedictionem.

³ Factum est autem, cum audissent legem, separaverunt omnem alienigenam ab Israël.

⁴ Et super hoc erat Eliasib sacerdos, qui fuerat præpositus in gazophylacio domus Dei nostri, et proximus Tobiaë.

⁵ Fecit ergo sibi gazophylacium grande, et ibi erant ante eum reponentes munera, et thus, et vasa, et decimam frumenti, vini, et olei, partes Levitarum, et cantorum, et janitorum, et primitias sacerdotales.

⁶ In omnibus autem his non fui in Jerusalem, quia anno trigesimo secundo Artaxerxis regis Babylonis veni ad regem, et in fine dierum rogavi regem.

⁷ Et veni in Jerusalem, et intellexi malum quod fecerat Eliasib Tobiaë, ut faceret ei thesaurum in vestibulis domus Dei.

⁸ Et malum mihi visum est valde. Et projecit vasa domus Tobiaë foras de gazophylacio:

⁹ præcepique et emundaverunt gazophylacia: et retuli ibi vasa domus Dei, sacrificium, et thus.

¹⁰ Et cognovi quod partes Levitarum non fuissent datæ: et fugisset unusquisque in regionem suam de Levitis, et cantoribus, et de his qui ministrabant:

¹¹ et egi causam adversus magistratus, et dixi: Quare dereliquimus domum Dei? et congregavi eos, et feci stare in stationibus suis.

¹² Et omnis Juda apportabat decimam frumenti, vini, et olei, in horrea.

¹³ Et constituimus super horrea Sel-emiam sacerdotem, et Sadoc scribam, et Phadaiam de Levitis, et juxta eos Hanan filium Zachur, filium Mathaniaë: quoniam fideles comprobati sunt, et ipsi creditæ sunt partes fratrum suorum.

¹⁴ Memento mei, Deus meus, pro hoc, et ne deleas miserationes meas, quas feci in domo Dei mei, et in cæremoniis ejus.

¹⁵ In diebus illis vidi in Juda calcantes torcularia in sabbato, portantes acer-

vos, et onerantes super asinos vinum, et uvas, et ficus, et omne onus, et inferentes in Jerusalem, die sabbati. Et contestatus sum ut in die qua vendere liceret, venderent.

¹⁶ Et Tyrii habitaverunt in ea, inferentes pisces, et omnia venalia: et vendebant in sabbatis filiis Juda in Jerusalem.

¹⁷ Et objurgavi optimates Juda, et dixi eis: Quæ est hæc res mala quam vos facitis, et profanatis diem sabbati?

¹⁸ Numquid non hæc fecerunt patres nostri, et adduxit Deus noster super nos omne malum hoc, et super civitatem hanc? et vos additis iracundiam super Israël violando sabbatum.

¹⁹ Factum est autem, cum quievisset portæ Jerusalem in die sabbati, dixi: et clausurunt januas, et præcepi ut non aperirent eas usque post sabbatum: et de pueris meis constitui super portas, ut nullus inferret onus in die sabbati.

²⁰ Et manserunt negotiatores, et vendentes universa venalia, foris Jerusalem semel et bis.

²¹ Et contestatus sum eos, et dixi eis: Quare manetis ex adverso muri? si secundo hoc feceritis, manum mittam in vos. Itaque ex tempore illo non venerunt in sabbato.

²² Dixi quoque Levitis ut mundarentur, et venirent ad custodiendas portas, et sanctificandam diem sabbati: et pro hoc ergo memento mei, Deus meus, et parce mihi secundum multitudinem miserationum tuarum.

²³ Sed et in diebus illis vidi Judæos ducentes uxores Azotidas, Ammonitidas, et Moabitidas.

²⁴ Et filii eorum ex media parte loquebantur azotice, et nesciebant loqui judaice, et loquebantur juxta linguam populi et populi.

²⁵ Et objurgavi eos, et maledixi. Et cecidi ex eis viros, et decalvavi eos, et adjuravi in Deo ut non darent filias suas filiis eorum, et non acciperent de filiabus eorum filiis suis et sibimetipsis, dicens:

²⁶ Numquid non in hujuscemodi re

and carrying sheaves, and lading asses with wine, and grapes, and figs, and all manner of burthens, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day. And I charged them that they should sell on a day on which it was lawful to sell.

¹⁶ Some Tyrians also dwelt there, who brought fish, and all manner of wares: and they sold them on the sabbaths to the children of Juda in Jerusalem.

¹⁷ And I rebuked the chief men of Juda, and said to them: What is this evil thing that you are doing, profaning the sabbath day:

¹⁸ Did not our fathers do these things, and our God brought all this evil upon us, and upon this city? And you bring more wrath upon Israel by violating the sabbath.

¹⁹ And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem were at rest on the sabbath day, I spoke: and they shut the gates, and I commanded that they should not open them till after the sabbath: and I set some of my servants at the gates, that none should bring in burthens on the sabbath day.

²⁰ So the merchants, and they that sold all kinds of wares, stayed without Jerusalem, once or twice.

²¹ And I charged them, and I said to them: Why stay you before the wall? If you do so another time, I will lay hands on you. And from that time they came no more on the sabbath.

²² I spoke also to the Levites that they should be purified, and should come to keep the gates, and to sanctify the sabbath day: for this also remember me, O my God, and spare me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

²³ In those days also I saw Jews that married wives, women of Azotus, and of Ammon, and of Moab.

²⁴ And their children spoke half in the speech of Azotus, and could not speak the Jews' language, but they spoke according to the language of this and that people.

²⁵ And I chid them, and laid my curse upon them. And I beat some of them, and shaved off their hair, and made them swear by God that they would not give their daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for their sons, nor for themselves, saying:

²⁶ Did not Solomon king of Israel sin

in this kind of thing? and surely among many nations, there was not a king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: and yet women of other countries brought even him to sin.

²⁷ And shall we also be disobedient and do all this great evil to transgress against our God, and marry strange women?

²⁸ And one of the sons of Joiada the son of Eliasib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanaballat the Horonite, and I drove him from me.

²⁹ Remember them, O Lord my God, that defile the priesthood, and the law of priests and Levites.

³⁰ So I separated from them all strangers, and I appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, every man in his ministry:

³¹ And for the offering of wood at times appointed, and for the firstfruits: remember me, O my God, unto good. Amen.

peccavit Salomon rex Israël? et certe in gentibus multis non erat rex similis ei, et dilectus Deo suo erat, et posuit eum Deus regem super omnem Israël: et ipsum ergo duxerunt ad peccatum mulieres alienigenæ.

²⁷ Numquid et nos inobedientes faciemus omne malum grande hoc ut prævaricemur in Deo nostro, et ducamus uxores peregrinas?

²⁸ De filiis autem Joiada filii Eliasib sacerdotis magni, gener erat Sanaballat Horonites, quem fugavi a me.

²⁹ Recordare, Domine Deus meus, adversum eos qui polluunt sacerdotium, jusque sacerdotale et Leviticum.

³⁰ Igitur mundavi eos ab omnibus alienigenis, et constitui ordines sacerdotum et Levitarum, unumquemque in ministerio suo:

³¹ et in oblatione lignorum in temporibus constitutis, et in primitivis: memento mei, Deus meus, in bonum. Amen.

THE BOOK OF TOBIAS

This Book takes its name from the holy man Tobias, whose wonderful virtues are herein recorded. It contains more excellent documents of great piety, extraordinary patience, and of a perfect resignation to the will of God. His humble prayer was heard, and the angel Raphael was sent to relieve him. He is thankful and praises the Lord, calling on the children of Israel to do the same. Having lived to the age of one hundred and two years, he exhorts his son and grandsons to piety, foretells the destruction of Ninive, and the rebuilding of Jerusalem. He dies happily.

CAPUT I

Prius pietas Tobiae: opera misericordiae ejus, praesertim sepeliens mortuorum.

Tobias ex tribu et civitate Nephthali (quæ est in superioribus Galilææ supra Naasson, post viam quæ ducit ad occidentem, in sinistro habens civitatem Sephet)

² cum captus esset in diebus Salmanasar regis Assyriorum, in captivitate tamen positus, viam veritatis non deservit,

³ ita ut omnia quæ habere poterat, quotidie concaptivis fratribus, qui erant ex ejus genere, impertiret.

⁴ Cumque esset junior omnibus in tribu Nephthali, nihil tamen puerile gessit in opere.

⁵ Denique cum irent omnes ad vitulos aureos quos Jeroboam fecerat rex Israël, hic solus fugiebat consortia omnium.

⁶ Sed pergebat in Jerusalem ad templum Domini, et ibi adorabat Dominum Deum Israël, omnia primitiva sua et decimas suas fideliter offerens,

⁷ ita ut in tertio anno proselytis et advenis ministraret omnem decimationem.

⁸ Hæc et his similia secundum legem Dei puerulus observabat.

⁹ Cum vero factus esset vir, accepit uxorem Annam de tribu sua, genuitque ex ea filium, nomen suum imponens ei:

¹⁰ quem ab infantia timere Deum docuit, et abstinere ab omni peccato.

CHAPTER 1

Tobias's early piety: his works of mercy, particularly in burying the dead.

Tobias of the tribe and city of Nephtali (which is in the upper parts of Galilee above Naasson, beyond the way that leadeth to the west, having on the right hand the city of Sephet)

² When he was made captive in the days of Salmanasar king of the Assyrians, even in his captivity, forsook not the way of truth,

³ But every day gave all he could get to his brethren his fellow captives, that were of his kindred.

⁴ And when he was younger than any of the tribe of Nephtali, yet did he no childish thing in his work.

⁵ Moreover when all went to the golden calves which Jeroboam king of Israel had made, he alone fled the company of all,

⁶ And went to Jerusalem to the temple of the Lord, and there adored the Lord God of Israel, offering faithfully all his firstfruits, and his tithes,

⁷ So that in the third year he gave all his tithes to the proselytes, and strangers.

⁸ These and such like things did he observe when but a boy according to the law of God.

⁹ But when he was a man, he took to wife Anna of his own tribe, and had a son by her, whom he called after his own name,

¹⁰ And from his infancy he taught him to fear God, and to abstain from all sin.

¹¹ And when by the captivity he with his wife and his son and all his tribe was come to the city of Ninive

¹² (When all ate of the meats of the Gentiles), he kept his soul and never was defiled with their meats.

¹³ And because he was mindful of the Lord with all his heart, God gave him favor in the sight of Salmanasar the king.

¹⁴ And he gave him leave to go whithersoever he would, with liberty to do whatever he had a mind.

¹⁵ He therefore went to all that were in captivity, and gave them wholesome admonitions.

¹⁶ And when he was come to Rages a city of the Medes, and had ten talents of silver of that with which he had been honored by the king:

¹⁷ And when amongst a great multitude of his kindred, he saw Gabelus in want, who was one of his tribe, taking a note of his hand he gave him the aforesaid sum of money.

¹⁸ But after a long time, Salmanasar the king being dead, when Sennacherib his son, who reigned in his place, had a hatred for the children of Israel:

¹⁹ Tobias daily went among all his kindred and comforted them, and distributed to everyone as he was able, out of his goods:

²⁰ He fed the hungry, and gave clothes to the naked, and was careful to bury the dead, and they that were slain.

²¹ And when king Sennacherib was come back, fleeing from Judea by reason of the slaughter that God had made about him for his blasphemy, and being angry slew many of the children of Israel, Tobias buried their bodies.

²² But when it was told the king, he commanded him to be slain, and took away all his substance.

²³ But Tobias fleeing naked away with his son and with his wife, lay concealed, for many loved him.

²⁴ But after forty-five days, the king was killed by his own sons.

²⁵ And Tobias returned to his house, and all his substance was restored to him.

¹¹ Igitur, cum per captivitatem devenisset cum uxore sua et filio in civitatem Niniven cum omni tribu sua

¹² (cum omnes ederent ex cibis gentilium), iste custodivit animam suam, et numquam contaminatus est in escis eorum.

¹³ Et quoniam memor fuit Domini in toto corde suo, dedit illi Deus gratiam in conspectu Salmanasar regis,

¹⁴ et dedit illi potestatem quocumque vellet ire, habens libertatem quæcumque facere voluisset.

¹⁵ Pergebat ergo ad omnes qui erant in captivitate, et monita salutis dabat eis.

¹⁶ Cum autem venisset in Rages civitatem Medorum, et ex his quibus honoratus fuerat a rege, habuisset decem talenta argenti:

¹⁷ et cum in multa turba generis sui Gabelum egentem videret, qui erat ex tribu ejus, sub chirographo dedit illi memoratum pondus argenti.

¹⁸ Post multum vero temporis, mortuo Salmanasar rege, cum regnaret Sennacherib filius ejus pro eo, et filios Israëli exosos haberet in conspectu suo,

¹⁹ Tobias quotidie pergebat per omnem cognitionem suam, et consolabatur eos, dividebatque unicuique, prout poterat, de facultatibus suis:

²⁰ esurientes alebat, nudisque vestimenta præbebat, et mortuis atque occisis sepulturam sollicitus exhibebat.

²¹ Denique cum reversus esset rex Sennacherib, fugiens a Judæa plagam quam circa eum fecerat Deus propter blasphemiam suam, et iratus multos occideret ex filiis Israëli, Tobias sepeliebat corpora eorum.

²² At ubi nuntiatum est regi, jussit eum occidi, et tulit omnem substantiam ejus.

²³ Tobias vero cum filio suo et cum uxore suo fugiens, nudus latuit, quia multi diligebant eum.

²⁴ Post dies vero quadraginta quinque occiderunt regem filii ipsius,

²⁵ et reversus est Tobias in domum suam, omnisque facultas ejus restituta est ei.

CAPUT II

Relinquit Tobias cenam ejus ad sepeliendos mortuos: alienat aspectum a permissione Dei, pro manifestatione patientiae ejus.

Post hæc vero, cum esset dies festus Domini, et factum esset prandium bonum in domo Tobiae,

² dixit filio suo: Vade, et adduc aliquos de tribu nostra, timentes Deum, ut epulenter nobiscum.

³ Cumque abiisset, reversus nuntiavit ei, unum ex filiis Israël jugulatum jacere in platea. Statimque exiliens de accubitu suo, relinquens prandium, jejunos pervenit ad corpus:

⁴ tollensque illud portavit ad domum suam occulte, ut dum sol occubisset, caute sepeliret eum.

⁵ Cumque occultasset corpus, manducavit panem cum luctu et tremore,

⁶ memorans illum sermonem, quem dixit Dominus per Amos prophetam: Dies festi vestri convertentur in lamentationem et luctum.

⁷ Cum vero sol occubisset, abiit, et sepelivit eum.

⁸ Arguebant autem eum omnes proximi ejus, dicentes: Jam hujus rei causa interfici jussus es, et vix effugisti mortis imperium, et iterum sepelis mortuos?

⁹ Sed Tobias plus timens Deum quam regem, rapiebat corpora occisorum, et occultabat in domo sua, et mediis noctibus sepeliebat ea.

¹⁰ Contigit autem ut quadam die fatigatus a sepultura, veniens in domum suam, jactasset se juxta parietem, et obdormisset,

¹¹ et ex nido hirundinum dormienti illi calida stercora inciderent super oculos ejus, fieretque cæcus.

¹² Hanc autem tentationem ideo permisit Dominus evenire illi, ut posteris daretur exemplum patientiæ ejus, sicut et sancti Job.

¹³ Nam cum ab infantia sua semper Deum timuerit, et mandata ejus custodierit, non est contristatus contra Deum quod plaga cæcitatatis eveniret ei,

¹⁴ sed immobilis in Dei timore mansit, agens gratias Deo omnibus diebus

CHAPTER 2

Tobias leaveth his dinner to bury the dead: he loseth his sight by God's permission, for manifestation of his patience.

But after this, when there was a festival of the Lord, and a good dinner was prepared in Tobias's house,

² He said to his son: Go, and bring some of our tribe that fear God, to feast with us.

³ And when he had gone, returning he told him, that one of the children of Israel lay slain in the street. And he forthwith leaped up from his place at the table, and left his dinner, and came fasting to the body.

⁴ And taking it up carried it privately to his house, that after the sun was down, he might bury him cautiously.

⁵ And when he had hid the body, he ate bread with mourning and fear,

⁶ Remembering the word which the Lord spoke by Amos the prophet: Your festival days shall be turned into lamentation and mourning.

⁷ So when the sun was down, he went and buried him.

⁸ Now all his neighbors blamed him, saying: once already commandment was given for thee to be slain because of this matter, and thou didst scarce escape the sentence of death, and dost thou again bury the dead?

⁹ But Tobias fearing God more than the king, carried off the bodies of them that were slain, and hid them in his house, and at midnight buried them.

¹⁰ Now it happened one day that being wearied with burying, he came to his house, and cast himself down by the wall and slept,

¹¹ And as he was sleeping, hot dung out of a swallow's nest fell upon his eyes, and he was made blind.

¹² Now this trial the Lord therefore permitted to happen to him, that an example might be given to posterity of his patience, as also of holy Job.

¹³ For whereas he had always feared God from his infancy, and kept his commandments, he repined not against God because the evil of blindness had befallen him,

¹⁴ But continued immoveable in the fear of God, giving thanks to God all the

days of his life.

¹⁵ For as the kings insulted over holy Job: so his relations and kinsmen mocked at his life, saying:

¹⁶ Where is thy hope, for which thou gavest alms, and buriedst the dead?

¹⁷ But Tobias rebuked them, saying: Speak not so:

¹⁸ For we are the children of the saints, and look for that life which God will give to those that never change their faith from him.

¹⁹ Now Anna his wife went daily to weaving work, and she brought home what she could get for their living by the labor of her hands.

²⁰ Whereby it came to pass, that she received a young kid, and brought it home:

²¹ And when her husband heard it bleating, he said: Take heed, lest perhaps it be stolen: restore ye it to its owners, for it is not lawful for us either to eat or to touch anything that cometh by theft.

²² At these words his wife being angry answered: It is evident thy hope is come to nothing, and thy alms now appear.

²³ And with these and other, such like words she upbraided him.

CHAPTER 3

The prayer of Tobias, and of Sara, in their several afflictions, are heard by God, and the angel Raphael is sent to relieve them.

Then Tobias sighed, and began to pray with tears,

² Saying, Thou art just, O Lord, and all thy judgments are just, and all thy ways mercy, and truth, and judgment:

³ And now, O Lord, think of me, and take not revenge of my sins, neither remember my offences, nor those of my parents.

⁴ For we have not obeyed thy commandments, therefore are we delivered to spoil and to captivity, and death, and are made a fable, and a reproach to all nations, amongst which thou hast scattered us.

⁵ And now, O Lord, great are thy judgments, because we have not done according to thy precepts, and have not walked sincerely before thee.

vitæ suæ.

¹⁵ Nam sicut beato Job insultabant reges, ita isti parentes et cognati ejus irridebant vitam ejus, dicentes:

¹⁶ Ubi est spes tua, pro qua eleemosynas et sepulturas faciebas?

¹⁷ Tobias vero increpabat eos, dicens: Nolite ita loqui:

¹⁸ quoniam filii sanctorum sumus, et vitam illam expectamus, quam Deus daturus est his qui fidem suam numquam mutant ab eo.

¹⁹ Anna vero uxor ejus ibat ad opus textrinum quotidie, et de labore manuum suarum victum quem consequi poterat, deferebat.

²⁰ Unde factum est ut hædum caprarum accipiens detulisset domi:

²¹ cujus cum vocem balantis vir ejus audisset, dixit: Videte, ne forte furtivus sit: reddite eum dominis suis, quia non licet nobis aut edere ex furto aliquid, aut contingere.

²² Ad hæc uxor ejus irata respondit: Manifeste vana facta est spes tua, et eleemosynæ tuæ modo apparuerunt.

²³ Atque his et aliis hujusmodi verbis exprobrabat ei.

CAPUT III

Oratio Tobiae, et Sarae, in afflictionibus pluribus eorum, audiuntur a Deo, et angelus Raphael mittitur ad eos levandos.

Tunc Tobias ingemuit, et cœpit orare cum lacrimis,

² dicens: Justus es, Domine, et omnia judicia tua justa sunt, et omnes viæ tuæ, misericordia, et veritas, et judicium.

³ Et nunc Domine, memor esto mei, et ne vindictam sumas de peccatis meis, neque reminiscaris delicta mea, vel parentum meorum.

⁴ Quoniam non obedivimus præceptis tuis, ideo traditi sumus in direptionem, et captivitatem, et mortem, et in fabulam, et in improprium omnibus nationibus, in quibus dispersisti nos.

⁵ Et nunc Domine, magna judicia tua, quia non egimus secundum præcepta tua, et non ambulavimus sinceriter coram te.

⁶ Et nunc Domine, secundum voluntatem tuam fac mecum, et præcipe in pace recipi spiritum meum: expedit enim mihi mori magis quam vivere.

⁷ Eadem itaque die, contigit ut Sara filia Raguëlis in Rages civitate Medorum et ipsa audiret improperium ab una ex ancillis patris sui,

⁸ quoniam tradita fuerat septem viris, et dæmonium nomine Asmodæus occiderat eos, mox ut ingressi fuissent ad eam.

⁹ Ergo cum pro culpa sua increparet puellam, respondit ei, dicens: Amplius ex te non videamus filium aut filiam super terram, interfecitrix virorum tuorum.

¹⁰ Numquid et occidere me vis, sicut jam occidisti septem viros? Ad hanc vocem perrexit in superius cubiculum domus suæ: et tribus diebus, et tribus noctibus non manducavit, neque bibit:

¹¹ sed in oratione persistens cum lacrimis deprecabatur Deum, ut ab isto improperio liberaret eam.

¹² Factum est autem die tertia, dum compleret orationem, benedicens Dominum,

¹³ dixit: Benedictum est nomen tuum, Deus patrum nostrorum: qui cum iratus fueris, misericordiam facies, et in tempore tribulationis peccata dimittis his qui invocant te.

¹⁴ Ad te, Domine, faciem meam converto, ad te oculos meos dirigo.

¹⁵ Peto, Domine, ut de vinculo improperii hujus absolvas me, aut certe desuper terram eripias me.

¹⁶ Tu scis, Domine, quia numquam concupivi virum, et mundam servavi animam meam ab omni concupiscentia.

¹⁷ Numquam cum ludentibus miscui me, neque cum his qui in levitate ambulant, participem me præbui.

¹⁸ Virum autem cum timore tuo, non cum libidine mea, consensi suscipere.

¹⁹ Et, aut ego indigna fui illis, aut illi forsitan me non fuerunt digni, quia forsitan viro alii conservasti me.

²⁰ Non est enim in hominis potestate consilium tuum.

²¹ Hoc autem pro certo habet omnis qui te colit, quod vita ejus, si in probatione fuerit, coronabitur: si autem in tribulatione fuerit, liberabitur: et si in correptione

⁶ And now, O Lord, do with me according to thy will, and command my spirit to be received in peace: for it is better for me to die, than to live.

⁷ Now it happened on the same day, that Sara daughter of Raguë, in Rages a city of the Medes, received a reproach from one of her father's servant maids,

⁸ Because she had been given to seven husbands and a devil named Asmodeus had killed them, at their first going in unto her.

⁹ So when she reproved the maid for her fault, she answered her, saying: May we never see son, or daughter of thee upon the earth, thou murderer of thy husbands.

¹⁰ Wilt thou kill me also, as thou hast already killed seven husbands? At these words, she went into an upper chamber of her house: and for three days and three nights did neither eat nor drink:

¹¹ But continuing in prayer with tears besought God, that he would deliver her from this reproach.

¹² And it came to pass on the third day when she was making an end of her prayer, blessing the Lord,

¹³ She said: Blessed is thy name, O God of our fathers, who when thou hast been angry, wilt show mercy, and in the time of tribulation forgivest the sins of them that call upon thee.

¹⁴ To thee, O Lord, I turn my face, to thee I direct my eyes.

¹⁵ I beg, O Lord, that thou loose me from the bond of this reproach, or else take me away from the earth.

¹⁶ Thou knowest, O Lord, that I never coveted a husband, and have kept my soul clean from all lust.

¹⁷ Never have I joined myself with them that play: neither have I made myself partaker with them that walk in lightness.

¹⁸ But a husband I consented to take, with thy fear, not with my lust.

¹⁹ And either I was unworthy of them, or they perhaps were not worthy of me: because perhaps thou hast kept me for another man,

²⁰ For thy counsel is not in man's power.

²¹ But this everyone is sure of that worshipping thee, that his life, if it be under trial, shall be crowned and if it be under tribulation, it shall be delivered: and if it

be under correction, it shall be allowed to come to thy mercy.

²² For thou art not delighted in our being lost, because after a storm thou makest a calm, and after tears and weeping thou pourest in joyfulness.

²³ Be thy name, O God of Israel, blessed forever,

²⁴ At that time the prayers of them both were heard in the sight of the glory of the most high God:

²⁵ And the holy angel of the Lord, Raphael was sent to heal them both, whose prayers at one time were rehearsed in the sight of the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

Tobias thinking he shall die, giveth his son godly admonitions: and telleth him of money he had lent to a friend.

Therefore when Tobias thought that his prayer was heard that he might die, he called to him Tobias his son,

² And said to him: Hear, my son, the words of my mouth, and lay them as a foundation in thy heart.

³ When God shall take my soul, thou shalt bury my body: and thou shalt honour thy mother all the days of her life:

⁴ For thou must be mindful what and how great perils she suffered for thee in her womb.

⁵ And when she also shall have ended the time of her life, bury her by me.

⁶ And all the days of thy life have God in thy mind: and take heed thou never consent to sin, nor transgress the commandments of the Lord our God.

⁷ Give alms out of thy substance, and turn not away thy face from any poor person: for so it shall come to pass that the face of the Lord shall not be turned from thee.

⁸ According to thy ability be merciful.

⁹ If thou have much give abundantly: if thou have little, take care even so to bestow willingly a little.

¹⁰ For thus thou storest up to thyself a good reward for the day of necessity.

¹¹ For alms deliver from all sin, and from death, and will not suffer the soul to go into darkness.

¹² Alms shall be a great confidence before the most high God, to all them that

ne fuerit, ad misericordiam tuam venire licebit.

²² Non enim delectaris in perditionibus nostris: quia post tempestatem tranquillum facis, et post lacrimationem et fletum, exultationem infundis.

²³ Sit nomen tuum, Deus Israël, benedictum in sæcula.

²⁴ In illo tempore exauditæ sunt precēs amborum in conspectu gloriæ summi Dei:

²⁵ et missus est angelus Domini sanctus Raphaël ut curaret eos ambos, quorum uno tempore sunt orationes in conspectu Domini recitatæ.

CAPUT IV

Tobias cogitens esse ipsum moriturum, dat filio ejus admonitiones pias: dicit eum pecunie amico credidisse.

Igitur cum Tobias putaret orationem suam exaudiri ut mori potuisset, vocavit ad se Tobiam filium suum,

² dixitque ei: Audi, fili mi, verba oris mei, et ea in corde tuo quasi fundamentum construe.

³ Cum acceperit Deus animam meam, corpus meum sepeli: et honorem habebis matri tuæ omnibus diebus vitæ ejus:

⁴ memor enim esse debes, quæ et quanta pericula passa sit propter te in utero suo.

⁵ Cum autem et ipsa compleverit tempus vitæ suæ, sepelias eam circa me.

⁶ Omnibus autem diebus vitæ tuæ in mente habeto Deum: et cave ne aliquando peccato consentias, et prætermittas præcepta Domini Dei nostri.

⁷ Ex substantia tua fac eleemosynam, et noli avertere faciem tuam ab ullo paupere: ita enim fiet ut nec a te avertatur facies Domini.

⁸ Quomodo poteris, ita esto misericors.

⁹ Si multum tibi fuerit, abundanter tribue: si exiguum tibi fuerit, etiam exiguum libenter impertiri stude.

¹⁰ Præmium enim bonum tibi thesaurizas in die necessitatis:

¹¹ quoniam eleemosyna ab omni peccato, et a morte liberat, et non patietur animam ire in tenebras.

¹² Fiducia magna erit coram summo Deo, eleemosyna omnibus facientibus

eam.

¹³ Attende tibi, fili mi, ab omni fornicatione, et præter uxorem tuam numquam patiaris crimen scire.

¹⁴ Superbiam numquam in tuo sensu, aut in tuo verbo dominari permittas: in ipsa enim initium sumpsit omnis perditio.

¹⁵ Quicumque tibi aliquid operatus fuerit, statim ei mercedem restitue, et merces mercenarii tui apud te omnino non remaneat.

¹⁶ Quod ab alio oderis fieri tibi, vide ne tu aliquando alteri facias.

¹⁷ Panem tuum cum esurientibus et egenis comede, et de vestimentis tuis nudos tege.

¹⁸ Panem tuum et vinum tuum super sepulcrum iusti constitue, et noli ex eo manducare et bibere cum peccatoribus.

¹⁹ Consilium semper a sapiente perquire.

²⁰ Omni tempore benedic Deum: et pete ab eo ut vias tuas dirigat, et omnia consilia tua in ipso permaneant.

²¹ Indico etiam tibi, fili mi, dedisse me decem talenta argenti, dum adhuc infantulus esses, Gabelo, in Rages civitate Medorum, et chirographum ejus apud me habeo:

²² Et ideo perquire quomodo ad eum pervenias, et recipias ab eo supra memoratum pondus argenti, et restituas ei chirographum suum.

²³ Noli timere, fili mi: pauperem quidem vitam gerimus, sed multa bona habebimus si timuerimus Deum, et recesserimus ab omni peccato, et fecerimus bene.

CAPUT V

Tobias juvenis petens custodem pro itinere ejus, angelus Raphael in forma hominis, accipit officium hoc.

Tunc respondit Tobias patri suo, et dixit: Omnia quæcumque præcepisti mihi faciam, pater.

² Quomodo autem pecuniam hanc requiram, ignoro: ille me nescit, et ego eum ignoro: quod signum dabo ei? sed neque viam per quam pergatur illuc aliquando cognovi.

³ Tunc pater suus respondit illi, et dixit: Chirographum quidem illius penes me habeo: quod dum illi ostenderis, sta-

give it.

¹³ Take heed to keep thyself, my son, from all fornication, and beside thy wife never endure to know a crime.

¹⁴ Never suffer pride to reign in thy mind, or in thy words: for from it all perdition took its beginning.

¹⁵ If any man hath done any work for thee, immediately pay him his hire, and let not the wages of thy hired servant stay with thee at all.

¹⁶ See thou never do to another what thou wouldst hate to have done to thee by another.

¹⁷ Eat thy bread with the hungry and the needy, and with thy garments cover the naked,

¹⁸ Lay out thy bread, and thy wine upon the burial of a just man, and do not eat and drink thereof with the wicked.

¹⁹ Seek counsel always of a wise man.

²⁰ Bless God at all times: and desire of him to direct thy ways, and that all thy counsels may abide in him.

²¹ I tell thee also, my son, that I lent ten talents of silver, while thou wast yet a child, to Gabelus, in Rages a city of the Medes, and I have a note of his hand with me:

²² Now therefore inquire how thou mayst go to him, and receive of him the foresaid sum of money, and restore to him the note of his hand.

²³ Fear not, my son: we lead indeed a poor life, but we shall have many good things if we fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is good.

CHAPTER 5

Young Tobias seeking a guide for his journey, the angel Raphael, in shape of a man, undertaketh this office.

Then Tobias answered his father, and said: I will do all things, father, which thou hast commanded me.

² But how I shall get this money, I cannot tell; he knoweth not me, and I know not him: what token shall I give him? Nor did I ever know the way which leadeth thither.

³ Then his father answered him, and said: I have a note of his hand with me, which when thou shalt show him, he

will presently pay it.

⁴ But go now, and seek thee out some faithful man, to go with thee for his hire: that thou mayst receive it, while I yet live.

⁵ Then Tobias going forth, found a beautiful young man, standing girded, and as it were ready to walk.

⁶ And not knowing that he was an angel of God, he saluted him, and said: From whence art thou, good young man?

⁷ But he answered: Of the children of Israel. And Tobias said to him: Knowest thou the way that leadeth to the country of the Medes?

⁸ And he answered: I know it: and I have often walked through all the ways thereof, and I have abode with Gabelus our brother, who dwelleth at Rages a city of the Medes, which is situate in the mount of Ecbatana.

⁹ And Tobias said to him: Stay for me, I beseech thee, till I tell these same things to my father.

¹⁰ Then Tobias going in told all these things to his father. Upon which his father being in admiration, desired that he would come in unto him.

¹¹ So going in he saluted him, and said: Joy be to thee always.

¹² And Tobias said: What manner of joy shall be to me, who sit in darkness and see not the light of heaven?

¹³ And the young man said to him: Be of good courage, thy cure from God is at hand.

¹⁴ And Tobias said to him: Canst thou conduct my son to Gabelus at Rages, a city of the Medes? And when thou shalt return, I will pay thee thy hire.

¹⁵ And the angel said to him: I will conduct him thither, and bring him back to thee.

¹⁶ And Tobias said to him: I pray thee, tell me, of what family, or what tribe art thou?

¹⁷ And Raphael the angel answered: Dost thou seek the family of him thou hirest, or the hired servant himself to go with thy son?

¹⁸ But lest I should make thee uneasy, I am Azarias the son of the great Ananias.

¹⁹ And Tobias answered: Thou art of a great family. But I pray thee be not angry that I desired to know thy family.

tim restituet.

⁴ Sed perge nunc, et inquire tibi aliquem fidelem virum, qui eat tecum salva mercede sua, ut dum adhuc vivo, recipias eam.

⁵ Tunc egressus Tobias, invenit juvenem splendidum stantem præcinctum, et quasi paratum ad ambulandum.

⁶ Et ignorans quod angelus Dei esset, salutavit eum, et dixit: Unde te habemus, bone juvenis?

⁷ At ille respondit: Ex filiis Israël. Et Tobias dixit ei: Nosti viam quæ ducit in regionem Medorum?

⁸ Cui respondit: Novi: et omnia itinera ejus frequenter ambulavi, et mansi apud Gabelum fratrem nostrum, qui moratur in Rages civitate Medorum, quæ posita est in monte Ecbatanis.

⁹ Cui Tobias ait: Sustine me obsecro, donec hæc ipsa nuntiem patri meo.

¹⁰ Tunc ingressus Tobias, indicavit universa hæc patri suo. Super quæ admiratus pater, rogavit ut introiret ad eum.

¹¹ Ingressus itaque salutavit eum, et dixit: Gaudium tibi sit semper.

¹² Et ait Tobias: Quale gaudium mihi erit, qui in tenebris sedeo, et lumen cæli non video?

¹³ Cui ait juvenis: Forti animo esto: in proximo est ut a Deo cureris.

¹⁴ Dixit itaque illi Tobias: Numquid poteris perducere filium meum ad Gabelum in Rages civitatem Medorum? et cum redieris, restituum tibi mercedem tuam.

¹⁵ Et dixit ei angelus: Ego ducam, et reducam eum ad te.

¹⁶ Cui Tobias respondit: Rogo te, indica mihi, de qua domo, aut de qua tribu es tu.

¹⁷ Cui Raphaël angelus dixit: Genus quæris mercenarii, an ipsum mercenarium qui cum filio tuo eat?

¹⁸ sed ne forte sollicitum te reddam, ego sum Azarias Ananiæ magni filius.

¹⁹ Et Tobias respondit: Ex magno genere es tu. Sed peto ne irascaris quod voluerim cognoscere genus tuum.

²⁰ Dixit autem illi angelus: Ego sanum ducam, et sanum tibi reducam filium tuum.

²¹ Respondens autem Tobias, ait: Bene ambuletis, et sit Deus in itinere vestro, et angelus ejus comitetur vobiscum.

²² Tunc paratis omnibus, quæ erant in via portanda, fecit Tobias vale patri suo et matri suæ, et ambulaverunt ambo simul.

²³ Cumque profecti essent, cœpit mater ejus flere, et dicere: Baculum senectutis nostræ tulisti, et transmisisti a nobis.

²⁴ Numquam fuisset ipsa pecunia, pro qua misisti eum:

²⁵ sufficebat enim nobis paupertas nostra, ut divitias computaremus hoc, quod videbamus filium nostrum.

²⁶ Dixitque ei Tobias: Noli flere: salvus perveniet filius noster, et salvus revertetur ad nos, et oculi tui videbunt illum.

²⁷ Credo enim quod angelus Dei bonus comitetur ei, et bene disponat omnia quæ circa eum geruntur, ita ut cum gaudio revertatur ad nos.

²⁸ Ad hanc vocem cessavit mater ejus flere, et tacuit.

CAPUT VI

Ab admonitione angeli, juvenus Tobias accipit piscem quod eum oppugnavisse.

Reponit corderm, jecur, et fel pro medicamentis. Manent domi Raguelis, cujus filiam Saram, Tobiam esse conjuncturum; conjuxerat viris septem, qui caesi sunt omnes a diabolo.

Profectus est autem Tobias, et canis secutus est eum, et mansit prima mansione juxta fluvium Tigris.

² Et exivit ut lavaret pedes suos, et ecce piscis immanis exivit ad devorandum eum.

³ Quem expavescens Tobias clamavit voce magna, dicens: Domine, invadit me.

⁴ Et dixit ei angelus: Apprehende branchiam ejus, et trahe eum ad te. Quod cum fecisset, attraxit eum in siccum, et palpitare cœpit ante pedes ejus.

⁵ Tunc dixit ei angelus: Exentera hunc

²⁰ And the angel said to him: I will lead thy son safe, and bring him to thee again safe.

²¹ And Tobias answering, said: May you have a good journey, and God be with you in your way, and his angel accompany you.

²² Then all things being ready, that were to be carried in their journey, Tobias bade his father and his mother farewell, and they set out both together.

²³ And when they were departed, his mother began to weep, and to say: Thou hast taken the staff of our old age, and sent him away from us.

²⁴ I wish the money for which thou hast sent him, had never been.

²⁵ For our poverty was sufficient for us, that we might account it as riches, that we saw our son.

²⁶ And Tobias said to her: Weep not, our son will arrive thither safe, and will return safe to us, and thy eyes shall see him.

²⁷ For I believe that the good angel of God doth accompany him, and doth order all things well that are done about him, so that he shall return to us with joy.

²⁸ At these words his mother ceased weeping, and held her peace.

CHAPTER 6

By the angel's advice young Tobias taketh hold on a fish that assaulteth him. Reserveth the heart, the gall, and the liver for medicines. They lodge at the house of Raguel, whose daughter Sara, Tobias is to marry; she had before been married to seven husbands, who were all slain by a devil.

And Tobias went forward, and the dog followed him, and he lodged the first night by the river of Tigris.

² And he went out to wash his feet, and behold a monstrous fish came up to devour him.

³ And Tobias being afraid of him, cried out with a loud voice, saying: Sir, he cometh upon me.

⁴ And the angel said to him: Take him by the gill, and draw him to thee. And when he had done so, he drew him out upon the land, and he began to pant before his feet.

⁵ Then the angel said to him: Take out

the entrails of this fish, and lay up his heart, and his gall, and his liver for thee: for these are necessary for useful medicines.

⁶ And when he had done so, he roasted the flesh thereof, and they took it with them in the way: the rest they salted as much as might serve them, till they came to Rages the city of the Medes.

⁷ Then Tobias asked the angel, and said to him: I beseech thee, brother Azarias, tell me what remedies are these things good for, which thou hast bid me keep of the fish?

⁸ And the angel, answering, said to him: If thou put a little piece of its heart upon coals, the smoke thereof driveth away all kind of devils, either from man or from woman, so that they come no more to them.

⁹ And the gall is good for anointing the eyes, in which there is a white speck, and they shall be cured.

¹⁰ And Tobias said to him: Where wilt thou that we lodge?

¹¹ And the angel answering, said: Here is one whose name is Raguel, a near kinsman of thy tribe, and he hath a daughter named Sara, but he hath no son nor any other daughter beside her.

¹² All his substance is due to thee, and thou must take her to wife.

¹³ Ask her therefore of her father, and he will give her thee to wife.

¹⁴ Then Tobias answered, and said: I hear that she hath been given to seven husbands, and they all died: moreover I have heard, that a devil killed them.

¹⁵ Now I am afraid, lest the same thing should happen to me also: and whereas I am the only child of my parents, I should bring down their old age with sorrow to hell.

¹⁶ Then the angel Raphael said to him: Hear me, and I will show thee who they are, over whom the devil can prevail.

¹⁷ For they who in such manner receive matrimony, as to shut out God from themselves, and from their mind, and to give themselves to their lust, as the horse and mule, which have not understanding, over them the devil hath power.

¹⁸ But thou when thou shalt take her, go into the chamber, and for three days keep thyself continent from her, and give thyself to nothing else but to

pisces, et cor ejus, et fel, et jecur repone tibi: sunt enim hæc necessaria ad medicamenta utiliter.

⁶ Quod cum fecisset, assavit carnes ejus, et secum tulerunt in via: cetera salierunt, quæ sufficerent eis, quousque pervenirent in Rages civitatem Medorum.

⁷ Tunc interrogavit Tobias angelum, et dixit ei: Obsecro te, Azaria frater, ut dicas mihi quod remedium habebunt ista, quæ de pisce servare jussisti?

⁸ Et respondens angelus, dixit ei: Cordis ejus particulam si super carbones ponas, fumus ejus extricat omne genus dæmoniorum sive a viro, sive a muliere, ita ut ultra non accedat ad eos.

⁹ Et fel valet ad unguendos oculos in quibus fuerit albugo, et sanabuntur.

¹⁰ Et dixit ei Tobias: Ubi vis ut maneamus?

¹¹ Respondensque angelus, ait: Est hic Raguel nomine, vir propinquus de tribu tua, et hic habet filiam nomine Saram, sed neque masculum neque feminam ullam habet aliam præter eam.

¹² Tibi debetur omnis substantia ejus, et oportet eam te accipere conjugem.

¹³ Pete ergo eam a patre ejus, et dabit tibi eam in uxorem.

¹⁴ Tunc respondit Tobias, et dixit: Audio quia tradita est septem viris, et mortui sunt: sed et hoc audivi, quia dæmonium occidit illos.

¹⁵ Timeo ergo, ne forte et mihi hæc eveniant: et cum sim unicus parentibus meis, deponam senectutem illorum cum tristitia ad inferos.

¹⁶ Tunc angelus Raphaël dixit ei: Audi me, et ostendam tibi qui sunt, quibus prevalere potest dæmonium.

¹⁷ Hi namque qui conjugium ita suscipiunt, ut Deum a se et a sua mente excludant, et suæ libidini ita vacent, sicut equus et mulus, quibus non est intellectus: habet potestatem dæmonium super eos.

¹⁸ Tu autem cum acceperis eam, ingressus cubiculum, per tres dies continens esto ab ea, et nihil aliud nisi orationibus vacabis cum ea.

¹⁹ Ipsa autem nocte, incenso jecore piscis, fugabitur dæmonium.

²⁰ Secunda vero nocte in copulatione sanctorum patriarcharum admitteris.

²¹ Tertia autem nocte, benedictionem consequeris, ut filii ex vobis procreentur incolumes.

²² Transacta autem tertia nocte, accipies virginem cum timore Domini, amore filiorum magis quam libidine ductus, ut in semine Abrahæ benedictionem in filiis consequaris.

CAPUT VII

*Benigne adhospitantur a Raguele.
Saram conjungere quaerit Tobias.*

Ingressi sunt autem ad Raguelem, et suscepit eos Raguele cum gaudio.

² Intuensque Tobiam Raguele, dixit Annæ uxori suæ: Quam similis est juvenis iste consobrino meo!

³ Et cum hæc dixisset, ait: Unde estis juvenes fratres nostri?

⁴ At illi dixerunt: Ex tribu Nephthali sumus, ex captivitate Ninive.

⁵ Dixitque illis Raguele: Nostis Tobiam fratrem meum? Qui dixerunt: Novimus.

⁶ Cumque multa bona loqueretur de eo, dixit angelus ad Raguelem: Tobias, de quo interrogas, pater istius est.

⁷ Et misit se Raguele, et cum lacrimis osculatus est eum, et plorans supra collum ejus dixit: Benedictio sit tibi, fili mi, quia boni et optimi viri filius es.

⁸ Et Anna uxor ejus, et Sara ipsorum filia, lacrimatæ sunt.

⁹ Postquam autem locuti sunt, præcepit Raguele occidi arietem, et parari convivium. Cumque hortaretur eos discumbere ad prandium,

¹⁰ Tobias dixit: Hic ego hodie non manducabo neque bibam, nisi prius petitionem meam confirmes, et promittas mihi dare Saram filiam tuam.

¹¹ Quo audito verbo Raguele expavit, sciens quid evenerit illis septem viris, qui ingressi sunt ad eam: et timere cœpit

prayers with her.

¹⁹ And on that night lay the liver of the fish on the fire, and the devil shall be driven away.

²⁰ But the second night thou shalt be admitted into the society of the holy Patriarchs.

²¹ And the third night thou shalt obtain a blessing that sound children may be born of you.

²² And when the third night is past, thou shalt take the virgin with the fear of the Lord, moved rather for love of children than for lust, that in the seed of Abraham thou mayst obtain a blessing in children.

CHAPTER 7

*They are kindly entertained by Raguele.
Tobias demandeth Sara to wife.*

And they went in to Raguele, and Raguele received them with joy.

² And Raguele looking upon Tobias, said to Anna his wife: How like is this young man to my cousin?

³ And when he had spoken these words, he said: Whence are ye young men our brethren?

⁴ But they said: We are of the tribe of Nephthali, of the captivity of Ninive.

⁵ And Raguele said to them: Do you know Tobias my brother? And they said: We know him.

⁶ And when he was speaking many good things of him, the angel said to Raguele: Tobias concerning whom thou inquirest is this young man's father.

⁷ And Raguele went to him, and kissed him with tears and weeping upon his neck, said: A blessing be upon thee, my son, because thou art the son of a good and most virtuous man.

⁸ And Anna his wife, and Sara their daughter wept.

⁹ And after they had spoken, Raguele commanded a sheep to be killed, and a feast to be prepared. And when he desired them to sit down to dinner,

¹⁰ Tobias said: I will not eat nor drink here this day, unless thou first grant me my petition, and promise to give me Sara thy daughter.

¹¹ Now when Raguele heard this he was afraid, knowing what had happened to those seven husbands, that went in unto

her: and he began to fear lest it might happen to him also in like manner: and as he was in suspense, and gave no answer to his petition,

¹² The angel said to him: Be not afraid to give her to this man, for to him who feareth God is thy daughter due to be his wife: therefore another could not have her.

¹³ Then Raguel said: I doubt not but God hath regarded my prayers and tears in his sight.

¹⁴ And I believe he hath therefore made you come to me, that this maid might be married to one of her own kindred, according to the law of Moses: and now doubt not but I will give her to thee.

¹⁵ And taking the right hand of his daughter, he gave it into the right hand of Tobias, saying: The God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob be with you, and may he join you together, and fulfill his blessing in you.

¹⁶ And taking paper they made a writing of the marriage.

¹⁷ And afterwards they made merry, blessing God.

¹⁸ And Raguel called to him Anna his wife, and bade her to prepare another chamber.

¹⁹ And she brought Sara her daughter in thither, and she wept.

²⁰ And she said to her: Be of good cheer, my daughter: the Lord of heaven give thee joy for the trouble thou hast undergone.

CHAPTER 8

Tobias burneth part of the fish's liver, and Raphael bindeth the devil. Tobias and Sara pray.

And after they had supped, they brought in the young man to her.

² And Tobias remembering the angel's word, took out of his bag part of the liver, and laid it upon burning coals.

³ Then the angel Raphael took the devil, and bound him in the desert of upper Egypt.

⁴ Then Tobias exhorted the virgin, and said to her: Sara, arise, and let us pray to God today, and tomorrow, and the next day: because for these three nights we are joined to God: and when the third night is over, we will be in our own wed-

ne forte et hunc similiter contingeret: et cum nutaret, et non daret petenti ullum responsum,

¹² dixit ei angelus: Noli timere dare eam isti, quoniam huic timenti Deum debetur conjux filia tua: propterea alius non potuit habere illam.

¹³ Tunc dixit Raguel: Non dubito quod Deus preces et lacrimas meas in conspectu suo admiserit.

¹⁴ Et credo quoniam ideo fecit vos venire ad me, ut ista conjungeretur cognationi suæ secundum legem Moysi: et nunc noli dubium gerere quod tibi eam tradam.

¹⁵ Et apprehendens dexteram filiae suæ, dexteræ Tobiae tradidit, dicens: Deus Abraham, et Deus Isaac, et Deus Jacob vobiscum sit, et ipse jungat vos, impleatque benedictionem suam in vobis.

¹⁶ Et accepta carta, fecerunt conscriptionem conjugii.

¹⁷ Et post hæc epulati sunt, benedixentes Deum.

¹⁸ Vocavitque Raguel ad se Annam uxorem suam, et præcepit ei ut præpararet alterum cubiculum.

¹⁹ Et introduxit illuc Saram filiam suam, et lacrimata est.

²⁰ Dixitque ei: Forti animo esto, filia mea: Dominus cæli det tibi gaudium pro tædio quod perpessa es.

CAPUT VIII

Commurit Tobias partem jecoris piscis, et ligat Raphael diabolum. Orant Tobias et Sara.

Postquam vero cœnaverunt, introduxerunt juvenem ad eam.

² Recordatus itaque Tobias sermonum angeli, protulit de cassidili suo partem jecoris, posuitque eam super carbones vivos.

³ Tunc Raphaël angelus apprehendit dæmonium, et religavit illud in deserto superiorioris Ægypti.

⁴ Tunc hortatus est virginem Tobias, dixitque ei: Sara, exsurge, et deprecemur Deum hodie, et cras, et secundum cras: quia his tribus noctibus Deo jungimur: tertia autem transacta nocte, in nostro erimus conjugio.

⁵ Filii quippe sanctorum sumus, et non possumus ita conjungi sicut gentes quæ ignorant Deum.

⁶ Surgentes autem pariter, instanter orabant ambo simul, ut sanitas daretur eis.

⁷ Dixitque Tobias: Domine Deus patrum nostrorum, benedicant te cæli et terræ, mareque et fontes, et flumina, et omnes creaturæ tuæ quæ in eis sunt.

⁸ Tu fecisti Adam de limo terræ, dedisti- que ei adjutorium Hevam.

⁹ Et nunc Domine, tu scis, quia non luxuriæ causa accipio sororem meam conjugem, sed sola posteritatis dilectione, in qua benedicatur nomen tuum in sæcula sæculorum.

¹⁰ Dixit quoque Sara: Miserere nobis Domine, miserere nobis, et consenes- camus ambo pariter sani.

¹¹ Et factum est circa pullorum cantum, accersiri jussit Raguel servos suos, et abierunt cum eo pariter ut foderent sepulchrum.

¹² Dicebat enim: Ne forte simili modo evenerit ei, quo et ceteris illis septem viris, qui sunt ingressi ad eam.

¹³ Cumque parassent fossam, reversus Raguel ad uxorem suam, dixit ei:

¹⁴ Mitte unam de ancillis tuis, et videat si mortuus est, ut sepeliam eum antequam illucescat dies.

¹⁵ At illa misit unam ex ancillis suis. Quæ ingressa cubiculum, reperit eos salvos et incolumes, secum pariter dormi- entes.

¹⁶ Et reversa nuntiavit bonum nuntium: et benedixerunt Dominum, Raguel videlicet et Anna uxor ejus,

¹⁷ et dixerunt: Benedicimus te, Domine Deus Israël, quia non contigit quemad- modum putabamus.

¹⁸ Fecisti enim nobiscum misericor- diam tuam, et exclusisti a nobis inimicum persequentem nos.

¹⁹ Misertus es autem duobus unicus. Fac eos, Domine, plenius benedicere te, et sacrificium tibi laudis tuæ et suæ san- itatis offerre, ut cognoscat universitas gentium, quia tu es Deus solus in uni- versa terra.

²⁰ Statimque præcepit servis suis

lock.

⁵ For we are the children of saints, and we must not be joined together like heathens that know not God.

⁶ So they both arose, and prayed earnestly both together that health might be given them,

⁷ And Tobias said: Lord God of our fathers, may the heavens and the earth, and the sea, and the fountains, and the rivers, and all thy creatures that are in them, bless thee.

⁸ Thou madest Adam of the slime of the earth, and gavest him Eve for a helper.

⁹ And now, Lord, thou knowest, that not for fleshly lust do I take my sister to wife, but only for the love of posterity, in which thy name may be blessed forever and ever.

¹⁰ Sara also said: Have mercy on us, O Lord, have mercy on us, and let us grow old both together in health.

¹¹ And it came to pass about the cock- crowing, Raguel ordered his servants to be called for, and they went with him together to dig a grave.

¹² For he said: Lest perhaps it may have happened to him, in like manner as it did to the other seven husbands, that went in unto her.

¹³ And when they had prepared the pit, Raguel went back to his wife, and said to her:

¹⁴ Send one of thy maids, and let her see if he be dead, that I may bury him before it be day.

¹⁵ So she sent one of her maidservants, who went into the chamber, and found them safe and sound, sleeping both together.

¹⁶ And returning she brought the good news: and Raguel and Anna his wife blessed the Lord,

¹⁷ And said: We bless thee, O Lord God of Israel, because it hath not happened as we suspected.

¹⁸ For thou hast shown thy mercy to us, and hast shut out from us the enemy that persecuted us.

¹⁹ And thou hast taken pity upon two only children. Make them, O Lord, bless thee more fully: and to offer up to thee a sacrifice of thy praise, and of their health, that all nations may know, that thou alone art God in all the earth.

²⁰ And immediately Raguel command-

ed his servants, to fill up the pit they had made, before it was day.

²¹ And he spoke to his wife to make ready a feast, and prepare all kind of provisions that are necessary for such as go a journey.

²² He caused also two fat kine, and four wethers to be killed, and a banquet to be prepared for all his neighbors, and all his friends,

²³ And Raguel adjured Tobias, to abide with him two weeks.

²⁴ And of all things which Raguel possessed, he gave one half to Tobias, and made a writing, that the half that remained should after their decease come also to Tobias.

CHAPTER 9

The angel Raphael goeth to Gabelus, receiveth the money, and bringeth him to the marriage.

Then Tobias called the angel to him, whom he took to be a man, and said to him: Brother Azarias, I pray thee hearken to my words:

² If I should give myself to be thy servant I should not make a worthy return for thy care.

³ However, I beseech thee, to take with thee beasts and servants, and to go to Gabelus to Rages the city of the Medes: and to restore to him his note of hand, and receive of him the money, and desire him to come to my wedding.

⁴ For thou knowest that my father numbereth the days: and if I stay one day more, his soul will be afflicted.

⁵ And indeed thou seest how Raguel hath adjured me, whose adjuring I cannot despise.

⁶ Then Raphael took four of Raguel's servants, and two camels, and went to Rages the city of the Medes: and finding Gabelus, gave him his note of hand, and received of him all the money.

⁷ And he told him concerning Tobias the son of Tobias, all that had been done: and made him come with him to the wedding.

⁸ And when he was come into Raguel's house he found Tobias sitting at the table: and he leaped up, and they kissed each other: and Gabelus wept, and blessed God,

Raguel ut replerent fossam quam fecerant priusquam elucesceret.

²¹ Uxori autem suæ dixit ut instrueret convivium, et præpararet omnia quæ in cibos erant iter agentibus necessaria.

²² Duas quoque pingues vaccas, et quatuor arietes, occidi fecit, et parari epulas omnibus vicinis suis, cunctisque amicis.

²³ Et adjuravit Raguel Tobiam, ut duas hebdomadas moraretur apud se.

²⁴ De omnibus autem quæ possidebat Raguel, dimidiam partem dedit Tobiae, et fecit scripturam, ut pars dimidia quæ supererat, post obitum eorum Tobiae dominio deveniret.

CAPUT IX

Angelus Raphael it ad Gabelum, accipit pecuniam, et fert eum ad nuptias.

Tunc vocavit Tobias angelum ad se, quem quidem hominem existimabat, dixitque ei: Azaria frater, peto ut auscultes verba mea.

² Si meisum tradam tibi servum, non ero condignus providentiæ tuæ.

³ Tamen obsecro te ut assumes tibi animalia sive servitia, et vadas ad Gabelum in Rages civitatem Medorum: reddasque ei chirographum suum, et recipias ab eo pecuniam, et roges eum venire ad nuptias meas.

⁴ Scis enim ipse quoniam numerat pater meus dies: et si tardavero una die plus, contristatur anima ejus.

⁵ Et certe vides quomodo adjuravit me Raguel, cujus adjuramentum spernere non possum.

⁶ Tunc Raphaël assumens quatuor ex servis Raguelis, et duos camelos, in Rages civitatem Medorum perrexit: et inveniens Gabelum, reddidit ei chirographum suum, et recepit ab eo omnem pecuniam.

⁷ Indicavitque ei de Tobia filio Tobiae, omnia quæ gesta sunt: fecitque eum secum venire ad nuptias.

⁸ Cumque ingressus esset domum Raguelis, invenit Tobiam discumbentem: et exiliens, osculati sunt se invicem: et flevit Gabelus, benedixitque Deum,

⁹ et dixit: Benedicat te Deus Israël, quia filius es optimi viri et iusti, et timentis Deum, et eleemosynas facientis:

¹⁰ et dicatur benedictio super uxorem tuam, et super parentes vestros,

¹¹ et videatis filios vestros, et filios filiorum vestrorum, usque in tertiam et quartam generationem: et sit semen vestrum benedictum a Deo Israël, qui regnat in sæcula sæculorum.

¹² Cumque omnes dixissent, Amen, accesserunt ad convivium: sed et cum timore Domini nuptiarum convivium exercebant.

CAPUT X

Parentes lugent absentiam longum filii eorum Tobiae. Procedit reditum.

Cum vero moras faceret Tobias, causa nuptiarum, sollicitus erat pater ejus Tobias, dicens: Putas quare moratur filius meus, aut quare detentus est ibi?

² Putasne Gabelus mortuus est, et nemo reddet illi pecuniam?

³ Cœpit autem contristari nimis ipse, et Anna uxor ejus cum eo: et cœperunt ambo simul flere, eo quod die statuto minime reverteretur filius eorum ad eos.

⁴ Flebat igitur mater ejus irremediabilibus lacrimis, atque dicebat: Heu, heu me, fili mi! ut quid te misimus peregrinari, lumen oculorum nostrorum, baculum senectutis nostræ, solatium vitæ nostræ, spem posteritatis nostræ?

⁵ omnia simul in te uno habentes, te non debuimus dimittere a nobis.

⁶ Cui dicebat Tobias: Tace, et noli turbari: sanus est filius noster: satis fidelis est vir ille, cum quo misimus eum.

⁷ Illa autem nullo modo consolari poterat, sed quotidie exiliens circumspiciebat, et circuibat vias omnes per quas spes remeandi videbatur, ut procul videret eum, si fieri posset, venientem.

⁸ At vero Raguel dicebat ad generum suum: Mane hic, et ego mittam nuntium salutis de te ad Tobiam patrem tuum.

⁹ Cui Tobias ait: Ego novi quia pater meus et mater mea modo dies computant, et cruciatur spiritus eorum in ipsis.

⁹ And said: The God of Israel bless thee, because thou art the son of a very good and just man, and that feareth God, and doth almsdeeds:

¹⁰ And may a blessing come upon thy wife and upon your parents.

¹¹ And may you see your children, and your children's children, unto the third and fourth generation: and may your seed be blessed by the God of Israel, who reigneth forever and ever.

¹² And when all had said, Amen, they went to the feast: but the marriage feast they celebrated also with the fear of the Lord.

CHAPTER 10

The parents lament the long absence of their son Tobias. He sets out to return.

But as Tobias made longer stay upon occasion of the marriage, Tobias his father was solicitous, saying: Why thinkest thou doth my son tarry, or why is he detained there?

² Is Gabelus dead, thinkest thou, and no man will pay him the money?

³ And he began to be exceeding sad, both he and Anna his wife with him: and they began both to weep together, because their son did not return to them on the day appointed.

⁴ But his mother wept and was quite disconsolate, and said: Woe, woe is me, my son; why did we send thee to go to a strange country, the light of our eyes, the staff of our old age, the comfort of our life, the hope of our posterity?

⁵ We having all things together in thee alone, ought not to have let thee go from us.

⁶ And Tobias said to her: Hold thy peace, and be not troubled, our son is safe: that man with whom we sent him is very trusty.

⁷ But she could by no means be comforted, but daily running out looked round about, and went into all the ways by which there seemed any hope he might return, that she might if possible see him coming afar off.

⁸ But Raguel said to his son-in-law: Stay here, and I will send a messenger to Tobias thy father, that thou art in health.

⁹ And Tobias said to him: I know that my father and mother now count the days, and their spirit is grievously af-

flicted within them.

¹⁰ And when Raguel had pressed Tobias with many words, and he by no means would hearken to him, he delivered Sara unto him, and half of all his substance in menservants, and womenservants, in cattle, in camels, and in kine, and in much money, and sent him away safe and joyful from him,

¹¹ Saying: The holy angel of the Lord be with you in your journey, and bring you through safe, and that you may find all things well about your parents, and my eyes may see your children before I die.

¹² And the parents taking their daughter kissed her, and let her go:

¹³ Admonishing her to honor her father and mother in law, to love her husband, to take care of the family, to govern the house, and to behave herself irreprehensibly.

CHAPTER 11

Tobias anointeth his father's eyes with the fish's gall, and he recovereth his sight.

And as they were returning they came to Charan, which is in the midway to Ninive, the eleventh day.

² And the angel said: Brother Tobias, thou knowest how thou didst leave thy father.

³ If it please thee therefore, let us go before, and let the family follow softly after us, together with thy wife, and with the beasts.

⁴ And as this their going pleased him, Raphael said to Tobias: Take with thee of the gall of the fish, for it will be necessary. So Tobias took some of that gall and departed.

⁵ But Anna sat beside the way daily, on the top of a hill, from whence she might see afar off.

⁶ And while she watched his coming from that place, she saw him afar off, and presently perceived it was her son coming: and returning she told her husband, saying: Behold thy son cometh.

⁷ And Raphael said to Tobias: As soon as thou shalt come into thy house, forthwith adore the Lord thy God: and giving thanks to him, go to thy father, and kiss him.

⁸ And immediately anoint his eyes with this gall of the fish, which thou car-

¹⁰ Cumque verbis multis rogaret Raguel Tobiam, et ille eum nulla ratione vellet audire, tradidit ei Saram, et dimidiam partem omnis substantiæ suæ in pueris, in puellis, in pecudibus, in camelis, et in vaccis, et in pecunia multa: et salvum atque gaudentem dimisit eum a se,

¹¹ dicens: Angelus Domini sanctus sit in itinere vestro, perducaturque vos in columas, et inveniatis omnia recte circa parentes vestros, et videant oculi mei filios vestros priusquam moriar.

¹² Et apprehendentes parentes filiam ire, osculati sunt eam, et dimiserunt ire,

¹³ monentes eam honorare soceros, diligere maritum, regere familiam, gubernare domum, et seipsam irreprehensibilem exhibere.

CAPUT XI

Ungit Tibias oculos patris sui cum felle piscis, et recipit visionem suam.

Cumque reverterentur, pervenerunt ad Charan, quæ est in medio itinere contra Niniven, undecimo die.

² Dixitque angelus: Tobia frater, scis quemadmodum reliquisti patrem tuum.

³ Si placet itaque tibi, præcedamus, et lento gradu sequantur iter nostrum familiæ, simul cum conjugæ tuæ, et cum animalibus.

⁴ Cumque hoc placuisset ut irent, dixit Raphaël ad Tobiam: Tolle tecum ex felle piscis: erit enim necessarium. Tulit itaque Tobias ex felle illo, et abierunt.

⁵ Anna autem sedebat secus viam quotidie in supercilio montis, unde respicere poterat de longinquo.

⁶ Et dum ex eodem loco specularetur adventum ejus, vidit a longe, et illico agnovit venientem filium suum: currensque nuntiavit viro suo, dicens: Ecce venit filius tuus.

⁷ Dixitque Raphaël ad Tobiam: At ubi introieris domum tuam, statim adora Dominum Deum tuum: et gratias agens ei, accede ad patrem tuum, et osculare eum.

⁸ Statimque lini super oculos ejus ex felle isto piscis, quod portas tecum: scias

enim quoniam mox aperientur oculi ejus, et videbit pater tuus lumen cæli, et in aspectu tuo gaudebit.

⁹ Tunc præcurrit canis, qui simul fuerat in via: et quasi nuntius adveniens, blandimento suæ caudæ gaudebat.

¹⁰ Et consurgens cæcus pater ejus, cœpit offendens pedibus currere: et data manu puero, occurrit obviam filio suo.

¹¹ Et suscipiens osculatus est eum cum uxore sua, et cœperunt ambo flere præ gaudio.

¹² Cumque adorassent Deum, et gratias egissent, consederunt.

¹³ Tunc sumens Tobias de felle piscis, linivit oculos patris sui.

¹⁴ Et sustinuit quasi dimidiam fere horam: et cœpit albugo ex oculis ejus, quasi membrana ovi, egredi.

¹⁵ Quam apprehendens Tobias, traxit ab oculis ejus: statimque visum recepit.

¹⁶ Et glorificabant Deum, ipse videlicet et uxor ejus, et omnes qui sciebant eum.

¹⁷ Dicebatque Tobias: Benedico te, Domine Deus Israël, quia tu castigasti me, et tu salvasti me: et ecce ego video Tobiam filium meum.

¹⁸ Ingressa est etiam post septem dies Sara uxor filii ejus et omnis familia sana, et pecora, et camelii, et pecunia multa uxoris: sed et illa pecunia, quam receperat a Gabelo.

¹⁹ Et narravit parentibus suis omnia beneficia Dei, quæ fecisset circa eum per hominem qui eum duxerat.

²⁰ Veneruntque Achior et Nabath consobrini Tobiae gaudentes ad Tobiam, et congratulantes ei de omnibus bonis quæ circa illum ostenderat Deus.

²¹ Et per septem dies epulantes, omnes cum gaudio magno gavisi sunt.

CAPUT XII

Raphael facit impsum esse relevatum.

Tunc vocavit ad se Tobias filium suum, dixitque ei: Quid possumus dare viro isti sancto, qui venit tecum?

² Respondens Tobias, dixit patri suo: Pater, quam mercedem dabimus ei? aut

riest with thee. For be assured that his eyes shall be presently opened, and thy father shall see the light of heaven, and shall rejoice in the sight of thee.

⁹ Then the dog, which had been with them in the way, ran before, and coming as if he had brought the news, showed his joy by his fawning and wagging his tail.

¹⁰ And his father that was blind, rising up, began to run stumbling with his feet: and giving a servant his hand, went to meet his son.

¹¹ And receiving him kissed him, as did also his wife, and they began to weep for joy.

¹² And when they had adored God, and given him thanks, they sat down together.

¹³ Then Tobias taking of the gall of the fish, anointed his father's eyes.

¹⁴ And he stayed about half an hour: and a white skin began to come out of his eyes, like the skin of an egg.

¹⁵ And Tobias took hold of it, and drew it from his eyes, and immediately he recovered his sight.

¹⁶ And they glorified God, both he and his wife and all that knew him.

¹⁷ And Tobias said: I bless thee, O Lord God of Israel, because thou hast chastised me, and thou hast saved me and behold I see Tobias my son.

¹⁸ And after seven days Sara his son's wife and all the family arrived safe, and the cattle, and the camels, and an abundance of money of his wife's: and that money also which he had received of Gabelus,

¹⁹ And he told his parents all the benefits of God, which he had done to him by the man that conducted him.

²⁰ And Achior and Nabath the kinsmen of Tobias came, rejoicing for Tobias, and congratulating with him for all the good things that God had done for him.

²¹ And for seven days they feasted and rejoiced all with great joy.

CHAPTER 12

Raphael maketh himself known.

Then Tobias called to him his son and said to him: What can we give to this holy man, that is come with thee?

² Tobias answering, said to his father: Father, what wages shall we give him?

Or what can be worthy of his benefits?

³ He conducted me and brought me safe again, he received the money of Gabelus, he caused me to have my wife, and he chased from her the evil spirit, he gave joy to her parents, myself he delivered from being devoured by the fish, thee also he hath made to see the light of heaven, and we are filled with all good things through him. What can we give him sufficient for these things?

⁴ But I beseech thee, my father, to desire him, that he would vouchsafe to accept of one half of all things that have been brought.

⁵ So the father and the son calling him, took him aside: and began to desire him that he would vouchsafe to accept of half of all things that they had brought,

⁶ Then he said to them secretly, Bless ye the God of heaven, give glory to him in the sight of all that live, because he hath shown his mercy to you.

⁷ For it is good to hide the secret of a king: but honorable to reveal and confess the works of God.

⁸ Prayer is good with fasting and alms more than to lay up treasures of gold.

⁹ For alms delivereth from death, and the same is that which purgeth away sins, and maketh to find mercy and life everlasting.

¹⁰ But they that commit sin and iniquity, are enemies to their own soul.

¹¹ I discover then the truth unto you, and I will not hide the secret from you.

¹² When thou didst pray with tears, and didst bury the dead, and didst leave thy dinner, and hide the dead by day in thy house, and bury them by night, I offered thy prayer to the Lord.

¹³ And because thou wast acceptable to God, it was necessary that temptation should prove thee.

¹⁴ And now the Lord hath sent me to heal thee, and to deliver Sara thy son's wife from the devil.

¹⁵ For I am the angel Raphael, one of the seven, who stand before the Lord.

¹⁶ And when they had heard these things, they were troubled, and being seized with fear they fell upon the

quid dignum poterit esse beneficiis ejus?

³ Me duxit et reduxit sanum, pecuniam a Gabelo ipse recepit, uxorem ipse me habere fecit, et dæmonium ab ea ipse compescuit: gaudium parentibus ejus fecit, meipsum a devoratione piscis eripuit, te quoque videre fecit lumen cæli, et bonis omnibus per eum repleti sumus. Quid illi ad hæc poterimus dignum dare?

⁴ Sed peto te, pater mi, ut roges eum, si forte dignabitur medietatem de omnibus quæ allata sunt, sibi assumere.

⁵ Et vocantes eum, pater scilicet et filius, tulerunt eum in partem: et rogare cœperunt ut dignaretur dimidiam partem omnium quæ attulerant acceptam habere.

⁶ Tunc dixit eis occulte: Benedicite Deum cæli, et coram omnibus viventibus confitemini ei, quia fecit vobiscum misericordiam suam.

⁷ Etenim sacramentum regis abscondere bonum est: opera autem Dei revelare et confiteri honorificum est.

⁸ Bona est oratio cum jejuniis, et elemosyna magis quam thesauros auri recondere:

⁹ quoniam elemosyna a morte liberat, et ipsa est quæ purgat peccata, et facit invenire misericordiam et viam æternam.

¹⁰ Qui autem faciunt peccatum et iniquitatem, hostes sunt animæ suæ.

¹¹ Manifesto ergo vobis veritatem, et non abscondam a vobis occultum sermonem.

¹² Quando orabas cum lacrimis, et sepeliebas mortuos, et dereliquebas prandium tuum, et mortuos abscondebas per diem in domo tua, et nocte sepeliebas eos, ego obtuli orationem tuam Domino.

¹³ Et quia acceptus eras Deo, necesse fuit ut tentatio probaret te.

¹⁴ Et nunc misit me Dominus ut curarem te, et Sara uxorem filii tui a dæmonio liberarem.

¹⁵ Ego enim sum Raphaël angelus, unus ex septem qui adstamus ante Dominum.

¹⁶ Cumque hæc audissent, turbati sunt, et trementes ceciderunt super terram in faciem suam.

¹⁷ Dixitque eis angelus: Pax vobis: nolite timere.

¹⁸ Etenim cum essem vobiscum, per voluntatem Dei eram: ipsum benedicite, et cantate illi.

¹⁹ Videbar quidem vobiscum manducare et bibere: sed ego cibo invisibili, et potu qui ab hominibus videri non potest, utor.

²⁰ Tempus est ergo ut revertar ad eum qui me misit: vos autem benedicite Deum, et narrate omnia mirabilia ejus.

²¹ Et cum hæc dixisset, ab aspectu eorum ablatu est, et ultra eum videre non potuerunt.

²² Tunc prostrati per horas tres in faciem, benedixerunt Deum: et exsurgentes narraverunt omnia mirabilia ejus.

CAPUT XIII

Pater Tobias laudat Deum, exhortans omnes Israel eodem facere. Prophetat restitutum et melior adfectionem Jerusalem.

Aperiens autem Tobias senior os suum, benedixit Dominum, et dixit: Magnus es, Domine, in æternum, et in omnia sæcula regnum tuum:

² quoniam tu flagellas, et salvas: deducis ad inferos, et reducis: et non est qui effugiat manum tuam.

³ Confitemini Domino, filii Israël, et in conspectu gentium laudate eum:

⁴ quoniam ideo dispersit vos inter gentes, quæ ignorant eum, ut vos enarretis mirabilia ejus, et faciatis scire eos quia non est alius deus omnipotens præter eum.

⁵ Ipse castigavit nos propter iniquitates nostras: et ipse salvabit nos propter misericordiam suam.

⁶ Aspice ergo quæ fecit nobiscum, et cum timore et tremore confitemini illi: regemque sæculorum exaltate in operibus vestris.

⁷ Ego autem in terra captivitatis meæ confitebor illi: quoniam ostendit majestatem suam in gentem peccatricem.

⁸ Convertimini itaque peccatores, et facite justitiam coram Deo, credentes quod faciat vobiscum misericordiam suam.

ground on their face.

¹⁷ And the angel said to them: Peace be to you, fear not.

¹⁸ For when I was with you, I was there by the will of God: bless ye him, and sing praises to him.

¹⁹ I seemed indeed to eat and to drink with you but I use an invisible meat and drink, which cannot be seen by men.

²⁰ It is time therefore that I return to him that sent me: but bless ye God, and publish all his wonderful works.

²¹ And when he had said these things, he was taken from their sight, and they could see him no more.

²² Then they lying prostrate for three hours upon their face, blessed God, and rising up, they told all his wonderful works.

CHAPTER 13

Tobias the father praiseth God, exhorting all Israel to do the same. Prophesieth the restoration and better state of Jerusalem.

And Tobias the elder opening his mouth, blessed the Lord, and said: Thou art great O Lord, forever, and thy kingdom is unto all ages.

² For thou scourgest, and thou savest: thou ledest down to hell, and bringest up again: and there is none that can escape thy hand.

³ Give glory to the Lord, ye children of Israel, and praise him in the sight of the Gentiles:

⁴ Because he hath therefore scattered you among the Gentiles, who know not him, that you may declare his wonderful works, and make them know that there is no other almighty God besides him.

⁵ He hath chastised us for our iniquities: and he will save us for his own mercy.

⁶ See then what he hath done with us, and with fear and trembling give ye glory to him: and extol the eternal King of worlds in your works.

⁷ As for me, I will praise him in the land of my captivity: because he hath shown his majesty toward a sinful nation,

⁸ Be converted therefore, ye sinners, and do justice before God, believing that he will show his mercy to you.

⁹ And I and my soul will rejoice in him.

¹⁰ Bless ye the Lord, all his elect, keep days of joy, and give glory to him.

¹¹ Jerusalem, city of God, the Lord hath chastised thee for the works of thy hands.

¹² Give glory to the Lord for thy good things, and bless the God eternal that he may rebuild his tabernacle in thee, and may call back all the captives to thee, and thou mayst rejoice forever and ever.

¹³ Thou shalt shine with a glorious light: and all the ends of the earth shall worship thee,

¹⁴ Nations from afar shall come to thee: and shall bring gifts, and shall adore the Lord in thee, and shall esteem thy land as holy.

¹⁵ For they shall call upon the great name in thee,

¹⁶ They shall be cursed that shall despise thee: and they shall be condemned that shall blaspheme thee: and blessed shall they be that shall build thee up,

¹⁷ But thou shalt rejoice in thy children, because they shall all be blessed, and shall be gathered together to the Lord.

¹⁸ Blessed are all they that love thee, and that rejoice in thy peace,

¹⁹ My soul, bless thou the Lord, because the Lord our God hath delivered Jerusalem his city from all her troubles.

²⁰ Happy shall I be if there shall remain of my seed, to see the glory of Jerusalem.

²¹ The gates of Jerusalem shall be built of sapphire, and of emerald, and all the walls thereof round about of precious stones.

²² All its streets shall be paved with white and clean stones: and Alleluia shall be sung in its streets,

²³ Blessed be the Lord, who hath exalted it, and may he reign over it forever and ever, Amen.

CHAPTER 14

Old Tobias dieth at the age of a hundred and two years, after exhorting his son and grandsons to piety, foreshowing that Nineve shall be destroyed, and Jerusalem rebuilt. The younger Tobias returneth with his family to Raguel, and dieth happily as he had lived.

⁹ Ego autem et anima mea in eo lætabimur.

¹⁰ Benedicite Dominum omnes electi ejus: agite dies lætitiæ, et confitemini illi.

¹¹ Jerusalem civitas Dei, castigavit te Dominus in operibus manuum tuarum.

¹² Confitere Domino in bonis tuis, et benedic Deum sæculorum: ut reædificet in te tabernaculum suum, et revocet ad te omnes captivos, et gaudeas in omnia sæcula sæculorum.

¹³ Luce splendida fulgebis: et omnes fines terræ adorabunt te.

¹⁴ Nationes ex longinquo ad te venient: et munera deferentes, adorabunt in te Dominum, et terram tuam in sanctificationem habebunt:

¹⁵ nomen enim magnum invocabunt in te.

¹⁶ Maledicti erunt qui contempserint te: et condemnati erunt omnes qui blasphemaverint te: benedictique erunt qui ædificaverint te.

¹⁷ Tu autem lætaberis in filiis tuis, quoniam omnes benedicentur, et congregabuntur ad Dominum.

¹⁸ Beati omnes qui diligunt te, et qui gaudent super pacem tuam.

¹⁹ Anima mea, benedic Dominum, quoniam liberavit Jerusalem civitatem suam a cunctis tribulationibus ejus Dominus Deus noster.

²⁰ Beatus ero si fuerint reliquiæ seminis mei ad videndam claritatem Jerusalem.

²¹ Portæ Jerusalem ex sapphiro et smaragdo ædificabuntur, et ex lapide pretioso omnis circuitus murorum ejus.

²² Ex lapide candido et mundo omnes plateæ ejus sternerentur: et per vicos ejus alleluja cantabitur.

²³ Benedictus Dominus, qui exaltavit eam, et sit regnum ejus in sæcula sæculorum super eam. Amen.

CAPUT XIV

Tobias senior moritur anni centum duo, post exhortans filium et nepotes pietatem esse, prædicans Nineven esse deleturam, et Jerusalem restituitur. Junior Tobias redit cum familia ejus ad Raguelelem, et moritur feliciter sicut vixisse.

Et consummati sunt sermones Tobiae. Et postquam illuminatus est Tobias, vixit annis quadraginta duobus, et vidit filios nepotum suorum.

² Completis itaque annis centum duobus, sepultus est honorifice in Ninive.

³ Quinquaginta namque et sex annorum lumen oculorum amisit, sexagenarius vero recepit.

⁴ Reliquum vero vitæ suæ in gaudio fuit, et cum bono profectu timoris Dei perrexit in pace.

⁵ In hora autem mortis suæ vocavit ad se Tobiam filium suum, et septem juvenes filios ejus nepotes suos, dixitque eis:

⁶ Prope erit interitus Ninive: non enim excidit verbum Domini: et fratres nostri, qui dispersi sunt a terra Israël, revertentur ad eam.

⁷ Omnis autem deserta terra ejus replebitur, et domus Dei, quæ in ea incensa est, iterum reædificabitur: ibique revertentur omnes timentes Deum,

⁸ et relinquent gentes idola sua, et venient in Jerusalem, et inhabitabunt in ea:

⁹ et gaudebunt in ea omnes reges terræ, adorantes regem Israël.

¹⁰ Audite ergo, filii mei, patrem vestrum: servite Domino in veritate, et inquirite ut faciatis quæ placita sunt illi:

¹¹ et filiis vestris mandate ut faciant justitias et eleemosynas, ut sint memores Dei, et benedicant eum in omni tempore in veritate, et in tota virtute sua.

¹² Nunc ergo filii, audite me, et nolite manere hic: sed quacumque die sepelieritis matrem vestram circa me in uno sepulchro, ex eo dirigite gressus vestros ut exeatis hinc:

¹³ video enim quia iniquitas ejus finem dabit ei.

¹⁴ Factum est autem post obitum matris suæ, Tobias abscessit ex Ninive cum uxore sua, et filiis, et filiorum filiis, et reversus est ad soceros suos:

¹⁵ invenitque eos incolumes in senectute bona: et curam eorum gessit, et ipse clausit oculos eorum: et omnem hæreditatem domus Raguelis ipse percepit:

And the words of Tobias were ended. And after Tobias was restored to his sight, he lived two and forty years, and saw the children of his grandchildren.

² And after he had lived a hundred and two years, he was buried honorably in Ninive.

³ For he was six and fifty years old when he lost the sight of his eyes, and sixty when he recovered it again.

⁴ And the rest of his life was in joy, and with great increase of the fear of God he departed in peace.

⁵ And at the hour of his death he called unto him his son Tobias and his children, seven young men, his grandsons, and said to them:

⁶ The destruction of Ninive is at hand: for the word of the Lord must be fulfilled: and our brethren, that are scattered abroad from the land of Israel, shall return to it.

⁷ And all the land thereof that is desert shall be filled with people, and the house of God which is burnt in it, shall again be rebuilt: and all that fear God shall return thither.

⁸ And the Gentiles shall leave their idols, and shall come into Jerusalem, and shall dwell in it.

⁹ And all the kings of the earth shall rejoice in it, adoring the King of Israel.

¹⁰ Hearken therefore, my children, to your father: serve the Lord in truth, and seek to do the things that please him:

¹¹ And command your children that they do justice and almsdeeds, and that they be mindful of God, and bless him at all times in truth, and with all their power.

¹² And now, children, hear me, and do not stay here: but as soon as you shall bury your mother by me in one sepulcher, without delay direct your steps to depart hence:

¹³ For I see that its iniquity will bring it to destruction.

¹⁴ And it came to pass that after the death of his mother, Tobias departed out of Ninive with his wife, and children, and children's children, and returned to his father and mother-in-law.

¹⁵ And he found them in health in a good old age: and he took care of them, and he closed their eyes: and all the inheritance of Raguel's house came to

him: and he saw his children's children to the fifth generation.

¹⁶ And after he had lived ninety-nine years in the fear of the Lord, with joy they buried him.

¹⁷ And all his kindred, and all his generation continued in good life, and in holy conversation, so that they were acceptable both to God, and to men, and to all that dwelt in the land.

viditque quintam generationem, filios filiorum suorum.

¹⁶ Et completis annis nonaginta novem in timore Domini, cum gaudio sepe-lierunt eum.

¹⁷ Omnis autem cognatio ejus et omnis generatio ejus in bona vita, et in sancta conversatione permansit, ita ut accepti essent tam Deo quam hominibus, et cunctis habitantibus in terra.

THE BOOK OF JUDITH

The sacred writer of this Book is generally believed to be the high priest Eliachim (called also Joachim). The transactions herein related, most probably happened in his days, and in the reign of Manasses, after his repentance and return from captivity. It takes its name from that illustrious woman, by show of virtue and fortitude, and armed with prayer, the children of Israel were preserved from the destruction threatened them by Holofernes and his great army. It finishes with her canticle of thanksgiving to God.

CAPUT I

*Nabuchodonosor rex Assyriorum
superat Arphaxad regem Medorum.*

Arphaxad itaque, rex Medorum, subjugaverat multas gentes imperio suo, et ipse ædificavit civitatem potentissimam, quam appellavit Ecbatanis,

² ex lapidibus quadratis et sectis: fecit muros ejus in altitudinem cubitorum septuaginta, et in latitudinem cubitorum triginta: turres vero ejus posuit in altitudinem cubitorum centum.

³ Per quadrum vero earum latus utrumque vicenorum pedum spatio tendebatur, posuitque portas ejus in altitudinem turrium:

⁴ et gloriabatur quasi potens in potentia exercitus sui, et in gloria quadrigarum suarum.

⁵ Anno igitur duodecimo regni sui, Nabuchodonosor rex Assyriorum, qui regnabat in Ninive civitate magna, pugnavit contra Arphaxad, et obtinuit eum

⁶ in campo magno qui appellatur Ragau, circa Euphraten, et Tigrin, et Jadason, in campo Erioch regis Elicorum.

⁷ Tunc exaltatum est regnum Nabuchodonosor, et cor ejus elevatum est: et misit ad omnes qui habitabant in Cilicia, et Damasco, et Libano,

⁸ et ad gentes quæ sunt in Carmelo et Cedar, et inhabitantes Galilæam in campo magno Esdrelon,

⁹ et ad omnes qui erant in Samaria, et trans flumen Jordanem usque ad Jerusalem, et omnem terram Jesse quodque perveniatur ad terminos Æthiopiæ.

¹⁰ Ad hos omnes misit nuntios Nabu-

CHAPTER I

*Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians
overcometh Arphaxad king of the Medes.*

Now Arphaxad king of the Medes had brought many nations under his dominions, and he built a very strong city, which he called Ecbatana,

² Of stones squared and hewed: he made the walls thereof seventy cubits broad, and thirty cubits high, and the towers thereof he made a hundred cubits high.

³ But on the square of them, each side was extended the space of twenty feet. And he made the gates thereof according to the height of the towers:

⁴ And he gloried as a mighty one in the force of his army and in the glory of his chariots.

⁵ Now in the twelfth year of his reign, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, who reigned in Ninive the great city, fought against Arphaxad and overcame him,

⁶ In the great plain which is called Ragau, about the Euphrates, and the Tigris, and the Jadason, in the plain of Erioch the king of the Elicians.

⁷ Then was the kingdom of Nabuchodonosor exalted, and his heart was elevated: and he sent to all that dwelt in Cilicia and Damascus, and Libanus,

⁸ And to the nations that are in Carmelus, and Cedar, and to the inhabitants of Galilee in the great plain of Esdrelon,

⁹ And to all that were in Samaria, and beyond the river Jordan even to Jerusalem, and all the land of Jesse till you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

¹⁰ To all these Nabuchodonosor king of

the Assyrians, sent messengers:

¹¹ But they all with one mind refused, and sent them back empty, and rejected them without honor.

¹² Then king Nabuchodonosor being angry against all that land, swore by his throne and kingdom that he would revenge himself of all those countries.

CHAPTER 2

Nabuchodonosor sendeth Holofernes to waste the countries of the west.

In the thirteenth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, the two and twentieth day of the first month, the word was given out in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he would revenge himself.

² And he called all the ancients, and all the governors, and his officers of war, and communicated to them the secret of his counsel:

³ And he said that his thoughts were to bring all the earth under his empire.

⁴ And when this saying pleased them all, Nabuchodonosor the king, called Holofernes the general of his armies,

⁵ And said to him: Go out against all the kingdoms of the west, and against them especially that despised my commandment.

⁶ Thy eye shall not spare any kingdom, and all the strong cities thou shalt bring under my yoke.

⁷ Then Holofernes called the captains, and officers of the power of the Assyrians: and he mustered men for the expedition, and the king commanded him, a hundred and twenty thousand fighting men on foot, and twelve thousand archers, horsemen.

⁸ And he made all his warlike preparations to go before with a multitude of innumerable camels, with all provisions sufficient for the armies in abundance, and herds of oxen, and flocks of sheep, without number.

⁹ He appointed corn to be prepared out of all Syria in his passage.

¹⁰ But gold and silver he took out of the king's house in great abundance.

¹¹ And he went forth he and all the army, with the chariots, and horsemen, and archers, who covered the face of the

chodonosor rex Assyriorum:

¹¹ qui omnes uno animo contraxerunt, et remisero eos vacuos, et sine honore abjecerunt.

¹² Tunc indignatus Nabuchodonosor rex adversus omnem terram illam, juravit per thronum et regnum suum quod defenderet se de omnibus regionibus his.

CAPUT II

Mittit Nabuchodonosor Holofernem ad occidentis gentes delendas.

Anno tertio decimo Nabuchodonosor Regis, vigesima et secunda die mensis primi, factum est verbum in domo Nabuchodonosor regis Assyriorum ut defenderet se.

² Vocavitque omnes majores natu, omnesque duces et bellatores suos, et habuit cum eis mysterium consilii sui:

³ dixitque cogitationem suam in eo esse, ut omnem terram suo subjugaret imperio.

⁴ Quod dictum cum placuisset omnibus, vocavit Nabuchodonosor rex Holofernem principem militiæ suæ,

⁵ et dixit ei: Egredere adversus omne regnum occidentis, et contra eos præcipue, qui contempserunt imperium meum.

⁶ Non parcat oculus tuus ulli regno, omnemque urbem munitam subjugabis mihi.

⁷ Tunc Holofernes vocavit duces, et magistratus virtutis Assyriorum, et dinumeravit viros in expeditionem, sicut præcepit ei rex, centum viginti millia peditum pugnatorum, et equitum sagittariorum duodecim millia.

⁸ Omnemque expeditionem suam fecit præire in multitudine innumerabilium camelorum, cum his quæ exercitibus sufficerent copiose, boum quoque armenta, gregesque ovium, quorum non erat numerus.

⁹ Frumentum ex omni Syria in transitu suo parari constituit.

¹⁰ Aurum vero et argentum de domo regis assumpsit multum nimis.

¹¹ Et profectus est ipse, et omnis exercitus cum quadrigis, et equitibus, et sagittariis, qui cooperuerunt faciem terræ,

sicut locustæ.

¹² Cumque pertransisset fines Assyriorum, venit ad magnos montes Ange, qui sunt a sinistro Ciliciæ: ascenditque omnia castella eorum, et obtinuit omnem munitionem.

¹³ Effregit autem civitatem opinatissimam Melothi, prædavitque omnes filios Tharsis et filios Ismaël, qui erant contra faciem deserti, et ad austrum terræ Cellon.

¹⁴ Et transivit Euphraten, et venit in Mesopotamiam: et fregit omnes civitates excelsas quæ erant ibi, a torrente Mambre usquequo perveniatur ad mare:

¹⁵ et occupavit terminos ejus, a Cilicia usque ad fines Japheth, qui sunt ad austrum.

¹⁶ Abduxitque omnes filios Madian, et prædavit omnem locupletationem eorum, omnesque resistentes sibi occidit in ore gladii.

¹⁷ Et post hæc descendit in campos Damasci in diebus messis, et succendit omnia sata, omnesque arbores, et vineas fecit incidi:

¹⁸ et cecidit timor illius super omnes inhabitantes terram.

CAPUT III

Multi subjiciunt se Holoferni. Delet urbes eorum, et deos eorum, ut Nabuchodonosor solus deum appelletur.

Tunc miserunt legatos suos universarum urbium ac provinciarum reges ac principes, Syriæ scilicet Mesopotamiæ, et Syriæ Sobal, et Libyæ, atque Ciliciæ, qui venientes ad Holofernum, dixerunt:

² Desinat indignatio tua circa nos: melius est enim ut viventes serviamus Nabuchodonosor regi magno, et subditus tibi, quam morientes cum interitu nostro ipsi servitutis nostræ damna patiamur.

³ Omnis civitas nostra omnisque possessio, omnes montes, et colles, et campi, et armenta boum, gregesque ovium, et caprarum, equorumque et camelorum, et universæ facultates nostræ, atque familiarum, in conspectu tuo sunt:

earth, like locusts.

¹² And when he had passed through the borders of the Assyrians, he came to the great mountains of Ange, which are on the left of Cilicia: and he went up to all their castles, and took all the strong places.

¹³ And he took by assault the renowned city of Melothus, and pillaged all the children of Tharsis, and the children of Ismahel, who were over against the face of the desert, and on the south of the land of Cellon.

¹⁴ And he passed over the Euphrates and came into Mesopotamia: and he forced all the stately cities that were there, from the torrent of Mambre, till one comes to the sea:

¹⁵ And he took the borders thereof, from Cilicia to the coasts of Japheth, which are towards the south.

¹⁶ And he carried away all the children of Madian, and stripped them of all their riches, and all that resisted him he slew with the edge of the sword.

¹⁷ And after these things he went down into the plains of Damascus in the days of the harvest, and he set all the corn on fire, and he caused all the trees and vineyards to be cut down.

¹⁸ And the fear of them fell upon all the inhabitants of the land.

CHAPTER 3

Many submit themselves to Holofernes. He destroyeth their cities, and their gods, that Nabuchodonosor only might be called god.

Then the kings and the princes of all the cities and provinces, of Syria, Mesopotamia, and Syria Sobal, and Libya, and Cilicia sent their ambassadors, who coming to Holofernes, said:

² Let thy indignation towards us cease, for it is better for us to live and serve Nabuchodonosor the great king, and be subject to thee, than to die and to perish, or suffer the miseries of slavery.

³ All our cities and our possessions, all mountains and hills, and fields, and herds of oxen, and flocks of sheep, and goats, and horses, and camels, and all our goods, and families are in thy sight:

4 Let all we have be subject to thy law,

5 Both we and our children are thy servants.

6 Come to us a peaceable lord, and use our service as it shall please thee,

7 Then he came down from the mountains with horsemen, in great power, and made himself master of every city, and all the inhabitants of the land.

8 And from all the cities he took auxiliaries valiant men, and chosen for war,

9 And so great a fear lay upon all those provinces, that the inhabitants of all the cities, both princes and nobles, as well as the people, went out to meet him at his coming.

10 And received him with garlands, and lights, and dances, and timbrels, and flutes.

11 And though they did these things, they could not for all that mitigate the fierceness of his heart:

12 For he both destroyed their cities, and cut down their groves.

13 For Nabuchodonosor the king had commanded him to destroy all the gods of the earth, that he only might be called god by those nations which could be brought under him by the power of Holofernes.

14 And when he had passed through all Syria Sobal, and all Apamea, and all Mesopotamia, he came to the Idumeans into the land of Gabaa,

15 And he took possession of their cities, and stayed there for thirty days, in which days he commanded all the troops of his army to be united.

CHAPTER 4

The children of Israel prepare themselves to resist Holofernes. They cry to the Lord for help.

Then the children of Israel, who dwelt in the land of Juda, hearing these things, were exceedingly afraid of him.

2 Dread and horror seized upon their minds, lest he should do the same to Jerusalem and to the temple of the Lord, that he had done to other cities and their temples.

3 And they sent into all Samaria round about, as far as Jericho, and seized upon

4 sint omnia nostra sub lege tua.

5 Nos, et filii nostri, servi tui sumus.

6 Veni nobis pacificus dominus, et utere servitio nostro, sicut placuerit tibi.

7 Tunc descendit de montibus cum equitibus in virtute magna, et obtinuit omnem civitatem, et omnem inhabitantem terram.

8 De universis autem urbibus assumpsit sibi auxiliarios viros fortes, et electos ad bellum.

9 Tantusque metus provinciis illis incubuit, ut universarum urbium habitatores principes et honorati simul cum populis exirent obviam venienti,

10 excipientes eum cum coronis et lampadibus, ducentes choros in tympanis, et tibiis.

11 Nec ista tamen facientes, ferocitatem ejus pectoris mitigare potuerunt:

12 nam et civitates eorum destruxit, et lucos eorum excidit.

13 Præceperat enim illi Nabuchodonosor rex, ut omnes deos terræ exterminaret, videlicet ut ipse solus diceretur deus ab his nationibus quæ potuissent Holofernis potentia subjugari.

14 Pertransiens autem Syriam Sobal, et omnem Apameam, omnemque Mesopotamiam, venit ad Idumæos in terram Gabaa,

15 accepitque civitates eorum, et sedit ibi per triginta dies, in quibus diebus adunari præcepit universum exercitum virtutis suæ.

CAPUT IV

Liberi Israel præparant se Holofernem resistere. Clamant ad Dominum pro adiutorio.

Tunc audientes hæc filii Israëli, qui habitabant in terra Juda, timuerunt valde a facie ejus.

2 Tremor et horror invasit sensus eorum, ne hoc faceret Jerusalem et templo Domini, quod fecerat ceteris civitatibus et templis earum.

3 Et miserunt in omnem Samariam per circuitum usque Jericho, et præoccu-

paverunt omnes vertices montium:

⁴ et muris circumdederunt vicos suos, et congregaverunt frumenta in præparationem pugnae.

⁵ Sacerdos etiam Eliachim scripsit ad universos qui erant contra Esdreton, quæ est contra faciem campi magni juxta Dothain, et universos per quos viæ transitus esse poterat, ut obtinerent ascensus montium, per quos via esse poterat ad Jerusalem, et illic custodirent ubi angustum iter esse poterat inter montes.

⁶ Et fecerunt filii Israël secundum quod constituerat eis sacerdos Domini Eliachim.

⁷ Et clamavit omnis populus ad Dominum instantia magna, et humiliaverunt animas suas in jejuniis, et orationibus, ipsi et mulieres eorum.

⁸ Et induerunt se sacerdotes ciliciis, et infantes prostraverunt contra faciem templi Domini, et altare Domini operuerunt cilicio:

⁹ et clamaverunt ad Dominum Deum Israël unanimiter ne darentur in prædam infantes eorum, et uxores eorum in divisionem, et civitates eorum in exterminium, et sancta eorum in pollutionem, et fierent opprobrium gentibus.

¹⁰ Tunc Eliachim sacerdos Domini magnus circumvit omnem Israël, allocutusque est eos,

¹¹ dicens: Scitote quoniam exaudiet Dominus preces vestras, si manentes permanseritis in jejuniis et orationibus in conspectu Domini.

¹² Memores estote Moysi servi Domini, qui Amalec confidentem in virtute sua, et in potentia sua, et in exercitu suo, et in clypeis suis, et in curribus suis, et in equitibus suis, non ferro pugnando, sed precibus sanctis orando dejecit:

¹³ sic erunt universi hostes Israël, si perseveraveritis in hoc opere quod cepistis.

¹⁴ Ad hanc igitur exhortationem ejus deprecantes Dominum, permanebant in conspectu Domini,

¹⁵ ita ut etiam hi qui offerebant Domino holocausta, præcincti ciliciis offerrent sacrificia Domino, et erat cinis super capita eorum.

all the tops of the mountains:

⁴ And they compassed their towns with walls and gathered together corn for provision for war.

⁵ And Eliachim the priest wrote to all that were over against Esdreton, which faceth the great plain near Dothain, and to all by whom there might be a passage of way, that they should take possession of the ascents of the mountains, by which there might be any way to Jerusalem, and should keep watch where the way was narrow between the mountains.

⁶ And the children of Israel did as the priests of the Lord Eliachim had appointed them.

⁷ And all the people cried to the Lord with great earnestness, and they humbled their souls in fastings, and prayers, both they and their wives.

⁸ And the priests put on haircloths, and they caused the little children to lie prostrate before the temple of the Lord, and the altar of the Lord they covered with haircloth.

⁹ And they cried to the Lord the God of Israel with one accord, that their children might not be made a prey, and their wives carried off, and their cities destroyed, and their holy things profaned, and that they might not be made a reproach to the Gentiles.

¹⁰ Then Eliachim the high priest of the Lord went about all Israel and spoke to them,

¹¹ Saying: Know ye that the Lord will hear your prayers, if you continue with perseverance in fastings and prayers in the sight of the Lord.

¹² Remember Moses the servant of the Lord who overcame Amalec that trusted in his own strength, and in his power, and in his army, and in his shields, and in his chariots, and in his horsemen, not by fighting with the sword, but by holy prayers:

¹³ So shall all the enemies of Israel be, if you persevere in this work which you have begun.

¹⁴ So they being moved by this exhortation of his, prayed to the Lord, and continued in the sight of the Lord.

¹⁵ So that even they who offered the holocausts to the Lord, offered the sacrifices to the Lord girded with haircloths, and with ashes upon their head.

¹⁶ And they all begged of God with all their heart, that he would visit his people Israel.

CHAPTER 5

Achior gives Holofernes an account of the people of Israel.

And it was told Holofernes the general of the army of the Assyrians, that the children of Israel prepared themselves to resist, and had shut up the ways of the mountains.

² And he was transported with exceeding great fury and indignation, and he called all the princes of Moab and the leaders of Ammon.

³ And he said to them: Tell me what is this people that besetteth the mountains: or what are their cities, and of what sort, and how great: also what is their power, or what is their multitude: or who is the king over their warfare:

⁴ And why they above all that dwell in the east, have despised us, and have not come out to meet us, that they might receive us with peace?

⁵ Then Achior captain of all the children of Ammon answering, said; If thou vouchsafe, my lord, to hear, I will tell the truth in thy sight concerning this people, that dwelleth in the mountains, and there shall not a false word come out of my mouth.

⁶ This people is of the offspring of the Chaldeans.

⁷ They dwelt first in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, who were in the land of the Chaldeans.

⁸ Wherefore forsaking the ceremonies of their fathers, which consisted in the worship of many gods,

⁹ They worshipped one God of heaven, who also commanded them to depart from thence, and to dwell in Charan. And when there was a famine over all the land, they went down into Egypt, and there for four hundred years were so multiplied, that the army of them could not be numbered.

¹⁰ And when the king of Egypt oppressed them, and made slaves of them to labor in clay and brick, in the building of his cities, they cried to their Lord, and he struck the whole land of Egypt with

¹⁶ Et ex toto corde suo omnes orabant Deum, ut visitaret populum suum Israëli.

CAPUT V

Dat Achior Holoferni catalogum populi Israel.

Nuntiatumque est Holoferni principi militiæ Assyriorum, quod filii Israëli præpararent se ad resistendum, ac montium itinera conclusissent:

² et furore nimio exarsit in iracundia magna, vocavitque omnes principes Moab et duces Ammon,

³ et dixit eis: Dicite mihi quis sit populus iste, qui montana obsidet: aut quæ, et quales, et quantæ sint civitates eorum: quæ etiam sit virtus eorum, aut quæ sit multitudo eorum: vel quis rex militiæ illorum:

⁴ et quare præ omnibus qui habitant in oriente, isti contempserunt nos, et non exierunt obviam nobis ut susciperent nos cum pace?

⁵ Tunc Achior dux omnium filiorum Ammon respondens, ait: Si digneris audire, domine mi, dicam veritatem in conspectu tuo de populo isto, qui in montanis habitat, et non egredietur verbum falsum ex ore meo.

⁶ Populus iste ex progenie Chaldæorum est.

⁷ Hic primum in Mesopotamia habitavit, quoniam noluerunt sequi deos patrum suorum, qui erant in terra Chaldæorum.

⁸ Deserentes itaque cæremonias patrum suorum, quæ in multitudine deorum erant,

⁹ unum Deum cæli coluerunt, qui et præcepit eis ut exirent inde, et habitarent in Charan. Cumque operuisset omnem terram fames, descenderunt in Ægyptum, illicque per quadringentos annos sic multiplicati sunt, ut dinumerari eorum non posset exercitus.

¹⁰ Cumque gravaret eos rex Ægypti, atque in ædificationibus urbium suarum in luto et latere subjugasset eos, clamaverunt ad Dominum suum, et percussit totam terram Ægypti plagis variis.

11 Cumque eiecissent eos Ægyptii a se, et cessasset plaga ab eis, et iterum eos vellent capere, et ad suum servitium revocare,

12 fugientibus his, Deus cæli mare aperuit, ita ut hinc inde aquæ quasi murus solidarentur, et isti pede sicco fundum maris perambulando transirent.

13 In quo loco dum innumerabilis exercitus Ægyptiorum eos persequeretur, ita aquis coopertus est, ut non remaneret vel unus, qui factum posteris nuntiaret.

14 Egressi vero mare Rubrum, deserta Sina montis occupaverunt, in quibus numquam homo habitare potuit, vel filius hominis requievit.

15 Illic fontes amari obdulcati sunt eis ad bibendum, et per annos quadraginta annonam de cælo consecuti sunt.

16 Ubicumque ingressi sunt sine arcu et sagitta, et absque scuto et gladio, Deus eorum pugnavit pro eis, et vicit.

17 Et non fuit qui insultaret populo isti, nisi quando recessit a cultu Domini Dei sui.

18 Quotiescumque autem præter ipsum Deum suum, alterum coluerunt, dati sunt in prædam, et in gladium, et in opprobrium.

19 Quotiescumque autem pœnituerunt se recessisse a cultura Dei sui, dedit eis Deus cæli virtutem resistendi.

20 Denique Chananæum regem, et Jebusæum, et Pherezæum, et Hethæum, et Hevæum, et Amorrhæum, et omnes potentes in Hesebon prostraverunt, et terras eorum et civitates eorum ipsi possederunt:

21 et usque dum non peccarent in conspectu Dei sui, erant cum illis bona: Deus enim illorum odit iniquitatem.

22 Nam et ante hos annos cum recessissent a via quam dederat illis Deus ut ambularent in ea, exterminati sunt præliis a multis nationibus, et plurimi eorum captivi abducti sunt in terram non suam.

divers plagues.

11 And when the Egyptians had cast them out from them, and the plague had ceased from them, and they had a mind to take them again, and bring them back to their service,

12 The God of heaven opened the sea to them in their flight, so that the waters were made to stand firm as a wall on either side, and they walked through the bottom of the sea and passed it dry foot.

13 And when an innumerable army of the Egyptians pursued after them in that place, they were so overwhelmed with the waters, that there was not one left, to tell what had happened to posterity.

14 After they came out of the Red Sea, they abode in the deserts of mount Sina, in which never man could dwell, or son of man rested.

15 There bitter fountains were made sweet for them to drink, and for forty years they received food from heaven.

16 Wheresoever they went in without bow and arrow, and without shield and sword, their God fought for them and overcame.

17 And there was no one that triumphed over this people, but when they departed from the worship of the Lord their God.

18 But as often as beside their own God, they worshipped any other, they were given to spoil and to the sword, and to reproach.

19 And as often as they were penitent for having revolted from the worship of their God, the God of heaven gave them power to resist.

20 So they overthrew the king of the Chanaanites, and of the Jebusites, and of the Pherezites, and of the Hethites, and of the Hevites, and of the Amorrhites, and all the mighty ones in Hesebon, and they possessed their lands, and their cities:

21 And as long as they sinned not in the sight of their God, it was well with them: for their God hateth iniquity.

22 And even some years ago when they had revolted from the way which God had given them to walk therein, they were destroyed in battles by many nations and very many of them were led away captive into a strange land.

²³ But of late returning to the Lord their God, from the different places wherein they were scattered, they are come together and are gone up into all these mountains, and possess Jerusalem again, where their holies are.

²⁴ Now therefore, my lord, search if there be any iniquity of theirs in the sight of their God: let us go up to them, because their God will surely deliver them to thee, and they shall be brought under the yoke of thy power:

²⁵ But if there be no offence of this people in the sight of their God, we cannot resist them because their God will defend them: and we shall be a reproach to the whole earth.

²⁶ And it came to pass, when Achior had ceased to speak these words, all the great men of Holofernes were angry, and they had a mind to kill him, saying to each other:

²⁷ Who is this, that saith the children of Israel can resist king Nabuchodonosor, and his armies, men unarmed, and without force, and without skill in the art of war?

²⁸ That Achior therefore may know that he deceiveth us, let us go up into the mountains: and when the bravest of them shall be taken, then shall he with them be stabbed with the sword,

²⁹ That every nation may know that Nabuchodonosor is god of the earth, and besides him there is no other.

CHAPTER 6

Holofernes in great rage sendeth Achior to Bethulia, there to be slain with the Israelites.

And it came to pass when they had left off speaking, that Holofernes being in a violent passion, said to Achior:

² Because thou hast prophesied unto us, saying: That the nation of Israel is defended by their God, to show thee that there is no God, but Nabuchodonosor:

³ When we shall slay them all as one man, then thou also shalt die with them by the sword of the Assyrians, and all Israel shall perish with thee:

⁴ And thou shalt find that Nabuchodonosor is lord of the whole earth:

²³ Nuper autem reversi ad Dominum Deum suum, ex dispersione qua dispersi fuerant, adunati sunt, et ascenderunt montana hæc omnia, et iterum possident Jerusalem, ubi sunt sancta eorum.

²⁴ Nunc ergo mi domine, perquire si est aliqua iniquitas eorum in conspectu Dei eorum: ascendamus ad illos, quoniam tradens tradet illos Deus eorum tibi, et subjugati erunt sub iugo potentiae tuæ.

²⁵ Si vero non est offensio populi hujus coram Deo suo, non poterimus resistere illis, quoniam Deus eorum defendet illos: et erimus in opprobrium universæ terræ.

²⁶ Et factum est, cum cessasset loqui Achior verba hæc, irati sunt omnes magnates Holofernis, et cogitabant interficere eum, dicentes ad alterutrum:

²⁷ Quis est iste, qui filios Israël posse dicat resistere regi Nabuchodonosor et exercitibus ejus, homines inermes, et sine virtute, et sine peritia artis pugnae?

²⁸ Ut ergo agnoscat Achior quoniam fallit nos, ascendamus in montana: et cum capti fuerint potentes eorum, tunc cum eisdem gladio transverberabitur:

²⁹ ut sciat omnis gens quoniam Nabuchodonosor deus terræ est, et præter ipsum alius non est.

CAPUT VI

Holofernes in ira magna mittit Achior ad Bethuliam, ut ibi caedatur cum Israelitis.

Factum est autem cum cessasset loqui, indignatus Holofernes vehementer, dixit ad Achior:

² Quoniam prophetasti nobis, dicens: quod gens Israël defendatur a Deo suo, ut ostendam tibi quoniam non est Deus nisi Nabuchodonosor:

³ cum percusserimus eos omnes, sicut hominem unum, tunc et ipse cum illis Assyriorum gladio interibis, et omnis Israël tecum perditione disperiet:

⁴ et probabis quoniam Nabuchodonosor dominus sit universæ terræ: tunc

que gladius militiæ meæ transiet per latera tua, et confixus cades inter vulneratos Israëel, et non respirabis ultra, donec extermineris cum illis.

⁵ Porro autem si prophetiam tuam veram existimas, non concidat vultus tuus, et pallor qui faciem tuam obtinet abscedat a te, si verba mea hæc putas impleri non posse.

⁶ Ut autem noveris quia simul cum illis hæc experieris, ecce ex hac hora illorum populo sociaberis, ut, dum dignas mei gladii pœnas exceperint, ipse simul ultioni subiaceas.

⁷ Tunc Holofernes præcepit servis suis ut comprehenderent Achior, et perducerent eum in Bethuliam, et traderent eum in manus filiorum Israëel.

⁸ Et accipientes eum servi Holofernis, profecti sunt per campestria: sed cum appropinquassent ad montana, exierunt contra eos fundibularii.

⁹ Illi autem divertentes a latere montis, ligaverunt Achior ad arborem manibus et pedibus, et sic vinctum restibus dimiserunt eum, et reversi sunt ad dominum suum.

¹⁰ Porro filii Israëel descendentes de Bethulia, venerunt ad eum: quem solventes duxerunt ad Bethuliam, atque in medium populi illum statuentes, percunctati sunt quid rerum esset quod illum vinctum Assyrii reliquissent.

¹¹ In diebus illis erant illic principes Ozias filius Micha de tribu Simeon, et Charmi, qui et Gothoniel.

¹² In medio itaque seniorum, et in conspectu omnium, Achior dixit omnia quæ locutus ipse fuerat ab Holoferne interrogatus: et qualiter populus Holofernis voluisset propter hoc verbum interficere eum,

¹³ et quemadmodum ipse Holofernes iratus jusserit eum Israëlitis hac de causa tradi: ut dum vicerit filios Israëel, tunc et ipsum Achior diversis jubeat interire suppliciis, propter hoc quod dixisset: Deus cæli defensor eorum est.

and then the sword of my soldiers shall pass through thy sides, and thou shalt be stabbed and fall among the wounded of Israel, and thou shalt breathe no more till thou be destroyed with them.

⁵ But if thou think thy prophecy true, let not thy countenance sink, and let the paleness that is in thy face, depart from thee, if thou imaginest these my words cannot be accomplished.

⁶ And that thou mayst know that thou shalt experience these things together with them, behold from this hour thou shalt be associated to their people, that when they shall receive the punishment they deserve from my sword, thou mayst fall under the same vengeance.

⁷ Then Holofernes commanded his servants to take Achior, and to lead him to Bethulia, and to deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

⁸ And the servants of Holofernes taking him, went through the plains: but when they came near the mountains, the slingers came out against them.

⁹ Then turning out of the way by the side of the mountain, they tied Achior to a tree hand and foot, and so left him bound with ropes, and returned to their master.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel coming down from Bethulia, came to him, and loosing him they brought him to Bethulia, and setting him in the midst of the people, asked him what was the matter that the Assyrians had left him bound.

¹¹ In those days the rulers there, were Ozias the son of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Charmi, called also Gothoniel.

¹² And Achior related in the midst of the ancients, and in the presence of all the people, all that he had said being asked by Holofernes: and how the people of Holofernes would have killed him for this word,

¹³ And how Holofernes himself being angry had commanded him to be delivered for this cause to the Israelites: that when he should overcome the children of Israel, then he might command Achior also himself to be put to death by diverse torments, for having said: The God of heaven is their defender.

¹⁴ And when Achior had declared all these things, all the people fell upon their faces, adoring the Lord, and all of them together mourning and weeping poured out their prayers with one accord to the Lord,

¹⁵ Saying: O Lord God of heaven and earth, behold their pride, and look on our low condition, and have regard to the face of thy saints, and show that thou forsakest not them that trust on thee, and that thou humblest them that presume of themselves, and glory in their own strength.

¹⁶ So when their weeping was ended, and the people's prayer, in which they continued all the day, was concluded, they comforted Achior,

¹⁷ Saying: The God of our fathers, whose power thou hast set forth, will make this return to thee, that thou rather shalt see their destruction.

¹⁸ And when the Lord our God shall give this liberty to his servants, let God be with thee also in the midst of us: that as it shall please thee, so thou with all thine mayst converse with us.

¹⁹ Then Ozias, after the assembly was broken up, received him into his house, and made him a great supper.

²⁰ And all the ancients were invited, and they refreshed themselves together after their fast was over.

²¹ And afterwards all the people were called together, and they prayed all the night long within the church, desiring help of the God of Israel.

CHAPTER 7

*Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia. The
distress of the besieged.*

But Holofernes on the next day gave orders to his army, to go up against Bethulia.

² Now there were in his troops a hundred and twenty thousand footmen, and two and twenty thousand horsemen, besides the preparations of those men who had been taken, and who had been brought away out of the provinces and cities of all the youth.

³ All these prepared themselves together to fight against the children of Israel, and they came by the hillside to the top, which looketh toward Dothain, from the place which is called Belma,

¹⁴ Cumque Achior universa hæc exposuisset, omnis populus cecidit in faciem, adorantes Dominum, et communi lamentatione et fletu unanimes preces suas Domino effuderunt,

¹⁵ dicentes: Domine Deus cæli et terræ, intuere superbiam eorum, et respice ad nostram humilitatem, et faciem sanctorum tuorum attende, et ostende quoniam non derelinquis præsumentes de te: et præsumentes de se, et de sua virtute gloriantes, humilias.

¹⁶ Finito itaque fletu, et per totam diem oratione populorum completa, consolati sunt Achior,

¹⁷ dicentes: Deus patrum nostrorum, cujus tu virtutem prædicasti, ipse tibi hanc dabit vicissitudinem, ut eorum magis tu interitum videas.

¹⁸ Cum vero Dominus Deus noster dederit hanc libertatem servis suis, sit et tecum Deus in medio nostri: ut sicut placuerit tibi, ita cum tuis omnibus converseris nobiscum.

¹⁹ Tunc Ozias, finito consilio, suscepit eum in domum suam, et fecit ei cœnam magnam.

²⁰ Et vocatis omnibus presbyteris, simul expleto jejunio refecerunt.

²¹ Postea vero convocatus est omnis populus, et per totam noctem intra ecclesiam oraverunt, petentes auxilium a Deo Israël.

CAPUT VII

*Obsidet Holofernes Bethuliam. Morbus
obsessorum.*

Holofernes autem altera die præcepit exercitibus suis ut ascenderent contra Bethuliam.

² Erant autem pedites bellatorum centum viginti millia, et equites viginti duo millia, præter præparationes virorum illorum quos occupaverat captivitas, et abducti fuerant de provinciis et urbibus universæ juventutis.

³ Omnes paraverunt se pariter ad pugnam contra filios Israël, et venerunt per crepidinem montis usque ad apicem, qui respicit super Dothain, a loco qui dicitur Belma usque ad Chelmon,

qui est contra Esdrelon.

⁴ Filii autem Israël, ut viderunt multitudinem illorum, prostraverunt se super terram, mittentes cinerem super capita sua, unanimes orantes ut Deus Israël misericordiam suam ostenderet super populum suum.

⁵ Et assumentes arma sua bellica, sederunt per loca, quæ ad angusti itineris tramitem dirigunt inter montosa, et erant custodientes ea tota die et nocte.

⁶ Porro Holofernes, dum circuit per gyrum, reperit quod fons qui influebat, aquæductum illorum a parte australi extra civitatem dirigeret: et incidi præcepit aquæductum illorum.

⁷ Erant tamen non longe a muris fontes, ex quibus furtim videbantur haurire aquam ad refocillandum potius quam ad potandum.

⁸ Sed filii Ammon et Moab accesserunt ad Holofernem, dicentes: Filii Israël non in lancea nec in sagitta confidunt, sed montes defendunt illos, et muniunt illos colles in præcipitio constituti.

⁹ Ut ergo sine congressione pugnæ possis superare eos, pone custodes fontium, ut non hauriant aquam ex eis, et sine gladio interficies eos, vel certe fatigati tradent civitatem suam, quam putant in montibus positam superari non posse.

¹⁰ Et placuerunt verba hæc coram Holoferne, et coram satellitibus ejus, et constituit per gyrum centenarios per singulos fontes.

¹¹ Cumque ista custodia per dies viginti fuisset expleta, defecerunt cisternæ, et collectiones aquarum omnibus habitantibus Bethuliam, ita ut non esset intra civitatem unde satiarentur vel una die, quoniam ad mensuram dabatur populis aqua quotidie.

¹² Tunc ad Oziam congregati omnes viri, feminæque, juvenes, et parvuli, omnes simul una voce

¹³ dixerunt: Judicet Deus inter nos et te, quoniam fecisti in nos mala, nolens

unto Chelmon, which is over against Esdrelon.

⁴ But the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, prostrated themselves upon the ground, putting ashes upon their heads, praying with one accord, that the God of Israel would show his mercy upon his people.

⁵ And taking their arms of war, they posted themselves at the places, which by a narrow pathway lead directly between the mountains, and they guarded them all day and night.

⁶ Now Holofernes, in going round about, found that the fountain which supplied them with water, ran through an aqueduct without the city on the south side: and he commanded their aqueduct to be cut off.

⁷ Nevertheless there were springs not far from the walls, out of which they were seen secretly to draw water, to refresh themselves a little rather than to drink their fill.

⁸ But the children of Ammon and Moab came to Holofernes, saying: The children of Israel trust not in their spears, nor in their arrows, but the mountains are their defence, and the steep hills and precipices guard them.

⁹ Wherefore that thou mayst overcome them without joining battle, set guards at the springs that they may not draw water out of them, and thou shalt destroy them without sword, or at least being wearied out they will yield up their city, which they suppose, because it is situate in the mountains, to be impregnable.

¹⁰ And these words pleased Holofernes, and his officers, and he placed all round about a hundred men at every spring.

¹¹ And when they had kept this watch for full twenty days, the cisterns, and the reserve of waters failed among all the inhabitants of Bethulia, so that there was not within the city, enough to satisfy them, no not for one day, for water was daily given out to the people by measure.

¹² Then all the men and women, young men, and children, gathering themselves together to Ozias, all together with one voice,

¹³ Said: God be judge between us and thee, for thou hast done evil

against us, in that thou wouldst not speak peaceably with the Assyrians, and for this cause God hath sold us into their hands.

¹⁴ And therefore there is no one to help us, while we are cast down before their eyes in thirst, and sad destruction.

¹⁵ And now assemble ye all that are in the city, that we may of our own accord yield ourselves all up to the people of Holofernes.

¹⁶ For it is better, that being captives we should live and bless the Lord, than that we should die, and be a reproach to all flesh, after we have seen our wives and our infants die before our eyes.

¹⁷ We call to witness this day heaven and earth, and the God of our fathers, who taketh vengeance upon us according to our sins, conjuring you to deliver now the city into the hand of the army of Holofernes, that our end may be short by the edge of the sword, which is made longer by the drought of thirst.

¹⁸ And when they had said these things, there was great weeping and lamentation of all in the assembly, and for many hours with one voice they cried to God, saying:

¹⁹ We have sinned with our fathers, we have done unjustly, we have committed iniquity:

²⁰ Have thou mercy on us, because thou art good, or punish our iniquities by chastising us thyself, and deliver not them that trust in thee to a people that knoweth not thee,

²¹ That they may not say among the Gentiles: Where is their God?

²² And when being wearied with these cries, and tired with these weepings, they held their peace,

²³ Ozias rising up all in tears, said: Be of good courage, my brethren, and let us wait these five days for mercy from the Lord.

²⁴ For perhaps he will put a stop to his indignation, and will give glory to his own name.

²⁵ But if after five days be past there come no aid, we will do the things which you have spoken.

loqui pacifice cum Assyriis, et propter hoc vendidit nos Deus in manibus eorum.

¹⁴ Et ideo non est qui adjuvet, cum prosternamur ante oculos eorum in siti, et perditione magna.

¹⁵ Et nunc congregate universos qui in civitate sunt, ut sponte tradamus nos omnes populo Holofernis.

¹⁶ Melius est enim ut captivi benedicamus Dominum viventes, quam moriamur, et simus opprobrium omni carni, cum viderimus uxores nostras et infantes nostros mori ante oculos nostros.

¹⁷ Contestamur hodie cælum et terram, et Deum patrum nostrorum, qui ulscitur nos secundum peccata nostra, ut jam tradatis civitatem in manu militiæ Holofernis, et sit finis noster brevis in ore gladii, qui longior efficitur in ariditate sitis.

¹⁸ Et cum hæc dixissent, factus est fletus et ululatus magnus in ecclesia ab omnibus, et per multas horas una voce clamaverunt ad Deum, dicentes:

¹⁹ Peccavimus cum patribus nostris, injuste egimus, iniquitatem fecimus.

²⁰ Tu, quia pius es, miserere nostri, aut in tuo flagello vindica iniquitates nostras, et noli tradere confitentem te populo qui ignorat te,

²¹ ut non dicant inter gentes: Ubi est Deus eorum?

²² Et cum fatigati ex his clamoribus, et his fletibus lassati siluissent,

²³ exurgens Ozias infusus lacrimis, dixit: Æquo animo estote, fratres, et hos quinque dies expectemus a Domino misericordiam.

²⁴ Forsitan enim indignationem suam abscindet, et dabit gloriam nomini suo.

²⁵ Si autem transactis quinque diebus non venerit adjutorium, faciemus hæc verba quæ locuti estis.

CHAPTER 8

The character of Judith: her discourse to the ancients.

CAPUT VIII

Mores Judith: verba ejus ad seniores.

Et factum est, cum audisset hæc verba Judith vidua, quæ erat filia Merari, filii Idox, filii Joseph, filii Oziæ, filii Elai, filii Jammor, filii Gedeon, filii Raphaim, filii Achitob, filii Melchiæ, filii Enan, filii Nathaniæ, filii Salathiel, filii Simeon, filii Ruben:

² et vir ejus fuit Manasses, qui mortuus est in diebus messis hordeaceæ:

³ instabat enim super alligantes manipulos in campo, et venit æstus super caput ejus, et mortuus est in Bethulia civitate sua, et sepultus est illic cum patribus suis.

⁴ Erat autem Judith relicta ejus vidua jam annis tribus et mensibus sex.

⁵ Et in superioribus domus suæ fecit sibi secretum cubiculum, in quo cum puellis suis clausa morabatur,

⁶ et habens super lumbos suos cilicium, jejunabat omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, præter sabbata, et neomenias, et festa domus Israël.

⁷ Erat autem eleganti aspectu nimis, cui vir suus reliquerat divitias multas, et familiam copiosam, ac possessiones armentis boum, et gregibus ovium plenas.

⁸ Et erat hæc in omnibus famosissima, quoniam timebat Dominum valde, nec erat qui loqueretur de illa verbum malum.

⁹ Hæc itaque cum audisset quoniam Ozias promisisset quod transacto quinto die traderet civitatem, misit ad presbyteros Chabri et Charmi.

¹⁰ Et venerunt ad illam, et dixit illis: Quod est hoc verbum, in quo consensus Ozias, ut tradat civitatem Assyriis si intra quinque dies non venerit vobis adiutorium?

¹¹ et qui estis vos, qui tentatis Dominum?

¹² non est iste sermo qui misericordiam provocet, sed potius qui iram excitet, et furorem accendat.

¹³ Posuistis vos tempus miserationis Domini, et in arbitrium vestrum, diem constituistis ei.

¹⁴ Sed quia patiens Dominus est, in hoc ipso pœniteamus, et indulgentiam ejus fuis lacrimis postulemus:

Now it came to pass, when Judith a widow had heard these words, who was the daughter of Merari, the son of Idox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozi-as, the son of Elai, the son of Jammor, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Achitob, the son of Melchias, the son of Enan, the son of Nathanias, the son of Salathiel, the son of Simeon, the son of Ruben:

² And her husband was Manasses, who died in the time of the barley harvest:

³ For he was standing over them that bound sheaves in the field; and the heat came upon his head, and he died in Bethulia his own city, and was buried there with his fathers.

⁴ And Judith his relict was a widow now three years and six months.

⁵ And she made herself a private chamber in the upper part of her house, in which she abode shut up with her maids.

⁶ And she wore haircloth upon her loins, and fasted all the days of her life, except the sabbaths, and new moons, and the feasts of the house of Israel.

⁷ And she was exceedingly beautiful, and her husband left her great riches, and very many servants, and large possessions of herds of oxen, and flocks of sheep.

⁸ And she was greatly renowned among all, because she feared the Lord very much, neither was there anyone that spoke an ill word of her.

⁹ When therefore she had heard that Ozias had promised that he would deliver up the city after the fifth day, she sent to the ancients Chabri and Charmi.

¹⁰ And they came to her, and she said to them: What is this word, by which Ozias hath consented to give up the city to the Assyrians, if within five days there come no aid to us?

¹¹ And who are you that tempt the Lord?

¹² This is not a word that may draw down mercy, but rather that may stir up wrath, and enkindle indignation.

¹³ You have set a time for the mercy of the Lord, and you have appointed him a day, according to your pleasure.

¹⁴ But forasmuch as the Lord is patient, let us be penitent for this same thing, and with many tears let us beg

his pardon:

¹⁵ For God will not threaten like man, nor be inflamed to anger like the son of man.

¹⁶ And therefore let us humble our souls before him, and continuing in an humble spirit, in his service:

¹⁷ Let us ask the Lord with tears, that according to his will so he would show his mercy to us: that as our heart is troubled by their pride, so also we may glorify in our humility.

¹⁸ For we have not followed the sins of our fathers, who forsook their God, and worshipped strange gods.

¹⁹ For which crime they were given up to their enemies, to the sword, and to pillage, and to confusion: but we know no other God but him.

²⁰ Let us humbly wait for his consolation, and the Lord our God will require our blood of the afflictions of our enemies, and he will humble all the nations that shall rise up against us, and bring them to disgrace.

²¹ And now, brethren, as you are the ancients among the people of God, and their very soul resteth upon you: comfort their hearts by your speech, that they may be mindful how our fathers were tempted that they might be proved, whether they worshipped their God truly.

²² They must remember how our father Abraham was tempted, and being proved by many tribulations, was made the friend of God.

²³ So Isaac, so Jacob, so Moses, and all that have pleased God, passed through many tribulations, remaining faithful.

²⁴ But they that did not receive the trials with the fear of the Lord, but uttered their impatience and the reproach of their murmuring against the Lord,

²⁵ Were destroyed by the destroyer, and perished by serpents.

²⁶ As for us therefore let us not revenge ourselves for these things which we suffer.

²⁷ But esteeming these very punishments to be less than our sins deserve, let us believe that these scourges of the Lord, with which like servants we are chastised, have happened for our

¹⁵ non enim quasi homo sic Deus comminabitur, neque sicut filius hominis ad iracundiam inflammabitur.

¹⁶ Et ideo humiliemus illi animas nostras, et in spiritu constituti humiliato, servientes illi:

¹⁷ dicamus flentes Domino, ut secundum voluntatem suam sic faciat nobiscum misericordiam suam: ut sicut conturbatum est cor nostrum in superbia eorum, ita etiam de nostra humilitate gloriemur:

¹⁸ quoniam non sumus secuti peccata patrum nostrorum, qui dereliquerunt Deum suum, et adoraverunt deos alienos,

¹⁹ pro quo scelere dati sunt in gladium, et in rapinam, et in confusionem inimicis suis: nos autem alterum Deum nescimus præter ipsum.

²⁰ Expectemus humiles consolationem ejus, et exquiret sanguinem nostrum de afflictionibus inimicorum nostrorum, et humiliabit omnes gentes, quæcumque insurgunt contra nos, et faciet illas sine honore Dominus Deus nostrus.

²¹ Et nunc fratres, quoniam vos estis presbyteri in populo Dei, et ex vobis pendet anima illorum, ad eloquium vestrum corda eorum erigite, ut memores sint quia tentati sunt patres nostri, ut probarentur si vere colerent Deum suum.

²² Memores esse debent quomodo pater noster Abraham tentatus est, et per multas tribulationes probatus, Dei amicus effectus est.

²³ Sic Isaac, sic Jacob, sic Moyses, et omnes qui placuerunt Deo, per multas tribulationes transierunt fideles.

²⁴ Illi autem qui tentationes non susceperunt cum timore Domini, et impatientiam suam et improprium murmurationis suæ contra Dominum protulerunt,

²⁵ exterminati sunt ab exterminatore, et a serpentibus perierunt.

²⁶ Et nos ergo non ulciscamur nos pro his quæ patimur,

²⁷ sed reputantes peccatis nostris hæc ipsa supplicia minora esse flagella Domini, quibus quasi servi corripimur ad emendationem, et non ad perditionem nostram evenisse credamus.

²⁸ Et dixerunt illi Ozias et presbyteri: Omnia quæ locuta es, vera sunt, et non est in sermonibus tuis ulla reprehensio.

²⁹ Nunc ergo ora pro nobis, quoniam mulier sancta es, et timens Deum.

³⁰ Et dixit illis Judith: Sicut quod potui loqui, Dei esse cognoscitis,

³¹ ita quod facere disposui, probate si ex Deo est, et orate ut firmum faciat Deus consilium meum.

³² Stabitis vos ad portam nocte ista, et ego exeam cum abra mea: et orate, ut sicut dixistis, in diebus quinque respiciat Dominus populum suum Israël.

³³ Vos autem nolo ut scrutemini actum meum, et usque dum renuntiem vobis, nihil aliud fiat, nisi oratio pro me ad Dominum Deum nostrum.

³⁴ Et dixit ad eam Ozias princeps Juda: Vade in pace, et Dominus sit tecum in ultionem inimicorum nostrorum. Et revertentes abierunt.

CAPUT IX

Oratio Judith, precari Dei eam in opere suo munire.

Quibus ascendentibus, Judith ingressa est oratorium suum: et induens se cilicio, posuit cinerem super caput suum: et prosternens se Domino, clamabat ad Dominum, dicens:

² Domine Deus patris mei Simeon, qui dedisti illi gladium in defensionem alienigenarum, qui violatores extiterunt in coinquinatione sua, et denudaverunt femur virginis in confusionem:

³ et dedisti mulieres illorum in prædam, et filias illorum in captivitatem: et omnem prædam in divisionem servis tuis, qui zelaverunt zelum tuum: subveni, quæso te, Domine Deus meus, mihi viduæ.

⁴ Tu enim fecisti priora, et illa post illa cogitasti: et hoc factum est quod ipse voluisti.

⁵ Omnes enim viæ tuæ paratæ sunt, et tua judicia in tua providentia posuisti.

⁶ Respice castra Assyriorum nunc, sicut tunc castra Ægyptiorum videre dig-

amendment, and not for our destruction.

²⁸ And Ozias and the ancients said to her: All things which thou hast spoken are true, and there is nothing to be reprehended in thy words.

²⁹ Now therefore pray for us, for thou art a holy woman, and one fearing God.

³⁰ And Judith said to them: As you know that what I have been able to say is of God:

³¹ So that which I intend to do prove ye if it be of God, and pray that God may strengthen my design.

³² You shall stand at the gate this night, and I will go out with my maidservant: and pray ye, that as you have said, in five days the Lord may look down upon his people Israel.

³³ But I desire that you search not into what I am doing, and till I bring you word let nothing else be done but to pray for me to the Lord our God.

³⁴ And Ozias the prince of Juda said to her: Go in peace, and the Lord be with thee to take revenge of our enemies. So returning they departed.

CHAPTER 9

Judith's prayer, to beg of God to fortify her in her undertaking.

And when they were gone, Judith went into her oratory: and putting on haircloth, laid ashes on her head: and falling down prostrate before the Lord, she cried to the Lord, saying:

² O Lord God of my father Simeon, who gavest him a sword to execute vengeance against strangers, who had defiled by their uncleanness, and uncovered the virgin unto confusion:

³ And who gavest their wives to be made a prey, and their daughters into captivity: and all their spoils to be divided to the servants, who were zealous with thy zeal: assist, I beseech thee, O Lord God, me a widow.

⁴ For thou hast done the things of old, and hast devised one thing after another: and what thou hast designed hath been done.

⁵ For all thy ways are prepared, and in thy providence thou hast placed thy judgments.

⁶ Look upon the camp of the Assyrians now, as thou wast pleased to look upon

the camp of the Egyptians, when they pursued armed after thy servants, trusting in their chariots, and in their horsemen, and in a multitude of warriors.

⁷ But thou lookedst over their camp, and darkness wearied them.

⁸ The deep held their feet, and the waters overwhelmed them.

⁹ So may it be with these also, O Lord, who trust in their multitude, and in their chariots, and in their pikes, and in their shields, and in their arrows, and glory in their spears,

¹⁰ And know not that thou art our God, who destroyest wars from the beginning, and the Lord is thy name.

¹¹ Lift up thy arm as from the beginning, and crush their power with thy power: let their power fall in their wrath, who promise themselves to violate thy sanctuary, and defile the dwelling place of thy name, and to beat down with their sword the horn of thy altar.

¹² Bring to pass, O Lord, that his pride may be cut off with his own sword.

¹³ Let him be caught in the net of his own eyes in my regard, and do thou strike him by the graces of the words of my lips.

¹⁴ Give me constancy in my mind, that I may despise him: and fortitude that I may overthrow him.

¹⁵ For this will be a glorious monument for thy name, when he shall fall by the hand of a woman.

¹⁶ For thy power, O Lord, is not in a multitude, nor is thy pleasure in the strength of horses, nor from the beginning have the proud been acceptable to thee: but the prayer of the humble and the meek hath always pleased thee.

¹⁷ O God of the heavens, creator of the waters, and Lord of the whole creation, hear me a poor wretch, making supplication to thee, and presuming of thy mercy.

¹⁸ Remember, O Lord, thy covenant, and put thou words in my mouth, and strengthen the resolution in my heart, that thy house may continue in thy holiness:

¹⁹ And all nations may acknowledge that thou art God, and there is no other besides thee.

natus es, quando post servos tuos armati currebant, confidentes in quadrigis, et in equitatu suo, et in multitudine bellatorum.

⁷ Sed aspexisti super castra eorum, et tenebræ fatigaverunt eos.

⁸ Tenuit pedes eorum abyssus, et aquæ operuerunt eos.

⁹ Sic fiant et isti, Domine, qui confidunt in multitudine sua, et in curribus suis, et in contis, et in scutis, et in sagittis suis, et in lanceis gloriantur,

¹⁰ et nesciunt quia tu ipse es Deus noster, qui conteris bella ab initio, et Dominus nomen est tibi.

¹¹ Erige brachium tuum sicut ab initio, et allide virtutem illorum in virtute tua: cadat virtus eorum in iracundia tua, qui promittunt se violare sancta tua, et polluere tabernaculum nominis tui, et dejicere gladio suo cornu altaris tui.

¹² Fac, Domine, ut gladio proprio ejus superbia amputetur:

¹³ capiatur laqueo oculorum suorum in me, et percutes eum ex labiis caritatis meæ.

¹⁴ Da mihi in animo constantiam, ut contemnam illum: et virtutem, ut evertam illum.

¹⁵ Erit enim hoc memoriale nominis tui, cum manus feminæ dejecerit eum.

¹⁶ Non enim in multitudine est virtus tua, Domine, neque in equorum viribus voluntas tua est, nec superbi ab initio placuerunt tibi: sed humilium et mansuetorum semper tibi placuit deprecatio.

¹⁷ Deus cælorum, creator aquarum, et Dominus totius creaturæ, exaudi me miseram deprecantem, et de tua misericordia præsumentem.

¹⁸ Memento, Domine, testamenti tui, et da verbum in ore meo, et in corde meo consilium corrobora, ut domus tua in sanctificatione tua permaneat:

¹⁹ et omnes gentes agnoscant quia tu es Deus, et non est alius præter te.

CAPUT X

Exit Judith ad castras, et sumitur, et fertur ad Holofernem.

Factum est autem, cum cessasset clamare ad Dominum, surrexit de loco in quo jacuerat prostrata ad Dominum.

² Vocavitque abram suam, et descendens in domum suam, abstulit a se cilicium, et exiit se vestimentis viduitatis suæ,

³ et lavit corpus suum, et unxit se myro optimo, et discriminavit crinem capitis sui, et imposuit mitram super caput suum, et induit se vestimentis jucunditatis suæ, induitque sandalia pedibus suis, assumpsitque dextraliola, et lilia, et inaures, et annulos, et omnibus ornamentis suis ornavit se.

⁴ Cui etiam Dominus contulit splendorem: quoniam omnis ista compositio non ex libidine, sed ex virtute pendebat: et ideo Dominus hanc in illam pulchritudinem ampliavit, ut incomparabili decore omnium oculis appareret.

⁵ Imposuit itaque abrae suæ ascoperam vini, et vas olei, et polentam, et palathas, et panes, et caseum, et profecta est.

⁶ Cumque venissent ad portam civitatis, invenerunt expectantem Oziam et presbyteros civitatis.

⁷ Qui cum vidissent eam, stupentes mirati sunt nimis pulchritudinem ejus.

⁸ Nihil tamen interrogantes eam, dimiserunt transire, dicentes: Deus patrum nostrorum det tibi gratiam, et omne consilium tui cordis sua virtute corroboret, ut glorietur super te Jerusalem, et sit nomen tuum in numero sanctorum et justorum.

⁹ Et dixerunt hi qui illic erant omnes una voce: Fiat, fiat.

¹⁰ Judith vero orans Dominum, transivit per portas, ipsa et abra ejus.

¹¹ Factum est autem cum descenderet montem, circa ortum diei, occurrerunt ei exploratores Assyriorum, et tenuerunt eam, dicentes: Unde venis? aut quo vadis?

¹² Quæ respondit: Filia sum Hebræorum, ideo ego fugi a facie eorum, quoniam futurum agnovi quod dentur vobis

CHAPTER 10

Judith goeth out towards the camp, and is taken, and brought to Holofernes.

And it came to pass, when she had ceased to cry to the Lord, that she rose from the place wherein she lay prostrate before the Lord.

² And she called her maid, and going down into her house she took off her haircloth, and put away the garments of her widowhood,

³ And she washed her body, and anointed herself with the best ointment, and plaited the hair of her head, and put a bonnet upon her head, and clothed herself with the garments of her gladness, and put sandals on her feet, and took her bracelets, and lilies, and earlets, and rings, and adorned herself with all her ornaments.

⁴ And the Lord also gave her more beauty: because all this dressing up did not proceed from sensuality, but from virtue: and therefore the Lord increased this her beauty, so that she appeared to all men's eyes incomparably lovely.

⁵ And she gave to her maid a bottle of wine to carry, and a vessel of oil, and parched corn, and dry figs, and bread and cheese, and went out.

⁶ And when they came to the gate of the city, they found Ozias, and the ancients of the city waiting.

⁷ And when they saw her they were astonished, and admired her beauty exceedingly.

⁸ But they asked her no question, only they let her pass, saying: The God of our fathers give thee grace, and may he strengthen all the counsel of thy heart with his power, that Jerusalem may glory in thee, and thy name may be in the number of the holy and just.

⁹ And they that were there said, all with one voice: So be it, so be it.

¹⁰ But Judith praying to the Lord, passed through the gates, she and her maid.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when she went down the hill, about break of day, that the watchmen of the Assyrians met her, and stopped her, saying: Whence comest thou or whither goest thou?

¹² And she answered: I am a daughter of the Hebrews, and I am fled from them, because I knew they would be made a

prey to you, because they despised you, and would not of their own accord yield themselves, that they might find mercy in your sight.

¹³ For this reason I thought with myself, saying: I will go to the presence of the prince Holofernes, that I may tell him their secrets, and show him by what way he may take them, without the loss of one man of his army.

¹⁴ And when the men had heard her words, they beheld her face, and their eyes were amazed, for they wondered exceedingly at her beauty.

¹⁵ And they said to her: Thou hast saved thy life by taking this resolution, to come down to our lord.

¹⁶ And be assured of this, that when thou shalt stand before him, he will treat thee well, and thou wilt be most acceptable to his heart. And they brought her to the tent of Holofernes, telling him of her.

¹⁷ And when she was come into his presence, forthwith Holofernes was caught by his eyes.

¹⁸ And his officers said to him: Who can despise the people of the Hebrews, who have such beautiful women, that we should not think it worth our while for their sakes to fight against them?

¹⁹ And Judith seeing Holofernes sitting under a canopy, which was woven of purple and gold, with emeralds and precious stones:

²⁰ After she had looked on his face, bowed down to him, prostrating herself to the ground. And the servants of Holofernes lifted her up, by the command of their master.

CHAPTER 11

Judith's speech to Holofernes.

Then Holofernes said to her: Be of good comfort, and fear not in thy heart: for I have never hurt a man that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor the king.

² And if thy people had not despised me, I would never have lifted up my spear against them.

³ But now tell me, for what cause hast thou left them, and why it hath pleased thee to come to us?

in deprædationem, pro eo quod contemntes vos, noluerunt ultro tradere seipso ut invenerint misericordiam in conspectu vestro.

¹³ Hac de causa cogitavi mecum, dicens: Vadam ad faciem principis Holofernis, ut indicem illi secreta illorum, et ostendam illi quo aditu possit obtinere eos, ita ut non cadat vir unus de exercitu ejus.

¹⁴ Et cum audissent viri illi verba ejus, considerabant faciem ejus, et erat in oculis eorum stupor, quoniam pulchritudinem ejus mirabantur nimis.

¹⁵ Et dixerunt ad eam: Conservasti animam tuam, eo quod tale reperisti consilium, ut descenderes ad dominum nostrum.

¹⁶ Hoc autem scias, quoniam cum steteris in conspectu ejus, bene tibi faciet, et eris gratissima in corde ejus. Duxeruntque illam ad tabernaculum Holofernis, annuntiantes eam.

¹⁷ Cumque intrasset ante faciem ejus, statim captus est in suis oculis Holofernes.

¹⁸ Dixeruntque ad eum satellites ejus: Quis contemnat populum Hebræorum, qui tam decoras mulieres habent, ut non pro his merito pugnare contra eos debeamus?

¹⁹ Videns itaque Judith Holofernem sedentem in conopeo, quod erat ex purpura, et auro, et smaragdo, et lapidibus pretiosis intextum,

²⁰ et cum in faciem ejus intendisset, adoravit eum, prosternens se super terram. Et elevaverunt eam servi Holofernis, jubente domino suo.

CAPUT XI

Sermo Judith ad Holofernem.

Tunc Holofernes dixit ei: Æquo animo esto, et noli pavere in corde tuo: quoniam ego numquam nocui viro qui voluit servire Nabuchodonosor regi:

² populus autem tuus, si non contempisset me, non levasset lanceam meam super eum.

³ Nunc autem dic mihi, qua ex causa recessisti ab illis, et placuit tibi ut venires ad nos?

4 Et dixit illi Judith: Sume verba ancillæ tuæ, quoniam si secutus fueris verba ancillæ tuæ, perfectam rem faciet Dominus tecum.

5 Vivit enim Nabuchodonosor rex terræ, et vivit virtus ejus, quæ est in te ad correptionem omnium animarum errantium: quoniam non solum homines serviunt illi per te, sed et bestiæ agri obtemperant illi.

6 Nuntiator enim animi tui industria universis gentibus, et indicatum est omni sæculo, quoniam tu solus bonus et potens es in omni regno ejus, et disciplina tua omnibus provinciis prædicatur.

7 Nec hoc latet, quod locutus est Achior, nec illud ignoratur, quod ei jusseris evenire.

8 Constat enim Deum nostrum sic peccatis offensum, ut mandaverit per prophetas suos ad populum, quod tradat eum pro peccatis suis.

9 Et quoniam sciunt se offendisse Deum suum filii Israël, tremor tuus super ipsos est.

10 Insuper etiam fames invasit eos, et ab ariditate aquæ jam inter mortuos computantur.

11 Denique hoc ordinant, ut interficiant pecora sua, et bibant sanguinem eorum:

12 et sancta Domini Dei sui quæ præcepit Deus non contingi, in frumento, vino, et oleo, hæc cogitaverunt impendere, et volunt consumere quæ nec manibus debent contingere: ergo quoniam hæc faciunt, certum est quod in perditionem dabuntur.

13 Quod ego ancilla tua cognoscens, fugi ab illis, et misit me Dominus hæc ipsa nuntiare tibi.

14 Ego enim ancilla tua Deum colo, etiam nunc apud te: et exiet ancilla tua, et orabo Deum,

15 et dicet mihi quando eis reddat peccatum suum, et veniens nuntiabo tibi, ita ut ego adducam te per mediam Jerusalem, et habebis omnem populum Israël, sicut oves quibus non est pastor, et non latrabit vel unus canis contra te:

4 And Judith said to him: Receive the words of thy handmaid, for if thou wilt follow the words of thy handmaid, the Lord will do with thee a perfect thing.

5 For as Nabuchodonosor the king of the earth liveth, and his power liveth which is in thee for chastising of all straying souls: not only men serve him through thee, but also the beasts of the field obey him.

6 For the industry of thy mind is spoken of among all nations, and it is told through the whole world, that thou only art excellent, and mighty in all his kingdom, and thy discipline is cried up in all provinces.

7 It is known also what Achior said, nor are we ignorant of what thou hast commanded to be done to him.

8 For it is certain that our God is so offended with sins, that he hath sent word by his prophets to the people, that he will deliver them up for their sins.

9 And because the children of Israel know they have offended their God, thy dread is upon them.

10 Moreover also a famine hath come upon them, and for drought of water they are already to be counted among the dead.

11 And they have a design even to kill their cattle, and to drink the blood of them.

12 And the consecrated things of the Lord their God which God forbade them to touch, in corn, wine, and oil, these have they purposed to make use of, and they design to consume the things which they ought not to touch with their hands: therefore because they do these things, it is certain they will be given up to destruction.

13 And I thy handmaid knowing this, am fled from them, and the Lord hath sent me to tell thee these very things.

14 For I thy handmaid worship God even now that I am with thee, and thy handmaid will go out, and I will pray to God,

15 And he will tell me when he will repay them for their sins, and I will come and tell thee, so that I may bring thee through the midst of Jerusalem, and thou shalt have all the people of Israel, as sheep that have no shepherd, and there shall not so much as one dog bark

against thee:

¹⁶ Because these things are told me by the providence of God.

¹⁷ And because God is angry with them, I am sent to tell these very things to thee.

¹⁸ And all these words pleased Holofernes, and his servants, and they admired her wisdom, and they said one to another:

¹⁹ There is not such another woman upon earth in look, in beauty, and in sense of words.

²⁰ And Holofernes said to her: God hath done well who sent thee before the people, that thou mightest give them into our hands:

²¹ And because thy promise is good, if thy God shall do this for me, he shall also be my God, and thou shalt be great in the house of Nabuchodonosor, and thy name shall be renowned through all the earth.

CHAPTER 12

Judith goeth out in the night to pray: she is invited to a banquet with Holofernes.

Then he ordered that she should go in where his treasures were laid up, and bade her tarry there, and he appointed what should be given her from his own table.

² And Judith answered him and said: Now I cannot eat of these things which thou commandest to be given me, lest sin come upon me: but I will eat of the things which I have brought.

³ And Holofernes said to her: If these things which thou hast brought with thee fail thee, what shall we do for thee?

⁴ And Judith said: As thy soul liveth, my lord, thy handmaid shall not spend all these things till God do by my hand that which I have purposed. And his servants brought her into the tent which he had commanded.

⁵ And when she was going in, she desired that she might have liberty to go out at night and before day to prayer, and to beseech the Lord.

⁶ And he commanded his chamberlains, that she might go out and in, to adore her God as she pleased, for three days.

⁷ And she went out in the nights into

¹⁶ quoniam hæc mihi dicta sunt per providentiam Dei.

¹⁷ Et quoniam iratus est illis Deus, hæc ipsa missa sum nuntiare tibi.

¹⁸ Placuerunt autem omnia verba hæc coram Holoferne, et coram pueris ejus, et mirabantur sapientiam ejus, et dicebant alter ad alterum:

¹⁹ Non est talis mulier super terram in aspectu, in pulchritudine, et in sensu verborum.

²⁰ Et dixit ad illam Holofernes: Benefecit Deus, qui misit te ante populum, ut des illum tu in manibus nostris:

²¹ et quoniam bona est promissio tua, si fecerit mihi hoc Deus tuus, erit et Deus meus, et tu in domo Nabuchodonosor magna eris, et nomen tuum nominabitur in universa terra.

CAPUT XII

Exit in nocte Judith ut oret: invititur cenam cum Holoferne.

Tunc jussit eam introire ubi repositi erant thesauri ejus, et jussit illic manere eam, et constituit quid daretur illi de convivio suo.

² Cui respondit Judith, et dixit: Nunc non potero manducare ex his quæ mihi præcipis tribui, ne veniat super me offensio: ex his autem quæ mihi detuli, manducabo.

³ Cui Holofernes ait: Si defecerint tibi ista, quæ tecum detulisti, quid faciemus tibi?

⁴ Et dixit Judith: Vivit anima tua, domine meus, quoniam non expendet omnia hæc ancilla tua, donec faciat Deus in manu mea hæc quæ cogitavi. Et induxerunt illam servi ejus in tabernaculum quod præceperat.

⁵ Et petiit dum introiret, ut daretur ei copia nocte et ante lucem egrediendi foras ad orationem, et deprecandi Dominum.

⁶ Et præcepit cubiculariis suis ut sicut placeret illi, exiret et introiret ad adorandum Deum suum, per triduum:

⁷ et exibat noctibus in vallem Bethulæ,

et baptizabat se in fonte aquæ.

⁸ Et ut ascendebat, orabat Dominum Deum Israëli, ut dirigeret viam ejus ad liberationem populi sui.

⁹ Et introiens, munda manebat in tabernaculo usque dum acciperet escam suam in vespere.

¹⁰ Et factum est, in quarto die Holofernes fecit cœnam servis suis, et dixit ad Vagao eunuchum suum: Vade, et suade Hebræam illam ut sponte consentiat habitare mecum.

¹¹ Fœdum est enim apud Assyrios, si femina irrideat virum agendo ut immunis ab eo transeat.

¹² Tunc introivit Vagao ad Judith, et dixit: Non vereatur bona puella introire ad dominum meum, ut honorificetur ante faciem ejus, ut manducet cum eo, et bibat vinum in jucunditate.

¹³ Cui Judith respondit: Quæ ego sum, ut contradicam domino meo?

¹⁴ Nam quod erit ante oculos ejus bonum et optimum, faciam. Quidquid autem illi placuerit, hoc mihi erit optimum omnibus diebus vitæ meæ.

¹⁵ Et surrexit, et ornavit se vestimento suo, et ingressa stetit ante faciem ejus.

¹⁶ Cor autem Holofernes concussum est: erat enim ardens in concupiscentia ejus.

¹⁷ Et dixit ad eam Holofernes: Bibe nunc, et accumbe in jucunditate, quoniam invenisti gratiam coram me.

¹⁸ Et dixit Judith: Bibam, domine, quoniam magnificata est anima mea hodie præ omnibus diebus meis.

¹⁹ Et accepit, et manducavit et bibit coram ipso ea quæ paraverat illi ancilla ejus.

²⁰ Et jucundus factus est Holofernes ad eam, bibitque vinum multum nimis, quantum numquam biberat in vita sua.

CAPUT XIII

Caedit Judith capitem Holofernis, et redit ad Bethuliam.

Ut autem sero factum est, festinaverunt servi illius ad hospitia sua, et

the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water.

⁸ And as she came up, she prayed to the Lord the God of Israel, that he would direct her way to the deliverance of his people.

⁹ And going in, she remained pure in the tent, until she took her own meat in the evening.

¹⁰ And it came to pass on the fourth day, that Holofernes made a supper for his servants, and said to Vagao his eunuch: Go, and persuade that Hebrew woman, to consent of her own accord to dwell with me.

¹¹ For it is looked upon as shameful among the Assyrians, if a woman mock a man, by doing so as to pass free from him.

¹² Then Vagao went in to Judith, and said: Let not my good maid be afraid to go in to my lord, that she may be honored before his face, that she may eat with him and drink wine and be merry.

¹³ And Judith answered him: Who am I, that I should gainsay my lord?

¹⁴ All that shall be good and best before his eyes, I will do. And whatsoever shall please him, that shall be best to me all the days of my life.

¹⁵ And she arose and dressed herself out with her garments, and going in she stood before his face.

¹⁶ And the heart of Holofernes was smitten, for he was burning with the desire of her.

¹⁷ And Holofernes said to her: Drink now, and sit down and be merry; for thou hast found favor before me.

¹⁸ And Judith said: I will drink my lord, because my life is magnified this day above all my days.

¹⁹ And she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared for her.

²⁰ And Holofernes was made merry on her occasion, and drank exceeding much wine, so much as he had never drunk in his life.

CHAPTER 13

Judith cutteth off the head of Holofernes, and returneth to Bethulia.

And when it was grown late, his servants made haste to their lodgings,

and Vagao shut the chamber doors, and went his way.

² And they were all overcharged with wine.

³ And Judith was alone in the chamber.

⁴ But Holofernes lay on his bed, fast asleep, being exceedingly drunk.

⁵ And Judith spoke to her maid to stand without before the chamber, and to watch:

⁶ And Judith stood before the bed praying with tears, and the motion of her lips in silence,

⁷ Saying: Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, and in this hour look on the works of my hands, that as thou hast promised, thou mayst raise up Jerusalem thy city: and that I may bring to pass that which I have purposed, having a belief that it might be done by thee.

⁸ And when she had said this, she went to the pillar that was at his bed's head, and loosed his sword that hung tied upon it.

⁹ And when she had drawn it out, she took him by the hair of his head, and said: Strengthen me, O Lord God, at this hour.

¹⁰ And she struck twice upon his neck, and cut off his head, and took off his canopy from the pillars, and rolled away his headless body.

¹¹ And after a while she went out, and delivered the head of Holofernes to her maid, and bade her put it into her wallet.

¹² And they two went out according to their custom, as it were to prayer, and they passed the camp, and having compassed the valley, they came to the gate of the city.

¹³ And Judith from afar off cried to the watchmen upon the walls: Open the gates for God is with us, who hath shown his power in Israel.

¹⁴ And it came to pass, when the men had heard her voice, that they called the ancients of the city.

¹⁵ And all ran to meet her from the least to the greatest: for they now had no hopes that she would come.

¹⁶ And lighting up lights they all gathered round about her: and she went up to a higher place, and commanded silence to be made. And when all had held their peace,

conclusit Vagao ostia cubiculi, et abiit.

² Erant autem omnes fatigati a vino,

³ eratque Judith sola in cubiculo.

⁴ Porro Holofernes jacebat in lecto, nimia ebrietate sopitus.

⁵ Dixitque Judith puellæ suæ ut staret foris ante cubiculum, et observaret.

⁶ Stetitque Judith ante lectum, orans cum lacrimis, et labiorum motu in silentio,

⁷ dicens: Confirma me, Domine Deus Israël, et respice in hac hora ad opera manuum mearum, ut, sicut promisisti, Jerusalem civitatem tuam erigas: et hoc quod credens per te posse fieri cogitavi, perficiam.

⁸ Et cum hæc dixisset, accessit ad columnam quæ erat ad caput lectuli ejus, et pugionem ejus, qui in ea ligatus pendebat, exsolvit.

⁹ Cumque evaginasset illum, apprehendit comam capitis ejus, et ait: Confirma me, Domine Deus, in hac hora.

¹⁰ Et percussit bis in cervicem ejus, et abscidit caput ejus, et abstulit conopeum ejus a columnis, et evolvit corpus ejus truncum.

¹¹ Et post pusillum exivit, et tradidit caput Holofernæ ancillæ suæ, et jussit ut mitteret illud in peram suam.

¹² Et exierunt duæ, secundum consuetudinem suam, quasi ad orationem, et transierunt castra, et gyrantes vallem, venerunt ad portam civitatis.

¹³ Et dixit Judith a longe custodibus murorum: Aperite portas, quoniam nobiscum est Deus, qui fecit virtutem in Israël.

¹⁴ Et factum est, cum audissent viri vocem ejus, vocaverunt presbyteros civitatis.

¹⁵ Et concurrerunt ad eam omnes, a minimo usque ad maximum: quoniam sperabant eam jam non esse venturam.

¹⁶ Et accendentes luminaria, congyraverunt circa eam universi: illa autem ascendens in eminentiorem locum, jussit fieri silentium. Cumque omnes tacuissent,

¹⁷ dixit Judith: Laudate Dominum Deum nostrum, qui non deseruit sperantes in se,

¹⁸ et in me ancilla sua adimplevit misericordiam suam, quam promisit domui Israël: et interfecit in manu mea hostem populi sui hac nocte.

¹⁹ Et proferens de pera caput Holofernis, ostendit illis, dicens: Ecce caput Holofernis principis militiæ Assyriorum, et ecce conopeum illius, in quo recumbebat in ebrietate sua, ubi per manum femine percussit illum Dominus Deus noster.

²⁰ Vivit autem ipse Dominus, quoniam custodivit me angelus ejus et hinc euntem, et ibi commorantem, et inde huc revertentem, et non permisit me Dominus ancillam suam coinquinari, sed sine pollutione peccati revocavit me vobis gaudentem in victoria sua, in evasione mea, et in liberatione vestra.

²¹ Confitemini illi omnes, quoniam bonus, quoniam in sæculum misericordia ejus.

²² Universi autem adorantes Dominum, dixerunt ad eam: Benedixit te Dominus in virtute sua, quia per te ad nihilum redegit inimicos nostros.

²³ Porro Ozias princeps populi Israël, dixit ad eam: Benedicta es tu, filia, a Domino Deo excelso præ omnibus mulieribus super terram.

²⁴ Benedictus Dominus, qui creavit cælum et terram, qui te direxit in vulnera capitis principis inimicorum nostrorum:

²⁵ quia hodie nomen tuum ita magnificavit, ut non recedat laus tua de ore hominum qui memores fuerint virtutis Domini in æternum, pro quibus non percipisti animæ tuæ propter angustias et tribulationem generis tui, sed subvenisti ruinæ ante conspectum Dei nostri.

²⁶ Et dixit omnis populus: Fiat, fiat.

²⁷ Porro Achior vocatus venit, et dixit ei Judith: Deus Israël, cui tu testimonium dedisti quod ulciscatur se de inimicis suis, ipse caput omnium incredulorum incidit hac nocte in manu mea.

¹⁷ Judith said: Praise ye the Lord our God, who hath not forsaken them that hope in him.

¹⁸ And by me his handmaid he hath fulfilled his mercy, which he promised to the house of Israel: and he hath killed the enemy of his people by my hand this night.

¹⁹ Then she brought forth the head of Holofernes out of the wallet, and showed it them, saying: Behold the head of Holofernes the general of the army of the Assyrians, and behold his canopy, wherein he lay in his drunkenness, where the Lord our God slew him by the hand of a woman.

²⁰ But as the same Lord liveth, his angel hath been my keeper both going hence, and abiding there, and returning from thence hither: and the Lord hath not suffered me his handmaid to be defiled, but hath brought me back to you without pollution of sin, rejoicing for his victory, for my escape, and for your deliverance.

²¹ Give all of you glory to him, because he is good, because his mercy endureth forever.

²² And they all adored the Lord, and said to her: The Lord hath blessed thee by his power, because by thee he hath brought our enemies to nought.

²³ And Ozias the prince of the people of Israel, said to her: Blessed art thou, O daughter, by the Lord the most high God, above all women upon the earth.

²⁴ Blessed be the Lord who made heaven and earth, who hath directed thee to the cutting off the head of the prince of our enemies.

²⁵ Because he hath so magnified thy name this day, that thy praise shall not depart out of the mouth of men who shall be mindful of the power of the Lord forever, for that thou hast not spared thy life, by reason of the distress and tribulation of thy people, but hast prevented our ruin in the presence of our God.

²⁶ And all the people said: So be it, so be it.

²⁷ And Achior being called for came, and Judith said to him: The God of Israel, to whom thou gavest testimony, that he revengeth himself of his enemies, he hath cut off the head of all the unbeliev-

ers this night by my hand.

²⁸ And that thou mayst find that it is so, behold the head of Holofernes, who in the contempt of his pride despised the God of Israel: and threatened them with death, saying: When the people of Israel shall be taken, I will command thy sides to be pierced with a sword.

²⁹ Then Achior seeing the head of Holofernes, being seized with a great fear he fell on his face upon the earth, and his soul swooned away.

³⁰ But after he had recovered his spirits he fell down at her feet, and revered her, and said:

³¹ Blessed art thou by thy God in every tabernacle of Jacob, for in every nation which shall hear thy name, the God of Israel shall be magnified on occasion of thee.

CHAPTER 14

The Israelites assault the Assyrians, who finding their general slain, are seized with a panic fear.

And Judith said to all the people: Hear me, my brethren, hang ye up this head upon our walls.

² And as soon as the sun shall rise, let every man take his arms, and rush ye out, not as going down beneath, but as making an assault.

³ Then the watchmen must needs run to awake their prince for the battle.

⁴ And when the captains of them shall run to the tent of Holofernes, and shall find him without his head wallowing in his blood, fear shall fall upon them.

⁵ And when you shall know that they are fleeing, go after them securely, for the Lord will destroy them under your feet.

⁶ Then Achior seeing the power that the God of Israel had wrought, leaving the religion of the Gentiles, he believed God, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined to the people of Israel, with all the succession of his kindred until this present day.

⁷ And immediately at break of day, they hung up the head of Holofernes upon the walls, and every man took his arms, and they went out with a great noise and shouting.

²⁸ Et ut probes quia ita est, ecce caput Holofernīs, qui in contemptu superbīe suae Deum Israēl contempsit, et tibi interitum minabatur, dicens: Cum captus fuerit populus Israēl, gladio perforari præcipiam latera tua.

²⁹ Videns autem Achior caput Holofernīs, angustiatuſ præ pavore, cecidit in faciem suam super terram, et æstuaſit anima ejus.

³⁰ Postea vero quam resumpto spiritu recreatuſ est, procidit ad pedes ejus, et adoravit eam, et dixit:

³¹ Benedicta tu a Deo tuo in omni tabernaculo Jacob, quoniam in omni gente quæ audierit nomen tuum, magnificabitur super te Deus Israēl.

CAPUT XIV

Israelitae oppugnant Assyrios, qui inveniētes imperatorem eorum esse caesum, cum timore magno capiuntur.

Dixit autem Judith ad omnem populum: Audite me, fratres: suspendite caput hoc super muros nostros:

² et erit, cum exierit sol, accipiat unusquisque arma sua, et exite cum impetu, non ut descendatis deorsum, sed quasi impetum facientes.

³ Tunc exploratores necesse erit ut fugiant ad principem suum excitandum ad pugnam.

⁴ Cumque duces eorum cucurrerint ad tabernaculum Holofernīs, et invenerint eum truncum in suo sanguine volutatum, decidet super eos timor.

⁵ Cumque cognoveritis fugere eos, ite post illos securi, quoniam Dominus conteret eos sub pedibus vestris.

⁶ Tunc Achior videns virtutem quam fecit Deus Israēl, relicto gentilitatis ritu, credidit Deo, et circumcidit carnem præputii sui, et appositus est ad populum Israēl, et omnis successio generis ejus usque in hodiernum diem.

⁷ Mox autem ut ortus est dies, suspendērunt super muros caput Holofernīs, accepitque unusquisque vir arma sua, et egressi sunt cum grandi strepitu et ululatu.

⁸ Quod videntes exploratores, ad tabernaculum Holofernis cucurrerunt.

⁹ Porro hi qui in tabernaculo erant, venientes, et ante ingressum cubiculi perstreptentes, excitandi gratia, inquietudinem arte moliebantur, ut non ab excitantibus, sed a sonantibus Holofernes evigilaret.

¹⁰ Nullus enim audebat cubiculum virtutis Assyriorum pulsando aut intrando aperire.

¹¹ Sed cum venissent ejus duces ac tribuni, et universi majores exercitus regis Assyriorum, dixerunt cubiculariis:

¹² Intrate, et excitate illum, quoniam egressi mures de cavernis suis, ausi sunt provocare nos ad praelium.

¹³ Tunc ingressus Vagao cubiculum ejus, stetit ante cortinam, et plausum fecit manibus suis: suspicabatur enim illum cum Judith dormire.

¹⁴ Sed cum nullum motum jacentis sensu aurium caperet, accessit proximans ad cortinam, et elevans eam, vidensque cadaver absque capite Holofernis in suo sanguine tabefactum jacere super terram, exclamavit voce magna cum fletu, et scidit vestimenta sua.

¹⁵ Et ingressus tabernaculum Judith, non invenit eam, et exiit foras ad populum,

¹⁶ et dixit: Una mulier hebraea fecit confusionem in domo regis Nabuchodonosor: ecce enim Holofernes jacet in terra, et caput ejus non est in illo.

¹⁷ Quod cum audissent principes virtutis Assyriorum, sciderunt omnes vestimenta sua, et intolerabilis timor et tremor cecidit super eos, et turbati sunt animi eorum valde.

¹⁸ Et factus est clamor incomparabilis in medio castrorum eorum.

CAPUT XV

Assyrii fugiunt: Hebraei sequuntur eos, et a spoliis eorum ditantur.

Cumque omnis exercitus decollatum Holofernem audisset, fugit mens et consilium ab eis, et solo tremore et metu agitati, fugæ praesidium sumunt,

² ita ut nullus loqueretur cum proximo

⁸ And the watchmen seeing this, ran to the tent of Holofernes.

⁹ And they that were in the tent came, and made a noise, before the door of the chamber to awake him, endeavoring by art to break his rest, that Holofernes might awake, not by their calling him, but by their noise.

¹⁰ For no man durst knock, or open and go into the chamber of the general of the Assyrians.

¹¹ But when his captains and tribunes were come, and all the chiefs of the army of the king of the Assyrians, they said to the chamberlains:

¹² Go in, and awake him, for the mice, coming out of their holes, have presumed to challenge us to fight.

¹³ Then Vagao going into his chamber, stood before the curtain, and made a clapping with his hands: for he thought that he was sleeping with Judith.

¹⁴ But when with hearkening, he perceived no motion of one lying, he came near to the curtain, and lifting it up, and seeing the body of Holofernes, lying upon the ground, without the head, weltering in his blood, he cried out with a loud voice, with weeping, and rent his garments.

¹⁵ And he went into the tent of Judith, and not finding her, he ran out to the people,

¹⁶ And said: One Hebrew woman hath made confusion in the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold Holofernes lieth upon the ground, and his head is not upon him.

¹⁷ Now when the chiefs of the army of the Assyrians had heard this, they all rent their garments, and an intolerable fear and dread fell upon them, and their minds were troubled exceedingly.

¹⁸ And there was a very great cry in the midst of their camp.

CHAPTER 15

The Assyrians flee: the Hebrews pursue after them, and are enriched by their spoils.

And when all the army heard that Holofernes was beheaded, courage and counsel fled from them, and being seized with trembling and fear they thought only to save themselves by flight.

² So that no one spoke to his neighbor,

but hanging down the head, leaving all things behind, they made haste to escape from the Hebrews, who, as they heard, were coming armed upon them, and fled by the ways of the fields, and the paths of the hills.

³ So the children of Israel seeing them fleeing, followed after them. And they went down sounding with trumpets and shouting after them.

⁴ And because the Assyrians were not united together, they went without order in their flight; but the children of Israel pursuing in one body, defeated all that they could find.

⁵ And Ozias sent messengers through all the cities and countries of Israel.

⁶ And every country, and every city, sent their chosen young men armed after them, and they pursued them with the edge of the sword until they came to the extremities of their confines.

⁷ And the rest that were in Bethulia went into the camp of the Assyrians, and took away the spoils which the Assyrians in their flight had left behind them, and they were laden exceedingly,

⁸ But they that returned conquerors to Bethulia, brought with them all things that were theirs, so that there was no numbering of their cattle, and beasts, and all their moveables, insomuch that from the least to the greatest all were made rich by their spoils.

⁹ And Joachim the high priest came from Jerusalem to Bethulia with all his ancients to see Judith.

¹⁰ And when she was come out to him, they all blessed her with one voice, saying: Thou art the glory of Jerusalem, thou art the joy of Israel, thou art the honor of our people:

¹¹ For thou hast done manfully, and thy heart has been strengthened, because thou hast loved chastity, and after thy husband hast not known any other: therefore also the hand of the Lord hath strengthened thee, and therefore thou shalt be blessed forever.

¹² And all the people said: So be it, so be it.

¹³ And thirty days were scarce sufficient for the people of Israel to gather up the spoils of the Assyrians.

¹⁴ But all those things that were proved to be the peculiar goods of Holofernes,

suo, sed inclinato capite, relictis omnibus, evadere festinabant Hebræos, quos armatos super se venire audiebant, fugientes per vias camporum et semitas collium.

³ Videntes itaque filii Israël fugientes, secuti sunt illos. Descenderuntque clangentes tubis, et ululantes post ipsos.

⁴ Et quoniam Assyrii non adunati, in fugam ibant præcipientes: filii autem Israël uno agmine persequentes debilitabant omnes, quos invenire potuissent.

⁵ Misit itaque Ozias nuntios per omnes civitates et regiones Israël.

⁶ Omnis itaque regio, omnisque urbs electam juventutem armatam misit post eos, et persecuti sunt eos in ore gladii, quousque pervenirent ad extremitatem finium suorum.

⁷ Reliqui autem qui erant in Bethulia, ingressi sunt castra Assyriorum, et prædam quam fugientes Assyrii reliquerant abstulerunt, et onustati sunt valde.

⁸ Hi vero qui victores reversi sunt ad Bethuliam, omnia quæ erant illorum attulerunt secum, ita ut non esset numerus in pecoribus et jumentis et universis mobilibus eorum, ut a minimo usque ad maximum omnes divites fierent de prædationibus eorum.

⁹ Joachim autem summus pontifex de Jerusalem venit in Bethuliam cum universis presbyteris suis ut videret Judith.

¹⁰ Quæ cum exisset ad illum, benedixerunt eam omnes una voce, dicentes: Tu gloria Jerusalem, tu lætitia Israël, tu honorificentia populi nostri:

¹¹ quia fecisti viriliter, et confortatum est cor tuum, eo quod castitatem amaveris, et post virum tuum, alterum nescieris: ideo et manus Domini confortavit te, et ideo eris benedicta in æternum.

¹² Et dixit omnis populus: Fiat, fiat.

¹³ Per dies autem triginta, vix collecta sunt spolia Assyriorum a populo Israël.

¹⁴ Porro autem universa quæ Holofernis peculiaribus fuisse probata sunt,

dederunt Judith in auro, et argento, et vestibus, et gemmis, et omni supellectili, et tradita sunt omnia illi a populo.

¹⁵ Et omnes populi gaudebant cum mulieribus, et virginibus, et juvenibus, in organis et citharis.

CAPUT XVI

Canticum Judith: vita castus ejus et mors.

Tunc cantavit canticum hoc Domino Judith, dicens:

² Incipite Domino in tympanis, cantate Domino in cymbalis, modulamini illi psalmum novum, exaltate, et invoke nomen ejus.

³ Dominus conterens bella, Dominus nomen est illi.

⁴ Qui posuit castra sua in medio populi sui, ut eriperet nos de manu omnium inimicorum nostrorum.

⁵ Venit Assur ex montibus ab aquilone in multitudine fortitudinis suæ: cujus multitudo obturavit torrentes, et equi eorum cooperuerunt valles.

⁶ Dixit se incensurum fines meos, et juvenes meos occisurum gladio, infantes meos dare in prædam, et virgines in captivitatem.

⁷ Dominus autem omnipotens nocuit eum, et tradidit eum in manus feminæ, et confodit eum.

⁸ Non enim cecidit potens eorum a juvenibus, nec filii Titan percusserunt eum, nec excelsi gigantes opposuerunt se illi, sed Judith filia Merari in specie faciei suæ dissolvit eum.

⁹ Exiit enim se vestimento viduitatis, et induit se vestimento lætitiæ in exultatione filiorum Israël.

¹⁰ Unxit faciem suam unguento, et colligavit cincinnos suos mitra, accepit stolam novam ad decipiendum illum.

¹¹ Sandalia ejus rapuerunt oculos ejus, pulchritudo ejus captivam fecit animam ejus, amputavit pugione cervicem ejus.

¹² Horruerunt Persæ constantiam ejus, et Medi audaciam ejus.

¹³ Tunc ululaverunt castra Assyriorum, quando apparuerunt humiles mei, arescentes in siti.

they gave to Judith in gold, and silver, and garments and precious stones, and all household stuff, and they all were delivered to her by the people.

¹⁵ And all the people rejoiced, with the women, and virgins, and young men, playing on instruments and harps.

CHAPTER 16

The canticle of Judith: her virtuous life and death.

Then Judith sung this canticle to the Lord, saying:

² Begin ye to the Lord with timbrels, sing ye to the Lord with cymbals, tune unto him a new psalm, extol and call upon his name.

³ The Lord putteth an end to wars, the Lord is his name.

⁴ He hath set his camp in the midst of his people, to deliver us from the hand of all our enemies.

⁵ The Assyrians came out of the mountains from the north in the multitude of his strength: his multitude stopped up the torrents, and their horses covered the valleys.

⁶ He bragged that he would set my borders on fire, and kill my young men with the sword, to make my infants a prey, and my virgins captives.

⁷ But the almighty Lord hath struck him, and hath delivered him into the hands of a woman, and hath slain him.

⁸ For their mighty one did not fall by young men, neither did the sons of Titan strike him, nor tall giants oppose themselves to him, but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her face.

⁹ For she put off her the garments of widowhood, and put on her the garments of joy, to give joy to the children of Israel.

¹⁰ She anointed her face with ointment, and bound up her locks with a crown, she took a new robe to deceive him.

¹¹ Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty made his soul her captive, with a sword she cut off his head.

¹² The Persians quaked at her constancy, and the Medes at her boldness.

¹³ Then the camp of the Assyrians howled, when my lowly ones appeared, parched with thirst.

¹⁴ The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and they have killed them like children fleeing away: they perished in battle before the face of the Lord my God.

¹⁵ Let us sing a hymn to the Lord, let us sing a new hymn to our God.

¹⁶ O Adonai, Lord, great art thou, and glorious in thy power, and no one can overcome thee.

¹⁷ Let all thy creatures serve thee: because thou hast spoken, and they were made: thou didst send forth thy spirit, and they were created, and there is no one that can resist thy voice.

¹⁸ The mountains shall be moved from the foundations with the waters: the rocks shall melt as wax before thy face.

¹⁹ But they that fear thee, shall be great with thee in all things.

²⁰ Woe be to the nation that riseth up against my people: for the Lord almighty will take revenge on them, in the day of judgment he will visit them.

²¹ For he will give fire, and worms into their flesh, that they may burn, and may feel forever.

²² And it came to pass after these things, that all the people, after the victory, came to Jerusalem to adore the Lord: and as soon as they were purified, they all offered holocausts, and vows, and their promises.

²³ And Judith offered for an anathema of oblivion all the arms of Holofernes, which the people gave her, and the canopy that she had taken away out of his chamber.

²⁴ And the people were joyful in the sight of the sanctuary, and for three months the joy of this victory was celebrated with Judith.

²⁵ And after those days every man returned to his house, and Judith was made great in Bethulia, and she was most renowned in all the land of Israel.

²⁶ And chastity was joined to her virtue, so that she knew no man all the days of her life, after the death of Manasses her husband.

²⁷ And on festival days she came forth with great glory.

²⁸ And she abode in her husband's house a hundred and five years, and

¹⁴ Filii puellarum compunxerunt eos, et sicut pueros fugientes occiderunt eos: perierunt in prælio a facie Domini Dei mei.

¹⁵ Hymnum cantemus Domino, hymnum novum cantemus Deo nostro.

¹⁶ Adonai Domine, magnus es tu, et præclarus in virtute tua, et quem superare nemo potest.

¹⁷ Tibi serviat omnis creatura tua: quia dixisti, et facta sunt, misisti spiritum tuum, et creata sunt, et non est qui resistat voci tuæ.

¹⁸ Montes a fundamentis movebuntur cum aquis: petrae, sicut cera, liquescent ante faciem tuam.

¹⁹ Qui autem timent te, magni erunt apud te per omnia.

²⁰ Væ genti insurgenti super genus meum: Dominus enim omnipotens vindicabit in eis, in die iudicii visitabit illos.

²¹ Dabit enim ignem et vermes in carnes eorum, ut urantur et sentiant usque in sempiternum.

²² Et factum est post hæc, omnis populus post victoriam venit in Jerusalem adorare Dominum: et mox ut purificati sunt, obtulerunt omnes holocausta, et vota, et repromissiones suas.

²³ Porro Judith universa vasa bellica Holofernibus, quæ dedit illi populus, et conopeum quod ipsa sustulerat de cubili ipsius, obtulit in anathema oblivionis.

²⁴ Erat autem populus jucundus secundum faciem sanctorum: et per tres menses gaudium hujus victoriæ celebratum est cum Judith.

²⁵ Post dies autem illos, unusquisque rediit in domum suam: et Judith magna facta est in Bethulia, et præclarior erat universæ terræ Israël.

²⁶ Erat enim virtuti castitas adjuncta, ita ut non cognosceret virum omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, ex quo defunctus est Manasses vir ejus.

²⁷ Erat autem, diebus festis, procedens cum magna gloria.

²⁸ Mansit autem in domo viri sui annos centum quinquæ, et dimisit abram suam

liberam, et defuncta est ac sepulta cum viro suo in Bethulia.

²⁹ Luxitque illam omnis populus diebus septem.

³⁰ In omni autem spatio vitæ ejus non fuit qui perturbaret Israël, et post mortem ejus annis multis.

³¹ Dies autem victoriæ hujus festivitatis ab Hebræis in numero sanctorum dierum accipitur, et colitur a Judæis ex illo tempore usque in præsentem diem.

made her handmaid free, and she died, and was buried with her husband in Bethulia.

²⁹ And all the people mourned for seven days.

³⁰ And all the time of her life there was none that troubled Israel, nor many years after her death.

³¹ But the day of the festivity of this victory is received by the Hebrews in the number of holy days, and is religiously observed by the Jews from that time until this day.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER

This Book takes its name from Queen Esther, whose history is here recorded. The general opinion of almost all commentators on the Holy Scriptures makes Mardochai the writer of it: which also may be collected below from chap. 9, ver. 20.

CHAPTER 1

King Assuerus maketh a great feast. Queen Vasthi being sent for refuseth to come: for which disobedience she is deposed.

In the days of Assuerus, who reigned from India to Ethiopia over a hundred and twenty seven provinces:

² When he sat on the throne of his kingdom, the city Susan was the capital of his kingdom.

³ Now in the third year of his reign he made a great feast for all the princes, and for his servants, for the most mighty of the Persians, and the nobles of the Medes, and the governors of the provinces in his sight,

⁴ That he might show the riches of the glory of his kingdom, and the greatness, and boasting of his power, for a long time, to wit, for a hundred and fourscore days.

⁵ And when the days of the feast were expired, he invited all the people that were found in Susan, from the greatest to the least: and commanded a feast to be made seven days in the court of the garden, and of the wood, which was planted by the care and the hand of the king.

⁶ And there were hung up on every side sky colored, and green, and violet hangings, fastened with cords of silk, and of purple, which were put into rings of ivory, and were held up with marble pillars. The beds also were of gold and silver, placed in order upon a floor paved with porphyry and white marble: which was embellished with painting of wonderful variety.

⁷ And they that were invited, drank in golden cups, and the meats were brought in divers vessels one after another. Wine also in abundance and of the best was presented, as was worthy of a

CAPUT I

Assuerus rex facit convivium magnum. Vasthi regina mittente negat venire: pro qua inobedientia demovetur.

In diebus Assueri, qui regnavit ab India usque Æthiopiam super centum viginti septem provincias:

² quando sedit in solio regni sui, Susan civitas regni ejus exordium fuit.

³ Tertio igitur anno imperii sui fecit grande convivium cunctis principibus, et pueris suis, fortissimis Persarum, et Medorum inclytis, et præfectis provinciarum coram se,

⁴ ut ostenderet divitias gloriæ regni sui, ac magnitudinem, atque jactantiam potentiae suæ, multo tempore, centum videlicet et octoginta diebus.

⁵ Cumque implerentur dies convivii, invitavit omnem populum, qui inventus est in Susan, a maximo usque ad minimum: et jussit septem diebus convivium præparari in vestibulo horti, et nemoris, quod regio cultu et manu consitum erat.

⁶ Et pendebant ex omni parte tentoria ærii coloris et carbasini ac hyacinthini, sustentata funibus byssinis, atque purpureis, qui eburneis circulis inserti erant, et columnis marmoreis fulciebantur. Lectuli quoque aurei et argentei, super pavementum smaragdino et pario stratum lapide, dispositi erant: quod mira varietate pictura decorabat.

⁷ Bibebant autem qui invitati erant aureis poculis, et aliis atque aliis vasis cibi inferebantur. Vinum quoque, ut magnificentia regia dignum erat, abundans, et præcipuum ponebatur.

⁸ Nec erat qui nolentes cogeret ad bibendum, sed sicut rex statuerat, præponens mensis singulos de principibus suis ut sumeret unusquisque quod vellet.

⁹ Vasthi quoque regina fecit convivium feminarum in palatio, ubi rex Assuerus manere consueverat.

¹⁰ Itaque die septimo, cum rex esset hilarior, et post nimiam potationem incaluisset mero, præcepit Maumam, et Bazatha, et Harbona, et Bagatha, et Abgatha, et Zethar, et Charchas, septem eunuchis qui in conspectu ejus ministrabant,

¹¹ ut introducerent reginam Vasthi coram rege, posito super caput ejus diademate, ut ostenderet cunctis populis et principibus pulchritudinem illius: erat enim pulchra valde.

¹² Quæ renuit, et ad regis imperium quod per eunuchos mandaverat, venire contempsit. Unde iratus rex, et nimio furore succensus,

¹³ interrogavit sapientes, qui ex more regio semper ei aderant, et illorum faciebat cuncta consilio, scientium leges, ac jura majorum:

¹⁴ (erant autem primi et proximi, Charsena, et Sethar, et Admatha, et Tharsis, et Mares, et Marsana, et Mamuchan, septem duces Persarum, atque Medorum, qui videbant faciem regis, et primi post eum residere soliti erant):

¹⁵ cui sententiæ Vasthi regina subjaceret, quæ Assueri regis imperium, quod per eunuchos mandaverat, facere noluisset.

¹⁶ Responditque Mamuchan, audiente rege atque principibus: Non solum regem læsit regina Vasthi, sed et omnes populos et principes qui sunt in cunctis provinciis regis Assueri.

¹⁷ Egredietur enim sermo reginæ ad omnes mulieres, ut contemnant viros suos, et dicant: Rex Assuerus jussit ut regina Vasthi intraret ad eum, et illa noluit.

¹⁸ Atque hoc exemplo omnes principum conjuges Persarum atque Medorum parvipendent imperia maritorum: unde regis justa est indignatio.

king's magnificence.

⁸ Neither was there anyone to compel them to drink that were not willing, but as the king had appointed, who set over every table one of his nobles, that every man might take what he would.

⁹ Also Vasthi the queen made a feast for the women in the palace, where king Assuerus was used to dwell.

¹⁰ Now on the seventh day, when the king was merry, and after very much drinking was well warmed with wine, he commanded Mauman, and Bazatha, and Harbona, and Bagatha, and Abgatha, and Zethar, and Charchas, the seven eunuchs that served in his presence,

¹¹ To bring in queen Vasthi before the king, with the crown set upon her head, to show her beauty to all the people and the princes: for she was exceeding beautiful.

¹² But she refused, and would not come at the king's commandment, which he had signified to her by the eunuchs. Whereupon the king, being angry, and inflamed with a very great fury,

¹³ Asked the wise men, who according to the custom of the kings, were always near his person, and all he did was by their counsel, who knew the laws, and judgments of their forefathers:

¹⁴ (Now the chief and nearest him were, Charsena, and Sethar, and Admatha, and Tharsis, and Mares, and Marsana, and Mamuchan, seven princes of the Persians and of the Medes, who saw the face of the king, and were used to sit first after him):

¹⁵ What sentence ought to pass upon Vasthi the queen, who had refused to obey the commandment of king Assuerus, which he had sent to her by the eunuchs?

¹⁶ And Mamuchan answered, in the hearing of the king and the princes: Queen Vasthi hath not only injured the king, but also all the people and princes that are in all the provinces of king Assuerus.

¹⁷ For this deed of the queen will go abroad to all women, so that they will despise their husbands, and will say: King Assuerus commanded that queen Vasthi should come in to him, and she would not.

¹⁸ And by this example all the wives of the princes of the Persians and the Medes will slight the commandments of their husbands: wherefore the king's

indignation is just.

¹⁹ If it please thee, let an edict go out from thy presence, and let it be written according to the law of the Persians and of the Medes, which must not be altered, that Vasthi come in no more to the king, but another, that is better than she, be made queen in her place.

²⁰ And let this be published through all the provinces of thy empire (which is very wide) and let all wives, as well of the greater as of the lesser, give honor to their husbands.

²¹ His counsel pleased the king, and the princes: and the king did according to the counsel of Mamuchan.

²² And he sent letters to all the provinces of his kingdom, as every nation could hear and read, in divers languages and characters, that the husbands should be rulers and masters in their houses: and that this should be published to every people.

CHAPTER 2

*Esther is advanced to be queen.
Mardochai detecteth a plot against the king.*

After this, when the wrath of king Assuerus was appeased, he remembered Vasthi, and what she had done and what she had suffered:

² And the king's servants and his officers said: Let young women be sought for the king, virgins and beautiful,

³ And let some persons be sent through all the provinces to look for beautiful maidens and virgins: and let them bring them to the city of Susan, and put them into the house of the women under the hand of Egeus the eunuch, who is the overseer and keeper of the king's women: and let them receive women's ornaments, and other things necessary for their use.

⁴ And whosoever among them all shall please the king's eyes, let her be queen instead of Vasthi. The word pleased the king: and he commanded it should be done as they had suggested.

⁵ There was a man in the city of Susan, a Jew, named Mardochai, the son of Jair, the son of Semei, the son of Cis, of the race of Jemini,

⁶ Who had been carried away from Jerusalem at the time that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon carried away Jehonias king of Juda,

¹⁹ Si tibi placet, egrediatur edictum a facie tua, et scribatur juxta legem Persarum atque Medorum, quam præteriri illicitum est, ut nequaquam ultra Vasthi ingrediatur ad regem, sed regnum illius altera, quæ melior est illa, accipiat.

²⁰ Et hoc in omne (quod latissimum est) provinciarum tuarum divulgetur imperium, et cunctæ uxores, tam majorum quam minorum, deferant maritis suis honorem.

²¹ Placuit consilium ejus regi, et principibus: fecitque rex juxta consilium Mamuchan,

²² et misit epistolas ad universas provincias regni sui, ut quæque gens audire et legere poterat, diversis linguis et litteris, esse viros principes ac majores in domibus suis: et hoc per cunctos populos divulgari.

CAPUT II

*Esther succeditur esse reginam.
Mardocheus sensit conjurationem contra regem.*

His ita gestis, postquam regis Assueri indignatio deferbuerat, recordatus est Vasthi, et quæ fecisset, vel quæ passa esset:

² dixeruntque pueri regis ac ministri ejus: Quærantur regi puellæ virgines ac speciosæ,

³ et mittantur qui considerent per universas provincias puellas speciosas et virgines: et adducant eas ad civitatem Susan, et tradant eas in domum feminarum sub manu Egei eunuchi, qui est præpositus et custos mulierum regiarum: et accipiant mundum muliebrem, et cetera ad usus necessaria.

⁴ Et quæcumque inter omnes oculis regis placuerit, ipsa regnet pro Vasthi. Placuit sermo regi: et ita, ut suggesserant, jussit fieri.

⁵ Erat vir Judæus in Susan civitate, vocabulo Mardocheus, filius Jair, filii Semei, filii Cis, de stirpe Jemini,

⁶ qui translatus fuerat de Jerusalem eo tempore quo Jechoniam regem Juda Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis translulerat,

⁷ qui fuit nutritius filiæ fratris sui Edissæ, quæ altero nomine vocabatur Esther: et utrumque parentem amiserat: pulchra nimis, et decora facie. Mortuusque patre ejus ac matre, Mardocheus sibi eam adoptavit in filiam.

⁸ Cumque percrebuisset regis imperium, et juxta mandatum illius multæ pulchræ virgines adducerentur Susan, et Egeo traderentur eunucho, Esther quoque inter ceteras puellas ei tradita est, ut servaretur in numero feminarum.

⁹ Quæ placuit ei, et invenit gratiam in conspectu illius. Et præcepit eunucho, ut acceleraret mundum muliebrem, et traderet ei partes suas, et septem puellas speciosissimas de domo regis, et tam ipsam quam pedissequas ejus ornaret atque excoleret.

¹⁰ Quæ noluit indicare ei populum et patriam suam: Mardocheus enim præceperat ei, ut de hac re omnino reticeret:

¹¹ qui deambulabat quotidie ante vestibulum domus, in qua electæ virgines servabantur, curam agens salutis Esther, et scire volens quid ei accideret.

¹² Cum autem venisset tempus singularum per ordinem puellarum ut intrarent ad regem, expletis omnibus quæ ad cultum muliebrem pertinebant, mensis duodecimus vertebatur: ita dumtaxat, ut sex mensibus oleo ungerentur myrrhino, et aliis sex quibusdam pigmentis et aromatibus uterentur.

¹³ Ingredientesque ad regem, quidquid postulassent ad ornatum pertinens, accipiebant: et ut eis placuerat, compositæ de triclinio feminarum ad regis cubiculum transibant.

¹⁴ Et quæ intraverat vespere, egrediebatur mane, atque inde in secundas ædes deducebatur, quæ sub manu Susagazi eunuchi erant, qui concubinis regis præsidebat: nec habebat potestatem ad regem ultra redeundi, nisi voluisset rex, et eam venire jussisset ex nomine.

¹⁵ Evoluta autem tempore per ordinem, instabat dies quo Esther filia Abihail fratris Mardochei, quam sibi adoptaverat in filiam, deberet intrare ad regem. Quæ non quæsivit muliebrem cultum, sed

⁷ And he had brought up his brother's daughter Edissa, who by another name was called Esther: now she had lost both her parents: and was exceeding fair and beautiful. And her father and mother being dead, Mardochai adopted her for his daughter.

⁸ And when the king's ordinance was noised abroad, and according to his commandment many beautiful virgins were brought to Susan, and were delivered to Egeus the eunuch: Esther also among the rest of the maidens was delivered to him to be kept in the number of the women.

⁹ And she pleased him, and found favor in his sight. And he commanded the eunuch to hasten the women's ornaments, and to deliver to her her part, and seven of the most beautiful maidens of the king's house, and to adorn and deck out both her and her waiting maids.

¹⁰ And she would not tell him her people nor her country. For Mardochai had charged her to say nothing at all of that:

¹¹ And he walked every day before the court of the house, in which the chosen virgins were kept, having a care for Esther's welfare, and desiring to know what would befall her.

¹² Now when every virgin's turn came to go in to the king, after all had been done for setting them off to advantage, it was the twelfth month: so that for six months they were anointed with oil of myrrh, and for other six months they used certain perfumes and sweet spices.

¹³ And when they were going in to the king, whatsoever they asked to adorn themselves they received: and being decked out, as it pleased them, they passed from the chamber of the women to the king's chamber.

¹⁴ And she that went in at evening, came out in the morning, and from thence she was conducted to the second house, that was under the hand of Susagaz the eunuch, who had the charge over the king's concubines: neither could she return any more to the king, unless the king desired it, and had ordered her by name to come.

¹⁵ And as the time came orderly about, the day was at hand, when Esther, the daughter of Abihail the brother of Mardochai, whom he had adopted for his daughter, was to go in to the king. But

she sought not women's ornaments, but whatsoever Egeus the eunuch the keeper of the virgins had a mind, he gave her to adorn her. For she was exceeding fair, and her incredible beauty made her appear agreeable and amiable in the eyes of all.

¹⁶ So she was brought to the chamber of king Assuerus the tenth month, which is called Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

¹⁷ And the king loved her more than all the women, and she had favor and kindness before him above all the women, and he set the royal crown on her head, and made her queen instead of Vasthi.

¹⁸ And he commanded a magnificent feast to be prepared for all the princes, and for his servants, for the marriage and wedding of Esther. And he gave rest to all the provinces, and bestowed gifts according to princely magnificence.

¹⁹ And when the virgins were sought the second time, and gathered together, Mardochai stayed at the king's gate,

²⁰ Neither had Esther as yet declared her country and people, according to his commandment. For whatsoever he commanded, Esther observed: and she did all things in the same manner as she was wont at that time when he brought her up a little one.

²¹ At that time, therefore, when Mardochai abode at the king's gate, Bagathan and Thares, two of the king's eunuchs, who were porters, and presided in the first entry of the palace, were angry: and they designed to rise up against the king, and to kill him.

²² And Mardochai had notice of it, and immediately he told it to queen Esther: and she to the king in Mardochai's name, who had reported the thing unto her.

²³ It was inquired into, and found out: and they were both hanged on a gibbet. And it was put in the histories, and recorded in the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER 3

Aman, advanced by the king, is offended at Mardochai, and therefore procureth the king's decree to destroy the whole nation of the Jews.

After these things, king Assuerus advanced Aman, the son of Amadathi, who was of the race of Agag: and he set

quæcumque voluit Egeus eunuchus custos virginum, hæc ei ad ornatum dedit. Erat enim formosa valde, et incredibili pulchritudine, omnium oculis gratiosa et amabilis videbatur.

¹⁶ Ducta est itaque ad cubiculum regis Assueri mense decimo, qui vocatur Tebeth, septimo anno regni ejus.

¹⁷ Et adamavit eam rex plus quam omnes mulieres, habuitque gratiam et misericordiam coram eo super omnes mulieres, et posuit diadema regni in capite ejus, fecitque eam regnare in loco Vasthi.

¹⁸ Et jussit convivium præparari permagnificum cunctis principibus, et servis suis, pro conjunctione et nuptiis Esther. Et dedit requiem universis provinciis, ac dona largitus est juxta magnificentiam principalem.

¹⁹ Cumque secundo quærerentur virgines et congregarentur, Mardochæus manebat ad januam regis:

²⁰ necdum prodiderat Esther patriam et populum suum, juxta mandatum ejus. Quidquid enim ille præcipiebat, observabat Esther: et ita cuncta faciebat ut eo tempore solita erat, quo eam parvulam nutriebat.

²¹ Eo igitur tempore, quo Mardochæus ad regis januam morabatur, irati sunt Bagathan et Thares duo eunuchi regis, qui janitores erant, et in primo palatii limine præsidebant: volueruntque insurgere in regem, et occidere eum.

²² Quod Mardochæum non latuit, statimque nuntiavit reginæ Esther: et illa regi ex nomine Mardochæi, qui ad se rem detulerat.

²³ Quæsitum est, et inventum: et appensus est uterque eorum in patibulo. Mandatumque est historiis, et annalibus traditum coram rege.

CAPUT III

Aman, a rege augetur, offenditur a Mardochoæo, conciliatque igitur mandatum regis ad totum Judeorum nationem delendas.

Post hæc rex Assuerus exaltavit Aman filium Amadathi, qui erant de stirpe Agag: et posuit solium ejus super omnes

principes quos habebat.

² Cunctique servi regis, qui in foribus palatii versabantur, flectebant genua, et adorabant Aman: sic enim præceperat eis imperator: solus Mardocheus non flectebat genu, neque adorabat eum.

³ Cui dixerunt pueri regis, qui ad fores palatii præsidebant: Cur præter ceteros non observas mandatum regis?

⁴ Cumque hoc crebrius dicerent, et ille nollet audire, nuntiaverunt Aman, scire cupientes utrum perseveraret in sententia: dixerat enim eis se esse Judæum.

⁵ Quod cum audisset Aman, et experimento probasset quod Mardocheus non flecteret sibi genu, nec se adoraret, iratus est valde,

⁶ et pro nihilo duxit in unum Mardocheum mittere manus suas: audierat enim quod esset gentis Judææ; magisque voluit omnem Judæorum, qui erant in regno Assueri, perdere nationem.

⁷ Mense primo (cujus vocabulum est Nisan) anno duodecimo regni Assueri, missa est sors in urnam, quæ hebraice dicitur phur, coram Aman, quo die et quo mense gens Judæorum deberet interfici: et exivit mensis duodecimus, qui vocatur Adar.

⁸ Dixitque Aman regi Assuero: Est populus per omnes provincias regni tui dispersus, et a se mutuo separatus, novis utens legibus et cæremoniis, insuper et regis scita contemnens: et optime nosti quod non expediat regno tuo ut insolescat per licentiam.

⁹ Si tibi placet, decerne, ut pereat, et decem millia talentorum appendam arcarii gazæ tuæ.

¹⁰ Tulit ergo rex annulum, quo utebatur, de manu sua, et dedit eum Aman filio Amadathi de progenie Agag, hosti Judæorum,

¹¹ dixitque ad eum: Argentum, quod tu polliceris, tuum sit; de populo age quod tibi placet.

¹² Vocatique sunt scribæ regis mense primo Nisan, tertiadecima die ejusdem

his throne above all the princes that were with him.

² And all the king's servants, that were at the doors of the palace, bent their knees, and worshipped Aman: for so the emperor had commanded them, only Mardochai did not bend his knee, nor worship him.

³ And the king's servants that were chief at the doors of the palace, said to him: Why dost thou alone not observe the king's commandment?

⁴ And when they were saying this often, and he would not hearken to them, they told Aman, desirous to know whether he would continue in his resolution: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

⁵ Now when Aman had heard this, and had proved by experience that Mardochai did not bend his knee to him, nor worship him, he was exceeding angry.

⁶ And he counted it nothing to lay his hands upon Mardochai alone: for he had heard that he was of the nation of the Jews, and he chose rather to destroy all the nation of the Jews that were in the kingdom of Assuerus.

⁷ In the first month (which is called Nisan) in the twelfth year of the reign of Assuerus, the lot was cast into an urn, which in Hebrew is called Phur, before Aman, on what day and what month the nation of the Jews should be destroyed: and there came out the twelfth month, which is called Adar.

⁸ And Aman said to king Assuerus: There is a people scattered through all the provinces of thy kingdom, and separated one from another, that use new laws and ceremonies, and moreover despise the king's ordinances: and thou knowest very well that it is not expedient for thy kingdom that they should grow insolent by impunity.

⁹ If it please thee, decree that they may be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents to thy treasurers.

¹⁰ And the king took the ring that he used, from his own hand, and gave it to Aman, the son of Amadathi of the race of Agag, the enemy of the Jews,

¹¹ And he said to him: As to the money which thou promisest, keep it for thyself: and as to the people, do with them as seemeth good to thee.

¹² And the king's scribes were called in the first month Nisan, on the thir-

teenth day of the same month: and they wrote, as Aman had commanded, to all the king's lieutenants, and to the judges of the provinces, and of divers nations, as every nation could read, and hear according to their different languages, in the name of king Assuerus: and the letters, sealed with his ring,

¹³ Were sent by the king's messengers to all provinces, to kill and destroy all the Jews, both young and old, little children, and women, in one day, that is, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which is called Adar, and to make a spoil of their goods.

¹⁴ And the contents of the letters were to this effect, that all provinces might know and be ready against that day.

¹⁵ The couriers that were sent made haste to fulfill the king's commandment. And immediately the edict was hung up in Susan, the king and Aman feasting together, and all the Jews that were in the city weeping.

CHAPTER 4

Mardochai desireth Esther to petition the king for the Jews. They join in fasting and prayer.

Now when Mardochai had heard these things, he rent his garments, and put on sackcloth, strewing ashes on his head and he cried with a loud voice in the street in the midst of the city, showing the anguish of his mind.

² And he came lamenting in this manner even to the gate of the palace: for no one clothed with sackcloth might enter the king's court.

³ And in all provinces, towns, and places, to which the king's cruel edict was come, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, wailing, and weeping, many using sackcloth and ashes for their bed.

⁴ Then Esther's maids and her eunuchs went in, and told her. And when she heard it she was in a consternation and she sent a garment, to clothe him, and to take away the sackcloth: but he would not receive it.

⁵ And she called for Athach the eunuch, whom the king had appointed to attend upon her, and she commanded him to go to Mardochai, and learn of him why he did this.

mensis: et scriptum est, ut jusserat Aman, ad omnes satrapas regis, et iudices provinciarum, diversarumque gentium, ut quæque gens legere poterat, et audire pro varietate linguarum ex nomine regis Assueri: et litteræ signatæ ipsius annulo,

¹³ missæ sunt per cursores regis ad universas provincias, ut occiderent atque delerent omnes Judæos, a puero usque ad senem, parvulos, et mulieres, uno die, hoc est tertiodecimo mensis duodecimi, qui vocatur Adar, et bona eorum diriperent.

¹⁴ Summa autem epistolarum hæc fuit, ut omnes provinciæ scirent, et pararent se ad prædictam diem.

¹⁵ Festinabant cursores, qui missi erant, regis imperium explere. Statimque in Susan pependit edictum, rege et Aman celebrante convivium, et cunctis Judæis, qui in urbe erant, flentibus.

CAPUT IV

Cupit Mardochæus Esther regem precari pro Judeis. Conducunt in jejunante et orante.

Quæ cum audisset Mardochæus, scidit vestimenta sua, et indutus est sacco, spargens cinerem capiti: et in platea mediæ civitatis voce magna clamabat, ostendens amaritudinem animi sui,

² et hoc ejulatu usque ad fores palatii gradiens. Non enim erat licitum indutum sacco aulam regis intrare.

³ In omnibus quoque provinciis, oppidis, ac locis, ad quæ crudele regis dogma pervenerat, planctus ingens erat apud Judæos, jejunium, ululatus, et fletus, sacco et cinere multis pro strato utentibus.

⁴ Ingressæ autem sunt puellæ Esther et eunuchi, nuntiaveruntque ei. Quod audiens consternata est, et vestem misit, ut ablato sacco induerent eum: quam accipere noluit.

⁵ Accitoque Athach eunucho, quem rex ministrum ei dederat, præcepit ei ut iret ad Mardochæum, et disceret ab eo cur hoc faceret.

⁶ Egredusque Athach, ivit ad Mardocheum stantem in platea civitatis, ante ostium palatii:

⁷ qui indicavit ei omnia quae acciderant, quomodo Aman promisisset ut in thesauros regis pro Judaeorum nece infferret argentum.

⁸ Exemplar quoque edicti, quod pendebat in Susan, dedit ei, ut reginae ostenderet, et moneret eam ut intraret ad regem, et deprecaretur eum pro populo suo.

⁹ Regressus Athach, nuntiavit Esther omnia quae Mardocheus dixerat.

¹⁰ Quae respondit ei, et jussit ut diceret Mardocheo:

¹¹ Omnes servi regis, et cunctae, quae sub ditione ejus sunt, norunt provinciae, quod sive vir, sive mulier non vocatus, interius atrium regis intraverit, absque ulla cunctatione statim interficiatur: nisi forte rex auream virgam ad eum tetenderit pro signo clementiae, atque ita possit vivere. Ego igitur quomodo ad regem intrare potero, quae triginta jam diebus non sum vocata ad eum?

¹² Quod cum audisset Mardocheus,

¹³ rursum mandavit Esther, dicens: Ne putes quod animam tuam tantum liberes, quia in domo regis es praecunctis Judaeis:

¹⁴ si enim nunc silueris, per aliam occasionem liberabuntur Judaei: et tu, et domus patris tui, peribitis. Et quis novit utrum idcirco ad regnum veneris, ut in tali tempore parareris?

¹⁵ Rursumque Esther haec Mardocheo verba mandavit:

¹⁶ Vade, et congrega omnes Judaeos quos in Susan repereris, et orate pro me. Non comedatis et non bibatis tribus diebus et tribus noctibus: et ego cum ancillis meis similiter jejunabo, et tunc ingrediar ad regem contra legem faciens, non vocata, tradensque me morti et periculo.

¹⁷ Ivit itaque Mardocheus, et fecit omnia quae ei Esther praecerat.

CAPUT V

Esther comiter receptitur: ivitat regem et Aman ad cenam, Aman praeparat pro Mardocheo gabalum.

⁶ And Athach going out went to Mardochai, who was standing in the street of the city, before the palace gate:

⁷ And Mardochai told him all that had happened, how Aman had promised to pay money into the king's treasures, to have the Jews destroyed.

⁸ He gave him also a copy of the edict which was hanging up in Susan, that he should show it to the queen, and admonish her to go in to the king, and to entreat him for her people.

⁹ And Athach went back and told Esther all that Mardochai had said.

¹⁰ She answered him, and bade him say to Mardochai:

¹¹ All the king's servants, and all the provinces that are under his dominion, know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, cometh into the king's inner court, who is not called for, is immediately to be put to death without any delay: except the king shall hold out the golden scepter to him, in token of clemency, that so he may live. How then can I go in to the king, who for these thirty days now have not been called unto him?

¹² And when Mardochai had heard this,

¹³ He sent word to Esther again, saying: Think not that thou mayst save thy life only, because thou art in the king's house, more than all the Jews:

¹⁴ For if thou wilt now hold thy peace, the Jews shall be delivered by some other occasion: and thou, and thy father's house shall perish. And who knoweth whether thou art not therefore come to the kingdom, that thou mightest be ready in such a time as this?

¹⁵ And again Esther sent to Mardochai in these words:

¹⁶ Go, and gather together all the Jews whom thou shalt find in Susan, and pray ye for me. Neither eat nor drink for three days and three nights: and I with my handmaids will fast in like manner, and then I will go in to the king, against the law, not being called, and expose myself to death and to danger.

¹⁷ So Mardochai went, and did all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER 5

Esther is graciously received: she inviteth the king and Aman to dinner, Aman prepareth a gibbet for Mardochai.

And on the third day Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's hall: now he sat upon his throne in the hall of the palace, over against the door of the house.

² And when he saw Esther the queen standing, she pleased his eyes, and he held out toward her the golden scepter, which he held in his hand and she drew near, and kissed the top of his scepter.

³ And the king said to her: What wilt thou, queen Esther? What is thy request? If thou shouldst even ask one half of the kingdom, it shall be given to thee.

⁴ But she answered: If it please the king, I beseech thee to come to me this day, and Aman with thee to the banquet which I have prepared.

⁵ And the king said forthwith: Call ye Aman quickly, that he may obey Esther's will. So the king and Aman came to the banquet which the queen had prepared for them.

⁶ And the king said to her, after he had drunk wine plentifully: What dost thou desire should be given thee? And for what thing askest thou? Although thou shouldst ask the half of my kingdom, thou shalt have it.

⁷ And Esther answered: My petition and request is this:

⁸ If I have found favor in the king's sight, and if it please the king to give me what I ask, and to fulfill my petition: let the king and Aman come to the banquet which I have prepared them, and tomorrow I will open my mind to the king.

⁹ So Aman went out that day joyful and merry. And when he saw Mardochai sitting before the gate of the palace, and that he not only did not rise up to honor him, but did not so much as move from the place where he sat, he was exceedingly angry:

¹⁰ But dissembling his anger, and returning into his house, he called together to him his friends, and Zares his wife:

¹¹ And he declared to them the greatness of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and with how great glory the king had advanced him above all his princes and servants.

¹² And after this he said: Queen Esther also hath invited no other to the banquet with the king, but me: and with her I am also to dine tomorrow with the king:

Die autem tertio induta est Esther regalibus vestimentis, et stetit in atrio domus regiae, quod erat interius, contra basilicam regis: at ille sedebat super solium suum in consistorio palatii contra ostium domus.

² Cumque vidisset Esther reginam stantem, placuit oculis ejus, et extendit contra eam virgam auream, quam tenebat manu: quæ accedens, osculata est summitatem virgæ ejus.

³ Dixitque ad eam rex: Quid vis, Esther regina? quæ est petitio tua? etiam si dimidiam partem regni petieris, dabitur tibi.

⁴ At illa respondit: Si regi placet, obsecro ut venias ad me hodie, et Aman tecum, ad convivium quod paravi.

⁵ Statimque rex: Vocate, inquit, cito Aman ut Esther obediat voluntati. Venerunt itaque rex et Aman ad convivium, quod eis regina paraverat.

⁶ Dixitque ei rex, postquam vinum biberat abundanter: Quid petis ut detur tibi? et pro qua re postulas? etiam si dimidiam partem regni mei petieris, impetrabis.

⁷ Cui respondit Esther: Petitio mea, et preces sunt istæ:

⁸ Si inveni in conspectu regis gratiam, et si regi placet ut det mihi quod postulo, et meam impleat petitionem: veniat rex et Aman ad convivium quod paravi eis, et cras aperiam regi voluntatem meam.

⁹ Egressus est itaque illo die Aman lætus et alacer. Cumque vidisset Mardocheum sedentem ante fores palatii, et non solum non assurrexisse sibi, sed nec motum quidem de loco sessionis suæ, indignatus est valde:

¹⁰ et dissimulata ira, reversus in domum suam, convocavit ad se amicos suos, et Zares uxorem suam:

¹¹ et exposuit illis magnitudinem divitiarum suarum, filiorumque turbam, et quanta eum gloria super omnes principes et servos suos rex elevasset.

¹² Et post hæc ait: Regina quoque Esther nullum alium vocavit ad convivium cum rege præter me: apud quam etiam cras cum rege pransurus sum.

¹³ Et cum hæc omnia habeam, nihil me habere puto, quamdiu videro Mardocheum Judæum sedentem ante fores regias.

¹⁴ Responderuntque ei Zares uxor ejus, et ceteri amici: Jube parari excelsam trabem, habentem altitudinis quinquaginta cubitos, et dic mane regi ut appendatur super eam Mardocheus, et sic ibis cum rege lætus ad convivium. Placuit ei consilium, et jussit excelsam parari crucem.

CAPUT VI

Rex audiens factum a Mardochoeo bonum munerem esse, jubet Aman eum honorare juxta regem, qui facit.

Noctem illam duxit rex insomnem, jussitque sibi afferri historias et anales priorum temporum. Quæ cum illo præsentem legerentur,

² ventum est ad illum locum ubi scriptum erat quomodo nuntiasset Mardocheus insidias Bagathan et Thares eunuchorum, regem Assuerum jugulare cupientium.

³ Quod cum audisset rex, ait: Quid pro hac fide honoris ac præmii Mardocheus consecutus est? Dixerunt ei servi illius ac ministri: Nihil omnino mercedis accepit.

⁴ Statimque rex: Quis est, inquit, in atrio? Aman quippe interius atrium domus regis intraverat, ut suggereret regi, et juberet Mardocheum affigi patibulo, quod ei fuerat præparatum.

⁵ Responderunt pueri: Aman stat in atrio. Dixitque rex: Ingrediatur.

⁶ Cumque esset ingressus, ait illi: Quid debet fieri viro, quem rex honorare desiderat? Cogitans autem in corde suo Aman, et reputans quod nullum alium rex, nisi se, vellet honorare,

⁷ respondit: Homo, quem rex honorare cupit,

⁸ debet indui vestibus regiis, et imponi super equum, qui de sella regis est, et accipere regium diadema super caput suum:

⁹ et primus de regiis principibus ac

¹³ And whereas I have all these things, I think I have nothing, so long as I see Mardochai the Jew sitting before the king's gate.

¹⁴ Then Zares his wife, and the rest of his friends answered him: Order a great beam to be prepared, fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king, that Mardochai may be hanged upon it, and so thou shalt go full of joy with the king to the banquet. The counsel pleased him, and he commanded a high gibbet to be prepared.

CHAPTER 6

The king hearing of the good service done him by Mardochai, commandeth Aman to honor him next to the king, which he performeth.

That night the king passed without sleep, and he commanded the histories and chronicles of former times to be brought him. And when they were reading them before him,

² They came to that place where it was written, how Mardochai had discovered the treason of Bagathan and Thares the eunuchs, who sought to kill king Assuerus.

³ And when the king heard this, he said: What honor and reward hath Mardochai received for this fidelity? His servants and ministers said to him: He hath received no reward at all.

⁴ And the king said immediately: Who is in the court? For Aman was coming in to the inner court of the king's house, to speak to the king, that he might order Mardochai to be hanged upon the gibbet, which was prepared for him.

⁵ The servants answered: Aman standeth in the court, and the king said: Let him come in.

⁶ And when he was come in, he said to him: What ought to be done to the man whom the king is desirous to honor? But Aman thinking in his heart, and supposing that the king would honor no other but himself,

⁷ Answered: The man whom the king desireth to honor,

⁸ Ought to be clothed with the king's apparel, and to be set upon the horse that the king rideth upon, and to have the royal crown upon his head,

⁹ And let the first of the king's princes and

nobles hold his horse, and going through the street of the city, proclaim before him and say: Thus shall he be honored, whom the king hath a mind to honor.

¹⁰ And the king said to him: Make haste and take the robe and the horse, and do as thou hast spoken to Mardochoai the Jew, who sitteth before the gates of the palace. Beware thou pass over any of those things which thou hast spoken.

¹¹ So Aman took the robe and the horse, and arraying Mardochoai in the street of the city, and setting him on the horse, went before him, and proclaimed: This honor is he worthy of, whom the king hath a mind to honor.

¹² But Mardochoai returned to the palace gate: and Aman made haste to go to his house, mourning and having his head covered:

¹³ And he told Zares his wife, and his friends, all that had befallen him. And the wise men whom he had in counsel, and his wife answered him: If Mardochoai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou canst not resist him, but thou shalt fall in his sight.

¹⁴ As they were yet speaking, the king's eunuchs came, and compelled him to go quickly to the banquet which the queen had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

Esther's petition for herself and her people: Aman is hanged upon the gibbet he had prepared for Mardochoai.

So the king and Aman went in, to drink with the queen.

² And the king said to her again the second day, after he was warm with wine: What is thy petition, Esther, that it may be granted thee? And what wilt thou have done: although thou ask the half of my kingdom, thou shalt have it.

³ Then she answered: If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please thee, give me my life for which I ask, and my people for which I request.

⁴ For we are given up, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. And would God we were sold for bondmen and bondwomen: the evil might be borne with, and I would have mourned in silence: but now we have an enemy, whose cruelty redoundeth

tyrannis teneat equum ejus, et per plateam civitatis incedens clamet, et dicat: Sic honorabitur, quemcumque voluerit rex honorare.

¹⁰ Dixitque ei rex: Festina, et sumpta stola et equo, fac, ut locutus es, Mardochoæo Judæo, qui sedet ante fores palatii. Cave ne quidquam de his, quæ locutus es, prætermittas.

¹¹ Tulit itaque Aman stolam et equum, indutumque Mardochoæum in platea civitatis, et impositum equo præcedebat, atque clamabat: Hoc honore condignus est, quemcumque rex voluerit honorare.

¹² Reversusque est Mardochoæus ad januam palatii: et Aman festinavit ire in domum suam, lugens et operto capite:

¹³ narravitque Zares uxori suæ, et amicis, omnia quæ evenissent sibi. Cui responderunt sapientes quos habebat in consilio, et uxor ejus: Si de semine Judæorum est Mardochoæus, ante quem cadere cœpisti, non poteris ei resistere, sed cades in conspectu ejus.

¹⁴ Adhuc illis loquentibus, venerunt eunuchi regis, et cito eum ad convivium, quod regina paraverat, pergere compulerunt.

CAPUT VII

Petitio Esther pro ipsam et populum ejus: appenditur Aman in gabalo qui præparat pro Mardochoæo.

Intravit itaque rex et Aman, ut biberent cum regina.

² Dixitque ei rex etiam secunda die, postquam vino incaluerat: Quæ est petitio tua, Esther, ut detur tibi? et quid vis fieri? etiam si dimidium partem regni mei petieris, impetrabis.

³ Ad quem illa respondit: Si inveni gratiam in oculis tuis o rex, et si tibi placet, dona mihi animam meam pro qua rogo, et populum meum pro quo obsecro.

⁴ Traditi enim sumus ego et populus meus, ut conteramur, jugulemur, et pereamus. Atque utinam in servos et famulas venderemur: esset tolerabile malum, et gemens tacerem: nunc autem hostis noster est, cujus crudelitas redundat in regem.

⁵ Respondensque rex Assuerus, ait: Quis est iste, et cuius potentiae, ut hæc audeat facere?

⁶ Dixitque Esther: Hostis et inimicus noster pessimus iste est Aman. Quod ille audiens, illico obstupuit, vultum regis ac reginae ferre non sustinens.

⁷ Rex autem iratus surrexit, et de loco convivii intravit in hortum arboribus consitum. Aman quoque surrexit ut rogaret Esther reginam pro anima sua, intellexit enim a rege sibi paratum malum.

⁸ Qui cum reversus esset de horto nemoribus consito, et intrasset convivii locum, reperit Aman super lectulum corruisse in quo jacebat Esther, et ait: Etiam reginam vult opprimere, me præsentem, in domo mea. Necdum verbum de ore regis exierat, et statim operuerunt faciem ejus.

⁹ Dixitque Harbona, unus de eunuchis, qui stabant in ministerio regis: En lignum quod paraverat Mardochoæo, qui locutus est pro rege, stat in domo Aman, habens altitudinis quinquaginta cubitos. Cui dixit rex: Appendite eum in eo.

¹⁰ Suspensus est itaque Aman in patibulo quod paraverat Mardochoæo: et regis ira quievit.

CAPUT VIII

Mardocheus augetur: litterae Aman abolentur.

Die illo dedit rex Assuerus Esther reginae domum Aman adversarii Judæorum, et Mardocheus ingressus est ante faciem regis. Confessa est enim ei Esther quod esset patruus suus.

² Tulitque rex anulum, quem ab Aman recipi jusserat, et tradidit Mardochoæo. Esther autem constituit Mardocheum super domum suam.

³ Nec his contenta, procidit ad pedes regis, flevitque, et locuta ad eum oravit ut malitiam Aman Agagitæ, et machinationes ejus pessimas quas excogitaverat contra Judæos, juberet irritas fieri.

⁴ At ille ex more sceptrum aureum protendit manu, quo signum clementiae

upon the king.

⁵ And king Assuerus answered and said: Who is this, and of what power, that he should do these things?

⁶ And Esther said: It is this Aman that is our adversary and most wicked enemy. Aman hearing this was forthwith astonished, not being able to bear the countenance of the king and of the queen.

⁷ But the king being angry rose up, and went from the place of the banquet into the garden set with trees. Aman also rose up to entreat Esther the queen for his life, for he understood that evil was prepared for him by the king.

⁸ And when the king came back out of the garden set with trees, and entered into the place of the banquet, he found Aman was fallen upon the bed on which Esther lay, and he said: He will force the queen also in my presence, in my own house. The word was not yet gone out of the king's mouth, and immediately they covered his face.

⁹ And Harbona, one of the eunuchs that stood waiting on the king, said: Behold the gibbet which he hath prepared for Mardochai, who spoke for the king, standeth in Aman's house, being fifty cubits high. And the king said to him: Hang him upon it.

¹⁰ So Aman was hanged on the gibbet, which he had prepared for Mardochai: and the king's wrath ceased.

CHAPTER 8

Mardochai is advanced: Aman's letters are reversed.

On that day king Assuerus gave the house of Aman, the Jews' enemy, to queen Esther, and Mardochai came in before the king. For Esther had confessed to him that he was her uncle.

² And the king took the ring which he had commanded to be taken again from Aman, and gave it to Mardochai. And Esther set Mardochai over her house.

³ And not content with these things, she fell down at the king's feet and wept, and speaking to him besought him, that he would give orders that the malice of Aman the Agagite, and his most wicked devices which he had invented against the Jews, should be of no effect.

⁴ But he, as the manner was, held out the golden scepter with his hand, which

was the sign of clemency: and she arose up and stood before him,

⁵ And said: If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and my request be not disagreeable to him, I beseech thee, that the former letters of Aman the traitor and enemy of the Jews, by which he commanded that they should be destroyed in all the king's provinces, may be reversed by new letters.

⁶ For how can I endure the murdering and slaughter of my people?

⁷ And king Assuerus answered Esther the queen, and Mardochai the Jew: I have given Aman's house to Esther, and I have commanded him to be hanged on a gibbet, because he durst lay hands on the Jews.

⁸ Write ye therefore to the Jews, as it pleaseth you in the king's name, and seal the letters with my ring. For this was the custom, that no man durst gainsay the letters which were sent in the king's name, and were sealed with his ring.

⁹ Then the king's scribes and secretaries were called for (now it was the time of the third month which is called Siban) the three and twentieth day of the month, and letters were written, as Mardochai had a mind, to the Jews, and to the governors, and to the deputies, and to the judges, who were rulers over the hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia: to province and province, to people and people, according to their languages and characters, and to the Jews, according as they could read and hear.

¹⁰ And these letters which were sent in the king's name, were sealed with his ring, and sent by posts: who were to run through all the provinces, to prevent the former letters with new messages.

¹¹ And the king gave orders to them, to speak to the Jews in every city, and to command them to gather themselves together, and to stand for their lives, and to kill and destroy all their enemies with their wives and children and all their houses, and to take their spoil.

¹² And one day of revenge was appointed through all the provinces, to wit, the thirteenth of the twelfth month Adar.

¹³ And this was the content of the letter, that it should be notified in all lands and peoples that were subject to the empire

monstrabatur: illaque consurgens stetit ante eum,

⁵ et ait: Si placet regi, et si inveni gratiam in oculis ejus, et deprecatio mea non ei videtur esse contraria, obsecro ut novis epistolis, veteres Aman litteræ, insidiatoris et hostis Judæorum, quibus eos in cunctis regis provinciis perire præceperat, corrigantur.

⁶ Quomodo enim potero sustinere necem et interfectionem populi mei?

⁷ Responditque rex Assuerus Esther reginæ, et Mardochæo Judæo: Domum Aman concessi Esther, et ipsum jussi affigi cruci, quia ausus est manum mittere in Judæos.

⁸ Scribite ergo Judæis, sicut vobis placet regis nomine, signantes litteras annulo meo. Hæc enim consuetudo erat, ut epistolis, quæ ex regis nomine mittebantur et illius annulo signatæ erant, nemo auderet contradicere.

⁹ Accitisque scribis et librariis regis (erat autem tempus tertii mensis, qui appellatur Siban) vigesima et tertia die illius scriptæ sunt epistolæ, ut Mardochæus voluerat, ad Judæos, et ad principes, procuratoresque et judices, qui centum viginti septem provinciis ab India usque ad Æthiopiæ præsidebant: provinciæ atque provinciæ, populo et populo juxta linguas et litteras suas, et Judæis, prout legere poterant et audire.

¹⁰ Ipsæque epistolæ, quæ regis nomine mittebantur, annulo ipsius obsignatæ sunt, et missæ per veredarios: qui per omnes provincias discurrerent, veteres litteras novis nuntiis prævenirent.

¹¹ Quibus imperavit rex, ut convenirent Judæos per singulas civitates, et in unum præciperent congregari ut starent pro animabus suis, et omnes inimicos suos cum conjugibus ac liberis et universis domibus, interficerent atque delerent, et spolia eorum diriperent.

¹² Et constituta est per omnes provincias una ultionis dies, id est tertiadecima mensis duodecimi Adar.

¹³ Summaque epistolæ hæc fuit, ut in omnibus terris ac populis qui regis Assueri subiacebant imperio, notum fieret

paratos esse Judæos ad capiendam vindictam de hostibus suis.

¹⁴ Egressique sunt veredarii celeres nuntia perferentes, et edictum regis pependit in Susan.

¹⁵ Mardocheus autem de palatio, et de conspectu regis egrediens, fulgebat vestibus regiis, hyacinthinis videlicet et æriis, coronam auream portans in capite, et amictus serico pallio atque purpureo. Omnisque civitas exultavit, atque lætata est.

¹⁶ Judæis autem nova lux oriri visa est, gaudium, honor, et tripudium.

¹⁷ Apud omnes populos, urbes, atque provincias, quocumque regis jussa veniebant, mira exultatio, epulæ atque convivia, et festus dies: in tantum ut plures alterius gentis et sectæ eorum religioni et cæremoniis jungerentur. Grandis enim cunctos Judaici nominis terror invaserat.

CAPUT IX

Judæi occidunt inimicos eorum qui cecidissent eos. Diei Phurim designantur sanctam custodiri.

Igitur duodecimi mensis, quem Adar vocari ante jam diximus, tertiadecima die, quando cunctis Judæis interfectio parabatur, et hostes eorum inhiabant sanguini, versa vice Judæi superiores esse cœperunt, et se de adversariis vindicare.

² Congregatique sunt per singulas civitates, oppida, et loca, ut extenderent manum contra inimicos, et persecutores suos. Nullusque ausus est resistere, eo quod omnes populos magnitudinis eorum formido penetrarat.

³ Nam et provinciarum iudices, et duces, et procuratores, omnisque dignitas quæ singulis locis ac operibus præerat, extollebant Judæos timore Mardochei:

⁴ quem principem esse palatii, et plurimum posse cognoverant: fama quoque nominis ejus crescebat quotidie, et per cunctorum ora volitabat.

⁵ Itaque percusserunt Judæi inimicos suos plaga magna, et occiderunt eos, reddentes eis quod sibi paraverant facere:

⁶ in tantum ut etiam in Susan quingen-

of king Assuerus, that the Jews were ready to be revenged of their enemies.

¹⁴ So the swift posts went out carrying the messages, and the king's edict was hung up in Susan.

¹⁵ And Mardochai going forth out of the palace, and from the king's presence, shone in royal apparel, to wit, of violet and sky color, wearing a golden crown on his head, and clothed with a cloak of silk and purple. And all the city rejoiced, and was glad.

¹⁶ But to the Jews, a new light seemed to rise, joy, honor, and dancing.

¹⁷ And in all peoples, cities, and provinces, whithersoever the king's commandments came, there was wonderful rejoicing, feasts and banquets, and keeping holy day: Insomuch that many of other nations and religion, joined themselves to their worship and ceremonies. For a great dread of the name of the Jews had fallen upon all.

CHAPTER 9

The Jews kill their enemies that would have killed them. The days of Phurim are appointed to be kept holy.

So on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which as we have said above is called Adar, when all the Jews were designed to be massacred, and their enemies were greedy after their blood, the case being altered, the Jews began to have the upper hand, and to revenge themselves of their adversaries.

² And they gathered themselves together in every city, and town, and place, to lay their hands on their enemies, and their persecutors. And no one durst withstand them, for the fear of their power had gone through every people.

³ And the judges of the provinces, and the governors, and lieutenants, and everyone in dignity, that presided over every place and work, extolled the Jews for fear of Mardochai:

⁴ For they knew him to be prince of the palace, and to have great power: and the fame of his name increased daily, and was spread abroad through all men's mouths.

⁵ So the Jews made a great slaughter of their enemies, and killed them, repaying according to what they had prepared to do to them:

⁶ Insomuch that even in Susan they

killed five hundred men, besides the ten sons of Aman the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews: whose names are these:

⁷ Pharsandatha, and Delphon, and Esphatha,

⁸ And Phoratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

⁹ And Phermesta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Jezatha.

¹⁰ And when they had slain them, they would not touch the spoils of their goods.

¹¹ And presently the number of them that were killed in Susan was brought to the king.

¹² And he said to the queen: The Jews have killed five hundred men in the city of Susan, besides the ten sons of Aman: how many dost thou think they have slain in all the provinces? What askest thou more, and what wilt thou have me to command to be done?

¹³ And she answered: If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews, to do tomorrow in Susan as they have done today, and that the ten sons of Aman may be hanged upon gibbets.

¹⁴ And the king commanded that it should be so done. And forthwith the edict was hung up in Susan, and the ten sons of Aman were hanged.

¹⁵ And on the fourteenth day of the month Adar the Jews gathered themselves together, and they killed in Susan three hundred men: but they took not their substance.

¹⁶ Moreover through all the provinces which were subject to the king's dominion the Jews stood for their lives, and slew their enemies and persecutors: insomuch that the number of them that were killed amounted to seventy-five thousand, and no man took any of their goods.

¹⁷ Now the thirteenth day of the month Adar was the first day with them all of the slaughter, and on the fourteenth day they left off. Which they ordained to be kept holy day, so that all times hereafter they should celebrate it with feasting, joy, and banquets.

¹⁸ But they that were killing in the city of Susan, were employed in the slaughter on the thirteenth and fourteenth day of the same month: and on the fifteenth day they rested. And therefore they appointed that day to be a holy day of feasting and gladness.

tos viros interficerent, extra decem filios Aman Agagitæ hostis Judæorum: quorum ista sunt nomina:

⁷ Pharsandatha, et Delphon, et Esphatha,

⁸ et Phoratha, et Adalia, et Aridatha,

⁹ et Phermesta, et Arisai, et Aridai, et Jezatha.

¹⁰ Quos cum occidissent, prædas de substantiis eorum tangere noluerunt.

¹¹ Statimque numerus eorum, qui occisi erant in Susan, ad regem relatus est.

¹² Qui dixit reginæ: In urbe Susan interfecerunt Judæi quingentos viros, et alios decem filios Aman: quantam putas eos exercere cædem in universis provinciis? quid ultra postulas, et quid vis ut fieri jubeam?

¹³ Cui illa respondit: Si regi placet, detur potestas Judæis, ut sicut fecerunt hodie in Susan, sic et cras faciant, et decem filii Aman in patibulis suspendantur.

¹⁴ Præcepitque rex ut ita fieret. Statimque in Susan pendit edictum, et decem filii Aman suspensi sunt.

¹⁵ Congregatis Judæis quartadecima die mensis Adar, interfecti sunt in Susan trecenti viri: nec eorum ab illis direpta substantia est.

¹⁶ Sed et per omnes provincias quæ ditioni regis subjacebant, pro animabus suis steterunt Judæi, interfectis hostibus ac persecutoribus suis: in tantum ut septuaginta quinque millia occisorum implerentur, et nullus de substantiis eorum quidquam contingeret.

¹⁷ Dies autem tertiusdecimus mensis Adar primus apud omnes interfectionis fuit, et quartadecima die cædere desierunt. Quem constituerunt esse solemnem, ut in eo omni tempore deinceps vacarent epulis, gaudio, atque conviviis.

¹⁸ At hi qui in urbe Susan cædem exercuerant, tertiodecimo et quartodecimo die ejusdem mensis in cæde versati sunt: quintodecimo autem die percutere desierunt. Et idcirco eundem diem constituerunt solemnem epularum atque lætitiæ.

¹⁹ Hi vero Judæi, qui in oppidis non muratis ac villis morabantur, quartumdecimum diem mensis Adar conviviorum et gaudii decreverunt, ita ut exultent in eo, et mittant sibi mutuo partes epularum et ciborum.

²⁰ Scripsit itaque Mardocheus omnia hæc, et litteris comprehensa misit ad Judæos qui in omnibus regis provinciis morabantur, tam in vicino positis, quam procul,

²¹ ut quartamdecimam et quintamdecimam diem mensis Adar pro festis susciperent, et revertente semper anno solemniter celebrarent honore:

²² quia in ipsis diebus se ulti sunt Judæi de inimicis suis, et luctus atque tristitia in hilaritatem gaudiumque conversa sunt, essentque dies isti epularum atque lætitiæ, et mitterent sibi invicem ciborum partes, et pauperibus munuscula largirentur.

²³ Susceperuntque Judæi in solemnem ritum cuncta quæ eo tempore facere cœperant, et quæ Mardocheus litteris facienda mandaverat.

²⁴ Aman enim, filius Amadathi stirpis Agag, hostis et adversarius Judæorum, cogitavit contra eos malum, ut occideret illos atque deleret: et misit phur, quod nostra lingua vertitur in sortem.

²⁵ Et postea ingressa est Esther ad regem, obsecrans ut conatus ejus litteris regis irriti fierent, et malum quod contra Judæos cogitaverat, reverteretur in caput ejus. Denique et ipsum et filios ejus affixerunt cruci,

²⁶ atque ex illo tempore dies isti appellati sunt phurim, id est sortium: eo quod phur, id est sors, in urnam missa fuerit. Et cuncta quæ gesta sunt, epistolæ, id est, libri hujus volumine, continentur:

²⁷ quæque sustinuerunt, et quæ deinceps immutata sunt, susceperunt Judæi super se et semen suum, et super cunctos qui religioni eorum voluerunt copulari, ut nulli liceat duos hos dies absque solemnitate transigere, quos scriptura testatur, et certa expetunt tempora, annis sibi jugiter succedentibus.

²⁸ Isti sunt dies, quos nulla umquam

¹⁹ But those Jews that dwelt in towns not walled and in villages, appointed the fourteenth day of the month Adar for banquets and gladness, so as to rejoice on that day, and send one another portions of their banquets and meats.

²⁰ And Mardochai wrote all these things, and sent them comprised in letters to the Jews that abode in all the king's provinces, both those that lay near and those afar off,

²¹ That they should receive the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the month Adar for holy days, and always at the return of the year should celebrate them with solemn honor:

²² Because on those days the Jews revenged themselves of their enemies, and their mourning and sorrow were turned into mirth and joy, and that these should be days of feasting and gladness, in which they should send one to another portions of meats, and should give gifts to the poor.

²³ And the Jews undertook to observe with solemnity all they had begun to do at that time, which Mardochai by letters had commanded to be done.

²⁴ For Aman, the son of Amadathi of the race of Agag, the enemy and adversary of the Jews, had devised evil against them, to kill them and destroy them; and had cast Phur, that is, the lot.

²⁵ And afterwards Esther went in to the king, beseeching him that his endeavors might be made void by the king's letters: and the evil that he had intended against the Jews, might return upon his own head. And so both he and his sons were hanged upon gibbets.

²⁶ And since that time these days are called Phurim, that is, of lots: because Phur, that is, the lot, was cast into the urn. And all things that were done, are contained in the volume of this epistle, that is, of this book:

²⁷ And the things that they suffered, and that were afterwards changed, the Jews took upon themselves and their seed, and upon all that had a mind to be joined to their religion, so that it should be lawful for none to pass these days without solemnity: which the writing testifieth, and certain times require, as the years continually succeed one another.

²⁸ These are the days which shall never

be forgot: and which all provinces in the whole world shall celebrate throughout all generations: neither is there any city wherein the days of Phurim, that is, of lots, must not be observed by the Jews, and by their posterity, which is bound to these ceremonies.

²⁹ And Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mardochai the Jew, wrote also a second epistle, that with all diligence this day should be established a festival for the time to come.

³⁰ And they sent to all the Jews that were in the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of king Assuerus, that they should have peace, and receive truth,

³¹ And observe the days of lots, and celebrate them with joy in their proper time: as Mardochai and Esther had appointed, and they undertook them to be observed by themselves and by their seed, fasts, and cries, and the days of lots,

³² And all things which are contained in the history of this book, which is called Esther.

CHAPTER 10

Assuerus's greatness. Mardochai's dignity.

And king Assuerus made all the land, and all the islands of the sea tributary.

² And his strength and his empire, and the dignity and greatness wherewith he exalted Mardochai, are written in the books of the Medes, and of the Persians:

³ And how Mardochai of the race of the Jews, was next after king Assuerus: and great among the Jews, and acceptable to the people of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking those things which were for the welfare of his seed.

⁴ Then Mardochai said: God hath done these things.

⁵ I remember a dream that I saw, which signified these same things: and nothing thereof hath failed.

⁶ The little fountain which grew into a river, and was turned into a light, and into the sun, and abounded into many waters, is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

⁷ But the two dragons are I and Aman.

⁸ The nations that were assembled are they that endeavored to destroy the name of the Jews.

delebit oblivio, et per singulas generationes cunctæ in toto orbe provinciæ celebrabunt: nec est ulla civitas, in qua dies phurim, id est sortium, non observentur a Judæis, et ab eorum progenie, quæ his cæremoniis obligata est.

²⁹ Scripseruntque Esther regina filia Abihail, et Mardochæus Judæus, etiam secundam epistolam, ut omni studio dies ista solemniter sanciretur in posterum:

³⁰ et miserunt ad omnes Judæos qui in centum viginti septem provinciis regis Assueri versabantur, ut haberent pacem, et susciperent veritatem,

³¹ observantes dies sortium, et suo tempore cum gaudio celebrarent: sicut constituerant Mardochæus et Esther, et illi observanda susceperunt a se, et a semine suo, jejunia, et clamores, et sortium dies,

³² et omnia quæ libri hujus, qui vocatur Esther, historia continentur.

CAPUT X

Majestas Assueri. Dignitas Mardochai.

Rex vero Assuerus omnem terram et cunctas maris insulas fecit tributarias:

² cujus fortitudo et imperium, et dignitas atque sublimitas, qua exaltavit Mardochæum, scripta sunt in libris Medorum, atque Persarum:

³ et quomodo Mardochæus Judaici generis secundus a rege Assuero fuerit, et magnus apud Judæos, et acceptabilis plebi fratrum suorum, quærens bona populo suo, et loquens ea quæ ad pacem seminis sui pertinerent.

⁴ Dixitque Mardochæus: A Deo facta sunt ista.

⁵ Recordatus sum somnii quod videram, hæc eadem significantis: nec eorum quidquam irritum fuit.

⁶ Parvus fons, qui crevit in fluvium, et in lucem solemque conversus est, et in aquas plurimas redundavit: Esther est quam rex accepit uxorem, et voluit esse reginam.

⁷ Duo autem dracones: ego sum, et Aman.

⁸ Gentes, quæ convenerant: hi sunt, qui conati sunt delere nomen Judæorum.

⁹ Gens autem mea Israël est, quæ clamavit ad Dominum, et salvum fecit Dominus populum suum: liberavitque nos ab omnibus malis, et fecit signa magna atque portenta inter gentes:

¹⁰ et duas sortes esse præcepit, unam populi Dei, et alteram cunctarum gentium.

¹¹ Venitque utraque sors in statutum ex illo jam tempore diem coram Deo universis gentibus:

¹² et recordatus est Dominus populi sui, ac misertus est hæreditatis suæ.

¹³ Et observabuntur dies isti in mense Adar quartadecima, et quintadecima die ejusdem mensis, cum omni studio et gaudio in unum cœtum populi congregati, in cunctas deinceps generationes populi Israël.

CAPUT XI

Somnium Mardochei, qui in Bibliis vetibus Graecis et Latinis erat in initio libri, sed a Sancto Hieronimo detrahit, et in hoc loco ponitur.

Anno quarto regnantibus Ptolemæo et Cleopatra, attulerunt Dosithæus, qui se sacerdotem et Leviticis generis ferebat, et Ptolemæus filius ejus hanc epistolam phurim, quam dixerunt interpretatum esse Lysimachum Ptolemæi filium in Jerusalem.

² Anno secundo, regnante Artaxerxe maximo, prima die mensis Nisan, vidit somnium Mardocheus filius Jairi, filii Semei, filii Cis, de tribu Benjamin:

³ homo Judæus, qui habitabat in urbe Susis, vir magnus, et inter primos aulae regiæ.

⁴ Erat autem de eo numero captivorum, quos transtulerat Nabuchodonosor rex Babylonis de Jerusalem cum Jechonia rege Juda.

⁵ Et hoc ejus somnium fuit: apparuerunt voces, et tumultus, et tonitrua, et terræmotus, et conturbatio super terram:

⁶ et ecce duo dracones magni, paratque contra se in prælium.

⁷ Ad quorum clamorem cunctæ concitatæ sunt nationes, ut pugnarent contra gentem justorum.

⁸ Fuitque dies illa tenebrarum et dis-

⁹ And my nation is Israel, who cried to the Lord, and the Lord saved his people: and he delivered us from all evils, and hath wrought great signs and wonders among the nations:

¹⁰ And he commanded that there should be two lots, one of the people of God, and the other of all the nations.

¹¹ And both lots came to the day appointed already from that time before God to all nations:

¹² And the Lord remembered his people, and had mercy on his inheritance.

¹³ And these days shall be observed in the month of Adar on the fourteenth, and fifteenth day of the same month, with all diligence, and joy of the people gathered into one assembly, throughout all the generations hereafter of the people of Israel.

CHAPTER 11

The dream of Mardochai, which in the ancient Greek and Latin Bibles was into the beginning of the book, but was detached by St. Jerome, and put in this place.

In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest, and of the Levitical race, and Ptolemæus his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said Lysimachus the son of Ptolemæus had interpreted in Jerusalem.

² In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardochai the son of Jair, the son of Semei, the son of Cis, of the tribe of Benjamin:

³ A Jew who dwelt in the city of Susan, a great man and among the first of the king's court, had a dream.

⁴ Now he was of the number of the captives, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Juda:

⁵ And this was his dream: Behold there were voices, and tumults, and thunders, and earthquakes, and a disturbance upon the earth.

⁶ And behold two great dragons came forth ready to fight one against another.

⁷ And at their cry all nations were stirred up to fight against the nation of the just.

⁸ And that was a day of darkness and

danger, of tribulation and distress, and great fear upon the earth.

⁹ And the nation of the just was troubled fearing their own evils, and was prepared for death.

¹⁰ And they cried to God: and as they were crying, a little fountain grew into a very great river, and abounded into many waters.

¹¹ The light and the sun rose up, and the humble were exalted, and they devoured the glorious.

¹² And when Mardochai had seen this, and arose out of his bed, he was thinking what God would do: and he kept it fixed in his mind, desirous to know what the dream should signify.

CHAPTER 12

Mardochai detects the conspiracy of the two eunuchs.

And he abode at that time in the King's court with Bagatha and Thara the king's eunuchs, who were porters of the palace.

² And when he understood their designs, and had diligently searched into their projects, he learned that they went about to lay violent hands on king Artaxerxes, and he told the king thereof.

³ Then the king had them both examined, and after they had confessed, commanded them to be put to death.

⁴ But the king made a record of what was done: and Mardochai also committed the memory of the thing to writing.

⁵ And the king commanded him, to abide in the court of the palace, and gave him presents for the information.

⁶ But Aman the son of Amadathi the Bugite was in great honor with the king, and sought to hurt Mardochai and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king who were put to death.

CHAPTER 13

A copy of a letter sent by Aman to destroy the Jews. Mardochai's prayer for the people.

And this was the copy of the letter: Artaxerxes the great king who reigneth from India to Ethiopia, to the princes and governors of the hundred and twenty-seven provinces, that are subject to his empire, greeting.

criminis, tribulationis et angustiae, et ingens formido super terram.

⁹ Conturbataque est gens justorum timentium mala sua, et praeparata ad mortem.

¹⁰ Clamaveruntque ad Deum: et illis vociferantibus, fons parvus creavit in fluvium maximum, et in aquas plurimas redundavit.

¹¹ Lux et sol ortus est, et humiles exaltati sunt, et devoraverunt inclytos.

¹² Quod cum vidisset Mardocheus, et surrexisset de strato, cogitabat quid Deus facere vellet: et fixum habebat in animo, scire cupiens quid significaret somnium.

CAPUT XII

Mardocheus sensit conjurationem duorum eunuchorum.

Morabatur autem eo tempore in aula regis cum Bagatha et Thara eunuchis regis, qui janitores erant palatii.

² Cumque intellexisset cogitationes eorum, et curas diligentius pervidisset, didicit quod conarentur in regem Artaxerxem manus mittere, et nuntiavit super eo regi.

³ Qui de utroque, habita quaestione, confessos jussit duci ad mortem.

⁴ Rex autem quod gestum erat, scripsit in commentariis: sed et Mardocheus rei memoriam litteris tradidit.

⁵ Praecipitque ei rex, ut in aula palatii moraretur, datis ei pro delatione muneribus.

⁶ Aman vero filius Amadathi Bugæus erat gloriosissimus coram rege, et voluit nocere Mardocheo et populo ejus, pro duobus eunuchis regis qui fuerant interfecti.

CAPUT XIII

Exemplum litterae mittitur ab Aman ad Judaeos delendos. Mardochai oratio pro populo.

Rex maximus Artaxerxes ab India usque Æthiopiam, centum viginti septem provinciarum principibus et ducibus qui ejus imperio subjecti sunt, salutem.

² Cum plurimis gentibus imperarem, et universum orbem meae ditioni subjugassem, volui nequaquam abuti potentiae magnitudine, sed clementia et lenitate gubernare subjectos, ut absque ullo terrore vitam silentio transigentes, optata cunctis mortalibus pace fruerentur.

³ Quærente autem me a consiliariis meis quomodo posset hoc impleri, unus qui sapientia et fide ceteros præcellerat, et erat post regem secundus, Aman nomine,

⁴ indicavit mihi in toto orbe terrarum populum esse dispersum, qui novis nosteretur legibus, et contra omnium gentium consuetudinem faciens, regum iussa contemneret, et universarum concordiam nationum sua dissensione violaret.

⁵ Quod cum didicissemus, videntes unam gentem rebellem adversus omne hominum genus perversis uti legibus, nostrisque jussionibus contraire, et turbare subjectarum nobis provinciarum pacem atque concordiam,

⁶ iussimus ut quoscumque Aman, qui omnibus provinciis præpositus est et secundus a rege, et quem patris loco colimus, monstraverit, cum conjugibus ac liberis deleantur ab inimicis suis, nullusque eorum misereatur, quartadecima die duodecimi mensis Adar anni præsentis:

⁷ ut nefarii homines uno die ad inferos descendentes, reddant imperio nostro pacem, quam turbaverant.

⁸ Mardocheus autem deprecatus est Dominum, memor omnium operum ejus,

⁹ et dixit: Domine, Domine rex omnipotens, in ditione enim tua cuncta sunt posita, et non est qui possit tuæ resistere voluntati, si decreveris salvare Israël.

¹⁰ Tu fecisti cælum et terram, et quidquid cæli ambitu continetur.

¹¹ Dominus omnium es, nec est qui resistat majestati tuæ.

¹² Cuncta nosti, et scis quia non pro superbia et contumelia, et aliqua gloriæ cupiditate, fecerim hoc, ut non adorarem Aman superbissimum

¹³ (liberem enim pro salute Israël etiam vestigia pedum ejus deosculari paratus essem),

² Whereas I reigned over many nations, and had brought all the world under my dominion, I was not willing to abuse the greatness of my power, but to govern my subjects with clemency and lenity that they might live quietly without any terror, and might enjoy peace, which is desired by all men,

³ But when I asked my counselors how this might be accomplished, one that excelled the rest in wisdom and fidelity, and was second after the king, Aman by name,

⁴ Told me that there was a people scattered through the whole world, which used new laws, and acted against the customs of all nations, despised the commandments of kings, and violated by their opposition the concord of all nations.

⁵ Wherefore having learned this, and seeing one nation in opposition to all mankind using perverse laws, and going against our commandments, and disturbing the peace and concord of the provinces subject to us,

⁶ We have commanded that all whom Aman shall mark out, who is chief over all the provinces, and second after the king, and whom we honor as a father, shall be utterly destroyed by their enemies, with their wives and children, and that none shall have pity on them, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year:

⁷ That these wicked men going down to hell in one day, may restore to our empire the peace which they had disturbed.

⁸ But Mardochai besought the Lord, remembering all his works,

⁹ And said: O Lord, Lord, almighty king, for all things are in thy power, and there is none that can resist thy will, if thou determine to save Israel.

¹⁰ Thou hast made heaven and earth and all things that are under the cope of heaven.

¹¹ Thou art Lord of all, and there is none that can resist thy majesty.

¹² Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest that it was not out of pride and contempt or any desire of glory, that I refused to worship the proud Aman

¹³ (For I would willingly and readily for the salvation of Israel have kissed even the steps of his feet)

¹⁴ But I feared lest I should transfer the honor of my God to a man, and lest I should adore anyone except my God.

¹⁵ And now, O Lord, O King, O God of Abraham, have mercy on thy people, because our enemies resolve to destroy us, and extinguish thy inheritance.

¹⁶ Despise not thy portion, which thou hast redeemed for thyself out of Egypt.

¹⁷ Hear my supplication, and be merciful to thy lot and inheritance, and turn our mourning into joy, that we may live and praise thy name, O Lord, and shut not the mouths of them that sing to thee.

¹⁸ And all Israel with like mind and supplication cried to the Lord, because they saw certain death hanging over their heads.

CHAPTER 14

The prayer of Esther for herself and her people.

Queen Esther also, fearing the danger that was at hand, had recourse to the Lord.

² And when she had laid away her royal apparel, she put on garments suitable for weeping and mourning: instead of divers precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body with fasts: and all the places in which before she was accustomed to rejoice, she filled with her torn hair.

³ And she prayed to the Lord the God of Israel, saying: O my Lord, who alone art our king, help me a desolate woman, and who have no other helper but thee.

⁴ My danger is in my hands.

⁵ I have heard of my father that thou, O Lord, didst take Israel from among all nations, and our fathers from all their predecessors, to possess them as an everlasting inheritance, and thou hast done to them as thou hast promised.

⁶ We have sinned in thy sight, and therefore thou hast delivered us into the hands of our enemies:

⁷ For we have worshipped their gods. Thou art just, O Lord.

⁸ And now they are not content to oppress us with most hard bondage, but attributing the strength of their hands to the power of their idols.

⁹ They design to change thy promises, and destroy thy inheritance, and shut

¹⁴ sed timui ne honorem Dei mei transferrem ad hominem, et ne quemquam adorarem, excepto Deo meo.

¹⁵ Et nunc, Domine rex, Deus Abraham, miserere populi tui, quia volunt nos inimici nostri perdere, et hæreditatem tuam delere.

¹⁶ Ne despicias partem tuam, quam redemisti tibi de Ægypto.

¹⁷ Exaudi deprecationem meam, et propitius esto sorti et funiculo tuo, et converte luctum nostrum in gaudium, ut viventes laudemus nomen tuum, Domine, et ne claudas ora te canentium.

¹⁸ Omnis quoque Israël pari mente et obsecratione clamavit ad Dominum, eo quod eis certa mors impenderet.

CAPUT XIV

Oratio Esther pro ipsa et populo suo.

Esther quoque regina confugit ad Dominum, pavens periculum quod imminabat.

² Cumque deposuisset vestes regias, fletibus et luctui apta indumenta suscepit, et pro unguentis variis, cinere et stercore implevit caput, et corpus suum humiliavit jejuniis: omniaque loca, in quibus antea lætari consueverat, crinim laceratione complevit.

³ Et deprecabatur Dominum Deum Israël, dicens: Domine mi, qui rex noster es solus, adjuva me solitariam, et cujus præter te nullus est auxiliator alius.

⁴ Periculum meum in manibus meis est.

⁵ Audivi a patre meo quod tu, Domine, tulisses Israël de cunctis gentibus, et patres nostros ex omnibus retro majoribus suis, ut possideres hæreditatem sempiternam, fecistique eis sicut locutus es.

⁶ Peccavimus in conspectu tuo, et idcirco tradidisti nos in manus inimicorum nostrorum:

⁷ coluimus enim deos eorum. Justus es Domine:

⁸ et nunc non eis sufficit, quod durissima nos opprimunt servitute, sed robur manuum suarum, idolorum potentiæ deputantes,

⁹ volunt tua mutare promissa, et delere hæreditatem tuam, et claudere ora

laudantium te, atque extinguere gloriam templi et altaris tui,

¹⁰ ut aperiant ora gentium, et laudent idolorum fortitudinem, et prædicent carnalem regem in sempiternum.

¹¹ Ne tradas, Domine, sceptrum tuum his, qui non sunt, ne rideant ad ruinam nostram: sed converte consilium eorum super eos, et eum qui in nos cœpit sævire, disperde.

¹² Memento, Domine, et ostende te nobis in tempore tribulationis nostræ, et da mihi fiduciam, Domine rex deorum, et universæ potestatis:

¹³ tribue sermonem compositum in ore meo in conspectu leonis, et transfer cor illius in odium hostis nostri, ut et ipse pereat, et ceteri qui ei consentiunt.

¹⁴ Nos autem libera manu tua, et adjuva me, nullum aliud auxilium habentem nisi te, Domine, qui habes omnium scientiam,

¹⁵ et nosti quia oderim gloriam iniquorum, et detester cubile incircumcisorum, et omnis alienigenæ.

¹⁶ Tu scis necessitatem meam, quod abominer signum superbiæ et gloriæ meæ, quod est super caput meum in diebus ostentationis meæ, et detester illud quasi pannum menstruatæ, et non portem in diebus silentii mei,

¹⁷ et quod non comederim in mensa Aman, nec mihi placuerit convivium regis, et non biberim vinum libaminum:

¹⁸ et numquam lætata sit ancilla tua, ex quo huc translata sum usque in præsentem diem, nisi in te, Domine Deus Abraham.

¹⁹ Deus fortis super omnes, exaudi vocem eorum, qui nullam aliam spem habent, et libera nos de manu iniquorum, et erue me a timore meo.

CAPUT XV

Advenit Esther in faciem regis: terretur, sed Deus cordem ejus convertit.

Et mandavit ei (haud dubium quin esset Mardocheus) ut ingrederetur ad regem, et rogaret pro populo suo et pro patria sua.

² Memorare (inquit) dierum humilitatis tuæ, quomodo nutrita sis in manu

the mouths of them that praise thee, and extinguish the glory of thy temple and altar,

¹⁰ That they may open the mouths of Gentiles, and praise the strength of idols, and magnify forever a carnal king.

¹¹ Give not, O Lord, thy scepter to them that are not, lest they laugh at our ruin: but turn their counsel upon themselves, and destroy him that hath begun to rage against us.

¹² Remember, O Lord, and show thyself to us in the time of our tribulation, and give me boldness, O Lord, King of gods, and of all power:

¹³ Give me a well ordered speech in my mouth in the presence of the lion, and turn his heart to the hatred of our enemy, that both he himself may perish, and the rest that consent to him.

¹⁴ But deliver us by thy hand, and help me, who have no other helper, but thee, O Lord, who hast the knowledge of all things.

¹⁵ And thou knowest that I hate the glory of the wicked, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of every stranger.

¹⁶ Thou knowest my necessity, that I abominate the sign of my pride and glory, which is upon my head in the days of my public appearance, and detest it as a menstruous rag, and wear it not in the days of my silence,

¹⁷ And that I have not eaten at Aman's table, nor hath the king's banquet pleased me, and that I have not drunk the wine of the drink offerings:

¹⁸ And that thy handmaid hath never rejoiced, since I was brought hither unto this day but in thee, O Lord, the God of Abraham.

¹⁹ O God, who art mighty above all, hear the voice of them, that have no other hope, and deliver us from the hand of the wicked, and deliver me from my fear.

CHAPTER 15

Esther comes into the king's presence: she is terrified, but God turns his heart.

And he commanded her (no doubt but he was Mardochai) to go to the king, and petition for her people, and for her country.

² Remember (said he) the days of thy low estate, how thou wast brought up

by my hand, because Aman the second after the king hath spoken against us unto death.

³ And do thou call upon the Lord, and speak to the king for us, and deliver us from death.

⁴ And on the third day she laid away the garments she wore, and put on her glorious apparel.

⁵ And glittering in royal robes, after she had called upon God the ruler and Savior of all, she took two maids with her,

⁶ And upon one of them she leaned, as if for delicateness and overmuch tenderness she were not able to bear up her own body.

⁷ And the other maid followed her lady, bearing up her train flowing on the ground.

⁸ But she with a rosy color in her face, and with gracious and bright eyes hid a mind full of anguish, and exceeding great fear.

⁹ So going in she passed through all the doors in order, and stood before the king, where he sat upon his royal throne, clothed with his royal robes, and glittering with gold, and precious stones, and he was terrible to behold.

¹⁰ And when he had lifted up his countenance, and with burning eyes had shown the wrath of his heart, the queen sunk down, and her color turned pale, and she rested her weary head upon her handmaid.

¹¹ And God changed the king's spirit into mildness, and all in haste and in fear he leaped from his throne, and holding her up in his arms, till she came to herself, caressed her with these words:

¹² What is the matter, Esther? I am thy brother, fear not.

¹³ Thou shalt not die: for this law is not made for thee, but for all others.

¹⁴ Come near then, and touch the scepter.

¹⁵ And as she held her peace, he took the golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck, and kissed her, and said: Why dost thou not speak to me?

¹⁶ She answered: I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

¹⁷ For thou, my lord, art very admirable, and thy face is full of graces.

¹⁸ And while she was speaking, she fell down again, and was almost in a swoon.

mea, quia Aman secundus a rege locutus est contra nos in mortem:

³ et tu invoca Dominum, et loquere regi pro nobis, et libera nos de morte.

⁴ Die autem tertio deposuit vestimenta ornatus sui, et circumdata est gloria sua.

⁵ Cumque regio fulgeret habitu, et invocasset omnium rectorem et salvatorem Deum, assumpsit duas famulas,

⁶ et super unam quidem innitebatur, quasi præ deliciis et nimia teneritudine corpus suum ferre non sustinens:

⁷ altera autem famularum sequebatur dominam, defluentia in humum indumenta sustentans.

⁸ Ipsa autem roseo colore vultum perfusa, et gratis ac nitentibus oculis tristem celabat animum, et nimio timore contractum.

⁹ Ingressa igitur cuncta per ordinem ostia, stetit contra regem, ubi ille residebat super solium regni sui, indutus vestibus regiis, auroque fulgens, et pretiosis lapidibus, eratque terribilis aspectu.

¹⁰ Cumque elevasset faciem, et ardentibus oculis furorem pectoris indicasset, regina corruit, et in pallorem colore mutato, lassum super ancillulam reclinavit caput.

¹¹ Convertitque Deus spiritum regis in mansuetudinem, et festinus ac metuens exilivit de solio, et sustentans eam ulnis suis, donec rediret ad se, his verbis blandiebatur:

¹² Quid habes, Esther? Ego sum frater tuus, noli metuere.

¹³ Non morieris: non enim pro te, sed pro omnibus hæc lex constituta est.

¹⁴ Accede igitur, et tange sceptrum.

¹⁵ Cumque illa reticeret, tulit auream virgam, et posuit super collum ejus, et osculatus est eam, et ait: Cur mihi non loqueris?

¹⁶ Quæ respondit: Vidi te, domine, quasi angelum Dei, et conturbatum est cor meum præ timore gloriæ tuæ.

¹⁷ Valde enim mirabilis es, domine, et facies tua plena est gratiarum.

¹⁸ Cumque loqueretur, rursus corruit, et pene exanimata est.

¹⁹ Rex autem turbabatur, et omnes ministri ejus consolabantur eam.

CAPUT XVI

*Exemplum regis litterae in gratia
Judaeorum.*

Rex magnus Artaxerxes ab India usque Æthiopiam, centum viginti septem provinciarum ducibus ac principibus, qui nostræ jussioni obediunt, salutem dicit.

² Multi bonitate principum et honore, qui in eos collatus est, abusi sunt in superbiam:

³ et non solum subjectos regibus nituntur opprimere, sed datam sibi gloriam non ferentes, in ipsos qui dederunt, moliantur insidias.

⁴ Nec contenti sunt gratias non agere beneficiis, et humanitatis in se jura violare, sed Dei quoque cuncta cernentis arbitrantur se posse fugere sententiam.

⁵ Et in tantum vesaniæ proruperunt, ut eos qui credita sibi officia diligenter observant, et ita cuncta agunt ut omnium laude digni sint, mendaciorum cuniculis conentur subvertere,

⁶ dum aures principum simplices, et ex sua natura alios æstimantes, callida fraude decipiunt.

⁷ Quæ res et ex veteribus probatur historiis, et ex his quæ geruntur quotidie, quomodo malis quorumdam suggestionibus regum studia depraventur.

⁸ Unde providendum est paci omnium provinciarum.

⁹ Nec putare debetis, si diversa jubeamus, ex animi nostri venire levitate, sed pro qualitate et necessitate temporum, ut reipublicæ poscit utilitas, ferre sententiam.

¹⁰ Et ut manifestius quod dicimus intelligatis, Aman filius Amadathi, et animo et gente Macedo, alienusque a Persarum sanguine, et pietatem nostram sua crudelitate commaculans, peregrinus a nobis susceptus est:

¹¹ et tantam in se expertus humanitatem, ut pater noster vocaretur, et adoraretur ab omnibus post regem secundus:

¹⁹ But the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAPTER 16

*A copy of the king's letter in favor of the
Jews.*

The great king Artaxerxes, from India to Ethiopia, to the governors and princes of a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, which obey our command, sendeth greeting.

² Many have abused unto pride the goodness of princes, and the honor that hath been bestowed upon them:

³ And not only endeavor to oppress the king's subjects, but not bearing the glory that is given them, take in hand, to practice also against them that gave it.

⁴ Neither are they content not to return thanks for benefits received, and to violate in themselves the laws of humanity, but they think they can also escape the justice of God who seeth all things.

⁵ And they break out into so great madness, as to endeavor to undermine by lies such as observe diligently the offences committed to them, and do all things in such manner as to be worthy of all men's praise,

⁶ While with crafty fraud they deceive the ears of princes that are well meaning, and judge of others by their own nature.

⁷ Now this is proved both from ancient histories, and by the things which are done daily, how the good designs of kings are depraved by the evil suggestions of certain men.

⁸ Wherefore we must provide for the peace of all provinces.

⁹ Neither must you think, if we command different things, that it cometh of the levity of our mind, but that we give sentence according to the quality and necessity of times, as the profit of the commonwealth requireth.

¹⁰ Now that you may more plainly understand what we say, Aman the son of Amadathi, a Macedonian both in mind and country, and having nothing of the Persian blood, but with his cruelty staining our goodness, was received being a stranger by us:

¹¹ And found our humanity so great towards him, that he was called our father, and was worshipped by all as the next man after the king:

¹² But he was so far puffed up with arrogancy, as to go about to deprive us of our kingdom and life.

¹³ For with certain new and unheard of devices he hath sought the destruction of Mardochai, by whose fidelity and good services our life was saved, and of Esther the partner of our kingdom with all their nation:

¹⁴ Thinking that after they were slain, he might work treason against us left alone without friends, and might transfer the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

¹⁵ But we have found that the Jews, who were by that most wicked man appointed to be slain, are in no fault at all, but contrariwise, use just laws,

¹⁶ And are the children of the highest and the greatest, and the ever living God, by whose benefit the kingdom was given both to our fathers and to us, and is kept unto this day.

¹⁷ Wherefore know ye that those letters which he sent in our name, are void and of no effect.

¹⁸ For which crime both he himself that devised it, and all his kindred hang on gibbets, before the gates of this city Susan: not we, but God repaying him as he deserved.

¹⁹ But this edict, which we now send, shall be published in all cities, that the Jews may freely follow their own laws.

²⁰ And you shall aid them that they may kill those who had prepared themselves to kill them, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is called Adar.

²¹ For the almighty God hath turned this day of sadness and mourning into joy to them.

²² Wherefore you shall also count this day among other festival days, and celebrate it with all joy, that it may be known also in times to come,

²³ That all they who faithfully obey the Persians, receive a worthy reward for their fidelity: but they that are traitors to their kingdom, are destroyed for their wickedness.

²⁴ And let every province and city, that will not be partaker of this solemnity, perish by the sword and by fire, and be destroyed in such manner as to be made unpassable, both to men and beasts, for an example of contempt, and disobedience.

¹² qui in tantum arrogantiae tumorem sublatas est, ut regno privare nos niteretur et spiritu.

¹³ Nam Mardocheum, cujus fide et beneficiis vivimus, et consortem regni nostri Esther cum omni gente sua, novis quibusdam atque inauditis machinis expetivit in mortem:

¹⁴ hoc cogitans ut illis interfectis, insidiaretur nostrae solitudini, et regnum Persarum transferret in Macedonas.

¹⁵ Nos autem a pessimo mortalium Judaeos neci destinatos, in nulla penitus culpa reperimus, sed e contrario justis utentes legibus,

¹⁶ et filios altissimi et maximi, semperque viventis Dei, cujus beneficio et patribus nostris et nobis regnum est traditum, et usque hodie custoditur.

¹⁷ Unde eas litteras, quas sub nomine nostro ille direxerat, sciatis esse irritas.

¹⁸ Pro quo scelere ante portas hujus urbis, id est, Susan, et ipse qui machinatus est, et omnis cognatio ejus pendet in patibulis: non nobis, sed Deo reddente ei quod meruit.

¹⁹ Hoc autem edictum, quod nunc mittimus, in cunctis urbibus proponatur, ut liceat Judaeis uti legibus suis.

²⁰ Quibus debetis esse adminiculo, ut eos qui se ad necem eorum paraverant, possint interficere tertiadecima die mensis duodecimi, qui vocatur Adar.

²¹ Hanc enim diem, Deus omnipotens, mœroris et luctus, eis vertit in gaudium.

²² Unde et vos inter ceteros festos dies, hanc habetote diem, et celebrate eam cum omni lætitia, ut et in posterum cognoscatur,

²³ omnes qui fideliter Persis obediunt, dignam pro fide recipere mercedem: qui autem insidiantur regno eorum, perire pro scelere.

²⁴ Omnis autem provincia et civitas, quæ noluerit solemnitatis hujus esse particeps, gladio et igne pereat, et sic deleatur, ut non solum hominibus, sed etiam bestiis in via sit in sempiternum, pro exemplo contemptus et inobedientiae.